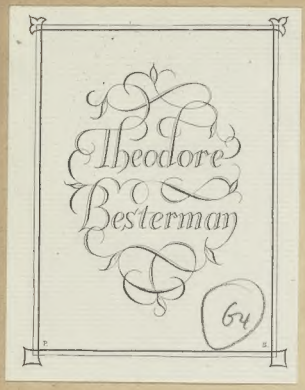
Spa




R. White sculp.
PONDERE NON NUMERO.
William CAMDEN Clarenceux
Obijt A.D. 1623. Ætatis suæ LXXIII.

BRITANNIA:

OR A

Chorographical Deſcription

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

Together with the Adjacent Iſlands.

Written in LATIN

By *WILLIAM CAMDEN*, Clarenceux, King at ARMS:

And Tranſlated into Engliſh, *with* ADDITIONS *and* IMPROVEMENTS.

THE SECOND EDITION.

Reviſed, Digeſted, and Publiſhed, with large ADDITIONS,

By EDMUND GIBSON, D. D. Rector of LAMBETH; and now Biſhop of LINCOLN, and Dean of His Majeſty's CHAPEL-ROYAL.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed by MARY MATTHEWS, for AWNSHAM CHURCHILL, and Sold by WILLIAM TAYLOR, in *Pater-Noſter-Row.*

MDCCXXII.

BRITANNIA:

OR A

Chorographical Description

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

Together with the Adjacent Islands.

Written in LATIN

By **WILLIAM CAMDEN**, Clarencieux, King at ARMS:

And Translated into English, with ADDITIONS and Corrections.

THE SECOND EDITION.

Humbly present to your

and of the manifold blessings deriv'd to them, by coming under a Succession of Princes in your Illustrious Line.

Delivrance they receiv'd,

PROTESTANT

Illustrious

I am sure to be join'd by every Subject in

Your

TO THE

KING.

Most Gracious Sovereign,

I Humbly present to your Majesty a Description of your Kingdoms of GREAT-BRITAIN and IRELAND; in a true sense of the signal Deliverance they receiv'd, and of the manifold Blessings deriv'd to them, by coming under a Succession of PROTESTANT Princes in your Illustrious House. And in these Acknowledgments, I am sure to be join'd by every Subject in

your Majeſty's Dominions; except ſuch, who are capable of ſacrificing the Religion and Liberties of their Country to their own Ambition and Intereſt, and ſuch, who are miſled by them to ſerve thoſe unworthy and unnatural Ends.

When we conſider the terrible Storm which threaten'd theſe PROTESTANT Kingdoms a few years ago, and that, humanly ſpeaking, nothing could have preſerv'd us from Deſtruction, but your Majeſty's Relation to the Royal Family founded on a Marriage above a *Hundred* years ſince; We cannot but adore the Wiſdom and Goodneſs of God, in laying ſuch a Train of Providences, for our Deliverance in that Hour of Extremity. But yet even this Alliance it ſelf might not have preſerv'd us, had not the Crown ſtood entail'd upon a perſon, whoſe Character for Wiſdom, Courage, and Steadineſs, did at once diſpirit the Enemies of the Proteſtant Succeſſion, and animate the true Patriots of their Country in their Endeavours and Reſolutions to maintain it.

It is this Alliance which has made *Us* happy in your Majeſty and your Royal Family, and which entitles *You* to the Love of every Subject, as a Prince of our own Blood; eſpecially, when that Endearment of Blood is enforc'd by ſo much Graciouſneſs of Temper and Diſpoſition. But the enſuing Work points out a Relation between

your

your Majeſty and theſe Kingdoms, of a far more Ancient Date. Not only our Hiſtories, but our Language, our Laws, our Cuſtoms, our Names of Perſons and Names of Places, do all abundantly teſtify, that the greateſt part of your Majeſty's Subjects here, are of SAXON Original. And if we enquire from whence our Saxon Anceſtors came, we ſhall find, that it was from your Majeſty's Dominions in *Germany*, where their Brethren who ſtaid behind, ſpread themſelves through a noble and ſpacious Country, which ſtill retains their Name. So that the main Body of your People in both Nations, are really deſcended from one and the ſame common Stock; and now, after a Diſunion of ſo many Ages, they live again under the Protection and Influence of the ſame common Parent.

But this Influence is not confin'd to your own Dominions: To your immortal Honour, it extends to every quarter where the Proteſtant Religion is profeſs'd; in the Protection whereof againſt the Tyrannies of Popery, your Majeſty has exerted your Power and Intereſt in a moſt diſtinguiſhing manner; for which you have the Prayers of the preſent Age, and your Memory will be bleſs'd to all Poſterity.

May God Almighty proſper your Majeſty in all your Endeavours and Undertakings for the Good of Mankind, and particularly in the Defence and Support of

our Church and Religion! May the glorious Character, *Of being the* Head *and* Heart *of the Proteſtant Cauſe in Europe*, which your Majeſty has aſſerted with ſo much Zeal and Honour, never be ſeparated from the Britiſh Diadem! May your Example, and thoſe publick Teſtimonies which you have given of your general Care over the *Whole Proteſtant Body*, teach that whole Body the neceſſary Leſſon of UNION, againſt all the Attempts and Stratagems of Popery and Superſtition! And, finally (as the juſt Reward of a mild and merciful Government, and of a zealous and tender concern for the Truth of the Goſpel and the Profeſſors of it) may your Majeſty enjoy a long, happy, and peaceful Reign here upon Earth, and after that be recompens'd with an Immortal Crown of Glory in Heaven.

Theſe are the ſincere and hearty Prayers of,

May it pleaſe your Majeſty,

Your Majeſty's moſt faithful,

and devoted Servant,

Edm. Lincoln.

THE

PREFACE.

IT is now ſix and twenty years, ſince Mr. *Camden*'s *BRITANNIA*, written originally in Latin, was publiſhed in an Engliſh Tranſlation, with large Additions and Improvements. And though Enquiries of this nature may ſeem leſs proper for the Character and Function of a *Divine*, and eſpecially for one of my Age and Station; yet I hope I ſhall not be cenſured for having continued this Work under my Care and Inſpection, when it is conſider'd, that all Ages and Stations muſt be allowed their Diverſions, and that no Diverſion can be more innocent or laudable, than the Hiſtory and Antiquities of our Native Country: The Love of which being grafted in our Nature; it follows from thence, that the debarring any Part or Circumſtance of Life from employing it's leiſure-hours in thoſe pleaſing and innocent Amuſements, would be an *Unnatural* Reſtraint.

Wherefore, about twelve Years ſince, I turn'd my Thoughts in earneſt, towards the farther *Improvement* and *Perfecting* of this Work; and now, being about to ſend abroad another *Impreſſion* of it, the Reader is to

be acquainted, in what particulars, and to what degrees, this *Second* Edition is *further* Enlarged and Improved.

I. THE TRANSLATION, from beginning to end, hath been collated with the original Latin, and, it is hoped, will be found much better accommodated, than before, to the Author's Senſe, and the Engliſh Idiom. The *Engliſh* Tranſlation alſo hath been *ſeparately* peruſed with another View, namely, *Evenneſs* and *Uniformity* of Style; the want of which (not to be well avoided in a tranſlation by *ſeveral* hands) was taken notice of in the former Edition, but is to a good degree ſupplied and remedied in this. In which *Collation*, and *Reviſal*, the rule hath been, not to aim-at or affect Politeneſs and Elegancy, but (what was conceived to be more agreeable to the Subject) to ſee that the Author's meaning was expreſſed in *plain* and *proper* Language, and, as much as might be, in the ſame Style.

I MUST add one thing more, concerning the *Tranſlation* of this Work; That the adjuſting it exactly to the Latin, will always lay it under one diſadvantage with *Engliſh* Readers, which is this: The Original, as written in *Latin*, was chiefly intended for the Inſtruction of *Foreigners*; and this made it neceſſary for the Judicious and Learned Author, to inſert *particular Explications* of many *Terms*, *Cuſtoms*, and *Methods*: Which being *Peculiar* to the *Engliſh*, could not otherwiſe have been underſtood by Foreigners; but being of vulgar and common uſe among *Us*, they are known before-hand to the meaneſt and moſt illiterate Engliſh Reader, and may therefore, in an Engliſh Tranſlation calculated for Engliſh Readers, ſeem not only *uſeleſs*, but in many caſes *trifling*. Notwithſtanding which, it was judg'd moſt adviſeable in this as well as the former Edition, to tranſlate Mr. *Camden* entire; and although ſuch paſſages, as they ſtand in the *Engliſh* Tongue, may at firſt ſight appear mean and low, yet can they be no diminution of Mr. *Camden*'s Judgment, or the Dignity of the Work, in the account of any Reader, who will be ſo fair and juſt, as to remember that they are Explications *originally* intended for the benefit of *Foreigners*.

THE

THE like Excuſe muſt be made for the Tranſlation, if in ſome places there appear more of the *Poetical* Style, than is uſual in Proſe; which could not be avoided without deviating from the Original, becauſe in truth Mr. *Camden*'s Style, eſpecially in the *Britannia*, leans much to the Poetical way; riſing to a greater heighth, and abounding more with Epithets and Alluſions, than Writings of that kind generally do.

II. THE ADDITIONS, which in the former Impreſſion were placed at the end of each County, and others which have been ſince made by way of Improvement in this, and which are very numerous; are now inſerted at the Places to which they belong, and *Incorporated* with Mr. *Camden*'s Text, but with proper marks of diſtinction (*viz.* this ⌈ at the *beginning*, and this ⌉ at the *end*, of every Addition, throughout the Work;) ſo plain, as to be diſcerned at firſt ſight by any Reader who is attending to thoſe Diſtinctions, and not plain enough to *disfigure* the page, or offend the eye. By which, the Reader is now eaſed of the frequent trouble of turning from place to place, and ſees the full Account of every particular, at one view, and without the leaſt Interruption; and yet has the Text, in effect, as *entire* and *ſeparate*, as he had before.

III. OF the Additions ſo incorporated with the Text, very many (as hath been intimated) are *New* Diſcoveries and Obſervations, ſuch, I mean, as have been made *ſince* the former Edition: the publication whereof conduced much to excite the Curioſity of many perſons in this way, and led learned and judicious men, in their ſeveral Countries, to *farther* Enquiries and Obſervations; which (it muſt be ſaid for their honour) they have communicated, with great freedom and readineſs, towards the Improvement of this Work.

IV. THAT it might not be unknown or forgotten, to whoſe Aſſiſtance the Improvements in the former Impreſſion were chiefly owing; it was reckoned a point of juſtice to *repeat* in this Edition a particular Account of their * Names, as it ſtood in the former: Eſpecially, ſince many of them have been pleaſed to reviſe and enlarge their Obſervations, in order to *perfect* the preſent Work; ſo far

* See at the end of this Preface.

as

as a Subject, in its nature perpetually *growing* and *varying*, is capable of Perfection. And although the Learned Mr. *Llwyd* (to whom the *Britannia* ſtands indebted for thoſe moſt uſeful Additions in *Wales*) is ſince dead, to the great detriment of *Natural Hiſtory* and *Antiquities*; yet it fell out Providentially for this Work, that before his death he had Reviſed the whole Principality, in order to this new Impreſſion.

V. SOME of thoſe Curious and Learned Perſons, who contributed to the Improvement of particular Counties in the laſt Edition, have, in order to this, extended their Enquiries to *other* Counties alſo: The Right Reverend Father in God, *William*, Lord Biſhop of * *Carliſle*, to *Cumberland* and *Weſtmorland* (moſtly, his Lordſhip's own Dioceſe:) Dr. *Kennet*, Dean, and now Biſhop, of *Peterburrow*, to *Buckinghamſhire*, as bordering upon *Oxfordſhire*, and, in part, the ſubject of his *Parochial Antiquities:* Dr. *Tanner*, Chancellor of *Norwich*, to *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, the two Counties, of which that Dioceſe conſiſts: Mr. *Thoresby*, to the *Eaſt* and *North-Ridings* of *Yorkſhire*, as having carried his Enquiries and Obſervations throughout that County in a *general* way, while he was making more particular Preparations for his uſeful and accurate Account of the Antiquities of *Leeds*. The ſame worthy perſon hath alſo enrich'd this Impreſſion with additional Annotations upon Mr. *Camden*'s four Tables of *Saxon* Coins, and hath join'd to them a *fifth* Table out of his own excellent *Muſæum*, with Remarks upon it.

* Now of *Devry*, in *Ireland*.

VI. BESIDES the Aſſiſtances from *former* Benefactors; this Edition hath alſo receiv'd great Improvement from ſeveral *other* perſons, of known Skill in the Subject of Antiquities. *Cornwall*, *Devonſhire*, and *Somerſetſhire*, have been greatly enlarged from Obſervations communicated by Dr. *Muſgrave*; *Dorſetſhire*, by Mr. *Bennett*; *Leiceſterſhire*, by Mr. *Rogers* late Archdeacon of Leiceſter; *Huntingdonſhire*, by Mr. *Aſtry*; *Worceſterſhire*, by Mr. *Oliver*; the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, by Dr. *Smith* Prebendary of that Church; the Account of the *Picts-wall*, by another very worthy perſon of the ſame Name and Country, whoſe accurate Survey of it is here printed at large; the *Iſle of Man*, by the Right Reverend the preſent Lord Biſhop of Man, in

in a Deſcription of it, entirely new ; and the Iſlands of *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, &c. in a like Deſcription by the Reverend Mr. *Fall*.

VII. Mr. CAMDEN had furniſh'd his Reader with ſome General Rules for diſcovering the Original and Import of the ancient Engliſh names of PERSONS ; but it ſeem'd to be a Defect in the Undertaking, that there was no Help of the like kind, to diſcover the Original and Import of the names of PLACES ; eſpecially, in a Topographical Work. Which defect is now ſupply'd, by the addition of a like Scheme of General Rules concerning the names of PLACES, whereby the Reader is directed to the genuin meaning and ſignification of them in the *Saxon* tongue, from whence they were taken. And becauſe, ſince the former Edition of this Work, *England* and *Scotland* have receiv'd a mutual Increaſe of Peace, Happineſs, and Strength, by being united and incorporated into one Kingdom ; it was judg'd proper and convenient to connect the Deſcriptions of thoſe two Countries, with an *Hiſtorical Account* of that happy UNION.

VIII. WHEN Mr. *Camden* enters upon the Deſcription of *Scotland*, he makes a general Apology for all *Defects*, as being much a Stranger to the Affairs of that Kingdom ; and for the ſame reaſon, a like Apology is ſtill more needful, when we paſs over into *Ireland*. But it is to be hop'd, that even theſe *Defects* will have one good fruit, namely, to Provoke ſome learned Perſons in thoſe two Countries to undertake *ſeparate Surveys* of them, and to give us a full and perfect Account of their ancient and modern State. More particularly, it is to be wiſh'd, that ſome able hand in *Ireland*, would do the ſame juſtice to the Nobility of that Nation, that Mr. *Crawford* has lately done to the Nobility of *Scotland* ; to whoſe Accounts, and to Sir *James Dalrymple*'s Edition of the *Britannia* for *Scotland*, this Work ſtands greatly indebted ; as doth *Ireland* to the kind and uſeful Aſſiſtances of Sir *Richard Cox*.

IX. AT the end of the whole, are the Additions which were made by *Philemon Holland*, in his Engliſh Tranſlation of the *Britannia* ; together with the pages and lines

of the *preſent* Edition, to which thoſe Interpolations relate. And if it be ask'd, why theſe alſo were not inſerted in their proper places, with ſome mark of diſtinction; the Anſwer is, That the Tranſlator appears not to have been skill'd in the Subject of Antiquities, but ſeems to have undertaken that Work merely as a perſon who found much delight in the tranſlating of Latin Authors into Engliſh; That his receiving thoſe Interpolations from Mr. *Camden* (however conjectur'd by ſome) is neither pretended by himſelf, nor ſhown by others to any degree of ſatisfaction; and, That he has not thought fit to acquaint us, upon what Information or Authority thoſe Additions were made. For which reaſons, it was judg'd moſt adviſable to diſpoſe of them in a middle way, that is, neither wholly to reject them, nor yet to incorporate them with the Text; but (leaving every one to his own Opinion, concerning the *value* and *uſefulneſs* of them,) to print them ſeparately at the end of this Work, and, by diſtinct references, to make the recourſe to their proper places as eaſy to the Reader, as was poſſible in that *Separate* State.

X. HAVING ſaid thus much of the preſent Edition, and of the Improvements made in it, firſt, in the Tranſlation and Method, and then in a multitude of Additions and Enlargements; it remains to be obſerv'd, that the *Maps* alſo have been revis'd by knowing and skilful Perſons in each County, and the Errors in the Spellings carefully amended in the Plates, according to the Corrections return'd, ſo far as they appear'd to be needful; that is, where the Name of the Place, as it ſtood in the former Edition of the Map, did not anſwer either the way of *writing* or the *common way* of *pronouncing* among the People. If it anſwer'd either of theſe, it was judg'd ſufficient; if neither, it is corrected.

But tho' the Maps thus amended, ſerve the purpoſes of the preſent Work, by carrying the eye of the Reader from place to place as he peruſes the Deſcriptions, and do alſo, in the main, anſwer the other purpoſes of ſuch Topographical Surveys; and tho', of late years, *particular Surveys* have been taken of ſome few Counties, and Maps of them publiſh'd with good degrees of Care and Accuracy: Yet it is much to be wiſh'd, for the honour of theſe

theſe Nations, that due Encouragement might be found for ſome skilful and diligent hands, to take *New Surveys* of the ſeveral Counties of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, in order to one uniform Body of Maps; ſo fair, with regard to the Letter, and ſo diſentangled with regard to the diſtances of the Names from each other, as to be not only uſeful, but eaſy and delightful to the Eye.

XI. BUT tho' ſo great Care and Pains has been taken in Reviſing, Augmenting, and Digeſting this Work, in order to ſend it to the Preſs, accurate and complete; and tho' moſt of the Counties, *after* they were printed off, have been tranſmitted to skilful hands for their peruſal, and their Corrections and Amendments (ſo far as was judg'd neceſſary) are inſerted at the end; yet are we not to ſuppoſe, that a Work of ſo great Compaſs and Extent, and conſiſting of ſuch a variety of Matter, can be without it's Errors and Miſtakes. This was by no means the caſe of Mr. *Camden*'s own Performance, even after it had receiv'd his laſt hand; and much leſs will it be the caſe of any other perſon. And therefore there is great need, on this occaſion, to beſpeak the Reader's Candour, and favourable Allowance; which, being granted, will be no more than a juſt and equitable Return, for the great Pains that has been taken to provide for his Inſtruction and Entertainment. But if any Errors which were originally in Mr. *Camden*'s Text, or in the *Additions* to the former Impreſſion, ſhall happen to be *repeated* in this; ſo far, the Reader muſt be content to take the blame to himſelf, for having neglected to give timely notice of ſuch Errors, when notice was given to him, in the moſt publick manner, of the deſign of a new Edition.

XII. AFTER ſo particular an Account of the preſent WORK; I will obſerve but one thing more. It is uſual with Mr. *Camden*, to beſtow proper marks of Reſpect upon Perſons who liv'd in his own time, and whoſe eminent Abilities, and Services to their Country, had either acquir'd them new Honours from their Prince, or were an Ornament to thoſe which they had receiv'd from their

their Anceſtors. And he vindicates this, as an act of Juſtice, which was due not only to the *Perſons*, but to the *Age*; that Poſterity might ſee how fruitful it was in Virtue, Wiſdom, Learning, Eloquence, and other great and laudable Attainments. The like liberty is taken, here and there, in the *Additional* parts of this Work; as well by way of accommodation to Mr. *Camden*'s method, as to let Poſterity ſee that the *preſent* Age had it's Share of worthy and honourable Accompliſhments in all kinds; and this, the Reader will find to be done with great *Juſtice* and *Impartiality*.



Part of the

PREFACE

To the Former

EDITION;

Setting forth the *Names* of the Perſons who aſſiſted therein.

AFTER the *Method*, the Reader is to be inform'd to whoſe aſſiſtance he owes theſe Improvements. And this is a juſtice both to the *Perſons* and to the *Work*. For, as it is fit that each County ſhould underſtand to whom it is more particularly oblig'd; ſo ought it alſo to be underſtood by others, that we have not built upon ſlight grounds, nor deliver'd matters upon trifling informations. Mr. *Anthony Etrick* communicated what he thought moſt remarkable in *Dorſetſhire*: as Mr. *Worſley* of *Lincolns-Inn* tranſmitted ſeveral Notices relating to *Hamſhire*; Mr. *Evelyn*, to *Surrey*; and Mr. *Harris* to *Suſſex*. The Diſcoveries in *Wiltſhire* depend upon the authority of Mr. *Tanner*, who has

Dr. *Tanner*, now Chancellor of *Norwich*.

has made conſiderable progreſs in the Antiquities of that County. A Survey of *Kent* and *Middleſex* was made upon this occaſion by Dr. *Plot*. The account of the *Arſenals* for the Royal Navy in *Kent*, with the Additions to *Portſmouth* and *Harwich*, ſo far as they relate to the Royal Navy, were communicated by Mr. *Pepys*. From *Gloceſterſhire* informations were communicated by Dr. *Parſons* Chancellor of that Church; and from *Oxfordſhire*, by ‡ Mr. *White Kennet*, who will ſhortly publiſh the Antiquities of ſome part of that Country. In ſettling the ancient Stations in *Eſſex*, we were particularly aſſiſted by Mr. *Ooſley*, who ‖ is writing the Antiquities of the whole County; and in the deſcription of *Norfolk*, by a Survey of that County in * Manuſcript, written by Sir *Henry Spelman*, and now in the *Bodleian*-Library. Mr. *Thomas Newſham* of *Warwick* tranſmitted ſeveral very uſeful Particulars relating to *Warwickſhire*; and an accurate Account of the Antiquities of *Worceſterſhire* was communicated by Dr. ‖ *William Hopkins*, Prebendary of the Church of *Worceſter*. Some Obſervations upon the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, were extracted by Mr. *Rudd*, out of the Poſtumous Papers of Mr. *Mickleton* (a curious Antiquary) at the requeſt of the Reverend Mr. † *John Smith*, a member of that Church; and others were tranſmitted by Dr. *Cay* of *New-caſtle*. The *Weſt-riding* of *Yorkſhire* is indebted to Mr. *Ralph Thoresby* of *Leeds*, of whoſe abilities and exactneſs the large collection of Curioſities he has made himſelf Maſter of, is a ſufficient argument. In the *Eaſt-Riding*, Mr. *John Burnſall* of *Hull*, contributed many things very remarkable; and Dr. *Jonſton* (from whom ‖ we expect the Antiquities of *Yorkſhire*) communicated ſeveral particulars throughout that whole County. *Weſtmorland* is engag'd to Mr. * *Thomas Machel* for many uſeful Diſcoveries; as its neighbour *Cumberland* is to Dr. *Hugh Todd*, Prebendary of the Church of *Carliſle*: and laſtly, *Northumberland* to * Mr. *William Nicolſon*, Archdeacon of the ſame Church, eminent for his knowledge in the Languages and Antiquities of the Northern Nations. The ſame worthy Perſon was alſo pleas'd to improve this Work by obſervations throughout the whole Province of *York*, towards the Antiquities whereof he has made large † Collections.

† Now, Dr. *Kennet*, Ld. Bp. of *Peterborough*; who hath ſince publiſh'd his *Parochial Antiquities*.

‖ Since dead.

* Now printed, among his *Remains*.

‖ Since dead.

† Since dead.

‖ Since dead.

* Since dead.

* Since, Bp. of *Carliſle*, and now of *Derry*.

† Now in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of *Carliſle*.

When

When I tell you, that the whole Care of the Counties of *Wales* was committed to Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*, Keeper of the *Muſæum* in *Oxford*, no one will doubt the juſtneſs and accuracy of the Obſervations. His diligence, and known ability both in *Natural Hiſtory* and *Antiquities*, as they remove all Suſpicions of that kind, ſo † might they do great honour either to his native Country, or to any particular County in *England*, in which he ſhould meet with Encouragement anſwerable to the Undertaking.

† Since dead.

Nor can the additional Remarks in *Scotland* be queſtion'd, ſince they are grounded upon the authority of Sir *Robert Sibbalds*; whoſe *Natural Hiſtory* already publiſh'd, and the model he has given us of his intended *Antiquities*, are a ſufficient evidence how great a maſter he is in the Hiſtory and Antiquities of that Kingdom. The Remarks upon *Ireland* were alſo communicated by a Perſon very well acquainted with the Affairs of that Kingdom, Sir *Richard Cox* Knight. ‖

‖ Revis'd again by the ſame hand, for this Edition.

The Catalogues of *Plants* at the end of each County were communicated by the Great Botaniſt of our age, Mr. *Ray*. They are the effect of many years Obſervation; and that * excellent Perſon was willing to take this opportunity of handing them to the Publick.

* Since dead.

The Verſes which occur in Mr. *Camden*'s Text, were tranſlated by † Mr. *Kennet* of *Corpus Chriſti* College in *Oxford*. ---- Of all the Poetry which is quoted by our Author, the *Wedding of Tame and Iſis* runs in the beſt vein; whether we regard the Thought, or the Compoſition. Who the Author of it was, is not certainly known; but if we fix upon Mr. *Camden* himſelf, I verily believe there will be no occaſion for a ſecond Conjecture. One Argument for this, is, that he never names the Author; whereas he could not but know him, ſince the Poem was publiſh'd in his own Time. Then, if we compare the ſubject matter of this Poem with his own Deſcription of the ſeveral Places which it touches upon, we ſhall find them to be much the ſame. And, which in my opinion puts it beyond all Exception, he never quotes the Poem with any the leaſt Commendation, but always uſhers it in with Coldneſs, *Let it not be thought troubleſome to run over theſe Verſes* -----

† Afterwards Dr. *Kennet*, and Head of that College; but now dead.

If

If you can reliſh them ---- *If you vouchſafe to read them* ---- *You may read or omit them as you pleaſe* ----- Expreſſions, becoming Mr. *Camden*'s Modeſty when he ſpeaks of himſelf; but very diſagreeable to his known Candour in the Characters of other Men and their Works. ---

ANTO-

THE

LIFE

OF

Mr. *CAMDEN.*

WILLIAM *CAMDEN* was born in the *Old-Baily*, in London, *May* 2. 1551 *. His Father, *Sampſon Camden*, was a Painter in *London*; whither he was ſent very young, from *Lichfield*, the place of his birth and education. His mother was of the ancient Family of the †*Curwens* of *Workinton*, in the County of *Cumberland*.

When Mr. *Camden* was twelve years of age, he was ſeiz'd by the *Plague* *, and remov'd to *Iſlington*, near *London*; and being fully recover'd, he was ſent to *Paul's* School, where he laid the foundation of that accuracy in the Latin and Greek Tongues, to which he afterwards arriv'd.

About that time, Dr. *Cooper* (ſucceſſively promoted, firſt to the Biſhoprick of *Lincoln*, and then to that of *Winchester*) was Fellow of Magdalen-College in Oxford, and Maſter of the School belonging to it. To his care he was recommended; and by his means, probably, admitted Choriſter; but miſſing of a *Demy's* Place, and being thereby diſappointed of his hopes in that rich and ample Foundation, he was oblig'd to ſeek a new Patron, and to frame a new Scheme for his future Fortunes.

The next Encouragement that he found, was from Dr. *Thomas Thornton*. By him he was invited to *Broad-gate*-Hall (ſince call'd *Pembroke*-College,) where he proſecuted his Studies with great application; and the Latin *Graces*, us'd by the College at this day, are ſaid to be of his compiling. Among his other Acquaintance, he was particularly happy in the two *Carews*, *Richard* and *George*; both of this Hall, and both addi-

* *Diary.*

† See that County under the title *Workinton*; and a MS. in Cott. Lib. ſub Effigie Jul. F. 6.

* *Peſte correptus Iſlingtoniæ. Diar.*

addicted to the Study of *Antiquities*. For although the first was a Member of Christ-church, * he had his Chamber in *Broad-gate*-hall; and Sir † *William Dugdale*'s affirming the second to have been of *University*-College, might be occasion'd by two of the firname being Members of this house, about the same time. And it is very probable, that Mr. *Camden*'s more *settl'd* inclination to Antiquities, is to be dated from this lucky familiarity and correspondence; mankind being generally determin'd by some such accidents to the particular Studies and Professions of their Lives.

* Wood's Athen. vol 1. p. 384.
† Baronage, T. 3. p. 419. Brown's additional notes to a catalogue of Scholars in *University*-College.

Here he continu'd almost three years: in which time he had, by his diligence and probity, establish'd himself so far in the good opinion of his Patron, Doctor *Thornton*, that when he was advanc'd to a Canonry of Christ-church, * he carry'd Mr. *Camden* along with him, and entertain'd him in his own Lodgings. He was then scarce twenty Years old; an age, at which the study of Arts and Sciences usually excuse young persons from concerning themselves in Religious Controversies. And yet then, the Knowledge which he had attain'd in those matters, cost him a remarkable disappointment. For, being a Candidate for a Fellowship of *All-Souls* College; the Popish party (such, at least, whose inclinations lay that way, whatever their Profession was) apprehending that his advancement would not make for their cause, oppos'd it so zealously, that it was carry'd against him. Many years after, upon an imputation of Popery (which we shall have occasion to speak to by and by,) † among other testimonies of his fidelity to the Church of *England*, he urg'd that instance as one; and for the truth of it, he appeal'd to Sir *Daniel Dun*, then Fellow of the College, and a person, whose prudence and integrity recommended him more than once to the choice of the University, in their Elections for Members of Parliament.

* See his *Britannia*, p. 164.
† Epist. 195.

After five Years spent in the University, and two remarkable disappointments in his endeavours to settle himself there; his Circumstances put him under a necessity of leaving that place. Whether he had taken the Degree of *Batchelor* of Arts, does not certainly appear. That in *June*, 1570, he supplicated for it, is evident from the * Register of the University; but no mention is there made, of what followed upon it. Three Years after, he supplicated again for the same Degree, and seems to have taken it; but never compleated it by *Determinations*. However, in the year 1588. † we find him supplicating the *Convocation* (by the name of *William Camden, Batchelor of Arts of Christ-Church*) That whereas from the time he had taken the Degree of Batchelor, he had spent sixteen years in the study of Philosophy and other Liberal Arts, he might be dispens'd with for the reading of three solemn Lectures, and be admitted to Proceed. His Supplication was granted, on condition that he stood in the following Act; which, it seems, his other occasions would not permit him to do, nothing appearing of it in the Publick Records of that time. When he attended the Funeral of Sir *Thomas Bodley*, he had the Degree of Master of Arts voluntarily offer'd him by the University; but whether he declined, or accepted it, does not appear.

* KK. fol. 95. b.
1573.
† Wood's Athen. vol. 1. p. 409.
1613.

This was the relation that Mr. *Camden* bore to the University of Oxford, which he left in the year 1571. From thence, he removed immediately to *London*; but with what prospect he went, or what encouragement he found there, we have no distinct account. It should seem, that he did not presently fall into any particular Employment; because himself has told us, that, upon his leaving the University, he survey'd a considerable part of England: *Relictâ Academiâ, studio incitato, satis magnam Angliæ partem fide oculatâ obivi*, are his own words, in his * Answer to Mr. *Brooke*. By which, he must probably mean that interval of four or five years, between his bidding-adieu to Oxford, and his advancement to the second Mastership of Westminster-School. His natural genius lay so strong towards the Study of Antiquities,

* In the beginning of that Treatise.

(*a*) that

(*a*) that even when he was a School-boy (as himſelf tells us) he could neither hear nor ſee any thing of an *antique* appearance, without more than ordinary attention and notice. While he was in the Univerſity, all his ſpare hours were employ'd in the ſame way. After he came to be engag'd in the laborious buſineſs of teaching School, (*b*) he would fain have weaned himſelf from thoſe Enquiries, and have confin'd his thoughts entirely to the buſineſs he had undertaken. But whenever a Vacation gave him liberty to look abroad, the thirſt returned, and he declares it was not in his power to reſtrain himſelf from making Excurſions into one quarter or another, in queſt of Antiquities.

This propenſity of nature was ſeconded by the importunity of Friends, and receiv'd very early encouragement from perſons of the beſt rank. † The noble Sir *Philip Sidney* was ever engaging him in thoſe Purſuits, whilſt in *Oxford*; and, after his removal, (*c*) the two *Goodmans* (Gabriel and Godfrey, Doctors in Divinity) ſupplied him with Books and Money. The intereſt alſo which the former of theſe had in the Collegiate Church of *Weſtminſter*, procur'd him the place of ſecond Maſter in that School.

† Anſwer to *Brooke*.

We may well imagine, that his Fame ſpread throughout the Kingdom, in proportion to his knowledge of it; and cannot doubt but a perſon of ſo great attainments in that way, had applications from many hands to undertake the Antiquities of his native Country. But the difficulties, on one hand, appear'd ſo great, and the helps, on the other, ſo inconſiderable, that nothing could prevail with him to engage in an Undertaking, which (all things conſidered) ſeemed almoſt inſuperable. So that the Collections and Obſervations which he had hitherto made, ſeem only deſign'd for private ſatisfaction, and to ſatisfy a ſecret Thirſt, which he had brought with him into the World. In the mean time, *Ortelius* (* *the great reſtorer of Geography*, as he terms him) came over into *England*, and apply'd himſelf particularly to Mr. *Camden*, as the beſt Oracle he could conſult, in relation to the Hiſtory of theſe Kingdoms; and the regard which he had for the Honour of his Country, ſeconded with the authority and perſwaſions of this great Man, wrought him by degrees into ſome ſort of compliance; and at laſt, over-rul'd him into a reſolution to improve and digeſt his Collections.

* Anſwer to *Brooke*.

He enter'd upon it with all the diſadvantages, that could attend an Undertaking. It was a ſort of Learning, that was then but juſt *appearing* in the world; when that heat and vehemence of *Philoſophy* and *School-Divinity* (which had poſſeſs'd all hearts and hands for ſo many hundred years) began to cool.

Italy was the place, where theſe *Topographical Surveys* were firſt attempted, for the more eaſie and delightful Reading of the *Roman* Hiſtories; and there the difficulty was very inconſiderable. The expreſs remains of the old names, preſerved in the new ones, was a ſufficient direction in many caſes; and, where that guide fail'd, they were led to them by their Hiſtories, as by a thread; which being ſo many, and withal ſo minute in every the leaſt circumſtance, *point* out the *Places* in the plaineſt manner, and render all Geographical Enquiries a very eaſy task. *France*, *Spain*, and *Germany* had not this advantage in ſo high a degree; but, as they were ſubdued by the Roman Arms, ſo had they

(*a*) *Ex quo primùm animum ſtudiis excolere cœpi, inclinatione neſcio quâ ad inveſtigandam Antiquitatem totus propendi: velim nolim huc me natura tulit; adeò ut puer in Schola, quæcunque huc ſpectare videbantur avidè arripuerim; adoleſcens in Academiâ cum Philoſophicis perſis vacuus eſſem, omnes cogitationes motuſque animi huc contulerim.* Anſwer to Brooke, pag. 1.

(*b*) *Poſteà ad urbem acceſſi; ubi etſi laborioſiſſimo docendi munere fungebar, & hoc Antiquarium Studium exuere volebam, minimè tamen potui. Neque enim poteſt quiſque noſtrûm ſubito fingi, aut naturâ converti. Animum ſemper in hæc tanquam arcum intentum habui: cùm feriarer, non potui non hæc ſtudia recolere, & ſubinde in has vel illas Angliæ partes exſpatiari.* Ibid.

(*c*) *Britannia in* Middleſex.

the

the good fortune to fall under the notice of the Roman Hiſtorians; who being ſufficiently acquainted with their Affairs, by their nearneſs to *Italy* and their long ſubjection to the Roman Empire, did deſcribe them with tolerable exactneſs. But *Britain* was *another world* to them; and accordingly when they undertook to write of our Affairs, and to give deſcriptions either of *People*, or *Places*, their Accounts were unavoidably confuſed and imperfect. In the caſe before us, the beſt direction ſeems to be the *Itinerary* of Antoninus; and yet this, as a heap of bare *names* without any circumſtances of Action, is but a poor guide, in ſuch Enquiries.

However, it had been a much more comfortable bottom to embark on, had it been ſound and entire. But he found it ſo mangled, by the Tranſcribers negligence, or ignorance, or both, that he plainly ſaw he muſt rectifie that, before he could poſſibly proceed. Moſt of the ancient Writings of any note, have been ſufferers in this way; but that kind (in which *miles* and *diſtances* are *compendiouſly* expreſs'd by figures) is particularly expos'd to the ill treatment of Librarians.

To remedy this Evil, he left no corner unſearch'd, from which he might reaſonably promiſe himſelf any Manuſcript or printed Copy, of *Antoninus*'s *Itinerary*, *Ptolemy's Geography*, or the *Notitia*; ſo far as they related to *Britain*. His Learned Acquaintance at home were deſired to make diligent ſearch every where; and we find his Correſpondents abroad, [1] *Ortelius*, [2] *Merula*, [3] *Sweertius*, [4] *Puteanus*, and [5] others, earneſtly ſollicited to contribute their aſſiſtance. He had alſo heard of ſome *Itinerary Tables* in the Library of *Conrade Peutinger*, a Noble-man of Auſpurg; and he reſted not till he had obtained that part of them, which belongs to Britain. Theſe are ſince publiſhed by *Velſer*, under the name of the *Peutingerian-Tables*; the Authority of which, Mr. *Camden* makes uſe of wherever they afford help, throughout the *Britannia*.

1 Ep. 25.
2 Ep. 64.
3 Ep. 129.
4 Ep. 147, 155, 193, 218, 247.
5 Ep. 55.

After he had fix'd that point, and begun to trace the ancient *Towns* and *Stations*; he conſider'd, that the Romans did not frame a new name for every place they conquer'd, but generally contented themſelves with the name they found; only filing off the roughneſs, and giving it a Roman Termination; ſo that, in truth, the names and places mention'd in Britain by Latin-Authors, as eaſie and elegant as they ſounded, were generally barbarous, and of a pure *Britiſh* extraction. This was a language, which he had no knowledge of; and ſo, in ſetling the ancient places, he muſt be continually jealous that ſomething was lodg'd in the *meaning* and *import* of the name, which (if known) might either deſtroy the notion he had advanc'd, or confirm him in his preſent opinion. This brought a new task upon him, and a very heavy one; the learning a Tongue which had no relation to any of thoſe that he was maſter of before: However, he had the comfort to think, that it was a *living* language, and that he wanted not Friends, who were Criticks in it.

At his entrance upon the *Saxon-affairs*, he muſt ſoon be convinced, that the knowledge of this Language alſo was neceſſary to his deſign; as much, if not more than that of the Britiſh. Theſe later Conquerours were not ſo modeſt, as the former. The glory and extent of the *Empire*, was what the Romans aim'd at; and if the Britains would be content to ſubmit, they might enjoy what they had, and live as quietly as they pleas'd. But the *Saxons* (whatever they pretended) came over on another errand: their buſineſs was not *Dominion*, but *Poſſeſſion*; and when they had gain'd their end, by driving out the poor Britains, their next buſineſs was, to root out all *memorials* of them. The ancient names were chang'd, new methods of Government fram'd, and in a ſhort time every thing had a *Saxon* appearance. So that now, almoſt all our names of *Places* are originally *Saxon*; and Mr. *Camden* muſt be ſenſible, that it was as vain an attempt to write the Geography of Britain without

out this help, as to take a Survey of *Greece*, or *Italy*, and all the while be an utter ſtranger to their ancient Language.

The Britains carried their Language with them into the Weſtern parts of the Iſland, and there defended both it and themſelves againſt any mixture of foreigners. It was only tranſplanted, and the change of Soil made little alteration in it; ſo that to this day it is preſerv'd entire, except ſome few words of *Latin* original, which had crept in by their long intercourſe with the Romans. Had the Saxons taken the ſame courſe upon the Norman Invaſion, and, when they found themſelves out-match'd, had reſolv'd upon a retreat, and ſtood it out to the laſt; their's alſo might have been a *living* Language, and learnt (as we do *French*, *Spaniſh*, or *Italian*) with a little ſtudy and converſation. But their ſubmiſſion to the Norman, was the loſs of their Language as well as their Liberty. *William*, after he had wrought himſelf into a kind of Settlement, and thought he might practiſe upon the Engliſh with ſafety, expreſsly order'd, That all Publick Pleadings ſhould be in French, That their Charters and Writings ſhould run in the ſame Language, and, that Children ſhould not be inſtructed in their *Mother*-tongue, but in the Norman only. And the reign of *Edward* the Confeſſor had in ſome meaſure prepared the Nation for this change. For the Normans bore ſuch a ſway even in *his* Court, as to give the Cuſtoms and Language of their own Country ſome ſort of Credit and Authority in England: and it began to be thought a point of good breeding, to be Maſter of the *French* Modes and Language, and to deſpiſe the *Engliſh*, as rough and barbarous. When the way was thus prepared and open'd before-hand; we need not be ſurpriz'd, to find in the next reign ſo very few † who could even *read* the Saxon Character; or to hear, that it was the great objection againſt *Wolſtan*, Biſhop of Worceſter, * *that he did not underſtand the French Tongue.* In ſhort, the Saxon Language grew out of requeſt a-pace: and * their writings about the latter end of Henry the ſecond's reign, might paſs even at this day for *broken Engliſh.*

† Ingulph. p. 98.

*Mat. Par. ſub An. 1095.

* Chron. Sax.

After it was diſus'd in Converſation, we cannot ſuppoſe that the *Books* in that Language could be much regarded. The Monks indeed were concern'd to preſerve their Charters; but they who ſeiz'd their Lands at the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, were as much concern'd to deſtroy them. And to do it more effectually, they burnt whole Libraries together; or, if they ſav'd them from the fire, it was with no other deſign, than to ſend them into the Shops of Mechanicks.

A Language then, which had lain dead for above four Hundred Years, was to be reviv'd; the Books, wherein it was bury'd, to be (as it were) rak'd out of the aſhes; and (which was ſtill worſe) thoſe Fragments, ſuch as they were, exceeding hard to be met with. Almoſt all the Remains came into three *Collections*; that of Archbiſhop *Parker*, given to *Bennet*-College in Cambridge; Archbiſhop *Laud*'s, given to the *Bodleian* Library; and Sir *Robert Cotton*'s, now the richeſt and moſt valuable Treaſure of that noble Library.

Nor was this peculiar to the *Saxon Monuments*: for, in truth, our *Engliſh Hiſtorians* were left in the ſame condition upon the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, *i.e.* diſperſed, and unregarded; and yet theſe were of abſolute neceſſity to the Deſign in view.

It was a true ſenſe of the uſefulneſs of ſuch Hiſtories, and of his own great misfortune in not being better furniſh'd, that induced him afterwards to publiſh an entire Volume of them. Sir *Henry Savil* collected another: and theſe two have been ſince follow'd by the learned Editors of the *Decem Scriptores*, and by Dr. *Wats*, Mr. *Fulman*, Dr. *Gale*, and Mr. *Wharton*. Had he enter'd upon his Work with theſe advantages, he had met with his Materials in a much narrower compaſs, and found his Task infinitely more eaſie.

The old *Itinerary* being ſettled, the *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Tongues in a good

measure conquer'd, our ancient Historians perus'd, (*d*) and several parts of England survey'd; he now began to think of reducing his Collections to method and order. It had been above ten years in growing, when the first Edition came out, *An.* 1586. dedicated to that eminent Statesman *William* Lord *Burghley*, Treasurer to Queen Elizabeth. How well it was receiv'd, we may gather from the number of Editions; for, in the compass of four years, there were no less than three at London, besides one at *Francfort* in 1590; another also in *Germany*; and again another in London in the year 1594.

Most of these Editions had been revised, enlarged, and corrected by the Author: but after that of 1594, he resolv'd the Work should rest for some time, in order to the larger *Improvements* which he had in view. In order to these, he took a journey to *Sarum*, and *Wells*, and return'd by *Oxford*; and two years after, he travell'd as far as *Carlisle*, accompany'd by his learned and dear friend, Sir *Robert Cotton*. But in the midst of those preparations for a more compleat Edition, he was unexpectedly interrupted; and, instead of laying out his Endeavours after new discoveries, was call'd to a defence of what he had already publish'd.

* Dr. *Smith*'s Life of *Camden*, p. 34.

* The occasion of it was this. In the year 1597. upon the death of *Richard Leigh* Clarenceux King at Arms, Sir *Fulk Grevil* recommended Mr. *Camden* to the Queen, as a person every way qualified for that Office, and one who had highly deserv'd of Her Majesty and Her Kingdoms. The Queen immediately gave him the grant of it, and Mr. *Camden* was created, *Octob.* 23. in the same year; having the day before been made *Richmond-Herald*, because, by the Constitution, none can be *King at Arms*, but who has been first *Herald*. At that time, Mr. *Brooke* was York-Herald, who, upon *Leigh*'s death, doubted not but the station which he had already in the *College*, would entitle him to the Succession. But, having miss'd of it; his first business was, instead of acquiescing in Her Majesty's Choice, to find a fair opportunity to show his Resentment. Mr. *Camden*, at the end of each County had drawn the History of the respective Earls; and *Brooke* thought, probably, that if any Errors could be found in his Accounts of Families, an Accusation upon that head would be most suitable to his present purpose. As it would have shown Mr. *Camden*'s forwardness in engaging on a subject which he was not Master of; so would it have convinc'd the Government of their unreasonable choice, in preferring a person who knew little, and rejecting another who was a Critick in the work. After two years study, he publish'd a Book with this title, *A Discovery of certain Errors publish'd in print in the much commended* Britannia, *&c.* without licence, and without name, either of Printer or Bookseller. 1599.

Before we enter into the merits of this Cause, be pleas'd to observe, by the way, the different temper and behaviour of these two Persons. It seems to have been some opinion of merit, that rais'd in Mr. *Brooke* a confidence of succeeding, and then an uneasiness when his expectation was not answer'd. But so far was Mr. *Camden* from this, that, till the whole business was over, he did not so much as think of the thing, but the news of his Success was a surprise to him. And when the Lord *Burleigh* (who was his great Patron) express'd his dissatisfaction, that he had not apply'd to him upon that occasion; he return'd this answer, That it was purely a thought of Sir *Fulk Grevil*, without so much as his knowledge.

It was not for the reputation of Mr. *Brooke*, to lay aside his true name, *Brokesmouth*, and to take that of *Brooke*, as one of greater vogue and dignity. Perhaps, Mr. *Camden* had as little temptation to be fond of a Family, on ac- Ibid.

(*d*) Besides his Travels before he came to *Westminster*, and his frequent Excursions, so often as his business in the School would give him leave; in April 1582. he took a Journey into *Yorkshire* through *Suffolk*, and return'd through *Lancashire*. See his *Diary*.

count

count of any Eminence it could pretend to; especially on the Father's side. And yet so far was he from being asham'd of his Name or Parentage, that even out of respect to his Father's Calling, he left a gilt Bowl of sixteen Pounds to the Company of *Painter-stainers* in London, with this Inscription, *Gul. Camdenus Clarenceux, filius Sampsonis, Pictoris Londinensis, dono dedit.*

After Mr. *Camden* became a member of the College, he discharged his Office with great integrity, and maintain'd an amicable correspondence with all his Brethren. How far his Adversary had a claim to this Character, let the following instance witness. * Upon a private pique against one of the College, he contrived such a malicious piece of revenge, as is not commonly heard of. He employ'd a person to carry a Coat of *Arms* to him ready drawn, who was to pretend that it belong'd to one *Gregory Brandon* (a Gentleman who had formerly liv'd in London, but was then in Spain,) and to desire he would set his hand to it. The man does his errand; and, that there might be no time for consideration, pretends that the Vessel that was to carry it, was just ready to sail. He, not in the least suspecting any design, without more ado receives his Fee, and puts the Seal of the Office, with his own Name, to the Paper. Presently, *Brooke* carried it to *Thomas* Earl of Arundel (then one of the Commissioners for the Office of Earl *Marshal*) and assured him that these were the Arms of the Kingdom of *Arragon* with a Canton of *Brabant*; and that *that Brandon*, to whom he had granted them, was a mean inconsiderable man. The Earl acquainted the King with the whole matter; and His Majesty resolv'd, that the Person who had set-to the Seal, should be turn'd out of his place, and, upon a hearing in the *Star-chamber*, be severely fin'd for his affront to the Crown of *Spain*; but, at the intercession of the Earl of Pembroke, his Majesty grew more calm, and was prevail'd with to refer it to the Commissioners. When they came to a hearing, the Gentleman who had been thus impos'd on, submitted himself entirely to the mercy of the Court; but withall, desir'd their Lordships to consider, that it was a mere over-sight, and that it was the importunity of the messenger which led him, contrary to his usual method, to pass it without deliberation. *Brooke*, on the other hand, declar'd openly in Court, that it was from beginning to end a contrivance of his own, to gain an opportunity of convincing their Lordships of the sordidness of the other, who for the sake of a Fee, would be guilty of so gross a knavery. They were amaz'd at the confidence of the man; and when His Majesty heard the circumstances of the case, he order'd both to be committed to prison; one for treachery, and the other for negligence.

* Ibid.

But, to return. From hence, the Reader will be apt to suspect, that it was not a serious concern for *Truth*, or for the *Honour* of the English Nobility, which induc'd him to lay open what he called the *Errors* of Mr. *Camden*; but rather a vein of *ill nature*, which was so familiar to him. And the success was answerable; for, the next year, Mr. *Camden* re-printed his *Britannia*, and at the end of it publish'd a learned Defence of himself and his Work. He modestly declares, That it is very possible, he might fall into several Errors; that, for his part, he never pretended to be exempt from the common failings of mankind; but conceives, however, that allowance ought to be made for some few Errors, where Writers are to deal in such a *variety* of matter: that he thinks himself, notwithstanding, very harshly treated; and to demonstrate at once the impudence, as well as weakness, of his Adversary, he clears himself from the objections upon undeniable authorities; and then shows, into what palpable mistakes this great Reformer had fal'n, in the midst of his Criticisms.

Another branch of Mr. *Brooke*'s accusation against Mr. *Camden*, was *Plagiarism*; that whoever would be at the trouble to compare and examin, would find the summe and substance of what was said in the *Britannia*, among the *posthumous* Papers of *Glover* and *Leland*: From whence it would follow, if true, that

that Mr. *Camden* had no further ſhare in that Work, than the ranging ſome looſe Papers into method and order.

Smith, p. 27. The firſt of theſe, Mr. *Glover*, was *Somerſet*-Herald, and ſo eminent a maſter in his Profeſſion, that (in Sir *William Dugdale*'s opinion) Mr. *Camden* and He were the two greateſt men that had ever been of the College. Had he liv'd longer, he would have made a greater figure in the world, and we at this day might have enjoy'd the fruit of his Labours; but he was cut off at forty five years of age, and left behind him a confus'd maſs of Collections, which were purchas'd by the Lord *Burleigh*, and communicated to Mr. *Camden*. Of what uſe they were, or could be, to him, any one may be eaſily ſatisfied, by comparing the *Britannia*, with thoſe Papers, which were repoſited in the Archives of the College of Heralds. But if they had been as ſerviceable to him as his Adverſary would ſuggeſt, I cannot ſee how he could be fairly charg'd with ingratitude or injuſtice, after he had more than once afforded Mr. *Glover* ſuch an * advantageous and honourable character.

Apr. 14. 1588.

* Defence againſt *Brooke*, p. 6. *Britannia* in Barkſhire.

As the Itinerary of Mr. *Leland* has gain'd a greater name and eſteem, ſo it will be more difficult to remove that branch of the Objection. Far be it from me to injure the memory of that great man. He was the very firſt who turn'd the eyes of the Nation upon this kind of Learning; and let it be ſaid to his honour, that what he did was faithful, and what he deſign'd very great and noble.

In the year 1533. (25 Hen. 8.) he had a Commiſſion under the Broad Seal, by which he was empower'd to ſearch the Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbies, Priories, Colleges, *&c.* And in the 28*th* year of the ſame King, he obtain'd a ſpecial diſpenſation to keep a Curate at *Poppeling*, where he was Rector; having repreſented to His Majeſty the great advantage that might be made, by travelling over England, upon ſuch a Search. When he had got together large Collections, he fix'd in London, with a deſign to compoſe ſuch Books, as he had encourag'd the King to expect, when he obtain'd his Diſpenſation. Alſo, in the 37th of Henry the eighth, he preſented the ſame King with a Scheme of the ſeveral projects he had laid, under the title of a *New-years*-gift; wherein he promis'd a Deſcription of *Britain*, as under the *Romans*; a Survey and Hiſtory of each County, in ſixty Books; a Survey of the Britiſh Iſles, in ſix Books; and a work concerning the Nobility of *Britain*, in three Books. But the very next year (out of apprehenſion, as moſt think, that he ſhould not be able to compleat what he had undertaken) he fell diſtracted, and, continuing ſo to his dying day, left his Papers in confuſion. The greateſt part of theſe are now in the publick Library at Oxford, having been preſented to it by Mr. *William Burton* Author of the Antiquities of *Leiceſterſhire*, into whoſe poſſeſſion they had at laſt come, through ſeveral other hands.

The main charge againſt Mr. *Camden*, was grounded upon the Survey of *Britain*, and of the *Iſles*; for any one will readily excuſe him in what relates to the *Romans*, who conſiders what ſtrange work they made, who undertook to ſettle the ancient Towns in Britain, before Mr. *Camden*. But, the ſplendid title of an *Itinerary*, and a number of *Books* anſwerable to the number of the Counties of England, and Mr. *Leland*'s affirming that he had provided ample Materials for the Work; all this look'd very ſpecious, and was an excellent handle for Cenſure and Ill nature.

But all impartial men will conſider, at what a low ebb Learning was in *Leland*'s time, and how little was then underſtood of the Geographical Hiſtory of England. To deſcribe the courſe of a River, and the diſtance of one Town from another; or to tell whether a Bridge was of wood or of ſtone, or how many arches it had; was reckoned an uſeful inſtruction at that time when travelling was little in faſhion; and the *Counties* of England were poſſibly greater ſtrangers to the affairs of their neighbours, than the *Nations* of Europe have ſince been to one another. They would not be at the pains to View, and they had no Maps to let them

them see at a distance; so, every thing that inform'd, was kindly receiv'd, and a Work look'd upon as a mighty Performance, that at present would be very coldly receiv'd. This was really the case between Mr. *Leland* and Mr. *Camden*: the different face of things, in the times of these two Writers, had render'd a good part of the *Itinerary* of the one altogether unuseful to the *Britannia* of the other. The contrivance of Maps in the mean time, had given them at once a view of the whole Kingdom, and the correspondence (occasion'd by the improvement of Trade and Commerce) had inform'd every Mechanick, in what before would have been accounted a Discovery among learned Men.

That Mr. *Camden* had seen the Itinerary of Mr. *Leland*, he does not deny or conceal. That he likewise made use of it, is plain, because he has told us so in several parts of his Book. But (say his Adversaries) does not the *Britannia* oft-times speak the very same things that the *Itinerary* had done before, without the least mention of *Leland*'s name? It is very true, it does so: but suppose I say, That *Canterbury* is a City, That there is a stately Castle at *Windsor*, That *Oxford* is an University; am I therefore a Plagiary, because Leland or any man else has said so before me? Suppose also, I observe that St. Austin repair'd an old Church at *Canterbury*, or that St. *Cuthbert* was the Saint of *Durham*; will any one blame me, because I make use of *Bede*'s authority, rather than *Leland*'s? Mr. *Camden* enter'd upon his Work, with a prodigious stock of Learning, almost in all kinds; he survey'd the greatest part of *England* in person, had access to all Libraries and Records, and had the assistance of Learned men both at home and abroad; and if any one will still believe, that he made no use of these opportunities, but chose rather to spend thirty years in piecing the scatter'd remains of others, let him enjoy his own opinion. All I shall say further, is, that *Leland*'s *Itinerary* is now published, and that Publication is the best defence of Mr. *Camden*.

In the year 1607. he put the last hand to his *Britannia*; which gained him the titles, of the *Varro*, the *Strabo*, and the *Pausanias* of Britain, in the Writings and Letters of Learned men. Nor did it ever after meet with an Enemy that I know of; only, * Sir *Simonds D'Ewes* encouraged us to expect Animadversions upon the Work, after he had observ'd to a very great man, that there was not a page in it without a fault. But this was only Threatening; and neither the World was the better, nor *Mr. Camden*'s Reputation the worse for it.

* Letter to Bp. *Usher*.

To leave the *Britannia*, and proceed to his other Works. His Predecessor, Dr. *Edward Grant*, had compos'd a Greek *Grammar* for the use of his School. This, *Mr. Camden*, by long experience, had found to be in several things deficient, and, in the whole frame, not so well suited to the design, as one would desire. Whereupon, he contriv'd a Scheme of his own, the effect of two and twenty years observation; the method of which appear'd upon the publication, to be so clear, easie, and compendious, that it has ever since been received and taught in most Schools, as the best Introduction to that Language.

After the fatigue of the School, he diverted himself among the ancient *Monuments* of the Kings, Queens, and Nobility of *England*, in the Cathedral Church of *Westminster*. And that it might not be in the power of Time to deprive Posterity of the same pleasure, he copy'd them all, and publish'd them in the year 1606, with an Historical Account of the Foundation of that Church. He had also taken some pains in collecting the Monuments in the Churches and Chapels of the University of *Oxford*; as appears from the Fragments of them still remaining.

But this was only his Diversion, and the concern of a particular place. The next publick Service, was his Volume of English Historians, printed at *Francfort* in the year 1603, and dedicated to his Patron Sir *Fulk Grevil*, as an acknowledgment of the good office he had formerly done him, when

he was promoted to be King at Arms. Part of them were never publish'd before; and such as had seen the light, he now sent abroad much more correct and accurate.

The next year gave him the like opportunity to pay a publick Respect to his great Friend and Acquaintance Sir *Robert Cotton*, by the edition of his *Remains*. It appears by the Original, that at first he had design'd to dedicate this Work to Sir *Fulk Grevil*; but the Volume of *Historians* having already given him an occasion to make his acknowledgments there, he now chose to show his gratitude to Sir *Robert*, a Person, whose Conversation, and Library, were the great supports of his Studies.

The discovery of the *Gunpowder-Plot* gave him the next occasion of employing his Pen in the Service of the Publick. His Majesty did not think it enough to appoint a solemn Thanksgiving for that deliverance, but also judged it necessary to convince *foreign* Nations of the justice of his proceedings, and to give the Reformed Churches abroad timely notice to be upon their guard, against those inveterate Enemies of the Protestant Religion. Mr. *Camden* was pitch'd on as a person best qualified to draw up the whole case, in Latin, and in a stile agreeable to the subject; which was publish'd in the year 1607, and is rank'd among the Books expressly prohibited by the Church of *Rome*, in the year 1667.

Index Librorum Prohibitorum & Expurgatorum.

The *Grammar*, the *Westminster-Monuments*, the *Volume of Historians*, the *Remains*, and lastly the *Proceedings against the Conspirators*, were only the fruits of his spare Hours; and the last being publish'd the same year that he finish'd his *Britannia*, he was now at liberty to set about in earnest what had been in his design for ten years before, namely, the *Annals of Queen Elizabeth*.

This Work was begun in the year 1597, at the instance of *William* Lord *Burghley*; who had an entire Veneration for the Queen, and by his constant favours had deservedly a great authority over Mr. *Camden*. But he dying the very next year, and the difficulties of the Work sensibly encreasing, Mr. *Camden* did not prosecute it with so much resolution as before; and this coolness was encreas'd by the death of the Queen, which happened some years after. But when he saw, that none who had more strength and leisure, would undertake the Task; now the care of his *Britannia* was over, he began to digest his Materials in the year 1608; and having carry'd his Accounts to the year 1589, he publish'd that History, as far as he had gone.

It had been long expected, and earnestly desir'd; and it met with an agreeable reception from all hands; as appears by the several Letters of Thanks from the greatest Persons of that time. And a very eminent Writer of our own Nation, scruples not to affirm, that this, and the Lord Bacon's *History of Henry the seventh*, are the only two Lives of the *Kings* or *Queens* of England, that are equal to the dignity of the Subject, either in fulness of matter, or beauty of composition. Seld. Epist. præfixa Libro *Augustini Vincentii*.

The pleasure which the first part afforded, encreas'd the applications of his Friends, and made them the more importunate with him, to remember, that the Infirmities of old Age were drawing on, and that he could not better employ the remaining part of his time, than in finishing what he had begun: Especially, considering that himself had been an eye-witness of the latter part of the Queen's reign, and that he had maintain'd an intimate correspondence with some, who had born the greatest share in the Government. But the Censures which he met-with in the business of *Mary* Queen of Scots, and the private resentments of some persons who thought him too severe in the Character of their Ancestors; made him peremptorily resolve, that the second part should not see the light, till after his death. The whole was finish'd, in the year 1617, as appears from his * Epistles; yet he persisted in his former resolution, against all the importunities of Friends. And lest the common fate of Posthumous Papers should be urg'd by them, he took care that a fair Transcript should be † deposited in the hands of his intimate Friend *Petrus Puteanus*; and kept the

* Epist. 147. & 155.

† Puteani Vit. p. 50. Camd. Epist. 247.

the Original by him, which is now in the Library of Sir *John Cotton*. By this means, the ſecond Tome did not ſee the light, till the year 1625.

* Dr. *Smith's* Life of Mr. *Camden*.

* The *Records* and *Inſtruments* out of which he extracted his *Annals*, are, moſt of them, if not all, in the *Cottonian* Library. We learn from a Manuſcript of Dr. *Goodman's* (who was afterwards Biſhop of Gloceſter) that He deſir'd them of Mr. *Camden*, as a Legacy, when he dy'd; but receiv'd this anſwer, That no perſon whatever ſhould have commanded them more freely, if they had not been already promis'd to Dr. *Bancroft*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury. Upon whoſe death, he transferr'd the title to his Succeſſor Dr. *George Abbot* (for he had undertaken to publiſh them;) and the Biſhop tells us, in the ſame Manuſcript, that he heard Archbiſhop *Laud* ſay, they were depoſited in the Palace at *Lambeth*. It is probable, that theſe were only ſuch as related to the *Eccleſiaſtical* Affairs of that time, which Mr. *Camden* did not think himſelf ſo immediately concern'd in. But what they were, cannot now be known: having probably been deſtroy'd or loſt, when the Library of Archbiſhop *Laud* was ranſack'd by *Prinne*, *Scot*, and *Peters*; for, after diligent ſearch made by Archbiſhop *Sancroft*, upon his promotion to the See of Canterbury, not one Paper of that kind could be found.

From the end of Queen *Elizabeth's* reign, to his own death, he kept a † *Diary* of the remarkable paſſages in the reign of King *James*; being deſirous to contribute all the aſſiſtance he could, to any, who ſhould do the ſame honour to the reign of King *James*, that had been done by himſelf to that of Queen *Elizabeth*.

† Since publiſh'd with his *Epiſtles*.

Thus far of his WORKS. As to the ſeveral *Stations* or *Promotions* which he enjoyed; He began with the ſecond Maſterſhip of *Weſtminſter-School*, in the year 1575, and continu'd in it till the death of Dr. *Grant* Head-Schoolmaſter (which happened in 1593,) to whom he ſucceeded. But, before that, *viz.* two years after the firſt edition of his *Britannia*, he had the Prebend of *Ilfarcomb*, in the Church of *Salisbury*, beſtow'd on him by Dr. *John Piers*, Biſhop of that See. As to the *School*; how great a ſatisfaction it was to him to ſee the fruits of his Labours there, we learn from his own expreſſion of it, in a Letter to Archbiſhop *Uſher*: *At Weſtminſter* (ſays he) *God ſo bleſſed my Labours, that the now Biſhops of* London, Durham, *and St.* Aſaph, *to ſay nothing of perſons employ'd in eminent place abroad, and many of eſpecial note at home, of all degrees, do acknowledge themſelves to have been my Scholars*. Here he liv'd frugally, and * *by his long labours in the School, gathered a contented ſufficiency* for his life, and a Supply for many charitable benefactions at his death. He refus'd a Maſterſhip of Requeſts, when offer'd; and kept his School, till the place of *King at Arms* was confer'd upon him, without his own application, or ſo much as his knowledge.

* Epiſt. 195.

Theſe were all the Preferments, that he was ever poſſeſs'd of. We might have added another, if the following project had ſucceeded. In the year 1609, Dr. *Sutcliff* Dean of Exeter, reſolv'd to build a College at *Chelſey*, for a certain number of Divines, who were to make it their whole buſineſs to confute the Errors of the Church of *Rome*. The Propoſal was highly approv'd by King *James*, who accordingly nominated the Dean, firſt *Provoſt* of the College; and ſeventeen eminent Divines, under the title of *Fellows*. And becauſe it was evident, that matters of Hiſtory would of courſe fall-in with Controverſies in Religion, they concluded it neceſſary to provide for ſuch occaſions, and pitch'd upon two excellent Hiſtorians, Mr. *Camden*, and *John Hayward*, Doctor of the Civil Law. * They began to build, but found the Revenue fall ſhort; and ſo the whole Deſign drop'd.

May 10. 1610.

* See Middleſex under *Chelſey*.

How uſeful and honourable a *Correſpondence* he had ſettl'd, both at home and abroad, and with what candour and goodneſs he maintain'd it, will beſt appear from his Letters.

Briſſonius, Prime Miniſter of State in the French Court, being ſent into *England* by his maſter King *Henry* the third, to treat of a match between his brother the

the Duke of *Anjou* and Queen Elizabeth, would not return, a ſtranger to Mr. *Camden*; who, though but ſecond School-maſter of *Weſtminſter*, and not full thirty years of age, had thoſe qualities which recommended him to the friendſhip and converſation of that great man. Some of the Servants of the *Elector Palatine* (who came over, about the match with *Elizabeth* eldeſt daughter to King James) were reprov'd by *Gruter*, for neglecting to do themſelves that honour. He wonder'd how they could ſtay ſo many months in *England*, and all that while, *Neque conſulere ejus Oraculum unicum, neque adſpicere ejus aſtrum primum*, Not conſult its only Oracle, nor ſee the brighteſt Star in it. With *Gruter* himſelf, Mr. *Camden* kept a conſtant correſpondence, while he liv'd; and when he dy'd, left him five Pounds for a Ring, as a Memorial of their old Friendſhip.

Peireskius (the univerſal Patron of Learning) underſtood the value of Mr. *Camden*'s friendſhip; and as he was always ready to lend him the utmoſt aſſiſtance he was able, ſo did he find him highly ſerviceable in whatever related to the Affairs of *England*. Particularly, Monſieur *du Cheſne*, in his Preface to the *Norman Writers*, gratefully acknowledges, that the *Elogium Emmæ*, the Writings of *Gulielmus Pictavienſis*, and ſeveral *Catalogues of the Norman Nobility* who came over with the Conquerour, were all communicated by Mr. *Camden*; and that they were procur'd for him by the intereſt of *Peireskius*.

His acquaintance with *Thuanus* was late; but being once begun, was very intimate, and laſted till the death of that *Glory of France, and the Prince of modern Hiſtorians*, as Mr. *Camden* afterwards ſtil'd him. * The firſt Letter he ſent him, was by the hands of Mr. *Liſle*, in the year 1606. Whether the ſubject of it was the affair of *Mary* Queen of Scots, I know not; but it is certain, if *Thuanus* had taken Mr. *Camden*'s advice, he had not given ſo much offence to the Engliſh Court, by that part of his Hiſtory.

* *Diary.*

That he deſir'd Mr. *Camden*'s information upon that head, is plain from his Letter to him; but what particulars were return'd, we know not: only thus much in general, That he ſhould by all means be very tender in the relation of that matter. Thus far we learn from *Thuanus*'s own Letter ſent the next year after, with the ſecond Tome of his Hiſtory: *Sed valde vereor* (ſays he) *ut temperamentum illud, de quo monueras, in rerum Scoticarum narratione ubique ſervaverim.* Wherein he further tells him, That if the Scotch Affairs of that time could have been wholly paſs'd over, he was ſenſible how much odium and ill-will he had avoided; but that, being ſo very notorious, and ſo much in every body's mouth, it had been an unpardonable crime in an Hiſtorian to omit them. He adds, That he had deliver'd every thing, upon the authority of ſeveral of that Kingdom, who had been eye-witneſſes; and had laid no further ſtreſs upon what *Buchanan* had ſaid, than as he found it confirm'd by them. For which reaſons, he deſires, that if any reflections ſhould be made upon it at our Court, Mr. *Camden* would do him the friendly office, to clear him from all ſuſpicion of being an Enemy to the Engliſh or Scotch Nation, and to ſatisfie every one that he had acted in it with the utmoſt integrity. But King James was extremely offended, to find the Account run ſo much to the diſadvantage of his mother; and the more, becauſe he knew ſeveral of the matters of fact, upon which the charge was grounded, to be utterly falſe. Whereupon, he employ'd Mr. *Camden* to draw up * Animadverſions upon that part of the Hiſtory, and to tranſmit them to *Thuanus*; which, indeed, make the Story much more fair on the Queen's ſide, than either he or *Buchanan* had repreſented it.

* Since printed by Dr. *Smith*, at the end of his *Epiſtles*.

He eſtabliſhed an intimate acquaintance with *Hottoman*, Secretary to *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter; after whoſe return into France (where he was employ'd on an Embaſſy into Germany) theſe two held a conſtant correſpondence. Nor muſt we forget the learned *Franciſcus Pithœus*, who ſettl'd a very early familiarity with him; nor *Petrus Puteanus*, of whoſe fidelity he had

ſo

so great confidence, that when he had taken a resolution to suppress the second part of the *Annals* of Queen *Elizabeth* till after his death, * he thought he could not deposit the Copy in a safer hand.

* Dr. Burnet says, it was committed to Monsieur *de Thou*. *Answer to Mons. Varillas.*

At home: Mr. *Thomas Savil* of Oxford was one of the first of his Acquaintance; whose untimely death, in the flower of his age, was a very sensible loss to Mr. *Camden*: But this was in some measure repaired by the friendship of his brother Sir *Henry Savil*; who was so great an admirer of Mr. *Camden*'s Learning and Goodness, that he would fain have prevail'd with him, to spend his *latter* days at his House in *Eaton-College*. *I am sure* († says he) *you might make me a happy Man in my old age, without any discontent, I hope, to your self. I dare say we would all do our best that you should not repent of your living here.* The same Sir *Henry* was exceeding serviceable to him * in the settlement of his *History-Lecture* in *Oxford*; having experienc'd the difficulties of that Work, by his establishment of an *Astronomy-Lecture* in the same University, a little before.

† *Camden's* Ep. 251.

* Ep. 251, & 252.

Archbishop *Usher* consulted him on many occasions, and in return † gave him great assistance in the Affairs of *Ireland*; * as did the learned Dr. *John Johnston* of *Aberdeen*, in the Antiquities of *Scotland*.

† Ep. 61. * See the several Epistles to Mr. *Camden*.

Sir *Robert Cotton* was his Companion, both in Studies and in Travels: His journey to *Carlisle*, in the year 1600, was render'd much more pleasant as well as profitable, by the company of so true a friend, and so great a master of Antiquities. And Dr. *Francis Godwin*, first, Bishop of *Landaff*, and then of *Hereford*, did him the same favour, in his journey into *Wales*.

Dr. *James* (the first Keeper of Sir *Thomas Bodley*'s Library) was very useful to him in his studies, as we learn from divers Letters which he receiv'd from him. I am willing to take this opportunity of publishing them, because they all relate to the Affairs of Learning; and we cannot doubt, but if these had come to hand, the excellent Editor of his *Epistles* would have allow'd them a place among the rest.

My loving and good Mr. *James*.

YOUR great pains to satisfie my desire, omitting thereby your private Business, hath been far more than I could wish you should have undergone, and much more than I can deserve; and therefore requireth greater thanks than in words I can remember: but assure your self I will register them up in a most thankful mind. As soon as ever the year openeth, with God's grace, I will take a Journey to Cambridge, to satisfie my self with Effebiensis, *and some other specified in your Catalogue, albeit that I see in matters before the Norman Conquest, in the paucity of Writers, they do all trace one another, and therefore few especial Notes do occur in them. In the mean, with a million of hearty thanks to you, and my hearty commendations to Mr.* Causton, *I rest, greatly indebted to you,*

Your loving Friend,

William Camden.

Good Mr. *Causton*, and my good Mr. *James*,

LET it not seem strange, that I should conjoin you two thus jointly in one, when as love and good liking, with the mother of friendship similitudo studiorum, *hath so assuredly link'd you together. I most heartily thank you both, the one for opening the passage and entrance, and the other for admitting me into his amity. And verily, in this behalf, I do congratulate inwardly to my self, that I have now gotten so good a Friend, unto whom (I solemnly vow) I will most willingly perform all offices of true friendship whatsoever. Only I am sorry that I was then absent, when I should have enjoy'd his presence the last Week at London. But more sorry am I, that the good opportunity of those*

good Manuſcripts hath overſlipp'd me; for the Printer, who is impatient of ſtay, is now already forward, and my occaſions will not permit me to come now to Cambridge. I have long ſince ſeen Fordon, Gervaſius Tilburienſis, Gualterus Conventrenſis, *and* Trivet: *ſome Copies are here extant amongſt my friends; and lately I happen'd upon* Talbot's *Notes in* Antonini Itinerarium: *only I deſire you to look into that* Exameron Angliæ *and* Notabilia Briſtoliæ, *and* Worceſter, *if there be any ſpecial Obſervations; as alſo in the Hiſtorical Epitome of* Alexander Eſſebienſis. *As for his Poem of the Feſtival days, I long ſince read it over. Thus commending my ſelf to your good love conjointly, and you both to the gracious protection of the Almighty, I heartily bid you farewell, reſting*

Yours moſt aſſuredly,

Decemb. 6. 1599. *Will. Camden.*

Right Worſhipful,

MY ancient good Friend Gaſper Gevartius *living now at* Paris, *a Man by his Works not unknown to you ſo converſant among Books, hath written to me as much is herein incloſed. My deſire is, that you would ſatisfie him by me, if there be in your Library any ſuch Manuſcript of* Manilius *Aſtronomicon. I have been inform'd, that there is one, and that a learned Student of your Univerſity hath conferr'd it with Scaliger's Edition. If this be true, I moſt earneſtly requeſt you to communicate thus much with him, and to underſtand whether he be purpos'd to ſet it out himſelf: if not, whether he will be content to impart* Variantes Lectiones *with Gevartius, who (I preſume ſo much of his candour) will not defraud him of the honour due to his Labour and Learning; if not, I will ſend you a Copy of Scaliger's Edition, and deſire you to get ſome Student to confer it with the Manuſcript, and I will ſatisfie him to his full contentation, and ſhall reſt indebted to you for your care herein.*

Your loving Friend aſſuredly,

W. Camden, Clarenceux.

Weſtm. 22. Jan. 1614. Anni Juliani.

Sir *Henry Spelman* calls himſelf *his ancient Friend*; and in his account of a *Society of Antiquaries* which was about that time ſettl'd in *London*, makes Mr. *Camden* one of the chief. The Account, in the Author's own words, will not be unſeaſonable in this place; ſince it gives us a further light into Mr. *Camden*'s Acquaintance (the head which we are now treating of) and ſhows us what that age took to be the moſt effectual method, for the improvement of *Ancient* Learning.

* Ep. 226.

Sir Henry Spelman's Preface to his *Law-Terms*.

ABOUT 42 Years ſince, divers Gentlemen in London, *ſtudious of Antiquities, fram'd themſelves into a College or Society of Antiquaries, appointing to meet every Friday weekly in the Term, at a place agreed of, and for Learning-ſake to confer upon ſome queſtions in that faculty, and to ſup together. The place, after a meeting or two, became certain at* Darby-Houſe, *where the Herald's Office is kept, and two Queſtions were propounded at every meeting, to be handled at the next that follow'd; ſo that every man had a ſe'night's reſpite to adviſe upon them, and then to deliver his Opinion. That which ſeem'd moſt material, was by one of the company (choſen for the purpoſe) to be enter'd in a book, that ſo it might remain unto poſterity. The Society encreas'd daily; many perſons of great worth, as well noble as other Learned, joyning themſelves unto it.*

Thus it continu'd divers Years; but as all good uſes commonly decline, ſo many of the chief ſupporters hereof, either dying or withdrawing themſelves from London *into the Countrey, this a-*

mong

mong the reſt grew for 20 Years to be diſcontinu'd. But it then came again into the mind of divers principal Gentlemen to revive it ; and for that purpoſe upon the ----- day of ------ in the Year 1614. *there met at the ſame place Sir* James Ley *Knight, then Attorney of the Court of Wards, ſince Earl of* Marlebury, *and Lord Treaſurer of* England, *Sir* Robert Cotton *Knight and Bar. Sir* John Davies *His Majeſty's Attorney for* Ireland, *Sir* Richard St. George *Knight, then Norrey, Mr.* Hackwell *the Queen's Sollicitor, Mr.* Camden *then Clarencieux, my ſelf, and ſome others. Of theſe, the* Lord Treaſurer, *Sir* Robert Cotton, *Mr.* Camden, *and my ſelf, had been of the Original Foundation, and to my knowledge were all then living of that ſort, ſaving Sir* John Doderidge *Knight, Juſtice of the King's Bench.*

We held it ſufficient for that time to revive the Meeting, and only conceiv'd ſome Rules of Government and Limitation to be obſerv'd amongſt us, whereof this was one ; That for avoiding Offence, we ſhould neither meddle with matters of State nor of Religion. And agreeing of two Queſtions for the next Meeting, we choſe Mr. Hackwell *to be our Regiſter, and the Convocator of our Aſſemblies for the preſent ; and ſupping together, ſo departed.*

One of the Queſtions was, touching the Original of the Terms *; about which, as being obſcure and generally miſtaken, I beſtow'd ſome extraordinary pains, that coming ſhort of others in underſtanding, I might equal them if I could in diligence. But before our next meeting, we had notice that his Majeſty took a little miſlike of our Society, not being inform'd that we had reſolv'd to decline all matters of State. Yet hereupon we forbare to meet again, and ſo all our labours loſt. But mine lying by me, and having been often deſir'd of me by ſome of my Friends, I thought good upon a review and augmentation to let it creep abroad in the form you ſee it, wiſhing it might be rectify'd by ſome better judgment.*

Thus much of Mr. *Camden*'s *Education*, his *Works*, his *Promotions*, and his *Friends*. Let us now view him in his Retirement ; for the ſake of which, when he was towards ſixty years of Age, he took a Houſe at *Cheſilburſt*, ſome ten miles from London ; where he liv'd till his dying day, and compil'd there the greateſt part of the *Annals of Queen Elizabeth*.

About two years before his death, when the pains and infirmities of old Age had made him, in great meaſure, uncapable of Study, he enter'd upon another method of ſerving the Publick, by eſtabliſhing a *Hiſtory-Lecture* ; a thing, that he had reſolv'd many years before : Witneſs the Concluſion of his *Britannia*, *Nihil aliud nunc roſtat, &c. quàm ut Deo Opt. Max. & Venerandæ Antiquitati Anathema conſecrarem, quod libens merito nunc voveo*, &c.

This was his pious *Vow* ; and he was willing to ſee it diſcharg'd, e're he dy'd. Where to beſtow this Charity, was a circumſtance that did not coſt him much thought : his Education gave the Univerſity of *Oxford* a kind of *title* ; ſo that, having ſettl'd it in due form of Law, he ſent his Gift to that Univerſity, by the hands of his intimate Friend Mr. *Heather*. On the ſeventeenth of May, in the year 1622. Dr. *Piers* Dean of Peterburrow, and then Vice-Chancellor, declar'd in Convocation, That Mr. *Camden* had founded a *Hiſtory-Lecture*, and, for the Maintenance of a Profeſſor, had transfer'd all his right in the Manour of *Bexley* in Kent, to the Chancellor, Maſters, and Scholars : With this Proviſo, That the Profits of the ſaid Manour (valu'd at about four hundred Pounds *per Annum*) ſhould be enjoy'd by *William Heather*, his Heirs and Executors, for the term of ninety nine years, to begin from the death of Mr. *Camden* ; during which time, *William Heather* ſhould pay to the *Profeſſor* of Hiſtory in Oxford, the

the Sum of one hundred and forty Pounds yearly.

Hereupon, the Univerſity ſent him a publick Letter of Thanks; and becauſe they underſtood that Mr. *Heather* was a perſon for whom he had a ſingular reſpect, they voluntarily confer'd on him the Degree of Doctor of Muſick; as alſo upon Mr. *Orland Gibbons*, another of Mr. *Camden*'s intimate Acquaintance. This Civility procur'd them a new Benefactor; for afterwards, Mr. *Heather*, as an acknowledgment of this favour, founded a *Muſick*-Lecture, and endow'd it with the Annual Revenue of ſixteen Pounds ſix Shillins and eight Pence.

The firſt Hiſtory-Profeſſor was Mr. *Degory Whear*; being nominated by Mr. *Camden*, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, and other Learned Perſons. His firſt *Eſſay* was, a *General Direction for the Reading of Hiſtories*; which he dedicated to his Patron. Mr. *Brian Twine*, a perſon exceedingly well vers'd in the Antiquities of England, procur'd a Grant from the Founder, to ſucceed Mr. *Whear*; but he dying before, the right of Election devolv'd upon the Univerſity for ever.

The little that he had left, he *May* 2. 1623. diſpos'd of by Will (which he drew up with his own hands, about ſix Months before his death) in *Charities* to the Poor, and *Legacies* to his Relations, and ſome ſmall *Memorials* to his particular Friends. All his Books of *Heraldry* he gave to the Office; and the reſt, both Printed and Manuſcript, to the Library of Sir *Robert Cotton*. But, upon the erection of a new Library in the Church of Weſtminſter, the printed part was remov'd thither by the procurement of Dr. *John Williams*, Lord Keeper of England, Biſhop of Lincoln, and Dean of that Church; who laid hold of an expreſſion in the Will, that was capable of a double meaning.

He liv'd and dy'd a Member of the Church of England; and gave ſuch clear proofs of his entire affection to it, that it is a wonder, how a certain Romiſh Author could have the face to inſinuate, * That he only diſſembled his Religion, and was allur'd ſo to do with the proſpect of Honours and Preferments. His zeal againſt Popery † loſt him a Fellowſhip in Oxford, and brought moſt of his Works under the Cenſure of the Church of Rome, and * expos'd him to the laſh of *Parſons*, *Poſſevinus*, and others. Many of his Scholars became eminent Members of our Church; and he converted ſeveral Iriſh Gentlemen from Popery, as the *Walſhes*, *Nugents*, *O-Raily*, *Shees*, the eldeſt Son of the Archbiſhop of *Caſſiles*, and others. Whether theſe look like the actions of an *Hypocrite* in Religion, or the effects of a firm *perſwaſion* and a well-grounded *zeal*, let the World judge. After ſo many teſtimonies, Mr. *Camden* might well ſay, † *My Life and my Writings ſhall apologize for me*: and deſpiſe the reproaches of one * *Who did not ſpare the moſt Reverend and Learned Prelates of our Church*; † *nor was aſhamed to bely the Lords Deputies of Ireland, and others of honourable rank.*

* Analect. de Rebus Catholic. in Hibernia.

† See above.

*Epiſt. 194.

† Epiſt. 194.

* Ibid.

† Epiſt. 195

He dy'd at *Cheſilhurſt*, the ninth Day of November, 1623. in the * 73d year of his Age. Being remov'd to London, on the nineteenth of the ſame Month he was carry'd to Weſtminſter-Abbey in great pomp. The whole College of Heralds attended in their proper Habits, and great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry accompany'd the Corps, and, at their entrance into the Church, the *Prebendaries* and the other Members receiv'd the Corps in their *Veſtments*, with great Solemnity, and conducted it into the Nave of the Church. After the Funeral-Sermon (preach'd by Dr. *Sutton*, one of the Prebendaries) he was buried in the South-Iſle, near the learned *Caſaubon*, and over-againſt our incomparable Poet *Chaucer*.

* By miſtake, on his Monument, 74.

cer. Over the place, is a handſom Monument of white Marble, with his Effigies to the middle, and in his hand, a Book, with BRITANNIA inſcrib'd on the Leaves. Under which, is the following Inſcription:

QUI. FIDE. ANTIQUA. ET. OPERA. ASSIDUA.
BRITANNICAM. ANTIQUITATEM.
INDAGAVIT.
SIMPLICITATEM. INNATAM. HONESTIS.
STUDIIS. EXCOLUIT.
ANIMI. SOLERTIAM. CANDORE. ILLUSTRAVIT.
GUILIELMUS CAMDENUS.
AB. ELIZABETHA. R. AD. REGIS. ARMORUM.
(CLARENTII. TITULO.) DIGNITATEM.
EVOCATUS.
HIC. SPE. CERTA. RESURGENDI. IN
CHRISTO. S. E.
Q.
OBIIT. AN. DNI. 1623. 9 NOVEMBRIS.
ÆTATIS. SUÆ. 74.

Mr. *CAMDEN's*

PREFACE.

IN this laſt EDITION, give me leave to addreſs the courteous Reader in the words that I uſed twenty years ſince, upon the firſt publication of this Book; with ſome very ſmall additions. The great Reſtorer of old Geography, *Abraham Ortelius*, thirty years ago, did very earneſtly ſollicit me to acquaint the World with the ancient State of *Britain*, that is, to reſtore Britain to Antiquity, and Antiquity to Britain; to renew what was old, illuſtrate what was obſcure, and ſettle what was doubtful; and upon the whole, to recover (as much as poſſible) a *Certainty* in our Affairs, which either the careleſneſs of Writers, or credulity of Readers, had bereft us of. A great attempt, not to ſay impoſſible! to which undertaking, as none know the Pains that is requiſite, ſo none believe it, but they who have made the Experiment. Yet, as the difficulty of the deſign diſcourag'd me on one ſide, ſo the honour of my native Country encourag'd me on the other; inſomuch, that while I dreaded the task, and yet could not decline doing what I was able for the honour of my Country, I found the greateſt Contrarieties, Fear and Courage (which I thought could never have met in any one man) united in my own Breaſt. However, depending upon the bleſſing of God, and my own Induſtry, I ſet about the Work, and gave all my ſpare hours, with the utmoſt attention and reſolution, wholly to it.

I have been very wary in my conjectures about the Etymology of Britain, and its firſt Inhabitants: nor have I poſitively aſſerted any thing that admits a doubt; for I know, the originals of Countries are obſcure, and altogether uncertain; and, like objects at a great diſtance, ſcarce viſible. Thus, the courſes of great Rivers, their turnings, their confluence, their mouths, are all well known, while the Springs generally lie hid and undiſcover'd. I have trac'd the ancient *Diviſions* of Britain, and have given a Summary Account of the States, and the Judicial Courts, of theſe flouriſhing Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. I have ſettl'd the bounds of each County (tho' not to an inch) and examin'd the nature of the Soil, and the places of greateſt Antiquity, and what Dukes, and Earls, and Barons there have been. I have briefly mention'd ſome of the moſt *ancient* and *honourable* Families; for it is impoſſible to mention all. Let thoſe judge of my performance, that are *able* to make a true judgment; which will require conſideration: but Time, that uncorrupt witneſs, will beſt determin this; when Envy, which preys upon the living, ſhall hold its peace. Yet this I muſt ſay for my ſelf, that I have neg-

neglected nothing that could give any considerable light towards the discovery of Truth in matters of Antiquity. I got some insight into the old British and Saxon Tongues, for my assistance; I have travell'd almost all over England, and have consulted in each County, the Persons of best skill and knowledge in these matters. I have diligently perus'd our own Writers; as well as the Greek and Latin, who mention the least tittle of Britain. I have examin'd the publick Records of the Kingdom, Ecclesiastical Registers, and Libraries, and the Acts, Monuments, and Memorials of Churches and Cities.

These, I have built upon, as infallible Testimonies; and have cited them, as I had occasion, in their own words, tho' never so barbarous; that by such unquestionable evidences justice might be done to Truth. Possibly I may seem bold and imprudent, who, tho' but a smatterer in Antiquities, have ventur'd upon the Stage of this learned Age, and expos'd my self to such a variety of censures and opinions; when I might quietly have lain hid. But to speak the truth plainly, the natural affection I have for my Country (by far the strongest affection that is) the glory of the British Name, and the perswasions of Friends, conquer'd my natural modesty, and forc'd me, against my own judgment, to undertake and publish a Work I am so unfit for; and for which I expect to be immediately attack'd on all sides by prejudice, censure, detraction, and reproach. Some there are, who cry down the whole study of Antiquities, as a fruitless search after what is gone and past; but as I shall not altogether contemn the Authority of these Men, so I shall not much regard their Judgment. Nor am I destitute of such reasons, as are sufficient to gain the approbation of all true Englishmen, who value the honour of their native Country; and to whom I can promise a great deal of pleasure and satisfaction, in these Studies, becoming Men of Birth and Education. But if there are any, who, desire to be strangers in their own Country, Foreigners in their own Cities, and always Children in Knowledge; let them please themselves, I write not for such humours. There are others, perhaps, who will cavil at the lowness and roughness of my Stile. And I frankly confess, that neither is every word weigh'd in Varro's Scale; nor did I design to gratifie the Reader with a Nose-gay of all the Flowers that I could meet with in the garden of Eloquence. But, why should they object this, when Cicero the father of Eloquence, deny'd, that such a subject could ἀνθηρογεωργεῖσθαι, i. e. bear a flourish; and when it is not, as Pomponius said, *a proper subject for Rhetorick.*

Many, perhaps, will fall upon me, for daring to trace the original of ancient Names by Conjecture only; who, if they will utterly exclude conjecture, I fear will exclude the greatest part of polite Learning, and in that, of human Knowledge: the mind of man being so shallow, that we are forc'd to trace many things in all Sciences, by conjecture. In Physick, there are the Σημεῖα, τεκμήρια, and εἰκότα, *Symptoms*, *Tokens*, and *Signs*, which in reality are little more than conjectures. In Rhetorick, and Civil Law, and other Sciences, there is an establish'd allowance to Conjecture. And since Conjectures are the signs and tokens of somewhat that lies hid, and are (as Fabius says) the directors of Reason to find the truth; I always accounted them a kind of Engines, with which Time draws up Truth from the bottom of Democritus's Well.

But if they will admit any conjectures at all, I doubt not but my moderation in the use of them will easily obtain me that Privilege. Plato in his *Cratilus* directs us to trace the original of Names to the barbarous tongues, as being the most ancient; and accordingly, in all my Etymologies and Conjectures, I have constant recourse to the British, or (as it is now call'd) the Welsh tongue, which was spoken by the first and most ancient Inhabitants of this Country. He would also have a plain agreement between the *Name* and the *Thing*; and if these disagree, never to admit the Conjecture. There is (says he) in things Φωνὴ, Σχῆμα, Χρῶμα, a *Sound*, a *Form*, a *Colour*; and if these are not in the word, I reject it with contempt. As for Etymologies that are obscure, strain'd, far-fetch'd, and applicable to other things as well; I thought them not worthy to be inserted. In short, I have been so cautious and frugal in my conjectures, that to an impartial Reader, if I seem not Εὐτολμῶν, *lucky in my Adventures*, I hope I shall not seem Τολμηρὸς, *too adventurous.* And tho', in so great a compass, I may here and there have indulg'd my Fancy and made two conjectures upon one and the same thing; yet in the mean time I do not forget, that *Unity* is the sacred band of *Truth.*

There are those, it is probable, who will be angry that I have taken no notice of this or that Family; whereas it was not my design to mention any, but such as have been very eminent; nor all such neither (for they would furnish Volumes,) but those only that came naturally under the Method I propos'd in this Work. And I hope (by God's permission) to have an opportunity hereafter to do right to the English Nobility. But they who take it most hainously, may probably be of the number

number of those, who have been the least serviceable to their Country, and whose Nobility is of a late date. The same Persons, it may be, will condemn me for commending some who are living; but I have done it briefly, moderately, and upon an assurance of their merit, from the general consent of discerning and good men, and not in the least from a principle of Flattery. And, from the commendation I have given them, they themselves are admonish'd to make their behaviour agreeable to it; and not only to support, but to encrease, their Character. Posterity, whatever Writers say, will do justice to every one's Character, and to Posterity I appeal from the present age. In the mean while, let them remember, that to praise the Good, is to hang out a light to guide those that come after; for it is a true saying of Symmachus, *Imitation is excited by the honour done to good Men; and an Emulation in virtuous Actions, is rais'd by the example of another's Honour.* If any one say, that I have *sought* occasion to mention and commend one or two persons, I confess it: and hope it is no crime to treat the Good with due respect; and some grains of allowance are also to be made to Friendship. But however it comes to pass, Virtue and Honour have always enemies to encounter; and Men have a Veneration for what is past, and an Envy against what is present. Far be it from me, to judge so unjustly of Men and Things, as to think that our Age, under the government of such brave Princes, can want Men of worth and character; but they who cannot bear to hear the Good commended, may complain also that themselves are pointed at, by a similitude of manners, in the dishonourable mention of the Bad.

Some will accuse me, of leaving out this or that little Town or Castle; as if I had design'd to take notice of any, but the most famous and ancient: nor could it be worth while to mention them for the sake of the bare Names. For that which I chiefly propos'd to my self, was to search for and illustrate those Places, which *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, *Ptolemy*, *Antoninus Augustus*, *Provinciarum Notitia*, and other ancient Writers, have recorded; the names whereof Time has either utterly extinguish'd, or chang'd, or corrupted. And in this search, I neither affirm what is uncertain, nor conceal what is probable. But it ought not to be laid to my charge, that I have not discovered all (after the expence and trouble of a very diligent search,) any more than it is objected to the Miner, that he finds only the larger Veins, and overlooks the less. Or, to borrow that saying of Columella, *As in a great Wood, it is the business of a good Huntsman to take all the game he can; nor was it ever charged on any one as a fault, that he did not take all*; the same may be said for me. Somewhat must be left for the Labours of other Men. Nor is he a good Teacher (says a great man) who teaches every thing, and leaves nothing for the invention of others. A new age, a new race of men, will daily produce new Discoveries. It is enough for me, that I have broken the Ice; and I have gain'd my end, if I set others to work; whether to write more, or to amend what I have written.

There are some, I hear, who take it ill that I have mention'd Monasteries and their Founders. I am sorry to hear it; but (with their leave) they are possibly such who are angry, and would have it forgotten, that our Ancestors were, and we are, Christians; since there are not any more certain and glorious Monuments of their Christian piety and devotion: nor were there any other Seminaries for the propagation of Religion and Learning; however, in a corrupt Age, Weeds might run up, which were necessary to be rooted out.

The Mathematicians will lay to my charge the palpable Mistakes I have committed in stating the Degrees of Longitude and Latitude. But spare me a little: I have collated all the Astronomical Tables, new and old, printed and Manuscript, those of Oxford, those of Cambridge, and those of King Henry the fifth. In the Latitudes, they differ much from Ptolemy, but agree pretty well with one another (not that I believe with *Stadius*, that the Globe of the Earth is remov'd from its Centre;) and for that reason I have follow'd them. But all differ as to *Longitude*; and agree no where. What therefore could I do? Since our modern Sailors have observ'd, that there is no variation of the Compass at the Isles of *Azores*, I have thence, as from the great Meridian, commenc'd the Accounts of Longitude, but not every where with a critical Nicety.

I need not ask pardon for being obscure, or fabulous, or for extravagant digressions: For I apprehend no danger of being thought obscure, unless it be by those, who have no taste of ancient Learning, nor have so much as dip'd in our own Histories: and as for Fables, I have shown them no countenance: and to keep my self from Digressions, I took *Pliny*'s advice, and often read the *title* of my Book, and at the same time put the question to my self, What it was I had undertaken? Maps have been hitherto wanting and much desir'd in this Work; as that which would not only add much to the beauty of it, but be of infinite use too, as they are in all

Studies

Studies of this kind; especially when improv'd and explain'd by Descriptions of the Places. But this is a defect, which it was not in my power to supply: however, it is now supply'd by the care of *George Bishop* and *John Norton*, according to the description of those excellent Chorographers, *Christopher Saxton* and *John Norden*.

But I exceed the bounds of a PREFACE, and therefore shall only add, That for many years I have apply'd my self to this Work with the utmost diligence and integrity, in order to explain the Antiquities of my Native Country: I have slander'd no Family, blasted no Man's Reputation, nor sported with any Man's Name: I have impeach'd the Credit of no Writer, not so much as *Jeffrey* of *Monmouth*'s, whose History (which I am inclinable enough to favour) is yet of little authority among Learned Men. Neither have I affected to be thought knowing in any respect, unless it be that I am desirous to know. I frankly own my ignorance, and am sensible that I may oft-times have been mistaken; nor will I patronize my own mistakes. What Marks-man that shoots a whole day, can constantly hit the mark? There are many things in these Studies *Cineri suppósita doloso*, which glittering, are not Gold. Many Errors are owing to a treacherous memory; for who is able to treasure up every thing there, so as to be able to produce it at pleasure? Many again proceed from unskilfulness; for who is so good a Pilot, as to cruise in this unknown Sea of Antiquity, without splitting upon Rocks? And it is possible, I may have been led into Errors by the Authority of Writers, and of others whom I reckon'd I might safely rely on. *There is nothing more dangerous* (says *Pliny*) *in the search after Truth, than when a slanch Author asserts a false thing.* Inhabitants may better observe the particulars of the places where they live; and if they will inform me of any mistake, I will thankfully amend it: what I have omitted I will add; what I have not sufficiently explain'd, I will explain better, when I am better inform'd: All I desire, is, not to be censur'd out of Malice or a Contentious humour, which will ill become Men of Candour and Integrity.

These favours, most courteous *Reader*, let thy good nature, and my pains, our common love for our Country, and the glory of the British Name, obtain for me at thy hands; *viz.* That I may speak my mind freely without offence to others, That I may stand upon the same bottom as others have done before me in these Studies; and, That what Errors I own, you will pardon. These Favours are rather to be expected, than desir'd from the Candid; and as to those mean partial persons, whose tongues are slandering whenever their teeth are going, who are carping in all Companies, and are full of Envy, Reproach and Malice; I value them not. I have learn'd of the Comedian, That Slander is the treasure of fools, which they carry in their tongues; and have found by experience, that Envy (in spight of Envy be it spoken) never harbours but in a mean, narrow, sneaking breast. Generous and candid Souls, as they know how to slight Envy, so they know not how to practice it. As for me and my Works, I humbly submit them, with the greatest deference, to Men of Virtue and Learning, who if they do not approve, will I hope pardon, what I have here attempted out of a most zealous Affection to my Native Country.

Adieu.

TERENTIANVS MAVRVS.

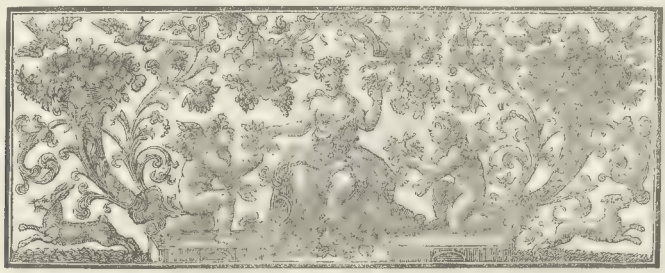
VERITATEM

DVMOS INTER, ET ASPERA,
SCRVPOSIS SEQVIMVR VADIS,
FRONTE EXILE NEGOTIVM,
ET DIGNVM PVERIS PVTES;
AGGRESSIS LABOR ARDVVS,
NEC TRACTABILE PONDVS.

Through dangerous Fords, o're ways unbeaten too
The Searchers after Truth are bound to go;
This poor employ can few Profeſſors get,
A boyiſh Task, below the Men of Wit.
But 'tis a work of Hardſhip when begun,
A Load uneaſie to be undergone.

Pro captu Lectoris habent ſua fata Libelli.

Books take their doom from each Peruſer's will,
Juſt as they think, they paſs for good or ill.



AD

LECTOREM.

Magna per immenſum celebrata Britannia mundum
Imperio, populo, rege beata ſuo,
Nunc prodit, renovata novis, ornata figuris:
Auctior illa tibi, notior illa tibi.
Camdeni liber eſt, ſatis eſt dixiſſe ſcienti:
Camdenum neſcis? perlege, notus erit.

Guilielmus Sydleius *Eques auratus.*

Ad amicum ſuum *Guil. Camdenum*, *Georgii Buc* Equitis aurati Reg. Sp. C. Heptaſtichon.

Si quam deſcribis terram, Camdene, Britannam,
Tam graphice, tanta cura, grævitate, fideque
Heroum velles Britonum res ſcribere geſtas
(Hac etenim ſola neglecti in parte jacemus)
Hiſtoriæ poterat conſervi nulla Britannæ.
Hoc tibi reſtat opus, vel non hoc fiet in ævo,
Secula quod binos Phœnices nulla tulere.

Ad Guil. Camdenum, Edw. Grant Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor.

Ergone priſcorum luſtras monumenta virorum,
Ut poſſis facili contexere ſingula filo,
Quæ latuere diu cæcis immerſa tenebris,
Antiquata uſu, priſcum ſumptura nitorem?
Unde Britannorum nomen? quo cœperit ortu?
Incola quis primus celebres habitaverit oras?
In quavis regione doces, quæcunque vetuſtæ
Sunt Urbes, quæ vera ſimul Comitumque Ducumque
Stemmata: quæ terræ dotes: quis limes agrorum,
Ordine perſpicuo perſtringis ſingula plene.
Egregium moliris opus, vel judice Momo,
Quod ſemper præſens, quod poſtera prædicet ætas;
Te Patriæ ſtimulavit amor, te docta vetuſtas
Excitat, ut cunctis patriæ ſpatiêris in agris:
Multi multa canunt, tu multum ſcribere tentas,
Hoc multo multos ſuperas, qui multa tulerunt.
Tu Camdenus eris ſeros celebrandus in annos:
Ergo age, quo tendis greſſu, patriámque venuſta,
Ne labor iſte tuus deſit cupientibus iſta.

In

In antiquam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

DE te deque tuo libro dum ſcribere carmen
Mens congeſta velit, meritaſque intexere laudes,
Inſonuit mea Muſa mihi, quid carmina quæris?
Sit ſcripſiſſe ſatis, quod ſcripſit Horatius olim:
Hic meret æra liber Soſiis, hic & mare tranſit,
Et longum noto ſcriptori prorogat ævum.

J. W. Gen.

In poſtremam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Antiquitatum Editionem, Epigramma. *G. Ga.*

SEmentem ſterili quoties telluve recondit,
Luditur optatâ fruge colonus iners.
Ventifugæ nunquam dominus diteſcit arenæ;
Pinguis at irriguo flumine terra beat.
Fœcundum facunde ſolum Camdene *ſecaſti,*
Illud & ingenii nobile flumen aquat.
Atque ut opima ſolet jacto cum ſemine gleba
Parturit innumeris granula adaucta modis:
Sic toties cuſus tibi qui fuit antè libellus,
Cultior antiquo prodiit ecce liber.
Heu! uſquam tanto reſpondent arva colono,
Cujus ab ingenio prominet his genius?
Sume animum: Cùm te hinc diſcedere juſſerit ætas
Ut quæras tritâ paſcua læta viâ;
Semper Camdenus *ſimul &* Britannia *vivent:*
Longævus nequit hic, dum manet illa, mori.

In *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

NEſcia penè ſui, generiſque oblita prioris,
Anglia cùm jacuit ſemiſepulta ſitu,
O quis, ait, tantum aut animis, aut arte valebit,
Vindice qui tractet vulnera noſtra manu?
Camdenus patriæ luentis imagine motus
Ingenium, artem, animos verſat: opemque tulit:
Mortua reſtituit veteris cognomina gentis,
Mortis & eripuit ſe patriamque metu,
Æternum per te, Camdene, Britannia vivit,
Cumque tua æternum, tu quoque gente manes.

G. Carleton.

Ad

Ad eundem.

QUÆ vix nota ſibi fuit ante Britannia, utrique
Nunc, Camdene, *orbi munere nota tuo eſt,*
Ignotæque velut fuerat non ulla cupido,
Sic modò ſic notam mundus uterque cupit.
Sed tamen incaſſum : nimia nam dote ſuperbâ
Indignum nullum non ſui amoris habet.

Janus Gruterus J. C.

Camdeno *ſuo* Britannia.

CLarus ut Eoas ſol quando adverberat arces,
Et procul invisis ferit aſtra liventia flammis,
Nox petit Oceanum, vultuſque enaſcitur orbi ;
Sic, Camdene, *tuum jubar ut fulgere per* Anglos
Ceu Phœbi cœpit, mox fugit, & hiſpida dudum,
Multumque heu ſqualens radiare Britannia *cœpi.*
Non mea nunc Thetis cum deſerit alba profundum
Gratior exurgit, pallentes murice vivo
Inſtaurata genas, pigro nec ſydus ab Orco,
Nec dux aſtrorum de vertice veſper Olympi.
Illa ego quam limâ repolita Britannia *mirâ*
Mi Camdene *tuâ, nova nunc magno* Inſula *ponto :*
" *Illa ego rupe ſuper ſcuto horrida, & horrida gæſo,*
" *Hinc pelagi numen, dea ſpicea viſitur illinc,*
" *Piſcoſus vallo* Nereus, *& claſſibus armat,*
" *Atque* Ceres *flavos ſpargit ſua ſerta per agros,*
" *Saxea deinde ſtrues, & quæ depicta videmus*
" *Fronte libri, veluti fervens à fontibus unda,*
" *Et ſurgens pyramis, noſtræ miracula monſtrant*
" *Telluris, liber ipſe nequit (fas) omnia veſter :*
Exero nunc vultus exhauſtos antè ruinis,
Et nunc flore meo marcores pello vietos,
Verùm erit illa dies cùm quæ micat Anglia *forſan*
Nebula quæretur, cinere occultata, ſituque,
Atque alios lychnos dabit : Id Camdene *negato*
Hiſtoricum vincendo Chaos, qui nôris abundè :
Hæc tibi priſca, redux, tuaque uſque Britannia *canto.*

Frontiſpicii explicatio.

Edmundus Bolton.

In Britanniam denuo illuſtratam *Joh. Stradlingus.*

INſula in Oceano quondam notiſſima, cæcis
Delituit tenebris vix benè nota ſibi.
Ingenii (Camdene) tui radiante tenebras
Lumine (ceu fugiunt nubila ſole) fugas.
Sic rediviva viget, nec quà patet illa latere
Tu potes : Illam tu, te celebrem illa facit.

Εἰς Βρεττανικὴν ἀρχαιολογίαν Ἰλέρμου Καμδλίου, Ἔξάεικον Β. Δωδίκτύνε.

Πρηϋμυθὴς, φιλαληθὴς, πολυμαθὴς τε παρελθὼν,
Καμδλίῶ πάτρη φως φόρῳ ἐξεφάνη.
Πήχεε κ' ἀμφέδυσεν λάινωλενῳ εἵπω πόδεικῷ,
Τηλυγέτῳ μῦθον ἢ φάτο Βρεττανίη.
Χαῖρε γεραιὰν ὁς οἶ ἀνεδώσίω ἀπαιδεξαν,
Κοινωνὸς τιμῆς ἔοσετει ἀθανάτης.

Εἰς τὴν Βρεττανίαν Ἰλέρμου τὸ Καμδήνε.

Θεῖε Σόλων, ὡς κλεὰ δίδαξας λαὸν Ἀβλωᾶς,
Ἀντιπελαργῆσαι πατρίδι, ἠδὲ φίλοις·
Παιδόμῦ. Θ. ἔτσμῆσι τοῖς ἔρεπτήρια παῦπα
Ἤγαγε Καμδῆν Θ. πατρὶδ' ἄγαλμα φίλη.
Εἰ τὲ Σόλων, ὅγε πλείων ὀφείλει πατρίδι χαίη,
Ἥ ἄρεα Καμδήνῳ πλεῖον ὄφελλε πάτρις.

H. Cuffius.

Ad *Guilielmum Camdenum*, Britanniam Hiſtoricâ veritate denuo illuſtrantem.

CAmdene, *laus eſt invidenda, præclarum*
Audire civem, patriæque ſervire,
Autoritati, & gloriæ perennanti.
Camdene, *dum decus Britanniæ campum*
In æviternæ provehis ſagax Famæ,
Nitore regio ſtiloque præclaro:
Præclarus inde civis audis, & jure.
Quid? non decore modo Britanniam mactus,
Honore mactus ipſe & gloriæ punctis:
Sed hunc & illum luce tua reples mundum:
Ut, quæ ſibi vix nota erat prius terra,
Utramque nunc domum pulſaverit Solis.
Camdene, *laudis hoc tuæ eſt. Et extenſum*
Quo latius volat Britanniæ nomen,
Camdene, *auguſtior tanto tibi ſacro*
Adorea in Memoriæ exſtabit altari.
Tam nominis cati eſt, litaſſe regnorum
Famæ, indutaſque protuliſſe virtutes.

Caſpar Dornavius, *D.*

In Britanniam redivivam *R. Parker* Caio-Gonvil. Carmen congratulatorium.

SAlve, *grata redis* (*memoranda* Britannia) *terris,*
Quam juvat è tenebris exiliiſſe tuis!
Fallor? an antiquo mutatus ſiſtor in orbe?
Aut te dum relego, ſecla priora lego?

Fallor?

Fallor? an Arthuros, Egbertos, Caſſibelinos
Cerno redivivos ducere caſtra ſua?
Fallor? an hic acies ſævæ certare ſolebant?
Hic Offa, hic rigidus tendere Penda ſolet?
Feſtino nimium. Quæ, qualia, quantaque cerno
Surgere ſacra Deo, mœnia, templa, domus?
Queis hic Normannis donari prædia legi?
Unde ſequens ſoboles nomen & omen habet.
Sed quot cerno domus orbatas ſtirpe vetuſta?
Heu quas dilapidant alea, vina, Venus?
Ut vidi, ut dolui, novus ut nunc ſedibus hoſpes
Diceret: hæc mea ſunt, ito colone vetus.
Quis Genius talem (veneranda Britannia*) nobis*
Eſſe velit reducem? quo duce tanta refers?
Scilicet hoc debes Camdeno: agnoſco parentem,
Et Genium, cujus te tibi reddit amor.
Fœlix ipſe ſuo libro: fœlicior ipſa
Præconem talem laudis habere tuæ.
Plus loquar, an fileam? video tantum inſtar in ipſo.
Quas Muſas vocitem? ſed (meæ Muſa) file.
Parcus amor loquitur: major ſtupefactus adegit
Mirari hoc tacite, nec ſcio ſolus, opus.

In Britanniam a *Guil. Camdeno* illuſtratam *F. Adarb.* Carmen.

Pictus atrox Hebridas, glacialem Scotus Hibernem
Moverat, Attacotus Vararim, Saxoque Viſurgim
Conjunctis armis, animiſque exſcindere gentes,
Subruere eximias cumulatis cladibus urbes,
Atque Britannorum nomen demergere bellis.
Ut tamen emergant quæ ſunt immerſa ruinis,
Et decus antiquum rediviva Britannia cernat,
Ecce vetuſtatem Camdenius eruit omnem,
Magnarum rerum ſcrutatus magna ſepulchra,
Submovit cineres, nigrantes diſpulit umbras:
Inque prius retro ſtudiis ſe contulit ævum;
Contulit atque decus patriæque ſibique labore.

In antiquam Camdeni Britanniam *H. N. L.* χειδιασμος.

Priſca Britannorum delevit nomina Tempus,
Antiquas urbes exitioque dedit.
Cuncta triumphato Camdenus tempore reddit,
Ingenio priſcum reſtituitque decus.
Ingenio cedat Tempus, cedatque vetuſtas:
Ingenium majus Tempore robur habet.

Ad eundem.

Errabat quærens Antiqua Britannia *lumen,*
At, Camdene, *tuam venit ut illa domum,*
Invenit lumen, manſit, cupienſque poliri;
Hoſpes ait mihi ſis, qui mihi lumen eris.

J. W.

BRI-

BRITANNIA.

SI jactare licet magnorum munera divûm,
Sibique veris fas placere dotibus ;
Cur mihi non videar fortunatissima tellus ?
Digna est malis, bona quæ parum novit sua.
Ultima lanigeris animosa est India lucis,
Suis superbus est Arabs odoribus.
Thuriferis gaudet Panchaia dives arenis ;
Ibera flumen terra jactat aureum.
Ægypto faciunt animos septem ostia Nili,
Laudata Rheni vina tollunt accolas.
Læta nec uberibus sibi displicet Africa glebis;
Hæc portubus superbit, illa mercibus :
At mihi nec fontes, nec ditia flumina desunt,
Sulcive pingues, prata nec ridentia.
Fœta viris, fœcunda feris, fœcunda metallis ;
Ne glorier, quod ambiens largas opes
Porrigit Oceanus, neu quod nec amicius ulla
Cœlum, nec aura dulcius spirat plaga.
Serus in occiduas mihi Phœbus conditur undas,
Sororque noctes blanda ducit lucidas.
Possem ego laudati contemnere vellera Bœtis,
Ubi villus albis mollior bidentibus ?
Et tua non nequeam miracula temnere Memphi.
Verum illa major, justiorque gloria,
Quod Latiis, quod sum celebrata Britannia *Graiis,*
Orbem vetustas quod vocârit alterum.

BOOKS AND TREATISES Relating to the ANTIQUITIES OF ENGLAND.

Topographical Surveys, &c. *of* England *in general.*

PTolemy's Geography.
Antoninus's Itinerary.
Notitia Occidentalis Imperii.
Peutegerian Tables.
So far as they concern Britain.
Robert of Gloceſter in his Chronicle of England (MS.) has given us the *length* and *breadth* of *England*.
Commentary upon the Itinerary of Antoninus, by Mr. *Talbot*, MS. This was much improv'd by Dr. *Caius* of Cambridge, and is now in *Caius-College*, in two Volumes.
Commentary upon Antoninus's Itinerary, by Mr. *Burton*.
Dr. Gale's Commentary upon Antoninus's Itinerary.
Various Readings of the Itinerary. And,
Dr. Talbot's Annotations; publiſhed in Mr. Hearn's Edition of Leland's Itinerary.
Leland's Itinerary (MS. in the Bodleian Library;) ſeveral Tranſcripts whereof have been taken by Gentlemen of Curioſity; and it is now publiſhed in nine Volumes Octavo, very accurately, by Mr. *Thomas Hearn* of Oxford.
Harriſon's Hiſtory of England; printed in Holinſhed's Chronicle.
Camden's Remains.
Drayton's *Polyolbion*.
Fuller's *Worthies* of England.
Dugdale's *Embanking* of England.
Dugdale's *Monaſticon Anglicanum*.
John Speed's Hiſtory of Great Britain, and his Maps, in two large Volumes, Folio.
Sir Henry Spelman's *Villare*, Quarto & Folio.
Divi Britannici, Fol. 1675. By Sir *Winſton Churchill*, Kt. F. R. S.
The number of Acres contained in England, and the uſe that may be made thereof. By Dr. Grew *Phil. Tranſ.* Numb. 330.

An Advertiſement for all Navigators up the Channel of England. *Phil. Tranſ.* Numb. 267.

Natural Hiſtory of the Chalybeat and Purging Waters of England, by *B. Allen*, Med. Bac.

Hiſtory of the *Boroughs* of England, by *Brown Willis*, Eſq;

Proſpects of Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats.

Templa Druidum, *Monumenta Britannica*, &c. being large Collections, and curious Obſervations, relating to the Antiquities of England, in four Volumes, MS. By Mr. *John Aubrey*, Fellow of the Royal Society.

Note, *Blome*'s Britannia, *Wright*'s three years Travels; and other Surveys of England, printed ſince the year 1607, are little more than Extracts out of Mr. *Camden*.

BARKSHIRE.

A Diſcourſe of the Antiquities of the Caſtle of *Windſor* and Chapel there; in Mr. *Aſhmole*'s Order of the Garter.

Mr. *Aſhmole*'s Antiquities of Berkſhire, 1719.

Part of two Letters from Dr. *James Brewer*, concerning Beds of Oyſter-ſhells found near Reading. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 261.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

AN account of a ſtrange Tempeſt of Wind, Thunder and Lightning, at Bedford, Aug. 19. 1672.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

DR. Kennet, the preſent Biſhop of Peterborough, hath given deſcriptions of ſeveral Antiquities in this County, in his Parochial Antiquities. Quarto, 1695.

Large Collections towards a Topographical and Hiſtorical Deſcription of Buckinghamſhire, by *Brown Willis*, Eſq; MS.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

HIſtory of Cambridgeſhire. By Mr. Laire. MS.

The Hiſtory of the Univerſity of Cambridge ſince the Conqueſt, by Dr. *Thomas Fuller*; by way of Appendix to his Church-Hiſtory of Britain.

In Sir William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking, are ſeveral things relating to the *Fenny* part of this Country.

Indigenous Plants in Cambridgeſhire. By Mr. *Ray*.

The Antiquity of *Cambridge*, by Dr. *John Caius*.

A MS. Treatiſe call'd ..... *Cantabrigienſis*, by *Richard Parker*, Fellow of Caius-College in Cambridge. It is mention'd in Fuller's Worthies, pag. 159.

Mr. *Loggan*, a little before his death, took the proſpects of the publick Buildings and Colleges, in this Univerſity.

An account of the Lady Margaret's Preachers, and Profeſſors, by Mr. Baker of St. John's College. Octavo, 1708. who hath alſo made large Collections, for the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Univerſity.

CHESHIRE.

SIR *Peter Leiceſter*'s Antiquities of Cheſhire, 1673.

An Anſwer to Sir Peter Leiceſter's *Addenda*, or ſomething to be added in his Anſwer to *Thomas Manwaring*, by the ſaid Sir Thomas, 1673.

A Deſcription Hiſtorical and Geographical of *Cheſhire*, by *William Smith*, *William Webb*, and *Dan. King*. 1656.

Ancient and Modern Eſtate of the Earldom of Cheſter, by Judge *Doderidge*. Quarto, 1630.

A brief Hiſtorical Account of Beeſton-Caſtle. By Mr. *Erdſwick*; annexed to his Hiſtory of Staffordſhire.

Natural Hiſtory of Cheſhire. By *Charles Leigh*, M. D. Folio 1700.

Some Enquiries concerning the Salt-ſprings, and the way of Salt-making at Nantwich, anſwered by Dr. *Jackſon*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 53.

Obſervations on the Salt-pits at Nortwich, Middlewich, and Nantwich, by Dr. *Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 156.

Mr. Ray of the Salt-works.

Extracts of two Letters, written by Mr. *Adam Martindale*, from *Rotherton*, concerning the diſcovery of a Rock of natural Salt. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 66.

Mr. Ray, of the Salt-works at Nantwich, added to his Northern words.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *Halley*, giving an Account of a Roman Altar found at Cheſter. Phil. Tranſ. Numb. 222.

CORNWALL.

A Map of *Cornwall*, by Mr. *Norden*; *for the perfecting whereof he took a journey thither*. Camden's Epiſt. p. 72.

A Survey of *Cornwall*, by *Richard Carew* of *Antony* Eſq; 1602.

The ſame Book, with ſeveral Additions, was in the hands of Mr. *Chiſwell*, Bookſeller.

Hiſtorical Account of *Cornwall*, by John Norden, MS.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Stannaries*.

Concerning the Tin-mines in Cornwall. Phil. Tranſ. N. 69.

Dr. Merret, of the Tin-mines, N. 138.

Mr. Ray of the preparing, and ſmelting, or blowing, of Tin. Northern words, p. 180.

The Improvement of Cornwall by Sea-ſand. Phil. Tranſ. N. 113.

Judge Doderidge hath written a Treatiſe concerning the Dutchy of Cornwall.

Mr. Newton, of the effects of *Papaver Corniculatum luteum*, growing there. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 242.

CUMBERLAND.

A Genealogical Account of the Families in *Cumberland*, by Mr. *Denton*. A Manuſcript, copy'd into ſeveral hands.

The Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of *Cumberland*, ſince the Foundation of the Biſhoprick of Carliſle, by Dr. *Hugh Todd*, Prebendary of that Church. MS.

Natural Hiſtory of *Cumberland* (in Dr. Plot's method, as to the main of it) by Dr. Nicolſon, late Biſhop of Carliſle, and now Biſhop of Derry in Ireland, MS.

History of the Cathedral of Carlisle. By Sir William Dugdale. At the end of his History of St. Paul's.

A Letter from Mr. William Nicolson (now Bishop of Derry) concerning two Runic Inscriptions at Beau-Castle and Bridekirk. Phil. Transf. N. 176.

Dr. Lister, of the Copper-mines. Phil. Transf. N. 200.

Dr. Plot, of the Black-Lead, at *Keswick*, N. 240.

DERBYSHIRE.

A Collection of the Laws, Liberties, Customs, &c. of the several Mines and Miners in Derbyshire, by Thomas Houghton. Lond. 1687. 12°.

The benefit of the ancient Baths of *Buxton-Wells*, by John Jones, Med. 1572. 4to.

Several Observations relating to *Buxton Wells*. MS.

A Description of a monstrous Giant, discover'd by a certain Labourer in this County. Publish'd 1661.

The *Wonders of the Peak*, written in Latin-Verse by Mr. *Hobbes*.

The Wonders of the Peak, by *Charles Cotton*, Esq; in English Verse. It is said, that he first wrote it in the Dialect of that County, and made a Glossary to it; but what became of it, I have not heard.

The Natural and Artificial Wonders of the Peak, are described by Dr. *Leigh* (in Lanc.) Folio. 1700.

The Liberties and Customs of the Lead-Mines within the Wapentake of *Wirksworth* in the County of Derby, by *Edw. Manlove*, Esq; 1653.

DEVONSHIRE.

A Survey of *Devonshire*, by *Thomas Risdon*, who dy'd An. 1636. (Wood's *Athenæ*, Vol. 1. pag. 516.) 8vo. 1714.

Collections out of the Records, Deeds, &c. belonging to the Church of *Exeter*, MS. by Mr. *Pasmor*.

The Antiquities, and Description, of the City of *Exeter*, by John *Hooker*, 1584.

The same Book reprinted in *Holinshed*'s Chronicle.

Exeter described and illustrated, by Mr. *Izacke*, Chamberlain thereof. 8vo. 1677.

Of a considerable Loadstone dug out of the ground in Devonshire, weighing 60 pound, &c. Philosoph. Transact. Numb 23. 1666.

Of the Mines in Devonshire. Philos. Transf. Numb. 69.

Extract of a Letter from Dr. Oliver, concerning an ebbing and flowing Well, near Torbay. Phil. Transf. N. 204.

Dr. Bury, of manuring Land by Sea-sand. Phil. Transf. Numb. 316.

DORSETSHIRE.

A Brief Account of a Medicinal Spring at Faringdon, by Dr. Highmore. Phil. Transf. N. 56.

DURHAM.

THE Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of *Durham*, collected out of ancient Manuscripts about the time of the Suppression, and publish'd by *Jo. Davies* of *Kirkwhy*, 1672. 8vo.

The Legend of St. *Cuthbert*, with the Antiquities of the Church of *Durham*, by B. R. Esq; 1663.

History of the Cathedral Church of Durham. By Sir William Dugdale. At the end of his History of St. Paul's. 1716.

A short Treatise of an ancient Fountain or Vitriolin-Spaw near the City of *Durham*, by E. W. Doctor of Physick, 1675.

Large Collections relating to the Antiquities of this Bishoprick, were made by Mr. *Mickleton*, an intelligent Antiquary. MS.

The origin and succession of the Bishops of Durham, together with their Lives and Actions collected out of the ancient and late Records of the Cathedral Church of Durham, and for the most part translated out of Latin into English, at the Charges of Mr. J. Hall of Consett in the County of Durham, *A. D.* 1603. MS.

Memorials of the County Palatine of Durham, and the Royal Rights of the Lord Bishop of Durham, betwixt the Tine and Tease, and in the Manors and Lordships of Norham, Holy Island, &c. parcels of the aforesaid County Palatine, by Mr. John Spear, Under-Sheriff of the County. *A. D.* 1697. MS.

An account of a Roman Monument found near Shields. Phil. Transf. N. 145.

An Account of a Salt-spring, and another Medicinal Spring, on the banks of the river Weare, by Dr. *Todd*. Phil. Transf. N. 163.

A Letter from Mr. *Christopher Hunter*, concerning some Roman Inscriptions found near Durham. Phil. Transf. N. 266.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *Christopher Hunter* concerning a Roman Inscription found at *Ebchester*. Phil. Transf. N. 278.

ESSEX.

THE History of *Waltham-Abbey*, by Dr. Fuller then Curate there. *Lond.* 1655. Folio. Printed at the end of his Church-History.

Survey of the County of *Essex*, in a thin Folio, MS. by *John Norden*, now, or late, in the Library of Sir *Edward Turner*.

It is said, that Mr. *Strangman* of *Hadley-Castle* in *Suffolk*, hath written the Antiquities of *Essex*. It still remains in Manuscript, but in what hands I know not.

A Description of *Harwich* and *Dover-Court*, by *Silas Taylor*, MS.

Mr. *John Ouseley*, late Rector of Pantfield, a person exceedingly well vers'd in the Histories of this Nation, spent many years in collecting the Antiquities of *Essex*, which, at his death, he left in Manuscript.

The Antiquity of *Numeral Figures* in England, proved from an Inscription at Colchester, Anno 1090; by Mr. *Thomas Luffkin*. Phil. Transf. N. 255, 266.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *John Luffkin*, concerning some large Bones lately found in a Gravel-pit near Colchester. Phil. Transf. N. 274.

A Letter from Mr. *Samuel Dale*, concerning *Harwich-Cliff* and the Foſſil-ſhells there. Phil. Tranſ. N. 291.

Mr. Derham, of the quantity of Rain that fell at Upminſter, for eighteen years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 341.

An Account of the Culture of Saffron, by the Honourable Charles Howard, Eſq; N. 138.

Obſervations concerning the ſubterraneous Trees, in Dagenham, and other Marſhes, bordering upon the river of Thames. By Mr. Derham. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335.

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

DEſcription of Gloceſterſhire. By Sir Robert Atkins. Folio.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Miners* in the Foreſt of *Dean* in the County of Gloceſter, Lond. 1687. 12mo.

Annalia Dubrenſia, upon the yearly celebration of Mr. *Robert Dover*'s Olympick-Games upon *Cotſwold*-hills; written by thirty three of the beſt Poets of that time, Publiſh'd 1636.

The Military Government of the City of *Gloceſter*, by *John Corbet*. Publiſh'd 1651.

Collections relating to the Antiquities of this County, were made by Judge *Hales*; which are now (I think) in Lincolns-Inn-Library, London, among his other Manuſcripts.

A ſtrange and wonderful Diſcovery of Houſes under-ground at *Cottons-field* in Gloceſterſhire.

An Account of Iron-works, in the Foreſt of *Dean*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

A Deſcription of Pen-park-hole. Phil. Tranſ. N. 145.

HAMSHIRE.

THE Antiquities and Deſcription of *Wincheſter*, with an Hiſtorical Relation touching ſeveral memorable Occurrences concerning the ſame; with a Preamble of the Original of Cities in general. Folio, MS. by Mr *Twyſd.*

A Treatiſe of the Antiquities of the ſame City was written by Dr. *Bettes*. MS.

Some Remarkables concerning the Monuments in the ancient City of *Winchester*, by Mr. *Butler* of St. Edmonds-bury.

Hiſtory and Antiquity of the Cathedral Church of *Windſor*; begun by Henry Earl of Clarendon, and continued by Sam. Gale, Gent. 8vo 1715.

Survey of the Iſle of Wight. By Sir *Francis Knolis*, MS.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

HIſtory and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Hereford.

Propoſals were printed (Anno 1717.) for publiſhing the Hiſtory of the City of Hereford, as to its Eccleſiaſtical and Civil State, by *James Hill* of the Middle Temple, Gent.

Collections of the Antiquities, Pedigrees, Epitaphs, &c. in this County. By *Silas Taylor*, MS.

An Account of ſome Sanative Waters in Herefordſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 20.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

A Chorographical Deſcription of the County of Hertford was publiſhed by *John Norden*, Anno 1593.

The Antiquities of Hertfordſhire, by Sir *Henry Chancey* Kt. Serjeant at Law. Folio.

Vallance's Account of ſeveral parts of Hertfordſhire. Mr. Hearn's Leland's Itinerary, Volume V.

Mr. Cheſledon's Account of the Dimenſions of human Bodies, dug up near St. *Albans*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 333.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

HUntingdon-Divertiſement; or an Interlude for the general Entertainment of the County-feaſt held at Merchant-Taylors-hall, June 30. 1678.

Sir *Robert Cotton* made ſome progreſs towards a *Survey* of this County.

KENT.

PErambulation of Kent, by *William Lambert* of Lincolns-Inn, Gent. Lond. 1576 and 1596, *&c.*

A brief Survey of the County of *Kent*, by *Richard Kilbourn*, Lond. 1657 and 1659.

Philpot's ſurvey of *Kent*.

Another ſurvey of this County was written by Mr. *Norden*, and is ſtill in Manuſcript.

Dr. Harris's Hiſtory of Kent at large. Folio.

The Monuments in this County are collected by *John Wever* in his *Funeral Monuments*.

Silas Taylor, of Gavelkind.

The Hiſtory of *Gavelkind*, or the Local Cuſtoms of Kent, by Mr. *Somner*, An. 1660.

The Forts and Ports in Kent, by Mr. Somner, with the Life of the Author by Dr. *Kennet*, now Biſhop of Peterburough, Oxon. 1693.

The Antiquities of *Canterbury*, by Mr. Somner, Folio; with Additions, by Mr. Battley.

Antiquitates Rutupinæ. By Dr. Battley, Archdeacon of Canterbury. 8vo.

Mr. Somner's Vindication of himſelf about building the Market-houſe at Canterbury.

His Treatiſe about the *Fiſh-bones* found in *Kent*. Quarto.

The Chronicle of Rocheſter, written by Edmund Bedenham, MS.

Textus Roffenſis, a very ancient MS. belonging to that Church; now publiſhed by Mr. *Hearn*. See Dr. *Hickes*'s Catalogue of Manuſcripts.

Hiſtory and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Rocheſter. 8vo. 1717.

Deſcriptio Itineris, Plantarum inveſtigationis ergo ſuſcepti, in agrum Cantianum, 1632.

Survey of the Monaſtery of *Feverſham*, by *Tho. Southouſe*, Lond. 1671. 12mo.

A Philoſophical and Medicinal Eſſay of the Waters of Tunbridge, by *Lod. Rowzee*, and *P. Madan*, M.D.D. 1687.

A Letter concerning ſome formed Stones, found at Hunton; by Dr. *Halley*. Philoſ. Tranſact. N. 155.

A diſcourſe tending to prove, at what *Time* and *Place Julius Cæſar* made his firſt deſcent upon Britain; by *E. Halley*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 193.

A Letter of Dr. Wallis, relating to that *Iſthmus* or *Neck of Land*, between Dover and Calais, which is ſuppoſed to have joined England and France. Phil. Tranſ. N. 275.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Stephen Gray, concerning his Obſervations on the *Foſſils* of *Reculver*-Cliff. Phil. Tranſ. N. 268.

Chartham-News; or a relation of ſome ſtrange Bones there lately dug up. By Mr. Somner. Phil. Tranſ. N. 271.

A Letter of Dr. Wallis, relating to Mr. Somner's Treatiſe of *Chartham-News*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 276.

Concerning a Mineral Water at Canterbury. Phil. Tranſ. N. 212.

LANCASHIRE

NAtural Hiſtory of Lancaſhire, by Charles Leigh, M. D.

Manner of making Salt of Sea-Sand in Lancaſhire. Ray's *Northern-words*, pag. 209.

The ſtate of this County in reſpect of Religion, about the beginning of King James the firſt, by Mr. *Urmſton*. MS. in the hands of Mr. *Brotherton* of Heye.

Holingiworth's Hiſtory of *Manchester*, MS. in the Library there.

Borlace's *Latham*-Spaw, 1670.

Figures of many Saxon Coins found at *Harkirk*, 1711. In a ſingle Sheet.

The deſcription of a Well and Earth, near Wigan, taking fire by a Candle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 26, 245.

The figure of an Inſcription near Manchester, by Dr. *Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 155.

An Account of ſeveral curious Obſervations and Experiments, concerning the Growth of Trees, made at Hey; by *Tho. Brotherton*, Eſq; Phil. Tranſ. N. 187.

Of the Hœmatites wrought into Iron at *Milthrop-Forge*, by Mr. *J. Sturdie*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 199.

A Letter from Mr. Thoresby concerning ſome Roman Coins found in Lancaſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 244.

A Letter from Dr. *Cay*, concerning ſome Waters in Lancaſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 245.

De Aquis Mineralibus, &c. per Car. Leigh, M. D.

Richard Townley, Eſq; concerning the quantity of Rain, falling monthly here for ſeveral years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 208, 249, 297.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of *Leiceſterſhire*, by *William Burton*, Eſq;. Fol. 1622. The late learned Mr. *Chetwind* of Staffordſhire had a Copy of this in his poſſeſſion, with conſiderable Additions under the Author's own hand.

A brief Relation of the Diſſolution of the Earth in the Foreſt of *Charnwood*, in one ſheet, 1679.

Of an ancient Moſaick Work at Leiceſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 331.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

SIR William Dugdale's Hiſtory of Imbanking, gives a large account of ſeveral *Fenns* and *Marſhes* in this County.

The Survey and Antiquities of the Town of *Stamford* in this County, by *Richard Butcher* Gent. 1646.

A Relation of the great damages done by a Tempeſt and Overflowing of the Tides in *Lincolnſhire*, and Norfolk, 1671.

A Relation of abundance of *Wood* found underground, in the Iſle of Axholme. Phil. Tranſ. N. 67.

An account of ſeveral Obſervables in Lincolnſhire, by Mr. *Chriſtopher Merret*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 223.

A Table of the *Waſhes* in Lincolnſhire, by Mr. *Chriſtophe. Merret*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 224.

A Letter from the Reverend Mr. *Abraham de la Pryme*, concerning ſome Roman Antiquities in Lincolnſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 263.

A Letter from the ſame hand, concerning *Broughton* in *Lincolnſhire*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 266.

Part of a Letter concerning ſome Roman Coins, and other matters lately obſerved in Lincolnſhire, near Fleet, and Spalding, by Mr. Raſtrick. Phil. Tranſ. N. 279.

MIDDLESEX.

NOrden's Survey of *Middleſex*.

Fitz-Stephens Survey of *London*.

The Cuſtoms of *London*.

De Lawne's preſent State of *London*, 1681. 8vo.

Domus Carthuſiana, or the Foundation of the Charter-houſe, by *Samuel Herne*, Lond. 1677.

Londonopula, by James Howel. Fol.

Stow's Survey of London, 1598; of which, a new Edition is in the Preſs, by Mr. *Strype*.

The City-Law, tranſlated out of an ancient MS. and printed 1647.

Hiſtory of St. Paul's, by Sir William Dugdale, 1658. Fol. of which a new Edition hath been lately publiſhed, with Additions, 1716.

The third Univerſity of England, (viz. *London*;) being a Treatiſe of all the Foundations of *Colleges, Inns of Court*, &c. by Sir George Buck. 1615.

Origines Juridiciales, by Sir *William Dugdale*, Fol. 1666.

Hiſtory of Tombs and Monuments in and about the City of *London*, 1668.

A Relation of the late dreadful Fire in *London*, as it was reported to the Committee in Parliament, 1667.

Narrative of the Fire of *London*, by Mr. Edward Waterhouſe, 1667.

London, King Charles's *Auguſta*, by Sylvanus Morgan. A Poem. 1648.

Natural and Political Obſervations upon the Bills of Mortality.

Two Eſſays in *Political Arithmetick*, concerning the comparative Magnitudes, People, and Wealth, of the Cities of London and Paris, tending to prove that at this day the City of London is the moſt conſiderable upon the face of the Earth. By Sir William Petty. Phil. Tranſ. N. 183.

A further Aſſertion of the aforeſaid Propoſitions; together with a Vindication of the Eſſays, from the objections of ſome learned perſons of the French Nation, by Sir William Petty. Phil. Tranſ. N. 185.

Foundation of the Hoſpitallers and Order of St. John of *Jeruſalem*. Fol.

r. Woodward's Account of Roman Urns, and other Antiquities, dug up near Biſhopſgate, London; with Reflections upon the ancient and preſent State of London. Annex'd to Leland's Itinerary, by Mr. Hearne, Vol. VIII.

The *Kings*, *Queens*, and Nobility buried in Weſtminſter-Abbey, 1603. by Mr. Camden.

The ſame enlarged by Hen. Keepe. 8vo.
Deſcriptio Plantarum in Ericete Hampſtedi, *per Tho. Johnſon, in* 12mo. 1632.
Deſcription of the Town of Tottenham High-Crois, by William Bedwell. 1631. 4to.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

LAmentable News from *Monmouthſhire*, of the loſs of twenty-ſix Pariſhes, in a great Flood, which happen'd *January* 1607. Publiſh'd the ſame year.
The manner of the *Wire-Works* at Tinton in Monmouthſhire. Ray, Engliſh-words, pag. 194.

NORFOLK.

ICeni. By Sir Henry Spelman. Now publiſhed among his Poſthumous Works. Fol.
Many things relating to this County, in Sir William Dugdale's Hiſtory of *Imbanking*.
With the Hiſtory of the Norfolk-Rebels, by *Alexander Nevil*, a Kentiſh-man, is publiſh'd his Hiſtory of *Norwich*, and a Catalogue of the Mayors. Publiſh'd 1575.
Norfolk's *Furies*, or a View of *Kett*'s Camp, with a table of the Mayors and Sheriffs of *Norwich*, &c. done out of Latin into Engliſh, by R. W. 1615.
Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Norwich; by Sir *Thomas Brown*, M. D. and continu'd to 1712.
Naſhe's *Lent-Stuff*, containing an account of the growth of *Great Yarmouth*, with a Play in praiſe of *Red-herring*. Publiſh'd 1599.
A deſcription of the town of *Great-Yarmouth*; with a Survey of *Little-Yarmouth* incorporated with the *Great*, &c. in a ſheet.
Of the lamentable Burning of Eaſt-Derham in Norfolk, *July* 1. 1581. In verſe. Black Letter, 1582.
A relation of the damages done by a tempeſt and overflowing of the Tyde, upon the coaſts of *Norfolk* and *Lincolnſhire*.
The Weſt proſpect of *Linn-Regis*, a ſheet.
Urn-burial, or a diſcourſe of the Sepulchral *Urns* lately found in *Norfolk*, by Sir *Thomas Brown*. 1679, and 1712.
Metcarius Centralis, or, a Diſcourſe of Subterraneal Cockle, Muſcle, and Oyſter-ſhells, found in digging of a Well at Sir William Doylie's in Norfolk, by *Tho. Lawrence*, A. M. in a Letter to Sir *Tho. Browne*. 1664.
Of a great number of Urns, dug up at *North-Elmham*. By Peter le Neve, Eſq; Norroy, F. R. S. Phil. Tranſ. N. 337. who hath alſo made large Collections towards a Deſcription and Hiſtory of *Norfolk*.
Ancient Funeral Monuments within the Dioceſe of Norwich, collected by *Weever*.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Northamptonſhire, by *John Morton*, F. R. S. 1712. Fol.
Hiſtory of the Cathedral Church of *Peterburrow*, by *Simon Gunter*, Prebendary. Publiſh'd with a large Appendix, by *Simon Patrick* D. D. then Dean of this Church, and late Biſhop of *Ely*. Fol. 1685.
The *Fall* and *Funeral* of *Northampton*, in an Elegy; firſt publiſh'd in Latin, ſince made Engliſh with ſome variations and additions, and publiſh'd An. 1677.
The ſtate of *Northampton* from the beginning of the Fire Sept. 20. 1675. to Nov. 5. in a Letter to a Friend. 1675.
Names of the *Hides* in Northamptonſhire, by Francis Tate. MS. (Wood's *Athenæ*, Vol. 1. p. 349)
A Survey of this County is ſaid to have been intended by Mr. *Auguſtin Vincent*. (Wood's *Athenæ*, Vol. 1. p. 349.)
A relation of two conſiderable Hurricanes in Northamptonſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 71. See alſo N. 212.
A Letter from Dr. *Wallis* concerning an Inſcription on an ancient Mantle-tree at *Helmdon*, proving the early uſe of *Numeral Figures* in England. Phil. Tranſ. N. 154.
A Letter from Mr. *Morton*, containing a Relation of River and other Shells, dug up in a bituminous marſhy Earth, near Mears-Aſhby: With ſome reflections thereupon. Phil. Tranſ. N. 305.
An Account of the *Tubera Terræ*, or Truffles, found at Ruſhton. Phil. Tranſ. N. 202.
Dr. Keil, of the death and diſſection of John Bailes of Northampton, aged 130 years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

A Chorographical Survey of Newcaſtle upon Tine, by Mr. *Grey*, An. 1649.
England's Grievances in relation to the Coletrade, with a Map of the river of *Tine*, and the ſituation of the town and corporation of New-caſtle. 1655.
A Survey of the river Tine, grav'd by Mr. *Fathorne*.
Deſcription of Berwick, and ſome other places of note in this County, MS. in the Library at Noward.
The Antiquities of the ancient Kingdom of *Northumberland*; compiled by the Right Reverend Father in God Dr. *William Nicolſon*, Biſhop of Carliſle, and now of Derry; but ſtill remaining in Manuſcript, in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Carliſle, with this Title Nopðanhỳmbpapıc, or, a deſcription of the ancient Kingdom of Northumberland. The work conſiſts of eight parts; whereof he ſtiles the
I. *Northanhymbria*; or, an Account of the Bounds, and natural Hiſtory of the Country.
II. *Northanhymbri*; the Original, Language, Manners, and Government of the People.
III. *Annales:* the Succeſſion and Hiſtory of the ſeveral Dukes, Kings, and Earls; from the firſt inſtitution of the Government, down to the Conqueſt.
IV. *Eccleſiaſtica:* Religious Rites obſerved by the Pagan Inhabitants before the eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity; together with the ſtate of the Church, and the ſucceſſion of Biſhops in it, afterwards.
V. *Literæ & Literati:* the ſtate of Learning; with a Catalogue of the Writers.
VI. *Villare:* the Cities, Towns, Villages, and other places of note; in an Alphabetical Catalogue.
VII. *Monumenta Danica:* Daniſh Remains; in the Language, Temples, Courts of Judicature, Runic Inſcriptions, *&c.*
To the whole was to be prefix'd a Prefatory Diſcourſe of the condition that theſe parts of the Iſle were in, upon (and ſome time before) the

the coming in of the Saxons: wherein notice was to be taken of many pieces of Britiſh and Roman Antiquities never yet obſerved.

Border-Laws. By William Lord Biſhop of Carliſle, now of Derry in Ireland. 8vo. 1705.

Large Collections have been made by Sir *Robert Shafto*, relating to the Antiquities of the County of *Northumberland*.

Mr. Clavering of *Callaly*, a very knowing Antiquary, has alſo done great ſervice to his native Country in this way.

An Account of two Roman Altars found in Northumberland. By Mr. *Ralph Thoresby*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 231.

Part of ſome Letters from Mr. *Chriſtopher Hunter*, concerning ſeveral Inſcriptions and Antiquities found in Northumberland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 278.

Dr. Hodgſon's Obſervations of a Subterraneal Fire, in a Coal-Mine, near Newcaſtle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 130.

Dr. Charlett, concerning a Colliery that took Fire, and was blown up. Phil. Tranſ. N. 318.

Dr. Todd, of the Antiquities found at Corbridge. Phil. Tranſ. N. 330.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of the County of *Nottingham*, by Dr. *Robert Thoroton*, M. D. 1677. Fol.

Hiſtory of the Collegiate Church of Southwell. By Sir William Dugdale. At the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's. 1716.

OXFORDSHIRE.

NAtural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, by Dr. *Robert Plot*: Folio.

Hiſtory and Antiquities of the Univerſity of *Oxford*; by Anthony à Wood. Fol.

Twine's Vindication of the Antiquity of the Univerſity of Oxford.

Dr. Ayloffe's ancient and preſent ſtate of the Univerſity of Oxford, two Vol. 8vo.

Survey of *Woodſtock*, by Mr. *Widows* (Athen. Oxon. vol. 2. p. 119.)

Parochial Antiquities: or, the Hiſtory of *Amproſden*, *Burceſter*, and other adjacent Towns and Villages in the North-eaſt parts of the County of Oxford; delivering the general Remains of the *Britiſh*, *Roman*, and *Saxon* Ages; and a more particular account of Engliſh Memoirs, reduc'd into Annals, from 1 William the Conqueror to 1 Edward the fourth, with ſeveral Sculptures of ancient and modern Curioſities, 4to. By the Reverend *White Kennet*, D. D. now Biſhop of Peterborough.

An Account of Antiquities in and near Oxford. Hearn's Leland, Vol. II. V. VIII.

Of the Earthquake at Oxford, and parts adjacent (1683.) Phil. Tranſ. N. 151.

Hiſtory of Alcheſter. Append. to Bp. *Kennet*'s Parochial Antiquities.

Diſcourſes concerning the *Roman Pavement* found at Stunsfield near Woodſtock, Ann. 1713.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

ANtiquities of *Rutlandſhire*, by Mr. Wright; Folio, 1687.

SHROPSHIRE.

AN Account of the making Pitch, Tar, and Oil, out of a blackiſh ſtone in Shropſhire, communicated by Mr. *Martin Ele*, the Inventor. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

A deſcription of a Roman *Sudatory*, or *Hypocauſtum*, found at *Wroxeter* in Shropſhire. By Mr. *John Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

A Letter from Dr. *John Harwood* concerning the fore-mentioned *Hypocauſtum*: with part of two Letters from Mr. *William Baxter* to Dr. *Harwood*, relating to *Wroxeter*, and the *Hypocauſta* of the Ancients. Phil. Tranſ. N. 306.

Natural Obſervations made in the Pariſhes of Kinardſey and Donington, by Mr. *George Plaxton*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 310.

An Account of the Eruption of a Burning Spring at Broſeley. Phil. Tranſ N. 334.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE ancient Laws, Cuſtoms, and Orders of the Miners in the King's Foreſt of *Mendipp*, in the County of Somerſet. Lond. 1687. 12mo.

Propoſals for a Natural Hiſtory of *Somerſetſhire*, have been formerly publiſh'd by Mr. *John Beaumont*.

A Letter from Mr. *Beaumont*, giving an account of *Ookey-hole* and other ſubterraneous Grotto's in Mendip-hills. Phil. Tranſ. N. 2. *Ookey-hill* deſcrib'd, An. 1632.

Dr. Turner, *de Thermis Bathonienſibus*, 1562. Fol.

Mr. Beaumont of Rock-Plants, their figure, and growth. Phil. Tranſ. N. 129. 150.

Thermæ Rediviuæ, by Mr. John Chapman, 1673. with an Appendix of *Coriat's* Rhimes of the Antiquities of the *Bath*.

Dr. Glanvil of the Bath-Springs. Phil. Tranſ. N. 49.

Johnſon, in his *Mercurius Britannicus*, hath given an account of the Antiquities of the *Bath*, with a ground-plot of the City.

A Diſcourſe of the ſeveral *Bathes* and hot-waters at the *Bath*, with the *Lives* and *Characters* of the Phyſicians that have lived and practis'd there. Together with an Enquiry into the Nature of S. *Vincent's Rock* near Briſtol, and that of *Caſtle-Cary*; by Dr. *Thomas Guidot*.

—— Enlarg'd by the ſame hand, with the addition of ſeveral Antiquities. 1691.

Inſcriptions taken at the Bath, by Dr. *Liſter*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 155.

Obſervations on the Bath-waters, by *B. Allen*, in his natural Hiſtory of the Chalybeat and Purging Waters.

Dr. Oliver's Practical Diſcourſe on Bath-Waters. 8vo. 1707.

The Antiquities of the City of *Bath*, collected in Latin by Dr. *Guidot*. MS.

Belgæ: A deſcription of the ancient Places, *&c.* in *Somerſetſhire* and *Wiltſhire*. By Dr. Muſgrave.

A Letter from Dr. Muſgrave, concerning a piece of Antiquity lately found at Athelney. Phil. Tranſ. N. 247.

A Letter from Dr. Hickes concerning the ſaid Antiquity. Phil. Tranſ. N. 443.

An Account of digging and preparing the *Lapis Calaminaris*, near Wrington, by Dr. *Pooley*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 198.

Julii

Julii Vitalis Epitaphium, cum notis Criticis, Explicatione que, V. C. Henrici Dodwelli, & Commentario Guil. Musgrave. 8vo. 1711.

Promiscuous Observations in this County, by Dr. Beale. Phil. Transf. N. 18.

Captain Sturmy's Observations in Hong-road near Bristol. Phil. Transf. N. 41.

A brief account of a Salt-spring at East-Chenock. Phil. Transf. N. 56.

Dr. Beale, of damage done by a Frost near Bristol, Phil. Transf. N. 9.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

NAtural History of *Staffordshire*, by Dr. *Robert Plot.* Fol. 1686.

A Survey of *Staffordshire*, by Mr. *Erdswick*, 8vo. 1717.

Some account of the Cathedral Church of *Litchfield.* 8vo. 1717.

Dr. Lister's Observations of the midland Salt-Springs in Staffordshire. Phil. Transf. N. 156.

Mr. Bellers, of the scattered *Strata*, of Earth, Stone, Coal, &c. at Dudley. Phil. Transf. N. 336.

SUFFOLK.

COllections towards the History of St. *Edmondsbury.* By Dr. John Battely, late Archdeacon of Canterbury. MS.

A relation of a Sand-flood, which over-whelm'd a great tract of Land, in and near Downham in the County of Suffolk; by Thomas Wright, Esq;. Phil. Transf. N. 17.

An Account of some Saxon Coins found at *Honedon*, communicated by Sir P. S. with Remarks thereon, by Mr. W. W. Phil. Transf. N. 189.

A further Account of the foresaid Coins, by Mr. *Samuel Dale.* Phil. Transf. N. 203.

SURREY.

ANtiquities of Surrey. By Mr. *Aubrey.* In three Volumes.

SUSSEX.

THE manner of working the Iron, at the Forge, or Hammer. *Ray*'s Local Words. Phil. Transf. N. 189.

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE Antiquities of *Warwickshire*, by Sir *William Dugdale*, 1656.

Of the Spaw-water at Ilmington. By Sam. Derham, 8vo. 1685.

WESTMORLAND.

THE Antiquities of *Westmorland*, collected Mr. *Thomas Machel*, late of Kirkby-Thore, in the same County, MS.

This County, as to Pedigrees and the Intermarriages of greater Families, has been well consider'd and illustrated, by Sir *Daniel Fleming*, who was a great Encourager and Promoter of Antiquities. MS.

A Letter concerning some Antiquities found at Kirkby-Thore, from Mr. *Machel.* Phil. Transf. N. 158.

WILTSHIRE.

STone-henge *restor'd*; written by Sir *Inigo Jones*, and publish'd by Mr. *Webb*, 1655.

Answer to Sir *Inigo Jones*, by Dr. Charleton.

Vindication of Sir *Inigo Jones*, by his Son in Law Mr. *Webb*, Architect to King *Charles* the first. Publish'd 1665.

Mr. Sammes, of *Stone-henge*; a separate Discourse, in his *Britannia.*

A short Treatise upon the same Subject was written by Mr. *John Gibbons.* MS.

Wilton-garden describ'd, in twenty two Copper Cuts in Folio. At that time, it had the reputation of one of the finest gardens in Europe.

The Reverend Dr. *Tanner*, Chancellor of the Diocese of Norwich, hath made large Collections, in order to the Antiquities of this County, and is ready to communicate them to any Person who shall undertake that Work; since he cannot hope to finish it himself, at so great a distance, as is the place to which Providence hath removed him.

Mr. Aubrey's Introduction towards a Natural History of *Wiltshire.* 8vo.

Part of a Letter from Mr. Clark, concerning several Roman Antiquities found near the Devizes. Phil. Transf. N. 268.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

WOrcester's Eulogie; or, a grateful acknowledgment of her Benefactors, by *J. T.* Master of Arts, a Poem, 1638.

A large description of *Worcestershire*, MS. in the hands of the Family of *Abingdon* in this County, and written by their Ancestor, an able and industrious Antiquary.

Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Worcester. 8vo. 1717.

Mr. Pitts, concerning the *Sorbus Pyriformis*, growing in this County. Phil. Transf. N. 139.

An Account of the Salt-waters of Droytwich in Worcestershire, by Dr. *Thomas Rastell.* Phil. Transf. N. 142.

Observations on the Salt-pits at Droytwich, by Dr. *Lister.* Phil. Transf. N. 156.

YORKSHIRE, and *RICHMONDSHIRE.*

HIstorical Account of the Cathedral of York, by Sir William Dugdale, at the end of his History of St. Paul's. 1716.

A Catalogue of all the Bailiffs, Mayors, and Sheriffs of the City of *York*, from the time of Edward the first, to the year 1664. by *Christopher Hildyard*, Recorder of Heddon, 1665. Since which, a new Edition hath been published (Ann. 1719.) under the title of *The Antiquities of York City*; with additions from the Papers of Mr. *James Torr*; the original MSS. of which Papers were given by Archbishop *Sharp* to the Library of this Cathedral.

The Antiquities of the City of *York*, by Sir Thomas Widdrington, MS. In the hands of the Family of Fairfax.

Hiſtory of the Collegiate Church of Rippon. By Sir William Dugdale; at the end of his Hiſtory of St. Paul's. 1716.

——— and of Beverly, *ibid.*

Dr. *Jonſton* of Pontefract made large collections in order to the Antiquities of this whole County; which he left behind him, in Manuſcript.

The Engliſh Spaw-Fountain the Foreſt of Knaresborough, by Edw. Dean, M. D. 1626.

Another Book upon the ſame Subject, by Mich. Stanhop, 1632.

Hiſtory of Hull, by Mr. Abraham de la Pryme. MS.

An Account of Roman Antiquities at York; moſtly from Mr. *Thoresby*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 145, 149, 171, 234, 244, 296, 303, 305.

Collections of Mr. *James Torr*, relating to the Hiſtory and Conſtitution of the Dioceſe of York, according to the ſeveral Archdeaconries. MS. Folio, Vol. V. Now in the Library of the Cathedral there.

A Letter concerning ſome very aged perſons in Craven, *&c.* by Dr. Lyſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 160.

A Letter giving an Account of one *Henry Jenkins* of Bolton, who attain'd to the age of 169 years. Phil. Tranſ. N. 221, 228.

A Note communicated by Mr. *Hill*, confirming the Age of *Henry Jenkins*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

A Letter from Mr. Ralph Thoresby, giving an Account of a Roman *Pottery* near Leeds in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 222.

Part of a Letter from Dr. *Richardſon*, containing a relation of Subterraneous Trees, dug up at *Toule* in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 228.

Two Letters from Mr. *Thoresby*, concerning ſome Roman Antiquities found in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 234, 244.

Part of a Letter from Mr. *Abraham de la Pryme*, concerning Trees found under-ground in Hatfield-Chace. Phil. Tranſ. N. 275, 277.

A Letter from Mr. Thoresby concerning the *Veſtigia* of a Roman Town lately diſcovered near Leeds in Yorkſhire. Phil. Tranſ. N. 282, 320.

An Account of ſome Roman Coins, found at Clifton near Edlington. Phil. Tranſ. N. 303.

Of Roman Coins, and other Antiquities, found near Cookridge and Adle. Phil. Tranſ. N. 316, 319, 320.

Of antique braſs Inſtruments, found near Bramham-moor, with Mr. Hearn's Diſſertation. Phil. Tranſ. N. 322.

Dr. Richardſon's Obſervations in Natural Hiſtory at North-Bierly. Phil. Tranſ. N. 337.

Dr. Liſter, of Roman Plaſticks. Phil. Coll. N. 4.

Mr. Brookesby, of the Iſland ſunk in Humber. Hearn's Leland, Vol. IX. p. 194.

The *Yorkſhire-Spaw*; or a Treatiſe of four famous Medicinal Wells near *Knaresborough*, by *John French*, M. D. 1652. 12mo.

Spadacrena Anglica, 1626, 4to. and 1654, 8vo. printed at *York*.

Scarborough-Spaw; or a Deſcription of the Nature and Vertues, by *Robert Wittie*, M. D. 8vo. 1667.

Hydrologia Chymica; or, Chymical Anatomy of *Scarborough* and other Spaws in *Yorkſhire*, with animadverſions on Dr. *Wittie*'s book; alſo the deſcription of the Spaws at *Malton* and *Knaresborough*, by *William Simpſon*, M. D. 8vo. 1669.

Pyrologia Mimica, *&c.* in defence of *Scarborough* Spaw, by Dr. *Wittie*, 1669. 8vo.

Scarborough Spaw Spagyrically anatomiz'd, by *Geo. Tonſtall*, M. D. 1670. 8vo.

Hydrological Eſſays, *&c.* being a further diſcovery of the *Scarborough* Spaw, and of the Sweet Spaw and Sulphur-well at *Knaresborough*, and of the Allom-works at *Whitby*, by Dr. *Simpſon*, 8vo. 1670.

Dr. *Wittie*'s Anſwer to Dr. *Tonſtal*, relating to the *Scarborough* Spaw, 1672. 8vo.

Dr. *Tonſtall*'s Reply, 1672. 8vo.

A diſcourſe of the *Sulphur-Bath* at *Knaresborough* in Yorkſhire, by *William Simpſon*, M. D. 8vo. 1679. (This is annex'd to his Philoſophical Diſcourſe of Fermentation.)

The Hiſtory of *Scarborough* Spaw, or further diſcovery of the Vertues, by Dr. *Simpſon*, 1679. 12mo.

Mr. *Ray* of the proceſs of making Allom at *Whitby*. (North-Country words, p. 201.) 8vo.

A Yorkſhire Dialogue in pure Natural Dialect. 1683.

Ducatus Leodienſis; or the Topography of the ancient and populous Town and Pariſh of *Leeds*, and parts adjacent, in the *Weſt-Riding* of the County of *York*, with Pedigrees of many of the Nobility and Gentry, *&c.* By *R. Thoresby*, F. R. S. To which is added, the Catalogue of his Muſæum, with Curioſities natural and artificial, and with the Antiquities, Coyns, and Manuſcripts, ancient and modern. Folio. 1715.

Vicaria Leodienſis; containing the Hiſtory of the Church, the Memoirs of the Vicars from the year 1242 to the preſent, the Catalogue of their learned Works, both printed and Manuſcript; together with the Lives of ſome Archbiſhops, Biſhops, and others who have been Benefactors thereto, being a Specimen of the Hiſtorical part promiſed in the *Ducatus Leodienſis*. M. S. 8vo.

WALES.

GIraldus Cambrenſis's Itinerary of *Wales*. 8vo. 1585.

A Manuſcript of *David Morganius*, mentioned by Voſſius.

Sir *John Price*'s Deſcription of Wales, perfected by *Humph. Lhwyd*, and prefix'd to his Tranſlation of the Welſh Hiſtory. Ann. 1584.

Hiſtory of the ancient and modern State of the Principality of Wales, by Sir *John Doderidge*. 4to. 1630.

Survey and Hiſtory of the four Cathedral Churches of Wales. By *Browne Willis*, Eſq;.

Mona Antiqua reſtaurata. By Mr. *Henry Rowland*. MS.

Archæologia Britannica; concerning the Languages, Hiſtories and Cuſtoms of the Original Inhabitants of *Great-Britain*, by *Edw. Lhwyd*, M. A. one Vol. Folio. 1717.

An Account of the ſmelting and refining of Silver, at the Silver-mills in *Cardiganſhire*, is added to Mr. *Ray*'s North-Country words, p. 174.

Strange Phænomena, and effects, in a Coal-Mine in *Flintſhire*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 136.

A ſort of Paper made of *Linum Aſbeſtinum* found in *Angleſey*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 166.

Mr. *Lhwyd* of Locuſts lately obſerved in *Wales*; and of a fiery exhalation or damp, which burnt ſeveral Hay-ricks. Phil. Tranſ. N. 208 and 213. in *Merionithſhire*.

Mr. *Aubrey* of a medicinal Spring in *Glamorganſhire*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

Mr. *Llwyd* of a ſort of Coral. Phil. Tranſ. N. 252.
——And of an ancient Inſcription in *Angleſey*. Phil. Tranſ N. 269.
His Obſervations in Natural Hiſtory. Phil. Tranſ. N. 334.
And Aſtiquities. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335 and 337.

TREATISES

Relating to

SCOTLAND,

Chiefly from Sir Robert Sibalds's *Materials for the Scotch-Atlas.*

Hector Boethius's Deſcription of Scotland; before his Hiſtory.
Biſhop Leſly's deſcription of Scotland; before his Hiſtory.
Gordon's Deſcription of Edinburgh.
The Peerage of Scotland. By *George Crawfurd.* Folio. 1716.
Sir James Dalrymple's Edition of Camden's *Scotland.* With large Additions.
Theatrum Scotiæ, by *Robert Gordon*; in Latin.
A deſcription of Scotland and the Iſles adjacent, by *Petruccio Ubaldino*: in Italian.
The like by Nicolas D'Arfeville.
King James the fifth's *Voyage* round his Kingdom, with the *Hebrides* and *Orcades*: in French.
Heroës Scoti, by *John Jonſton.*
A Catalogue of the Scotch Nobility; in Scotch.
Andreæ Melvini *Gathelus.*
Topographia Scotiæ; by the ſame hand.
Antiquity of the Scotch Nation. By Robert Mawle, MS.
Scotia illuſtrata. By Sir Robert Sibalds.
Theatrum Scotiæ. In Bleau's *Atlas.*
Theatrum Scotiæ. By J. Slezer.
Deſcription of Scotland, and of the Northern and Weſtern Iſles.
Buchanan de Rebus Scoticis.
Vindication of Buchanan againſt Mr. Camden. By D. H. MS.
Vindication of Scotland againſt Mr. Camden. By W. Drummond of Hawthornden. MS.
Metals and Minerals in Scotland, by *D. Borthwick.*
——— And by Mr. Atkinſon, MS.
An Account of *Cathneſs*, by Mr. William Dundaſs.
An Account of *Sutherland*, by the ſame hand.
An Account of *Hadington*, delivered by the Magiſtrates of the place.
Deſcription of *Aberdeen*, 8vo. 1685.
Mr. Martin's Voyage to S. Hilda. 8vo. 1698.
Collections relating to St. *Andrews*, MS.
Deſcription of the High-lands of *Scotland*, MS.
Barclay's Treatiſe of *Aberdeen-ſpaw*: (Vid. Theatrum Scotiæ, pag. 30.)
Large Collections towards a complete Geographical Deſcription of *Scotland*, by Sir Robert Sibalds. MS.
An Account of ſome Inſcriptions in Scotland. By Mr. Edw. Llwyd. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

IRELAND.

IRELAND.

SIR *James Ware*'s Antiquities of Ireland.

Giraldi Cambrenſis Topographia Hiberniæ.

Tho. Carve's *Lyra*, i. e. *de Origine, Moribus, &c. Gentis Hiberniæ, &c.* 4to. 1666.

Richard Stanihurſt's Deſcription of Ireland. In Holingſhed's ſecond Volume.

A deſcription of the County of Weſt-Meath, MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.

Catalogue of the Nobility of Ireland, from Geo. Fitz-Girald, Earl of Kildare, to Roger Boyle, Baron of Broghil, 1627. 4to. with their Arms and Creſts painted. MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.

R. O-Flaherty's Ogygia, 1685.

Dr. Gerard Bates's Natural Hiſtory of Ireland, 1652.

Spencer's View of the State of Ireland, publiſh'd by Sir James Ware, 1633.

Sir William Petty's Political Anatomy of Ireland, 1691.

—— His Set of Maps, 1685.

—— His Obſervations on the Bills of Mortality, 1681.

Of the *Bogs* and *Loughs* of Ireland, by *William King*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 170.

Sir Richard Bulkley, of the Improvement to be made by the Cultivation of Maize in Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 205.

Number of Houſes and Hearths in Dublin; and of Seafaring men; and of People in the ſeveral Counties; and of Romiſh Clergy. Ann. 1698. Phil. Tranſ. N. 261.

Mr. Lhwyd of the Natural Hiſtory and Antiquities of Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 335, 336.

A Letter concerning *Lough-Neah*, and its petrifying quality, from Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 158.

A Retractation concerning *Lough-Neah-ſtone*, and its non-application to the Magnet, upon Calcination, by Dr. Molyneux. Phil. Tranſ. N. 166.

An Anſwer to ſome Queries, concerning *Lough-Neah*, by Mr. *Edward Smith*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 174.

Francis Nevile's Obſervations upon *Lough Neah*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

Sir Robert Redding of Pearl-Fiſhing in the North of Ireland. Phil. Tranſ. N. 198.

A Letter from Sir R. B. concerning the *Giants Cauſway* in the County of Antrim. Phil. Tranſ. N. 199.

An Account of the *Giants Cauſway*, by Dr. *Foley*, and Dr. *Molyneux*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 212, 241.

A correct Draught of the *Giants Cauſway*, with an Explication of the ſame, by W. Molyneux, Eſq. Phil. Tranſ. N. 235.

A Letter from Dr. Molyneux to Dr. Liſter, containing ſome additional Obſervations on the *Giants Cauſway*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 241.

A diſcourſe concerning the large *Horns* frequently found under-ground in Ireland, by Dr. *Molyneux*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 227.

Of a moving Bog, and an Account of the Motion. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.

Part of a Letter by Mr. *James Frazer*, concerning the Lake *Neſs*, *&c.* Phil. Tranſ. N. 254.

An Account of ſome Inſcriptions in Ireland, by Mr. Edw. Lluyd. Phil. Tranſ. N. 269.

Of the Pewter-money coined by King James the ſecond. Phil. Tranſ. N. 297.

An Account of the manner of *Manuring* Lands, by Sea-ſhells, as practis'd in the Counties of *London-derry* and *Donegal*. By his Grace the Lord Archbiſhop of Dublin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 314.

Dr. St. George, Biſhop of Clogher's, Account of an extraordinary Meteor, or Dew, reſembling Butter, that fell in the Province of Munſter and Leinſter. Phil. Tranſ. N. 220.

Dr. Aſh, Biſhop of Cloyne, of the virtues of an Iriſh Plant, *Mackenboy*, and of a quarry of white Marble in Antrim. Phil. Tranſ. N. 243.

Francis Nevile, of Urns and Sepulchral Monuments. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

His diſcovery of a Quarry of Marble in the County of *Fermanagh*, ibid.

Biſhop of Clogher's Account of the ſinking down of part of a Hill, near Clogher. Phil. Tranſ. N. 137.

ISLANDS.

A Deſcription of the Iſle of *Man*, in Dan. King's Antiquities of Cheſhire.
Deſcription of the ſame, by *James Chaloner*, 1653. Folio.
An accurate Deſcription of the ſame Iſland, MS.
Sam. Stanley's Deſcription of the *Iſle of Man*. MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.
Proſpects in the *Iſle of Man*, MS. in the hands of Mr. Thoresby.
An Account of *Rona* and *Hirta*. By Sir George Mackenzy.
Deſcription of the Sea-coaſt and Iſles of Scotland. By *Mr. Adair*.
A Deſcription of *Thule*, by Sir Robert Sibalds.
A Deſcription of the *Orcades*, by Mr. *Wallace*. 8vo. 1700.
—— With an Eſſay concerning the *Thule* of the Ancients.
An Account of the *Orcades*, by Matthew Mackaile.
A Deſcription of the Weſtern Iſles, by *Donald Monroe*, Dean of the Iſles.
Several Obſervations upon the North-Iſlands of Scotland, communicated by Mr. Martin. Phil. Tranſ. N. 233.
A Diſcovery of the Tides in theſe Iſlands. By the ſame Hand.
Deſcription of *Hethland* and of the Fiſhery there; by *Jo. Smith*.
A Table of *Hethland*, with a deſcription of it.
Obſervations upon the *Æbudæ*.
An accurate Deſcription of *Jerſey*, by Mr. *Fall*, 4to.

¶ *Beſides theſe, there are great Numbers of* Lieger-Books, Charters, Regiſters, *&c. relating to the Religious Houſes, preſerv'd in the Libraries of Sir* Thomas Bodley, *Sir* John Cotton, *&c. and in the hands of ſeveral private Gentlemen: a Catalogue of which, with the Proprietors of them, is given by the Learned Dr.* Tanner *in his moſt uſeful and accurate work, entitled,* Notitia Monaſtica.

ANTONINUS's ITINERARY THROUGH BRITAIN,

As it is compar'd by Mr. BURTON with the ſeveral *Editions*.

Iter Britanniarum: *à Geſſoriaco de Galliis*, Ritupis *in Portu Britanniarum, Stadia numero* CCCCL.

ITER I.

A Limite, id eſt, à Vallo, Prætorium uſque, M. P. CLVI.*

* *In Vallo*, Gale, p. 5.

Editio.

Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
Ab Remaenio.	A Bremenio Corſtopilum. m. p. xx.	*Bramenio Corſtopitum.*
	Vindomoram. m. p. ix.	
	Vinoviam. m. p. xix.	*Viconia.*
	Cataractonem. m. p. xxii.	
	Iſurium. m. p. xxiv.	
Ebur——17.	Eboracum Leg. vi. Victrix. m. p. xvii.	*Ebur*——17.
	Derventionem. m. p. vii.	
	Delgovitiam. m. p. xiii.	
	Prætorium. m. p. xxv.	

ITER II.

Iter à Vallo ad
Portum Ritupas.
M. P. CCCCLXXXI. ſic;

Editio.

Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
Allato Bulg.	A Blato Bulgio Caſtra Exploratorum. m. p. * xii.	*Ablat.* * 10, & 15.
Lugu-vall.	Luguvallum. m. p. xii.	*Lugu-vall*
	Voredam. m. p. xiiii.	
	Brovonacim. m. p. xiii.	
	Verterim. m. p. * xiii.	* *al.* 20.
	Lavatrim. m. p. xiiii.	
* 16.	Cataractonem. m. p. * xiii.	* 16.
Iſuviam.	Iſurium. m. p. xxiiii.	*Iſuriam.*
Eburacum 18.	Eboracum. m. p. xvii.	*Eburacum.* 18.
Cacaria.	Calcariam. m. p. ix.	
Cambodun.	Camulodunum. m. p. xx.	*Cambodun.*
	Mamucium. m. p. xviii.	*Mammuc. & Manuc.*
	Condate. m. p. xviii.	
* *Vici.*	Devam. Leg. xx. * Victrix. m. p. xx.	* *Leg. xxiii. ci.*
	Bovium. m. p. x.	
	Mediolanum. m. p. xx.	
	Rutunium. m. p. xii.	
Urio, Con.	Viroconium. m. p. xi.	*Urio, Con.*
	Uxaconam. m. p. xi.	
Penno-Cruc.	Pennocrucium. m. p. xii.	*Penno-Cruc.*
	Etocetum. m. p. xii.	
Mandues-Sed. * 16.	Mandueſſedum. m. p. * vi. †	† 16 *Mandues-Sed.*
	Venonim. m. p. xii.	
Bennavent. 16.	Bennavennam. m. p. xvii.	*Bennavent. & Ban.*
	Lactodorum. m. p. xii.	*Lactorod.*
	Magiovintum. m. p. * xvii.	*Magint.* * 12.
	Durocobrivim. m. p. xii.	*Duro-Cobr.*
Vero-Lam.	Verolamium. m. p. xii.	*Vero-Lam.*
Sullonac.	Sulloniacim. m. p. xi.	*Sulloqnac.* 9.
	Londinium. m. p. xii.	*Longidin.*
	Noviomagum. m. p. x.	
	Vagniacim. m. p. xviii.	
Duroprovis.	Durobrivim. m. p. ix.	*Duro-brov.*
* 16.	Durolevum. m. p. * xiii.	
Durorvern.	Durovernum. m. p. xii.	
	Ad Portum Ritupas. m. p. x.	

ITER III.

XIIII.	Iter à Londinio ad Portum Dubrim. m. p. lxvi. ſic;	
† *Dubobrus.*	† Durobrivim. m. p. xxvii.	† *Dubobrus.*
* *Durarvenno.* 15.	* Durovernum. m. p. xxv.	* *Durarvenno.* 15.
	Ad Portum Dubris. m. p. xiv.	

ITER IV.

	Iter à Londinio ad Portum Lemanis. m. p. lxviii. ſic;	
	Durobrivim. m. p. xxvii.	*Durobrius.*
Durarvenno. 15.	Durovernum. m. p. xxv.	*Durarvenno.* 15.
	Ad Pontem Lemanis. m. p. xvi.	

ITER V.

	Iter à Londinio lv. Guvallum ad Vallum. m. p. ccccxliii. ſic;
Leguvallio.	

Cæſaro-

Aldina.	Editio. *Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
	Cæſaromagum. m. p. xxviii.	
	Coloniam. m. p. xxiv.	
	Villam Fauſtini. m. p. xxxv.	25.
	Icianos. m. p. xviii.	
	Camboricum. m. p. xxxv.	
	Durolipontem. m. p. xxv.	
	Durobrivas. m. p. xxxv.	
Cauſennis.	Cauſennim. m. p. xxx.	*Gauſennis.*
	Lindum. m. p. xxvi.	
	Segeloſim. m. p. xiv.	
	Danum. m. p. xxi.	
Legeolio.	Legeolium. m. p. xvi.	*Legeolio.*
Ebur.	Eboracum. m. p. xxi.	*Ebur.*
	Iſubrigantum. m. p. xvii.	16.
	Cataractonem. xxiv.	
Levat.	Lavatrim. m. p. xviii.	*Levat.*
14.	Verterim. m. p. xiii.	14.
Brocovo.	Brocavum. m. p. xx.	*Brocovo.*
Luguvalio.	Luguvallum. m. p. xxii.	*Luguvallo.*

ITER VI.

	Iter à Londinio Lindum. m. p. clvi. ſic;	
Verolani.	Verolamum. m. p. xxi.	*Verolami.*
Durocobrius.	Durocobrium. m. p. xii.	*Duro-Cobrius.*
	Magiovinium. m. p. xii.	
	Lactodorum. m. p. xvi.	
	Iſannavatia. m. p. xii.	*Iſannavantia. Iſannavaria.*
	Tripontium. m. p. xii.	
Venonis.	Vennonim. m. p. ix.	*Venonis.*
Ratas.	Ratis. m. p. 12.	*Ratas.*
	Verometum. m. p. xiii.	
12.	Margidunum. m. p. xiii.	*Margindun.* 12.
Ad Pontum.	Ad Pontem. m. p. vii.	
Croco-Cal.	Crococalanum. m. p. vii.	*Crorolana.*
	Lindum. m. p. 12.	

ITER VII.

	Iter à Regno Londinium.	
* cxv.	m. p. xcvi. ſic;	* cxvi. 96.
	Clauſentum. m. p. xx.	
	Ventam Belgarum. m. p. x.	
Gelleu.	Callevam Atrebatum. m. p. xxii.	*Gall.*
	Pontes. m. p. xxii.	
	Londinium. m. p. xxii.	

ITER VIII.

Eburaco.	Iter ab Eboraco Londinium. m. p. ccxxvii. ſic;	*Ebur.*
	Lagecium. m. p. xxi.	
	Danum. m. p. xvi.	
	Agelocum. m. p. xxi.	
	Lindum. m. p. xiv.	
Corocalana.	Crococalanum. m. p. xiv.	
* *Deeſt in Ald. Cod. hæc Manſio.*	* Margidunum. m. p. xiv.	
Vernametto.	Vernemetum. m. p. xii.	
	Ratis. m. p. xii.	
	Vennonim. m. p. xii.	
		Bannavantum.

	Editio.	
Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
		xix.
xix.	Bannavantum. m. p. xviii.	
Magio. Vin.	Magiovinum. m. p. xxviii.	*Magio-Vin.*
	Durocobrivim. m. p. xii.	*Durocobrius.*
	Verolamum. m. p. xii.	
	Londinium. m. p. xxi.	

ITER IX.

* *Icinorum.*	Iter à Venta * Icenorum Londinium. m. p. cxxviii. ſic;	*Icin.*
xxxi.	Sitomagum, m. p. xxxii.	xxxi.
Combret.	Cambretovium. m. p. xxii.	*Comb.*
	Ad Anſam. m. p. xv.	
Camolodun.	Camulodunum. m. p. vi.	*Camolod.*
	Canonium. m. p. ix.	
	Cæſaromagum. m. p. xii.	
	Durolitum. m. p. xvi.	
	Londinium. m. p. xv.	

ITER X.

	Iter à Glanoventa Mediolanum. cl. ſic;	
	Galavam. m. p. xviii.	
	Alonem. m. p. xii.	
	Galacum. m. p. xix.	
	Bremetonacim. m. p. xxvii.	
	Coccium. m. p. xx.	
* xviii.	Mancunium. m. p. * xvii.	* xviii.
	Condate. m. p. xviii.	
* xix.	Mediolanum. m. p. * xviii.	* xix.

ITER XI.

	A Segontio Devam. m. p. lxxxiii. ſic;
	Conovio. m. p. xxiv.
	Varis. m. p. xix.
	Deva. m. p. xxxii.

ITER XII.

	Iter à † Mariduno Viroconium. m. p. clxxxvi. ſic;	
Viroconiorum.		*Viroconiorum.*
Muridon.	Mariduno. m. p. xxxvi.	
	Leucarum. m. p. xv.	
	* Nidum. m. p. xv.	
	* Bomium. m. p. xv.	
Iſceleia Auguſtn.	‖ Iſcam Leg. ii. Aug. m. p. xxvii. Iſcelegua Aug. 28.	

† *Studii exemplari, à Caleva per Muridunum Viroconium: atq; ita rectius legitur, nam Muridunum vel Moridunum in medio hoc itinere ponitur. Joſias Simlerus.*

* *Tranſpoſitæ ſunt hæ duæ Stationes apud Harriſonum.*

‖ *Iſcelegu Auguſti, vel Iſcelegia Auguſti: emendo ex Ptol. Iſcaleg. II. Auguſta. Ponit enim Ptol. propè Iſcamleg. II. ſic tamen, ut amborum loca ſemiſſe unius gradus longitudinis diſtent, & quadrante, quoad latitudinem: quæ diſtantiam faciunt circiter* XXXV. M. P. *hic tamen major ponitur diſtantia inter Iſcam Dumnoniorum & Leg. II. Aug. Joſias Simlerus.*

Editio.

Aldina.	*Suritana.*	*Simleriana.*
	Burrium. m. p. ix.	
	Gobannium. m. p. xii.	
Magnis.	Magnim. m. p. xxii.	*Magnis.*
	Bravonium. m. p. xxiv.	*Bravinio.*
	Viroconium. m. p. xxvii.	*Viricon.*

ITER XIII.

Iter ab Iſca
Callevam. m. p.
cix. ſic;

Burrium. m. p. ix.
In locum iſtum Gobannium reſtituit Guilielmus Fulco.
Bleſtium. m. p. xi.
Ariconium. m. p. xi.
Clevum. m. p. xv.
Durocornovium. m. p. xiv.
Spinas. m. p. xv.
Callevam. m. p. xv.

ITER XIV.

Alio Itinere
Ab Iſca
Callevam. m. p. ciii. ſic;
Venta Silurum. m. p. ix.
Abone. m. p. ix.
Trajectus. m. p. ix.
Aquis Solis. m. p. vi.
Verlucione. m. p. xv.
Cunetione. m. p. xx.
Spinis. m. p. xv.
Calleva. m. p. xv.

ITER XV.

A Calleva
Iſca Dumnunniorum.
m. p. cxxxvi. ſic;
Vindomi. m. p. xv.
Venta Belgarum. m. p. xxi.
Brige. m. p. xi.
Sorbiodoni. m. p. viii.
Vindocladia. m. p. xii.
Durnonovaria. m. p. ix.
Moriduno. m. p. xxxvi.
Iſcadum Nunniorum. m. p. xv.

Note, *Dr.* Gale *ſays, in the Preface to his learned Commentary on this Itinerary, that the light he had from ſome* other *Copies which were communicated to him, was next to nothing* [Quantillas ab his omnibus ſuppetias accepimus, videbit Lector.] *No alteration appears to be made by them in the* Diſtances *(which are the main concern,) except as follows:* —— Iter I. *at* Iſurium, *Bently's Copy reads viii. for xxiv. and at* Prætorium, *both that and the Oxford Copy read xxii. for xxv.* —— Iter II. *at* Lugu-vallum, *the Oxford Copy, for xii. reads xv. and at* Deva, *Bently's for xx. reads x.* —— Iter V. *Voſſius's Copy, at* Villa Fauſtini, *confirms the reading of xxv. for xxxv. and* Iter VI. *the ſame Copy, at* Lactodorum, *reads xvii. for xvi.*

THE GENERAL HEADS, OF THE INTRODUCTION, AND Counties of England.

BRITAIN, i
— Name of, xxxi
Manners of the Britains, xli
Romans in Britain, xlvii
Conjectures upon the Britiſh Coins, cix
Additional Conjectures, cxiv
Conjectures upon the Roman Coins, cxix
Additional Conjectures, cxxv
Deſtruction of Britain, cxxvii
Britains of Armorica, cxxxi
Britains of Wales and Cornwall, cxxxiii
Picts, cxxxv
Scots, cxliii
Engliſh Saxons, cliii
— Names of the Saxons, clxix
General Rules, to know the Original of Names of Places, clxxii
Saxon Coins, clxxv
Danes, ccv
Normans, ccvii
Diviſion of Britain, ccxxi
Degrees of England, ccxxxiii
Law-Courts of England, ccli
Diſcourſe concerning the Etymology, Antiquity and Office of Earl-Marſhal, cclix
— Concerning the Original and Succeſſion of Earl-Marſhal, cclxv
Concluſion of the General Deſcription of Britain, cclxvii

DANMONII,

DANMONII,	1	Cornwall,	1
		Devonſhire,	29
DUROTRIGES,	51	Dorſetſhire,	51
BELGÆ,	67	Somerſetſhire,	67
		Wiltſhire,	99
		Hamſhire,	131
		Iſle of Wight,	151
ATTREBATII,	159	Barkſhire,	159
REGNI,	179	Suth-rey,	179
		Suth-ſex,	195
CANTIUM,	215	Kent,	215

Arſenals for the Royal Navy in Kent, 223, 232, 233

DOBUNI,	267	Gloceſterſhire,	267
		Oxfordſhire,	291
CATTIEUCHLANI,	325	Buckinghamſhire,	325
		Bedfordſhire,	335
		Hertfordſhire,	343
TRINOBANTES,	363	Middleſex,	365
		Eſſex,	405
ICENI,	433	Suffolk,	437
		Norfolk,	455
		Cambridgeſhire,	479
		Huntingdonſhire,	501
CORITANI,	511	Northamptonſhire,	511
		Leiceſterſhire,	529
		Rutlandſhire,	543
		Lincolnſhire,	549
		Nottinghamſhire,	575
		Derbyſhire,	585
CORNAVII,	597	Warwickſhire,	597
		Worceſterſhire,	617
		Staffordſhire,	633
		Shropſhire,	645
		Cheſhire,	661

SILURES,

SILURES,	683	Herefordſhire,	685
		Radnorſhire,	697
		Brecknockſhire,	703
		Monmouthſhire,	709
		Glamorganſhire,	729
DIMETÆ,	743	Caermardhinſhire,	743
		Penbrokſhire,	753
		Cardiganſhire,	767
ORDEVICES,	777	Montgomeryſhire,	777
		Meirionydhſhire,	783
		Caernarvonſhire,	793
		Angleſey, *Mona,*	805
		Denbighſhire,	813
		Flintſhire,	821
		Princes of Wales,	831
BRIGANTES,	841	Yorkſhire, Weſt-Riding,	845
		—— Eaſt-Riding,	885
		—— North-Riding,	903
		—— Richmondſhire,	917
		Biſhoprick of Durham,	931
		Lancaſhire,	961
		Weſtmorland,	983
		Cumberland,	1001
		Picts-Wall,	1043
		Obſervations on the Picts-Wall, in a Journey made to ſurvey it, *Anno* 1708.	1051
		——On that part betwixt New-Caſtle and the Wall's-end, *An.* 1709.	1057
		An Account of the Diviſion of Cumberland by *William the Conqueror* among his Followers,	1059
OTTADINI,	1065	—Northumberland,	1067
		The Union of England and Scotland,	1113




PART OF SCOTLAND
THE IRISH SEA
PART OF IRELAND
ST GEORGE CHANNEL
BRISTOL CHANNEL
THE ENGLISH
Mull of Kintyre
Port Patrick
Carick yerjus
Dumfreice
Kirkcudbright
Bay of Glenluce
Mull of Galloway
Pt of Ayr
Isle of Man
Douglas
Peel
Derby Pt
Long Nofs
The Calf of Man
Whitehaven
Carlisle
Penrith
Appleby
Kirkby Stephen
Ravenglass
St Bees head
Ambleside
Kendal
Lancaster
Preston
Wigan
Manchester
Liverpool
Chester
Holyhead
Anglesey
Beaumaris
Bangor
St Asaph
Denbigh
Flint
Wrexham
Shrewsbury
Dublin
Dublin Bay
Drogheda
Wexford
Bardsey I
Bradsey Pt
Barnabuh Pt
Montgomery
Welchpool
Newtown
Llandiloes
Aberystwith
Cardigan
Tenby
St Davids
Pembroke
Milford Haven
Wormshead Pt
Caermarthen
Brecknock
Hereford
Worcester
Monmouth
Gloucester
Cirencester
Oxford
Bristol
Bath
Wells
Taunton
Exeter
Barnstaple
Bideford
Dorchester
Salisbury
Southampton
Portsmouth
Portland
Exmouth
Torbay
Dartmouth
Plymouth
Falmouth
Penzance
The Lands End
Lizard Point
Start Point
Scilly Is
Guernsey
Jersey
XXVIII
XXIV
XX
XVI
XII
55
54
53
52
51
50
6
5
4
3
2


ENGLAND
By Rob.t Morden
A Scale of Miles
10 20 30 40 50
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil
THE ENGLISH OR GERMAN OCEAN.
NORTH
EAST
SOUTH
CHANNEL
PART OF FLANDERS
PART OF FRANCE
Holy Island
The Staples
Cocket I.
Tinmouth haven
Hartlepool
Flamborough Head
Spurn Head
Salt fleet
Cromer
Winterton Ness
Yarmouth
Lestoffe
East Ness
Southwold
Aldborough
Orford
Landguard Fort
Gunfleet
Burnham
North Foreland
Sandown C.
Deale C.
Walmer C.
South Foreland
Ostend
New port
Dunkirk
Calais
Graveling
Boulogne
Dengeness
Beachy Pt
Rochester
Canterbury
London
Chichester
Hastings
Battell
Rye
Winchelsea
Arundel
Horsham
Cuckfield
Midhurst
Petworth
Farnham
Guildford
Godalming
Alton
Winchester
Basingstoke
Reading
Windsor
Kingston
Croydon
Wrotham
Sevenoke
Tunbridge
Ashford
Lenham
Maidstone
Feversham
Sittingbourne
Milton
Faversham
Whitstable
Reculver
Sandwich
Deal
Dover
Elham
Folkestone
Hythe
Romney
Lid
Tenterden
Cranbrook
Staplehurst
Goudhurst
Hawkhurst
Battle
Northiam
Rye
Winchelsea
Hastings
Seaford
Lewes
Shoreham
Arundel
Chichester
Bognor
Selsey
Portsmouth
Gosport
Southampton
Lymington
Christchurch
Poole
Wareham
Dorchester
Weymouth
Bridport
Lyme
Axmouth
Sidmouth
Exmouth
Topsham
Exeter
Crediton
Okehampton
Launceston
Tavistock
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Totnes
Kingsbridge
Salcombe
Start Point
Berry Head
Torbay
Teignmouth
Dawlish
Newton Abbot
Ashburton
Moreton Hampstead
Chagford
Bovey Tracey
Hatherleigh
Torrington
Bideford
Barnstaple
Ilfracombe
Lynton
Minehead
Dunster
Watchet
Bridgwater
Taunton
Wellington
Cullompton
Honiton
Axminster
Chard
Ilminster
Crewkerne
Yeovil
Sherborne
Blandford
Shaftesbury
Wimborne
Ringwood
Fordingbridge
Romsey
Andover
Whitchurch
Basingstoke
Odiham
Farnham
Godalming
Guildford
Dorking
Reigate
Croydon
Kingston
Richmond
Hounslow
Staines
Windsor
Eton
Slough
Uxbridge
Harrow
Watford
Barnet
Hatfield
Hertford
Ware
Bishops Stortford
Saffron Walden
Newport
Thaxted
Dunmow
Braintree
Coggeshall
Colchester
Harwich
Manningtree
Ipswich
Woodbridge
Orford
Aldeburgh
Southwold
Yarmouth
Lestoffe
East Ness
Lowestoft
Beccles
Bungay
Harleston
Diss
Eye
Framlingham
Saxmundham
Leiston
Aldeburgh
Orford
Woodbridge
Ipswich
Hadleigh
Sudbury
Clare
Haverhill
Newmarket
Ely
Wisbech
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Sleaford
Boston
Spalding
Holbeach
Crowland
Market Deeping
Bourne
Folkingham
Donnington
Falkingham
Sleaford
Lincoln
Gainsborough
Retford
Worksop
Mansfield
Chesterfield
Sheffield
Rotherham
Doncaster
Pontefract
Wakefield
Leeds
Otley
Skipton
Settle
Kirkby Lonsdale
Kendal
Ambleside
Keswick
Cockermouth
Workington
Whitehaven
Ravenglass
Millom
Dalton
Ulverston
Cartmel
Lancaster
Preston
Chorley
Wigan
Warrington
Knutsford
Macclesfield
Congleton
Newcastle
Stone
Lichfield
Tamworth
Atherstone
Nuneaton
Coventry
Kenilworth
Warwick
Stratford upon Avon
Shipston upon Stour
Chipping Norton
Woodstock
Oxford
Abingdon
Wallingford
Henley upon Thames
Reading
Newbury
Hungerford
Marlborough
Devizes
Trowbridge
Frome
Wincanton
Ilchester
Somerton
Langport
Bridgwater
Axbridge
Cheddar
Wells
Glastonbury
Shepton Mallet
Bath
Chippenham
Malmesbury
Cirencester
Tetbury
Stroud
Gloucester
Tewkesbury
Pershore
Evesham
Worcester
Droitwich
Bromsgrove
Kidderminster
Stourbridge
Dudley
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Solihull
Henley in Arden
Alcester
Bromyard
Ledbury
Hereford
Ross
Monmouth
Chepstow
Caerleon
Newport
Cardiff
Llandaff
Cowbridge
Bridgend
Neath
Swansea
Carmarthen
Llanelly
Kidwelly
Pembroke
Haverfordwest
Milford
Fishguard
Cardigan
Aberystwith
Machynlleth
Welshpool
Montgomery
Newtown
Llanidloes
Rhayader
Builth
Brecon
Abergavenny
Usk
Pontypool
Caerphilly
Merthyr Tydvil
Aberdare
Pontypridd
Llantrissant
Cowbridge
Llandaff
Cardiff
Newport
Chepstow
Monmouth
Ross
Hereford
Leominster
Ludlow
Bishops Castle
Shrewsbury
Wem
Whitchurch
Nantwich
Middlewich
Northwich
Knutsford
Stockport
Manchester
Bolton
Wigan
Ormskirk
Liverpool
Prescot
Warrington
Chester
Flint
Holywell
Mold
Ruthin
Denbigh
Llanrwst
Conway
Bangor
Carnarvon
Pwllheli
Harlech
Barmouth
Dolgelly
Machynlleth
Aberystwith
Cardigan
Tenby
Pembroke
Haverfordwest
Milford
Fishguard
Newport
Cardigan
Llandovery
Llandilo
Carmarthen
Llanelly
Swansea
Neath
Aberavon
Bridgend
Cowbridge
Llantrissant
Pontypridd
Caerphilly
Cardiff
Llandaff
Newport
Caerleon
Usk
Abergavenny
Brecon
Builth
Rhayader
Llanidloes
Newtown
Montgomery
Welshpool
Oswestry
Ellesmere
Whitchurch
Wem
Shrewsbury
Bishops Castle
Ludlow
Leominster

BRITAIN.

BRITAIN, called also *Albion*, and by the Greeks Βρεταννία, Βρεταννικὴ, Πρεταννὶς, Ἀλβίων, and Ἀλβιών, the most famous Island in the World; is divided from the Continent of *Europe*, by the Ocean. It lies over-against *Germany* and *France*, in a * Triangular form, having three Promontories shooting out three several ways, *viz. Belerium* [the Land's end] towards the West; *Cantium* [the *Kentish* Foreland] towards the East; and *Tarvisium* or *Orcas* [*Cathness*] towards the North. On the West, between it and *Ireland*, the *Vergivian* or Irish Sea breaks in; on the North it is washed by the vast and wide Northern Ocean; on the East, where it faceth *Germany*, by the German Ocean; on the South over-against *France*, by the British Chanel. Thus, divided by a convenient distance from the neighbouring Nations on all sides, and fitted by its open harbours for the traffick of the whole World, it seems to have spread it self into the sea, for the general benefit of mankind. For between *Kent* and *Calais* in *France*, it runs so far into the sea, and the Chanel is so contracted, that (*a*) some are of opinion that a breach was made there to receive the sea, which till that time had been excluded: and to confirm it, they bring *Virgil*'s Authority in this Verse,

* *Figura Triquetra.*

See in *Kent.*

Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.

And *Britain* quite from all the world disjoyn'd.

Because, says *Servius Honoratus*, *Britain was anciently joyn'd to the Continent.* And they also urge that of *Claudian*, in imitation of *Virgil*,

——*Nostro diducta Britannia mundo.*

And *Britain* sever'd from our World.

And it is not unlikely, that the face and figure of the earth may by the Deluge and other causes have been alter'd; that some mountains may have been rais'd and heighten'd, and many high places sunk into plains and vallies; lakes and meers may have been dried up, and dry places turn'd into lakes and meers; and some Islands may have been torn and broken off from the Continent. But whether this be indeed true, and whether there were any Islands at all before the Flood, I shall not here argue, nor give a rash judgment upon God's Works. All know, that the Divine Providence hath dispos'd things very different, to one and the same end. And indeed it hath always been allow'd, as well by Divines as Philosophers, that Isles, scatter'd in the sea, do no less contribute to the beauty of the World, than lakes dispers'd in the Continent, and mountains rais'd above plains.

Livy and *Fabius Rusticus* have made the Form of this Island to resemble an † oblong Platter, or ‖ two-edg'd Ax; and such certainly is its shape towards the South (as * *Tacitus* observes,) which yet hath been ill apply'd to the whole Island. For Northward, the vast tract of land shooting forward to the utmost shore, groweth narrow and sharp like a wedge. The Ancients thought it so great, and so very large in circumference, that *Cæsar*, the first of the Romans who discover'd it, wrote, *that he had found out* another world, *supposing it to be so great, that it seem'd not to be surrounded with the sea, but even to encompass the Ocean.* And *Julius Solinus Polyhistor* asserts, that for largeness, it almost deserv'd to be call'd another World. But our age, by the many surveys made by several persons, hath well-nigh found the exact Dimensions of the whole Isle. For from *Cathness* to the Land's end, reckoning the windings and turnings of the shores, along the West-side, are computed about 812 miles. From thence along the Southern coast to the Kentish Foreland, 320 miles. Hence, coasting the German Ocean, with crooked bays and inlets for 704 miles, it reaches *Cathness*. So that by this computation, the whole Island is in circuit 1836 miles; which measure, as it falls much short of *Pliny*'s, so is it also somewhat less than *Cæsar*'s. † *Schitinius Chius* is not worth the mentioning, who in *Apollonius de Mirabilibus* (having

† *Scutulæ Oblongæ.*

‖ *Bipenni.*

* Vid. Sir *H. Savile*'s Comment.

The Panegyrick spoken to *Constantius*, falsly entitled to *Maximian.*

Com. l. 5.

† *Schymnus.*

(*a*) *White*'s Hist. *Brit. L.* 11. *Not.* 11. *Burton*'s Comment. on *Antonin.* p. 18. 19. *Twin. de Rebus Albion. & Britan. Sammes Britan. l.* 1. *c.* 4. *Verstegan*, l. 1. c. 4. Some Foreigners also, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, *Antonius Usus*, *Vistanus*, and *Du Bartas* have favour'd this Opinion.

told us ſtrange ſtories of fruit growing in *Britain* without kernels, and grapes without ſtones) makes its circuit 400 † furlongs and no more. But *Dionyſius Afer* in his Deſcription of the World, hath given a much better account of the *Britiſh* Iſlands, that is, of *Britain* and *Ireland*,

† *Stadiis.*

Τάων τοι μεγάθεσ φαίσιον· εἰδέ τις ἄλλη
Νήσοις ἐν παντῇσι Βρεταννίσιν ἰσοφαρίζει.

Vaſt is the compaſs of the *Britiſh* coaſts;
A like extent no rival Iſland boaſts.

And with him *Ariſtides* and other Greek Writers agree, who by way of diſtinction have truly call'd *Britain*, Μεγάλην νῆσον, the great Iſland.

They who have accurately compar'd the ſpaces of the Heavens with the tracts of the Earth, have plac'd *Britain* under the 8th Climate, and within the 18th and 26th Parallels; computing the longeſt Day at eighteen Equinoctial Hours and an half. The Land's end, according to the Spherical figure of the Earth, they place at ſixteen degrees and fifty ſcruples, and the *Kentiſh* Foreland twenty one degrees in Longitude. As for the Latitude, they meaſure in the Southern-parts fifty degrees ten ſcruples; at *Cathneſs* fifty-nine degrees forty ſcruples. (*b*) *Britain*, by this ſituation, muſt needs enjoy both a fertile ſoil, and a moſt temperate air. The Summers here are not ſcorching, by reaſon of the conſtant breezes which fan the air, and moderate the heats. Theſe, as they invigorate every thing that grows, ſo they give both to man and beaſt, at the ſame time, health and refreſhment. The Winters alſo here are mild and gentle. This proceeds, not only from the thickneſs and cloſeneſs of the air, but alſo from the frequency of thoſe ſtill ſhowers, which with us do much ſoften and break the violence of the cold. Beſides that, the ſeas which encompaſs it, do ſo cheriſh it with their gentle warmth, that the cold is much leſs ſevere, than in ſome parts of *France* and *Italy*. Upon this conſideration, *Minutius Felix*, proving that the Divine Providence conſults, not only the benefit of the world in general, but alſo of each part; makes uſe of our Iſland as an inſtance. *Though* Britain (ſaith he) *enjoys not ſo much the aſpect and influence of the ſun, yet inſtead thereof, it is refreſhed and comforted by the warmth of the ſea which ſurrounds it.* Neither need we think this obſervation ſtrange, which he makes upon the warmth of the ſea; ſince Cicero makes the very ſame. *The ſeas*, ſaith he, *toſſed to fro with the winds, grow ſo warm, that from thence it may certainly be inferred, that there is a heat that lies concealed in that vaſt fluid body.* To the temperate ſtate alſo of this Iſland *Ceſcenius Getulicus*, a very ancient Poet, ſeems to allude in theſe verſes concerning *Britain*.

De Nat. Deor. l. 2.

Probus in Virg. Geor.

Non illic Aries verno ſerit aera cornu,
Gnoſſia nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonius reſupinat plauſtra Bootes.

Not there the ſpring the *Ram*'s unkindneſs mourns,
Nor *Taurus* ſees the *Twins* before his horns,
His Northern wain where dry *Bootes* turns.

Cæſar alſo takes notice, *That ſome parts of this country are more temperate than* Gaule, *and the cold leſs piercing.* And Cornelius Tacitus obſerves, *That in this Iſland there is no extremity of cold:* And farther adds, *That, except the olive, the vine, and ſome other fruits peculiar to the hotter climates, it produceth all things elſe in great plenty: and, That the fruits of the earth, in coming-up, are forward in* Britain, *but very ſlow in ripening. Of both which the Cauſe is one and the ſame, the exceſſive moiſture of the earth and air.* For *our air* (as Strabo hath obſerved) *is more ſubject to rain than ſnow.* However, ſo happy is *Britain* in a moſt plentiful product of all ſorts of grain, that (*c*) Orpheus hath called it *The very ſeat of Ceres.* For to this Iſland (*d*) we are to apply that expreſſion,

——— Τὸ εὐρεῖα δώματ' ἀνάσσης
Δήμητρος ———

——— See here the ſtately Court
Of Royal *Ceres!* ———

And in former times, this was as it were the granary and magazine of the Weſtern Empire. For from hence the Romans were wont every year, in 800 veſſels larger than * barks, to tranſport vaſt quantities of corn, for the ſupply of their armies in garriſon upon the frontiers of Germany. But perchance I may ſeem too laviſh in the praiſes of my own Country; and therefore you ſhall hear an old Orator deliver its Encomium. *O fortunate* Britain, *the moſt happy country in the world, in that thou didſt firſt behold* Conſtantine *our Emperour. Thee hath Nature deſervedly enrich'd with the choiceſt bleſſings of heaven and earth. Thou neither feeleſt the exceſſive colds of Winter, nor the ſcorching heats of Summer. Thy harveſts reward thy labours with ſo vaſt an encreaſe, as to ſupply thy Tables with bread, and thy Cellars with liquor. Thy woods have no ſavage beaſts; no ſerpents harbour there to hurt the traveller. Innumerable are thy herds of cattle, and the flocks of ſheep, which feed thee plentifully, and cloath thee richly. And as to the comforts of life, the days are long, and no night paſſes without ſome glimpſe of light. For whilſt thoſe utmoſt plains of the ſea-ſhore are ſo flat and low, as not to caſt a ſhadow to create night; they never loſe the ſight of the heavens and ſtars; but the ſun, which to us appears to ſet, ſeems there only to paſs by.* I ſhall here introduce another Orator, uſing theſe expreſſions to *Conſtantius*, father of Conſtantine the Great. *And I aſſure you, no ſmall damage was it, not only to loſe the name of* Britain, *but the great advantages thence accruing to our Common-wealth; to part with a land ſo ſtored with corn, ſo flouriſhing in paſture, ſo rich in variety of mines, ſo profitable in its tributes; on all its coaſts ſo furniſhed with convenient harbours, and ſo immenſe in its extent and circuit.* Alſo, Nature's particular indulgence to this our Iſland, is thus expreſs'd by a Poet of ſome antiquity, addreſſing himſelf to *Britain* in this Epigram; which has been judg'd worthy the Publication:

* *Lembis.*

Zoſimus Eunapius & Πρεσβέων.

Panegyric to *Conſtantine.*

Panegyric to *Conſtantius.*

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cœlo temperieque places.
Cum pareret natura parens, varioque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,

(*b*) But later Diſcoveries have better defined the ſite of Britain; the Longitude of the Land's end being but 11 Degrees from Teneriff, and Cantium or the Foreland but 58 and an half: the Latitude of the Lizard 50 degrees, and of Cathneſs ſcarce 58 and an half. Whence, the longeſt Tropical day is from 16 hours 10 minutes to 18 hours 2 minutes; that is, from the 18th to the 25th parallel.

(*c*) Or more truly *Onomacritus*, as ſaith a late Author.

(*d*) This (if clearly applicable to Britain,) ſhows it to have been known to the Ancients very early.

Sepoſuit

Sepositi potiora tibi, matremque professa,
Insula fis felix plenaque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.

Nor cold nor heat's extreams thy people fear,
But gentle seasons turn the peaceful year.
When teeming nature's careful hand bestow'd
Her various favours on her numerous brood,
For thee th' indulgent mother kept the best,
Smil'd in thy face, and thus her daughter blest,
In thee, my darling Isle, shall never cease
The constant joys of happiness and peace.
What e're can furnish luxury or use
Thy sea shall bring thee, or thy land produce.

Insulæ Fortunatæ, or the Fortunate Islands.

This fertility and pleasantness of *Britain*, gave occasion to some to imagine that these were the *Fortunate Islands*, and those *Seats of the Blessed*, where the Poets tell us, the whole face of Nature smiled with one perpetual spring. This is affirmed by *Isacius Tzetzes*, a writer of reputation among the Greeks: And our own Ancestors, it seems, considered the same notion, as literally true. For when Pope Clement VI. (as we read in Robert of *Avesbury*) had declared Lewis of Spain, King of the *Fortunate Islands*, and to effect his project, had begun to levy forces in France and Italy; our Countrymen were presently possess'd with an opinion, that the Pope's intent was to make him King of our Island, and that all these preparations were designed for *Britain*, as one of those *Fortunate Islands*. Nay, so prevalent was this conceit, that even our grave Ambassadors, then resident at Rome, immediately withdrew, and hasten'd home to acquaint their country with its approaching danger. Nor indeed would any man in our age be of another mind, who knows and considers the *Fortunate* state and the happy circumstances of this Island. It is the master-piece of Nature, perform'd when she was in her best and gayest humour; which she placed as a little world by it self, by the side of the greater, for the diversion of mankind; the most accurate model, which she proposed to her self, by which to beautify the other parts of the Universe. For which way soever we turn our eyes, we are entertain'd with a charming variety, and prospects extreamly pleasant. I need not enlarge upon its Inhabitants, nor extol the vigour and firmness of their constitution, their good humour, their civility, and their courage and bravery, so often try'd both at home and abroad; and not unknown to the remotest corners of the earth.

In his Comment upon *Lycophron*.

1344.

The first Inhabitants, and reason of the name.

But concerning the most antient or the very first Inhabitants of this Island, as also the original of the name of *Britain*, divers opinions have been started; and a great many (as a certain writer has express'd it) who knew very little, have been very positive. Nor ought we *Britains* to expect more certain evidences in this case, than other nations. For, except those in particular, whose originals the holy Scriptures have delivered; all the rest, as well as we, remain under a dark cloud of error and ignorance, concerning their first rise. Nor indeed could it otherwise be, considering how deep the revolutions of so many ages must have sunk and buried Truth. The first Inhabitants of countries had other cares and thoughts, than the transmitting their several originals to posterity. Nay, supposing they had ever so much desired it, yet could they never have effectually done it. For their life was altogether uncivilized, perfectly rude, and wholly taken up in wars; so that they were a long time without Learning; which as it is the effect of a civiliz'd life, of peace, and leisure, so is it the only sure and certain means of preserving and transmitting to posterity the memory of things past. Moreover, the *Druids*, who were the Priests among the Britains and Gauls, and to whose care was committed the preservation of their ancient Traditions; and likewise the *Bards*, who made it their business to celebrate all gallant and remarkable adventures; both the one and the other thought it unlawful to commit any thing to books or writing. But, supposing they had left any matters upon record; without doubt, at so vast a distance and after so many and so great alterations, they must needs have been long since lost. For we see, that even *Stones*, *Pyramids*, *Obelisques*, and other *Monuments*, that were esteem'd more durable than brass it self for preserving the memory of things, have long since perished by the injuries of time. But in following ages, there arose in many nations a sort of men, who were studious to supply these defects out of their own invention. For when they could not tell what to deliver for Truth; that they might at least delight and please, they invented divers stories (every one according to the strength and turn of his own imagination) about the original and names of People. These fancies many rested in, without any further search into the truth; and most men were so taken with the *pleasure* of the fables, that they swallow'd them without more adoe.

But, to omit other writers, one of our own nation, *Geoffry ap Arthur* of *Monmouth* (whom I would not misrepresent in this point) publish'd, in the reign of Henry II. a *History of Britain*, translated, as he pretends, out of the *British* Tongue. Wherein he tells us, That one *Brutus*, a Trojan by descent, the Son of *Silvius*, Grandchild to *Ascanius*, and Great-grandchild to the famous *Æneas*, (whose mother was *Venus*, and consequently himself descended from *Jove*;) That this man, at his birth, cost his mother her life; and by chance having kill'd his Father in hunting (which thing the Magicians had foretold,) was forc'd to fly into *Greece*; That there he rescued from slavery the progeny of *Helenus* son of *Priam*, overcame King *Pandrasus*, marry'd his daughter, put to sea with the small remainder of the Trojans, and falling upon the Island of *Leogetia*, was there directed by the Oracle of Diana to steer his course towards this western Island. Accordingly, that he sail'd through the † *Streights of Gibraltar* (where he escap'd the *Syrens*) and afterwards, passing through the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, arrived in *Aquitain*. That in a pitch'd battle, he routed *Golfarius Pictus*, King of Aquitain, together with twelve Princes of *Gaule*, who assisted him. And then, after he had built the city of *Tours* (as, he says, *Homer* tells us) and over-run *Gaule*, he crossed over into this Island, then inhabited by Giants. That having conquered them (together with *Gogmagog*, who was the greatest of them all;) from his own name he gave this Island the name of *Britain*, in the year of the world 2855, and 334 years before the first Olympiad, and before the nativity of Christ, 1108. Thus far *Geoffry*. But there are (*e*) others, who offer

Geoffry of *Monmouth*.

† *Per Herculis Columnas.*

Brutus in the year of the world 2855, before the birth of Christ, 1108.

(*e*) The most ancient Irish Antiquities deduce the name from *Brittan*, Son of Fergus Fitz-Nemech; and say, it was formerly called *Inis Mer*, agreeably to Aristides's *Insula magna*. Ogyg. p. 11, 12, 66, 170. *Seld. Mare clausum.*

other

other grounds and reasons for this name of *Britain*. Sir *Thomas Eliot*, Kt. a very learned man, derives it from a Greek Word, Πρετανία, which term among the Athenians signified *their publick revenues*. *Humphrey Lloyd*, who hath the reputation of one of the best Antiquaries of this Kingdom, with much assurance fetches its original from the British word *Pridcain*, that is to say, of a *white* Colour. *Pomponius Lætus* tells us, that the *Britains* of Armorica (*f*) in France, gave it the name. *Goropius Becanus* will have it, that the Danes settled themselves here, and called it *Bridania*, i. e. *Free Dania*. Others derive it from *Prutenia* [Prussia,] a part of Germany. *Bodin* supposes it took its name from *Bretta*, a Spanish word, which signifies *Earth*; and *Encatulus*, from *Brithin*, which, as it appears in Athenæus, was the name of a sort of drink among the Grecians. Others derive it from the *Brutti* in Italy, whom the Greeks called Βρέττιοι. But those Pedants are by no means to be endur'd, who would have it call'd *Britain*, from the *brutish* manners of the Inhabitants.

Vid. *Cornwall.*

These are all the Opinions (so far as I know) touching the name of *Britain*. But as we cannot chose but think the fictions of Foreigners in this matter extreamly ridiculous; so divers of our own Country-men give us no very satisfactory account. And indeed, in these and the like cases, it is much easier to detect a falsity, than to establish a truth. For, besides that it is in it self absurd to seek the ground of this name in a foreign language; the general consent of the more noted Historians doth confute *Latus*; all informing us, that those *Britains* of France went from hence, and carried the name along with them. Also, *Britain* was famous under this name, several hundred years before the names of *Dania* and *Prutenia* were known in the world. And what hath our *Britain* to do with the Spanish *Bretta*? (of which indeed I make a question, whether it be a Spanish word;) and why should *this* Island be so call'd, rather than any other country? It can hardly be made out, that the drink *Brithin* was ever used in our country; and to deduce the name of our nation from a liquor of the Grecians, is ridiculous. The Italian *Brutii* were indeed, as Strabo notes, called by the *Lucani*, Βρέττιοι, which implies as much as Fugitives or Rovers; But that the *Brutii rov'd* so far as *Britain*, can never be prov'd. To come now to the conjectures of our own Country-men: *Eliot*'s Πρωτανία seems very improbable, since that word was peculiar to the Athenians; and the Greeks were wont to call this Island Βρεττανία, not Πρετανία. Lloyd's *Pridcain*, from whence he derives *Britain*, seems so far fetch'd and so overstrain'd an Etymology, that I need not observe that the word *Cain* comes from the Latin *Candidus*; which had crept into the provincial language of the Britains.

But now, could we be once well satisfied, that this History of *Brutus* is true and certain; there would be no farther occasion for Enquiries after the Original of the British nation: that business would be at an end, and Antiquaries excus'd from a very troublesom and tedious Search. For my part, I am so far from labouring to discredit that History, that I assure you I have often strain'd my Invention to the utmost, to support it. Absolutely to reject it, would be to wage war against Time, and to fight against a receiv'd Opinion. For shall one of my mean capacity, presume to give sentence in a point of so much consequence? I refer the controversie intirely to the College of (*g*) Antiquaries, and, leaving every man to the liberty of his own judgment, shall not be much concern'd at any one's opinion.

And yet here, I find my self oblig'd to take notice (and I hope, since I search after nothing but truth, with the Reader's pardon) that there are very learned and judicious men, who endeavour divers ways to invalidate this relation, and are wont to attack me, when I offer to defend it, with these or the like arguments. Their first objection they draw from the age wherein these things are said to have been done; and peremptorily assert, that all is purely fabulous (the sacred Histories excepted) whatever is delivered by Historians as done before the first Olympiad, *i. e.* the year 770. before the birth of our Saviour. Now, these things which are told us concerning Brutus, precede that period by above 300 years. This exception they ground upon the Authority of Varro, the most learned among the Roman writers, in whom the first period of time, which was from the creation to the deluge, bears the title of Ἄδηλον, *i. e. obscure* and *uncertain*, so called from our ignorance of the transactions of those times. The second, which was from the deluge to the first *Olympiad*, he calls Μυθικὸν, *i. e. fabulous*, because most of those Histories are fabulous, even among the Greek and Roman Authors, who were the learned part of the world; and much more, among a barbarous and unlearned people, such as were, at that time, all the inhabitants of these Northern parts. In the next place they alledge, that this relation is not confirmed by any Authentick writer; which in all Histories must be allowed to be the thing most material. Now, they call those, *authentick* writers, who have antiquity and learning agreeable; and in proportion to these, they give more or less credit to them. But to all this sort of Authors, as well as to the antient Britains themselves, they confidently aver that the very name of *Brutus* was perfectly unknown. Farther, they say, that Cæsar himself hath assured us, that above * 1700 years ago, *upon the strictest enquiry, he could only discover thus much, that the inland-parts of* Britain *were inhabited by such as were the true and ancient natives; but that the Sea-coasts were peopled with foreigners, who had cross'd over thither out of* Belgium. Tacitus also (above † 1500 years ago) who had made diligent search into these matters, says, *What sort of men did at first inhabit* Britain, *whether bred and born in that Island, or whether they came thither from foreign parts; among such a barbarous people, cannot now be discovered.* Also *Gildas Sapiens* (who himself was a Britain, and lived ‖ 1100 years since) says not one word concerning this *Brutus*; nay, even declares himself unsatisfied, whether the ancient *Britains* had any records or writings at all, whereby they might transmit their history and original to posterity. And therefore he plainly confesses, *That he took all out of foreign writers, and not out of any writings or records left by his own country-men. For if there ever had been any such, they were in his time quite lost, having either been burnt by the enemy at home, or carried by exiles into foreign parts.* Ninius also, a disciple of Eluodugus, in the preface to his Chronicle, writ-

Censorinus.

The fabulous time, or age.

* 1600, C.

† 1400, C.

‖ 1000, C.

(*f*) In opposition to which, the same Learned Writer affirms, that we meet with no mention of that *Britannia Minor*, or Little Bretagne, before *Sidonius Apollinaris*.

(*g*) A learned Antiquary hath made some attempts towards a defence of it. *Seld. Polyolb.* p. 17.

ten

* 800, C. ten * 900 years since, complains, *That the greatest Scholars among the* Britains, *had but little learning, and that they had left no memorials:* And confesses, *that whatever he had written, was collected out of the Annals and Chronicles of the Holy Fathers.* They also argue, That Bede, William of Malmsbury, and all the rest who wrote before the year 1160, seem not so much as to have heard of the name of our *Brutus*; there is as to this particular such an universal silence among them.

They observe hereupon, that the very name of this *Brutus* was a stranger to the world, till a barbarous and ignorant age gave opportunity to one *Hunnibald*, a trifling writer, to obtrude his *Francio*, a Trojan, Son to King *Priam*, as the Founder of the French name and nation. Hence they conclude, that when our country-men had once heard, that their neighbours the *French* derived their pedigree from the Trojans, they thought it below them to come behind a people in descent, whom they equall'd in valour. And

† 400, C. hereupon, † 500 years ago, our *Geoffry ap Arthur* of Monmouth, first of all gratify'd the Britains with this *Brutus*, as Founder of the *British* Nation, and made him not only of a Trojan, but of Divine extraction. Before which time they urge, that there never was the least mention made of such a man as *Brutus*.

They add, that much about the same time, the Scotch writers set-up their (*b*) *Scota*, Daughter of Pharaoh King of Egypt, as the Foundress of their Nation. That then-abouts, some persons (abusing their parts, and mis-spending their time,) without any ground of truth, forged for the Irish their *Hiberus*; for the Danes, their *Danus*; for the Brabanders, their *Brabo*; for the Goths, their *Gothus*; for the Saxons, their *Saxo*; as the Founders of their several nations. But now this knowing age hath discovered all these Impostures; and since the French have rejected their *Francio* as a counterfeit, (*The French*, saith the most learned Turnebus, *when they lay claim to a Trojan original, do it purely in emulation of the Romans. For when they saw this people so much build upon that, as the most noble Original, they thought it convenient to vest themselves with the same honour:*) Since also the more sober and thinking part of the Scots have cast off their *Scota*; and the force of Truth hath at last entirely prevailed against that *Hiberus*, *Danus*, *Brabo*, and all the rest of these mock-princes; they much wonder, why the *Britains* should so fondly adhere to their *Brutus* (as the original of their Island's name,) and to their Trojan extraction; as if there had been no Britains here before the destruction of Troy (which happen'd about 1000 years after the deluge;) or, as if there had not lived many valiant men in the world before *Agamemnon*.

Farther yet they tell us, that the greatest part of the learned Writers, as *Boccatius*, *Vives*, *Hadrianus Junius*, *Polydore*, *Buchanan*, *Vignier*, *Genebrardus*, *Molinæus*, *Bodinus*, and other persons of great judgment, do unanimously affirm, that there never was such a man as *Brutus*. Nay more, that very many of our own Country-men, persons eminent for their learning, reject him as a meer Impostor. Among whom in the first place,

He lived about the year 1440. they produce *John* of *Wheathamsted*, Abbot of St. *Albans*, a man of excellent judgment, who wrote long ago concerning this matter in his *Granarium*. *According to other histories (which in the judgment of some men deserve much more credit) that whole relation concerning* Brutus, *is rather poetical than historical, and is for several reasons to be accounted rather fanciful than real. As first, we find no where in the Roman Histories, the least mention, either of the killing of the father, or the begetting or banishment of the son. Secondly,* Ascanius, *according to several authors, had no son, whose proper name was* Silvius. *For they give us an account but of one that he had, to wit,* Iulus, *from whom afterward the* Julian *family had its original,* &c. *And thirdly,* Silvius Posthumus, *whom possibly* Geoffry *may mean, was the Son of* Æneas *by his wife* Lavinia, *and he having had a son named* Æneas, *in the* 38th *year of his Reign, ended his life, not by any mischance, but by a natural death. By all which it is apparent, that the Kingdom which is now called* England, *was not heretofore named* Britain, *from* Brutus *the son of* Silvius, *as many will have it. But others look upon the whole as a ridiculous piece of foppery and vanity, to lay claim to this nobility of descent, when we cannot ground our pretence upon any probable foundation. It is Virtue alone that gives nobility to a nation; and it is a greatness of mind, with an accomplish'd judgment, that makes the true man of Honour. Suitably hereunto,* Seneca *in his Epistles tells* Epist. 44. *us out of* Plato, *That there is no King, who had not his extraction from slaves; nor any slave that descended not from Kings. Let this therefore content the British nation, as an evidence of their honourable original, that they are couragious and valiant in war, that they have been superior to all their enemies round them, and that they have a natural aversion to servitude.* In the second place, they produce *William of Newbourgh*, a much more ancient writer, who in his rough way fixed the charge of forgery upon *Geoffry*, the compiler of the *British History*, as soon as ever he had published it. *A certain writer, started up in our days, hath devised strange and ridiculous tales concerning the Britains, and with an impudent vanity hath extolled them far above the gallantry of the Macedonians and Romans. His name is* Geoffry, *but he hath the additional one of* Arthur *too, because he sent abroad, under the honourable title of a history,* the Fables of King Arthur, *taken out of the old fictions of the Britains, with some additions of his own, which he hath dress'd up in Latin. The same man, with yet greater boldness hath publish'd, as authentick* Prophesies (*pretending that they are grounded upon certain* Evidence) *the fallacious predictions of one* Merlin; *to which also, in translating them into Latin, he hath added a good deal of his own invention.* And a little after; *Besides, in that book of his which he entitles* The History of the Britains, *how impudently and bare-faced he forges every thing, is obvious to any one who reads it and is not wholly a stranger to the ancient histories. For men, who have not* informed *themselves of the truth, swallow all Fables that come to hand. I say nothing of those great adventures of the Britains before* Julius Cæsar's *landing and government; which he either feign'd himself, or handed down the fabulous inventions of others, as authentick.* Insomuch, that Giraldus Cambrensis, who lived and wrote in the same age, *Descript.* made no scruple to call it, *The Fabulous History Cambr. c. 7.* *of Geoffry.* Others deride *Geoffry*'s fooliish *Topography* in this narration, and his counterfeit testimony from Homer; and tell us that the whole Story is a heap of incongruities and absurdities. They remark further, that these his writings, together with his *Merlin*, stand condemned, among other prohibited books, by the Church of Rome. Others observe, that the greatest admirers of this *Brutus*, are themselves wavering and unresolved in the point: that Au-

(*b*) The Irish and Scotch, in the business of Pharaoh's Daughter, should not be made two different Nations. *Ogyg.* p. 69, 344, 463. *Usser. Primord.* c. 16.

ther (as they) who takes upon him the name and title of *Gildas*, and has tack'd a little Gloss to [illegible], in whose place imagineth this our *Brutus* to have been a Roman Consul; in the next, to have been the son of one *Silvius*, and then [illegible] of one *Hesion*. I have heard also, that there is a certain Count Palatine very earnest to have our *Brutus* called *Brotus*, because his birth was *fatal* to his mother, Βροτὸς in Greek signifying *mortal*. In the judgment of others, these men might have bestowed on the Britains a more probable, and yet a more ridiculous original, if they had drawn their descent either from *Brito* the Centaur, mentioned by *Higinus*, or from that *Bretanus*, upon whose daughter *Celtæ* (according to Parthenius Nicæus, a very ancient author) Hercules begat Celtus, the father of the *Celtæ*; and from which *Bretanus*, Hesychius deriveth the word *Britain*.

Britanus.

Thus have I laid before you the Observations and Opinions of other men upon this subject. If I have any way impaired the credit of that history concerning *Brutus*, none can reasonably quarrel with me; since in matters of this nature every man is allowed the liberty of his own thoughts, and of publishing those of other men. For my part, it shall never trouble me, if *Brutus* pass current for the father and founder of the *British* Nation. Let the *Britains* descent stand good, as they deduce it from the Trojans. I shall never contradict it: nay, I shall shew hereafter, how with truth it may be maintained. I am not ignorant, that in old time, Nations had recourse to *Hercules*, in later ages to the *Trojans*, for their originals. And let Antiquity herein be pardoned, if she sometime disguise truth with the mixture of a fable, and bring in the Gods themselves to act a part, when she design'd thereby to render the Beginnings, either of a city or a nation, more noble and majestick. For Pliny well observes, *That even falsly to pretend a descent from illustrious persons, argues a respect for vertue.* And I readily agree with Varro, the most learned of the Romans, That these originals, fetch'd from the Gods, though in themselves false, *yet are at least thus far useful, that men, presuming upon a divine extraction, may thereby be excited to generous enterprises, and possess them with more than ordinary zeal*; *which makes them seldom fail of extraordinary success.* From which words (by the way) St. *Augustin* gathers, that Varro was inclined to think, that all such opinions were really groundless; though he did not openly and expressly own it.

Livy. V. Cornwall, *Herculis Promontorium.*

Augustin. de Civitat. Dei, lib. 3. cap. 4.

Since therefore men are not yet agreed, either concerning the original of the name, or the first Inhabitants of *Britain*; (and whether as to these points the truth will hereafter be more clearly discovered, now it hath lain so long, and so deeply buried, I must declare my self extreamly doubtful:) I hope the reader will excuse *me* too, if I modestly interpose my own conjecture, without prejudice to or against any person: not in a contentious humour, but as becomes a person, who desires only to discover truth; which I am now attempting with such a diss-interested zeal, that even the just apprehensions of censure could not persuade me to desist. And that I may with the more ease and success discover the original of this name, if possible; I will in the first place endeavour to find out, as near as I can, who were the first Inhabitants of this Island. Though indeed these first Planters lie so in the dark hidden Depths of Antiquity, (as it were in some thick grove;) that there is very small or no hopes of retrieving by my diligence, what hath for so many ages lain buried in oblivion.

To run up our enquiries therefore as high as we can; (omitting Cæsar, Diodorus, and other writers, who will have the *Britains* to be Αὐτόχθονες and *Aborigines*, home-bred, and not transported from any other place; imagining that mankind at first sprung out of the earth like mushroons;) we are informed by *Moses* in the sacred History, that after the Flood, the three Sons of Noah, *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, when their issue were greatly multiplied, left the mountains of *Armenia*, where the Ark had rested; separating themselves into the several quarters of the earth; and that by them the whole world was peopled. It may also farther be proved, as well by reason, as by the authority of *Theophilus Antiochenus*, that when their families came to be dispersed by little and little, some of their Posterity at last arrived in this our Island. *Whereas* (says he) *in old time there were but few People in* Arabia *and* Chaldea; *after the division of tongues they encreas'd more and more. Hereupon some took their way toward the East, others to the great and wide Continent; others travelling towards the North, and seeking a place to settle in, still marched on, taking possession of all that lay before them, till at last they came even to* Britain, *seated in the northern climate.* Moses himself doth also expresly assert the same thing, when he informs us, that the Islands of the Gentiles were divided, in the respective Countries, by the posterity of Japhet. *The Islands of the Gentiles*, Divines do interpret to be those, which lay fartheſt off: and *Wolphgangus Musculus*, a Divine of considerable repute, is of opinion that the nations and families which descended from *Japhet*, were the first possessors of the European Islands; such are (saith he) *England*, *Sicily*, &c. Now, that Europe fell to the share of *Japhet* and his posterity, besides Divines, Josephus and other Authors have delivered as their opinion. To which purpose, Isidore cites this passage out of an ancient writer. *The Nations which spring from* Japhet, *possess from the mountain* Taurus *to the North, all the middle part of* Asia, *and all* Europe, *as far as the British Ocean, and gave their names both to the Places and to the People; a great many whereof have been since changed; but the rest remain the same.* And we see in the *Europeans*, that [prophetical] benediction of Noah fulfilled, *God shall enlarge Japhet, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant.* For it was Europe, as Pliny saith, which produced that people, who were the Conquerors of all other Nations, and have more than once triumphed over the other parts, which were the share of *Shem* and *Cham*: and this was peopled by *Japhet* and his posterity. For from his several Sons, came the several nations; from *Magog*, the Massagetæ; from *Javan*, the Ionians; from *Thubal* the Spaniards; and from *Mesech*, the Moscovites. And his eldest son *Gomer*, in these our most remote parts of Europe, gave both original and name to the *Gomerians*, who were afterward called (*i*) *Cimbri* and *Cimmerii*. That name of the Cimbri or Cimmerii, did, in process of time, almost fill all these parts of the

Origen. l. 9. cap. 2.

Genesis ix.

Cimbri, Cimmerii.

(*i*) Of these the name of *Cimbri* seems to be the later, and only a Contraction from *Cimmerii*; which owes its original to the Greek name Κιμμέριοι and Κιμμερίοις, whereby they expressed the nature of the climate wherein they lived, for that being under the extreamest part of the mountain *Taurus*, the air was *cloudy* and *misty*, and as to the *Sun*, there was a perpetual kind of winter.

words, that spread it self not only in Germany, but in Gaule also. (*k*) Josephus and Zonaras both observe, that *Thirteen the now called* Gauls, *were from* Gomer *formerly named* Gomari, Gomeræi, *and* Gomeritæ. And from these *Gomari* or *Gomeri* of Gaule, I have always been of opinion that our Britains had both their original and name; in which I am confirm'd by the *proper* and *genuine* name of the *Britains*. For the Welch to this day call themselves *Kumero*, *Cymro*, and *Kumeri*; a Welch woman, *Kumeraes*; and their language, *Kumeraeg*. Neither do they own any other name, although some pretenders to learning † in the last age, have from thence coin'd the new names of *Cambri* and *Cambria*.

† Of late, C.

Lib. 8. *c.* 3. Scalig. Annot. p. 222.

And the Grammarian whom Virgil lasheth in his *Caralogus* and calleth the *British Thucydides*, Quintilian saith was a *Cimbrian*. And from whence can we imagin these names should be derived, but from that antient *Gomer*, and from those *Gomeri*, who were so near to us in Gaule, the seat of the old *Gomerians*? The learned are of opinion, that the Germans are descended from *Aschenaz*, the Turks from *Togormah*, both sons of *Gomer*; because the Jews at this day call the latter *Togormah*, and the former *Aschenaz*; That the Thracians, Ionians, Riphean, and the *Moschi* or Muscovites, *&c.* are the Posterity of *Thiras*, *Javan*, *Riphat*, and *Moschus*, no man questions; for the affinity of the names sufficiently proves it: Likewise, that the Ethiopians descended from *Chus*, and the Egyptians from *Misraim*, the sons of Cham, there is no man but will readily grant; because the two people are call'd by those very names in their own languages. Why then should not we allow that our *Britains* or *Cumeri*, are the true genuine posterity of *Gomer*; and that from him they derive this name? For the name it self seems very much to favour this derivation. And it is confess'd on all hands, that the posterity of *Gomer* planted themselves in the utmost parts of Europe. Which also the very *name* of *Gomer* intimates; a name, which he ow'd not to chance, but to divine designation. For * *Gomer* in the Hebrew signifieth *bounding*, or the *utmost border*. And here let no man, with intention to defame our *Cumeri* or *Cimbri*, object what Sextus Pompeius writes, that (*l*) *Thieves* in the old Gallick language were called *Cimbri*. For altho' the *Cimbri* (of whom it is likely our *Cumeri* of *Britain* were a part) did in that warlike Age of the world, wherein the Soldier was the only man of honour, rove from those parts of Europe, as *Possidonius* tells us, plundering all along as they went, as far as the lake *Mœotis*; yet the word *Cimber* signifies no more a *thief*, than *Egyptian* doth a superstitious person; *Chaldean*, an Astrologer; or *Sybarite*, a nice delicate man. But because the several nations had a general propensity to such or such things, the name of the nation was applied to those who agreed with them in the same humour. In this point, the great Oracle of Learning *Joseph Scaliger* concurs with me. But as to *Berosus*, let no man wonder that I make no use of him, from whom our Writers have borrowed so much assistance. To declare my mind once for all, I have no opinion of the authority of that history, which passeth under the name of *Berosus*. For I am of the same mind with several of the most learned men of the present age, as *Volaterranus*, *Vives*, *Antonius Augustinus*, *Melchior Canus*, and especially *Gaspar Varrerius*; who all of them esteem it no better than a ridiculous invention of some obscure Impostor. *Varrerius*, in his censure of *Berosus* printed at Rome, hath said enough in reason to spoil any man's opinion of that Author.

Phil. Melanct.

Viniens.

* Κεκαυμένον, and is *Phrygia.* Sammes.

Upon *Sextus Pompeius.* Censure of *Berosus.*

This is my judgment concerning the original of the *Britains*; or rather my conjecture. For in matters of so great antiquity, it is easier to proceed by conjecture, than to offer at positive determinations. Now, this account of our descent from (*m*) *Gomer* and *Gaule*, seems much more substantial, more antient, and better grounded, than that from *Brutus* and *Troy*. Nay, I do not despair to prove, that our Britains are really the off-spring of the Gauls, by arguments taken from the name, situation, religion, customs, and language of both nations: For in all these, the most ancient Gauls and the Britains seem to have agreed, as if they had been but one people. And, that I may prove this assertion, give me leave to make a large digression.

The name.

As touching the *Name*, because I have spoken of it before, thus much only shall be repeated; That as the ancient *Gauls* were called *Gomeræi*, *Gomeritæ*, and by contraction *Cimbri*; so likewise our *Britains* are called *Cumeri* and *Kimbri*. Now, that the Gauls were called *Gomeri*, Josephus and Zonaras, as I said before, do both testify. And that they were also called *Cimbri*, may be gather'd out of Cicero and Appian. Those Barbarians, whom Marius defeated, Cicero plainly terms *Gauls*. *Caius Marius* (saith he) *gave a check to the* Gaulish *forces, who were pouring into Italy*. Now all Historians agree, that these were the *Cimbri*; and the Coat-armour of *Beleus*, their King, dug-up at *Aix* in Provence where Marius routed them, does evince the same. For these words, *Beleos Cimbros*, were engraven upon it in a strange character. Also, Writers unanimously agree, that those were Gauls, who under the conduct of Brennus, robb'd the Temple of *Delphos* in *Greece*; and yet that the same were called *Cimbri*, we learn from *Appian* in his *Illyricks*. *The Celtæ or Gauls*, saith he, *who are called* Cimbri. And now, I think it needless to have recourse to *Lucan*, who calls the Ruffian that was hir'd to kill Marius, a *Cimbrian*; whereas Livy and others affirm him to have been a *Gaul*: or to Plutarch, by whom the *Cimbri* are called *Gallo-scythians*; or to Reinerus Reineccius, an excellent Historian, who grounding upon Plutarch's words in his *Sertorius*, is very positive that the *Gauls* and *Cimbrians* us'd the same language. Nor will I insist upon that Cimbrian word, the only one to be met with, which Pliny produces out of *Phile-*

De Proconsul.

Forcatulus out of the French Annals. 1235.

(*k*) A later writer is of opinion, that this is not the sense of *Josephus*. For though (says he) *Josephus does say, that* Gomer *was the father of the* Galatæ; *yet it must be understood of those* Galatæ, *who invaded the Phrygians and possess'd themselves of their Seats. For by* Gomer *is meant* Phrygia *(as Bochartus proves) and by Ezekiel it is placed north of Judæa, nigh to* Togarmah. *From these Gauls* Gallogræcia *and* Galatia *is derived*; all which is far enough *from being any part of Gallia, properly so called.* Sammes Brit. p. 11.

(*l*) And Plutarch, Κιμβρες ἀποκαλοῦσι Γερμανοὶ τὸς λῃστάς, i. e. *the Germans call Robbers, Cimbri.* And in the German tongue, *Kempher*, *Kemper*, *Kimber*, *and Kamper*, according to different dialects, signify a Warriour; which was formerly only another name for a Robber.

(*m*) The opinion of peopling *Britain* from *Gaule* is opposed by some, who are inclin'd rather to think they came from Germany; not only because Cæsar, telling us the Inland Britains were *Aborigines*, seems to imply that he could not discover any thing of the Gaulish tongue among them; but also upon Tacitus's inferring it in the make of their limbs, and other circumstances, that the Germans planted the most northern parts of it.

Most,

Morimaruja, that is, to wit, *Morimaruja*, i. e. the dead sea, which is purely Britiſh; for *Mor* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *Sea*, and *Marw*, *dead*.

The Situation.

Seeing therefore theſe Nations agree in their moſt antient name; whence can we conceive that that name ſhould paſs over into this Iſland, but with the firſt Planters that came hither out of Gaul; a country ſeparated from it by a very narrow chanel? For the world was not peopled all at the ſame time; but it muſt be granted as a certain truth, that thoſe countries which lay neareſt to the Mountains of *Armenia* (where the ark reſted after the flood, and from whence mankind was propagated) were firſt of all inhabited. As for inſtance, the *Leſſer Aſia* and *Greece*, before *Italy*; *Italy* before *Gaule*; and *Gaule* before *Britain*. On this occaſion, we may reflect with pleaſure, how the great Creator, when he fram'd the world, contrived this connexion between the ſeveral parts; and plac'd the Iſlands at ſuch convenient diſtances, that no one is ſo remote, but that it is within a clear view of ſome other land. With this deſign, probably, that when countries ſhould come to be over-burthen'd with people, they might ſee where to diſcharge themſelves; till, to the glory of it's Creator, the Univerſe in all its parts ſhould be repleniſh'd with people. We may therefore reaſonably imagine, that the antient *Gomeri* were either puſh'd on by ſuch as preſs'd forward for room, or ſent abroad to eaſe an over-peopled country, or carry'd from home by the natural itch which mankind hath to ſee foreign countries. Upon ſome one or other of theſe accounts, thoſe antient *Gomeri* might probably at firſt croſs the chanel into this our Iſland, which lay ſo near them, that they could eaſily diſcern it from the Continent. For Reaſon it ſelf tells us, that every country muſt have received its firſt Inhabitants, rather from neighbouring, than from remote places. Who would not judge, that *Cyprus* had its firſt Inhabitants from *Aſia*, next to it; *Crete* and *Sicily*, from their neighbour Greece; *Corſica*, from it's neighbour Italy; and, to come nearer home, *Zealand* from Germany which borders upon it; and *Iſeland* from Norway; rather than from the remote parts of Tartary, or Mauritania? In like manner, why ſhould we not think that our *Britain* was peopled by the Gauls, which were our next Neighbours; rather than that the *Trojans*, *Italians*, *Albans*, or *Brutians*, who lie at ſuch a vaſt diſtance, were the firſt Inhabitants? Nor indeed do [Judicious] writers fetch the firſt Inhabitants of *Britain* from any other place, than from Gaul its next neighbour. *The innermoſt parts of Britain*, ſaith Cæſar, *are inhabited by thoſe, who, according to tradition, are believ'd to be* Aborigines; *the Sea-Coaſts, by ſuch as came out of Belgium in* Gaul *on purpoſe to make new conqueſts; and theſe people are generally called by the names of the cities from whence they came, now they are ſettled in their new Plantations.* For there were in *Britain*, as well as in *Gaule*, people called *Belgæ*, *Atrebatii*, *Pariſii*, *Cenomanni*, &c. Tacitus alſo ſaith, *If we conſider all circumſtances, it is probable that the* Gauls *firſt peopled* Britain, *which lies ſo near them.* Bede too, of all our writers the moſt conſtant friend to truth, gives this as his opinion: *At firſt*, ſaith he, *this Iſland was inhabited only by thoſe Britains (from whom alſo it took its name) who from* Armorica, *as it is ſaid, croſſed over into Britain, and there planted themſelves upon the Southern Coaſts.* The *Armorican Tract* he calls the Sea-coaſt of Gaul, which lies directly oppoſite to our Iſland.

Eraſmus Michael of *Navigation*.

It makes alſo very much to our purpoſe, what Cæſar relates; how in his time *Divitiacus*, who govern'd a great part of Gaul, had *Britain* at the ſame time under his Dominion. And what is of yet greater moment, Pliny reckons the *Britannii* or Britains, among the maritim people of Gaul, and places them over-againſt our Iſland of Britain, near the County of *Bullen*: which alſo Dionyſius Afer, a more antient writer, hath done in theſe verſes,

Britains in Gaul. Some Copies of Pliny have *Brianni*, not *Britanni*.

Τὸς ἤτοι πυμάτῳ μὲν ὑπὸ γλωχῖνα ἁμοῖας
Ἄγχι σπιλάων μεγαθύμων ἔθνος Ἰβήρων
Μίκρ' ὑπ' ἠπείροιο τετραμμένον, ἔχι βορείῃ
Ὠκεανὸς ψυχρὸς κίχυται ῥοάς, ἔνθα Βρεττανοὶ
Λευκά τε φῦλα νέμονται ἀρειμανέων Γερμάνων.

Near the great pillars on the fartheſt land,
The old *Iberians*, haughty ſouls, command
Along the Continent, where Northern Seas
Rowl their vaſt tides, and in cold billows riſe:
Where *Britiſh* nations in long tracts appear,
And fair-skinn'd *Germans* ever fam'd in war.

For theſe words, ἔνθα Βρεττανοὶ, [*where Britains*] ſeem to have reſpect to thoſe other, Μίκρ' ὑπ' ἠπείροιο. And Euſtathius, who wrote a Comment upon him, thinks the *Britains* in Gaul to be here meant; τῶν δὲ Βρετάνων τούτων παρῶνυμα εἶναι φησὶν Βρεταννίδες νῆσοι are his words, [*and from theſe Britains, the Iſles of Britain over-againſt them took their denomination.*] But *Avienus*, and *Stephanus* in his book of Cities, are of another opinion.

Moreover, there was one and the ſame *Religion* in both theſe Nations. *Among the Britains*, ſaith Tacitus, *you will find the Religion of the* Gauls, *and the people poſſeſs'd with the ſame ſuperſtitions. The Gauls*, ſaith *Solinus*, *after a deteſtable manner, to the injury rather than the honour of Religion, offer'd human Sacrifices.* That the Britains did the very ſame, amongſt others *Dio Caſſius* aſſures us in his *Nero*. That both Nations had alſo their *Druids*, appears plainly by Cæſar and Tacitus; and out of the firſt, I ſhall here inſert an entire paſſage concerning this ſubject. *The* Druids *are preſent at all divine offices, look after the Sacrifices publick and private, and interpret the myſteries of religion. The youth in great numbers apply themſelves to theſe* Druids *for education; and all perſons have a great reverence for them. For generally in all controverſies, as well publick as private, it is they that make the determination: And whenever there is any outrage or murder committed, when any ſuites ariſe about eſtates, or diſputes about bounds, all is left to their judgment. They appoint rewards and puniſhments at their diſcretion. If any, either private perſon, or body of people, abide not by their decree, they forbid him the Sacrifices. This, among them, is eſteem'd the moſt grievous of all puniſhments. They who are thus interdicted, are reckon'd the moſt profligate of mankind; all men ſtudiouſly decline their company and converſation, and ſhun their approach, as if they feared ſome infection. They are excluded from the benefit of the law, can ſue no man, and are uncapable of all honours. Amongſt all theſe* Druids, *there is one Chief, who hath the ſupream authority. Upon his death, his Succeſſor is ſome one of the moſt diſtinguiſh'd merit amongſt them, if there be any ſuch; but if there be ſeveral of equal worth and merit, one ſucceeds by the election of the* Druids. *Sometimes the Sword decides, which party ſhall carry it. Theſe* Druids, *at a ſet time every year, have a general aſſembly in the territory of the* Carnutes, *which lies about the midſt of Gaul, in a certain place conſecrated to that purpoſe. Hither reſort from all parts ſuch as have any controverſies depending; and they are wholly determin'd by the* Druids. (*n*) *This*

Religion.

Druids.

(*n*) If the diſcipline of the *Druids*, ſo conſiderable both for Religion and Government, was, as Cæſar obſerves, firſt found in *Britain*, and thence convey'd into *Gaul*, does it not ſeem to intimate that *Britain* muſt have been peopled

sort of religious profession is thought to have been first in Britain, *and from thence carry'd over into* Gaul: *And even now, those that desire throughly to be instructed in their mysteries, for the most part go over into* Britain. *The* Druids *are exempt from all military duties; nor do they pay tribute, like the rest of the people. And as they are excused from serving in the wars, so are they also from all other troublesome Offices whatsoever. These great privileges are the cause that they have so many disciples; some address themselves to be admitted, others are sent to them by their parents or kindred. There they make them (as it is said) learn by heart a great number of verses; and thus they continue under discipline for several years, not being allow'd by their rules to commit what they are taught to writing; although in most other affairs, both publick and private, they make use of the (o) Greek Character. This rule they have settled amongst them, I suppose, for two reasons. First, because they would not have the vulgar made acquainted with their mysterious learning; and next, because they would have their Scholars exercise their memories, and not trust to what they have in writing; as we see it often happens, that when men rely too much upon that help, their diligence in learning, and care in retaining, do equally abate. One of the principal points they teach, is, the Immortality and Transmigration of Souls. And this doctrine, removing the fear of death, they look upon as most proper to excite them to Courage. They also make discourses to their Scholars concerning the stars and their motions, concerning the magnitude of the heaven and the earth, the natures of things, and the power and majesty of the immortal Gods.* Whereupon Lucan thus addresses himself to them,

Et vos barbaricos ritus moremque sinistrum
Sacrorum, Druidæ, positis repetistis ab armis,
Solis nosse Deos, & cœli sydera vobis,
Aut solis nescire datum: Nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis, vobis authoribus umbræ
Non tacitas Erebi sedes Ditisque profundi
Pallida regna petunt. Regit idem spiritus artus,
Orbe alio longæ, canitis si cognita, vitæ
Mors media est. Certe populi quos despicit Arctos,
Felices errore suo, quos ille timorum
Maximus haud urget lethi metus; inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæque capaces
Mortis, & ignavum est redituræ parcere vitæ.

And you, O *Druids*, free from noise and arms
Renew'd your barbarous rites and horrid charms.
What Gods, what Powers in happy mansions dwell
Or only you, or all but you can tell.
To secret shades and unfrequented groves,
From world and cares your peaceful tribe removes.
You teach, that Souls, eas'd of their mortal load,
Nor with grim *Pluto* make their dark abode,
Nor wander in pale troops along the silent flood:
But on new regions call resume their reign,
Content to govern earthy frames again.
Thus death is nothing but the middle line,
Betwixt what lives will come, and what have been.
Happy the people by your charms possest,
Nor fate, nor fears disturb their peaceful breast.
On certain dangers unconcern'd they run,
And meet with pleasure what they would not shun.
Defie Death's slighted power, and bravely scorn
To spare a life that will so soon return.

By what name soever these Priests were known to their *Celtæ* and to the *Britains*, in their own tongues; this word *Druidæ* seems derived from a Greek original; to wit, Δρῦς, an *Oak*: not only because they esteem'd nothing more sacred than the *Mistelto* of an Oak; whence *Ovid* writeth thus, An Oak in Welch is *Derw.*

At viscum Druidæ, Druidæ clamare solebant,

Run *Druids* to the *Mistelto*, they sung.

but also because their usual residence was in groves, amongst *Oaks*; nor did they perform any of their ceremonies without some of the branches or leaves of that Tree. This their practice, *Pliny* hath particularly describ'd; *The Druids (so the Gauls call their men of Religion) hold nothing more sacred than the* Mistelto, *and the tree on which it grows; provided it be an Oak. Therefore they choose solitary groves, wherein are no trees but Oaks; nor do they perform any ceremonies without * the branches or leaves of that Tree: So that from * thence (if we attend to the Greek signification) they may very well be thought to have taken the name of* Druidæ. *Indeed, whatsoever they find † growing to, or upon an Oak, they take to be sent from Heaven, and look upon it as a certain sign, That their God hath made choice of that particular Tree for himself. But it is a thing very rare to be met withal; and when it is found, they resort to it with great Devotion. In these ceremonies, they principally observe, that the Moon be just six days old; with which they begin the computation of their months and years, and of that period, which with them is called an age,* i. e. *thirty years compleat. And they choose the sixth day, because they reckon the Moon is then of a considerable strength, when she is not as yet half full; and they call it by a name answering to* || All-heale. *The Sacrifice, and a festival entertainment, being prepared under the Oak, they bring thither two white Bulls, whose horns are then, and not till then, tied. This done, the Priest habited in a white vestment, climbs the Tree, and with a golden pruning-knife, cuts off the* Mistelto, *which is carefully received in a * white woollen cloth by them that attend below. Then they go. proceed to kill the beasts for sacrifice, and make their prayers to their God, that he would bless this his own gift to those to whom they shall dispense it. They have a conceit that a decoction of this* Mistelto, *given to any barren Animal, will certainly make it fruit-*

* *Fronde.* † *Adnascatur illis.* || *Omnia Sanantem.* * *Candido Sui dimidia.*

---

pled before *Gaul*; as having by longer experience arriv'd at a more compleat scheme of religion and government? Besides, if our Island had been peopled from *Gaul*, would it not look probable, to say they must bring along with them the religion and discipline of the place?

(o) But from hence we must not conclude that they had any knowledge of the Greek tongue. Nay, Cæsar himself, when he writ to *Quintus Cicero*, (besieg'd at that time somewhere among the *Nervians*) penn'd his Letter in Greek, lest it should be intercepted, and so give intelligence to the Enemy. Which had been but a poor project, if the *Druids* (who were the great Ministers of State) had been masters of that language. The learned *Selden* is of opinion, that the word *Græcis* has crept into the copies, and is no part of the original. And it was natural enough for Cæsar, in his observations of the difference between the management of their discipline, and their other affairs; to say in general, that in one they made use of letters, and not in the other, without specifying any particulars.

ful : alſo, that it is a moſt ſoveraign antidote againſt all ſorts of poyſon. So much Religion do people commonly place in Trifles. It is farther obſervable, That *Diodorus Siculus* calls theſe Prieſts of the Gauls, in the ſame ſenſe, Σαρωνίδας ; a word ſignifying *Oaks*, as all know who underſtand the Greek tongue. And *Maximus Tyrius* writes, That *the* Celtæ *or* Gauls *worſhip Jupiter ; of whom they make the higheſt Oak*, ſaith he, *to be the repreſentation.* It may alſo ſeem to proceed from the *Druids*, that our Saxon Anceſtors (as we read in Alfric) call'd a Magician in their language, Dry. If you have a mind to be farther inform'd concerning theſe things, you may conſult *Mela*, *Lactantius*, *Euſebius de Præparatione Evangelica*, and the Comedy *Auluſaria* of *Pſeudoplautus*.

Saronidæ.

Dry.

Among their Religious, the Gauls had alſo their *Bards* ; whoſe office it was to ſing to the harp the ſongs they had made upon the Exploits of famous men ; on which account the ſame *Lucan* thus ſpeaks to them,

Bardi.

Vos quoque qui fortes animas belloque peremptas
Laudibus in longum vates dimittitis ævum,
Plurima ſecuri fudiſtis carmina Bardi.

And you, old *Bards*, who made it all your care
To ſing of War, and Men renown'd in war,
When Peace returning rais'd your joyful tongue,
Secure continu'd your immortal Song.

The ſame ſort of Men have the ſame name among the modern Britains. For they now call ſuch Men *Bards* ; who, beſides this their Poetical function, do alſo apply themſelves particularly to the ſtudy of Genealogies. But there is no account left us, whether the Britains believ'd, as the Gauls did, that they were deſcended from *Dis*. For this reaſon it was, that the Gauls always reckon'd by nights and not by days, and ſet the night before the day in their account of time. And in this point, it is certain, our *Britains* agreed with them : for that ſpace of time which the Latins call *Septimana*, and two *Septimana's*, the Welſh term *Withnos*, i. e. eight nights, and *Pymthec-nos*, i. e. fifteen nights. (*p*)

Their common-wealth.

Likewiſe both nations ſeem to have fallen into one and the ſame form of government ; for neither of them was under the rule of a ſingle perſon ; but as *Gaul*, ſo alſo *Britain*, had many kings. And as the Gauls, upon extraordinary emergencies, us'd to call a publick Council of the whole nation, and chuſe one to be Commander in chief ; ſo the Britains did the very ſame upon the like occaſions, as we gather from theſe words of *Cæſar*, *The chief command*, ſaith he, *and management of the war was by unanimous conſent committed to* * Caſſivellaunus.

* *Caſſibellinus.*

Their Manners.

Nor were theſe nations unlike in their manners, cuſtoms, and ways of living. Both were ſtout and warlike ; both delighted in blood, and both of equal boldneſs and bravery, whether in Engagements, or in expoſing themſelves to other dangers ; as we find by Strabo, Taci-tus, Dioh, Herodian, and others. *In their manners and cuſtoms*, ſaith Strabo, *the Britains are ſomething like the Gauls* ; and immediately he adds, *As to their fighting, they are for the moſt part fierce and cruel, like ſome of the Gauls.* With him Tacitus agrees, *The Britains*, that part of them which the Romans have not yet conquer'd, *ſtill remain ſuch as the Gauls were formerly.* And in another place, *The Britains are next to the Gauls, and much like them.* *Mela* tells us, That the Britains, when they fought, were armed after the faſhion of the Gauls.

The *Britains*, ſays Strabo, in their wars, us'd a great number of chariots, *as do ſome of the Gauls.*

It was the cuſtom of both nations, in the field, to draw up their men diſtinct, according to their Provinces ; that the ſeveral People might have an opportunity to ſignalize their valour. That this was the practice of the Gauls, appears by that place in *Cæſar* ; *The Gauls*, ſaith he, *drawn up in* diſtinct Bodies, *according to their ſeveral cities, ſecured the fords.* Tacitus affirms the ſame of the Britains, in the fight of Caratacus, *The troops of the* ſeveral Countries *ſtood before the fortifications.*

The Gauls, ſaith Strabo, *are of a quick docile wit, and readily take any ſort of learning.* Nor were the Britains herein inferiour to them ; nay, Agricola, in Tacitus, prefers their parts and ingenuity, before that of the Gauls ; *ſo that the ſame Britains, who formerly rejected even the* Roman language, *were now become* admirers *of Eloquence.*

That the Gauls were a well-meaning honeſt People, we have *Strabo's* authority ; and the ſame is implied in Tacitus, concerning the Britains, where he tells us, that they chearfully and readily bore the levies both of Men and money, and all other burdens impoſed upon them by the Empire, if they intermix'd not injuries and provocations.

Cæſar relates, that the Gauls were much inclined to alterations in Government, out of a natural inconſtancy and levity. The Britains in like manner, ſaith Tacitus, were divided into ſeveral parties and factions.

By means of this levity of the Gauls, which Cæſar calls by the gentle name of *Infirmity* ; they at laſt became ſo credulous, that *the Credulity of the Gauls* grew proverbial, and gave occaſion to that of the Poet,

Et tumidus Galla credulitate fruar.

And be a *Gaul* in fond credulity.

Neither in this reſpect have our Britains degenerated ; for they have an ear always open to every idle ſtory, and, out of a ſuperſtitious fear or hope, give credit to the ſilleſt Predictions.

We read in Strabo, that the Gauls would be highly concern'd, when they ſaw any abuſe offer'd to * their relations. That the ſame Sympathy dwells in our Britains, above any other nation, is a thing ſo notorious, and ſo commonly obſerved, that it needs no proof.

* *Propinquis.*

(*p*) So the Saxons expreſs'd 20, 30, 40 *years*, by ſo many *Winters*. And we at this day retain that old way of reckoning by nights in our *ſennight* and *fortnight*, which are plainly contracted out of *ſeven-night* and *fourteen-night*. And whereas *Strabo* obſerves, that the Britains worſhip'd *Ceres* and *Proſerpina*, the infernal Goddeſſes, above any other ; Sir Henry Spelman concludes from thence, that this gave occaſion to reckoning by *nights* and *winters* ; and that the *winter* particularly was conſecrated to the infernal Goddeſſes, becauſe they had a fancy, that in this ſeaſon, the ſeeds of every thing did owe their preſervation, to their care. *Iceni.*

The Gauls, as we find in Cæsar, *according to their distinction from the rest either in birth or riches, had in proportion so many more servants and dependants in their retinue: these they call'd* Ambacti; *and this was the only piece of State amongst them.* Nor do our British Nobility or Gentry, at this day, account any thing so honourable as a great retinue; from whom it is thought the English learn'd to travel with such troops of Attendants. In which humour, not long since, they far outwent all other Europeans.

Ambacti.

Welch.

Cæsar and Strabo both tell us, that the Houses of the Britains were in all points like those of the Gauls, and seated in the midst of woods.

The Gauls, as Strabo writes, wore chains of gold about their necks; and *Bunduica the British Queen* (saith Xiphilin) *wore a golden chain, with a garment of many colours.* Nor is that sort of ornament any where more in use in our days, than in this Island, amongst us and our modern Britains.

That both the Britains and the Gauls wore a Ring upon their middle finger, we learn from Pliny.

Strabo observes, That the Gauls took a pride in having long Hair. Cæsar tells us, That the Britains wore their hair at full length.

It appears from several Authors, that the Gauls used a certain sort of Garment, which in their language they called *Brachæ*: that these were also common to our Britains, is proved by that Verse of Martial,

Brachæ.

Quam veteres Brachæ Britonis Pauperis.

Then the coarse *Brachæ* the poor Britains wore.

I pass over what Silius Italicus writes of the Gauls,

Quinetiam ingenio fluxi, sed prima feroces
Vaniloquum Celtæ genus ac mutabile mentis.

And talking *Celtæ*, changeable and vain,
All fire at first, but soon grown cold again.

because these qualities are common to most nations. I might here give many more instances of the great agreement there was, between these two nations; but I forbear, lest what I say should give occasion of scandal to ill-natur'd people. Besides, I always lik'd that rule, *Moderation is good in every thing*; and perhaps this argument from a community of manners, will be reckon'd but an argument of the *weaker* sort.

Language. But now we come to the *Language*; a particular, upon which the main streis of this controversie lies, as being the surest evidence of the original of any nation. For there is no man, I suppose, but will readily allow, that those People who speak the same Language, must necessarily be derived from one common original. For instance, suppose all our Histories that ever were written, had been lost, and no Author had told us, that we *English* are descended from the Germans, or the natural *Scots* from the Irish; or the *Britains* of Bretagne in France, from our Britains of this Island; yet the affinity of language alone would manifestly prove it: nay, would be of much more weight, than the authority of the best Historians. If therefore I can make it appear, *that the ancient Gauls and our Britains spoke the same language; the consequence is undeniable, that they most certainly had the same original. Nor is it of any consequence in this case, what Cæsar hath written, that the Gauls themselves spoke *divers* languages; since Strabo tells us, that they differed only in *Dialect. They did not all*, saith he, *use a language every way the same, but in some small matters vary'd from one another.* But that the language of the ancient Gauls was the same with that of the Britains (making allowance for some small variety in the Dialect) we may reasonably infer from Cæsar, where he writes, that it was usual for the Gauls, who would be throughly instructed in the Discipline of the *Druids*, to go over into Britain to our *Druids* to learn it. Now, seeing the *Druids* had no Books, of necessity we must conclude that their instructions were given in the language which was used by the Gauls. And this, Cornelius Tacitus expresly affirms, *The Britains and Gauls*, saith he, *differ not much in their speech.* Upon these reasons, *Beatus Rhenanus*, *Gesner*, *Hottoman*, *Peter Daniel*, *Picardus*, and all others who have searched into the depths of Antiquity, concur with me in this opinion: Except some few, who are very earnest to have it believed, that the Gauls spoke the German language. But that no man may ever be able hereafter to perplex this Truth, I will make a collection of ancient Gaulish words, as many at least as can be met with in Authors; (for the body of that language hath been long since bury'd in oblivion.) And it will soon appear that very many of them, without the least straining, nay, with much ease and scarce any alteration, agree very well with our British words, both in sound and sense.

* See the opinion of Is. Pontanus, in Camden's Epistles, p. 90.

In these words I made use of the British Lexicon of *William Salisbury*, and another old MS.

That *Divona* in the Gaulish tongue, signifies *the Fountain of the Gods*, we have Ausonius's Authority in that Verse of his concerning a Fountain at *Bourdeaux*,

Divona.

Divona Celtarum lingua fons addite Divis.

Divona fountain of the Gods in *Gaul.*

Now, our Britains call God (*q*) *Dyw*, and a fountain *Vonan*; of which two words *Divonan* is a compound, turn'd according to the Latin idiom, for verse-sake, into *Divona.*

We find in several Authors, that *Jupiter*, whom from *Thunder* the Greeks call'd Βρονταῖος, and the Latins *Tonans*, i. e. *The Thunderer*, was worship'd by the Gauls under the name of (*r*) *Taranis.* Now *Taran* in British signifies Thunder; and suitably to this sense, the Germans may be conceived to have given *Jupiter* the name of *Thonder*; for, they call Thursday *Thonderdach*, as much as to say, *The Thunderer's day.*

Taranis.

(*q*) *Fynnon Dduw*, in British signifies *Fons Dei*, but it would be improper to say *Duwsynnon* in the same sence; for that wou'd signifie *Deus fontis.*

(*r*) Mr. Camden is charged by a modern writer, as putting *Taranis* instead of *Taramis*, on purpose to reconcile it better to his *Taran*, i. e. Thunderer. The charge is too heavy, unless he had proved his *Taramis* to be the true reading, which I do not find attempted; and why may it not as well be said that he espoused that reading, to make it agree better with the Phœnician *Tarem*? The Chester-Altar (the inscription whereof see in *Cheshire*) which gives Jupiter the title of *Tanarus*, seems to favour our Author's conjecture. For, *Taran* being the British, *Tanarus* instead of *Taranus* is a slip ease enough, especially to strangers, whom we may imagine not to be so well acquainted with the language.

*

The

Heſus. The Gauls had another God, called by Lucan (*s*) *Heſus*, by *Lactantius* (*t*) *Hesus*: the Author of the *Querolus* termed him the *Barking Anubis*, becauſe he was pictur'd in the ſhape of a *Dog*. Now (*u*) *Huad* among our modern Britains ſignifies a *Dog*.

Teutates. It is very certain, that the Gauls worſhiped *Mercury*, under the name of *Teutates*, as the Inventer of Arts, and the Guide to Travellers. And (*w*) *Duw-Taith* in the Britiſh, imports as much as *The God of Journeys*. Nor am I ignorant, that Mercury, by Plato, in his *Phædrus* and *Philebus*, is called *Theut*. Tho' I know, ſome will have *Teutates* to be the German *Tuiſco* mention'd in Tacitus, and the ſame with *Mars*; and that from him, we who are deſcended from the Germans, call Mars's day, *Tueſday*. Concerning theſe three Gods of the Gauls, take, if you pleaſe, theſe three Verſes of Lucan.

Tueſday.

Lib. 1.

Et quibus immitis placatur ſanguine diro
Teutates, horrenſque feris altaribus Heſus,
Et Taranis Scythicæ non mitior ara Dianæ.

And thoſe vile wretches that with human blood
Teutate's and fierce *Heſus*'s altars load,
And barbarous *Taranis* his ſhrine that vies
With curſt *Diana*'s *Scythian* cruelties.

Duſii. We learn from St. Auſtin and Iſidore, that the foul Spirits, commonly called *Incubi*, were termed by the Gauls *Duſii*, becauſe they daily and continually practiſe their uncleanneſſes. Now that which is *Continual* and *daily*, the Britains do ſtill expreſs by the word (*x*) *Dyth*.

Lenæ. Pomponius Mela writes, That a ſort of Religious Women, devoted to the ſervice of a certain Deity in Gaul under a Vow of perpetual Virginity, were by them called *Senæ*. I would rather read it (*y*) *Lenæ*, if I might be allow'd. For, thoſe Religious Virgins whom we call Nuns, the Britains, as we find in an ancient Gloſſary, called (*z*) *Leanes*; from whence came originally the name of *Lean-minſter*, now *Lemſter*, a very ancient Nunnery among the Britains.

Cæſatæ. The Gauls, ſaith Polybius, called their mercenary ſoldiers, *Gæſatæ*. And the Britains at this day call their hired Servants (*a*) *Gueſſin*.

Geſſi. Servius tells us, that valiant men were by the Gauls called *Geſſi*; and (*b*) *Guaſſdewr* among the Britains ſignifies a ſtout and valiant man.

Geſum. To which alſo may be referred *Geſum*, a weapon proper to the Gauls, as *Pilum* was to the Romans, and *Framea* to the Germans. But of this, by and by.

As *Phalanx* was the proper Name of a Legion among the Macedonians, ſo was *Caterva* among the Gauls, as you may ſee in Vegetius. Nor is this word yet out of date among our Britains, who term a Troop (*c*) *Caturſa*; and war, *Kad*; and the warlike ſtrength of a Legion, *Kaderne*: in ſome Copies of Vegetius it is read *Caterna*. *Caterva.*

To this *Kad* may not improperly be referr'd *Cateia*, *Cateia.* which was a ſort of warlike weapon among the Gauls, as you have it in Iſidore.

Geſſa. (*d*) *Geſſa*, a Gauliſh weapon, is interpreted by *Servius a Spear or Pike*; to which the Britiſh (*e*) *Cethilou* ſeems to be a-kin; and that (according to Ninnius's expoſition) ſignifies *ſtakes burnt at the ends*, as alſo, *a warlike ſeed or generation*.

Trimarcia. Pauſanias tells us, that the Gauls whom Brennus led into Greece, call'd that ſort of fight which conſiſts of three Horſes [a breaſt] *Trimarcia*. *For an horſe*, ſaith he, *was among the Gauls called* Marca. Now this is purely a Britiſh word; for *Tri* with them ſignifies *three*, and *March*, a horſe.

Thireos. In the ſame Book, Pauſanias writes, that the Gauls call'd their own Country-Shields, *Thireos*; which to this day the Britains call *Tarian*.

Cetos. Cæſar relates in his Ephemerides or Journals, as we have it from Servius, that once being taken by the enemy in Gaul, and carry'd away on horſeback in his armour, they were met by a Gaul that knew him, who inſultingly cry'd out *Cetos Cæſar*, which in the Gauliſh language was as much as to ſay, *Let go Cæſar*. Now, (*f*) *Geduch* among the Britains, is a word of the ſame import.

Rheda. *Rheda* among the Gauls, ſaith Quintilian, is a word of the ſame ſignification as *Carruca* (i. e. a Chariot) among the Latins. This word is not now to be found in the Britiſh Tongue; but it is apparent that it hath been in it by the words at this day us'd; *Rhediad* (a courſe) (*g*) *Rhedec* (to run) and *Redecſa* (a race.) For, that all theſe came originally from *Rheda*, is beyond diſpute. Nor ſhould I think it abſurd, to deduce *Eporedia*, the name of a City among the *Salaſſi*, from the ſame original; ſince Pliny ſaith it took that name from *Horſe-tameys*. *Eporedia.*

Covinus. There was alſo another ſort of Chariot, much us'd in both nations, and call'd by one name, *Covinus*, and the driver of it *Covinarius*. And tho' the word is loſt, and the Chariot too, yet the *Primitive* thereof, if I may ſo ſay, remains among our Britains; in whoſe language the word *Kowain* ſignifies (*h*) to carry in a Wagon.

Eſſedum. *Eſſedum* was alſo a Gauliſh Wagon, or rather a Chariot fitted for the wars; which Propertius, as well as Cæſar, attributes to the Britains:

(*s*) *Hizzus* and *Hazis* in the Syrian language is *ſtrong* and *powerful in war*. Sammes's Brit. p. 61.

(*t*) *Heus*, Mr. Sammes thinks ought not to be put the ſame with *Heſus*, but rather, that he is confounded by Lactantius with the known name of *Bacchus* and *Hues*, worſhiped in theſe parts. See p. 62.

(*u*) *Huad* in Britiſh is now obſolete; but *Bathuad* (which is a Compound of it, is their common word for a *hound*; viz. from *Baedhu*, to bait; and *huad*, a dog. The Engliſh uſe (t) where the Germans have (s) as, foot, *fus*; white; *weis*; water, *waſſer*, &c. and the ſame difference might poſſibly be between the Gauliſh and Britiſh.

(*w*) *Duw-Faith*, is the true writing.

(*x*) It is *dydh*; but the relation between that and *Duſii*, ſeems to be too much forc'd.

(*y*) This reading cannot be allow'd; for, beſides that Mela expreſly ſays *Senæ*, He alſo tells us they were called by the Gauls *Cenæ*; now the pronunciation of (s) and (c) is ſo near, that it makes no difference.

(*z*) *Lhetan* in Britiſh is a *Nun*. But (s) and (th) are ſibilating Letters; ſo that *Sene* and *Lhetan* may poſſibly have had the ſame original, though their initials be different.

(*a*) *Gwâs*, a Servant; *Gweſin* a petty Servant. (*b*) *Guaſſdewr* ſignifies a ſtout Servant.

(*c*) *Catyrva* or *Katerva*, at this day denotes in Britiſh an *infinite number*: but formerly it is probable it ſignified a vaſt army, for *Kâd* does not imply *war* in general, but a ſet-battle; and *Kadarn* is ſtrong.

(*d*) Concerning *Geſſa*, *Rheda*, *Covinus*, *Eſſedum*, *Cateia*, *Brachæ*, *Petoritum*, words alledg'd by Mr. Camden to confirm his opinion; ſee more in Voſſius de Vitiis Serm. lib. 1. c. 2, and 3.

(*e*) This is long ſince obſolete. But if it ever was the ſame with the Gauliſh *Ges*, we muſt ſuppoſe it a compound, from *Kerh*, a word that might ſignifie a *Dart* or *Spear*, and *Ulw*, hot embers.

(*f*) *Gadwch Gaiſar*, ſignifies in Britiſh, *Cæſarem dimittite*: as *Kedwch* [or *Cedwch*] *Gaiſar*, *cuſtodite Cæſarem*.

(*g*) *Rhedeg* in Britiſh. (*h*) To carry corn from the fields to the barn.

Eſſeda

Essseda cælatis sistæ Britannia jugis.
And stop the *British* Chariots with engraven yokes.

Circius. *Circius* is a wind, very well known by that name, to which Augustus Cæsar not only vow'd, but actually built, a Temple in Gaul. Now Phavorinus, a Gaul by birth, declares in Agellius, that it is a word of Gallic original. *Our Gauls*, saith he, *call by the name of* Circius, *that* wind, *which blows from their own coast, and which is the fiercest in all those parts; so named, I suppose, from its blustering and whirling.* It is certain, that this particular wind is more raging and violent than any other: And that *Cyrch* amongst our modern Britains signifies *force* and *violence*, (*i*) plainly appears by the Welch-Litany.

Penninus. From Livy we learn, that the *Pennine Alps*, by Cæsar call'd *Summæ Alpes*, as over-topping the rest, took not that name from Annibal *Pœnus* [i. e. the Carthaginian] but from the very highest Mountain thereabouts, the top whereof was consecrated, and had the name of *Penninus* given it by the Mountaineers of Gaul. Now the (*k*) tops of Mountains are called *Pen* by our Bri-
Apenninus. tains at this day: For instance, (*l*) *Penmon-maur*, *Pendle*, *Pen*, *Pencoh-cloud*, and (*m*) *Pennigent*, the highest mountains among us, have all borrow'd their names from this word: and so hath also the *Apennine* in Italy.

Armorica. The Cities of Gaul, which border upon the sea, Cæsar tells us, were call'd by the Gauls *Armoricæ*; with whom our modern Britains agree, in applying the same word exactly in the same way. For *Armor* with them signifies *By the Sea*, or *Upon the Sea.* And in the very same notion Strabo calls them in Greek Ἀπωκεανίδας.

In the reign of the Emperor Diocletian, the Peasants in Gaul raised a rebellion, and gave
Baucadæ. their party the name of (*n*) *Baucadæ*. Now, Swine-herds and Rusticks are called (*o*) *Beichiad* by the Britains.

The Thieves of their own Country, saith Si-
Vargæ, L. 4. Ep. 6. donius, are called by the Gauls, *Vargæ*. Now, I have observed in the Glossary of the Church of Llandaffe, that *Thieves* were formerly called (*p*) *Veriad* in British.

Allobroges. The *Allobrogæ*, saith that antient and excellent Scholiast upon Juvenal, were so called, *because* Brogæ *among the Gauls signifies a Country*, and (*q*) Alla, *another*; as being translated thither from some other country. Now, *Bro* in Welch signifies a Country, and (*r*) *Allan*, without or extraneous; so that the Etymology is just the same in both languages.

There is, saith Pliny, *an herb like* Plantain,
Glastum. *called by the Gauls* Glastum; with which, writers tell us, the Britains us'd to paint themselves. This is the herb which we now call *Woad*: It makes a blue or sky colour, which colour is called *Glas* by the Welch to this day. This herb, according to Pliny, was by the Greeks called *Isatis*; and the Dyers termed it *Isatis.* *Vitrum*, as we learn from Oribasius. Out of whom Pomponius Mela may easily be corrected, by inserting *vitro* instead of *ultro*, in that place where he saith, *Britanni*, &c. *ultro corpora inse-* *cti*, that is, *it is uncertain whether it were for ornament, or some other end, that the Britains dyed their bodies with* Vitrum, *or* Woad. Woad. The Herb *Vitrum.* *Luteum* in Cæsar. Pomp. Mela corrected.

The *Gallathæ*, [in Asia Minor] who spake the same language with our antient Gauls, as we learn from St. *Jerom*, had a little shrub which they call'd *Coccus*, wherewith they made a *deep* *red* or *scarlet* colour; and that very colour is at this day called *Coch* in the British language. *Coccus.*

That the *Brachæ* was a sort of habit common to the Gauls and Britains, we have shewn before. Diodorus Siculus describes these *Brachæ* to be a sort of coarse party-colour'd garment. Now, foul tatter'd cloaths are by the present Britains called (*s*) *Brati*. *Brachæ.*

If *Laina* was an old Gaulish word, as is hinted in that place of Strabo, *The Gauls weave themselves thick coats of coarse wooll, which they call* Lainæ; the Britains have not departed much from it, who now call wooll, by the name of (*t*) *Glawn*. *Laina.*

Festus Pompeius tells us, that (*u*) *Bardus*, in the language of the Gauls, signifies a *Singer*: and that word is absolutely British. *Bardus.*

We learn out of *Martial* and others, that *Bar-* *docucullus* was a sort of garment worn by the Gaulish Bards: now as (*x*) *Bard*, so the other part of that word, remains entire among the modern Britains, who call a cloak (*y*) *Cucul*. *Bardocucullus.*

Gaul, saith Pliny, *yieldeth a peculiar sort of corn, which the natives call* Brance, *we* Sandalum, *a very* *fine sort of grain.* Among the Britains likewise, a sort of grain which yields a pure white flower, is call'd (*z*) *Guineth Vranc*, and with us, in Norfolk, *Branke*. *Brance.*

The Herb, which the Greeks from its five leaves call *Pentaphyllon*, was by the Gauls called *Pempedula*, as we find in *Apuleius*. Now, (*a*) *Pymp* in British signifies *five*, and *Deilen* a *Leaf*. *Pempedula.*

As *Pymp* for *five*, so *Petor* was the word among the Gauls for *four*; as we learn from Festus, who will have *Petoritum*, a Gaulish chariot or wagon, to be so nam'd from its *four* wheels. Now, the word *Pedwar* signifies *four* among the Britains. (*b*) *Petoritum.*

Among the wooden instruments, the *Canterium* of the Latins (the same which we in English call a *Leaver*,) *was call'd* (saith Isidore) *by*

(*i*) And so *Kyrch-wynt* would signifie a *violent wind*; but why *Circ* alone should signifie that particular piece of violence, there is no reason.

(*k*) And also Promontories. (*l*) The true writing is *Pen maen maur*. (*m*) Which is possibly a Corruption from *Pen y gwynt*, which signifies a *windy Promontory*.

(*n*) They are called by different Authors *Bagaudæ*, *Vacaudæ*, *Bacaudæ*; nor (as Salvianus witnesseth) did they consist wholly of Country-people or Swine-herds, but of many of the better sort too, who, being intolerably oppress'd by the Romans, were forced to take Arms. See Sammes Brit. p. 64.

(*o*) It signifies no more than the *bellowing of Oxen*; nor does it appear that it ever expressed *a Neatherd*.

(*p*) There is no word in British beginning with V consonant, but instead of that they make use of *Gw*. However, were there any such as *Gweriad* or *Veriad*, it seems too remote from *Varga*.

(*q*) Alla (says Sammes) does not signifie *another* in French, but only in Greek; and the British *Bro* comes from the Phœnician *Baro*, in the same sense.

(*r*) *Alb* in composition signifies *another*, as *albtudh* extraneus. *Albturcich* in old British might also signify the *Inhabitants of the mountains*.

(*s*) *Bratian*; and from thence by our North-country-men *Brats*. (*t*) Gwlan in British is *wool*.

(*u*) Concerning the manner of their singing, Quantities of their verses, &c. see Drayton's Polyolb. p. 67. as Selden there quotes it from Dr. *Powel*, as also p. 97. (*x*) *Barab* in British, *Vates*. (*y*) *Cochol*, cucullus.

(*z*) *Gwenith Ffrank* in British; but it is a modern word, and signifies *French-wheat*, so that we must not fansy it to have any relation to the Gaulish *Brance*.

(*a*) *Pump-dail* in British is *quinque folia*. (*b*) And (which makes the relation greater) *Rhod* is *rota*.

Cenix. tho' *Cæsar* Germania; and it is now call'd (*c*) *Gwig* in Welch.

Betulla. *Betulla*, Pliny saith, was a Gauliſh tree; we call it *Birch*. He would say it was a *Britiſh* tree too, if he were now alive: for it grows very plentifully in Britain; and is called in Welch (*d*) *Bedw*.

Dercoma. Wine diluted with water, Athenæus saith, the Gauls called *Dercoma*; and *Dwr* signifies *water*, among our Britains.

Ritis. In like manner (not to trouble you with too many instances) *Ritis*, according to Dioscorides, was call'd *Rite* by the antient Gauls; and is now by the Britains called (*e*) *Redin*.

Scovies. The *Elder-tree* was called *Scovies* by the Gauls; and now by the Britains (*f*) *Ysgaw*.

Vetonica. *Simaula* in Latin, in Gauliſh *Vetonica*, is now (*g*) by the Britains, and by us alſo, called *Betony*.

Marga. That which in Pliny the Latins call'd *Terræ adeps*, i. e. the fatneſs of the earth, and the Gauls *Marga*, is by our Britains call'd *Marle*.

Gliſcomarga. That which the Latins call *candida Marga*, white Marle, and the Gauls *Gliſcomarga*, might probably be call'd *Gluyſmarl* by the Britains: for

Tripetia. *Gluy* in Welch is *bright* or *ſhining*. *Tripetia*, a word in Sulpitius Severus, ſaid to be uſed by the Gauls for a *three-footed ſtool*, is by the Britains turned (*h*) *Tribet*.

Candetum. The meaſure of 100 foot, was called by the Gauls, according to *Columella*, *Candetum*; in Britiſh it is (*i*) *Cantroed*.

Becco. We read in Suetonius, that the bill or beak of a bird was by the Gauls called *Becco*; the ſame is called (*k*) *Pic* by the Britains.

Galba. Nor ſhould I be ſo wild in my conjectures, as Goropius is, if I ſhould fanſy ſome likeneſs between Suetonius's *Galba*, which ſignifies one *over-fat*, and the Britiſh word (*l*) *Gallunus*, denoting *One of a very big ſize:* Or Verrius Flaccus's *Bulga* for a *leathern Budget*, and the Britiſh word (*m*) *Butſiet*; or *Soldurii* in Cæſar (which, in him, are ſuch as had vow'd to live and die together) and (*n*) *Sowdiwr*; or Pliny's *Planarat*, for a Plow, and (*o*) *Arat*, which in Britiſh ſignifies the ſame thing; or Iſidore's *Taxea*, for Lard, and the Britiſh (*p*) *Tew*; or Diodorus Siculus's *Zithum*, and their (*q*) *Cider*; or *Cerviſia*, [beer] and *Keirch*, i. e. Oats, of which the Welch in many places make beer; or rather (*r*) *Cwrwſ*, which we in Engliſh call Ale.

Bulga. *Soldurii.* *Planarat.* *Taxea.* *Zithum*, Cyder. *Cerviſia*, Ale.

That all theſe words properly belong'd to the antient Gauls, appears by the Authors we have cited; and you ſee how exactly they agree in ſound and ſignification with our Britiſh words.

The ends of the names of places.

Another Argument is, that ſince the antient names of places in both kingdoms had the ſame terminations, to wit, *Dunum*, *Briva*, *Ritum*, *Durum*, *Magus*, &c. it may be inferr'd that thoſe Nations could not be wholly different. For this is a convincing evidence, that we Engliſh are deſcended from the Germans, becauſe the modern names of our Towns do end in *Burrow*, *Berry*, *Ham*, *Sted*, *Ford*, *Thorp*, and *Wich*; all which do, in like manner, exactly correſpond with the German terminations of *Burg*, *Berg*, *Heim*, *Stadt*, *Furth*, *Dorp*, *Wic*.

On the other hand, ſo rational an account may be given of ſome Gauliſh words, out of our Britiſh language, as anſwering exactly to the *nature* and *property* of the things ſo nam'd; that of neceſſity we muſt conclude, either thoſe to have been names impoſ'd by the Britains, or elſe that the Britains ſpoke the language of the Gauls. An inſtance or two to this purpoſe may be ſufficient.

A third part of Gaul, ſaith Cæſar, *is inhabited by thoſe who in their own tongue are called* Celtæ, *in ours* Galli; *by the Greeks* Gallathæ. But whence theſe people were called *Celtæ* and *Gallathæ*, the moſt learned among the French could never tell us. I wiſh they would conſider, whether this may not be deduc'd from the Britiſh word (*s*) *Gualt*, which to this day ſignifies the *hair of the head*; as *Gualtoc* doth *Comata*, i. e. long-haired: from whence the names of *Celtica*, and *Gallathæ*, and *Galli*, may very well have been derived; only mollified a little into ſome difference, in the pronunciation. Now, that the *Celtæ* were called *Comati*, from their large heads of hair, which they always wore at its full length, is generally agreed among the Learned: and as for the Letters C, K, Q, and G, whether in *power* or *ſound*, there is but little difference.

Celtæ. *Gualt.* *Lipſius de pronunciatione*, p. 66.

That the noble River of *Garonne* in France runs with a mighty violent force, is very well known: From whence the Poets have given it the epithets of the *ſtrong*, the *ſea-like*, the *rapid*, *Garonne*. All which the Britiſh word (*t*) *Garw* doth import.

Garumna, *Garonne.*

The river *Arar*, or *Saonne*, moves ſo incredibly ſlow, that you cannot tell by the eye, which way it flows. Hence by the Poets it is call'd the *ſlow*, and the *ſtill* Arar. Now, *Ara* among the Britains ſignifies *ſlow* and *ſtill*.

Arar, *Saonne.*

Rhodanus, the Rhoſne, which receives the Arar, runs with a very ſwift and violent current; and is therefore term'd *quick*, *ſwift*, and *headlong*. The word ſounds not much unlike *Rhedec*, which ſignifies *ſwiftneſs in running*.

Rhodanus, *Rhoſne.*

Strabo and others tell us, that the Mountains *Gebennæ* [the *Cevennes*] run out a long way in one continued ridge, in Gaul. And that (*u*) *Kevin* ſignifies the *ridge of a hill* among our Britains, appears by the Britiſh Lexicon. There is alſo near *Otteley* in Yorkſhire, a long ridge of hills which I have ſeen; at this day call'd the *Kevin* by the people of thoſe parts.

Gebennæ. Mountains of Auvergne, *Cevennes.*

Whereas ſtones were in old time erected in Gaul upon the Roads, at the diſtance of fifteen hundred paces from each other; and whereas the French *Leuca* or League containeth, as *Jornandes* obſerves, juſt the ſame number, and (*x*) *Leach* in the Britiſh ſignifies a *Stone*; I would deſire the learned among the French to conſider, whether their word *Leuca* may not be derived from thence.

Leuca.

Near the Sea-ſide, in that part of France which was heretofore called *Narbonenſis*, where Hercules and Albion fought (if we believe the old Fable,) the ſtones lie ſo thick, for many miles together, that one would almoſt think it had rain'd ſtones there. From whence it is by writers called the *Stony Shore*, and the *Stony Field*.

Stony-fields. *Campi Lapidei.*

(*a*) *Gwyn* is the truer word, though the modern Authors, uſually writing *i* for *v*, ſpell it *gwiſ*.
(*b*) In the Plural *Badmen*; but this looks ſomething forc'd. (*e*) *Rhedyn*. (*f*) *Ywaw*.
(*g*) *Betony* is no Britiſh word, but expreſs'd by *Grabea St. Fréd.* (*h*) *Trybedh*. (*i*) *Kant-troed*. (*k*) *Pig*.
(*l*) The preſent Britiſh know nothing of any ſuch word. (*m*) *Budget* has nothing of Britiſh: *Bol* indeed in that language is a *belly*, which may ſuit that fancy well enough.
(*n*) *Sowdiwr* is not ſo much as pure Engliſh; for the Britiſh always uſe *Milwr* in that ſenſe.
(*o*) *Arat* is a *plough*. (*p*) *Tew*, is *fat*. (*q*) *Cider* is not Britiſh. (*r*) *Cerviſia* and the Welch *Kwrwſ*, ſeem to be both of the ſame original. (*s*) *Gwallt*. (*t*) *Garw* or *Garwy*, is *rough*, and *Ara*, *gentle*.
(*u*) The Britiſh call mountains *Keen*, and in the Plural Number *Kevneu*, that is, backs. (*x*) *Lhech*.

The

The French at this day call it *le Caux*; and yet they know not the reason of that name: But in British, stones are called (*y*) *Craig*.

Morini. The People which in old time inhabited the Sea-coast of Gaul, lying neareſt to Britain, were in their own language called *Morini*. Now, *Mor* is in British *the Sea*, from whence that word seems to have been derived. For, the Britains call such as live upon the sea-coast, *Morirwyr*; as *Aremorica* in the old Gaulish, and now in the British, signifies *by the Sea-side*.

Arelate, Arles. So, *Arelate*, a famous city of Gaul, which is seated in a marshy and watry soil, seems to have taken the name purely from its situation: For *Ar* in British, signifies *upon*, and *Laith*, moist.

Uxellodunum. *Uxellodunum*, saith Cæsar, is a Town having on all sides a rocky access, and situate on the top of a high hill. Now, (*z*) *Uchel* in British

Dunum. is *lofty*, and *Dunum* among the antient Gauls signified an *high ground*, or a *hill*, as Plutarch in his little book of *Rivers* tells us out of Clitiphon; And the same word was also used in that sense by the antient Britains.

Cytharistes. Pliny places the Promontory *Cytharistes* in Gaul, near *Marseilles*, where the town of *Toulon* now stands. And if you ask our present Britains what they call *Cythara*, i. e. an harp, they will tell you, (*a*) *Telyn*.

Again (to put this matter out of dispute) it is very evident, that though the modern French is made up for the most part of the Latin and German; yet there still remain in it a great many old Gaulish words. And I have had it from some who are skill'd in both languages, that very many of those French words, which can be reduced neither to a Latin nor to a German original (and therefore may be presumed to be remains of the old Gaulish language,) do come as near the British as is possible. For example; The French at this day use the word *Guerir*, the Britains *Guerif*, to heal. The French use *Guaine*, the Britains *Guain*, for a Sheath. The French *Derechef*, the Britains *Derchefu*, for, † Moreover. The French *Camur*, the Britains *Cam*, for Crooked. The French *Bateau*, the Britains *Bad*, for a Boat. The French *Gourmond* for a *Glutton*, the Britains *Gormod*, for, Too much, or beyond measure. The French *Bastон*, the Britains *Pastwn*, for a Staff. The French *Accabler*, the Britains *Cablu*, for, To oppress. The French *Havre*, the Britains *Aber*, for a Haven. And *Comb* is yet in use in both nations, for a Valley.

† *Denuò.*

Many more words there are of this sort, by the recital whereof I should only tire my Reader; tho' they immediately tend to confirm this Point.

Whereas Tacitus tells us, that the *Æstii*, a people of Germany, used the habits and customs of the Suevians, but a *language* that came nearer to the British; this makes nothing against my assertion. For the languages that are most of all remote, may yet agree in some particulars. So, *Augerius Busbequius*, late Embassador from the Emperor to the Grand Signior, observed many German and English words in the *Taurica Chersonesus*, or Crim-Tartary.

Epist. 4.

From all which instances, this conclusion may be drawn; That the antient Gauls and Britains spake the same language; and from thence, this other necessary consequence, That the *Original* of the Britains is to be referr'd to the Gauls. For it is not to be denied, what we before observed, that Gaul, as nearer to Armenia, must of course have been peopled before Britain. Besides (according to Strabo) as Gaul abounded in *corn*, so did it much more in *men*. It is therefore reasonable to conclude, that since the Gauls sent Colonies into Italy, Spain, Germany, Thrace, and Asia; they did the same much rather into Britain, a country so much nearer, and as plentiful as any of the rest. And it must redound much to the glory of the British nation, that they had their original from those antient Gauls, who were so famous for military Atchievements; and with whom the Romans for many years maintain'd a war, not for Honour and Empire, but for Self-preservation. And these Gauls were they, who, to use the Poet's words rather than my own,

> ——————— *per omnem*
> *Invecti Europam, quasi grando Aquilone vel Austro*
> *Importata, gravi passim sonuere tumultu:*
> *Sat Romanus adhuc, & quum Tarpeia videas*
> *Arx attolentem caput illo in moore superbum,*
> *Pannones Æmathii norunt, scit Delphica rupes.*
>
> On *Europe*'s spacious tracts, like winter's hail
> Urg'd by the North, or boist'rous South, they fell
> With furious noise; as yet the Roman state
> Feels the sad blow, and mourns her turn of fate.
> Too well *Tarpeian* tow'rs their force have known,
> And *Delphick* Rocks, and Plains of *Macedon.*

And a little after,

> *Intravere Asiæ fines: prope littora Ponti*
> *In gentem cretæ novam, quæ tenditur usque*
> *Ad juga Pamphilium, Garamantica sydera contra*
> *Inter Cappadoces posita, & Bythinica regna.*
>
> O'er-running *Asia*'s bounds, their barbarous power
> Fix'd a new kingdom near the *Pontick* shore,
> Between *Bythinia* and *Cappadocian* lands,
> Far as *Pamphilian* cliffs and *Garamantick* strands.

Nor ought we, on this occasion, to omit the arguments brought by *Others*, to prove that the Britains are descended from the Gauls. *George Buc*, a person eminent for his extraction and learning, observes out of *Mekercus*, that the Germans call a French-man, *Wallon*; and that, when the German Saxons first came hither and heard the Britains speak the Gaulish tongue, they call'd them *Walli*, i. e. Gauls. (*b*) Buchanan adds, that *Walch* does not barely signify a *Stranger* among the Germans, but most pro-

(*y*) Stones are called *Kerig*; but *Kraig* is a rock; from whence in our Northern parts we still call them *Crags*.

(*z*) This is very often us'd in compound names of places.

(*a*) *Telyn* is a harp.

(*b*) How true soever that may be, it is certain that the Opinion he advances of *Wales* having its name from *Gaul*, is altogether false, as is prov'd in *Cornwall*. And besides, why might not the *Irish* and the *Gauls* both of them have their name upon the same occasion, the latter, as being *strangers* to the Germans, and the former, to the Saxons?

perly a *Gaul*. And withal he obſerves, that the French at this day call that country *Galles*, which we call *Wales*: and that the antient Scots divided all the Britiſh Nations into *Gaol*, and *Galle*, that is (according to his interpretation) into the *Gallæci* and the *Galli*.

† Mr. *Sammes*.

[It may not be improper, juſt to mention in this place, that a † late Author who fetches the original of the Britains from the *Phœnicians*, though he cannot deny the affinity between the *Gauliſh* and *Britiſh* languages, proved in ſo many inſtances before; doth yet endeavour to reconcile that to his own Conjecture, by ſaying, 1. That the *Commerce* of theſe two Nations (intimated by Cæſar, and other Writers) and that of the *Phœnicians* with both, might eaſily cauſe ſuch a common and promiſcuous uſe of particular Words and Names. To inforce which, he endeavours to ſhow, 2. That thoſe very *Words*, alledged to prove the Britains of a Gauliſh original, are all, or moſt of them, found in the *Phœnician* Language; and therefore muſt be brought by that People, immediately, both into Britain and Gaul.]

But, when all is done, if our Britains, right or wrong, are reſolved to claim a *Trojan* Original, I will not make it my buſineſs to oppoſe them: but yet (*c*) if they will take my advice, they may beſt ground their Relation to the Trojans, upon their deſcent from the Gauls. *For it is ſaid by ſome* (theſe are the words of *Ammianus*) *that after the deſtruction of Troy, a few who fled thence, poſſeſs'd themſelves of Gaul, at that time unpeopled.*

The Britiſh language.

And here, while we have theſe languages under conſideration, we cannot but admire and celebrate the divine goodneſs towards our Britains, the poſterity of *Gomer*; who, though they have been conquer'd ſucceſſively by the Romans, Saxons, and Normans; do hitherto enjoy the true *Name* of their Anceſtors, and have alſo preſerv'd their primitive language entire, although the Normans ſet themſelves to aboliſh it by expreſs laws. The reply of that noble old Gentleman of Wales was not impertinent, who, being ask'd by *Henry* the ſecond, King of *England*, what he thought of the ſtrength of the *Welch*, and of his royal expedition againſt them, made his anſwer in theſe words: *This nation, Great Sir, may ſuffer much, and may be in a great meaſure ruin'd, or at leaſt weaken'd, by your preſent and future attempts, as formerly it hath often been; but we aſſure our ſelves, it will never be wholly deſtroyed *by the anger or power of any mortal man, unleſs the anger of Heaven concur in that deſtruction. Nor (whatever changes may happen as to the other parts of the world) can I believe that any other nation or language beſides the* Welch, *ſhall anſwer at the laſt day for the greater part of this corner of the world.*

Giraldus in his Topography of *Wales*.

* *Propter baminis iram.*

(*c*) Our Author, where he diſcourſes of the Continuance of the *Romans* in Britain, delivers it as his Opinion, that the Britains may beſt claim a relation to the Trojans, by their intercourſe for ſo many hundreds of years with the *Romans*, who were certainly deſcended from them.

The NAME of BRITAIN.

BUT you will ſay, if *Cumero* be the primitive name of the Inhabitants, whence then comes *Albion?* and whence *Britain?* a name which hath ſo much prevailed, that the other is almoſt forgotten. Give me leave, as to this point, to deliver my real thoughts, which, I am ſatisfied, are the real truth. The ſame things may be conſider'd under various circumſtances, and thereupon be expreſs'd by various names, as Plato tells us in his *Cratylus*. And if you will ſearch into particular inſtances, both of modern and antient times, you will obſerve that all nations have been called by Strangers, differently from what they called themſelves. Thus, they who in the language of their own Country, were called *Iſraelites*, were termed by the Greeks, *Hebrews* and *Jews*; and by the Egyptians, *Hueſi* (as Manethon obſerves,) becauſe they had *Shepherds* for their Kings. So, the Greeks call'd thoſe *Syrians*, as Joſephus writes, who nam'd themſelves *Aramæans*. Thoſe who call'd themſelves *Chuſii*, were by the Greeks, from their black faces, call'd *Æthiopians*. They who call'd themſelves *Celtæ*, the Greeks call'd *Gallatæ*; either from their milk-white complexion, as ſome will have it, or from their long hair, as I juſt now obſerved. So, thoſe who call'd themſelves *Teutſch*, *Numidæ*, and *Hellenæ*, were by the Romans call'd *Germani*, *Mauri*, and *Græci*; [*Germans*, *Moors*, and *Greeks*.] So at this day (not to produce too many inſtances) they who are in their own Tongue call'd *Muſſelmen*, *Magier*, *Czechi*, *Beſermanni*, are by all the Europeans called *Turks*, *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, and *Tartars*. And even in England, we, who in our own tongue call our ſelves *Engliſhmen*, are by the Welch, Iriſh, and Highland-Scots, call'd *Saſſon*, i. e. Saxons. After the ſame manner we may imagin that our Anceſtors, who called themſelves *Cumero*, were upon ſome other account, either by themſelves, or by others, called *Britons*; from whence the Greeks fram'd their Βρεττανίαι, and handed the ſame word to the Romans. Thus much being premis'd, we will now enquire into the ſeveral names of this Iſland.

Albion.

As to the name *Albion*, I am not much ſolicitous about it. For it was impos'd by the Greeks for diſtinction-ſake; all the Iſlands that lay round it being call'd by one general name, *Britannicæ* and *Britanniæ*, i. e. *the Britiſh Iſles. The Iſland of Britain*, ſaith Pliny, *ſo famous in the writings of the Greeks and Romans, is ſituate to the north-weſt, at a great diſtance from, but juſt oppoſite to*, Germany, France, *and* Spain, *three Countries that take up much the greateſt part of Europe. It is particularly call'd* Albion; *whereas all the Iſles about it are nam'd* Britanniæ. Where-upon

Britanniæ.

upon Catullus, concerning Cæsar, hath this expression,

Hunc Gallia timent, timent Britannia.
Both Gaul and Britain our great Cæsar dread.

Also in the same Epigram, he calls this *Ultimam Occidentis Insulam*, i. e. the farthest Island of the west. The name *Albion* seems to have had its rise meerly from a vain humour of the Greeks, and a fondness in that people for fables and fictitious names; which themselves call'd ἄσαλον ἐυρετικολίαν. For seeing that nation has, in the pure strength of *Fancy*, named Italy, *Hesperia*, from Hesperus, the son of Atlas; France, *Gallatia*, from a certain son of Polyphemus, &c. I cannot but believe, that in the same fanciful humour they invented for this Isle the name of *Albion*, from Albion, Neptune's son; as *Pevotus* and *Lilius Giraldus* have observ'd before me: unless one should chuse rather to derive it from Ἄλφον, a word, which Festus saith, signifies *white* in Greek, whence the Alps may also have taken their name: for our Island is furrounded with *white rocks*, which Cicero calls *Mirificas Moles*, vast and prodigious piles. For which reason in the (*a*) Coins of *Antoninus Pius*, and *Severus*, Britain is figured, sitting upon *Rocks*, in a woman's habit; and by the British Poets is stiled (*b*) *Inis Wen*, that is, the White Island. Not to observe, that Orpheus in his Argonautics (*c*) (if they be his) calls that Island, Λευκαῖος χέρσος, *The white land*, which lies next to *Iernis*, or Ireland, and which can be no other but our Britain: the same, which in a few verses before, he seems to have call'd Νῆσον πελιήσσαν for Λευκήσαν. Fracastorius also, in his discourse concerning that pestilential fever which rag'd in England under the name of the *Sweating Sickness*, delivers it as his Opinion, that it was occasioned by the nature of the English soil, which is very much upon *Chalk*, or a *white sort of Marle*; and supposes that from thence our Island took the name of *Albion*. (*d*) [So, an Island in the Indian Sea, was called *Leuca*, white; and also another in Pontus, which agreed with this of our's so far, as to be thought *Fortunate*, and to be a receptacle of the Souls of those great Heroes, *Peleus* and *Achilles*. So a place by Tyber also was called *Albiona*.]

The figure of *Britain*.

Inis Wen.

Lib. 1. *de morbis contagiosis*.

He had but little honesty, and as little modesty, who was the Inventor of that idle story, not to be heard without indignation, That this Island took the name of *Albion* from (*e*) Albina, one of the thirty daughters of Diocletian a King of *Syria*, who on their wedding-night kill'd all their husbands, and then coming over hither in a vessel without oars, were the first that took possession of the Island, where a sort of *carnal* Spirits got them with child; and thence issued a race of Giants. (*f*) Nor need I be at much pains to enquire, why, in that old *Parodia* against Ventidius Bassus, it is called *Insula Cæruli*; considering that it is furrounded with the *Sea*, which the Poets stile *Cærulus* and *Cærulum*. So Claudian, concerning Britain,

Insula Cærali.

——— *Cujus vestigia verrit*
Cærulus. ——— ———

———Whose steps the azure sea
Sweeps with his tide. ——— ———

I omit, that it is by *Aristides* call'd the *Great and the farthest Island*. That it was also call'd *Romania*, seems to be insinuated by those passages in Gildas, where he tells us, that this Island was so absolutely brought under the Roman power, *That the name of the* Roman *slavery stuck to the very soil*. And a little after; *So that it might now be accounted* Romania, *rather than* Britannia. And within a page or two, *An Island, bearing the* Roman *name, but not observing the laws or customs of the Romans*. Nay, Prosper Aquitanus expresly calls it, *The Roman Island*. Hither also may be refer'd that prediction of the *Aruspices* or Sooth-sayers, when the Statues of Tacitus and Florianus the Emperors were thrown down with Thunder; *viz.* That out of their Family should arise an Emperor, who, amongst other great actions, *should set Presidents over Taprobana, and send a Proconsul into* the Roman Island; which the Learned understand of our Britain; tho' it was a Province *Presidial*, and never *Proconsular*, as we shall hereafter shew. If some will still believe that it was also call'd *Samothea*, from Samothes, Japhet's sixth son, I cannot help it. I know very well whence all that is borrow'd; out of Annius Viterbiensis, who, like all other Cheats, putting specious titles upon bad wares, hath imposed upon the credulous his own forgeries under the name of *Berosus*.

Romania.

Vopiscus in Floriano.

Samothea.

But, as to the name and original of *Britain*, the various opinions concerning it, have made it a very doubtful point; for which reason, I here apply my self to our Britains, for leave to interpose my judgment among the rest; and that they would put a favourable construction upon what I do; that as they desire to know the truth, so they would pardon those that search after it, and allow me the same liberty that *Eliot*, *Leland*, *Llwyd*, and others, have taken. For if *Humphrey Llwyd*, a learned Britain, was not blam'd, but commended, for producing a new Etymology of *Britain*, different from the common one of *Brutus*, without prejudice to

(*a*) One of those Coins of Antoninus Pius, having *Britain* sitting upon the rocks, is in the hands of Mr. *Thoresby* of Leeds, with this inscription, *Antoninus. Aug. Pius. P. P. Tr. P.* xviii. Reverse. Britannia. Cos. IIII. SC.

(*b*) The learned Selden (Annot. ad Polyolb. p. 20.) thinks this instance the most considerable of all for this purpose; because in Antiquity it is usual to have names among strangers, corresponding to those of the inhabitants. So the *Redde-Sea* is by Strabo, Curtius, Stephanus, and others, call'd *Erythræus*; and *Nile*, in Hebrew and Ægyptian call'd *black*, is observ'd by that Prince of Learning *Joseph Scaliger*, to signify the same colour in the word Αἰγύπτος, as'd for it by *Homer*; which is inforced by the black Statues, among the Greeks, erected in honour of Nile, call'd also expresly Μέλας.

(*c*) See Usher's Antiquit. Britan. Eccles. p. 378. fol.

(*d*) As Buchanan will not allow that their *Albania* could come from a Latin word, so neither will Somner let our *Albion* have that original; but, with *Albania*, derives it from the Celtick *Alpen*, *Alben*, and such like words, intimating a *mountain*, *high hill*, &c. which answers the nature of the place, whether we consider the inner parts of the Island, or those *moles mirificæ* (mentioned by Cicero) upon the Sea-Coasts.

(*e*) This is fetch'd out of the Chronicle of St. Albans. But our Author seems here to confound two fabulous opinions into one, making this *Albina*, at the same time daughter of Diocletian, and one of the *Danaides*, daughters of Danaus: for they it were, who are said to have kill'd their husbands, and come over hither.

(*f*) See *Virgil*'s Catalects, and Scaliger upon the place. For this reason it is we find, in the Coins of *Antoninus Pius*, Britain represented by a woman sometimes sitting upon a rock, sometimes upon a sort of a globe in the Ocean. And *Prosper* the Rhetorician, calls the Britains *Æquorei*.

that ſtory; I hope it will be no crime in me, who here meddle not with the Hiſtory of *Brutus*, if I briefly enquire after another original. And where can I ſo properly ſearch, as in our Britiſh language? which as it is pure and unmix'd, ſo extreamly ancient: and on this double account, we may promiſe our ſelves conſiderable aſſiſtance from it. For antient languages are highly ſerviceable to the finding out the firſt originals of things; and Plato, in his Cratylus, tells us, that the primitive names of things, long ſince worn out of uſe, are ſtill preſerv'd in the *barbarous* Tongues as the moſt antient. And, though thoſe matters are ſo very obſcure by reaſon of their great Antiquity, that we rather earneſtly wiſh for the truth, than have any reaſonable hopes to diſcover it; yet I ſhall do my utmoſt to clear this point, and ſhall briefly propound my own judgment, not magiſterially impoſing it upon any man, but being ready to admit, with the higheſt ſatisfaction, any other opinion that ſhall be more probable. For I love Truth of another's diſcovery, altogether as well as my own; and equally embrace it, where-ever I find it.

In the firſt place, I will take it for granted, with the Reader's leave, that all antient nations had their own proper names from the beginning, and that the Greeks and Latins, afterwards, fram'd names for every Country out of thoſe of the People, with variation enough to accommodate them to their own Dialect. Or, to explain my ſelf further, that the *People* were known and diſtinguiſh'd by names, before the Countries they inhabited; and that the Countries were afterwards denominated from the People. Who can deny but the names of the *Jews*, the *Medes*, the *Perſians*, *Scythians*, *Almans*, *Gauls*, *Getulians*, *Saxons*, *Engliſh*, *Scots*, &c. were in being, before thoſe of *Judæa*, *Media*, *Perſia*, *Scythia*, *Almaine*, *Gaul*, *Getulia*, *Saxony*, *England*, *Scotland*, &c? Nor is any thing more evident, than that theſe laſt were coin'd out of the firſt. We read, that from the *Samnites*, the *Inſubres*, and *Belgæ*, Livy and Cæſar were the firſt that call'd the Countries themſelves, *Samnitium*, *Inſubrium*, and *Belgium*. From the *Franks* (in the time of Conſtantine the Great, as appears by the Coins of that Emperor) the Country where they were ſeated, firſt took the name of *Francia* or *France*. And Sidonius Apollinaris was the firſt, that framed the name of *Burgundy* from the *Burgundians*. Now, we have all the reaſon in the world to believe, that after the ſame manner the Inhabitants, or elſe the Gauls their next Neighbours, gave this Iſland the name of *Britain*. For there are circumſtances, which make it probable, that the Natives were called *Brit* or *Brith* in the old barbarous Language; eſpecially, that Verſe, which paſſes under the name of Sibyl,

Ἔσεται τὸ Βρύτεων ἢ τὸ Γαλάτων πολυχρύσοις
Ὠκεανὸς κελαδῶν πυρὶ βόρος αἱμάτι πολλῷ.

The *Britiſh* tribes and wealthy *Gauls* ſhall hear
The purple waves come rowling from afar,
While tides of blood the wond'ring Pilots fear.

Next, the authority of Martial, Juvenal, and Auſonius: This Iſland's being alſo by Procopius called *Britia*; then, the ancient Inſcriptions, ſet up by the Britains themſelves, in which we read *Brito*, *Britones*, *Brittus*, COH. BRITON. ORDINIS BRITTON, and at Rome, in the Church of *S. Maria Rotunda*, NATIONE BRITTO. Together with an Inſcription to be ſeen at *Amerbach* in Germany; which I will here inſert, becauſe it mentions *Triputiam*, ſome place in Britain, not yet known,

NYMPHISO
NO BRITTON
TRIPUTIENO
SUB CURA
MO VLPI
MALCHI
* 7. LEG. XXII.
PO PO FO

* *Centurionis.*

The Saxons alſo themſelves, in their own Language, call'd the Britains Bryt, and particularly Witichindus the Saxon, throughout his Hiſtory, uſes the word *Britæ*. So that, without all doubt, *Brit* is the primitive, from whence *Brito* is derived; and from whence we may expect ſome light towards the original of the name of *Britain*. *BRIT.*

Now, it was the general cuſtom of all nations, to apply to themſelves ſuch names as had reſpect to ſomething wherein they either excell'd, or were diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt. Some, from the dignity of their Founders, as the Jonians from *Javan*, the Iſraelites from *Iſrael*, the Chananites from *Chanan* the Son of Cham. Others, with reſpect to their particular Natures, Cuſtoms, or Employments; as the *Iberi*, according to the Hebrew derivation, becauſe they were *Miners*; the *Heneti*, becauſe they were *Wanderers*; the *Nomades*, becauſe they employ'd themſelves moſtly about Cattel; the Germans, becauſe they were accounted *ſtout* and *warlike*; the *Franks*, becauſe *free*; the *Pannonians*, in the opinion of Dion, from *Pannus*, as wearing *cloath-coats* with long ſleeves; the *Æthiopians* from their *blackneſs*; and the *Albans*, as born with *white* hair. From whence Solinus remarks, *That even the Colour of the hair did give name to a nation.* And our Country-men, who, paſſing under the general name of *Cimbri* or *Cumeri* in common with the Gauls, had no other mark or character ſo proper to difference and diſtinguiſh them from the reſt, as that peculiar Cuſtom of *painting* their bodies: (For the beſt writers that are, *Cæſar*, *Mela*, *Pliny*, &c. do all agree, that the Britains us'd to paint themſelves with *Glaſtum*, or woad; and the word *Glas*, ſignifies *Blue* in Welch to this day:) What, if I ſuppoſe then, that our *Britons* had that name from their *painted* bodies; for the word *Brith*, in the antient language of this Iſland, ſignifies any thing that is painted and coloured? Nor can any one in reaſon cenſure this, as abſurd, or over-ſtrain'd, ſeeing it has the proper marks of a juſt Etymology; the words ſound alike, and the name (which is as it were the picture of the thing) expreſſes the thing it ſelf. For *Brith* and *Brit* are very near in ſound; and the word *Brith*, among the Britains, expreſſes to the full what the Britains really were, that is, *painted*, *ſtained*, *died*, and *coloured*. Theſe Epithets the Latin Poets uſe to give them; and Oppian terms them Ποικιλόνωτοι, *i. e.* having backs of ſeveral colours. *Glas.* *Britons*, whence took their name. *Brith*, what it is. *Lib. 1. Cynegetic.*

Nor will it be improper here (though it may ſeem of no great moment) to ſet down an obſervation of my own, That in the names of almoſt all the antient Britains, there appears ſome intimation of a *Colour*, which, without doubt, aroſe from this cuſtom of *Painting*. The *Red Colour* is by the Britains call'd *Coch* and *Goch*; which word, I fanſy, is part of theſe names, Old Britains names drawn from colours.

names, *Cogidunus*, *Argentocoxus*, *Segomax*. The *black colour* they call *Dû*; of which methinks there is some appearance in *Mandubratius*, *Cartimandua*, *Togodumnus*, *Bunduica*, *Cogidunus*. The *white colour* is called *Gwyn*, the plain footsteps of which word, methinks, I see in *Venutius* and *Immanuentius*. *Gwellw*, in Welch, signifies a *Waterish colour*, and this discovers it self evidently in the names of *Vellocatus* and *Carvillius*, and *Suella*. *Blue* in British is *Glas*; and that plainly appears in the name of King *Cuniglasus*, which Gildas interprets *Fulvus*, or, as it is in some other copies, *Furvus Lanio*, a dark colour'd Butcher. *Aure*, the name for a *Gold colour*, is plain in *Cungetorix* and *Arviragus*. A lively and brisk colour is by them call'd *Teg*, whereof we have a slight hint in *Prasutagus*, and *Characta-cus*. And, if we allow that the Britains borrow'd the names of mixt colours, together with the colours themselves, from the Romans (as they did certainly their *Werith* for Green, from *Viridis*; and *Melin* for *Straw-colour*, from *Melinus*;) then I may have leave to fansy, that I discover somewhat of the colour call'd *Prasinus*, or Grass-green, in the name of *Prasutagus*; and of the colour call'd *Minium*, i. e. *Vermilian*, in that of *Adminius*, son to King *Cunobelinus*. *Rufina* also, that learned British Lady, took her name from the Latin *Rufus*, the red or flame-colour: as *Alban*, the first Martyr of Britain, from *Albus*, i. e. White. If any person, skill'd in that antient language, would in like manner examine the rest of the British names that occur in old Writers (of which sort there are not above four or five remaining) it is very probable he would find in every one, some signification of a *Colour*. Nor ought we to omit, that the most common names at this day among our Britains, *Gwyn*, *Du*, *Goch*, *Lluid*, were taken from the *white*, *black*, *red*, and *russet Colour*. So that it cannot seem strange, that a nation should derive its (*g*) general name from *Painting*, where all the people *painted* their bodies; and where in old time it was, and at present is, the fashion among the Inhabitants, to take their names from *Colours*. But to return to our business; if all this can be thought foreign to it.

It is most certain, that in the British Histories, an Inhabitant of Britain is call'd in that language *Brithon*. The note of aspiration is not to be regarded, since the Britains (whose tongue, St. Chrysostom saith, was *lingua Sibila*, a hissing tongue) were always pleas'd with aspirations, which the Latins as studiously avoided: and as *Brito* came from *Brith*, so did *Britannia* also, in my opinion. *Britannia* (saith Isidore) *was so called from a word of that Nation*. And whereas the most antient Greeks (the first who gave the name of *Britain* to our Island) whether on account of Trade or Piracy, were wont to make long voyages, keeping always close to the shore (as Eratosthenes hath observ'd;) they might either be inform'd by the Natives, or learn from the Gauls who spoke the same language, that the people of this Island were call'd *Brith* and *Brithon*, and thereupon, to the word *Brith* might add *Tania*, a termination, which in Greek (as the (*h*) Glossaries tell us) signifies a *Region* or *Country*. Out of these two words, they compounded the name of Βρεττανία, corruptly written *Britannia*, i. e. *the Country of the Britons*. Lucretius and Cæsar have nam'd it more truly *Britannia*; and they are the first of the Latins that make mention of it.

In Serm. Pentecost.

Tania. So the Germans now add *Lands* to the names of Countries.

That the matter stands thus as to Britain, I do the more firmly believe, because we find not in all the world besides, above three Countries of any considerable largeness, the names whereof do end in *Tania*; and these lie in this Western part of the world, to wit, *Mauritania*, *Lusitania*, and *Aquitania*; (*i*) of which, I question not, but that the Greeks who first discover'd those countries, were the Inventers, and that from them the Latins afterwards receiv'd them. For, from the name of the *Mauri*, they made *Mauritania*, *The country of the Mauri*; which, according to Strabo, was by the natives called *Numidia*. From *Lusus*, the Son of Bacchus, they framed *Lusitania*, that is, *the Country of Lusus*; and perhaps they call'd *Aquitain* by that name, *ab aquis*, as *Ivo Carnotensis* thinks, since it is a country seated upon the water. In which sense also (as Pliny tells us) it was formerly called *Armorica*, i. e. upon the Sea-coast. As for *Turditania* and *Bastitania*, names of *smaller* countries in Spain (and consequently lying also in these Western parts of the world) they may be very properly reduc'd under the same head, and seem to signify no more than *the countries of the Turdi*, and *the Basti*. Nor is it unusual for Names to be compounded of a Foreign and a *Greek* word. *Words are compounded*, (saith Quintilian) *either of our own* (i. e. Latin) *and a foreign word*, as Biclinium; *or just the contrary, of a foreign word and a Latin tack'd to it*, as Epitogium *and* Anticato; *or of two foreign words*, as Epirrhedium. And this is the most usual sort of Composition, in the names of Countries. Is not the name of *Ireland* a manifest Compound of the Irish *Erin*, and the English *Land*? Is not *Angleterre*, a name made by the conjunction of a French with an English word? Was not the name of *Franclond* (for so our old Saxons called France) a Compound of the French and Saxon Language? Came not *Poleland* likewise from a Polish word, signifying a *plain* or *level*, united with a German? Lastly, was not the name of *Denmark* compounded of a Danish word, and the German *March*, which signifieth a *bound* or

Lib. 1.

(*g*) Mr. *Somner*, not without some colour of reason, has express'd his dislike of this Original. For 1. It does not appear (how generally soever the Opinion may be receiv'd) that the old Britains did *paint* their bodies. *Glasto inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit, atque hoc horribiliores sunt in pugna aspectu*, &c. says Cæsar, and agreeably, Pomponius Mela, *Vitro corpora infecti*; to both which, Pliny's words do very well suit, *Simile plantagini glastum in Gallia vocatur, quo Britannorum conjuges nuruſque toto corpore oblitæ, quibusdam in sacris & nudæ incedunt Æthiopum colorem imitantes*. Now, there is a great difference between barely dying, or dawbing the body (which implies no more than colouring,) and *painting*, which necessarily supposes certain figures drawn upon the body. Besides, supposing some of the Britains did *paint* themselves, and Cæsar (the best authority of that kind) be interpreted in this sense; yet it is only the *Albion* he speaks of; whereas all the Isles in our Ocean were call'd, by one general name, *Insulæ Britannicæ*; and therefore, unless it appeared that all the rest follow'd the same Custom (as it does not) *Britannia* under that notion cannot properly be applied to them.

(*h*) The learned Casaubon has express'd himself dissatisfy'd with the bare authority of *Glossaries* in this point, unless it also appear'd that some writer had us'd the word *τανία* in that sense. What he imagins might occasion such a Mistake in the Glossographers, is the *τανία*, used to signify a little *strip* or *tongue* of land or shore. See Camden's Epist. p. 60.

(*i*) There are two more which have the same termination, *Capitania*, and *Occitania*. Ibid.

limit?

limit? But in a matter so evident, more Instances are needless.

Nor is it at all to be wonder'd, that the Greeks should give our Isle this addition of *Tinia*; when St. Jerom, in his Questions upon Genesis, proves out of the most antient Authors, that the Grecians had their Colonies and Plantations along all the Sea-Coasts in Europe, and in all the Illands, even as far as Britain. *Let us*, saith he, *look into* Varro's *Treatise of Antiquities, and that of* Sisinius Capito, *and into the Greek writer* Phlegon, *and several others eminent for their learning; and we shall see, that almost all the Islands and Sea-coasts over the whole world, with the lands bordering there-upon, were generally possessed by the Greeks. For that people (as I have said before) possessed all the Sea-coasts, from the Mountains* Amanus *and* Taurus, *as far as the British Ocean.*

That the Greeks came into Britain.

(*k*) That the Greeks did land in this Island, and made their Observations on the situation and nature of it, will be a point past all question, if we observe what Athenæus hath written concerning *Pileas Taurominites* (of whom more anon) who was in Britain in the 160th year before the coming of Cæsar: Next, if we remember the Altar, with an inscription to Ulysses, in Greek Letters: And lastly, if we consider what Pytheas hath related before the time of the Romans, concerning the distance of *Thule* from Britain. For who should discover to the Greeks, either *Britain*, or *Thule*, or the Countries of *Belgium*, especially their Sea-coasts; unless the Ships of the Grecians had been in the British and German Ocean, and given their Geographers an account of them? Can we imagin, that *Pytheas* could have known any thing of what lay six days sail beyond *Britain*, but that some of the Greeks gave him information? How else could the Greeks come to know, that there were such places as *Scandia*, *Bergos*, and *Nerigon*, from whence the passage lay by sea to *Thule*? These very names seem to have been much better known, even to the most antient among the Greeks, than to Pliny, or any of the Romans. Accordingly, Mela tells us, That *Thule* had *been celebrated by the Grecian Poets*; and Pliny saith, *Britain was an Island famous in the writings of the Greeks and Romans.* By this means, so great a number of Greek words have crept into the *British* and *French* language; as also into the *Belgic* or Low-Dutch; and therefore, *Lazarus Bayfius*, and *Budæus*, have taken occasion to value their Country upon this, that the French were in old time Φιλέλληνες, i. e. *Great admirers of the Greeks*; building upon a few French words, which discover some marks of the Greek: And Hadrianus Junius seems no less pleas'd, when he can light on a Belgick word that will admit of a Greek Etymology. By the same rule, our (*l*) Britains may also glory in their Language, since it hath a great many words which are deriv'd from a Greek original. But the learned Sir *Thomas Smyth*, Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth, attributes it rather to this accident, that when all the rest of Europe was disturb'd and harrass'd with wars, a great number of Greeks fled hither for safety.

Greek words, in the British language.

In his book of English Orthography.

Thus, you have my thoughts, (*m*) and perhaps my mistakes, concerning the original of the *Britains*, and the name of *Britain*. If they are false, may the discovery of Truth show it. In this intricate and obscure search after Antiquities, he merits who errs but a little; and it often happens, that things which *at first sight* are judged false, appear very true upon a more serious consideration. If I were standing before *Truth* her self as my Judge, I could say no more. As for our Country-men the Britains, I do with all earnestness intreat the learned among them, to employ their utmost care and diligence in this enquiry; that so, at the appearance of Truth, all *Conjectures* may vanish, like mists before the Sun.

(*k*) Concerning the knowledge the Greeks and Romans seem to have had of *Britain*, see more hereafter, under the title *Britannorum mores*.

(*l*) And if that be a good bottom, so may the English too, several of whose Words are shewn by some late Lexicographers to have a near affinity with the Greek. But, which is more, even in point of Idiom, there do not want instances to shew an Analogy between them. For, καρδία δένδρου, in Hesychius, is our *heart of a tree*; ἰσχειρίω, *to take in hand* with us; νοθετέω, *to put in mind*; τὴς ῥινὸς ἔλκειν, in Lucian, *to be led by the nose*; ὕδωρ ποιεῖν, in Diogenes Laërtius, *to make water*; ἐναύσαλο καλῶν, *he left speaking*; γλῶσα προτρέχει διανοίας, in Isocrates, *his tongue runs before his wit*; σκοινίον ἐξ ἄμμε, (among the Greek Adagies collected by Schottus) *a rope of sand*; Λίθος κυλινδόμενος τὸ βρύον ὐ ποιεῖ, *a rowing-stone gathers no moss*.

(*m*) The same Author, that has express'd his dissatisfaction in Mr. Camden's *Brith-tania*, has left us a Conjecture of his own, no less plausible than learned, viz. that it comes from *Brydio*, signifying in British *fervere*, *æstuare*, *fervefacere*, *calefacere*, *calfieri*, &c. pointing out the heat and violent motion of this Sea, so much talk'd of by Authors. By one it is call'd *Oceanus barbaris fluctibus fremens*; by another it is said, *horrendis attolli æstibus*. And the Irish Sea is called by Solinus, *undosus & inquietus*; *toto in anno* (so he goes on) *non nisi pauculis diebus est navigabile*. Giraldus Cambrensis follows him, and gives us almost the same description of it: and Camden, in his account of this matter, has shown these *Seas* to have been famous for their ruggedness. See him in *Kent*, and in his *Discourse upon the British Isles*. Now, since this Quality of our Seas has been in all ages so eminent; since also the British *Brydio* so fully expresses that Quality, we must at least allow this Conjecture some share of Probability. Doubtless, from the same original was their *Brydaniaeth*, iracundia, fervor, &c. which leads us naturally to *Brydain*, in Saxon *Brytane*, and with us *Britain*.



The

The *Manners* of the BRITAINS.

AS for the Affairs of the Britains in elder times, their State and Government, their Laws and Customs; we were promised a treatise of them by Mr. *Daniel Rogers*, an excellent Person and particularly eminent for learning, and to whom I had great Obligations: but he being taken away in the flower of his age, before he had done any thing upon that subject, I will present the Reader with these few Memoirs concerning their Customs, taken, word for word, out of ancient Authors.

Manners and Customs of the Britains.

Cæsar. *The money us'd by the Britains is* Brass; *or iron* * *rings at a certain weight, instead of it. They think it unlawful to eat hares, hens, and geese; however, they keep them for their Pleasure. The most civiliz'd by far, are those who inhabit* Kent, *a country which lies upon the sea-coast, where they are not much different from the Gauls in their way of Living. Most of the inland People sow no corn, but live upon milk and flesh; and are cloathed with skins. All the Britains* dye *themselves with Woad; which makes them of a skie colour, and thereby the more terrible in Battle. They wear their hair long upon the head, but close and bare in all parts of the Body except the head and the upper-lip. They have, ten or twelve of them, Wives together in common, especially brothers with one another, and parents with children; but if any of the Women bring forth, the child is counted his only who first married her. In Battle, their way is generally to fight in* * *Chariots: First, they scour up and down in them, and fling darts, and many times disorder the enemy's ranks by the terrour of their Horses and the noise of their Chariot-wheels. When they have wound themselves in among the Horse, they skip from their chariots, and fight on foot. The charioteers in the mean time retire, and place themselves so, that their masters may readily mount again, in case they are overpower'd by the number of the enemy. Thus they answer both the speed of the Horse, and the steadiness of the Foot, and by daily use and practice are so expert in it, that upon the side of a steep hill, they can stop and check their horses at full speed; can turn, and run upon the beam, rest upon the yoke, and from thence whip presently into their chariots. They often give ground and retreat on purpose; and when they are at a little distance from our Legions, they come out of their chariots, and fight the enemy at disadvantage. The way of their Cavalry was such, that it proved equally dangerous, to pursue or to be pursued by them. Moreover, they never fought close, and in Bodies, but thin, and at some considerable distance; having others so posted that one party might succour another, and the weary might be reliev'd by fresh supplies.*

† *Annulis* in the text: some read *laminis*.

Sell. Præf. ad Polyæn.

Way of fighting in Chariots. * *Essedis.*

Strabo. *The Britains exceed the Gauls in stature, and their Hair is not so yellow, nor their bodies so well set. Let this be a sufficient argument of their tallness, that I my self have seen at Rome some of their Youth taller by half a foot than other men. Yet their legs were but weak, and the other parts of the Body not well made nor handsome. In their ways and Customs, they partly resemble the Gauls, but are in some things more simple and barbarous: So that some have not the art of making Cheese, tho' they abound with milk; others know neither gardening, nor any other part of Husbandry. They have many* Potentates *among them. In battle, they use Chariots in great numbers, as some of the Gauls also do. Woods with them are instead of Cities; for having cut down trees, and enclosed a large round plot of ground with them, there they build huts to live in, and make folds for their Cattle; which are not design'd to endure long.*

British towns.

Cæsar likewise. *It is call'd a* Town *among the Britains, when some thick wood is fenc'd round with a trench and rampire; where, to avoid incursions, they retire and take refuge.*

Diodorus Siculus. *The Britains live in the same manner that the ancients did; they fight in chariots, as the ancient heroes of Greece are said to have done in the Trojan wars. Their houses, for the most part, are made of reeds or wood. They inn their corn in the ear, and thresh out no more at a time than may serve for one day. They are simple and upright in their dealings, and far from the craft and subtilty of our Countrey-men. Their food is plain and natural, and has nothing of the dainties of the rich. The Island is very populous.*

Pomponius Mela. *Britain has its* Nations, *and its Kings over them; but all are barbarous. And as they are at a great distance from the Continent, they are more unacquainted with the wealth and riches of other Places; their's consisting wholly in cattle and the extent of their Grounds. They* * *paint their Bodies; whether for show and beauty, or some other reason, is uncertain. They make war upon the slightest occasions, with frequent incursions upon one another; prompted chiefly by an ambition of Sovereignty, and of enlarging their territories. They fight, not only on horseback and on foot, but also in their wagons and chariots, armed after the way of the Gauls: they call them* Covins, *with* † *hooks and scythes at the axle-trees.*

Ultro Corpora infecti. But in the margin *glisto vel viridi tro.*

† *Falcatis axibus.*

Cornelius Tacitus. *The Britains are nearest to the Gauls, and like them; either by reason of the same original, or because, in Countries opposite to one another, a like climate gives a like make and complexion. However, all things consider'd, it is probable this neighbouring Country was peopled by the Gauls. One finds the same Religious rites and superstitions among them. Their language is not much different, and they are alike bold and forward in any dangerous Enterprise; and, upon an encounter, alike cowardly. Yet the Britains shew more heat and fierceness than the other, as being not yet soften'd and effeminated by peace. For we find, that the Gauls likewise were once famous in war, till Cowardice came in with Peace, and their Valour and Liberty sunk together. Which very thing has befallen those of the Britains who have been conquer'd; whereas the rest continue such as the Gauls were. The strength of their Arms consists in their Infantry; and some of their Nations fight in chariots. The greatest person among them drives, and his servants defend him. Heretofore they were govern'd by Kings, but now they are drawn, under petty Princes, into parties and factions. Nor was there any thing of greater advantage to the Romans, against the most powerful among them; than their not concerting one common interest. It is seldom that above one or two Cities* unite *against a common enemy; so that whilst every one fights single, all are conquer'd.*

In another place. *It is common among the Britains to consult the Gods, by surveying the entrails of beasts, and to go to war under the conduct of Women. They make no distinction of sex in point of Government.* And therefore some learned men think that Aristotle spoke of the Britains,

where he takes notice of some warlike nations beyond the *Celtæ*, subject to the Government of Women.

Dio Nicæus, out of Xiphilin's Epitome, concerning the Britains in the North part of the Island. *They till no ground, but live upon prey and hunting, and the fruit of trees: Fish (though they have it in very great plenty) they will not taste. They dwell in tents, naked, and without shoes. They use their wives in common, and bring up all the children among them. They are in a great measure a Democracy. They take mighty pleasure in robbery and plunder; and fight in chariots. Their horses are small and swift. They themselves run at a great rate. When they are engag'd, they are firm and immoveable. Their weapons are a shield and a short spear, in the lower end whereof is a piece of brass like an Apple, that, by shaking it, they may terrifie the enemy. They have daggers also: and they endure hunger, cold, and all kinds of hardships with wonderful patience. For in the bogs they will continue many days without food, up to their very heads. In the woods, they live upon barks of trees and roots. They have a certain kind of meat ready upon all occasions, of which if they take but the quantity of a bean, they are neither hungry nor dry.*

Herodian. *They know not the use of cloaths; but about their necks and bellies they wear iron (thinking it an ornament and a sign of great Riches) as other Barbarians do gold. They paint their bodies with sundry colours and with all kinds of animals represented in them; and therefore they wear no cloaths, lest they should hide and cover it. The people are warlike and bloody, arm'd only with a narrow shield, and a spear, and a sword hanging by their naked bodies. They are altogether strangers to a coat of mail or helmet; supposing it would prove but a burthen to them, in their march over bogs and mosses; from which so much fog and vapour is exhaled, that the air in these parts is always thick and cloudy.*

Magick in Britain. What remains (which is but little) I will pick up here and there, and set down as briefly as I can. Pliny of *Magick*. *But why should I take notice of these things, in an Art which hath travers'd the Ocean, and reach'd the utmost bounds of Nature?*

† *Celebrat.* Britain *at this day † exercises it with so much pomp and ceremony, that one would imagin the Persians had been taught it by them.*

Glastum *Woad.* The same Author. *There grows in Gaul an herb like plantane, call'd* Glastum, *wherewith the British wives and virgins dye their bodies all over, and so, like Blackamoors, they are wont at certain Sacrifices to go naked. The choicest food among them is the* Chenerotes, *a kind of fowl less than a wild Goose. The Britains wear rings upon their middle finger; they manure their ground with * Marle.*

* *Marga.*

Manner of Painting. Solinus tells us, *That they painted themselves with certain marks, which* Tertullian *calls* Britonum stigmata. He says farther, *The Country is partly possess'd by Barbarians; who have the shapes of several beasts artificially cut on the bodies in their youth, that the prints in the flesh may grow and increase as the bodies do. Nor is there any thing reckon'd a greater sign of patience and courage among these Barbarous Nations, than to make such scars in their limbs, as may receive the deepest dye.*

Andates. Dio. *They worship'd Andates*, that is to say, *the Goddesses* Victoria *and* Andrastes.

Shipping of the Britains. Cæsar and Lucan. *They had Ships, the keel and mast whereof were made of light wood; the other parts were cover'd over with leather.* Solinus. *The Sailors did never eat, till their voyage was finish'd. Their drink was made of Barley* (and so it is by us at this day,) as Dioscorides says; who mis-names it

Curmi. *Curmi* for *Kwrw*; for so the Welch term what we call *Ale*. *Most of them had only one wife*, as Eusebius says, Præpar. 6. Plutarch writes, *That some of them would live an hundred and twenty years; the natural heat of the body being preserv'd by the coldness of the Country.*

The British Tyrants. *As for those ancient Days of inhuman Tyrants*, which *Gildas* speaks of, I know not what he means by them, unless it be those who took upon them the Government here, in opposition to the Romans, and were call'd at that time *Tyranni*. For he presently adds from S. Jerome, *Porphyry raging in the east like a mad dog against the Church, proceeds after this vain and wild manner; calling* Britain *a Province plentiful in* Tyrants.

I shall say nothing of their ancient Religion, since it was not really a Religion, but a confused heap of Superstitions. For after the Devil had bury'd the true Religion in darkness, Gildas tells us, That the *Spectres of Britain were purely hellish, more numerous almost than those of Ægypt, of which some are yet remaining, strangely featur'd and ugly, and to be seen within and without their forsaken walls, looking stiff and grim, after their usual manner.* Religion of the Britains.

As for the Britains being at the rape of *Hesione* with Hercules (which is inferr'd from those verses of Cornelius, supposed by some to be the same with *Nepos*, where he describes the marriage of *Telemon* and *Hesione*:

——— *Et in aurea pocula fusi*
Invitant sese paterisque plebs mixta Britanni, &c.

With generous wine the golden Vessels flow'd,
And well-fill'd bowls went round the undistinguish'd crowd;
Britains among the rest.——)

this is plainly poetical; and, that the Author of it was not Cornelius Nepos, as the Germans will have it, but *Josephus Iscanus*, I can clearly demonstrate. For he makes mention of our *Henry* II, and of *Thomas* Archbishop of Canterbury.

Whether or no *Ulysses* came thus far (of whom Solinus says, it is manifest from an Altar with an inscription of Greek letters on it, that he landed in *Caledonia*,) is question'd by *Brodæus*: and (a) I should rather imagine it erected *in honour of Ulysses*, than that it was raised by him; tho' they would have this Ulysses to be *Elizza*, Japhet's grandson. For it appears by history (what we have likewise already observ'd) that the ancient Greeks were great Travellers both by sea and land; and therefore it ought not to seem strange, if we find their names and monuments in several places. And they took those names, not so much from their own Ancestors, as from Heroes, who were equally honour'd, if not more, than Confessors and Martyrs among Christians. As therefore the Countries newly found out, have their names from St. *John*, St. *Dominic*, St. *Francis*, and many other Saints; so none will deny, but the same was practis'd among the Greeks. And, of all their Heroes, which of them made Voyages, either more frequently, or more long and tedious, than Ulysses? No wonder then that Mariners should generally make their Vows to him, and consecrate the places of their Arrival to his name. Thus *Ulyssipo*, upon the mouth of the river *Tagus*, had its name; and thus in other places came those monuments of *Ulysses*, *Laertes*, and their Companions; which are not to be ascribed to *Ulysses* as the founder, but, as we may suppose, were dedicated to that

Brodæus, l. 3. c. 4. Miscel. Ulysses never in Britain.

(a) See Mr. George Carleton's opinion of this matter, in a letter to Mr. Camden, publish'd in his Epistles, p. 112.

Hero

Hero by Grecian Travellers, who himſelf was of all others the greateſt.

John Tzetzes, in his *Variæ Hiſtoriæ*, writes, That our Britiſh Kings made *Cato* the elder (that noted enemy to the vice and debauchery of the Romans) many Preſents, in honour to his Virtue; and this, long before the name of Britain was known at Rome. I leave him to make good the truth of this ſtory; but how fabulous an Author he is, the Learned are ſufficiently aware.

Alexander the Great never in Britain.

Nor would I have the Reader believe, that *Alexander* the Great came from the Eaſt-Indies to the Streights of *Gibraltar*, and to Britain; upon the authority of *Cedrenus*, againſt other Hiſtorians: (*From thence being come into Aphaſis,* * *Gades, and the Britiſh nation, and having furniſh'd himſelf with a thouſand bulks*, &c.) That of *Trithemius* out of *Hunibald*, is juſt as true, That King *Baſſanus* put away his wife, the King of the Orcades's daughter, in the year before Chriſt 284, and that thereupon he made war againſt Baſſanus with the auxiliaries which he had from the King of the Britains.

* Γάδειρα.

Hannibal never in Britain.

Neither would I have any one imagin, that *Hannibal* carry'd on a War in *Britain*, becauſe of that paſſage of Polybius, in the *Eclogæ* of the XI Book. Τέτο δὲ ἔξεστιν ἐν ὀλίγῳ συγκεισόμενον τὰς Βρεττανίας εἰς πάνυ βραχεῖς τόπους Ἀνίλει. For the place is corrupted, and it ſhould be read Βρεττιανῆς for Βρεττανίας; as it is alſo in the 42 Book of *Dio*; and in both places, they are ſpeaking of the *Brutii* in Italy. And yet I will not deny, but the Greeks about this time might arrive in our Iſland. For Athenæus, deſcribing from Moſchion a very ancient Author, that ſhip of *Hiero* which was thought a miracle for greatneſs and workmanſhip, tells us, That the Main-maſt of it was, with much difficulty, found by a Swine-herd in the mountains of Britain, and from thence convey'd into Sicily by *Phileas Tauromenites*, a Mechanick: But I fear the Criticks will here alſo read Βρεττιανῆς for Βρεττανίας, and refer it to the *Brutian-Hills* in Italy.

Hiero's Ship.

The Britains in expeditions with the Cimbrians. *Triadum Liber.*

Yet it is likely, that ſome of the Britains went with the Cimbrians and Gauls in thoſe Expeditions into Greece and Italy. For, beſides the *name* common to both; in the ancient Britiſh Book of the *Triades*, where we find mention of three great armies rais'd in Britain, it is ſaid, that a certain foreign Captain drew a mighty army out of this kingdom; which, having deſtroy'd great part of *Europe*, at laſt ſettled upon the Grecian ſea; I ſuppoſe, meaning *Galatia*. And that *Brennus*, ſo famous both in Greek and Latin Authors, was a Britain; ſome think may be eaſily made out. For my part, I know only thus much, that the name is not yet quite loſt among the Britains, who in their language call a King *Brennin*.

Britomarus, a Britain.

However, that *Britomarus* a warlike Captain among them, and mention'd by Florus and Appian, was a Britain, is plain from the word it ſelf, which ſignifies a *Great Britain*. I will not here wreſt that of Strabo (who ſays that Brennus was by birth a *Prauſian*,) ſo as to make him a Britain: and whereas *Otho Friſingenſis* writes, that the *Briones*, a race of the Cimbri, ſettled themſelves towards the head of the *Drave*, I will not venture to change *Briones* into *Britones*; though the Criticks of our age ſeldom ſtick at ſuch things.

Lib. 2. *c.* 13.

To give my own opinion once for all: As the Romans, notwithſtanding they were ſo great and eminent, were not known to Herodotus nor the ancient Greeks; and the Gauls and Iberians were for a long time utterly unknown to the ancient Hiſtorians; (*b*) ſo I have always thought, that it was late before the name of the *Britains* was heard of by the Greeks and Romans. As for that Tract *De Mundo*, which goes for Ariſtotle's, and makes mention of the *Britains*, and *Albion*, and *Hierna*; it is not ſo old as Ariſtotle, but of a much later date, as the learned think. For certain, this part of the world was not known to the noble Hiſtorian *Polybius*, who, in company with the famous *Scipio*, travell'd a great part of Europe about 370 years before Chriſt. (*c*) He tells us, *That whatever tract lies north-ward between the Tanais and* Narbo, *is unknown to this day; and that whatever is ſaid or written of it, is all idle and fictitious.* Much after the rate that ſome at this day may be thought to do, who perſwade themſelves that *Hamilco*, being ſent by the Carthaginians to diſcover the weſtern coaſts of Europe, arriv'd here many years before; when all the while there is no other ground for this voyage, but a verſe or two in *Feſtus Avienus*.

Britain known but late to the Greeks and Romans.

And that it was ſo late e're Britain was known, might well be occaſion'd by the ſituation, as disjoyn'd from the Continent; and becauſe the old Britains were then barbarous (like the other Nations in this part of the world,) and, living much at home, had no great commerce with other Countries. *Dio* is of the ſame opinion in this matter, ſaying, *That it was not ſo much as known to the* * *more ancient Greeks and Romans, whether there was ſuch a place as Britain in the world; and the more modern of them queſtion'd whether it were Continent or Iſland; That much was written on both ſides by ſome, who had no certain knowledge, (as having neither ſeen the Country, nor learn'd the nature of it from the Inhabitants) but who rely'd on their own Conjectures, according as they had time or inclination to frame them.* The firſt Latin Author that I know of, who mentions Britain, is Lucretius, in thoſe verſes of his about the difference of Airs.

* Primis.

Nam quid Britannum cœlum differre putamus,
Et quod in Ægypto eſt, quâ mundi claudicat axis,

How different is the air oth' *Britiſh* Iſle
From that which plays upon the wand'ring *Nile*.

Now, it is granted on all hands, that Lucretius liv'd a little before Cæſar: about which time, Divitiacus King of the † Soiſſons, and the moſt potent Prince in Gaul, govern'd the Britains; as Cæſar himſelf informs us. But this is to be underſtood of the ſea-coaſt. For the

† Sueſſiones.

(*b*) See what our Author has obſerv'd upon this head, under the title, *Name of Britain*, where he ſeems to allow the Greeks a greater acquaintance with the affairs of this Iſland, than here he does.

(*c*) The circumſtances of *Polybius*'s words ſeem to imply no more, than that as it was doubtful whether the ſea encompaſſed the South parts of Africa, (which he tells us in the very ſame clauſe;) ſo was it, whether the North parts of Europe above Narbo, were encompaſs'd too. But that he could not mean it in ſo great a latitude as our Author takes it, is plain from his own deſcription of the Fountains of *Rhodanus* and *Corbilo* or *Ligeris*, with many other places of France, which lay above Narbo: and alſo from his own promiſe in the third Book, to write of the Outer or Weſt-ſea, and even of the Britiſh Iſlands, which he calls the *Bretanick*.

ſame

ſame Cæſar affirms, that no other part of Britain beſides the ſea-coaſt and what lay over-againſt France, was known to the Gauls. And yet Diodorus Siculus writes, *That Britain was never ſubject to any Foreigner; neither Dionyſius, nor Hercules, nor any God or Hero, have (for ought appears) ever* attempted *to conquer it. C. Cæſar, for his great exploits ſirnamed* Divus, *is the firſt that ever ſubdu'd the Britains, and forc'd them to pay tribute.*

Cenſorinus de die Natali.

Here then our Hiſtorian (whoever he be) muſt begin his hiſtory, and not higher: duly weighing what the learned Varro hath ſaid, and I have already hinted; Namely, That there are three diſtinct *Periods* of time; the firſt, from man's creation to the deluge, which (by reaſon we *know nothing* of it) is call'd Ἄδηλον. The ſecond, from the deluge to the firſt Olympiad, in the year of the world 3189, which (becauſe much of that Hiſtory is *falſe* and *fabulous*) is call'd Μυθικόν. The third, from the firſt Olympiad to our own times, call'd Ἱστορικόν, becauſe the tranſactions of that Period are related by very good Hiſtorians. But though no Nation, how learned ſoever, except the Jews only, had any true hiſtorical relations before that age; yet I know very well that the Britiſh hiſtory of *Geofrey* begins three hundred and thirty years before the firſt Olympiad, that rude and ignorant Period, eſpecially as to thoſe parts, which Varro calls *fabulous*. Hence therefore (leſt I lay a bad foundation, and the whole Building be accordingly weak) I will begin the hiſtory of the *Romans in Britain*; (which ſeems to be requiſite in this place, and may give great light to that which is to follow:) Not collecting it from Fables, which would argue the Author's vanity in writing, as well as his folly in believing; but from the genuine monuments of Antiquity. And this I will do with as much brevity as I can; for it is not my deſign to rob any one of the glory of a larger treatiſe upon this ſubject.

Three Periods of time.

Unknown.

Fabulous.

Hiſtorical.

The ROMANS in BRITAIN.

Julius Cæſar.

WHEN Virtue and Fortune had conſpir'd, or rather Providence had decreed, that Rome ſhould be Miſtreſs of the world; *Caius Julius Cæſar*, having conquer'd all *Gaule*, caſt his eye towards the Ocean, as if the Roman world was not large enough: that, having ſubdu'd all, both by ſea and land, he might by Conqueſts *joyn* Countries, which Nature had *ſever'd*. And in the 54th year before Chriſt, he made an Expedition into *Britain*; either provoked by the ſupplies which had been ſent into Gaul during the courſe of that war, or becauſe they had receiv'd the *Bellovaci* who retreated hither, or elſe (as Suetonius writes) excited by the hopes of Britiſh Pearls, the weight and bigneſs whereof he was wont to poiſe and try in his hand; but rather than all theſe, for the ſake of Glory, ſince he rejected the offers of the Britiſh Embaſſadors, who, having notice of his deſign, came to him, and promis'd to give hoſtages and to be ſubject to the Roman Empire.

Pomponius Sabinus, out of *Seneca.*

Take the hiſtory of his Entrance into the Iſland, abridg'd, but in his own words. The places, ports, and havens of *Britain* being not ſufficiently known to Cæſar, he ſent C. Volu-ſenus before with a Galley; who, having made what diſcovery he could, return'd to him in five days. The Britains having intelligence of Cæſar's intended expedition by the merchants, ſeveral Cities ſent Embaſſadors into Gaul to offer hoſtages, and to promiſe obedience to the Romans. After he had exhorted them to continue firm in that reſolution, he diſmiſſed them; together with *Comius Atrebatenſis*, who had great authority in thoſe parts (for the *Atrebates* had before left Gaul, and ſeated themſelves there,) and who was to perſuade them to continue true and faithful to the Romans. But he, upon his firſt landing, was impriſon'd by the Britains. In the mean time, Cæſar having drawn together about eighty Veſſels to bring over two legions, and about eighteen more for the horſe, ſet ſail from the country of the *Morini*, at three in the morning, and about four on the day following arrived in *Britain*, at a place inconvenient for landing; for the ſea was narrow, and ſo pent in by the Hills, that they could throw their darts from thence upon the ſhore beneath. Having therefore got wind and tide both favourable, he ſet ſail again, and went about eight miles farther, and there, in a plain and open ſhore, rid at anchor. The Britains, perceiving his deſign, diſpatch'd away their horſes and chariots, to keep the Romans from landing. Here the Romans had one great difficulty: for thoſe large ſhips could not ride cloſe enough to the ſhore in that ſhallow ſea; ſo that the ſoldiers were forced to leap down from thoſe high Ships in places unknown and under heavy armor, and fight at the ſame time with the waves and with the enemy. On the other ſide, the Britains, who knew the place, were free and uncumber'd; and fought either on dry ground, or but a very little way in the water. So that the Romans were daunted, and fought not with the ſame heart and ſpirit that they us'd to do. But Cæſar commanded the tranſport-ſhips to be remov'd, and the galleys to be row'd up * juſt over-againſt the Britains, and the ſlings, engines, and arrows to be thence employ'd againſt them. The Britains, terrify'd with the form of the ſhips, and the rowing, and the ſtrangeneſs of the Engines, gave ground. At the ſame time, an Enſign of the tenth Legion, beſeeching the Gods that his deſign might be for the honour of the Legion (My fellow-ſoldiers, ſays he, leap down, unleſs you will ſee the *Eagle* taken by the Enemy; for my own part, I am reſolv'd to do my duty to my Country and my General) immediately jump'd out, and advanced with his *Eagle* towards the enemy; and thereupon all follow'd. (But, if we believe *Julian*, it was Cæſar himſelf who firſt leap'd

* *Aliquantum latus.*


Minutes of Time
XXXVI
XXVIII
XXIIII
XX
XVI
BRITANNIA
Romana
Ebuda Orientalior vel potius Septentrionalior Ins.
Ebuda Occidentalior vel potius Meridionalior Ins.
Ebudes
Insulæ
Virvedrum Prom
Volsas Sin
Rigas Æst
CARNOVACÆ
Epidii Ins.
Malæos I
CERONES
GADEN
Epidium I
OCCIDENTALIS
Vennicnum prom
Vidua æst
Rigas Æst
Rieuna I
VENNICNII
RHOBOGDII
DARINI
Rhobogdium prom
Epidium prom
Novantæ prom
Rhæticonium
NOVANTÆ
Boreum Prom
Vidua fl
DARNII
Ravy Æst
Ravy Stat
Tamium Prom
OCEA
ERDINI
VOLUNTII
Monoeda I
Libny Æst
NAGNATÆ
Rheba
Tuberis
Buvinda Æst
Linderi Æst
HIBERNIC
AUTE
CAUCI
Limni
Rigia
Ausobæ fl
GANGANI
CORIONDI
Eblana
BLANI
Tisobis fl. ost
Ubeca Æst
Canganum prom
NUS
MANAPII
MARE
Dunum
BRIGANTES
Menapia
Modanæ fl ost
Stucia fl ost
Seni fl
Durii fl
Macolicon
VELABRI
Fluvius fl. ost
Sacrum Prom
Octapitarum prom
DIMETÆ
Maridunum
Solimum
Iverni
Vernicones
Vodiæ
Iverni
Vectum Prom
Herculis Prom
VERGIVIUS OCEANUS
Antuestæum Prom
Sacrum vel Belerium
Voluba
Lina
CASSITERIDES INSULÆ
Drumenorum qui Ost
Orcanium Prom
10 Degrees from 0 London 3 7


VIII from London
Berubium Prom
Texalum Prom.
Millaria Stadia
GERMANICUS
OCEANUS
BRITANNICUS OCEANUS
BRITANNIA PRIMA
FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS
MAXIMA CÆSARIENSIS
BRITANNIA
GALLIA
CORNABII
MERTÆ
ATTACOTI
CALEDONII
VERNICONES
DAMNII
VECTURIONES qui et MÆATÆ
DAMNONII
SELGOVÆ
OTTADINI
CORITANI
CORNAVII
DUROTRIGES
BELGÆ
PARISI
CANTII
ICENI
CATIEUCHLANI
TRINOBANTES
REGNI
Vectis I
Thanatos I
Oromansaci
Gesoriacus
Pagus

leap'd out.) Now began a resolute fight on both sides; but the Romans, being cumber'd with arms, toss'd with the waves, and wanting footing, and withal confus'd; were in strange disorder, till Cæsar made the Pinnaces and Boats ply about with recruits to succour them. As soon as the Romans got sure footing on dry ground, they charg'd the Britains, and quickly put them to flight; but could not pursue them, their horse being not yet arriv'd. The Britains upon this defeat, presently sent Embassadors (and with them *Comius Atrebatensis*, whom they had imprison'd) to desire peace; laying the fault upon the rabble, and their own imprudence. Cæsar, upon this, easily pardon'd them, commanding hostages to be given; which he receiv'd in part, with a promise to deliver the rest. This peace was concluded the fourth day after his landing in *Britain*.

At the same time, those eighteen ships wherein the horse were transported, as they came in sight of *Britain*, were suddenly driven to the westward by stress of weather, and had enough to do to recover the Continent of Gaul. The same night, the moon then at full, the galleys which were drawn to shore, were filled by the tide, and the transport-ships which lay at anchor were so shaken by the storm, that they were altogether unfit for service. This being known to the British Princes (that the Romans wanted horse, ships, and provision,) they revolted, and resolved to hinder them from foraging. But Cæsar, foreseeing all this, took care to bring in Provisions daily, and to repair his fleet with the timber of those twelve which were most shatter'd. While Affairs stood in this posture, the seventh Legion which was sent out to forage, being at their work, was suddenly set upon by the Britains, and encompass'd by their horse and Chariots. Their way of fighting in Chariots (as I have already observ'd) is this: First, they drive up and down, and fling their darts, and disorder the ranks of the enemy with the terror and noise of their horses and Chariots; and if they once get within the ranks of the horse, they light from their Chariots and fight on foot. The Charioteers draw off a little in the mean time, and place their Chariots so, that in case their masters are overpower'd by the numbers of the enemy, they may readily retreat thither. Thus, they answer at once the speed of the horse, and the steadiness of the foot; and are so expert by daily use and exercise, that on the side of a steep hill they can take up and turn, run along upon the beam, stand upon the yoke, and from thence whip into their Chariots again. But Cæsar coming luckily to their relief, the Romans took heart again, and the Britains stood their ground; who in hopes of freeing themselves for ever (by reason of the small number of the Romans, and the scarcity of provisions among them) got together a great Body, and march'd to the Roman Camp; where Cæsar engag'd them, put them to flight, slew many of them, and burnt all their houses for a great way together. The very same day, the British Embassadors address themselves for peace to Cæsar; and he grants it, doubling their hostages, and commanding them to be sent into Gaul. Soon after, * the Æquinox being within a day, he set sail from *Britain*, and arriv'd safe with his whole fleet on the Continent: whither only two Cities of *Britain* sent their hostages; the rest neglected it.

Upon Cæsar's letters, and his account to the Senate of what he had done, a † procession of twenty days was decreed him; though he had gain'd nothing of consequence, either to himself or Rome, but only the glory of making the Expedition.

Fighting in Chariots.

* *Proxima æquinoctii die.*

† *Supplicatio. Dio. lib.* 39.

The next year, having prepar'd a great fleet (for, including * transport-ships and private vessels built by particular persons for their own use, it consisted of above 800 sail) with five legions and two thousand horse he set sail from *Portus Itius*, and landed his army in the same part of the Island where he had landed the foregoing summer. But there was not an enemy to be seen now; for though the Britains had been there in great numbers, yet, terrify'd by this fleet, they had retir'd into the upland country. Here *Cæsar* encamp'd his army in a convenient Place; leaving ten cohorts, and three hundred horse, to guard the ships. And in the night, marching himself twelve miles into the Country, he found out the Britains, who retreated as far as the river, but gave him battle there; and being repulsed by the Roman cavalry, betook themselves to certain woods, which were fortified by art and nature. But the Romans † locking their shields together like a roof close over head, and raising a mount, took the place, and drove them from the woods; however, they pursu'd them no farther, having a Camp to fortify that night.

* *Annotinis.*

† *Testudine facta.*

The day after, Cæsar sent his army in three bodies to pursue the Britains; but soon recall'd them, upon the news that his fleet was the night before wreckt, torn, and cast upon the shore, by a great storm. So, returning to the ships, he drew them to land in ten days time, and entrench'd them within the circuit of his camp, and then went back to the wood from whence he came. Here the Britains had posted themselves with great reinforcements, under the conduct of *Cassivellaun* or *Cassibelin*, who, by common consent, was made their Prince and General. Their horse and Chariots encounter'd the Romans in their march, with much loss on both sides. After some pause, as the Romans were taken up in fortifying their camp, the Britains fell upon the guards with great fierceness, and charg'd back again through two Cohorts, which, with the flower of two Legions, Cæsar had sent to intercept them; and so made a safe retreat. The day following, the Britains appear'd very thin here and there upon the hills; but at noon, Cæsar having sent out three legions and all his horse, to forage, the Britains fell upon them; but were repulsed with great slaughter. And now those Aids which they had got together, went off and left them; so that the Britains never after encounter'd the Romans with their full strength. From hence, Cæsar march'd with his army to the River Thames, into the territories of *Cassivellaun*; where, on the other side of the river, he found a great army of the Britains drawn up; having fasten'd sharp stakes in the bottom of the river. However, the Romans wading up to the neck, went over so resolutely, that the Britains quitted their post and fled; but not for fear of *tower-back'd* Elephants, as Poliænus has it.

Cassibelin.

The River *Thames.*

Cassivellaun, despairing now of any success by fighting, retains with him only four thousand Charioteers, and resolves to watch the motion of the Romans, sallying out upon their horse, as oft as they happen'd to separate and straggle in foraging; and so he kept them from ranging in the Country. In the mean time the *Trinobantes* surrender themselves to Cæsar, desiring he would protect *Mandubratius* (call'd by Eutropius and Bede, out of some lost pieces of Suetonius, *Androgius*, and by our Britains *Androgeus*) against Cassivellaun, and send him to be their Governour.

The *Trinobantes.*

Mandubratius.

Andr.geus.

nour. Cæsar sends him, and demands forty hostages, and provision for his army. After their example, the *Cenimagni*, *Segontiaci*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroci*, and the *Cassi*, surrender themselves; from whom Cæsar having learnt that *Cassivellaun*'s town was not far off, fortified with woods and fens; he goes and assaults it in two places. The Britains fly out at another side; yet many of them are taken in the flight, and cut off.

In the mean time, at the command of Cassivellaun, four petty Kings of Kent, *Cingetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax*, fell upon the Camp in which the Romans had intrench'd their Shipping; but the Romans issu'd out, and beat them off, taking *Cingetorix* Prisoner. Cassivellaun, after so many defeats (but mov'd more particularly by the revolt of those Cities) sent Embassadors, with *Comius Atrebatensis*, to Cæsar, to treat of surrendring. Cæsar, having resolv'd to winter on the continent, demands hostages, and appoints a yearly tribute to be paid from Britain to the Romans, ordering Cassivellaun to do nothing prejudicial to *Mandubratius*, or the *Trinobantes*; and so transports his whole army, with a great number of captives, at two embarkments. Thus much from Cæsar, of his own War in Britain.

Eutropius, from some pieces of *Suetonius* which are now lost, adds farther:

Scæva, one of Cæsar's soldiers, and four more with him, came over before in a little ship to a rock near the Island, and were there left by the tide. The Britains in great numbers fell upon these few Romans; yet his companions got back again. Scæva *continues undaunted, overcharg'd with weapons on all sides; first, resisting them with his spear, and after with his sword, single against a multitude. And when he was at length weary and wounded, and had lost both helmet and buckler, he swam off with two* * *coats of mail to Cæsar's Camp; where he begg'd pardon for his rashness, and had the honour to be made a Centurion.*

* *Loricis.*

Athenæus. When Cæsar first came into this Island, he was so moderate, and so far from the pomp and state of the present age, that *Cotas* (who was the greatest Officer in his camp but one) tells us in his *Greek Commentary concerning the Commonwealth of Rome*, that all his retinue was but three servants. *When he was in Britain*, says Seneca, *and could not endure that his greatness should be confin'd within the Ocean, he had the news of his daughter's death, and* † *the publick calamities like to follow thereupon; yet he soon overcame his grief, as he did every thing else.* Returning Conqueror from Britain, he offer'd to *Venus Genetrix* in her Temple, a Corslet of British Pearls. Some of his British Captives he appointed for the Theater, with certain tapestry-hangings wherein he had represented his British Victories. These were often taken away by the Britains, being the People represented in them; and hence that of Virgil;

† *Publica secum fata ducentem.*

Pliny.

Servius Honoratus.

——————*Utque*
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni.

And how the tap'stry where themselves are wrought,
The *British* slaves pull down.——

In the Gardens of Cardinal *de Carpento.*

* *Lecticariorum.*

And the Britains were not only appointed to serve the *Theater*, but also (to note this by the by) the Emperor's *Sedan*; as appears by an old Inscription of that age, which makes mention of a *Decurio* over the British * *Sedan-men.* Of this Conquest of Cæsar's, an ancient Poet writes thus,

Vis invicta viri reparata classe Britannos
Vicit, & hostiles Rheni compescuit undas.

Unconquer'd force! his fleet new rigg'd o'recame
The *British* Troops, and *Rhine*'s rebellious Stream.

Hither also may be referr'd that of Claudian, concerning the Roman valour:

Nec stetit oceano, remisque ingressa profundum,
Vincendos alio quæsivit in orbe Britannos.

Nor stop'd he here, but urg'd the boundless flood,
And sought new *British* Worlds to be subdu'd.

Moreover, *Cicero* in a Poem now lost, intitl'd *Quadriga*, extols Cæsar for his exploits in Britain, to the very skies, and as it were in a *poetical chariot*: and this we have upon the authority of *Ferrerius Pedemontanus.* For thus he writes, *I will draw Britain in your colours, but with my own pencil.* However, others are of opinion, that he only frighted the Britains by one successful battle; or, as Lucan says, who indeed had no kindness for Cæsar's Family,

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.

Fled from the *Britains* whom his arms had sought.

And *Tacitus*, a grave and solid Author writes, that he *did not* conquer *Britain, but only shew'd it to the Romans.* Horace hints, as if he scarce *touch'd* it; when, flattering *Augustus*, he says, the Britains remain'd untouch'd,

Intactus aut Britannus ut descenderet
Sacra catenatus via.

Or *Britains* yet untouch'd, in chains shou'd come,
To grace thy triumph, through the streets of *Rome.*

And *Propertius*,

Te manet invictus Romano Marte Britannus.

Britain, that scorn'd the yoak of our command,
Expects her fate from your victorious hand.

So far is that of the Court-historian *Velleius Paterculus* from being true; *Cæsar pass'd twice through Britain*; since it was hardly entered by him. For, many years after this expedition of Cæsar, the Island *was subject to its own Kings, and govern'd by its own Laws.* *Dio.*

Augustus seems industriously to have neglected this Island; for he reckon'd it a kind of † *Decree*, as Tacitus says (and perhaps he thought it the *wisest* way) *That the Roman Empire should be bounded, i. e.* that the Ocean, the Istre, and the Euphrates, were the limits which nature had set it: To the end it might be an *adamantine* Empire (for so *Augustus* expresses it in *Julian*) and not, like a ship which is too big, prove unweildy, and sink under its own weight; as it has usually happen'd to other great States. Or else, as *Strabo* thinks, he contemn'd it, as if its enmity was not worth the fearing, nor any thing in it worth the having; and it was thought, that no small damage might be done them

Augustus.

† *Concilium.*

In the *Cæsars.*

them by those other Countreys about it. But, whatever might be the cause, this is certain, that after *Julius* had been here, and the Civil Wars of the Empire broke out, Britain for a long while was not regarded by the Romans, even in peaceful times. Yet at last, Augustus was on his Journey from Rome to invade Britain. Whereupon, Horace at that time addresses himself to the Goddess *Fortune* at Antium;

Serves iturum Cæsarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos.

Preserve great *Cæsar*, while his arms he bends
To seek new foes in *Britain*'s farthest lands.

But, after he had got as far as *Gaul*, the Britains sent their addresses for peace; and some petty Princes, having obtained his favour by Embassies and by good offices, made oblations in the Capitol, *and rendred almost the whole Island intimate and familiar to the Romans; so that they paid all imposts very contentedly, as they do at this day, for such commodities as were convey'd, to and fro, beween Gaul and Britain. These were, ivory, bridles,* * *Chains, amber, and glass Vessels, and such common sort of ware. And therefore there needed no garrison in the Island. For it would require at least one Legion and some horse, if Tribute was to be* rais'd; *and that would hardly defray the charge of the Forces; for the imposts must necessarily be lessen'd, if a tribute was impos'd; and when violent courses are once taken, danger is never far off.* The next year likewise, he intended a descent upon Britain, for breach of treaty; but he was diverted by an insurrection of the *Cantabri* and others in *Spain*. And therefore there is no reason to believe *Landinus Servius*, or *Philargyrus*, who would conclude that Augustus triumph'd over the Britains, from those verses of Virgil:

Strabo.

** Torques.*

Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste trophæa
Bisque triumphatas utroque à littore gentes.

Gain'd from two foes two trophies in his hands,
Two nations conquer'd on the neighbouring strands.

To that Submission of the Britains, without question, this of Horace relates:

Cælo tonantem credidimus Jovem
Regnare; præsens divus habebitur
Augustus, adjectis Britannis
Imperio, gravibusque Persis.

When thundring *Jove* we heard before,
Trembling we own'd his heavenly power.
To *Cæsar* now we'll humbly bow,
Cæsar's a greater god below.
When conquer'd *Britain* sheaths her sword,
And haughty *Persia* calls him Lord.

Tiberius (no way ambitious to extend the bounds of the Empire,) seems to have follow'd the policy of Augustus; for he produc'd a book written with Augustus's own hand, *containing the Revenue of the Empire; how many citizens and allies were in arms, and the number of fleets, kingdoms, provinces, tributes, or imposts belonging to the State; with his advice at last, of keeping the Empire within bounds.* Which, as *Tacitus* says, pleas'd him so well, that he made no attempt upon Britain, nor kept any Forces there. For where Tacitus reckons up the *Legions*, and in what countreys they were garrison'd at that time, he makes no mention of Britain. Yet the Britains seem to have continued in amity with the Romans; For Germanicus being on a voyage at that time, and some of his men driven by stress of weather upon this Island, the petty Princes sent them home again.

Tiberius.

It is evident enough, that *Caius Cæsar* design'd to invade this Island; but his own fickle and unsteady temper, and the ill success of his great armies in Germany, prevented it. For to the end he might terrifie Britain and Germany (both which he threaten'd to invade) with the fame of some prodigious work, he made a bridge between the *Baiæ* and the Piles of *Puteoli*, three thousand six hundred paces in length. *But he did nothing more in this expedition, than receive* Adminius *the son of* Cunobellin, *a King of the Britains, who was baniss'd by his father, and had fled with a small number of men, and surrender'd himself to the Emperor. Upon that, as if the whole Island had been also surrender'd, he wrote boasting letters to* Rome, *often charging the* Express *that was sent, to drive up* * *into the very* Forum *and Senate-House, and not to deliver them but in Mars's Temple and in a full Senate, to the Consuls. Afterward, marching forward to the Ocean (as if he design'd a descent upon Britain) he drew up his army on the shore; and then* † *taking ship and launching out a little, returned, and being seated in a high pulpit, gave the signal for battle, commanding an alarm to be sounded; and on a sudden ordered the Soldiers to gather shells. With these spoils (for he wanted those of the enemy wherewith to triumph) he pleased himself as if he had conquered the very Ocean; and so having rewarded his soldiers, he brought the shells to Rome, that his booty might be seen and admir'd there. And in memory of his victory, he built a very high tower; from which, as from a watch-tower, there might be lights kept for the direction of Sailors in the night.* The ruins of it are sometimes seen on the coast of Holland at low water; and it is called by the people thereabouts *Britenhuis*; where they often find stones with Inscriptions, one of which was *C. C. P. F.* and is interpreted by them, I know not how truly, *Caius Caligula Pharum Fecit.* But more of this, in the British *Islands*.

C. Caligula.

Suetonius in Caligula.

Adminius.

** Ad forum atque Curiam.*

Dio.

†Triremi conscensa.

Pharus.

From hence-forward, the inner parts of Britain (defeated by *civil* factions of their own rather than by the power of the Romans, and after much slaughter on both sides,) fell by little and little under the subjection of the Empire. For, while they fought singly one by one, all were conquer'd in the end; being so bent upon their own destruction, that till they were all subdued, they were not sensible that what any *part* lost, was a loss to the *whole*. Nay, such was the power of ambition among some of them, that it corrupted and drew them over to the enemy's side, making them zealous for the Roman interest to the destruction of their own country. The chief of these was *Bericus*, who perswaded Claudius to invade Britain (which no one had attempted since *J. Cæsar*,) being then embroiled by faction and civil wars; upon pretence of their protecting certain fugitives. Claudius therefore orders *Aulus Plautius the Prætor, to lead an army into Britain, who had much difficulty to get the soldiers out of France; for they took it ill, that they were to carry on a war in* another world; *and drew out the time with delays. But when Narcissus, who was sent to them by Claudius, mounted the Tribunal of Plautius, and began to speak to them; the soldiers were so offended at it, that they fell into the common Cry,* Jo Saturnalia (*for it is a custom, during the* Saturnalia, *for the slaves to celebrate that feast in the habit of their masters,*) *and forthwith followed* Plautius *chearfully. Having divided his army into three bodies, lest, all arriving in one place, they*

Claudius.

Bericus.

Aulus Plautius.

Dio.

they might possibly be hinder'd from landing; they were driven back by contrary winds, and so found some difficulty, in Transporting. Yet taking heart again (by reason a meteor run from east to west, whither they were sailing,) they arrived at the Island without any disturbance. For the Britains, upon the news of what I have already mentioned, imagining they would not come, had neglected to muster; and therefore, without uniting, withdrew into their fens and woods, hoping to frustrate the enemy's design, and wear them out with delays, as they had serv'd Cæsar. Plautius therefore was at much trouble to find them out. After he had found them (they were not then free, but subject to several Kings) he first overcame Cataractacus, *and after him* Togodumnus, *the sons of Cynobelline who was then dead. These flying before him, part of the* Bodunni *surrender'd, who at that time were subject to the* Catuellani. *Leaving a garrison there, he went on to a certain river; and the barbarians thinking it impassable by the Romans without a bridge, lay careless and negligent in their Camp on the other side.* Plautius *therefore sends the Germans over, being accustomed to swim through the strongest current in their arms. These falling upon the enemy by surprise, struck not at the men, but altogether at the horses in their chariots; which being once disorder'd, the men were not able to sit them. Next to them, he made* Flavius Vespasianus *who was afterwards Emperor, and his brother* Sabinus *a Lieutenant, march over; who by surprise pass'd the river, and cut off many of the Britains. However, the rest did not fly, but engaged them so resolutely next day, that it continued a doubt which way the victory inclin'd; till* C. Sidius Geta, *after he had been wellnigh taken by the enemy, gave them such a Defeat, that the honour of a* Triumph *was granted him at* Rome *for this great service, though he had never been Consul. From hence, the Barbarians drew back towards the mouth of the* Thames, *where it stagnates by the flowing of the tide; and being acquainted with the nature of the places (which were firm and fordable, and which not,) passed it easily; whereas the Romans in pursuing them, ran great hazards. However, the Germans swimming, and the others getting over by a bridge above, they set upon the Barbarians, and killed great numbers of them; but in the heat of the pursuit, they fell among bogs and lost many of their own men. Upon this indifferent success, and because the Britains were so far from being daunted at the death of* Togodumnus, *that they made preparations, with greater fury, to revenge it,* Plautius *went no farther; but fearing the worst, took care to secure what he had already got, and sent to* Rome *for* Claudius; *being commanded so to do, if affairs were in a dangerous condition. For this expedition, among much equipage and preparations of other kinds,* Elephants *were also provided.* Claudius, *upon receiving this news, commits the government of affairs Civil and Military to* Vitellius *his fellow-Consul (for he had put him in that office with himself, for six months:) And now he sails from the City to Ostia, and from thence to* Marseilles, *and so on, the rest of his journey, partly by land, and partly by sea, till he came to the Ocean: then he sail'd over into Britain; where he went directly to his forces that were expecting him at the* Thames. *Having taken upon himself the command of the army, he pass'd the river, and upon a set battle with the enemy, who were posted there to receive him, obtained the victory, took* Camaledunum, *the Royal seat of Cunobellin, and a great number therein, prisoners; many by force, and others by surrender. Upon this, he was several times greeted Emperor; a thing, contrary to the Roman practice: for it was not lawful for a General to assume that title above once in one war. To conclude, Claudius having disarmed the Britains, leaves Plautius to govern them, and to subdue the rest; and returns himself to Rome, having sent* Pompeius and Silanus, *his sons-in-law, before him, with the news of his victory.* Thus Dio. But Suetonius says, that he had part of the Island surrender'd to him, without the hazard of a battle or the expence of blood. His stay in Britain was about sixteen days; and in that time he remitted to the British Nobility the Confiscation of their goods; for which favour they frequented his temple, and adored him as a God. And now, after six months absence, he returns to Rome.

Elephants.

It was esteemed so great an Action to conquer but a small part of Britain, that anniversary games, triumphal arches both at Rome and at Bullogne in Gaul, and lastly, a glorious triumph, were decreed by the Senate, in honour of Claudius: at which, the Governours of the Provinces, and also some outlaws, were permitted to come into the City, and be present. Upon the top of the Emperor's Palace, was fixed a naval crown, to imply his conquest and sovereignty of the British sea. The Provinces contributed golden crowns; *Gallia Comata* one of nine pound weight, and the hither-*Spain* one of seven. His entry into the Capitol was by steps, and upon his knees, supported by his sons-in-law on each side; and he enter'd the Adriatick sea, triumphant, in a great house, rather than in a ship. The first seat was allowed to his consort *Messalina*; and it was farther decreed by the Senate, that she should be carried in a **Chariot.* After this, he made triumphal games, taking the Consulship upon him for that end. These were shewn at once in two Theatres; and many times upon his going out, they were committed to the charge of others. He promis'd as many Horse-races as could be run that day; yet they were in all but ten matches; for between every course there was bear-baiting, wrestling, and *pyrrhick* dancing by boys sent out of Asia on purpose. He also bestow'd triumphal † honours upon *Valerius Asiaticus, Julius Silanus, Sidius Geta*, and others, for this victory. *Licinius Crassus Frugi* was allowed to ride next after him, his horse in trappings, and himself in * a robe of date-tree-work. Upon *Posidius Spado* he bestow'd † a Spear without an head; to *C. Gavius* he gave chains, bracelets, horse-trappings, and a crown of gold; as may be seen in an antient marble at ** Turin.*

* *Carpento.*

† *Ornamenta.*

* *Veste palmata.*

† *Hastam puram.*

* *Taurini.*

In the mean time, *Aulus Plautius* carry'd on the war with such success, that Claudius decreed him *an Ovation*, and went to receive him at his entry into the City; giving him the right-hand, both as he rid to the Capitol, and return'd from it. And now *Vespasian* began to appear in the world; who being by Claudius made an Officer in the Wars of Britain, partly under Claudius himself, and partly under *Plautius*, fought the enemy thirty times, subdu'd two of their most potent Nations, took above twenty towns, and conquer'd the Isle of *Wight.* Upon this account, he was honour'd with triumphal Ornaments, and twice with the Priesthood in a short time: and also with the Consulship, which he enjoy'd the two last months of the year. Here also *Titus* serv'd as Tribune under his father, with the reputation of a laborious and valiant soldier (for he set his father at liberty, when besieg'd by the enemy;) and he was no less famous for his character of Modesty; as appears by the number of his ‖Statues, and the Inscriptions of them, throughout Germany and Britain. What was transacted afterwards in Britain, till the latter end of *Domitian's* reign, Tacitus (who is best able) shall inform you. *P. Ostorius, Proprætor in Britain, found affairs in great disorder, by reason of the many inroads* [illegible] *into the territories of our Allies; and those the more*

Vespasian.

Sueton. in Vespasian. c. 4.

Sueton. Titus, c. 4.

‖ *Imaginum.*

P. Ostorius

outragious, because they did not expect that a General but newly made, and unacquainted with the army, would take the field to oppose them in the beginning of winter. But Ostorius, sensible how much first Events would either sink or raise his reputation, set out against them with such Troops as were at hand; put those who resisted him to the sword, and pursu'd the rest who were dispersed and routed, that they might not rally and unite again. And because a treacherous and slight peace would be no security to the General or his Army, he prepared to disarm the suspicious, and to post his forces upon the rivers Antona and Sabrina, to check them upon all occasions. But first, the Iceni could not brook this, a potent nation, and not yet shaken by the wars; having before sought the friendship of the Romans. By their example, the bordering nations rise likewise; encamping in a convenient place fenc'd with an earthen rampier, and accessible by a narrow passage only, to prevent the entrance of the horse. The Roman General, though without his Legions, drew up his Auxiliary troops to force the Camp; and, having posted his Foot to the best advantage, brought up the Horse likewise for the same service. The signal being given, they forc'd the rampart, and disorder'd the Enemy pent up and hinder'd by their own * entrenchments. However, they defended themselves with great valour, being conscious of their own baseness in revolting, and sensible that their escape was impossible. M. Ostorius, the Lieutenant's son, had the honour of saving a citizen in this battle.

Iceni.

** Claustris.*

By this defeat of the Iceni, other States that were then wavering, were confirm'd and settled; and so he march'd with his army among the Cangi, wasting the fields, and ravaging the Country. Nor durst the enemy engage us; but, if by ambuscade they happen'd to fall upon our rear, they suffer'd for their treachery. And now he was advanc'd * as far almost as the Irish Sea, when a sedition among the Brigantes recall'd him; resolving to make no new conquests, till he had secur'd the old. The Brigantes were soon quieted; a few who had taken up arms being put to death, and the rest pardoned. But the Silures were not to be reclaim'd by severity or mercy; and therefore a Legion was encamp'd there, to awe and restrain them. To further this, Camalodunum, a Roman Colony, with a strong body of Veterans, was planted in the new conquests; as an Aid in readiness upon any revolt, and a means to inure their Allies to law and order. Some cities were given to King Cogidunus; according to an ancient custom of the Romans, that Kings themselves might be their tools to enslave others.

Cangi.

** Quod hyberniam Insulam aspectat. Brigantes.*

The Colony of Camalodunum.

From hence they marched into the country of the Silures; who, besides their own natural fierceness, rely'd much upon the valour of Caractacus, eminent above all the Commanders in Britain, by his long experience in affairs both doubtful and prosperous. He, knowing the Country better than the Enemy, and being at the head of a weaker army, removes the war into the territories of the Ordovices, drawing to his assistance all such as were averse to Peace; and there he resolves to try his last fortune, posting himself so, that the passes, retreats, and all other things were on his side, and the disadvantages all on ours. No access, but by steep mountains; and where they were passable, block'd up with stones as with a rampier, and a river before him, the fords whereof were difficult and uncertain, and these guarded by his † best troops. Besides, their several commanders went up and down, confirming and encouraging the soldiers, with the great hopes of victory, and the little reason to doubt of success, and such like motives. Caractacus, riding up and down, put them in mind, that this was the Day, and this the Engagement, that would either begin their liberty or their bondage for ever; reciting the names of their ancestors, who had driven Cæsar the Dictator out of Britain; whose Valour hitherto had preserv'd

Caractacus.

Ordovices.

† Majorum, in the Margin Nationum.

Them from slavery and taxes, and the Bodies of their wives and children from dishonour. The Soldiers, inflam'd with these speeches, bound themselves by mutual vows, after their respective Rites, that neither weapons nor wounds should ever make them yield. This Courage and Resolution amaz'd the Roman General: a river to cross, a rampier on the other side, steep mountains in the way; every thing terrible, and strongly guarded; all this quite daunted him. However, his army clamour'd to be led on, crying, that nothing was impregnable to Valour; which zeal was the more encreas'd by the outcry of the * Officers to the same purpose. Ostorius, observing what passes might be won, and what not, leads them on in this fury, and passes the river without any great difficulty. Being advanc'd to the rampier, while the darts play'd on both sides, we lost more men, and had more wounded. But the Romans, † closing their ranks and their targets over-head, threw down that loose and irregular pile of stones, and engaging them hand to hand, forced them to the tops of the mountains, whither they were pursued by the Soldiers, ‖ of heavy as well as light Armour: the light gall'd them with darts, the other, pressing up thick and close, put them into disorder; having neither head-piece nor coat of mail to defend them. If they made a stand against the Auxiliaries, they fell under the sword and * Javelins of the Legionaries; if they faced about to the Legionaries, they were cut off † by the swords and pikes of the Auxiliaries. This was an entire victory. Caractacus's wife and daughter were taken; and his Brothers surrender'd themselves. He (as one mischief ever falls upon the neck of another) craving the protection of Cartismandua Queen of the Brigantes, was seiz'd by her, and delivered to the Conqueror, in the ninth year of the British war. Upon this, his renown spread in the Island, and in the provinces adjoyning; so that his name grew famous in Italy; where they long'd to see who he was, that for so many years had defy'd the mighty power of the Empire. Nay, the name of Caractacus was not inglorious at Rome it self: And Cæsar, by extolling his own victory, made the Captive more eminent. For the people were called together, as to somewhat great and wonderful. The Emperor's guards were drawn up in the plain before their Camp. Then came the King's vassals and retinue, his trappings, chains, and other trophies, acquir'd in foreign wars; next, his brothers, his wife, and daughter; and last of all, himself. The address of others was base and mean, through fear; but Caractacus, not dejected either in Looks, or Words, spoke to this purpose, as he stood at Cæsar's Tribunal.

** Praefecti ac Tribuni.*

† Facta testudine.

‖ Ferentarius, gravisque mixtus.

** Pilis.*

† Spatis & hastis.

If the moderation of my mind in prosperity, had been answerable to my Quality and Fortune, I might have come a friend rather than a captive, into this city; and you, without dishonour, might have been Confederates to one, royally descended, and then at the head of many nations. As to my present condition; to me it is disgraceful, to you it is glorious. I had horses, men, arms, riches; why is it strange that I should be unwilling to part with them? But since your power and Empire must be universal, we of course, as well as all others, must be subject. If I had forth-with yielded, neither my fortune, nor your glory, had been so eminent in the world. My grave would have buried the memory of it, as well as me. Whereas, if you suffer me to live now, I shall stand an everlasting monument of your Clemency.

Upon this speech, Cæsar pardon'd not only him, but his wife and brothers; and being all unbound, they made their addresses to Agrippina (with the like commendation and reverence as they had done to Cæsar;) she sitting in another high Chair at no great distance. A thing strange and unknown to our Fore-fathers, that a woman should sit commanding at the head of the Roman troops. But she carried her self like a partner and associate in the Empire, as gotten by the va-

lour of her Anceſtors. After this, the Senators being called together, made many glorious ſpeeches concerning their Priſoner Caractacus; *aſſerting it to be no leſs great, than when P.* Scipio *ſhewed* Siphaces; *or L. Paulus,* Perſes; *or whoever elſe ſhew'd captive-Kings to the People. To* Ottorius *they decreed the honour of a Triumph.*

Theſe Victories in Britain are related by Writers, as the moſt famous monuments of the Roman Bravery. Hence Seneca. *Claudius was the firſt who could glory in conquering the Britains; for Julius Cæſar did no more than ſhew them to the Romans.* In another place alſo,

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti
Littora ponti,
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Juſſit, & ipſum
Nova Romanæ
Jura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

'Twas he, whoſe all-commanding yoke,
The fartheſt *Britains* gladly took;
Him the *Brigantes* in blue arms ador'd,
When ſubject waves confeſs'd his power,
Reſtrain'd with laws they ſcorn'd before,
And trembling *Neptune* ſerv'd a *Roman* Lord.

And thus Seneca the Tragedian concerning Claudius, in his *Octavia,*

Cuique Britanni
Terga dabere, ducibus noſtris
Ante ignoti, juriſque ſui.

The haughty *Britains* he brought down,
The *Britains* to our arms unknown
Before, and maſters of their own.

In the ſame place likewiſe, upon his paſſing the Thames.

Ea qui ora Tamiſis primus poſuit jugum.
Ignota tantus claſſibus texit freta,
Interque gentes barbaras tutus fuit,
Et ſæva maria, conjugis ſcelere occidit.

See! he whom firſt *Thames* ſtubborn ſtream obey'd,
Who unknown ſeas with ſpreading navies hid,
Secure thro' waves, thro' barb'rous foes is come,
Heavens! to be murder'd by his wife at home.

Thus Ægeſippus alſo, concerning *Claudius. Of this, Britain is an inſtance; which, lying out of the world, is by the power of the Roman Empire reduced into the world. What was unknown to former ages, is diſcovered by the Roman victories; and they are now made ſlaves, who being born to freedom, knew not what ſervitude meant; who were the whole breadth of the Ocean beyond the reach of any Superior power, and knew not what fear was, becauſe they knew none to be afraid of. So that to make a deſcent upon Britain, was a greater action than to ſubdue it.* In another place. *He added Britain (till that time lying hid in the Ocean) to the Roman Empire, by his conqueſts; which enrich'd Rome, and gave* Claudius *the reputation of a politick Prince, and* Nero *of a fortunate one.* And again, which is the moſt remarkable: *The Elements themſelves are [illegible] the Name [illegible] by the Romans, who are Soveraigns of the [illegible] is but the bound and limit of their Dominions: and to conclude, it is call'd by many,* The Roman world. *For if we ſtate the matter right, the Earth is ſelf is not of ſo great extent as the Roman Empire; the Roman Valour has paſs'd the ſea (the bounds of it) in ſearch of another world, and has found in* Britain *a new ſeat, beyond the limits of the earth. So that, in ſhort, when we would deſcribe them, not only of the privileges of Rome, but in a manner of the converſation of mankind, we ſend them thither, and baniſh them out of the world. The ſea is no longer a Bound; the Romans know all its corners and receſſes.* Joſephus alſo, in the perſon of Titus, to the Jews. *What ſtronger wall and bulwark can there be, than the Ocean? And yet this cannot guard the Britains againſt the apprehenſions of the Roman arms.*

Moreover, we have ſome verſes upon this ſubject, written by an excellent but unknown Poet, and retriev'd by the famous Joſeph Scaliger, in his *Catalecta*; which, being not eaſy to be met with, I will here inſert: for the verſes are truly valuable. That the Epigrams are diſtinct, and therefore to be ſever'd, *J. Obſopæus,* a very learned young Gentleman in Germany, *lately inform'd me from ſome old manuſcripts.* * So ſaid, ann. 1687.

Auſonios unquam tali vectata triumphos, *Antevise*
Ilia tuo, Cæſar, jubilat procubuit. *Delrio read*
*Oceanuſque tuas ultra ſe * reſpicit aras,* *other wise in*
Qui finis mundo eſt, † non erit imperio. *ſome place; for which reaſon I have ſet down the various lect ons.*
Victa prius nulli, jam ſpectacula triumpho, * *Proſpicit.*
Illibata tuos gens jacet in titulos. † *Nunc erit.*
Fabula viſa diu, mediique recondita ponto
Libera victori jam modo colla dedit.
*Euphrates Ortus, Rhenus * incluſerit arctos,* * *Recluſerat.*
Oceanus medium venit in imperium.

Libera non hoſtem, non paſſa Britannia Regem,
Æternum noſtro quæ premit orbe jacet.
Felix adverſis, & ſorte oppreſſa ſecunda,
Communis nobis, & tibi, Cæſar, erit.

Ultima cingebat Tybris tua, Romule, regna:
Hic tibi finis erat, religioſe Numa.
Et tua, Dive, tuum ſacrata potentia cœlo
Extendam citra conſtitit Oceanum.
At nunc oceanus geminos interluit orbes.
Pars eſt imperii, terminus antè fuit.

Mars pater, & noſtræ gentis tutela Quirine,
Et magno poſitus Cæſar uterque polo.
Cernitis ignotos Latiâ ſub lege Britannos,
Sol citra noſtrum flectitur imperium.
Ultima ceſſerunt adoperto clauſtra profundo.
Et jam Romano † cingimur Oceano. † *Cingitur.*

Opponis fruſtra rapidum Germania Rhenum,
Euphrates prodeſt nil tibi, Parthe fugax.
Oceanus jam tuta dedit, nec pervius ulli,
Cæſareos fatus, imperiumque tulit.

Ilia procul noſtro ſemota, excluſaque cœlo,
Alluitur noſtra victa Britannis aqua,
Semota, & vaſto disjuncta Britannia ponto, * *Semota.*
Cinctaque inacceſſo horrida littore rupes:
Quam pater invictis Nereus valatus undis,
Quam ſalſus aſtri circuit Oceanus.
Brumalem ſortita † plagam, quæ gelida ſemper † *Polum.*
Præfulget ſtellis Arctos in occiduis.
Conſpectaque tuo decrevit Britannia, Cæſar,
Subdidit inſueto colla premenda jugo.
Aſpice, confundit populos imperia tellus,
Cum ſubeunt eſſe, quæ dabantur orbes, & orientur.

Nations,

Nations, that never fear'd triumphant *Rome*,
Struck with thy thunder, Cæsar, are o'recome.
The subject Ocean does with wonder see
Beyond his limits, altars rais'd to thee.
And the last borders of the farthest land,
Shall ne'er contract the bounds of thy command.

A land now conquer'd, and untouch'd till now,
Crowns with new lawrels thy triumphant brow.
Nations unseen, and scarce believ'd as yet,
To thy victorious yoke their neck submit.
Euphrates th' East, *Rhine* clos'd the North before,
The Ocean now's the middle of thy power.

Unus'd to serve, unknowing to obey,
The farthest *Britains*, who in silence lay,
Now, to their better fortune overcome,
Encrease the fame of *Cæsar*, and of *Rome*.

Thy lands did *Tiber*, *Romulus*, inclose,
And pious *Numa* was content with those.
But you, great *Cæsar*, made your heavenly power
Reach to the Ocean from the farthest shore.
The Ocean too, now sees new worlds beyond,
And that's the middle, which was once the end.

Mars and *Quirinus*, whose peculiar care
Victorious *Rome*, and all her fortunes are,
And you, great *Cæsar's*, each a glorious star;
Our laws, you see, the farthest *Britains* own,
Our realm's not bounded with the setting Sun.
The world's great limits to our arms give way,
And the vast Ocean's but the *Roman* Sea.

In vain you *Germans* pass the rapid *Rhine*,
You *Parthians* trust *Euphrates* streams in vain:
When th' Ocean trembles at the *Roman* sword,
And, with due reverence, owns its conquering Lord.

Britain, excluded from our warmer clime,
Is now surrounded with a *Roman* stream;
Whose horrid cliffs, unfathom'd seas inclose,
And craggy rocks contemn invading foes.
By *Neptune's* watry arms, with walls supplied,
And ever wet with the insulting tide.
Where frozen fields eternal winter mourn,
And Stars once risen, never can return.
By thee, great *Cæsar*, with a look 'tis won,
And bears thy yoke, a burden yet unknown.
Thus friends in lands impassable we find,
Thus the two worlds are in one Empire joyn'd.

To go on in the words of *Tacitus*. *Thus far* Ostorius *went on successfully; but now his fortune began to turn; either because the war began to be carried on less vigorously, as if it was now at an end upon* Caractacus's *removal; or else because the enemy, in compassion to so great a Prince, were animated with revenge. They surrounded the Camp-masters, and the Legionary Cohorts, who were left behind to build forts in the country of the* Silures; *and, if they had not been timely rescued by succours from the castles and villages adjoining, they had been entirely cut off. However, the Camp-master, with eight captains, and the most eager and forward among the common soldiers were slain. A while after, they put our foragers to flight, and also a body of horse that was sent to their assistance. Upon this,* Ostorius *sent out some light Companies; which yet could not have stop'd their flight, if the Legions had not advanced, and received the enemy. By this supply, the battle was equal on both sides; and at length we had the better: The enemy got off with small loss, for it was now towards night. After this, they had several skirmishes; generally in woods and marshes, upon the incursions of the one or the other, by accident or ill design; sometimes to rob and pillage, sometimes to revenge; sometimes by their Officer's command, and sometimes without. But the chief Cause, was the implacable obstinacy of the* Silures, *who were exasperated at a saying of the Roman General, that as the* Sugambri *were destroyed and transported into Gaul, so the name of the* Silures *should be utterly extinguish'd. In this heat, two companies of our auxiliaries, sent out rashly by some greedy officers to pillage, were intercepted by them; and they, by distributing the spoil and the prisoners, drew the other nations also to revolt. In this posture of affairs* Ostorius *dies, being quite spent with fatigue and trouble: The enemy rejoyc'd at his death, as a General no way contemptible; and the rather, because though he did not fall in battle, he expir'd under the burthen of that war.*

Didius Avitus Gallus Pro-prætor.

Cæsar, *having advice of the death of his Lieutenant; lest the Province should be destitute of a Governour, sent* A. Didius *to succeed. His voyage thither was quick; but he found not things in the condition he desir'd.* Manlius Valens *with his Legion had fought the enemy with great loss; and they magnified their victory, to daunt the new General: He himself likewise magnified it; that he might gain the more reputation if he quieted the present troubles; and might more easily be pardon'd, if he did not. The* Silures *took their advantage now, and made large Incursions; till at last they were driven back by* Didius.

About this time, died Claudius; *and* Nero, *who was not at all of a warlike temper, succeeding him, thought to draw his forces out of Britain; and if it had not been for the shame of seeming to detract from* Claudius's *glory, he had certainly recall'd them.* Caractacus *being taken prisoner,* Venutius, *who was born in the City of the* *Jugantes *(the most experienc'd Soldier of the Britains, who had been long protected by the Romans, and been faithful to them, during his marriage with Queen* Cartismandua) *revolts from us, upon a misunderstanding with her; which Revolt grew at last into open war. At first, the quarrel was between themselves only; and* Venutius's *brother and relations were cut off by the contrivance of* Cartismandua: *This action incens'd her Enemies, and, out of indignation at the thoughts of being govern'd by a Woman, they invaded her kingdom with a strong body of arm'd and choice Youth. We, foreseeing this, sent some forces thither to assist her; who came to a sharp fight, which at first was doubtful, but at last prosperous on our side. A legion also commanded by* Cesius Nasica *came off with the like good success. For* Didius, *being very old, and much honour'd for his bravery and conduct, thought it sufficient to manage the war by his* Officers. *What had been conquer'd by his predecessors, he took care to keep; enlarging the extent of his frontier-garrisons a little, that he might be said to have made some* addition *to the old Conquests. Though these things were transacted under two Propraetors,* Ostorius *and* Didius, *in many years; yet I have given this joint account of them, lest the stories should be worse apprehended by being divided.*

Nero.

Venutius.

**Vide Brigantium*, in the margin.

Veranius Propraetor.

Didius Avitus *was succeeded by* Veranius, *who, after some small Incursions into the Country of the* Silures, *was hinder'd by death from carrying the war further. He had the character of a severe General in his life-time, but shew'd himself Vain and Ambitious by the last words of his Will. For after much flattery to* Nero, *he added, that if he had liv'd two years longer, he would have conquer'd the Provinces.*

Paulinus

Paulinus Suetonius Prætor.

Paulinus Suetonius *was the next Propretor of Britain. For his conduct, and reputation among the People (who are ever making comparisons) he was equal to* Corbulo, *and ambitious to come up to his honour in reducing* Armenia, *by defeating the Rebels here. He prepared therefore to invade the Isle of* Mona, *which was well peopled, and had been a constant harbour for fugitives. For this end, he built flat bottom'd vessels, because that Sea is shallow, and, towards the shore, dangerous. Thus the foot pass'd over; the horse follow'd by the ford, or by swimming where the water was deep: The Enemy stood arm'd on the shore to receive them, very thick and numerous; the women running up and down like furies, in a mourning dress, with their hair hanging loose, and fire-brands in their hands; and the* Druids *round them, holding up their hands towards heaven, with dreadful curses and imprecations. This strange sight amaz'd the soldiers, who stood still, as if they had lost the use of their limbs, and like men who were only to receive the wounds of the enemy. But, encouraged by their General, and exhorting one another not to fear a rout of Women and frantick people; they display'd their Colours and march'd on, defeating all that oppos'd them, and beating them down, and rowling them in their own fires. After this, they garrison'd * the towns of the Island, and cut down the Groves, consecrated to their superstitious and cruel Rites. For they thought it lawful to offer the blood of Captives upon their Altars; and to consult their Gods by the † Entrails of men.*

The Island of *Mona.*

Druids.

**Vicis* al. *victis.*

† *Fibris.*

During this action, news was brought Suetonius of the revolt of the Province. Prasutagus, *King of the* Iceni, *famous for his great treasures, had made Cæsar and his two Daughters his heirs; thinking by this respect and complement, to save his Kingdom and Family from Insults. Which happen'd quite otherwise; for his Kingdom was made a prey by the Captains, and his house pillaged by the slaves. His wife* Boodicia, *to begin the Tragedy, was whipp'd, and his daughters ravished. And, as if the whole was now become lawful booty, the chief of the* Iceni *were deprived of their paternal estates; and those of the Blood-royal treated as the meanest slaves. Upon this insult, and to prevent worse, since they were now reduced into a Province; the people began to murmur at and resent the treatment, and to compare one another's misfortunes, and to aggravate every thing by the worst constructions: That their patience would only signifie thus much; their bearing one injury, would bring on another. That heretofore every State had its own King; but now they were subjected to two, the Lieutenant and the* Procurator; *the first prey'd upon their blood, the second upon their estates. That the enmity and the friendship of the Governours, proved equally pernicious; the one oppress'd them with soldiers and Officers, the other with extortion and affronts. That they could be sure of nothing, which either lust or covetousness might recommend to the Romans. That in war, he had the spoil who had the most courage and bravery to take it; but that they were pillaged by cowards and weaklings. That these were the men that bereft them of their children, and press'd them at their pleasure for foreign service; as if the Britains could fight for any country but their own. What vast numbers of soldiers would they appear to have transported, should the Britains take an account of their present strength? Thus Germany had freed it self, which has only a River to defend it, and not an Ocean: That they had their Country, their wives, and parents to fight for and inspirit them; while the other had only luxury and avarice. That these would retreat as* Julius Cæsar *did, if they would but follow the bravery of their Ancestors: That they ought not to be dismay'd at the success of one or two battles: That fierceness and resolution were the natural effects of misery: That Heaven now seemed to compassionate their distress, in removing the Roman General, and keeping the Legate employ'd in another Island: That the most dangerous part of the design, was what they were upon, the debating; and that it would be of worse consequence to be discovered in the plot, than to attempt the execution.*

Prasutagus.

Boodicia, called also *Boudicea,* and *Voadicea.*

Having animated one another with these and the like motives, they forth-with took arms, under the conduct of Boodicia, *a Lady of the Blood-royal, (for the Britains make no distinction of sex, in point of Government;) drawing over the* Trinobantes *to revolt with them, and such others as were not yet thoroughly inur'd to slavery: Who secretly conspired to free themselves, with the utmost spight and hatred against the Veterans. For they, being newly planted in the colony* Camalodunum, *had thrust the Inhabitants from their houses, and dispossessed them of their lands, calling them Slaves and Captives; and were encouraged in this outrage by the younger soldiers, who by the same calling were in hopes to be entitled to the same degrees of licentiousness. Moreover, the Temple built in honour of* Divus Claudius *seemed to them the foundation of a perpetual Tyranny, and was a great eye-sore; and the Priests, chosen under a shew of religion to officiate there, ran away with their whole Estates. Besides, there could be no great difficulty in overthrowing a Colony, which had no forts nor castles; for our Commanders had been so improvident, as to consult pleasure and delight, rather than use and service. While things were in this ferment, the image of the Goddess* Victoria *at* Camalodunum, *without any visible cause, drop'd down, and in the fall turn'd backward, as if yielding to the enemy. Several * Enthusiastick women foretold our approaching destruction. Strange noises were heard in the Court, and a perfect howling in the theatre; and an Apparition * in the Æstuary, plainly signified the subversion of that colony. Moreover, the Sea look'd bloody; and in the ebb, the effigies of dead-mens bodies were left upon the shore. All this gave great hopes to the Britains, but despair to the Veterans; who applied themselves to their Procurator* Catus Decianus, *because* Suetonius *was at a great distance. He sent them a supply but of two hundred men at most, and those ill-armed; whereas the soldiers that were in the Colony before, were but few, and rely'd wholly upon the protection of the Temple. Some of those who were privy to the Conspiracy, had so much blinded the Colony, that they had neither made trench nor ditch to defend themselves, nor so much as sent away the old men, and the women, reserving the youth only: Thus, living supinely, as in a profound Peace, they were* surprised *by the barbarous multitude. As for other things, they were presently overthrown, or consumed with fire; the* Temple, *whither the soldiers had fled, was besieged, and on the second day taken. The Britains being thus Conquerors, and meeting* Petilius Cerealis, *Lieutenant of the ninth Legion, which came to their assistance, routed the Legion, and put all the foot to the sword.* Cerealis *got off with the horse, and retreated to his camp, where he defended himself by the help of the Fortifications.* Catus *the Procurator was so daunted at this overthrow and the general odium of the Province (which was thus embroiled by his avarice) that he pass'd over into Gaul.*

Colony of *Camalodunum.*

See *Xiphilin in Nero.*

† *In furore turbatæ.*

* *Perhaps the* Thames.

Petilius Cerealis.

Suetonius *however, with prodigious courage and resolution, marched through the midst of the Enemy to* London; *which was not honoured with the name of a Colony, but very famous for the concourse of merchants, and for † provisions. Being come thither, he could not presently resolve, whether to make that the Seat of the war, or not; but, considering his want of soldiers, and how much* Petilius *had suffered for his rashness, he determined at last to sacrifice this one town to the safety of the rest. And not relenting at the sighs and tears of the Inhabitants, who entreated his aid and protection, he gave orders to march, receiving such as followed him, into his army. Those, who by weakness of sex or age were stay'd behind, or tempted by their affection to the place, to remain there, were destroyed by the enemy. The town of* Verulam *was overthrown like-*

† *Et commeatum.* alias *commeatum.*

likewise; for the barbarians passing by the forts * and castles, pillaged the richest and weakest places; † being intent upon the spoil, and regardless of the rest. It appear'd, that seventy thousand citizens and allies were slain up and down in these places. They would not give quarter, nor sell captives, nor practise according to the Laws of war; but did kill, hang, burn, crucifie, by way of retaliation upon their enemies; and all in such haste, as if they foresaw they must speedily smart for it.

* *Præsidiisque militarium*, aliàs *militaribus.*

† *Et deferentes in tutum*, aliàs & *defendentibus in tutum.*

Suetonius, having with him the fourteenth Legion, with the Standard-bearers of the twentieth, and some supplies from the places there-abouts almost to the number of ten thousand fighting men, resolved without more ado to engage them; and to this purpose encamp'd in a place accessible by a narrow lane only, being fenced in the rear by a wood; as sensible, he should then have no Enemy but on the front, and that the plain was open, so that there would be no danger of Ambuscades. He drew up the Legion close in the middle, with the light soldiers on both sides, and the horse as * the two wings. The Britains in great triumph went shouting up and down in such vast numbers as were never seen; so fierce and revengeful, that their Wives were brought along with them, and placed in carts in the utmost part of the plain, to see the Victory. Boodicia, with her Daughters by her in a chariot, went about to the several Nations (for it was not unusual among the Britains to go to war under the conduct of Women) assuring them, that she went not as one royally descended, to fight for Empire or Riches, but as one of the common people for lost liberty; to revenge the stripes they had given her, and the dishonour they had done her daughters. That now the Roman lust was grown so exorbitant and unruly, that they left none, neither old nor young, unravished. That God's just Vengeance would ever tread upon the heels of wickedness. That the Legion which had dared to fight them, was already cut off; that the rest had either kept themselves in their camp, or fled for their lives. That they could not endure the very huzza's and clamour of so many thousands; much less could they stand against them. If they did but consider both armies, and the cause of war on both sides, they would resolve either to conquer or to dye in that Battle. That for her part, who was but a woman, this was her resolution; the Men, if they pleas'd, might live and be slaves.

* *Pro cornibus.*

Nor could Suetonius be silent in the midst of so great danger; for though he relied much upon the valour of his men, he chose to animate and encourage them by Arguments and Entreaties; That the † clamour and threatnings of the Barbarians were contemptible; that there were more women than youth among them; that being unwarlike and ill armed, they would no sooner feel the Roman swords which had so often conquer'd them, but they would presently fly; that out of an Army of many Legions, a few would gain the victory, and that their glory would be so much the greater, if so few did the work of a whole Army; that his advice was, that they should fight close, and after they had discharged their darts, they should follow the blow with their pikes and swords, and not heed the booty; which would of course be the consequence of their victory. The Soldiers were so forward and courageous upon this speech, and the veterans betook themselves so readily to their darts, that Suetonius, with great assurance of victory, gave the signal. And first, the Legion did not stir, but kept within the strait, till the Enemy had spent their darts; and then it sallied out in * a Wedge upon them. The Auxiliaries made the like Onset; and the Horse with their spears breaking in upon the Enemy, routed all that made head against them. The rest got away, but with great difficulty; for the passes quite round were blocked up by the wagons. The Soldiers gave no quarter, not so much as to the women; which, with the horses that were slain, encreas'd the heaps of carcasses. This Victory was very noble, and the glory of it not inferior

† *Sonoras*, aliàs *Sonores.*

* *Cuneis.*

to those of ancient times: for by the report of some, there were slain little less than fourscore thousand Britains; whereas we lost but about four hundred and not many more wounded. Boodicia poisoned her self: And Pœnius Posthumus, Camp-master of the second Legion, upon the news of the success and victory of the fourteenth and twentieth Legions (having deprived his Legion of a share in that glory, and contrary to discipline and order disobey'd the commands of his General) stab'd himself.

After a general muster and review of his army, Suetonius took the field again, to put an end to this war. And Cæsar reinforc'd him with a supply of two thousand Legionaries from Germany, eight auxiliary cohorts, and a thousand horse; by which the ninth Legion was compleated. Those others and some of these were sent into fit winter quarters; and the Countries that were either Enemies or Neutrals, were wasted with fire and sword. But nothing was a sharper affliction to the Britains at this time, than famine; for during this uproar, they had neglected to till the ground, and giving up themselves wholly to prosecute the war, had depended upon our provisions. Those nations which were yet unconquer'd, were the more averse to a treaty, upon the news of a difference between Suetonius and the new Procurator Julius Classicianus (sent to succeed Catus;) which was very prejudicial to the publick interest. He had spread a report, that a new Lieutenant was to be expected, who, without the rancour of an enemy, or the haughtiness of a conqueror, would treat such as yielded themselves, with favour and clemency. He wrote to Rome likewise, that there was no end to be expected of that war, till Suetonius was recall'd; imputing all miscarriages to his perverse conduct, but whatever was prosperous and lucky, all that he attributed to the good genius of the Common-wealth.

J. Classicianus.

Upon this account, Polycletus, one of the Emperor's Liberti, was sent into Britain, to see the state of affairs there; Nero hoping that by his Authority, the difference might be composed between the Lieutenant and the Procurator, and the rebellious Barbarians won over to a peace. Polycletus took care to shew his state and grandeur to Italy and Gaul, by a great train and retinue; and likewise to appear formidable to the armies here, upon his arrival. This made him ridiculous to the enemy, who being then in the full enjoyment of their liberty, knew not what this Power of a * Freeman meant; and thought it strange, that a General and his army, after such great exploits, should be subject to a Servant. However, every thing was related as fair as could be, to the Emperour. And Suetonius, who was then employ'd in dispatching the publick affairs, having lost some few gallies on the shore, and the men in them, was commanded (as though the war continued) to deliver up his Commission to Petronius Turpilianus, who had just before been Consul, as a person of a more gentle temper, and more like to quiet the Enemy in the way of Forgiveness and Tenderness. He neither troubled the enemy, nor was troubled by them; calling this lazy and inactive cause by the honourable name of Peace. And thus having quieted the former broils, without enlarging the conquests, he deliver'd the Province to Trebellius Maximus.

Polycletus.

* *Liberti.*

Petronius Turpilianus.

Trebellius Maximus *Propræt.*

He was of an inactive temper, and unexperienc'd in military affairs; and so govern'd the Province after as gentle a manner as he could. Now the barbarous Britains began to be tainted, and to yeild to the charms of vice; and the civil wars of the Empire were a fair excuse for the remissness of the Lieutenant: but the soldiers grew mutinous; for, being formerly inured to labour and discipline, the present peace and idleness made them wanton and haughty. Trebellius also grew odious and contemptible to the army, by his baseness and avarice. And their indignation was the more inflam'd by Roscius Cælius, Lieutenant of the twentieth Legion, who was formerly at variance with him; and now, by reason of the civil wars, more than

ever. Trebellius *charg'd* Cælius *with all the mutinies, and neglect of discipline in the Army; and* Cælius *charg'd him with the ruin and beggary of the Legions. And, by these quarrels and contentions, all sense of duty and respect was lost in the Army. At last, the disorder was so great, that* Trebellius, *being deserted by the wings of his Army, and by the cohorts, who went over to* Cælius, *and being reviled and affronted by the Auxiliaries, was forced to fly to* Vitellius. *Notwithstanding the absence and removal of the Consular Lieutenant, the Province continued quiet and peaceable; being govern'd by the Lieutenants of the particular Legions, all of equal authority; though* Cælius's *boldness gain'd him greater power than the rest.*

Vectius Bolanus, *Proprætor.* *During the civil war between* Galba, Otho, *and* Vitellius; Vectius Bolanus *was sent by* Vitellius *to succeed him. He made no reformation of discipline, and was as little troublesome to the enemy as his predecessor, and as careless of the licentiousness of his army: only this difference there was, that* Bolanus *was innocent and free from crimes which made the other odious; so that instead of authority, he had the love of the army. And although* Vitellius *sent for supplies out of Britain, yet* Bolanus *deferred it, on pretence that Britain was far from being quiet. But soon after, the great esteem which the Province had for* Vespasian, *induc'd Britain to declare for him; for he had commanded the second Legion here under* Claudius, *and was eminent for his bravery and conduct. Yet this revolt was not without opposition from the other Legions; in which, many Captains and Soldiers who had been advanc'd by* Vitellius, *were very loth to change a Prince who was so well known among them. The Soldiers of the fourteenth Legion, call'd* the Conquerors of Britain, *(being remov'd from hence to the Caspian war by* Nero, *and after, while they sided with* Otho, *defeated) were sent into Britain again by* Vitellius, *but recall'd by a Letter from* Mutianus.

During this civil war, there were no mutinies in the British army. And indeed, in all the civil wars of the Empire, the troops here were more peaceable and quiet than in any other province: perhaps their distance and separation from the rest of the world by the ocean, might cause it; or possibly by the many expeditions they had made, they had learn'd rather to hate the name of an Enemy. However, encourag'd by these dissentions, and the frequent news of a civil war, the Britains, upon Venusius's *instigation, began to take heart: for besides a fierce heady temper that was natural to him, and a hatred of the Romans, he was spurr'd on in this attempt by a peculiar spight to his* Queen Cartismandua. Cartismandua *govern'd the* Brigantes; *being nobly descended, and more powerful than ever, since she had treacherously taken King* Caractacus, *and given* Claudius Cæsar *a Triumph by presenting him to that Emperor; for that famous shew of* Caractacus *to the people, was a sort of Triumph. From hence grew riches, and from thence luxury; so that, despising her husband* Venusius, *and having cut off his relations, she made* Vellocatus, *her husband's armour-bearer, partner of her bed and throne: The Royal Dignity was soon shaken with this wickedness; the city adhering to the husband, and the Queen's lust and cruelty to the adulterer.* Venusius *therefore, having drawn in all the assistance he could, and join'd the* Brigantes *(who themselves had revolted to him) reduc'd her to the last extremity. She applied her self to the Romans for relief, and our forces rescu'd her from many dangers: However, the Kingdom fell to* Venusius, *and the War to us.*

Cartismandua.

Vespasian *the Emperor.* Julius Agricola. Legio xx. *While* Mutianus *govern'd the City under* Vespasian, *Julius Agricola, who had declar'd for* Vespasian, *and was a person of great integrity and valour, was made Commander of the twentieth legion in Britain, which had declin'd the Oath for a long time; and there he heard, that his predecessor had carried himself seditiously. For that legion had run a-head, and was become formidable even to the Consular Legats. The Prætorian Legat was not able to rule them; but whether through his own ill dispositions, or those of the soldiers, is uncertain. Thus, being appointed to succeed him, and to punish them, he took this admirable mean, to seem rather to have found them dutiful, than to have made them so. And though* Vectius Bolanus *was then Lieutenant in* Britain, *and govern'd more mildly than was fit in so fierce a Province; yet* Agricola *laid a restraint upon himself, and smother'd the heat of his own temper, that it might not encrease and grow visible; knowing the necessity of complaisance, and of considering as well what was* fit, *as what was* right.

But when Vespasian, *with the rest of the world had gain'd Britain also; he sent over excellent Generals, and brave Armies, and the Enemy's hopes were abated.* Petilius Cerealis *exceedingly allarm'd and terrify'd them; and attempted the City of the* Brigantes, *the most populous in all this Province; to whom he gave many, and some of them very bloody Battles; and either spoil'd or conquer'd the greatest part of their country. Thus,* Cerealis *seem'd to have superseded the Care, and eclipsed the Glory of any that could come after him; when* Julius Frontinus, *a great man, and as eminent as could be after such a predecessor, succeeded to the same charge. He subdued the strong and warlike nation of the* Silures: *where he had not only a stout enemy, but a very difficult situation, to cope with. In this state was Britain, and in this posture was the war, when* Agricola *was sent over in the middle of Summer. Our Soldiers minds and hopes were bent upon rest and a conclusion of the war; and the enemy long'd for an opportunity to begin it. The* Ordovices, *a little before the arrival of* Agricola, *had almost entirely routed a wing of our's that was quartered in the frontiers of their country; and by this means the whole Province was ready to rise; all approving the example, either as desirous of war, or to try the temper of the new Lieutenant.*

Petilius Cerealis *Proprætor.*

Julius Frontinus *Proprætor.*

Agricola, *though the Summer was almost over, and though his forces lay dispers'd up and down the Province expecting no further trouble for that year, (all which retarded and cross'd his expedition;) and though some thought it more advisable to secure such places as were suspicious: yet he resolv'd to forestall these dangers; and having drawn together the Ensigns of the Legions, and a pretty good body of Auxiliaries, and finding that the* Ordovices *durst not come down into the plains, he drew up his men, and put himself at the head of them; that by exposing his person alike, he might make them alike courageous. Having almost cut off this whole nation, and knowing the necessity of pursuing his blow, and that every thing hereafter would fall out answerable to the event of his first actions: he determin'd to make himself master of the Isle of* Mona; *which, as I have already said, would have been conquer'd by* Paulinus, *if a general revolt of the Province had not prevented him. This design being not laid before, they wanted ships for the expedition; but the contrivance and resolution of the General supply'd their place. He commanded a choice body of auxiliaries (who were well acquainted with those Fords, and, by the custom of their native country, were able in swimming to govern themselves, their horses, and their arms at the same time) to throw aside their baggage, and march over on a sudden. Which was so effectually done, that the enemy, who expected a fleet, and were thinking of ships, and a sea to be pass'd; were surprised, and suppos'd nothing could be invincible to men, that began a war with that kind of resolution. Thus, a peace was desir'd, and the Island surrender'd, and* Agricola *became great and famous; as having upon his first entrance (a time usually spent in ostentation and ceremony) carry'd on an Attempt of so much labour and danger.*

The Island Mona.

How-

However, Agricola *was so far from growing vain upon this success, that he would not allow it to be a Victory or Expedition, which was only to keep those in order who were formerly subdued: he would not so much as suffer it to be rewarded with laurel. But by thus concealing his glory, he encreas'd it, every one thinking, what noble Exploits he must have in his mind, who could diminish so great an action. Now, knowing the disposition and temper of his Province, and being taught by the sad experience of others, that affairs would never be settled by fighting, while wrongs and injuries were permitted; he resolv'd in the next place to cut off the cause of war: and, to begin with himself first, he made a reformation of his own family; a thing no less difficult to some, than to govern a Province. He committed no publick business to the management of his servants or his freemen; He would never * advance soldiers upon private and particular views, nor upon the recommendation and intercession of the Captains; but would still raise the best; taking it for granted that such would be most faithful. He had an eye upon every thing, but would not rigorously exact duty. As for small faults, he would pardon them; but would severely correct the more heinous. However, punishment was not always inflicted; oft-times, the repentance of the offender was accepted by him; chusing rather not to* prefer *such as were like to offend, than to have them condemn'd and punish'd for it. He made the payment of corn and tribute which was imposed, more easie and tolerable, by laying it equally, and cutting off the exaction, which were a greater grievance than the tribute it self. For the people were compell'd, before, to wait the opening of the publick Granaries, and both to buy and sell their own corn after the rate that was set them. The Purveyors also would command them to carry it about, and into very distant places; so that the Country should sometimes carry from the neareſt Camps to those which were far off and out of the way; till, to the particular gain of these men, every place compounded for liberty to carry as it might most* conveniently. *By a redress of these grievances in the first year of his Lieutenancy, he brought Peace into some credit; which, by the neglect or connivance of his predecessors, was little less terrible to the Britains, than War.*

* *Milites asire.*

Vespasian dy'd about this time; who, upon those victories, and his own personal valour under *Claudius*, is thus address'd by *Valerius Flaccus*;

> ——*Tuque ô Pelagi qui major aperti*
> *Fama, Caledonius postquam tua carbasa vexit*
> *Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.*

> ——O you, whose glorious reign
> Can boast new triumphs o'er the conquer'd main,
> Since your bold navy pass'd the *British* Sea,
> That scorn'd the *Cæsars*, and the *Roman* sway.

Titus Emperor.

When Titus *(the Delight of the world,) succeeded his Father;* Agricola, *as soon as the Summer came on, drew his Army together. Those who in their march behaved themselves modestly, he commended; those who march'd loose and straggling, he reprimanded. He always chose the place of Encampment himself, and would try the friths and thickets first, in person; and, that his own territories might not be pillaged by the Enemy, he would never let them be quiet from Excursions; and, when he thought he had sufficiently allarm'd them, he would give over, that they might again taste the happiness of peace. By this means, many Cities, which liv'd upon equal terms till that time, gave hostages, and submitted themselves; receiving our garrisons, and permitting us to build castles among them; which he did with that care and prudence, that these were the only new sorts in Britain which were never afterwards* attempted.

The following winter was spent in a very wise project. For whereas the Britain liv'd after a rude straggling manner, and were therefore ready to break out into open war upon every occasion; that he might by pleasures induce them to be quiet, he exhorted them privately, and also assisted them, to build Temples, and places of publick resort, and fine houses: those who were forward, he commended; those who were slow and backward, he reproved. And thus the honour of being his favourite, *imposed a kind of necessity upon them. Moreover, he took care to have the sons of their* Nobility *brought up in the liberal arts; preferring the Wit and Parts of the Britains before those of the Gauls; so that they, who but lately despised the Roman language, did now affect and study the graces of it. From that time also our modes and dresses became in request among them, and the * Gown was commonly worn. By degrees, they came to those incitements to debauchery,* Portico's, Baths, *and* Banquets; *which went by the name of* Genteelness *among the ignorant, when they were indeed but badges of Slavery.*

* *Toga.*

In the third year of his wars here, he discovered a new Country, waiting all as he marched to the very Taus; *for that is the name of the Æstuary. Which so terrified the enemy, that, though our army was sadly harrassed by reason of ill weather, yet they durst not give us battle; besides, he had leisure also to build forts and Castles. It has been observed by the best Masters of War, that no Captain ever chose* Places *to better advantage: No castle of his raising, was ever taken by force, or surrender'd upon terms, or quitted as incapable of defence. Their sallies were frequent, and they were always prepar'd with a year's provision against long sieges. Thus we winter'd there without fear, each Castle being able to defend it self; which disappointed the enemy, and made them despair. For, formerly they would regain in winter what they lost in summer, but they were now worsted alike in both seasons. In all these actions,* Agricola *never rob'd another of the honour that was due to him; but let him be Captain, or any other Officer, he would faithfully attest the bravery of the Action. Some have accounted him too sharp and bitter in his reproofs; and it must be granted, that as he was affable and courteous to the good, so he was morose to the bad. But then, his anger never outliv'd the reprehension. If he pass'd a thing by without notice, there was no fear of malice in the heart; for he thought it more excusable, even to commit the offence, than to hate the offender.*

Æstuarie or Taus.

The fourth Summer was spent in setling *what he had already gain'd; and if the valour of his armies, and the glory of the Roman Empire, could have permitted it, they needed not have sought another boundary in* Britain. Glota *and* Bodotria *(two arms of two opposite seas, shooting a great way into the Country) are parted by a narrow slip of land, which was then secured by our garrisons: so that the Romans were masters of all on this side, having pent up the enemy, as it were within another Island.*

In the fifth year of this war, Agricola took shiping, and sail'd over to nations never known before; which, after many successful Encounters, he subdued, and then planted forces in those parts of Britain which lie towards Ireland; more out of hope, than out of fear. For Ireland, being situated between Spain *and Ireland.* Britain, *and lying convenient for the French Sea, would with many other advantages have united those mighty members of the Empire. In bigness, it is less than Britain; but larger than the Islands of our Sea. The soil, the temperature of the air, and the nature and manners of the people, are not much different from the British. The ports and havens are better known, by reason of greater trade and commerce. Agricola had formerly received a Prince of that*

that country, who was driven out by civil wars; and under pretence of friendſhip, had kept him for a fair occaſion. I have often heard him ſay, that with one legion and ſome few auxiliaries, Ireland might be conquer'd and kept in Obedience; and that it would be of great conſequence to our intereſt in Britain, if the Roman forces were planted on all ſides of it, and liberty baniſh'd out of ſight.

About this time dy'd *Titus*; who for theſe exploits of Agricola, was ſaluted Emperor fifteen times, as Xiphilin tells us, and as is manifeſt from an ancient Coin. *Under* Domitian, *Agricola, in the ſixth Summer of his Lieutenancy, being apprehenſive of a general inſurrection * in thoſe large cities and remote countries beyond* Bodotria, *and that his march would be made very troubleſome by the enemy; ſent out a fleet to try the creeks and havens. Thus,* Agricola *was the firſt that ſupported his land-army by a fleet; and, to our great honour and advantage, carry'd on the war both by ſea and land. Oft-times it happen'd, that the troopers, the foot-ſoldiers, and the ſeamen, would meet and make merry together; each magnifying his own feats and adventures, and making their vaunts and compariſons, ſoldier-like; the one of the woods and high mountains, the other of the dangers of the waves and tempeſts. The one valuing himſelf upon the land and the enemy, the other upon the ſea it ſelf, ſubdued by him. The Britains (as we underſtood by the priſoners) were amaz'd and daunted at the ſight of this fleet; conſidering that if once their ſea was diſcover'd, and navigable, all retreat and refuge would be cut off. Whereupon the Caledonians, with great preparation, but (as it uſually is in things* unknown) *not ſo great as reported, broke out into open war, and aſſaulted our caſtles; that, by being the aggreſſors, they might diſhearten us: ſo that ſome poor ſpirits on our ſide, under a ſhew of prudence, adviſ'd* Agricola *to retire to this ſide* Bodotria, *and rather to make a voluntary retreat, than a forc'd one. In the mean time, we had advice that the enemy's deſign was to divide, and attack us in many places at once. Whereupon, leſt he ſhould be ſurrounded by the numbers of the enemy and their knowledge of the country, he likewiſe divided his army, and march'd in three bodies. They, having intelligence of this, forth-with took another courſe, and in one entire body fell upon our ninth legion, as the weakeſt; and in the night between ſleep and fear, cut off our centinels, and broke in among them. Thus, the battle began in the very camp; when Agricola having diſcover'd the Enemy's march by his ſcouts, trac'd them, and ſent the lighteſt of his horſe and foot to attack their rear; which were ſeconded with the huzza's of the whole army, and the appearance of their colours towards break of day. This danger on all ſides terrify'd the Britains; and the Romans taking heart, inſtead of fighting for their lives, fought now for honour. They choſe to make a ſally, and after a ſharp diſpute at the very gates, put them to the rout; while both our armies were contending, the one to come up timely with aſſiſtance, the other not to ſeem to need it. If the fens and woods had not protected the enemy in this flight, they had been entirely conquered. Upon this Brave Action, and the fame of the victory, the whole army grew ſo reſolute, that they thought nothing invincible to them; they clamour'd to be led into* Caledonia, *and to fight their way to the utmoſt Bounds of Britain. The very men who were but juſt before adviſing a wary conduct, were forward and bluſtering, now the danger was over. And this is always an unequitable rule in war; every one claims a ſhare in ſucceſſes, but misfortunes are always imputed to one. However, the Britains attributing all this to good luck and the conduct of the General, and not to Valour; were not at all dejected, but went on to arm their youth, to convey their wives and children into ſafe places, and by Aſſemblies and Religious rites to eſtabliſh a confederacy among the Cities. And thus both armies left the field with minds full of hoſtility.*

* *Ampla Civitas*, al. *Amplas civitates.*

This ſummer, a Cohort of Uſipians *rais'd in Germany and ſent over into Britain, undertook a very ſtrange and memorable Adventure. Having kill'd their Captain and ſome Soldiers who were diſpers'd among them to teach them to Exerciſe; they fled, and embark'd in three veſſels, compelling the maſters to carry them off; but only one of them doing his duty, the other two were ſlain upon ſuſpicion: and this ſtrange kind of voyage (the caſt being not yet known) was accounted miraculous. Afterward, being toſs'd up and down, and falling upon ſome Britains who oppos'd them in their own defence, often conquerors, and ſometimes conquer'd, they came to ſuch want of proviſion at laſt, that they eat one another's firſt the weakeſt, and after that by lot. Thus, having floated round Britain, and loſt their ſhip, in concluſion, for want of skill to guide it, they were taken firſt by the* Suevians, *and then by the* Friſians, *for pirates. Some of them, being bought by the merchants, and by change of maſters brought to our coaſt, grew famous upon the account they gave of this adventure.* Britain ſail'd round.

In the beginning of the ſummer, a great misfortune befel Agricola in his own family; for he loſt his ſon, who was about a year old. His carriage under this affliction was neither vain-glorious (like that of ſome great men in ſuch caſes,) nor on the other hand ſoft and effeminate. Among other conſolations, he made War *one. Having therefore ſent his fleet before (which by making a deſcent here and there, might render the conſternation great and uncertain) himſelf made a quick march, at the head of the Army; to which he had added ſome of the ſtouteſt Britains (whom, after the teſt of a long peace, he had found faithful) and came to the hill* Grampius, *where the Enemy had poſted themſelves. For the Britains, not at all diſmay'd at the loſs of the laſt battle, and thinking of nothing now but revenge or ſlavery, by leagues and treaties had united the whole ſtrength of their Cities; being at laſt ſenſible, that a common danger muſt be diverted by confederacy and union. Above thirty thouſand arm'd men were now in the field, beſides a great number of youth, and luſty old men who had been formerly famous in the Wars, and ſtill retain'd the ſcars and badges of their bravery.* Galgacus, *by birth and merit the chief commander, while the multitude was eager to be engaged, is ſaid to have addreſs'd them in this manner:* Galgacus.

*When I conſider the cauſe of this war, and our preſent neceſſity, I have great reaſon to preſume, that this day, with this unanimous reſolution, will give a happy beginning to the freedom of the whole Iſland. We have liv'd thus long in the full enjoyment of our liberty: and now there is no other Country beyond this, nor indeed ſea, to ſecure us, while the Roman navy hovers upon our coaſts. So that, as honour will recommend Arms to men of valour, ſo will ſelf-preſervation to the moſt cowardly. The battles which with various ſucceſs have been fought againſt the Romans, have ever had a refuge in our Bravery, and expected a turn from it. For we are the very flower of the Britains, and therefore ſeated in the inmoſt parts of the Country; we are out of the ſight of thoſe Nations who are enſlav'd by the enemy, and our eyes are yet unpolluted, and free from the contagion of foreign tyranny. There is no country farther on this ſide, nor liberty on that; this corner, which has been hitherto unknown to fame, hath hitherto preſerved us. Now, the remoteſt part of Britain lyes open to them; and people think every thing great and magnificent, that is ſtrange and unknown. Beyond us there is no country, nothing but waves and rocks; * the land in-*

* *Interiores*, al. *Infeſtiores*

ward, is all under the Roman Paſſalage already. It is vain to curry favour with them by addreſs and ſubmiſſion; their pride and haughtineſs is not to be ſo laid, who ranſack the univerſe, and when they have plunder'd

plunder'd the land, are now plundering the sea. Where the enemy is rich, there the prize is wealth; where poor, it is ambition: neither the East nor the West have sufficed them: these, and these only, gape after the wealth and poverty of the whole World, with equal appetite and pleasure. Spoil, murder, pillage, pass with them under the name of Government: and where they make solitude, there they think they make peace. Children and relations are by nature tender and dear to every one; yet they bereave us of them, to make them slaves in foreign Countries. Our wives and sisters, if they escape ravishing in a hostile manner, yet under the name of Guests and Friends are certainly debauch'd. Our goods and fortunes become their's by the name of tribute, and our corn by that of provision. Our bodies and hands are put to the drudgery of paving bogs and woods; with a thousand stripes and indignities to boot. Those who are naturally born slaves, are but once sold, and then maintain'd at the owner's cost: but Britain daily purchases, daily feeds and maintains, its own bondage, at its own charge. And, as in a private family, the last comer is ever the jest of his fellow-servants; so in this ancient Family, the World, we (who shall be the last and the vilest *slaves) are now to be destroyed, if they can do it. For we have no fields to cultivate, neither mines nor havens to employ us; and therefore to what purpose should they let us live? Besides, the courage and resolution of the Conquer'd, is ever ungrateful to the Conquerour. And even this distance and privacy, as it makes us safe, so will it make us the more suspected. Seeing then we have no mercy to relie on, let us put on resolution; all who tender their safety, all who value their honour. The* Trinobantes, *under the conduct of a woman, extirpated a Colony, and forced their Castles; and, if success had not slacken'd their diligence, they might have entirely freed themselves from the Roman yoke. We are as yet whole and untouch'd: we were born free; † let us shew them at the first onset the bravery of the men they'll meet with in* Caledonia. *Do you imagin the courage of the Romans, in war, to be as great as their debauchery in peace? Their glory is all owing to our dissentions; the folly of their enemies have rais'd the reputation of their arms. As nothing but success could have kept that medley army, pick'd up out of so many several nations, together; so upon any miscarriage you will see them dissolve; unless we can suppose, that the Gauls and Germans, nay, to our shame be it spoken, many of our own Countrymen, lending their lives to establish a foreign power (who have yet been much longer enemies, than slaves to them,) can go on with true zeal and affection in this quarrel. No, this is nothing but the effect of fear and terrour, which are weak motives of endearment; these removed, their hatred will break out, as their fear abates. We have all the motives that excite to Bravery, on our side. The Romans have no Wives to encourage them to stand, no parents to upbraid them if they run away; they have, many of 'em, either no country at all, or at least not this. Their number is so small, as they stand full of fear, gazing at the heaven, the sea, the woods, and every thing strange about them; that they seem pent up, and deliver'd into our hands by Providence. Let us not be daunted by the shew they make, by the shining of their gold and silver; which will neither defend* them, *nor hurt* us. *We shall find Friends in the very body of the enemy. The Britains know it is their own Cause: the Gauls are still mindful of their lost liberty; and the Germans will desert them, as the* Usipians *lately did. There is nothing besides, that we have to fear; the Castles are empty, the* * *Colonies consist of old men, and the Cities are in discontent and faction, while they unwillingly obey those who unjustly govern. You see the Roman General, the Roman army, here before you. There are the tributes, mines, and all the plagues and punishments that attend slavery: it is to be tried by this day's engagement, whether we are to endure them for ever, or to be immediately reveng'd. Therefore, fall on, and remember what your Ancestors were, and what your Posterity are to be. . . .*

Trinobantes.

† *Unde ostendemus*, al. *abunde.*

* *Senum Coloniæ*, alias *Colonia.*

This speech was cheerfully received by the army; who, after their barbarous fashion, seconded it with Songs, acclamations, and the like confus'd clamours. And now the Troops began to close, and a great glittering to appear; some of the boldest advanced, and the army was drawing up; when Agricola, *though he found his men full of courage, and was hardly able to keep them in, made a speech to them, to this effect. . . . .*

This is now the eighth year, Fellow-soldiers, that by the valour and fortune of the Roman Empire, seconded by your loyalty and service, we have carryed on the Conquest of Britain with success; and that by many expeditions and many encounters, wherein, as the circumstances required, we have shewed valour against the enemy, or labour and patience against nature it self. In all these, I have had a faithful Army, you have had a faithful General. We have both exceeded: I have extended this Conquest further than any other Lieutenant, you have done more than any former army. We are not possess'd of the bounds of Britain by fame or rumour, but by Camps, and Weapons. Britain is now found, and subdu'd. In our marches over boggs, hills, and rivers, when we have been spent and weary, how often have I heard the valiant among us, asking, when this enemy would face them, when they would give them battle? We have now unkennel'd them; we have them here before us. We have our wishes, and a brave occasion to shew our valour. If we win this victory, every thing will be plain and easie; if we lose it, every thing will go backward. For, as this tedious march, those woods and estuaries we have passed, are glorious and honourable to us while we advance against the Enemy; so if we run away, the greatest advantages now, will then be most fatal and dangerous. We are not so well acquainted with the country as they; not so well furnished with provisions; but we have as many hands, and as good arms, and thereby may have every thing else. For my own part, I am long since convinc'd, that there is no safety for General or Army in flight. To dye in the bed of honour, is better than to live in disgrace; and a man's safety and his honour are inseparable. Nor will it be inglorious, to dye in the utmost bounds of Earth and Nature. If a new nation, or an unknown enemy, were now to encounter you, I would exhort you by the examples of other armies; but now reflect upon your former actions, and put the question to your own eyes. These are the very men, that last year fell upon one Legion in the night, and were routed by meer noise. These are the arrantest cowards of the whole Island, otherwise they had not been so long alive. For, as it is in woods and forests, the strongest game is not to be started but by force and violence, while the timorous and fearful are scar'd and scowre off upon the first noise; so the best and stoutest of the Britains we have already met with, and dispatch'd; what remains, is nothing but a herd of cowardly Renegadoes. We have at last an opportunity to engage them: not because they give it us, but we have overtaken them, as they stand in the height of confusion like stocks before us, ready to present us with a noble and memorable victory. Let us then put an end to this war; let us make this day the happy conclusion of fifty years labour: and let your country see, that their army can neither be charged with prolonging the war, nor slipping opportunities to compleat the conquest.

Agricola was going on, when the soldiers shew'd great signs of resolution and eagerness; and with the utmost chearfulness immediately ran to their weapons. Seeing them sufficiently animated, he drew them up in this order. The auxiliary foot, in all 8000, he placed in the middle, and wing'd them with 3000 horse: behind them, he drew up the legions before the camp,

that the victory might be the more glorious without the loss of Roman blood, and that in case of necessity they might be ready to assist. The British army was drawn up upon the hill, both for shew and terror; the first battalion on even ground, the rest higher and higher, as the hill ascended. The field, between, rung with the noise of horses and chariots, ranging up and down. Agricola, perceiving the enemy to be too numerous for him, and fearing lest he should be over-wing'd, and so flank'd by them, stretch'd out his front, though somewhat too thin; insomuch that many advis'd him to bring up the Legions: but being naturally inclin'd to hope the best and to bear up against the worst, he alighted from his horse, and put himself at the head of his foot.

The fight began at some distance; wherein the Britains shew'd great courage and conduct: for with their broad swords and short bucklers, they would strike aside or bear off the darts of the Enemy; and then return great vollies of their own. Agricola thereupon † *commanded three Cohorts of the* Batavians *and two of the* Tungrians *to advance, and make up to them with sword in hand. They were very expert and able at it; whereas the enemy by reason of their little targets and unweildy swords, lay under great disadvantages: for the swords of the Britains, being without points,* * *were unserviceable in close fight, or at a distance. Now, as the* Batavians *began to lay about them, to strike at them with the bosses of their bucklers, to push them in the very faces, to dispatch those that stood lowest, and to fight their way up the very mountain; the other cohorts spurr'd on with emulation, fell on likewise, and beat down all before them; so fast, that many half dead or wholly untouch'd were left behind, thro' hast to conquer the whole. In the mean time, the horse began to fly, and the charioteers mix'd themselves among the foot; and though we were under some apprehensions from them in particular, yet by reason of the closeness of their ranks, and the unevenness of the ground, they prov'd of no advantage. This was not like an engagement of Horse, but close and fix'd; over-bearing one another with the force and weight of the horses. Many times the chariots, as they ran up and down at rovers, and the frighted horses that had lost their riders and scour'd about as their fears guided them, would over-run those that met them or cross'd their way. And now, they on the hill, who had not been yet engaged, perceiving the small number of our army, began to advance, and wheel in upon their back: but Agricola having foreseen that danger, easily repell'd them by four wings which he had kept as a reserve; and these made them retreat as fast as they had advanc'd. So now, this project of the Britains was turn'd upon themselves: for the wings were immediately order'd to divide from the front, and wheel about upon the backs of the enemy. Upon this the scene began to be very tragical along the plain; one pursuing, another wounding, a third taking, and killing that prisoner as soon as he could take another. Now whole regiments of the enemy, according to their several dispositions, though arm'd and more numerous, turn'd their backs; whilst others of them, disarm'd, ran desperately upon the swords of their enemy. The whole field was nothing but a mixt heap of arms, carcasses, mangled limbs, and blood; and sometimes a mixture of rage and valour in the conquer'd: As soon as the enemy drew near the woods, they began to rally, and enclos'd the most forward of our men, that had follow'd rashly, and were unacquainted with the country. So that if Agricola, who was every where at hand, had not sent out some of the best and lightest of his forces to scoure the country, and commanded the horsemen to light where the woods were thick, and to range them on horseback where thin; we might have suffer'd considerably by this rashness. But, when they saw us united, and in an orderly pursuit, they fled again, not in troops as before, and with an eye upon one another, but dispers'd and straggling into remote and by-places. At last, night and weariness put an end to the chase. Of the enemy there fell 10000, of us 340, among whom was* Aulus Atticus *Commander of a Cohort; carried on too far by the heat of youth, and the eagerness of his horse. The victory and the spoil made the night pleasant to the Conquerors. But the Britains, wandering up and down the field, which sounded with the mix'd Cries of men and women, spent the night in carrying off the wounded; in calling to those who had escap'd; in forsaking and burning their own houses out of rage and fury; and in shifting from one hole to another. Sometimes, in consult with one another, and taking heart; then again, affected with compassion, and oftner with madness, at the sight of the dear Pledges of their love. And it is certain, that some of them laid violent hands upon their own Wives and Children, as the best office they could do them. The day following shew'd the greatness of this victory more fully. Every where silence and desolation: no stir upon the mountains, the houses burning afar off, and not a soul to be met with by our scouts; who were sent into all parts of the Country, but found that the flight was uncertain, and that the enemy were scatter'd and dispers'd. Hereupon* Agricola *(the summer being far spent, so that he could not entirely finish the war) marched his army into the Country of the* Horesti. *Having received hostages from them, he commanded his Admiral to sail round Britain, furnishing him with all things necessary; and, having sent the terror of the* Roman *name before him, he himself marched slowly with the horse and foot, that by this delay he might awe his new conquests; and then he put his army into winter-quarters. About the same time, the fleet, with a fair wind, and a reputation no less fair, put in at the* *Trutulensian *Port, the same from which it set out; and, coasting along the nearest* † *side of Britain, arrived again there.* * *And having doubled the point of the utmost land, they first discovered Britain to be an Island: and at the same time found out the Isles of* Orkney, *and subdu'd them; which had been only heard of till then.* Orosius, and others after him, falsly ascribe this to *Claudius.*

† *Cohortatus.*

* *Complexum Armorum, & in aperto.*

* *B. Rhenanus* reads it *Rhamensis.*

† *Latere*, al. *Litore.*

* Britain first certainly discovered to be an Island.

Isles of Orkney.

Agricola *having sent a plain account of these transactions, without either gloss or addition, by letter, to* Domitian; *the Emperor receiv'd it (as his manner was) with a show of great joy; though really with great trouble and concern. He was conscious to himself, that his late triumph in Germany was groundless and ridiculous, having bought certain people of that country, and dress them up in cloaths and hair, like captives; whereas now a victory great and real, wherein so many thousands of the enemy were slain, was universally applauded. It was dangerous, he thought, that the honour of a private man should eclipse the glory of a Prince: That he had suppress'd the study of Oratory and other Liberal Arts to no purpose, if another could thus out-do him in the arts of war: That, for other matters, they might be born with; but none ought to be a great General but a Prince. Being tormented with these thoughts, and (what was ever a sign of mischief) very much alone in his closet, he concluded, it would be best to conceal his resentments, till the noise of this victory, and the love and respect he had gained in the army, was abated: for as yet* Agricola *was in Britain. And therefore he took care that triumphal honours, a noble statue, and every thing usual upon such a solemnity, should be decreed him (and that in very honourable terms) by the Senate; and withal, caused a report to be spread, that the Province of* Syria *(then vacant by the death of* Atilius Rufus, *Lieutenant, and reserv'd for some person of quality) was designed for him. It was also commonly thought, that he sent a* Freeman, *one of his Cabinet-Council, to Agricola, with a Commission for* Syria; *and instructions, that if he were in Britain, it should be delivered; and that the messenger, meeting Agricola upon the sea, spoke not*

one

one word to him, but return'd to Domitian: Yet, whether this be true, or a bare surmise (as agreeable enough to the carriage of that Prince) is uncertain. However, Agricola *had surrendered his Province peaceable and quiet to his Successor. And now, left his entry into Rome should be too splendid by the great numbers of Attendants, he declin'd the Compliments of his Friends, and came (as he was order'd) by night into the city; and at night was admitted into the Palace: where the Emperor receiv'd him with a dry kiss, and spoke not one word to him; and so he drew off among the rest of the Attendants.*

Agricola's successor, according to some, was *Cn. Trebellius*; but in my opinion, *Salustius Lucullus*, who was soon put to death by Domitian, for suffering a new sort of spears to be called *Lameæ Lucullæ*. At which time † Arviragus flourish'd in this Island, and not in the days of Claudius, as Geoffry of Monmouth romances. For that of Juvenal is to be understood of *Domitian*,

Salustius Lucullus, Lieutenant of Britain.

Arviragus the Britain.

† Stillingfleet's Orig. Brit. p. 35.

*Omen habes, inquit, magni clarique triumphi: Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno Excidet * Arviragus.*———

* Call'd *Arbela* in an old Scholiast of Juvenal.

———The mighty omen see,
He cries, of some illustrious victory.
Some captive King thee his new Lord shall own,
Or from his *British* chariot headlong thrown,
The proud *Arviragus* comes tumbling down.

Then also flourished at Rome, *Claudia Rufina*, a British Lady, eminent for her extraordinary beauty and learning, and commended by Martial in these verses,

Claudia cæruleis cum sit Rufina Britannis
Edita, cur Latiæ pectora plebis habet?
Quale decus formæ Romanam credere matres
Italides possunt, Atthides esse suam.

Among the painted *Britains*, *Claudia*, born,
By what strange arts did you to *Roman* turn?
What shapes! what heavenly charms! enough to raise
A noble strife in *Italy* and *Greece*.

This is she whom St. Paul mentions in his second Epistle to *Timothy*, according to *J. Bale*, and *Matthew Parker* Archbishop of Canterbury: nor is it amiss in point of Chronology; though others differ from that opinion.

Britain a Province.

Britain a *Præsidial* Province.

And thus, in Domitian's time, the further part of this Island was left to the Barbarians, as neither pleasant nor fruitful; but this hither part was reduc'd to a compleat Province; not govern'd by *Consular* or *Proconsular* Deputies, but accounted *Præsidial*, and appropriated to the Emperors, as being annex'd to the Empire after the division of Provinces by Augustus, and having *Propræors* of it's own. Afterwards, when Constantine the Great had new-model'd the Empire, this Province was govern'd by a Deputy under the *Prætorian Lieutenant* of Gaul; with whom were joyn'd, in times of war, the *Count* of Britain, the *Count of the Saxon Shore* throughout Britain, and the Duke of Britain; besides Presidents, Receivers, *&c.* But farther; of the 29 Legions which were the constant and standing guard of the Roman Empire, three were garrison'd here; namely, the *Legio secunda Augusta*, the *Legio sexta victrix*, and the *vicesima victrix*. But this is to be understood of *Severus*'s time; for before that, we find, here were other Legions, and also more. And although *Strabo* writes, that one * Legion was sufficient to awe and secure Britain, yet under Claudius the *Legio secunda Augusta*, the *Legio 9.* of Spain, and the 14th Legion call'd *Gemina Martia victrix*, were garrison'd here: nay, even about Vespasian's time, Josephus tells us here were four Legions garrison'd in this Island. The words are, *Britain is encompassed with the sea, and is not much less than our world. The inhabitants are reduc'd to the obedience of the Romans, who keep that populous Island in subjection with four Legions.* And, doubtless, these stations and garrisons of Legions, and Roman soldiers, (*a*) prov'd very often the foundations of Towns and Cities, not only in other Provinces, but in Britain too. Thus, the yoke was first laid upon the Britains by troops and garrisons (which were constantly kept here, to the great terror of the Inhabitants;) and then by tribute and imposts: upon which account, they had their *Publicans*, that is, Cormorants and Leeches, who suck'd their blood, confiscated their goods, and exacted tribute * in the name of the dead. They were not permitted to enjoy the laws of their own country, but had such Magistrates as the Romans sent with their *rods* and *axes* to do justice For the Provinces had their *Proprætors*, *Legats*, *Presidents*, *Prætors*, and *Proconsuls*, and each particular City its peculiar Magistrates. The Prætor held a kind of Assize once every year, and then decided all causes of more than ordinary consequence; sitting in great state upon a high Tribunal, with his *Lictors* round him, bearing rods for the backs, and axes for the necks, *of the People*; *and they were every year to have a different Lord of that kind.* But that was not all neither; they fomented discord and faction among the people, giving great countenance to such as they could make their tools to enslave others.

Yet, however grievous this yoke was, it prov'd very beneficial to us in the event. For, together with it, came in the blessed Doctrine of *Jesus Christ* (of which more hereafter;) and, upon the light of his glorious Empire, barbarism soon vanish'd from among the Britains, as it had done in all other places where the Gospel was planted. For Rome, as Rutilius says,

What Legions were in Britain, *Dio*, 55.

* *Ordo militum.*

Origin of Cities.

The Roman yoke.

* *Mortuorum nomine.*

Rowardus in his *Protriliunalia.*

———*Legiferis mundum complexa triumphis,*
Fœdere communi vivere cuncta facit.

———Triumphant all the world commands,
And with new laws unites the conquer'd lands.

And in another place very elegantly, and very truly, to the same Rome;

Fecisti patriam diversis gentibus unam.
Profuit injustis te dominante capi.
Dumque offers victis proprii consortia juris,
Urbem fecisti quod prius orbis erat.

All countries now in one vast nation joyn,
And happily subdu'd their Rites resign.
Thy juster laws are every where obey'd,
And a great City of the world is made.

For, not to mention the other Provinces; the Romans (by planting their Colonies here, and reducing the natives under the Rules of Civil Government; by instructing them in the liberal Arts, and sending them into Gaul to learn the laws of the Roman Empire; whence that of Juvenal,

Gallia

(*a*) Upon this account it is, that so many of our famous Towns end in *Chester*, which is nothing but the remains of the old Roman *Castra*.

Gallia cauſſidicos docuit facunda Britannos,

Gaul's eloquence taught Britiſh Lawyers art;)

did at laſt ſo reform and civilize them by introducing their laws and cuſtoms, that for the modes of their dreſs and living, they were not inferior to the other Provinces. Their buildings and other works were ſo very magnificent, that we view the remains of them at this day with the greateſt admiration: and the common people will have theſe Roman fabricks to be the works of Gyants, whom in the North they call * *Eatons*, for *Heathens* if I miſtake not. They are, without queſtion, very wonderful and ſtately, particularly the *Picts wall*, of which in its proper place, and the High-ways in all parts of the Kingdom, which run in ſome places through drained fens, in others through low valleys, rais'd and pav'd; and withal are ſo broad, that two carts may eaſily paſs each other. This account of them we have in *Galen*. *Tranſmarin'd the ways, paving ſuch as were wet and dirty, or elſe raiſing them: ſuch as were rough and over-grown with thorns, he clear'd; and where rivers were not fordable, he made bridges. If a way lay too far about, he made it more direct and ſhort; if it lay over a difficult or ſteep mountain, he drew it through places more plain and eaſie: if a road was annoy'd by wild beaſts, or was deſolate, he had it turn'd through ſuch parts of the country as were better inhabited; and if the way was rugged, he took care to ſmooth and level it.* Yet thoſe of Britain are ſo pared away in ſome places, by the country-people's digging ſand out of them, that they are hardly to be known; though otherwiſe, where they run through by-grounds and paſtures, they appear in a plain ridge.

The Roman works in Britain.

* *Ethnicus.*

The *Vallum*, or *Picts wall.*

The Roman military ways.

Galen, l. 9. c. 8. methodi.

These were call'd by the Romans, *Viæ Conſulares*, *Regiæ*, *Prætoriæ*, *Militares*, *Publicæ*, *Curſus publici*, and *Actus*, as we find by Ulpian and Julius Frontinus. Ammianus Marcellinus calls them *Aggeres Itinerarii* and *Publici*: Sidonius Apollinaris, *Aggeres*, and *tellures inaggeratæ*: Bede and modern Authors, *Stratæ*. Our Hiſtorians (who in that are without all queſtion in an error,) will have only four ways of this ſort; the firſt *Watling-ſtreat*, ſo called from I know not what *Vitellianus*, to whoſe charge this way was committed, (and, indeed, the Britains call'd *Vitellianus*, in their language, *Guetalin*,) named alſo *Wetlaemſtraet*, as lying through *Verulam*; and in ſome places *High-dike*, *High-ridge*, *Forty-foot-way*, and *Ridge-way*, by the ſeveral Inhabitants. The ſecond, they call'd *Ikenild-ſtreat*, which began in the country of the *Iceni*: the third, the *Foſſe*, becauſe (as ſome think) it was ditch'd on both ſides: the fourth, *Erminſtreat*, a German word, deriv'd from *Mercury* (as I am inform'd by the learned *J. Obſopæus*,) who was worſhip'd among our forefathers the Germans, by the name of *Irmunſul*, i. e. *Mercury's Pillar*. And that *Mercury* preſided over the high-ways, his Greek name Ἑρμῆς does ſufficiently intimate; and beſides, his ſquare ſtatues (formerly called *Hermæ*) were every where erected on the high-ways. Yet ſome imagine, that theſe ways were made by one *Mulmutius*, God knows who, many ages before the birth of Chriſt: but this is ſo far from finding credit with me, that I poſitively affirm, they were made from time to time by the Romans. When Agricola was Lieutenant here, Tacitus tells us, that the *people were commanded to carry their corn* about, *and into the moſt diſtant countries; not to the neareſt Camps, but to thoſe that were far off and out of the way.* And the Britains (as the ſame Author has it) complain'd, that the *Romans put their hands and bodies to the drudgery of clearing Woods and paving Fens, with ſtripes and indignities to boot.* And we find in old Records; *In the days of Honorius and Arcadius, there were made in Britain certain High-ways from ſea to ſea.* That they were the work of the Romans, Bede himſelf tells us. *The Romans liv'd within that wall* (*which, as I have already obſerv'd, Severus drew croſs the Iſland*) *to the Southward; as the Cities, Temples, Bridges, and High-ways made there, do plainly teſtify at this day.* In making ſuch ways, the Romans were wont to employ the Soldiers and the people, that they might not grow factious by too much eaſe. *High-ways* (ſays Iſidorus) *were made almoſt all the world over by the Romans, to ſhorten the Roads, and to employ the people.* And the Sentence paſs'd upon Criminals, was, many times, to work at them; as may be gather'd from *Suetonius*, in the life of *Caius*. And moreover, we find the *Via Salamantica*, or *Silver-way*, in Spain, and in France certain military ways, made by the Romans; not to mention the *Via Appia*, *Pompeia*, *Valeria*, and others in *Italy*.

Cap. 27.

Along theſe High-ways, Auguſtus at firſt had young men plac'd at ſome ſmall diſtance from one another, but after that, † poſt-wagons inſtead of them; that he might have quick and ſpeedy intelligence from all parts of the Empire. And upon theſe roads were the cities built; as alſo Inns for the accommodation of travellers; and *mutations* (for ſo thoſe places were then call'd, where travellers could *change* their poſt-horſes, draught-beaſts, or wagons.) And therefore, whoever ſeeks the places mention'd in *Antonius's Itinerary* any where but upon theſe ways, muſt certainly wander, and run into miſtakes.

Sueton. in Octavius.

† *Vehicula.*

Manſions.

Mutations, or *changing-places.*

And perhaps it may deſerve notice, that at the end of every mile along theſe roads, Pillars were erected by the Emperors, with figures cut in them to ſignifie the number of miles. Hence *Sidonius Apollinaris*,

Antiquus tibi nec teratur agger,
Cujus per ſpatium ſatis vetuſtis
Nomen Cæſareum virat columnis.

Nor let the ancient cauſey be defac'd,
Where in old pillars *Cæſar*'s name's expreſs'd.

By the ſides of them, were alſo the graves and monuments of famous men; to put the traveller in mind of his own mortality. For the repairing of theſe ways, there were ſtanding laws; as we ſee in the Theodoſian Code under the Title *De Itinere muniendo, to excite every one to further this buſineſs with the utmoſt zeal and readineſs.* There where alſo Overſeers appointed for them. And, in our ancient Laws, there is mention made *De pace quatuor Cheminorum*; that is, of the peace *of the four principal roads.*

Varro, lib. De lingua lat.

Laws of S. Edward.

During the time of *Nerva*, Authors make no mention of this Iſland. Under *Trajan*, the Britains ſeem to have revolted; and, that they were ſubdued again, appears by *Spartian*. In *Adrian's* reign, *Julius Severus* was Lieutenant here; but he being recall'd upon an inſurrection of the Jews, the Britains had certainly freed themſelves from the Roman yoke, if Adrian himſelf had not come hither in perſon: and he in his third Conſulſhip (or the year of Chriſt 124) ſeems to have ſubdu'd them by mere force. For in a Coin of his, we ſee a General with three ſoldiers (which, I ſuppoſe, repreſents the three legions of Britain) with this Inſcription, EXER. BRITANNICUS: and another with this, RESTITUTOR BRITANNIÆ. This

Nerva.

Trajan.

Adrian Emp. *J. Severus*, Propretor.

Emperor

Emperor reform'd many things in the Iſland, and firſt drew a Wall (fourſcore miles long) to ſeparate the Barbarians from the Romans; *making it of great † timber-planks fixt in the ground, and joined one to another, not unlike * a hedge.* For which expedition the Poet Florus plays thus upon him:

*Spartian. † Stipitibus. * Muralis ſepis.*

Ego nolo Cæſar eſſe,
Ambulare per Britannos,
Scythicas pati pruinas.

Cæſar may reign ſecure for me,
I won't be *Cæſar*, no not I:
To ſtalk about the *Britiſh* ſhore,
Be wet with *Scythian* ſnow all o're.

To which Adrian reply'd;

Ego nolo Florus eſſe,
Ambulare per tabernas,
Latitare per popinas,
Culices pati rotundos.

Florus may rake ſecure for me,
I won't be *Florus*, no not I;
The ſtreets and idle ſhops to ſcower,
Or in by-taverns lewdly roar,
With potent rummers wet all o'er.

Cl. Priſcus Licinius, Proprætor of Britain.

At this time, M. F. *Cl. Priſcus Licinius* was Proprætor of Britain; who was with *Hadrian* in his expedition againſt the Jews, as appears by this old Inſcription on a broken marble:

M. F. CL. PRISCO.
ICINIO. ITALICO. LEGATO.
AUGUSTORUM.
PR. PR. PROV. CAPPADOCIÆ
PR. PR. PROV. BRITANNIÆ LEG. AUG.

- - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

LEG. IIII GALLICIÆ. PRÆF. COH. IIII LINGONUM. VEXILLO. MIL. ORNATO. A. DIVO. HADRIANO. IN EXPEDITIONE IVDAIC.

Q. CASSIUS. DOMITIUS. PALUMBUS.

Antoninus Pius Emp.

In the reign of *Antoninus Pius* (who made a Conſtitution that all who were within the bounds of the Roman Empire, ſhould be citizens of Rome) the war in Britain broke out again; but was ſo effectually ended by *Lollius Urbicus* the Lieutenant, upon his driving back the barbarians, and making another wall of earth, that he was ſirnam'd *Britannicus*; and was alſo highly commended for taking from the *Brigantes* ſome part of their country, becauſe they had made incurſions into *Genounia*, a neighbouring Province under the protection of the Romans. And at this time, as may be gather'd from *Jabolenus*, *Seius Saturnius* was *Archigubernus* of the fleet in Britain. But whether it be meant, that he was *Admiral*, or *Chief-Pilot*, or the *Maſter of a Ship*; the Civilians muſt determin.

Lollius Urbicus Proprætor. *Capitolinus.*

Pauſanias in his *Arcadica.* *Digeſt. l. 36.* *Archigubernus.*

The Britains, making one War a pretence to enter upon another, began to revolt again in the time of *Antoninus* the Philoſopher. To quiet this commotion, *Calphurnius Agricola* was ſent over, and ſeems to have ſucceeded. *The glory of putting an end to this war, Fronto* (who was not only not inferior to any in Eloquence, but the greateſt maſter of it) attributes to the Emperor *Antoninus*. *For, though he remained at his Palace here in the city, and committed the care of it to another, yet in his opinion (like the Pilot ſitting at the helm of a long ſhip) he deſerv'd the glory of the whole expedition and voyage. At that time,* Helvius Pertinax *was a ſoldier in Britain; ſent thither from the Parthian Wars, and there kept.*

Antoninus the Philoſopher.

Calphurnius Agricola Proprætor.

Eumenius Camaſter.

In the reign of *Commodus*, there was nothing but war and ſedition throughout Britain. For the barbarous Britains, having paſs'd the wall, made great waſte in the country, and cut off the Roman General and his army. *Ulpius Marcellus* was ſent againſt them; who ſucceeded ſo well in this expedition, that by reaſon of his great bravery he began to be envied, and was recall'd. *This General was vigilant above all others; and to the end that thoſe about him might be as watchful, he wrote every evening twelve Tables, ſuch as commonly are made of † Linden-wood, and commanded one of his attendants to carry the ſame to ſeveral ſoldiers at ſeveral hours of the night. From whence they might think their General was ever awake, and themſelves might ſleep the leſs.* Concerning his Temperance, he adds; *Though he was made by nature to live without much ſleep, yet that he might do it the better, he was very ſpare in his diet. For to the end he might not eat his fill even of bread, he had it brought from Rome; that, by reaſon of it's age and ſtaleneſs, he might eat no more than was barely neceſſary.* Upon his being recall'd, the army grew heady, and military diſcipline was relax'd; ſo far, that they deny'd ſubmiſſion to *Commodus* as Emperor, though ſirnam'd *Britannicus* by his flatterers. Moreover, they ſent fifteen hundred of their fellow-ſoldiers out of Britain into Italy, againſt *Perennis* (who had not only a ſhow of favour, but a real ſway and intereſt in the Emperor;) accuſing him of diſplacing Senators to prefer † Gentlemen to their Offices, and of a plot and deſign againſt the Emperor's Life. Commodus gave credit to it, and deliver'd him into their hands, who ſcourg'd him ſeverely, beheaded him, and declared him an enemy to his country. Theſe broils were at laſt quieted by *Helvius Pertinax*, but not without great danger, being himſelf well-nigh ſlain (it is certain he was left as ſuch among the dead) in appeaſing them.

Commodus Emp.

Ulpius Marcellus Proprætor.

Xiphilin out of *Dio.*

† *Tilia.*

† *Equeſtris loci viros.*

Helvius Pertinax Proprætor.

Thus, Britain was delivered in peace by *Commodus*, to *Clodius Albinus*, ſirnamed afterwards, for his great atchievements in Britain, *Cæſarens:* but he was ſoon obliged to reſign to *Junius Severus*, on account of a ſpeech wherein he had inveigh'd, with too much liberty, againſt the adminiſtration of the Emperors.

Clodius Albinus Proprætor. *Capitolinus.* *Junius Severus* Proprætor.

At this time, the clouds of ſuperſtition and ignorance being diſpers'd (not while M. Aurelius and L. Verus were Emperors, as Bede writes, but in the reign of Commodus, when Eluterus was Biſhop of Rome) the light of the Chriſtian Religion by the means of King (*a*) *Lucius* began to ſhine in this Iſland. Who (as it is ſaid in the Old Martyrologies, which were wont to be read in Churches) admiring the integrity and holineſs of the Chriſtians, ſent *Eluanus* and *Meduanus*, two Britains, to Pope Eleutherus; intreating him that he and his ſubjects might be in-

The Chriſtian Religion in Britain.

Lucius King.

(*a*) When he lived, in what part of Britain he reign'd, how far he was concern'd in bringing-in the Chriſtian Religion, and all other circumſtances belonging to that hiſtory, are handled at large by Dr. Stillingfl. Orig. Britan. p. 67.

ſtructed in the Chriſtian Religion. Upon this, the Pope immediately diſpatched certain holy men hither, namely *Fugatius* and *Donatianus*, with letters which are yet extant, and are commonly ſuppos'd to be genuine, dated in the fourth Conſulſhip of *L. Aurelius Commodus*, which he held together with *Veſpronius*; and by theſe two Perſons, the King and others were taught the myſteries of the Chriſtian Faith. Whence that of Ninnius upon this King; *King Lucius is ſirnam'd* Leuer-Maur, *that is, of great glory, upon the account of Religion planted here in this time.* (*b*) As for thoſe who call the ſtory of King Lucius into queſtion (as many do at this day) as if there was no ſuch King at that time in Britain, which they ſuppoſe was reduc'd long before into a complete Province; I would have them remember, That the Romans, by an old cuſtom, had Kings as † *their Tools of ſervitude* in the Provinces; that the Britains at that time deny'd ſubmiſſion to *Commodus*; that all that part of the Iſland beyond the *Wall* was fully enjoy'd by them; and that there they had their Kings. Moreover, that *Antoninus Pius*, ſome years before, *having ended the war, left the Kingdoms to be rul'd by their own Kings, and the Provinces to be govern'd by their own Counts.* So that nothing hinders, but that *Lucius* might be a King in thoſe parts of the Iſland which were never ſubject to the Romans. For certainly that paſſage of Tertullian (who wrote about that time) refers to this converſion of the Britains to the Chriſtian Religion; and that very aptly, if we conſider the words, and the time. *Some Countries of the Britains, that proved impregnable to the Romans, are yet ſubjected to Chriſt.* And a little after, *Britain lies ſurrounded by the Ocean. The* Mauri *and the barbarous* Getulians *are lock'd up by the Romans, for fear they ſhould extend the limits of their Countries. And what ſhall we ſay of the Romans themſelves, who ſecure their Empire only by the power of their armies? neither are they able, with all their force, to extend that Empire beyond theſe Nations: Whereas, the Kingdom of Chriſt, and his Name, reaches much farther. He is every where believ'd in, and worſhipp'd, by all the nations above mention'd,* &c.

† *Servitutis inſtrumenta.*

Capitolinus.

Againſt the *Jews*, c. 7.

But that Britain, before this, even in the infancy of the Church, receiv'd the Chriſtian Religion, our Eccleſiaſtical writers (who have ſpent much time and pains in this ſearch) endeavour to convince us from ancient Authors: Namely, that *Joſeph of Arimathæa*, an eminent *Decurio*, ſail'd out of Gaul into Britain; and (*c*) that *Claudia Ruſina*, the wife of Aulus Pudens (thought to be the ſame, whom St. *Paul* mentions in his ſecond Epiſtle to Timothy, and Martial the Poet ſo much commends) was a Britiſh Lady. Further, they cite *Dorotheus*, who paſſes under the name of Biſhop of Tyre, and in his *Synopſis* relates, that *Simon Zelotes*, after he had travell'd *Mauritania*, was at laſt kill'd and buried in Britain; and alſo that *Ariſtobulus* (mention'd by St. Paul in his Epiſtle to the Romans) was made Biſhop of Britain (to which alſo Nicephorus agrees;) but he ſpeaks of † *Britiana*, and not of Britain. Moreover, upon the authority of *Symeon Metaphraſtes* and the Greek Kalendar, they tell us, that St. *Peter* was in this Iſland, and diſplay'd the light of the Goſpel here; and alſo from *Sophronius* and *Theodoret*, that St. *Paul*, after his ſecond impriſonment at Rome, came hither. Hence *Venantius Fortunatus* (if we may credit a Poet) ſpeaks thus, either of him or his Doctrine:

Bale. M. Parker. J. Fox.

† The *Bruttii* in Italy.

> *Tranſiit Oceanum, & quæ facit Inſula portum,*
> *Quæque Britannus habet terras, quæque ultima Thule.*
>
> The Ocean paſs'd, and ventur'd bravely o're
> To *Britiſh* realms and *Thule*'s fartheſt ſhore.

But there is nothing more conſiderable in this matter, than that paſſage juſt now quoted from *Tertullian*; and what *Origen* ſays, namely, that the Britains had received the Faith, and were prepar'd for it by their *Druids*, who had always taught them to believe, there was but one God. [And the argument is yet ſtronger, if we take *Origen*'s words in a contrary ſenſe (which indeed ſeems to be the right) that whereas Britain, before, had worſhip'd *many* Gods; ſince they became Chriſtians they worſhip'd but *one* God. *When* (ſays he) *did* Britain, *before the coming of Chriſt, conſent in the worſhip of one God?* which implies, that the Britains were then known to be Chriſtians; and by being ſo, were brought off from the worſhip of their Gods, *Taranis, Heſus, Teutates, Belenus, Andate*, &c.] And that of Gildas is in my opinion of great weight, who, after a ſhort hint of *Boadicia*'s rebellion, and an account how the ſame was reveng'd, ſays, *In the mean time, Chriſt, the true* Sun, *diſplaying his glorious rays upon the whole world (not like the ſun from his temporal firmament, but from the moſt exalted throne of heaven, which is eternal and endleſs) in the latter end of* Tiberius Cæſar (as we are aſſured) *did firſt vouchſafe his Rays to this cold frozen Iſland, ſituated at ſo vaſt a diſtance from the viſible ſun.* And, by the by, thus alſo St. Chryſoſtom, of the Chriſtian Religion in this Iſland. *The Britiſh Iſles ſituate beyond our ſea, and lying in the very Ocean, have felt the power of the Word (for Churches and Altars are erected even there) of that Word, I ſay, which was naturally planted in the hearts of all men, and is now in their lips alſo.* The ſame Author: *How often in Britain have men eat the fleſh of their own kind? Now they refreſh their ſouls with faſtings.* S. Jerom likewiſe: *The Britains, who live out of our world, if they go in pilgrimage, will leave the weſtern ſun, and ſeek Jeruſalem, known to them only by fame and by the Holy Scriptures.*

Upon *Ezechiel.*

Stillingfl. Orig. p. 57.

Under *Nero.*

In his Sermon upon *Pentecoſt.*

Epitaph of *Marcella*, a Widow.

[Many have been the Opinions concerning the firſt Plantation of Chriſtianity in Britain, and great the Differences of Learned men concerning them. The latter end of *Tiberius Cæſar*, i. e. about 37 years after the Nativity of Chriſt, is the time which ſeveral of our Writers have pitch'd on, upon the authority of the forementiond paſſage of Gildas; who was a Britain, and therefore to be credited in Britiſh affairs. But, not to obſerve that this diſagrees with the account which Scripture gives us of the propagation of the Chriſtian Faith, viz. that after the Martyrdom of St. Stephen, the Diſciples for ſome time preach'd the word *to the Jews only*, and that Cornelius (ſix years after) is ſaid to be the *firſt-fruits of the Gentiles* (*before* which time, according to that ſuppoſition, there would be Gentile-Converts in Britain;) not to obſerve this, I ſay, that paſſage of Gildas has been evidently miſunderſtood and miſapply'd. For he ſpeaks of a *double* ſhining of the Goſpel; one more *general*

Stillingfl. Orig. p. 2a.

(*b*) See alſo the hiſtory of *Lucius* at large in Biſhop Uſher's *Antiquities of the* Britiſh-Churches, p. 19, 20, &c.
(*c*) Uſher's Antiquit. Britannicarum Eccleſiarum, p. 6.

general to the world, in the latter end of *Tiberius Cæsar*; the other more particular, to this Island, at the time he is there speaking of, about the middle of Nero's reign. So that what he affirms concerning the first preaching of the Gospel, has been unduly apply'd to the particular preaching of it in the Island of Britain.

† Stillingfleet's Orig. p. 4.

The story of *Joseph of Arimathæa* is condemn'd by the like repugnancy to Scripture, as to the time and manner of the first preaching to the Gentiles; and is moreover so ill-grounded, and accompany'd with so many absurdities, that all sober and judicious Authors account it a Monkish forgery, however zealously asserted and maintain'd by some Writers of the Church of Rome. Neither *Gildas*, nor *Bede*, nor *Asserius*, nor *Marianus Scotus*, nor any of the ancient Annals take the least notice of such a Tradition; nor are the Advocates for it, able to produce any better Authority, than *Geffrey* of *Monmouth*, and the *Legends of Glassenbury*. The Charter of St. Patrick (so much magnify'd by the Popish Writers) is a plain forgery. It begins with the date according to the *year of our Lord*; whereas it is well known that that way of Computation did not come-in till a hundred years after: and it speaks of *Indulgences* obtain'd from Pope Eleutherus; which name was not used for the Relaxation of Penance, till the eleventh Century.

Monast. Vol. 1. p. 11.

Monast. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 13.

The Charter of King Ina, which makes the Church at Glassenbury the first in the Kingdom of Britain, and so seems to favour the tradition of *Joseph of Arimathæa*; is of little better Authority than that of St. Patrick. It speaks of K. *Ina*'s calling together the *Kings* of Britain, and the *Archbishops*, *Bishops*, *Dukes*, and *Abbots*, to pass this Charter; when it is well known, that he had no authority, but over the *West-Saxons*, and had but three Bishops, without any Archbishop, in his Dominions. One of the witnesses to this Charter is King *Boldred*; whereas none of our Histories mention any King of that name, till almost a hundred years after. Add to this, that it refers to other ancient Charters of that Church, as to the *Exemption* of the Monastery; which favours of the known forgeries of the Benedictine Monks, in England and other Countries; and these (it is clear) must be forgeries, since the most diligent Enquirers have not been able to find any footsteps of Charters us'd among the Britains, till very *near* that time.

And it is very considerable in this matter, that neither these Charters, nor others of the Saxon times, however speaking of *Glassenbury* as the fountain of Religion in Britain, say any thing of *Joseph of Arimathæa*; who therefore must have been pitch'd upon by the Monks afterwards, for their Founder, on account of the esteem he had, for the respect shew'd by him to our Saviour's body, and the reverence that his Name would gain and secure to the Place.

To all which we may further add; that the *Glassenbury Legend* makes the twelve hydes of Land to be given, among others, by *Arviragus* a British King; but it appears not, that there was then any King in Britain of that name: And that, with the Church, a *Church-yard* was also consecrated; whereas the custom of compassing Churches with Church-yards, is of later date.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 35.

But altho' the Tradition of *Joseph of Arimathæa* cannot (as we have seen) be maintain'd with any degree of probability; it is affirm'd, upon very good evidence, that a Christian Church was planted in Britain, during the times of the Apostles. To this purpose, it is alledg'd, that Eusebius expressly says, that some of the Apostles pass'd over the Ocean *ἐπὶ τὰς καλουμένας Βρεττανικὰς νήσους, to those which are call'd the British Islands*: That Theodoret as expressly names the Britains, among the Nations converted by the Apostles; and saith elsewhere that *St. Paul brought Salvation to the Islands that lie in the Ocean*: That Clemens Romanus saith, that St. Paul *preach'd righteousness through the whole world*, and in so doing, went *ἐπὶ τὸ τέρμα τῆς δύσεως, to the utmost bounds of the West*; which Britain was at that time understood to be, and is therefore call'd by Catullus *Ultimam Occidentis Insulam*; as by Arnobius it is made the *bounds* of the Gospel to the *West*.

Demon. Evang. l. 3. c. 7.

Ser. 9. T. 4. Tom. 1. in Ps. 116.

Ep. ad Cor.

In Ps. 147.

From these Authorities (especially that of Clemens Romanus) it follows, not only that the Gospel was preached in Britain in the times of the Apostles, but that St. *Paul* himself was the Preacher of it. This is further confirm'd, by observing, That from the time of his being set at liberty in the 5th year of *Nero*, to his Return to Rome, were *eight* years; which, the ancient Writers of the Church generally agree, were spent in the *Western Parts*: That, having taken his solemn Leave of the Eastern Parts, and assur'd them that *they should see his face no more*, it cannot be suppos'd that he *return'd* thither, but that he employ'd his time in planting the Gospel elsewhere: That Gildas saith, *The Gospel was here received before the fatal defeat of the Britains* by Suetonius Paulinus, which was the seventh or eighth of Nero, *i. e.* the third or fourth of those eight years, which ancient Writers say St. Paul spent in the Western Parts: That the Traditions about *S. James*, *Simon Zelotes*, and *Philip*, as preaching the Gospel here, are all destitute both of ancient Testimony and Probability: That, as to St. *Peter*, that point depends only upon the Authority of *Simeon Metaphrastes* and other Legendary Writers, and (what is more) seems to contradict the Authority of Scripture, which expressly says, that the *Gospel of the* Circumcision *was committed to* Peter, *as the Gospel of the* Uncircumcision *was committed to* Paul.

To this account there is one obvious Exception, viz. the story of King *Lucius*, which (whether in the time of Aurelius and Verus, or of † Commodus) supposes that the Christian Religion was planted in Britain a long time after. But, in the first place, that story is not only an Argument against St. *Paul*'s converting the Britains, but against the Conversion it self and the preaching of Christianity in Britain, before that time; which yet is attested (as we have shown) by Writers of far greater Antiquity and Authority, than any that can be alledg'd in favour of that story of King Lucius. And (not to mention the ancient Fathers already cited) it is observable of our own Writers, That the Authority of that more *early* Conversion rests upon *Gildas*, a Britain and a proper judge of the British affairs; but the Conversion under King Lucius, only upon *Bede*, a Saxon, and in most of his accounts unfriendly to the Britains. So that, if we must either reject the Accounts of that more early Plantation, or the story of Lucius, there can be no doubt, but the first is to be retain'd as true, and the second given up, as fabulous.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 67.

† So say *Archb. Usher*, and *Bp. Stillingfleet*.

That there was such a King in Britain as *Lucius*, is prov'd by so many Authors, that no dispute can be rais'd about it: And a learned Writer tells us, that he had seen two Coins, with the image of a Christian *King* on them (as he conjectur'd by the *Crosses*) and the Letters *LVC.* which probably denote the same *Lucius*.

Usser. Pri. mord. p. 35.

But

But then the Legendary Writers make him King of the whole Iſland, and pen a Letter for him (as ſent to Rome in form) with evident marks of Impoſture, and make him frame a new Conſtitution of a Chriſtian Church in the place of *Flamins* and *Archiflamins*, which, with many forgeries of the like nature, being rejected, as they undoubtedly ought; it is no way inconſiſtent with a *former* Converſion, to ſuppoſe, that *Lucius*, conſider'd as a petty Prince of ſome ſmall part of the Iſland, might ſend a meſſage to Rome (where was a *Chriſtian*-Church of ſo great fame, and a *Biſhop*, the twelfth from the Apoſtles) to receive from thence a more *full* and *authentick* account of Chriſtianity, than he had yet had. For his meſſage to Rome, and his deſire to become a Chriſtian, do ſuppoſe that he had been inform'd before, what Chriſtianity was; and he could not ſo likely receive ſuch Information from any, as from the two Meſſengers, who are believ'd by Leland and others to have been two of the old Britiſh Chriſtians.] But now let us paſs from the Church to the Empire.

Pertinax Emp.

Commodus being ſlain, *Pertinax* was made Emperor, who immediately diſpatch'd away *Albinus* for Britain. But *Pertinax*, after a reign of eight hundred and two days, being put to death, *Didius Julianus* (who quickly had the ſame fate) ſet up his pretenſions at Rome, *Peſcennius Niger* in Syria, *Clodius Albinus* in Britain, and *Septimius Severus* in Pannonia; all theſe, at the ſame juncture, ſet up their pretenſions to the Empire. *Severus* (who was neareſt to Italy)

Severus Emp.

got firſt to Rome, and being made Emperor by conſent of the ſoldiers and the Senate, that he might not leave an enemy behind him, immediately with great cunning pretended to make

Albinus Emp.

Albinus, who then commanded the army of Gaul and Britain, *Cæſar*; and, by ſtamping his image upon the coins, and erecting ſtatues to him, and conferring the Conſulſhip upon him, he politickly ſooth'd him for the preſent. After this, he march'd into the eaſt againſt *Niger*, and in a ſet battle defeated and ſlew him. Then he laid ſiege to *Byzantium*, and after three years took it; and reduc'd the *Adiabeni*, *Arabians*, and other nations. Thus, exalted with ſucceſs, he grew impatient of a partner and rival, and employ'd Aſſaſſins to murder *Albinus*; but the event not anſwering his deſign, he openly declar'd him an enemy, and, with all the diſpatch he could, march'd into Gaul againſt him: where *Albinus* with the flower of the Britiſh army had poſted himſelf to receive him. The *Albinians* fought ſo ſtoutly, that *Severus* threw off his purple, and fled with his whole army. But, while the Britains purſu'd the enemy in ſome diſorder (as if the victory was already their's;) *Lætus* who was one of Severus's Captains, and ſtood expecting the iſſue of the Battle with his men freſh and untouch'd (hearing that *Severus* was cut off, and thinking that himſelf might now ſet up for Emperor) fell upon them, and put them to flight. Upon this, *Severus*, having rallied his men, and re-aſſum'd his purple, purſued them likewiſe with great eagerneſs, and ſo in the end came off very ſucceſſfully, having, among many others, ſlain *Albinus* himſelf. And now *Severus*, ſole Emperor of the world, firſt ſent *Heraclianus*, and then *Virius Lupus* Proprætor and Legate (call'd by Ulpian the Lawyer, *Preſident of Britain*) to take poſſeſſion of Britain. This *Virius Lupus*, as we ſhall obſerve in its proper place, repaired many Caſtles here. However, he was at laſt forced to purchaſe a peace of the *Mæatæ* at a great rate (having firſt made ſome of them priſoners) becauſe the *Caledonii*, who had promiſed to check the incurſions of the *Mæatæ*, had not perform'd that Article. And finding himſelf unable to curb their ſudden inroads, by all the ſeverity he could uſe, he was forc'd to ſend to *Severus* to come in perſon to his aſſiſtance. *Severus* embraced the occaſion very joyfully, both that he might wean his ſons, who grew very debauch'd, from the pleaſures of the City, and alſo add the name of *Britannicus* to his other titles; and, though now above ſixty years old, and withal gouty, he reſolv'd upon this expedition, with his ſons, *Baſſianus*, whom he call'd *Antoninus* and *Auguſtus*, and *Geta Cæſar*, together with the Legions. The Britains ſent Embaſſadors immediately, to deſire peace; whom (after he had deſignedly ſtay'd them a conſiderable time, till all things were prepar'd and ready for the war) he diſmiſs'd, without coming to any concluſion; and having left his ſon *Geta*, whom at his firſt arrival in Britain he made *Auguſtus*, in the hither part of the Iſland which was in ſubjection to the Romans, to adminiſter juſtice, and the government, among them; himſelf with *Antoninus* march'd into the remote parts of the country, where, without coming to any battle, he employ'd the time in cutting down woods, building bridges, and draining the fens: and yet, by ambuſcades and ſickneſs, he loſt fifty thouſand of his men. Thus *Dio*. But Herodian makes him have ſeveral ſucceſsful ſkirmiſhes; the Barbarians, from the fens and thick woods, where they had poſted themſelves, having the opportunity to ſally out upon him. At laſt, he forc'd them to a League; upon condition, that they ſhould give up into his hands a conſiderable ſhare of their country. And, which was the moſt glorious action of his reign, he built a wall from ſea to ſea, quite croſs the Iſland. Upon theſe victories, he ſtamp'd his coins with this Inſcription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA, and aſſum'd the title of *Britannicus Maximus*. His ſon *Geta* had alſo the title of *Britannicus*, as appears by his coins. Yet, without regard to this league, the Britains began afterwards to revolt; which gall'd him to that degree, that, in an Oration to his ſoldiers, he recommended the *utter Extirpation* of them, in thoſe Verſes of Homer:

Heraclianus Proprætor. *D. l.* 28. *Tit.* 6. *Virius Lupus* Proprætor.

Nemo manus fugiat veſtras cædemque cruentam;
Non fœtus gravida mater quem geſtat in alvo
Horrendam effugiat cædem.

——Let none your mercy ſhare,
Let none eſcape the fury of the war:
Children unborn ſhall die.——

Having in ſome ſort quieted theſe Rebels, he dy'd at York, not ſo much of any infirmity of body, as of grief and concern at the wickedneſs of his ſon *Antoninus*, who with his own hands had made two ſeveral attempts upon his Father's life. He dy'd with theſe words in his mouth, *I receiv'd the Common-wealth diſorder'd in all its parts; I leave it in peace even among the Britains.* His Body, after the military way, was carried out by the ſoldiers, and put in the fire, and the day was ſolemniz'd with races by the ſoldiers and his ſons. Perhaps it would look like Levity, if I ſhould relate the prodigies that happen'd before his death; namely, the blackneſs of the ſacrifices, and the cypreſs crown offer'd him by a buffoon in theſe words, *You have been every thing; now be a God.* But the method of Canonization (ſince it may divert the reader) I will here ſubjoyn.

The *Apotheosis*, or Deification of the Emperor.

It is a cuſtom among the Romans to Deify thoſe Emperors, who die, leaving either ſons or ſucceſſors behind them. And they who are thus honour'd, are underſtood to be rank'd among the Divi. *The city is to be all in mourning, with ſome allay of feſtival ſolemnity. They bury his dead body as they do thoſe of others, in great ſtate: But they make an Image of the deceaſed, as like as they can, and lay the ſame in the entry to the Palace, upon an ivory bed very large and high, with a cloth of gold ſpread over it. And this Image lies there, pale, to reſemble the deceaſed. The bed is attended, the greateſt part of the day, on both ſides; on the left ſide, are all the Senators in black; on the right, the Matrons, honourable by deſcent or by marriage. Of theſe, none are to wear gold, or jewels, but to be dreſs'd in a thin white garment, like mourners. This ſolemnity continues ſeven days, Phyſicians coming in daily to the bed-ſide; and, as if the body were a real Patient, ſtill declaring they have leſs and leſs hopes. At length, when the party * is declared Dead, the youth of beſt quality among the Knights and Senators, take the bed upon their ſhoulders, and carry it along the* Via ſacra *into the old* Forum, *where the magiſtrates of Rome us'd to lay down their offices. On both ſides the Forum, are certain ſteps like ſtairs: upon theſe, on one ſide ſtand the young ſons of the ſenators and moſt eminent men in the city; on the other, the principal Ladies; ſinging hymns, after a melancholy and mournful manner, in praiſe of the deceas'd. When this is done, they take up the bed again and carry it without the City, into* Mars's Field: *in the broadeſt part whereof, is erected a ſquare* Roſtrum, *even on all ſides, and built of nothing but great timber, like a* Tabernacle. *The inſide of it is ſtuff'd with combuſtible matter; the outſide is adorn'd with hangings, richly embroider'd with † gold and * work of ivory, and beautified with a variety of pictures. Below this, ſtands another much leſs, but of the ſame make, and with the ſame furniture; and with wide gates and doors: and ſo likewiſe a third, and then a fourth, the lower ſtill proportionably leſs than the higher, to the very loweſt, which is leaſt of all. The ſhape and form of it may be compar'd to thoſe towers, which are built near Harbours, for the burning of fires in the night, to direct ſea-men; commonly called* Phari, *i. e. light-houſes or watch-towers. The bed being lifted into the ſecond Tabernacle, ſpices and perfumes of all with fruit, herbs, and ſweet juices, are provided and thrown upon it. For there is no country or city, no perſon of degree or quality, but who in honour of the dead Prince will chearfully contribute Preſents of that kind. When theſe ſpices are heaped up to a conſiderable quantity, and the place filled, they ride round the Pile, and the whole Equeſtrian Order frame themſelves into a circular motion in the Pyrrhichian way. The Coaches likewiſe are driven round it by the * Senators; who perſonate the Roman Generals, and their famous Heroes. When this ſolemnity is over, the ſucceeding Emperor takes a torch, and puts it to the Tabernacle; then all the reſt put fire to it, and the pile is preſently in a terrible flame, by reaſon of the combuſtible matter and dry ſpices that are in it. About the ſame time, an Eagle is let fly from the uppermoſt and leaſt Tabernacle, as from the top of it; which is ſuppoſed to carry the Prince's ſoul into heaven: and henceforth the Emperor is worſhip'd among the other Deities.* This by way of digreſſion; now we will return.

Herodian.

* *Viſus obiiſſe.*

† *Eboreis ſigmis.*

* *Purpuratis Rectoribus.*

Antoninus Caracalla.

Severus's ſon, *Antoninus Caracalla*, continued for ſome little time to proſecute the remains of the war, by his Captains; but after that, he made a Peace, and ſurrender'd the forts and territories to the Enemy. Notwithſtanding which, he aſſum'd the title of *Britannicus*; nay, he was ſo fooliſhly ambitious, as to call himſelf *Britannicus Maximus*. The name of *Britannicus* was likewiſe us'd by his brother *Geta*. For thus ſome Coins of his, which I have ſeen, are inſcrib'd; IMP. CÆS. P. SEPT. GETA PIVS. AVG. BRIT. PONTIF. TRI. P. III. COS. II. PP.

From hence-forward, Writers for a long time together, omit the affairs of Britain: for *Alexander Severus* was not ſlain in *Sicilia*, a town of Britain (as ſome would have it,) but in *Gaul*. Thus much only appears from an old Inſcription, that *Nonius Philippus*, under *Gordianus Junior*, was Proprætor here.

Nonius Philippus Proprætor.

Gallienus growing extreamly luxurious, the Roman Empire (either for want of care and conduct, or elſe becauſe the Fates would have it ſo) fell to pieces; *and among the reſt, this Province alſo revolted.* For at that time, the thirty Tyrants became competitors for the Empire, in the ſeveral parts of it; of whom, *Lollianus*, *Victorinus*, *Poſthumus*, *Tetrici*, and *Marius*, were governors in this Iſland, as I ſuppoſe; for their Coins are daily found here in great plenty. Under Aurelian, *Bonoſus*, a famous drunkard, and by birth a Britain, together with *Proculus*, endeavour'd to make himſelf Emperor; claiming all Britain, Spain, and that part of Gaul called *Braccata* (which had been govern'd for two months by *Florianus*:) But, being at laſt defeated by *Probus*, after a very long and ſharp engagement, he hang'd himſelf: and it was ſaid of him, *There hangs a † Butt, and not a man.*

Gallienus Emp.

Panegyrick ſpoken to Conſtantius.

Thirty Tyrants.

Bonoſus.

† *Amphora.*

However, *Probus* found other troubles to exerciſe him in Britain. For one whom *Probus* himſelf (induc'd by the recommendation of his familiar friend *Victorinus Mauras*) had promoted here, was raiſing a revolt; and therefore he expoſtulated with *Victorinus* upon it. *Victorinus* having obtained leave to go to him, went as one making his eſcape from the Emperor; and being kindly received by the Tyrant, kill'd him by night, and return'd to *Probus*, and reſtor'd the Province to its former quiet. Who this Tyrant was, we are not inform'd by any Author; he ſeems to be that *C. Corn. Lælianus*, whoſe Coins are found in this Iſland and in no other Country. *Probus* alſo tranſplanted the *Burgundians* and the *Vandals* (whom he had reduced,) and ſettled them here: and they afterwards prov'd very ſerviceable to the Romans upon any commotion. But whereas *Vopiſcus* writes, that *Probus* permitted the Britains to have Vines; a very learned man is of opinion, that this paſſage might ſlip from him unawares, as if the Country were unfit for Vines; whereas we not only have vines now, but for certain had great ſtore in former days. The many rival-Tyrants in Britain at that time, occaſion'd that exclamation of Porphyry who liv'd in the ſame age; *Britain a Province fruitful in Tyrants!*

Probus Emp. Zoſimus.

Lælianus Emp.

Burgundians and Vandals *in Britain.*

Jerom.

After this, *Carus Auguſtus* gave Britain to his Son *Carinus*, with Gaul, Spain, and *Illyricum*. That he carried on a war here, ſome infer from thoſe verſes of Nemeſianus; but to me the Authority ſeems but weak:

Carus and *Carinus* Emp.

——*Nec taceam quæ nuper bella ſub arctо*
Fœlici, Carine, manu conjeceris, ipſo
Pene prior genitore Deo.

Nor, great *Carinus*, e'er ſhall lateſt fame
Forget our noble actions in the North,
When round the Pole you ſpread your awful name,
And match'd the God your Sire's immortal worth.

In Diocleſian's time, *Caraufius*, a Menapian born (of mean extraction, but of good conduct and courage, and eminent for his bravery at Sea)

Dioclesian and *Maximian* Emp.

was made Governour of *Bononia* in Gaul, to secure that sea against the Saxon and French Pirates who infested it. Having from time to time taken many of the Barbarians Prisoners, and neither brought all the prizes to the Emperor's Exchequer, nor restor'd them to the * right owners in his Province; and afterwards taking very few of them, it began to be suspected that he let them pass on purpose, in hopes of intercepting them with the booty they had taken, whereby he might enrich himself. Upon this, he was to have been slain by order of *Maximian* the Emperor. But having intelligence of it, he took possession of Britain under the character of Emperor: thither he brought the Fleet which he had with him to defend Gaul; there he built more ships after the Roman model, was joyn'd by the Roman Legion, kept out foreign Troops, press'd the French merchants to his service, garrison'd *Bononia*, and converted the revenues of Britain and Batavia to his own use. Moreover, by the hopes of booty in the Provinces, he drew abundance of the Barbarians to be his Allies (particularly the Franks, whom he had train'd to sea-service,) and infested all the neighbouring sea-coast. *Maximian*, with a brave army († some of them suffer'd Martyrdom gloriously in this expedition) march'd against him; but when he was advanc'd to the sea-coast (wanting seamen, and being daunted at the roughness and danger of the British Ocean,) he made a halt, and there began a feign'd treaty, whereby it was concluded that *Carausius* should enjoy the Government of Britain, as the more proper person, by reason of his great interest here, to defend the Country against all Invasions. This is the reason, that in all *Carausius*'s silver Coins, we find two Emperors shaking hands, with this Inscription round it, CONCORDIA * AUGG. Maximian march'd with his army against the Franks, who then inhabited *Batavia*, and had assisted *Carausius*; and they being surpriz'd by him, forthwith submitted. In the mean time, *Carausius* govern'd in Britain, with great authority, and in perfect peace; *he repair'd the wall between the mouth of the* Clud *and* Carun, to keep out the Barbarians (as Ninnius, Eluodugus's Scholar, tells us,) *and fortified the same with seven castles; and moreover built a round house of hewen stone upon the bank of the river* Carun, *so called from his own name; with a triumphal Arch in memory of his Victory.* But Buchanan thinks, it was the Temple of *Terminus*; as we shall observe in *Scotland*.

* *Provincialibus.*

Carausius Emp.

† The *Thebean* Legion.

* *Augustorum.*

When *Diocletian* and *Maximian* had made *Constantius Chlorus* and *Maximianus Galerius* † their partners in the Empire; to the end they might keep what they had got, and recover what they had lost, *Constantius*, having raised an Army, march'd with incredible speed to *Bononia* in Gaul, otherwise called *Gessoriacum* (which Carausius had strongly garrison'd) and invested the place: He block'd up the haven with huge beams driven into the ground at the entrance, and heaps of great stones, like a rampart; which, notwithstanding the violence of the tides, continued firm for many days. But, as soon as the Town was surrender'd, it was so shaken by the very first tide, that the whole work was disjointed, and broken to pieces. And while his Fleet was preparing for the British expedition, in this and other places; he cleared *Batavia* of the Franks who were then possessed of it, and transplanted many of them to cultivate the barren parts of the Empire.

† *Cæsares.*

Eumenius the Panegyrist.

In this juncture, Carausius was treacherously slain by *Allectus*, his bosom friend and prime Minister; who thereupon usurp'd the Government. Upon this news, *Constantius* mann'd out several distinct Fleets; so that Allectus, knowing neither what course to take, nor where to expect him, grew sensible that the Ocean was not so much his Refuge, as his Prison. The Fleet setting out in tempestuous weather, did, by the help of a Fog, escape the British Navy, which lay off of the Isle of Wight, on purpose to observe and attend them: and as soon as he was arrived and had put his army a-shore, he set fire to his whole fleet, that there might be no hopes of safety but in victory. Allectus, when he saw *Constantius*'s fleet upon the coast, quitted the shore where he had posted himself, and in his flight was accidentally met and encountred by *Asclepiodotus* † Captain of the Life-guard; but his confusion was such, that, like a madman, he ran on desperately to his own ruin: for he neither drew up his army, nor put his cavalry in order, but with his barbarous mercenaries (having first put off his Robes that they might not discover him) he rush'd upon the enemy, and in that tumultuary kind of fight was kill'd, without any note of distinction about him. So that they had much ado to find him among the bodies of the Barbarians, which lay about the field and on the hills. Upon this, the Franks and other surviving Barbarians, determined to plunder *London*, and go off with the booty: but a party of ours, that were separated from the army in foggy weather, coming luckily to *London* at the same time, fell upon them with great slaughter in all parts of the City; not only to the rescue and safety, but to the great joy and pleasure, of the Citizens. By this victory the Province was recovered, after it had been about seven years govern'd by *Carausius*, and three more by *Allectus*. Upon that occasion, Eumenius writes thus to Constantius. *O important victory! worthy of many triumphs; by this, Britain is restored, by this the Franks are utterly defeated, and other nations in that rebellious confederacy reduc'd to Obedience. To conclude, the sea it self is scour'd, to establish our quiet in those parts. You, great Cæsar, for your part, may with justice triumph in this discovery of another world; and, by restoring the Naval glory of Rome, may boast that you have added to the Empire a larger Element, than all their former Dominions.* And a little after, to the same Constantius; *Britain is so perfectly reduced, that all the* neighbouring nations *are under absolute subjection.*

C. Allectus Emp.

† *Præfectum Prætorio.*

Towards the end of *Diocletian*'s and *Maximian*'s reign, when that long and bloody Persecution in the Eastern Church broke into the Western Church with great violence, many Christians suffered martyrdom in Britain. The chief among them, were, *Albanus Verolamiensis*, *Julius*, and *Aaron* a citizen of * *Exeter*, &c. of whom in their proper places. *For the Church survivi'd it with great triumph and happiness; and could not be destroy'd by a continu'd persecution of ten years.*

Persecution in Britain.

St. Alban.

* *Isca Legionum.*

Diocletian and Maximian having abdicated the Empire, *Constantius Chlorus*, who till that time governed under the title of *Cæsar*, was made *Emperor*. To his share, fell *Italy*, *Africa*, *Spain*, *Gaul* and *Britain*. Italy and Africa he surrender'd to *Galerius*, and contented himself with the rest. While he was a Soldier in Britain under *Aurelian*, he marry'd *Helena*, the daughter of *Cœlus* or *Cœlius* a petty Prince here, and by her had *Constantine* the Great, in *Britain*. For in this all writers agree with the great *Baronius*;

Constantius Chlorus Emp.

Baronius, Hist. Eccles. *Baronius,* (a) except one or two modern Greeks (who are inconsiderable, and vary from one another) and a certain learned person, who grounds his dissent upon a faulty passage of *J. Firmicus.* Chlorus was compell'd by Maximian to divorce this wife, and marry his daughter *Theodora.* This *Helena* is the same, who in old Inscriptions is call'd *Venerabilis & Piissima Augusta,* and is so highly celebrated by Ecclesiastical Writers, for her Christian piety, her suppressing of Idols at Jerusalem, and erecting a Church in the place where Christ suffered, and for finding the Cross of Christ. Yet the Jews and Gentiles call her, in reproach, *Stabularia,* because the Manger where Christ lay, was sought out by this pious Princess, and a Church built in the place where * the stable stood. Hence, St. Ambrose: *They tell us, this Lady was first an Inn-keeper,* &c. *This good Inn-keeper* Helena *hasten'd to Jerusalem, and there found out the place of our Lord's Passion, and diligently sought the manger where her Lord lay. This good Inn-keeper was not ignorant of him, who cur'd the traveller that the robbers had wounded. This good Inn-keeper did not* || *Stercoraria.* *care* || *how base and vile she was thought, so she could but gain Christ.* Constantius her husband is no less commended for his piety and wisdom. *A man, who rejecting the superstition and impiety of many Gods, has frankly own'd the being of one only God, the Governour of all things.* Whereupon, to discover the Faith of his own Courtiers, he gave them free liberty, either to sacrifice to their Gods and stay with him, or to refuse and be gone. But those who chose to go, rather than leave the worship of the true God, he kept; and those who gave up the worship of the true God, he cashier'd; concluding, that such could not be true to him, who were treacherous to their God. This excellent Emperor dy'd in his last expedition in Britain against the Caledonians and other Picts, at *York*; and was succeeded by his Son *Constantine,* who had been declared *Cæsar* before.

Helena.

* *Stabulum.*

Of the death Theodosius.

Eusebius.

See Suidas, why he was called *Poor.*

Some few days before the death of *Constantius,* his Son *Constantine* went post from Rome to York; (and, that none might follow, he took care to lame all the horses belonging to the State for those services, except such as himself us'd;) and there he received his Father's last breath. Hence, this Address of an antient Orator: *You enter'd the sacred Palace, not as ambitious of the Empire, but ordain'd and appointed to it; and forthwith your father's House had the happiness to see you its lawful Governour. For there was no doubt but he had the right and title, who was the first Son that Providence bestow'd upon the Emperor.* However, he seem'd to be *forc'd* upon this high station by the soldiers, and particularly by the importunity of *Erocus,* King of the *Alemans,* who came along with him, as an Assistant. *The Soldiers, with regard to the publick, and not out of private interest, cast the royal robes upon him; he wept, and spurr'd away his horse, that he might avoid the importunity of the army,* &c. *but his modesty at last yeilded to the good and happiness of the Common-wealth.* Hence, the Panegyrist exclaims, *O fortunate Britain, and happy above all Nations, in first seeing Constantine, Emperor.*

Constantine the Great Emp.

A Panegyrick spoken to Constantine the Great.

Cæsar, at his setting out, prosecuted those wars which his father had begun against the *Caledonians* and other *Picts*; and fell upon the remoter parts of Britain, and those Islanders, *who,* as a certain Author words it, *are witnesses of the Sun's setting.* Some of them he subdu'd by force, others (for he had *Rome,* and greater things, in his eye at that time) he drew to his alliance by money: some who were his enemies he reconcil'd to be his friends; others, who were inveterate against him, he drew over to be his intimates. After that, he made such a glorious Conquest of the Franks in Batavia, that golden coins (one of which I have seen) were stamp'd with the image of a woman sitting under a trophy, and resting one hand upon a Cross-bow, with this Inscription under it, FRANCIA; and GAUDIUM ROMANORUM round it. So, having defeated the other Barbarians in Germany, and made the Germans and Gauls his Friends, he drew his soldiers out of Britain, Gaul, and Germany, amounting to the number of 90000 foot and 80000 horse, and set forward for Italy. *Maxentius* (who, at *Rome,* laid claim to the Empire) was likewise overcome by him: and thus, having defeated the Tyrant and reduc'd Italy, he restor'd the world to the blessings of peace and liberty. And as it is in an old Inscription; INSTINCTU DIVINITATIS, MENTIS MAGNITUDINE, CUM EXERCITU SUO, TAM DE TYRANNO, QUAM DE OMNI EJUS FACTIONE, UNO TEMPORE JUSTIS REMPUBLICAM ULTUS EST ARMIS. i. e. *By divine impulse, and the greatness of his own soul, he so manag'd his Army, as to triumph over the Tyrant and all his adherents; and so at once, by a just war, did revenge the quarrel of the Republick.*

Gelasius Cizicenus, l. 1. Act. Conc. Nicen. c. 3.

That he return'd to Britain, is hinted by Eusebius in these words; *At last,* Constantine *sailed over to Britain, which is surrounded by the sea: and having overcome them, he began to think of other parts of the World; that he might relieve those who needed his assistance.* Likewise, in another place, *After he had instill'd into his Army the principles of Humanity, modesty, and piety; he invaded Britain, a country enclosed by the sea, which, as it were, terminates the Sun's setting with its coasts.*

Also, those Verses of *Optatianus Porphyrius* to Constantine, are to be understood of Britain.

Omnis ad Arctois plaga finibus horrida Cauro
Pacis amat cana & comperta perennia jura,
Et tibi fida tuis semper bene militat armis,
Resque gerit virtute tuas, populosque feroces
Propellit, cedituque lubens tibi debita rata,
Et tua victores sors accipit hanc tibi fortes,
Teque duce invictæ attollant signa cohortes.

The Northern nation vex'd with Western storms,
To your commands and peaceful laws conforms:
Serves in your arms, and to your colours true,
Subdu'd herself, helps others to subdue.
Her easie tribute uncompell'd she pays,
While your brave troops your conqu'ring *Eagles* raise,
And heaven rewards you with deserv'd success.

About this time (as is manifest from the Theodosian Code) *Pacatianus* was Vicegerent in Britain; for then, here was no such thing as a *Proprætor* and *Legate,* but in lieu thereof a *Vicarius.*

Pacatianus vicegerent of Britain in the 13th year of Constantine the Great.

This Emperor was highly commended, and he highly deserv'd it. For he did not only set the Roman Empire at liberty; but, dispelling the clouds of superstition, he introduc'd the pure light of the Gospel, opened Temples for the worship

(a) See the learned Lipsius's opinion of this matter, in his Letter to Mr. Camden, publish'd among his Epistles pag. 64. See also Usher's *Antiquitates Britannicarum Ecclesiarum,* pag. 93. fol. cap. 5.

worſhip of the true God, and ſhut up thoſe that were dedicated to the falſe. *For as ſoon as the ſtorm of that Perſecution was over, the faithful ſervants of Chriſt, who had withdrawn in thoſe dangerous times, and abſconded in woods, deſerts, and caves; began to appear in publick. They rebuilt the Churches that were thrown down, they began, carry'd on, and finiſh'd † Temples in honour of the holy martyrs; and, diſplaying as it were their victorious Banners, they celebrated feſtivals, and with pure hearts and hands performed their holy Solemnities.* And therefore he is honour'd with theſe Titles,

† *Baſilicæ.*

IMPERATOR FORTISSIMUS AC BEATISSIMUS. PIISSIMUS. FOELIX. URBIS LIBERATOR. QUIETIS FUNDATOR. REIPUBLICÆ INSTAURATOR. PUBLICÆ LIBERTATIS AUCTOR. RESTITUTOR URBIS ROMÆ ATQUE ORBIS. MAGNUS. MAXIMUS. INVICTUS. INVICTISSIMUS. PERPETUUS. SEMPER AUGUSTUS. RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMUS PRINCEPS. VIRTUTE FORTISSIMUS, ET PIETATE CLEMENTISSIMUS. And in the Laws: QUI VENERANDA CHRISTIANORUM FIDE ROMANUM MUNIVIT IMPERIUM. DIVUS. DIVÆ MEMORIÆ. DIVINÆ MEMORIÆ, &c.

That is,

An Emperor moſt valiant, moſt bleſſed, moſt pious, happy, Redeemer of the City, Founder of Peace, Eſtabliſher of the Common-wealth, Author of the publick Liberty, Reſtorer of the City of Rome and the World: Great, Greateſt, Invincible, Moſt Invincible, Perpetual Auguſtus, Beſt Prince and Governour, Moſt Valiant, Moſt Merciful. And in the Laws, *He who fortified the Roman Empire with the venerable Faith of Chriſt, Sacred, Of bleſſed memory, Of divine memory,* &c.

And he is the firſt Emperor, that I can find, who in Coins and publick Monuments was ever ſtil'd *Dominus noſter*; yet at the ſame time I am not ignorant, that *Dioclefian* was the firſt after *Caligula*, who would allow the title of *Dominus* to be publickly given him.

However, it ſeems to have been a great overſight in this mighty Emperor, that he open'd a paſſage for the Barbarians, into Britain, Germany, and Gaul. For, when he had reduc'd the northern nations to ſuch a degree that they were not able to annoy him, and had newly built the city of *Conſtantinople*, to ſuppreſs the mighty growth of the Perſians, who threaten'd the Roman empire Eaſtward; he drew away the legions out of the frontier garriſons, partly into the eaſt (building forts and caſtles to ſupply the want of them) and partly to the cities remote from the Frontiers. So that preſently after his death, the Barbarians forc'd the towns and caſtles, and broke into the Provinces. For this reaſon, Zoſimus ſpeaks ſo diſhonourably of him, as the firſt and greateſt ſubverter of that flouriſhing Empire.

Government in Britain under the later Emperors.
* *Præfecti Prætorio.*
‖ *Militum Magiſtri.*

But ſeeing *Conſtantine* did *new-model* the Empire; it will not be improper to obſerve, in ſhort, how Britain was govern'd under him and the ſucceeding Emperors. He appointed four * Chief Præfects for the *Eaſt*, *Illyricum*, *Italy*, and *Gaul*; and ‖two Maſters of the ſoldiery, one over the Horſe, the other over the Foot, for the Weſt; who were call'd *Præſentales*.

As for Civil Affairs, they were adminiſter'd in Britain by the *Præfectus Prætorio* or Gaul, who exercis'd that Office here by a deputy, honour'd with the title of *Spectabilis*. Under him were two Conſular Deputies, anſwerable to the number of the Provinces; and three *Præſidents*, who were to determine all Cauſes, Criminal and Civil.

Vicegerent of Britain.

As for military matters, they were under the rule and management of the *Maſter of the Foot* in the Weſt: and to him were ſubject, the *Count of Britain*, *the Count of the Saxon ſhore* throughout Britain, and the *Dux Britanniarum*; who had each the title of *Spectabilis*.

Count of Britain.

The *Count of Britain* ſeems to have preſided over the inner parts of the Iſland; and had the command of ſeven † companies of foot, and † *Numeros.* nine * Troops of Horſe. * *Vexillationes.*

Count of the Saxon ſhore.

The *Count of the Saxon ſhore* (who was to defend the ſea-coaſt againſt the Saxons, and by Ammianus is call'd *Comes Tractus Maritimi*) had under him ſeven † companies of foot, two † *Numeros.* * troops of horſe, the ſecond legion, and a * *Vexillationes.* Cohort.

The *Duke of Britain*, who was to defend the Marches againſt the Barbarians, had the command of 38 garriſons, conſiſting in all of 14000 foot and 960 horſe: ſo that, in this age, if Parcirollus hath caſt up his account right, the ordinary Forces in Britain were 19200 foot and 1700 horſe, or thereabouts.

Count of the Imperial Largeſſes.

There were beſides theſe, the *Comes Sacrarum Largitionum*, who had the care of all the Emperor's gifts and largeſſes. He had under him in Britain, a *Rationalis Summarum Britanniæ*, or Receiver-General; *Præpoſitus Theſaurorum Auguſtenſium in Britannia*, or Lord-Treaſurer; and a *Procurator Gynegii in Britannia*, or an Overſeer of the *Gynegium* in Britain, the place where the Cloaths of the Emperor and army were woven. Alſo, the *Comes rerum privatarum* (or Keeper of the Privy-Purſe) had here in Britain his *Rationalis rei privatæ* or private Auditor: not to mention the *Procurator Ludi Gladiatorii*, or Maſter of the Fencing-School in Britain (mention'd in an old inſcription;) with others of an inferior rank.

[In the time of this Emperor, the Britiſh Church ſeems to have been, not only in a calm and quiet, but in a ſettled Condition; inaſmuch as we find three *Britiſh* Biſhops (*Eborius*, *Reſtitutus*, and *Adelfius*) in the year 314, ſubſcribing in form to the Council of *Arles*.]

Conſtantine Emp.

Upon the death of *Conſtantine*, Britain fell to the ſhare of his ſon *Conſtantine*; who, being ſpurr'd on by ambition to invade the Dominions of others, was ſlain by his brother *Conſtans*. *Conſtans* Emp.

Conſtans, exalted with this victory, poſſeſs'd himſelf of Britain, and the other Provinces, and came hither with his brother *Conſtantius*. Hence, that addreſs of *Julius Firmicus* (not the Pagan Aſtrologer, but the Chriſtian,) to theſe two. *In the winter, a thing which never was, nor ever will be done, you have triumph'd over the boiſterous and ſwelling waves of the Britiſh Ocean. A ſea almoſt unknown to us, hath trembled, and the Britains are ſurpris'd at the unexpected coming of their Emperor. What further would you atchieve? The elements themſelves ſubmit to your Valour.* This *Conſtans* conven'd a Council at *Sardis* againſt the Arrians, which conſiſted of 300 Biſhops; and among theſe were the Biſhops of Britain, who having condemn'd the hereticks, and confirm'd the *Nicene Creed*, gave their Voices for the Innocence of *Athanaſius*. But the young Prince, without further application to ſtate-affairs, grew diſſolute and voluptuous: this made him burthenſome to the Provinces, and unacceptable to his army: ſo that *Magnentius*, Count of the *Jovii* and *Herculei*, ſet upon him * in the village or Helena as he was hunting, and there

Athanaſius in Apol. 2.

Magnentius, called alſo *Magnus*.
* *In vico Helena.*

there slew him; fulfilling the propheſie, that he ſhould end his life in his Grandmother's lap; from whom that Village had the name. This *Magnentius* was born amongſt the *Læti* in Gaul, but his Father was a Britain: and now, upon the murder of *Conſtans*, he aſſumed the Imperial robes in Gaul, and drew over Britain to ſide with him; but for three years together was ſo warmly encounter'd by *Conſtantius*, that at laſt he laid violent hands upon himſelf. He was the moſt fortunate of Princes, for favourable weather, plentiful harveſts, and peace with the Barbarians; things, which mightily raiſe the reputation of Princes among the vulgar. But, for what reaſon this *Magnentius*, in an old Inſcription long ſince dug-up at Rome, is call'd *Taporus*, I leave others to enquire. For thus it is read there; ſpeaking of the *Obelisk*, erected in the *Circus*,

Angelus Rocha.

Interea Taporo Romam vaſtante tyranno,
Auguſti jacuit donum ſtudiumque locandi.

Under vile *Taporus*'s tyrannick ſway,
The royal preſent unregarded lay.

Gratianus Funarius.

At this time, *Gratian*, ſirnamed *Funarius*, was

† *Præfuit rei caſtrenſi. A. Marcellinus.*

† General in Britain; who was father of *Valentinian* the Emperor. *He was called* Funarius, *from a Rope, which in his youth he carry'd about to ſell; and though five ſoldiers attempted to take it from him, they could not with all their force do it. Upon his return home, and the loſs of his Commiſſion, his goods were confiſcated to the Emperor; becauſe he was reported to have entertained* Magnentius.

Conſtantius. Paulus Catena.

Magnentius being murder'd, Britain ſubmitted to *Conſtantius*; and forthwith *one Paul, a Notary, born in Spain, was ſent hither, who, under the maſk of friendſhip and kindneſs, would carry on the ruin of others, with great dexterity. That he might puniſh ſome ſoldiers who had conſpired with* Magnentius *(when they were not able to make reſiſtance, and he had outragiouſly like a torrent broke in upon them;) he ſeized many of their Eſtates.*

Ammian. Marcellin. l. 14.

And thus he went on with great ſlaughter and ruin, condemning many of the freemen to Irons, and ſome to bonds and fetters, by arraigning them of faults that were no way chargeable upon them. Hereupon, ſo foul a crime was committed, as muſt brand the Reign of Conſtantius *with eternal infamy. There*

Martin, Vicegerent of Britain.

was one Martin, *that governed theſe Provinces, as Deputy; who, out of compaſſion to the calamities of theſe innocent people, had often applied himſelf to Paul, that the guiltleſs might be ſpar'd. When he found his interceſſion was to no purpoſe, he threatened to leave the Province; hoping that that would awe and ſtop the proceedings of a malicious perſecutor of theſe harmleſs and quiet people. Paul, thinking this would ſpoil his trade, and having a moſt dextrous head at laying contrivances (from which very faculty he was called* Catena,) *took care to hook the Deputy, who defended others, into the like dangers. And he went very near to bring him bound, with the Tribunes, and many others, before the Emperor's* * *Privy Council. This imminent danger ſo inraged Martin againſt Paul, that he drew his ſword and made a paſs at him; but being not home enough to diſpatch him, he ſtabb'd himſelf in the ſide with it. And this was the unhappy fate of that juſt man, who had the courage to protect ſo many others from injury and oppreſſion. After this*

* *Comitatus Imperatoris.*

† *Principis caſtra.*

† *Equulei.*

villany, Paul, all in blood, returned to the † *head quarters, bringing ſeveral with him ready to ſink under their chains, and reduced to great miſery; upon whoſe coming, the* * *burning-horſes were ſet up, and hooks and other Inſtruments of Torture prepar'd by the Executioner; ſome were outlaw'd, ſome baniſhed, and others put to death.* At laſt, the Vengeance of God fell upon him, and himſelf receiv'd the juſt reward of his cruelty; being burnt alive in the reign of *Julian*.

Afterwards (theſe are the words of Ammianus Marcellinus) *when by the inroad of thoſe barbarous nations the Scots and Picts, the peace of Britain was diſturbed, the frontiers waſted, and the Provinces rid out and grown heartleſs with the many ſlaughters that had been made;* Julian (*who by Conſtantius was declared* Cæſar *and Partner in the Empire*) *being then in his winter-quarters at Paris, was in ſuch diſtracted circumſtances, that he durſt not venture to relieve them (as we have told you Conſtantius before him had done) leſt he ſhould leave Gaul without government: conſidering alſo, that the* Almans *were forming an inſurrection at that time. He took care therefore to ſend* Lupicinus *to ſettle matters in theſe parts, who*

Lupicinus.

was * *Maſter of the Armory, a warlike man, and*

* *Magiſter Armorum.*

† *an expert Soldier, but very proud and haughty; of whom it was doubted, which was his greater fault,* † *Caſtrenſis rei peritus. Covetouſneſs or Cruelty. He therefore, with a ſupply of light ſoldiers,* Herulians, Batavians, *and ſeveral Companies of the* Mæſians, *marched in the midſt of winter to* Bologn. *Having got ſhips, and embarked his men, he took the advantage of a fair wind, and arrived at* Rhutupiæ, *a place juſt oppoſite, and*

Rhutupiæ.

from thence marched to London; *that there he might*

London.

take meaſures according to the ſtate of affairs, and proceed immediately to give them battle.

Under this Conſtantius, who was a great favourer of the Arians, the Arian hereſie crept into Britain; where, from the beginning of Conſtantine the Great, *a ſweet harmony between Chriſt the head and his members, had continu'd; till that deadly hereſie of* Arius, *like a ſerpent ſpitting her venom upon us from beyond ſea, made even brothers inveterate againſt one another. And thus, a paſſage being made over the Ocean, and all other cruel Savages ſpouting out of their mouths the deadly poiſon of their hereſies, wounded their own Country; to which novelty is ever grateful, and which is never firm in any principle.* In favour of theſe Arians, Conſtantius conven'd a Council of four hundred

Sulpitius Severus.

weſtern Biſhops at Ariminum; *allowing all of them the neceſſary proviſions. But that was deemed by the Aquitanes, Gauls, and Britains, very unbecoming; and therefore, refuſing that maintenance from the Emperor, they choſe rather to live at their own charges.* † *Three only out of Britain, who were not able to maintain themſelves, were maintained by* * *the State, having refuſed contributions from the reſt; as thinking it more honourable to be a burthen to the publick, than to particular perſons.*

† *Hilary* in his Epiſtle to the Biſhops, calls thoſe, Biſhops of the *Provinces of Britain.*

* *Publico.*

After this, upon the death of *Conſtantius*, *Julian* Emperor, *Julian* the Apoſtate (who had ſet up for Emperor in competition with Conſtantius) baniſh'd *Paladius*, * one of his great Officers, into Britain; and ſent away *Alipius*, who was Præfect in this Iſland, to Jeruſalem, to rebuild it; where ſuch ſtrange flaſhes of fire broke out near the foundations, as deterr'd them from that attempt; and many thouſand Jews, who were forward in advancing the work in oppoſition to the decrees of Providence, were kill'd in the ruins. This diſſolute Emperor, and pretended Philoſopher, durſt not (as is already obſerved) come to the relief of the oppreſſed Britains; though at the ſame time he exacted every year great quantities of corn for the ſupport of his German Armies.

Am. Marcellin.

* *Primum ex magiſtro Officiorum.*

In the reign of *Valentinian* the Emperor, *Valentinian* Emp.

when the whole world was at war, Britain was continually infeſted by the *Picts*, the *Saxons*, the *Scots*, and the *Attacotti*. Upon this, *Fraomarius*, King of the Almans, was ſent hither, and made Tribune of a body of *Almans* (who at that time were very conſiderable for ſtrength and numbers) to check the Barbarians in their Incurſions.

Am. Marcellinus, l. 27 & 28. However, by unfortunate wrong these barbarous People, *Britain* was reduced to extreme misery; Nectaridus, *Count of the sea-coast* was slain, and Bulchobaudes *the General* was cut off by treachery. This news was received at Court with great consternation, and the Emperor sent Severus, *at that time* * *Steward of his Household, to punish these insolencies; if possible* he should put it in his power. But he was soon after recalled, and succeeded by Jovinus, who sent back Proventusides *with all speed, to intimate the* † Possibly a place corrupted. *necessity there was of great supplies, in the present State of affairs. At last, upon the very great distress the Island* Theodosius. *was reported to be in,* Theodosius, *eminent for his exploits and good fortune, was dispatch'd hither with all speed. Having selected a strong body out of the Legions and Cohorts, he began his expedition very hopefully. The Picts were at that* Picts. *time divided into two nations, the* Dicalidonæ *and* Attacotti. *the* Vecturiones; *and likewise the* Attacotti, *a warlike people, and the* Scots, *rang'd the country* Scots. *for spoil and booty. As for Gaul, the Franks and Saxons (who border upon it) were perpetually making inroads by sea and land; and by the spoil they took, the towns they burnt, and the men they kill'd, were very troublesome neighbours. If fortune would have favoured; this brave Captain, now bound for the remotest part of the world, was resolv'd to curb them. When he came to the Court of* Bologn (*which is sever'd from the opposite Country by a narrow sea, ebbing and flowing, apt to swell and rage at certain seasons, and again to fall into a plain level surface, at which time it is navigable without danger,*) *he set sail, and with a gentle course arriv'd at* Rnutupiæ, *a safe harbour over against it. The* Batavians, Herulians, *the* Jovii *and* Victores (*brave bold men who followed him,*) *being also landed, he set forward for* London, *an ancient town called in after-ages* Augusta. London called Augusta. *Having divided his army into several bodies, he fell upon the enemy; who were roving up and down the country for prey, and laden with spoil and booty. They were soon routed, and forced to leave their booty behind; which was, cattle and prisoners, that they had taken from the miserable Tributaries. After he had made restitution of the booty to the respective owners, saving only some small part to refresh his army; he entered the City in great state, which (though in the utmost affliction and misery till that time) soon revived upon it, in hopes of recovery, and protection for the future. This success spurr'd him on to greater designs; yet, to proceed warily, he consider'd, upon the intelligence he had got from fugitives and captives, that so great a multitude as the Enemy (composed of several nations, and those of a fierce heady temper) were not to be routed, but by stratagem and surprise. Having publish'd an Act of Indemnity, he order'd all deserters and others dispers'd up and down the country for provision, to repair to him. This brought in many; upon which reinforcement, he thought to take the field, but deferr'd it upon several accounts, till he could* Civilis. *have* Civilis *sent to be Deputy-Governour in Britain;* Dulcitius. *(a man somewhat passionate, but very just and upright;) and also* Dulcitius, *a gallant Captain and of great experience in War. Afterwards, taking heart, he went from* Augusta, *which the Ancients call'd* Londinum, *with a good army (which he had raised with diligence) and proved a great support to the sinking state of the poor Britains. He took in all such places as might favour him in cutting off the enemy by ambuscade, and imposed nothing upon the common soldiers, but what himself would lead the way to. Thus, he discharged the office of a stout Soldier, as well as of a brave General; and, having defeated several nations, who, presuming upon the security they were under, had the insolence to invade the Roman Empire; he laid the foundation of a lasting peace: rebuilding and repairing the Cities and Castles, which had been exceedingly damag'd. In this juncture, there happen'd a terrible attempt, which might have been of dangerous consequence, if it had not been timely prevented. One* Valentinus, *of* Valentine raises a disturbance in Britain. Valentinus, *a proud haughty man, and* † *brother-in-law to* Maximinus *(that insupportable* Deputy, *and afterwards* Lieutenant,) *was banish'd for a certain crime, into* Corsica, *that Island; where, like a savage of a restless temper,*

he put all things in disorder by plots and insurrections against Theodosius; *and that purely from a desperate spirit, and out of pride and envy; believing the only man that could cope with him. However, that he might proceed with conduct and security in these ambitious pursuits, he endeavour'd to draw in all exiles and soldiers, with the encouragement and prospect of booty. But these designs taking air, and coming to the General's ear before they were ripe for execution, he took care like a wise man to be before-hand with the conspirators:* Valentinus *himself, with some of the chief of his cabal, he committed to* Dulcitius *to see them executed; but, upon laying things together (for he was the wisest and most experienced Warrior of his time,) he would suffer no further enquiry after the other Conspirators, lest the general terror it would raise, might again imbroil the Province, which was now in peace and quietness. From this, he turn'd his thoughts upon some necessary Reformations; which he could attempt without danger, now it appear'd that fortune was so favourable to all his designs; and so he applied himself to the repairing of Cities and Garrisons (as we have said,) and to the strengthening the Frontiers with watches, and intrenchments. Having restored the Province which was possessed by the Barbarians, he settled it so compleatly to its former state, that* † *at his first* † Eodem rectore. *retention, it had a* * *lawful Governor set over it, and was afterwards by the Prince's order called to Valentia. The* Rector legitimus Valentiæ. Arcanus, *an Officer, man infamous for his avarice, was displaced by him as unjust and unworthy of that trust, and plainly convicted of giving* [illegible] *the Barbarians for reward. For these* [illegible] *began to run to and fro in their Quarters, with the news of any injury they found done in the neighbouring Countries. After these and other regulations, made by him with great wisdom, he was just ready to Court, leaving the Provinces in such a joyful and flourishing condition, that he was no less eminent for his many and important victories, than* Furius Camillus, *or* Curtor Papirius. *And so, being attended with the acclamations of all to the sea-side, he sailed over with a gentle gale, and arrived at the Prince's camp, where he was received with great joy and commendation.* For these famous exploits, a statue on horse-back was erected in honour of him, as *Symmachus*, addressing himself to his son Theodosius the Emperor, informs us. *The founder of your stock and family, one that was General both in Africa and Britain, was honour'd by the Senate with Statues on horse-back during the ancient Heroes.* Thus Claudian likewise, in his Commendation,

Te Caledonius posuit qui castra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ jubar exspuit ardentis æstus,
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorque Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vastator & Austri.
Quid rigor æternus? Cœli quid sydera prosunt?
Ignotumque fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.

Brave he, that quell'd the *Caledonian* foe,
And pitch'd his frozen tents in constant snow.
That on his faithful crest undaunted bore
The furious Beams on *Libia*'s parched shore.
How vain's eternal frost, and angry stars,
And seas untried by fearful Mariners?
The wasted *Orkneys Saxon* gore o'erflow'd,
And *Thule* now grew hot with reeking blood:
Cold *Ireland* mourn'd her slaughter'd sons in vain,
And heaps of *Scots* that cover'd all the plain.

And

And in another place, concerning the same person:

——Quem littus adustæ
Horrifici Lybiæ, rabidusque impervia Thule,
Pictorum Mauros, nec falso nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque vago mucrone secutus
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas;
Et gemina gelidi gentes utroque sub axe trophæis,
Tellure alterna vestuas cohibuit arenas.

Scorch'd *Lybia*'s borders tremble at his power,
And *Thule*'s cliffs that scorn the labouring oar.
He the light *Moors* in happy war o'ercame,
And *Picts* that vary nothing from their name.
With wandring arms the timorous *Scots* pursu'd,
And plough'd with ventrous keels the Northern flood.
Spurn'd the bold tide, as on the sand it rowls,
And fix'd his trophies under both the Poles.

Thus, *Pacatus Drepanius* also concerning him. *Gratian* Emperor. *What need I mention the Scot, confin'd to his boggs, or the Saxon, ruin'd by sea-fights?* After him, *Gratian* succeeded in the Empire, who also declared *Theodosius* (son of the Theodosius before-mentioned) *Augustus*. Which was so ill taken by *Maximus* the Tyrant. *Zosimus.* *Maximus* his rival (born in Spain, descended from Constantine the Great, and then commander of the Army in Britain) that he set up for Emperor himself; or, as Orosius says, was against his will greeted Emperor by the soldiers. A man valiant and just, and worthy of that honour, if he had not come to it by usurpation, *Orosius.* and against his allegiance. *Prosper Tyro.* First, *he routed the Picts and Scots, as they made their inroads*; and then embarking the flower of the Britains, and arriving at the mouth of the Rhine, he won over all the German forces to his party, fixed his Court at *Triers* (whence he was called, *Imperator Gregorius Turonensis.* *Trevericus*,) and thence, as Gildas has it, stretching out his wings, one to Spain, and the other to Italy, he levied taxes and tribute upon the most barbarous nations in Germany, by the meer terror of his name. *Gratian* at last took the field against him, but after several skirmishes for five days together, was deserted by his army, and put to flight. Upon that, he sent St. *Ambrose*, his Embassador, to treat of peace; which was concluded, but with great *Cedrenus.* treachery. For Maximus dispatched away *Andragathius* in a close chariot; spreading a report, that it was Gratian's wife arriv'd from Britain. Upon this news, Gratian went affectionately to meet her; but as soon as he open'd the chariot, *Andragathius* leap'd out with his gang, and murther'd him. *Ambrosius* was sent again to beg the Body; but was not so much as admitted, because he had refused to communicate with those Bishops that had sided with Maximus; who, exalted with this success, had his son *Zosimus.* *Victor* declar'd Cæsar, punished the Captains that adher'd to Gratian, and settled his affairs in Gaul. He was also acknowledg'd Emperor, at the request or rather demand of his Embassadors, by Theodosius Augustus, who then governed in the *East*; by whom also his Statue was publickly shown to the Alexandrians. And now, having made every man's Estate his prey, his Covetousness wrought a general Poverty among the People. His pretence for tyranny, *Prisillianistæ. Sulpitius Severus.* was, to defend the Catholick Religion. *Prisillian*, and some of his sect, being convicted of heresie at the Council of Bourdeaux, and having appeal'd to the Emperor, were by him condemn'd to death; notwithstanding that Martin, the Holy Bishop of Tours, humbly besought the Emperor to abstain from the blood of those unfortunate People; alledging, that the sentence of Excommunication would be a sufficient punishment, and that it was a thing new, and unheard of, that a secular Judge should give sentence in an Ecclesiastical matter. These were the first, who (to the ill example of afterages) were put to death by the Civil power, for Heresie. After this, he enter'd Italy in such a formidable manner, that *Valentinian* fled with his mother to *Theodosius*, and the Cities of Italy opened their gates to him, and did him all the honours imaginable; particularly, *Bononia*, where this Inscription still remains:

DD. NN. MAG. C. MAXIMO, ET FL. VICTORI, PIIS, FELICIBVS, SEMPER AVGVSTIS * B. R. NATIS. **Bono Reipub.*

In this juncture, the Franks made inroads into Gaul; but *Nannius* and *Quintinus*, *Sulpitius Alexander.* † two great Captains (to whom Maximus had *† Militares magistri.* committed the education of his son, and the government of Gaul,) repell'd them with great slaughter, forc'd them to give hostages, and to deliver up the authors of the Insurrection. Valentinian address'd himself to Theodosius to relieve him, being thrust out of his throne by an Usurper; but he had for some time no more answer than this, *That it was no way strange to* *Zonaras.* *see a seditious servant superior to that master, who had himself rejected his* true *Lord*: For Valentinian was tainted with Arianism. Yet at last, after much importunity, he set out with an army against *Maximus*, who was then, without the least apprehension, at *Aquileia*; for he had guarded all the passes through the mountains, and secured the sea-coast with his fleet; and did, with great resolution and bravery welcome Theodosius with a battle at *Siscia* in *Pannonia*; *Zosimus.* and again with another under the conduct of his brother *Marcellus*: but both with such ill success, that he was oblig'd to retreat to *Aquileia*, and was there taken by his own soldiers (as he was distributing money among them,) and strip'd of his royal robes, and led to Theodosius. By whose order he was immediately put to death, after he had reign'd five years. Hence, that of Ausonius, in praise of *Aquileia*:

Non erat iste locus: meritò tamen aucta recenti,
Nona inter claras Aquileia urbeis urbes
Itala ad Illyricos objecta colonia montes,
Mœnibus & portu celeberrima: sed magis illud
Emicat, extremo quod te sub tempore legit,
Solverat exacto cui justa piacula lustro
Maximus, *armigeri quondam sub nomine lixæ:*
Fœlix qui tanti spectatrix læta triumphi,
Punisti Ausonio Rutupinam Marte lacænem.

And thou, since new deserts have rais'd thy name,
Fair *Aquileia* shall't be ninth in fame.
Against Illyrian hills thy cliffs are shown:
Thy walls and harbour gain thee vast renown:
But this new praise shall make thee ever proud,
That here the Tyrant chose his last abode,
And pay'd the vengeance he so long had ow'd:
That thou vile *Maximus* did'st last receive,
Rais'd to a Monarch from a Knapsack-slave.
Blest town! that all that noble triumph view'd,
And saw *Rhutupium*'s thief by *Roman* arms subdu'd!

Andra-

Andragathius finding his condition desperate, threw himself over-board into the Sea. Victor, Maximus's son, who was in Gaul, was likewise routed, taken, and put to death. The Britains who sided with Maximus (as some writers say) invaded Armorica and seated themselves there. Theodosius, soon after his victory, enter'd Rome with his son *Honorius*, in triumph, and made an Edict, *That no person should challenge any honour conferr'd by the Tyrant; but should be reduced to his former state, and not presume to claim more.* Valentinian likewise: *All Edicts of Maximus, the worst of tyrants, we repeal.* Ambrosius, at the funeral of Theodosius, had this saying; *Maximus and Eugenius are wretched instances now in hell, how* † *dangerous it is to rebel against a lawful Prince.* In a word, this victory was thought so great and memorable, that the Romans from thence-forward made that day a yearly festival.

† *Durum.*

Procopius.

Honorius Emp.

Theodosius was succeeded in the west by his son Honorius, a boy of ten years old; who was committed to the tuition of *Flavius Stilico*, a person of great eminence: He had accompanied Theodosius in all his wars and victories; and was by him gradually rais'd to the greatest Offices in the army, and permitted to marry into the Imperial family: yet, cloy'd with this success, and falling into ambitious attempts, he made a miserable end. For some years, he attended the affairs of the Empire with great diligence, and secur'd Britain against the Picts, Scots, and Saxons. Hence that of Claudian, making Britain say,

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam quum Scotus Hybernem
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem, nec littore toto
Prospicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.

And I shall ever own his happy care,
Who sav'd me sinking in unequal war.
When Scots came thundring from the Irish shores,
And th' Ocean trembled, struck with hostile oars.
Secur'd by him, nor Scottish rage I mourn,
Nor fear again the barbarous Picts return.
No more their vessels, with the dubious tide,
To my safe ports the Saxon pirates guide.

At that time Britain seems to have been safe from all Enemies; for in another place of the same Poet, it is said,

——*domito quod Saxona Thetis*
Mitior, aut fracto secura Britannia Picto.

That seas are free, secur'd from Saxon power,
And Picts once conquer'd, *Britain* fears no more.

And when *Alaric*, King of the Goths, threaten'd Rome, the Legion which was garrison'd in the frontiers against the Barbarians, was drawn from hence; as Claudian in his account [illegible] supplies sent-for from all quarters, seems to intimate:

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat frena truci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

Here met the Legion, which in *Britain* laid,
That curb'd the fiery *Scot*, and oft survey'd
Pale ir'n-burnt figures on the dying *Picts*.

About this time, flourish'd *Festidius*, Bishop of the Britains, who wrote several Books in Divinity, very learned and worthy so high a subject: as also *Chrysanthus*, son of Martin the Bishop; who, having been under Theodosius a * Consular Deputy in Italy, was made Vicegerent in Britain; where he was so much and so deservedly extoll'd and admir'd for his administration, that against his will he was made Bishop of the *Novatians* at Constantinople. These people began a schism in the Church, and were called † *Cathari*, and had their peculiar Bishops, and were themselves a distinct sect; obstinately, but impiously, denying, *That any one relapsing into sin after baptism, could be restor'd to a state of Salvation.* This is that Bishop, who (as we read) was wont to take no more of the Church-revenues for his own use, than two loaves every Sunday.

Festidius. *Genadius.* *Chrysanthus.* *Niceph.*

* *Consularis Italiæ.*

† *i. e.* Pure.

The Tripartite History.

As the Roman interest began to decline in the west, and the barbarous nations on all hands to break into the Provinces on the continent; the British army, to prevent their being involv'd in the like broils, and considering the necessity there was of a brave Emperor for repelling the Barbarians, proceeded to the Choice. First, They chose *Marcus*, and obey'd him as Emperor of those parts. He, not answering their humour and expectation, was put to death; and then they set up *Gratian*, a † country-man of their own; and, having put the royal robes and † crown upon him, attended him as their Prince; but falling into a dislike of him too, they dethroned him after a reign of four months, and put him to death. Next, they chose *Constantine*, one of the common soldiers, solely on the account of his *name*, as attended with a good omen. For, from the very name of Constantine, they had conceiv'd most certain hopes, that he would rule with courage and success, and defeat the Barbarians; as Constantine the Great had done, who was also made Emperor in Britain. This Constantine setting sail from hence, arrived at *Bologn* in Gaul, and easily drew in the whole Roman army as far as the Alps, to side with him. He defended *Valentia* in Gaul with great bravery, against the forces of the Emperor Honorius; and fortify'd the Rhine, which had for a long time been neglected, with garrisons. He also built Forts to command the passes of the *Cottian*, *Pennine*, and *Maritime* Alps. In Spain, by the conduct of his son Constans (who of a Monk, was now made *Augustus*) affairs were likewise carry'd on with success: and, upon his excusing himself by letter to *Honorius* for suffering the Soldiers to cast the Purple upon him, Honorius presented him with an Imperial Robe. This exalted him so much, that having passed the Alps, he thought of marching to Rome; but upon the news, that Alarick the Goth was dead (who was a great promoter of his interest) he went back to *Arles*; where he fix'd the seat of the Empire, commanding it to be called *the City Constantina*, and causing a Convention of seven Provinces to be held therein. His son *Constans* was sent for out of Spain, that they might concert their common affairs. Constans, leaving his Princess and the * furniture of his Court at *Sarragosa*, and committing Spain to the care of *Gerontius*, went streight to his father. When they had been together many days, and no danger was apprehended from Italy; Constantine, giving himself up wholly to luxury, commanded his son to return to Spain. But the Son having sent away his Attendants before, while he staid behind with his father; news was brought from Spain by Gerontius, that Maximus (one of his servants) was made Emperor, and

Marcus Emp.

Gratian Emp.

† *Municipem.*

Constantine Emp.

* *Instrumentum aulæ.*

that he was preparing to advance againſt him at the head of the Barbarians. Upon this ill news, *Conſtans*, with *Decimius Ruſticus*, who from * Maſter of the Offices was now preferred to be a *Prefect*) having ſent *Edobeccus* before to the German nations, march'd towards Gaul with the Franks and Almans, and the other forces, intending ſpeedily to return to Conſtantine. But Conſtans was intercepted and put to death at *Vienne* in Gaul by Gerontius, who alſo beſieged Conſtantine himſelf in Arles. Honorius ſending one *Conſtantius* to his relief, put *Gerontius* in ſuch a conſternation, that he ran way; which ſo enraged his ſoldiers, that they inveſted his houſe, and reduc'd him to ſuch ſtraits, that firſt he beheaded his faithful friend *Alanus*, and then *Nunnichia* his wife (upon her requeſt to die with him;) and laſt of all, laid violent hands upon himſelf. Conſtantine, upon the cloſeneſs of the ſiege and the unhappy Engagement of *Edobeccus*, began to deſpair; and, after he had held out four months, and reigned four years, threw off the Imperial robes, and the burthen that attended them: Then he took upon him the Order of Presbyter, ſurrender'd *Arles*, was carried into Italy, and beheaded, together with his ſon Julian (to whom he had given the title of *Nobiliſſimus*) and his brother *Sebaſtian*. From that time, Britain returned to the Government of Honorius; and was happy for a while under the wiſe and gallant conduct of *Victorinus*, who then governed the Province, and put a ſtop to the inroads of the Picts and Scots. In commendation of him, Rutilius Claudius has theſe verſes, very worthy of their author:

* *officiorum Magiſter.*

Nicephor. Conſtus.

Victorinus Governour in Britain.

Conſcius Oceanus virtutum, conſcia Thule,
Et quæcunque ferox arva Britannus arat.
Quâ præfectorum vicibus frænata poteſtas
Perpetuum magni ſanus amovis habet.
Extremum pars illa quidem diſceſſit in orbem,
Sed tanquam medio rector in orbe fuit.
Plus palmæ eſt illos inter voluiſſe placere,
Inter quos minor eſt diſpliuiſſe pudor.

Him *Thule*, him the vanquiſh'd Ocean knows,
And thoſe vaſt fields the fiery *Britain* ploughs.
T'abuſe their power where yearly Prætects fear
A bleſt increaſe of love rewards his care.
Tho' that great part another world had ſhown,
Yet he both worlds as eaſie rul'd as one.
'Tis nobler gentle methods there to uſe,
Where rougheſt means would merit juſt excuſe.

Alarick having taken Rome, Honorius recall'd *Victorinus* with the army; upon which the Britains took up arms, and ſeeing all at ſtake, reſcued their cities, and repell'd the Barbarians. All the country of Armorica, and the other Provinces of Gaul, follow'd their example, and reſum'd their freedom; caſting out the Roman Governours, and forming themſelves into diſtinct Common-wealths, according to ſuch models, as each thought beſt. This rebellion of Britain and the Celtick Nations, happen'd at the ſame time that Conſtantine uſurp'd the Empire; when by his neglect and ſupineneſs, the Barbarians were encourag'd to inſult the Provinces. Yet, a little while after, the cities of Britain apply'd themſelves earneſtly to *Honorius* for aid; in anſwer to which, he ſent them no ſupplies, but only a Letter, exhorting them to take heart and defend themſelves. The Britains, animated by this letter of Honorius, took up arms accordingly to defend their cities; but being over-power'd by the Barbarians (who from all quarters came in upon them) they ſent their earneſt requeſt to Honorius the ſecond time, to ſpare them one Legion. This, he granted them, and, upon their arrival, they routed a great body of the enemy, drove the reſt out of the Province, and caſt up an earthen wall between the Frith of *Edenburgh* and the *Cluid*; which yet prov'd of very little uſe. For, no ſooner was the Legion recall'd to defend Gaul, but the Barbarians return'd, and eaſily broke through this frontier, and with great outrage plunder'd and deſtroy'd all before them. Again, they ſent their Embaſſadors, with cloaths rent and ſand upon their bare heads (obſerve the *manner*,) to beg aſſiſtance of the Romans. Upon this, three † companies under the conduct of Gallio of Ravenna were ſent by Valentinian; and theſe likewiſe routed the Barbarians, and in ſome meaſure reſcu'd the Province from its preſent Calamity. *They alſo made a wall, not like the other, but of* ſtone, *at the publick and private charge, with the labour of the poor natives; built after the uſual manner, and running quite croſs the country from the one ſea to the other, by thoſe cities that were eaſually built there againſt the enemy: They exhorted them to be couragious, and left them patterns to * make their weapons by. Upon the South-coaſt of Britain, where their ſhips lay (becauſe a deſcent of the Barbarians was alſo apprehended from that quarter) they built turrets at ſome diſtance from one another, which look'd a long way into the ſea; and ſo the Romans, intending to return no more, took their laſt farewell.*

Hiſtoriâ Miſcellâ.

† *Militares manus. Gallio Ravennus.*

Gildas.

Between the Mouth of Tyne and Eden.

* *Inſtituendarum Armorum.*

Now was the ſtate of affairs, on all hands, miſerable and deſperate: The Empire (like a Body lame and decrepit) ſinking under the weight of old Age; and the Church grievouſly peſter'd with Hereticks, whoſe poyſons ſpread moſt ſucceſsfully in times of war. One of theſe, was *Pelagius*, a Britain born, who derogating from the *Grace* of God, taught this Iſland, *That perfect righteouſneſs was to be attain'd by works.* Another, was *Timotheus*; who blaſphemouſly diſputed againſt the *Divinity* and *Incarnation* of our Saviour.

Sigib. Pembl. an. 428.

Now did the Roman Empire in Britain expire, in the four hundred ſeventy ſixth year from Cæſar's coming over. In the reign of *Valentinian* III. the Roman Forces were embark'd by Gallio (whom we mention'd before) for the defence of Gaul; and, having buried their treaſures, and bereft Britain of her youth by frequent muſters, they left her incapable of defending herſelf, and a prey to the barbarous Picts and Scots. So that *Proſper Aquitanus* truly ſays, *At this time, through the Roman weakneſs, the ſtrength and vigour of Britain was totally exhauſted.* And our Malmsbury-Hiſtorian: *When the Tyrants had left none but half-foreigners in our fields, none but gluttons and debauchees in our cities; Britain, robb'd of the ſupport of her vigorous youth, and the benefit of the liberal Arts, became a prey to her neighbours, who had long mark'd her out for deſtruction. For immediately after, multitudes loſt their lives by the incurſions of the Picts and Scots, villages were burnt, cities demoliſh'd, and all things laid waſte by fire and ſword. The Inhabitants of the Iſland were greatly perplex'd, and thought it better to truſt to any thing, than a battle: ſome of them fled to the mountains; others having buried their treaſures (many of which have been dug-up in our age) betook themſelves to Rome for aſſiſtance.* But as Nicephorus truly ſtates the matter, *Valentinian the Third, not only could not recover Britain, Spain, and Gaul, which were rent from his Empire; but he loſt Africa too.* It was not without reaſon therefore, that Gildas cried out at that time: *Britain is rob'd of her military*

Chronicon Anglo-Saxon.

Zoſimus.

military forces, of her Rulers (barbarous as they were,) and of her numerous youth. For, befides thofe whom Maximilian the Uſurper and the laſt Conſtantine, drew off; it is plain, from ancient Inſcriptions and the *Notitia*, that the following forces were in the ſervice of the Romans; diſpers'd through the Provinces, and continually recruited from Britain:

Ala Britannica Milliaria
Ala IIII. *Britonum in Ægypto.*
Cohors Prima Ælia Britonum.
Cohors III. *Britonum.*
Cohors VII. *Britonum.*
Cohors XXVI. *Britonum in Armenia.*
Britanniciani ſub Magiſtro peditum.
Inviĉti juniores Britanniciani } inter auxilia
Exculcatores jun. Britan. } Palatina.
Britones ſub Magiſtro Equitum Galliarum.
Invicti Juniores Britones intra Hiſpanias.
Britones Seniores in Illyrico.

No wonder then, that Britain was expos'd to the Barbarians, when ſo many and ſuch conſiderable forces were daily drawn away into foreign parts: which confirms that remarkable truth in Tacitus, *That there was no ſtrength in the Roman armies, but wt at came from abroad.*

Whilſt I treat of the Roman Empire in Britain (which laſted, as I ſaid, about 476 years,) it comes into my mind how many Colonies of Romans muſt have been tranſplanted hither in ſo long a time; what numbers of ſoldiers were continually ſent from Rome, for Garriſons; how many Perſons were diſpatch'd hither, to negotiate affairs, publick or private; and that theſe, inter-marrying with the Britains, ſeated themſelves here, and multiplied into Families: For *ubicunque* (ſays Seneca) *the Roman conquers, he inhabits.* So that I have oft-times concluded, that the Britains might derive themſelves from the Trojans by theſe Romans (who doubtleſs deſcended from the Trojans,) with greater probability, than either the *Arverni*, who *from Trojan Blood* ſtiled themſelves brethren to the Romans, or the *Mamertini*, *Hedui*, and others, who upon fabulous grounds grafted themſelves into the *Trojan* ſtock. For Rome, that common Mother (as one calls her) challenges all ſuch as citizens

How the Britains are deriv'd from the Trojans.

Quos domuit, nexuque pio longinqua revinxit.
Whom conquer'd ſhe in ſacred bonds hath tied.

And it is eaſie to believe, that the Britains and Romans, by a mutual *engrafting* for ſo many ages, have incorporated into one Nation; ſince the *Ubii* in Germany, but twenty eight years after their Colony was planted, made this anſwer with reſpect to the Romans there: *This is the proper country of thoſe who were tranſplanted hither; thoſe who have married among us, and the iſſue of thoſe marriages. Nor can we think you ſo wicked or unjuſt, that you would have us murder our own Parents, Brethren, and Children.* If the *Ubii* and the Romans, in ſo ſhort a ſpace, were come to the relation of *Parents, Brethren,* and *Children*; what ſhall we think of the *Britains* and *Romans*, who aſſociated for ſo great a number of years? What may we ſay of [the Britains, compared with] the Burgundians, who, from a tincture of their blood (during a *ſhort* abode in the Roman Provinces) call'd themſelves the *offspring* of the Romans? Not to repeat what I have already ſaid, that this Iſland was call'd *Romania*, and the *Roman Iſland.* *Tacitus* lib. 4. hiſt. *Amm. Marcel.* lib. 28.

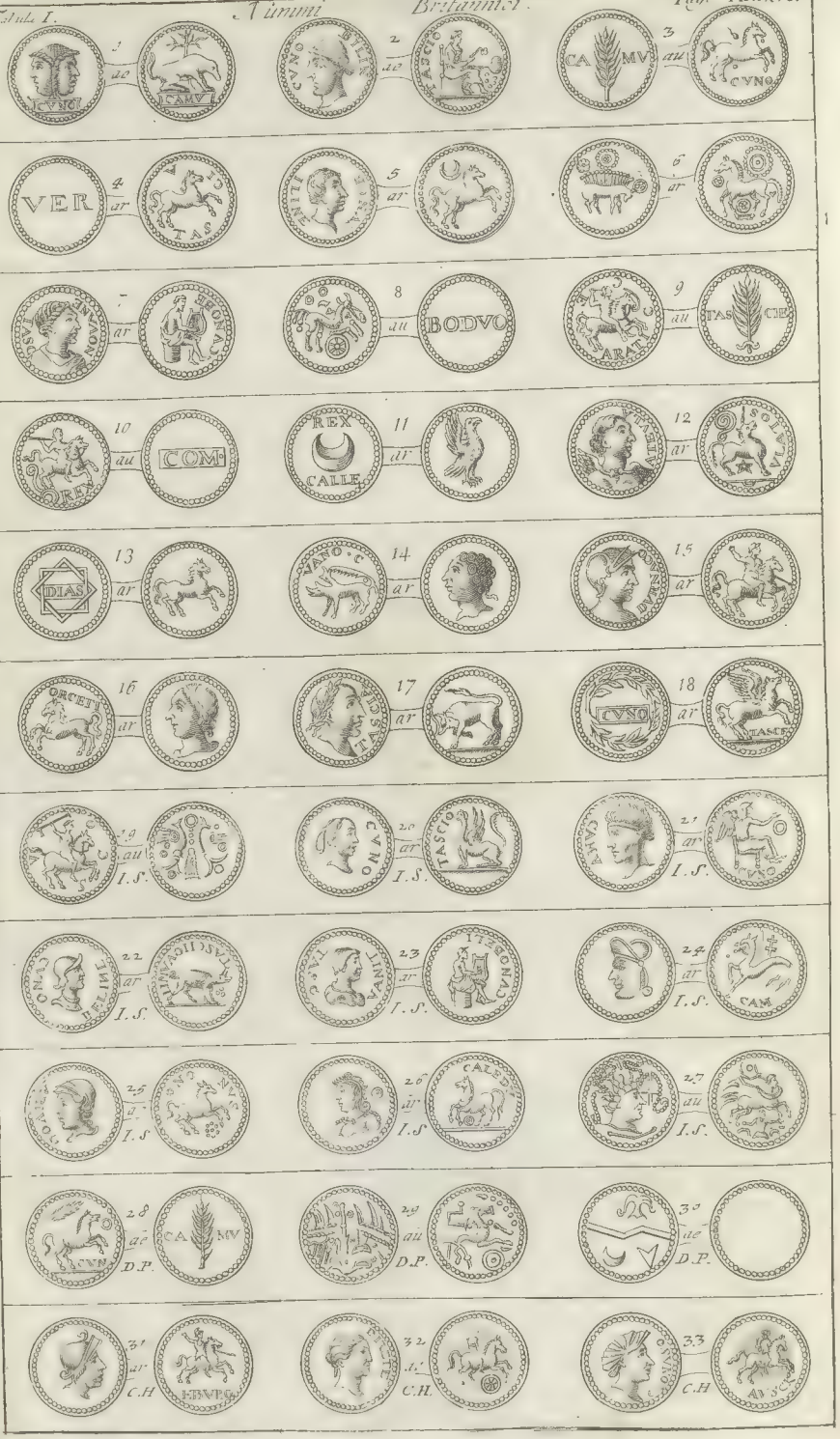
Thus much (all fictions a-part) I have ſummarily obſerv'd out of the ancient monuments of Antiquity, touching the Roman Government in Britain, their Lieutenants, Proprætors, Preſidents, Vicegerents, and Rectors. But I could have done it more fully and accurately, had *Auſonius* kept his promiſe, to enumerate all, who

Aut Italum populos, Aquilonigenaſque Britannos
Præfecturarum titulo tenuere ſecundo.

In *Italy* or *Britain*'s Northern ſhore,
The Præfect's honour with ſucceſs have bore.

Since it is agreed among the learned, that ancient Coins do very much contribute to the underſtanding of ancient Hiſtories; I thought it not amiſs to preſent the Reader with ſome Pieces (as well of the Britains, who firſt ſtoop'd to the Roman Yoke, as of ſome Roman Emperors who had more immediate relation to Britain) out of the Collection of the famous Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington*; who with great diligence made that Collection, and with his wonted kindneſs and humanity did communicate them to me.

CON-


1 ae CVNO CAMV
2 ae CVNO TASCIO
3 au CA MV CVNO
4 ar VER TAS
5 ar
6 ar
7 ar TASCIOVANI CONAT
8 au BODVO
9 au TAS CIE ARATI
10 au COM REX
11 ar REX CALLE
12 ar TASCIOVANI
13 ar DIAS
14 ar IANO·C
15 ar
16 ar ORCIET
17 ar TASCIOVANTI
18 ar CVNO TASCIO
19 au I.S.
20 ar TASCIO CVNO I.S.
21 ar I.S.
22 ar I.S.
23 ar I.S.
24 ar I.S. CAM
25 I.S.
26 ar CALEDV I.S.
27 au I.S.
28 ar CA MV CVNO D.P.
29 au D.P.
30 ae D.P.
31 ar C.H. EBVRO
32 C.H.
33 C.H.

CONJECTURES

UPON THE

Britiſh COINS.

IT is probable, you will expect that I ſhould make ſome ſhort remarks upon the Coins which I have here repreſented. But for my part, I freely declare my ſelf at a loſs, what to ſay to things ſo much obſcur'd by age; and you, when you read theſe conjectures, will plainly perceive that I have grop'd in the dark.

I have obſerv'd before from Cæſar, that the ancient Britains uſed braſs-money, or rings, or plates of iron by weight; and there are thoſe who affirm, that they have found ſome of theſe in urns. Beſides which, there are found in this Iſland, Coins of gold, ſilver, and braſs, of ſeveral ſhapes and weight; moſt of them hollow on one ſide: ſome without letters, others with letters curiouſly engraved. And I could never hear that ſuch were dug-up in *other* Countries; † So ſaid, ann. 1607. till † of late, *Nicholas Faber Petraſcius* (a noble young Gentleman of *Provence* in France; who has great knowledge and ſagacity in the Study of Coins,) ſhewed me ſome ſuch, that had been found in France. But to come to thoſe which I have here given you.

1. The firſt is *Cunobeline*'s, who flouriſh'd under Auguſtus and Tiberius; upon which (if I miſtake not) are engraven the head of *Janus*, poſſibly, becauſe at that time Britain began to be a little refined from its barbarity. For *Janus* is ſaid to have firſt chang'd barbarity into humanity; and for that reaſon, to be painted with two faces, as having in effect chang'd the ſame viſage into another form.

[If it be a *Janus* (ſays Mr. Walker) I had rather apply it to the ſhutting of *Janus*'s Temple by Auguſtus; in whoſe time *Cunobeline* lived at Rome; and both himſelf and the Britains were benefited by that general peace. But I fear, that is not the head of *Janus*; for the faces upon his Temple and Coins were divers, one old, the other young; but this ſeems made for two young women's faces, whether *Cunobeline*'s wives, ſiſters, or children, I know not.]

2. The ſecond likewiſe is *Cunobeline*'s, with his face and name; and on the reverſe the mint-maſter, with the addition of the word TASCIA; which in Britiſh ſignifies a Tribute-Penny (as I am inform'd by *David Powel*, a perſon admirably ſkill'd in that language;) ſo call'd, perhaps, from the Latin *Taxatio*; for the Britains do not uſe the letter *X*. And on the ſame account, we often ſee *Moneta* upon the Roman Coins.

The third is alſo the ſame *Cunobeline*'s, with a horſe and CUNO; and with an ear of corn, and CAMV. which ſeems to ſtand for *Camalodunum*, the palace of Cunobeline. 3.

[I conceive (ſays Mr. Walker) the horſe was ſo frequently ſtamped upon their Coins, becauſe of their extraordinary goodneſs in this country (the like is upon divers Cities and Provinces in *Gallia*:) or, to ſhew, that they were, in their own opinion, excellent horſemen. The Boar alſo, and Bull, were Emblems of ſtrength, courage, and fierceneſs: and I find that anciently the Romans uſed for their Enſigns, *horſes*, *wolves*, *bears*, &c. till *Caius Marius*'s third Conſulſhip, who then firſt ordained the *Eagle* only to be the ſtanding Enſign of the Legions: as Trajan, after the Dacian War, ſet up Dragons for Enſigns of the Cohorts.]

The fourth, by the VER, ſhould ſeem to have been coin'd at *Verulam*. 4.

The fifth likewiſe, is *Cunobeline*'s. 5.

The ſixth, having no Inſcription, I know nothing of. 6.

[The horſe (as Mr. Walker thought) ſeems faſten'd by one fore and the oppoſite hinder-foot, to ſome weight; as if it ſignified the invention of one of their Princes, to teach them ſome pace or motion. The wheel under him, amongſt the Romans, intimated the making of an High-way for Carts: So many of which being in the Romans time made in this country, well deſerved ſuch a memorial.]

The ſeventh, which is Cunobelin's, with this Inſcription *Taſc Novanei*, and a woman's head, I dare not directly affirm to have been the Tribute-money of the *Trinovantes*, who were under his government. [Mr. Walker thinks, the *Novanei* may denote ſome unknown City in the Dominion of Cunobeline.] ‖ *Apollo* with his harp and the name of *Cunobeline* on the reverſe, bring to my mind what I have ſomewhere obſerv'd of the God *Belinus*; namely, that the ancient Gauls worſhip'd Apollo under the name of *Belinus*. And this is confirmed by Dioſcorides; who expreſly ſays, that the *Herba Apollinaris* (in the juice whereof the Gauls uſed to dip their arrows) was call'd in Gauliſh *Belinuntia*. From which I durſt almoſt make this inference, that the name of *Cunobeline*, as alſo that of *Caſſibilin*, came originally from the worſhip of *Apollo*; as well as *Phœbitius* and *Delphidius*. Unleſs one ſhould rather ſay, that as *Apollo*, for his yellow hair, was called by the 7.

‖ Reverſe, a *Hog* and *Wolf* concorporated ſays Mr. Walker.

the Greeks Ξανθὸς, and by the Latins *Flavus*; so he was call'd by the Britains and Gauls, *Belin*: Since a man of a yellow complexion, is in British call'd *Melin*, *Belin*, *Felin*; and for that reason, the ancient names of *Belin*, *Cunobelin*, and *Cassibelin* (called also *Cassivellaun*,) seem to import as much as *Yellow Princes*. For the Britains tell you, that CUNO is a name of dignity; and at this day they call a thing that is *principal* or *chief*, *Cynoc*. That it was a term of honour, is evident from *Cungetorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cunaglasius*, *Cunedu*, and *Cundagius*, among the Britains; and *Cyngetorix*, *Convictolitanus*, and *Conteodumnus*, among the ancient Gauls: all, names of Princes. And I know too, that tho' Gildas renders *Cunaglasius* in Latin *Lanio fulvus* or *furvus*, i. e. a deep yellow or black butcher, yet he is called by others a *sky* or *glass-colour'd Prince*: as they also interpret *Cuneda*, a good Prince. But that the German *Koning*, and our *King*, came from this *Cuno*, I have yet no ground to believe. In the mean time, I am content to have sported thus far in a variety of *Conjectures* only, that I might not, by being positive, make my self a sport to others.

8. The eighth has a † Chariot-horse with a wheel underneath; and, by the BODVO on the reverse, seems to have belong'd to the people of the *Boduni*, or to Queen *Bodicia*; called also *Voadicia*, and *Bunduica*.

† *Essedarius equus.*

9. The ninth, is one on horse-back with a spear and shield; and CAERATIC in scattered letters: from which I should guess it to be a Coin of that warlike *Caratacus*, so much commended by Tacitus.

[The Britains (saith Mr. Walker) called him *Caradauc*, and gave him the Epithets *Uric frac*, strong-arms. But others read it *Epatica*; which may keep its native signification, since we find *Parsly*, the *Palm*, *Vine*, *Myrtle*, *Cynoglossum*, *Laserpitium*, and other plants, sometimes figured, sometimes only named, upon Coins; as you may see in *Spanhemius*.]

10. The tenth, on one side whereof is written REX under a man on horseback, and COM on the other; seems to me and others to be a Coin of *Comius Atrebatensis*, whom Cæsar mentions. [But (says Mr. Walker) I cannot conceive this to have been *Comius*, made by *Cæsar* King of the *Atrebates* (Arras;) because he seems not to have had any power in Britain, where the greatest part of his stay was in prison; and at his return into his own country he headed a rebellion against the Romans. Besides, in other Coins it is *Comm.* which either signifies that some City, or other *Community*, coined it; or that it was stamped in the time of *Commodus* the Emperor. For I cannot think that it signified *Commorus*; by Gregorius Turonensis, or Venantius Fortunatus, named Duke of *Britannia Armorica*. A. C. 550.]

11. The eleventh, which has on it a little half-moon with this Inscription REX CALLE, may well relate to *Callena*, a famous City.

12. The twelfth has a winged head, with the word ATEVLA; and on the Reverse a Lion, with this Inscription VLATOS. All my enquiry after the meaning of these words, has been in vain. Only, I have seen the Goddess *Victoria* in the very same figure upon the Roman Coins; but do not yet find that the Britains ever called Victory ATEVLA. That they nam'd Victory *Andate*, I have already observ'd from Dio; but whether that was the same with ANDARTA, who was worship'd by the *Vocontii* in Gaul, I leave to the judgment of others.

13. Here also you see the thirteenth, with the word DIAS in a Pentagon; and on the reverse, a horse.

[This (says Mr. Walker, who speaks of it as an *Octogon*) seems to have been the Coin of a *Christian* Prince; for by it the Christians anciently figured the Font for baptism. In *Gruter's* Inscriptions † are verses of St. *Ambrose*, upon the Font of St. *Tecla*,

† Pag. 1165.

Octogonus fons est mupere dignus eo.
Ho. numero decuit sacri baptismatis undas
Surgere, quo populo vera salus rediit.

The Font an *Octogon*, deserves the honour.
A number, which befits that sacred Vessel,
Wherein Salvation is restor'd to Man.

And it is a common observation, that as *six* was the number of Antichrist, so *eight*, of true Christianity.]

14. The fourteenth, with a hog, and this inscription VANOC; and the head of a Goddess, possibly of *Venus*, or of † *Venutius*, mentioned by Tacitus, [as a valiant King of the Brigantes, and married to *Cartismandua*, who betrayed the noble and gallant Caractacus. Mr. Walker thinks the other side to be a *wolf* and *boar*, two fierce beasts joyned together, and the head of a town or city, and so *Vano Civit.*]

† So, *Speed.*

15. The fifteenth, a head with a helmet upon it, and DVRNACO; but whether he was that *Dumnacus*, a Prince of the Andes, whom Cæsar mentions, I know not. [*Durnacum* (says Mr. Walker) is the City of *Tournay*, and the head is, as they usually decipher Cities.]

16. The sixteenth, with a horse, and ORCETI, [which (says Mr. Walker) if rightly spell'd, is some City unknown to us. On the other side, is a Woman's head.]

17. The seventeenth, the Image of *Augustus*, and *Tascia*; on the reverse, a bull pushing.

18. The eighteenth, CVNO within a laurel Crown; and on the reverse, a horse, with TASCE.

I have likewise seen another with Pegasus and CAMV; and on the reverse, a man's head with an helmet, and a shield between ears of corn, and CVNO. Another, with a horse ill-shap'd, and EISV, perhaps ISVRIVS; and on the reverse, an ear of corn. Another, a soldier with a spear; and on the reverse, between a wreath or chain, SOLIDV. I cannot believe, that it was the piece of money called *Solidus*, which in that age was always *gold*; whereas this is silver. It may with greater probability be referr'd to the *Solidurii*; for so the ancient Gauls called those † who had resolved to live and die together. The terms were these, That they should enjoy all the advantages of life in common; and that if violence was offer'd to any of them, they should either joyn in the same fortune, or kill themselves. Nor was there ever any of these, that refused to die, after the party was slain to whose friendship he had so devoted himself. Whether Soldiers, who as stipendiaries are *devoted* to some Prince or State, and are call'd in several nations of Europe almost by the same name, *Soldiers*, *Soldats*, *Soldados*, &c. whether these (I say) had their name from the *Solduriі*, is a point which I had rather recommend to the consideration of others, than determin my self. Tho' I am inclin'd to another opinion, that they were call'd *Solidarii* in after ages, to distinguish them from such as by reason of their Feudal tenures, serv'd without the *solidi* or *pay*.

Solidurii.

† *Viros devotos. Cæs. Com.*

Whether this sort of money pass'd currant in the way of trade and exchange, or was at first coin'd for some special use; is a question among

the

the learned. My opinion (if I may be allow'd to interpose it) is this. After Cæsar had appointed how much tribute should be paid yearly by the Britains, and they were oppress'd (under Augustus) with the payment of † Customs, both for exporting and importing commodities; and had by degrees other taxes laid upon them, namely for * *corn-grounds, plantations, groves, pasturage of greater* and *lesser cattle*; as being now in the condition of *subjects*, not of *slaves*: I have thought that such Coins were first stamp'd for these uses; for greater cattle, with a *horse*; for lesser, with a *hog*; for woods, with a *tree*; and for corn-ground, with an *ear* of corn; as that of *Verulam* or St. Albans, which is inscrib'd VERV. But those with a *Man's* head, seem to have been coined † for *Poll-money*, which was personal, or laid upon the *Head* of every single person; upon women, at twelve, and upon men, at fourteen years of age. Which *Bunduica* or *Boadicia*, Queen of the Britains, complains of to her subjects in these words: *Ye graze and ye plow for the Romans; nay, ye pay an annual tribute for your very bodies.* I have thought, that in old time there was a certain sort of money coin'd on purpose for this use; seeing in Scripture it is called expressly *the Tribute-money*, and Hesychius interprets it, Κῆνσος, ἢ νομισμα ἐπικεφαλαίου, i. e. *Census, a certain piece of money paid for every head.* And I am the more confirm'd in this opinion, because in some of them there is the Mint-master stamping the money, with TASCIA, which among the Britains signifies a *Tribute-penny*. Not but I grant, that afterwards these came into *common* use. Nor can I reconcile my self to the judgment of those, who would have the *hog*, the *horse*, the *ear*, the *Janus*, &c. to be the Arms of particular People, or Princes; since we find by the foregoing Coins, that one and the same Prince and People us'd *several* of these, as *Cunobeline* stamp'd upon his coins a *hog*, a *horse*, an *ear*, and other things.

But whether this Tribute-money was coined by the Romans, or the Provincials, or their Kings, when the whole world was tax'd by Augustus; I cannot say. One may guess them to have been stamp'd by the British Kings; since Britain, from the time of Julius Cæsar to that of Claudius, liv'd under its own Laws, and was left to be govern'd by its own Kings; and since also they have stamp'd on them the effigies and titles of British Princes. For it was a receiv'd custom among the Romans, to have Kings as their instruments of slavery; who, as they were in some measure the Allies of the Romans, by degrees (as is usual for the conquer'd) fell into their customs, and seem to have begun to coin their money by the Roman methods and weights; and to stamp their own names upon it. But we find a contrary instance in Judæa, as gather'd from our Saviour's Answer, That they had Cæsar's *Image and Superscription*, and therefore were probably coin'd by the Romans. Which Cardinal C. Baronius, a most admirable Ecclesiastical Historian, tells us in these words: *It was a custom among the Romans, that money should be coin'd by the Emperors according to the tribute or tax, and should not always keep the same Standard; but rise or fall in proportion to the increase or decrease of tributes. It differed herein from common money, that this had always the same value, but the tax or tribute-money was alter'd according to the different quality of the tribute:* Tho' some learned men do not agree with Baronius in this point.

† *Portoria.*

* *Sativis.*

† *Pro Tributo Capitationis.*

CONJECTURES
UPON THE
British COINS,
Which are added
To those of Mr. *CAMDEN.*
By Mr. *WALKER.*

TAB. I.

THE Coins which follow, are partly out of *Speed*'s History, partly from other friends. Before we come to the particulars, I desire to premise in general,

I. That we find very little mention of the Britains, or their affairs, till *Julius Cæsar*; who left a brief but material description of the country and people, and of their manners and customs; particularly, concerning their traffick, and the great instrument of it, *money*: which, he saith, was not Coin, but rings and pieces of brass and iron, deliver'd out by weight; as it was also in the beginning at *Rome*. So that they had no mark upon their metals of exchange; which seems somewhat odd, seeing the invention is so easie, ready, and useful for human conversation. But especially, since in Abraham's time, *coined* or *stamped* money was current amongst merchants, and called by a particular name, *shekel*, taken (it may be) from the the weight of it. And Jacob is said to have given or paid to *Hemor*, father of *Sichem*, for part of a field, *centum agnos*; which is interpreted, not *lambs*, but *pretio argenti*; commonly explained, *centum* probatos *nummos*, *tried* pieces. This ignorance, I say, is strange; except we affirm the Transmigration of the Predecessors of the Britains, to have been before Abraham's time, from the Northern parts of Asia (not so well civilized as the Eastern;) where Coin seems to have been antiently, even before Abraham, the current instrument of traffick. Long before Cæsar's time, Polybius tells us, that these Islands were frequented both by *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*, trading for tinn and other commodities. But it seems those crafty people were careful to conceal from these, generally accounted, heavy Northern nations, the value and usefulness of money. Acts 7. 16.

II. The Coins I have seen of the Britains, for the most part are neither gold nor good silver, but of mixed metals; and those compositions very different, and not as yet by any, that I know, endeavoured to be discover'd: perhaps, because the quantities of them are so small, and their value taken from the fairness of their impression. Nor can we give any certain account of their weight, because we have very few of one stamp, or perfect; and some of them also may be probably thought counterfeited.

III. The Coins of the Britains are not unlike those of the antient Gauls; as those of our Saxons are not unlike those of the first race of the Kings of the Franks, who settled in France near the time that the Saxons invaded Britain: concerning which a farther account shall be given by and by. But in this, we find the Saxons (as the English after them,) to differ

both from the *Gauls* and *Franks*, that they did not so often change the weight or value of their Coins, much less raised and decryed the same piece, according to the pleasure or necessities of the Prince. An action, lawful indeed; but, without very great caution, detrimental and prejudicial to the Subject. But in this, themselves confess the English to understand their interest better than the French.

IV. I can hardly satisfie my self, why we have so many Coins of *Cunobeline*, and so few of other Princes more famous, at least in Roman story; (for of British Historians, we have none, certainly, more antient than *Gildas*; and he only speaks of those near or of his own time.) But we have nothing of *Caratacus*, *Arviragus*, &c. but conjectural. Some of those of *Cunobeline*, I know, are modern; perhaps also *Cuno*, signifying (as Camden observes) a Prince, may be applied (especially since many Coins have no more than *Cuno*,) to divers Princes, as it is added to the end of the names of several, mentioned in *Gildas*; perhaps also he reigned a long time. But the best reason seems to be, either because he lived some while at Rome; or that London was then a famous city for trade; and therefore had both more money, and better preserved.

19. The * nineteenth is in Mr. *Speed*, but the letters ill wrought and placed: he reads it *Casibellan*, the first General of the Britains against the Romans. His country seems to have been North of the Thames, and to have comprehended part of *Hartford* and *Buckingham shires*. Yet he conquer'd the chief City of *Imanuentius*, whom he slew, and whose son *Mandubratius* fled to *Cæsar* in France, and brought him hither.

* Mr. Camden hath only 18 British Coins.

See Tab. II. Co. 4.

20. The twentieth is of *Cunobeline*, son of Theomantius, nephew to *Casibelan*; by the British writers called *Kymboline*. The head seems to be of a woman. On the Reverse, a *Sphinx*, a figure so acceptable to Augustus, that he engraved it upon his seal. Wherefore, it may be, it was placed upon this Coin, to please the Emperor, a more than ordinary friend to *Cunobeline*, who was declared a friend to the Romans; and who is said to have lived many years in Rome.

23. In the twenty-third, seems to be the head of a City: The Inscription *Vanit.* seems to be the same with *Vanoc.* Co. 8.

24. The twenty-fourth seems not to be the head of a person, but of a place, probably *Camalodunum*, when Christian.

25. The twenty-fifth, *Arivogius*, is, both by *Speed* and Archbishop *Usher*, thought to be *Arviragus*; of whom more Co. 27. *Ononus* I understand not.

26. The twenty-sixth is probably of *Cartismandua*, Queen of the Brigantes, whereof *Caledonia* was one part. A woman infamous for betraying the warlike Caractacus into the hands of the Romans, and for abusing her valiant husband *Venutius*.

27. The twenty-seventh, a crowned head, with many strings of pearls about it, is thought to be *Arviragus*. I wish there were more than bare conjectures for it. For I do not find that *Arviragus* was a Christian, as this Coin declares, there being a cross and a string of pearls about it; an ordinary ornament of the Cross, in the first peaceable times of the Church. *Harding*, I think, is the only Author who affirms him a Christian: but it is generally said of him, *erga Religionem Christianam bene affectus*, that he was well affected to the Christian Religion, and that he gave to the first preachers of *Glassenbury* so many hides of land, as helped much to maintain them. And *Gildas* saith, that it was well known, that the Christian Religion was brought into Britain in the latter end of Tiberius's time. He lived in great reputation in Domitian's time, whose flatterers, upon some prodigies appearing, foretold to him some great good fortune, as that *Arviragus* should be thrown down from his chariot.

Vit. Basing:

29. The twenty-ninth Dr. Plot, who hath published these three, thinks to be *Prasutagus* and *Boadicia*; but I see no resemblance of one or more faces. I rather imagine it to be some fortification.

31. The one and thirtieth was put into my hands, as belonging to *York*; which in Antoninus and antient Authors, is written *Eburacum*. But I take it to be a Gallick Coin, and to signifie either the *Ebu vovices*, or rather *Eburones*, who were inhabitants of the country of *Liege*. The head seems to be of a City, rather than, as *Bouteroue* thinks, of *Ambiorix*, *Cotivulcus*, or some other of their Princes.

33. The three and thirtieth also was meant to design some city or country, it may be of the *Auscii* (now *Ausch* in Gascoine) or some other, unknown. It is to be noted, that after the example of the Romans (who stamped the armed head of a young woman, probably Rome, a notable Virago, who gave name to the city, with the word *Roma*, on one side of their Coin,) other cities and countries placed also the head; yet not always helmeted, but commonly in the dress of the place where coined.

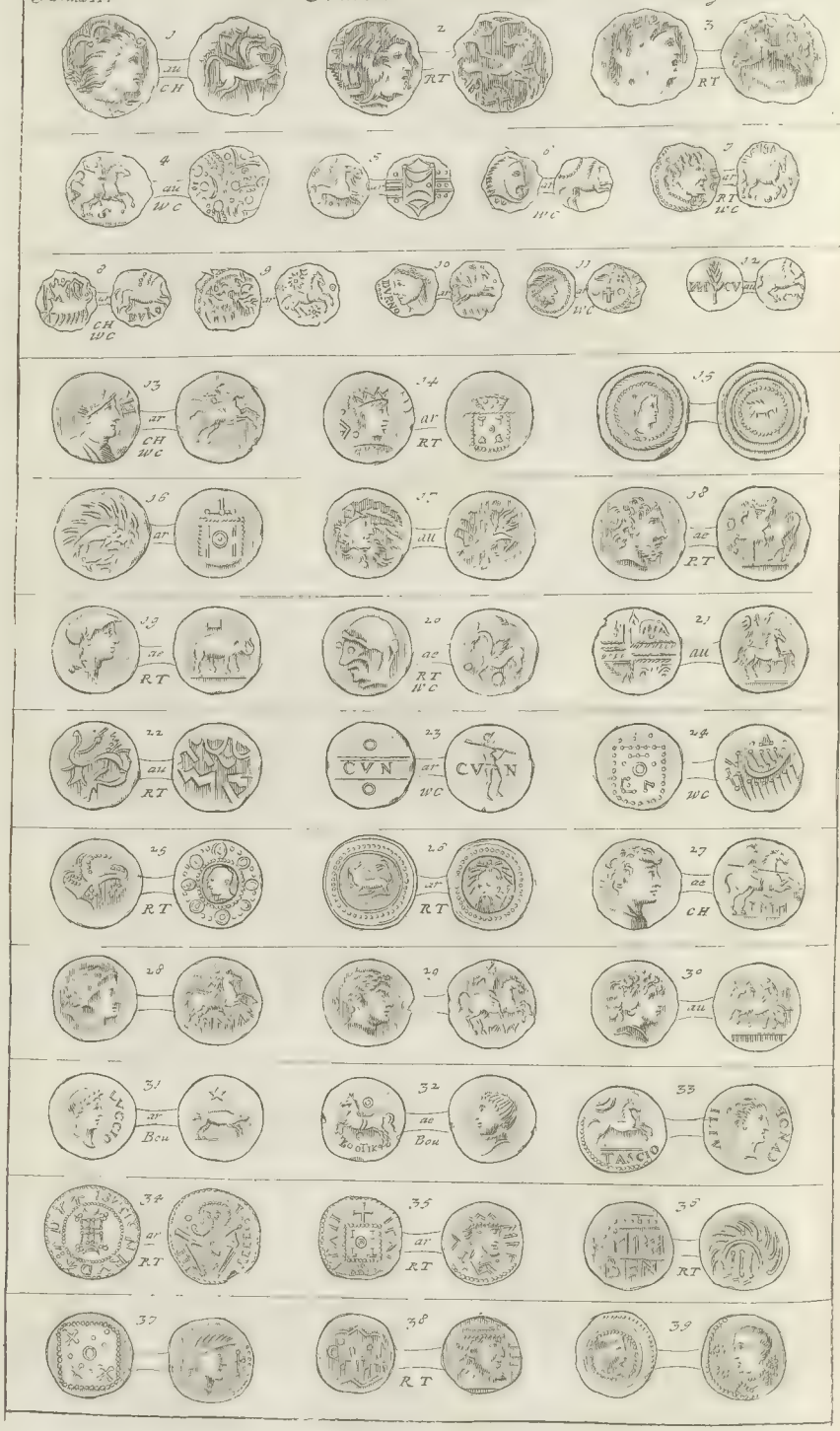
British Coins. TAB. II.

1. That the first was of some British Prince in esteem for an holy man, I collect from the pearls about his head, set in the ancient form of a glory: as also by the hand under the horse, for the reverse. Many of these British coins are adorned with pearls. I conceive the reason to be, the plenty of them in this country; so great, that Julius Cæsar is said to have undertaken his expedition for obtaining them, and that at his return he dedicated a shield covered with British Pearl, in the Temple of *Venus*. In some coins of Constantine the Great, and of Arcadius, Eudoxia, and others, is an hand signifying some favourable action of Providence towards them: as, reaching to take *Constantine* into heaven, crowning *Arcadius*, &c. In this, it may intimate the sustaining of his Cavalry. This is only conjecture; since we know not the person.

Gretzer, l. 1. c. 15, 16.

2, 3. The second, as Mr. Thoresby observes, seems to have been a Prince considerably engaged either in making or repairing the great military roads or high-ways, as is intimated by the Wheel below the horse. This, and the third, by their rugged and unhandsome looks, seem to have been some of the ancient British Princes; but the letters being worn out, we are forbid to guess who they were.

4. The fourth is *Cassivelaunus*; others name him *Cassibelinus* or *Velanus*, as if he were a Prince of the *Cassii*, a people not far from the Trinobantes; part of the dominion of his brother *Imanuentius*, whom he slew, and also depoled his son *Mandubratius*, who thereupon fled to Cæsar, and was restored by him to his just dominion. But this action caused *Mandubratius* to be looked upon as an enemy and traitor to his country, and so hated, that he accompanied Cæsar in all his wars; and left the Kingdom to his son, or nephew, *Cunobeline*. His son lived in Rome with the favour of Augustus and the Senate, who declared


1 au CH
2 RT
3 RT
4 au WC
5
6 WC
7 RT WC
8 CH WC
9
10
11 WC
12
13 ar CH WC
14 ar RT
15
16 ar
17 au
18 ae RT
19 ar RT
20 ae RT WC
21 au
22 au RT
23 CVN ar CVNN WC
24 WC
25 RT
26 ar RT
27 ae CH
28
29
30 au
31 ar Bou
32 ae Bou
33 TASCIO
34 ar RT
35 ar RT
36 RT
37
38 RT
39

clared him a *Friend of the Romans*, as is plainly intimated in that Speech of the generous Prince *Caractacus*. From these transactions we may observe, 1. That the Romans, by this submission and request of *Mandubratius*, had a just cause of War against Cassibelinus, and consequently against all the Britains, who chose him their General. 2. That this conquest was exceedingly beneficial to the nation and country; which, by the Romans, acquired civility, if not humanity also, and prudent government; good husbandry too, and improvement of wealth and trade both by sea and land; and these prepared them for receiving the Gospel. 3. That the Britains quickly apprehended these benefits and advantages; and therefore more readily embraced, and more cheerfully, than most other nations, submitted to the laws and customs of the Romans; as appears by Tacitus in the life of Agricola. And though it may be, that the doctrine of the *Druids*, despising the heathen Gods, and acknowledging only one God and rewards and punishments after death, might contribute to their embracing the Gospel; yet I think that the very great courage, high generosity, and excellent parts of the people, did more, when they were once convinced, that the Roman laws and government were better than their own.

5. Of the fifth, the letters are too imperfect: If the reverse be not a pavilion, or seat of state, I know not what it is.

6. The sixth seems to be a *Visor*, the letters now not visible: or it might be ill-made in imitation of Commodus, who is usually set forth with his head wrap'd in a Lion's skin, feigning himself to be Hercules.

7. The seventh is a British, rough, uncomb'd head; the letters are vanished. Those above the Horse on the reverse seem to be set the averse way, from the right to the left hand.

8. The eighth, as likewise the twenty-fourth and thirty-sixth, seem to be a *Ship* or *Galley* with oars. In Monf. *Bouteroue*, in *Clothaire*, An. Ch. 511. the figure is better expressed, than in ours. It was coined by a Christian Prince or City; because all of them are adorned with crosses, either upon the stern or yards. S. *Augustin* saith: *It is necessary for us to be in the ship, and to be carried in the wood that can pass through the sea of this world.* This wood is the *Cross* of our Lord. Paulinus seems to refer it to the yards, *Et rate ornata † titulo salutis.* S. Chrys. rather to the *stern*, *Crux* * *navigantium gubernaculum.* The same doth Ephr. Syrus. Upon divers Coins of the Roman Emperors, is a *stern* joyned to a globe; as if they steer'd the whole world. On the reverse is *Duro*, which I question not was *Durobernia* or *Canterbury*, now the chief seat of the great Archbishop and Primate of the Nation.

Serm. 22. de Divers.

† The title of Safety. *Chrys. Quod Christus sit Deus.*

* Guide of Sailors.

9. The ninth is an *Horse*, under the Sun and Moon: whether it signified (according to their opinion) that beast to be chiefly subject to those Planets; or, that next the *Sun* and *Moon*, the chiefest benefit they reaped was from the Horse, or what other imagination; I am ignorant.

10. The tenth is an Head, and I think, foreign, not British; most of those being without ornament, but this hath a Crown or Garland. And what if *Dubno* should be mistaken for *Dumnorix*, or some other Prince unknown to us?

11. The eleventh hath an Head with a Diadem of two rows of Pearls; perhaps for some of the Oriental Emperors, and, not unlikely, of Constantine the Great, both for the goodness of the face, and his being one of the first who carried that sort of Diadem. He may well be placed here, as being born of a British Lady. The reverse is a *Dove* hovering over a Cross, an emblem not unusual in the first times of Christianity; intimating that the Cross is made beneficial unto us by the Holy *Spirit*. *Maffeius* and *Osorius* testifie, that the Christians at their first coming to *Maliapor* (the city of St. Thomas) found such a one there engraved in stone, in his own time, as was verily believed. The like is reported by *Bosius* in the vault of St. *John Lateran*; and by *Chifletius* upon an Altar-stone in Besançon.

12. The twelfth of *Cunobeline*: the letters upon the reverse begin the name of some place; but what, I know not.

13. The thirteenth, by the letters BR, seems to be the head of *Britannia*, as there were many the like of Rome and other places: the reverse is also, according to many Roman Coins, a man on horse-back, as engaged in that exercise which they called *Decursio*.

14. The fourteenth seems to be a *Woman's* Head, with a Crown; the letters worn out. On the reverse, compared with the sixteenth, twenty-fourth, and thirty-fifth, there seems to be inscribed some sacred vessel or utensil.

15, 16, 17, 18. The fifteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth, having no inscriptions, are to us unintelligible. The sixteenth seems an ill-shapen *Galley* with the keel upwards.

19. The nineteenth seems to be the head of some Town or Country: some say, that Julius Cæsar, but it is more certain, that *Claudius*, brought one or more *Elephants* into Britain against their enemies.

20. The twentieth hath an Head covered with an antick sort of Helmet. The reverse seems to be an ill-fashioned *Gryphon*. It is somewhat strange, that those fond kinds of imagination should have lasted so long, and in these remote parts of the world.

21, 22. Concerning the twenty-first, See Tab. 1. c. 29. What it, or the twenty-second signifies, I cannot imagin.

23. The twenty-third seems to be the figure of an ordinary British *foot-soldier*, with a head-piece and armour down to his thighs; and a club upon his shoulder.

24. The twenty-fourth hath a *Galley* with a Cross upon the stern, yet not at the handle of the stern, being upon the wrong side of it. (Vid. Coin 8.) The letters I understand not, as neither the reverse. The twenty-fifth also is utterly unknown.

25.

26. The twenty-sixth seems to be the head of some of the Gothic kings of Spain; the like being found in *Ant. Augustinus*, and Monsieur *le Blanc*. On the reverse, is a kind of Dragon, which is seen also upon the Greek and Gallick Coins, as well as British. Such a one as this, is by Monsieur le Blanc described for *Childebert's*. Pag. 58.

27, 28, 29. The twenty-seventh, twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth, having *Runic* inscriptions, might probably be made for some of the kings of Cumberland, in which County are still extant some Runic Monuments.

30. The thirtieth hath an Head, which I would gladly believe to be of *Arviragus*; because on the reverse is an *Essedarius* or *Covinarius*, a fighter upon a chariot, with his dart, or such like weapon, in one hand, and his quiver of arrows at his back. A kind of fight, which was strange to Julius Cæsar, and forced him to turn his back.

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.

Great *Cæsar* flies the Britains he had fought.

So

So terrible was it to the Romans, that his flatterers upon some imagin'd prodigy, took it to be an omen of the overthrow of *Arviragus*, a very courageous and warlike Prince. *De remote Britanno occidit Arviragus.*

31. The thirty-first is, in the learned Monsieur *Bouteroue*'s judgment (from whom it is copied) supposed to be king *Lucius*, the first Christian king of Britain. The truth of whose story is largely discoursed by Archbishop *Usher* in his *Primord. Eccles. Britan.* where he seems to say, that it is confirmed by all Historians, that king *Lucius*, king in Britain, was the first Christian king in the world. (Which also seems strongly
Pag. 41, 42. confirmed by what he saith, That the Scots beyond the wall, did under *Victor* I. (immediate successor to *Euaristus*, under whom *Lucius* was converted) receive also the Christian Faith:) But that there is some difference about the time when king *Lucius* lived, and greater about what part of Britain he reigned in; as likewise, concerning his resigning the kingdom, and going to preach the Gospel in *Bavaria*, and being martyr'd near *Coire*, in the Grisons Country, then called *Rhætia*.

32. The thirty-second also is out of Monsieur *Bouteroue*, who rationally thinks it to be the head of *Boadicia*, wife to Prasutagus king of Norfolk and Suffolk, &c. a woman of prodigious wit and courage. Gildas calls her *Leænam dolosam*, the crafty or deceitful Lionness. She slew 80000 of the Romans, and destroy'd their chief City and Colony, *Camulodunum*; and *Verulamium* also, and some say *London*. She slew the ninth Legion; but being overcome by Paulinus, she either died of grief, as some say; or by poison, as others.

33. The thirty-third is easily intelligible.

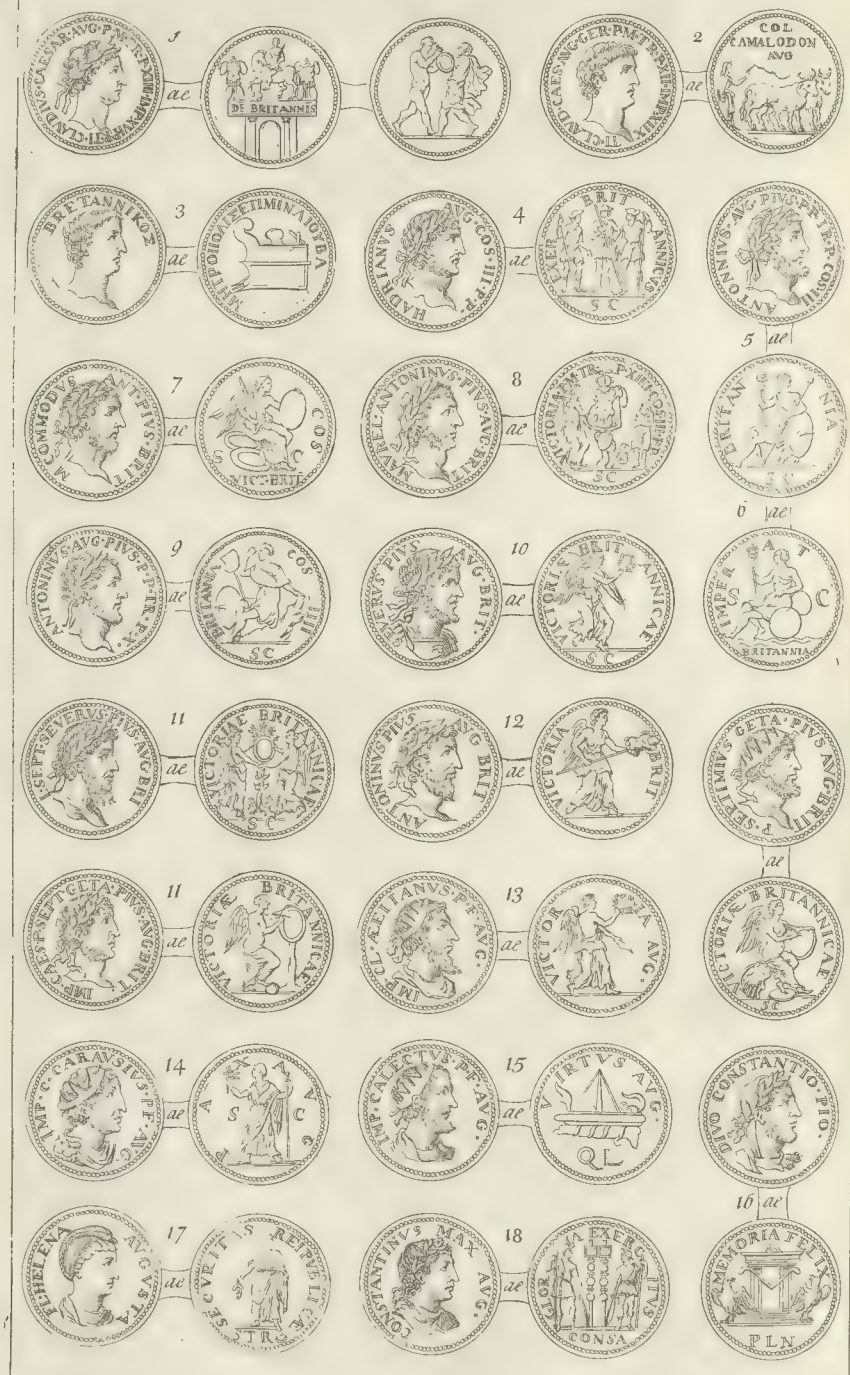
34. The thirty-fourth is explained in the description of Westmorland. "It was, saith "Mr. Thoresby, part of the Cabinet of the "old Lord Fairfax (the General;) of whose "Executors it was purchased, with the rest of "his Medals, by Mr. *John Thoresby* of Leeds, "in whose Musæum it now remains, and is "the principal glory of it. For tho' there be "some Runick Inscriptions yet remaining upon Rocks, and some very antique Monuments, this is the only piece of money (whether ever designed to be current, or preserved as an Amulet, I pretend not to determin) with an intelligible Runick Inscription, in any Collection in Europe."

The reverse of the thirty-fifth seems to be a 35. *Tabernacle*, or some such holy vessel, standing upon a foot, and having a Cross upon the top. I understand it not; nor any of the rest, being all ancient Runic characters: nor doth it appear whether they belong to this Country, or to Spain. The Runic Characters anciently were the writing of the *Visi*, or *Western Goths*, who lived in Denmark, Norway, Jutland, *&c.* For the *Ostro*, or Eastern Goths of Sweden, and those Countries, swarmed, and conquered, Eastward, in and towards Asia: who, though they seem to have had the same language with the *Visigoths*, yet had a different character; which was framed as it seems from the Greek, some say by *Ulphilas* their Bishop, near or upon the Black-sea. It is still preserved in the copy of the Gospels translated into that language by him; and is for the most part extant in that they call the *Codex Argenteus*, being wholly written in silver letters, and preserv'd with great and deserved veneration in Sweden: but transcribed, and printed, by the very worthy and learned person Mr. *Franc. Junius*, the younger. But the *Visigoths* seem to be those who came Westward; who conquer'd part of *Italy*, and of *France*; and all *Spain*, and part of *Africk*; where they reigned in great splendor many years, till the invasion of the Moors. They also acquired the Northern Parts of Britain, keeping (as it seemeth) their ancient Runic Characters. And though I have seen most of the ancient Runic Coins, either in *Ant. Augustinus, Paruta*, or *Lastanoza*'s book *de las monedas desconocidas*; yet I have only set down those which are new to me, and which being sent by that very courteous, intelligent, and diligent Antiquary, Mr. *Ralph Thoresby* of Leeds in Yorkshire, I conceive rather belong to those of Northumberland, Cumberland, *&c.*]

CONJECTURES upon the

Roman COINS.

THE first of the Romans after *Julius Cæsar*, that resolv'd to subdue Britain in earnest, was *Claudius*; who shipping over his army, reduc'd the south-part into the form of a Province. And about that time, this first piece of money, with an abbreviated Inscription, seems to have been coin'd: TI. CLAVD. CÆS. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. i. e. *Tiberius Claudius Cæsar Augustus, Pontifex Maximus, Tribunitia potestate 9. Imperator 16.* To explain these titles once for all. After *Julius Cæsar*, who laid the foundation of the Roman Monarchy; all his successors in honour of him assumed the titles of *Cæsar* or *Augustus* (as if they were above the pitch of humane nature; for things that are sacred we call *August*;) and also that of *Pontifices Maximi* or High-Priests, because they were consecrated to all the kinds of *Priesthood*, and had the Oversight of all Religious Rites. They usurp'd likewise the *Tribunitian power* (but would not by any means be *call'd Tribunes*,) that they might be sacred and inviolable. For, in vertue of this authority, if any one gave them rude language, or offer'd violence to their persons, he was to be put to death without hearing, as *sacrilegious*. They renew'd this *Tribunitian power* every year, and by it computed the years of their reign. At last, they were call'd Emperors, because their Empire was large and *Ample*; and under that name was couch'd the power both of *Kings* and *Dictators*. And they were stil'd *Emperors* as oft as they did any thing very great and honourable, either in person, or by their Generals.


1 ae
DE BRITANNIS
2 ae
COL CAMALODON AVG
3 ae
4 ae
BRIT
SC
5 ae
7 ae
VICT BRIT
8 ae
SC
6 ae
9 ae
SC
10 ae
SC
BRITANNIA
11 ae
VICTORIAE BRITANNICAE
SC
12 ae
13 ae
VICTORIA AVG
ae
VICTORIAE BRITANNICAE
14 ae
S C
15 ae
VIRTVS AVG
16 ae
MEMORIA FELIX
PLN
17 ae
SECVRITAS REIPVBLICAE
18 ae
EXERCITVS
CONSA

I. Kip Sculp.

Generals (*a*). But, since in the reverse of this coin there is a triumphal arch, with a man on horse-back between two trophies, and the title DE BRITAN; I should imagin, that in the 9th year of Claudius (for so I reckon, according to his *Tribunitian Power*) there were two *Victories* over the Britains.

2. In the second Coin (which also is one of *Claudius Augustus*;) from this Inscription TI. CLAVD. CAES. AVG. GER. TR. P. XII. IMP. XIIX. we learn, that in the twelfth year of his reign, after he had been successful in Britain, he was saluted Emperor the eighteenth time; and the *Ploughman* with a *Cow* and a *Bull*, inform us that at the same time a Colony was plac'd in *Camalodunum*. *The Romans* (says Servius) *being about to build a City, and clad after the Gabine fashion*, (i. e. *with part of the gown covering the head, and the other part tuck'd up,*) *yok'd on the right hand a Bull, with a Cow on the inner-side, and in that habit held the crooked plough-tail so as to make all the earth fall inwards. By drawing a furrow, they mark'd out the track of the walls, lifting up the plough where the gates were to be.*

[To this (says Mr. Walker) I have added another; a Britain naked, fighting with a man, armed with sword and buckler; out of the judgment of divers learned men, though I have not seen any with such inscription.]

3. The son of Claudius (whose the third Coin is, with Greek characters) was by a Decree of the Senate honour'd with the surname of BRITANNICVS, as peculiar to himself; upon the account of his Father's success. He it was, for whom Seneca pray'd, *That he might quiet Germany,* †*make an inroad into Britain, and* **maintain his father's triumphs, with new ones of his own.* But what then must be the meaning of that half ship with an Inscription to this sense, *The Metropolis of King Etiminius?* Who this *Etiminius* should be, does not appear to me; unless we imagin him to be that *Adiminius*, Cunobelin's son, who (as Suetonius says) took protection under C. Caligula.

† *aperiat.*
* *ducat.*

[In this Coin (saith Mr. Walker) is expressed the manner how the Romans settled the Countries they conquered: which was by planting strong Colonies of Romans in places convenient; whereby they both kept the conquered in peace, and entred into conversation and business with them, introducing frugality, husbandry, trading, *&c.*]

4. The fourth Coin, is Hadrian's, with this Inscription, HADRIANVS AVG. CONSVL III. PATER PATRIAE; and on the reverse EXERCITUS BRITANNICVS (the *British army*) represented by three soldiers: I should imagin it to point out the three Legions, which serv'd in Britain in the year of Christ 120 (for then he was third time Consul,) namely, the *Secunda Augusta*, the *Sexta Victrix*, and the *Vicesima Victrix*.

5, 6. The fifth and sixth (both of *Antoninus Pius*) with this Inscription, ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS. P. P. TR. P. COS. III. and on the reverse of the one, *Britain* sitting on the rocks, with a standard, a spear, and a shield; on the reverse of the other, the same *Britain* sitting upon a globe. These seem to have been stamp'd by the *British Province*, in honour of *Antoninus Pius*, at his coming to the Empire in the year of Christ 140. That military habit of the Province of *Britain*, signifies, that at that time it flourished in military discipline. So the money coined by *Italy*, in honour of that Emperor, and upon the same occasion, has such a figure sitting upon a globe, with a *Cornucopia*, to signifie plenty of all things: that coined by *Sicily*, has the figure, with ears of corn, to denote fruitfulness: and that by *Mauritania*, has a person holding two spears, with an horse, to imply the peculiar glory of that Province in Cavalry. And to this head also is to be referr'd the ninth, which is the same *Antoninus*'s, but not in its proper place. 9.

The seventh (which is *Commodus*'s) only shows that upon account of a victory over the Britains, he took the name of *Britannicus*: for on the reverse, we see *Victory* with the branch of a Palm-tree, holding a shield, and leaning upon the shields of the conquer'd Britains, with this Inscription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA. 7.

[But tho' *Commodus* (saith Mr. Walker) was by his flatterers called *Britannicus*; yet the Britains either endeavoured to chuse, or actually chose, another Emperor.] *Lamprid.*

The eighth (which is *Caracalla*'s, but is not put in the proper place) plainly shews, by the Numerals, that he conquer'd the Enemy in Britain in the year of our Lord 214; and this also appears by the Trophy, which *Virgil* in these verses has describ'd more lively, than the best Engraver can possibly do, 8.

Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma
Mezentî ducis exuvias, tibi magne tropheum
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,
Telaque truncа viri.

And first he lopp'd an Oak's great branches round,
The trunk he fasten'd in a rising ground:
And here he fix'd the shining Armour on,
The mighty spoil from proud *Mezentius* won.
The Crest was plac'd above that drop'd with blood,
A grateful trophy to the warlike God;
And shatter'd spears stuck round.———

The same Judgment is to be made on the twelfth, which is the same *Caracalla*'s. 12.

In those of *Severus* and *Geta*, there is no difficulty. 10, 11

Who this *Ælian* was, does not appear. Some reckon him to be that *A. Pomponius Ælianus* among the thirty Tyrants. Others make him *Cl. Ælianus* among the six Tyrants under Diocletian. And some there are, who think this was the very Tyrant in Britain under Probus the Emperor, whom Zosimus mentions in general without telling us his name; and of whom we have spoken before. [I find (saith Mr. Walker) 13.

(*a*) *Imperator*, at first (saith Mr. Walker) was an appellation of *Honour* given by the soldiers to their Commander, who had obtained a great victory over the enemy; but afterwards it was a title given to the chief General of their armies, as all the Emperors were. The *Tribunes* also *of the people* were accounted sacred persons, and therefore might safely accuse any man to the people. They were always of Plebeian families; but the Emperors being *Pontifices Maximi* were Patrician. And therefore that their power might be uncontrolable, not being capable of the Tribuneship, they obtained to have *Tribunitiam potestatem*, i. e. all the power of a Tribune; which was conferred upon them every year, or as often as they desired it. Sometimes they refused it, and sometimes they conferr'd it on one of their Confidents; and sometimes for five years. So that it is not true, which most of the *Medal Writers*, and *Camden* amongst them, say, that the number of the *Tribunitia potestas* was the number of their reigns. See the book of Coins and Medals, in *Augustus*.

one *Ælianus* choſen Emperor by the Army of Lollianus, after they had ſlain him at Mentz.] But at what time ſoever he liv'd, I am of opinion that he was called Auguſtus in *Britain*, becauſe his Coins are found only in our Iſland with this Inſcription, IMPERATOR CL. ÆLIANVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS. On the reverſe, VICTORIA AVGVSTI, which implies that he ſubdu'd the Barbarians ſome where.

14. The Coin of *Carauſius*, with this Inſcription, IMPERATOR CAIVS CARAVSIVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS, and on the reverſe, PAX AVGVSTI, ſeems to have been ſtamp'd after he had clear'd the Britiſh Sea of the Pirates. [He was (ſaith Mr. Walker) a man of very mean birth; but by his parts, courage and induſtry, together with the money he had got from the Pirates (never reſtoring what he took, either to the Emperor, or the perſons robbed) he advanced himſelf to that high degree. He was of *Menapia*, but (as it ſeems) not that in *Gallia*, but in *Ireland*.

15. When *Allectus* (who made away Carauſius) had uſurp'd the Government, and behaved himſelf ſtoutly againſt the Barbarians; he ſtamp'd this Coin, with the Inſcription, VIRTVS AUGVSTI. By the Letters Q. L. ſome would have meant, *Quartarius* coyn'd at *London*; others, a *Quæſtor* or Treaſurer of *London*.

16. After *Conſtantius Chlorus* had ended his days at York, and was ſolemnly deified, this was coyn'd in honour to his memory; as appears by the Inſcription, and the † Temple between two Eagles. The letters underneath, P. LON. ſhew that the money was ſtamp'd at London.

† Rather, the *Altar*.

17. His wife, *Flavia Helena*, a Lady of Britiſh birth (as our Hiſtories tell us, and the excellent Hiſtorian *Baronius* confirms,) after her ſon *Conſtantine* the Great had * routed the Tyrant *Maxentius*, and (having ſecur'd the Commonwealth,) receiv'd the titles, *Fundator quietis, Founder of peace*; and *Liberator orbis, Deliverer of the world*; ſhe alſo had this money coyn'd in honour of her at *Triers*, as appears by the Letters S. TR. i. e. *Signata Trevirîs, ſtamp'd at* Triers. [And in the Muſæum of Mr. Thoresby, there is a very fair one of her's, minted in her Native Country, at London.]

* *Fudiſſet.*

18. *Fl. Conſtantinus Maximus Auguſtus*, the great ornament of Britain, coin'd this at *Conſtantinople* (as appears by the letters underneath, CONSA.) with the Inſcription of GLORIA EXERCITVS, to ingratiate himſelf with the army; for in that age they, and not the Emperor, had the diſpoſal of the Empire.

Roman Coins. TAB. II.

19. *Conſtantinus Junior*, ſon of Conſtantine the Great (to whoſe ſhare *Britain* fell, among other Countries) ſtamp'd this Coin while his father was living. For he is only ſtil'd *Nobilis Cæſar*, a name that was given to the * Heirs apparent of the Empire. We may gather, from the Building, and PROVIDENTIAE CAES. that he and his brother built ſome publick work; and from P. LON. that it was coyn'd at *London*.

* *Deſignatis Imperii ſucceſſoribus.*

20. This Coin, inſcrib'd *Dominus noſter Magnentius Pius Fœlix Auguſtus*, ſeems to have been ſtamp'd by *Magnentius* (whoſe father was a Britain,) and to have been deſign'd to ingratiate himſelf with *Conſtantius*, after he had conquer'd Our publick Enemy. For the Characters DD. NN. AVGG. i. e. *Domini noſtri Auguſti*, intimate that there were then two *Auguſti*, or Emperors. The words VOTIS V. MVLTIS X. ſignify that the people then † ſolemnly pray'd *That the Emperor might flouriſh five years*, and multiplying that number, with unanimous acclamations wiſh'd him *many ten* years. And this is further made out by that paſſage in *Nazarii* the Panegyriſt, *The* Quinquennial *feaſts of the bleſſed and happy Cæſars poſſeſs all hearts with abundance of joy; but in the appointed revolutions of Ten years, our eager vows and ſwift hopes are at a ſtand.* The letters P. AR. ſhew this *Denarius* to have been ſtamp'd at *Arles*.

* *Vota nuncupabant.*

Conſtantius, after he had * defeated *Magnentius*, and recovered Britain, had this coined in honour of the army. The R. in the baſis, poſſibly ſhews that it came out of the mint at *Rome*. 21.

* *Fuſo.*

This Coin (ſtamp'd at *Antioch*, as appears by the ſmall letters underneath) was made in honour of *Valentinian*, after he had rais'd Britain from a ſinking ſtate, and call'd that part which he had recover'd, from his own name, *Valentia*. 22.

To this Coin of *Gratian*'s I have nothing to ſay, but what I juſt now obſerv'd upon that of *Magnentius*. 23.

When *Magnus Maximus* was created Emperor by the army in Britain, as alſo his ſon *Flavius Victor*, this money was coin'd in compliment and honour to the ſoldiers: and *Theodoſius*, after he had diſpatch'd thoſe two out of the way, ſtamp'd that other with the Inſcription VIRTVTE EXERCITVS, upon the very ſame account. 24. 25. 26.

In that golden Coin of *Honorius*, there is nothing obſervable, but that from AVGGG. we may infer that there were then three *Auguſti*, or Emperors; which was after the year 420, when *Honorius* was Emperor in the Weſt, *Theodoſius Junior* in the Eaſt, and *Conſtantius* (who had conquer'd our *Conſtantine*, him who was elected here upon account of his name,) was made Emperor by *Honorius*. As for that CONOB, it ſhews it to be † pure gold, ſtamp'd at Conſtantinople. 27.

† *Obrizum.*

For, as far as my obſervation has carry'd me, CONOB. is never upon any Coins, but golden ones.

I could add a great many more Roman Coins (for there are prodigious quantities found here, in the ruins of old demoliſhed cities, * in the treaſure-coffers or *vaults* which were hidden in that age, and in funeral urns:) And I was very much ſurpriſed how ſuch great abundance ſhould remain to this day, till I read that the melting down of ancient money was prohibited by the Imperial Conſtitutions.

* *In Theſauris & flaviſtis. lib. 1. c. de auri pub. profecut. lib. 12, 13. C. Th. de ſuſcept. præpoſ.*

Having repreſented thoſe ancient Coins (Britiſh and Roman) † in their proper forms; it may be for the Reader's Benefit, if we inſert here a Chorographical Table of Britain (as it was a Roman Province,) together with the ancient names. Not that I promiſe to make it compleat; for who can pretend to that? But ſuch a one, as, if you learn nothing elſe from it, will at leaſt teach you, That there are continual changes and alterations in this world; new foundations of cities laid, new names of nations *rais'd*, and the old ones *bury'd*. So that (as the Poet ſays,)

† *Suis typis.*

Non indignemur mortalia corpora ſolvi,
Cernimus exemplis oppida poſſe mori.

Vain mortals, ne'er repine at heaven's decree,
When ſad examples ſhew that towns themſelves can die.

CON-



Nō vel tantillum paginæ vacaret, visum est addere, fere ex Eruditissimo Bouterovis Alphabetum nummis Antiquis desumptum.

A. Ꭿ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ.Ꭺ
B. Ᏼ.Ᏼ.
C. ↄ.Ⲕ.Ꮯ.Ꮯ.Ꮯ

⌈CONJECTURES
UPON THE
Roman COINS,
Which are added
To thoſe of Mr. *CAMDEN.*
By Mr. *WALKER.*

TAB. II, *continued.*

28. THE twenty-eighth is added, becauſe, tho' thoſe contain nothing upon them expreſly concerning Britain, yet *Julius Cæſar* was the firſt that diſcovered the nation, and made ſome ſmall progreſs in reducing it. No mention of this is on his Coins, becauſe then he was not ſupream, but acted as a General commiſſioned by the Senate; and the power of putting his Image upon Coins was not given him till afterwards, and till he had obtained the ſupream power. The reverſe of this is, *Auguſtus*; becauſe under him the Britains lived in peace and liberty; probably ſecured by *Cunobelinus*, who (as we ſaid before) lived at Rome in his time.

29. The twenty-ninth is of *Veſpaſian*, who contributed more than any other to the conqueſt of Britain; and by his valour and ſucceſs here, obtained that glory, which brought with it the Empire.

30. The thirtieth is of *Decimus Clodius Albinus*, a great Gourmond, but a good Juſticer, and a valiant and expert ſoldier. He was a noble Roman, but born at *Adrumetum*. Commodus would have made him *Cæſar*, I ſuppoſe becauſe he was accounted of a gladiatorian humor alſo; but he refuſed it, yet accepted it from *Severus*. When *Severus* went againſt *Peſcennius Niger*, to keep him quiet in Britain, where he commanded the Legions, he named him *Cæſar*, and *Sophinius*; and a little after, made him partaker or companion in the Empire. But *Peſcennius* being overcome, he went ſtreight againſt *Albinus*; who hearing of it, met him with his Britiſh Legions in arms; where divers ſore battles were fought with various ſucceſs. Till, at *Lyons*, *Albinus*, by the treachery of ſome of his Officers, was vanquiſh'd, and ſorely wounded, and baſely and unworthily uſed by *Severus*; who cut off his head, ſending it to Rome, where it was ſet upon the publick Gallows, and his body left in the *Prætorium* till it ſtunk, and was torn by dogs. It appears by divers of his Coins, that he was alſo *Auguſtus*, but not long before his death.

The thirty-firſt is of *M. Aurelius Marius*, and 31.
is placed here, becauſe ſome ſay that he was born in Britain: at firſt he was a ſmith, but, being afterwards a ſoldier, and of prodigious ſtrength and valour, he got himſelf to be choſen Emperor, upon *Poſthumus*'s death. Some ſay, that he reigned but three days; but by his many Coins, it appears that he reigned longer, both in Britain and Gaul. The ſoldier who killed him, upbraided him, that it was with a ſword which himſelf had made.

The thirty-ſecond. I had here placed *Bonoſus*, 32.
a Britain, ſon of a Rhetorician, a very valiant warlike man, and the greateſt drinker of his age. He commanded *Rhætia* (the Griſons country) and the confines of the Roman Empire towards the Germans: and having loſt the fleet upon the Rhine which was left in his charge, for fear of puniſhment he rebelled, and declared himſelf *Auguſtus*. Probus, after a great battle, took and hanged the Uſurper. In his ſtead therefore I have taken the Coin of *Æmilianus*, being very rare; becauſe I could not find, either in metal or writing, any one of *Bonoſus*.

The thirty-third, being a rare Coin of *Del-* 33.
matius, I have deſcribed (though not ſo nearly related to Britain, being ſon to the brother of *Conſtantine the Great*,) chiefly, to fill up a void place.

As alſo (becauſe Roman Coins are ſo well known, and there are very few more than what are here deſcribed, which concern Britain;) for the better underſtanding of exotick Coins, as of the *Franks*, *Britiſh*, and *Saxon*, I thought it not amiſs to fill up the remaining ſpace, with an Alphabet of ſuch letters as are uſually found upon them. Some I omitted, becauſe I did not know them. The firſt Alphabet is of the *Runic*; which alſo hath ſome part in moſt of the reſt.⌉

THE

THE DESTRUCTION OF BRITAIN.

THE Romans having now withdrawn their Forces and abandon'd *Britain*, the whole frame of affairs fell into great disorder and misery; Barbarians invading it on one hand, and the Inhabitants breaking out into factions on the other; whilst each one was usurping the Government to himself. *They lived* (says Ninius) *about forty years together, in great consternation.* For Vortigern *their King was apprehensive of the Picts and Scots, and of some attacks from the Romans who still remained here. He was also fearful of* Ambrosius Aurelius *or* Aurelianus; *for he survived that desperate engagement, wherein his parents, the then Governours, were cut off.* Upon this, *Vortigern* sent for the Saxons out of Germany to his assistance; who instead of auxiliaries, became the most cruel enemies, and after the various Events of a long war, at length dispossess'd the poor Britains of the most fruitful parts of the Island, their ancient inheritance.

Gildas. Saxons called into Britain.

But this woful destruction of Britain, shall be represented (or rather *deplor'd*) in the melancholy words of *Gildas* the Britain, who liv'd a little after, and who is all in tears at the thoughts of it. * *The Romans being return'd home, there creep in great crowds out of the little narrow holes of their* † *Carroghes or Carts* (*in which they were brought over the* Scitick *vale, about the middle of summer, in a scorching hot season,*) *a dusky ish swarm of Scots, and Picts, somewhat different in customs, but alike thirsting after blood. Who finding that their old confederates, the Romans, were march'd home, and refus'd to return; put on greater boldness than ever, and possessed themselves of all the North, and the remote parts of the Kingdom to the very Wall; as if they had been the true Proprietors. To withstand this invasion, the towers along the wall are defended by a lazy garrison, undisciplin'd, and too cowardly to engage an enemy; being enfeebled with continual sloth and idleness. In the mean while, the naked enemy advance with their hooked weapons, by which the miserable Britains, being pull'd down from the tops of the wall, are dash'd against the ground. Yet they who were destroyed after that manner, had this advantage in an untimely death, that they escap'd those miserable tortures which immediately befell their brethren and children. To be short, having quitted their Cities and the high Wall, they betake themselves to flight, in a more desperate and hopeless dispersion than ever. Still the enemy give them chase, still more cruel punishments are prepared; as Lambs by the bloody butcher, so were these poor creatures cut to pieces by their enemies. So that, while they stay'd there, they might justly be compared to herds of wild beasts. For these miserable people did not stick at robbing one another for present sustenance; and so, domestick dissentions enhanc'd the misery of their sufferings from abroad, and brought things to that pass, by spoil and robbery, that the very support of life was wanting in the country, and no comfort of that kind was to be had, but by recourse to hunting. Again, therefore, the remaining Britains send a lamentable petition to* Ætius (*a person of great authority in the Roman State*) *as follows:*

* This *Gildas* is in some MS. Copies in *France* call'd *Querulus*, as I had it from the famous *Barnab. Brissonius.*
† *Carucis. Scitick vale.*

To *Ætius*, thrice Consul, *The Groans of the Britains.*

This is in some Copies *Agitius*; in others *Equitius Cos.* without the numerals.

The Barbarians drive us to the Sea, the Sea again to the Barbarians; thus, between two deaths, we perish, either by Sword, or by Water.

Notwithstanding, they obtain no remedy for these evils. In the mean time, a terrible famine grows among the faint and strowling Britains; who, reduc'd to such straits by these intolerable sufferings, surrender themselves to the enemy, that they may have food to recruit their spirits. However, some would not comply, but chose rather to infest them from their mountains, caves, and thickets, with continual sallies. From that time forth, for many years, they made great slaughter of the enemy as oft as they went to forage; not relying on their own strength, but trusting in God, according to that of Philo, The help of God is certainly at hand, when man's help faileth. *The boldness of our enemies ceas'd for some time, but the wickedness of our Britains was without end. The enemies left us, but we did not leave our vices. For it has ever been the custom of this nation (as it is at this day,) to be faint-hearted in repelling an* Enemy, *but valiant in killing one another, and bearing the burden of our Iniquities, &c. Well, these impudent Irish robbers return home, with a design to come again shortly. The* Picts *in the remotest parts of the* * *Island, began from henceforth to be quiet; only now and then they made a little spoil and ravage. In these cessations of arms, the scars of the famin began to wear out among the desolate Britains, but another disease more keen and virulent succeeded. For*

* In the text *Insulæ*; in the margin *Provinciæ.*

during the forbearance of theſe Inroads, the Kingdom enjoy'd ſuch exceſſive plenty, as was never remember'd in any age before; and that is ever accompany'd with debauchery, which then grew to ſo high a pitch, that it might be truly ſaid, Here is ſuch fornication, as is not named among the Gentiles. *Nor was this the only prevailing ſin, but they had all other vices incident to humane nature, eſpecially ſuch as at this day overthrow all goodneſs; a hatred of truth and the teachers of it, a fondneſs for lyes and thoſe that forge them, an imbracing evil for good, a veneration † for Vice inſtead of virtue, a deſire of darkneſs rather than light, and the entertaining Satan before an Angel of light. Kings were not anointed by God, but were ſuch men as they knew to be more cruel than the reſt; and were ſoon after put to death without Tryal, by their own Anointers, and others more fierce and cruel elected. If any one of theſe Kings ſeemed more mild than other, or more juſt in his proceedings; all their malice was darted at him, as the ſubverter of Britain; and they weigh'd every thing that offended them, in the ſame ſcale: If there was any difference, it was the condemning of good actions, which were moſt diſpleaſing; So that the propheſie denounced of old againſt Iſrael, might well be apply'd to them,* Ah! ſinful Nation, ye have forſaken the Lord, ye have provoked the holy one of Iſrael unto anger: why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more, ye will revolt more and more, the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint. From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, there is no ſoundneſs in it. *Thus they acted contrary to their own ſafety, as if no cure were beſtow'd upon the world, by the mighty Phyſician of us all. Nor was this the demeanor of the Laity only; but of the Clergy and Paſtors alſo, whoſe examples ſhould be a guide to others. Many of them were notorious drunkards, ſwoln with pride and animoſity, full of contention, full of gall and envy, and incompetent judges of good and evil. So that (as it is at this day) the Princes were contemned and ſlighted, and the people ſeduc'd by their own follies into endleſs Errors. In the mean time, God intending to purge his family, and reform it from ſuch corruptions by the apprehenſion of miſeries at hand, a report is again broach'd, and preſently flies abroad, that now our old Enemies are approaching, with deſign to deſtroy us, and to inhabit the land, as they did formerly, from one end to the other. Notwithſtanding all this, they became not penitent, but like mad horſes, refuſing the reins of reaſon, run on in the broad way of wickedneſs, leaving the narrow paths which lead to happineſs. Wherefore (as Solomon ſays) when the obſtinate ſervant is not reform'd with words, he is whip'd for a fool, and continues inſenſible. For a plague rag'd ſo terribly among this fooliſh people, and, without the help of the ſword, ſwept off ſuch numbers, that the living could ſcarce bury the dead. But they were not yet amended by this judgment: that the ſaying of the Prophet Eſay might be alſo fulfilled in them,* And God called them to weeping and mourning, to baldneſs and ſackcloth; but behold the killing of calves, and ſlaying of rams; behold eating fleſh and drinking wine; and ſaying, Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die. *For the time drew near, wherein the meaſure of their Iniquities, like that of the Amorites, was to be full. They took counſel, as to the moſt effectual courſe for withſtanding the frequent inroads of thoſe barbarous nations, and how the booties which they took, ſhould be divided. Then the whole Council, together with the proud Tyrant, being infatuated, deviſe this ſecurity, or rather deſtruction, for their country; that the Saxons of execrable memory, deteſted by God and man, ſhould be invited into the Iſland (like ſo many wolves into the ſheep-fold,) to repel the northern Nations. A thing more deſtructive and pernicious, than ever befel this Kingdom! O groſſneſs of apprehenſion! O the incurable ſtupidity of theſe Souls! Thoſe, whom at a diſtance they dreaded more than death, the fooliſh Princes of Egypt voluntarily invite into their own houſes; giving mad counſel to Pharaoh.*

Then that kennel of whelps iſſued out upon us, from the den of the barbarous Lioneſs, in three veſſels, called in their language Cyules, *or* long Galleys; *with full ſails, and lucky omens and auguries, portending that they ſhould poſſeſs the land whither they were bound, for three hundred years; and, that one hundred and fifty years (being half of that time) would be ſpent in ravages. Having firſt landed in the eaſt part of the Iſland, by the appointment of this unfortunate Tyrant, they ſtuck cloſe there, pretending to defend the country; but rather oppreſs'd it. The foreſaid Lioneſs, being adviſ'd that her firſt brood ſucceeded, pours in a larger herd of theſe devouring brutes; which arriving here, joyn themſelves to the former ſpurious iſſue. From hence, the ſeeds of iniquity, the root of bitterneſs, thoſe plagues juſtly due to our impieties, ſhoot out and grew among us with terrible increaſe. Theſe Barbarians being received into the Iſland, obtain an allowance of proviſions, pretending themſelves falſly to be our guards, and that they were willing to undergo any hardſhips for the ſake of the kind Britains, their Entertainers. This favour being granted, ſtopped (as we ſay) the Cur's mouth, for ſome time. Then they complain that their * monthly pay was too little (induſtriouſly ſeeking occaſions of quarrel,) and declare that they would break their league, and plunder the Iſland, unleſs a more liberal ſubſiſtance was allow'd. Without more ado, they preſently ſhew they were in earneſt by their actions (for the cauſes which had pull'd down vengeance upon us before, were encreas'd.) From ſea to ſea, the country is ſet on fire by this prophane eaſtern crew, who ceaſed not to conſume the Cities and country around, till the whole ſurface of the Iſland, as far as the weſtern Ocean, was burnt by theſe dreadful flames. In this devaſtation, not inferior to that of the Aſſyrians heretofore upon Juda, was fulfilled in us (according to the Hiſtory) that which the Prophet, by way of lamentation, ſays,* They have burnt thy ſanctuary with fire, they have polluted the tabernacle of thy name in the land. *And again,* O God, the Heathen are come into thine Inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled, *&c. So that all the Colonies were overturned with Engines; and the inhabitants, together with Biſhops, Prieſts, and People, were cut off by fire and ſword, together. In which miſerable proſpect, a man might likewiſe ſee in the ſtreets, the ruins of towers pulled down, †with their ſtately gates; the remains of high walls; the ſacred altars, and limbs of dead bodies, with clods of blood, hudled together in one mixt ruin, as in a wine-preſs: for there were no other graves for the dead bodies, than what the fall of houſes, or the bowels of beaſts and fowls, gave them.*

In reading this account, we ought not to be angry with honeſt *Gildas*, for inveighing ſo keenly againſt the vices of his Country-men the Britains, and the barbarous outrages of the Picts and Scots, and the inſatiable cruelty of our Saxon Anceſtors. But being now, by *engraftings* or *mixtures* for ſo many ages, become all one people, and civilized by Religion and Humanity, let us conſider what they were, and what we ought to be; leſt God, provok'd by our ſins, ſhould tranſplant other nations hither, that may either root us out, or enſlave us.

† *Nequitiæ pro benignitate.*

Kings anoint ed.

* *Epimenia.*

The German *Cyules.*

† *Edito carſtately dine.*

A Plague.

Saxons let in to the Iſland.

BRITAINS of ARMORICA.

Gildas. IN these miserable and woful times, the *remains of the poor Britains, who were found in the mountains, were butcher'd in great numbers; and others, almost kill'd with famine, surrendered themselves to the enemy as their slaves for ever, provided they might not presently be put to death, which was to be taken for a very great favour. Some retired beyond sea, singing under sail after a* † *Celeusmatis vice.* *howling manner* († *instead of the Mariner's Cry,*) Thou hast given us, O Lord, as sheep to the slaughter, and scatter'd us among the heathen. *Others remain'd in their native country, but with great fears; trusting their lives to vast mountains, dreadful precipices, intrenchments, thick woods, and rocks in the sea.* Part of those who pass'd over the sea, were they (without question) who to secure themselves went in great numbers to *Armorica* in France, where they were received very kindly by the *Armoricans*. Which (not to mention a community of (*a*) language, that of *Armorica* being almost the same with our *British* or *Welch*, nor other Writers who agree in this point) is prov'd from an Author of the next age to it, and born in Armorica, who wrote the life of *S. Wingualof* the Confessor. *A race of Britains* (says he,) *imbark'd in little vessels, were transported over the British sea to this land; the barbarous nation of the Saxons, all of the same terrible and warlike spirit, having possess'd themselves of their native Country. Then that dear race shut themselves within this corner; where, being before almost worn out with fatigues, they are settled in a quiet country.* Yet our Historians tell us, that the Britains were seated on that coast long before this. Malmsbury says, *That Constantine the Great was saluted Emperor by his army; and, having order'd an expedition for the* * *Superiores terras.* *upper-parts, brought away with him many British Soldiers: by whose means, having obtain'd the Empire by several successful Engagements, he planted such of them as were past service, in a certain part of Gaul towards the west upon the shore; where to this day their posterity remain, incorporated with the Natives, and somewhat alter'd in modes and language from our Britains. This was an Order of Constantine the Emperor:* Let the *Veterans* enter upon the vacant lands, and hold them freely for ever. Likewise Ninius, *Maximus the Emperor, who slew Gratian,* *Cod. Theod. lib. 7. Tit. 20.* *would not send home the soldiers that had followed him out of Britain, but gave them several countrys, from the Lake above* Mons Jovis, *to the city called Cantguic, and to the western* † *heap, Cruc-occhident.* † *Cumulus.* He who writes notes upon Ninius, adds, without ground, *That the Armorican Britons beyond sea, went from hence in an expedition with Maximus the Tyrant; and when they could not return, destroy'd the western parts of France; and taking their wives and daughters to marriage, cut out all their tongues, lest the children should speak their language. And upon this account, we call them in our language* Lhet Vydion, *i. e. half silent, because they speak confusedly.* I cannot dispute the authority of these Writers; nay, I am of opinion, that the children of these Veterans, were they who receiv'd the Britains that fled afterwards out of their own Country. However, the name of *Britains* does not appear by the Writers of that age to have been in these parts before the Saxons came into our Britain; except those whom Pliny seems to place in Picardy, and who are called *Brinani* in some Copies. For if any conclude with Volaterranus, from the fourth book of Strabo, that *Britannia* was a city of Gaul; let him but look upon the Greek Text, and he will quickly see that Strabo speaks there of the *Island* of *Britain*, and not of a City. As for that verse of Dionysius Afer, which I have already cited; some are inclin'd rather to understand it (as *Stephanus* does) of *our* Britains, than (with *Eustathius*) of the Britains in *Armorica*; especially seeing Festus Avienus, an ancient Writer, has thus render'd it,

——*Cauris nimium vicina* * *Britannis:* * *Britannia.*
Flavaque cæsariem Germania porrigit ora.

Cold *Britain*, plac'd too near the Northern winds,
And yellow hair'd *Germany* her coast extends.

Nor let any one think, that the *Britanniciani* mention'd in the *Notitia*, came originally from hence; who were only those Troops that were rais'd in our *Britain*. *Britannicianii.*

Before the arrival of our Britains, this Country was called *Armorica*, i. e. *by the sea-side*; after that, to the same sense, it was call'd in our British tongue, *Llydaw*, that is, *upon the shore*; and, by our Latin writers of the middle age, *Letavia*. And therefore I suppose these to be the *Læti* that Zosimus speaks of in Gaul, where he takes notice that *Magnentius* the Tyrant was born among the *Læti* there, and that his father was a Britain. These * *Armorici* (during the reign of that Constantine, who was chosen for the sake of his name; and at the time when the Barbarians, over-running France, turned out the Roman Garrisons) made themselves a distinct Common-wealth. But *Valentinian* the Younger, by the assistance of *Ætius*, and the mediation of St. German, reduced them. At that time, *Exuperantius* seems to have govern'd them; of whom *Claudius Rutilius* writes thus: *Armorica. Lexovii* parhaps in *Pliny.* *Zonaras.* * Called by Procopius, *Arborici*; and by another, the Country it self *Cornu Galliæ*, the horn of *France.*

Cujus Aremoricas pater Exuperantius oras
Nunc post liminium pacis amore docet:
Leges restituit, libertatemque reducit,
Et servos famulis non sinit esse suis.

Where great *Exuperantius* gently sways,
And makes the Natives love return in peace;
Restores their laws, and grateful freedom gives,
Nor basely lets them be his servant's slaves.

From

(*a*) See Cornwall; as also *Isacius Pontanus*, in his Letter to Mr. Camden, published among his Epistles, p. 90.

From these verses, it is possible, *Ægidius Majorius* might conclude, that the Britains were servants to the *Armorici*, and regained their freedom by force.

The first mention of the Britains in * *Armorica* that I know of, was in the year 461, about thirty years after the Saxons were call'd into Britain; for then, *Mansuetus* a British Bishop (among others of that Order in France and Armorica) subscrib'd first in the Council of *Tours*. The ninth year after, these new inhabitants of France, seeing the Visigoths possess themselves of the fertile countrys of Anjou and Poictou, fell upon them, and were the only people that hinder'd them from conquering all France. For they sided with *Anthemius* the Roman Emperor, against the Goths; so that Arvandus was condemn'd of high treason, for writing letters to the King of the Goths, advising him to conquer the Britains who lived above the *Loire*, and to divide France between the Goths and Burgundians. These Britains were *a cunning sort of people, warlike, seditious, and stubborn, upon the account of their valour, numbers, and allies*, says Sidonius Apollinaris in his complaint of them to his friend *Riothimus*, as he himself calls him (but Jornandes stiles him King of the Britains,) who being afterwards sent for by *Anthemius*, went with a supply of 12000 men to the aid of the Romans; but before he could joyn them, was defeated in a set Battle by the Goths, and so fled to the Burgundians, who were then Confederate with the Romans. From that time (the *Armorici* being subdu'd by little and little) the name of *Britains* prevail'd so much in this their new country, that the whole body of the Inhabitants began to fall under it, and the tract it self to be call'd *Britannia Armorica*, and to be stil'd by the Franks *Britannia Cismarina*. Hence J. Scaliger;

* Stillingfl. Orig. Britan. p. 187.

Sid. Apollinar.

An. 470.

Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit impositio nomina prisca jugo.

Armorica stout Britain overcame,
And with her yoke impos'd her ancient name.

For, that they fell upon their friends who had entertained them, is manifest (among other Authorities) from the words of *Regalis* Bishop of * *Vennes*, concerning himself and his friends. *We are enslav'd to the Britains, and undergo a heavy yoke.* In after-times, they courageously defended their lives and liberties against the Franks; at first under the conduct of petty Kings, and afterwards under Counts and Dukes; though (as Glaber Rodolphus has it,) *their whole wealth consisted in* † *freedom from tribute, and in plenty of milk.* And hence William of Malmsbury, who wrote * six hundred years ago, says thus of them; *They are a generation of men very needy at home; and therefore they earn foreign pay in other places by very toilsom work. If they be but well paid, they stick not (out of any regard to Right, or Kindred) at engaging in civil wars; but are mercenary, and for the side that bids most.*

* *Venetensis. Gregor. Turon. lib.* 10. *c.* 9.

† *Libertas fisci publici.*

* Five, C.

The BRITAINS of
Wales and Cornwall.

THE rest of the miserable Britains (who were forc'd to *seek* a Country in their native one) underwent such terrible Calamities as are not to be express'd: being not only harrass'd with a cruel war carried on in all parts by the Saxons, Picts, and Scots, but every where oppress'd by the intolerable insolence of Tyrants. Who and what these were about the year 500, you shall hear in short from Gildas, who liv'd at that time, and was himself an eye-witness of all this. *Constantine, among the* Damnonii, *though he had bound himself by an express oath before God and the Saints, that he would do the duty of a good Prince, yet slew two children of the blood royal, and their two Tutors (both valiant men) in two Churches, under the Amphibalus of the Abbot* (* a sacred vestment hairy on both sides;) *having many years before put away his lawful wife, and defil'd himself with repeated adulteries.*

Constantinus.

* As an old Glossary interprets it.

Aurelius Conanus, *wallowing in the filth of parricides and adulteries, and hating the peace of his country, was left alone like a tree withering in the open field. His father and brothers were carried away with their own wild whimseys, and surpris'd by untimely deaths.*

Aurelius Conanus, also called *Caninus.*

Vortiporius, *a tyrant of the Dimetæ, the unworthy son of a good father; like a Panther in his manners, and being as much* spotted *with his sins; sitting in the throne in his grey hairs, full of craft and subtilty, and defil'd with parricides and adulteries, turn'd off his wife, and committed a rape upon her daughter, and then kill'd her.*

Vortiporius.

Cuneglasus, *in Latin* Lanio * fulvus (*a yellow Butcher*) *a bear riding upon many, and the driver of the chariot which carries the bear, a despiser of God, and oppressor of the Clergy, fighting against God with sins, and against men with Arms; he turn'd off his wife, persecuted the Saints, was proud of his own wisdom, and trusted in the uncertain strength of his own riches.*

Cuneglasus. * Otherwise writ *furvus.*

Maglocunus, *an Island Dragon (who had deprived many tyrants of their Kingdoms and lives) was ever the first in mischief; his strength and malice was generally above that of others; he gave more largely, sinned more profusely, fought more stoutly, and excelled all the Commanders of Britain both in extent of Dominions, and in the stature and gracefulness of his person. In his youth, he fell upon his Uncle then a King, with the flower of his forces, and destroy'd his Territories with fire and sword. Afterwards, when the fantastick thoughts of reigning in an arbitrary manner were gone, he fell into such remorse of conscience, that he profess'd himself a Monk; yet he soon return'd to his vomit, and breaking his monastick Vow, despis'd his first marriage, and fell in love with the wife of his own brother's son then living; he kill'd the son, and his own wife, after he had liv'd some time with her; and then he marry'd the brother's son's wife, on whom he had before settled his affections.* But the relation of these things belongs to Historians; who have falsly made these Tyrants to succeed one another: whereas it was at the very same time (as appears from Gildas who speaks to them

Maglocunus.

them all severally) that they usurp'd the Government in several parts of the Island.

These few remains of the Britains withdrew themselves into the western parts of the Island, namely, those which we call *Wales* and *Cornwall*; which are fortified by nature with hills and æstuaries. The Inhabitants of the first of those Countries were call'd by the Saxons * *Britwealas*, and the others, *Cornwealas*; as those in Gaul were call'd *Galwealas*. For, whatever was exotick and foreign, they call'd, *Walsh*; from whence also the *Walloones* in Holland, and the *Valladi* upon the Danube, were originally nam'd. These *Britwealas*, or Welshmen, were a warlike people, and for many ages maintained their liberty under petty Kings of their own. Although they were separated from the English by a wonderful trench cast by King *Offa*; yet they were ever now and then making Inroads, and wasting their cities with fire and sword; and likewise were repay'd by the Saxons in the same kind. At last, in the reign of Edw. I. (as he writes of himself) *The Divine Providence, which disposeth all things rightly, among other dispensations by which he has vouchsafed to bless us and our Kingdom of England, hath now by his mercy subjected the Kingdom of* Wales, *with the inhabitants thereof (who were before Feudataries to us) wholly and fully without let or hindrance, to our dominion; having annexed and united the same to the crown of our said Realm, as a member of the self same body.* Notwithstanding, in the next age, nothing could perswade them to continue in subjection, no accommodation could be made, nor could the hatred between the two Nations be utterly extinguish'd, till Henry the seventh (as born among them) shew'd great favour and indulgence to the Country, and Henry the eighth admitted them to the benefit of the same laws and liberties that the English enjoy. Since that, and a long time before, the Kings of England have found them upon many occasions a People of untainted loyalty. But the *Cornwalli* were soon reduc'd under the dominion of the Saxons, in spight of all the opposition they could make in defence of their country; being over-match'd in numbers, and their territories not well enough guarded by nature to protect them.

Cornwealas, Britwealas, Walsh, Welshmen.

* *Vid.* Somner's Glossary at the end of the *Decem Scriptores*, under the title *Wallia.*

Statutum Walliæ.

Thus much may suffice concerning the *Britains* and the *Romans*. However, since I am treating of the Inhabitants, I must take notice of what Zosimus relates (though I took notice of it before,) That Probus the Emperor transplanted the *Vandals* and *Burgundians* whom he had conquered, into Britain; who being settled here, proved very serviceable to the Romans, upon all Seditions and Insurrections. But where they could be seated, unless in *Cambridgeshire*, I cannot tell. For Gervasius Tilburiensis makes mention of an old *Vallum* in this County, which he calls Vandelsburg, and says it was a work of the *Vandals*.

Lib. 1. Vandals and Burgundians in Britain.

I would not have any imagin, that in the time of *Constantius*, the Carthaginians were seated here, grounding upon that passage of Eumenius the Rhetorician; *Nisi forte non gravior Britannum ruina deprefferat, quam si perfusa tegeretur Oceano, quæ profundissimo* Pœnorum *gurgite liberata, ad conspectum Romanæ lucis emersit*, i. e. If that destruction of Britain were not greater, than if it had been overwhelm'd with the Ocean: But now, being freed from a deep gulf of the [*Pœni*,] she lifts up her head at the sight of the Roman light. For there is an old Copy which belong'd to Humphry Duke of Gloucester, and after that to the Right Honourable Baron *Burghley* Lord High-Treasurer of England, wherein it is read *Pœnarum gurgitibus*. And he seems to treat of those Grievances and Calamities, which they endur'd under Carausius.

Nor, from that of *Agathias* in the second book of his History, *The Britains are a nation of the Hunns*, would I have any one asperse our Britains, or conclude them to be *Hunns*. For in the Greek Copy it is read Βρίτλοπες and not *Britones*, as I was assur'd long since by the learned *Francis Pithæus*; and as *J. Lewenclavius*, a very excellent Historian, has now publish'd it.

THE PICTS.

NOW, of the other Inhabitants of Britain: And first of the *Picts*; who, in point of Antiquity, are allow'd by Historians to come next in order to the Britains. Hector Boëtius derives these people from the *Agathyrsi*; and Pomponius Lætus, Aventinus, and others, from the *Germans*. Some fetch them from the *Pictones* in Gaul, and Bede from the *Scythians*. *It happen'd* (says he) *that the Picts sailed from* Scythia (*as the report goes*) *in some few gallies into Ireland, and having in vain desired of the Scots a settlement there, they went over to Britain by their advice, and fix'd in the north parts of it, about the year* 78, *according to the receiv'd opinion.*

In such (*a*) a variety of Conjectures, I know not which to adhere to; however to shew, as near as I can, how this matter stands, I will deliver my own thoughts of it. And if the Authority of Venerable Bede were not an overbalance to all *Conjectures*; I should be apt to think that the *Picts* were not transplanted from any other country, but were originally Britains, I mean those very Britains, who, before the Romans came here, inhabited the north parts of the Island; those who, refusing to be slaves to the Romans (as they are a People most averse to servitude) afterwards *join'd* them. For as those Britains, who upon the Saxon invasion were loth to part with their liberty, withdrew and retreated to the west parts of the Island, *viz. Wales* and *Cornwall*, which are full of steep and craggy hills; so doubtless the Britains, in the Roman war, rather than be brought under slavery (the worst of evils) shifted to these northern parts,

(*a*) See Bishop Usher's *Antiquitat. Britan. Eccles.* cap. 15. where their original is fully discussed. Dr. Stillingfleet, *Orig. Britan.* p. 246. proves them to have their original from *Scandinavia.*

parts, which are defended by the inclemency of the air, by rough and craggy mountains, and by the Sea, and the Bogs; where they were ſecured, not ſo much by their weapons, as by the ſharpneſs of the air, and, by degrees, grew up with the natives into a populous Country. For Tacitus tells us, that the enemies of the Romans were driven into theſe parts (as into another Iſland) by *Agricola* his father-in-law; and no one queſtions, but they were *Britains* who peopled theſe remote parts of the Iſland. For can it be imagin'd, that thoſe Britains who were at war with the Romans (an army of 30000 fighting men, led out againſt *Agricola*; who alſo gave *Severus* ſuch terrible defeats, that in one expedition ſeventy thouſand of his Roman and confederate Troops were cut off,) were every ſoul of them deſtroy'd, without one remaining to propagate a Poſterity, ſo as we muſt needs people the place with foreigners from *Scythia* or *Thrace*? I am ſo far from believing it (though Bede hath ſaid it, upon the credit of others,) that I ſhould ſooner affirm them to have been fruitful to ſuch a degree, that their own country was unable to hold and maintain them, and that therefore they were conſtrain'd to break in upon the Roman Province; as afterwards they certainly did, when the Scots had ſettled among them. But becauſe Bede ſays it, according to the common report of thoſe times; I am very apt to believe, that ſome from *Scandia* (which was, heretofore, with all that northern tract, call'd *Scythia*) might arrive among theſe Northern Britains, by the help of that continu'd ſet of Iſlands, lying almoſt cloſe to one another.

Leſt any one ſhould imagin that I ſuffer my ſelf to be impos'd on by a ſpecious lie; I think, I can ſhew from the *manners*, *name*, and *language* of the Picts (in all which they will appear to agree with our Britains,) that they were indeed the very *Britains* themſelves.

Without obſerving, that neither the *Picts* (according to Bede,) nor the *Britains* (according to Tacitus) made any diſtinction of Sex in point of Government, or excluded the Females from the Crown; it is certain, that the faſhion of painting, and dawbing themſelves with colours, was common to both nations. Thus much we have already obſerv'd among the Britains; and Claudian will ſhew us the ſame among the Picts,

———*Nec falſo nomine Pictos*
Edomuit———

———In happy war o'ercame
The *Picts* that differ nothing from their name.

Again,

———*Ferroque notatas*
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

———And oft ſurvey'd
Pale ir'n-burnt figures on the dying *Pict*.

Iſidorus is no leſs clear in this matter. *The name of the* Picts *anſwers their body; becauſe they ſqueeze out the juice of herbs, and imprint it on their bodies by pricking their skins with a needle; ſo that the ſpotted nobility bear theſe ſcars in their painted limbs, as a badge of honour.* But how can we imagin that theſe *Picts* were Germans, who never had any ſuch way of *painting* among them? or that they were the *Agathyrſi* of Thrace, a people ſo very far off; and not rather the very Britains, ſeeing they were in the ſame Iſland, and had the very ſame cuſtom of *painting*?

See pag. cxl.

Nor are thoſe Barbarians (who ſo long infeſted the Romans by ſallies out of the *Caledonian* wood and the moſt northerly parts thereabouts,) mention'd by any other name in ancient Authors, *Dio*, *Herodian*, *Vopiſcus*, &c. than that of *Britains*. Likewiſe Tacitus (who gives a full account of the wars of his father-in-law *Agricola* in theſe extreme parts of Britain) calls the Inhabitants by no other name than this of *Britanni*, and *è Caledonia Britanni*; whereas theſe new-comers the *Picts* had been here ten years before, according to our modern writers; which deſerves our obſervation, ſince Tacitus knew nothing of them in his time. Nor would thoſe Roman Emperors, who carried on the war ſucceſsfully againſt them, *Commodus*, *Severus*, and *Baſſianus* and *Geta* his ſons, have aſſum'd the title of *Britannici* upon the conqueſt of them, in caſe they had not been *Britains*. Without doubt, if the Romans (with whom every thing unknown, was magnificent) had conquered any *other* nation different from the Britains and unknown before, whether they had been call'd *Picts* or *Scots*, they would have had thoſe titles of *Picts* or *Scots* in their Coins and Inſcriptions. Tacitus conjectures from their red hair and the bigneſs of their limbs, that they came originally from Germany; but immediately after, he aſcribes it more truly to the Climate, which models the bodies of men. Whereupon, Vitruvius: *The parts towards the north-pole produce men of huge bulk, tauniſh colour, and lank red hair.* Moreover, that the *Caledonians* (who without diſpute were Britains) were the very ſame Nation with the *Picts*, we have another hint in that of the Panegyriſt, *Caledonum aliorumque Pictorum ſylvas, &c.* i. e. *the words of the Caledonians and other Picts*; implying, that the *Caledonians* were no other than the Picts. And that theſe *Caledonians* were a *Britiſh* Nation, *Martial* intimates in this verſe,

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi viſure Britannos.

Friend *Ovid*, who your voyage now deſign
To *Caledonian Britains*, &c.———

Auſonius alſo; who at the ſame time tells us they were *painted*, when he compares their colour to green moſs mix'd with gravel;

———*Viridem diſtinguit glarea muſcum*
Tota Caledoniis talis pictura Britannis.

Green moſs with yellow ſand diſtinguiſh'd grows,
Juſt ſo the *Caledonian Britain* ſhows.

But as theſe were known for a long time by no other name than that of *Britains*, and this name was from their painted bodies; ſo afterwards about the time of *Maximinian* and *Dioclefian* (before which, the word *Picts* is not to be met with in any Writer,) when Britain had been ſo long a Province that the Inhabitants began to underſtand the Provincial Latin; theſe ſeem firſt to have been call'd *Picts*, to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were confederate with the Romans, and call'd *Britains*. And what could give occaſion for calling them *Picts*, but that they painted themſelves? If any one make it a queſtion, whether our Britains uſed the Provincial Latin, he has not obſerv'd, what pains were taken by the Romans to bring the Provinces to ſpeak that language, nor what multitudes of Latin words have crept into the Britiſh tongue. Not to urge the authority of Tacitus; who writes,

that in Domitian's time, the Britains affected the very *Eloquence* of the Roman language. But as for this name of *Picts*, the authority of Flavius Vegetius will clear all doubts concerning it. He ſhows very plainly, that the Britains us'd the word *Pictæ* to expreſs a thing colour'd, in the very ſame ſenſe that the Romans did. For he ſays, the Britains call'd your Scout-pinnaces *Pictæ*, the ſails and cables thereof being dy'd blue, and the mariners and ſoldiers clad in habits of the ſame colour. Certainly, if the Britains call'd ſhips from their ſails of a *blue-dye*, Pictæ, there is no reaſon in the world, why they ſhould not give the name *Picti* to a people that painted their bodies with ſeveral colours, and eſpecially with blue; for that is the dye that *woad* gives.

Lib. 4. c. 37.

It is alſo to our purpoſe, that the *Northern Picts*, who were converted to Chriſtianity by the preaching and example of S. *Columbanus*, are call'd in the old Saxon Annals (*a*) *Brittas Peohtas*, i. e. *Britiſh Picts*.

Language of the Picts.

The reaſon why there are not more arguments from the Language of the Picts, is, becauſe there is hardly a ſyllable of it to be found in any Author: however, it ſeems to have been the ſame with the Britiſh. Bede tells us, that a Vallum began at a place call'd in the Pictiſh tongue *Penuahel*; now *Pengual* in Britiſh expreſsly ſignifies *the head* or *the beginning of the Vallum*. Moreover, in all that part of the Iſland which was longeſt poſſeſs'd by the Picts (namely, the Eaſt-part of Scotland,) many names of places ſavour of a Britiſh original: for example, *Morria*, and *Marnia*, from the Britiſh word *Mor*, becauſe thoſe countries border upon the *ſea*: *Aberden*, *Aberlothnet*, *Aberdore*, *Aberneith*; that is, *the mouth of the Den*, *of the Lothnet*, *of the Dore*, *and of the Neith*; from the Britiſh *Aber*, which ſignifies *the mouth of a river*. So *Strathbolgy*, *Strathdee*, *Strathearn*, that is, *the Vale of Bolgy*, *of the Dee*, and *of the Earne*; from *Strath*, which is *a vally* in Britiſh. Nay, the very Metropolis of the Picts has a name that is evidently of Britiſh Extraction; I mean *Edinburgh* (which *Ptolemy* calls *Caſtrum alatum*;) for *Aden* ſignifies a wing in Britiſh. Nor will I ſtrain it into an argument, that ſome of the petty Kings of the Picts were called *Bridii*, that is, in Britiſh (as I have often obſerv'd already) (*b*) *painted*.

From what has been ſaid, we may reaſonably infer that the language of the Picts was not different from that of the Britains; and therefore that the nations themſelves were not different. *Bede* indeed ſpeaks of the language of the Picts and Britains as different; in which place, he ſeems to mean the *dialects* only, by the word *Language*.

Nor is it ſtrange that the *Picts* ſhould by their incurſions make ſuch a terrible ſlaughter of their *Countrymen* the Britains; ſeeing at this day, in Ireland, thoſe who are ſubject to the Engliſh, have no ſuch malicious and ſpiteful enemies as their own fellow-natives the *Wild-Iriſh*. For, as *Paulus Diaconus* has it, *As the Goths, Hypogoths, Gepidians and Vandals, changing their name only, and ſpeaking the ſelf ſame language*, were frequently at wars with one another; juſt ſo were the Picts and Britains; eſpecially after the laſt became Confederate with the Romans. Theſe are the motives that have induc'd or rather forc'd me to think the *Picts*, a remainder of the Britains. But perhaps the Authority of *Bede* may overbalance all theſe; and if the Reader ſo pleaſe, I am content that a *Tradition* handed by ſo great a man, and built only upon the report of others, do prevail againſt theſe Conjectures.

[And that account which Bede gives, of their coming from *Scythia*, is prefer'd by a late learned Hiſtorian, before the foregoing Opinion, *That they were originally Britains*. Againſt which it is urg'd by him, That Eumenius the Panegyriſt (the firſt who mentions the *Picts*) expreſsly diſtinguiſhes them from the Britains, and ſuppoſes them to be Enemies to each other, *The Britains*, ſays he, *were exerciſed by the arms of the Picts and Scots*: That tho' Dio ſets down the names of diſtinction then us'd for the Extra-provincial Britains, he divides them into two ſorts, *Mæatæ*, and *Caledonii*; but ſays nothing of any *Picts*: That, at that time, Zonaras calls them all by the name of Britains: That, as to the Authority of the Panegyriſt, who ſeems to call the Caledonians (who were undoubtedly Britains) *Picts*, in that expreſſion, *Non dico Caledonum aliorumque Pictorum Sylvas*; the reading, as Valeſius obſerves, ought to be, *Non Dicaledonum aliorumque Pictorum*, agreeably to Ammianus Marcellinus's Diviſion of the Picts into *Dicaledones* and *Vecturiones*: That if it be ask'd, why *Tacitus*, *Dio*, *Herodian*, *Vopiſcus*, &c. take no notice of any Enemy to the Romans in thoſe parts, beſides the Britains, if there was another diſtinct Nation; it may as well be ask'd, why the later Writers do ſo diſtinctly mention the *Picts*, if they were no other than the old Britains? If they were not, they were *painted* from the beginning, and whence then came the new name of Picts ſo long after? and why do the Roman Writers, all of a ſudden alter their ſtyle, and exchange the name *Britains*, ſo famous among the Romans, for that of *Picts*, which was not heard of before? In favour of Bede's Opinion, that they came from Scythia (taking *Scythia*, according to Strabo's account of the ancient diviſion, for the whole *north*-part of Europe, as *Celtia* was the weſt,) it is alledg'd, That Claudian makes *Thule* the country of the Picts, and Olaus Rudbeck hath made it very probable that by Thule, *Scandinavia* is meant, as beſt agreeing with the ancient relations concerning *Thule*: That it appears from the old Gothick Hiſtories, to have been the cuſtom of the Scythians, to make frequent Expeditions to ſea, for booty and for new ſettlements: That Pliny reckons the *Agathyrſi* among theſe Scythians, and it appears that the *Agathyrſi* were remarkable heretofore for *painting* their Bodies, from that of Virgil, *Pictique Agathyrſi*, and from what Solinus ſays of them, "That their "Bodies were painted *Colore cæruleo*, juſt as the "old Picts were." That Tacitus obſerves of the Arii, a fierce Northern People, that they had *tincta corpora*, or in other words *were Picts*; and Virgil ſaith the ſame of the *Geloni*, who were next neighbours to the *Agathyrſi*. Since therefore, Olaus Rudbeck ſettles the *Agathyrſi* upon the Baltick Sea; this may ſeem to point out to us the proper original of our Picts, or the place from whence they came over into this northpart of Britain.]

Stillingf. Orig. Brit. P. 239.

Atlant. c. 9.

Ammianus Marcellinus divides the Picts into *Dicalidonii* and *Vecturiones*; I ſhould rather read it *Decalidonii*, and ſuppoſe them to have inhabited the Weſt coaſt of Scotland, where the *Deucalidonian Ocean* breaks in. Although I formerly imagin'd them to be ſo called, as if one ſhould

Deucalidonii & Vecturiones.

(*a*) In all the Copies I have ſeen, they are *ſimply* called *Pihtas*. (*b*) The true ſignification of *Britt*, ſee before, under the title, *Name of Britain*; and Somner's Gloſſary to the *Decem Scriptores*, under *Britannia*.

ſhould ſay *Nigri Caledonii* (for *Dee* ſignifies *black* in Britiſh;) juſt as the Iriſh at this day call the Scotch of that country *Duf Allibawn*, that is, *black Scots*; and as the Welch call'd the Pirates who infeſted them from that coaſt, *Tllu du, the black Army*. But it is more probable, that they took that name from their ſituation. For *Deheu Caledonii* ſignifies the *Caledonians living on the right hand*, that is, to the Weſtward: as the other Picts dwelling to the left, *or the Eaſt* (which *Ninnius* calls the *left-hand* quarter) were term'd *Vecturiones*, perhaps from the word *Chwithic*, which ſignifies the *left hand* in Britiſh; and are ſanſy'd by ſome to be corruptly nam'd in Ptolemy, *Verniconcs*.

Primrd. p. 1021.

[But, in oppoſition to this conjecture, Archbiſhop Uſher proves, that by the *right* hand and *left* hand among the Britains, is underſtood, not the *weſt* and the *eaſt*, but the *ſouth* and the *north*; agreeable to Bede's diviſion of the Picts into *northern* and *ſouthern*, by a ridge of Mountains, which was probably the *Mons Grampius*, and was afterwards the bound between the *Scots* and the *Picts*, after the Scots had ſettled themſelves in that part of the Territories of the Picts, which lay next to Ireland.]

An old Saxon Fragment ſeems to expreſs the Picts by the word *Pegweorn*, for under that name it ſpeaks of a Nation at enmity with the Britains; whereas, the ancient Saxons called the Picts, (*a*) *Pehits*, and *Peohtas*. Hence in Whitkindus, *Pehiti* is every where inſtead of *Picti*.

Cuſtoms and manners of the Picts.

The manners and cuſtoms of thoſe ancient and barbarous Britains, who afterwards † went by the name of *Picti*, are already deſcrib'd from *Dio* and *Herodian*. It remains now, that I continue the hiſtory of them. Upon the decline of the Empire, when the Romans unwarily rais'd thoſe Troops of Barbarians; ſome of the Picts were added by Honorius (when there was every where a profound peace) to the ſtanding Army of the Empire, and call'd *Honoriaci*. Theſe, in the reign of the tyrant *Conſtantine*, (he (*b*) who was elected for the ſake of his name) laid open the paſſes of the Pyrenees, and let the Barbarians into Spain. And at length (having firſt by themſelves, and after, with the Scots their Allies, exceedingly annoy'd this Province of the Romans) they began to be civiliz'd. Thoſe of the South were converted to Chriſtianity by *Ninia* or *Ninianus* the Britain a moſt holy man, about the year 430; but thoſe of the North (who were ſeparated from the others by a craggy ridge of high mountains) were converted by *Columbanus*, an Iriſh-Scot, and a Monk of extraordinary ſanctity, in the year 565. He taught them (wherever he learn'd it) to celebrate the feaſt of *Eaſter*, between the 14th day of March and the 20th, but always upon Sunday; and alſo to uſe another kind of Tonſure than the Romans did, namely, that which reſembles a Crown. Theſe points were ſharply conteſted for a long time in the Iſland, till *Naitan*, King of the Picts, with much ado brought his Subjects to a conformity with the Roman Church. In this age, many of the Picts, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, went in Pilgrimage to Rome; and, among others, one of them is recorded in the Antiquities of St. Peter's Cathedral there, in theſe words, *Aſterius, Count of the Picts, and Syra with his men, perform'd their Vows*. At laſt, they were ſo overpower'd by the Scots flowing in upon them from Ireland; that, being defeated in a bloody Engagement about the year 740, they were either quite extinguiſhed, or did ſlide by little and little into the name and nation of the Scots. Which very thing befel the mighty Kingdom of the Gauls; who, being conquer'd by the Franks, came by degrees under the ſame name.

† See p. cxl. Pag. xliii.

Blondus.

Honoriaci.

Bede.

Aſterius, a Count of the Picts.

When the Panegyriſt intimates, that before Cæſar's time Britain was haunted *by its half-naked Enemies the Picts and Scots*, he ſeems to ſpeak the language of his own age; for * certainly they were not then in Britain, under the name of *Picts*.

* Pag. cxl.

And when *Sidonius Apollinaris* ſays, in his Panegyrick to his Father-in-law,

——— *Victricia Cæſar*
Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſque Britannos,
Fuderit & quantum Scotum, & cum Saxone Pictum.

——Tho' *Cæſar*'s conqu'ring arms as far
As *Caledonian Britains* urg'd the war,
Tho' *Scots* and *Picts* with *Saxons* he ſubdu'd.

I cannot but cry out in the words of another Poet,

——*Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia Muſis.*

No credit juſtly ſhould the Muſes find,
That ſoar ſo high, they leave the truth behind.

Cæſar, who is prodigal enough in his own praiſes, would never have conceal'd theſe exploits, if he had done them. But ſuch writers are not unlike ſome well-meaning Authors of this age, who, in the hiſtory of Cæſar, tell us that he conquer'd the *French* in Gaul, and the *Engliſh* in Britain; whereas, at that time there were no ſuch names in being, neither that of the *Engliſh* here, nor of the *French* there; for it was many ages after, that theſe People came into their reſpective Countries.

[But an argument has been rais'd from the foregoing paſſage of *Eumenius* the Panegyriſt, not only to make the *name* of the Picts more ancient, but alſo to prove that they were in Cæſar's time a diſtinct Colony dwelling in Britain. The words of the Panegyriſt are theſe, *Ad hos Natio etiam tunc rudis, & ſoli Britanni Pictis modo & Hibernis aſſueta hoſtibus, adhuc ſeminudis, facile Romanis armis ſigniſque ceſſerunt*, i. e. In Cæſar's time, an undiſciplin'd Nation, the Britains alone, a Nation that knew no Enemy but the Picts and Iriſh, and a People half-naked, were eaſily put to flight by the Romans. The argument drawn from hence by a learned Writer of the Scotch Nation, is, that the Panegyriſt ſpeaks of the *Picts of the Britiſh ſoyle*; whereas it is evident that he there lays the compariſon between the Victories of Cæſar and Conſtantius in Britain, and gives the advantage to that of Conſtantius, in this reſpect among others, that Cæſar had none but the *Britains* to encounter; but Conſtantius was to fight alſo againſt a *Roman Legion*, and other foreign ſoldiers that were drawn over to the ſide of *Carauſius* and *Allectus*; as it is ſet forth in the very next paragraph. And beſides, if Eumenius had meant *the Britiſh ſoile*, he would have ſaid *ſoli Britannici*, and not *Britanni*; in the ſame manner that he ſaid in the ſame Oration, *Victoria Britannica*; and in another, *Britannicæ Trophæa*.]

Buchan. l. 2.

Stillingf. Orig. Brit. p. 58.

That

(*a*) *Pihtas* is common in the Saxon; but *Pehits* I never obſerved. (*b*) See a more diſtinct account of his *Election* and *Actions*, given by Mr. Camden in the County of *Southampton*.

Pictones. That the *Pictones* of Gaul were the same nation with our Picts, I dare not, with *Johannes Picardus*, believe; seeing the name *Pictones* was very famous in Gaul, even in Cæsar's time; and these of ours are no where expres'd by that name: unless it be in one passage of the Panegyrist, where I know that *Pictonum*, by a slip of the transcriber, is put for *Pictorum*.

THE SCOTS.

THE place, among the British Nations, next to the *Picts*, is in justice due to the *Scots*: But before I proceed (lest some spiteful and ill-natur'd persons should misconstrue those things for calumny, which with all sincerity I have collected out of ancient Writers concerning them) I must caution the Reader, once for all, that every word is to be understood of the old, true, and genuine Scots; whose posterity are those that speak Irish, possessing for a long way together that tract which we now call the West part of Scotland and the Islands thereabouts; and who are commonly term'd *Highland-men*. For the more civilized who inhabit the Eastpart of the country, though adopted into that name, are not really *Scots*, but of the same German original with us English. This, they cannot but confess, and we cannot but acknowledge; they, as well as we, being called by the Highlanders, *Sassones*. Besides, they speak the same language, namely the Saxon, with some variation in Dialect only; which is an infallible proof of the same original. In which regard, I am so far from casting any reflection upon them, that I have always loved them the more, as men of the same blood and extraction, and respected them highly, even when the Kingdoms were distinct; and now much more, since by the good Providence of God we are † united into one body, under one Sovereign Head of England and Scotland; which Union may the Almighty ever bless, to the happy, prosperous, and peaceful state of both nations.

† Under James I.

† See Bishop Usher's *Antiquitat. Britan. Eccles.* cap. 15.

The † original of the *Scotch* nation, as well as its neighbours, and the etymology of the name, are so wrapt up in obscurity, that even the sagacious *Buchanan* either did not discover it, or only discover'd it to himself: for he has utterly fail'd the expectation of the world in this point. Upon which account, I have long forborn to enter the lists; not caring to play the fool, as others have done, in admiring fables. For, one may as probably refer the original of Scotland to the Gods, as to *Scota* the sham-daughter of Pharaoh King of *Ægypt*, married to *Gaithelus* son of Cecrops the founder of Athens. But, as this opinion is rejected by the ingenious among the Scots themselves, as a grois ignorance in Antiquity; so that other of a later date, absurdly fetch'd from a Greek original, as if the Scots were so call'd *quasi σκότιοι*, that is, *obscure*; is also to be exploded, as spightfully invented, to the dishonour of a most famous and warlike nation. Nor is the opinion of our *Florilegus*, that the Scots are so called as sprung from a confused medley of nations, universally receiv'd. In the mean time, I cannot but admire, upon what grounds Isidore could say, *That the Scots in their own tongue have their name from their painted bodies, because they are marked by iron needles and ink, with various figures.* Which is also alledg'd in the same words by *Rabanus Maurus*, in his Geography, to the Emperor *Lodovicus Pius*; to be seen in Trinity-College Library at Oxford.

Scota, Pharoah's daughter.

Lib. g. c. 2.

But seeing Scotland has those within her self who are able to trace her Original from the highest steps of Antiquity, to their own honour and that of their Country, if they will but heartily set themselves to it; I will only point out the Fountain from whence I conceive these Truths are to be drawn, and offer some things, which I would have them diligently consider: for in this point I profess my self a Sceptick.

Ireland the Country of the Scots.

First therefore of their original, and then of the place from whence they were transplanted into Ireland. For it is plain, that out of Ireland (an Isle peopled by the Britains, as shall be shown in its proper place,) they came over into Britain; and that they were seated in Ireland, when they first became known to Writers by that name. So Claudian, speaking of their *inroads* into Britain;

——*Totam cùm Scotus* † *Hibernem*
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis.

† *Iernem.*

When *Scots* came thundring from the *Irish* shores,
And th' ocean trembled struck with hostile oars.

In another place also,

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis * *Hiberne.*

* *Ierne.*

And frozen Ireland moan'd the crowding heaps
Of murther'd Scots.——

[This last passage is by a late learned Advocate for the Antiquity of the Scots in Britain, apply'd, not to Ireland, but to Scotland, and to Strathern a particular Province thereof, so call'd from the river *Ern*, from whence the Country might be call'd *Ierne*. But this, however an ingenious conjecture, seems to be inconsistent with that other passage of Claudian, just now mention'd; which plainly supposes the Scots to be then in Ireland, and to cross a Sea into Britain. And so *Buchanan* himself understands this passage of Claudian; and *Gildas*, where he gives an account how the Scots infested Britain, speaks of their *coming by sea*, and *carrying away their prey beyond the sea*, and says, that the Roman forces drove them *trans maria*, beyond the Seas. Nor does it seem, by any means, to be a fair solution of this difficulty, to say that these *Seas* were only the *Friths*, over which the Scots pass'd from one part of Scotland to another. For altho' it is true, that these Friths are sometimes call'd *Maria* or Seas, yet they cannot

cannot be meant on this occasion, because Gildas and Bede expressly tell us, "That when the "Roman Legion first defeated the *Picts* and "*Scots*, they commanded a wall to be built "between the two Seas to hinder their Incur-"sion"; which would have serv'd no end or purpose, if their former custom had been, to cross over the two Friths, and land on this side the Wall. So that the plain meaning must be, that the Scots cross'd the sea from Ireland, and landing in the north-parts of Britain, joyn'd the Picts, and so march'd towards the Wall, and, as the same Historians say, pull'd the poor Britains from it with hooks, and forc'd their passage into the Roman Province; which had been needless, if their way had been, to pass over the Friths, between which the Wall was built.

But to proceed.] Orosius likewise writes; *Ireland is peopled by nations of the Scots.* Agreeable to which is that of Isidore. *Scotland and Ireland are the same: but it is called Scotland, because it is peopled by nations of the* Scots. Gildas calls them *Hibernos grassatores*, Irish robbers. Bede also, *The Scots, who inhabit* Ireland, *an Island next to Britain.* And so in other places. Eginhardus, who lived in the age of Charles the Great, expressly calls *Ireland, the Island of the* Scots. Thus also Giraldus Cambrensis, *That the Scotch nation is the off-spring of Ireland, is sufficiently prov'd by the resemblance of Language and Dress, as well as of arms and customs, continu'd to this day.* But now of the Points, which I had to offer, to be further considered by the Scots.

Gaiothel, or *Gaithel*, and *Gael.*

Since they who are the true genuine Scots, own not the name of Scots, but call themselves *Gaiothel*, *Gael*, and *Albin*; and many People are call'd by their *neighbours* after another name than what they give themselves, by which the first rise of nations is often traced; (for instance, the people of the lower *Pannonia*, who call themselves *Magier*, are call'd by the Germans *Hungari*, because they were originally Hunns; the People bordering upon the forest of *Hercynia*, go by the name of *Czechi* among themselves, whereas they are call'd by others *Bohæmi*, because they are the off-spring of the *Boii* in Gaul; the Inhabitants of *Africa*, who have also a peculiar name among themselves, are call'd by the Spaniards *Alarbes*, because they are Arabians; the Irish, who call themselves *Erenach*, are by our Britains call'd *Gwidhill*; and both the Irish and Britains give the *English* no other name than *Sasson*, because we are descended from the Saxons:) Since these things are so; I desire it may be enquir'd by the Scots, whether they were not so call'd by their neighbours, *quasi Scythæ*. For, as the Low-Dutch call both *Scythians* and *Scots* by one name, *Scutten*; so it may be observ'd from the British writers, that our Britains likewise called both of them *Y-Scot*. Ninnius also expressly calls the British inhabitants of Ireland, *Scythæ*, and Gildas calls that Sea which they pass'd over out of Ireland into Britain, *Vallis Scythica*. For so it is in the Paris Edition, whereas other Editions absurdly read it *Stytticha vallis*. Again, King Alfred (who, † eight hundred years ago, turn'd Orosius's History into Saxon) translates *Scots* by the word *Scyttan*; and our own borderers on Scotland do not call them *Scots*, but *Scyttes* and *Scetts*. *For as the same people* (so Walsingham has it) *are call'd* Getæ, Getici, Gothi, Gothici; *so from one and the same original come* Scythæ, Scitici, Scoti, Scotici.

Vallis Scythica.

† Seven, C.

In his *Hypodigma.*

But whether the name was given that nation by the neighbours, on account of its *Scythian* manners, or because they came from *Scythia*; is what I would have them consider in the next place. For *Diodorus Siculus* and *Strabo* expressly compare those Britains, who were the original Inhabitants of Ireland (the true native country of the *Scots*) to the *Scythians*, in point of barbarity. Besides, they drink the blood out of the wounds of the slain, they ratifie their leagues with mutual draughts of blood, and the wild Irish and those who are true Scots think their honour greater or less, in proportion to the numbers they have slain; as the *Scythians* heretofore did. Farther, it is observable, that the main weapons among the *Scots*, as well as among the *Scythians*, were bows and arrows. For Orpheus calls the *Scythians* τοξοφόρους, as Ælian and Julius Pollux, *Sagittarii*, *Archers*; and upon this, the learned are of opinion that both nations took that name from their skill in *shooting*. Nor is it strange, that several nations should take the same name, from the same Customs; since those who have travell'd the West-Indies, tell us, that their stout men who use bows and arrows, are call'd all over India and the Islands about it, by the common name of *Caribes*, tho' they are of several nations.

Lib. 6. *Strabo*, lib. 4.

Caribes. Benzo, lib. 2.

But that the Scots came from *Scythia*, the Irish Historians themselves relate; for they reckon *Nemethus* the Scythian, and long after, *Dela* (descended from the posterity of *Nemethus*, or, in other words, of Scythian extraction) among the first inhabitants of Ireland. Ninnius also, *Eluodugus*'s Scholar, expressly writes thus: *In the fourth age of the world* (the space between the building of the Temple and the Babylonish Captivity) *the Scythians possess'd themselves of Ireland.* Agreeable to this, is the authority of modern writers; of *Cisner* in his Preface to *Crantzius*; and of *Reinerus Reineccius*, who says, *There remains a nation of the Scots in Britain, descended from the Scythians.* [And a late learned Irish Antiquary declares, That it appears by all their ancient Records, that they had their original from the *Scythians*; observing also, that a part of their Country in their own language is called *Gœthluighe*, i. e. Gothland, from the *Goths* or *Scythians* who took possession of it.] Yet I much question, notwithstanding the *Getes* were a Scythick nation, whether Propertius means our Irish, when he says,

Tom. 1. p. 37.

Elahert. Ogyg. p. 67. 350. Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. Præf. p. 37.

Hibernique Getæ, Pictoque Britannia curru.

And *Irish Getes*, and *British* foes that ride
In painted Chariots ——————

From whence the Scots came into Ireland.

But perhaps the *honour* of the Scots is not to be sav'd in this point, unless they be transplanted from *Spain* into *Ireland*: For this, both they and their Historians do as zealously contend for, as if their lives and liberties were at stake; and indeed not without some reason. And therefore all this is but lost labour, if there are no *Scythians* to be found in Spain. But that there were *Scythians* in Spain (not to mention the Promontory among the *Cantabri*, called *Scythicum*, next to *Ireland*; nor what *Strabo* writes, that the *Cantabri* were like the *Scythians* in manners and barbarity,) is clear from *Silius Italicus*, who was born in Spain. For that the *Cancani*, a nation of *Cantabria*, were the off-spring of the *Massagetæ*, i. e. the Scythians, appears by this verse of his;

Scythians in Spain.

Concani.

Et quæ Massagetem monstrans feritate parentem
Cornipedis fusa satiaris Concane vena.

Sil. Ital. Lib. 3.

Concans, that show themselves of *Scythian* strain,
And horse's blood drink from the reeking vein.

Some few lines after, he informs us that the *Sarmatæ* (who are granted by all to be *Scythians*) built *Susana*, a City of *Spain*;

Sarmaticos attollens Susana muros.

Susan, that rears her proud *Sarmatian* walls.

Luceni. From these *Sarmatæ* or *Scythians*, the *Luceni*, whom Orosius places in Ireland, seem to be descended (seeing *Susana* is reckon'd by the Spaniards themselves among the *Lucensii*;) as likewise the *Gangani* of Ireland, from these *Concani*. For the *Lucensii* and *Concani* among the *Cantabri*, were neighbours; as the *Luceni* and *Gangani* were, on the coast of Ireland which lies towards Spain. If any one start the question, What *Scythians* these were that came into Spain? I can say nothing to it, unless you allow them to have been Germans. And I wish, the Scots themselves would consider this point.

Germans in Spain. That the Germans formerly enter'd Spain (not to urge the authority of Pliny, who calls the *Oretani* of Spain, *Germans*,) Seneca, who was himself a Spaniard, will shew us. *The Pyrenees*, (says he) *did not stop the passage of the Germans; the* † *Lebity of human nature forc'd it self through these impassable and unknown ways.* And that the Germans were called *Scythians*, may not only be gather'd from *Ephorus* and *Strabo*, who call all the nations towards the north *Scythians*; but also from Pliny. *The name of Scythian* (says he) *is every where used among the Sarmatæ and Germans.* Aventinus is my witness, that the Germans were call'd *Scythæ* and *Scythulæ* by the Hungarians. Now, to derive their Original from the *Scythians*, can be no way dishonourable, since they are not only a most ancient people, but have conquer'd many other nations; have been invincible themselves, and free from any foreign yoke. I must not omit, that the *Cauci* and *Menapii* (who were reckon'd among the most famous nations in Germany) are placed by Ptolemy, under the same names and at the same distance, in Ireland; which makes it probable, that they had both Name and Original from the Germans.

De Consul. ad Albin. Lib. 4. c. 12. † *Humana Levitas.*

Vasseus. If the *Scots* are not descended from these; I would have them consider, whether they are not the off-spring of those Barbarians, who were driven out of *Gallœcia* in Spain by Constantine the Great, according to the Chronicle of King Alphonsus. For it is from those parts, that they would have themselves transplanted into Ireland. If they examin who these Barbarians were; I doubt not, but they will agree with me, that they were Germans. For in the reign of *Gallienus*, Orosius says, *that the more remote Germans possess'd themselves of Spain* † *then wasted*; and who could these remote Germans be, but the *Scythians?* But *Aurelius Victor*, publish'd by Andreas Schottus, calls those Germans, *Franks*. Yet, seeing these *Franks* and the remoter Germans sailing out of Germany, were carry'd by stress of weather a long way into the Ocean, and, as Nazarius says to Constantine, infested the Spanish coasts all along our seas; who can believe that they left *Ireland* (a most fruitful Island, and excellently situated for Descents into Spain) for the dry barren soil of * *Biscay?* Nay rather, as the Norwegians from *Scandia*, in the time of Charlemain and after, often invaded Ireland and got footing there; so we may probably imagin that formerly the Franks did the same, and that they pass'd from thence into Spain; and, being driven out there by *Constantine the Great*, return'd to Ireland. It is also likely, that more of them

† *Abrasa.*

* *Cantabriæ.*

Orosius, lib. 7.

afterwards went thither; as well when the Vandals and Goths made those terrible devastations in Spain, and the barbarians were at war among themselves, and kill'd and plunder'd one another; as when the invasions of the *Saracens* gaul'd the Spaniards, and drove many of them into *Gallitia* and *Cantabria*. But let others clear these matters; it is enough for me, that I have shown my willingness to remove the cloud.

The next Query I would offer to them, is, how it comes to pass, that the Irish (the Ancestors of the Scots) and the Scots themselves, glory in the name *Gael* and *Gaiothel*; and that their language is call'd *Gaiothlac*; and why they nam'd that part of Britain where they first settled, *Argathel?* From what original can they derive these names? From the *Gallœci* in Spain, many of whom doubtless shifted into Ireland; and whose original is to be fetch'd from the *Gallati* or *Gauls?* or from the Goths, as some moderns are of opinion, who would deduce the word *Gaiothel* (as *Cothaloniæ* in Spain) from the Goths? Here, they will naturally seek for proofs, in some resemblances between the Gothick language, and that of the Irish; which yet has no congruity with any other language of Europe that I can find, but only the British and the German. How true that of *Huntington* may be; *The Scots came from Spain to Ireland in the fourth age of the world; and part of them still remain behind, and speak the same language, and are called Navarri*; I say, how true this passage is, let others judge. I take no notice of *David Chambres*, a Scotchman, who was informed by the Jesuits, that the Scotch language is spoken in the East-Indies. I am afraid, the distance of that country might prompt the credulous man to take the liberty of *telling* a lye which he never *made*.

Goths and Highlanders have the same Apparel.

If arguments may be drawn from *Habits*; we shall find the same dress and apparel among the *Highlanders* of Scotland, that was formerly used by the Goths; as appears by Sidonius, who in his description of a *Goth*, has given you the picture of a Scotch *Highlander*. *They shine* (says he) * *with yellow*; *they cover their feet as high as the ancle with hairy untann'd leather*; *Their knees, legs, and calves, are all bare. Their garment is high, close, and of sundry colours, hardly reaching down to their hams. Their sleeves only cover* † *the root of their arms. Their inner coat is green, and edged with red fringe. Their belts hang down from the shoulder. The lappets of their ears are cover'd with* * Locks *of hair hanging over them* (for so the many separate twists in the hair of the Scotch and Irish, are properly call'd.) *Their Arms are hooked Spears* (which Gildas terms *uncinata tela*) *and* ‖ *hatchets to fling. They wore also strait-bodied coats* (as Porphyry says) *without girdles.* Whether this is not the very habit of the *Irish-Scots*, I appeal to themselves. I would also have them consider this passage of Giraldus Cambrensis in his first Book *Of the Institution of a Prince: When* Maximus *pass'd out of Britain into Gaul to possess himself of the Empire, with the whole strength of men, and arms, that the Island could raise; Gratian and Valentinian, brothers and partners in the Empire, shipp'd over the* Goths (*a nation hardy and valiant, being at that time either their allies, or subjects, and secur'd to their Interest by some Imperial favours*) *from the borders of* Scythia, *into the north parts of Britain, in order to annoy the Inhabitants, and make them recall the usurper with their Youth. But being too powerful for them, both by the natural valour of the Goths, and by finding the Island destitute of their wonted strength; of Invaders they became Inhabitants, and possess'd themselves of no small territories in the north parts of the Island.* But who these Goths were (unless you allow them to be *Scots*) others must

* *Crocea.*

† *Brachiorum principia.*

* *Flagellis.*

‖ *Securibus missilibus.* In Horat. de Arte Poet.

must find out; and perhaps they may have some light from Procopius, where Belisarius answers the Goths, expostulating why they had granted Sicily to the Romans, in these words; *We permit the Goths likewise to have Britain (a much more excellent Country than Sicily) heretofore conquer'd by the Romans. For it is but reason, that they who have bestow'd favours, should receive* † *equal thanks, or an equal return of kindness.* To this head also we may probably refer what the *Scots* write of *Fergusius*, the Scot; how he was a companion of Alarick the Goth at the sacking of Rome: And what *Irenicus* tells us of *Genfricus* King of the Vandals going over to Scotland and Britain; and what *Cambrensis* (wherever he had it) relates of the *Gaideli* or Scots, deriving not only their name, but their original, from the *Vandals*; who (as *P. Diaconus* informs us) were the same with the *Goths*. Nor is it to be thought any diminution of the glory of the *Scots*, to own themselves the progeny of the Goths; when the most potent Kings of Spain value themselves upon that extraction; and the greatest of the Italian Nobility either do in truth derive their pedigree from the Goths, or at least pretend it. And the Emperor Charles the fifth was wont to say, that all the Nobility of Europe were derived from *Scandia* and the *Goths*. However, all this weighs not so much with me, as to make me believe that the Scots are the offspring of the Goths.

Lib. 2. de Bello Gothorum.

† *Parem gratiam.*

Lib. 6. cap. 25.

Levinus Lemnius.

In short, I would have the learned part of the Scots consider, whether they are not descended from the old British Inhabitants of Ireland (for it is certain, that the *British* formerly inhabited Ireland;) and whether they were not call'd *Scythæ* or *Scoti*, because they were like the *Scythians* in manners, or because they were the real *Scythians* that came out of *Scandia* or *Scythia*, to whom the *Gallæci*, *Franks*, or *Germans* (being driven out of Spain) and also the Goths or Vandals, joined themselves, when Spain was imbroil'd in a bloody war; or else, that *medley* of people that flock'd into Ireland, and thereupon took the name from their Neighbours. *The language of the Irish* (saith Giraldus) *is called* Gaidelach, *being as it were a* compound *of all other languages.* And Florilegus, whencesoever he takes it; *The Scots have their Original from the Picts and Irish, as being made up of* several *nations. For that is called* Scot, *which is a mass of several things.* Thus the *Almans* (according to Asinius Quadratus) went by that name, because they sprung from a medley of People. Neither can it seem strange, that so many nations should formerly crowd into Ireland; seeing that Island lies in the center between Britain and Spain, and very commodious for the French-Seas; and in these eight hundred years last past, it is clear from our Histories, that many *Norwegians*, and *Oustmans* from Germany; and English, Welsh, and Scots out of Britain, have planted and settled themselves there.

Diodorus Siculus.

Under the year 77.

Scot.

Almans. Agathias, l. 1.

This is the sum of what I would desire the *Scots* to consider. In the mean time, let them remember that I have *asserted* nothing, but only hinted some things, which may seem pertinent to this enquiry. If all this give no light to the original of the Scots, they must apply themselves for it elsewhere, for I am perfectly in the dark in this point; and have pursu'd the truth (which has still fled me) with much labour to little purpose; however, I hope nothing has been said, that can reasonably give offence.

When the Scots came into Britain. G. Buchanan. H. Lhuidus.

Concerning the time when the name of *Scots* was first known in the world, there is also some difficulty; and upon this very point *Humfrey Lhuid* is attack'd by Buchanan, the best of Antiquaries by the best of Poets. For *Lhuid* having said that the name of *Scoti* was not to be found in any Author before *Constantine* the Great, Buchanan flies upon him with all the violence imaginable, and tries to dispatch him with two petty arguments; the one drawn from a Panegyrist, the other from his own conjecture. Because an old Panegyrist says, that Britain in Cæsar's time was infested by enemies from Ireland; by consequence (forsooth,) the *Scots* at that time must be planted in Britain: whereas none ever said before, that those Irish had then any settlement at all, much less that they were *Scots*. The Panegyrist, without question (as is usual with Writers) had his eye upon his own times, and not upon Cæsar's. As for the Conjecture, it is not his own, but the learned *Joseph Scaliger's*. For, in his notes upon Propertius, See before, p. lix. where he is, by the way, restoring that place of Seneca to the true Reading,

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti
Littora ponti
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla Cathenis
Jussit, &c.

He puts it *Scotobrigantes*; and then cries out, that the Scots are indebted to him for the discovery of their original. For my part, I am sorry I cannot second this opinion, having ever honour'd him upon many accounts, and been a great admirer of his learning. But this conjecture is not the product of Copies, but of his own fancy, and the sense will bear either Reading, *cæruleos scuta Brigantes* as all the Copies have it, or *Cæruleos cute Brigantes*, as the learned *Hadr. Junius* reads it. Yet Buchanan (chusing rather to please himself with his own and other men's fancies, than to close with the common and true Reading) cries up this conjecture to the skies. First, because Authors do not inform us, that the Britains painted their shields. Secondly, that Seneca said *Scoto-Brigantes*, to distinguish them from the *Brigantes* of Spain and Ireland. Lastly, because in this verse he separates the *Britains* and the *Brigantes*, as different nations. But if one may have leave to dispute this point with him; what should hinder them from painting their *shields*, who painted themselves and their chariots? What need was there to coin the new word *Scoto-Brigantes* for distinction's sake? When he calls them *Cæruleos*, and says they were subdu'd by *Claudius*, does not this sufficiently distinguish them from the other *Brigantes?* That observation, of the *Britains* and *Brigantes*, different nations, does not look like the Poet; who could never be ignorant of the poetical Liberty of expressing the whole by a part. Since then these pleas will not hold, I will reinforce Buchanan with a supply from *Egesippus*, who is commonly thought very ancient. For where he treats of the greatness of the Romans, he says; * *Scotland* † *which owes no-thing to other Countries, dreads them; and so doth Saxony, inaccessible by reason of its bogs.* But I do not think this will not come up to the point neither; for he liv'd since Constantine, as appears by his own Writings; nor does this make any more for the Scots living in Britain, than that verse of Sidonius which we cited but now. A more weighty reason than all this, is that which the famous and learned *J. Craigs*, after a nice Enquiry, has started, out of *Josephus Ben-Gorion* concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; that in the

* *i. e.* Ireland. lib. 5. c. 15.

† See Bishop Usher's *Antiquitat. Britannicarum Eccles.* p. 329. fol.

the Hebrew copy they are expresly call'd Scots, whom Munster in his latin translation falsly calls *Britains* instead of *Scots*. But I have not yet found, in what age this *Ben-Gorion* liv'd. It is plain, he lived since *Flavius Josephus*, seeing he makes mention of the Franks.

If I may engage so many great men in this controversy: As far as I have observed, the first mention of the Scotch nation in any Author, is in the reign of *Aurelian*. For Porphyry, who then wrote against the Christians, takes notice of them in these words, as

Against the Pelagians, to *Ctesiphon.*

S. Hierom tells us. *Nor has Britain (a province fruitful in Tyrants) nor the Scotch nations, nor any of those barbarous nations all around to the very Ocean, heard of Moses and the Prophets.* At which time also, or a little before, Antiquaries observe that the names of those mighty nations the *Franks* and *Almans*, were first heard of, in the reign of Gallienus. The opinion therefore of some Authors is not grounded upon good authority, That the Name and Kingdom of the *Scots*, flourish'd in Britain many ages before the birth of Christ. Rather take the time of it from Giraldus. *When Nellus the Great reigned in Ireland, the six sons of Muredus King of Ulster possess'd the north parts of Britain. So, from these a nation was propagated, and call'd by a peculiar name* Scotland, *which inhabits that corner even to this day.* But that this happen'd about the time when the Roman Empire fell to decay, is thus inferr'd. While *Lagerius* son of this Nellus reign'd in Ireland, *Patrick* the Irish Apostle came thither; it being then about the year 430 after the birth of Christ. So that this seems to fall about the time of the Emperor *Honorius*. For, whereas before, they liv'd after a rambling manner without any fixed abode, as Ammianus tells us, and had long infested Britain and *the marches thereof*; then they seem to have settled themselves in Britain. But they would have it, that they then return'd from Ireland, whither they had withdrawn themselves when routed by the Romans and Britains; and they take this passage of Gildas to be meant of that time; *The Irish robbers return home, with design to come back again shortly.* About this time, *Reuda*, mention'd by Bede, is thought by some to have settled in this Island, upon a winding of the River *Cluid* northward, either as a Conqueror or Confederate. From this Captain (says he) *they are called Dalreudini to this day: for in their tongue* dal *signifies a part*; and from this Reuda it is (as others think) that we call them *Redshanks*. It is thought also, that *Simon Brech* (whom the Scots affirm to have been the founder of their nation) flourish'd about that time. The true name of him was *Sinbrech*, that is, freckled *Sin*, as we read in *Fordon*; perhaps the very same *Brichus*, who about the age of S. Patrick infested Britain, with *Thuibains*, *Macleins* and *Auspacus*, all Scots; as we read in the life of S. *Carantocus*.

The *Liber Pastetensis* puts this return under the year 404.

Bede, l. 1. c. 1.

But since the Scots who live in Britain, call the Country which they inhabit *Alban* and *Albin*, and the Irish themselves call it *Allabany*; it may be no absurd enquiry, whether this *Allabany* may not have some remains of the old name *Albion*; or whether it may not be from *Albedo* whiteness (which they call *Ban*,) so as *Ellanban* may be in Scotch, *a white Island*; or whether it might not come from Ireland, which is call'd by their Poets *Banno*, and so *Allabany* signify *another Ireland*, or a *second Ireland*. For Historians call Ireland *Scotia Major*, and the kingdom of the Scots in Britain *Scotia Minor*. Moreover, seeing the Scots call themselves in their own language *Albin* (whence Blondus has named them *Scoti Albienses* or *Albimenses*, and Buchanan *Albini*,) let the Criticks consider, whether that of S. Jerom, where he inveighs against a certain Pelagian, a Scotch-man, should not be read *Albinum* for *Alpinum*; He calls him, *An Alpine Dog, huge and corpulent, who can do more mischief with his heels than with his teeth, for he is the offspring of the Scotch nation bordering upon Britain:* And he says in another place, *he was over-stuff'd with Scotch † fourmetie.* I do not remember that I ever read of *Alpine Dogs*; but that the (*a*) *Scotch Dogs* were then famous at Rome, appears from Symmachus. *Seven Scotch Dogs* (says he) *were so admired at Rome * the day before the Plays, that they thought them brought over in iron-cages.*

Albin and *Albinus.*

An Alpine Dog.

S. *Albin* also in the Martyrology, xv. Sept. is call'd *Albinus.*

† *Pultibus.*

Scotch Dogs, l. 2. *Epist.* 176.

* *Præludiis die.*

After the *Scots* (*b*) were come into Britain, to the Picts; though they annoy'd the Britains with continual skirmishes and ravages, yet the Scotch kingdom came not immediately to it's growth, but they continu'd a long time in the corner where they first arriv'd: nor did they (as Bede says) for the space of one hundred and twenty seven years or thereabouts, take the field against the petty kings of Northumberland; till at the same time they had well-nigh routed the Picts, and the kingdom of Northumberland was utterly destroyed, by Civil wars and the invasion of the Danes. Then, all the north part of Britain fell under the name of Scotland, together with that hither-country on this side the *Cluid* and *Edinburgh Frith*. For, that this was part of the kingdom of Northumberland, and in the possession of the Saxons, is universally agreed. Whereby it comes to pass, that all the inhabitants of the East part of Scotland (called *Lowland-men*, as living *Low*) are originally Saxons, and speak English. But such as live toward the West (called *Highland-men*, from their *high* situation) are real Scots and speak Irish, as we observ'd before; being mortal enemies to those *Lowlanders* who speak English.

Lib. 1. *c. ult.*

Bede.

That the *Attacotti*, a warlike nation, did infest Britain, along with the Scots; we have the authority of Ammianus Marcellinus: and, that these were part of the Scotch nation, is the opinion of *H. Lhuid*; how true I know not. St. Jerom expresly calls them a *British* People: Who tells us, that when he was young (probably in the time of the Emperor Julian) *he saw in France the* Attacotti *a British People, feeding upon man's flesh; and that when they found in the woods, droves of hogs, and herds of beasts or sheep, they us'd to cut off the buttocks of the herdsmen, and the paps of the women, and look upon these as the richest dainties.* For we are to read it *Attacotti*, upon the authority of Manuscripts, and not *Scoti* with Erasmus; who at the same time owns the place to be faulty. Though I must confess, in one Manuscript it is *Atigotti*, in another *Catacotti*, and in a third *Cattiti*. But of the *Scots* it cannot be understood; as it commonly is; for Jerom in that place, speaking of the Customs of *several* nations, begins the sentence immediately following, thus, *The Scotch nation has no wives belonging to particular men*, &c. And in another place, where he mentions the *Attacotti*, Erasmus puts in the room of it *Azoti*. These (as we learn from the *Notitia*) were *Stipendiaries*, in the decline of the Roman Empire. For they are mention'd among the *Palatine-Aids* in Gaul,

Attacotti.

L. 2. *contra Jovianum.*

Vincentius in his *Speculum* reads it *Attigotti.* In Æthicus's Geography they are read *Cattiganci. Ambronci.*

Attecotti

(*a*) Of what great value the *British* Dogs were, see at large in *Hamshire*.
(*b*) Of the first coming of the Scots into *Britain*, see Stillingfleet's *Orig. Britann.* p. 280.


BRITANNIA
Saxonica.
Scala Millariorum
Explic. Notarum et Literarum
PYNTAS
NOR-
DAN-
CUMBRA
LAND
FEST
MORINNA
LAND
HYMBRA
RILE
STYRE
LINCOLNE
Yrland
Snapdune
Lindisfarnaeé
Holderhuph
Dehbanhuph
Ouse
Trent
Humb
Stæmford
Lincoln
Beapdanige
Dunholm
Stæonepheale


NORD EAST
ENGLAS
FOLK
SUD
EAST
SEAXNA
RICE
SUD
SEAXNA
RICE
SUDSEAXE
RICE
CANTSIRA
LYGRACEASTER
HEREFORD
SCYRE
DEFNA
SCYRE
CORNWEALLAS
SCYRE
SEAXNA
SCYRE
DORN
SUTSURSET
HAM
TUN
BEDAN
FORD
OXNA
FORD
BUCKINGHAM
SCYRE
Lymenea ost
Lymenemu
Nazre
Bunna
S. Faleri
Fionclond
Pentland
Sciphythe
Exanmus
Tamarmuð
Pefenesea
Harumgar
Doffe
Rumenea
Apuldpeb
RICE
Andred
Aclea
Sudrice
Tenet
Steanbyrig
Cadubrer
neirre
Sceapig
Sceapbyrig
Sceapbyrig
Sceapbyr

Attecotti juniores Gallicani, and *Attecotti Honoriani Seniores*; and in Italy, *Attecotti Honoriani juniores*. By this addition of *Honoriani*, they ſeem to have been ſome of thoſe Barbarians with whom Honorius the Emperor made a League, and liſted them in his army; not without great damage to the Empire.

Ambrones. Among the nations which made incurſions into *Britain*, the *Ambrones* are reckon'd by *John Caius* (one, who has employ'd his time to excellent purpoſes, and to whom the Commonwealth of Letters is extreamly indebted;) and he does it upon the Authority of theſe words of Gildas where he treats of the *Picts* and *Scots*. *Thoſe former enemies, like ſo many* * *ravenous wolves,* * *Ambrones Impi.* *enrag'd with hunger and thirſt, leaping over the ſheep-folds, and the ſhepherd not appearing; carried with the wings of oars, the arms of rowers, and ſails driven forward by the winds; break through, and butcher all they come near.* Here, the good old man remember'd that he had read in Feſtus, how the *Ambrones* ſwarm'd into Italy along with the Cimbrians; but then he had forgot that *Ambro* (as Iſidore obſerves) ſignifies a *Devourer*. And neither *Gildas*, nor *Geoffrey of Monmouth* (who alſo calls the Saxons *Ambrones*) uſe the word in any other ſenſe. Nor have I found in ancient Authors, that any other *Ambrones* did ever invade Britain.

THE ENGLISH-SAXONS.

English Saxons. WHEN the Roman Empire, under Valentinian the younger, was declining apace; and *Britain*, both (*a*) robb'd of her ableſt men by frequent levies, and abandon'd by the Roman garriſons, was not in a condition to withſtand the incurſions of the Picts and Scots: * Vortigern (who either was conſtituted General by the Britains, or, as ſome think, uſurp'd that title) (*b*) in order to confirm his government, and recover the ſinking State, ſends for the Saxons out of Germany to his relief. *He was*, (ſays Ninnius) *apprehenſive of danger from the Picts and Scots*, (*c*) *from the Roman power, and from Aurelius Ambroſius.* The Saxons, immediately, under the command of Hengiſt and Horſa, (*d*) arriv'd in Britain with their *Ciules* (*e*), (for ſo they call'd their flat-bottom'd boats or pinnaces,) and, by their ſucceſs againſt the Scots and Picts in two ſeveral engagements, rais'd their reputation conſiderably. And becauſe the Britains did abſolutely depend upon their Valour, they ſent for freſh ſupplies out of Germany, partly to man the frontier garriſons, and partly to annoy the enemy by ſea. *Guortigern* (ſays Ninnius) *at the inſtance of Hengiſt, ſent for Octha and Ebiſſa to come to his aid; and they, with forty of their* Ciules, *ſailing round the Pictiſh coaſts, waſted the Orcades, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of a great many Iſlands and countries* † *beyond the Frith, as far as the borders of the Picts.* At length, being mightily pleas'd with the lands, the way of living, and the plenty of *Britain*, and building upon the cowardice of the natives; under pretence of ill pay and ſhort diet, they enter into a league with the Picts, raiſe a moſt bloody war againſt their Entertainers the Britains, put the poor frighted Inhabitants in all parts to the ſword, waſte their lands, raze their cities; and after many turns and changes in their ſeveral battles with Aurelius Ambroſius (who had taken upon him the government, (*f*) in the adminiſtration whereof his parents had loſt their lives) and with the (*g*) warlike Arthur; at length they diſpoſſeſs the Britains of the beſt part of the Iſland, their hereditary eſtates. At which time (in a word) the miſerable natives ſuffer'd whatever the Conqueror could inflict, or the Conquer'd fear. For auxiliary troops flocking daily out of Germany, ſtill engag'd the harraſs'd Britains afreſh: ſuch were the *Saxons*, the *Jutes* (for that is their right name, not *Vites*) and the *Angles*. They were indeed, ſtrictly ſpeaking, diſtinguiſh'd by theſe names; but yet promiſcuouſly call'd *Angles* and *Saxons*. But let us now treat ſeverally and briefly of each; that, as far as is poſſible, we may diſcover the originals of our own nation.

* Call'd alſo *Guortigern.* Aurelius Ambroſius by Gildas *Ambroſius Aurelianus.* † *Trans mare Freſicum.*

Only, I muſt firſt ſet down what *Witichindus*, a Saxon born, and an ancient writer, has left us concerning the coming over of the Saxons. *Britain, having been long before reduced into the form of a Province by Veſpaſian the Emperor, and flouriſh'd a great while under the protection of the Romans; was at laſt invaded by the neighbouring nations, as ſeeming to be abandoned by the Roman aids. For the Romans, after*

(*a*) It was moſt of all exhauſted by the proceedings of *Maximus*; who, being ſet up Emperor by the ſoldiery in Britain, to ſecure himſelf againſt Gratian and Valentinian, carried over the flower of the Britains, and would not let them return home. See *Ninnius*, cap. 23. Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 288.

(*b*) Not ſo much againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*, as his own Subjects. For tho' thoſe northern nations did (no doubt) very much terrifie him; yet he had more reaſon to be jealous of the Britains themſelves, if what Gildas tell us be true, that, in the confuſion they were left, *they ſet up Kings and quickly dethroned them, advancing worſe to that dignity.*

(*c*) This muſt be meant of the Roman party left in the Iſland, who might be ſuppos'd to have a greater reſpect for *Ambroſius*. For the Northern nations, breaking in upon Rome at that time, did ſo effectually divert that nation, that no harm could be fear'd from thoſe parts.

(*d*) See Biſhop Uſher's Antiquit. Britann. p. 207, &c.

(*e*) I rather think it was a general name for their *ſhips*. For William of Malmesbury, deſcribing their coming, ſays, they brought three *Ciules*, which the Saxon Annals expreſs by *Scipas*. And it is a word too, very commonly made uſe of in the names of men, which generally conſiſted of ſomething ſublime, and never of *diminutives*. Unleſs theſe *Ciules* were their pirating veſſels; for then, we need not wonder that they paſs'd into the names of men, ſince piracies were the peculiar talent and glory of that nation.

(*f*) Probably murder'd by their own ſubjects; according to Gildas's character of their behaviour at that time.

(*g*) How far the Britiſh Hiſtory of Arthur may be admitted; See Stillingfleet's *Orig. Britan.* p. 335. Uſher. Primord. p. 61, &c.

* In the text *Martialis*; but in the margin, Possibly *Martianus*.

* *Martian the Emperor was murder'd by the Soldiers, were heavily annoy'd with foreign wars, and so were not able to furnish their allies with aids, as they had formerly done. However, before they quitted the nation, they built a large wall for it's defence, running along the borders thereof from sea to sea, where they imagin'd the enemy would make their Invoads. But after a soft and lazy people were left to encounter a resolute and well-disciplin'd enemy, it was found no hard matter to demolish that work. In the mean time, (a) the* Saxons *grew famous for their success in arms, and to them they dispatch'd an humble embassy to desire their assistance. The Embassadors, being admitted to audience, made their addresses as follows.*

‖ *Bretti*, for *Britanni*.

Most noble Saxons, The miserable ‖ *Britains, shatter'd and worn out by the frequent incursions of their enemies, upon the news of your many signal victories, have sent us to you, humbly requesting that you would assist them at this juncture. A land large and spacious, abounding with all manner of necessaries, they give up entirely to your disposal. Hitherto, we have liv'd happily under the government and protection of the Romans; next to the Romans, we know none of greater valour than your selves, and therefore in your courage do now seek refuge. Let but this courage and those arms make us conquerors, and we refuse no service or duty you shall please to impose. The Saxon Nobles return'd them this short answer. Assure your selves, the Saxons will be true friends to the Britains; and as such, shall be always ready to relieve their necessities, and to advance their interests. The Embassadors, pleas'd with the answer, return home, and comfort their country-men with the welcome news. Accordingly, the succours they had promis'd being dispatch'd into Britain, are joyfully receiv'd by their allies; and do in a very little time clear the kingdom of Invaders, and restore the country to the Inhabitants. And indeed, there was no great difficulty in doing this, since the fame of the Saxon Valour had so far terrify'd them, that their very presence was enough to drive them away. The people who infested the Britains, were the Scots and* * *Picts; and the Saxons were supply'd by the Britains with all necessaries to carry on the war against them. Upon which, they staid in the country for some time, and liv'd in very good terms with the Britains; till the Commanders (observing that the land was large and fruitful, and that the natives were not at all inclin'd to war; and considering that themselves, and the greatest part of the Saxons, had no fix'd habitation) send over for more forces, and striking up a peace with the Scots and Picts, make one body against the Britains, force them out of the nation, and divide the country among their own people.*

* *Pehti*, in the margin *Picti*.

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 320.

Thus far *Witichindus*; ⌈who yet seems too lavish in the Promises of duty and submission supposed to be made by the British Ambassadors. For neither *Bede*, nor *Ethelwerd* (both Saxons) mention the least promise of submission; and Gildas expresly says, *That their first pretence of Quarrelling, was for greater Allowance* (call'd by him *Epimenia*, and by Bede *Annonæ*;) which shows, that they came over as *mercenary* soldiers, upon promise of pay.⌉

Original of the Saxons.

The original and etymology of the *Saxons*, like those of other nations, have been confounded with fabulous conjectures, not only by Monks, who understood nothing of Antiquity, but even by some modern Pretenders. One will have them deriv'd from *Saxo*, son of Negnon, and brother of Vandalus; another, from their *stony* temper; a third, from the remains of the Macedonian army; a fourth, from certain knives; which gave occasion to that rhime in Engelhusius,

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa *vocatur,*
Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

The Saxon people did, as most believe,
Their name from *Saxa*, a short sword, receive.

Crantzius derives them from the German *Catti*; and the learned Capnio, from the Phrygians. Of these, every man is at liberty to take his choice; nor shall I make it my business to confute such fabulous opinions. Only, I think the conjecture of those learned Germans, who imagin that the Saxons are descended from the *Sacæ*, the most considerable People of Asia; (*b*) that they are so called, as if one should say *Sacasones*, that is, *the Sons of the Sacæ*; and that out of Scythia or Sarmatia Asiatica, they came by little and little into Europe, along with the Getes, the *Suevi*, and the *Daci*; this, in my judgment, deserves credit the best of any other. For indeed, the opinions of those who fetch the Saxons out of Asia, where mankind had its rise and growth, has some colour of reason: Since, besides what Strabo affirms, that the *Sacæ* (as the *Cimerii* had done) did invade remote Countries, and call a part of Armenia, *Sacacena*, after their own name; besides this, Ptolemy places the *Sassones*, *Suevi*, *Massagetes*, and *Dahi*, in that part of *Scythia*: and Cisner has observed, that those nations, after they came into Europe, retain'd in great measure the same vicinity which they had formerly in Asia.

Saxons from *Sacæ* of Asia.

Melanchon. L. 11.

Cisner.

Nor is it less probable, that our Saxons came from either the *Sacæ* or *Sassones* of Asia, than it is that the Germans are descended from the *Germani* of Persia, mention'd by Herodotus; which yet they positively conclude from the affinity of those Languages. For the learned Joseph Scaliger has told us, that *Fader*, *muder*, *brader*, *tutchter*, *band*, and the like, are still used in the Persian Language, in the same sense as *Father*, *mother*, *brother*, *daughter*, *bond*, are with us.

Michael Neander.

⌈However, this original of the Saxons from the *Sacæ* of Asia, may be thought too far fetch'd; unless there were some fair historical account, how the Saxons came to be propagated by those *Sacæ*; and no such account being given, it may seem to be little more than a *possibility*. Nor may that other original from the short swords call'd *Sachs* seem altogether vain, when it is consider'd, that the *Quirites* had their name from *Quiris*, a short spear, and the *Scythians* from *Scytten*, to shoot with a Bow. Tacitus also, speaking of some of the Northern Germans, saith, *That the common Badges they wear, are round shields, and short swords*; and the *Arms* of Saxony to this day, as Pontanus observes, *are two short swords a-cross*.⌉

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 305, 306.

But when the Saxons first began to have a name in the world, they liv'd in *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, which we now call *Denmark*; where they are settled by Ptolemy, who is the first that makes mention of them. And in that place of Lucan,

——*Longisque leves Axônes in armis.*

——Light *Axons* in long arms,

we

(*a*) The former experience that Britain had had of the Saxon courage, was sufficient to point out that nation before any other. For even in the times of the Romans, they were not afraid to prey upon our coasts; and to that degree, as to oblige them to guard the coasts, with the Officer call'd *Comes Littoris Saxonici*.
(*b*) See Seld. Polyolb. p. 27.

we are not to read *Saxones* (as ſome Copies have it) but the true reading is *Axones*. [And that the reading is the ſame in Ptolemy, where he places them in the Cimbrick Cherſoneſe, is probable, from a MS. which belong'd to Mr. Selden, and which leaves out the initial Σ.]

Axones, a People of Gaul.

While they liv'd in that *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, in the time of Dioclesian, they came along with their neighbours the *Franks*, and mightily annoy'd our coaſts; and the Romans committed it to the care of Carauſius to repel them. (*a*) Afterwards, paſſing the river *Albis*, part of them broke in by degrees upon the Suevian Territories (which at this day is the Dukedom of Saxony,) and part took poſſeſſion of Friſia and Batavia, which the Franks had quitted. For the Franks, who had formerly inhabited the inmoſt of thoſe Fens in Friſeland (ſome whereof are now waſhed into that Sea, which at this day we call the *Zuider-ſee*,) and who afterwards had poſſeſſed themſelves of Holland; being * receiv'd into protection by Conſtantius Chlorus, and Conſtantine the Great, and his ſons, and ſent to cultivate the deſarts of *Gaul*: theſe (I ſay) either forcing a paſſage with the ſword into more plentiful countries, or elſe (as Zoſimus tells us) driven out by the Saxons, left Holland. From which time, all the inhabitants of that German Coaſt, who lived by piracy, have gone under the name of *Saxons*, as before they were called *Franks*. Thoſe (I mean) who lived in *Jutland*, *Sleſwick*, *Holſatia*, *Ditmarſe*, *the Biſhoprick of Breme*; *the County of Oldenburg*, *Eaſt and Weſt Friſeland*, and *Holland*. For *the Saxon nation* (as is obſerved by Fabius Quæſtor Ethelwerd, who was of the Royal line of the Saxons) *included all the Sea-coaſt, between the river Rhine, and the city* Donia, *which now is commonly called* Dane-marc. This Author (not to conceal the name of a perſon, who has been ſo ſerviceable to me) was firſt diſcovered by the eminent Mr. *Thomas Allen* of Oxford, a perſon of great learning and humanity, and was, with many others, communicated to me.

* *In leges receptí.*

Zoſimus.

Ethelwerd Nephew's Nephew to King *Adulf*, Flouriſh'd about the year 950.

From this coaſt it was, that the Saxons, encouraged by their many ſlaughters of the Romans, made frequent Inroads into the Provinces, and for a long time annoy'd this Iſland, till at laſt Hengiſt himſelf came. That this Hengiſt ſet ſail for England out of *Batavia* or *Holland*, and built the Caſtle of *Leyden*, is confirm'd, not only by the Annals of Holland, but alſo by the noble *Janus Douſa*, a perſon of admirable parts and learning, who of that *burg*, or tower, writes thus,

The ſecond Ode of *Leyden*.

Quem circinato mœnium ut ambitu,
Sic arcuatis fornicibus novum
Putatur Hengiſtus Britanno
Orbe redux poſuiſſe victor.

The mighty *Hengiſt*, if we credit fame,
On circling arches rais'd this ſtately pile,
O'er Britiſh Seas when he in triumph came,
And brought new Lawrels from the conquer'd Iſle.

Jutes.

The *Jutes*, ſo call'd (as (*b*) many think) from the *Gutes*, *Getes*, or *Goths* (for a Manuſcript copy reads *Geatun*) did certainly inhabit the upper part of *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, which the Danes to this day call *Juitland*. It is poſſible, they may have deſcended from the *Gutti*, whom *Ptolemy* places in *Scandia*, and whoſe preſent ſeat is *Gothland*. But here I muſt caution you againſt aſſenting to the opinion of *Jornandes*, that this was the Country of thoſe *Goths*, who conquered and over-ran Europe; ſince the moſt ancient and beſt approved writers have told us, that *they* liv'd beyond the Iſter, near the Euxine Sea, and were formerly called *Getes*.

Spartian, *Trebellius Pollio*, *Capitolinus*, &c.

The Angles.

In what place the *Angles* liv'd, is a debated point, and the opinions concerning it are various. Moſt Authors place them in Weſtphalia, where *Engern* now ſtands, and where the *Suevi-Angli*, mentioned by Tacitus and Ptolemy, had their abode. With whom I agree; if they mean of Tacitus's age; but I fanſy they came down afterwards to the Sea-coaſts. Others ſeek them in *Pomerania*, where there is a very conſiderable town called *Angloen*. But ſeeing theſe reach into the more inland parts of Germany, at ſo great a diſtance from the ſea, we muſt ſeek ſome other place where to ſeat our *Angles*; and Bede has directed us to look for them between the Saxons and the Jutes. *The Angles* (ſays he) *came out of that country, which is called* Angulus, *and is ſaid from that time to lye waſte, between the countries of the* * *Jutes and Saxons.* Seeing between *Juitland* and *Holſatia* (the ancient ſeat of the Saxons) there is a ſmall province in the Kingdom of Denmark and under the City of *Flemsburg*, called at this day † *Angel*, which Lindebergius in his Epiſtles terms *Little-England*; I am pretty well aſſur'd that I have found the ancient Seat of our Fore-fathers; and that from this very place the *Angles* came into our Iſland. And what makes me more confident herein, is the authority of that ancient Author *Ethelwerd*, who writes thus; *Old* Anglia *is ſituated between the Saxons and Giots, the capital town whereof is called in Saxon* Sleſwick, *but by the Danes* Haithby. In the very ſame place, Ptolemy ſeems to ſeat the Saxons; ſo that the middle-age Poet is probably in the right,

Lib. 1. *c.* 15.

* *Gutarum.* And in the margin of Camden, *So the Manuſcript reads it, not* Vitarum.

† *Angel* in Denmark; the *Angles*.

Saxonia protulit Anglos,
Hoc patet in lingua, niveoque colore.

Their riſe to Saxony the *Angles* owe,
Their language, this, and native whiteneſs ſhow.

Some of theſe Angles, marching into the inner parts of Germany, and mixing with the *Longobards* and *Suevians*, broke into Italy, and are generally ſuppoſed to have left behind them ſome remains of their name; ſuch are, *Engelheim*, the native country of Charles the Great, *Ingolſtad*, *Engleburg*, *Englerute* in Germany, and *Angleria* in Italy.

What the etymology of the name is, I dare not ſay: however, I utterly reject that *Angulus*, Son of Humblus, and his Queen *Angela*, whom ſome ſilly people would have to be the founders of our Nation. Nor can I believe, that it had the name from *Angulus*, a corner (as if it were a corner of the world) which is intimated in thoſe common verſes,

Anglia

(*a*) Whether the early piracies of the Saxons upon that coaſt (mention'd by many Authors,) is to be ſo interpreted, as if they then dwelt between the *Elb* and the *Rhine*, or only drew down thither to carry on their trade of robbing, whilſt ſtill their habitation was in the *Cimbrick Cherſoneſe*; is a queſtion amongſt the learned. Camden here, and Biſhop Stillingfleet (Orig. Britan. p. 309.) favour the former Opinion. But Archbiſhop Uſher (Primord. *c.* 12. p. 215. fol.) thinks they came down much later.

(*b*) See Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary, under the title *Guti*.

Anglia terra ferax, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Insula prædives quæ toto vix eget orbe.

With richeſt wares, that take their happy birth,
Or from the face, or bowels of the earth,
Our fruitful *corner* of the world is bleſt,
Not joyn'd, and ſcarce beholden to the reſt.

And as for Goropius's conjecture, that the *Angli* are derived from an *angle*, i. e. a *Fiſhing-rod*, or *Fiſhing-hook*, becauſe (as he adds) *they hook all to them*, and are, as we commonly ſay, *good anglers*; this does not deſerve ſo much to be credited, as laughed at. But whoever finds out the etymology of *Engelbert*, *Engelhard*, and ſuch like German names, does in all probability at the ſame time diſcover the original of the *Angli*. That the *Friſons* came along with them into *Britain*, is plain from Procopius. And becauſe that book is not extant, it may not be amiſs to give you the place entire, as I had it tranſcribed from a Copy in the King's Library at Paris, by that ſingular good man, and compleat Antiquary, *Franciſcus Pithæus*.

Ann. 1607.

De Bell. Goth. Lib. 4. Βρεττίαν τὴν νῆσον ἔθνη τρία πολυανθρωπότατα ἔχουσι. βασιλεὺς τε ἑξ αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐφέστηκε, καὶ ὄνομα κεῖται τοῖς ἔθνεσι τούτοις, Ἄγγιλοι, καὶ Φρίσωνες, τε οἱ νῆσῳ ὁμώνυμοι Βρέττιοι. Τοσαύτη δὲ ἡ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται οὖσα, ὥστε ἀεὶ κάν ἔτος κατὰ πολλοὺς ἐνθένδε μεθιστάμενοι ξὺν γυναιξὶ, καὶ παισὶν εἰς φραγγῶν χορῶν οἱ ἢ αὐτοὶ οἰκίζουσι· ἐς γὰρ τὰς ταύτῃ τῶν ἠπείρων ἀοικήτους εἶναι. καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν τὴν νῆσον ὑπερπολλοῦσθαι φασίν. ὥστε ἀμέλει καὶ πολλῷ πρότερον ὁ φράγγων βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ τῶν οἱ ἐπιπλεόντων τινὰς τῷδε Ζασιλέᾳ Ἰουστινιανῷ ἐς Βιζάντιον ἐλθόντας ἄνδρας, αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν Ἀγγίλων ξυνήπεμψε φιλοτιμούμενος, ὡς ἡ νῆσος ὅδε πᾶσι αὐτῷ ἄρχεται. i. e. (in my rude tranſlation;) *The Iſland of* Britain *is inhabited by three moſt populous nations, each whereof has their ſeveral Kings. The names of the People are, the* ANGLES, *the* FRISONES, *and thoſe of the ſame name with the Iſland, the* BRITONS. *As to the inhabitants, they ſeem to be ſo numerous, that every year they flock over in great companies, with their wives and children, to the* Franks, *who aſſign them that part of their Iſland, which is leaſt cultivated. Upon this, they pretend a claim to the whole Iſland of* [Britain;] *and it is not long, ſince the King of the Franks, diſpatching ſome of his own ſubjects on an embaſſie to Juſtinian at Conſtantinople, ſent along with them ſome of the Angles, out of pure oſtentation, as if the Iſland were part of his dominions.*

Uſher Primord. 41

[And yet this paſſage is refer'd by others, not to our Britain, but to *Brittia*; placed by the ſame Procopius *between* our Iſland of Britain, and *Thule*, which in him is *Scandinavia*. And Iſacius Tzetzes is to be underſtood of the ſame, when he ſpeaks of the Iſland of *Britain* (read *Britia*,) with *Britain* on the Weſt, and *Thule* on the Eaſt.]

Saxons, Angles, and *Jutes*, one nation.

Theſe are the ſeveral people of Germany, who ſeated themſelves in *Britain*. That they were but one nation, and called by one general name, ſometimes *Saxons*, ſometimes *Angles*, or (to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were left behind in Germany) *Anglo-Saxons*; is plain from *Gildas*, *Boniface*, *Bede*, *Paulus Diaconus*, and others. But in Latin they are moſt frequently term'd *Gens Anglorum* (i. e. the nation of the *Angles*) and in their own Language, to the ſame ſenſe, *Engla-Theod*.

When the *Saxons* came into Britain.

The (*a*) exact time when they were invited into Britain by Vortigern, is a diſpute amongſt writers: but to wave the reſt, Bede and his followers do thus ſettle the Chronology of thoſe dark and confuſed times.

In the 23d year of Theodoſius the Younger, and that of Chriſt 430, the Britains, overpower'd by the Picts and Scots, deſire aid of *Ætius*, then in his third Conſulſhip; but without ſucceſs.

Under Valentinian the third, S. *German* came over into Britain two ſeveral times, to oppoſe the Pelagians; and leading-up the Britains againſt the Picts and Saxons, by virtue of his interceſſion to God gain'd them the victory.

In the firſt year of Martian, and that of Chriſt 449, the nation of the *Engliſh Saxons* came over into Britain.

But ſince it is evident from the Kalendar of the Conſuls, that the third Conſulſhip of *Ætius* fell in the xxxixth year of that *Theodoſius*, and of Chriſt 446; and ſince it appears by the moſt authentick writers, that S. German dy'd in the year of Chriſt 435; there is great reaſon to ſuſpect that the numerals in Bede have been corrupted, and that the Saxons came over hither *before* the year of Chriſt 449. For otherwiſe, how is it poſſible that S. German, who died in 435, ſhould lead up the Britains againſt the Saxons, who by that computation were not then come over? Beſides, Ninnius affirms, that S. German return'd out of Britain into his own country after the death of Vortigern, who was the perſon that invited the Saxons into Britain: ſo that their coming over muſt neceſſarily have been before the year 435, (*b*) the laſt of S. German's life. Farther yet, in the ſecond year after Leo the Great was made Pope (which falls in with that of Chriſt 443.) Proſper Tiro, who lived at the ſame time, tells us, *That Britain, after ſeveral bloody defeats, was at laſt ſubdued by the Saxons.* Which puts it beyond all diſpute, that they came over before that year, I mean 449. But to remove all ſcruples about that matter, let me add this Chronological note, which is at the end of ſome copies of Ninnius, and ſatisfies me beyond all the reſt.

Baronius.

From the Conſulſhip of the two Gemini, * *Rufus* and *Rubellius*, *to that of Stilico*, 373 *years.*

* Read *Fuſm.*

From Stilico to Valentinian, ſon of Placidia, and to the reign of Vortigern, 28 *years.*

From the reign of Vortigern, to the Diſcord between Gaitolinus and Ambroſius, are 12 *years: which is* Guoloppum, *i. e.* Cathguoloph.

Vortigern reign'd in Britain when Theodoſius and Valentinian were Conſuls; and in the fourth year of his reign the Saxons came over, and were received by Vortigern, when Felix and Taurus were Conſuls.

From the year that the Saxons came into Britain, and were received by Vortigern, to † *Decius Valerianus, are* 69 *years.*

† Otherwiſe, *Decius Paulinus.*

By this computation, the Engliſh-Saxons muſt have come into Britain in the 21ſt year of Theodoſius the Younger, which is neareſt to Bede's account, that is, the year of Chriſt 428; for then Felix and Taurus were Conſuls: and other circumſtances, both of perſon and time, agree to it.

[But others think, that in this matter there are but two *certain Characters* as to the *Time*, viz. That it was after the third Conſulſhip of *Ætius*, and after the death of *Theodoſius*; and finding that this Chronological note at the end of Ninnius, agrees not with either, they choſe to govern themſelves in this matter by the Authority of *Gildas* and *Bede*, with the Series of the

Stillingfl. Orig. Brit. p. 316.

Britiſh

(*a*) See this matter ſtated at large by Biſhop *Uſher* Antiquitat. Britann. p. 217, &c. and Dr. Stillingfleet, Orig. Britan. p. 316. (*b*) Concerning the preciſe time, when S. *German* lived, ſee Stillingfl. Orig. p. 208.

British and Roman affairs at that time; by which it falls at or after the year 449.

And the foregoing Arguments, upon which it is fix'd to a more *early* date, seem to them to be liable to several Exceptions. The first is grounded upon St. German's dying in the year 435; but that he liv'd much longer is prov'd from *Honoratus* in the life of Hilary Bishop of Arles, who mentions St. German as present when Chelidonius was deposed by Hilary in his Visitation; which Sirmondus places *Anno Dom.* 444, and which appears to be rightly plac'd by the Epistle of Leo, and the Rescript of Valentinian upon Chelidonius's Appeal, which bears date in the year 445. Add to this, what Bede saith, That he was kindly receiv'd by Valentinian and Placidia, at Ravenna, and there died; and what Constantine saith in his life, That he sat thirty years after Amantor in his See, who died in the year 418. The second Argument from *Prosper Tiro*, is objected against, because it contradicts Gildas, who may deserve greater credit than Prosper Tiro in matters relating to the British History. And the third Argument from the Calculation at the end of Ninnius, is therefore dislik'd, because it makes their coming-in to be near twenty years before the third Consulship of Ætius.]

Usher. Prim. p. 204.

I think fit to advertise the reader of one thing more (not in the mean time, to assume the character of a Critick) (*a*) that in many copies of Gildas, from whence Bede took that passage about *Ætius*, it is read *Agitio III. Consuli*: and in others, the numerals are omitted, and it is written *Ægitio*; and in one, *Æquitio Cos.* But I could never find in the *Fasti*, any Consul of that name, (*b*) unless we may imagin that he was an *extraordinary* Consul.

But at what time soever they came over, it is certain they shew'd wonderful courage, and this temper'd with great prudence. For in a short time, they became so considerable, both for numbers, discipline, and Conquests, that they were in a most prosperous and powerful condition, and their victory in a manner entire and absolute. All the conquer'd, except some few who took refuge in the uncultivated Western parts, yielded, and became one Nation with them, and embrac'd their Laws, name, and language. For besides *England*, the English-Saxons possessed themselves of the greatest part of Scotland (and the High-landers, who are the true Scots, call them *Sassons* to this day;) where they use the same language with us, only varying a little in the Dialect. And this language we and they have kept in a manner uncorrupted, together with the kingdom, for 1150 years. By which it appears how trivial and false that was (like others of the same nature) which the Saxon Prophets foretold, when they set sail for this Island, *That they should stay here only* 300 *years, and that* 150 *of these should be* † *taken up in frequent Wars.*

Victory of the Saxons.

Gildas.

† *Sapiùs vastauros.*

The subject matter, and place, seem next to require, that something be added concerning the *Manners* and *Customs* of our Fore-fathers the Saxons; and therefore I shall set down what I have observed upon that head.

Customs and manners of the Saxons.

The Saxons were in general a warlike nation; *and* (as Zosimus has told us) *were looked upon to be the most valiant of all the Germans, both for greatness of mind, strength of body, and a hardy constitution.* Marcellinus observes, *That the Romans dreaded them above all others, because their motions were always sudden.* And Orosius says, that, *for their courage and activity, they were terrible. Saxony is a place inaccessible by reason of the marshes, and the frontiers of it are unpassable. But tho' this may seem to secure them in great measure against invasions, and though the captive Saxons frequently made up a part in the Roman triumphs; yet are they accounted a most stout People, excelling all others in piracies: however, in these they rely more upon their fly-boats, than their courage, and make it their business, not so much to fight, as to run:* Thus far Egesippus; who is followed by Isidore: *The Saxons, situate upon the Sea-shore, and among fenns unpassable, are very stout and very active. From whence they took their names, as being a* †*hardy resolute sort of men, and in piracy out-doing all others.* They were eminent for their tallness, symmetry of parts, and exactness of features: Whereupon, *Witichindus* the Monk has left us this description of them; *The Franks were amazed to see men of such vast bodies, and so great souls. They wondered at their strange habit and armour, at their hair hanging down upon their shoulders, and above all at their courage and resolution. Their cloaths were* * *close-coats; their armour, long spears: when they stood, they lean'd upon little shields; and wore a sort of large knives, hanging before.* But formerly they us'd to shave their heads to the very skin, except a little about the crown, and wore a plate round their heads; as Sidonius Apollinaris plainly intimates in these verses;

Orig. lib. 9. c. 2.

† *Saxum.*

* *Sagæ.*

Istic Saxona cærulum videmus,
Adsuetum antè salo, solum timere,
Cujus verticis extimas per oras,
Non contenta suos tenere morsus,
Altat lamina marginem comarum.
Et sic crinibus ad cutem rescissis,
Decrescit caput, additurque vultus.

Here 'twas we saw the purple *Saxon* stand,
Us'd to rough seas, yet shaking on the land:
The frozen plate that on their crown they wear,
In one great turf drives up their bushy hair:
The rest they keep close shav'd; and thus their face
Appears still bigger, as their head grows less.

What their Habits were, may be learnt from Paulus Diaconus's observation upon the Longobards: *Their cloaths were loose, and generally linnen, such as the English-Saxons use; the trimming, broad, and of several colours.*

They were admirably well skill'd in naval affairs; and by their long and continual piracies had inured themselves so to the sea, that (as one has it) they dreaded the land. They annoy'd the coasts of Britain and France, even as far as Spain, to that degree, that it was found necessary to guard the shores of both kingdoms with officers and soldiers, against any attempts they might make upon them. And these, for that reason, were called (*c*) *Counts of the Saxon-shore along Britain and France.* But for all that, by the help of their nimble Fly-boats, they made a shift very frequently to plunder

The Saxons skill in naval Affairs.

The Count of the Saxon shore.

(*a*) See Camden's Epistles, p. 7. (*b*) The learned Selden seems to be of opinion, that this *Ætius* was really no Consul, but only a person of great note and authority at that time; for (says he) *Illustres sæpius Viros indigitant historici nostri Consules*; i. e. Our Historians very often call eminent men, *Consuls*. Which conjecture might hold, if the numerals were left out (as they are indeed in some Copies;) but if they are supposed to stand, there is plainly no room for it. See Bishop Stillingfleet's *Origines Britannicæ*, p. 300.

(*c*) See more of these in Kent; and Sir *Henry Spelman*'s MS. *Iceni*, in Bodley's Library.

our coasts. To which allude those verses of Sidonius Apollinaris:

* *Timebat.*

Quin & Aremoricus piratam Saxona tractus
** Sperabat, cui pelle salum sulcare Britannum*
Ludus, & assuto glaucum mare findere lembo.

Armorica the Saxon pirates fear'd,
That on the British coasts in shoals appear'd,
And thro' the narrow sea in boats of leather steer'd.

But in France, near Little-Britain, they got possession of all that part about *Baieux*, and kept it a long time; as is evident from *Gregorius Turonensis*, who calls them *Saxones Baiocassini*, as the vulgar term them *Sesnes Bessins*.

Baiocassin Saxons.

With what barbarity they plunder'd our coasts, Sidonius himself will tell you. *The messenger* (says he) *whom we discoursed pretty largely about your affairs, assured us that you had lately changed the enemy at sea, that you were wholly taken up between rowing and fighting, and that you were upon the winding sea-coasts, giving chase to the* † *fly-boats of the Saxons. And in these, assure your self of as many head-pirates as there are rowers: they are all at the same time both masters and servants, all teach and learn in this their trade of robbing. So that a caution to take great care of your self, is highly necessary at this time. It is the most terrible Enemy you can engage. He takes you unawares, is gone in a moment, despises opposition, and certainly worsts you, if you are not very well provided. If he pursue, he undoubtedly catches you; if he fly, he always escapes. Shipwracks are so far from frighting him, that they harden him. These people do not only understand the dangers of the seas, but are intimately acquainted with them. In a Tempest, if they are pursued, it gives them an opportunity of escaping; if they are pursuing, it secures them against being discovered at a distance. They readily venture their lives among waves and rocks, if there is any hope of surprising the enemy. Always, before they weigh anchor and set sail homewards from the Continent, their custom is, to take every tenth Captive and put them to death by equal and exquisite tortures; which is the more melancholy, because it proceeds from superstition; and, after those who are to dye, are got together, they pretend to temper the injustice of their death, by a seeming equity of Lots.*

Such are their vows, and with such victims do they discharge them. Thus, being rather polluted with sacrilege, than purified by sacrifices, those bloody murderers look upon it as a greater piece of religion to rack a poor captive, than to let him be ransom'd. To this purpose is that fragment of an ancient History, which we find in Isidore. *The Saxon nation relies more upon their fly-boats, than their courage; and are always provided rather to run than fight.* And that of Salvian (who lived in those times) concerning the barbarous nations, *The* Alani *are immodest, but not treacherous; the* Franks *are treacherous, but very courteous; the* Saxons *are very cruel, but exceeding chaste.* Of so great constancy and resolution were they (if one may so call it,) that they would rather chuse to murder themselves, than be exposed to the contempt of others. So that when Symmachus had provided a number of them against the publick shows, the very day they were to be brought into the Theatre, they strangled themselves, and so disappointed the people of that piece of diversion. Of these, Symmachus himself writes thus: *The number of the Saxons is lessen'd by death; for the private guards not watching narrowly enough the wicked hands of that desperate nation, the first day of the sword-play discovered nine and twenty of them strangled, without a halter.*

† *Pandos myoparones.* In the margin *Ciuli.*

Lib. 9. Epist. ad Numantium.

L. 2. Epist. 46.

The Saxon nation was likewise strangely superstitious; for which reason, whenever they had any weighty matters under debate, they were, besides their foothsaying, principally directed by the *neighing of horses*, which they look'd on as the surest Presage. (*a*) And this may possibly be the reason why the Dukes of Saxony bore in their Arms a *horse*. But why our *Hengist* and *Horsa* had their names from an *horse* (for both these names in Saxon signifie an *horse*) is a mystery to me; unless it was to portend their warlike courage; according to that of Virgil,

A *Horse*, the Arms of the Saxons.

Bello armantur equi, bella hæc armenta minantur.

Horses are arm'd for war, approaching war
Such beasts presage.

They also very much us'd the casting of Lots: for, cutting a branch from some fruit-tree, they divided it into little slips: each of these they distinguished by several marks, and so cast them promiscuously upon a white cloth. Next, if the consultation was upon publick affairs, the Priest, but if upon private, the master of the family, after intercessions to the Gods, looking up to heaven, took each of them up three several times, and then gave an interpretation according to the mark set upon them. To foretell the events of war, they used to take a Captive of the Nation against which their Design was, and to oblige him to fight a duel with some one of their own country; each was to fight with the arms of his country; and by the issue of this, they concluded which side would be conqueror. The God they worshipped most, was Mercury, whom they called *Wooden*; his sacrifices were Men; and the day consecrated to him, was the fourth of the week, which we therefore at this day call *Wednesday* (*b*). The fixth day, they consecrated to *Venus*, whom they called *Frea* and *Frico*, from whence we call that day *Friday*: as Tuesday is derived from *Tuisco*, the founder of the German nation. They had also a Goddess called *Eoster*, to whom they sacrificed in the month of April; whereupon, saith Bede, they called April, *Eoster-monath*; and we at this day call the Paschal Feast, *Easter*. *The Angles* (saith Tacitus) *as did the other neighbouring nations, worship'd* Herthus, *i. e. their mother earth; as* (*c*) *believing that she interested her self in the affairs of men and nations.* In our language, that word still signifies *earth*, but not in the German; for they use *Arden* to signifie *earth*. The forementioned Ethelwerd has left us this account of their Superstitions, as to what relates to his own times. *The Northern Infidels have been seduced to such a degree, that to this day the Danes, Normans, and Suevians, worship* Woodan *as their Lord.* And, in another place, *The barbarous nations honour'd* Woodan *as a God; and those Pagans offer'd Sacrifice to him, to make them victorious and valiant.*

Adam Bremensis refers these to the *Saxons*, but *Tacitus* to the *Suevi*.

Saxon Gods.

Wednesday.

Friday.

Tuesday.

The Goddess *Eoster*.

Time of Sacrifice.

Herthus, a Goddess.

Earth.

But Adam Bremensis gives a more full account of these matters. *In a Temple* (*cal'd in their tongue* Ubsola, *the furniture whereof is all of gold*) *the people worship the Statues of three Gods.* Thor, *the most powerful of them, has a room by himself in the middle; and on each side of him, are,* Wodan, *and* Fricco. *The* † *emblems of them are these:* Thor *they take to be the ruler of the air, and*

† *Significationes.*

Thursday.

to

(*a*) See Barkshire, under the Title, *Vale of White-horse*. (*b*) From the same original is *Wodensdic*, *Wodensburrow*, &c. in Wiltshire. (*c*) See Sir Henry Spelman's Glossary, under the title *Herthus*.

to send, as he sees convenient, thunder and lightning, winds and showers, fair weather, and fruit. Wodan, *the second, is more valiant; it is he that manages wars, and inspires people with courage against their Enemies.* Fricco, *the third, presents men with peace and pleasure; and his statue is cut with a large* * *privy-member. They engrave* Wodan *armed, as* Mars *is with us.* Thor *seems to be represented, with the Scepter of* Jupiter. But these errors have at length fled before the Truth of Christianity.

* *Priapo ingenti.*

A Monarchy always, even in the Saxon Heptarchy.

After they had fix'd in *Britain*, they divided it into seven Kingdoms, and made it a *Heptarchy*. But even in that, he who was most powerful, was (as Bede has observ'd) stil'd *King of the English nation*; so that in the very Heptarchy, there seems always to have been a sort of Monarchy. Afterwards, Austin, commonly call'd the English Apostle, was dispatch'd hither by *Gregory the Great*; and, banishing those monsters of heathenish profaneness, did with wonderful success plant Christ in their hearts, and convert them to the Christian Faith.

Lib. 2. *c.* 5.

596. Austin the English Apostle.

Conversion of the English to Christianity.

How it came to pass that Gregory should have so peculiar a concern for the Conversion of the English nation, we may learn from venerable Bede, who has left us what himself receiv'd by tradition. *The report goes, that on a certain day, when the merchants were newly come, and great variety of wares were exposed to sale, many Chapmen flock'd together, and amongst the rest* Gregory *himself. He took notice, among other things, of some boys that were to be sold: their bodies were white, their looks ingenuous, and their hair very lovely. After he had view'd them, he enquir'd (as the story goes) from what country or nation they came? They told him, from the Isle of* Britain, *the inhabitants whereof were all of that make and complexion. Next, he ask'd them, whether the people of that Island were* Christians, *or were yet involv'd in the errors of Paganism? The answer was, that they were Pagans. At which, fetching a deep sigh, Alas! (says he) that the father of darkness should be master of such bright faces, and that such graceful looks should carry with them a mind void of inward grace. Another question he put to them, was about the* name *of that country. They told him, the people were called* Angles. *And (says he) not amiss: for as they have Angelical looks, so it is fit that such should be fellow-heirs with the* Angels *in heaven. But what was the name of that peculiar* Province *from whence these were brought? It was answer'd, the inhabitants of it were called* Deiri. *Yes (says he)* Deiri, *as much as* de ira eruti, i. e. *deliver'd from wrath, and call'd to the mercy of Christ. What is the name of the King of that Province? They told him,* Ælle. *And, alluding to the name, it is fit (says he) that* Alleluia *should be sung in those parts, to the praise of God our Creator. Upon this, going to the* Pope *(for this happen'd before he was made* Pope *himself) he beg'd him to send the Nation of the* Angles, *in* Britain, *some Ministers of the Gospel, by whose preaching they might be converted to Christ; adding, that himself was ready, by the assistance of God, to perform this great work, if it should please the* Pope *to have it done.*

Lib. 2. *c.* 1.

Hol.-Deirnes.

Concerning the same Conversion, Gregory the Great writes thus: *Behold, it has pierced the hearts of all nations! how the utmost bounds of East and West are joyned in one common Faith! Even the British tongue, which used to mutter nothing but barbarity, has a good while since begun to echo forth the Hebrew* Halleluia *in divine Anthems.* And in a Letter to Austin himself: *Who can express the general joy and satisfaction among all faithful people, since the English nation (by the Grace of Almighty God, and the endeavours of you our Brother) hath quitted the Errors of Darkness, and is enlighten'd with the beams of our holy Faith; since, with a most pious zeal, they now tread under-foot those Idols, before which they formerly kneeled with that blind veneration.* In an ancient fragment of that age, we read thus: *Upon one single Christmas-day (to the eternal honour of the English nation) Austin baptized above ten thousand men, besides an infinite number of women and children. But pray, how should Priests, or others in holy Orders, be got, to baptize such a prodigious number? The Archbishop, after he had consecrated the river* Swale, *commanded,* Bede tells this *by the Criers and principal men, that they should with faith go in two by two, and in the name of the holy Trinity baptize each other. Thus were they all regenerate, by as great a miracle, as once the people of Israel passed thro' the divided Sea, and thro' Jordan, when it was turned back. For in the same manner here, so great a variety of sex and age, pass'd such a deep chanel, and yet (which in human account is incredible) not one receiv'd harm. A strange miracle this was! but what is yet a greater, the River cures all diseases and infirmities. Whoever steps in faint and disordered, comes out sound and whole. What a joyful sight was this for Angels and men! So many thousands of a Proselyte nation, coming out of the chanel of the same River, as out of the womb of one Mother! One single pool preparing so many inhabitants for the heavenly mansions! Hereupon, Pope Gregory (with all the companies of the Saints above) broke forth into joy; and could not rest till he had written to Eulogius, the holy Patriarch of Alexandria, most joyfully to congratulate him upon so vast a number being baptized on one Christmas-day.*

The river *Swale*, in Yorkshire.

whole matter of *Paulinus*, Archbishop of York, not of *Austin.*

No sooner was the name of Christ preach'd in the English Nation, but with a most fervent zeal they gave up themselves to it, and employ'd their utmost endeavours to promote it, by discharging all the duties of Christian Piety, and by erecting Churches, and plentifully endowing them: so that no part of the Christian world could show either more or richer Monasteries, than they. Nay, even some of their Kings preferred a *Religious life* before their very Crowns. So many holy men did it produce, who, for their firm profession of the Christian Religion, their resolute perseverance in it, and their unfeigned piety, were *Sainted*; that in this point it is equal to any country in the whole Christian world. And as that prophane Porphyry stiled Britain *a Province fruitful in tyrants*, so England might justly be called *an Island most fruitful in Saints.*

Religion of the Saxons.

Afterwards, they began to promote humane learning, and by the help of Winifrid, Willebrod, and others, conveyed that and the Gospel together into Germany; as a German Poet has told us in these Verses:

The learning of the Saxons.

Hæc tamen Arctois laus est æterna Britannis,
Quòd post Pannonicis vastatum incursibus orbem,
Illa bonas artes, & Graiæ munera linguæ,
Stellarumque vias, & magni sydera cœli
Observans, iterum turbatis intulit oris.
Quin se religio, multum debere Britannis
Servata, & latè circum dispersa fatetur:
Quis nomen, Winfride, tuum, quis munera nescit?
Te duce, Germanis pietas se vera, fidesque
Insinuans, cæpit ritus abolere prophanos.
Quid non Alcuino facunda Lutetia debes?
Instaurare bonos ibi qui fœliciter artes,
Barbariemque procul solus depellere cœpit.
Quid? tibi divinumque Bedam, doctissimus olim
Tam varias unus bene qui cognoverat artes
Debemus.——————

Let this to Britain's lasting fame be said,
When barbarous troops the civil world o'respread,
And persecuted Science into exile fled:

'Twas

'Twas happy ſhe did all thoſe arts reſtore,
That Greece or Rome had boaſted of before:
Taught the rude world to climb the untrod ſpheres,
And trace th' eternal courſes of the ſtars.
Nor Learning only, but Religion too,
Her riſe and growth to Britiſh ſoil doth owe.
'Twas theu, bleſt Winifred, whoſe virtue's light
From our dull climate chas'd the fogs of night:
Profaneſt rites thy pious charms obey'd,
And trembling ſuperſtition own'd thy power and fled.
Nor ſmaller tokens of eſteem from France
Alcuinus claims, who durſt himſelf advance
Single againſt whole troops of ignorance.
'Twas he tranſported Britain's richeſt ware,
Language and arts, and kindly taught them here.
With him his Maſter Bede ſhall ever live,
And all the learning he engroſs'd, ſurvive.

Britain twice School-miſtreſs to France.

And Peter Ramus farther adds, that Britain was twice School-miſtreſs to France; meaning, firſt by the Druids, and then by Alcuinus, who was the main inſtrument made uſe of by Charles the Great, in erecting an Univerſity at Paris.

The marching back of the Saxons into Germany.

And as they introduc'd into Germany Learning and Religion, ſo alſo did they introduce military diſcipline. Nay, what is more, thoſe Saxons who live in the Dukedom of Saxony are deſcended from them, if we may depend upon Eginhardus's words: *The Saxon nation (as Antiquity tells us) leaving thoſe Angles which inhabit Britain, out of a deſire, or rather neceſſity, of ſettling in ſome new home, paſs'd the ſea, making to the German Coaſt, and came aſhore at a place named* Haduloha. *It was about that time, that Theoderick King of the Franks made war upon Hirminfrid, Duke of the* Thuringi, *his ſon-in-law, and barbarouſly waſted the land with fire and ſword. After two ſet battles, the victory was ſtill depending, tho' abundance of Blood had been ſhed on both ſides. Upon which, Theoderick, diſappointed of his hopes of Conqueſt, ſent Ambaſſadors to the Saxons. Their Duke at that time was one* Hadugato; *who, as ſoon as he heard their buſineſs, and their propoſals of living together in caſe of victory, marched with an Army to their aſſiſtance. By the help of theſe (who fought it out ſtoutly, as if they had been diſputing for their own Liberty and Property) he conquer'd the enemy, ſpoil'd the inhabitants, put moſt of them to the ſword, and, according to promiſe, yeilded up the land to the Auxiliaries. They divided it by lot; and, becauſe the war had reduced them to ſo ſmall a number that they could not people the whole; they let out part of it, eſpecially that which lies Eaſtward, to the Boors; each of which, according to his quantity, was to pay a certain Rent. The reſt they cultivated themſelves. On the South-ſide of them, liv'd the* Franks, *and a party of the* Thuringi, *who had not been engaged in the late war; from whom they were divided by the river* Unſtrote. *On the North-ſide, were the* Normans, *a fierce and reſolute nation: on the Eaſt, the* Obotriti; *and on the Weſt, the* Friſians. *Againſt theſe they were always maintaining their ground, either by truce, or by Engagements when neceſſary.* But now let us return to our *Engliſh* Saxons.

The Saxons, for a long time, liv'd under their Heptarchy in a flouriſhing condition; till at laſt, all the other Kingdoms, ſhatter'd with civil wars, were ſubdu'd to that of the Weſt-Saxons. For Egbert, King of the Weſt-Saxons, after he had conquered four of theſe Kingdoms, and had a fair proſpect of the other two; to unite them in name, as he had already done in government, and, to keep up the memory of his own nation, publiſh'd an Edict, wherein it was ordered that the whole Heptarchy which the Saxons had poſſeſſed themſelves of, ſhould be called *Englelond*, i. e. *the land of the Angles.* From hence came the Latin name *Anglia*; taken from the Angles, who, of the three nations that came over, were the moſt numerous and moſt valiant. The Kingdoms of Northumberland and Mercia, two of the largeſt, with that of the Eaſt-Angles, were theirs; whereas the *Jutes* had no more than Kent, and the Iſle of *Wight*; and the Saxons, the territories of the Eaſt, Weſt, and South-Saxons; very narrow bounds, if compared with thoſe large territories of the Angles. From theſe, many ages ſince, they were call'd by one general name, *Angles*, and in their own language, *Englatheod, Anglcynne, Englcynne, Engliſcmon*; tho' at the ſame time every particular Kingdom had a diſtinct name of its own. And this is evident, as from other Writers, ſo eſpecially from Bede, who entitles his hiſtory, *The Hiſtory of the Engliſh nation.* So, even in the Heptarchy, the Kings who were more powerful than the reſt, were ſtiled *Kings of the Engliſh nation.* Then it was, that the name of *Britain* fell into diſuſe in this Iſland; and was only to be found in Books, being never heard in converſation. So that Boniface, Biſhop of Mentz, an Engliſh-man born, terms our nation on *Tranſmarine Saxony.* But King Eadred (as appears from certain Charters) ſtil'd himſelf *King of Great Britain*, about the year 948; and Eadgar, about the year 970, *Monarch of all Albion.*

About the year 800.

England.

Theod, i. e. a nation.

Epiſt. ad Zachariam P. P.

When it was firſt called *England*, then were the *Angles* in the height of their glory; and as ſuch (according to the common fate of things in this world) were ready for their fall. For the Danes, after they had prey'd upon our *Coaſts* for many years together, began at laſt to make miſerable havock of the Nation it ſelf.

THE

THE

NAMES of the ENGLISH-SAXONS.

IHad design'd here, to insert the order and succession of the Saxon Kings, as well in the Heptarchy as Monarchy; but because this may not be a proper place for them, and a heap of bare names may not be so acceptable; perhaps I shall oblige the reader more, by drawing up a short scheme of the observations I have made (especially out of Alfrick the Grammarian) concerning the force, original, and signification of their Names. Not that I pretend to explain every name, but that such barbarous names (wherein there is a great emphasis, a concise brevity, and something of ambiguity,) are very hardly translated into another language. But because most of them are compounds, the simples whereof are very few; I shall explain the latter, that so the signification of the former (which always implied something of good luck) may be more easily discover'd; and to shew that the ὀρθότης *nominum* (*the derivation of names*) mentioned by Plato, is to be found in all nations.

Porphyry de Theolog. Phœnicum.

Æl. Eal. Al. ÆL. EAL and AL in compound names (as πᾶν in the Greek-compounds) signifies *all* or *altogether*. So, *Ælwin*, is, a complete conqueror: *Albert*, all illustrious: *Aldred*, altogether reverend: *Alfred*, altogether peaceful. To these, *Pammachius*, *Pancratius*, *Pamphilius*, &c. do in some measure answer.

Ælf, Ulf, &c. ÆLF. (which according to various dialects, is pronounced *ulf*, *wolph*, *hulph*, *hilp*, *helfe*, and at this day *helpe*) implies *assistance*. So *Ælfwin*, is victorious aid: *Ælfwold*, an auxiliary governour: *Ælfgifa*, a Lender of assistance. With which, *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, *Epicurus*, &c. bear a plain analogy.

Ard. ARD. signifies *natural disposition*. As *Godard*, is a divine temper: *Reinard*, a sincere temper: *Giffard*, a bountiful and liberal disposition: *Bernard*, filial affection, *&c.*

Athel. and Ethel. ATHEL. *Adel.* and *Æthel.* is *Noble*. So *Æthelred*, is noble for counsel: *Æthelard*, a noble genius: *Æthelbert*, eminently noble: *Æthelward*, a noble Protector.

Bert. BERT. is the same with our *bright*; in the latin *illustris* and *clarus*. So *Ecbert*, eternally famous or bright: *Sigbert*, famous conqueror: And she who was term'd by the Germans *Bertha*, was by the Greeks call'd *Eudoxia*, as is observ'd by Luitprandus. Of the same sort were these, *Phædrus*, *Epiphanius*, *Photius*, *Lampridius*, *Fulgentius*, *Illustrius*.

Bald. BALD. as we learn from Jornandes, was us'd by the northern nations to signifie the same as the latin *audax*, bold; and is still in use. So *Baldwin* (and by inversion *Winbald*) is bold conquetor; *Ethelbald*, nobly bold: *Eadbald*, happily bold. Which are of the same import, as *Thraseas*, *Thrasymachus*, *Thrasybulus*, &c.

Burh. [BURH. is a *Tower*, and, from that, a *defence* or *protection*; so, *Cwenburh* is a woman ready to assist; *Cuthburh* eminent for assistance.

Ceol. CEOL. an initial in the names of men, signifies a *Ship* or *Ciule*, such as those that the Saxons landed in.

Cen and Kin. CEN. and *Kin*, denote *kinsfolk*. So *Cinulph*, is a help to his kindred: *Cinehelm*, a protector of his kindred: *Cinburg*, the defence of his kindred: *Cinric*, powerful in kindred.

Cuth. CUTH. signifies *knowledge*, or *skill*. So *Cuthwin*, is a knowing conqueror: *Cuthred*, a knowing counsellor: *Cuthbert*, famous for skill. Much of the same nature, are *Sophocles*, *Sophianus*, &c.

Ead. EAD. [ÆD. ED.] in the compound, and *Eadig* in the simple names, denotes *happiness*, or *blessedness*. Thus, *Eadward* is a happy preserver: *Eadulph*, happy assistance: *Eadgar*, happy power: *Eadwin*, happy conqueror. Which *Macarius*, *Eupolemus*, *Faustus*, *Fortunatus*, *Felicianus*, &c. do in some measure resemble. [*Ead* may also, in some cases, be derived from the Saxon *eath*, which signifies *Easie*, *gentle*, *mild*.

Ferth. FERTH. and FORTH. common Terminations, are the same as in English, an *Army*; coming from the Saxon-word fyrð.]

Fred. FRED. is the same with *peace*; upon which our fore-fathers call'd their sanctuaries *fred-stole*, i. e. the seats of peace. So, *Frederic*, is powerful or wealthy in peace: *Winfred*, victorious peace: *Reinfred*, sincere peace.

Gar. [GAR. in Saxon signifies a *weapon*; so *Eadgar*, is a happy weapon; *Ethelgar*, a noble weapon.]

Gisle. GISLE. among the English-Saxons signifies *a pledge*. Thus *Fredgisle*, is a pledge of peace: *Gislebert*, an illustrious pledge: like the Greek *Homerus*.

Heard. [HEARD, signifies a *Keeper*; and is sometimes initial, as *Heard-bearht*, a glorious Keeper, sometimes final, as *Cyneheard*, a Royal-keeper.]

Hold. HOLD. in the old Glossaries is mention'd in the same sense with *wold*, i. e. a governor or chief officer; but in some other place, for *love*, as *Holdlic*, lovely.

Helm. HELM. denotes *Defence*; as *Eadhelm*, happy defence: *Sighelm*, victorious defence: *Berthelm*, eminent defence: like *Amyntas*, and *Boetius*, among the Greeks.

Hare and Here. HARE. and HERE. differing in pronunciation only, signifie both an *army*, and a *lord*. So, *Harold*, is a General of an army: *Hareman*, a chief man in the army: *Herebert*, famous in the army: *Herwin*, a victorious army. Which are much like *Stratocles*, *Polemarchus*, *Hegesistratus*, &c. among the Greeks.

Hild. HILD. in Ælfrick's Grammar is interpreted a *Lord*, or *Lady*. So, *Hildebert*, is a noble Lord: *Mahtild*, an Heroick Lady: and in the same sense, is *Wiga* also found.

Wiga.

Leod. LEOD. signifies *the people*: [or rather a Nation, Country,] &c. Thus *Leodgar*, is one of great interest with the People, [or Nation.]

Leof. LEOF. denotes *love*. So *Leofwin*, is a winner of love: *Leofstan*, the best belov'd. Like these, *Agapetus*, *Erasmus*, *Erastus*, *Philo*, *Amandus*.

Mere. [MÆRE. is derived from the Saxon mæp, *famous*, *great*, *noted*: so, *Ælmere*, is, all famous; *Æthelmere*, famous for nobility.]

Mund. MUND. is *peace*; from whence our Lawyers call a breach of the peace, *Mundbrech*. So, *Eadmund*, is happy peace: *Æthelmund*, noble peace: *Ælmund*, all peace: with which these are much of the same import, *Irenæus*, *Hesychius*, *Lenis*, *Patatus*, *Sedatus*, *Tranquillus*, &c.

Ord. [ORD. signifies an *Edge* or *Sharpness*; as in *Ordhelm*, *Ordbright*, &c. and in the Islandish tongue *Or* signifies a *spear* or *dart*.]

Rad. red. rod. RAD. *red.* and *rod.* differing only in dialect, ſignifie *counſel*; as *Conrad*, powerful or skilful in counſel: *Æthelred*, a noble counſellor: *Rodbert*, eminent for counſel. *Eubulus* and *Thraſybulus* have almoſt the ſame ſenſe.

Ric. RIC. denotes a *powerful, rich*, or *valiant man*; as Fortunatus has told us in thoſe verſes:

Hilperice potens, ſi interpres barbarus adſit
Adiutor fortis hoc quoque nomen habet.

Hilp'ric Barbarians a *ſtout helper* term.

So, *Alfric*, is altogether ſtrong: *Æthelric*, nobly ſtrong, or powerful. To the ſame ſenſe, are *Polycrates*, *Cratq*, *Plutarchus*, *Opimius*.

Sig. SIG. was us'd by them for Victory; as *Sigebert*, famous for victory: *Sigward*, victorious preſerver: *Sigard*, conquering temper. And almoſt in the ſame ſenſe, are *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, *Nicander*, *Victor*, *Victorinus*, *Vincentius*, &c.

Stan. STAN. amongſt our forefathers was the termination † of the ſuperlative degree. So, *Athelſtan*, moſt noble: *Betſtan*, the beſt: *Leofſtan*, the deareſt: *Wiſtan*, the wiſeſt: *Dunſtan*, the higheſt.

† *Vid. Sax. Gram. de* Adjectivis.

Weard. [WEARD. whether initial or final, ſignifies *watchfulneſs* or *Care*; from the Saxon peapòan, to ward or keep.]

Wi. WI. holy. Thus *Wimund*, holy peace: *Wibert*, eminent for ſanctity: *Alwi*, altogether holy. As, *Hierocles*, *Hieronymus*, *Hoſius*, &c.

Wig. [WIG. being a termination in the names of men, ſignifies *war*; or elſe a *Heroe*, from pıga, a word of that ſignification.

Wiht. WIHT. an initial in the names of men, ſignifies *ſtrong, nimble, luſty*; which are imply'd in that word, being *purely Saxon.*]

Willi. WILLI. and *Vili.* among the Engliſh-Saxons (as *Billi* at this day among the Germans) ſignify'd *many*. So *Willielmus*, is the defender of many: *Wildred*, worthy of reſpect from many: *Wilfred*, peace to many. Which are anſwer'd, in ſenſe and ſignification, by *Polymachus*, *Polycrates*, *Polyphilus*, &c.

Win. [WIN. whether initial or final in the names of men, may either denote a maſculine temper, from pın, which ſignifies in Saxon *War, Strength*, &c. or elſe the general *love* and *eſteem* he hath among the People; from the Saxon pıne, i. e. *dear, beloved*, &c.]

Wold. WOLD. and *Wald.* with them, ſignify'd a *ruler* or *governour*. From whence *Bertwold*, is a famous governor; *Æthelwold*, a noble governour: *Herwald*, and by inverſion *Waldher*, a General of an army.

But here let us ſtop; ſince others as well as my ſelf, will think I have ſaid too much upon ſo trifling a ſubject.

The name *Britain* renew'd.

It may perhaps be more conſiderable if I tell poſterity (ſuppoſing theſe papers to have the good fortune to live) what I my ſelf am † an eye-witneſs of; That as Egbert ordered this nearer part of Britain, then his own dominion, to be call'd *England*; ſo now, after about * 800 years, while I am reviſing this work, King † *James* being by the favour of heaven and his own hereditary title, inveſted with the Monarchy of this Iſland, to the general ſatisfaction of all good men (that, as the Iſland is but one, encompaſs'd with one ſea, under one perſon, and one crown, with the ſame language, religion, laws, and judicial proceſs; ſo, to ſettle it in laſting happineſs, and to remove all old quarrels, it might be call'd by one name:) King * *James* (I ſay) in the ſecond year of his reign, did by Proclamation aſſume the ſtile and title of *King of Great Britain* in all caſes whatſoever, except in the Inſtruments of Law.

† *Circ. Ann.* 1607.

* Now, about 900.

† *Jac.* I.

* *Jac.* I.

[*General Rules, whereby to know the* ORIGINAL *of the Names of* PLACES *in* England.

AB, in the beginning of names of Places, is oft-times a contraction of *Abbot*, and implies, either that a Monaſtery was there, or that the place *belonged* to ſome Monaſtery.

AC, AK, being Initials in the names of Places, ſignify an *Oak*, from the Saxon Ac, *an Oak*.

AL, ATTLE, ADLE, do all ſeem to be corruptions of the Saxon Æþel, *Noble, famous*; as alſo ALLING and ADLING, are corruptions of Æþeling, *noble, ſplendid, famous*.

AL, ALD, being initials, are derived from the Saxon Ealò, *ancient*; and ſo is oft-times the initial All, being melted by the Normans, from the Saxon ealò.

AL, HAL, are derived from the Saxon healle, *i. e.* a *hall*, a *Palace*: So, in Gothick, *alh* ſignifies a *Temple*, or any other *famous Building*.

ASK, ASH, AS, do all come from the Saxon æſc, an *Aſh-tree*.

BAM, BEAM, being initials in the name of any place, uſually imply it to be, or at leaſt to have been, *woody*; from the Saxon beam, which we uſe in the ſame ſenſe to this day.

BARROW, whether in the *beginning* or *end* of names of Places, ſignifies a *Grove*; from beappe, which the Saxons us'd in the ſame ſenſe.

BRAD, being an initial, ſignifies *broad, ſpacious*, from the Saxon bpaò, and the Gothick *braid*.

BRIG (and poſſibly alſo BRIX) is derived from the Saxon bpıcz, a *bridge*; which to this day in the northern Counties is called a *brigge*, and not a *bridge*.

BRUN, BRAN, BROWN, BOURN, BURN; are all derived from the Saxon bopn, boupn, bpunna, bupna; all ſignifying a *River*.

BUR, BOUR, BOR, come from the Saxon bup, an *inner chamber*, or *place of ſhade and Retirement*.

BURROW, BURH, BURG, are derived from the Saxon bupz, bỳpız, a *City, Town, Tower*, or *Caſtle*.

BYE, BEE, came immediately from the Saxon bỳ, bỳnz, *i. e.* a *dwelling*.

CAR, CHAR, in the names of places, ſeem to have relation to the Britiſh *Caer*, a City.

CASTOR, CHESTER, are derived from the Saxon ceaſcep, a *City, Town*, or *Caſtle*; and that, from the Latin *Caſtrum*; the Saxons chuſing to fix in ſuch places of ſtrength and figure, as the Romans had before built or fortified.

CHIP, CHEAP, CHIPPING, in the names of places, imply a *market*; from the Saxon cỳppan, ceapan, to *buy* or *traffick*.

COMB, in the end, and COMP in the beginning of names, ſeem to be derived from the Britiſh *kum*, which ſignifies a *low ſituation*.

COT, COTE, COAT, are all from the Saxon cot, a *Cottage*.

CRAG, is in Britiſh *a rough ſteep rock*, and is uſed in the ſame ſenſe in the northern Counties, at this day.

DEN, may ſignifie either a *Valley*, or a *woody place*; for the Saxon ðen imports both.

DER, in the beginning of names of Places, is generally to be derived from ðeop, a wild-beaſt: unleſs the place ſtand upon a river; for then it may rather be fetch'd from the Britiſh *dur*, *i.* e. water.

ER, a ſyllable in the middle of names of places, comes by contraction from the Saxon ꝑaꝑa *dwellers.*

ERNE, ERON, do immediately flow from the Saxon eꝛn, eaꝛn, a *cottage*, or *place of retirement.*

EY, EA, EE, may either come from ıȝ *an Iſland*, by melting the Saxon ȝ into ẏ, which is uſually done; or from the Saxon ea, which ſignifies *a water, river*, &c. or laſtly, from leaȝ *a field*, by the ſame kind of melting.

FLEET, FLEOT, FLOT, are all derived from the Saxon ꝓleoꝺ, which ſignifies a *bay*, or *gulf.*

GRAVE, a final Syllable in the names of Places, is from the Saxon ȝꝛæꝼ, *a Grove*, or *Cave.*

HAM, whether initial or final, is no other than the Saxon ham, a *houſe, farm*, or *village.*

HOLME, HOWME, whether jointly or ſingly, comes from the Saxon holm, a *river-Iſland*; or, if the place be not ſuch, the ſame word ſignifies alſo a *hill*, or *mountain.*

HOLT, whether at the beginning or ending of the name of any place, ſignifies, that it is, or hath been, *woody*, from the Saxon holt, a *wood*; or ſometimes, poſſibly, from the Saxon hol, i. e. *hollow*, eſpecially when the name ends in *tun* or *dun.*

HYRST, HURST, HERST, are all from the Saxon hẏꝛꝛt, a *wood* or *grove.*

INGE, in the names of places, ſignifies a *meadow*, from the Saxon ing of the ſame import.

LADE, is the *mouth of a river*, and is derived from the Saxon laꝺe, which ſignifies a *purging* or *diſcharging*; there being a *diſcharge* of the waters, into the Sea, or into ſome greater river.

LEY, LEE, LAY, are all from the Saxon Leaȝ, a *field* or *paſture*; by the uſual melting of the letter ȝ.

LOWE, LOE, come from the Saxon hleap, *a hill, heap*, or *barrow*; and ſo the Gothick *hlaiw*, is *a monument*, or *barrow.*

MARSH, MARS, MAS, are derived from the Saxon meꝛꝛc, *a fenn*, or *fenny place.*

MER, MERE, whether in the beginning, middle, or end, always ſignify the ſame with the Saxon mere, i. e. *a pool*, or *lake.*

OVER, hath a double ſignification in the names of places, according to the different ſituations of them. If the place be upon, or near, a river, it comes from the Saxon oꝛeꝑ, or oꝛꝑe, *a brink*, or *bank*: But if there is in the neighbourhood another of the ſame name, diſtinguiſhed by the addition of *Nether*; then *Over* is from the Saxon uꝑaꝑ, i. e. *upper*, and *nether* from the Saxon nıþeꝑ, i. e. *lower.*

PRES, PREST, ſeem to be derived from the Saxon Ppeoꝛꝺ, *a Prieſt*; it being uſual, in after-times, to drop the letter (o) in like caſes.

RIG, RIDGE, ſeem to ſignify the *top of a hill falling on each ſide*; from the Saxon hnıȝȝe, and the Iſlandick *hriggur*, both ſignifying *a back.*

STEAD, STED, being in the name of a Place that is diſtant from any River, comes from the Saxon ꝓtæꝺ, ꝓtẏꝺ *a place*; but if it be upon a river, or a harbour, it is to be derived from ꝓtaꝺe, *a ſhore*, or *ſtation for ſhips.*

STOKE, STOAK, ſeem to come from the Saxon ꝓtocce, ſignifying the *ſtock* or *body of a tree.*

STOWE, STOE, whether ſingly or jointly, are the ſame with the Saxon ꝓtop, *a Place.*

THORP, THROP, THREP, TREP, TROP, are all from the Saxon ꝺoꝛꝑ, which ſignifies a *Village.*

TON, TUN, are derived from the Saxon tun, *a hedge*, or *wall*; and this ſeems to be from ðun *a hill*; the Towns being anciently built on *hills*, for the ſake of defence and protection, in times of war.

WEALD, WALD, WALT, whether ſingly or jointly, ſignify *a wood* or *grove*, from the Saxon pealð, a word of the ſame import.

WERTH, WEORTH, WYRTH, whether initial or final in the names of Places, ſignify *a farm, court*, or *village*, from the Saxon peoꝛðıȝ, uſed by them in the ſame ſenſe.

WIC, WICH, come from the Saxon ꝩıc, which, according to the different nature and condition of Places, hath a threefold ſignification; implying, either *a village*, or *a bay made by the winding banks of a river*, or *a Caſtle.*

WIN, in the names of Places, implies a *battle* fought there; for ſo the Saxon ꝩın ſignifies.

WOLD, whether ſingly or jointly, ſignifies *a plain open Country*; from the Saxon polð, *a plain*, and *a place without wood.*

NOTES

NOTES
UPON THE
SAXON COINS.

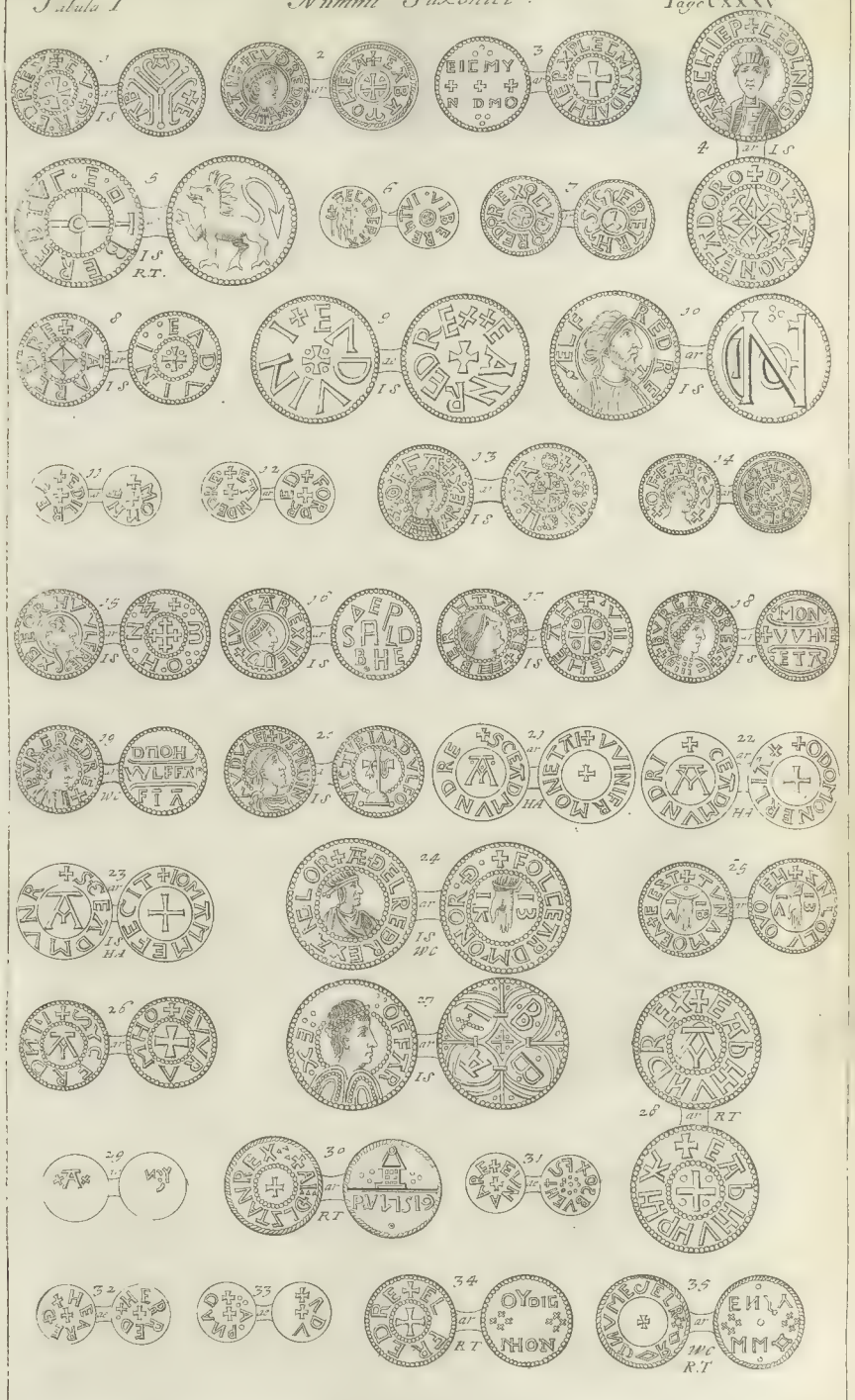
General Remarks, by Mr. WALKER.

I. THE *Saxons* and *Franks* bordered upon one another in their ancient ſeats between the Elbe and the Rhine, and changed their countries much about the ſame time; *i. e.* a little before the year of Chriſt 450. For a King of the Franks dying, left two ſons, who contended for the Kingdom; the elder (whoſe name we know not) took part with Attila, and brought an army to him; as the younger did to Aetius. This ſeems, by good authors, to have been *Merovæus*, a very valiant Prince, and great friend to the Romans. To him, after that great battle, Aetius gave part of Gallia, then very much depopulated by thoſe deſtructive wars: which he going to poſſeſs, took with him the whole remainder of his nation; into whoſe country the Saxons ſucceeded. But a few years after, a conſiderable part of them relinquiſhed it, accepting that invitation into Britain. Both nations ſeem to have ſpoken the ſame language, and retained the ſame cuſtoms, and to have imitated one another, as in many other things, ſo in their coins; both as to figure, weight, and manner of ſtamping. On the one ſide placing the King's face, and ſometimes his name only; on the other, the name of the Mint-maſter, and ſometimes of the governour of the place where coined. So that there is little or no Erudition to be gained by them: (though their predeceſſors, the Britains, were careful, after their embracing Chriſtianity, to expreſs ſome of its cuſtoms and ceremonies.) But in this they differed, that the Franks uſed more variety, and frequent changes, both of allay, weight, and value, in their coins; and their Princes made more uſe of their *ſeigneurage*, or ſovereign power of coining, to the no ſmall diſadvantage and trouble of their ſubjects; inſomuch that they petition'd King Charles VII. to quit this his prerogative; and on that condition they would conſent, that he ſhould impoſe upon them *tailles* (taxes) and aides. To which the King conſented; reſerving to himſelf only ſuch a proportion of the *ſeigneurage*, as might pay the Officers of the mint, and the charges of fabrication. Whereas, this Nation hath very ſeldom practiſed it, either then, or ſince. And though the French writers very much applaud us for it; yet the reaſon may be, that we have not ſuch great occaſions and neceſſities to force us to it. Therefore neither have we ſuch variety of laws, records, or regulations of *moneys*, as in France are in the *Court des monnoies*, eſtabliſhed for thoſe orderings and pleas concerning their money. And I conceive the reaſon to be, becauſe very much more money was requiſite to be coined in that rich and ſpacious dominion (which was, becauſe of its ſituation, exceedingly frequented by merchants;) than in this ſmall corner: as, I think, appears from this, that all our money is readily fabricated in one place, whereas in France more than twenty are hardly ſufficient. And though, in the Saxon times, the like licence was granted to ſeveral cities and large towns; yet it ſeems, by the remains which we find of them, that no great quantity was here coined; nor can I imagin whence they ſhould procure any great quantity of bullion.

II. Though there be not much Erudition in theſe coins (as indeed neither was there in the times of the later Emperors of Rome, who after Aurelian, did more regard the profit of the money, than the honour of their actions,) yet ſomething now and then occurs. But I think there is no man who would not be glad to ſee the countenances, and other relicts, of their victorious Anceſtors. For, notwithſtanding what ſome have written, it ſeems very difficult to ſhew ſuch a ſucceſſion of worthy Princes in any nation, as were thoſe of the Saxons; eſpecially the progeny and ſucceſſors of *Cerdic* in the Weſt. For, even when Pagans, they were very active, valiant, and warlike; and governed their people in great juſtice and peaceableneſs. Amongſt ſo many of them, it is wonderful to ſee how few were ſlothful, or vicious.

III. Concerning their coins in general, it is obſervable, that we had much fewer of braſs, than ſilver; [till a vaſt quantity of them were found at Rippon, *Ann.* 1695. But as to *Gold*, Mr. *Thoreſby*, there are no Saxon moneys of that metal in any Repoſitory now in being, nor mention of ſuch in any authentick Record.] Moſt of their Coins

are


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

are also small (pennies) equal to about three of our pence. They are likewise thin, to hinder falsifying. The Kings, even when the Kingdom was reduced to one Monarchy, had several minting-houses. Divers Bishops also, and some Noblemen, had privileges to coin. King Æthelstan had at *London* eight; at *Winchester* six; at *Lewis*, *Hastings*, *Hampton*, *Wereham*, in each two; at *Chichester* one; at *Rochester* three, (the King two, the Bishop one); at *Canterbury* seven, (the King four, the Archbishop two, the Abbot one) *&c.* The reverse upon their coins was for the most part quarterly divided: for at first they made no other money, and when they would have a half-penny or farthing, they broke them into two or four parts; and these are called *broken* money to this day. Hoveden saith, that *Henry* I. was the first that coined half-pence and farthings, *because before his time, when any one would pay a half-penny or farthing, it was done by breaking the penny into two or four parts.* Harding also saith, that Edward IV. was the first, who coined *groats* or *great pennies*; which I think is false, for those peices were stamp'd in Mr. *Thoresby.* Edward the third's time, [as appears by several, coined in that reign, both at York and London, and now preserved in the Musæum of Mr. *Thoresby.* One of which (to put this matter out of all doubt) has *Aquitain*; which shews that it was minted before the Kings of England assumed the title of France. But in the noble Repository of the Right Honourable the Earl of Pembroke, an accurate Judge in this, and many other parts of Learning, there is a much greater Rarity, viz. a Groat of King Edward the First; which Prince (and not Henry I.) took away the use of broken monies, and coined half-pence and farthings round, which continued till the reign of King James I. who left off coining of silver farthings.] The Danes also, whilst they governed here, used the Saxon-like penny; though they reckoned by † *Orat.* †*Ores*; but having never seen any of them, I conceive it was not the name of any coin, but used only in accounting; as with us, a *mark*, a *noble*, &c.

IV. Ingulfus observes, that the Saxon alphabet was changed by King Ælfred, who being very learned and curious, introduc'd the French manner of writing. Their former hand seems to have borrowed much from the Runic, as you may see in the Table added to the last plate of the Roman Coins. That which he introduced, was according to the best Roman at that time used, though he took it from the French. For, by those characters, we may make a good judgment of the writings of those times, and the antiquity of the Manuscripts. Their *W* (the form whereof may be seen in the Saxon Alphabet) was peculiar to them: it seems to have been in pronunciation the same with the *V* consonant; which anciently, I believe, did not partake of the *B*. For that sound, the Emperor Claudius invented the *Digamma Æolicum*; but, after his death, it was disused. *Vir* the Saxons pronounced *were*; *vallum*, *wall*; *vidua*, *widwe* a widow, and the like. The Greeks expressed *Vespasianus*, by Ουεσπασιανος: ολω-, the Latins called *vinum*, the Saxons *wine*. More may be observed concerning their alphabet; which perhaps may be considered in another place.

V. [The Saxon Coins in the following Tables, Mr. *Thoresby.* which are distinguished from the rest by their *largeness*, are supposed by persons of Curiosity to be indeed larger by far than the Originals; and tho' Speed hath delineated them so, before the lives of the Monarchs, it is certain, that the Saxon coining was merely nominal, as our *Marks* and *Nobles*, and that no larger pieces were ever coined, than their *Pennies*, which in their dimensions are between the Sizes of the *three pences* and *groats* of the late hammered monies. And to put this matter beyond dispute, tho' some of these large pieces are ascribed to Sir *Andrew Fountain* and Mr. *Thoresby*, they have, in their respective *Musæum's*, none larger than the common sort; one only excepted, † *Fountain's Num. Sax. Tab.* ix. *Num. incert.* 11. which yet is no larger, than according to the † draught thereof.

To make the Saxon Coins more intelligible to VI. such as are not well acquainted with their Characters; besides Mr. Walker's Notes, the Inscriptions in each Table are given in modern characters by Mr. *Thoresby*; the remaining letters of each word (not *expressed* in the Inscription) being added in smaller letters.]

Saxon Coins. TAB. I.

Notes upon Tab. I. *by Mr.* WALKER.

THE first and second are of the same *Cuthred* King of Kent, (there seem very few coins of the Kings of Kent, extant). There were also two of the same name, West-Saxons, and Christians. This *Cuthred* was by Coenuulf King of Mercia made King instead of Eadbertus Pren. He reigned (though obscurely, as being set up by an enemy) eight years, and died *Anno* 805. 1, 2.

The third is of *Plegmund*, *Anno* 890. chosen by God and all his Saints (saith the Saxon Chronicle) to be Archbishop of Canterbury. He was a person of excellent worth, for learning, prudence, and devotion: at first, an Hermit living near Chester; whence he was brought by King Alfred, both to instruct him when young, and advise him when he came to his Kingdom; by whom also he was thus advanced. He was in great veneration in the whole Church, as appears by the Archbishop of *Rhemes* letters: he deceased *Anno* 923. 3.

The fourth, *Ceolnoth*; consecrated Archbishop, Sept. 1. 830, and *Anno* 831 received the *Palium*; he died *Ann.* 870. He was commonly called, *The good Bishop*. 4.

The fifth, *Eadberht*, was the name of two Kings of Kent, and of one of Northumberland. Which of these coined this money, is uncertain. His name (as too many of those of our ancient Kings) is diversly written, as *Edbert*, *Eadbert*, &c. The Reverse (a *Dragon*) if yet it be a Dragon (v. Tab. 1. Sect. 3.) was an ensign used by divers of the Northern Princes. This seems copied from one of *Antiochus Epiphanes*. The Romans, from Trajan's conquering of the Dacians, used it also; but their's was in the form of a great serpent, and not of an Imagination, as this is. 5.

The 6th, *Ecgbert*, was the name also of divers Saxon Kings; one of Kent, one of Northumberland, one of Mercia; besides him of the West-Saxons, who reduced all the Kingdoms into one Monarchy. For whom this coin was made, is to me unknown: he seems placed between two crosses in imitation of some of the Eastern Emperors. The reverse seems to be only the name of the Mint-master. *Uiborhtus* is a name still in reputation in the North; it may be this *Ecberht* was the Northumbrian. 6.

7. The ſeventh, *Cuthred*; whether the ſame with the former, is not known. I rather think him to be the Weſt-Saxon, the brother of Ethelwerd, about the year 740; a valiant and victorious Prince. Sigebert ſeems to have been the Noble-perſon, who was commander of the place where this was coined.

8. The eighth, *Alred*, is *Alhred* King of Northumberland *Anno* 765: he reigned eight years, and, at York, was expelled his Kingdom *Anno* 774. On the reverſe, *Edwin*, ſeems to have been a Nobleman.

9. The ninth, *Eanred*, may either be Eanfrid or Eandred, both Kings of Northumberland. *Eanfrid*, eldeſt ſon of Ethelfrith, was expelled his country by Edwin; who had ſlain his father, and uſurped the Kingdom *Anno* 617, but being ſlain by Ceadwalla and Penda, Eanfrid returned to the crown *Anno* 634, and was baptized, and built St. Peter's Church at York (of which S. Edwin had laid the foundation) making Paulinus Biſhop. *Eadwin* on the reverſe, ſeems to have ſucceeded Eanfrid, after ſome years.

10. The tenth, *Ælfred*, ſeems by the cypher or monogram on the reverſe, to have been the King of Northumberland (the face not correſponding to that of Ælfred the Weſt-Saxon). He murthered his true and lawful Prince *Anno* 765; and himſelf was expelled alſo. He is ſaid to have been very learned: to ſhew which, it may be, he ſtamped that Monogram on the reverſe: (after the example of divers Conſtantinopolitan Emperors, but not after thoſe of the Franks;) which was begun by Charles the Great, probably becauſe he could not write ſo much as his name, as Eginhart ſaith; and that, even in his old age, he vainly endeavoured to learn.

11. The eleventh, *Edilred*, ſeems to have been Ethelred King of the Northumbers, ſon of Mollo. After he had reigned four years, he was driven out, and Readuulf crowned; who being ſlain by the Danes at Alvethlic, Ethelred again ſucceeded. But carrying himſelf tyrannically, particularly murthering Oelf (Alfus) and Oelfwin, (Alfwin) ſons of Alfwold, he was again expelled, and died in baniſhment. There was alſo another Ethelred, ſon of Eandred, a tributary King of the Northumbers; who was forced from his Kingdom in the fourth year of his reign: and, being again reſtored, he was ſlain four years after.

12. The twelfth *Eandred*, ſon of Eardulf, King of the Northumbers, reigned thirty years after Alfwold the Uſurper: Afterwards, he ſubmitted to Egbert.

13, 14. The thirteenth and fourteenth belong to *Offa*, the Mercian King (the reverſe being the ſame in both, who ſeems to have been a Nobleman, and not a Mint-maſter.) Three of that name, *An.* 803. ſubſcribed the Synod at *Cloveſho*, and another ſucceeded S. Boniface in the Archbiſhoprick of *Mentz*. Offa having ſlain Beornred *Ann.* 557. reigned over the Mercians: a Prince he was of great courage and ſucceſs in arms; but not juſt nor virtuous: for he baſely murthered Ethelbriht King of the Eaſt-Angles (enticing him to his Palace that he might marry his daughter,) and ſeized upon his kingdom. He had much entercourſe, and at length friendſhip alſo, with *Charles* the Great. He drew a Trench of wondrous length from ſea to ſea, ſeparating the Mercians from the Welch; part whereof remains viſible to this day. He was the firſt who granted a perpetual Tax to the Pope out of every *Houſe* in his Kingdom, at his being at Rome; and gave very bountifully, after his return, to the Clergy, by way of Penance for his Sins. He died *An.* 794.

The fifteenth *Beornuulf*, a valiant man, uſurped the Kingdom of Mercia from Ceoluulf; and in his third year was overthrown by King Egbert at *Ellendon*, *An.* 823. He retired thence to the Eaſt-Angles (as part of his dominion, by the ſeiſure of King Offa,) with the remainder of his army, and was there encounter'd, and ſlain: Whereupon the Eaſt-Angles ſurrender'd themſelves to Egbert. The reverſe I take to be *Moneta*. 15.

The ſixteenth, *Ludican*, ſucceeded Beornuulf in Mercia, *An.* 824. He reigned only two years: then, preparing to revenge the death of Beornuulf, his kinſman, upon the Eaſt-Angles, he was by them, with his five *Conſuls*, ſurprized and ſlain. The reverſe I underſtand not. 16.

The ſeventeenth *Berhtulf*, *An.* 838. reigned in Mercia, but as feudatary to the Weſt-Saxons: being much moleſted with the invaſions of the Danes, he quitted his Kingdom, and retired to a private life. The reverſe is *Uulfbean*; but who he was, is unknown. 17.

The eighteenth, *Burgred* was by King *Ethelwulf* made King of the Mercians, and married his daughter Ethelſwith. To avoid the oppreſſion of the Danes, he reſigned his kingdom, and retired to Rome; where he lived in great reputation of Sanctity till his death. His Queen alſo enter'd into a Monaſtery at *Pavia*, and there died. The reverſe is *Vohne*, only the Mint-maſter. There are divers other of his Coins, but, differing only in the names of the Mint-maſters, they ſeem not worthy to be inſerted. 18

The nineteenth ſeems (however unlike the faces are on the Coins,) to have been of the ſame perſon. The reverſe ſeems to be *Moneta Uulfſard*; who he was, is not known. 19.

The twentieth, is of *Adulf* or *Aldulf*, King of the Eaſt-Angles, ſon of Ethelwald's brother; a very worthy and pious Prince, as appears by the reverſe; and a great friend to venerable Bede: What *Priſin* means I know not. The reverſe is remarkable, becauſe his name is otherwiſe ſpell'd, than upon the Coins. 20.

The one and twentieth is St. *Edmond*, King of the Eaſt-Angles, crowned at fourteen years old, at *Buers*, againſt his will: a very pious, valiant, and hopeful Prince. In the year 871. his kingdom was invaded by the Danes; againſt whom moſt valiantly fighting at *Theotford*, his army was routed, and himſelf taken and ſhot to death with arrows. Neither this, nor the two following, ſeem to have been Coined by him; but, as I conceive, by ſome of the Weſt-Saxon *Edmunds*, who were all very much devoted to this holy martyr; tho' they may alſo denote king *Alfred*. The reverſe ſeems to be the name of the Mint-maſter. 21.

The reverſe of the two and twentieth, *Oda Moneta*; the place I underſtand not. 22.

On the three and twentieth, *Jomam me fecit*, ſignifies, that *Jomam* was the Mint-maſter. *Me fecit*, is common upon the Coins of the Franks, in *Gallia*. 23.

The twenty-fourth, *Æthelred Rex Anglorum*, ſeems not to have been one of the Weſt-Saxons; the firſt of whom is commonly written *Æthered*; and the ſecond is neither in countenance nor habit like this. There are mentioned in our Hiſtories, an *Æthelred*, ſucceſſor to his brother Wulfred in Mercia: another, the ſon of *Mollo*; and another the ſon of *Eandred*, of whom we have already ſpoken. He is ſaid to have married *Leofrun*, mother to Ethelbert, who was murthered by Offa; and to have reigned fifty years: little beſides is known of him. The reverſe ſeems to be a devout acknowledgment of his 24.

his being ſuſtained by the hand of Almighty God, who is *Alpha* and *Omega*. Who *Holizard* was, is not known. This ſeems to have been coined at *Norwich*.

25. The twenty-fifth is like this reverſe, on both ſides, but of what Prince unknown: it is read *Tuna moneta Eaxceaſter*, as I conceive. I cannot make ſenſe of the Reverſe.

26. The twenty-ſixth ſeems to be *Sigfrid Moneta*, a King of the Eaſt-Saxons; called alſo *Sauefred*, and denominated *Sigfrid the good*. He makes no great figure in our Annals. It is not uſual to add *Moneta* to the King's name. Concerning *Euura*, I can find nothing.

27. The twenty-ſeventh ſeems to have been King of the Eaſt-Saxons, ſon of Siger; a very comely and virtuous perſon, and exceedingly beloved of his people. Yet, devotion prevailing, after a ſhort reign, he, with *Kenred* King of Mercia, went to Rome in the time of Pope Conſtantine, and there retired into a Monaſtery. *Ibba* on the reverſe, ſeems to be ſome Nobleman.

28. The twenty-eighth, *Edmund Rex*, ſeems to have been one of the Weſt-Saxon *Edmunds*. The reverſe may be, *Edmund Martyr*.

29. The twenty-ninth I do not underſtand.

30. The thirtieth. For which of the *Athelſtans* this was, I know not, as neither the reverſe.

31. The thirty-firſt, *Eunaa Rex*. I cannot find any ſuch name in all our Hiſtories. The reverſe ſeems to mention † *Oxford*.

† See *Thoreſby*, on this Coin, below.

32. The thirty-ſecond: I cannot find any mention of *Heareth* and *Herred*.

33. The thirty-third is imperfect.

34. The thirty-fourth ſeems not to be *Ælfred* the Weſt-Saxon, becauſe the name is ſpell'd otherwiſe. *Ounig* is alſo unknown.

35. The thirty-fifth is to me unknown.

Notes upon TAB. I.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, CVTHRED REX. Reverſe, EABA.

2. 2d, CVTHRED REX CANTij. Reverſe, EABA MONETArius.

3. 3d, PLEGMVND ArCHIEPiſcopus. Reverſe, EIDMVND MOnetarius.

4. 4th, CEOLNOTH ARCHIEPiſcopus. Reverſe, DIALA MONETA DORObernenis.

5. 5th, EOTBEREHTVS. Reverſe, a Dragon without any Inſcription: *Speed* takes this for *Ethelbert*, the firſt Chriſtian King of *Kent*: Sir *Andrew Fountain*, more probably, for *Eadbert* King of *Northumberland*, to which the ſmallneſs of the piece (being no bigger than the braſs ꝑuccaꝛ of thoſe ages) inclines me.

6. 6th, ECGBERT the *Northumbrian* King. Reverſe, VIBEREHTVS.

7. 7th, CVTHRED REX. Reverſe, SIGEBERHT.

8. 8th, EALRED REX (*Northumbriæ.*) Reverſe, EADWINI.

9. 9th, EANRED REX (*Nor.*) Reverſe, EADWINI.

10. 10th, AELRED REx (*Nor.*) the ϟ at the King's Beard, ſtands for the Letter X, for which there is no room in its due place, as * Dr. *Wotton* very well obſerves. Upon the Reverſe, a Cypher or Monogram, which Mr. *Edward Thwaits* conjectures to be CIVITas NORTHVICum, and conſequently aſcribes the Coin to *Alfred the Great*; *Norwich* not being a place of any note in the time of the *Northumbrian Alfred*. (Mr. *Hearn*'s notes upon King *Alfred*'s life, p. 164.)

* *Notæ in Anglo-Sax. nummos*, p. 1.

11th, EDILRED rex *North.* Reverſe, MONNE. 11.

12th, EANRED REX (*North.*) Reverſe, FORDRED. 12.

13th, OFFA REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, LVLLA. 13.

14th, Same Inſcription. 14.

15th, BEORHWLF REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, MOHN. 15.

16th, LVDICA REX MErciorum. Reverſe, WERBALD or BALDWER MONEta (or Monetarius.) 16.

17th, BERHTVLF REX (*Merciorum.*) Reverſe, VILLEHEAH. 17.

18th, BVRGRED REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, WHNE or WINE MONETArius. Dr. *Wotton* inclines to have the E, after WIN in the reverſe, to ſignify Eopl, the Earl's money. 18.

19th, BVRGRED REX (*Merc.*) Reverſe, VVLFEARD MONETArius. 19.

20th, AVDVLFIVS PRISIN (what the latter word ſignifies, I know not.) Reverſe, VICTVRIA ADVLFO. 20.

21ſt, SC (Sanctus) EADMVND REx A. Reverſe, WINEFeR MONETArius. Dr. *Wotton* makes it WINIF Regis MONETARius. 21.

22d, Reverſe, ODO MONERLIA.— ODO MONEtarius Regis LINcoln, Dr. *Wotton*, p. 9. 22.

23d, IOMA. Monetarius ME FECIT. Theſe three were coined in memory of *St. Edmund*, King of the *Eaſt Angles*; and, I ſuppoſe, from the A in the Center, by King *Alfred*. 23.

24th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLORum (*An.* 978.) Reverſe, FOLCEARD MOneta NORTHumbrorum; as Mr. *Walker* in the latin Edition of King *Alfred*'s life; or *Norwich*, as Sir *Andrew Fountain*. 24.

25th, TVNA MOnetarius EAXEEST (*Exeter.*) 25.

26th, SYCFRADNII. Reverſe, EVVRA MHO (monetarius). 26.

27th, OFFA. REX. Reverſe, IBBA. 27.

28th, EADMVND REX (941.) Reverſe, EADMVND Monetarius. 28.

29th, Unknown. 29.

30th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (925.) Reverſe, ꝼVLLSIG or WAVLLSIG, (*Wulfig.*) The Building is revers'd by the Engraver's miſtake. 30.

31ſt, What is ſuppoſed to refer to *Oxford*, is certainly King *Osbright*; only the Letters are to be read the contrary way OSBVEHꞀ ꟾXER. Reverſe ✝ EVNAARE. The Letters are very often thus miſplaced in the braſs pieces of that age; and ſometimes, tho' much more rarely, I have met with them ſo upon the Roman Coins of the Baſs Empire. 31.

32d and 33d. Theſe ſeem imperfect. 32, 33.

34th, ELFRED REX. Reverſe, OYDIG MONetarius. 34.

35th, Seems to be of *Edmund the Martyr*, his name is inverted DNVMꝺ; but what to make of the reſt of the Letters, I know not. Reverſe, ENSAM MOneta. perhaps for *Eveſham* or *Eſham* in *Worceſterſhire*. 35.

Saxon Coins. TAB. II.

Notes upon Tab. II. *by Mr.* WALKER.

1. TO the first; there were two *Ethelweards*, one of the South, the other of the West-Saxons; this seems to be of the latter. In some writers he is called *Ethelheardus*. Little is remember'd of him; besides that when King *Ina* went to Rome, *Anno* 728, he assumed the government of the Kingdom, and fought a battle with Prince *Oswald*: with what success, is not mentioned. He is said to have governed fourteen years. On the reverse is *Edmund*, with a ligature of several letters, which cannot stand for St. Edmund the Martyr, since that happened not till *Anno* 870. After which time there was none, except Ethelbert, the son of Æthelwulf; but he also was before the Martyrdom of St. Edmund. I rather think that cypher to signify some mark of the *Monetarius*.

2. The second *Coenwulf*, called commonly *Kenulph*, *Kinulf*, *Ceoluulf*. One of that name was adopted to be King of the Northumbers by *Osric*. Little more is known of him, than that he left his Kingdom, and became a Religious at *Lindisfarn*. Another was King of the West-Saxons, who reigned in great splendor and renown thirty one years. He was once worsted by the great *Offa* at Bensington (now *Benson*) in Oxfordshire. He was slain at Mereton in Surrey (by *Kinheard*, a seditious noble man, who had been banish'd by him) as he was with a Lady there, too much affected by him, about *Anno* 786. But this *Coenwulf* seems to have been a King of Mercia, a very worthy Prince. This Coin is of *him*; he was a very powerful and victorious, as well as pious Prince; and accounted one of the great Saxon Monarchs. He dispossess'd *Ethelbertus Pren*, King of Kent, and took him prisoner, but afterwards releas'd him without ransome or other condition.

3. The third, *Beormerick* (by Speed called *Brithric*; for of that other name we find no mention in histories) was King of the West-Saxons, and succeeded *Coenwulf*. In the third year of his reign, was the first appearance of the Pirates upon these coasts. *Pirates*, I call them, because they were not owned by any Sovereign Prince till long after: but were a confluence of all sorts of thieves, who, by spoil and robbery, arrived to much wealth, and had the confidence to erect a kind of Community or Republick at a strong town, now called *Wollin* in Pomerania; whence they went out to rob, and laid up their prey there. Brihtrick banished Ecgberht, fearing both the goodness of his title, and his great abilities; yet dying childless, he left the Kingdom to him, *An.* 800. He was poysoned by his wife, the wicked *Eadburga*; tasting by chance of a Cup which she had prepared for one of his favourites. Upon his death, she fled, with all her treasures, into France; when, coming to *Charles the Great*, he ask'd her whom she desired to marry, himself or his son, there present? She foolishly answer'd, that if it were in her choice, she would marry his son, because he was the younger. Whereupon the Emperor told her, that if she had chosen himself, she should have married his son; but now, that she should retire to such a monastery. Whence also, for her incontinency, she was shortly turned out, and died begging.

4. The fourth, *Ecgberht*, partly by conquest, partly by the submission of other Kingdoms, united all into one dominion, calling it *England*; because, as it is said, himself, the King of the West-Saxons, was an *Angle*. It seems that Almighty God saw it necessary, for resisting the violence of the heathenish Pirates, to unite the *intire force* of all the Nation, yet little enough to defend themselves. He was a Prince (though but of small stature) of extraordinary wisdom and valour; for, being banished by Brithric, he apply'd himself to *Charles the Great*, who bestowed upon him a considerable post in his Army. And he was signally blessed with a numerous succession of most worthy Princes of his family and blood; which indeed was necessary for the preservation of the Nation, and its peace and unity.

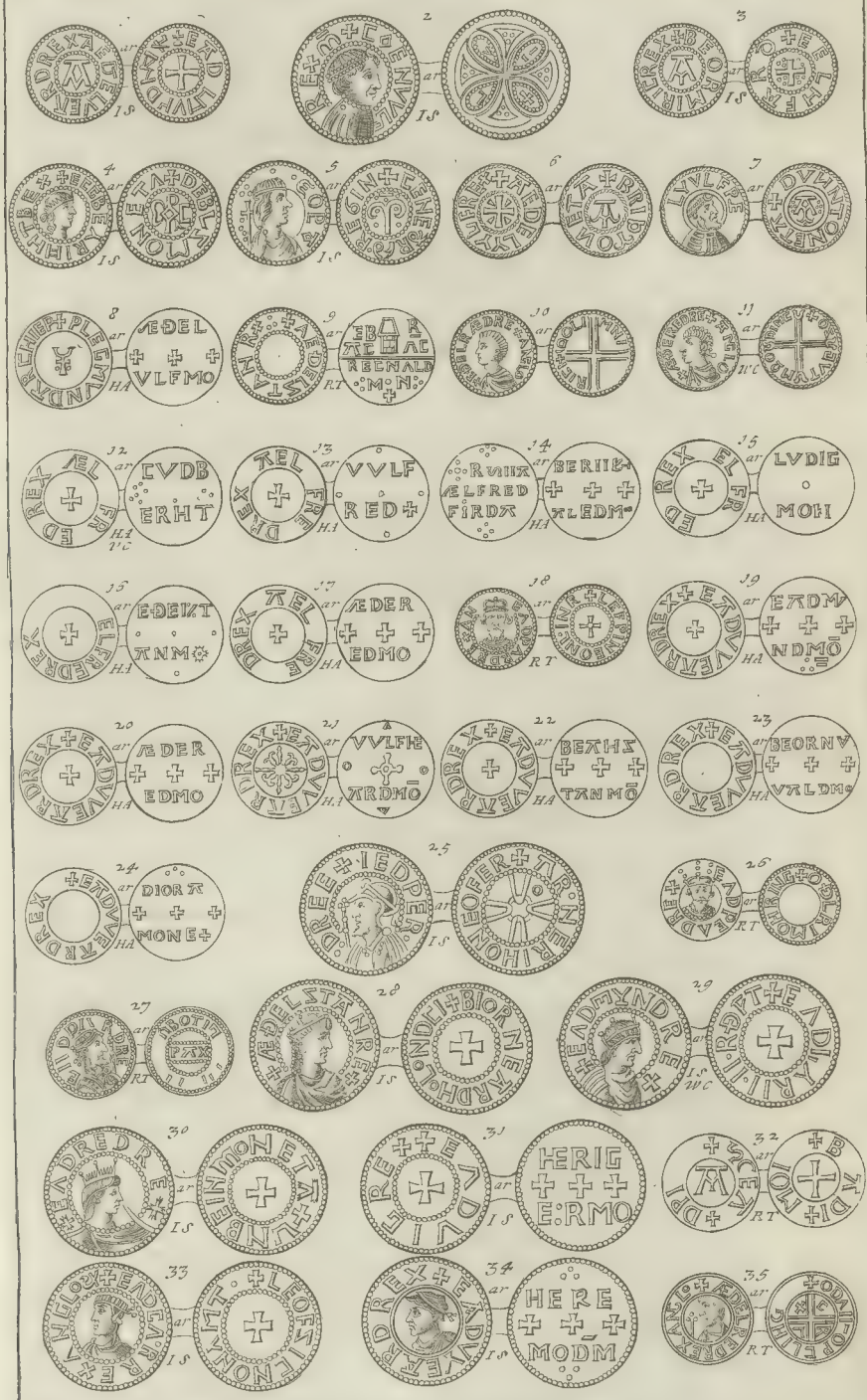
5. The fifth, *Cenedryd Regina*, some suppose to have been wife to the great Offa, the Mercian, and to have reigned after his death; and that *Eopa* was one of her chief Ministers. But she rather seems to have been the eldest daughter of *Kenwulf* the Mercian: to whom also he left the care of *Kenelm* his son; whom, out of ambition, she caus'd to be murthered by his Educator. After his death, she reigned some time; and perhaps might be married to some of the West-Saxon Princes: As *Eopa* (a name frequent amongst the Saxons) was the Son of *Ingildus* or *Ingilfus*, brother of Ina; and therefore probably might be in some great, perhaps the chief, employment under her, or else married to her: and for that reason placed upon her Coin; and not as a *King*, or a *Bishop*, though he hath a Cross in his hand. That she was a Mercian, appears by the letter M upon the reverse.

6, 7. The sixth and seventh are of King *Æthelwolf*, son and heir of *Egbert*, a peaceable and devout, yet very valiant, Prince. He first gave the tithe of his own Estate, and afterwards of the whole Kingdom, with the consent of the Nobility, to the maintenance of the Clergy. He obtained a very great and glorious victory over the Danes at † *Aclea*. He subdued also part of North-wales, upon the intreaty of *Burhred*, King of Mercia; and, out of great bounty and moderation, resigned it to him. After, setling the Kingdom, he had so much leisure, as to go to Rome (a journey mentioned with honour by Anastasius Bibliothecarius;) where he sojourned in very great esteem twelve months. In his return, he married *Juditha*, the beautiful daughter of *Carolus Calvus*; who, after Ethelwulf's death, was re-married to *Baldwin ferreum-latus*, Forester, and afterwards Count of Flanders. At his return, his undutiful, if not also rebellious son, *Æthelbald*, endeavoured to exclude him the Kingdom. Yet, notwithstanding the Nobility freely offered their assistance against Æthelbald; rather than engage in a war with his own people, he, in wonderful moderation, consented to divide the Kingdom, and contented himself with the worse half.

† Perhaps *Ockham*, in Surrey.

8. The eighth, *Plegmund*, is out of its place; yet not to be omitted, because on the reverse is the *Pallium*, or Archiepiscopal ornament received from the Pope, who thereby acknowledged and authorized such an one to the dignity of an Archbishop; and from this also, seems derived that which is now since, even till this time, the Arms of that Archbishoprick, though otherwise fashioned. This of *Plegmund* is not unlike the *Pedum* of the oriental Bishops.

9. The ninth. It is uncertain, for which *Æthelstan* this was made, for there were divers. One was King of Kent, a very valiant and victorious Prince against the Danes (whether he was the son of Egbert or Æthelwulf, is not easily


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

easily discovered from our authors; I rather think him the second son of Egbert.) Another was a Danish King, called *Godrun*, who was overcome by King Alfred at Edington, and afterwards Christen'd, and call'd at his baptism Æthelstan; of whom hereafter. But this seems most probably to have been the son and successor of *Edward Senior*. *Regnald* on the reverse, seems to have been the son of Guthferth, the son of Sihtric, a Danish King in Northumberland. *An.* 923. he took York; which he seems to have kept, till recover'd by Æthelstan; yea, though *An.* 924, it be said, that the Scots, and Regnald, and the son of Eadulf, and all the inhabitants of Northumberland, had chosen *Edward Senior* to be their Lord and father. That was only for fear of his arms, and they rebelled again presently after his death. I cannot but lament the misery of this Nation in those times. When (v. g.) in Northumberland, The Danish Invaders had one King, the Saxons another; and they had not their limits distinguished, but lived promiscuously one amongst another; so that here was always certain war, or uncertain peace. In the time of King Edmund, *An.* 945. *Regnald* was baptized; but relapsing (as it seems) he was by King Edmund driven out of his Kingdom. The Building upon the reverse may perhaps signify some repairing of the Minster; and AC may also stand for *Archiepiscopus*. It is reported by divers of our Historians, that Ethelstan, in his march towards the North, seeing a great number of people going upon the way, demanded whither they went? and being answer'd that they went to visit the Shrine of St. *John* of Beverly, who wrought many miracles, he resolved to go thither also, and after having paid his devotions, vow'd, that if St. *John* would pray to God for victory over his enemies, he would redeem his knife (which he there presented and left) with somewhat of value; which he did at his return with victory. And I have been inform'd, that about 1660, the people going to repair something in that Church of *Beverley*, light accidentally on the Coffin of St. *John*; upon the opening of which, they found the dried body of the Saint, and an old fashioned *Knife* and *Sheath*.

Chron. Sax.

See Yorkshire at *Beverley*.

10. The tenth and eleventh are of the valiant, devout, and bountiful third son of King Ætheluulf. He fought many and sore battles against the Danes, most-what successfully. At *Ashdown* (near Lamborn in Barkshire) was a most terrible fight against the whole body of the Danish forces, divided into two wings; one under two of their Kings, the other led by their Earls. King Æthered divided his army likewise into two bodies; the one commanded by his brother *Ælfred*, the other by himself. Ælfred was ordered to sustain their charge, whilst King Æthered heard publick Prayers; and though word was brought him that the battle was begun, and his brother fiercely charged, yet would he not rise from his Prayers till all was ended; and then, after a most terrible battle, he obtained an entire and glorious victory, wherein were slain one of their Kings, and most part of their Earls and chief Commanders. In another battle, this most worthy, valiant, and benign Prince, was mortally wounded, and died at *Winborn* in Dorsetshire.

11. In the eleventh, the name is *Æthered*, as it is also in the Testament of King *Ælfred*: the letters of the former reverse I cannot interpret; in the latter, is *Osgut moneta*. The other letters I understand not.

From the twelfth to the eighteenth, they are of the great Ælfred. The reverses of all, or most of them, seem to be Noblemen and Governours. The reverse of the twelfth, seems to be in honour of St. *Cuthbert*, one of the first, greatest, and most famous of our English Saints. His life is written both in prose and verse by Venerable Bede, who was born some time before Cuthbert died, so that his story was then fresh in memory. When King *Ælfred* was in his lowest estate, absconding in *Athelney*, St. Cuthbert is said to have appeared to him, and to his wife's mother, declaring to them, that Almighty God was reconciled to him, and pardoned his offences (the chiefest whereof were the neglect of his duty, and too much addiction to hunting in his youth, as St. *Neot* warned him) and would suddenly give him a signal victory over his enemies (which happened at *Edington* in Wiltshire,) and would restore him to his Kingdom. The King, in gratitude, gave to the service of God, in St. *Cuthbert's* Church, the Province called now the Bishoprick of Durham, and put his name upon his Coin: as he did likewise that of *Ualfred*, Count or chief governour of Hamshire, upon the thirteenth. 12. 13.

Of the fourteenth I understand neither side. The reverse seems to be *Bernwaled*; but it is unknown to me who he was. So is it of that of the fifteenth, only it was an eminent name amongst them; as was also *Æthelstan* on the sixteenth. That upon the seventeenth, was likely the valiant and noble Viceroy of *Mercia*, married to the King's daughter *Ethelfleda*, a woman of admirable wisdom, courage and zeal; in sum, a daughter worthy of such a father. 14. 15. 16. 17.

The eighteenth, is of *Edward Senior*, that victorious and glorious son and successor of King *Ælfred*; equal to his father in valour and military skill, but inferiour to him in learning and knowledge. His actions are sufficient for a volume. On his head is a close (or imperial) crown, which is born by few, if any other, besides the Kings of England. The reverse is *Leofwine*, or *Lincoln*. 18.

The twenty-third, *Beornwald*. I rather read it *Deorwald*, i. e. *Deirorum sylva*, Yorkwoulds; the chief Town whereof was *Beverly*. And the rather, because of the twenty-fourth, *Diora Moneta*, which seems to be the money of the *Deiri*, or *Yorkshire-men*. 23. 24.

The rest of the Coins of this Prince are easily understood. The names upon the reverses seem to have been Noblemen or Governours. The twenty-fifth is remarkable for the spelling, *Jedword*; the reverse is *Arnerin* on *Eoferwic*, i. e. York. The twenty-sixth hath the reverse *Othlric on Ring*; which might be *Ringbornan* in Lancashire, a large Town, and one of the eight which was built by his sister Ethelflede. Of the twenty-seventh, I do not understand the reverse. 25. 26. 27.

The twenty-eighth is of that most famous and worthy King *Æthelstan*, the true progeny of such a father and grandfather. In his youth, his grandfather King *Ælfred* saw such a spirit and indoles in him, that he foretold, if it should please God that he came to the Crown, he would perform very great actions for the good of his country; and he made him also (I think the first that we find to have received that honour in this nation) a *Knight*, and gave him ornaments accordingly; the more likely, because Ælfred also order'd the robes and ceremonies of the Coronation. This Prince extended his Victories Northward, even into *Scotland*: Which countries, till his time, were 28.

Saxon Coins. TAB. II.

Notes upon Tab. II. *by Mr.* WALKER.

1. TO the first; there were two *Ethelweards*, one of the South, the other of the West-Saxons; this seems to be of the latter. In some writers he is called *Ethelheardus*. Little is remember'd of him; besides that when King *Ina* went to Rome, *Anno* 728, he assumed the government of the Kingdom, and fought a battle with Prince *Oswald*: with what success, is not mentioned. He is said to have governed fourteen years. On the reverse is *Edmund*, with a ligature of several letters, which cannot stand for St. Edmund the Martyr, since that happened not till *Anno* 870. After which time there was none, except Ethelbert, the son of Æthelwulf; but he also was before the Martyrdom of St. Edmund. I rather think that cypher to signify some mark of the *Monetarius*.

2. The second *Coenwulf*, called commonly *Kenulph*, *Kinulf*, *Ceolwulf*. One of that name was adopted to be King of the Northumbers by *Osric*. Little more is known of him, than that he left his Kingdom, and became a Religious at *Lindisfarn*. Another was King of the West-Saxons, who reigned in great splendor and renown thirty one years. He was once worsted by the great *Offa* at Bensington (now *Benson*) in Oxfordshire. He was slain at Mereton in Surrey (by *Kinheard*, a seditious noble man, who had been banish'd by him) as he was with a Lady there, too much affected by him, about *Anno* 786. But this *Coenwulf* seems to have been a King of Mercia, a very worthy Prince. This Coin is of *him*; he was a very powerful and victorious, as well as pious Prince; and accounted one of the great Saxon Monarchs. He dispossess'd *Ethelbertus Pren*, King of Kent, and took him prisoner, but afterwards released him without ransome or other condition.

3. The third, *Beormerick* (by Speed called *Brithric*; for of that other name we find no mention in histories) was King of the West-Saxons, and succeeded *Coenwulf*. In the third year of his reign, was the first appearance of the Pirates upon these coasts. *Pirates*, I call them, because they were not owned by any Sovereign Prince till long after: but were a confluence of all sorts of thieves, who, by spoil and robbery, arrived to much wealth, and had the confidence to erect a kind of Community or Republick at a strong town, now called *Wollin* in Pomerania; whence they went out to rob, and laid up their prey there. Brihtrick banished Ecgberht, fearing both the goodness of his title, and his great abilities; yet dying childless, he left the Kingdom to him, *An.* 800. He was poysoned by his wife, the wicked *Eadburga*; tasting by chance of a Cup which she had prepared for one of his favourites. Upon his death, she fled, with all her treasures, into France; when, coming to *Charles the Great*, he ask'd her whom she desired to marry, himself or his son, there present? She foolishly answer'd, that if it were in her choice, she would marry his son, because he was the younger. Whereupon the Emperor told her, that if she had chosen himself, she should have married his son; but now, that she should retire to such a monastery. Whence also, for her incontinency, she was shortly turned out, and died begging.

4. The fourth, *Ecgberht*, partly by conquest, partly by the submission of other Kingdoms, united all into one dominion, calling it *England*; because, as it is said, himself, the King of the West-Saxons, was an *Angle*. It seems that Almighty God saw it necessary, for resisting the violence of the heathenish Pirates, to unite the *intire force* of all the Nation, yet little enough to defend themselves. He was a Prince (though but of small stature) of extraordinary wisdom and valour; for, being banished by Brithric, he apply'd himself to *Charles the Great*, who bestowed upon him a considerable post in his Army. And he was signally blessed with a numerous succession of most worthy Princes of his family and blood; which indeed was necessary for the preservation of the Nation, and its peace and unity.

5. The fifth, *Cenedryd Regina*, some suppose to have been wife to the great Offa, the Mercian, and to have reigned after his death; and that *Eopa* was one of her chief Ministers. But she rather seems to have been the eldest daughter of *Kenulf* the Mercian: to whom also he left the care of *Kenelm* his son; whom, out of ambition, she caus'd to be murthered by his Educator. After his death, she reigned some time; and perhaps might be married to some of the West-Saxon Princes: As *Eopa* (a name frequent amongst the Saxons) was the Son of *Ingildus* or *Ingilfus*, brother of Ina; and therefore probably might be in some great, perhaps the chief, employment under her, or else married to her: and for that reason placed upon her Coin; and not as a *King*, or a *Bishop*, though he hath a Cross in his hand. That she was a Mercian, appears by the letter M upon the reverse.

6, 7. The sixth and seventh are of King *Æthelwolf*, son and heir of *Egbert*, a peaceable and devout, yet very valiant, Prince. He first gave the tithe of his own Estate, and afterwards of the whole Kingdom, with the consent of the Nobility, to the maintenance of the Clergy. He obtained a very great and glorious victory over the Danes at † *Aclea*. He subdued also part of North-wales, upon the intreaty of *Burhred*, King of Mercia; and, out of great bounty and moderation, resigned it to him. After, setling the Kingdom, he had so much leisure, as to go to Rome (a journey mentioned with honour by Anastasius Bibliothecarius;) where he sojourned in very great esteem twelve months. In his return, he married *Juditha*, the beautiful daughter of *Carolus Calvus*; who, after Ethelwulf's death, was re-married to *Baldwin ferreum-latus*, Forester, and afterwards Count of Flanders. At his return, his undutiful, if not also rebellious son, *Æthelbald*, endeavoured to exclude him the Kingdom. Yet, notwithstanding the Nobility freely offered their assistance against Æthelbald; rather than engage in a war with his own people, he, in wonderful moderation, consented to divide the Kingdom, and contented himself with the worse half.

† Perhaps *Ockham*, in Surrey.

8. The eighth, *Plegmund*, is out of its place; yet not to be omitted, because on the reverse is the *Pallium*, or Archiepiscopal ornament received from the Pope, who thereby acknowledged and authorized such an one to the dignity of an Archbishop; and from this also, seems derived that which is now since, even till this time, the Arms of that Archbishoprick, though otherwise fashioned. This of *Plegmund* is not unlike the *Pedum* of the oriental Bishops.

9. The ninth. It is uncertain, for which *Æthelstan* this was made, for there were divers. One was King of Kent, a very valiant and victorious Prince against the Danes (whether he was the son of Egbert or Æthelwulf, is not easily

ſuffered it to run down again into a worſe condition than ever. And indeed it would be ſtrange to imagine ſo great a change in one man's time; did it not appear, that there was no *cauſe of ruin* left unpractiſed in his long reign, viz. his own negligence, cowardiſe, want of intelligence, and unskilfulneſs in war; and the great factions, enmities, and treaſons of the nobility: the particulars whereof have filled the tedious relations of our Hiſtorians.

Notes upon TAB. II.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, ÆTHELVEARD REX (Occident. Saxonum.) Reverſe, EADMVND Monetarius.
2. 2d, COENVVLF REX (Merciorum.) Reverſe, LVL.
3. 3d, BEORMRIC REX (*Cœnwulf*'s Succeſſor.) Reverſe, EELHEARD; whether nobleman or Minter, is uncertain.
4. 4th, ECGBEARHT REX (the Great.) Reverſe, DEBLS MONETArius; the monogram makes EBORACum.
5. 5th, EOBA; but the head of *Cynethrith*, the Wife of *Offa*. Reverſe, CYNETHRETH REGIN--M (in the Center) is for *Merciorum*.
6. 6th, AETHELVVLF REX. Reverſe, BRITH MONETArius.
7. 7th, ÆtheLVVLF REx. Reverſe, DVNN MONETArius.
8. 8th, PLEGMVND ARCHIEPiſcopus; a Paſtoral Staff. Reverſe, ÆTHELVVLF MOnetarius.
9. 9th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (the Monarch;) the Reverſe is evidently EBORAC. A. (AEccleſia as *Eccleſia* is frequently writ in the barbarous Age.) Civitas REGNALD MONeta.
10. 10th, ETHELRED REX ANGLOrum. The Reverſe ſeems to have been GodRIC MOneta On LVND or LIN.
11. 11th, ÆTHERED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, OSGVT MOnetarius On WINCeaꝛtep (*Wincheſter.*)
12. 12th, ÆLFRED REX. Reverſe, CVDBERHT.
13. 13th, AELFRED REX. Reverſe, VVLFRED.
14. 14th, ÆLFRED. below ORSNA and above FORDA, as it is by Sir *Andr. Fountain* more correctly deſcribed; it ſeems deſign'd for *Oxford*, which was ſometimes writ *Oxnaford*, as appears by the Saxon Chron. *Ann.* 912. Reverſe, BERNFALED or BERNFALD Regis MOnetarius. (D and R being interwoven in the true draught of it.)
15. 15th, ELFRED REX. Reverſe, LVDIG MONetarius.
16. 16th, Reverſe, ETHELSTAN MOnetarius.
17. 17th, ÆTHERED (Æthelred, E and L in one) MOnetarius.
18. 18th, EADꝼ (W) ARD REX ANglorum. Reverſe, LEFWINE ON LINK (*Lincoln.*) This with the reſt of the ſame form, I take to be *Edward the Confeſſor*'s (not *Edward Sen.*) and communicated them as ſuch to Sir *Andrew Fountain*, who has afforded them his Sanction. The next is EADWEARD of a different Orthography; upon which it may not be amiſs to obſerve, that as there were *Three Edwards* before the coming of the *Normans*, ſo there are as many material diſtinctions upon the Coins that bear the ſame name; which, in my ſlender opinion, may be thus beſt accommodated to the ſeveral Princes. Thoſe with the Half-face and Scepter, to *Edward Senior*: Thoſe with the full-face and arch'd Crown, to *Edward the Confeſſor*: And thoſe without either Crown or Scepter, and indeed, for the moſt part, without any Effigies at all, to *Edward the Martyr*; which have alſo this further diſtinction in the form of the VV, not Ꝼ; and they differ alſo in the Orthography, the latter part of the name being always WEARD not ꝼARD. By this diſtribution, each King has his diſtinct moneys; and without this, *Edward the Martyr* is wholly excluded: which is hard upon him who reigned five years in an Age wherein the Saxon moneys are moſt plentiful.
19. 19th, EADVVEARD REX. Reverſe, EADMVND MONeta.
20. 20th, Same. Reverſe, ÆTHERED MOneta.
21. 21ſt, Same. Reverſe, WLFHEARD MONeta.
22. 22d, Same. Reverſe, BEANSTAN (or BEAHSTAN *Beeſton.*) MOneta.
23. 23d, Reverſe, BEORNWALD MOneta.
24. 24th, Reverſe, DIORA MONEta.
25. 25th, IEDꝼ (W) ERD REEX. Reverſe, ARNERIM ON EOFERꝼIC (*York*) in which Northern parts the name is often by the vulgar pronounc'd *Tedward* to this day. Dr. *Wotton* reads the Reverſe, ARN. Eopl Regis MONetarius EOFRꝼIc. And ſo the next OÐL REgis MONetarius.
26. 26th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, OÐeLRIc MONeta (or Monetarius) de RINDota, hodie *Runckhorne*, as Sir *Andrew Fountain* reads it.
27. 27th, EADWARD REx. Reverſe, SCꝼ (W) EART. MONetarius ꝼInceaꝛtep, *Wincheſter*, with PAX in the middle.
28. 28th, ÆTHELSTAN REX. Reverſe, BIORNEARD MOneta LONDini CIvitatis.
29. 29th, EADMVND REX. Reverſe, EADGAR MOneta de NORTHWIC.
30. 30th, EADRED REX. Reverſe, VNBEIN MONETArius.
31. 31ſt, EADWIG REX. Reverſe, HEREGER MO.
32. 32d, SC (Sanctus) EADWI. Reverſe, BADI MONetarius.
33. 33d, EADGAR REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, LEOFSIC MOneta HAMTonenſis.
34. 34th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, HEREMOD Monetarius.
35. 35th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, ODA MOnetarius de WELINGford: In the four quarters, is CRVX.

Saxon Coins. TAB. III.

Notes upon Tab. III. *by Mr.* WALKER.

1. ALL the firſt ten, are of *Cnut* (called *the Great*) the firſt Daniſh King of England. There are very many of his Coins extant. I have only deſcribed thoſe wherein is ſome notable variety. Though *Swane* his father made divers conqueſts, and ſeveral countries as well as perſons (preferring his activeneſs before *Æthelred*'s ſloth, without regarding the juſtice of the cauſe) ſubmitted to him, and paid largely for his protection; yet was he never King,

never peaceably ſettled; becauſe the two nations, the Saxons and Danes, were mingled together in their habitations; and yet, having ſeveral Kings and Laws, they could never be long in quiet. Upon the borders of Scotland, he fought one of the moſt terrible battles that ever was in England, againſt *Anlaf* King of Ireland, *Conſtantine* King of Scotland, and a very mighty and numerous Army. Wherein were ſaid to be ſlain five Kings, and ſeven Earls or chief Commanders, beſides vaſt numbers of inferior Officers and Soldiers. Authors ſay, that King Æthelſtan's valiant Chancellor and General *Turketill*, did with wonderful courage and ſtrength, break through the enemies ranks, till he met with King *Conſtantine*, and ſlew him with his own hand. Others ſay, that *Conſtantine* was not ſlain, but his ſon. Turketill, after all his wars and greatneſs, reſigning his eſtates and wealth, repaired to the Monaſtery of *Croyland*, and lived in it till his death. The reverſe is *Biorneard moneta Londonenſis civitas* or *Holond ci*. The former reading is the true.

29. The twenty-ninth is King *Edmund*, Brother, and not inferior in valour or counſel, to *Æthelſtan*. He purſued the deſign of reducing all his ſubjects to perfect unity and peace, by extirpating thoſe rebellious irreconcileable enemies, the Danes. In the beginning of his Reign, he cleared Mercia of them. For King Edward, ſeeing the Kingdom ſo much depopulated by thoſe deſtructive wars, ever ſince the entrance of the Danes; did, upon promiſe and oath of fealty and obedience (as his father alſo had done amongſt the Eaſt-Angles) permit theſe Danes to live amongſt his natural Subjects; and chiefly in the great Towns: thinking, that becauſe of their profeſſion of arms and ſoldiery, they would better defend them than the Saxons, who were more induſtrious and skilful in labour and husbandry. The Danes alſo, having been themſelves beaten and conquered by him, were very ready to promiſe obedience, peace, and loyalty. But the Saxons, by their labours growing rich, and the Danes retaining their former tyrannical and lazy diſpoſitions, began to oppreſs and domineer over the natives. *Edmund* therefore, began, after Mercia, to reduce Northumberland, where remained the greateſt number of them (for Edward himſelf had ſuppreſſed thoſe in *Eaſt-Anglia*,) and to reduce thoſe Northern counties into the form of Provinces: and committed *Cumberland* (as a *Feud*) to Malcolme King of Scotland. His zeal for juſtice coſt this heroical Prince his life. For, celebrating the feſtival of St. *Auſtin*, and giving thanks for the Converſion of the nation; he ſpied amongſt the Gueſts one *Leof*, a notable thief, whom he had before baniſhed. The King's ſpirit was ſo moved againſt him, that riſing from the Table, he ſeized upon him, threw him to the ground, and was about to do ſome violence unto him. The Thief fearing what he had deſerved, with a ſhort dagger, which he concealed, wounded the King mortally; who died in a ſhort time, to the great grief and affliction of his people. The reverſe is very imperfect; but it may perhaps be *Edward Moneta Theodford*, or rather *Eadmund Martyr*, to whoſe Church he gave the Town called *St. Edmund's-bury*.

30. The thirtieth is *Eadred*, who did not degenerate in the leaſt from his father King Edward, or his brethren the precedent Kings. He compleated the reduction and ſettlement of the North; making *Oſulf* the firſt Earl of it. The Scots voluntarily ſubmitted, and ſwore Allegiance to him. *An.* 955. in the fifth year of his reign, and flower of his youth, he ſicken'd, and died, and was exceedingly lamented of his ſubjects.

The thirty-firſt is *Eadwig*, ſon of King Ed- 31.
mund, who being come to age, received the Kingdom: ſo lovely a perſon, that he was named *the Fair*. His actions are variouſly reported by Hiſtorians; generally, they accuſe him of voluptuouſneſs, and neglect of his affairs: inſomuch that a great part of the North applied themſelves to his Brother *Edgar*, and ſet him up againſt *Edwy*, who with ſorrow (as it is thought) ſicken'd, and died, *An.* 958. *Heriger* on the reverſe, ſeems to have been Mint-maſter.

The thirty-ſecond, *Sᶜᵘˢ Edwy*, is here placed 32.
next to his names-ſake: but it is a miſtake, for it ſhould be *Sᶜᵘˢ Edwynus*. There were two St. Edwins, both Northumbers; the firſt a Monk, the ſecond a King. He laid the foundation of the Cathedral of York; and was ſlain by *Penda* and *Cadwallin* the Britain (to whom *Penda*, being taken Priſoner, had ſworn ſubmiſſion;) *Offred* his ſon, and the whole Army, being diſperſed. His head was brought to *York-miniſter*; and that whole Kingdom came into very great diviſions and calamities. But this was not coined by him, nor do we know by whom: neither is it known to what King *Badi*, the Mint-maſter, belonged; only, that letter *A* is upon divers Coins of the Weſt-Saxons, and therefore probably this alſo belonged to ſome of thoſe Kings.

The thirty-third, *Eadgar*, ſon of King Ed- 33.
mund, peaceably enjoyed the fruits of the labours and dangers of his predeceſſors. A man admired by all, both foreigners and natives, for his great piety, juſtice, prudence, and induſtry in governing the Kingdom. *Sine prælio omnia gubernavit prout ipſe voluit*; i. e. he govern'd all at his pleaſure, and that without war. The reverſe is, *Leofsig Moneta Hamptonenſis*.

The thirty-fourth is of *Eadward*, ſon of King 34.
Edgar, by *Ethelfleda the fair* (called alſo *Eneda*,) Daughter of Duke *Ordmear*. He is much commended for a virtuous, well-diſpoſed, and hopeful Prince; and ſuch, the ſmall remainders of his Hiſtory do truly repreſent him to be. But, by order of his Step-mother *Alfritha*, to whom he was too obedient, he was murthered, to make way to the Throne for her ſon *Æthelred*. Edward was accounted a Saint and Martyr, becauſe of the many miracles ſaid to be done at his Tomb; which occaſioned the removal of his body from *Wereham* to a more honourable place (*Shaftesbury*:) and the Murderer, repenting of that wicked action, ſpent the reſt of her days in grief and ſevere penances. Who that *Heremod* on the reverſe was, we know not.

The thirty-fifth is of *Æthelred*, ſon of Edgar 35.
by *Alfritha*, the only weak and ſlothful Prince of all the line of King *Egbert*; as endeavouring to govern his Kingdom, not by true juſtice and valour, as his predeceſſors had done, but by tricks, and (as they call it) *Policy*. Firſt, he gave an opportunity to the Danes to renew their invaſions; and then, negligently or unfortunately, oppoſing them, he brought the Kingdom into great poverty and calamity, and afterwards into ſubjection unto thoſe ancient enemies and robbers of the country: by his lazineſs, loſing all that his forefathers by their induſtry had acquired; as Hiſtorians ſay St. Dunſtan foretold of him at his Baptiſm. Egbert began the advancement of the Kingdom, by reducing it into one *Monarchy*; his ſucceſſors valiantly defended, and ſettled and augmented it, by ſubduing the Danes and all other enemies: Edgar enjoyed it in full peace, proſperity, and glory; and his ſon, this *Æthelred*,

ſuffered

King, nor assumed (he nor his son) the title; till *Edmund Ironside* consented to divide the Kingdom with him. Amongst all these figures of *Cnut*, only one (the seventh) is with a crown; and that an open one contrary to that of the English Kings before him, and adorn'd with lilies; which would make me suspect that Coin to be counterfeit, were it not that our Historians say, that when he was young he wore his Crown at the great assemblies of the Nobility, so many times in the year; as was the custom, both here, and in France and Germany, and I think with all European Princes in those times. But one time, being mightily flattered by his Courtiers, he chanced to be upon the sea-banks, whither he commanded his chair to be brought; where, sitting down upon the beach in great Majesty, he told the sea, that that was his land, and the water his water; wherefore he commanded the sea to be content with its own chanel, and not to cover any part of the land. Which he had no sooner said, but the water dashed upon him: whereupon he told his flatterers, that they should hence-forward forbear all boasting of his power and greatness. After this, it is reported that he would never wear a Crown. Others say, that he never wore a Crown after his coronation; and that then also, at his coronation, presently after the Crown was set upon his head, he took it off, and fixed it upon the head of our Saviour crucified. The ordinary covering of his head was sometimes a Mitre (as fig. 6.) at other times a cap (as fig. 5.) and at other times a triangular covering, used after him by Andronicus the Eastern Emperor, and by St. Edward the Confessor. The reverse of the first, is *Firthein Monet Eoforwic*, i. e. *York*;

2, 3. of the second, *Sumolf*; of the third, *Crinam*.

4. The fourth is *Wulnoth*. All coined at York.

5. The fifth is *Leodmer*, and seems to have been coined at *Raculfminster*, now *Reculver*.

6. The sixth hath *Luffwine*, or *Dover*.

7. The seventh hath *Wulfric on Lunden*.

8. The eighth is *Selwi*, at *Theoford*.

9. The ninth is *Outhgrim*, at *York*.

10. The tenth is *Cnut*, aged, with a Diadem about his head. The reverse is *Nodwin Moneta*: The name of the place I cannot read. In his younger years, he spared no labour, nor any art, just or unjust, oppression or murder; to acquire and settle the Kingdom to himself and Posterity. Which being performed, as well as he could, he endeavoured to act more justly and plausibly, that he might retain the obedience of the people, which he had so unjustly gotten. Yet not long before his death, he dispossessed *Olavus* King of Norway of his dominion, about *An.* 1029.

11. The eleventh is of *Harold*, Cnut's second son, called for his swiftness *Hares-foot*. To his eldest son *Suane*, suspected to be none of his own, Cnut gave the Kingdom of Norway: to *Harold*, his second son (by foreign writers also called a Bastard) the Kingdom of England: and to *Hardacnut*, his son by *Emma*, he gave Denmark. Harold's Reign was short, about four years, and employed more in endeavouring to settle his title, than in performing any worthy action. The reverse is, *Godric* at *Theotford*.

12. The twelfth is of the same, with a Diadem about his Helmet. The reverse is, *Sliwine on Theodford*.

13. The thirteenth is of *Harthacnut*. He reign'd about two years, and died suddenly at a great feast in *Lambeth*. Little of note is mention'd of him, besides that he was very affectionate to his mother's children; and that he loved good eating, making four meals a day. The reverse is *Elwine on Wic.*——perhaps *Worcester*.

14. The fourteenth is of St. *Edward the Confessor*; of whom there are very many Coins still extant. I have presented only those of most variety. This represents him as a young man sitting with a staff or scepter (which amongst the Romans was the *Hasta pura* and *Sceptrum*, sometimes made of Ivory, and many times with an Eagle on the top of it; instead of which, our Kings used commonly a Cross, tho' not always of the same fashion; sometimes also a Lily:) In his left hand, a globe, with a cross fasten'd in it. This was used only by Christian Emperors and Kings, as intimating that they had that power through the virtue of the *Cross*, or Passion, of our Saviour. The Pagan Roman Emperors used rather a stern or oar fasten'd to a globe, shewing that they steer'd the world; not expressing whence they receiv'd that power. Whereas Suidas saith of Justinian, that in his left hand he carried a globe with a cross upon it; signifying, that by faith in the *Cross* of Christ he was advanced to be Lord of the world, *i. e.* that he obtained that dominion by Christ crucified, who was now made Lord of Lords, and Prince over the Kings of the earth. This Prince was son to King *Æthelred*; so that in him, to the great joy of the English (the Danish Government being extinguished) the noble ancient Saxon Line was restored. He was a Prince of very great justice, devotion, mildness, bounty, and many other excellent virtues. And indeed, several things reported to his prejudice, seem capable of a rational Apology; as the hard usage of his mother *Emma*, and his wife *Edith*. Neither wanted he courage, or diligence: but the factions of the great nobility, and the ambition of Earl Godwin, required a more severe, if not austere, Government. The reverse, *Othgrim on Efrwic*, I conceive to be *York*.

15. The fifteenth is of the same *Edward*, but with an unusual ornament upon his head: in his hand, a scepter ending in a Lily. The reverse perhaps is *Ailmer on Scobe.*——coined at *Shrowesbury*.

16. The sixteenth is of the same, with an Imperial or close crown: his scepter hath three pearls cross-wise. On the reverse, is a Cross between four martlets, I suppose; which was the original or first of those Arms they call the Arms of the West-Saxons (though Arms and Scutcheons, &c. are of a later invention,) and are now of the City of *London*, and of divers other places: But they are, in several particulars, alter'd from what they were in his time; perhaps for the greater beauty. The reverse of the sixteenth is imperfect. That of the

17. seventeenth, I cannot read: perhaps, it is the same with that of the nineteenth.

18. Of the eighteenth, the reverse is *Walter on Eoferwick*.

19. The nineteenth is *Edward*, with a crown Imperial, and Scepter; on it, a cross like that of an Archbishop. The Reverse is, *Drintmer on Wal.* perhaps *Wallingford*.

20. The twentieth is *Edward*, with a crown pearled: the reverse may be—*dimit on Leicester*.

21. The twenty-first hath another unusual ornament on his head: the reverse is *Sietmait on Sutho*—— perhaps some place in *Suthfolk*.

22 The twenty-second is of *Harold*, a younger son of Earl Godwin. How he gain'd the Kingdom, whilst the rightful Heir *Edgar* was alive, except by force and power, I know not. Some say, King Edward bequeath'd it to him; conceiving Edgar not so able to govern: others, that he was chosen by the consent of the Nobility;

Nobility; but this is not probable. But his father as long as he lived had uſed all means, juſt and unjuſt, to get the great offices of command into his hands, which, coming after his death to Harold, the beſt and worthieſt of his children, he made uſe of accordingly. Before his reign, he had ſhewed himſelf very valiant, diligent, and loyal alſo: at leaſt more than his brethren: and, as ſoon as crown'd, he endeavour'd by all prudent and fitting means to obtain the favour of the people. But his reign laſted not long, and was taken up with wars and troubles: At laſt, fighting raſhly and indiſcreetly with *William* Duke of Normandy, he was ſlain with two of his brethren; the third being killed before in a battle near York. And ſo ended the great power and ambition of Earl Godwin and his family: as alſo of the Kingdom of the Saxons.

23. From the twenty-third to the twenty-eighth, is *Sancti Petri moneta*; moſt of them coined at York, yet with ſeveral ſtamps. I am in great doubt, whether theſe were coined for *Peter-pence* (or *Romeſcot*) which was an annual tax of a penny each houſhold; given for the Weſt-Saxon Kingdom by King Ina, about *Anno* 720; and for Mercia by King Offa; and paid at the feſtival of *S. Petri ad vincula*: At firſt, as ſome ſay, for the education of Saxon Scholars at Rome; but afterwards, as a Grant for the uſe of the Pope himſelf, not then ſo well provided as afterwards. (The like tax, of three half-pence and a ſieve of oats for each family, was about the ſame time given by the Polonians, upon the ſame reaſons.) Or it may be, it was the ordinary money coined by the Archbiſhop, whoſe famous Cathedral was St. *Peter*'s. For amongſt the great number of ſuch coins, I have ſeen very few (one is, the 26th in this table) ſtamped other where. Beſides, there is ſuch great variety in the ſtamps, that very many (more than ſeem to be neceſſary for that payment) muſt needs have been coin'd: nor is the ſword a proper ſymbol for St. *Peter*.

26. The twenty-ſixth. What the word in the reverſe ſignifies, whether the name of a perſon or place, I know not.

28, 29, 30. The twenty-eighth, and twenty-ninth, *St. Neglino*, I do not underſtand, as neither the thirtieth. Theſe coins of St. *Peter*, with the three following, and divers others ſcattered in the other plates, were found at *Harkirk* in the pariſh of *Sephton* in Lancaſhire, as they were digging for a burying-place; and were all afterwards engraved and printed in one large ſheet: but having ſeen many of the ſame, it was not fitting to omit them here.

31. The thirty-firſt is of *Berengarius*, King of Italy, in Charles the Great's time. The reverſe ſhews the building of ſome church; but what church we know not: the words *Chriſtiana Religio* ſhew alſo ſo much.

32. The thirty-ſecond is *Ludovicus Pius*. The reverſe much the ſame.

33. The thirty-third is of *Carlus Magnus*; and informs us of his true name, which was not *Carolus* from *Charus* or *Carus*; but *Carlus*, in the Northern languages ſignifying a *man*, *vir*, or a *ſtrong man*. *Metullo* was one of the coining places in France, in his time.

34. The thirty-fourth is *Anlaf Cyning*; a name very troubleſome about the times of Æthelſtan, and after. There ſeem to have been two of them; one, King of Ireland; another, of ſome part of Northumberland. V. Tab. II. c. 28. What that not unelegant figure in the midſt implies, as alſo that in the reverſe, except it be the front of ſome church, I cannot conceive; as neither, who that *Fashin* or *Farang* was. I much doubted, why Anlaf a Pagan ſhould ſtamp a church with croſſes upon his coin; till Mr. Charleton ſhewed me on a coin of Sihtric (Anlaf's father) a Chriſtian, the very ſame figures; the Mint-maſter for haſte, or ſome other reaſon, making uſe of the ſame ſtamp.

35. The thirty-fifth is of the unfortunate *Æthelred*, and is mentioned here, becauſe coined by Earl Godwin in Kent. Whence appears what I hinted before, that the Nobility and Governors put their names upon the coins; and not only the Mint-maſters, as was more frequent in France.

36. The thirty-ſixth is of *Harold*, the ſon of Godwin. The reverſe is *Brunſtan on Lot ſecit. Brunſtan* ſeems to have been only a Mint-maſter; where *Lot* is, I know not.

37. The thirty-ſeventh is of *Harold* ſon of Cnut. The reverſe is *Leofwine on Brightſtoll*.

38. The thirty-eighth hath the reverſe *Brintanmere on Wallingford*, as I conceive. Theſe three by misfortune were miſplaced, yet fit to be known becauſe of the places of their ſtamping.

Notes upon TAB. III.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, CNVT REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, FARÐEIN MOnetarius de EOFerwick (*York.*)

2. 2d, Reverſe, SVNOLF MOnetarius de EOFerwick.

3. 3d, Reverſe, CRINAN MOnetarius de EOFeRwick.

4. 4th, CNVT. Reverſe, WvLNOTH MOnetarius de EOFeRWick.

5. 5th, CNVT REX. Reverſe, LEODMER ON RINCoſa (*Runcofam*, built by *Ethelfleda*, Sax. Chron. *Anno* 913.)

6. 6th, CNVT REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, LVFFWIN ON DOF (*Dover.*)

7. 7th, CNVT REX ANGLORVM. Reverſe, WVLFRIC ON LVNDene (*London.*)

8. 8th, Reverſe, SELWIN ON THEOTFOrd (*Thetford.*)

9. 9th, Reverſe, OVTHGRIM MOnetarius de EOFerwick.

10. 10th, CNVT REX. Reverſe, NODWIN MONetarius de IIRAT.

11. 11th, HAROLD REX ANGLorum. Reverſe, GOTHRIC ON THEOTFord, with PAX in the Center.

12. 12th, HAROLD REEX Anglorum. Reverſe, SLEWINE ON THEODford.

13. 13th, HARTHACNVT REX. Reverſe, ELWINE ON WIGEpaceaꝛtep (*Worceſter.*)

14. 14th, EDWARD reX ANGLORum. Reverſe, OTHGRIM ON EFeRWIc (*York.*)

15. 15th, EDWErD REX. Reverſe, ÆLMER ON SCROBErbyꝛiꝛ (*Shrewsbury.*)

16. 16th, EADWARd reX ANGLOrum. Reverſe, BRANd on Walingford.

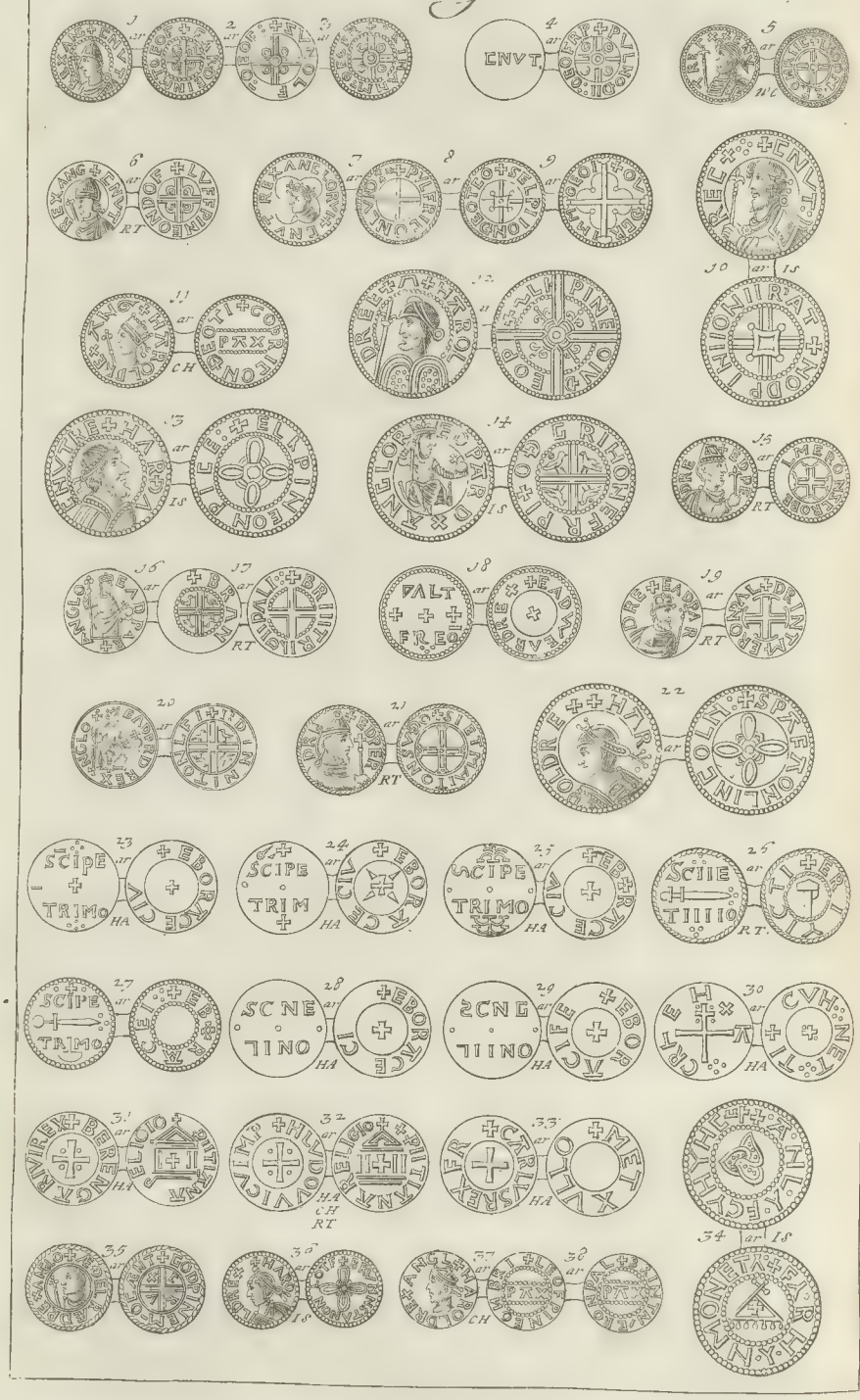
17. 17th, BRINTRIL ON WALIngford.

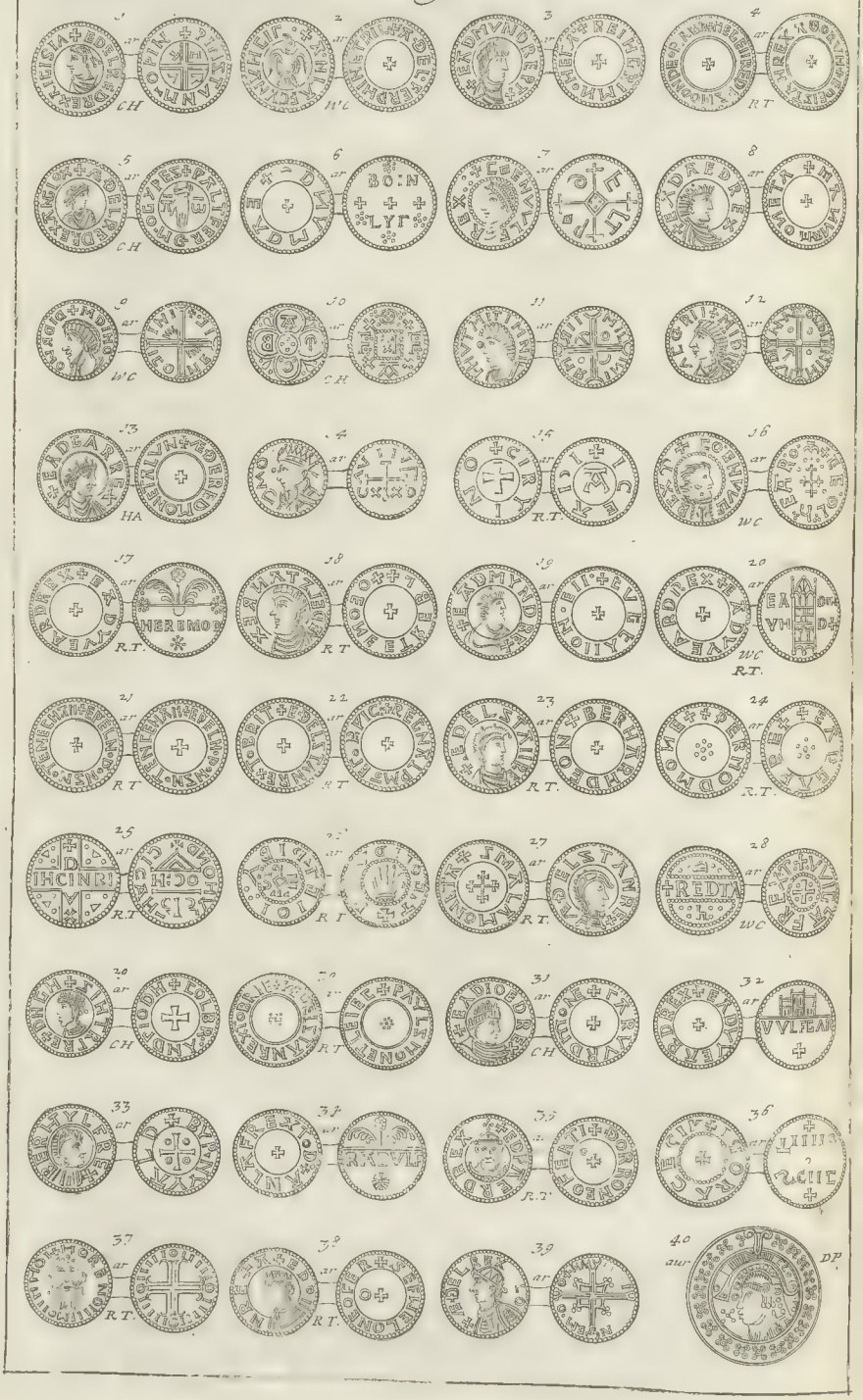
18. 18th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, WALTER on EOꝛeppic.

19. 19th, EADWARD REX. Reverſe, DRINTMER ON WALingꝛoꝛo.

20. 20th, EADWaRD REX. ANGLOrum. Reverſe, RDIN NIT (or rather BRIN) ON LEIceſter.

21. 21ſt, EDWERD REX. Reverſe, SIETMAIT ON SVTHO; as Mr. *O. W.* or rather


1 ar
2 ar
3 ar
4 ar
ENVT
5 ar
6 ar
RT
7 ar
8 ar
9 ar
10 ar
15
11 ar
CH
12 ar
13 ar
15
14 ar
15
15 ar
RT
16 ar
17 ar
RT
18 ar
19 ar
RT
20 ar
21 ar
RT
22 ar
23 ar
HA
24 ar
HA
25 ar
HA
26 ar
RT
27 ar
HA
28 ar
HA
29 ar
HA
30 ar
HA
31 ar
HA
32 ar
HA
CH
RT
33 ar
HA
34 ar
18
35 ar
36
18
37 ar
CH
38 ar


1 ar CH
2 ar WC
3 ar
4 ar RT
5 ar CH
6 ar
7 ar
8 ar
9 ar WC
10 ar CH
11 ar
12 ar
13 ar HA
14 ar R.T.
16 ar WC
17 ar R.T.
18 ar R T
19 ar
20 ar WC R.T.
21 ar R T
22 ar R T
23 ar R.T.
24 ar R.T.
25 ar R.T.
26 ar R T
27 ar R.T.
28 ar WC
29 ar CH
30 ar R T
31 ar CH
32 ar
33 ar
34 ar
35 ar R.T.
36 ar
37 ar R.T.
38 ar R T
39 ar
40 aur DP

to be of him; and the rather, becauſe the reverſe ſeems to be Daniſh language, and not underſtood by me.

19. The nineteenth is of *Edmond*: I ſhould attribute it to the valiant *Ironſide*, if I could find others of his coins; but his reign was ſhort and troubleſom.

20. The twentieth is of St. *Edward the Confeſſor*; publiſhed here, becauſe by the reverſe it ſhould ſeem, what I have read alſo, that he either founded or re-edified the great Church of St. *Edmond* at *Bury*.

21. The twenty-firſt is *Æthelnoth on Snotengeham* (Nottingham.) Who is meant by it, I know not; but it is of no value, ſince both ſides are the ſame.

22. The twenty-ſecond ſeems to be of the great *Æthelſtan*; what [*to Brie*] means, I know not †. The reverſe is *Reginald moneta Eoſerwi.*

† Perhaps, *Totius Britanniæ. Sim. Dun.* p. 24. *Sell. Tit. Hon.* p. 606.

The twenty-third, I believe, was of *Ethelſtan* King of Kent, a very valiant Prince, and fortunate againſt the Danes: he died young. The reverſe is *Berharhed on*; but no place named.

23.

24. The twenty-fourth, is of King *Edgar*, of whom we have ſpoken before. The reverſe is *Wermod moneta.*

25. The twenty-fifth, *Sci Canuti.* This rare coin was ſent us by that ingenious and worthy Gentleman Mr. *Ralph Thoresby*; which he ſaith was ſent him out of Swedeland; being found in a vault in Juitland. The reverſe in a croſs IHC (Jeſus) INRI (Jeſus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum). A and D are conjectured to be *Anglia* and *Daniæ*: that King (as Saxo Grammaticus, Hiſt. lib. lxii. noteth) looking upon his pretenſions to the Crown of England as juſt as any of his Predeceſſors, was reſolved to attempt the regaining of it.

See Mr. *Thoresby*'s own Note.

26. The twenty-ſixth, I cannot interpret.

27. The twenty-ſeventh is alſo of *Ethelſtan*, probably King of Kent; becauſe of his helmet made after an antique faſhion, but uſeful; covering the nape of the neck, and a bar deſcending as low as his noſe: he hath alſo a gorget. The reverſe, *Smala*, I take to be the name of the Mint-maſter.

28. The twenty-eighth is *Wiglaf*. After that Beornuulf was ſlain by the Eaſt-Angles, and Ludican by Egbert; This *Wiglaf* obtained (I know not how) the Mercian Kingdom. But he being alſo overcome by *Egbert*, reſigned, and Egbert reſtored it to him under a certain tribute; and ſo he reign'd thirteen years. Little is recorded of him. *Redward* was Mint-maſter.

29. The twenty-ninth is *Sihtric Rex* DHGH. What theſe letters ſignify, is unknown to me. He was a Daniſh King in Northumberland, and was, for his pride and tyranny, very much hated of his neighbours. To ſtrengthen himſelf, he deſired to marry *Edith* the ſiſter of the great Æthelſtan; who would not conſent, till he promiſed to become Chriſtian, as he did, and was baptized, but died not long after. His two ſons, becauſe they would not turn Chriſtians, fled their country. Gudferth went into Scotland, and Anlaf into Ireland; where they wrought all the miſchief they could againſt the Engliſh, till Æthelſtan utterly vanquiſhed them both. V. Tab. II. c. 9. The reverſe is *Colbrand*. Why may not this be that *Colbrand*, in the Romance of Guy of Warwick, mentioned by *Knighton* and others to have combated, and been vanquiſh'd by, that famous Earl? whoſe valour deſerved better, than to have been diſcredited by thoſe fabulous, if not ridiculous, Exaggerations. However, it appears by this coin, that thoſe perſons were Contemporaries, in the time of King Æthelſtan, and of a Daniſh King (whom the fable miſcalls) enemy for a long time to Æthelſtan. The two combatants alſo ſeem to have been very eminent for their valour and employments. Upon theſe true conſiderations (according to the cuſtom of the times about the holy war) ſome ill-employ'd perſons raiſed that ſorry childiſh fable.

The thirtieth is of *Æthelſtan*; *to brie* I underſtand not. The reverſe, *Pauls moneta Leiec.* ſeems to imply its being coined at Leiceſter. 30.

The thirty-firſt, I read *Eadred Rex.* The reverſe, *Garuurd moneta.* 31.

The thirty-ſecond, *Eadward Rex.* The reverſe, *Uulfgar*, under the front of a church, probably Weſtminſter-Abby. 32.

The thirty-third is *Berthulf Rex*, of the Mercians; whom we have mentioned before. The reverſe is *Byrnuuald.* 33.

The thirty-fourth is *Anlaf Rex to do*; the meaning unknown. The reverſe is *Radulf*, under ſuch a plant as is alſo in a coin of St. *Edward*'s. 34.

The thirty-fifth is a very old face; if of any, I ſuppoſe it muſt be of St. *Edward.* The reverſe is *Thorr on Eoſerwic.* 35.

The † thirty-ſixth, St. *Neglin.* I have already declared that I knew not who he was. 36.

† See Mr. *Thoresby*'s own Note.

The thirty-ſeventh ſeems to be of an Iriſh Prince; to me not legible. 37.

The thirty-eighth is *Edwin Rex.* This ſeems to have been the glorious King of the Northumbers; who, being forced out of his country by a cruel and tyrannical Uſurper, betook himſelf to Redwald King of the Eaſt-Angles; who alſo, after many promiſes and threats, agreed to deliver him up to his enemy. At which time the worthy *Edwin* was comforted by a meſſenger from God, promiſing him ſafety, his Kingdom, &c. and, laying his right hand upon *Edwin*'s head, bad him remember that ſign; which when it came to paſs, he ſhould receive the Goſpel. This, *Edwin* faithfully promiſed, and afterwards faithfully performed, as may be read in Venerable Bede in his ſecond book of the Eccl. Hiſtory, which, in great part, is concerning this valiant, victorious, religious Prince. His converſion fell out in the year of Chriſt 627. The reverſe is *Sefwel on Eoſerwic.* 38.

The thirty-ninth hath a coronet upon his helmet. *Æthel. Rex* may either be *Ethelred*, *Ethelwolf*, or *Ethelſtan*; though the face repreſents none of them. The reverſe is not legible. 39.

The fortieth is taken out of Dr. *Plot*'s hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*; it was found in digging the works at Oxford, and is, or not long ſince was, in the poſſeſſion of Sir *John Holman.* It is ſuppoſed to be the gold given by St. *Edward the Confeſſor* at his curing the *Scrophulæ*, or the *Kings-Evil.* It is worth noting that it hath upon it the figure of a woman veiled (not unlike a *Nun*;) whether of the Bleſſed Virgin, or ſome other holy woman, I cannot determine. But it ſeems much more proper for that function, than that now uſed of an Angel; which was taken from the French. 40.

It remains that we declare whence we received theſe coins. HA were ſuch as were found in making a burial-place at Harkirk in the Pariſh of *Sephton* in Lancaſhire. Mr. Walker's account, from whom he had the Coins.

J S, is John Speed in his Chronicle; which he copied out of Sir John Cotton's ſtore in his famous library.

W C, are thoſe which were, with great care, judgment, and expence, collected by that moſt worthy

worthy and ingenious treaſurer of ancient learning, Mr. William Charleton; whoſe kindneſs deſerves a greater teſtimony, than this place permits.

R T, is Mr. Ralph Thoresby, of Leeds in Yorkſhire; who by his great induſtry hath augmented his father's conſiderable ſtock of this ſort of knowledge.

C H, is Mr. Charles Hills, very well known by his eminent skill in all natural and alſo antique learning.

D P, is Dr. Plot, well known every where; D T Dr. Trumball; W K is Will. Kingſley Eſq; of Canterbury. Divers alſo of them are in our own poſſeſſion.

Notes upon TAB. IV.

By Mr. THORESBY.

1. 1ſt, ETHELRED REX AIGISIA, which ſeems to be deſigned for REX ANGLORum, and to be either the Engraver's or Minter's miſtake. Reverſe, WINSTAN MOnetarius de WINceaꝛtep, (*Winchester*) CRVX.

2. 2. ANLAF CVNVN GIT. Reverſe, ATHELFERD MINETRIL or MINETepe REGis, as Dr. *Wotton* reads it. I rather take the bird for a *Raven*, than an *Eagle*, becauſe it was the celebrated Enſign of the *Danes*; as Mr. *Hearne* in his notes upon King *Alfred*'s life (p. 61.) very probably conjectures.

3. 3d, EADMVND REX. (PT before the X ſeem redundant.) Reverſe, REINGRIM MONETArius.

4. 4th, ÆTHELRED REX ANGLORum. Reverſe, WALTFERTH MOnetarius de GYPESpic (*Ipſwich*) or GYPESlip (*Iſlip*) as Dr. *Wotton*. This piece is mine; and I cannot but obſerve, that there are more apparent ſigns of the Piety of this King upon his moneys, than of moſt of the other Saxon Kings upon theirs; as here, a *hand* (to denote the divine Providence) betwixt *Alpha* and *Omega*, and upon others CRVX. So that he ſeems to deſerve a better Character than Mr. *O. W.* (too much influenced by the Monkiſh Hiſtorians of thoſe ages) is pleaſed to afford him in Tab. III. n. 35.

5. 5th, EDELSAN REX AXORUM for *Anglorum*, or REx sAXONVM (Orientalium) as an ingenious Author reads it; but upon the Coin it ſelf it is ſtrictly RVM. Reverſe, HEGENREDES MOnetarius ON DEORABYI or BYE (*Darby.*)

6. 6th, EADMVND the contrary way. Reverſe, BOINLVC or BOI. Monetarius, LVLeꝛpelð as Dr. *Wotton*.

7. 7th, COENWLF REX. Reverſe ſeems to be PODELT or POOEL, whence the family of *Pool* or *Powel*.

8. 8th, EADRED REX. Reverſe, MANNA MONETA.

10. 10th, OFFA REX. Reverſe, EOBA, a nobleman.

13. 13th, EADGAR REX. Reverſe, ÆTHERED MONETA LVNðene (*London.*)

15. 15th, SC (Sancti) EADI, St. *Edmond*, by King *Alfred* or ſome ſucceeding King. Reverſe ſeems to be CIRVL MOneta, cyꝛic ꝛceaꝛ, Church-money; or Cyꝛicbyꝛig, *Chirbury*, built by *Ethelfleda* Queen of the *Mercians*.

16. 16th, COENVVLF REX Merciorum. Reverſe, CEOLHEARD.

17. 17th, EADVVEARD REX. Reverſe, HEREMOD, a nobleman, or minter.

18. 18th, ÆTHELSTAN REX, the averſe way. Reverſe, ABERTEE MOneta EOferwick, *York*; where there is a ſtreet to this day which bears his *Daniſh* name, *Godrun-* (as in the Saxon Chron.) or *Gudrum*-gate.

19. 19th, EADMVND REX. Reverſe, perhaps, EVGEAN ON EII or EN. Dr. *Wotton* reads it CVRCA MONETarius, and deduces thence the name of *Croke*.

20. 20th, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, EADMVND.

21. 21ſt, ETHELNOTH ON SNOTENGHAM (*Nottingham*;) the Original is a very beautiful Coin, but, by ſome accident, both ſides are alike; ſo that there is no King's name: tho' perhaps none was ever deſign'd, but *Ethelnoth*'s only, who was a nobleman, deſervedly celebrated in the Saxon Chronicle for his ſervices againſt the *Danes*, *Anno* 894. In which Century, we find the names of two Archbiſhops *Ceolnoth* and *Plegmund*, upon their reſpective moneys, whoſe Example poſſibly this noble Ealdopman imitated, or might have the like Privilege granted him by Royal Authority. This I am the rather induced to believe, becauſe the coin is on both ſides one of the faireſt minted pieces of thoſe ages.

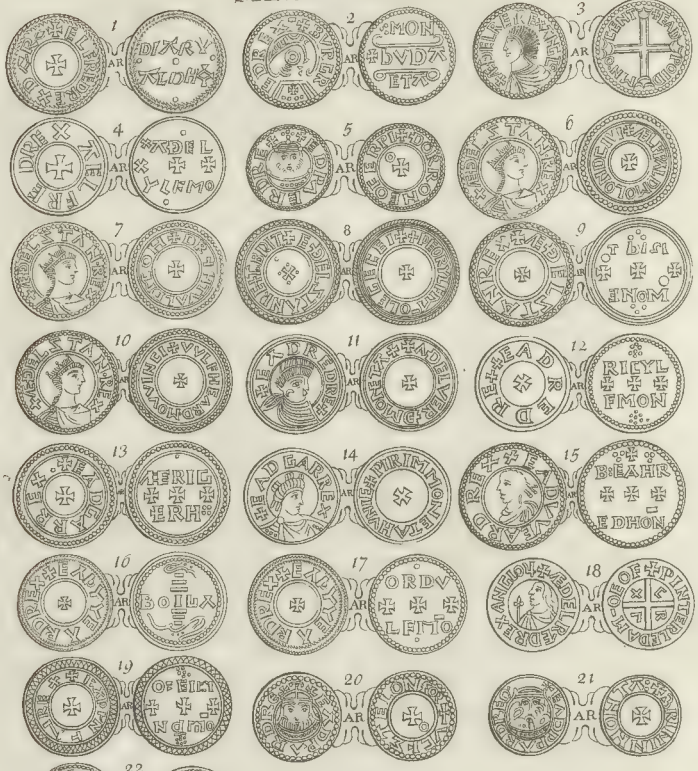
22. 22d, ETHELSTAN REX TOtius BRITanniæ. Reverſe, REGNALD MOneta EFORWIC (*York.*) I wonder a perſon ſo curious as Mr. *O. W.* ſhould be at a loſs as to the meaning of TO BRIT. *Simeon Dunelmenſis*, ſpeaking of this Monarch, ſaith, *primuſque regum*, totius Britanniæ *adeptus eſt imperium*, he was the firſt King of *all Britain:* and leſt this ſhould be thought the language only of his own age (*Anno* 1160) the learned *Selden* puts it out of doubt, that this title was uſed in thoſe ages, by an Original Charter, wherein one of the Saxon Kings (*Anno* 730) ſubſcribes himſelf *Rex Britanniæ*. Dec. Script. p. 24. Tit. of Hon. p. 606.

23. 23d, ETHELSTAN (Son of *Edward Senior*, as Sir *Andrew Fountain* apprehends) REX. Reverſe, BERNARHDE ON. but no place mentioned. Dr. *Wotton* makes the three laſt Letters to ſignify Eopl On Nopðpic.

24. 24th, EADGAR REX. Reverſe, DVRMOD MONEtarius. Our common Chroniclers are ſo taken up with this King's Title of the *Peaceable*, that they almoſt wholly wave his wars; but it appears by a certain Charter of his (in the Introduction to Ireland, tit. *Ouſtmanni*) that he conquered *the greateſt part of Ireland, with her moſt noble City, Dublin.* Of which noted paſſage, this rare coin ſeems to be a Confirmation: it being found in digging amongſt ſome ancient Ruins at *Dublin*, from whence it was ſent me under the notion of an *Iriſh* coin; and ſo it may be in ſome reſpect, though of our *Britiſh* Monarch. During whoſe Wars it ſeems to have been coin'd there; *Durmod*, or *Dermot*, being a name familiarly known to thoſe that are converſant in the Iriſh Annals.

25. 25th, Of St. *Canutus* was found under-ground in *Gotland*, an Iſland in the *Baltick* Sea, and was ſent me by a friend from Sweden. It is inſcribed + CI. CAN (*Sancti Canuti*) ——ANG. (*Angliæ*) that King looking upon his pretenſions to the Crown of *England* to be as juſt as the greateſt of his Predeceſſors. Reverſe, within a croſs A and D, for *Anglia* and *Dania*, with IHC (*Jeſus*) and INRI. the Initials of *Pilate*'s Inſcription. This name is written ENVT in all the Coins found in *England*; but it is written CANVTVS, in old latin Gothic Characters, upon

SILVER COINS.



COPPER STYCA'S.



Kitting Sculp

upon his Coffin found in a Vault when St. *Canutus*'s Church in *Ottenſee* was repaired, *Anno* 1582.

26. The 26th is not ſtrictly engraved; having on one ſide EBORACI though rudely performed; the other ſide I cannot unriddle, though by the hand it may be ſuppos'd to be *Ethelred*'s.

27. 27th, ÆTHELSTAN REX (*Cantii.*) Reverſe, SMALA MONETArius, a croſs Croſslet, as it is called in Heraldry. In anſwer to Dr. *Wotton*'s Query, the Coin it ſelf has both + and S before MALA.

28. 28th, WIGLAF REX Merciorum. Reverſe, REDMAN. Monetarius.

29. 29th, SIHTRIC REX DHGH (but theſe four letters are not intelligible by me.) Reverſe, COLBRAND.PIODGH, perhaps PEONHO, *Pen* in *Somerſetſhire*, a place noted for the *Daniſh* affairs. *Saxon Chronicle.*

30. 30th, ÆTHELSTAN REX TOtius BRItanniE. Reverſe, PAVLS MONETarius LEIceſter.

31. 31ſt, EADRED REX. Reverſe, SARVVARD MONETarius.

32. 32d, EADWEARD REX. Reverſe, WLFGAR.

33. 33d, BERHTVLF REX (*Merciorum.*) Reverſe, BVRNVVALD.

34. 34th, ANLAF REX TODo, perhaps deſign'd for NORD (*Northumberland.*) Reverſe, RADVLF.

35. 35th, EDƿ (W) AERD REX. Reverſe, THORR ON EOFERƿ (W) ıc. *York.* By Domeſday-book it appears, that *Torr* or *Thor*, one of the Saxon Barons, had a vaſt eſtate in theſe Northern parts (particularly in *Richmondſhire*) in the time of *Edward the Confeſſor*; of which being diſpoſſeſſed by the Conqueror, moſt of it lay waſte at the time of that memorable Survey: The place of his Reſidence, according to the cuſtom of thoſe ages, was called *Thorsby*, from the Saxon Bÿe *habitatio*; from which place the family of that Sirname came, which is yet at Leeds, in the ſame County.

36. 36th, SCI (Sancti) PETRI MOneta. Reverſe, EBORACEnſis CIVitas: The Letters of both ſides are inverted.

37. 37th, I can make no more of the thirty-ſeventh, though I have the Original before me, than of N° 9: 11: 12: and 14; which Mr. *Walker* ſuppoſes to be the ancient Iriſh.

38. 38th, EDƿ (W) IN. REX Anglorum. Reverſe, SEEVEL ON EOFERwic. This moſt rare piece is juſtly ſuppoſed to be the ancienteſt of any piece now in Being of the Engliſh Nation; and *Seevel* the nobleman upon the Reverſe, may very well be preſumed to be one of the Anceſtors of the ancient and honourable family of the *Saviles*, of which Sir *John*, afterwards Lord *Savile*, and father to the Earl of *Suſſex*, was the firſt Alderman of *Leedes*, which place had been the Seat of the Kings of *Northumberland*, after this *Edwin*'s martyrdom by the Pagans. Sir *Henry Savile*, by his noble Edition of *Chryſoſtom*, &c. hath made the name as famous abroad, as his brother Sir *John* the Judge, and others, have done at home.

39. 39th, ÆTHEL—— REX angLOrum. Reverſe, imperfect.

40. 40th, That *Edward the Confeſſor* was the firſt of our Kings who cured the *Struma*, is acknowledged by all, and that it was called the *Kings-Evil* upon that account, is probable enough; but that he and the ſucceeding Kings gave pieces of Gold in this form, may, I think, be juſtly ſcrupled, and can never be proved from EC, the ſuppoſed Initials of his name, who is never ſtiled *Confeſſor* upon any moneys or medals of undoubted Antiquity; and if Gold had been coined and diſtributed upon this or any other occaſion in thoſe ages, a greater number of them, no doubt, would have been found in the Cabinets of the Curious, as well as their current moneys; whereas, nothing of that metal appears till *Edward* the 3d's time; and that, perhaps, no other, than the current ſilver moneys of each Prince, except gilded for diſtinction. Such an one, with an hole for the ribbon to be hung about the neck, was amongſt the Curioſities in the old Lord *Fairfax*'s Muſæum, and is yet preſerved in this: It has the full face (as he is repreſented upon his Great-Seal in *Speed*'s Hiſtory) with the arched Crown, and may poſſibly be one of the ſame numerical pieces given upon that occaſion. As for the Curioſity deſcribed by the Ingenious Dr. *Plot* in his Hiſtory of *Oxfordſhire*, and from him tranſmitted to number forty in this table, I look upon it as a ſort of Amulet (for which thoſe darker ſuperſtitious ages had an extraordinary Veneration,) like that noble one of King *Alfred*, deſcribed by the Learned Dr. † *Hicks*; and do conclude with Dr. *Wotton*, that thoſe pieces inſcribed *St. Edmond*, were of the like nature.

† In his *Thesaurus Ling. Vet. Septentr.* p. 142.

* *Saxon Coins.* TAB. V.

By Mr. THORESBY.

* Procured by Mr. Thoresby, ſince the laſt Edition of the *Britannia*.

1. 1ſt, ELRED REX nORÐan ÞymÞnaſc. Reverſe, DIARVALD MOneta. *Diarwald, Deirorum Silvæ*, York-Woldſ. This piece of the *Northumbrian Elfred*, was probably coined at *Beverley* (which is upon the *Wolds*, as they are call'd to this day) for the uſe of the *Deiri*, *Diera*, or Yorkſhire-men. Some incline to read it, *Rex Dorobernia*, for *Canterbury*; but that City occurs not, I think, upon any of the moneys of the Saxon Kings, by the name of *Dorobernia*, but *Cantwaraburg*. Though where CANT or *Cent.* follows *Rex*, it may perhaps rather denote Cantpapa, the people of *Kent*: for though the place of mintage be mentioned on the reverſes of ſeveral of theſe ancient Coins; yet where ſuch a name ſucceeds that of the Prince, I think it not properly confined to a City (King of *Canterbury* ſounding harſhly) but rather to denote the *people of ſuch a Province*: as, *Offa* rex *Merciorum*. So *Ceolwulf*, of the ſame. So, afterwards, upon the Reduction of the Heptarchy, the Monarchs were ſtiled, *Rex Anglorum*; ſee Tab. III. 35, &c. The Square (as on this Coin) occurs frequently upon the pieces coined in thoſe Northern parts; and I remember not, whether upon any other.

2. 2d, BVRGRED REX (*Merciorum.*) Reverſe, DVDA MONETArius.

3. 3d, ÆÐELRÆD REX ANGLORum (the King's head.) Reverſe, EADƿ (W) OLD MOnetarius ON (de) CENTpapaÞÿrig. This is that *Æthelred* or *Æthered*, who was elder brother to King *Alfred*.

4. 4th, AELFRED REX. Reverſe, AÐELVLF MOnetarius: It is a Coin of *Alfred the Great.*

5. 5th, EDƿ (W) ARD REX (King *Edward Senior*, with half face and ſcepter.) Reverſe, ÐORR ON EOFERƿ (W) IC, *York.*

6. 6th, ÆÐELSTAN REX, the King's head. Reverſe, ÆLFƿ (W) ALD MOneta (or Monetarius) LONDini CIVItatis.

7. 7th, The ſame. Reverſe, DRINTVALD MONetarius: Dr. *Wotton* reads it M CON (the M and C interwoven, and the C angled) Monetarius CONventꝛe; and ſo it is engraved in Sir *Andrew Fountain's Numiſmata* (6th of *Æthelſtan's*;) but this piece wants the *ylineolæ* that ſhould compoſe the C with two angles.

8. 8th, ÆÐELSTAN REX TOtius BRTI (*Britanniæ*) no head. Reverſe, DEORVLF MO (moneta) LEGECEIceſter (*Cheſter.*)

9. 9th, EDELZTAN REX (no head.) Reverſe, RIDT MONEtarius, the averſe way.

10. 10th, ÆÐELSTAN REX, the King's head very well perform'd. Reverſe, WLFHEARD MOnetarius WIN: CI. (*Wincheſter Civitatis.*)

11. 11th, EADRED REX, the King's head. Reverſe, ÆÐELVERD MONETArius.

12. 12th, EADRED REX (no head.) Reverſe, RICYLF MONetarius.

13. 13th, EADGAR REX (no head.) Reverſe, HERIGÆR MOnetarius.

14. 14th, EADGAR REX, the King's head, very well done for thoſe Ages. Reverſe, PIRIM. MONETA HVNTEnðune; this piece is neither in Sir *Andrew Fountain*, nor the *Britannia*, before.

15. 15th, EADWEARD REX, the head of *Edward the Martyr*. Reverſe, BEANRED MONetarius.

16. 16th, The ſame Inſcription; but no head. Reverſe, BOIGA monetarius.

17. 17th, The like. Reverſe, ORDVLF M¯O (monetarius).

18. 18th, ÆÐELRED REX ANGLORum: The King's head and ſcepter. Reverſe, ƿ (W) INTERLEDA M¯O (moneta) EOFeppic (*York*) with CRVX in the Quarters of the Croſs. In others of the ſame Prince we have SVMERLED, to ballance this.

19. 19th, EADMVN REX: whether the *Martyr*, or *Ironſide*, I determine not. Reverſe, O[EIMuND MOnetarius: the name ſcarce legible; but the ſame with Sir *A. F.*'s V. 17.

20. 20th, EADƿ (W) ARD REX, the head of *Edward the Confeſſor*. Reverſe, VLTEL ON EOFeppic. I think the time ſcarce agrees to *Oſketel* the Archbiſhop; as an ingenious Auther inclines to read it.

21. 21ſt, The like. Reverſe, BRININ Monetarius ON TAme; as I chooſe to read it, rather than MONETA; *Tame*, in *Oxfordſhire*, being a noted place in thoſe ages.

22. 22d, HAROLD REX ANGLOrum, the King's head crown'd, and ſcepter. Reverſe, ƿ (W) VLFGEAT ON GLEape-ceꝛceꝛ (*Gloceſter*) with PAX in the middle.

All thoſe above are Silver: Thoſe which follow, are of the braſs ꝛeẏcaꝛ; eight of which (as the *Liards de France*) made a penny, as appears by the *Saxon* Verſion of Marc. XII. 42. A conſiderable number of theſe (and, amongſt others, the *firſt*, I think, that ever were diſcover'd of King *Alla's* coin) were found *Anno* 1695, near *Rippon*, at a place called *Alice-hill*, I preſume, for *Alla's-hill*, who was ſlain *Anno* 826 (not 926, as *Speed*, and from him *Iſaacſon*, miſtake:) Moſt of thoſe found here, were the Kings of *Deira*, and *Sub-reguli*, after *Egbert* had reduced it to be part of his Monarchy.

1ſt, *Ethelbert.* EDELRET ReX. Reverſe, EV BRODER. 1.

2d, *Alred.* ALRED REX (the L and R revers'd, as they are frequently in theſe Coins:) Reverſe, LADDI. 2.

3d, *Alred.* ALRED REX. Reverſe, IVV RED. 3.

4th, AELREV. Reverſe, VVNAV. 4.

5th, *Eanred.* EANRED REX. Reverſe, VVLFRED. 5.

6th, Same. Reverſe, ÞORDRED. 6.

7th, EANRED. Reverſe, MONNE, the averſe way. 7.

8th, EANRED REX. Reverſe, BRODR. 8.

9th, *Ethelred.* EDILRED REX. Reverſe, EARDVVLF. This *Eardwulf* was afterwards King. Another has EDILRED RE¯. Another only EDILRED R. Some have only a ſingle point, others a ſtar of ſix Rays in the Center, and others a Croſs. 9.

10th, EDILRED REX. Reverſe, ANRED. 10.

11th, Reverſe, MONNE. 11.

12th, Reverſe, BERHTVE HDFL; the F and L in *Bertwulf* are conjoined. Dr. *Wotton* takes the latter word for DVNEL. 12.

13th, Reverſe, LEOFDES M. Dr. *Wotton* reads it LEOFREL. M. 13.

14th, EDELꝟEY. Reverſe, ꝟOE Monetarius. 14.

15th, *Eardulf*, or *Ardulf*. EARDVVF. Reverſe, I---ſnVLFX. 15.

16th, VRDVVLF VꝄ (*Ardulf cuning.*) Reverſe, BRODER, *Broder* or *Brother:* The name continued till the *Daniſh* times: *Ego BROTHER miles*, occurs with other Knights, *&c.* as witneſſes to a Charter of *Canutus.* Selden's Tit. of Hon, P. 771. 16.

17th, *Ethelhelm* EDILHELm. Reverſe, BRODER. Neither of theſe perſons occur in the moſt accurate liſt now remaining of the Kings of *Northumberland*. *Ethelhelm*, I ſuppoſe, was ſome *Sub-regulus* or unðeꝛ-cyning (as the Nobleman is render'd, *John* iv. 46) in the confuſion which it was reduced to in its declining ſtate. 17.

18th, *Osbright.* OSBvLHꝂ RꝄX. Reverſe, MONNE. Another has the very ſame inſcription; yet the form of the Letters and Points ſo different, as ſhew it coin'd in another Mint. 18.

19th, OSBERLHꝂ REx. Reverſe, WINBERHt or *Bertwine.* Another has the T in *Winebertt*, which this wants. Another has OSBERVLHT, without Rex or ſo much as R. 19.

20th, OSBERLHꝂ (r) EX. Reverſe, EꝊNVVſE for *Earnwulf:* This has been covered with a white waſh to reſemble ſilver. Another, different only in the central points :,: or ⁘ 20.

21ſt, OSBERLHꝂ REx. Reverſe, ELNA MO Nerarius Regis, as Dr. *Wotton* reads it. 21.

22d, O ⁘ ƧHREB. Reverſe, VVLFSIX. (*Wulfſige, Dr Wotton.*) 22.

23d, *Alla*; ALLHE Rx. Reverſe not intelligible to me. 23.

DANES.

DANES.

* They are often called by our Writers, by a mistake, *Davi*, *Dahen*.

WHat the original of the * *Danes* was, themselves are in a great measure ignorant. *Danus* the giant, son of Humblus, is long since discarded by Antiquaries, together with Goropius's derivation from *a henne*. Andreas Velleius, a Dane and a very learned man, fetches it from the *Dahi* a people of Scythia, and (*a*) *Marc*, which does not signify *bounds*, but a *country*. Our countryman Ethelwerd was of opinion, that the name came from the city *Donia*. For my part, I have always thought, that they were the posterity of the *Danciones*, plac'd by Ptolemy in *Scandia* (who by the change of a letter, are in some copies call'd *Dauciones*,) and that from thence they unburthen'd themselves into *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, which the Angles had left; 'till the learned and most judicious antiquary *Jonas Jacobus Venusinus*, made a very curious discovery of some plain remains of the *Danish* name in the *Sinus Codanus*, and *Codanonia*, which Pomponius Mela mentions in those parts. These names, the northern people pronounc'd grosly *Cdan* and *Cdanonus*; but Mela to reduce them to the genius of the Latin, made them *Codanus* and *Codanonia*; as after-ages mollify'd *Gdanum* into *Dansk*, *Clodovæus* into *Lodovic*, *Knutus* into *Canutus*.

In the Margin, *Thesibus, de fabula quæ nonia; pro historia se venditat.*

No mention is made of the name before the time of Justinian the Emperor, about the year of our Lord 570. For about that time, they began to make inroads into France; and the Latin-writers of the history of England call them *Wiccingi*, from their trade of piracy; *Wiccinga* (as we are assur'd by Alfric) signifying in Saxon a *pirate*. They likewise term them *Pagani* (the Pagans,) because at that time they were not converted to the Christian Religion. But the English themselves, in their own language, call'd them *Denisc*, and very commonly *Heathen men*. Give me leave to set down here what *Dudo of St. Quintin*, an author of considerable antiquity, has said concerning these Danes; as I had it out of the library of that indefatigable Antiquary, *John Stowe*, a Citizen of London, to which I had always free access. *The Danes, like bees out of a hive for confusion, and after a barbarous manner with their swords drawn, swarm'd out of Scanza* (*i. e.* Scandia;) *when their leacherous heat had improv'd them to such an infinite number. For when they were grown up, their way was to quarrel with their fathers or grandfathers, and very often among themselves, about the Estate; the land they then had, not being large enough for them. Upon which, according to an ancient custom, a number of their young men were muster'd by lot, and driven into foreign parts, to cut out their fortunes with the sword. When they were ready to be dispatch'd away, their custom was, to sacrifice to* † *Thur, the God whom they anciently worship'd; not with sheep, or oxen, but the blood of men. They look'd upon as the most precious of all sacrifices: and after the Priest had determin'd by lot who should dye, they were barbarously knock'd on the head with yokes of oxen, and kill'd at one stroke. Each* [illegible] *who were to die by lot, having his brains dash'd out at a single blow, was afterwards stretch'd upon the ground, and search was made for the fibre on the left side, that is, the vein of the heart. Of this they us'd to take the blood, and pour it upon the heads of such as were design'd for the march: and, imagining that this had secur'd the favour of the Gods, they immediately set sail, and fell to their oars.* There was another way which the Danes had, of appeasing their Gods, or rather of running into most detestable superstition; which *Ditmarus*, a Bishop, and an author somewhat older than Dudo, thus describes. *But because I have heard strange things of the ancient sacrifices of the* † *Normans and Danes, I would not willingly pass them over. There is a place in those parts, the capital city of that Kingdom, call'd* Lederun, *in* * *the province of* Selon. *There they meet once every nine years, in January, a little after our* Twelfth-day, *and offer to their Gods Ninety-nine men, and as many horses; with dogs and cocks instead of hawks: being fully perswaded (as I observ'd before) that these things were most acceptable to their Gods.*

Wiccinga.

Religion of the Danes.

† From hence is our *Thursday*.

Lib. 1.

† *Northmanni.*

* *Pago.*

About the time of King Egbert, in the eight hundredth year after Christ, they first annoy'd our coasts. Afterwards, making havock of every thing, and plundering all over *England* for many years, they destroy'd the Cities, burnt the Churches, wasted the lands, and with most barbarous cruelty drove all before them: ransacking and over-turning every thing in their way. They murder'd the Kings of the Mercians and East-Angles, and then took possession of their kingdoms, with great part of that of Northumberland. To put a stop to these outrages, a heavy tax was impos'd upon the miserable Inhabitants, call'd † *Dangelt*; the nature of which, this passage, taken out of our old laws, will fully explain. *The Pirates gave first occasion to the paying of* Danigeld. *For they made such havock of the nation, that they seem'd to aim at nothing less than its utter ruin. And, to suppress their insolence, it was enacted, that* Danigeld *should be yearly paid* (which was twelve pence for every hide of land in the whole nation,) *to maintain so many forces as might withstand the Incursions of the Pirates. All* Churches *were exempt from the* Danigeld; *nor did the Lands in the immediate possession of the* Church,

The Danish plunders.

† i. e. *a certain sum paid to the Danes*, from the Saxon Gyldan, to Pay; and thence our *Yield*.

(*a*) *Marc* I think is never us'd to signify a *Country*: our *Marches*, 'tis true, contain a certain plot or quantity of ground; but then the original of the name, was there being *frontiers*, or *bounds*.

Church, *contribute any thing; because they put greater confidence in the* prayers *of the Church, than the defence of* arms.

But when the Danes came to dispute the point with Alfred King of the West-Saxons, he, what by retreats, and what by attacks, did not only drive them out of his own territories, but slew the petty King of the Mercians, and in a manner clear'd all Mercia of them. And his son, Edward the Elder, pursuing his Father's conquests, recover'd the Country of the East-Angles from the Danes; as Athelstan his natural son, to crown their victories, after a great slaughter of them subdu'd the Kingdom of Northumberland, and by his vigorous pursuit put the Danes into such a fright, that part of them quitted the kingdom, and the rest surrendered themselves. By the Valour of these Princes, was England deliver'd out of that gulph of miseries, and had a respite of fifty years from that bloody war. But after Æthelred (a man of a cowardly spirit) came to the Crown, the Danes raising fresh hopes from his unactive temper, renew'd the war, and made havock of the nation; till the English were forc'd to purchase a Peace with annual contributions, which were very great. And so insolently did they behave themselves, that the English form'd a Plot, and in one night slew all
1012. the Danes through the whole nation, to a man: hoping, that so much blood would quench the *flaming* fury of that people; and yet as it happen'd, it did but add more fuel to it. For *Sueno*, King of the Danes, incens'd by that general massacre of his subjects, invaded England with a powerful army, and, in an outragious and violent manner destroying all before him, put Ethelred to flight, and conquer'd the whole nation, and left it to his son * Canutus. He, after a long war with Edmond sirnam'd *Ironside* (but without any *decisive* battle:) was succeeded by his two sons, Harold his natural son, and Canutus *the Bold*. After the death of these, the Danish yoke was shaken off, and the government return'd to the English. For Edward (whose sanctity gain'd him the name of *Confessor*, the son of Ethelred by a second wife,) recover'd the Regal Dignity. England did now begin to revive; but presently (as the Poet says)

* *Cnut* in the Coins.

The Danes infested Eng. land 200 years, reign'd about 20.

Edward the Confessor.

Mores rebus cessêre secundis.

The loads of Fortune sunk them into vice:

The Clergy grew idle, unactive, and ignorant; the Laity gave themselves over to luxury and supineness; all discipline was laid aside; the State, like a distemper'd body, was consum'd with all sorts of vice: but Pride, that forerunner of destruction, had of all others made the greatest progress. And as Gervasius Dorobernensis observes of those times, *They ran so greedily into wickedness, that it was look'd on as a crime to be innocent.* All these things plainly tended to ruin.

The English at that time (says William of Malmsbury) *wore cloaths that did not reach beyond the middle of the knee; their heads were shorn, and their beards shaven, only the upper lip was always let grow to its full length. Their arms were loaded with golden bracelets; and their skin dy'd with painted marks. The Clergy, content with a superficial sort of learning, had much ado to mutter out the words of the Sacraments,* &c.

THE NORMANS.

AS in former ages, the Franks first, and afterwards the Saxons, coming out of that *East-Coast* of Germany as it lies from us, I mean, the more Northerly parts of it; annoy'd Gaul and Britain with their Piracies, and at last became masters, the Franks of France, and the Saxons of Britain: so in succeeding times, the Danes first, and then the Normans, follow'd the same method, came from the same Coast, and had the same success. As if providence had so order'd it, that those parts should constantly produce and send out a set of men to make havock of Gaul and Britain, and establish new kingdoms therein.

Nordmanni. The Normans had their name from the *Northern* parts from whence they came (for *Nordmanni* signifies no more than *Northern men*,) in which sense they are likewise term'd (*a*) *Nordleudi*, i. e. a Northern People, as being the flower of the Norwegians, Suedes, and Danes. In the time of Charles the Great, they carry'd on their trade of Piracy in such a barbarous manner, both in Friseland, Holland, England, Ireland, and France; that *that* Prince, when he saw their vessels in the Mediterranean, cry'd out with a deep sigh, and with tears in his eyes; *How am I troubled, that they should venture upon this coast, even while I am living. I plainly foresee, what a scourge they are like to prove to my successors.* And in the publick Litanies of the Church, there was afterwards inserted, *From the fury of the Danes, Good Lord deliver us.* They reduc'd the Franks to such extremities, that Carolus Calvus was forc'd to buy a truce of Hasting, the commander of the Norman Pirates, with the Earldom of *Chartres*: and Carolus Crassus gave Godfrid the Norman, part of *Neustria* with his daughter. After that, by force of arms

Nordleudi. Helmoldus.

Liber Sangal. de Gestis Ca. roli Magni.

(*a*) From the Saxon *Leod*, a people or nation.

arms they liv'd near the mouth of the Seine, in thoſe parts which formerly had been call'd by corruption *Neuſtria*, as being part of *Weſtraſia* (for ſo the middle-age writers term it:) the Germans ſtil'd it *Weſtarrich*, i. e. the Weſtern Kingdom: it contains all between the *Loyre* and the *Seine* to the ſea-ward. They afterwards call'd it Normannia, i. e. *the Country of the Northern men*; when Carolus Simplex had made a grant of it in Fee to their Prince Rollo (whoſe Godfather he was) and had given him his daughter to wife. *When* Rollo (as we are inform'd by an old Manuſcript belonging to the Monaſtery of Angiers) *had Normandy made over to him by Carolus* Stultus, *with his daughter* Giſla; *he would not ſubmit to kiſs Charles's foot. And when his friends urg'd him by all means to kiſs the King's foot, in gratitude for ſo great a favour, he made anſwer in the Engliſh tongue,* NE SE BY GOD, *that is,* Not ſo by God. *Upon which, the King and his Courtiers deriding him, and corruptly repeating his anſwer, call'd him* Bigod; *from whence the Normans are to this day term'd* Bigodi. For the ſame reaſon, it is poſſible, the French alſo at this day call hypocrites, and your ſuperſtitious ſort of men, *Bigods*.

Neuſtria.

Bigod.

This Rollo, who at his Baptiſm was nam'd *Robert*, is by ſome thought to have turn'd Chriſtian out of deſign only: by others, with deliberation and ſerioufneſs. Theſe latter add, that he was mov'd to it by God in a Dream; which (tho' Dreams are a thing I do not give much heed to) I hope I may relate without the imputation of folly, as I find it atteſted by the writers of that age. The ſtory goes, that as he was aſleep in the ſhip, he ſaw himſelf deeply infected with the leproſie; but that waſhing in a clear ſpring at the bottom of a high hill, he recover'd, and afterwards went up to the top of it. This he told a Chriſtian captive in the ſame ſhip, who gave him the following interpretation of it: That the *Leproſie* was the abominable worſhip of Idols, with which he was defil'd; the *Spring* was the holy laver of regeneration, where-with being once cleans'd, he might climb the mountain, that is, attain to great honour, and heaven it ſelf.

Dukes of Normandy.

This Rollo had a ſon call'd William, but ſirnam'd *Longa Spata*, from a long ſword which he us'd to wear. William had a ſon call'd Richard, the firſt of that name, who was ſucceeded by his ſon and grandſon, both *Richards*. But Richard, the third of that name, dying without iſſue, his brother Robert came to the Dukedom, and had a ſon by his concubine, nam'd *William*; the ſame is commonly called the *Conqueror*, and *Baſtard*. All theſe were Princes very eminent for their atchievements, both at home and abroad. Whilſt William, now come to man's eſtate, was Duke of Normandy; Edward the Holy, ſirnam'd *Confeſſor*, King of *England* and laſt of the Saxon Line, to the great grief of his ſubjects departed this life. He was ſon of Emma, a † Couſin, of William's (as daughter to Richard the firſt of that name, who was Duke of Normandy,) and while he liv'd under baniſhment in Normandy, he had made William a promiſe of the reverſion of the Crown of England. But Harold, the ſon of Godwin, and Steward of the Houſhold under Edward, got poſſeſſion of the Crown: whereupon, his brother Toſto on one hand, and the Normans on the other, us'd their utmoſt endeavours to dethrone him. After he had ſlain his brother Toſto and Harold King of Norway (whom Toſto had drawn over to his aſſiſtance,) in a ſet-battle near *Stamford*-bridge in Yorkſhire, and, tho' with loſs, had gain'd the victory; within leſs than nine days, William ſirnam'd *Baſtard*, Duke of Normandy (building upon the promiſe of King Edward, lately deceas'd, as alſo upon his adoption, and relation to Edward) rais'd a powerful army, and landed in England, in Suſſex. Harold preſently advanc'd towards him; tho' his ſoldiers were harraſs'd, and his army very much weaken'd by the late fight. Not far from Haſtings, they engag'd; where Harold advanced in perſon into the heat of the battle, and behaving himſelf with great valour, loſt his life. Abundance of the Engliſh were ſlain; though it is almoſt impoſſible to find out the exact number. William, after he had won the day, march'd through *Walingford* with his army, towards London, where he was receiv'd and inaugurated; *The kingdom* (as himſelf expreſſes it) *being allotted him by divine* Providence, *and granted by the favour of his Lord and Couſin the glorious King Edward.* And a few lines after, he adds, *That the bounteous King Edward had by* adoption *made him heir to the Crown of England.* Tho', if the hiſtory of *S. Stephen of Caen* may be credited, theſe were the laſt words that he ſpoke, upon his death-bed. *The Regal Diadem, which none of my Predeceſſors wore, I gain'd, not by any hereditary title, but by the favour of Almighty God.* And a little after; *I name no heir to the crown of England, but commend it wholly to the eternal Creator, whoſe I am, and in whoſe hands are all things. It was not an hereditary right that put me in poſſeſſion of this honour; but, by a deſperate engagement and much blood-ſhed, I wreſted it from the perjur'd King Harold, and, having ſlain or put to flight all his abettors, made my ſelf Maſter of it.*

Normans.

1066.

Charter of William the Conqueror.

Hiſtory of St. Stephen's Monaſtery at *Caen* in Normandy.

But why am I thus ſhort, upon ſo conſiderable a revolution of the Britiſh State? If you can have the patience to read it, take what I drew up (it is poſſible, with too little accuracy and thought, but however, with the Integrity of an Hiſtorian) when raw and young, and very unfit for ſuch an undertaking, I had a deſign to write the hiſtory of our Nation, in Latin.

EDward the Confeſſor dying without iſſue, the *Nobility and Commonalty were put into great diſtraction about naming the new King. Edgar, commonly called* Ætheling, *Edmund Ironſide's* * *great great grandchild by a ſon, was the only perſon left of the* Saxon Line; *and as ſuch had an* hereditary title *to the Crown. But his tender years were thought altogether uncapable of Government; and beſides, his temper had in it a foreign mixture; as being born in Hungary, the ſon of* Agatha *daughter to the Emperor Henry the third, who was at too great a diſtance to bear out the youth, either by aſſiſtance or advice. Upon theſe accounts, he was not much reſpected by the Engliſh, who valu'd themſelves upon nothing more, than to have a King out of their own body. The general inclination, was towards* Harold *Godwin's ſon, much fam'd for his admirable conduct both in Peace and War. For tho' the nobleneſs of his Birth lay but on one ſide, and his father had by treaſon and plunder render'd himſelf eternally infamous; yet, what by his courteous language, and good humour, his liberal temper, and warlike courage; he had ſtrangely inſinuated himſelf into the affections of the people. As none undertook dangerous attempts with greater chearfulneſs; ſo in the utmoſt extremities no man was ſo ready with advice. His courage and ſucceſs were ſo eminent in the Welſh wars (which he had ſome time before happily brought to an end) that he was look'd upon as a moſt accompliſh'd General, and ſeem'd to be born on purpoſe to ſettle the Engliſh Government. Moreover, it was hop'd that the Danes (who were at that time the only dread of this nation) would be more favourable to him, as being the ſon of Githa, Siſter to Sueno King of Denmark. From what other parts ſoever, attempts, whether foreign*

The Norman Conqueſt.

* *Abnepos ex filio.*

Harold's Character.

† *Cognata.*

foreign or domeſtick, might be made; he ſeem'd ſufficiently ſecur'd againſt them by the affections of the Commonalty, and his relation to the Nobility. *He had married the ſiſter of Morcar and Edwin, who at that time bore the greateſt ſway: and Edric (ſirnam'd the* Wild) *a man of a high ſpirit, and great authority, was his near kinſman. It fell out too very fortunately, that at the ſame time Sueno the Dane was engag'd in the Sueduſh wars; and there was an ill underſtanding between* William *the Norman and Philip King of France. For Edward the Confeſſor, while he liv'd under baniſhment in Normandy, had made this William an expreſs promiſe of the Crown, in caſe himſelf died without iſſue. And Harold (who was then kept Priſoner in Normandy) was bound under a ſtrict Oath, as Guarantee, to ſee it perform'd, and made it one part of the Conditions, that he ſhould marry the Duke's Daughter. For theſe reaſons, many thought it moſt adviſable, to make a Preſent of the Crown to the Duke of Normandy, that, by diſcharging the promiſe, they might prevent both the war that threaten'd them, and deſtruction, the certain puniſhment of perjury; and that by the acceſſion of Normandy to England, the government might be eſtabliſh'd in the hands of ſo great a Prince, and the ſtrength and figure of the Nation conſiderably increas'd. But Harold quickly cut off all debates that look'd this way; for, finding that delays would be dangerous, the very day that Edward was bury'd, contrary to the general expectation he poſſeſs'd himſelf of the government; and with the applauſe of thoſe about him who proclaim'd him King, without any ceremony of Inauguration he put on the Crown with his own hands. This action of his very much diſguſted the Clergy, who look'd upon it as a breach of Faith. But, as he was ſenſible, how difficult it was for a young Prince to eſtabliſh his government without the reputation of piety and virtue; to cancel that crime and to ſettle himſelf on the throne, he bent all his thoughts towards promoting the intereſt of the* Church *and the dignity of* Monaſteries. *He ſhow'd Edgar Ætheling Earl of Oxford, and the reſt of the Nobility, all the reſpect imaginable; he eas'd the people of a great part of their taxes; he beſtow'd vaſt ſums of money upon the poor; and in ſhort, what by the affability of his diſcourſe, and patience in hearing others, and equity in all cauſes, he gain'd himſelf wonderful love as well as authority.*

Harold made King.

William's Meſſage to Harold.

As ſoon as William, Duke of Normandy, had certain intelligence of theſe matters, he pretended to be infinitely afflicted for the death of Edward; when, all the while, the thing that lay upon his heart, was his being diſappointed of England, which he had made himſelf ſure of. Without more ado, by advice of his Council, he ſent over Embaſſadors to remind Harold of his promiſe and engagement; and to demand the Crown. Harold, after mature deliberation, return'd him this anſwer, That as to Edward's promiſe, the Crown of England could not be diſpoſed of by promiſe; *nor was he obliged to take notice of it, ſince he govern'd by right of Election and not of Inheritance. And, for what concerned his own Engagement, that that was plainly extorted by force, treachery, and the fear of perpetual impriſonment; and did likewiſe tend to the manifeſt damage of the Nation, and the prejudice of the Nobility; and therefore he look'd upon it as* null *in it ſelf: That if he* could *make good his promiſe, he ought not; or if he* would, *it was not in his power; ſince it was made without the knowledge of the King, or concurrence of the People: That the demand ſeem'd highly unreaſonable, for him to ſurrender the government to a* Norman *Prince, who was altogether a ſtranger; when he had been inveſted with it by the unanimous conſent of all Orders.*

The Norman Duke did not at all reliſh this anſwer, but plainly perceived that Harold was laying out for Salvo's *to avoid the charge of perjury. Upon which, he ſent over another Embaſſy on the ſame errand, to put him in mind of the ſtrictneſs of his Oath; and, that damnation from God, and diſgrace among men, are the certain rewards of perjury. But becauſe William's Daughter (who, as betroth'd to Harold, was a tye upon him for the diſcharge of his Promiſe) was now dead; they were entertained with greater coldneſs, and return'd with the ſame anſwer as at the firſt. Now, nothing was like to enſue, but open war. Harold prepares a fleet, levies ſoldiers, places garriſons in the moſt convenient parts of the ſea-coaſt; in ſhort, omits nothing which may contribute towards repelling the Normans.*

Toſto invades Harold.

In the mean time, what was never ſo much as thought of, the firſt ſtorm comes from Toſto, *Harold's own Brother. He was a man of a high ſpirit and cruel temper; and had for ſome time Preſided over the Kingdom of Northumberland with great inſolence; till at laſt, for his barbarous treatment of his inferiors, his inſolent carriage towards his Prince, and a mortal hatred to his own brethren, he was caſhiered by Edward the Confeſſor, and went over into France. And at this juncture, encourag'd in all probability by Baldwin Earl of Flanders, and drawn-in by William Duke of Normandy (for Toſto and William had married two of Earl Baldwin's daughters) he declar'd open war againſt his brother, whom he had for a long time mortally hated. He ſet out from Flanders with 60 ſail of Pirate-ſhips, and waſted the Iſle of Wight, and very much annoy'd the Kentiſh coaſt: but being frighted at the approach of the Royal Navy, he ſet ſail, and, ſteering towards the remote parts of England, landed in Lincolnſhire, and plundered that County. There he was engag'd by Edgar and Morcar, and defeated: then he made for Scotland, with a deſign to renew the war.*

A Comet.

Now, were all thoughts in ſuſpenſe, upon the expectation of a double Invaſion, one from Scotland, and another from Normandy; and their fears were heighten'd by the dreadful appearance of a Comet *at Eaſter, for about ſeven days together. This (as it uſually does, in troubleſom times) ſet the diſtracted brains of the people a-work, to preſage what miſeries were to follow. But Harold, having a ſtrict eye to every part of the Kingdom, fortify'd the South-coaſt with garriſons. He was not apprehenſive of much danger from Scotland and Toſto, becauſe* * Mil- *Columbus King of Scots was diverted by a civil war.*

* Malcolmus.

William prepares for an Invaſion.

In the mean time, William was continually thinking of a deſcent into England. He occaſionally adviſ'd with his Officers, and found them *chearful and full of hopes; but all the difficulty was, how to procure money to carry on ſo important a war. For upon a propoſal made at a publick meeting of the States of Normandy about raiſing a ſubſidy, it was urg'd, That the Nation was ſo exhauſted by their former wars with* France, *that if they engag'd in a new war, they ſhould have much ado even to act defenſively: that they were concern'd rather to ſecure their own, than to invade others; that how juſt ſoever the war might be, there was no neceſſity for it, and that in all probability it would prove of dangerous conſequence: And laſtly, that the Normans were not bound by their allegiance to ſerve in* foreign *wars. No conſiderations could bring them to raiſe a ſupply, though William* * Fitzosbert, *a Man generally be-* * Filius *lov'd both by Duke and people, promoted it with the utmoſt Zeal; and to encourage others, engag'd to build 40 ſhips at his own charge for the ſervice of the war.* Osberti.

The Duke, finding himſelf diſappointed in this publick *way, tries other methods; and ſending for the wealthieſt of them, one by one, ſpeaks them fair, and deſires that each would contribute ſomething towards the war. This drove them to a ſort of Emulation,*

land, who should be most zealous in the assistance of his Prince, and made them promise largely; and an account being taken of the contributions, a sum beyond expectation was rais'd in an instant. Matters being carried thus far, he solicits his neighbouring Princes for aid, the Earls of Anjou, Poictou, Mayne, *and* Bulloigne; *upon this encouragement, that they should have a share of the lands in England. Next, he applies himself to Philip King of France, and promises, that in case he contribute his assistance, he will take an Oath of fealty, and hold England under him. But considering it was not by any means the interest of France, that the neighbouring Norman, who already did not seem much to value them, should be strengthen'd by the addition of England (as Princes are always jealous of the growing Power of their neighbours;)* Philip *was so far from encouraging the design, that he us'd all means to divert him from it. But nothing could draw him from his resolution; wherein he was now confirm'd and justified by the authority of Pope* Alexander. *(The Pope, about that time, began to usurp a jurisdiction over Princes: and he approv'd the cause, and sent him a consecrated banner as a token of victory and empire, and excommunicated all who should oppose him.) Hereupon, he rais'd a great Army, and got together a vast fleet to S.* Valerie's *(a town at the mouth of the river* Some*) where he lay wind-bound for some time; and, that he might have a fair wind, he spar'd neither prayers nor offerings to S.* Valerie, *the Saint of the place.*

Harold, after he had a long time expected him in vain, resolved to disband his army, lay up his ships, and leave the sea-coast; partly because provisions began to fail, and partly because the Earl of Flanders had assur'd him that William had no design upon England this year. Which he easily believ'd, because putting to sea would be very dangerous *at that time, when the Æquinox was just at hand. While he was settling these matters, all on a sudden an unexpected invasion puts him under a necessity of getting his army together. For Harold firmam'd* Durus *and* Harfager, *King of Norwey (who had for a long time pirated upon the northern parts of Britain, and possess'd himself of the Isles of* Orkney*) was drawn over by Tosto upon a prospect of the Kingdom of England, and entered the river Tine with about* 500 *rovers, where he was joined by Tosto. After they had plunder'd those parts, they weighed anchor, and sailing along the coast of Yorkshire, came into Humber; where they began to break out into all kinds of military Execution. But to stop their progress, Edwin and Morcar, two Earls, attack'd them with a confus'd undisciplined army; which being overpowered by the Norwegians, ran away. The greater part, among whom were the two Earls, made a shift to get off, but many were drown'd in their passage over the river* Ouse. *The Norwegians, without more ado, resolv'd to lay siege to York; but upon hostages given on both sides, the place was surrender'd. A few days after, Harold having got his whole army together, marched towards York, and from thence towards the Norwegians; who had encamp'd in a very advantageous place. Behind, they were secur'd by the sea; on the left, by the bay of Humber, where their fleet rode at anchor; and on the right and front, by the river Derwent. Notwithstanding all this, Harold attack'd them very vigorously, and the first skirmish was at a * bridge over the river Derwent, where, it is said, one single Norwegian bore up for some time against the whole English army, till at last he was shot dead. Next, the battle was removed to the camp, where the advantages on both sides were equal for a while. At last, on the side of the Norwegians the ranks were broken; and Harold King of Norwey, with Tosto, and the greatest part of their army, were slain. The booty which Harold got by this victory, was very considerable; gold and silver in great plenty, and every ship of that large fleet, except twenty small vessels, which he gave to Paul Earl of* Orkney, *and Olavus (son of Harold who was slain,) to carry off their wounded; first taking an Oath of them, that they would never again disturb England. Harold was exceedingly hearten'd with this victory, and hop'd that it would as much disbearten the Normans; though his own subjects began to hate him, for not distributing the spoil among the soldiers. All his thoughts were spent in the settlement of the Nation, which, especially in those parts, was in a miserable condition.*

Invasion of the King of Norway.

* Stanford-bridge near York.

In the mean time, William the Norman had a favourable wind: he set sail about the end of September, and, by the benefit of a gentle gale, pass'd with his whole fleet to Pemsey *in Sussex. He found the coast clear; and to cut off all hopes of escaping by flight, he fir'd the ships. After he had built a castle there, for a retreat, he went forward to Hastings, where he built another, and put a garrison in it. Next, he publish'd the reasons of this invasion; To revenge the death of his kinsman Alfred, whom among many other Normans, Godwin, Harold's father, had slain; and, to take satisfaction for the injuries which Harold had done, in banishing Robert Archbishop of Canterbury, and accepting the Crown of England, contrary to his own express Oath. And he also publish'd a strict order among his Soldiers, that none should plunder the English.*

William lands.

News of these things was quickly brought to Harold; who judging it most advisable to engage the Norman as soon as possible, dispatches messengers to all parts, beseeches his subjects to be true to him, gets his whole army together, and marches with all speed to London. William sent an Embassador to him there, who, with great importunity demanding the Crown, did so provoke and incense him, that he very hardly restrain'd himself from violence. His late victory had wrought him up to so much insolence and assurance, that it was a difficult thing to bring him down. Forth-with, he sent Embassadors to William, with very severe threatnings of what he was to expect, unless he return'd immediately to Normandy. William dismiss'd them with a gentile answer, and with great civility. Harold, in the mean time, makes a general muster at London, and finds his forces considerably lessen'd by the late battle with the Norwegians; but, however makes up a strong body, out of the Nobility and others, whose concern for the publick safety had invited them to take arms. Presently, he marches into Sussex, though altogether contrary to the advice of his mother; and with undaunted resolution encamps in a plain scarce seven miles from the Normans.

Preparations for a Battel.

William with his army advanc'd towards him. Spies were sent out by both sides. Those of the English, either out of ignorance or design, gave a prodigious account of the number, preparations, and disciplin of the Normans. Upon this, Gythus, Harold's younger brother, and a very famous soldier, did not think it advisable to run the hazard of a decisive battle. He told the King, that the issue of War was at best dubious; that victories depended oftner upon fortune than courage; and that mature deliberation was the greatest part of military Conduct. He advised him, in case he had made a promise to William of the reversion of the Kingdom, at least not to fight in person; because no forces could guard him against his own conscience, and God would certainly punish every breach of promise: adding, that nothing could cast a greater damp upon the Normans, than if he should raise a new *army, to engage them afresh. He farther promised, that if he would trust him with the management of the Battel, he would discharge the duty of a faithful brother, and a resolute General: adding, that as he had the support of a good*

a good conscience, he might defeat the enemy more easily, or at least die more happily in the service of his country.

The King did not like such language, as thinking that all this plainly tended to the dishonour of his person. For as he could be very well content to run the hazard of a battle, so the imputation of cowardise was a thing he could not bear. As for the terrible account they gave of the Normans, he made light of it; and could not think it consisted with his dignity or former behaviour, now he was come to the last hazard, like a coward to run away, and so to bring upon himself eternal Reproach. Thus, whom God has mark'd for destruction, he always infatuates.

While these things were going forward, William, out of a pious care for the interest of Christendom, and to prevent the effusion of Christian blood, sent out a Monk, as Mediator between both: Who propos'd these terms to Harold; either to resign the government; or to own it a Tenure in fee *from the Norman; or to decide the matter in single combat with William; or, at least, to stand to the Pope's determination. But he, like one who had lost the government over himself, rejected all propositions, and referr'd his cause entirely to the tribunal of* God. *Next day (which was the 14th of October) he promis'd to give them battle; foolishly flattering himself with success, because it was his birth-day. That night, the English spent in revels, feasting, and shouting; but the Normans, in prayers for the safety of their army, and for victory. Next morning by break of day both armies drew up. In Harold's, the Kentish men with their halberts were in the van (for by an old custom they claim the front of the battle;) and † in the rear, was Harold and his brother, the Midland English, and the Londoners. The van of the Norman army was led up by Roger of Montgomery and William Fitzosberne; and consisted of the horse of Anjou, Perch, Maine, and Little Britain; most of which had serv'd under* Fergentas *the Briton. The main battle, made up of Poictovins and Germans, was commanded by Geffrey Martel, and a German Stipendiary. In the rear, was the Duke himself with a strong body of Normans, and the flower of the Nobility. The Archers were mix'd through the whole army.*

† *Altero agmine.*

The Battle. *Cantus Rolandi.*

The Normans, after a regular shout, sounded to Battle, and advanc'd. They charged first with a volley of arrows, from all parts; and that being a sort of Attack to which the English were strangers, prov'd exceeding terrible: for they fell so thick, that they thought the enemy was got into the midst of their army. Next, they charg'd the front of the English; who, resolving rather to die upon the spot, than retreat, kept their ranks, and repulsed them with great loss. The Normans attack'd them a second time; and they bore up stoutly one against the other. Thus, hand to hand, and man to man, they were for some time very warmly engaged; but the English kept close in one body, and maintain'd their ground with so much bravery, that the Normans being most miserably harrass'd, were upon the point of retreating, had not William acted the part as well of a common soldier as a General, and by his authority prevented their Retreat. By this means, the battle was continu'd, and the Norman horse were sent with all speed to reinforce them, while the English were overwhelmed with showers of arrows: and yet, for all that, they kept their ranks. For Harold, behaving himself in all respects like a brave General, was every where ready with succours; and William, on the other side, was nothing inferior. He had two horses killed under him; and after he saw that nothing could be done by force, he began to act by stratagem. He ordered his men to sound a retreat, and to give ground; but still to keep their ranks. The English, taking this for flight, thought the day was certainly their own: whereupon, they broke their ranks, and, not doubting of victory, pursued the enemy in great disorder. But the Normans, rallying their troops on a sudden, renew'd the battle, and enclosing the English in that disorder, kill'd great numbers, while they stood doubtful whether they should run or fight. But a considerable number, posting themselves on the higher grounds, got into a body, and encourag'd one another, and opposed the Enemy with great resolution; as if they had made choice of that place for an honourable death. At last, Harold was The Victory. *shot through the head with an arrow, and there, with his two brothers, Gythus and Leofwine, lost his life. Upon this, Edwin and Morcar, with some few who had sav'd their lives, escap'd by flight (giving way to the hand of providence, and the present necessity,) after they had fought without intermission from seven a-clock in the morning to the dusk of the evening. The Normans lost in this battle about 6000 men, and the English a far greater number. William, overjoy'd with his victory, order'd a solemn Thanksgiving to Almighty God, and pitch'd his tent in the middle of the slain; where he stay'd that night. Next day, after he had buried his dead, and granted leave to the English to do the like; he return'd to* Haſtings *to consider of proper methods how to pursue his victory and to refresh his soldiers.*

As soon as the news of this victory reach'd London and other cities of England, the whole Nation was in a surprise, and in a manner confounded. Githa, the King's mother, was so overcome with grief, that no way was found to comfort her. She humbly desir'd of the Conqueror the bodies of her sons; which she bury'd in Waltham-Abby. *Edwin sent away Queen* Algitha *his sister, into the remote parts of the Kingdom. The Nobility desir'd the people not to despair, and began to consider of methods how to settle the Nation. The Arch-bishop of York, with the City of London, and the † Sea-men (commonly called* † *Classiarii.* Botescarles) *were for making Eadgar King, and for* Botescarles. *renewing the war with William. Edwin and Morcar were secretly contriving to get the Government into their own hands. But the Bishops, Prelats, and others upon whom the Pope's* Anathema *made a deeper impression, thought it most advisable to surrender, and not to incense the Conqueror with a second battel, the issue whereof was but at best doubtful; nor resist God, who for the crying sins of the nation had deliver'd England into the hands of the Normans.*

William, leaving a garrison in Hastings, resolv'd to William *march in a hostile manner directly to London; but, to* marches to London. *diffuse a greater terror through the nation, and to make all sure behind him, he divided his forces, and march'd through part of Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Hamshire, and Berkshire. As he went, he burnt the villages and houses, and plunder'd them, pass'd the* Thames *at Walingford, and fill'd all places with the utmost consternation. The Nobility all this while were at a stand what to do, nor could they be perſuaded to lay aside private animosities, and consult the publick interest of the nation. The Clergy, to gain absolution from the curses and censures of the Pope (by which he did at that time tyrannize over men and kingdoms) and considering that affairs were now desperate, stood so firm to their resolution of surrendering, that many, to save themselves, withdrew out of the City. But Alfred Archbishop of York, Wolstan Bishop of Worcester, with some other Bishops, and Edgar Etheling, Edwin, and Morcar, met the Norman Conqueror at Berkhamsted. He made them most glorious promises; upon which, hostages were given, and they submitted themselves to his protection. Forth-with, he went to London, where he was receiv'd and saluted King, with great joy and acclamation. Next, he prepar'd all necessaries for the Inauguration, which he had appointed to be on Christmas-day; and in the mean time employed all his care and thoughts for the settlement of the Nation.*

This

This was the fate of the Saxon Government *in* England, *that lasted six hundred and seven years. Its final Revolution into the Kingdom, some imputed to the avarice of the Magistrates; others to the superstitious laziness of the Clergy; a third sort, to the Comet which then appear'd and the influence of the Stars; a fourth attributed it to God, who for hidden, but always just reasons, disposes of Kingdoms. But others, who look'd into the more immediate causes, charg'd it upon the imprudence of King* Edward, *who under the specious show of religious chastity, neglected to secure a succession, and thereby made the Kingdom a prey to Ambition.*

WHat an insolent and bloody Victory this was, the Monks, who wrote about it, do fully inform us: Nor can we question, but in this, as in all others, Disorder and Wickedness had the upper hand. *William*, in token of his conquest, laid aside the greatest part of the English Laws, and introduc'd the Norman customs, and order'd that all Causes should be pleaded in French. The English were dispossess'd of their hereditary estates, and the lands divided among his Soldiers; but with this reserve, that he should remain the † direct Proprietor, and oblige them to do homage to him and his successors: that is, that they should hold them in Fee immediately of the King, and themselves be * *Feudatory Lords* and in actual possession. He made a Seal also, on the one side of which was engraven,

† *Directum Dominum.*

* *Fiduciarii.* The Seal of William the Conqueror.

Hoc Normannorum Gulielmum nosce patronum.

By this the Norman owns great William, *Duke.*

On the other side,

Hoc Anglis signo Regem fateare eundem.

By this too, England owns the same, their *King.*

Further (as William of Malmsbury tells us) *in imitation of Cæsar's policy, who would not have those Germans, that skulk'd in the forest of* Ardenna, *and by their frequent excursions very much annoy'd his army, suppress'd by the Romans, but by his allies the Gauls; that while foreigners destroyed one another, himself might triumph without bloodshed: In Imitation of this, William took the same methods with the English. For there were some, who after the first battle of the unfortunate Harold, had fled into Denmark and Ireland; where they got together a strong body of men, and returned three years after: To oppose them, he dispatch'd away an English army and General, and let the Normans live at their ease. For, which side soever got the best, he found his interest would go forward. And so it proved: for after the English had skirmish'd for some time one with another, the victory was presented to the King without trouble.* And in another place: *After the power of the Laity was destroy'd, he made a positive declaration, that no Monk or Clergy-man of the English nation, should pretend to any place of dignity; condemning the easiness of King* Canutus, *who maintain'd the conquered party in full possession of their honours. By which means, after his death, the natives found so little difficulty, in driving out the foreigners and recovering their ancient freedom.*

The English thrown out of their Honours.

After he had settled these matters, his principal care was, to avoid the storm of the Danish war (which he saw hanging over his head,) and even to purchase a Peace. On this occasion, he made Adalbert Archbishop of *Hamburgh*, his Agent. For Adam Bremensis says, *There was a perpetual quarrel between Sueno, and the* Bastard; *but our Archbishop being brib'd by William, made it his business to strike up a peace between the two Kings.* And it is very probable, that there was a Peace concluded; for, from that time, England was never apprehensive of the Danes. William made it his whole business to maintain the dignity of his government, and to settle and establish the Kingdom by wholsom Laws. For so Gervasius Tilburiensis tells us, *After the famous Conqueror of England (King William) had subdu'd the furthest parts of the Island, and terrify'd the Rebels by dreadful examples; that they might not be in a condition to break loose for the future, he resolv'd to bring his Subjects under the obedience of* written *laws. Whereupon, the Laws of England, according to their threefold division, that is* Merchenlage, Denelage, *and* West-Sexenlage, *being laid before him; some of them he abrogated, and others he approved, and added to them such of the foreign Norman Laws, as he found most conducive to the peace of the Kingdom.* Next (as we are assur'd by Ingulphus, who lived at that time) *he obliged all the inhabitants of England to do homage, and to swear fealty to* him *against all others. He took a survey of the whole nation; so that there was not a single Hide of land in England, of which he did not know both the value, and the owner. Not a lake, nor any other place, but was register'd in the King's* Rolls, *with its revenue, rent, tenure, and owner; according to the relation of certain* Taxers, *who were chosen in each Tract, to describe the places belonging to it. This Roll was called the* Roll of Winchester, *and by the English* Domesday, *as being an* universal *and exact account of every tenement in the whole nation.* And I the rather make mention of this Book, because I shall have frequent occasion to quote it hereafter, under the name of *William's Taxbook, The Notitia of England, The Cess-book of England, The publick Acts,* and *The Survey of England.*

Domesday-book, call'd by *Gervasius Tilburiensis, Liber Judiciarius.*

But as to Polydore Virgil's assertion, that William the Conqueror first brought in the *Jury of Twelve*, nothing can be more false. For it is plain from Ethelred's Laws, that it was in use many years before the Conquest. Nor can I see any reason, why he should call it *a terrible Jury.* Twelve men, who are Freeholders, and qualified according to Law, are duly summon'd out of the Neighbourhood; these are bound by oath to give their real opinion as to matter of fact; they hear the Counsel on both sides, and the evidence; then they take along with them the † depositions of both parties, and are close confined, and deny'd meat, drink, and fire, till they agree upon their Verdict (unless the want of these may endanger some of their lives.) As soon as they have delivered it, the Judge gives sentence according to Law. And this method was look'd upon by our wise Ancestors to be the best, for discovering of truth, hindering of bribes, and preventing partiality.

Jury of Twelve.

† *Instrumentis.*

The Warlike courage of the Normans.

How great the Norman Courage was, may be learnt from other Writers: I shall only observe, that being seated in the midst of warlike Nations, they never made submission their refuge, but always arms. By these, they possess'd themselves of the noble Kingdoms of England and Sicily. For Tancred, * Nephew to Richard the Second, Duke of Normandy, and his Successors, perform'd many glorious Exploits in Italy, drove the Saracens out of Sicily, and set up a Kingdom of their own. So that a Sicilian Historian ingenuously confesses, that it is entirely owing to the Normans, that the Sicilians enjoy their native Soil, their Freedom, and their Christianity. Their valiant behaviour in the wars of the Holy land, exceeding-

* *Nepos.*

Th. Fazellus, lib. 6. Decadis Posteriorus.

ly encreas'd their honour. Which gave Roger Hoveden occasion to say, *That bold France, after she had experienced the Norman valour, drew back; fierce England submitted; rich Apulia was* † *restor'd to her flourishing condition; famous Jerusalem and renown'd Antioch were both subdu'd.* Since that time, England has been equal, for warlike Exploits and liberal Education, to the most flourishing nations of the Christian world. So that the English were peculiarly made choice of for Guards to the Emperors of Constantinople. For (as our Country-man Malmsbury has told us) *John son of* Alexius Comenus *very much admiring their fidelity, shew'd them greater respect than he did any others, and recommended them to his son, as men deserving his esteem*; and they were, for many years together, the Emperor's Guards. Nicetas Choniata calls them *Inglini Bipenniferi*; and Curopalata, *Barangi. These attended the Emperor where-ever he went (with halberts upon their shoulders) as oft as he stir'd abroad out of his closet; and pray'd in English for his long life, clashing their halberts one against another to make a noise.* As to the blemish which *Chalcondilas* has cast upon our nation, of having wives in common, Truth it self wipes it off, and confronts the extravagant folly of the trifling Greek. *For* (as my most learned and excellent Friend Ortelius speaks upon this very subject,) *What one person relates of another, is not always Gospel.*

† *Sortita refloruit.*

The English, Guards to the Emperors of Constantinople.

Barangi.

Chalcondilas.

These are the People which have inhabited Britain; of whom there remain to this day, the *Britains*, the *Saxons* or *Angles*, with a mixture of *Normans*, and, towards the North, the *Scots*. Hereupon, there are two Kingdoms in the Island, England and Scotland, which were long divided; but † were happily united under one Imperial Diadem in the most potent Prince, King *James* [the first *.]

† Are now, C.

* See Hist. of Union under Q. Anne, before *Scotland*.

It is not material to take notice of the *Flemings*, who about † five hundred years ago, came over hither, and had leave of the King to settle in Wales; since we shall mention them in another place. Let us then conclude this part with that of Seneca; *From hence it is manifest, that nothing has continu'd in its primitive state. There is a continual floating in the affairs of mankind. In this vast orb there are daily revolutions: new foundations of cities laid, and new names given to nations, by the extinction of the former name, or the addition of it to that of a more powerful party.* And, considering that all these nations which invaded Britain, were Northern; as were also others, who about that time over-ran Europe, and after it, Asia; Nicephorus's observation, founded upon the authority of Scripture, is very true. *As God very often sends terrors upon men, from heaven, such are thunder, fire, and storms; and from earth, as the opening of the ground, and earthquakes; and out of the air, as whirlwinds, and immoderate rains: So those Northern terrors are as it were reserv'd by God, to be sent out for* Punishments, *when, and upon whom, the Divine Providence shall think fit.*

† Four C.

In the County *Pembroke*.

De Consolatione, to Albina.

Nicephorus.

THE

THE DIVISION OF BRITAIN.

How Countries are divided.

LET us now proceed to the *Diviſion* of Britain. Countries are divided by Geographers, either *Naturally*, according to the Rivers and Mountains; or *Provincially*, with reſpect to the ſeveral people who inhabit them; or **Arbitrarily*, and with † *Political Views*, according to the pleaſure and juriſdiction of Princes. The firſt and ſecond of theſe diviſions are here and there treated of throughout the whole work; but the third (i. e. the *Political*) ſeems proper to this place: which yet is ſo much obſcur'd by Time, that in this matter it is eaſier to detect Error, than to diſcover Truth.

* φυσικῶς. † φυλικῶς.

Diviſions of Britain.

Our Hiſtorians affirm, that the moſt ancient diviſion of Britain, was, into *Loegria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*; that is (to ſpeak more intelligibly) into *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*. But I look upon this to be of later date; both becauſe it is threefold, ariſing from the three People, the *Angles*, the *Cambrians*, and the *Scots*, who at laſt ſhared the Iſland among them; and alſo becauſe there is no ſuch diviſion mentioned by claſſick Authors; no, nor by any other, before our country-man *Geoffry* of *Monmouth*. For (as the Criticks of our age have obſerv'd) his Romance had not been all of a piece, unleſs he had given *Brute* three Sons, *Locrinus*, *Camber*, and *Albanactus*, to anſwer the three nations that were here in his time: in the ſame manner as he had before made a *Brutus*, becauſe this Iſland was call'd *Britain*. And they no way doubt, but if there had been more nations at that time in Britain, he would have found more ſons for *Brute*.

In the opinion of many of the Learned, the moſt ancient diviſion of Britain is that of Ptolemy, in his ſecond book of *Mathematical Conſtruction*, where, treating of Parallels, he divides it into *Great* and *Little Britain*. But with due ſubmiſſion to Perſons of ſo great Learning; I conceive they would be of opinion, that our Iſland is there call'd *Britannia Magna*, and Ireland *Parva*, if they would conſider the diſtances from the Æquator a little more accurately, and compare it with his Geographical Works. Not but ſome modern writers have call'd the hither and ſoutherly part of this Iſland, *Great*, and the farther toward the North, *Little*; the inhabitants whereof were formerly diſtinguiſh'd into *Maiatæ* and *Caledonii*, that is, into the Inhabitants of the *Plains*, and of the *Mountains*, as the Scots are at this day into *Hechtland-men*, and *Lowland-men*. But the Romans neglecting that farther Tract, *becauſe* (as Appian ſays) *it could be of no importance or advantage to them*, and fixing their bounds not far from Edenburgh, divided the hither part (after it was reduc'd to the form of a Province) into two, the *Lower* and the *Upper*; as may be gather'd from Dio. For he calls the hither part, with Wales, the *Upper*; and the farther, lying northward, the *Lower*. And this is confirm'd by *Dio*'s account of the Seats of their Legions. *The* ſecond *Legion*, *Auguſta*, *at Caerleon in Wales*, and the Twentieth, call'd *Victrix*, at Cheſter or *Deva*; are both plac'd by him in *Upper Britain*. But he tells us, that the Sixth Legion call'd *Victrix*, whoſe reſidence was at York, ſerv'd in *Lower Britain*. I ſhould think, this diviſion was made by Severus the Emperor, ſince Herodian aſſures us, that after he had conquer'd *Albinus* (the then General of the Britains, who poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Government,) and ſettled the affairs of Britain, he divided the whole Province into two parts, and appointed a Lieutenant for the Government of each.

L. 55. Britannia *inferior* and *ſuperior*.

Iſca, Caerleon ar Vsk.

Afterwards, the Romans divided the Province of Britain into three parts (*a*) (as we learn from a Manuſcript of Sextus Rufus) *viz. Maxima Cæſarienſis*, *Britannia prima*, and *Britannia Secunda*: which I fanſy may be traced from the ancient Biſhops, and their Dioceſes. Pope Lucius, in Gratian, intimates that the Eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the Chriſtians, was model'd according to the juriſdiction of the Roman Magiſtrates; and that the Archbiſhops had their Sees in ſuch Cities as had formerly been the reſidence of the Roman Governors. *The cities* (ſays he) *and the places where* Primates *are to preſide, are not of a late model, but were fix'd many years before the coming of Chriſt; to the Governors of which cities, the Gentiles alſo made their appeals in their more weighty affairs. In which very cities alſo, after the coming of Chriſt, the Apoſtles and their Succeſſors ſetled* Patriarchs *or* Primates; *who*

Britannia triplex.

Diſt. 8. *c.* 1.

Primates.

Great and Little Britain.

(*a*) Uſſerii Antiquitat. Britan. *p.* 51.

† *Majores Causæ.*

the Cities of Bishops, and † *others of greater moment.* Now, since Britain had so many Archbishops, London, York, and Caerleon; it is my opinion, that the Province which we now call Canterbury (for thither the See of London was translated) made the *Britannia Prima*; that Wales, which was subject to the bishop of *Caerleon*, was the *Secunda*; and that the Province of York, which then reach'd as far as the || Wall, was the *Maxima Cæsariensis.*

|| *Limitem.*

Britain divided into five parts.

The next age after that, when the Constitution of the Roman Government was every day chang'd (either through ambition, that more might be preferred to places of honour; or the policy of the Emperors, to curb the growing power of their Presidents) they divided Britain into five parts; *Britannia prima, Secunda, Maxima Cæsariensis, Valentia*, and *Flavia Cæsariensis.* *Valentia* seems to have been the northern-part of the *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which Theodosius, General under the Emperor *Valens*, recover'd from the Picts and Scots, and, out of complement to his Master, call'd it *Valentia*, as Marcellinus testifies in those words. *The* Province *which had fal'n into the Enemy's hands, he recover'd, and reduc'd to its former state; so that by his means, it enjoy'd a lawful Governor, and was also,* † *by appointment of the Prince, afterwards call'd* Valentia. It is reasonable to suppose, that the Son of this Theodosius (who upon his being Emperor, was call'd *Flavius Theodosius*, and made several alterations in the Empire) might add the *Flavia*; because we never meet with *Britannia Flavia* before the time of this *Flavius.* To be short then, *Britannia Prima* was all that Southern tract, bounded on one hand with the British Ocean, and on the other with the Thames and the Severn-Sea: *Britannia Secunda* was the same with the present Wales: *Flavia Cæsariensis* reach'd from the Thames to Humber: *Maxima Cæsariensis*, from Humber to the river Tine, or Severus's wall: *Valentia*, from the Tine to the Wall near Edenburgh, call'd by the Scots *Gramesdike*; which was the limit of the Roman Empire.

Notitia Provinciarum.

Lib. 28.

† *Arbitrio.*

Britannia Prima.

Britannia Secunda.
Flavia Cæsariensis.
Maxima Cæsariensis.
Valentia.

And here I cannot but observe, that very learned men have betray'd a want of judgment, in bringing *Scotland* into this number; some urging that it was the *Maxima Cæsariensis*, others, the *Britannia Secunda.* As if the Romans had not neglected that cold frozen Climate, and included in this number such Provinces only as were govern'd by Consular Lieutenants and Presidents. For the *Maxima Cæsariensis* and *Valentia* were under persons of Consular dignity; and the other three, *Britannia Prima, Secunda*, and *Flavia*, under Presidents.

If any one ask me, what grounds I have for this division, and accuse me of *setting false bounds*; he shall hear in few words, what it was that led me into this opinion. After I had observ'd, that the Romans call'd the Provinces, *Primæ*, which were nearest Rome (as *Germania Prima, Belgica Prima, Lugdunensis Prima, Aquitania Prima, Pannonia Prima*, all nearer Rome, than such as are called *Secundæ*) and that the more refin'd writers call'd the *Primæ*, the *Upper*; and the *Secundæ*, the *Lower*: I concluded the South-part of our Island, as nearer Rome, to be the *Britannia Prima.* For the same reason, since the *Secundæ Provinciæ* (as they call them) were most remote from Rome, I thought Wales must be the *Britannia Secunda.* Further, observing that in the decline of the Roman Empire, those Provinces only had Consular Governors, which were the Frontiers (as is evident from the *Notitia*, not only in Gaul, but also in Africk;) and that *Valentia* with us, as also *Maxima Cæsariensis*, are call'd *Consular Provinces*; I took it for granted, that they were nearest and most expos'd to the Scots and Picts, in the Parts above-mentioned. And as for *Flavia Cæsariensis*, I cannot but fansy that it was in the middle of the rest, and the heart of England; wherein I am the more positive, because I have an ancient writer, Giraldus Cambrensis, on my side. These were the Divisions of Britain under the Romans.

Afterwards, the barbarous nations invading it on all hands, and civil wars prevailing more and more among the Britains themselves; it lay for some time, as it were without blood or spirits, and without any face or appearance of Government. But at length, that part which lyes northward, was branch'd into the two Kingdoms of *Scots* and *Picts*, and the *Pentarchy* of the Romans in this hither part, was made the *Heptarchy* of the Saxons. For they divided this whole Roman Province (except Wales, which the remains of the Britains possess'd themselves of) into seven Kingdoms, viz. *Kent, South-Sex, East-Angle, West-Sex, Northumberland, East-Sex*, and *Mercia.*

Saxon Heptarchy.

But what this Heptarchy of the Saxons was, as also what were the names of the places in that age; you will more easily apprehend, by this Chorographical Table.

Considering that such Tracts or Counties, as these Kingdoms contain'd, could not so conveniently be represented in a small Chorographical Table, by reason of its narrowness; I chose to explain it by this other Scheme (which gives the Reader an entire view of it at once) rather than by a number of words.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

1. The Kingdom of *Kent* contain'd — *The County of* — Kent.
2. The Kingdom of the *South-Saxons* contain'd — *The Counties of* — Sussex. Surrey.
3. The Kingdom of the *East-Angles* contain'd — *The Counties of* — Norfolk. Suffolk. Cambridge; *with the Isle of* Ely.
4. The Kingdom of the *West-Saxons* contain'd — *The Counties of* — Cornwall. Devon. Dorset. Somerset. Wilts. Hants. Berks.

5. The

The Saxon Heptarchy.

- 5. The Kingdom of *Northumberland* contain'd — *The Counties of*
  - Lancaster.
  - York.
  - Durham.
  - Cumberland.
  - Westmorland.
  - Northumberland; *and* Scotland *to the* Fryth *of* Edenburgh.
- 6. The Kingdom of the *East-Saxons* contain'd — *The Counties of*
  - Essex.
  - Middlesex, *and part of* Hertfordshire.
- 7. The Kingdom of *Mercia* contain'd — *The Counties of*
  - Gloucester.
  - Hereford.
  - Worcester.
  - Warwick.
  - Leicester.
  - Rutland.
  - Northampton.
  - Lincoln.
  - Huntingdon.
  - Bedford.
  - Buckingham.
  - Oxford.
  - Stafford.
  - Derby.
  - Salop.
  - Nottingham.
  - Chester, *and the other part of* Hertfordshire.

England divided into Counties.

BUT while the Heptarchy continu'd, England was not divided into what we call Counties, but into several small partitions, with their number of Hides; a Catalogue of which, out of an old Fragment, was communicated to me by *Francis Tate*, a person excellently skill'd in our Law-Antiquities. But, it only contains that part which lies on this side the Humber.

* A hide (as some will have it) includes as much land as one plow can till in a year; but as others, as much as four *Virgats*.

Myrcna contains 30000 * Hides.
Woken-setna 7000 hides.
Westerna 7000 hides.
Pec-setna 1200 hides.
Elmed-setna 600 hides.
Lindes-sarona 7000 hides.
Suth-Gyrwa 600 hides.
North-Gyrwa 600 hides.
East-Wixna 300 hides.
West-Wixna 600 hides.
Spalda 600 hides.
Wigesta 900 hides.
Herefinna 1200 hides.
Sweordora 300 hides.
Eysla 300 hides.
Wixa 300 hides.
Wiglt-gora 600 hides.
Nox-gaga 5000 hides.
Oht-gaga 2000 hides.
Hwynca 7000 hides.
Ciltern-setna 4000 hides.
Hendrica 3000 hides.
Vinecung-ga 1200 hides.
Arosetna 600 hides.
Fearfinga 300 hides.
Belmiga 600 hides.
Witherigga 600 hides.
East-Willa 600 hides.
West-Willa 600 hides.
East-Engle 30000 hides.
East-Sexena 7000 hides.
Cant-Warena 15000 hides.
Suth-Sexena 7000 hides.
West-Sexena 100000 hides.

Tho' some of those names are easily understood at first sight, it will be extremely hard to trace out the rest: for my part, I freely confess, they require a more acute Judgment, than I am master of.

Afterwards, when King Alfred had the whole government in his own hands; as our forefathers the Germans (which we learn from *Tacitus*) administer'd Justice according to the several Lordships and Villages, taking a hundred of the common-people as assistants in the Administration; *so he* (to use the words of *Ingulphus* of Crowland) *first divided England into* Counties; *because the natives themselves committed robberies, after the example, and under colour, of the Danes. Moreover, he made the Counties to be divided into* Centuries *or* Hundreds, *and* Tithings; *ordering that every man in the Kingdom should be ranked under some one hundred and tithing. The Governours of Provinces were before that call'd* * Lieutenants; *but this office he divided into two,* viz. Judges (*now called Justices*) *and* Sheriffs, *which still retain the same name. By the care and industry of these, the whole Kingdom in a short time enjoyed such perfect Peace, that if a traveller had let fall a sum of money ever so large in the evening, whether in the fields, or the publick high-ways; if he came next morning, or even a month after, he should find it whole and untouch'd.* This is more largely explain'd by the Malmesbury Historian. *Even the natives* (says he) *under pretence of being barbarians* (i. e. Danes,) *fell to robberies; so that there was no safe travelling without arms. But King Alfred settled the* Centuries, *commonly called* Hundreds, *and the* Tithings; *that every English man, living under the protection of the Laws, might have his certain Hundred, and his Tithing. If any one was accused of a misdemeanour, he should get bail in the hundred and tithing; or if he could not, should expect the severity of the laws. But if any one standing thus accus'd, should make his escape, either before or after bail, the whole* Hundred *and* Tithing *was* † *liable to be fined to the King. By this project, he settled peace in the Kingdom; so that even* ‡ *Dam incurred upon the high-roads where four ways met, he commanded golden bracelets to be hung up; thereby to deter the avarice of Travellers, while none durst venture to take them away.*

Called in the Coins *Aelfred.*

Hundreds.

* *Vicedomini.*

† *Regis multa.*

‡ *Dacus.*

Wappentacks, Tithings and Laths.

These Hundreds are in some parts of the Kingdom called *Wappentaches*; and if you desire to know the reason, I will give it you out of Edward the Confessor's Laws. *When any one received the government of a* Wappentach; *on a set day and in the place where the meeting used to be held, all the elder sort met him; and when he had alighted from his horse, they rose up to him. Then he held up his spear, and took security of every one there, according to custom; for whoever came, touched* * *his spear with theirs; and this touching of armour confirm'd them in one common interest, and was a publick league. In English,* arms *are called* wepun, *and* taccape *is* to confirm, *as if this were a* confirmation *of arms: or, to speak more agreeably to the English tongue,* (a) Wepentac *is a* touching of armour: *for* wepun *signifies* armour, *and* tac *is* touching. *There were also other Jurisdictions above those of* Wapentaches, *which they called* Þpibingar, *as including the* third *part of the Province: and they who were Lords over them, were stil'd* Þpibingepepar. *To these, Appeals were made in all such causes, as could not be determin'd in the* Wapentaches. *So that what the English nam'd a* Hundred, *these called a* Wapentach; *and what was in English three or four Hundreds, they called* (b) Þpibinge. *But in some Provinces, what they called* Trihing, *was in English term'd* Lep; *and what could not be determin'd in the* Þpibinge, *was carry'd into the* Shire.

* *Cum lanceis suis ipsius hastam.*

Shires.

These *Counties* (which if you would express in proper Latin, may be term'd either *Conventus* or *Pagi*) we call by the Name of *Shyres*; from the Saxon word *Scyre*, signifying *to branch* and *divide*. By the first division, there were only 32 Counties; for in the year 1016, in the Reign of *Æthelred*, Malmsbury assures us there were no more. In the life of *Æthelred* he writes thus. *At this time the Danes invaded sixteen Counties, whereas there are but thirty two in all England.* And in those Days, the Counties were divided according to the different sorts of Laws. For the Laws of England were three-fold; those of the West-Saxons, called *West-saxenlage*; those of the Danes, called *Denelage*; and those of the Mercians, called *Merchenlage*. Under the *West-Saxon-Law*, were comprehended nine Counties, *Kent*, *Sussex*, *Surrey*, *Berkshire*, *Hantshire*, *Wiltshire*, *Somersetshire*, *Dorsetshire*, and *Devonshire*. To the *Dane-Law* belonged fifteen Counties, viz. *Yorkshire*, *Derbyshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Lincolnshire*, *Northamptonshire*, *Bedfordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, *Hertfordshire*, *Essex*, *Middlesex*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, *Huntingdonshire*. The other eight were govern'd by the *Mercian Law*; these were *Glocestershire*, *Worcestershire*, *Herefordshire*, *Warwickshire*, *Oxfordshire*, *Cotshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Staffordshire*. But when William the first made his Survey of the Kingdom, there were reckoned thirty six Counties, as the *Polychronicon* tell us; tho' the publick records in which he register'd that Survey, reckon no more than thirty four. For *Durham*, *Lancashire*, *Northumberland*, *Westmoreland*, and *Cumberland*, did not come into the number; the three last (as some would have it) being then under the Scots; and the other two, either exempt from taxes, or included in *Yorkshire*. But all these being afterwards added to the number, made it (as it is at this day) thirty nine. Besides which, there are thirteen more in Wales; (c) fix whereof were in Edward the first's time; and the rest, Henry the eighth settled by Act of Parliament.

Division of England, according to Laws.

Lib. M. S. S. Edmundi.

Domesday-book.

Wales divided into Counties.

In each of these Counties, especially in times of publick Disturbance, there is appointed a Deputy under the King, by the name of *Lieutenant*; who is to take care that the State be no way damnify'd. The first Institution hereof seems to be owing to King Alfred, who settled in every County the *Custodes regni*, or Keepers of the kingdom. These were afterwards restor'd by Henry the third, under the title of *Capitanei*. For in the fiftieth year of his Reign, *he* (as John of London has it) *held a Parliament, in which this wholesom Law was enacted, That in every County there should be one* * Captain *maintain'd by the King, who, by the assistance of the Sheriff, should curb the insolence of the robbers. Upon which, many were so affrighted, that they left that trade; and the Royal Authority began to revive.* This was wisely enough order'd: but, whether *Canutus* the Dane, when he made a Tetrarchy in a Monarchy, did not act more prudently, let our Politicians determin. For *he* (as Hermand the *Archdeacon* says) *being a man of very great sagacity, and dividing the government of the Kingdom* into four shares, *put each under a* Tetrarch, *whom he had found faithful to him. The government of the* West-Saxons, *which was the greatest, he took to himself*; † Mercia, *the second part, he committed to one Edrick*; *the third, called* Northumbre, *to Tytus*; *and Earl Turkille had the fourth,* i. e. East Anglia, *a very plentiful country.* This account I owe to the diligence of Mr. *Fr. Thinne*, who is a great proficient in the study of Antiquities, and was pleas'd to communicate these particulars to me.

* *Capitanei.*

897. *Matt. Westm.*

He flourished in 1070.

† *Mercha.*

Ann. 1607.

Lieutenants.

Sheriff of the Shire.

But every year, some one inhabitant, of the † Gentry, is set over the County, and stil'd *Vice-comes*, i. e. a Deputy of the *Comes* or *Earl*; and in our language, *Sheriff*, i. e. *one set over the County*; and he may very properly be term'd the *Quæstor* of the County or Province. For it is his business to collect the publick revenues of the County; to gather into the Exchequer all Fines, even by distraining; to attend the Judges, and execute their orders; to empannel twelve men, who are to determin matters of Fact and bring in their Verdict to the Judges (who with us are only Judges of Law, not of Fact;) to see such as are condemn'd, duly executed; and to give Judgment in petty causes.

† *Minoribus Nobilibus.*

Twelve men.

Justices of the Peace.

There are also in every County, certain *Eirenarchæ*, or *Justices of the Peace*, settled by King Edward the third, and those take cognizance of *murders*, *felonies*, *trespasses*, and many other misdemeanors. Besides, every year the King sends into each County two of the Justices of England, to give sentence upon Prisoners, and to make a *Gaol-delivery*. But of these more hereafter, when we come to the *Courts*.

Judges of Assize.

As to the Ecclesiastical Government: After the Bishops of *Rome* had assign'd to each Presbyter his Church, and set them over distinct Parishes; Honorius, Archbishop of Canterbury, about the year of our Lord 636, first began to divide England into Parishes, as we read in the Canterbury-History.

England divided into Parishes.

(a) See Sir Henry Spelman's Glossary, under the word *Wapentachium*.

(b) Of which the *Ridings* in Yorkshire are a corruption.

(c) But the Statute of 34 and 35 of Hen. 8. Cap. 26. tells us, That eight Shires were of ancient and long time, to wit, those of *Glamorgan*, *Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, *Flint*, *Caernarvon*, *Anglesey*, and *Merioneth*; and other four were made by the Statute of 27 Hen. 8. Cap. 26. besides *Monmouthshire*; namely, *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Montgomery*, and *Denbigh*. So that in K. Edward's time there seem to have been eight.

At

Provinces.

At this time, England has two Provinces, and two Archbishops; *Canterbury*, Primate of *all* England, and Metropolitan; and *York*. Under these, are *twenty four Bishops; † twenty one under Canterbury, and the rest under York. What these Bishopricks are, with their several Counties, or Dioceses, is set forth in these words of that excellent person the most reverend Father in God *Matthew Parker*, Archbishop of Canterbury, a great Patron of Learning, and particularly of Antiquities.

* 25, C.
† 22, C.
Bishopricks.

In the Province of Canterbury.

Canterbury, with *Rochester*, contains the County of *Kent*. *London*, Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire. *Chichester*, Sussex. *Winchester*, Hamshire, Surrey, and Isle of Wight; with Guernsey and Jersey, Islands lying upon the Coast of Normandy. *Salisbury*, Wiltshire and Berkshire. *Exeter*, Devonshire and Cornwal/ *Bathe* and *Wells* jointly, Somersetshire. *Glocester*, Glocestershire. *Worcester*, Worcestershire and part of Warwickshire. *Hereford*, Herefordshire and part of Shropshire. *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, Staffordshire, Derbyshire, and the other part of Warwickshire; as also that part of Shropshire which borders upon the River *Repil*. *Lincoln*, the largest, six Counties, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and the other part of Hertfordshire. *Ely*, Cambridgeshire and the Isle of Ely. *Norwich*, Norfolk and Suffolk. *Oxford*, Oxfordshire. *Peterborough*, Northamptonshire and Rutlandshire. *Bristol*, Dorsetshire. To which eighteen Dioceses in England, must be added those of Wales, which are depriv'd of an Archbishop of their own, and are also made fewer; * seven hardly coming entire into four. These are, † *St. Davids* (whose seat is at St. Davids) *Landaff*, *Banchor*, and *Asaph* or *Elwensis*.

* *Septem vix in quatuor abcuntibus.*
† *Menevensis.*

In the Province of York.

YORK it self comprehends Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire. *Chester*, Cheshire, Richmondshire, and Lancashire, with part of Cumberland, Flintshire, and Denbighshire. *Durham*, the Bishoprick of Durham, and Northumberland. *Carlisle*, part of Cumberland, and Westmorland. To which number, may be added the Bishoprick of *Sodor*, in *the Isle of Man*.

Among these, the Archbishop of *Canterbury* has the first place; the Archbishop of *York*, the second; the Bishop of *London*, the third; the Bishop of *Durham*, the fourth; and the Bishop of *Winchester*, the fifth. The rest take place according to the time of their Consecration. But if any of the other Bishops happen to be Secretary of State, in virtue thereof he claims the † first place, [next to these.] There are besides, twenty six Deaneries, thirteen whereof were erected in the larger Churches, by King Henry the eighth, upon his expulsion of the Monks. The Archdeaconries are sixty; and the Dignities and Prebends make five hundred and forty four.

† Fifth, C.

Parishes.

There are also nine thousand two hundred eighty four Parish-churches under the Bishops; of which, three thousand eight hundred forty five are Appropriate; as is plain from the Catalogue exhibited to King James [the first,] which I have here subjoyned. Now, *Appropriate* Churches are such, as by authority of the Pope and the consent of the King and Bishop of the Diocese, were on certain conditions annex'd to those Monasteries, Bishopricks, Colleges, and Hospitals, whose revenues were but small; either because they were built upon their ground, or granted by the Lords of the Manour. Such a Settlement is express'd in law, by *being united, annex'd, and incorporated for ever*. But upon the subversion of the Monasteries, these (to the great damage of the Church) were made * *Lay-fees*.

* *Feuda Laicalia.*

	Dioceses.	*Parish-Churches.*	*Churches appropriate.*
In the Province of Canterbury.	Canterbury,	257	140
	London,	623	189
	Winchester,	362	131
	Coventry and Lichfield,	557	250
	Salisbury,	248	109
	Bath and Wells,	388	160
	Lincoln,	1255	577
	Peterburrow,	293	91
	Exeter,	604	239
	Glocester,	267	125
	Hereford,	313	166
	Norwich,	1121	385
	Ely,	141	75
	Rochester,	98	36
	Chichester,	250	112
	Oxford,	195	88
	Worcester,	241	76
	Bristol,	236	64
	S. Davids,	308	120
	Bangor,	107	36
	Llandaff,	177	98
	S. Asaph.	121	19
	Peculiars in the Province of Canterbury.	57	14
	The whole number in the Province of Canterbury.	8219	3303
In the Province of York.	York,	581	336
	Durham,	135	87
	Chester,	256	101
	Carlisle,	93	18
	The whole number in York.	1065	592
	The whole number in both Provinces.	9284	3845

But in the Book of Cardinal *Wolsey*, which was written in the year 1520, there are reckon'd in all the Counties, 9407 Churches. I know not how this difference should happen, unless it be, that some were demolish'd in the last age; and the Chapels which are Parochial, be omitted, and others which are barely Chapels, reckon'd among the Parish-Churches. However, I have set down the number of Churches at the end of each County, out of that Book of the Cardinal.

There were also in the Reign of King Henry the eighth (if it be not a crime to mention them) monuments of the piety of our fore-fathers, erected to the honour of God, and the propagation of Christianity, and of learning, and the support of the poor; I mean, the Religious houses (*i. e.* Monasteries or Abbies, and Priories,) to the number of 645: Whereof 40 were suppress'd by a Grant from Pope Clement the seventh, obtain'd by Cardinal *Wolsey*, who had then laid the foundation of two Colleges, one at *Oxford*, and another at *Ipswich*. And presently after, about the 36th

Monasteries.

Hen. 5. had before that dissolved 100 Priories of Monks of Aliens.

of Henry the eighth, a torrent (as it were) caſting down the banks, broke in upon the Eccleſiaſtical ſtate of England; and, to the ſurprize of the world, and the grief of the nation, at once caſt down the greateſt part of the Religious, with their curious ſtructures. For the ſame Liberty which the Pope had granted the Cardinal, the King, by conſent of Parliament, took himſelf. Whereupon, in the year 1536, all Religious houſes, with their revenues, which had 200l. a year, or under, were granted to the King; in number 376. *And in the year 1539, under a ſpecious pretence of rooting out ſuperſtition, the reſt were given-up to the King's diſpoſal; with the Colleges, Chauntries, and Hoſpitals, [ten years after.] At which time, there were † valu'd or tax'd 605 religious houſes, ſtanding; Colleges (beſides thoſe in the Univerſities) 96. Hoſpitals, 110. Chauntries and Free-chapels, 2374. Moſt of theſe, in a ſhort time after, were demoliſh'd, and their revenues ſquander'd away, and the rich Treaſures which had been gradually conſecrated to God by the pious munificence of the Engliſh from the time they receiv'd Chriſtianity, were in a moment diſpers'd, and (if I may uſe the word without Offence) *Profan'd.*

* The next year, C.

† *Cenſitæ ſive taxatæ.*

THE

THE DEGREES OF ENGLAND.

AS to the diviſion of our State, it conſiſts of a King or Monarch, the Nobles, Citizens, * Freemen (which we call *Yeomen*) and Tradeſmen.

* *Ingenuis.*

The KING, ſtiled by our Anceſtors *Coning*, and *Cyning*, (a name (*a*) under which is couch'd both *power* and *wiſdom*) and by us contracted into *King*, has in theſe Kingdoms the ſupreme power, and a *meer* government. He neither holds his Empire by vaſſalage, nor receives it by Inveſtiture from another, nor owns any ſuperior but God. As that Oracle of the Law has deliver'd it, *Every one is under him, and himſelf under none but God.* He has very many † *Imperial Rights* (which the learned in the law term *The Holy of Holies*, and *Individuals*, becauſe they are inſeparable; but the common People, *The King's Prerogative*;) and theſe, they tell us, are denoted by the *flowers* in the King's Crown. Some of theſe the King enjoys by *written Law*, others by Cuſtom, which without any expreſs Law is eſtabliſh'd by the tacit conſent of the whole body: and ſurely he deſerves them, *ſince by his watchfulneſs every man's Houſe, by his labour every man's Eaſe, by his induſtry every one's Pleaſure, and by his toil every one's Recreation, is ſecur'd to him.* But theſe things are too ſublime, to belong properly to our preſent Subject.

The King.

Bracton, l. 1. c. 8.

† *Jura Majeſtatis.*

Seneca.

Next the King, is his Eldeſt ſon; and as he among the Romans who was *deſign'd* Succeſſor, was at firſt call'd * *Prince of the youth*, and afterwards (as flattery prevail'd) *Cæſar*, *Noble Cæſar*, and *the moſt noble Cæſar*; ſo our's was by our Saxon Anceſtors term'd *Ætheling*, i. e. noble, and in Latin *Clyto*, from the Greek κλυτὸς, *famous*; that age affecting the Greek tongue. Upon which, that Saying concerning *Eadgar*, the laſt heir male of the Saxon line, is ſtill kept up among the People, Eadgar ſe Ædeling, Englander Deapling, i. e. *Eadgar the noble, England's darling.* And in the antient Latin Charters of our Kings, we often read, Ego E. vel Æ. Clyto, † *the King's ſon.* But this name of *Clyto*, I have obſerv'd to be given to the King's children in general. After the Norman Conqueſt, he had no ſtanding honorary title, nor any other that I know of, but barely *The King's Son*, or *The King's eldeſt Son*; till Edward the firſt ſummon'd to Parliament his ſon Edward, under the title of *Prince of Wales*, and Earl of Cheſter; to whom alſo he afterwards granted the Dukedom of Aquitain. And the Son, when he came to be King Edward the ſecond, ſummon'd his own ſon Edward to Parliament (then ſcarce ten years of age) under the title of Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*. But this Edward coming to the Crown, created Edward his ſon (famous for his mighty Exploits in war) Duke of Cornwall; ſince which time, the King's eldeſt ſon (*b*) is born Duke of Cornwall. And a little after, he honour'd the ſame perſon with the title of *Prince of Wales*, by ſolemn Inveſtiture. The Principality of Wales was conferred upon him in theſe Words, *to him and his heirs Kings of England.* And as the heirs apparent of the Roman Empire were (as I obſerv'd juſt now) cali'd *Cæſars*; of the Grecian, *Deſpotæ*, Lords; of the Kingdom of France, *Dauphins*; and of Spain, *Infantes*: ſo thoſe of England have been ever ſince ſtiled *Princes of Wales.* And this title continu'd till the time of Henry the eighth, when Wales was entirely united to the Kingdom of England. But * when the divided Kingdoms of Britain † were reduc'd into one, under the government of the moſt potent Prince King *James* [the firſt;] his eldeſt ſon *Henry*, the darling and delight of theſe Kingdoms, ‖ was ſtil'd *Prince of great Britain*, whom nature made capable of the nobleſt Attainments; and that God would bleſs him with all the richeſt virtues and honour immortal, that he † might outdo both * Britain's hopes and the

† *Regis filius.*

Prince of Wales.

* Now, C.
† Are, C.
‖ Is, C.
‡ May, C.
* Our, C.

The *Prince.*
* *Princeps juventutis.*

Ætheling.
Clyto.

(*a*) Either relating to *cene*, which in Saxon ſignifies *ſtout*, *valiant*, &c. or to *cunnan*, which ſignifies to *know* or *underſtand*; from whence a deſigning ſubtle man is called a *Cunning man.*

(*b*) If he be the eldeſt Son; but if the firſt dies, the ſecond is not born to the ſame Title. See concerning this in *Cornwall*, p. 28.

glorious atchievements of his fore-fathers; that
† May, C. he † might enjoy length of days, and all other
* Is, C. Bleſſings; * was the conſtant and hearty prayer of Great Britain: [But not more conſtant, nor more hearty, than are the Prayers of every true Briton at this day who has a juſt value and concern for his Religion and Liberty, That the like Bleſſings may be plentifully pour'd upon his Royal Highneſs, GEORGE Prince of Wales, together with his illuſtrious Conſort, and their Royal Iſſue; upon whoſe Succeſſion to the Throne (after his preſent Majeſty, the beſt of Kings) not only the Happineſs and Proſperity of theſe Nations, but the very Being of our Conſtitution, under God, entirely depends.]

Our Nobles are divided into *Greater* and *Leſs*. The *Greater* Nobles we call Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, and Barons; who either enjoy theſe titles by hereditary Right, or receive them from the King, as the reward of their merits.

A Duke. A DUKE is the next title of honour to the *Prince*. At firſt, this was a name of office, and not of honour. About the time of *Ælius Verus*, they who were appointed to guard the Frontiers, were firſt called *Dukes*; and this title, in Conſtantine's time, was inferior to that of a Count. After the deſtruction of the Roman Empire, the title continu'd to be the name of an *Office*; and the great numbers who in the Saxon times are ſtil'd *Duces* in the antient Charters, were in Saxon only called *Ealdormen*. The ſame alſo who are named *Dukes*, are term'd *Counts* too: for inſtance, moſt people call William the Conqueror of England *Duke of Normandy*, whereas William of Malmsbury ſtiles him *Comes of Normandy*. However, that both *Duke* and *Count* were names of *Office*, is plain from that form of Creation, which
Marculphi Formulæ. we find in Marculphus, an antient writer. *The Royal clemency is particularly ſignaliz'd upon this account, that in all the people* goodneſs *and* watchfulneſs *are requir'd; nor is it convenient to commit the judiciary power to any, who has not firſt approved his loyalty and valour. Since therefore we have ſufficiently experienc'd your fidelity and*
* *Actionem.* *worth, we commit to you the* * *Office of a Count,*
† *Patriciatus.* *Duke, or* † *Preſident,* || *in that Lordſhip which your*
|| *In pago illa.* *predeceſſor govern'd, to act in and rule over it. Provided always, that you be entirely true to our Government; and that all the People within thoſe limits, live under and obey your authority; and that you rule juſtly according to law and cuſtom; that you zealouſly protect widows and orphans; that you ſeverely puniſh the crimes of robbers and maleſactors; ſo as thoſe who live orderly under your government, may be eaſy and undiſturb'd: and that*
‡ *Actione.* *whatever profit ariſes from* ‡ *that Office to the Exchequer, you bring yearly with your own hands into our coffers.*

Sigonius, l. 5. Regni Italici. It began to be an honorary title under Otho the Great, about the year 970. For he, to engage Perſons of valour and wiſdom more effectually in his intereſt, honour'd them with
' *Regalia.* what he call'd * *Royalties*. Thoſe Royalties were either *Dignities*, or *Lands in Fee*. The Dignities were thoſe of *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Counts*, *Captains*, *Valvaſors*, and *Valvaſins*. It was late e'er it became an hereditary title in France; not till Philip the third, King of France, granted that they ſhould be thenceforth ſtiled *Dukes of Britain*, who were before called promiſcuouſly *Dukes* and *Counts*. But in England (in the Norman times, when the Norman Kings themſelves were Dukes of Normandy) none had that honour for a long time; till Edward the third created Edward his ſon, Duke of Cornwall, *by a* † *garland on his head, a ring on his finger, and a* * *ſilver verge*: as the Dukes of Normandy were formerly created by a ſword and a banner deliver'd to them, and afterwards by girding on the ſword of the Dutchy, and by a circle of gold garniſh'd on the top with little golden roſes. And the ſame King Edward the third created his two ſons, Lionel, Duke of Clarence, and John, Duke of Lancaſter, in Parliament, "By "girding on a ſword, and putting upon their "heads a furr'd cap, with a circle of gold ſet "with pearls, and by the delivery of a Char"ter." From that time, many hereditary Dukes have been created in this Kingdom, with theſe and like expreſſions in the Charters, *The name, title, ſtate, ſtile, place, ſeat, preheminence, honour, authority and dignity of* Duke *of N. we give and grant; and do inveſt you therein, by the putting on a ſword, and a cap with a golden circle upon your head, and the delivery of a golden verge.*

† *Sertum.*

* A gold Verge afterwards came into uſe.

Mat. Paris concerning *John* created D. of *Normandy.*

Marquiſſes. A MARQUISS (*i. e.* (*a*) according to the import of the word, *one who is ſet to guard the marches or limits*) is a title of honour, the next to a Duke. This title came late into England, none being inveſted with it before the time of Richard the ſecond. For he made his Favourite, *Robert Vere* Earl of Oxford, Marquiſs of Dublin; but that honour was merely titular: For they who had the care of the Frontiers, were commonly called *Lords Marchers*, and not *Marquiſſes*, as we ſtile them. They are created by the King, *by the girding on a ſword, putting on a Cap of honour and* * *dignity, and delivering a Charter.* And here I ſhall take the liberty to relate what I find recorded in the Parliament-rolls. When *John de Beaufort*, Earl of Somerſet, was made Marquiſs of Dorſet by Richard the ſecond, and was depriv'd of that title by Henry the fourth, the Commons in Parliament made an humble Requeſt to the King, that he would reſtore him to the title of Marquiſs; but he himſelf oppoſed the motion, and openly declar'd that it was † a novel dignity, altogether unknown to our Anceſtors; and therefore that he did not by any means deſire it, nay, that he utterly refuſed it.

* *Dignitatis.*

4 Hen. 4.

† Novam.

Earls. The title of EARL, which holds the third place, ſeems to have been deriv'd from our German Anceſtors. For, as Tacitus tells us, *they had always* * Earls *attending their Princes, for counſel, and for authority.* But others are of opinion, that both the Franks and we receiv'd the title from the Romans. For the Emperors, after the Empire was come to its height, began to keep about them a ſort of domeſtick Senate, which was call'd Cæſar's † retinue; and theſe, by whoſe Counſel they acted in war and peace, were called *Comites*, Attendants; from whence we find frequently in old Inſcriptions, *Comiti Supp.* In a few years this name prevail'd ſo much, that all Magiſtrates * who gave their attendance at that Council, or had been of it, were ſtil'd *Comites*; and thereupon it was afterwards extended to all who had the ſupervifal of any buſineſs; and Suidas (as Cujacius has told us) defines *Comes*, ὁ παῦ ἄρχων, *a Governor of the People.*

* *Comites.*

† *Comitatus.*

* *Qui ſacrum Comitatum obſervarunt.*

Paratit. ad Cod.

(*a*) From the Saxon *mearc*, a bound; and *mearcan*, *mearcian*, to ſet out, mark diſtinctly, &c. in the ſame language.

ple. From whence alſo we learn, that before Conſtantine the Great, the name *Comes* was not a name of Dignity. But he, modelling the Roman government a-new, and endeavouring to oblige as many as poſſible by favours and honours, firſt inſtituted the title of *Comes*, as merely honorary, without any duty: And there were certain rights and privileges annex'd to the title; to accompany the Prince, not only when he appear'd in publick, but in his palace and private retirements; and to be admitted to his table, and to his ſecret conſultations. Upon which we read in Epiphanius, Ὃς ἠ̃ πας' ἀυτῷ, &c. i. e. *Who alſo obtained of the King the Dignity of a* Count. At length, ſuch as had the favour of this title, had other honours confer'd upon them to which Duty was annex'd; and again, to thoſe who were before in Office, and engag'd in the affairs of State, he ſuper-added this honour. By this means, the name of *Count* came to imply both Dignity and Government; and, being at firſt but temporary, it was afterwards for term of life. But when the Roman Empire was divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, this title was ſtill retain'd; and our Saxons call'd thoſe in Latin *Comites* and *Conſules*, who in their own tongue were named Ealdormen. The ſame perſons were ſtil'd by the Danes in their own language, *Eorlas*, i. e. honourable men, as Ethelwerd tells us; and, by a little melting of that word, we call them at this day *Earls*. For a long time they were *ſimply* ſo call'd, till at laſt an addition was made of the name of the Place, over which they had juriſdiction. But this Dignity was not as yet hereditary. (The firſt hereditary Earls in France, by the way, were the Earls of Bretagne.) But when William the Norman Conqueror had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Government of this Kingdom, Earls began to be *Feudal*, *Hereditary*, and *Patrimonial*: and theſe (as appears from Domeſday) were ſtil'd ſimply *Earls*, without any addition, as, *Earl Hugh*, *Earl Alan*, *Earl Roger*, &c. Afterwards, as appears by ancient Records, Earls were created with an addition of the name of the place, and had the third penny of the County aſſign'd them. For inſtance; Mawd the Empreſs, daughter and heir of King *Henry* the Firſt, created an Earl in this form of words; as appears from the Charter, now in my hands. *I Mawd, daughter of King Henry, and Queen of England, do give and grant to Gaufred de Magnaville, for his ſervice, and to his heirs for ever, the Earldom of Eſſex; and that he have the third penny in the Sheriff's Court, iſſuing out of the pleas, as an Earl ought to have from his County, in all things.* This is the moſt ancient Creation-Charter that I ever ſaw. Likewiſe, Henry II. King of England, created an Earl in theſe words, *Know ye that we have made Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, namely of the third penny of Norwic and Norfolk, ſo as no Earl in England may hold his County more freely.* Which an old Book belonging to *Battle-Abbey* explains thus: *It was an ancient cuſtom throughout England, that the Earls of Counties ſhould have the* third penny *for their own uſe*; * *from whence they were call'd* Comites, *Earls.* And another anonymous Author delivers it more diſtinctly. Comitatus *is deriv'd from* Comes, *or elſe this from that. Now he is call'd* Comes *(an Earl) becauſe he enjoys in every County the third part of the profits ariſing from the Pleas. But yet all Earls do not enjoy them, but ſuch only who have them granted by the King, hereditarily, or perſonally.* So that Polidore Virgil, as to the cuſtom of the preſent age, delivers this matter right; *It is a cuſtom in England, that titles of* Counties *be diſpos'd of at the pleaſure of the Prince, even without the poſſeſſion of the places from whence they derive their title. Upon which account, the King uſually gives to ſuch as have no poſſeſſions in the County, a certain annual penſion out of the Exchequer, in lieu thereof.*

Eorles, at this day Earls, P. Pithæus in his *Memorabilia Campaniæ.*

* *i. e.* from *Comitatus.*

They were formerly created, without any farther ceremony than the bare delivery of the Charter. Under King Stephen, who *ſeiz'd* the Crown while the Kingdom was embroil'd with civil wars, there were ſeveral that uſurp'd the title of Earl; whom the Hiſtory of the Church of *Waverly* calls * *falſe Earls*, and *imaginary Earls*, where it tells us how they were depos'd by King Henry II. But King John (as far as my obſervation has carry'd me) was the firſt who us'd the *girding of a ſword.* For Roger Hoveden writes thus: *King John, on his Coronation-day, girt William Marſhall with the ſword of the County of* †Strigulia, *and Geoffry Fitz-Peter, with that of the County of Eſſex; and theſe, tho' they were called Earls before, and had the government of their Counties, had not been yet* girt with the ſword of the County; *but that very day they ſerv'd at the King's table with their* ſwords *on.* In the following age, there was an additional ceremony, of putting on a cap with a golden circle (which is now changed into a † Coronet with rays) and a * Robe of State. Which three, namely a ſword and a belt, a cap with a Coronet, and a Robe of State, are at this day carry'd by three ſeveral Earls, before him who is to be created; and then he is introduc'd to the King upon his Throne, between two Earls in Robes of State, and himſelf in a † Surcoat: where, kneeling upon his knees while the Inſtrument of his Creation is read; at theſe words, *The ſame* T. *we advance, create, appoint and conſtitute Earl of* S. *and accordingly do give, grant, and by the girding of a ſword inveſt him with the name, title, ſtate, ſtyle, honour, authority and dignity of Earl of* S; the King puts on him a long robe, hangs a ſword at his neck, puts a Cap with a Coronet upon his head, and delivers into his hand the Inſtrument of his Creation, as ſoon as it is read. But theſe things do not properly belong to my deſign.

* *Pſeudocomites.*

Girding of a ſword.

† *Penbrochia* in other writers.

† *Coronam radiatam.*

* *Trabea honoraria.*

† *Supertunica.*

As to a cuſtom now in uſe, that whoever is to be created Earl, if he be not a Baron before, muſt firſt be advanced to the dignity of a Baron; it is a new thing, and only practis'd ſince the days of King Henry VIII. Among the Earls or Counts they were by far the moſt honourable, who were call'd (*a*) *Counts Palatine.* For as the Title of *Palatine* was a name common to all who had any office in the King's *Palace*; ſo that of *Count Palatine* was a title of honour conferr'd upon ſuch who were before *Palatini*, with a kind of Royal Authority to be Judges within their own territories.

Counts Palatine.

P. Pithæus.

After the Earls, the next in order are the VISCOUNTS; call'd in Latin *Vice-comites.* This, as an office, is an ancient title; as a dignity, but modern; for it was never heard of among us, before Henry the ſixth's time.

Viſcounts.

Among the *Greater* Nobility, the BARONS have the next place. And here, tho' I am not ignorant what the learned write concerning the ſignification of this word in Cicero; yet I am willing to cloſe with the opinion of Iſidore, and of an ancient Grammarian, who will have *Barons* to be *mercenary* Soldiers. This ſeems to be pretty plain from that known place of Hirtius

Barons.

(*a*) Of the nature and authority of theſe Counts Palatine, ſee *Cheſhire.*

tius in *The Alexandrian war: They run to the assistance of Cassius: for he always used to have* Barons, *and a good number of Soldiers for sudden occasions, with their weapons ready, about him, and separate from the rest.* Nor is the old Latin and Greek Glossary against us, when it translates *Baro* by ἀνὴρ, *a man*; as always, in the Laws of the Longobards, *Baro* is us'd for *a man*.

The Etymologies of this name which some have fansy'd, do not by any means please me. The French Heralds will have *Barons* to be so call'd from *Par-hommes* in French, that is, *of equal dignity*; the English Lawyers say it is from *robora belli*, the sinews of war; some Germans think it a contraction of *Banner-heirs*, i. e. Standard-bearers; and Isidore derives it from βαρὺς, i. e. grave or weighty. Alciatus thinks the name comes from the *Berones*, an ancient People of Spain, which he says were formerly stipendiaries. But that other, from the German *Bar*, i. e. a *free man*, pleases me better.

In his *Parerga*

See *Goldastus*, p. 414.

The precise time when this name came into our Island, I have not yet discover'd: the Britains disown it; and there is not the least mention made of it in the Saxon Laws, nor is it reckon'd in Alfrick's Saxon Glossary among the titles of honour; for there, *Dominus* is translated *Laford*, which we have contracted into *Lord*. And among the Danes, the *Free Lords*, such as our Barons are at this day, were called *Thanes*, and (as Andreas Velleius tells us) are term'd so still. In Burgundy, the use of this name is very ancient; for Gregory of Tours says thus, *The Barons of Burgundy, as well Bishops as others of the Laity*, &c. The first mention of a Baron in England, that I have met with, is in a Fragment of the Laws of Canutus King of England and Denmark; and even there, according to different copies, it is read *Vironis*, *Baronis*, and *Thani*. But that the Barons are there meant, is plain from the Laws of William the Conqueror; in which, that word in the Laws of Canutus is translated by *Baro*. Take the whole passage. *Let the* * *Exercituals be so moderated, as to be tolerable. An Earl shall provide such things as are fitting, eight horses, four saddled and four unsaddled; four steel caps, and four coats of mail*; *eight* † *javelins, and as many shields; four swords, and two hundred* || mancæ *of gold. But a King's Viron, or Baron, who is next to him, shall have four horses, two saddled and two unsaddled; two swords, four javelins, and as many shields, one steel cap, and fifty* mancæ *of gold.*

Lords.

About the year 980.

* Heriots or Reliefs.

† *Lancea.*

|| Possibly for *Mancusæ*, i. e. 30 pence.

In the beginning of the Norman times, the *Valvasors* and *Thanes* were reckon'd, in order and dignity, next to the Earls and Barons; and the *Greater Valvasors* (if we may believe those who have written concerning Feudal-tenures) were the same that *Barons* are now. So that *Baro* may seem to have come from that name; which time has, by little and little, made somewhat smoother. But even then it was not a title of any great honour; for in those times there were Earls who had their Barons under them: and I remember, I have read in the ancient Constitutions of France, that there were ten *Barons* under one Earl, and as many * *Chieftans* under a Baron. It is likewise certain, that there are Charters since the Norman Conquest, wherein the Earls write thus, *To all my Barons, as well French as English, greeting*, &c. Nay, even Citizens of the better rank were called *Barons*: so, in Domesday-book the citizens of Warwick are stil'd *Barons*; and the citizens of London, with the Inhabitants of the Cinque Ports, had the same title given them. But, a few years after, as Senators of Rome were chosen according to their estates; so they were accounted Barons with us, who held their lands by an entire Barony, or thirteen Knights fees and one third of a Knight's fee; *every fee* (as we have it in an ancient Book) *being computed at twenty pounds, which in all make* 400 *Marks. For that was the value of one entire Barony*; *and they who had lands and revenues to this value, were wont to be summon'd to Parliament.* It seems to have been a Dignity with *Jurisdiction*; which our *Court-Barons* do in some measure show. And the great number of Barons, is an argument that they were such Lords who could hold Pleas within their own jurisdiction (like those whom the Germans call *Free-heirs*,) especially if they had their castles; for then they answer'd the definition of Baldus the famous Lawyer, who calls *him* a Baron, *that had a* † *mere and mixt government in some Castle, by the grant of the Prince.* And (as some would have it) all who held Baronies, seem to have claim'd that honour; so that some of our Lawyers think, that *Baron* and *Barony*, *Earl* and *Earldom*, *Duke* and *Dukedom*, *King* and *Kingdom*, were in the nature of Conjugates. It is certain, that in that age King Henry III. reckon'd 150 Baronies in England. From hence it is, that in the Charters and Histories of that age, almost all Noblemen are stil'd *Barons*: a name, which in those times was exceeding honourable; the *Baronage of England* including in a manner all the prime Orders of the Kingdom, Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, and Barons.

Many *Thanes* in England in the Conqueror's time.

* *Capitanei.*

Court Barons.

† *Merum imperium.*

Matt. Paris, pag. 1262.

Baronage of England.

But that name has been much more honorable since King Henry III. out of such a multitude, which was seditious and turbulent, summon'd to Parliament, by Writ, some of the † *best* only. *For he* (the words are taken out of an Author of considerable Antiquity) *after those great disturbances and heart-burnings between himself, Simon de Montefort, and other Barons, were laid*; *appointed and ordained, that all such Earls and Barons of the Kingdom of England, to whom the King should vouchsafe to direct his Writs of summons, should come to his Parliament, and no others, unless their Lord the King should please to direct other Writs to them also.* And what he began a little before his death, was strictly observ'd by Edward the first and his successors. From that time, they only were look'd on as Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King by such *Writs of summons* had call'd to Parliament; until Richard the Second, in the eleventh year of his reign, created *John de Beauchamp* of *Holt*, Baron of *Kederminster*, by the delivery of a *Diploma*, bearing date the 10th of October. From which time, the Kings have often conferr'd that honour by *Diploma* (or rather honorary Letters,) and the putting on of an honorary long robe. And that way of creating Barons by *Diploma*, and the other of *Writs of summons*, are in use at this day; tho' they are mention'd therein not by the name of *Baron*, but of *Chevalier*. They who are thus created, are call'd *Barons of Parliament*, *Barons of the Kingdom*, and *Barons honorary*; to distinguish them from those who are commonly call'd *Barons* according to the ancient constitution; as, those of *Burford*, and *Walton*, and such as were Barons to the Counts Palatine of Chester, and of Penbroch; who were *feudal*, and Barons by *tenure* only.

† *Optimos.*

Summons to Parliament.

The Parliamentary Barons are not (like those of France and Germany) Barons by name only; but are all by birth, *Peers*, *Noblemen*, † *the States*, and *Counsellors*-born; being summon'd by the King in this form, *To treat of the weighty affairs of the nation, and to give counsel upon them.* They have

† *Magnates.*

have their peculiar immunities and privileges; as, in criminal cauſes, to be judg'd by their Peers only; Not to be put to an *oath*, but to deliver the truth *upon honour*; Not to be impannel'd among the *Jury of twelve* to enquire into *fact*; Not to be liable to the Writs *Supplicavit, Capias, Eſſoins*; with many other privileges, which I leave to the Lawyers; whoſe proper buſineſs it is to treat of thoſe, and other things of the like nature.

Biſhops *Barons.*

Beſides theſe, the two *Archbiſhops* and all the Biſhops of England, are Barons of the Kingdom, or Parliamentary Barons; and ſo (in the memory of our * grandfathers) were ſeveral Governours of Monaſteries, of whom this is a Liſt.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Abbots, Parliamentary Barons.

Abbot of { *Glaſſenbury.* / *St. Auſtin's, Canterbury.* / *St. Peter's, Weſtminſter.* / *St. Albans.* / *St. Edmundsbury.* / *Peterburgh.* / *St. John's, Colcheſter.* / *Evesham.* / *Winchelcomb.* / *Crowland.* / *Battaile.* / *Reding.* / *Abingdon.* / *Waltham, S. Croſs.* / *Shrewsbury.* / *Cirencester.* / *St. Peter's Gloceſter.* / *Bardney.* / *S. Benedict of Hulm.* / *Thorney.* / *Ramſey.* / *Hyde.* / *Malmesbury.* / *St. Mary's at York.* / *Selbey.*

Prior of { *Coventry.* / The Order of St. John of Jeruſalem, commonly ſtil'd *Maſter of the Knights of St. John*; who would alſo be accounted the firſt Baron of England.

To theſe it belong'd (as it ſtill does to the Biſhops) *by right and cuſtom, in every Parliament* (as the Publick Records have it) *to be preſent in perſon as* Peers *of the Realm, with the reſt of the Peers; to conſult, treat, order, decree, and define, by virtue of their Baronies held of the King.* For William the firſt (as the Eccleſiaſticks of that age complain'd, though thoſe of the next look'd upon it as their greateſt glory) *put Biſhopricks and Abbies (who held Baronies in* Frank almoigne, *and ſo were free from all ſecular ſervices) under* military *ſervice; enrolling every Biſhoprick and Abbey at pleaſure, according to the number of ſoldiers which he and his ſucceſſors might demand of them, in times of war.*

Matth. Paris.

Since that, the Eccleſiaſtical Barons enjoy all the Immunities which the other Barons of the Realm do; except, that they are not judg'd by their Peers. For as they, by the Canons of the Church, are not to be preſent in ſanguinary cauſes; ſo, in the ſame cauſes, themſelves are to be judg'd as to fact, by a Jury of twelve. But whether this be agreeable to the ſtrict rules of the Law, let the Lawyers determin.

Vavaſors.

VAVASORS or *VALVASORS* formerly took place next the Barons; a name, deriv'd by our Lawyers from *Valvæ*, folding-doors; and a dignity, that ſeems to have come to us from the French. For, during their dominion in Italy, they call'd thoſe *Valvaſors*, who govern'd the people, or part of them, under the Duke, Marquiſs, Earl, or Chieftain, and (as Buteler, the Lawyer, words it) "*Had a full power of puniſhing, but not the right of fairs and markets.* This was a title of honour very uncommon among us; and, whatever it was, is long ſince grown into diſuſe. In Chaucer's time it was not very conſiderable, as appears from what he ſays of his *Frankelin*, or free-holder.

Sigonius.

A Sheriff had he been, and a contour
Was no where ſoch a worthy Vavaſour.

The LESSER Noblemen, are the [*Baronets*,] *Knights, Eſquires*, and thoſe whom we commonly call *Gentlemen.*

Leſſer Noblemen.

[BARONETS are (as appears by the name) an inferior ſort of Barons, and the loweſt degree of thoſe that enjoy *Hereditary* Honour. This was firſt inſtituted by King James the firſt, in the eleventh year of his Reign, and is given by Patent to a Man and the heirs male of his own Body lawfully begotten.]

Baronets.

KNIGHTS, call'd by our Engliſh Lawyers in Latin *Milites*, have almoſt in all Nations had their name from *horſes*. Thus they are call'd *Cavelliers* by the Italians, *Chevalier* by the French, *Reuter* by the Germans, *Marchog* by the Welſh; all, with reſpect to *riding*. They are call'd *Knights*, only by the Engliſh; a word, that in the Saxon, as alſo in the German tongue, ſignifies promiſcuouſly a *ſervant* (or *one that does ſervice*) and a *young man*. And therefore in the old Saxon Goſpels, the *Diſciples* are call'd *Leornung cnyhts*; and in another place we read *Incnyht*, for a Client; and our old Common-Lawyer Bracton mentions the *Radcnihtes*, *i. e.* Serving-horſemen; who held lands upon this condition, that they ſhould furniſh their Lord with horſes: from whence, by ſhortening the name (as we Engliſh love contractions) I have long thought that the word *Knights* deſcended to us.

Knights.

But for what reaſon the Laws of our Country, and all the Writers ſince the Norman Conqueſt, ſhould term them in Latin, *Milites*; I do not well apprehend. Not but I know, that in the decline of the Roman Empire, the name of *Milites* was transferr'd to ſuch as were always about the King's perſon, and had the moſt conſiderable Poſts in the Prince's retinue. But if I am not much miſtaken, the firſt who were call'd ſo among us, were they that held lands *beneficiary* or in *fee*, to ſerve in the wars. For ſuch Fees were call'd *Militarie*, and they who in other Countries are call'd *Feudataries*, were with us ſtil'd *Milites*, Soldiers (as the *Milites* of the King, of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, of Earl Roger, of Earl Hugh, &c.) becauſe they had lands beſtow'd upon them on this condition, that they ſhould fight for them, and pay them fealty and *homage*; whereas, others who ſerved in the wars † as ſtipendiaries, were call'd *Solidarii*, and *Servientes.*

Knights why call'd *Milites.*

† *Pro ſolidis Solidarii.*

Theſe (*Milites* or *Equites*, which you pleaſe to call them) are fourfold: The moſt honourable, are thoſe of the Order of *S. George* or *the Garter*; the ſecond, the *Bannerets*; the third, *Of the Bath*; and the fourth, ſuch as we call ſimply, *Knights*, and in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*, without any addition. Of

the Knights of the *Order of S. George* I will ſpeak in their proper place, when I come to Windſor: Of the reſt, briefly, in this place.

Bannerets. BANNERETS, otherwiſe call'd *Baronets* (but falſly,) have their name from a *banner*; for they were allow'd, upon account of their Bravery, to uſe a ſquare *banner* as well as the Barons; and from thence they are by ſome, truly, call'd *Equites Vexillarii*, and by the Germans *Banner-heires*. I cannot trace their antiquity beyond the reign of Edward the third, when England was at it's height for martial diſcipline; ſo that till time ſhall bring to light a more probable account, I muſt believe that this honorary title was then firſt invented, as a reward to Valour. In the publick Records of that age, among the military titles, there is mention made of *Bannerets*, and of *Homines ad vexillum*, who ſeem to be the ſame; and of *homines ad arma* (men attending in arms.) And I have read a Charter of King Edward the third, by which he advanc'd *John Coupland* (for taking David the ſecond King of Scots, priſoner in a battle at Durham) to the honour of a *Banneret*, in theſe words; *Deſiring ſo to reward the ſaid John, who took David de Bruis, and deliver'd him up to us, and to ſet ſuch a mark of Eſteem upon his loyalty and valour, as may give others an example to ſerve us faithfully for the future; We have advanc'd the ſaid John to the Dignity of a* Banneret; *and, to ſupport that title, have for us and our heirs granted to the ſame John the ſum of* 500l. *yearly, to him and his heirs, &c.* Nor may it be improper to mention out of Froſſardus, the form by which *John Chandos*, a celebrated ſoldier in his time, was made Banneret. When Edward Prince of Wales was ready to engage Henry the *Baſtard*, and the French, in defence of Peter King of Caſtile; John Chandos came to the Prince, and deliver'd into his hands his banner folded, with theſe words; *My Lord, this is my banner, may it pleaſe you to unfold it, that I may this day carry it. For I have, by the bleſſing of God, ſufficient revenue for this.* The Prince and Peter King of Caſtile who ſtood by him, took the banner in their hands, and reſtor'd it unfolded, with words to this effect, *Sir John, as you expect ſucceſs and glory, behave your ſelf with courage, and ſhew what a man you are.* Having receiv'd the banner, he return'd to his men full of joy, and holding it up, *Fellow-ſoldiers* (ſays he) *behold my banner, and* yours, *if you defend it ſtoutly as your own.* In after ages, whoever was to be honour'd with this title (either before a battle, to excite courage, or after, as a reward of bravery) was brought before the King or his General, carrying an oblong † Enſign call'd *Pennon* (wherein his Arms were painted,) and going between two of the ſenior Knights, with Trumpeters, and Heralds, before him; and the King or General, wiſhing him ſucceſs, commanded the end of the *Pennon* to be cut off, that ſo the banner inſtead of an oblong might be made a ſquare.

Pars 2. *Pat.* 15 *E.* 3. *M.* 22, & 23.

† *Signum.*

Knights of the *Bath*. Concerning the *Milites* or *Equites Balnei* (Knights of the *BATH*) I have obſerv'd nothing more ancient, than that this dignity was in uſe among the old Franks; and that Henry the fourth King of England, on the day of his Coronation, did in the Tower of London confer Knighthood upon forty ſix Eſquires, who had watch'd all night before, and had bath'd themſelves: that he gave to every one of them a green coat reaching down to the ancle, ſtrait-ſleev'd, and furr'd with minivere; and that they had on the left ſhoulder * two white ſilk twiſts hanging looſe, with † Toſſels. Theſe, in the * laſt age, were ſuch of the greateſt of the Nobility as had not been Knighted before; and were choſen to this honour at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens, or at their marriages; and ſometimes, when their ſons were made Princes of Wales, Dukes, or Knights. It was then done with a variety of Ceremonies, which are now in a great meaſure diſus'd. At † preſent, they who are appointed by the King to this honour (not that I intend a full account of the Order,) the day before their Creation, put on a grey Hermit habit, a hood, a linnen Coif, a pair of boots; and in that dreſs go devoutly to divine ſervice, to begin their warfare there, as principally intended for the honour and ſervice of God. They ſup together that night, each one being attended by two Eſquires, and a Page; after ſupper, they withdraw to their bed-chamber, where there is prepar'd for each of them a little bed with red curtains, and the arms of their families upon them; with a bathing Veſſel cloſe by, covered with a linnen cloth, in which, after having commended themſelves to God, they *waſh*, to put them in mind that they ought to keep their bodies and minds undefil'd. Early next morning, they are awaked with muſick, and dreſs themſelves in the ſame habit. Then, the *High-Conſtable*, the *Earl-Marſhal*, and others appointed by the King, go to them, and call them out in order, and give them an oath, to fear God, and defend his Church; to honour the King, and maintain his prerogative, and to protect widows, virgins, orphans, and all others (as far as they are able) from injury and oppreſſion. After they have taken this oath, they are conducted to Morning-prayer by the King's muſick, with the Heralds before them: and from thence to their chamber again, where they put off their Hermit-habit, and dreſs themſelves in a mantle of red Taffata (the Emblem of Blood and War,) and a white hat adorn'd with a plume of white feathers over their linnen coif, with a pair of white gloves hanging at the * pendant cordon of their mantle. Then, they take Horſe; and their Horſes are accouter'd with black ſaddles and Trappings, ſpeck'd with white; and have a croſs on their forehead. Each has his Page on horſe-back, carrying before him a ſword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang golden ſpurs; and alſo *Eſquires*, riding on both ſides of them. In this ſtate, with trumpets ſounding before them, they march to Court, where they are conducted by two of the Senior Knights into the King's preſence. Then, the Page delivers the belt, and the ſword hanging in it, to the Lord-Chamberlain, and he with great reverence gives it to the King, who † puts it on overthwart the Knight, and orders the two ſenior Knights there to put on the ſpurs. Theſe formerly were wont, after wiſhing them joy, to kiſs the knees of the perſon to be Knighted. After the Creation, they us'd heretofore to ſerve up the diſhes at the King's table. Then, they dine together, ſitting all on one ſide, each under an Eſcutcheon of his own Arms. At Evening-prayer, they repair to the Chapel, and offer their ſwords upon the altar, and then lay down money to redeem them. As they return, the King's head-Cook ſtands with his knife in his hand, admoniſhing them to ſhew themſelves faithful and worthy Knights, or he'll cut off their ſpurs, with diſgrace and infamy. On the Coronation-day, they attend the King in their proper ſtation, with ſwords and ſpurs on, attired in a blue mantle; with

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* *Funiculus Chlamydis.*

† *Tranſverſim cingit.*

* *Duplicem funiculum ex albo ſerico.*
† *Torulis.*

with a knot of white silk (the emblem of a clear and propitious day) in the form of a cross, and a hood upon the left shoulder. Thus much may suffice, upon a subject which my Design does not oblige me to treat of particularly.

Knights. Now, of the *Knights* simply so call'd, without other addition; an Order, tho' lowest at this day, yet of greatest antiquity and honour in the original Institution. For, as the Romans, whose habit was a *gown*, gave the same to all, as they arriv'd at the state of manhood; so our ancestors the Germans presented their youth with arms, as soon as they were found of ability to manage them. This we learn from Cornelius Tacitus: *No one by custom was to take arms, till the city judg'd him able to bear them. And then, in the publick assembly, either one of the Princes, or the father, or some Relation, honour'd him with a shield and javelin. This is the* Gown *with them, this the first honour confer'd upon their youth: before this, they are only members of a family; from that time, of the Commonwealth.*

De Moribus Germanorum.

Now, seeing these military Youths were call'd in their language *Knechts*, as they are also in our's; I am of opinion, that both the name and the institution are to be deriv'd from thence. This was the primitive and most plain method of creating Knights; that which was in use among the Longobards, and the Franks, and our fore-fathers; all, descended from the Germans. Paulus Diaconus tells us of *a custom* among the Longobards, *That the King's son is not permitted to dine with his father, till arms are bestow'd on him by the King of some other Nation.* And we find in the History of the Franks, that their Kings gave arms to their sons and others, and girt them with a sword; and Malmsbury says, that our King Alfred confer'd Knighthood upon his * nephew *Athelstan*, a youth of extraordinary hopes; giving him a scarlet mantle, a belt set with jewels, and a Saxon sword with a golden scabbard.

Lib. 1. c. 22.

* *Nepotem.*

Afterwards, when Religion had gain'd so great respect in the world, that nothing was thought to be done well or successfully, unless Religious men had the first hand in it; our Ancestors (a little before the coming-in of the Normans) were wont to receive the Sword from them. This, Ingulphus (who liv'd at that time) tells us. *He who was to be consecrated to* lawful warfare, *did the evening before make confession of his sins, with contrition, to some Bishop, Abbot, Monk, or Priest; and being absolv'd, spent that night in the Church, in order to hear divine service next day; then, he offer'd his sword upon the altar, and after the Gospel, the Priest put it (as then hallowed) with a blessing,* † *upon the Knight's shoulder; and so, having received the sacrament, he became a* lawful *Knight.* Nor was this custom presently disus'd by the Normans. For thus says John of Salisbury in his Polycraticon: *There was a custom, that on the day when any one was Knighted, he went to the Church, and laying his sword upon the altar, offer'd it there; by this solemn profession, devoting himself to the service of the Altar, and also obliging himself to be ever ready to assist it with his sword; that is, to do his duty to it.* Petrus Blesensis also: *The young men at this day receive their swords from the altar, that they may thereby profess that they are sons of the* Church, *and that they take their swords, for the honour of the Priesthood, the protection of the poor, the punishment of malefactors, and the Liberties of their Country: Yet these good ends of the Institution are little remember'd in our days; for, from the very time of their Knighthood, they rebel against the Lord's anointed, and make a mock of the revenues of the Church.*

† *Militis collo.*

Epist. 94.

As for the custom of having a sword girt on them, it is without doubt deriv'd from the discipline of the Romans. For, as they thought it unlawful to fight an enemy before they had taken the military oath with their sword drawn; so our Ancestors believ'd they could not *lawfully* go to war, before they were consecrated by this ceremony to the service. And in that manner, we find William Rufus King of England made a *Soldier* in form, by Archbishop Lanfranck. Yet this Custom by degrees grew into disuse; from the time, as Ingulphus says, that it was jested on and exploded by the Normans; and a Synod was held at Westminster in the year 1102, whereby it was decreed, *that Abbots should not create Knights.* Yet some interpret this, *that Abbots should not grant Church-lands to be held by* Knight-service.

Cic. l. 1. Offic. de Catonis filio.

Afterwards, it became a custom for Kings to send their sons to neighbouring Princes, to receive Knighthood at their hands. Thus, our *Henry* the second was sent to *David* King of Scots; and *Malcolm* King of Scots to our *Henry* the second on the same errand; and so, our *Edward* the first was sent to the King of Castile, to receive *military arms*, or the *virilia*; for such was the form and style in the Creations of that time. Then also, to the sword and girdle, were added the gilt spurs, as a further ornament; and hence they are call'd at this day *Milites*, and *Equites, aurati.* The privilege of a seal was also granted them; for till they were created Knights, they might not use a seal; as I infer from the Abingdon-Book, which has these Words. *Which writing Richard Earl of Chester intended to seal with his mother Ermentrud's seal; for (being not as yet Knighted) all his letters were seal'd with his mother's seal.* In the following age, it is pretty apparent, that Knights were made upon account of their Estates; for they who had a great Knight's-fee (that is, if we may credit old Records, * 680 acres of land) claim'd the honour of Knighthood, as thereby *entitl'd* to it. Nay, in Henry the third's reign, whoever had the yearly revenue of fifteen pounds in lands, was *compell'd* in a manner to receive this dignity; so that the title was become rather a burthen, than an honour. *In the year* 1256 *the King issu'd a Proclamation, whereby it was order'd and declar'd throughout the Realm, that whoever had* * *fifteen* † *Librats of land or above, should be Knighted, for increase of the military strength of England, as it was in Italy; and that they who would not or could not support the honour of Knighthood, should compound for a dispensation.* This is the Reason why we so often find in the Records, *For* * *respite of Knighthood, A. of N. J. H.* &c; and such Presentments as these by the Jurors, *R. of St. Laurence holds an entire fee, and is of full age, and not yet Knighted; and therefore amerc'd.* To that time, and somewhat longer (unless I am much deceiv'd) in all our Law-forms, where a Jury of twelve is empannell'd to be judge of fact; he who had a Knights-fee, was still'd *Miles*, or *Knight*, and those who were created by the King, *Milites gladio cincti.*

* Others 800.

Matth. Paris.

* An entire Knight's fee.

† *Librates terræ.*

* *Respectu.*

And in those days, when the King made a Knight, as the same Matthew Paris relates, *he sat in state upon his throne, and in robes of gold of the most costly* * *Bawdkin, with a little crown of gold upon his Head; and to every Knight he allow'd* 100 s. *for* † *Equipage.* And not only the King, but the Earls also, confer'd Knighthood,

* *Bawdkino.*

† *Harnesiamentis.*

hood, in that age. For the same Author has told us, how the Earl of Gloceſter, having proclaim'd a Tournament, Knighted his brother *William*; and how *Simon de Montefort*, Earl of Leiceſter, confer'd the ſame Honour upon *Gilbert de Clare*. And ſo it was in France; as appears from the ſtyle of the Patents, *whereby any one who has procur'd letters to that purpoſe, is allow'd to be created by what Knight he pleaſes.* From that time, none have receiv'd this honour in England, but either from the King himſelf, or the Prince of Wales (permitted by his Father ſo to do) or from the General of the army as the King's Lieutenant; and that, upon account of ſome brave Actions either done or expected, or elſe for ſervices in the Civil Adminiſtration.

And this was, without queſtion, a wiſe contrivance of our Kings, when they had no more *Fees* to give away. For nothing could be more effectual to encourage Bravery, and lay an obligation upon their beſt and moſt deſerving Subjects, ſuch as were nobly deſcended, and men of great eſtates; than, as a teſtimony of their favour, to beſtow upon them the honourable title of Knights; which in old time was a name of *Dignity* only. For when the Prince confer'd it deliberately, and upon merit, it was thought a high reward and favour, and look'd on as a badge of the greateſt honour. They who were thus Knighted, eſteem'd it the price of Virtue, a laſting honour and memorial to their family, and the great glory of their Name. So that it is ſaid by our Law-

Miles a name of dignity.

yers, that *Miles* is a Name of dignity, but not *Baro*. For a Baron in ancient times (if he was not alſo a Knight) was written barely by his Chriſtian name and the name of his family, without any addition, except that of *Dominus*, which is likewiſe applicable to Knights. But the name *Knight* ſeems to have been an *additional* title of honour to the greateſt dignities; ſeeing *Kings*, *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, and *Barons*, were ambitious both of the name and dignity. And here I cannot but inſert, what *Matth. Florilegus* writes, concerning the creation of Knights in Edward the firſt's time. *The King, to enlarge his Expedition into Scotland, publiſh'd a Proclamation throughout England, that whoever was by hereditary ſucceſſion bound to be a Knight, or had wherewithal to ſupport that dignity,*

1306.

ſhould be preſent at Weſtminſter at the feaſt of Whitſontide, there to receive all Knightly accoutre-

† *Equitatura.*

ments (ſave † *Equipage*) *out of the King's Wardrobe. Accordingly, there aſſembled thither* 300 *young Gentlemen, the ſons of Earls, Barons, and Knights, and* * *had purple liveries, ſilk-ſcarves, and* || *robes richly embroidered with gold, beſtowed upon them, according to their ſeveral qualities. And becauſe the King's Palace, though very large, was too little to receive the Concourſe, they cut down the apple-trees at the* † *new Temple in London, and rais'd the walls, and ſet up pavilions and tents, wherein the young Gentlemen might dreſs themſelves, in garments embroider'd with gold; and that night, as many of them as the Temple would hold,* * *perform'd their* Watching *therein. But the* Prince of Wales, *by his father's order, together with the chief of them, watch'd in the Church of Weſtminſter. And ſo great was the ſound of trumpets, minſtrels, and acclamations of joy there, that the* † *chaunting of the Convent could not be heard from Quire to Quire. The day following, the King knighted his ſon in his Palace, and gave him the Dukedom of Aquitain. The Prince being thus knighted, went to the Church of Weſtminſter, that he might confer the ſame honour upon his Companions. And ſuch was the preſs and throng about the high Altar, that two Knights were kill'd, and many fainted, though every Knight had at leaſt three or four Soldiers to conduct and defend him. The Prince himſelf, the throng was ſo great, was forc'd to knight them upon the high Altar, having made his way thither by his* * *warlike Guards.* At preſent, he who is to be knighted, kneels down, and in that poſture is lightly ſtruck upon the Shoulder with a naked ſword by the Prince, ſaying thus in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, i. e. *Be thou a* Knight *in the name of God:* and then he adds, *Avancez Chevalier*, i. e. *Riſe up Sir Knight.*

* *Per dextrarios bellicoſos.*

What relates further to this Order; how famous, how glorious, and how eminent a reward it was accounted by men of honour in former days; how Religious they were in the point of Fidelity and Plain-dealing, when it was a ſufficient ſurety if they promis'd *upon the Honour of a Knight*; how liberal and generous they were; and what Contribution was due from every Knight's-fee, when the King's eldeſt ſon was honour'd with this Dignity; all theſe things I leave to other Writers. As alſo, when they had committed a crime that was capital, how they were ſtrip'd of their Ornaments; their military belt ungirt, their ſword taken from them, their ſpurs cut off with a hatchet, their gloves taken away, † and their arms inverted; Juſt as it is in *degrading* thoſe who have liſted themſelves in the Spiritual warfare; the Eccleſiaſtical ornaments, the book, chalice, and ſuch like, are all taken from them.

Degradations of Knights.

† *Clypeo gentilitio inverſo.*

I leave it likewiſe to be conſider'd, whether theſe Knights have been by ſome rightly ſtyl'd *Knights Bachallers*, and whether *Bachallers* were not a middle Order between Knights and Eſquires. For ſome Records run, *The names of the Milites, Baccalaurei, & Valetti, of the Earl of Gloceſter.* Hence, ſome will have *Bachallers* to be ſo call'd quaſi *Bas Chevaliers*; though others derive the name from *Battailer*, a French word which ſignifies to *fight*. Let them examin further, whether the honour of Knighthood (which formerly, when very rare, was ſo very glorious, and the eſtabliſh'd reward of virtue) becomes not mean and little, as it grows common, and is proſtituted to every one who has the vanity to deſire it. Æmilius Probus formerly complain'd of the ſame thing, in a like caſe, among the Romans.

Knights Bachelors.

In dorſo Pat. 51 *H.* 3.

Next to the Knights, in order, were the *Armigeri*, ESQUIRES, call'd alſo *Scutiferi*, *Homines ad arma*, and among the Goths *Skildpor*, *from bearing the Shield*; as heretofore, among the Romans, *Scutarii*: Who had that name, either from their coat of Arms, which they bore as badges of their nobility; or becauſe they † carry'd the armour of Princes and great men. For anciently, every *Knight* was ſerv'd by two of theſe; they carry'd his helmet and buckler, and were his inſeparable companions; holding lands of the Knight, their Lord, in *Eſcuage*, as he held of the King by *Knights-ſervice*. Eſquires are at this day of five ſorts; for thoſe I juſt now ſpoke of, are out of uſe. The Chief, are they, who are choſen to attend the King's Perſon. Next them, are the eldeſt ſons of Knights, and their eldeſt ſons ſucceſſively. In the third place, the eldeſt ſons of the younger ſons of Barons and of others of the *Greater* Nobility: And when ſuch heir-male fails, the title dies with him. The fourth in order, are they whom the King himſelf, together with a title, honours with arms, or makes Eſquires; adorning th::

Eſquires.

† *Ab armis erant.*

† So ſaid, Ann. 1607.

them with a collar of *S. S.* of ſilver, and a pair of ſilver ſpurs: whence at † this day in the weſt parts of the Kingdom they are call'd *White-ſpurs*, to diſtinguiſh them from Knights, or *Equites Aurati*, who have ſpurs of *gold*: and of theſe, the *eldeſt* ſons only can bear the title. In the fifth place, they are reputed Eſquires, who are in any great Office in the Government, or ſerve the King in any honourable ſtation.

But this Name of *Eſquire*, which in ancient times was a name of Office only, firſt crept in among the titles of honour, as far as I have obſerv'd, in the reign of Richard the ſecond.

GENTLEMEN, are either thoſe in general who are deſcended of good families; or they whom Virtue or Fortune have rais'd above the common level. CITIZENS, or *Burgeſſes*, are ſuch, as are in publick offices in their ſeveral Towns or Cities, or are elected to ſit in Parliament. Gentlemen. Citizens.

The common people or YEOMEN, are ſuch as ſome ſtyle *Ingenui*; the Law calls them *homines legales*, i. e. freeholders; thoſe who can ſpend at leaſt forty ſhillings of their own, yearly. Yeomen, Germen, in Saxon, i. e. common-people.

* LABOURERS are ſuch as labour for wages or profit; *Artizans*, *Mechanicks*, *Smiths*, *Carpenters*, &c. who were term'd *capite cenſi*, and *Proletarii*, among the Romans. * Labourers. *Opifices.*

THE LAW-COURTS OF ENGLAND.

AS for the *Tribunals* or *Courts of Juſtice* in England, there are three ſeveral ſorts of them; ſome *Spiritual*, others *Temporal*, and one *mixt*; which laſt is the greateſt and by far the moſt honourable, call'd the *Parliament*; a French word of no great antiquity. Our Saxon Anceſtors nam'd it Ꝑiȝenaȝemoc, that is, *an aſſembly of the wiſe men*, and Ꝺeꝑꝺonıꝛꝛ, or *Council*, and Ꝺıcıl ðýnoꝺ (from the greek word *Synod*) a *great meeting*. The Latin writers of that and the next age, call it *Commune Concilium, Curia altiſſima, Generale Placitum, Curia Magna, Magnatum Conventus, Præſentia Regis, Prælatorum, Procerumque collectorum, Commune totius regni concilium, &c.* And as Livy calls the general Council of Ætolia, *Panetolium*, ſo this of our's may be term'd very properly *Pananglium*. For it conſiſts of the King, the Clergy, the Nobility, and Knights and Burgeſſes elected; or, to expreſs my ſelf more plainly in Law-language, *the King, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and the Commons*, who repreſent the body of the Nation. This Court is not held at any ſet time, but is call'd at the King's pleaſure, when matters of great difficulty and importance are to be conſider'd, for the general benefit of the State; and then again, is diſſolv'd when he pleaſes: ‖(Only by a late Statute, he is now obliged, in Law, to ſummon a new Parliament once every ſeven years, at leaſt:)‖ It has a ſupreme and over-ruling Authority in making, confirming, repealing, and explaining Laws, reverſing Attainders, determining cauſes of more than ordinary difficulty between Subject and Subject; and, to be ſhort, in all things which either concern the State in general, or any particular Perſon.

Parliament.

Stat. 1. Georg. c. 38. Before, by 6 W. & M. three.

Immediately after the coming-in of the Normans, and for ſome time before, the next to this was the *King's Court*, which was held in the King's Palace, and follow'd the King wherever he went. For in the King's Palace there was a peculiar place for the *Chancellor* or *Clerks*; who had the iſſuing-out of Writs, and the ordering of the Seal; and likewiſe for *Judges*, who had not only power to hear pleas of the Crown, but all Cauſes between private perſons. There was alſo an *Exchequer* for the Treaſurer and his Receivers; who had charge of the King's Revenue. Theſe, each of them, were accounted members of the King's family, and had their meat and cloaths of the King. Hence, Gotzelin in the life of S. *Edward*, calls them *Palatii Cauſidici*; and Joannes Sarisburienſis, *Curiales*. But beſides theſe, and above them, in the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, was the *Juſtitia Angliæ, Prima Juſtitia, Juſtitiarius Angliæ, Juſtitiarius Angliæ Capitalis*, i. e. the *Chief Juſtice of England*; who was conſtituted, with a yearly ſtipend of a thouſand marks, by a Patent in this form: *The King to all the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, Counts, Barons, Viſcounts, Foreſters, and all other his faithful ſubjects of England*, Greeting. *Whereas for our own preſervation, and the tranquillity of our Kingdom, and for the adminiſtration of juſtice to all and ſingular the Subjects of this Realm, we have conſtituted our truſty and well beloved* Philip Baſſet, Juſtice of England, *during our Royal will and pleaſure; we do enjoyn and require you by the faith and allegiance you owe us, that in all things relating to the ſaid Office, and the preſervation of our Peace and the peace of our Kingdom, you be aiding and aſſiſting to him, ſo long as he ſhall continue in the ſaid Office. Witneſs the King*, &c.

The Chief Juſtice.

But in the reign of Henry the third, it was enacted, that the *Common-Pleas* ſhould not follow the King's Court, but be held in ſome certain place; and therefore a little after that, the *Chancery*, the *Pleas of the Crown*, and the *Exchequer*, were remov'd from the King's Court, and eſtabliſh'd a-part in fix'd and certain places; as ſome (how truly I know not) have told us.

King's Court.

Having premis'd thus much; I will add ſomewhat concerning theſe Courts and others that ſprung from them, as they ſtand at this day. And ſeeing ſome of them are Courts of Law, *namely, the King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, Exchequer, Aſſizes,* † *and the Court of Admiralty*, and * another of Equity, viz. the *Chancery* ||: I will briefly inſert under the ſeveral heads, what I have learnt concerning each.

† Star-Chamber, Court of Wards, C.
* Others, C.
|| The Court of Requeſts, and the Councils in the Marches of Wales, and in the North, C.

The King's Bench.

The *King's-Bench*, ſo call'd becauſe the Kings themſelves were wont to preſide in that Court, takes cognizance of all pleas of the Crown, and many other matters relating to the King, and weal-publick; it has power to examin and reverſe the Judgments of the Common-pleas. The Judges there, beſides the King himſelf when he is pleas'd to be preſent, are, the † Four, C. *Chief Juſtice of England*, and † three others, or more, as the King pleaſes.

Common Pleas.

The *Common-Pleas* has this name, becauſe the pleas between ſubject and ſubject are by *the Common law* triable therein. The Judges are the † Four, C. *Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas*, and † three others, or more, to aſſiſt him. Officers belonging to this Court, are the *Keeper of the Writs*, three *Protonotaries*, and ſeveral others of an inferior rank.

Exchequer.

The *Exchequer* deriv'd that name from a table at which they ſat. For ſo Gervaſius Tilburienſis tells us, who liv'd in the year 1160. *The Exchequer is a ſquare table about ten foot long, and five broad; contriv'd like a dining-table, to ſit round. On every ſide, it has a ledge about four fingers broad. Under it, is ſpread a cloath of black, and no other colour, bought in Eaſter-term, with ſtripes diſtant from each other about a foot, or a ſpan.* A little after: *This Court, by report, has been from the very* Conqueſt *of the Realm by King* William; *the deſign and model of it being taken from the Exchequer beyond Sea.* In this, all matters belonging to the King's Revenue, are heard. The Judges are, the *Lord Treaſurer of England*, the *Chancellor of the Exchequer*, the *Chief Baron*, and † Three or four, C. † three other *Barons*. The Officers of this * Ann. 1607. Court * are, *The King's Remembrancer, the Treaſurer's Remembrancer, the Clerk of the Pipe, the Comptroler of the Pipe, the five Auditors of the ancient Revenues, the Foreign Oppoſer, Clerk of the Eſtreats, Clerk of the Pleas, the Marſhal, the Clerk of the Summons, the Deputy-Chamberlains, two Secondaries in the office of the King's Remembrancer, two Secondaries in the office of the Treaſurer's Remembrancer, two Secondaries of the Pipe, four other Clerks in ſeveral Offices*, &c. In the other part of the Exchequer, call'd † the *Receipts*, *Two Chamberlains, a Vice-treaſurer, Clerk of the Tallies, Clerk of the Pells, four Tellers, two Joyners of the Tallies, two Deputy-Chamberlains, the Clerk of the Tallies, the Keeper of the Treaſury, four Purſevants ordinary, two Scribes, &c* (*a*). The Officers alſo of the *Tenths* and *Firſt-fruits* belong to this Court. For when the Pope's authority was ſuppreſs'd, and an Act paſs'd, that the *Tenths* and *Firſt-fruits* of all Eccleſiaſtical Benefices ſhould be paid to the King, theſe *Officers* were Inſtituted. ⌈Which Revenue hath ever ſince been enjoy'd by the Crown, until our late Gracious Soveraign Queen *Anne*, out of a tender Concern for Religion, and the Eſtabliſhed Church, gave it in perpetuity, for the augmentation of the Maintenance of the *Poorer Clergy*; which pious Gift was confirmed in Parliament, in the ſecond year of her Reign.⌉ † *Receptæ.*

Juſtices Itinerant.

Beſides theſe three Royal Courts of Judicature; for the ſpeedy execution of Juſtice, and to eaſe the ſubject of much labour and expence, *Henry* the ſecond ſent ſome of theſe Judges, and others, every year, into each County; who were call'd *Juſtices Itinerant*, or *Juſtices in Eyre*. Theſe had juriſdiction as well in Pleas of the Crown as in common cauſes, within the Counties aſſign'd them. For that King, as Matthew Paris ſays, by the advice of his ſon and the Biſhops, *appointed Juſtices in ſix ſeveral parts of the Kingdom; in each part three: who took an oath, to do every man right and juſtice.* This Inſtitution expir'd at length in Edward the third's time; but was in ſome meaſure reviv'd by Act of Parliament a little after. For, the Counties being divided into ſo many *Circuits*, two of the King's Juſtices go thoſe Circuits twice every year, for the trial of priſoners or Gaol-delivery. Hence, in Law-latin, they are call'd *Juſticiarii Gaolæ deliberandæ*: They are likewiſe to take cognizance of *all Aſſizes of novel diſſeiſin* and of ſome other things (from which they are call'd *Juſtices of Aſſize*;) and are alſo to try all iſſues between party and party, in any of the King's three great Courts, by † their *Peers*. Hence they are commonly † *Per Pares.* call'd *Juſtices of Niſi prius*; from the Writs directed to the Sheriff, which have the words *Niſi prius* in them.

The † *Star-Chamber*, or rather the Court of the King's Council, * took cognizance of all *matters criminal, Perjuries, Impoſtures, Cheats, Exceſſes*, &c. This Court † was, in Age, the moſt ancient, and in Dignity, the moſt honourable, of them all. For it ſeems to be as early, as Appeals from the Subjects to their Sovereign, and the birth and riſe of the King's Council. The Judges ‖ were perſons of the greateſt honour and eminence; being of the King's Privy-Council. It had the name of *Star-Chamber*, ever ſince it was held in a *Chamber* of that name at Weſtminſter adorn'd with Stars; which † had been long ſet a-part for that uſe. For, in an Act of Parliament in Edward the third's time, we find *Conſeil en le Chambre des Eſtoielles, pres de la receipte al Weſtminſter*, i. e. The Council in the *Star-chamber*, near the Receipt at Weſtminſter. The Authority and Juriſdiction of this Court was ſo much enlarg'd and confirm'd in Parliament by that wiſe Prince, Henry the ſeventh; that ſome have falſly aſcrib'd the *Inſtitution* of it to him. The Judges of this Court * were, the *Lord Chancellor of England*, the *Lord Treaſurer of England*, the *Lord Preſident of the Council*, the *Lord Keeper of the Privy-Seal*, and all of the King's Council, whether perſons ſpiritual or temporal; alſo ſuch of the Parliamentary Barons as the King † thought fit to call; with the *two Chief Juſtices*, or two other *Judges* in their abſence. The Officers ‖ were the *Clerk of the Council*, *the Clerk of the Writs*, and *of the Proceſs of the Council of Star-chamber*, &c. Cauſes in this Court * were not try'd *per Pares* according to the Common-Law, but after the method of the Civil-Law. ⌈But this Court, having been guilty of great Abuſes (as was declared in Parliament) was entirely taken away, by a Statute made in the ſixteenth year of King Charles the firſt.⌉

The Star-Chamber. † It is taken away. * Takes, C. † Is, C. ‖ Are, C. † Has, C. * Are, C. † Shall think, C. ‖ Are, C. * Are, C. *Cap.* x.

The Court of † *Wards and Liveries* (ſo call'd from *Wards* or ‖ *Minors*, whoſe cauſes * were here try'd) was inſtituted by Henry the eighth. Whereas before, their Cauſes were heard in the Courts

The Court of Wards. † It is taken away. ‖ *Pupillis.* * Are, C.

(*a*) The preſent Liſt of Officers, as deliver'd by a good hand, is as follows: King's Remembrancer, Deputy King's Remembrancer, eight Attorneys, Treaſurer's Remembrancer, five Attorneys, Office of Pleas, Maſter and four Attorneys, two Auditors of the Impreſt, Deputy Auditor, two Auditors of the Revenues, Deputy-Auditor, Clerk of the Pipe, Comptroller of the Pipe, a Marſhal, Maſter of the firſt Fruits and Comptroller, Deputy Remembrancer of the firſt Fruits, Clerk of the Eſtreats, Receiver, two Chamberlains, two Deputy-Chamberlains, a Chief Uſher, four Under-Uſhers, &c.

Courts of *Chancery* and *Exchequer*. For, by an old Custom (deriv'd from Normandy, and not, as some write, inſtituted by Henry III.) when any one † Dies, C. † died holding lands of the King *in capite by Knight's ſervice*, both the heir, and the eſtate, * Are, C. with the revenues of it, † were in *Ward* to the King, till he compleated the age of one and † May, C. twenty, and then he † might ſue out his livery. ‖ Is, C. The Judge in this Court, ‖ was the *Maſter-General*; under him, a *Supervisor* of the *Liveries*, an *Attorney-General*, a *Receiver-General*, an *Auditor*, a *Clerk of the Liveries*, a *Clerk of the Court*, *forty Feudaries*, and a *Meſſenger*. [But this Court, with all the Powers thereunto belonging, was taken away and utterly aboliſhed, by a Statute made in Parliament in the twelfth *Cap.* xxiv. year of King Charles the ſecond.]

In after-ages, two other Courts were Inſtituted *for Correcting of Errors*; one, for *thoſe of the Exchequer*, the other for *thoſe of the King's-Bench*. The Judges of the firſt, are, the *Chancellor*, and *the Treaſurer of England*, taking ſuch of the Judges to their aſſiſtance as they ſhall think fit; thoſe of the latter, are the *Judges of the Common-Pleas*, and *the Barons of the Exchequer*.

The Court of Admiralty. * Locumtenens. The *Court of Admiralty* has juriſdiction in maritime affairs; and is adminiſter'd by the *Admiral of England*, his * *Lieutenant*, a *Judge*, *two Clerks*, a *Servant of the Court*, and the *Vice-Admirals*. Now, for the Courts of Equity.

The Court of Chancery. The *Chancery* takes its name from the *Chancellor*, a Title of no great honour under the old Roman Emperors, as we learn from *Vopiſcus*. At preſent, it is a name of the greateſt dignity, and the place of *Chancellor*, the higheſt honour in the State. Caſſiodorus derives the word *à cancellis*, i. e. *rails*, or *Baliſters*, becauſe † *Intra ſecreta Cancellorum.* they examine matters † in a private apartment *Epiſt.* 6. *Lib.* 11. enclos'd with rails, ſuch as the Latins call'd *Cancelli*. *Conſider*, ſays he, *by what name you are call'd. What you do within the rails cannot be a ſecret: your doors are tranſparent, your cloyſters lye open, your gates are all windows.* Hence it plainly appears, that the Chancellor ſat expos'd to every one's view, within the *rails* or *cancels*; ſo that his name ſeems to be deriv'd from them. Now, it being the buſineſs of that Miniſter (who is the *mouth*, the *eye*, and the *ear*, of the * *Cancellatim.* Prince,) to ſtrike or daſh with croſs lines, * lattice-like, ſuch writs or judgments as are againſt law or prejudicial to the State, which is not improperly call'd *Cancelling*; ſome think the word Chancellor was deduc'd from thence. And thus we find it in a modern Gloſſary: *A* Chancellor *is he, whoſe office it is to inſpect the writings, anſwers, and orders of the Emperor; to cancel thoſe that are wrong, and ſign thoſe that are right.* Nor is that of Polidore Virgil true, namely, *that William the Conqueror inſtituted a College of Scribes to write Letters-patents; and nam'd the Maſter thereof, CHANCELLOR*: for it is evident, that *Chancellors* were in England before the Conqueſt.

How great the honour and authority of *Chancellor* is at this day, is ſo very well known, that I need not enlarge upon it: To ſhew how great it was formerly, I will ſubjoyn a word or two from an ancient Author.

Robert Fitz-Stephens, who liv'd under Hen. 2. † *Altera parte ſigilli Regii.* *The dignity of the* Chancellor of England, *is this; to be reputed the ſecond perſon in the Kingdom, and next to the King: with the* † *King's ſeal (whereof he has the keeping) to ſeal his own Injunctions; to have the ordering of the King's Chapel; to have the cuſtody of all Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Abbies, and Baronies, vacant and fallen into the King's hands; to be preſent at the King's Council, and to repair thither without ſummons; to ſeal all things by the hand of a Clerk who carries the King's ſeal; and to have all matters diſpos'd and order'd with his advice. Alſo,* * *that by the grace of God, leading a juſt and upright Life, he may (if he will himſelf) die Archbiſhop or Biſhop: Whereupon it is, that the CHANCELLORSHIP is not to be bought.*

* *Ut ſuffragantibus ei per Dei gratiam vitæ meritis, non moriatur, niſi Archiepiſcopus, vel Epiſcopus, ſi voluerit.*

The manner of making a Chancellor (to obſerve this by the way) was, in Henry the ſecond's time, by hanging the *Great Seal* about the neck of the perſon choſen to that office. But in Henry the ſixth's reign, the method was thus, as appears from the Records: *Upon the death of the Chancellor of England, three great Seals, one of gold and the other two of ſilver, which were kept by the Chancellor, are, immediately after his deceaſe, lock'd up in a wooden cheſt, and ſeal'd by the Lords preſent, and ſo convey'd into the Treaſury. From thence they are brought to the King, who in the preſence of the Nobility delivers the ſame into the hands of the ſucceeding Chancellor, (having taken an oath before him, that he will well and faithfully adminiſter that Office:) firſt, the great ſilver ſeal, next that of gold, and laſtly, the other of ſilver. After he has receiv'd them, he puts them into the cheſt again, and ſends them home ſeal'd with his own ſeal; where, before certain of the Nobility, he cauſes the King's Letters Patents and Writs to be ſeal'd with them. When a Chancellor is diſcharg'd, he delivers up the three ſeals into the King's hands, in the preſence of his Nobles; firſt, the ſeal of Gold, then the broad ſeal of ſilver, and next, the other ſilver one of a leſs ſize.* At this day, only one ſeal is deliver'd to the Chancellor; nor is there any mention of theſe three ſeals, but in the reign of Henry the ſixth. In proceſs of time, much honour and authority was added to the office of Chancellor by ſeveral Acts of Parliament; eſpecially, ſince all that rigour and ſtrictneſs crept into the Common Law, and the Pleadings, by niceties to a *word*, became ſo enſnaring, that a Court of Equity was found neceſſary: and this was committed to the Chancellor, to judge according to the rules of Equity, and to moderate the *rigour* of juſtice, which is oft-times Oppreſſion. There preſide in this Court, the *Lord Chancellor of England*, and *twelve Maſters of Chancery*, as *Aſſeſſors*, the chief whereof is the *Keeper of the Rolls* belonging to that Court, and theſe call'd *Magiſtri, Rotulorum*, or *Maſter of the Rolls*. There † are alſo many other Officers belonging to this Court; ſome concern'd about the Great-Seal, namely, *the Clerk of the Crown, the Clerk of the Hannaper, A Sealer, A Chauff-wax, A Comptroller of the Hannaper, twenty four Curſitors*, and a *Clerk of the Subpœna-writs*. Others concerned in the Bills exhibited there; *a Protonotary, the Six Clerks or Attorneys of the Court*, and *a Regiſter*. There are alſo the three *Clerks of the petit bag, Clerk of the Preſentations, Clerk of the Faculties, Clerk for examining Letters-Patents, Clerk for Diſmiſſions*, &c.

† Ann. 1607.

There † was another Court which ſprung out of the King's Privy-Council, call'd *the Court of Requeſts*, from the addreſſes of Petitioners deliver'd there; where private cauſes ‖ were heard as in Chancery, if firſt preſented to the King or his privy Council; and ſometimes otherwiſe. In this Court, buſineſs † was adminiſter'd by the *Maſters of the Requeſts*, and a *Clerk*, or *Regiſter*, with two or three *Attorneys*. As for thoſe Councils [which were heretofore] held in the *Marches of Wales*, and in the *North*, I will treat of them, God willing, in their proper places.

The Court of Requeſts. † Is, C. ‖ Are, C. † Is, C.

The Chief Spiritual Courts, are; The *Synod*, which is call'd the *Convocation* of the Clergy, and

Spiritual Courts.

and is always held at the ſame time with the Parliament; and the *Provincial Synods*, in each Province.

Court of Arches. After theſe, are the Courts of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury; namely, the *Court of Arches*; the Judge of which is the *Dean of the Arches*, ſo call'd from St. *Mary*'s Church in London, famous for its *arch'd* ſteeple. All Appeals within the Province of Canterbury are made to him; [but this, not properly as Dean of the Arches, in virtue of which title, ſtrictly ſpeaking, he has Juriſdiction only over divers Peculiars in the City of London; but as he is alſo *Official Principal* to the Archbiſhop.]

* Now, above twenty. There are in this Court * ſixteen *Advocates*, or more, as the Archbiſhop ſhall think fit, all of them Doctors of Law; with two *Regiſters*, and † Ten, C. † thirty-four *Proctors* [or more, if the Archbiſhop pleaſes.]

The Court of Audience. The *Court of Audience*, where all complaints, cauſes, and appeals of the Biſhops of the Province, are receiv'd.

The Court of Prerogative. * *Hæreditatibus.* The Court of *Prerogative*; where a Commiſſary judges * of the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed, whether Inteſtate, or with *Will*.

The Court of Faculties. * *Præfectus.* The Court of *Faculties*; manag'd by a * *Maſter* who takes cognizance of the Requeſts of thoſe who deſire that the rigour and ſeverity of the Canon-law may be moderated; and by a *Regiſter*, to record ſuch Diſpenſations as are granted.

As to the Court of *Peculiars* (which has juriſdiction in certain pariſhes exempt from the Biſhop of the Dioceſe where they lye, and *peculiarly* belong to the Archbiſhop, with other things of leſs note) I omit them: For I confeſs it was imprudent in me, to dip at all in ſubjects of this nature; but Guicciardin encourag'd me in it, by doing the like in his deſcription of the *Netherlands*. The Court of Peculiars.

I intended here to inſert ſome few things, chiefly concerning the Antiquity of the great Officers of the Realm; the *Chancellor* (of whoſe Office we have already ſaid ſomewhat) the *Treaſurer*, the *Preſident of the Council*, the *Keeper of the Privy-Seal*, the *Lord Great Chamberlain*, the *Lord High Conſtable*, the *Earl Marſhal*, the *Lord Steward of the King's Houſhold*, &c. But ſince I hear, that this is deſign'd by other hands, I am ſo far from deſiring to foreſtal them, that I ſhall moſt willingly impart to the Undertakers, whatever obſervations I have made upon thoſe heads.

A Posthumous Discourse CONCERNING THE ETYMOLOGY, ANTIQUITY, and OFFICE OF *EARL MARSHAL of ENGLAND.*

Written in English by Mr. CAMDEN.

Etymology.

SUCH is the uncertainty of Etymologies, that Arguments drawn from them are of least force, and therefore call'd by an antient Grecian, Μαρτυρια ἀλάζονα, as proofs only which do nothing but set a good face on the matter. Nevertheless, whenas Plato will have them admitted, if there be a consonancy and correspondence between the name and the thing named, we will produce three Etymologies of this Word *Marshal*, wherein the name is or hath been answerable to the Office in some part or other, in signification. For the word *Marescallus* is used for a principal officer in the court; in the camp, for a Ferrar, and an Harbinger. The Germans, from whom the word was first borrow'd, call'd him *Marescalk*; the Latins mollifying the same, *Marescallus*; the office, *Marescalcia*: The French, *Marescaux*; and we *Marshal*. All, deduced from the German *Marescalk*; which according to the receiv'd opinion is compounded of *Mare*, or *mark*, which do both, say they, signify an Horse; and *Scalk*, which doth not signify skilful, as some will, but an Officer, Servant, or Attendant. So *Godschalck* is interpreted *God's servant*; and in the old German *nunc dimittas servum*, this word *Servus* is translated *Scalk*. So that jointly the word notifieth an officer and attendant about horses. This Etymology is confirmed first, by the Laws of the *Allamanni*; *If any Marshal, who has the Care of twelve Horses, kill any person, let him pay four Shillings*. Then, out of *Chomiates*, who writing the life of Baldwin, Emperor of Constantinople, saith, that this word *Marescaldos* noteth him, whom the Grecians call'd Πεζοστρατηγος, which, according to the name, doth signify him which marcheth foremost before the Army. To maintain this Etymology, they say, it may not seem strange, that so high an office as it is now, should be derived from horses; whenas all preferment in antient time, as one saith, had the first rise from the Stable; and such as were there brought up, proved most serviceable horsemen; and many other names, which time hath advanced to high dignity, had very mean and small originals. But this Etymology lieth open to some objections, as, that the Marshals now have no command over the horses or stable; but certain it is, that in divers offices, albeit the functions are altered, the name remaineth. And as Varro writeth, *Equiso* among the Latins doth not only signify Master and Ruler of the horses, but also of all other things committed to his charge; so accordingly it is to be supposed, this word *Marshal*, not only to signify an Officer of Horses, but also of other Civil and Military matters appropriated to his function. It is said also, that *Mare* doth not signify an Horse in the German tongue, but, as in our's, that which is more *ignoble* in that kind, and that names are to be imposed *à potiori*. And albeit it is most certain out of Pausanias, that *Mare* signify'd an Horse to the old Gauls, as it doth still to our Britains their descendants; yet they say it is unfitting to compound one word of two different Languages. But Quintilian sheweth the contrary in *Epirhedium*, *Anti-cato*, *Biclinium*, *Epitogium*; being compounded of Greek, Latin, and other Tongues: and to this Etymology do they incline, which will have the Marshal to be call'd in Latin, *Magister Equitum*, rather than *Tribunus Militum*.

There

There is alſo another deduction of Marſhal from *Mar*, the Latin word *Major*, and *Sala*, which ſignifieth a Kings-court in the High-Dutch; for that they were *Magiſtri Domûs*, and principal officers for ordering the Court.

There is a third derivation of this name from *Marke*, as it ſignifieth a *Marche*, bound, or limit, and *Scakk*, which is *Miniſter*, as we ſaid before. From *Mark* in this ſenſe we have *Marchio* for a Lord Marcher, and *Mark-grave* in the very ſame ſenſe: and therefore he relieth upon this opinion, which calleth the Marſhal in Latin, *Prætor Comitatûs Auguſtalis*, as being the civil Judge within the limits of the Court, which we call now the *Verge*; for that the Verge or Rod of the Marſhal's authority ſtretcheth ſo far: and they alſo, which have the Marſhal call'd in Latin, *Deſignator caſtrorum*: for it was incident to his office to be as it were an harbinger, and to appoint limits and lodgings both in war and peace. Of theſe Etymologies happily one may be true, happily none.

Antiquity. When this word enter'd firſt into England, I cannot reſolve. I do not find that our Saxons uſed it, or any other name equivalent unto it, unleſs it was *Stal-here*, which ſignifieth Maſter of the Stable; but that may ſeem rather anſwerable to the name of Conſtable; yet Eſgar, who was *Stal-here* to King Edward the Confeſſor, writeth himſelf in a donation to Waltham, *Regiæ Procurator aulæ*; where as William Fitz-Osborne, in the Chronicles of Normandy, is call'd the Marſhal. I believe, that William Tailleur the Author ſpake according to the time he lived in, and not according to the time he wrote of. Fauchet, a learned-man in the French Antiquities, ſaith, the name of Marſhal was firſt heard about the time of Lewis le Groſſe, who was in time equal to our King Henry the firſt, and Stephen of England, and from thence doubtleſs we borrow'd that name, as many other. The firſt Author that uſed the word in England, was *Petrus Bleſenſis*, Chancellor, as he was then called, but indeed Secretary, to King Henry the ſecond of England, who uſed this word *Mareſcallus* for an Harbinger, in theſe words, complaining of them; *Vidi plurimos, qui Mareſcallis manum porrexerunt liberalem; hi, dum hoſpitium poſt longi fatigationem itineris cum plurimo labore quæſiſſent, cum adhuc eſſent eorum epulæ ſemicrudæ, aut cum jam forte ſederent in menſâ, quandoque etiam cum jam dormirent in ſtratis, Mareſcalli ſupervenientes in ſuperbiâ & abuſione abſcijſis equorum capiſtris ejectiſque foras ſine delectu & non ſine jactura ſarcinalis, eos ab hoſpitiis turpiter expellebant:* ⌈*i. e.* "I ſaw very many, who "reach'd out a bountiful hand to the Mar- "ſhals. When they had, with much ado, "found a Lodging after the fatigue of a long "journey, and while their meat was half raw, "or perhaps while they were ſitting at Table, "nay, ſometimes when they were aſleep in "their Beds; the *Marſhals* coming upon them, "would, in a ſupercilious and abuſive way, "cut the Collars of the Horſes, and throw out "the loading without diſtinction and not with- "out damage, and turn the people out of their "Lodgings in a ſhameful manner.⌉ Epiſt. 14.

The firſt mention, that I find of a *Marſhal* in record, is, in the red book of the Exchequer, written in the time of Henry the ſecond, which hath reference unto the time of King Henry the firſt: *Regis avus*, that is, Henry the firſt, *feoffavit Wiganum Mareſcallum ſuum de tenementis, quæ de eo tenuit per ſervitium Mareſcalciæ ſuæ, & Rex reddidit ea Radulpho filio Wigani, tanquam Mareſcallo ſuo.* ⌈*i. e.* "The King's Grandfather, "viz. *Henry the firſt*, enfeoffed Wigan, his "*Marſhal*, in certain Tenements, which he "held of him by Service of the *Marſhalſie*; "and the King reſtored them to Ralph, ſon "of Wigan, as his *Marſhal*.⌉ What Marſhal this was, I cannot determin. The ſecond mention of Marſhal is in the firſt of King John, and hath alſo a reference to the time of King Henry the firſt, in this Charter, where King John confirmeth the office of Marſhal, unto William Marſhal Earl of Pembroke, in theſe words: *Johannes Dei gratiâ, &c. Sciatis nos conceſſiſſe, & præſenti noſtrâ cartâ confirmaſſe dilecto & fideli noſtro Willielmo Mareſcallo Com. de Pembroco & hæredibus ſuis, Magiſtratum Mareſcalciæ curiæ noſtræ, quem Magiſtratum Gilbertus Mareſcallus Henrici Regis avi Patris noſtri & Johannes filius ipſius Gilberti diſrationaverunt coram prædicto Rege Henrico in Curiâ ſuâ contra Robertum de Venoiz, contra Willielmum de Haſtings, qui ipſum magiſtratum calumniabantur; & hoc judicio, quia defecerunt ſe à recto ad diem, quem eis conſtituerat prædictus Rex Henricus in Curiâ ſuâ, ſicut carta ipſius Regis, quam vidimus, teſtatur.* ⌈*i. e.* "John, by "the Grace of God, *&c.* Know ye, that we "have granted, and by this our preſent Char- "ter, have confirm'd, to our well beloved and "faithful *William Marſhal*, Earl of Pembroke, "and to his heirs, the office of *Marſhalſie*, in "our Court; which office, *Gilbert*, Marſhal of "King Henry our Grandfather, and *John*, ſon "of the ſaid Gilbert, claim'd before the ſaid "King, in his Court, againſt Robert de Ve- "nois, and William de Haſtings, who alſo "claim'd the ſame office; and in this Judg- "ment, becauſe they did not make good their "Claim, at the day which the ſaid King Hen- "ry appointed them, as the King's own Char- "ter, which we have ſeen, witneſſeth——⌉

Here is to be noted, out of theſe authentick Records, that there were Marſhals in the time of King Henry the firſt, anſwerable in time to the firſt Marſhals of France; that there were more Marſhals than one; and, that William Marſhal, Earl of Pembroke, had only *Magiſtratum Mareſcalciæ Curiæ*, that is, Marſhalſie of the King's Houſe: which office was ſo long inveſted in that Family, that it gave them a ſirname; as alſo to other families, which have been Marſhals in great Houſes: and laſtly, that it was given to William Marſhal and his heirs, and ſo it was challenged by them as hereditary. Nevertheleſs it is certain, that the next ſucceeding King, Henry the third, took away that office from Richard Marſhal, the ſon of the ſaid William; for, among the grievances of the ſaid Richard, he complain'd, as appeareth in the Hiſtory of Thomas Rudborne, that the King, in theſe terms, *ſpoliavit me officio Mareſcalciæ, quod hæreditariò ad me pertinet & poſſedi, nec aliquo ad illud me reſtituere voluit requiſitus.* ⌈*i. e.* "Depriv'd me of the office of "Marſhal, which belongs to me in right of "Inheritance, and which I was in poſſeſſion "of; and would by no means reſtore it to me, "when demanded.⌉ Happily upon this ground, which Rigordus the French Hiſtorian writeth in this age of the Marſhalſhip of France, *Hæreditaria ſucceſſio in talibus officiis locum non habet.* ⌈*i. e.* Hereditary Succeſſion has no place in ſuch Offices.⌉ And after he was dead, and his brethren, his five ſiſters and co-heirs, which, as appeareth by the partition, had every one a thouſand five hundred and twenty pounds yearly rent, began to contend about the office of the Marſhalſhip, and the Manour of Hamſted-Marſhal, in the County of Berkſhire, belonging to the ſame; Roger Bigod, ſon of the eldeſt Daughter, with great difficulty obtained Earls Marſhal.

the

the ſame. For as Matthew Paris writeth 1246. *Multiplicatis interceſſionibus, conceſſa eſt Mareſcallacia cum officio & honore, Comiti Rogero Bigod, ratione Comitiſſæ filiæ Comitis magni Wilhelmi Mareſcalli primogenitæ, matris ſuæ.* [*i. e.* " Upon re-" peated Interceſſions, the Marſhalſie, with the " Office and Honour, was granted to Earl Ro-" ger Bigod, in right of his mother, the Coun-" teſs, who was eldeſt Daughter of the great " Earl William Marſhal.] His nephew, Roger Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, was enforced to ſurrender to King Edward the firſt this office, with all his inheritance in England, Ireland, and Wales, for certain inſolencies againſt the King: and this Roger, or his Unkle Roger, was he, which firſt ſtiled himſelf, as pride is higheſt when downfal neareſt, *Mareſcallus Angliæ*; whereas all his Predeceſſors uſed no other ſtiles than the ſimple addition of *Mareſcallus*, as *Guhelmus, Richardus, Gilbertus, Mareſcallus, Comes Pembrociæ.* And no doubt, but as the greatneſs of William Marſhal the elder, called the *Great Earl*, which he had gotten in the minority of King Henry the third, gave the firſt greatneſs to this office; ſo there was a far greater acceſs of dignity thereunto, when King Edward the ſecond granted to Thomas of Brotherton, his half Brother, a Prince of the blood, the lands of Bigod, and ſhortly after the office of Marſhalſhip with the rights thereunto belonging, and performing the ſervice accordingly. After the death of Thomas of Brotherton, we find William Montacute Earl of Sarum, Thomas Beauchamp Earl of Warwick, Henry Lord Piercy, John Fitz-Alane, Lord Matravers, Thomas Holland Earl of Kent: And then Thomas Mowbray, right heir unto Brotherton, had the office of Marſhal of England, with the name, ſtile, title, ſtate, and honour, granted unto him in the twentieth year of King Richard the ſecond, *de aſſenſu Parliamenti ſibi & hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore.* [*i. e.* " By aſſent of Parliament, to him, and to " the heirs male of his Body begotten.] Yet, nevertheleſs, the next year after, he being baniſhed, it was granted to Thomas Holland Duke of Surrey, as amply as it was to him; that he might as well bear in the preſence as abſence of the King, a Rod of Gold, enamel'd at both ends, with the King's Arms in the upper end, and his own in the lower end. Afterwards, according to the alteration of times, ſometimes the Mowbrays, and the Howards, deſcended from them; ſometimes others, by interruptions upon ſundry occaſions, enjoyed the ſame dignity.

Office. What belonged to that office anciently, I have read nothing; but that at the Coronation of King Richard the firſt, William Marſhal Earl of Pembroke carry'd the Royal Scepter, which had the Croſs on the top; and at the coronation of Queen Eleanor, Wife to King Henry the third, the Marſhal carry'd a Rod before the King, made way both in Church and Court, and order'd the Feaſt, as Matthew Paris writeth. There is a Treatiſe carry'd, about the Office of the *Earl Marſhal* in the time of King *Henry* the ſecond, and another of the time of *Thomas* of *Brotherton*; where I find, confuſedly, what belonged to them in court and camp: As in *Court*, that at the Coronation, the Marſhal ſhould have the King's horſe and harneſs, and the Queen's palfrey; that he ſhould hold the Crown at the Coronation; that he ſhould have upon high feaſts, as the high Uſher, the table-cloths and cloth of ſtate for that day; that he keep the hall in quiet; that he ſhould bring offenders within the Verge before the high Steward; that he ſhould aſſign lodgings, and when the King paſſed the ſea, each man to his ſhip; that he ſhould have for his livery three winter robes at Chriſtmas, and three ſummer robes at Whitſuntide; that he ſhould allow but twelve common women to follow the Court (in which ſervice, I ſuppoſe, he had *Hamo de Gaynton* his ſubſtitute, which was called *Mareſcallus meretricum*; by which ſervice, he held the manour of *Cateſhall* in the County of Surrey;) that he ſhould have a Deputy in the *King's-Bench*; that he ſhould keep Vagabonds from the Court. In *Camp*, that he ſhould lead the forward; that the Conſtable, with him, ſhould hold courts in camp; that he ſhould have certain ſpecial forfeitures, as armour and weapons of Priſoners; to appoint lodgings; to be abroad till all be lodged; to have fees of armourers and victuallers of the camp; to have all the armour and whole cloth of towns taken by compoſition; to have ranſom of Priſoners eſcaped, if they be taken again; with many ſuch like, too long here to be ſpecify'd: And, in *Peace* and *War*, the Marſhal ſhould execute the Conſtable's commandments in Arreſts and Attachments; and that appeareth by the proceſs between Grey and Haſtings. In the ſecond ſtatute of Weſtminſter, held 13 Ed. I. when many grievances of the Marſhal were complain'd of, it was ordain'd in theſe words, *Mareſcallus de quolibet Comite & Barone integram Baroniam tenente, de uno palfrido ſit contentus, vel de pretio, quale antiquitus percipere conſuevit, ita quod ſi ad homagium, quod fecit, palfridum vel pretium in formâ prædictâ ceperit, ad militiam ſuam nihil capiat. Et ſi fortè ad homagium nihil ceperit, ad militiam ſuam capiat. De Abbatibus & Prioribus integram baroniam tenentibus, cum homagium aut fidelitatem pro Baroniis ſuis fecerunt, capiat palfridum vel pretium, ut prædictum eſt. Hoc idem de Archiepiſcopis & Epiſcopis obſervandum eſt. De his autem, qui partem Baroniæ tenent, ſive ſit Religioſi, ſive Seculares, capiat ſecundum portionem partis Baroniæ, quam tenent. De Religioſis tenentibus in liberam elymoſynam, & non per Baroniam vel partem, nihil de cætero exigat Mareſcallus.* [*i. e.* " The Marſhal " of every Earl and Baron holding by an en-" tire Barony, ſhall be contented with one " Palfrey, or with the Price of it, ſuch as he " hath uſed to have of old: ſo that, if he took " a Palfrey, or the Price of one, at the doing " of his Homage, in form aforeſaid, he ſhall " take nothing when he is made Knight: and " if he took nothing at the doing of his Ho-" mage, when he is made Knight he ſhall " take. Of Abbots and Priors, holding a " whole Barony, when they do Homage or " Fealty for their Baronies, he ſhall take one " Palfrey, or the Price, as afore is ſaid. And " this ſhall alſo be obſerv'd amongſt Archbi-" ſhops and Biſhops. But of ſuch as hold " but one part of a Barony, whether they be " Religious or Secular, he ſhall take according " to the Portion of the part of the Barony that " they hold. Of Religious Men that hold in " free Alms, and not by a Barony, nor part " of a Barony, the Marſhal from henceforth " ſhall demand nothing. And about that time, were ſet down all the *Droits* belonging to the Earl Marſhal, in a Roll, which was laid up in the Wardrobe; but that vaniſhed ſhortly after. For as it appeareth by Record, in the eighteenth of Edward the third, the King directed a brief to the Barons of the Exchequer, of the fees, and all things elſe belonging to the office of *Earl Marſhal*; and they returned in their certificate, annexed to the Brief, nothing but

certain

certain petty allowances of money, wine, candles, for the *Marſhal*, and *Magiſter Mareſcallus*, and for the *four Marſhals* for every day, *qua jaciam herbergeriam*. And out of the red book of the Exchequer, they certify in theſe words: *De officio Mareſchalciæ ſurvivit Gilbertus Mareſchal, Comes de Strigal, cujus eſt officium tumultus ſedare in domo Regis, liberationes hoſpitiorum facere, oſtia aulæ Regis cuſtodire. Accipit autem de quolibet Barone falto Milite à Rege & quolibet Comite eâ die palfredum cum ſella.* [i. e. "*In the office of* Marſhalſy, *ſurvives* William Marſhal *Earl of Strigal*; "*whoſe duty it is, to appeaſe Tumults in the King's* "*Houſe, and to make delivery of Lodgings, and to* "*keep the Gates of the Royal Palace. He hath, of* "*every Baron who is made* Knight *by the King, and* "*of every Earl, that day, a horſe, with the Saddle.*"] And by an inquiſition taken about the 11th of Henry the fifth, it appeareth, that there belongeth to the *Earl Marſhal's* diſpoſing, the office of the *Marſhal* in the King's-Bench, the *Marſhal* of the Exchequer, with the office of the Cryer before the Marſhal, and the *Marſhal* of the Hall of the King's Houſe, and ſome other ſuch Places. But the greateſt encreaſe of the authority of this Office hath been, ſince there were no Conſtables: for the Kings, ſince that time, have referred many matters to them, which in former times were proper to the Conſtable. Neither had the Marſhal any precedency in reſpect of his place, until King Henry the eighth, in the 31ſt year of his reign, by Parliament aſſigned him place next to the Lord Conſtable, and before the Lord Admiral.

WILLIAM CAMDEN.

Another Diſcourſe concerning the Original and Succeſſion of the Earls Marſhals of England.

Written in Engliſh by Mr. CAMDEN.

Original.

SOME Learned men, which have diſcourſed of Offices and Magiſtracies, in reſpect of ſome conveniencies in military matters, have thought the office of Marſhal in our age, to be anſwerable to that of the *Tribuni militum* in the ancient Roman ſtate; and of the *Protoſtrator* in the late ſtate of the Greek or Eaſtern Empire. But this name of Marſhal now in uſe, which in proceſs of time hath aſcended unto ſo high a dignity, began at ſuch time as the Goths, Vandals, Franks, and other Northern people overflowed Europe, who ſetling themſelves in the provinces of the Romans, liking well their policy and government, began not only to imitate the ſame, but alſo to tranſlate their titles of civil and military dignities into their own tongues; ſo they tranſlated, retaining the ſignification; *Limitanei Duces* into *Marche-graffes*, *Suttati* into *Shield-Knights*, *Præfectus Palatii* into *Seneſchalk*, *Comes Stabuli* into *Mar-ſtaller*, *Miniſter Dei* into *Gods-ſchalke*, *Præfectus Equitum* into *Mar-ſchalk*. For all they, who have lately traced out Etymologies, do conſent, that as *Mar* and *Mark* ſignify a horſe; ſo *Schalk* ſignifies a Ruler, an Officer, or Provoſt. But the French mollified this harſh concurrence of conſonants, and have made of *Seneſchalk*, *Marſchalk*, &c. *Senſchal* and *Marſhal*. This name (albeit happily the office might be) was not in uſe in this realm in the Saxon government; only they had their *Staller*, which by ſignification and authority of Hiſtorians, doth ſeem to be all one with the Conſtable. But as this name came out of Germany with the Franks into France; ſo out of France, firſt arrived here with the Normans: and Roger de Montgomery, which was Marſhal of the Norman army at the Conqueſt, is accounted the firſt Marſhal of England.

Succeſſion.

For ſome years after, there is in Hiſtories no mention of this office, until in the confuſion under King Stephen: when, as Maud Fitz-Empreſs, for ſtrengthening of her part, made Milo, Earl of Hereford and Conſtable of England; ſo he, for aſſuring his faction, made Gilbert Clare, Earl of Pembroke and Marſhal of England, with the ſtate of inheritance, who in reſpect of his uſual habitation at Stryghall, was commonly called Earl of Stryghall; in which office, his ſon Richard, ſirnamed *Strongbow*, ſucceeded, who firſt opened the way to the Engliſh for the conqueſt of Ireland, by whoſe only daughter and heir, it deſcended to William Marſhall, who had by her five ſons, which died all without iſſue; and five daughters, the eldeſt of them named Maud, to whom, in the partition, was aſſigned the office of Marſhal of England, with the Mannor of Hampſted-Marſhal, which, as it is in old records, the Marſhals held in *Mareſcaugiâ, & per virgam Mareſchalliæ*.

This Maud was married to Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, whoſe ſon Roger, in right of his mother, was Marſhal of England; and after him Roger Bigod, his nephew by the brother, who incurring the diſpleaſure of King Edward the firſt, by denying to ſerve him in Guienne, practiſing to hinder the King's expedition into Flanders, and diſſuading the Commons to pay ſubſidies impoſed by Parliament in that reſpect, for recovery of the King's favour, ſurrender'd up to the King for ever, both his Earldom of Norfolk, and office of Marſhal of England; which King Edward the ſecond granted to his brother Thomas of Brotherton, from whom it came inheritably to Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham, whom King Richard the ſecond created *Earl Marſhal* of England; whereas in former time they were ſtiled only Marſhals of England: and ſo from the Mowbrayes to Howards, late Dukes of Norfolk. Yet this office hath not ſo deſcended without interruption in the aforeſaid families, but that upon diſfavours and attainders, it hath been oftentimes conferred upon others, as appeareth by this Catalogue of them, wherein they are ſet down ſucceſſively.

The Marſhals of *ENGLAND.*

Roger de Montgomery, Earl of *Shrewsbury*.
Walter Giffard, Earl of *Buckingham*.
Robert Fitz-Ede, baſe Son of King *Henry* I.
Gilbert de Clare, Earl of *Pembroke*.
Richard his Son, Earl of *Pembroke*.

William Marſhall the elder, Earl of *Pembroke.*
William his ſon, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Richard his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Gilbert his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Walter his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Anſelme his brother, Earl of *Pembroke.*
Roger Bigod, Earl of *Norfolk.*
Roger, his brother's ſon, Earl of *Norfolk.*
Roger, Lord *Clifford.*
Nicholas, Lord *Segrave.*
Thomas Brotherton, ſon to King *Edward* the firſt, Earl of *Norfolk.*
William Montacute, Earl of *Sarisbury.*
Thomas Beauchamp the elder, Earl of *Warwick.*
Edmund Mortimer, Earl of *March.*
Henry, Lord *Percye.*
John Fitz-Alan, Lord *Maltravers.*
Thomas Holland, Earl of *Kent*, half Brother to King *Richard* the ſecond.
Thomas Mowbray, Earl of *Nottingham.*
Thomas Holland, Duke of *Surrey.*
John Montacute, Earl of *Sarisbury.*
Ralph Nevill, Earl of *Weſtmoreland.*
Thomas Mowbray, Earl of *Nottingham.*
John his brother, Duke of *Norfolk.*
John Holland, Earl of *Huntingdon.*
John Mowbray, Duke of *Norfolk.*
John Mowbray his ſon, Duke of *Norfolk.*
Richard, ſon of King *Edward* the fourth, Duke of *York* and *Norfolk.*
Thomas Grey, Knight.
John Howard, Duke of *Norfolk.*
William Marquiſs *Berkeley*, and Earl of *Nottingham.*
Henry Duke of *York*, ſon to King *Henry* the ſeventh.
Thomas Howard, Earl of *Surrey*, afterwards Duke of *Norfolk.*
Charles Brandon, Duke of *Suffolk.*
Thomas Howard, Duke of *Norfolk.*
Edward Seymour, Duke of *Somerſet.*
John Dudley, Duke of *Northumberland.*
Thomas Howard, Duke of *Norfolk*, reſtored.
Thomas Howard his Nephew, † late Duke of *Norfolk.*
† So ſaid, ann. 1607.
George Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbury.*
Robert Devreux, Earl of *Eſſex*, deſcended from *Eva de Breoſa*, daughter and co-heir of *William Marſhal*, Earl of *Pembroke*, by the *Bohuns*, Earls of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, and from *Ralph Bigod*, brother unto *Roger Bigod*, Marſhal, by *Lacy*, *Verdon*, and *Cropbul.*
[*Thomas Howard*, Earl of Arundel and Surrey.
Henry Howard, ſon of Thomas aforeſaid.
Thomas Howard, ſon of Henry, and Duke of Norfolk.
Henry Howard, brother of the laſt Thomas; and to the *heirs male* of his Body.
Henry Howard, ſon of the laſt Henry.
Thomas Howard, the preſent Duke of Norfolk.]

[*Concluſion of the* GENERAL *Deſcription of* BRITAIN.]

Under what *Sign* Britain lies.

SOme perhaps will expect to be told from the Aſtrologers, under the influence of what *Sign* and *Planet* our Britain lies. I am not wholly a ſtranger in thoſe learned Errors; and therefore for the ſatisfaction of the Curious, I will ſay ſomething; tho' the conjectures of Aſtrologers are ſo different in this point, that the variety of opinions ſeems to ſhake the reality of the thing, and to leave no room even for truth. M. Manilius, an ancient Poet, intimates that *Capricorn* preſides here, according to that verſe,

> *Tu*, Capricorne, *regis quicquid ſub ſole cadente*
> *Expoſitum.*———

Thou, *Capricorn*, preſideſt o're
What e're lies on the Weſtern ſhore.

Ptolemy, Albumazar and Cardan, made *Aries*; John de Muris would have *Saturn*; the Frier Perſecrutator, Eſquidus, and Henr. Silenus, make the *Moon* the ruling Planet, becauſe it is, as they ſay, in the ſeventh Climate. Roger of Hereford, Thomas of Ravenna the Philologer, and Hiſpalenſis, prefer *Piſces*. To conclude, Schonerus and Pitatus ſubject us to *Gemini* upon no better grounds than the reſt; ſo that there is no manner of agreement among them.

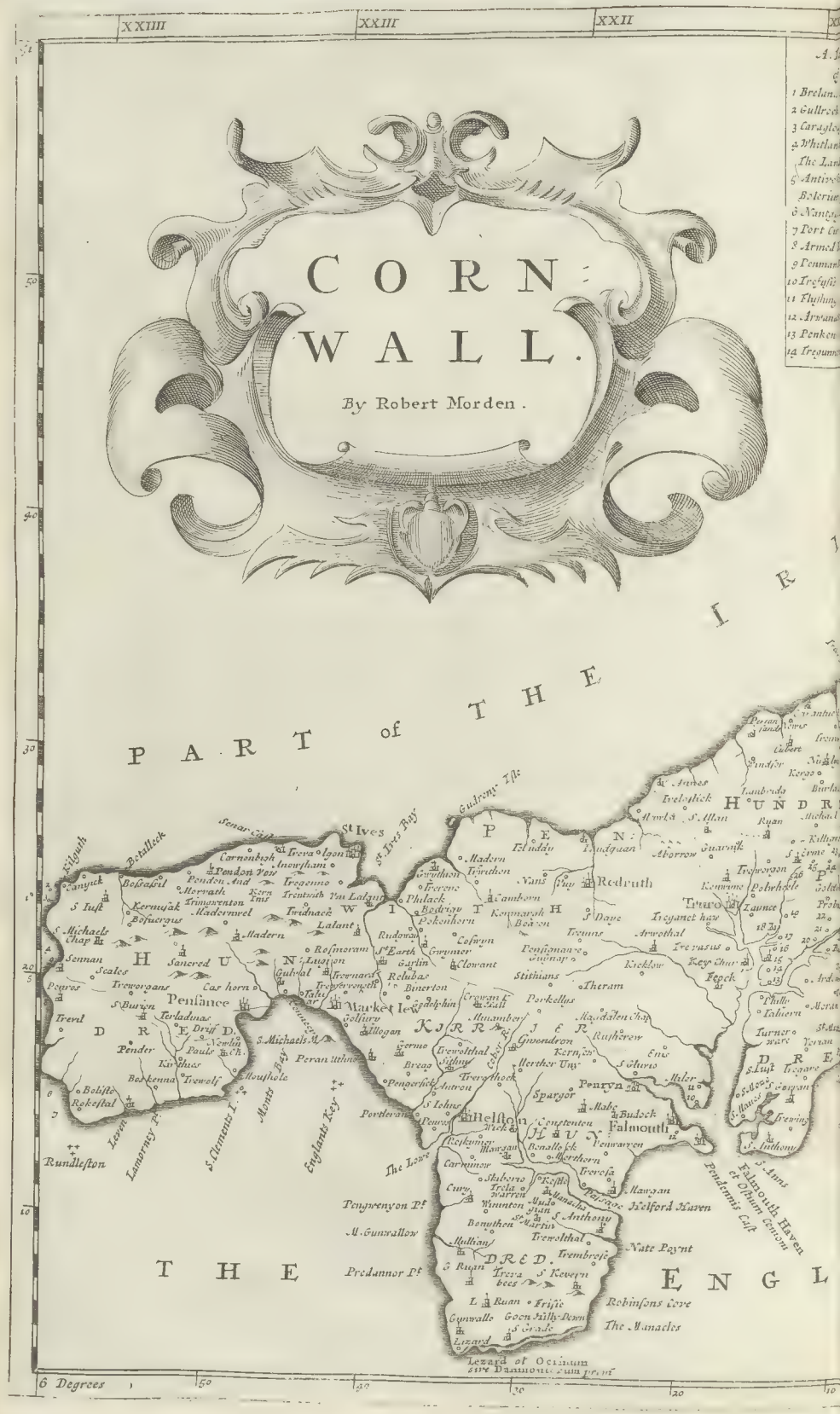
NOW, by God's aſſiſtance, I will begin my journey through the Counties of England; in which (according to the old Wiſh at firſt ſetting out) may Succeſs and Happineſs attend me. In my Deſcription of each County, I will ſhew with as much plainneſs and brevity as I can, who were the ancient inhabitants, what was the reaſon of the name, what are the bounds of the County, the nature of the ſoil, the places of greateſt antiquity, and of greateſt eminence at preſent; and laſtly, who have been Dukes or Earls of each, ſince the Norman Conqueſt. In the ſucceſſions of the Earls (to own ingenuouſly the aſſiſtance which I have had) I muſt freely acknowledge that *Thomas Talbot* (a perſon excellently vers'd in the publick Records, and a compleat maſter of our Antiquities) has given me very great light.

The method of the ſucceeding Work.

I will begin this work at the remoteſt point weſtward, that is, at *Cornwall*, and thence will proceed to a Survey of the other Counties; in imitation of Strabo, Ptolemy, and the moſt ancient Geographers, who in their deſcriptions always begin at the moſt *Weſtern* parts, as firſt from the great Meridian.



THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND AND WALES.


XXIIII
XXIII
XXII
CORN
WALL.
By Robert Morden.
PART of THE I
THE
ENGL
St Ives
St Ives Bay
Penzance
Market Je
Helston
Falmouth
Redruth
Truro
Penryn
Mabe
Budock
Perran uthno
Rundleston
Lamorna P.
S. Clements I.
Monts Bay
Englands Key
The Lizard
Penprenyon Pt
Predannor Pt
M. Gunrallow
Lizard
Robinsons Seve
The Manacles
Pendennis Cast
Falmouth Haven
Melford Haven
Nate Peynt
6 Degrees


XI
XX
XIX
XVIII
Table of ye explanation of ye Figures in ye Map
1 Isle
2
af
3 Bay
4 ds End of
5 stium et
6 m promt
7 ßall Core
8 rrce
9 Knight
10 Dore
11
12
13
14
15 St. Michel
16 Ireganyan
17 Fenton Gallon
18 St. Clement
19 Merther
20 Irewardynock
21 Corneley
22 Killow
23 Trethurfe
24 Trehan
25 Tregeardan
26 Treffillian B.
27 St. Stephens
28 Trematon
29 Shillingham
Here Note & in all & Maps These Marks Signifie
A. Market Town
A Parish
A Villagi or Hamlet
An Abby or Religious Place
A Caſtle
A. Houſe
S E A.
STRAT
Duntacomb
Botborow
Duck pool
Lee
Allercomb
Kilkhampton
Beeds Haven
Ilcomb
TON
Norton
Stratton Century
Desborow
Stratton
Launceſtons
Thurlebar
Markam
Borrow Bere
Bridgruce
HUN
Wholesborough
Bilton
Langford
Morris
Whitton
Penlene
Swanacot
Tamerton
Ybboro
Telcote
Week St Mary
Pennaton
Wadeſtall
Lacocksteen
Langdon
DRED.
Boyton
Pethorwin
Part of Devon Sh
St. Giles
Warbſtow
Treneglos
CAST
Treſmere
Ivemene
Eaſtleſperry
Warrington
NEſſet OWTH
Bowne
Crackington
Itterham
Bodrugan
Boſcaſtle
Minſter
Trevena
Trevalga
Pulet
Tintagil
Caſtle
Trebarrow
Lesnewth
LES
Tregarget
Trewindle
Bedwin
Ruſhcarack
Trevagal
Trefunger
S Teath
Treburget
Adveth
Camelford
Davidſtow
Uthor
Penhalt
Leon Cil
Trewen
Tregoodock
Launceſton
New Bridg
Stuppert Point
Edith Chapel
Clemmow
Trefere
Almuer
Penhillu
Fregaut
Treoodie
Timyat
Beſel
Allernon
Botaden
Southl
Patherton
Lawhitton
Bradſton
Padſtow
Burnove
Buckellu
Rontorn
Foyeal
Lamarnick
Botonel
Leſaunce
Greyſton
Landoir
Trelaſk
Trecarrel
Northali
Wadbridge
Arthurſhal
Pawton
Pendre
Bhſland
Eaſtretham
Kilmair Chefering
Hurkes
Caracon Beacon
Stoke Clymland
Flush Bridg
Lynkenhorn
Carbullec Park
Pyneth wood
Manton
Southl
Colomb
Bodmin
Cardingham
Harlegan
Pincheley
Trekeer
Trenegove
Trethewe ſtones
Trenowth
Kern Bridg
Hunchers Down
Callieck
Kellington
Caſtle
Penhat
Lanhadock
Repryn
Glenford
Tophouſes
Penock
Lanivet
Lanſkinet
Lanhannel
Trelaſk
Wotten
Lanrack
Nether Bridg
Saltaſh
Lanſkinet
Lanſkinet
Lanſkinet

DANMONII.

THAT Tract, which according to Geographers is as it were the first of all Britain, reaching out a long way to the West, and contracted by little and little; is bounded on the North by the Severn-Sea, on the South by the British Ocean, and on the West by S. George's Channel. It was formerly inhabited by those Britains, who are called in Solinus Dunmonii, in Ptolemy Damnonii, or, as they are more correctly term'd in other Copies, Danmonii. Which name, if it be not deriv'd from the inexhaustible mines of Tinn, found in those parts and call'd by the Britains Moina; [and so implies as much as a hill of mines, for which it hath been always more famous, than for any other thing; if, I say, it be not derived from thence, it] probably comes from dwelling under the mountains. For throughout the whole County, they live low and in valleys, a way of dwelling that the Britains call Danmunith; in which sense, the very next County is term'd by them Duffneint, *i. e.* low valleys, at this day. But whether the Ostidamnii, called also Ostæi and Ostiones, and mention'd by Strabo out of Pithæas of Marseills, be the same with our Danmonii, I would desire the Antiquaries to consider a little more accurately. For (as they tell us) they were seated in the remotest parts of Europe, upon the Western Ocean, over-against Spain, not far from the Island Ushant, or Uxantilla. Which circumstances do exactly agree in every particular, to this Country of the Danmonii. And further, since by Artemidorus those Ostiones are called Cossini (as Stephanus in his Book of Cities has hinted,) I would entreat them also to consider, whether instead of Cossini we ought not to read Corini; for this Country is also call'd Corini. After the same manner, † Fusii is read for Furii, Valesii for Valerii, [Vetusius, for Veturius.] If the Geographers exclude the Ostidamnii and Cossini from this place, it will be extreme hard to find any other for them upon the Western Ocean. [Pancirollus in his Commentary upon the Notitia, thinks that the Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum should be read Cornubiorum, and so makes that to be one of the Roman names of this Tract; how truly, let others judge. But by whatever names they were anciently called,] their Bounds are divided at this day into two parts, Cornwall and Devonshire; of which in their order.

Ostidamnii. Cossini. † Quintil. Inst. l. 1. c. 4. Liv. l. 3. Pag. 177.

CORNWALL.

CORNWALL, call'd also by modern Writers in Latin *Cornubia*, reaches out to the West the fartheſt of all *Britain*, and is inhabited by those remains of the Britains, which Marianus Scotus calls *Western Britains*. By them, in the British tongue (for they have not yet quite lost their ancient language) it is call'd *Kernaw*, as lessening by degrees like a *horn*, and on every side running out into high Promontories, like so many *horns*. For the Britains call a horn *Corn*, and horns in the plural number *Kern*: tho' others will have the name *Cornwall*, deriv'd from one *Corineus*, a supposed Companion of *Brute*, and have it called *Corinia*, according to that of the fabulous Poet:

Pars Corinea datur Corinæo, de duce nomen
Patria, d'que viro gens Corinensis habet.

Cornwall by grant to Corinæus came;
The Country from the Prince receiv'd its name.

But if you look into Antiquity, it is no new thing for places to take their names from such a situation. In *Crete* and the * *Precopensian Chersonese*, some promontories are call'd Κερατα, Ram's horns, because like *Ram's horns* they shoot forth into the sea. So, *Cyprus* was formerly call'd by the Greeks *Cerastis*, because it hangs into the sea, with large promontories, representing *Horns*. [So also the City *Carnon*, otherwise *Carna*, was call'd meerly on account of it's standing upon an angle, cut out by two high-ways that met there in a point; and *Corsica* was call'd by the Phœnicians, *Carnatha*; which was afterwards mollify'd by the Greeks into Κερνιαλις, Κίρνος, Κύρνος, all from it's having so many Promontories. And these names, being all in the Eastern Countries, may seem to favour an opinion produced by a || later Author, that this County had the name originally from the Phœnicians, who traded hither for Tinn; *cheren* in their language being a *horn*. For, besides that there is no other Promontory in our Island of that name, tho' the shape of several would answer it very well (which argues, that it was no custom amongst the Britains, to give such names;) besides this, I say, the nature of the thing seems to favour it: for the form depending intirely upon the increase or decrease of the sea-coast, Sailors might better discover it at a distance, than the inhabitants could do by land, or by the assistance of their little boats, with which they ply'd only upon the very shores.]

|| Sammes Brit. p. 59.

But however this be, it is no wonder that this tract should be called *Kernaw* and *Cornubia* since it is like a horn, crooked, and (if I may so say) *horn'd* with promontories. On account of which, in the times of the *Saxon* wars, when great numbers of the Britains retreated into this country, trusting to the nature and situation of it; (for, as for the land-roads, they knew they were, by reason of mountains and

the breaches made by Æſtuaries, in a manner unpaſſable; and that thoſe by ſea, were extreme dangerous to perſons altogether ignorant of them;) then the Saxon Conquerours, who in their language call'd foreigners and every thing that was ſtrange, * Wealh [as pealh-þeoð a foreign nation, pealh-þeoð an Interpreter,] nam'd the inhabitants of this part, Copn-pealaȝ and Weſc-pealaȝ. From hence aroſe the Latin name *Cornwallia*, and in later writers *Cornubia*; as alſo that of ſome writers, *Occidua Wallia*, i. e. Weſt-Wales.

* Wealþ, *Camd.*

[Another Etymology of the name is from *Carn*, which ſignifies in Britiſh *a rock*; and it muſt be own'd, this ſeems to be eaſie and natural. For, that the Place ſuits this conjecture, is agreed by all; and our Hiſtories inform us, that when the Britains betook themſelves to thoſe parts, they had a particular eye to the *rocks* and *mountains*, as the moſt likely places for ſhelter; ſo eminent was that country for them. Which opinion is the leſs improbable, if we conſider, that ſeveral of theſe *rocky* hills to this day retain the name of *Carn*, as *Carn-Innis*, *Carn-chy*, *Carn-bray*, *Carn-marȝh*, *Carn-ulac*, &c.

* De Vitiis Serm. l. 2. c. 20.
† Rerum Scotic. l. 2.
‖ German. Antiqu. l. 1. c. 9.

As to the ſecond branch of the name, * *Voſſius*, † *Buchanan*, ‖ *Cluver*, and others, rejecting the forementioned opinion of it's coming from Wealh, have advanc'd another; affirming it to come from *Gaule*, by a change of (g) into (w) according to the German dialect. For (ſay they) the Saxons coming over, and obſerving them to have the ſame language with the Gauls, as alſo the ſame cuſtoms and ways of living, preſently term'd them *Gaules*, or *Waules*. But, beſides that the Saxons could not be ſo much ſurpriz'd at this affinity, having by their piracies for many years, got a tolerable knowledge of both nations; * the name of Wealla ȝ was not us'd till the utter ſubverſion and expulſion of the Britains. Bede calls them *Britones*, and in Alfred's Verſion of him we meet with Bryttaȝ, and Bretenе, Bretene, Bryttene, *&c.* but not a word of the Wealla ȝ or *Wallia*; whereas to expreſs *Gaule*, we find *Gallia*, and Galliapice. The firſt mention of it is in the Laws of King *Ina*, which were made at leaſt a hundred years after the extirpation of the Britains; and when that was effected, what could be more natural than to call thoſe, *peregrinos*, and *extraneos*, (pilgrims and travellers) whom they had forced to quit their native Country, and to look out for a new ſeat?]

* Somner's Gloſſar.

So far is *Cornwall* from borrowing its name from the conquering Gauls, as is urg'd by ſome Writers, out of complement to that Nation. But if they were as knowing at home, as they are inquiſitive abroad, they would find that their *Bretagne* upon the ſea-coaſt, is ſo called from ours; and that a little Tract therein call'd *Cornovaille*, where the Corniſh language is ſpoken, was ſo named from thoſe of our Nation, who tranſplanted themſelves thither. For as thoſe Weſtern Britains of ours, were aſſiſting to the *Armoricans* in France, in their wars againſt *Cæſar* (which was indeed his pretence for the invaſion of Britain,) and afterwards, marching over thither, and changing the name, call'd it *Bretagne*; ſo, in former Ages, they ſent aids to their countrymen the Britains againſt the Franks, and in thoſe cruel Daniſh wars many of them went over thither, where they left that more modern name of *Cornovaille*.

Cornovaille in Armorican Bretagne.

Strabo.

This County (as if nature had deſign'd to arm it againſt the incurſions of the ſea) is for the moſt part mountainous: in the bottoms it is pretty fruitful of it ſelf; but they make it incredibly rich, with a ſort of ſea-weed called *Orewood*, and a fat kind of ſea-ſand. The ſea-coaſt is beautify'd with many Towns, which are able to man out a conſiderable fleet. The inner parts abound with rich mines. For Tinn, to the vaſt advantage of the inhabitants, is dug up in great plenty; of which, houſehold veſſels are made (not inferior to ſilver in brightneſs,) and carry'd for table-uſe to all parts of Europe. They make their tinn of little black ſtones, which they either dig, or gather off the ſands, after they are waſht. Now, there are two ſorts of theſe Stannaries or Metal-works: one they call *Lode-works*, the other *Stream-works*. The latter is in the lower places, when they trace the veins of tinn by ditching, by which they carry off the water [that would otherwiſe break in upon them;] the former is in places that are higher, when they ſink the holes (called *Shafts*) in the mountains, to a vaſt depth, and work by undermining. In both kinds, they ſhew wonderful art and ingenuity, as well in draining the waters and reducing them to one chanel; as in ſupporting and propping up their pits; not to mention their arts of breaking, waſhing, melting, and refining their metals; than which nothing can be more ingenious.

Orewood.

Tinn.

The Stannaries.

That the ancient Britains dealt in Tin-mines, is plain from Diodorus Siculus, who liv'd under Auguſtus; not to mention Timæus the Hiſtorian in Pliny, who tells us, that the Britains fetch'd tinn out of the Iſle *Ictа* in their little wicker-boats cover'd with leather. [From whence, by the way, *Cæſar's Portus Itcius*, called in ſome Copies *Ictius*, and in the Greek Verſion Ἰκθυος and Ὀκθυος λιμὴν, might have the name, as being the chief Port to the Iſland *Ictа*.] For Diodorus tells us, that the Britains who liv'd in thoſe parts, digging tinn out of a rocky ſort of ground, carry'd it in carts at low water to certain neighbouring Iſlands; and that thence the Merchants tranſported it into Gaule, and then on horſe-back in thirty days to the ſprings of Eridanus, or the city Narbona, as to a common Mart. Æthicus too, (he, whoever he was, that groundleſsly claims the honour of being tranſlated by St. *Jerom,*) intimates the ſame thing, and, adds that he himſelf gave directions to thoſe workmen. The Saxons ſeem not to have medled with them, or at moſt, only to have employ'd the *Saracens*: for the inhabitants to this day call a mine that is given over, *Attal-Sariſin*, that is, the leavings of the Saracens.

Lib. 6. cap. 8, & 9.

After the coming in of the Normans, the Earls of Cornwall had vaſt revenues from thoſe mines; eſpecially *Richard*, brother to Henry 3. And no wonder; when Europe was not ſupplied with tinn, from any other place. For, as for the mines in Spain, the incurſions of the *Moors* had ſhut them up; and the veins in Germany (which too are only in Miſnia and Bohemia) were not then diſcover'd, nor open'd before the year of Chriſt 1240. At which time, as a writer of that age has it, *the metal called* Tinn *was found in Germany (by a certain Corniſh man who was baniſh'd his country,) to the great damage of Richard Earl of Cornwall.* [The Tinn alſo which is brought from the Eaſt-Indies, was but lately found out.] Afterwards, a Charter was obtained for them by Edmund, Earl Richard's Brother, with ſeveral Immunities; by whom alſo the Stannary-Laws were fram'd, and confirm'd under his own Seal, laying a certain impoſt upon the tinn, payable to the Earls of Cornwall.

Theſe Liberties, Privileges, and Laws [(particularly recited in *Plowden's* Commentaries,)] were afterwards confirm'd and enlarg'd by Edward 3. who divided the whole ſociety of Tinners (till then, as it were, one *body*) into four

[Pag. ... The ... of the ... ners.]

four parts, or quarters, call'd from the places, *Foy-more*, *Black more*, *Trewarnaile*, and *Penwith*. He conſtituted one general Warden or Overſeer over all the reſt, to do juſtice in cauſes both of Law and Equity, and to ſet over every company a Sub-warden, who every month within their reſpective juriſdictions, are to determin all controverſies; and ſuch Sentences, from the *Stannum* or tinn, are called *Stannary-Judgments*: but from theſe, an Appeal is ſometimes made to the Lord Warden himſelf. And leſt the tribute ſhould not be duely paid, to the prejudice of the Dukes of Cornwall (who, according to ancient cuſtom, for every thouſand pound of tinn are to have 40 ſhillings;) it is provided, that whatever tinn is made, ſhall be carried to one of the † four towns appointed for that purpoſe; where twice every year it is weigh'd, and ſtamp'd, and the impoſt paid: and before that, no man may ſell or convey it away, without being liable to a ſevere fine. [The ſtamp is the ſeal of the Dutchy; and the Towns are, *Liskeard*, *Leſtwithiell*, *Truro*, and *Helſton*; to which *Penſans* alſo is added and made a *Coynage*-town. In Edw. 1ſt's time, *Bodmyn* made up a fifth, but in the reign of Edw. 2. upon a petition to the King and Council, made by the men of *Leſtwithiell*, it was given in favour of the latter, and *Bodmyn* was deprived of that privilege. There are alſo two other *Coynages*, which the Tinners call *Poſt-Coynages*, and for which they pay 4 *d.* for every hundred weight: theſe are at *Lady-day* and *Chriſtmas*. After the Coynage and other legal duties are ſatisfy'd, the Tinner is at liberty to ſell his tinn as he thinks fit, except the King or Duke has a mind to buy it; for they have a right of Præmption. But tho' *Cornwall* now has the greateſt ſhare in theſe Mines, (there being little or no tinn made in *Devonſhire*;) yet in King John's time, there was more found in that County, than in *Cornwall*. For it appears that the Coynage of *Devonſhire* was then ſet to farm for 100 *l.* per An. whereas that of *Cornwall* yielded but 100 marks. And according to this *£6 l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* proportion, the * tenth thereof is at this day paid by the Crown, to the Biſhop of *Exeter*. But K. John did not firſt beſtow theſe tenths upon the Church (as ſome ſay,) for he only reſtor'd them, upon a complaint made by the Biſhop, that thoſe who rented the Stannaries refus'd to pay him his due.

† Now 5.

In the 33d year of K. Edw. 1. the Tinners of Cornwall pray'd and obtain'd a Charter of their Liberties, diſtinct from thoſe of Devonſhire, according to the form of K. Henry's confirmation; and the Merchants buying tinn in Cornwall, obtain'd a grant of 2 Coynages yearly, that is, at the Feaſts of S. John and S. Michael; and from the date of K. Edward's Charter the Tinners of Cornwall became a ſeparate body from thoſe of Devonſhire. But the Officers of the Stannaries in both Counties, under colour of their Liberties, uſing divers oppreſſions; upon complaint made, 50 Edw. 3. an Explanation of the Charters was made by Act of Parliament; which was confirm'd, and the juriſdiction of the Stannaries further reſtrain'd by a Statute in the 17 *Car.* 1.

Prince Arthur, eldeſt ſon to K. Hen. 7. made certain Conſtitutions relating to the *Stannaries*, which the Tinners refus'd to obſerve; and, taking a greater liberty than was juſtifiable by their Charters, K. Hen. 7. (who ſeldom let ſlip any opportunity of filling his coffers) made that a pretence, after Prince Arthur's death, to take the Stannaries into his own hands. But finding that they did not turn to ſo much account, as he had propos'd, he was prevailed with to accept of 1000 *l.* for all the pretended Forfeitures; granting them his Charter of pardon. By which Charter he farther granted, that no Law relating to the Tinners ſhould be made without the conſent of 24 *Stannators*; and thoſe to be choſen by the Mayor and Council of a Borough in the 4 diviſions, 6 out of each.

In the working of theſe tin-mines, there has been often found mix'd with the tinn, another ſort of Ore which was yellow, commonly call'd *Mundick*; neglected for a long time by the Tinners; and when it was work'd along with the tinn, went all away in a ſmoak, which was look'd upon to be very unwholſom. But lately it has been try'd and wrought ſingly by ſome curious undertakers, and is found to turn to very great advantage, by affording true Copper. So that whereas before, the value of the tinn made that neglected; now, the extraordinary return that copper makes, is like to leſſen the value of tinn. This *Mundick*, as in ſome reſpects it is very unwholſom, ſo in others it is a ſovereign remedy. Where there have been great quantities of it; the working in the mines was very dangerous, by reaſon of the great damps and unwholſom ſteams, which often riſing on a ſudden, choak'd the workmen. But for this it makes ſome amends by another effect; for, being apply'd to any wound, before it is wrought, it preſently heals it; and the workmen when they receive cuts or wounds (as they often do in the mines) uſe no other remedy, but the waſhing them in the water, which runs from the *Mundick*-ore. But if it be dreſt and burnt, the water in which it is waſhed, is ſo venomous, that it feſters any ſore, and kills the fiſh of any river it falls into.] Mundick.

Nor is Tinn the only Mineral found here; but there is likewiſe gold, ſilver, and diamonds naturally cut into angles and poliſh'd; ſome of which are as big as a walnut, and only inferior to thoſe in the Eaſt, in blackneſs and hardneſs. [They are alſo exceeding good, to be cut into Seals, whether of Coats of Arms, Creſts, or any other Device; having ſoftneſs enough to receive the Inſtrument, and hardneſs enough to retain the figure; which they do, better than ſilver, gold, or ſteel, or perhaps than any other ſtone.] *Sea-holme* is found in great plenty upon the coaſts; and all manner of grain, tho' not without great induſtry in the husbandman, is produced in ſuch plenty, that it does not only ſupply their own neceſſary uſes, but Spain alſo yearly with vaſt quantities of Corn. They make likewiſe a very gainful trade of thoſe little fiſhes they call *Pylchards*, which are ſeen upon the ſea-coaſt in great ſwarms, from July to November: theſe they catch, ſalt, ſmoak, barrel, preſs, and ſo ſend them in great quantities to France, Spain, and Italy, where they are a welcome commodity, and are called *Fumado's*. [At one Fiſhery, *viz.* *Mouſehole*, many times 800, ſometimes 1000 Hogſheads of *Fumado's*, are ſaved in a year; but they do not gutt them (as is uſually done with other kinds of fiſh;) the Entrails being the fatteſt part, and recommending the reſt.] Upon theſe, Michael a Corniſh-man [who flouriſhed in the year 1250, and was] by much the moſt eminent Poet of his age, writing againſt Henry of *Auranches*, Poet Laureat to King Henry 3. (who had play'd upon the Corniſh-men, as the fag-end of the world,) in defence of his country has theſe verſes, which I ſhall here ſet down for your diverſion: Corniſh Diamonds. Sea-holme. Pylchards. Fumado's, perhaps Pliny's *Gerres*. Bal. Cent. 4. N. 10. Wood Ant. P. 85.

Not

Non opus eſt ut opes numerem quibus eſt opulenta,
Et per quas inops ſuſtentat non ope lenta:
Piſcibus & ſtanno nuſquam tam fertilis ora.

'Twere needleſs to recount their wondrous ſtore,
Vaſt wealth and fair proviſions for the poor;
In fiſh and tinn they know no rival ſhore.

Nor is Cornwall more happy in the ſoil, than in the inhabitants; who, as they are extremely well bred, and ever have been ſo, even in thoſe more ancient times, (for, as Diodorus Siculus obſerves, *by converſation with merchants trading thither for tinn, they became remarkably courteous to ſtrangers*;) ſo are they luſty, ſtout, and of a competent Stature: their limbs are well-ſet; and for wreſtling (not to mention that manly exerciſe of hurling the Ball) they are ſo eminent, that they go beyond all other Countries, both in art, and firmneſs of body. And the forementioned Poet Michael, after a long harangue made upon his countrymen, telling us in his jingling verſe, how King Arthur always ſet them in the front of the battel, at laſt concludes ſtoutly,

Wraſtling. Horling.

Quid nos deterret? ſi firmiter in pede ſtemus,
Fraus ni nos ſuperet, nihil eſt quod non ſuperemus.

What can e'er fright us if we ſtand our ground?
If fraud confound us not, we'll all confound.

And this perhaps may have given occaſion to that tradition, of Giants formerly inhabiting thoſe parts. For Hauvillan, a Poet who liv'd † four, C. † five hundred years ago, deſcribing certain Britiſh Giants, has theſe verſes concerning Britain,

——— *Titanibus illa*
Sed paucis famuloſa domus, quibus uda ferarum
Terga dabant veſtes, cruor hauſtus, pocula trunci,
Antra Lares, dumeta thoros, cænacula rupes,
Præda cibos, raptus Venerem, ſpectacula cædes,
Imperium vires, animos furor, impetus arma,
Mortem pugna, ſepulchra rubus: monſtriſq; gemebat
Monticolis tellus: ſed eorum plurima tactus
Pars erat occidui, terror majórque premebat
Te furor, extremum Zephyri, Cornubia, limen.

Hauvillan, in his *Architenium.*

——— Of Titan's monſtrous race
Only ſome few diſturb'd that happy place.
Raw hides they wore for cloaths, their drink was blood,
Rocks were their dining-rooms, their prey their food.
Their cup ſome hollow trunk, their bed a grove,
Murder their ſport, and rapes their only love.
Their courage frenzy, ſtrength their ſole command;
Their arms, what fury offer'd to their hand.
And when at laſt in brutiſh fight they dy'd,
Some ſpacious thicket a vaſt grave ſupply'd.
With ſuch vile monſters was the land oppreſt,
But moſt, the farther regions of the Weſt;
Of them thou Cornwall too waſt plagu'd above the reſt.

Weſtern People the ſtrongeſt.

But whether this remarkable firmneſs of conſtitution (which conſiſts of a due temperature of heat and moiſture) be cauſed in the *Danmonii*, by the fruitful breezes of the Weſt-wind and their weſterly ſituation, (as we ſee, in Germany the *Batavi*, in France the *Aquitani* and *Rutheni*, which lie furtheſt to the Weſt, are moſt luſty;) or rather is owing to ſome peculiar happineſs in the air and ſoil; is not my buſineſs nicely to conſider.

After this account of the Soil, and the Inhabitants; we will proceed to their *Priviledges*, and *Language*; in which they may ſeem, in ſome meaſure, to be another kingdom.

Priviledges of Cornwall.

To begin with the Priviledges. In the 21 of Elizabeth, it was order'd, that all charge of Cuſtom (for tranſporting of Corniſh *Cloath*) upon any Engliſh man within the Dutchy of Cornwall, ſhould be diſcharg'd; and that for the future no Cuſtom ſhould be paid for it. This was firſt granted them by the *Black-Prince*, and hath always been enjoy'd by them, in conſideration that they have paid, and do ſtill pay, 4 *s.* for the coynage of every hundred of tinn, whereas Devonſhire pays no more than 8 *d.*

They have alſo the freedom to take ſand out of the ſea, and carry it through the whole County, to manure their ground withal. * This they enjoy by a Grant from *Richard* Duke of Cornwall, which is confirm'd An. 45 Hen. 3. by that King. Whereupon, in the next Reign, on an Inquiſition made, we find a complaint that *Saltaſh* had lately taken yearly 12 *s.* for each Barge that carry'd Sand up Tamar; whereas *nothing* ought to have been demanded.

* *R. Chart. 45 An. Hen. 3.*

By this it appears, that ever ſince Hen. 3. at leaſt, this hath been the chief way of † improving their ground: and they ſtill continue the ſame method; carrying it ten miles up into the country; and a great part of the way, upon horſe's backs. Mr. *Ray* is of opinion, that the virtue hereof depends chiefly upon the ſalt mix'd with it; which is ſo copious, that in many places ſalt is boyl'd up out of a *Lixivium* made of the ſea-ſand; and the reaſon why ſand, after it hath lain long in the ſun and wind, proves leſs uſeful and enriching, is, becauſe the dews and rain which fall upon it, ſweep away a good part of it's ſalt.

† Philoſoph Tranſact. Numb. 113 pag. 293.

They had likewiſe a privilege of trading to all parts of the world, granted them by King *Charles* 1. in recompence of their Loyalty; and the ſame King writ them a || Letter of Thanks, which begins thus; *We are ſo highly ſenſible of the extraordinary merit of our County of Cornwall, &c.* and concludes with an Order, to have it read and preſerv'd in every Church and Chapel, throughout the County.

|| From Sidley Caſtle, Sept. 3. 164

Government of Cornwall.

Their Government is now much the ſame with the reſt of England; for in the 32 *Hen.* 8. a Preſident and Council were erected for the Weſt: but *Cornwall* and ſome others, deſirous to be under the immediate government of the King and Common Law, vigorouſly oppos'd it; ſo that it came to nothing.

Language.

Their Language too, is the Engliſh; and (which is ſomething ſurprizing) is obſerved by Travellers to be more pure and refin'd, than that of their neighbours, *Devonſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*. The moſt probable reaſon whereof, ſeems to be this; that Engliſh is to them an introduced, not an original Language; and thoſe that brought it in, were the Gentry and Merchants, who imitated the Dialect of the Court. Their neat way of living and houſewifery, upon which they juſtly value themſelves above their neighbours, does probably proceed from the ſame cauſe.

The old Corniſh Tongue is almoſt quite driven out of the Country, being ſpoken only by the vulgar in two or three Pariſhes at the Lands-end; and they too underſtand the Engliſh. In other parts, the inhabitants know little or nothing of it; ſo that in all likelihood, a ſhort time will deſtroy the ſmall remains that are left of it. 'Tis a good while ſince, that only two men could write it, and one of them no Scholar nor Grammarian, and then blind with

with age. And indeed, it cannot well be otherwiſe; for, beſide the inconveniencies common to them with the Welſh (ſuch as, the deſtruction of their original Monuments, which *Gildas* complains of; and the Roman Language breaking-in upon them, hinted by the ſame *Gildas*, with *Tacitus* and *Martial*;) beſides theſe (I ſay) their language has had ſome peculiar diſadvantages. One is, the loſs of commerce and correſpondence with the *Armoricans*, under Henry 7; before which time, they had mutual interchanges of families and Princes with them; and the preſent language of that people, * is no other in it's Radicals, than the *Corniſh*, and they ſtill underſtand one another. The affinity between them, and the agreement of Welſh with both, will be beſt apprehended by a Specimen of the *Lord's Prayer* in each. Cauſes of the Decay of the Corniſh. * Howell Let. 19.

The Lord's Prayer in

Corniſh.	Welſh.	Armoric.
Ny Taz ez yn neau, bonegas yw tha hanaw. Tha Gwlakath doaz. Tha bonogath bo gwrez en nore pocaragen neau, Roe thenyen dythma yon dyth bara givians ny gan rabn weery cara ny givians mens o cabin. Ledia ny nara idn tentation. Buz dilver ny thart doeg.	*Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd, ſancteiddier dy enw: Deued dy deyrmas; bid dy ewyllys ar yddaiar megis y mae yn y nefoedd dyro i ni heddyw ein bara beunyddiol: a maddeu i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddeuwn ni i'n dyledwyr: ac nar arwain mi brofe digaeth, eithr gwared in rhag drwg.*	*Hon Tat, petung ſo en eoun, ot'h Hano bezet ſamtifiet De vet de omp ho Rovántelez. Ha volonte bezet gret voar an douar euel en eoûn Roit dezomp binou bor bara bemdezier. Ha pardonnit dezomp hon offanſon evelma pardon nomp d'ac re odeus hon offanſet. Ua n'hon digaçit quel e' tentation. Hoguen hon delivrit a droue.*

But they affirm the affinity in general, to be much greater than appears here. However, the remains of the Corniſh being ſo very narrow, the inſerting the *Creed* alſo in that language, as it will gratifie the Lovers of Antiquity, ſo will it preſerve to poſterity ſome of that little we have ſtill left.

The Creed in Corniſh.

Me agreez *en* du Taz ollgologack *y wrig en* neu *han* noare. *Ha yn* Jeſu Creſt *y* vabe *bag agan* arlyth auy *conſeuyys dur* an ſperiz ſanz, geniz thart an Voz Mareea, ſufferai dadn Ponc Pilar, *ve goris dan Vërnans ha berbis, ha thes kidnias* the yffarn, *y ſavas arta yn* tryſa dyth, *ha ſeth war dighow dornyndue* taz ollgologack, thurt *ena eu ra dvaz tha juga yn* beaw han varaw. *Me* agreez *yn* ſperiz ſanz, ſanz Cathalic Eglis, *yn* communion yn ſans, *yn givyans* an pegh, *yn derivyans yn* corf, *han* Bowians *ragnevera. Andellarobo.*

Another particular cauſe of the decay of the Corniſh Language, is, that when the *Act of Uniformity* was made, the Welſh had it in their own tongue; but the *Corniſh*, being in love with the Engliſh, to gratify their novelty, deſir'd (it ſeems) to have the Common Liturgy in that Language. To which we may add a third cauſe, namely, The giving over of the *Guirmears*, i. e. *great Speeches*, which were formerly us'd at the great Conventions of the people, and conſiſted of Scriptural Hiſtories, *&c.* Theſe were held in the ſpatious and open Downs, wherein earthen banks were thrown up on purpoſe, large enough to encloſe thouſands of people, as appears by their ſhape in ſeveral places, which remains to this day.

Theſe (with the coming in of Artificers, Trading-men, Miniſters, *&c.*) muſt have contributed very much to this general neglect of their original language; ſo that almoſt nothing now appears of it in their converſation, and but very little in any old writing. Three books in *Corniſh*, are all that can be found: One, written in an old court-hand on Vellum, containing the Hiſtory of the Paſſion of our Saviour in 1036 verſes. It always has *Creſt* for *Chriſt*, according to the ancient Roman way of writing *Chreſtus* for *Chriſtus*: ſo † Suetonius, *Judæos, impulſore* Chreſto, *tumultuantes*, &c. But perhaps this may not be any mark of it's Antiquity, becauſe the Corniſh pronounce it *Creſt*. By the characters and pictures, it looks like the time of Richard 3. or thereabouts; and poſitively determins againſt *Tranſubſtantiation*. The other two are tranſcrib'd out of the *Bodleian* Library; one is tranſlated, and the other was ſome years ſince tranſlating by the *only* † perſon perhaps who then *perfectly* underſtood the tongue.

Now let us deſcribe the Promontories, cities, and rivers mention'd by the Ancients, (for that is our main deſign;) and beginning at the utmoſt promontory, take a view of the Southern, then of the Northern coaſts, and laſtly of the courſe of the river *Tamar*, which divides this County from Devonſhire; having firſt obſerv'd, that on a little Iſland ſeparated from the Lands-end, ſo as a Boat with Oars may paſs between, ſtood *Caren an Peale*, commonly called *The Armed Knight*. *Caren* ſignifies a rock, and *Pele* a Spire; which Spire was ten fathom above the ordinary flux of the Sea, and very narrow at the top. In the year before the beheading of King *Charles* the firſt, it was prodigiouſly cut off by a ſtorm, in that part where it was fourteen foot ſquare; and falling, it broke in three pieces. But this, by the way.

The utmoſt Promontory, which lies-out into the Iriſh Ocean, and is 17 degrees diſtant from the *Fortunate Iſlands*, or rather from the *Azores*, is called by Ptolemy *Bolerium*, by Diodorus *Belerium*; poſſibly from the Britiſh *Pell*, which ſignifies a thing very *remote*. Ptolemy calls it alſo Ἀντιβέστειον, or *Antiveſtæum*, and the Britains *Penrhinguaed*, i. e. the Promontory of blood: but theſe are only the Bards, or Poets; for the Britiſh Hiſtorians call it *Penwith*, i. e. a Promontory to the left; as the Saxons, Penpyrreopc; *Steort* with them ſignifying ground ſtretch'd out into the ſea. From hence, the whole Hundred is call'd *Penwith*, and by the inhabitants in their language, *Pen ven las*, i. e. the end of the earth; in which ſenſe the Engliſh call it *the Lands end*, as being the fartheſt part Belerium or Antiveſtæum. Steort, what it ſignifies.

aud. c.

. Xeig-

of the Iſland weſt ward. Now if this Promontery was ever call'd *Helenum*, as Volaterranus, and the more modern writers affirm; it was not ſo nam'd from *Helenus* ſon of Priam, but from *Pen Elin*, which in Britiſh (as *Acon* among the Greeks) ſignifies an *elbow*. For ſince the Greeks call'd crooked ſhores, *Anconas* (which Pliny alſo ſays of the *Ancona* in Italy,) it cannot be any neceſſary to ſuppoſe that this *winding* ſhore was called in the ſame ſenſe by the Britains *Pen-Elin*, and that thence came the Latin *Helenum*. As to the name *Antiveſtæum*, I have ſometimes doubted, whether it was not of a Greek original. For obſerving it very common with the Greeks to call places, from the names of thoſe which were oppoſite to them (and that, not only in *Greece*, where they have *Rhium* and *Antirhium*; but alſo in the Arabian gulf, where is *Baecbium* and *Antibaecbium*, and in the gulf of Venice, *Antibarrium*, as directly facing the *Barrium* in Italy;) obſerving theſe, I ſet my ſelf to ſearch, whether there was any place oppoſite to our *Antiveſtæum*, that went under the name of *Veſtæum*. But finding nothing of that, I betook my ſelf to the Britiſh Language; and yet, there, can meet with no ſatisfaction. The inhabitants are of opinion, that this Promontory did once reach farther to the Weſt; which the Seamen poſitively conclude from the rubbiſh they draw up. The neighbours will tell you too, from a certain old tradition, that the land there drown'd by the incurſions of the ſea, was call'd *Lioneſſe*.

Lioneſſe.

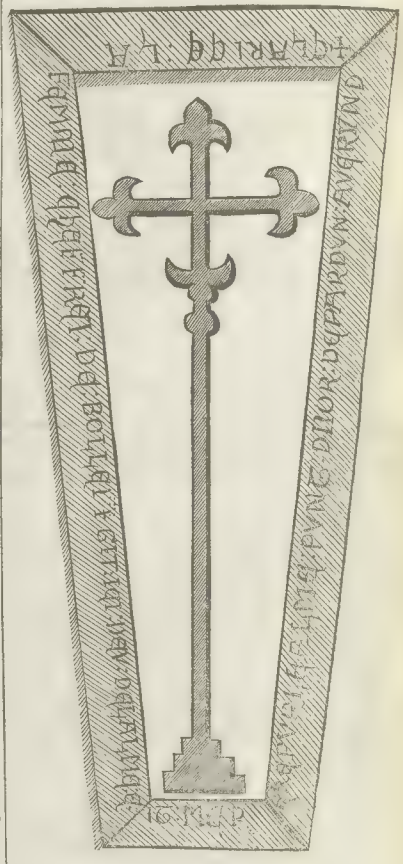
[To which Opinion, of the Promontories reaching further, theſe hints may perhaps contribute ſomething of probability; That about the middle way between *Land's-end* and *Scilly*, there are rocks call'd in Corniſh *Lethas*, by the Engliſh *Sewen-ſtones*; and the Corniſh call that place within the ſtones *Tregva*, i. e. a dwelling; where it has been reported that windows, and other ſtuff, have been taken up with hooks (for that is the beſt place of fiſhing;) That from the *Lands-end* to *Scilly*, is an equal depth of water; That S. *Michael's Mount* is call'd in Corniſh *Careg cowſe in clowſe*, i. e. the hoary rock in the wood; That 'tis certain, there have been large trees, with roots and body, driven in by the ſea between S. Michael's Mount and *Penſance*, of late years. To theſe we may add a tradition, that at the time of the Inundation ſuppoſed here, *Trevelyan* ſwam from thence, and in memory thereof bears *Gules an horſe argent iſſuing out of the ſea proper.*]

In the utmoſt rocks of this Promontory, when they are bare at low water, there appear veins of white lead and braſs: and the inhabitants ſay, there was formerly a watch-tower, with lights for direction of Sailors. It was without doubt deſign'd for a guide to the traders to Spain; for Oroſius has told us, *that the high watch-tower of* Brigantia *in* Gallicia, *of a moſt admirable ſtructure, was built* ad ſpeculam Britanniæ, that is (if I apprehend him right) either for the uſe of ſuch as traded from Britain to Spain, or elſe over-againſt the watch-tower of Britain: for there is no other place in this Iſland, that looks towards Spain. There now

S. *Buriens.*

ſtands a little Village call'd *Saint Buriens*, formerly *Eglis Buriens*, i. e. the Church of *Buriana* or *Beriana*, dedicated to *Buriana*, a certain Religious Iriſh Woman. For this Country did all along pay ſo much Veneration to the Iriſh Saints as well as their own, that, between both, there was hardly a Town, but what was conſecrated to ſome one of them. There is a Tradition that King *Athelſtan* gave it the privilege of a Sanctuary, when he arriv'd here from his Conqueſt of the *Scilly-Iſlands*. However, it is certain, that he built a Church here; and that in William the Conqueror's time here was a College of Canons, to whom the neighbouring grounds belong'd.

[Paris St. *Buriens* is an independant Deanery, formerly belonging to the Pope, and ſeiz'd into the King's hands by one of the Edwards. It contains within it's juriſdiction the Pariſhes of *Burian*, *Zennen*, and S. *Leven*; and the Biſhops of Exeter holding it in Commendam, all ſpiritual juriſdiction is ſo entirely lodg'd in them, that there lies no Appeal from them, but to the King directly. Upon a Tomb in the Church, is this Inſcription,



The Inſcription is old French; and the import of it ſeems to be this, *Clarice, the wife of Geffrei de Bolleit, lies here; God of her Soul have mercy. They who ſhall pray for her ſoul, ſhall have ten days of pardon.* In this Pariſh, is a place called *Bollait*, to which there is no doubt but the name on the Inſcription refers.

Not far from hence, in a place call'd *Biſcaw-woune*, are nineteen ſtones plac'd in a circle, about 12 foot diſtant one from another; and in the center, there ſtands one, much larger than any of the reſt. We may probably conjecture this to have been ſome trophy of the Romans under the later Emperors; or [(if the Romans never paſſed the Tamar, † as indeed there are neither *Ways* nor *Coins* to prove that they did)] the Trophy of Athelſtan the Saxon, after he had ſubdued the *Dammonii*.

But

[But yet it may be worth the Reader's enquiry; whether it is not more probably an ancient Sepulchral monument of the Britains, especially, since it plainly appears from the inscriptions of † other Stones thus set up on See in this [illegible], that they were such. One particularly in Wales, observ'd by a * very learned person (encompass'd, indeed, with a *ditch*, instead of stones) has an Inscription to this sense, *Mapest tibi cuake.*]

From hence to the South, the shore wheeling in by little and little, makes a bay in form of a new-moon, call'd *Mounts-bay*; where they say, that the Ocean breaking violently in, drown'd the land. Upon this, lies *Mousehole*, in British, *Port-Inis*, that is, the port of the Island [from an Island lying before it,] for which the privilege of a market was procur'd of Edward 1. by *Henry de Tiris*, who had the Dignity of a Baron, and was Lord of *Alwerton* and *Tarrenel* in this County. And *Pensans*, i. e. the head of the sand, [or rather *the head of the saint*; for that this last is the right name, appears from the Arms of the town, which are, St. *John Baptist*'s head in a charger. If this did not put it beyond dispute; it would not be absurd to imagin the original name to have been *Pensavas*; which signifies the *head of the channel*, and agrees very well with the nature of the place.] This is a little market-town; not far from whence * was that noted stone *Main-Amber*, which tho' of a vast bigness, you might move with your little finger; notwithstanding which, a great number of men could not remove it out of the place. [In the late Civil wars, it was thrown down by the Governour of *Pendennis*, not without great labour in the undermining.

Mountsbay.

Barons of [illegible].

Pensans.

Is. C. Main-Amber, i. e. the stone of Ammonius.

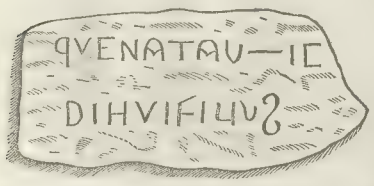
In the parish of *Pensans*, is (*a*) St. *Maddren's Well*, the cures whereof have been very remarkable. * Bishop Hall tells us, that a Cripple who for 16 years together was forc'd to walk upon his hands by reason the sinews of his legs were contracted, was induced by a dream to wash in this Well; which had so good effect, that himself saw him both able to walk, and to get his own livelyhood.]

Maddren's Well.

Mystery of Godliness.

Next, upon this bay, stands [*Gulwall*, where is the Tombstone of an ancient Britain, now turn'd into a foot-bridge, and commonly called the blew-bridge; on which, is this Inscription,

Gulwall.



The name, probably, in British, was *Kynadhav' ap Iebdinow.*

Upon this Bay also stands] *Merkiu*, i. e. the market of Jupiter, because a market is there kept on Thursday [Jupiter's day;] but this is no good harbour. In the very corner, is S. *Michael's Mount*, which gives name to the whole bay, call'd formerly *Dinsol*, as 'tis in the book of Landaff; by the inhabitants *Careg-Cowse*, i. e. a hoary rock; and in Saxon Mÿchel-rop, i. e. Michaels place, as *Laurence Noel* has observ'd, a person of great learning; who in † the last age did first restore the Saxon language spoken by our Ancestors, which had been quite laid aside and forgotten. Here is a rock pretty high, and craggy, which, when the tide is in, is encompass'd with water; but when out, is joyn'd to the main land. Upon this rock, John Earl of Oxford, not many ages since, trusting to the natural strength of the place, fortify'd himself against K. Edward 4. and defended it bravely, tho' without success. For his Men yielded upon the first assault of the King's party. Upon the very top of the rock, within the Fort, was a Chapel dedicated to S. Michael the Archangel; and William Earl of Cornwall and Moriton, who by the munificence of William the Conqueror held large possessions in these parts, built a Cell there for a Monk or two, who pretended that S. Michael had appear'd in that Mount. But this Vision, the Italians also are very earnest to fix upon their *Garganus*; and the French, upon their *Michael's Mount* in Normandy. At the bottom of this mountain, within the memory of our * Grandfathers, as they were digging for tinn, they met with spear-heads, axes, and swords of Brass, all wrap'd-up in Linnen; of the same sort, with those found long ago in *Hircinia* in Germany, and others of the like kind in Wales. For it is plain from the Monuments of Antiquity, that the Greeks, Cimbrians, and Britains, made use of brass-weapons; notwithstanding, that the wounds made by them are less hurtful, on account of a medicinal virtue in Brass; which Macrobius takes notice of from Aristotle. Those ages were not so well versed in the killing-arts, as ours is. In the rocks underneath, and all along this coast, breeds the † *Pyrrhocorax*, a Crow with a red bill, and red feet; which therefore is not peculiar to the Alps, as Pliny imagin'd. This Bird is found by the Inhabitants to be an *Incendiary*, and very thieving. For it often sets houses on fire privately, and steals pieces of money, and then hides them.

S. Michael's Mount.

Mychelstow.

Laurence Noel.

† This, C.

* Fathers, C.

Brass Weapons.

† *Pyrrhocorax.* Cornish cough.

In this place, the country is the most narrow, and contracted into a sort of Isthmus; there being scarce four miles distance between this and the Upper or Severn-sea. A little beyond the mountain, is a bay, pretty wide, call'd *Mountsbay*, from the mountain; it is a very safe harbour from the South and South-east winds, and at low water is six or seven fathom deep. More to the East, stands *Godolcan* [(they now call it *Godolphin*;)] a hill famous for store of tin-mines, but much more

Mountsbay.

Godolphin-hill.

(*a*) I know not whether this is a distinct instance, from another that is said to be undoubtedly true. Two persons who had found the prescriptions of Physicians and Chirurgeons ineffectual, went to this well (according to the ancient custom) on *Corpus Christi* Eve, and laying a small offering upon the Altar, drank of the water; lay upon the ground all night; in the morning took a good draught more, and each of them carry'd away some of the water in a bottle. Within 3 weeks they found the effect of it, and (their strength increasing by degrees) they were able to move themselves upon crutches. Next year, they took the same course, after which they were able to go up and down by the help of a staff. At length one of 'em, being a fisherman, was, and, if he be alive, is still able to follow his business. The other was a Soldier under Colonel *William Godolphin*, and dy'd in the service of King *Charles* I.

After this, the Well was *superstitiously* frequented; so that the Rector of the neighbouring Parish was forced to reprove several of his Parishioners for it. But, accidentally, meeting a woman coming from it with a bottle in her hand, and being troubled with colical pains, he desir'd to drink of it, and found himself eas'd of that distemper.

This instances are to near our own times, and too well attested, to fall under the suspicion of idle Traditions, or Legendary fables: But it is worth our observation, that the last Instance destroys the *Miracle*; for if he was cured upon *accidentally* tasting it, the Ceremonies of offering, lying on the ground, &c. contributed nothing; and so, the Virtue of the water claims the whole remedy.

noted

Family of the Godolphins.

noted for its Lords of that name, whose virtues are no less eminent, than their Family is ancient, [and whose honour, however considerable before, hath been greatly augmented of late years by *Sidney* Earl of Godolphin, who was advanced by King Charles the second to the Dignity of a Baron of this Realm by the title of Baron *Godolphin* of *Rialton*; and was afterwards raised to the more honourable titles of Viscount *Rialton* and Earl of *Godolphin*, by Q. *Anne*; in the first year of whose reign, he was constituted Lord Treasurer of England; in the administration of which high and important Office, his Abilities and Integrity were equally conspicuous. *Godolonac* is said by a late writer to signifie in the Phœnician language *a place of Tinn*.] But the name in Cornish comes from a *White Eagle*; and this Family has a long time born for their Arms, *in a shield gules, an eagle display'd between three flower-de luces argent*.

Sammes *Brit.*

From S. *Michael*'s mount to the south, there juts out a Peninsula; at the entrance whereof, we meet with *Heilston*, in the language of the natives *Hellas*, from the salt-water thereabouts; a town, famous for the priviledge of stamping tinn. And a little lower, by the conflux of a great many waters, is made a lake two miles long, call'd *Loopole*, separated from the sea by a little ridge running out, and when the violence of the waves breaks through that, it makes a wonderful roaring all over the neighbourhood. At a little distance from thence, there is a military Camp (they call it *Earth*,) built in a large circumference of great stones, heap'd one upon another without mortar; such as are to be met with, here and there, in other places; and made, as I suppose, in the Danish wars. Nor is it unlike those fortifications of the Britains, which Tacitus calls *a rude and confus'd structure of great stones*. The Peninsula it self (pretty large, and well stock'd with little villages,) is call'd *Meneg*; without all doubt, the same with *Menna*, which Jornandes in his *Geticks* describes from Cornelius (I know not whether the same with *Tacitus*,) a writer of Annals; and which some Copies read *Memma*. *It is* (says he) *in the furthest part of Britain, and abounds with several sorts of metal; affording good pasture, and contributing more to the nourishment of cattel, than of men.* But as for what he says of *it's abounding with several sorts of metal*, it is now so far from it, that it seems long since, to have been quite drain'd. [This *Meneg*, as also the *Erth* in it, a late writer will have to be of a Phœnician original; the first, from *Meneg* signifying *kept-in by the sea*; and the second, from *Arith*, a common name, as he says, for *lakes*; and this military fence being placed by a lake, may well enough be suppos'd to have it's denomination from thence.] It is by the Seamen call'd *the Lizard*, by Ptolemy the *Promontory of the* Danmonii, *and* Ocrinum; by Æthicus, in that monstrous Geography of his, *Ocranum*; and reckoned among the mountains of the Western Ocean. I dare not be positive, that it took it's name from *Ocra*, which (as Sextus Pompeius has it) signifies a *craggy mountain*; tho''tis certain that *Ocrea* among the Alps, as also *Ocriculum* and *Interocrea*, were so called from their steep rough situation. But since *Ochr* in British signifies an *edge*, what if we should suppose that this Promontory had it's name from being *edg'd* and pointed like a cone?

Menna. *Meneg.* Sammes *Brit.* P. 59. Ocrinum. *The Lizard.*

The shore, shooting-in again from this *Meneg*, makes a bay full of winding creeks [in which is *Mawgan*, where is a stone commonly called *Mawgan-cross*, with this Inscription,

Mawgan.



The Characters are all plain, except the second *G* in *Gnegumi*; who might probably be some British Prince. A little further, the shore opens] to receive the small river *Valle*, upon which, something inward, stood an old town call'd *Voluba*, mention'd by Ptolemy. But it has, long since, either lost it's being, or it's name; which yet does still in some measure remain in *Volemouth* or *Falemouth*. This harbour is as noble as the *Brundusium* of Italy, and very capacious: for an hundred ships may ride in it's winding bays at such distance, that, from no one of them, shall be seen the top of another's main-mast. It is also secure from winds, being guarded on all sides with high creeks. At the very entrance, there is a high uneven rock, call'd by the Inhabitants *Crage*; and each side of it is fortify'd with a Castle, built by K. Henry 8, for the safety of the place, and terror of the enemy: that on the east, is S. *Maudit*'s; and that on the west, *Pendinas*; of which an Antiquarian Poet writes thus:

Voluba. Falemouth. Pendinas.

Pendinas *tenet asperi cacumen*
Celsum montis, & intonat frequenter.
Mauditi *quoque subsidet rotundum*
Castrum, & impetu fulminat furenti,
Portus ostia quà patent Falensis.

High on a craggy rock *Pendennis* stands,
And with it's thunder all the Port commands.
While strong St. *Maudit*'s answers it below,
Where *Falmouth*'s sands the spacious harbour show.

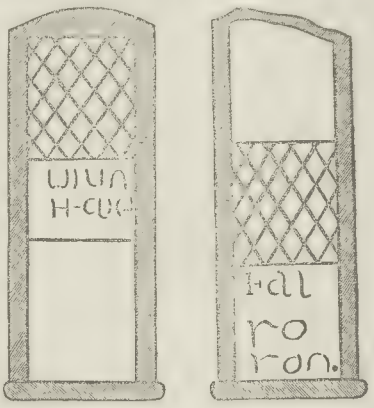
But the harbour it self is call'd by Ptolemy *Cenionis ostium*; without all dispute, from the British word *Geneu*, signifying a mouth and an entrance: which *Tregenie*, the name of a town hard by, confirms; as much as if one should say, *a little town at the mouth*; [if indeed there is any occasion for the *diminutive*; as I am inform'd there is not; and this is the more probable, because † *Tira* and by contraction *tre* in the Phœnician, is so far from signifying any inconsiderable place, that it *denotes a Fort or Castle*. The not knowing the signification of this word, seems in former days to have led some of the Cornish Gentry into an error, in taking their coat-armour, according to the import of their name. Thus, *Trefusis* (which really signifies a *walled town* or *fortify'd place*,) is turned into *three fusils*; and so, three *spindles* are in the arms of that Family. *Trenances*, is a place or town by a vale; but because it sounds not unlike *tres enses*, a *fess between three swords* is born by this family. Many more instances of this kind might be given, especially where the initial *Tre* (as if it were of a *Latin* original,) hath determined them to take *three* of whatever they chuse.] But to return. In the reign of King Charles the second, Charles Lord *Berkley*, and Viscount *Fitzharding*, was in the 16th year thereof created at the same time Lord *Botetort* and Earl of *Falmouth*; but he losing his life the year following in the Sea service against the Dutch, and leaving no issue-male, this Honour was extinct: In which year, an Act of Parliament was also passed for the making of these Church erected here at Falmouth, a Parish-Church, and no part of the Parish of St. *Glu-*[illegible], or Chapelry of St. Budocke.

Cenionis ostium. Tregenie. † Sammes *Brit.* p. 6. Stat. 16. C. 23, Car. 2. n. 20.

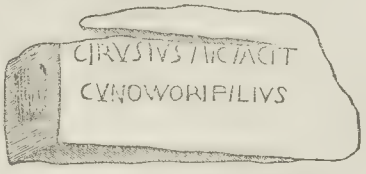
There

There are ſome towns which ſtand upon the inner parts of this Harbour. *Peryn*, a famous market; where *Walter Broneſcombe* Biſhop of Exeter, An. 1288. built a Collegiate Church (call'd *Glaſnith*) [with * thirteen Prebendaries; as the Hiſtory of the Foundation in the Leiger-Book of that College, expreſsly ſaith.] *Arwenack*, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of the *Killegrews*. *Truro*, in Corniſh *Truru*, ſo called from three ſtreets, in a manner encompaſs'd with two little rivers; and diſtinguiſht by being a Mayor-town, and by the privileges it has in the buſineſs of the Stannaries. *Grampound*, the moſt remote from the harbour; [to the Burghers whereof, *John of Eltham* Earl of Cornwall, in his Charter which is ſtill extant, granted and confirm'd the whole Ville of *Grampont*, and all the lands of *Coytfala*, which in the Britiſh ſignifies *Fala-wood*: and, at this day, there are certain Lands adjoyning to the town, and within the precincts of the borough, call'd *Coisfala*. Which remains of the old name, and the ſituation of the town, exactly agreeing with that of *Voluba* in Ptolemy, ſeem to juſtifie a Conjecture, that upon erecting the adjoyning bridge over the river *Vale*, it exchang'd the name of *Voluba* for *Ponſmur*; by which name (in Britiſh ſignifying a *great bridge*,) Edmund Earl of Cornwall enfranchis'd it; and this being put into French, is exactly Granpond, or, as it is call'd at this day, *Grampond*. Upon the ſea-coaſt at ſome diſtance, is *Tregonan* the ſeat of the *Tredenhams*, an ancient and well-ally'd family.] Below this, is *Roſeland*, a plot of ground lying along the ſea-ſide; ſo call'd, as ſome would have it, from *roſetum*, a garden of roſes; or, as others, becauſe it is *ericetum*, a heath; for *Ros* in Britiſh ſignifies a *heath*. From whence *Roſſe* in Scotland, and another *Roſſe* in Wales, have had their names, as being a dry, thirſty ground: but this, by the induſtry of the husbandmen, is made more rich and fruitful. [Notwithſtanding which Conjectures, this neither borrows the name from a *roſe*, nor from *heath*; but from *Roſe* or *Roſs*, which is in Corniſh, a Vale or Valley. The ſound of this word, implying ſomething of a *roſe*, and the beauty of that flower, hath led ſome Families into the ſame error in their taking of Arms, as the forementiond *Tre* hath done others. So *Roſagan* (which ſignifies no more than a *white valley*,) took 3 red Roſes; *Roſcarrock* (i. e. a rock in the valley) a roſe and a tench; *Penroſe* (i. e. head of the valley) a bend ſet about with roſes; with others of the ſame kind. Farther up in the land, is *Lanhidrock*, the ſeat of the Right honourable the Earl of *Radnor*, whoſe Great Grandfather was created Baron of *Truro* by K. Ch. 1, and his Grandfather Earl of *Radnor* by K. Ch. 2.] From *Roſeland* the ſea immediately follows the dintings of the Land, and makes a large bay, call'd *Trueardraithbay*, that is to ſay, *The bay of a town at the ſand*.

Scarce two miles from hence, where the river *Fawey* runs into the Sea, is *Fowy*-town, in Britiſh *Foath*, ſtretch'd along the creek: it was very famous, in former times, for Sea-fights; the memory whereof remains in the Arms of the place, which are a Compound of all thoſe of the *Cinqueports*. On each ſide of the harbour, is a fort, built by Edward 4; who a little after, upon a diſpleaſure conceiv'd againſt the men of *Fowy*, for preying upon the French coaſts, tho' a peace had been made with that kingdom; took from them all their ſhips and Naval Stores. Over-againſt *Fowy*, on the other ſide, ſtands *Hall*, noted for it's pleaſant walks on the ſide of an hill, and † the ſeat of Sir *William Mohun*, Knight, of an ancient and noble family; deſcended from the *Mohuns* Earls of Somerſet, and the *Courtneies*, Earls of Devenſhire: [Since which time, it has been ſold; and the ſeat of the Lord *Mohun* (while living) was at *Boconnock*. Not far from *Fowy*, is St. *Blaiſe*, where is a Croſs, by the Almes-houſe; on two ſides of which are Inſcriptions, as follow: S. Blaiſe.



In the high-way, near Fowy, is a Stone, commonly called the *Long Stone*, on which is this Inſcription:



The reading is, *Ciruſius hic jacit Cunomori filius*; for the w in *Cunomori* muſt needs be an M reverſed; the letter w being but lately introduced into any Alphabet. This man's name in Britiſh was *Kirys ap Kynwor*; and it is probable, that *Pol Kirys* (a village, within half a mile of this Stone) received the name from him. About a mile from the Stone, is a round ditch, called *Caſtle-dore*, where, within the memory of man, Urns full of Aſhes have been dug-up; and the like hath been heretofore found in the neighbouring Pariſh of *Trewardrith*.]

More within land, upon the ſame river, ſtands the *Uzella* of Ptolemy; and it has not yet quite loſt the name, being called at this day *Leſtuthiell*, from it's ſituation. For it was upon a high hill, where is *Leſtormin* an ancient caſtle; tho', ſince it is removed into the valley. Now, *uchel* in Britiſh ſignifies *high* and *lofty*; from whence the *Uxellodunum* in Gaul is ſo nam'd, becauſe the town, as being built upon a mountain, has a ſteep rugged aſcent every way. This, in the Britiſh hiſtory, is called *Pen-Uchel-coit*, i. e. a high mountain in a wood; by which ſome will have *Exeter* to be meant. But the ſituation of it in Ptolemy, and the name it has to this day, do ſufficiently ſhew, that it was the ancient *Uzella*. Now, it is a little town and not much frequented; for the channel of the river *Fawey*, which in the laſt age us'd to carry the tide to the very town, and convey veſſels of good burthen, is now ſo ſtopt up by the ſands coming from the *Lead-mines*, that it is too ſhallow for barges: and indeed, all the harbours of this County are in danger to be choak'd up by theſe ſands. However it is the County-town; where the Sheriff every month holds the County-court, and where the Uzella. The Britains had not the letter x.

Uxellodunum, in France.

How the ports in Cornwall came to be ſtopt up.

Warden of the Stannaries has his prison. For it has the privilege of Coynage, by the favour (as they say) of Edmund Earl of Cornwall, who formerly had his Palace here. But there are two towns which do greatly eclipse the glory of this *Uzella*; *Leskerd* to the east, seated on a high hill and famous for an ancient castle, and a market: And *Bodman* to the north, scarce † four miles distant; in British (if I mistake not) *Bosuenna*, and in ancient Charters, *Bodminiam*. This town is seated between two hills, not very healthfully; extended from east to west. 'Tis a noted market; populous, and well built; and is distinguish'd by the Privilege of stamping tinn. But it was formerly more famous for a Bishop's See: For about the year 905. when the discipline of the Church was quite neglected in those parts, Edward the Elder, by a Decree from Pope Formosus, settled a Bishop's See here, and granted the Bishop of *Kirton* three villages in those parts, *Polton*, *Cæling*, and *Lanwitham*; *that he might every year visit the County of Cornwall, in order to reform their errors; for before that time, they resisted the Truth to the utmost, and would not submit to the Apostolical Decrees.* ⌈*Polton* is probably Paulton in S. Breague; *Lawhitton* still belongs to the Bishop; but where *Cæling* was seated, doth not appear. The Manours mentioned hereabouts to be the Bishop's, are *Lawhitton*, S. *Germans*, *Pawton*, *Pregaer*, *Penryn*, and *Cargaul*, without any mention of *Cæling*. In those Manours, the Bishops had View of Frankpledge, and all other Privileges, except Hue and Cry.⌉ But afterwards, those dismal wars of the Danes breaking out, the Bishop's See was translated to S. *Germans*. Near *Leskerd* † was a Church formerly called S. *Guerir*, which in British signifies a *Physician*; where (as Asser tells us) King Alfred, while he was in the midst of his devotion, recovered of a fit of sickness. But when *Neotus*, a man of eminent Sanctity and Learning, was buried in that Church, he so much eclips'd the glory of the other Saint, that from him the place begun to be call'd *Neotestow*, i. e. the place of *Neoth*, and now S. *Neoth's*; and the Religious there were called *Clerks of St. Neot*, who had pretty large revenues, as appears from *Domesday*. ⌈At present, the very footsteps of the old Church or College are quite gone; so that there are no ruins of it within the parish, no body knows where it stood, nor are there any Church-lands that are known to have formerly belong'd to it: which makes it probable, that it was alienated long before the Reformation. Here is at present a fine Country Church; and in the windows, several pictures relating to some particular traditions of the Jews; which are exactly deliver'd in a Cornish book, now in the * publick Library at Oxford. 'Tis probable they had these traditions immediately from the Jews themselves, who were here in great numbers, about the Tinn.⌉ Hard by (as I have been told) in the Parish of St. *Clare*, there are in a place call'd *Pennant*, i. e. the head of the valley, two stone-monuments; one, with the upper part hollow in form of a chair; the other, called *Other-half-stone*, inscrib'd with barbarous characters now almost worn out

Leskerd.

Bodman. † 2. C.

The book of Winchester Monastery.

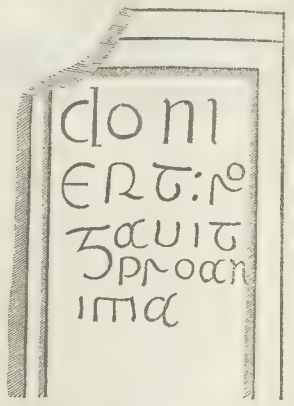
Inqu An 9. Edw. 2.

† Is. C.

S. Neoth's.

* Archiv. B. 31.

St. Clare.



Which I think are to be read thus, *Doniert: Rogawit pro anima:* unless we may imagin, that these two points (:) after *Doniert*, are the remains of the letter E; and so read, *Doniert erogawit*; implying, that he gave that land to the Religious, for the good of his soul. I cannot but think, that this *Doniert* must be that petty King of Cornwall, which the Annals call *Dungerth*, and tell us he was drown'd in the year 872; ⌈not only by reason of the affinity of the names, but also because the Letters are exactly the same with those on a Monument in Denbighshire, which was set up by Konken King of Powys, at the very same time.⌉

Hard by, is a heap of pretty large rocks; under which is a great stone, form'd so like a *cheese*, that it seems to be *press'd* by the others, from whence the whole has the name of *Wring-cheese*. ⌈They were, doubtless, naturally and accidentally so piled one upon another; lying askew, and not perpendicularly, the least at the bottom.⌉ A great many stones likewise, almost in a square, are to be seen upon the adjoyning plain; whereof seven or eight are at equal distance from one another. The Neighbouring people call them *Hurlers*, from a pious perswasion, that they are men transformed into stones, for playing at Ball on Sunday. Others will have them, to be a trophy, in memory of some battle; and others think, they have been set for boundaries; because in the Authors that have writ about *Bounds*, they have read, that large stones us'd to be gather'd by both Parties, and erected for limits. ⌈These are oblong, rude and unhewn stones, pitch'd in the ground on one end, standing upon a Down in three circles, the centers whereof are in a right line; the middlemost circle the greatest. They seem neither to be trophies, nor land-marks, † but burying places of the ancient Britains. For *The meaning of Other-half-stone* not far from those *Hurlers*, appears by the inscription to have been a sepulchral stone. And that also call'd the *Long-Stone*, standing in the Downs about half a mile from the Hurlers (above two yards and a half high, with a Cross on both sides) was doubtless a funeral monument. The figure of it is this,

Wring-cheese.

Hurlers.

† See *Bishop* in this Glo



About two miles from the river *Tee*, is the present seat of the ancient family of the *Trelawnies*; to which, by marriage with one of the daughters and coheirs of *Courtney* Earl of Devonshire, a great part of the inheritance of that noble family came. They were possess'd of this place only since the reign of Queen Eliza

Elizabeth; having, before, been for many ages ſeated firſt at *Tidawny*, and afterwards at *Minhinnead* (a town diſtant about 6 miles, on the ſame river *Loo*,) where they ſtill have a large houſe (the place of their former reſidence) call'd *Pool*. Towards the northern coaſt of this County, is *Trerice*, the ſeat of the ancient family of *Arundel*, of which, Sir *John Arundel*, in conſideration of his eminent Loyalty and Services to the Crown, was advanced by King Charles the firſt to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Arundel* of *Trerice*.

Pool.

Trerice.

The river *Loo* opens it ſelf a paſſage into the ſea upon this coaſt; and, at it's mouth, communicates the name to two little towns, joyned together by a ſtone-bridge. That upon the † weſt-ſide, as newer, flouriſhes moſt; but time has very much decay'd the other which is more * weſtward; tho' it ſtill retains the Honour of a Mayor and Aldermen. From hence, we meet with nothing memorable, till we come to *Liver*, a little river abounding with oyſters; which runs by S. *Germans*, a ſmall village, whither the Biſhop's See was tranſlated, for greater ſafety, in the time of the Daniſh war. There is a little Religious houſe dedicated to St. German of *Auxerre*, who ſuppreſſed the Pelagian hereſie, then growing again in Britain. After the ſucceſſion of ſome few Biſhops, Levinus Biſhop of *Kirton*, a great favourite of Canutus the Dane, obtain'd a Royal Grant to have it annex'd to his own See. From which time, there has been but one Biſhop for this County and Devonſhire, who now has his See at Exeter; and he appointed this little village of S. *Germans*, for a ſeat to his Suffragan. There || was nothing left at it long ſince, beſides fiſhermen's hutts, who * got themſelves a pretty good livelyhood by fiſhing in the ſea and the neighbouring rivers; [but even that is now wholly laid aſide.] At a few miles diſtance, upon the ſame river, *Trematon* ſtill ſupports the name of a caſtle, by it's ruinous walls; where (as it is in Domeſday) William Earl of Moriton *had his caſtle and market*; and it was the head of a Barony of the Earls and Dukes of Cornwall, as we learn from the *Inquiſitions*. When the *Liver* has paſs'd by this, it empties it ſelf into *Tamara*, the limit of this County (near *Saltaſhe*, formerly *Eſſe*, once the ſeat of the † Valtorts, now pretty well ſtor'd with merchants, and endow'd with many privileges;) where *Mont-Edgecombe*, the Seat of the ancient family of the *Edgcombs*, is pleaſantly ſituated, with a proſpect of the winding harbour beneath it. [This place, and a great part of the Pariſh of *Maker*, though on the weſt-ſide of Tamar, do not properly belong to Cornwall, but Devonſhire; only, as to Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction, they are within the Archdeaconry of Cornwall. On the other hand, the tract over-againſt Saltaſh on the eaſt-ſide of Tamar, is within Cornwall; and ſo it is alſo about *Northamerton*. The reaſon whereof is probably this; that, upon the diviſion of Shires, ſome eminent perſons living on one ſide the river, and having part of their Eſtates on the other, procured the latter to be included in the ſame County with the former. So, the family of Valletort or *de Vadetortâ*, having their manſion on the eaſt-ſide of the river (perhaps, at or about Plimouth, where is yet known the Manour of *Vawtort* or *Valletort*,) had probably ſome branch of their eſtate on the weſt ſide, and got that united to Devonſhire. And thus, all that tract of ground, of which *Mount-Edgcomb* is part, being called by the name of *Vawtori's home*, continues part of Devonſhire. Whether that ſmall part of Kent near Woolwich, lying on Eſſex-ſide; alſo, a piece of Oxfordſhire near Culham on Berkſhire-ſide; and a ſlip of Staffordſhire on Derbyſhire-ſide; whether theſe, I ſay, may not have happened on the like occaſion, can only be reſolved by thoſe who have opportunity to conſult the private records and hiſtories of the reſpective Places. But to return.] Next to Mount-Edgecomb, is *Anthony*, remarkable for it's neatneſs, and a fiſh-pond which lets in the ſea, from whence it is furniſh'd with fiſh, both for uſe and pleaſure; but much more, for the * Lord of it, *Richard Carew*, who not only lived up to the dignity of his anceſtors; but excell'd them all in the ornaments of Virtue. Thus far we have been upon the ſouth-coaſt; now let us ſurvey the north.

Loo riv.

† Weſt, C.

Upon the Eaſt C.

S. Germans.

|| 1607.

* Get, C.

rematon.

Of the crooked Valley.

Edgecombe.

Anthony.

* Ann. 1607.

The northern ſhore, from the *Lands-end*, running forward on a long tract of ſandy banks waſht-up by the ſea, comes to a town hanging into the ſea like a ſort of little tongue, called S. *Ies*; from *Ia* an Iriſh woman of great piety, who liv'd here. It was formerly call'd *Pendinas*; and the harbour below, which receives the river *Haile*, has it's name from the Town, being call'd by the Sea-men S. *Ies bay*. The town it ſelf is now but ſmall. For the North-weſt-wind, the tyrant of this coaſt, by heaping-in ſands upon it, has been ſo very prejudicial to it, that they have removed the ſituation more than once. From hence, the country growing broader on both ſides and running Eaſtward, the northern ſhore, with an oblique winding, goes north-eaſt to *Padſtow*, meeting with nothing remarkable in its way, beſides a Chapel built upon the ſand, and dedicated to S. *Piranus*, another Iriſh Saint, bury'd here; to whoſe ſanctity, a ſilly childiſh Writer has attributed the finding proviſion for ten Iriſh Kings and their armies, for eight days together, with no more than three Cows; as alſo the bringing to life dead hogs, and dead men. Farther from the ſhore is [*Rialton*, which gave the title, firſt of Baron, and then of Viſcount to the Right Honourable *Sidney* Earl of Godolphin, Lord High Treaſurer of England; and] S. *Columba*, a little market-town, dedicated to *Columba*, an exceeding pious woman and a martyr, and not to *Columbanus* the Scot (as I am now fully ſatisfied by her life, [tranſlated from the Corniſh.)] Near which, at a little-leſs diſtance from the ſea, ſtands *Lhanheron*, [heretofore] the ſeat of the family of the *Arondels* Knights, who, on account of their vaſt riches, were not long ſince call'd *The great Arondels*. They are ſometimes ſtil'd in Latin *De Hirundine*, and appoſitely enough in my mind; for a *Swallow* in French is *Arondel*, and their Arms are *in a field ſable ſix Swallows argent*. It is certainly an ancient and noble family, as alſo very largely ally'd; to the name and Arms whereof, *William Brito*, a Poet, alludes, when he deſcribes a warlike Gentleman of this Family aſſaulting a French-man, about the year 1170.

S. Ies.

Rialton.

S. Columbs.

Camd. Epiſt. p. 91.

Lhanheron.

Family of the Arondels.

——— *Hirundelæ velocior alite, quæ dat*
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cujus in ægide ſignum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeoque nitenti
Quem ſibi Guilielmus lævæ prætenderat ulna,
Immergit valudam præacutæ cuſpidis haſtam.

Swift as the Swallow, whence his Arms *device*,
And his own name are took, enrag'd he flies
Thro' gazing troops, the wonder of the field,
And ſticks his lance in William's glittering ſhield.

At a little diſtance, is a double rampire on the top of a hill, and a cauſey leading to it: it is call'd *Caſtellan Danis*, i. e. the camps of the Danes, becauſe the Danes, when they infeſted the Engliſh coaſts, encamp'd here, as alſo in other places hereabours.

Caſtle-Danis.

Not

Not far from hence, is the river *Alan*, call'd also *Camb alan*, and *Camel*, from it's *winding* channel (for *Cam* with them implies so much.) Running gently into the Upper-sea, it has at the mouth a little market-town call'd *Padstow*, contracted from *Petrockstow* (as 'tis call'd in the *Histories* of the Saints,) from one *Petrocus* a British Saint, who liv'd here in a Religious way; whereas, the town was before call'd * *Loderick* and *Lasfenac*. [Leland says of it, that in old writings it is called *Adelstow*, i. e. Athelstan's place, King Athelstan being lookt upon as the chief Author of it's Privileges; but he tells us also, that the Tomb and Shrine of St. *Petrock* were remaining in the east-part of the Church.] It is very conveniently seated for trading into *Ireland*, being but 24 hours easie sail; and is very much adorn'd by a beautiful house in the neighbourhood, like a castle, which *N. Prideaux*, a Gentleman of an ancient name and family, † lately built in those Western parts.

Padstow.

* Vid. Usser. Antiq. p 295.

† So said, 1607.

[About 5 miles above *Padstow*, is *Wadebridge*, a bridge of seventeen arches, and much the largest in the whole country. || It was built by one *Lovebone* Vicar of the place, to prevent those dangers which passengers on horse-back were expos'd-to, by ferrying over. The foundations of some of the arches were first laid upon quick sands; which made the undertaker despair of effecting his design, till he laid packs of wool for the ground-work.] At the head of the river *Alan*, is seated *Camelford*, otherwise writ *Gaffelford*, a little village, formerly call'd *Kamblan* in the opinion of Leland, who tells us that Arthur, the English Hector, was slain here. For (as he adds) pieces of armour, rings, and brass-trappings for horses, are sometimes dug-up here by the Countrymen; and, after so many ages, the tradition of a bloody victory in this place, is still preserv'd. There are also extant some verses of a middle-age poet, about *Camel*'s running with blood, after the battle of Arthur against Mordred: which, because they seem to flow from a good vein, I will venture to insert:

Wadebridge.

|| Lel. Itinerar. Vol. 2.

Gaffelford.

——— Naturam Cambala fontis
Mutatam stupet esse sui, transcendit inundans
Sanguineus torrens ripas, & volvit in æquor
Corpora cæsorum, plures natare videres
Et petere auxilium, quos undis vita reliquit.

——— Camel's stream
Feels the sad change, and wonders whence it came:
The yielding banks are drown'd with rising blood,
And mangled corps lie gasping on the flood:
Poor half-dead wretches spend their fainting breath
In cries for rescue from a second death.

It is certain (not to *deny* the truth of this story concerning Arthur,) that we read in Marianus of a bloody battle here between the Britains and Saxons, in the year 820. so that the place may in some measure seem to be sacred to *Mars*. And if it be true, that Arthur was kill'd here; the same shore gave him his first breath and depriv'd him of his last. For, upon the neighbouring shore, stands *Tindagium* (the birth-place of the great Arthur,) part of it as it were on a little *tongue* thrust out, and part upon an Island formerly joyn'd to the main-land by a bridge. They now call it *Tindagel*; tho' nothing is left, but the splendid ruins of an ancient stately castle; [which Leland saith, hath been a marvellous strong and notable fortress, made by the nature of the place in a manner impregnable; especially, the Dungeon on a high terrible Rock environed with the Sea, with a draw-bridge from the residue of the Castle to it.] Of this a modern Poet writes thus:

Tindagel, Arthur's birth-place.

Est locus Abrini sinuoso littore ponti
Rupe situs media, refluus quem circuit æstus;
Fulminat hic latè turrito vertice castrum,
Nomine Tindagium veteres dixere Corini.

On a steep rock within a winding bay
A castle stands surrounded by the sea,
Whose frequent thunder shakes the trembling hill,
Tindage of old 'twas call'd, now *Tindagel*.

It would be tedious to relate here, from the History of *Geoffrey*, how *Uther Pendragon*, King of Wales, fell in love with the wife of *Gorlois* Prince of Cornwall, in this castle; and how, by art-magick assuming the shape of her husband, he defil'd the Lady, and begat this Arthur. The verses of our countryman *John Hau-villan* shall supersede that:

Archithrenius.

——— Facie dum falsus adulter
Tindagel irrupit, nec amoris Pendragon æstum
Vincit, & omnificas Merlini consulit artes,
Mentitúrque ducis habitus, & rege latente,
Induit absentis præsentia Gorlois ora.

Nor could the Prince conceal his raging flame,
But in false shapes to *Tindagel* he came,
By Merlin's art transform'd from King to Duke,
And *Gorlois*'s Person for *Pendragon*'s took.

This *Uther Pendragon* was a Prince, in whom were all the accomplishments of a Soldier, and who valiantly supported the sinking state of his country against the Saxons. I dare not affirm *that the Royal banner of the English* (*having the effigies of a* dragon *with a golden head, so well known to our neighbours, and so terrible to the Pagans in the Holy wars under Richard the 3d,*) was deriv'd from him. I rather think we owe it to the Romans, who for a long time us'd the *Eagle*, after Marius had rejected the Standards of a wolf, a minotaure, a horse, *&c.* and came at last under the later Emperors to make choice of a *Dragon*. Upon which, *Claudian*,

A dragon in the bearers of the Kings of England, Gervasius Tilburiensis.

——— Hi picta Draconum
Colla levant. ——— ———

Exalted Banners wrought with dragon's heads.

And *Nemesianus*,

Signa micant, sinuátque truces levis aura Dracones.

In Ensigns mov'd by gentle air
Fierce Dragons heads erect appear.

That the West-Saxon kings carry'd a Dragon in their Standards, we have the authority of Hoveden. But as for that other banner of the Saxons (which Bede calls *Tufa*,) and the *Reafan* of the Danes; I will say nothing of them in this place, lest I should be thought to make too large a digression.

The banner call'd Tafa.

Upon the same coast (which is not very fruitful, and wants wood,) there stands expos'd to the sea, *Botereaux*-castle, corrupted by the vulgar into *Bos-castell*, and built by the Lords of it the *Botereauxs*, who bore *in a shield argent three toads sable*. William *Botereaux* was the first person of

Botereaux.

of note and eminence in this family; and marry'd Alice, daughter of *Robert Corbet*, whose sister was concubine to King Henry 1. and had by her *Reginald* Earl of Cornwall. From this William, eleven flourish'd successively. But Margaret, only daughter to the last, was marry'd to *Robert Hungerford*, by whose posterity the Estate came to the *Hastings*, after it had been much augmented in extent and honour, by the marriages of the *Botereauxs* with the heiresses of the Orig. 48 E. 3. noble families of the *Moeles*, St. *Laud* or S. *Lo*, R. 12. and *Toweng*. [By her, *Robert* had issue *Robert* Lord Hungerford and Molins, and he, *Thomas* Lord Hungerford his son, whose sole heiress, *Mary*, was marry'd to *Edward* Lord Hastings and Hungerford; by whom he had *George* the first of that Sirname Earl of Huntingdon. This castle with a large inheritance continu'd in that family, until the reign of Queen Elizabeth.]

From hence northward, the land rises and shoots it self so far into the sea, that the county between the two seas is * above 30 miles broad; tho' it has been hitherto but very narrow. At the greatest breadth of it, *Stow* stands upon the sea-coast, the ancient seat of the family of the *Grenvills*, famous for their antiquity and nobility; [and of later years raised to the dignity of Earls of Bathe; who have built here a very stately house.] Among the rest, Richard, in the time of William Rufus, signaliz'd his courage in the Conquest of *Glamorganshire* in Wales; and † Lately, C. in † the last age save one, another of the same Christian-name, exceeding the nobility of his birth by his own bravery, lost his life gallantly in an Engagement with the Spaniard at the *Azores*. Stratton. Not far from this, is *Stratton*, a market-town noted for gardens, and its garlick; [near which 1643. place, the Cornish forces for King Charles 1. gain'd a victory over the Parliament-army. In the place, there follow'd a prodigious crop of barley, ten or twelve ears on one stalk. So, formerly, after the battle with the Danes in *Swornfield*; a certain shrub sprang up (therefore call'd *Dane-hall* or *Dane-wort*, by others *Dwarf-elder*) which is said to be no where found, but there, or transplanted from thence.] Next to this is *Lancells*, a new seat of the ancient family of the *Chaumonds*, now extinct.

De Calvo Monte. The river *Tamara*, now *Tamar*, rising here, Tamara riv. not far from the Northern shore, runs swiftly and violently towards the South; and, after it is encreas'd with many little rivulets, passes by *Tamara*, a town mention'd by Ptolemy, now *Tamerton*; and, at a little distance from it, is *Lanstuphadon*, i. e. the *Church of Stephen*, commonly call'd *Launston*; a pretty little town, situate upon a rising; which, out of two other burroughs, *Duneves* and *Newport*, hath grown into one Town. In the beginning of the Normans, William Earl of Moriton built a castle here; [the moles whereof on which the Kepe stood, as *Leland* tells us, were of a large and terrible height; and that the Arx of it, having three several Wards, was the highest, tho' not the biggest, that ever he saw in any ancient work in England.] It had also a College of Canons, as appears by Domesday-book, where it is call'd *Launstaveton*; which name it had, without doubt, from the College there, dedicated to S. *Stephen*, and about the year 1150. converted into a monastery by * Reginald Earl of Cornwall. This change, the Bishops of Exeter (too much carry'd away by passion and interest,) did vehemently oppose, fearing it might come to be a Bishop's See, and so lessen their jurisdiction. At this day, it is most remarkable for the publick Gaol, and for the Assizes [having been † constantly kept there; till it was provided by a special Act of Parliament, that it should be in the power of the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, to appoint any other place in the County, for the holding of them.]

Launston. * William Warwist, Bp. of Exeter. *Lel.* † Often C. 1 Georg.

Tamar going from hence, has the view of a high mountain, stretch'd out a great way in length, call'd by the Saxon annals Hengistesdoun, by Marianus Hengestdoun, and by him interpreted *the mountain of Hengist*: the name it has at present, is *Hengston-hill*. It was formerly Hengston, pretty rich in veins of tinn, and the standing i. e. *a hill of horses*. place where the Tinners of Cornwall and Devonshire met every seventh or eighth year in great numbers, to concert their common interests. At this place also, in the year 831, the *Danmonian Britains*, with the assistance of the Marianus. *Danes*, trying to break into Devonshire to drive Scotus. out the English who had then got possession of it, were totally routed by King Egbert, and cut off almost to a man. Lower down near *Saltesse* (a little market-town, as I observ'd be- Saltesse. fore, plac'd upon a rising ground, and having a Mayor, with certain Privileges,) *Tamar* receives the river *Liver*, upon which stands the Town of S. *Germans*, mention'd above. With this increase, it passes to the sea, and makes a harbour, call'd in the Life of Indractus, *Tamerworth*; after it hath been the Boundary between Cornwall and Devonshire. For King Athelstan (who was the first King of England, that entirely subdu'd those parts) made this the Bound between the Cornish Britains and his own English, after he had removed the Britains out of Devonshire; as we learn from Malmesbury, who calls the river, *Tambra*. Whereupon, Alexander Necham, in his *Hymns upon the Divine Wisdom*, writes thus;

Loegriæ Tamaris divisor Cornubiæque,
Indigenas ditat pinguibus isiciis.

Cornwall from England Tamar's streams divide,
Whence with fat Salmon all the land's supply'd.

This place seems to require something to be Ursula, and said concerning *Ursula*, a Virgin of great san- the 11000 ctity, born here, and of the 11000 British Vir- Virgins. gins. But whilst some hold, that they were Dray t. Poly- drown'd in the time of Gratian the Empe- olb. p. 131. at ror, about the year 383. upon the coast of Ger- large. many, as they were sailing to Armorica; and others tell us, that in the year 450. at Cologn upon the Rhine, in their return from Rome, they suffer'd Martyrdom from Attila the Hunne, that Instrument of the divine Vengeance: This difference among Authors has made some, instead of believing it an historical truth, suspect it to be a mere Fable. But as to that Constantine (call'd by Gildas *the tyrannous whelp of an unclean Danmonian Lioness*,) and the disforesting of all this County under K. John, (for before that, it is thought to have been a forest, [or rather, was certainly a Forest, as appears by the Instrument of that King, in the 5th year of his reign, whereby he expresly *disforests* all Cornwall:)] of these matters let the Historians give an account, for they are beside my business.

As to the Earls: *Candorus*, call'd by others Earls of *Cadocus*, is mention'd by modern writers as the Cornwall. last Earl of Cornwall of British extraction: his Arms (as the Heralds tell you) were 15 *besants*, *in a field sable*. The first Earl of Norman descent, was *Robert Moriton*, brother to William the Conqueror, as son of *Herlotta*; to whom succeeded William his son. This William, siding with Robert the Norman against Henry 1. King of England, was taken prisoner, and lost both his liberty and honors: in whose place, Henry 2. whilst he was making warlike prepara-

tions against Stephen, advanc'd Reginald, natural son to Henry 1, to the Earldom: (for that King was so very incontinent, that he had no less than 13 Children, that were illegitimate.) Reginald dying without lawful issue male Henry 2. (assigning certain lands to his daughters) reserv'd this Earldom for his young son John, then but nine years of age; upon whom his Brother Richard 1. afterwards bestow'd it, with other Counties. But John coming to the Crown of England, his second son Richard had this honour, with the Earldom of Poictou, conferr'd upon him by his Brother Henry 3. This Richard was a powerful Prince in his time; as also a religious person, valiant in war, and of great wisdom and conduct; behaving himself in Aquitain with wonderful courage; where also he had great success. Going to the Holy Land, he forced the Saracens to a truce, refus'd the kingdom of Apulia when offer'd him by the Pope, quieted several tumults in England, and being chosen King of the Romans by some of the 7 Electors of Germany in the year 1257, was crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*. There is a common verse, which intimates that he bought this honour;

Rich. de Mont. 1175.

Nummus ait pro me nubit Cornubia Romæ.

Cornwall to Rome Almighty money joyn'd.

For before that time, he was so famous a money'd-man, that a Contemporary Writer has told us, he was able to spend a hundred marks a day for 10 years together. But the civil wars breaking out in Germany, he quickly return'd to England, where he dy'd, and was bury'd at the famous Monastery of *Hales*, which himself had built; a little after his eldest son Henry (in his return from the Holy wars, as he was at his devotions in a Church at Viterbium in Italy) had been villanously murder'd by *Guido de Montefort*, son of Simon Earl of Leicester, in revenge for his father's death. Whereupon, his second son Edmund succeeded in the Earldom of Cornwall; who dying without issue, that large Estate return'd to the King; he (in the language of the Lawyers) *being found next in blood, and heir at law.* Now, since Richard and his Son Edmund were of the blood Royal of England, I have often wonder'd, as others have also done, how they came to bear Arms different from those of the Royal Family, viz. *in a field* argent *a Lyon rampant* gules, *crowned* or, *within a border* sable *garnish'd with bezants.* And the only reason I can offer for it, is, that they might possibly do it in imitation of the Royal Family of France, (since this way of bearing Arms came to us from the French.) For the younger sons of the Kings of France, have Arms different from the Crown, to this day; as we may observe in the Families of *Vermandois, Dreux*, and *Courtneys*. And as Robert Duke of Burgundy, brother of Henry 1, King of France, took the ancient Arms of the Dukes of Burgundy; so this Richard, after he had the Earldom of Poictou bestow'd upon him by his brother K. Henry 3, might probably take the *Lyons gules crown'd*, which (as French Authors inform us) belong'd to his Predecessors Earls of Poictou, and might add that *border sable garnish'd with bezants*, out of the ancient Arms of the Earls of Cornwall. For as soon as the younger sons of France began to bear the Royal Arms with some difference, we presently follow'd them; Edward 1st's children being the first instance. But whither am I rambling, to please my self with the niceties of my own profession? After Cornwall was united to the Crown, Edward 2. (who had large possessions given him by his father, [illegible] er'd the title of Earl of Cornwall [illegible] *Gaveston*, a *Gascoine*, who had been the great debaucher of him in his youth [illegible] being seiz'd by the Barons for corrupting the Prince and for other crimes, was beheaded; and succeeded by John *de Eltham*, younger son of Edw. 2. who being young, and dying without issue, Edw. 3. erected Cornwall into a Dukedom, and, in the year 1336, invested Edward his son, a most accomplish'd Soldier, with the Dukedom of Cornwall, *by a wreath on his head, a ring upon his finger, and a silver verge.* Since which time (as I shall observe from the Record, leaving the Lawyers to make a judgment about it) the eldest son of the King of *England* is born Earl of Cornwall; *and by a special Act made* (1 Hen. 6. *in that case, he is to be presum'd of full age assoon as ever he is born, so that he may claim livery and seisin of the said Dukedom the same day he is born, and ought by right to obtain it, as if he had fully compleated the age of twenty one.* [But this (according to the expres words of the Grant,) is limited to the *first-born Son*, and heir. So that Richard de Bourdeaux son to the *Black Prince* was not Duke of Cornwall by virtue hereof, but was created by Charter; Nor was *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter to K. Edw. 4. Dutchess hereof, because it is limited to the *Son*: Neither was Henry 8, in the life-time of his Father, after the death of Prince Arthur, Duke hereof, because he was not *eldest* son.]

Dukes of Cornwall.

The Arms of the Earls of Cornwall.

Bande d'Or et d'Azur a la bordeure de Gueules.

Memoriales de Aquitaine.

The Duke of Cornwall hath also Royalties and Prerogatives in certain Actions, and in the stannaries, wrecks, customs, *&c.* for which, and the like, he appoints several Officers under him. But these matters are laid open, more distinctly and fully, by *Richard Carew* of *Anthony* (a person no less eminent for his honorable Ancestors, than his own virtue and learning,) who hath describ'd and *drawn* this County, not in little, but at large, and whom I cannot but acknowledge to have been my chief Guide through it.

There are in this County 161 *Parishes.*

A Catalogue of more rare Plants growing wild in Cornwall.

Alsine spuria pusilla repens, foliis saxifragæ aureæ. *Small creeping round-leaved bastard chickweed. On moist banks in many places both of Cornwall and Devonshire, together with* Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis. *This Plant is figur'd by Dr. Plukenet* Phytograph. Tab. 7. *and describ'd in* Synops. Stirp. Britan.

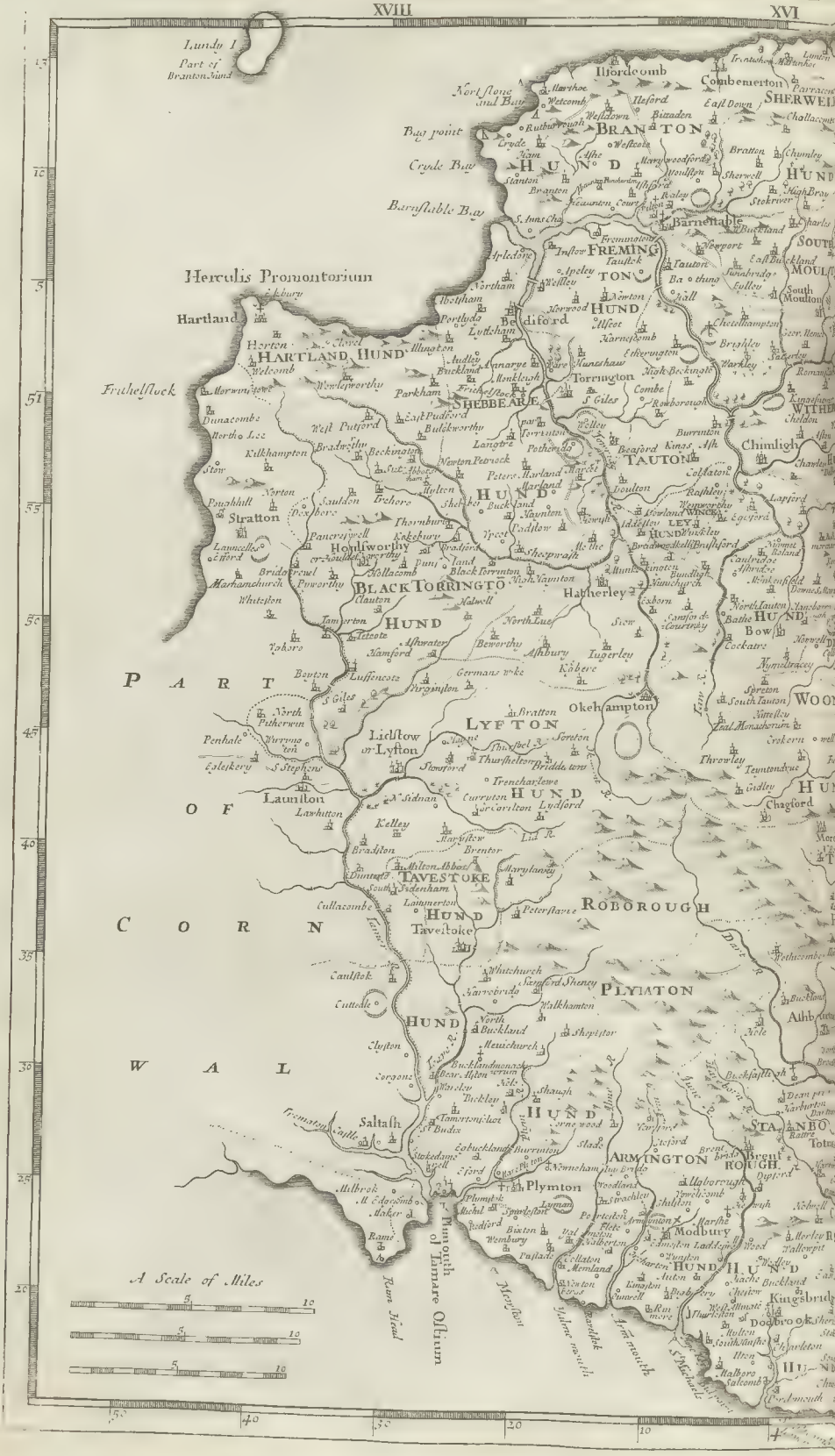
Asparagus palustris *Ger.* marinus *J. B.* marinus crassiore folio *Park.* maritimus crassiore folio *C. B. Marsh-Asparagus or Sperage.* It is found growing on the cliffs at the Lizard-point in Cornwall.

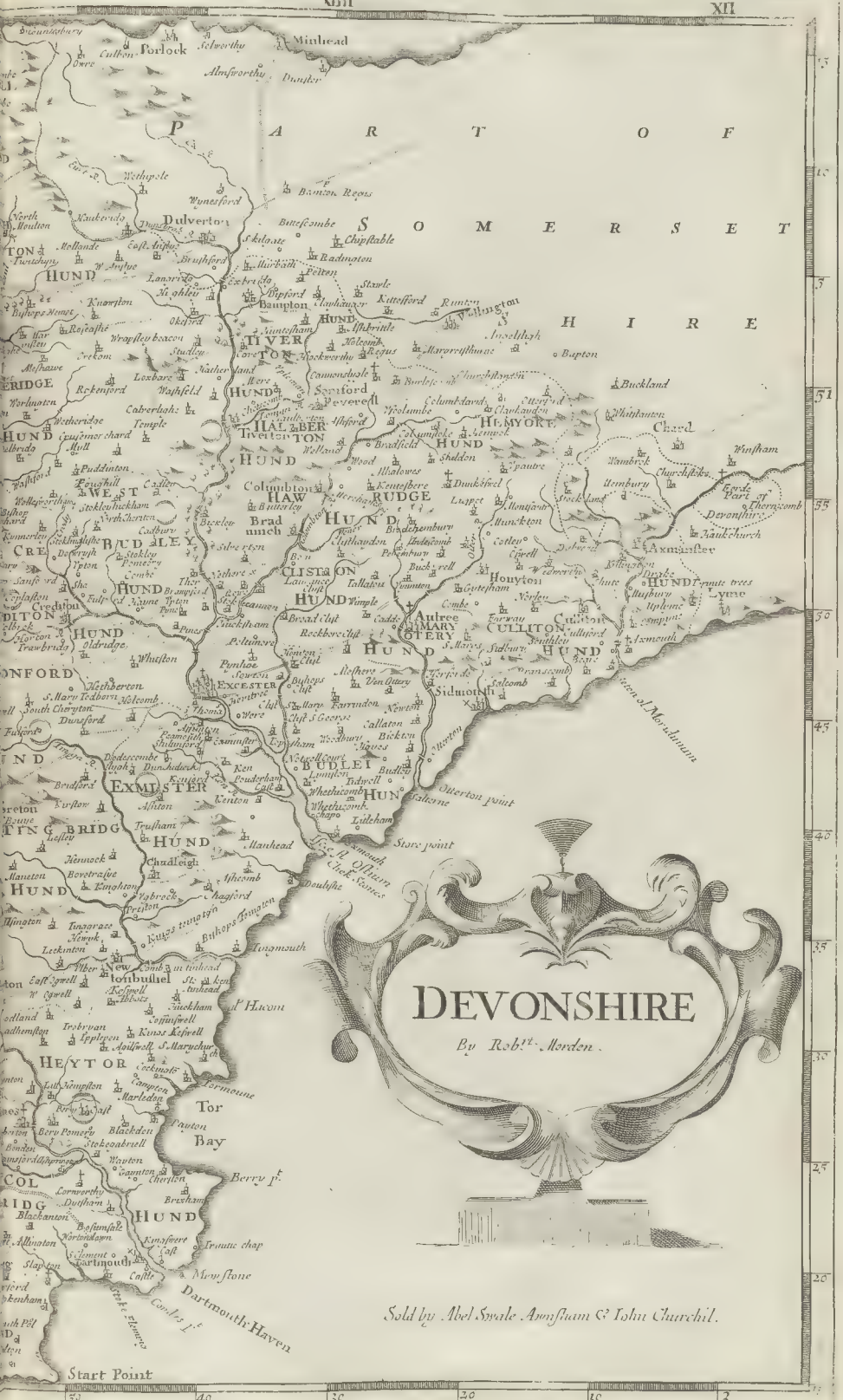
Ascyrum supinum villosum palustre *C. B. Park.* Ascyr. 2. five supinum [illegible] Clusii *Ger. emac. Round-leaved marsh St. Peter's wort. On boggy grounds about spouting waters in many places, most abundantly towards the Land's end in this County.*

Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis *Ger. emac. Park.* Cymbalariæ foliis vel folio hederaceo *C. B.* folio hederaceo, [illegible]es Cantabricæ Ang[illegible]ræ *J. B. Ivy-leaved Bell-flower. On many moist and watery banks in this County, and elsewhere in the West of England.*

Centaurium palustre luteum minimum. *The least Marsh Centaury. On a rotten boggy ground between S. Ives and Persans. It grows also in several the like places thereabouts.*

Chamæmelum odoratissimum repens flore simplici *J. B.* nobile seu odoratius *C. B.* Romanum *Ger.*


XVIII
XVI
Lundy I
Part of Branton Sound
Bay point
Crude Bay
Barnstable Bay
Hercules Promontorium
Hartland
Frithelstock
Stratton
Launceston
Lidstow or Lyfton
Okehampton
Tavistoke
Roborough
Plymton
Plymouth or Tamare Ostium
Saltash
Torrington
Barnstable
Bideford
Chimleigh
Modbury
Kingsbridge
HARTLAND HUND
SHEBBEARE
BLACK TORRINGTO
HUND
TAUTON
LEY
LYFTON
TAVISTOKE
ROBOROUGH
PLYMTON
ARMINGTON
P A R T
O F
C O R N
W A L
A Scale of Miles


P A R T O F
S O M E R S E T
H I R E
DEVONSHIRE
By Robt. Morden.
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.
Minhead
Porlock
Dulverton
Chard
Axminster
Lyme
Sidmouth
EXCESTER
EXMUSTER
Exmouth
Dartmouth Haven
Start Point
Berry p.t
Otterton point
Store point
Torbay
Tor Bay
Dunster
Barnstaple
Ilfracombe
Tiverton
Honiton
Crediton
Okehampton
Totnes
Plymouth
Kingsbridge
Salcombe
Bideford
Hartland
Launceston
Tavistock
Ashburton
Newton Abbot
Teignmouth
Dawlish
Torquay
Brixham
Axmouth
Seaton
Beer
Budleigh
Topsham
Exeter
Crediton
Tiverton
Wellington
Taunton
Bridgwater
Somerset
Devonshire
Dorsetshire

Cor. Sweet-scented creeping Camomile, or common Camomile. It grows so plentifully upon the downs in this County, that you may scent it all along as you ride.

Erica foliis Corios multiflora *J. B.* Coris folio secundæ altera species *Clus.* Juniperinos Narbonensis, densè fruticans *Lob. Fir leaved Heath with many flowers. On Goss hilly downs going from Helston to the Lizard point, plentifully.* This is different from the second *Erica Coris folio* of Clusius, notwithstanding that C. Bauhine, and Parkinson following him, make it the same there with. For Clusius himself distinguisheth them.

Euphrasia lutea latifolia palustris. Euph. latifolia viscata serrata *H. Reg. Blæs. Great yellow Marsh Eye-bright. About boggy and watery places, especially towards the further end of this County, plentifully.* Figured in Dr. Plukenet's Phytogr. Tab. 27.

Fœniculum vulgare *Ger. Park.* vulgare minus nigriore & acriore semine *J. B.* vulgare Germanicum *C. B.* item sylvestre *ejusdem. Common Fennel or Finckle. All along the cliffs between Lalant and St. Ives, and thereabouts, plentifully.*

Geranium pusillum maritimum supinum Betonicæ folio nostras. *Small Sea Cranesbill with Betony leaves. In sandy and gravelly places near the Sea, about Pensans and elsewhere abundantly. This is figured by Dr. Plukenet in his* Phytographia, Tab. 31. Fig. 4.

Gnaphalium maritimum *C. B.* maritimum multis *J. B.* marinum *Ger.* marinum seu cotonaria *Park. Sea-Cudweed or Cotton weed. On the baieb or gravelly shore between Pensans and St. Michael's mount plentifully.*

Gramen dactyloides radice repente *Cer.* dactylon folio arundinaceo majus *C. B.* repens, cum panicula Graminis Mannæ *J. B.* canarium, Ischæmi paniculis *Park. Creeping Cocksfoot grass. Found by Mr. Newton on the sandy shores between Pensans and Marketjeu, plentifully.*

Herniaria glabra. Herniaria *Ger. J. B.* Millegrana major seu Herniaria vulgaris *Park.* Polygonum minus *S.* Millegrana minor *C. B. Smooth-leaved Rupture-wort. At the Lizard-point plentifully.*

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor *Ger. Park.* Autumnalis minimus *J. B.* stellaris Autumnalis minor *C. B. The lesser Autumnal Star-Hyacinth. On the Promontory called the Lizard-point plentifully.*

Pisum maritimum Anglicum. *The English Sea pease. The same, I suppose, which grows on the baieb between Aldburgh and Orford in Suffolk, where see the* Synonyma. *On the baieb near Pensans where the* Gnaphalium marinum *grows.*

Linaria odorata Monspessulana *J. B.* An Linaria capillaceo folio erecta, flore odoro *C. B.*? Linar. caryophyllata albicans *C. B. Blue sweet-smelling Toad flax. Near Perin along the hedges plentifully. It grows sometimes a yard high. The leaves are not set confusedly on the stalk, as in the common* Linaria, *but in rundles at distances. The stalks are brittle, much branched toward the top, and the flowers stand not thick clustering together, but more sparsed, or at greater intervals: and are of a pale blue, and streaked all along, heel and all, with a deeper. The lower lip at the gaping is spotted with yellow.*

Linum sylvestre angustifolium, floribus dilutè purpurascentibus vel carneis *C. B.* sylv. angustifolium *J. B.* An Linum sylvestre angustifolium 6. *Clus.*? an Lini sylv. quinti varietas *ejusdem*? *Narrow leaved wild Flax. In the pastures by the Sea side about S. Ives and Truro plentifully.*

Peplis *J. B. Ger. Park.* marinus folio obtuso *C. B. Small purple Sea-spurge. On the sandy shores between Pensans and Marketjeu plentifully. I have not found this any where else in England; but in hot Countries, as Italy abundantly.*

Pinguicula flore minore carneo. *Butterwort with a small flesh-coloured flower, in moist meadows and marsh grounds about Kirkhampton and elsewhere.*

Polygonum Serpyllifolium verticillatum. Polyg. parvum flore alb. verticillato *J. B.* An Polygala repens nuperorum *Lob.*? repens *Park.*? repens nivea *C. B. Verticillate Knot-grass with Thyme like leaves. It grows in watery places near Springs, between S. Columbe and Wicbil, and about Pensans, and towards the Land's end in many places.*

To these I shall add a sort of grain, sown plentifully towards the further end of this County; that is,

Avena nuda *Ger. J. B. C. B. Park. Naked Oats, called hereabouts Pills or Pill-corn, from its being naturally as it were pilled or denuded of the husk, wherewith the common Oat is covered. It is much esteemed, and of equal price with Wheat.*

DEVONSHIRE.

THE hither Country of the *Damnonii*, already mention'd, is now commonly call'd *Densbire* and *Devonshire*, by the Cornish-Britains *Dumnan*, by the Welsh-Britains *Buffneint*, that is, deep vallies, because they live every where low, in the bottoms; by the English Saxons * Defnarcype, from whence comes the Latin *Devonia*, and the contracted name, us'd by the vulgar, *Denshire*; and not from the *Danes*, as some, who would be thought Antiquaries, do stiffly maintain. This Country, as it shoots out on both sides into a greater breadth than *Cornwall*, so has it more commodious harbours on each. It is 54 miles broad; and 61 long; and has in it abundance of rivers, more perhaps than any other County in England, and bridges to the number of 166, according to the general computation.

* Deuenchype. C.

† Nor has it been less rich in tin-mines, especially towards the west part, an evidence whereof, are the four Stannaries or Jurisdictions, with as many Stannary-Courts and towns of Coynage, viz. *Plympton*, *Tavistoke*, *Ashburton*, and *Chagford*. By these, are chosen from time to time, at the direction of the Lord-Warden, certain Jurates to meet in a general Session of Parliament at *Crockern-Torr*, a high hill in the midst of *Dartmore*. This Parliament has power to make Laws touching the state of the Mines and Stannaries, a volume whereof was printed in Queen Elizabeth's time, the Earl of *Bedford* being then Lord-Warden. Such regular Courts and Proceedings, give us an Estimate of the great quantities of tinn that must have been formerly dug-up here, the regulation whereof should require so much solemnity. Besides it expressly appears (as was observ'd in Cornwall) that in King John's time, *Devonshire* produced greater store of tinn, than that County; the Coynage of this being set to farm for 100 *l.* yearly, and that only for 100 marks. But now, Cornwall has almost the whole trade; and tho' they still work in some parts of this County, it turns to no considerable Advantage: however, the Government remains, and the Devonshire Tinners are not under the Lord Lieutenant of the County, but form a separate *Militia* by themselves.

Nor is it. C.

There

There were formerly, in *Devonshire*, mines also of gold and silver, || as appears from several Grants made by K. Edw. 3. and other Kings, with a reservation of the Tenths to the Church. Iron-mines have been discover'd too; but for want of fuel, and for some other reasons, they are not yet wrought to perfection. Mineral Chalybiate waters are at *Cleave*, *Tavistoke*, *Lamerton*, *Lifton*, *Bampton*, and other places in the County; which is also enamel'd with finer meadows, and shelter'd with more woods than Cornwall, and very full of towns and houses. But the soil in some places is again as poor and lean; which however makes a good return to the husbandman, if he has skill in husbandry, with diligence, and a good purse. For indeed there are not many places in England, where land requires greater charge in the tillage: it is well nigh barren in many parts, unless it be improv'd by a * certain sand from the sea, which renders it very fruitful, and as it were *impregnates* the glebe; and therefore in places more remote from the shore, it is dear: which dearness has, I suppose, in some places put them under a necessity of using marle, lime, and the turf of the ground skin'd off, and burnt to ashes; a method of Agriculture very agreeable to † Virgil's rule,

|| Sir J. Pet. Led. Reg.

A rich sand.

* Vid. *Cornwall*; and Philos. Transf. N. 103. p. 29.

† 1 Georg.

Sæpe etiam steriles, &c.

With crackling flames to burn the barren earth,
Has oft produc'd an advantageous birth;
Whether an higher nutriment it get,
And secret vigour from the genial heat:
Or 'cause the noxious dregs being purg'd by fire,
The useless juices in moist fumes perspire:
Or that the heat relax the stubborn mass,
And find new ways for nourishment to pass,
And feed the tender plants: or make
It hard, so that it no impression take
From the soft Courtship of descending showers,
Or from the sun's, or wind's more active powers.

That the Romans were in possession of this County, appears from the *Fosse-way* crossing it, and from Roman Coyns dug-up in several places. As a *gold* Coyn of Nero in Exeter, and another of Theodosius at a place near *Barnstaple*; several *silver* Coyns also, as of Severus and other Emperors; and of *brass* a great many.

There were indeed two Roman ways, which led to *Isca Danmoniorum*; one from *Durnovaria*, by the Sea-side, taking in *Moridunum*; the other from *Ischalis*, now call'd *Ilchester*. The broken parts of both which Ways are still to be seen in several Places. The West-Saxons made this County for some time the seat of their Kingdom; and after their removal thence, committed it to the custody of the Earls, which were at that time Officiary. The Danes mightily infested it, and left behind them, on several high hills, a rude kind of fortification, commonly call'd Danes-castle.

In describing this County, my way shall be, first along the west side, bounded by the *Tamar*; then along the south, which lies upon the Ocean; from thence, along the eastern-bounds where it touches upon the Counties of *Dorset*, and *Somerset*, I will return to the north-coast, which is bounded by the Severn-Sea.

The *Tamar* (which divides these Counties,) first, on this side, receives the little river *Lid* from the East; upon which stands *Lidston*, a small market-town; and *Lidford* now a little village, but formerly a famous town; most

Lidford.

grievously shatter'd by the Danes, in the year 997. This town (as it appears from that book wherein *William* 1. took his survey of England) was wont to be taxed at the same time, and after the same manner, that London was. It had then in it 140 Burgesses; and, as an argument of what importance it was, the custody of the castle here was committed from time to time to persons of the greatest quality. Whatever were the causes of it's decay, the Mayoralty of it is now lost; and whereas it sent Burgesses to Parliament, it was discharged from that obligation, *propter paupertatem*, in consideration of it's poverty. This little river *Lid*, being here at the bridge pent up with rocks, has made it self so deep a fall into the ground by continual working, that the water is not to be seen, but only the murmur of it to be heard, to the no small Admiration of those that pass over.

Lid.

From *Lidford*, two or three miles Westward, stands *Brent-Torr*, a name signifying a high rocky place. On the top of this high hill, is a Parish-Church, dedicated to S. Michael, and a famous sea-mark. And hard by, there is a village nam'd the *Gubbins*, the inhabitants whereof have been by mistake * represented as a lawless Scythian sort of people.

Brent-Torr.

The Gubbins.

* Fuller's Worthies.

Lower down, the *Teave*, a little river, runs into the *Tamar*; upon which flourishes *Teavistoke*, commonly *Tavistoke*, formerly famous for an Abbey, which *Ordulph* the son of Ordgar Earl of Devonshire, being admonish'd by a vision from heaven, built about the year of our Lord 961. *The place* (says Malmesbury) *is pleasant for the convenience of wood, for fine fishing, and for an uniform Church: the banks of the river lie along just by the shops, which by the force of it's current washes away all the rubbish cast into it. Saint* Rumon *a Bishop is much talk'd of here, where he lies bury'd. And there is seen in the same Monastery the sepulcher of* Ordgar; *and the huge bulk of* Mausolæus *his Son is look'd upon as a wonderful Sight: he is call'd* Ordulf, *of a gigantick growth, and prodigious strength:* For he could break the bars of gates, and go along a little river ten foot broad, stride-wise, if we may credit the said *William*. But it had hardly continu'd thirty three years from the foundation, till it was burnt down by the Danes. Yet it flourish'd again, and, by a laudable Institution, here were Lectures of our old mother-tongue (I mean the *Saxon-language*, which is now grown into disuse,) continu'd down to the last age, left (that which hath almost now happen'd,) the knowledge of it should be quite lost. This School, in which the Saxon-Tongue was taught, is still in being; and (as I have heard) there was also in the beginning of the late Civil wars, a Saxon-Grammar printed, in *Tavistoke*. Upon the same design, to preserve that ancient Language, and to promote the Antiquities of our own kingdom, Sir *Henry Spelman* founded a Saxon-Lecture in *Cambridge*. This town has given several great Lawyers to the State; as, Sir *John Glanvill* a Judge, Serjeant *Glanvill* his son, and Sir *John Maynard*; and hath been further honoured by giving the title of *Marquis* to the Dukes of Bedford. Two miles from hence, is *Lamerton*-parish, in the Church whereof is an ancient monument of the *Tremaines*, where may be seen the effigies of *Nicholas* and *Andrew Tremaine*, twins, who were alike in all lineaments, suffer'd like pain tho' at a distance, desir'd to sleep, walk, eat, and drink together, and were slain together at New-haven in France, An. 1663. Nearer to the sea, is *Beare Ferris*, so nam'd from the family call'd *De Ferrariis*, anciently famous in this County. In this parish, were Silver-mines in the reign of K. Hen. 6; which were re-enter'd by

Tavistoke.

The foundation-Charter.

Saxon Lectures.

Lamerton.

Beare Ferris.

by Sir *John Maynard*, but have been ſince diſcontinu'd.] The Tamar, having receiv'd the *Tave*, comes to it's mouth; where the *Plim*, in conjunction with it, rolls into the ſea, and gives name to the town *Plimouth* ſeated on it, which was formerly call'd *Sutton*. This ſeems to have been two Towns; for we find mention in the Records of Parliament, of *Sutton Vautort*, and *Sutton Prior*, as it partly belong'd to the family of the *Valletorts*, and partly to the *Priors*. In the laſt age, from a ſmall fiſher-village it grew to a large town; and is not inferior to a City, in number of inhabitants, as we ſee it at this day. The convenience of the Harbour was the cauſe of this riſe; which receives the greateſt ſhips that are, without ſpreading the ſails, and yields them ſafe harbour tho' never ſo big, as well in the *Tamar*, as the *Plim*. [Here are alſo two Docks, begun in 1691, and finiſh'd in 1693; and of late years, a new Yard was erected, 120 foot ſquare; and a dry-dock, capable of a firſt-rate ſhip, with a baſon before it of above 200 foot ſquare; as alſo dwelling-houſes, ſtore-houſes, a Rope-houſe, and all other conveniences required to an *Arſenal*, calculated for the Service of ſo important a Place.] Beſides, it is ſufficiently fortify'd againſt an Enemy. For in the very middle, the Iſle of S. *Nicholas* [of 2 acres or more,] lies before it; which is alſo fortify'd. And then the Harbour, at the town, is guarded on both ſides, and ſhut up with a chain croſſing it, upon occaſion; being fortify'd on the ſouth by a baſtion; and by a caſtle, on the next hill, built, (as is thought) by the *Valletorts*. [They have alſo a Royal Citadel, built by King Charles the Second, conſiſting of five regular Baſtions and 165 Guns; which, added to the numbers in the other Fortifications, make in all, 253.] The whole town is divided into four Tribes, which we call *Wards*; and which are all govern'd by a Mayor, conſtituted by Henry 6: and under him, formerly, a † *Captain* was appointed to every ſingle ward; each of whom had alſo his inferior Officers. [It had anciently but one Church; till a new one was erected in the 16th year of K. Charles the firſt, and Conſecrated in the reign of K. Charles the ſecond.] As to the fable of Corinæus's wreſtling with *Gogmagog* the giant, in this place; it may ſuffice to ſubjoin a verſe or two from the *Architrenius*, concerning our giants:

Hos, avidum belli robur, Corinæus Averno
Præcipites miſit; cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculea ſuſpendit in æra lucta,
Anthæumque ſuum ſcopulo detruſit in æquor;
Potavitque dato Thetis ebria ſanguine fluctus,
Diviſumque tulit mare corpus, Cerberus umbram.

With thoſe rude Monſters bred in wars and blood,
Brave Corinæus clogg'd the Stygian flood:
High in the air huge Gogmagog he ſhook,
And pitch'd the vile Antæus from his rock:
His hated carcaſs on the waves was toſt,
And Cerberus ſtarted at his monſtrous ghoſt.

That Rock, from which the Giant is reported to have been thruſt, is now call'd *the Haw*, a hill between the town and the ſea; on the top whereof, which is a delicate plain, there is a very pleaſant proſpect on all ſides, and a curious *Compaſs*, for the uſe of Sailors. The town is not very large, but it's name and reputation is very great among all nations; and this, not ſo much for the convenience of the harbour, as for the valour and worth of the Inhabitants. For, to mention no more, this town gave being to Sir *Francis Drake* Knight; in maritim atchievements, without diſpute, the greateſt Captain of our age. Who firſt, to repair the loſſes he had ſuffer'd from the Spaniards, as I have heard himſelf ſay, did as it were, *block up* the *Bay of Mexico* for two years together, with continual defeats; and travell'd over the Straits of *Darien*; whence having deſcry'd the *South-Sea* (as the Spaniards call it,) it made ſuch impreſſion on his mind, that like *Themiſtocles* inflam'd with the trophies of Miltiades, he thought he ſhould be wanting to himſelf, his country, and his own glory, if he did not complete the diſcovery. Therefore in the year 1577. ſetting ſail from hence, and entring that ſea by the *Straits of Magellan*; thro' the aſſiſtance of God, and his own conduct, tho' not without great change of fortune, he, next to *Magellanus*, ſail'd quite round the world, in two years and ten months time. Whereupon a certain Author has thus complemented him,

Drake, Sir Francis Drake.

Drake, pervagati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemque ſemel mundi vidit uterque polus:
Si taceant homines, facient te ſydera notum,
Sol neſcit comitis immemor eſſe ſui.

Drake, who in triumph round the world haſt gone,
Whom both the Lines and both the Poles have known;
Should envious men their juſt applauſe deny,
Thy worth wou'd be the ſubject of the ſky:
Phœbus himſelf wou'd ſing thy deathleſs praiſe,
And grace his Fellow trav'ller with his rays.

But the reſt of his exploits, and thoſe of others born here, who have been famous for naval atchievements, being not within the compaſs of my deſign, are left to Hiſtorians. [I will only add, with reference to Sir *Francis Drake*, that as both he and Mr. *Candiſh* began their voyage from this town, for diſcovery of the unknown parts of the world; ſo by his contrivance and at his own proper charge, there was brought hither a large ſtream from a great diſtance, through many windings and turnings, which is a mighty benefit to the Place; carrying ſeveral Mills, and ſerving the other common uſes of the Inhabitants.] Nor have I any thing farther to ſay here, but that in the reign of William Rufus, *Ealphege*, a learned and a marry'd prieſt, flouriſh'd in this place: for before the year 1102. the Clergy were not prohibited to marry, here in England. Then Anſelm Archbiſhop of Canterbury firſt introduced this violence to the Holy Scriptures and human nature, as our Hiſtorians of that age complain; and as Henry of Huntingdon expreſly ſays of Anſelm: *He prohibited the Clergy of England to have wives, who before that were not prohibited. Some thought it a matter of great purity, others of great danger; leſt affecting* cleanneſs *above the power* of human nature, *they ſhould ſink into horrible* uncleanneſſes, *to the great ſcandal of the Chriſtian name.* The Clergy firſt reſtrained from marrying, in England.

[To conclude; This place hath given the title of Earl, firſt, to Charles Fitz-Charles, created Baron of Dartmouth, Viſcount Totneſs, and Earl of *Plimouth*, in the year 1675; and ſince, to Thomas Lord *Windſor*, advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Plimouth*, in the thirty fourth year of King Charles the ſecond.

Off of Plimouth, is the *Edyſtone*, a moſt dangerous Rock to Sailors; till a Light-houſe (begun in the year 1696.) was erected thereon; which being blown down by the dreadful Storm in *November* 1703, an Act of Parliament was paſſed in the fourth year of Queen Anne, for Edyſtone.

the erecting of a new one, by certain Duties upon all Veſſels.]

Plimpton.] Inward from Plimouth, and not far from the river *Plim*, ſtands *Plimpton*, a pretty populous market-town, where are ſtill the remains and deform'd ruins of a caſtle, of which many held by a *Tenure*, which our Lawyers call *Caſtle-garde*. For this was the chief ſeat of the *Redverſies* or *Riparii* (it is written both ways) who were Barons of *Plimpton* and Earls of Devonſhire. [Theſe were accounted *The Head of the Honour of the County of Devon*, having 89 Knights fees appendant. Afterwards, by marriage, the Caſtle, Manour, and Honour of *Plimpton*, together with the Earldom of Devonſhire, and other large Eſtates, paſs'd into the Family of the *Courtneys*.] Next to this, ſtood *Plimpton* S. *Mary*, which loſt its glory * not long ſince, when the College of Canons there was diſſolv'd, which William *Warlewaſt*, Biſhop of Exeter, had formerly built. [Here had been before, a College of a Dean and four Prebendaries, founded by ſome of the Saxon Kings; but becauſe they would not part with their wives, they were diſplaced by the ſaid Biſhop, and a Priory of Canons-Regular erected in their ſtead.] More Eaſtward, appears *Modbery*, a ſmall town which belongs to the famous and ancient family of the *Campernulphs*, who are alſo call'd *De Campo Arnulphi*, and by the vulgar *Champernouns*, Knights; and who received a great acceſſion of honour by the heir of the *Vautorts*. [From the *Forteſcues* of *Wimpſton* in this Pariſh, was deſcended Chancellour *Forteſcue*, Author of the famous book *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ*. Between *Modbery* and *Kings-bridge*, is a fair bridge over the river *Avon* about a quarter of a mile long. At the mouth of the river, ſtands S. *Michael's Rock*, ſeveral acres in circumference; in which are to be ſeen the remains of an old Chapel. This ancient Rhyme ſeems to refer to it:

* At the Diſſolution.

Godw. Biſhops.

Dudg. Moraſt.

Modbery.

Champernoun.

Where Avon's waters with the ſea are mixt,
St. Michael firmly on a rock is fixt.

Kingsbridge. *Kingsbridge* is a pretty market-town, pleaſantly ſituated, and particularly deſerves our notice for the benefaction of a † late charitable citizen of Exeter, who founded here a Free-ſchool, and endow'd it. Near which is *Dodbrooke*, ſingular for a cuſtom of paying tythe to the Parſon for a certain ſort of liquor, call'd *White-Ale*.]

† Mr. Criſpin.

Dodbrooke.

Stert, a tail, in High-dutch. From the mouth of the Plim, where the South ſhore of theſe parts begins, the Country goes on with a wide and large front as far as *Stert*, [in Saxon Steopt] a promontory, as the word ſignifies in that language: But aſſoon as the ſhore winds back again, the river *Dert* breaks through it, which flows from the inner part of the County, and runs ſwiftly through certain *dirty* and mountainous places, thence call'd *Dertmore*, where *Load-ſtones* have been found. Then the Dert very ſteep and ſtrong (waſhing away with it the ſands from the Stannaries, which by degrees choak up its channel,) runs thro' the foreſt of *Dertmore*, where *David de Sciredun held lands in Sciredun and Siplegh by Knight-ſervice, on condition that he ſhould find two arrows, when our Lord the King came to hunt in that foreſt.* [It was firſt made a Foreſt by King John, and had anciently in it many Tin-works. It is very large; being 20 miles in length and 14 in breadth, and yielding paſture every Summer to near 100,000 Sheep, beſides a proportionable number of other Cattle. It alſo ſupplies north, weſt, and ſouth, with variety of pleaſant Rivers.] Then the Dert runs by *Dertinton*, the Barony heretofore of the *Martins* (who were Lords of *Keims* in *Wales*,) as far as *Totneſs*. This ancient little town, hanging from weſt to eaſt upon the ſide of a hill, was formerly of great note. *It did not geld* (according to Domeſday) *but when Exeter gelded; and then, it yielded* 40 *pence, and was to ſerve upon any expedition either by land or ſea. And Toteneſs, Barne-ſtaple, and Lidford, ſerv'd, as much as Exeter paid.* King John granted them the power of chuſing a Mayor for their chief Magiſtrate; and Edward 1. endow'd it with many Privileges; and afterwards it was fortify'd with a caſtle by the *Zouches*; as the Inhabitants believe. It was formerly the Eſtate of *Judeal* ſirnam'd *de Totenais*; afterwards of William *Bruier* a Perſon nobly deſcended, by one of whoſe daughters it came to the *Breoſes*, and from them by a daughter likewiſe to *George de Cantelupo* Lord of *Abergevenny*; whoſe ſiſter *Melicent* being marry'd to Eudo *de la Zouche*, brought it to the Barons *Zouche*; and in them it continu'd, till *John* Baron *Zouche* being baniſh'd for ſiding with Richard 3; Henry 7, gave it, as I have heard, to *Peter Edgecomb*, a perſon both wiſe and noble. [In the reign of King Charles the firſt, it gave the title of *Earl* to George Lord *Carew* of *Clopton*, Son of Dr. George *Carew* Dean of Windſor; and in that of King Charles the ſecond, the title of *Viſcount* to Charles Fitz-Charles Earl of Plimouth.]

Tertinton.

Hard by this town ſtands *Bery-Pomery*, denominated from the *Pomeries*, one of the nobleſt families in theſe parts; who, ſomewhat more to the eaſt, and a little further from the river, had a very neat Caſtle. They derive their pedigree from *Radulph de Pomery*, who, in William the Conqueror's time, held *Wich*, *Dunwineſdon*, *Brawerdine*, *Pudeford*, *Horewood*, *Torland*, *Helecom*, and this *Berie*, &c. [The noble Lordſhip of Bery-Pomery, in the reign of King Edward the ſixth, came into the family of the Seymours.] From *Totneſs*, the neighbouring ſhore was heretofore call'd *Totoneſe*: and the Britiſh Hiſtory tells us, that *Brutus* the founder of the Britiſh nation landed here; and Havillanus, in the Poetical way, following the ſame Authority, writes thus:

Pomery.

In Arth. Lib.

Inde dato curſu, Brutus comitatus Achate,
Gallorum ſpoliis cumulatis navibus æquor
Exarat, & ſuperis auraque faventibus uſus,
Littora fulices intrat Totoneſia portus.

From hence great Brute with his Achates ſteer'd,
Full fraught with Gallic ſpoils their ſhips appear'd;
The winds and gods were all at their command,
And happy Totneſs ſhew'd them grateful land.

Dertmore.

Teſta Nevilli.

The river Dert (which I ſpoke of) being paſt *Totneſs* bridge, where it heaps up the ſand brought along with it from the Stannaries; ſees nothing on either ſide, but fertile grounds, till it comes at laſt, *ſlowly*, and as it were *tired*, to it's mouth; where, upon a long hill, ſtands *Dertmouth*, which by reaſon of the commodiouſneſs of a harbour, defended by two Caſtles, is a town well-ſtor'd with merchants, and with the beſt ſhips. It has a Mayor, by the grant of King Edward 3. The *Zouch*s, *Nicholas* [of *Teukesbury*, and the *Brients* (according to ſeveral changes of the times,) were formerly owners of it; and it hath often ſtoutly reſiſted the French. In the year 1404. Monſieur *de Caſtile*, a Frenchman, who had ſhut up the trade in theſe parts by his piracies, and had burnt Plimouth; whilſt he attack'd this place, was beat upon by the peaſants and the women, and cut off with his whole party. [In the year 1692, Geo.

George Legg was advanced to the title of Baron of *Dartmouth*; and in the year 1710. *William Legg*, his only Son, being Principal Secretary of State to her Majesty Queen Anne, was advanced to the honour of Earl of Dartmouth.]

Stoke Fleming. I must not here forget to mention *Stoke-Fleming*, which is hard by; and (taking it's name from a nobleman of Flanders formerly Lord of it,) came by a daughter of *Mohun* to the *Carews*.

Torbay. The shore going back from hence, the sea presses after it, and by that great in-let makes a bay of about 12 miles in compass, call'd at this day *Torbay*, which is a secure harbour for ships when the wind is at south-west; and has a small village situate upon it of the same name, the seat of the *Bruiers* heretofore, (who in Richard 1, and King John's time, were men of great note;) but afterwards of the *Wakes*. [Of late years, it has been memorable for the landing of the Prince of Orange, afterwards King William the third, for the deliverance of these Kingdoms, when they were upon the point to be destroyed and swallowed-up by Popery and Arbitrary Power. *Mary-Church*, in this place, was the first Church founded in the County, according to tradition. Near this bay, is a

Philosophical Transact. N. 204. remarkable * well, call'd *Lay-well*, which ebbs and flows, and sometimes bubbles up like a boiling pot. The water (as clear as crystal, very cold in summer, and never freezing in winter,) is accounted by the neighbours, to be medicinal in some fevers: It appears not, to have any communication with the Sea, nor is the water brackish at all. The ebb and flow is every hour, and about 5 or 6 inches.

Moreley. Farther up in the country is *Moreley*, remarkable for it's Church, built upon this occasion. In the time of Edward 1. Sir *Peter Fishacre* Knight (upon a controversie between him and the Parson of *Woodley* about tythes) kill'd the Parson in a rage; and, being constrain'd to answer the same at *Rome*, was by the Pope condemn'd to build this Church; where he lies bury'd. From hence towards *Dertmore*, lies

Wythicombe. 14 Car. 1. *Wythicombe*; where, in a violent storm of thunder and lightning, a ball of fire came into the Church in time of divine Service, kill'd three persons, wounded 62, turn'd the seats upside down, and did great damage. A like storm happen'd at *Crews-Morchard* in this County, which

Crews-Morchard. An. 1689. rent the steeple, melted the bells, lead, and glass; and nothing escap'd but the Communion-Plate.

But to return to the shore: Near *Torbay*, is a seat of the *Ridgways*, a family of good Antiquity in this Country;] and near the same place stands *Cockington*, where the family of the

Cary of Cockington. *Carys*, different from that of the *Carews*, have long flourish'd in great repute; from which the Barons of *Hunsdon* (of whom in their proper place) are descended, [as also the noble Families of the Earls of Dover and Monmouth; and Viscount Falkland in North-Britain.] A

Hacombe. little higher stands *Hacombe*, where formerly liv'd Jordan *Fitz-Stephens* Knight, denominated, from this place, *de Hacombe*; by whose daughter *Cecily* it came to the family of the *Archdeacons*; from whom, likewise, by Hugh

The family of the Carews. *Courteney*, it came at last to the *Carews*, whose family is very famous and numerous in these parts. For *Jane* the daughter of this *Hugh* and heir to her mother, being marry'd to Nicholas, Baron *Carew*, had many children; and their eldest son *Thomas* proving undutiful to his mother, she settled this fair inheritance upon the three younger sons (from whom are descended the three families, of *Carews*, *de Hacombe*, *Anthony* and *Bery*,) and upon John *Vere* her son by a second husband, from whom † were descended † Are, C the Earls of Oxford [of that name.]

Hence we come to *Teignemouth*, a small vil- Teignemouth. lage upon the mouth of the River *Teigne*, from which also it takes the name; where the Danes who were sent before to discover the situation of Britain and the harbours, first landed The first landing of the Danes. about the year of Christ 800. and having kill'd the governour of the place, had that early presage of future victory; which afterwards they pursu'd with the greatest cruelty, thro' the whole Island. [Of late years also, the same Town was burnt by the French.] More inward, near the rise of the *Teigne*, stands *Chegford*, where Chegford. formerly flourish'd the famous Family of the *Prows*: then *Chidley* or *Chidleigh*, which gives Chidley. name to the numerous family of the *Chidleys*, [and the title of Baron to the noble Family of the *Cliffords*; of which family, Sir *Thomas*, Lord High Treasurer of England, was created Baron of Chudleigh by King Charles the 2d.] Near the mouth of *Teigne*, is *Bishops-Teignton*, so B. Teignton. call'd because it belong'd to the Bishops; where, upon account of a sanctuary in it, John de *Grandison* a Burgundian, Bishop of Exeter, foreseeing what might happen in after-times, built a very fine house, that *his successors* (as the words of his Will are) *might have where to lay their heads, in case their Temporalties were at any time seiz'd into the King's hands*. Yet so far was this from answering his design, that his successors are now depriv'd of this house, and almost all the rest.

Six miles from hence, the river *Isca*, men- The river tion'd by Ptolemy, which the British call *Ise*, *Ise*, and the Saxons *Ex*; flows out of a large Mouth into the Ocean. Whether it took this name from *Iscaw*, which signifies in British, *Elders*, I cannot tell. Some derive it from *reeds*, which the Britains call *Hesk*, and with which the northern nations (as did the Britains) thatch'd their houses, and fasten'd the joynts of their Pliny. ships. But seeing no reeds are found here, I cannot agree to it. The head of this river lies in *Exmore*, a filthy barren ground near the Severn-sea; the greatest part whereof is in Somersetshire. [The River rises after a manner that is not very common, and which may be of use towards explaining the origin of *Fountains*. Some of the Hills in this Moor are very high, almost of a round figure, near a mile in diameter, which is full of little Springs; and there being no declivity nor easy passage for the Waters, they swell upon the Surface of the Earth. The perpetuity of which waters, without any regard to the Seasons of the year or the weather, seems to be an argument, that they are not condensed from Clouds or Mists, but brought hither by an Under-current.]

In *Exmore*, some monuments of antiquity Exmore. still remain; namely, stones set in the form of Ancient a *triangle* in some places; in others, of a *circle*; Stones. and one among them is inscrib'd with Saxon or rather Danish letters, for the direction of those, as it should seem, who travell'd that road. [Also, of later years, several Urns, with Ro- Aubr. Mon. man Coins in them (and some, Greek) have Brit. M S. been found, in digging of the Barrows.] *Ex* or *Ise* flows from hence southward, first by *Twiverton*, so call'd from the *two fords*, at present *Teverton*, to which the woollen trade brings Teverton. both gain and glory, [and which, both Castle and Manour, by match with one of the coheirs of the *Courtneys*, came to the *Trelawnies*; but has been for some time in the family of the *Wests*. Here, *Peter Blundell* a Clothier built a free-school, and endow'd it with a liberal maintenance, for a school-master and usher. He

gave

gave also 2 fellowships and as many scholarships to Sidney College in Cambridge, and one fellowship and two scholarships to Baliol College in Oxford, for scholars bred-up in this school.] Then it runs through pretty rich grounds, and is enlarg'd chiefly by two little rivers, *Creden* from the west; and *Columb* from the east. Upon *Creden*, in the time of the ancient Saxon Church, there flourish'd a Bishop's See in a town of the same name, call'd *Cridiantun*, now contracted into

Winifrid the German Apostle. *Kirton*, where was born that *Winifrid*, or *Bonifface*, who converted the *Hessians*, *Thuringers*, and *Frisians*, of Germany, to the Christian Religion. [He was Archbishop of Mentz, and having had the title of Legate of the Apostolical See under several Popes, was martyred by the Pagans ann. 754; and his day in the Roman Kalendar is the 5th of June.] Now, it is only remarkable for a thin market. It had a house of the Bishops of Exeter; and within the memory of the † last age save one, was much more noted for a College of twelve Prebendaries, who are now dissolv'd, and the house, together with the manour, having been alienated to the *Killegrews*, there do not remain the least footsteps of the Bishop's having any concern there; except the name of a great meadow, call'd *My Lord's Meadow*.

† Last C.

Columb. The river *Columb* which comes from the east, washes *Columbton*, a small town, that takes it's name from it; which King Alfred by his last Will left to his younger son; and, near *Poltimore*, the seat of the famous and very ancient family of *Bampfield*, it runs into the river *Isc*. And now the *Isc* (grown bigger, but dividing it self into many streams, very convenient for mills,) flows to the City *Isca*, to which it leaves it's name. Hence Alexander Necham [(once Prior of S. Nicholas in this Place;)]

Poltimore.

Exoniæ fama celeberrimus Iscia nomen
Præbuit. ———

To Exeter the famous *Ex* gives name.

The city is call'd *Isca* by Ptolemy, by Antoninus *Isca Dunmoniorum* for *Danmoniorum*, and by others falsly *Augusta*, as if the second Legion call'd *Augusta* had quarter'd here; whereas that was garrison'd at the *Isca Silurum*, as shall be shown hereafter. It was call'd by the Saxons [Exan-ceaster and Exan-ceaster; and *Monketon*, from the monks; at this day, it is called *Excester*, by the Latins *Exonia*, and by the Welsh, *Caer-isk*, *Caer-uth* and *Pen-caer*, that is, a chief city. For *Caer* (that I may note it once for all) signifies a *City* in British; hence they call Jerusalem, *Caer Salem*; Paris, *Caer Paris*; Rome, *Caer Ruffayne*. So Carthage in the Punick tongue, as Solinus testifies, was call'd *Cartheia*, that is to say, a *new City*. Among the Syrians likewise, I have heard that *Caer* signify'd a city; and seeing it is taken for granted, that the whole world has been peopled by them, it seems very probable, that they also left their tongue to posterity, as the mother of all future languages. *This city*, (as Malmesbury says) *tho' the ground about it is wet and filthy, and will scarce bear a crop of bad oats, often yielding empty ears without grain; yet, by reason of it's stately Buildings, as well as the richness of the citizens, and resort of Strangers, all kind of merchandise is so plentiful in it, that one need lack nothing there that is useful or necessary.* It stands on the east side of the *Isc*, upon a hill, of an easie and gentle rise to the east, and steep to the west; encompass'd with a ditch, and very strong walls, with many towers. The City is a mile and half in circuit, with suburbs shooting out here and there, for a long way: It contains 15 Parish-Churches [(several of which were, in the late Civil Wars, expos'd to public Sale, by the Common Cryer)] and in the highest part, near the East-gate, it has a castle call'd *Rugemount*, formerly the seat of the West-Saxon Kings, afterwards of the Earls of Cornwall; which now has nothing to recommend it, besides its antiquity and situation; [being supposed to be the work of the Romans; and, as a place of great Trust and Importance, committed from time to time to persons of the best rank.] For it commands the city under it, and the country on all sides; and has a very pleasant prospect to the sea. In the east part of the city, stands the Cathedral in the midst of fine houses quite round it; built by King Athelstan (as the private history of this place witnesses,) in honour to S. Peter, and fill'd by him with Monks; at last, the Monks being remov'd to Westminster, Edward the Confessor graced it with an Episcopal See, having transfer'd the Bishopricks of *Cornwall* and *Kirton* hither, and made *Leofric* a Britain, first Bishop of it: whose successors have much improv'd the Church, both in buildings and Revenues. [It was, for a long time, no bigger than our Lady's Chapel. In the year 1112, *William Warlewast*, Bishop, laid the foundation of the present Quire. Two hundred years after, *Peter Quivell*, another of the Bishops, began the Nave of the present Church; to which *John Grandison*, also Bishop, added an Isle on each side. An. 1450. Bishop *Lacy* built the Chapter-house; and about the same time, the Dean and Chapter built the Cloyster. So that this Church was about 400 years in building: and yet the symmetry of it is such, as one might easily imagin the work of one single man. The organ here is accounted one of the largest in England, the greatest pipe being 15 inches diameter, which is two more than that of the celebrated Organ at *Ulme*.] *William Bruier*, the ninth Bishop from *Leofric*, in lieu of the displaced Monks, brought in a Dean and twenty four Prebendaries. In that age, flourish'd *Josephus Iscanus*, who owes both birth and name to this place; a Poet of very lively wit, whose pieces were so highly approv'd, that they met with an applause equal to the ancients. For his poem of the *Trojan war* has been twice publish'd in Germany, under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

Isca Danmoniorum, Exceter.

Caer, what it signifies.

1224. Joseph Iscan.

Cornelius Nepos.

[This city also gave birth to *Henrietta Maria*, youngest daughter to K. Charles 1; to *William Petre*, who was Secretary and Privy-Counsellor to King Henry 8. Edward 6. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth, and seven times Ambassador in foreign parts; and lastly to Sir *Thomas Bodley*, employ'd by Queen Elizabeth to several foreign Courts; but especially famous for his founding the Publick Library in the University of Oxford, call'd after his own name.]

When *Isca* first fell under the Roman Jurisdiction, does not plainly appear; I am so far from affirming that it was conquer'd by *Vespasian* (as Geoffery of Monmouth asserts,) when, in the time of *Claudius* the Emperor, Suetonius tells us he was first shown to the world; that I rather think it was scarce built so early. Yet in the time of the *Antonines* it was probably of good note; for Antoninus continues his *Itinerary* to this City, and no further. It fell not absolutely under the dominion of the Saxons, before the 465th year after their coming into Britain. For then, Athelstan forced the Britains out of it (who, before that, liv'd in the city, in equal power with the Saxons,) and drove them beyond the river Tamar, and encompass'd the city with a ditch, a wall of square stone, and bulwarks. Since that time, our Kings have granted it many privileges; and among the rest (as we read in the book of William the Conqueror) *This city did not geld but when London, York,*

Will. Malm.

York, and Winchester gelded; *that was half a mark of silver for a Knight's fee. And in case of an expedition by land or by sea, it serv'd after the rate of five hides.* It hath also, from time to time, suffered many and great Disasters; once spoil'd by the out-rage of the Danes in the year of our Lord 875; but, most dismally, by *Sueno* the Dane, in the year 1003 (being betray'd by one *Hugh* a Norman, the governour:) when it was laid level from the east to the west-gate. And it had scarce begun to recruit, when William the Conqueror laid close siege to it; at which time, the Citizens not only shut their gates against him, but gall'd him with many bitter reflections. However, part of their wall happening to fall down (which the Historians of that age attribute to the hand of Providence,) a surrender quickly follow'd. At that time (as it is in the said Survey) *the King had in this city 300 houses: it paid 15 pounds a year. Eight and forty houses were destroy'd after the King came into England.* After this, it was press'd by three sieges; yet easily escap'd them all. First by *Hugh Courtney* Earl of Devonshire, in the civil war between the houses of York and Lancaster: again, by *Perkin Warbeck*, a sham counterfeit Prince, who tho' a young man and of mean descent; yet, pretending to be *Richard* Duke of York, the second son of King Edward 4, rais'd a very dangerous war; [for their opposition to whom, the King gave great commendation to the Citizens; and bestow'd upon them the Sword he then wore, to be born before the Mayor, and also a Cap of maintenance:] thirdly, by the seditious Cornish, in the year 1549, when the citizens, tho' in extreme want of all sorts of provisions, continu'd loyal, till John Baron *Russel* rais'd the siege. [For which deliverance, the 6th of August was appointed to be, and is still, annually observed, as a day of Thanksgiving, and commonly called *Jesus-day*. As a reward of their Loyalty on this occasion, King Edward the sixth gave them the rich manour of *Ex-Island*.]

But *Exeter* has not suffer'd so much by these enemies, as by certain heaps (*Wears*, as they call them) which * *Hugh Courtney* Earl of Devonshire, in a Difference that he had with the citizens, threw into the chanel of the river *Ise*, whereby ships are hinder'd from coming to the town; so that all merchandise † was brought thither by land from *Topesham*, a little village three miles from the city, [that belong'd to him; for which one of the *Hughs* of this Family (perhaps the same,) procured a weekly Market and a yearly Fair; and for the improvement whereof, this obstruction was probably made.] Nor are these heaps ‖ quite removed, tho' it has been commanded by Act of Parliament, [and several Attempts have been made for that end; but none with so good Success, as the new Works in the time of King Charles the second; by the benefit of which (however vastly expensive to the City,) Lighters of the greatest burden do now come up to the City-key.] From these Wears, a small village hard by, is call'd *Weare*, but formerly *Heneaton*, which belong'd heretofore to Austin de *Baa*, from whom by right of inheritance it came to *John Holand*, who in a seal that I have seen, bore *a lion rampant gardant among flower-de-luces*. The government of this City [(incorporated by King John,)] is administer'd by 24; of whom one yearly is chosen Mayor, who with four Bayliffs manages all publick affairs; [and it was also made a distinct County by King Henry 8.] As for the Position, the old Oxford-Tables have defin'd it's longitude to be 19 degrees, 11 minutes; and it's latitude, 50 degrees, 40 minutes.

This City (that I may not be guilty of an omission) has had it's *Dukes*. For Richard the 2d King of England of that name, made *John Holand* Earl of Huntingdon, his brother by the mother's side, first Duke of Exeter. Henry 4. depriv'd him of this honour, and left him only the title of Earl of Huntingdon; which (being beheaded soon after) he lost, together with his life. Some few years after, Henry 5. bestowed this Dukedom upon *Thomas Beaufort* Earl of Dorset, descended from the house of Lancaster, and an accomplish'd Soldier. He dying without issue, John *Holand*, the son of John already mention'd, (as heir to Richard his brother who dy'd without issue, and to his father,) was restor'd to all again, having his Father's honours bestow'd on him by the bounty of Henry 6; and left the same to his son Henry, who, whilst the *Lancastrians* stood, flourish'd in great Renown; but after, when the house of *York* came to the Crown, he became a melancholy instance, how unsafe it is to rely upon the smiles of fortune. For this was that *Henry* Duke of Exeter, who, notwithstanding his marriage with the sister of Edward 4, was reduced to such misery, that he was seen to beg his bread, in rags, and bare-footed, in the Low-countries. And at last, after *Barnet*-fight, where he behav'd himself gallantly against Edward 4, he never was seen more, till his body was cast upon the shore of Kent, as if he had been shipwrack'd. Long after this, Exeter had it's Marquess, namely *Henry Courtney*, descended from Catharine, Daughter of Edward 4, and rais'd to that honour by Henry 8. But to this Marquess, as well as to the first Duke, a great fortune did but raise great storms; which also quickly sunk him, while he endeavour'd Innovations in Government. For, among other things, because with money and counsel he had assisted *Reginald Poole* (who was afterwards Cardinal, and had left England, to intriegue with the Emperor and the Pope against his King and Country, who had withdrawn from the Romish Communion;) he was arraign'd, found guilty, and beheaded, with some others. By the Bounty of K. *James* [the 1st,] *Thomas Cecil* Lord *Burghley* enjoy'd the title of Earl of Exeter, a person truly good, and the worthy son of a most excellent father; being the eldest son of William *Cecil*, Baron Burghley, Lord Treasurer of England, whose wisdom did long support and maintain the peace of this Kingdom. [He was succeeded by *William* his son and heir; who dying without issue-male, left that honour to *David Cecil*, Son of Sir *Richard Cecil* (who was second son to *Thomas* Earl of Exeter.) Which *David* was succeeded by *John* his son and heir; who had issue *John* the late Earl, father of *John*, the present Earl of Exeter.

Dukes of Exeter

Phil. Comines, cap. 50.

Earls of Exeter. 1605.

On the east of *Exeter* is a parish call'd *Heavy-tree*, memorable for the birth of Richard *Hooker*, the judicious Author of the *Ecclesiastical Polity*, and of that great Civilian, Dr. *Arthur Duck*. The next parish is *Pinhoe*, remarkable for bringing forth the two *Rainolds* (John and William, brothers) zealous maintainers both of the *Reform'd* and the *Popish* Religion, in their turns. Not far from whence is *Stoke-Canon*, given by King Canute to the Church of Exeter; a representation of which gift was to be seen not long since in a window of the Parish-Church there, *viz.* a King with a triple Crown, and this Inscription, *Canutus Rex donat hoc Manerium Eccles. Exon.* i. e. King Canutus gives this Manour to the Church of Exeter. Four miles east of *Exeter*, we pass the river *Clyst*, near which upon *Clyst-heath*, the Cornish rebels were totally defeated

Heavy-tree.

Pinhoe.

Stoke-Canon.

Clyst-heath.

defeated An. 1549. by *John* Lord Ruſſel, afterwards Earl of Bedford.]

From *Exeter*, to the mouth of the river, there
Exminſter. is nothing of antiquity, beſides *Exminſter*, formerly *Exanminſter*, bequeath'd by King Alfred
Pouderham. to his younger ſon: and *Pouderham*, a caſtle built by *Iſabel de Ripariis*, which has a long time been the ſeat of a very noble family, the *Courtneys*, Knights; who, being deſcended from the Earls of Devonſhire, and ally'd to many great Families, are flouriſhing to this day, and are moſt worthy of ſuch noble anceſtors. Upon the very *mouth* on the other ſide (as the name
Exanmouth. it ſelf ſpeaks,) ſtands *Exanmouth*; known for nothing, but the bare name, and the fiſher-hutts there.

Otterey. More eaſtward, *Otterey*, that is, a river of *Otters* or *water-dogs*, as the name it ſelf implies,
Honniton. runs into the ſea: It paſſes by *Honniton*, a town well known to ſuch as travel theſe parts. [Here, the market was anciently kept on Sundays, as it was alſo in *Exeter*, *Launceſton*, and divers other places; till in the reign of King John they were alter'd to other days. Over the river *Otterey*, is *Vennyton-bridge*, at which in the time of
Vennyton-bridge. Edward 6, a battle was fought againſt the Corniſh rebels.] *Otterey* gives name to divers places. Of which, the moſt remarkable above *Honiton*, is *Mohuns-otterey*, which belong'd formerly to the *Mohuns*, from whom it came by marriage to the *Carews*; and below Honniton, (near *Holdcombe*, the Seat of the family of *Le Denis*, Knights, who derive their original and name from the Danes,) S. *Mary's Otterey*, ſo call'd from the College of S. *Mary*, which John de *Grandiſon* Biſhop of Exeter founded, who had got the wealth of all the Clergy of the Dioceſe, into his own hands. For he had perſuaded them to leave him all they had, when they dy'd; as intending to lay it out in charitable uſes, in endowing Churches, and building Hoſpitals and Colleges; which, they ſay, he perform'd very Religiouſly. [This College was afterwards ſuppreſſed by a Parliament held at Leiceſter in the reign of Henry 5.]

From the mouth of this *Otterey*, the ſhore with
Budly. many windings goes on to the eaſt, by *Budly*, [famous for being the birth-place of that great States-man and Hiſtorian Sir *Walter Rawleigh*;
Sidmouth. *Sidmouth*, now one of the chiefeſt Fiſher-towns in
Seaton. thoſe parts;] and *Seaton*, formerly, as the other two, a fine harbour, but now ſo choak'd with ſand, heap'd before the mouth of them by the ebbing and flowing of the ſea, that this benefit is almoſt quite loſt. [Here, at Seaton, the inhabitants formerly endeavour'd to cut out a harbour, and procur'd a Collection under the Great Seal for that purpoſe; but now there remain no footſteps of that work.] That this is
Moridunum. the *Moridunum* of Antoninus which is ſeated between *Durnovaria* and *Iſca* (if the book be not faulty,) and is maimed, and written *Riduunum*, in the Peutengerian Table; I ſhould conjecture, both from the Diſtances, and the ſignification of the name. For *Moridunum* is the ſame in Britiſh, that *Seaton* is in Engliſh, namely, a *town upon a hill by the ſea*. Near this, ſtands
Wiſcombe. *Wiſcombe*, memorable on account of William Baron *Bonevill* who liv'd there; whoſe heir *Cecily* brought by marriage the titles of Lord
See this in the County of Somerſet. *Bonevill* and *Harrington*, with a fair eſtate in thoſe parts, to *Thomas Grey* Marqueſs of Dorſet.

Below theſe, the river *Ax* empties it ſelf from a very ſmall chanel; after it has paſſed
Ford. by [*Ford*, to which Abbey the *Courtneys* were great benefactours. *Baldwin*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, in the reign of King Richard 1, was firſt Monk, and afterwards Abbot here.
Axanminſter. Then it runs to] *Axanminſter*, a town famous only in ancient hiſtories for the tombs of thoſe Saxon princes who were ſlain in the bloody battle at *Brunaburg*, and brought hither: it ſtands on the very edge of this County. Below this place, *Reginald Mohun* of *Dunſter*, to whom the manour of Axminſter came hereditarily by the fourth daughter of William de *Bruier*, built the Abbey of *Newenham*, in the year 1246. [The Newenh
river Ax, after a ſhort courſe in this County, Regiſter.
runs into the Sea at *Axmouth*, formerly a good Axmouth
harbour for Ships; and ſeveral attempts have been made by the family of the *Earls* to repair it, but hitherto without Succeſs.]

From hence, the Eaſtern bound runs in a crooked line by villages of little note, to the Severn-ſea; which we will now coaſt.

The firſt ſhore after we leave Cornwall, lying for a long way upon the Severn-ſea, is call'd by Ptolemy *Hercules's Promontory*. It retains ſome- Hercules' Promonto
thing of that name in the preſent one of *Hertypoint*; and hath on it two ſmall towns, *Herton*, and *Hertlond*, formerly famous for the reliques of *Nectan* a holy man, to whoſe honour a ſmall monaſtery was here built by *Githa*, Earl God- W. Malm
win's wife, who had a particular Veneration for *Nectan*, upon a conceit that her husband had eſcap'd ſhipwrack in virtue of his merits. Yet, afterwards, the *Dinants*, call'd alſo *Dinhami*, who came originally from Britaine in Armorica, and poſſeſſed this place, were accounted the Founders; from whom deſcended Baron *Dinham*, High Treaſurer of England in Hen- Dinham.
ry the 7th's time, by whoſe ſiſters and heirs this Eſtate was divided between *Zouche*, *Fitzwarin*, *Carew*, and *Arundel*. [The poſſeſſions of the foreſaid Monaſtery were confirm'd by Richard 1, with the grant of great Immunities; particularly of a Court holding plea of all matters, ſaving life and member, ariſing within their own lands. In the time of Queen Elizabeth, a Bill was preferr'd in the houſe of Commons, for the finiſhing of this port.]

The name of the foreſaid Promontory has Whether
given credit to a very formal ſtory, that *Hercu-* Hercules
les came into Britain, and kill'd I know not came into
what Giants. Whether that be true, which Britain.
the Mythologiſts affirm, that there was no ſuch man as *Hercules*, but that it is a meer fiction to V. Samme
denote the ſtrength of human prudence, where- Brit. p. 9
by we ſubdue pride, luſt, envy, and ſuch like monſters; or whether by *Hercules* be meant the Sun, according to the Gentile Theology, and thoſe twelve labours undergone by him be an emblem only of the Zodiack and it's twelve ſigns, which the ſun runs thro' yearly; as to theſe, let them that have aſſerted them, look to the truth of them. For my part, I readily believe there was a *Hercules*, nay, if you pleaſe, that there were 43 of them, as Varro does; all whoſe Actions were aſcrib'd to that one, the ſon of *Alcmena*. Yet I cannot imagin, that ever *Hercules* was here, unleſs he was waſted over in that cup which *Nereus* gave him, and of which Athenæus makes mention. But you'll object, that *Franciſcus Philelphus* in his Epiſtles, and *Lilius Giraldus* in his *Hercules*, affirm this very thing. With ſubmiſſion, theſe later writers may *move* me, but they will not *convince* me; when Diodorus Siculus, who has writ the hiſtory of Greece from the firſt known ages of it, expreſly tells us, *that neither* Hercules *nor* Bacchus *ever went into Britain*. And therefore I take it for granted, that the name of *Hercules* was given this place, either by ſome Greeks out of vanity, or ſome Britains upon a Religious account. Theſe, being a warlike People, had brave men in great admiration; ſuch eſpecially as had deſtroy'd monſters: the Greeks, on the other hand, dedicated every thing they found magnificent in any place, to the glory of *Hercules*; and becauſe he was a great traveller,

ler, they who travell'd, were wont to offer ſacrifices, and conſecrate the places where they arriv'd, to him. Hence comes *Hercules's Rock* in Campania, *Hercules's Haven* in Liguria, *Hercules's Grove* in Germany, and *Hercules's Promontories* in Mauritania, Galatia, and Britain.

Clovelly. [Not far from this Promontory, is *Clovelly*-harbour, ſecured with a Piere, erected at great charges by the *Carys*, who have had their ſeats here from the time of Richard 2. It is now the moſt noted place in thoſe parts for herring-fiſhing. At a little diſtance, lies South-hold. *Hole* or *South-hold*, the native place of Dr. *John Moreman*, Vicar of *Maynhennet* in Cornwall, towards the latter end of Henry 8; memorable upon this account, that he was the firſt who taught his Pariſhioners the Lord's Prayer, Creed, and ten Commandments, in the *Engliſh* tongue. By which we learn, in how ſhort a time this language did entirely prevail againſt the native Corniſh.]

As the ſhore goes back from the Promontory of *Hercules*; two rivers, the *Towridge* and *Taw*, which are the only rivers in this north-part of the County, fall from one mouth into the ſea. The *Towridge* riſing not far from the Promontory of *Hercules* already mention'd, runs towards the eaſt; and receiving the *Ocke*, which has given Ockhampton. name to *Ockhampton* [formerly but] a little market-town; where Baldwin the Viſcount had his caſtle in William the Conqueror's time, as appears from Domeſday. Domeſday. [It had 92 Knights-fees belonging to it; and is at preſent a good market-town, incorporated by K. James [the 1ſt;] ſends Burgeſſes to Parliament, and gives the title of Baron to the family of the *Mohuns*; of whom, *John*, ſon of Sir Reginald Mohun, Baronet, was firſt advanced to this honour in the fourth year of King Charles the firſt, by the title of Lord *Mohun* of *Ockhampton*. More to the north, lies Stamford-Courtney. *Stamford-Courtney*, where began a great inſurrection in the time of King Edward 6, by two of the Inhabitants; one of whom would have no Gentlemen, the other no Juſtices of Peace. At North-Tawton. a little diſtance, is *North-Tawton*, where is a pit of large circumference, 10 foot deep; out of which ſometimes ſprings up a little brook or bourn, and continues for many days. It is taken by the common people to be a fore-runner of publick Calamity; like that *Bourn* in Hertfordſhire, call'd *Woobournmore*. Directly to the South-Moulton. north, upon the river *Moule*, lieth *South-moulton*, an ancient town incorporate, formerly call'd *Snow-moulton*; at which time it was held by the *Martyns*, by Sergeanty, to find a man with a bow and three arrows to attend the Earl of Glouceſter, when he ſhould hunt thereabouts.]

The Towridge turns it's courſe ſuddenly toTourington. ward the north, by *Tourington*, to which it gives name; ſeated on the ſide of a hill, and hanging over it for a good way. [In old Records it is called *Chepan-Torrington*; an ancient Borough, which ſent Burgeſſes to Parliament. But that privilege hath been long diſcontinu'd, both here, and in other places of this County. It was incorporated by Queen *Mary*, by the name of Mayor, Aldermen and Burgeſſes; and yielded the title of Earl to George Duke of *Albemarle*, the great Inſtrument in the Reſtoring of King Charles 2; and after him, to *Chriſtopher* his only ſon. By whoſe death, this, among the other titles, became extinct, and was beſtowed upon *Arthur Herbert*, Admiral; and he alſo dying without iſſue, this place hath given the title of Baron, to the Honourable *Thomas Newport*, a younger branch of the Family of the Earls of Bediford. Bradford.] Thence, it runs by *Bediford*, pretty famous, for the reſort of People to it, and for an arched ſtone bridge. [This is ſo high, that a ſhip of 50 or 60 tun may ſail under it. For which, and for number of arches, it equals, if not exceeds all others in England. It was begun by Sir *Theobald Granvill*; and for the finiſhing of it, the Biſhop of the Dioceſe granted out Indulgences, to move the people to liberal contributions; and accordingly, great ſums of money were collected. This place hath been in the poſſeſſion of the *Granvills*, ever ſince the Conqueſt; Granvills. a family famous for Sir *Richard Granvill*'s behaviour in Glamorganſhire, in the reign of William Rufus; and for another of the ſame name under Queen Elizabeth, who with one ſhip maintain'd a ſea-fight for 24 hours againſt 50 of the Spaniſh Galleons; and at laſt yielded upon honourable terms, after his powder was ſpent, having ſlain above 1000 of the Spaniards, and ſunk 4 of their greateſt veſſels. Which family hath ſince been honour'd with the titles of Baron of *Bediford* and *Kilhampton*, Viſcount *Lansdown*, and Earl of *Bath*.] Below *Bediford*, the Towridge joins the *Taw*, which, riſing in the very heart of the County, is firſt carry'd by *Chimligh*, a little market-town; not far from Chimligh. *Chettelhampton*, a ſmall village, where *Hierytha*, Chettelkalendar'd among the She-ſaints, was bury'd. hampton. From thence, flowing by *Tawton*, where *Werſtan* J. Hooker, and *Putta*, the firſt Biſhops of Devonſhire, had of the Biſhops of Exeter. their See about the year 906; and by *Tawſtoke* which ſtands over-againſt it, and * was the ſeat * Is, C. of the right honourable the Bourchiers, Earls of Bath; it haſtens to *Berſtable*. This is accounted Berſtable. an ancient town, and for neatneſs and populouſneſs far ſurpaſſes all upon this coaſt; ſituated among hills in the form of a ſemicircle, and upon the river, which makes, as it were, the diameter to it. This river, upon a ſpring-tide at every new and full moon, overflows the fields to that degree, that the town it ſelf ſeems a *Peninſula*: but then, as the Poet ſays, *when the ſea returns into the ſea*, 'tis ſo ſmall, that it will hardly carry little veſſels; being diffus'd, in a winding Current, among the ſands. On the ſouth, there is a ſtately bridge, built by one *Stamford* a citizen of London; on the north, near the confluence of the little river *North-Ewe*, are the remains of a Caſtle, which is commonly ſaid to have been built by King Athelſtan; but ſome aſcribe it to *Judael de Totenais*. For the defence of it, certain lands hereabouts are held *in Caſtle-garde*. It had formerly walls quite round, whereof there is hardly the leaſt ſign remaining. This *Judael de Totenais* had it given him, to hold by || *Tenure* of King Willi- || *Clientelari jure.* am 1; and, after that, the *Tracyes* held it a conſiderable time: next to them the *Martyns*; and then, in the reign of Richard 2, it came to *John Holand* Earl of *Huntingdon*, who was afterwards Duke of Exeter; and laſt of all, to the Crown. But Queen *Mary* gave this *manour* to *Thomas Marrow*; whoſe ſon ſold it. In the reign of William 1, (as it is in Domeſday,) *it had forty burgeſſes within the Burg, and nine without.* Henry 1. endowed it with many privileges, and King John with more. It was govern'd a long time by a Mayor and two Bailiffs; but Queen Mary granted it a Mayor, two Aldermen, and a Common-Council of four and twenty. The inhabitants, for the moſt part, are merchants, who drive a conſiderable trade with France and Spain. Nor muſt I forget to take notice of two very learned men and moſt famous Divines educated in this School; *John Jewel* Biſhop of John Jewell. Salisbury, and *Thomas Harding* Profeſſor in Lo- Tho. Harvain; who very warmly, and very acutely en- ding. gag'd each other, upon the ſubject of Religion.

From hence, the Taw (paſſing by *Ralegh*, Ralegh. which formerly belong'd to it's noble lords of the ſame name, and after, to the famous family ſirnam'd *de Chicheſter*; and then being enlarg'd by

Se æquor refundit in æquor.

by the river *Towridge*;) runs into the Severn-sea, but finds not the *Kinuith-caſtle*, mention'd by Aſſerius. Yet there was upon this coaſt a caſtle of that name; and ſo ſituated, that there was no approaching it on any ſide but the eaſt; where in the year 879, *Hubba* the Dane, who had haraſs'd the Engliſh, and cut off great numbers of them, was himſelf cut off; and the place, from thence-forward, call'd *Hubbeſtow* by our Hiſtorians. At the ſame time, the Daniſh ſtandard called *Reafan*, was taken by the Engliſh. Which I the rather obſerve, becauſe from a little ſtory in *Aſſer Menevenſis*, who has recorded theſe things, it may be gather'd, that the Danes had a Crow in their ſtandard, which is ſaid to have been wrought in needle-work by the daughters of Lothbroc the Dane; and, as they conceived, made them invincible.

Kinuith.

Hubbeſtow.

There is nothing, hence-forward, to be ſeen on this Northern ſhore but [*Braunton*, where many hundred acres of land are overflown by the ſands; and the place, from them, is called *Santon*: tall Trees, ſome of 30 foot in length, have been dug-up here. And *Mort*, to which Sir *William Tracye*, one of the murtherers of *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, retir'd, 23 years after the fact; contrary to what the vulgar Chronicles ſay, that all who were concerned in that murder, dy'd miſerably, in three years after: and] *Ilfarcombe*, which is a pretty ſafe harbour for ſhips; [and remarkable for the lights kept here for the direction of Sailors; and much more, for Mr. *Camden*'s being *Prebendary* hereof; which Preferment belongs to the Church of Salisbury, and might then be enjoy'd by Lay-men.] To this joins *Combmarton*, below which have been * opened ſome old lead-mines, not without veins of ſilver alſo. Now *Combe*, (that I may obſerve it once for all) which is frequently added to the names of places in theſe parts, ſignifies a *low ſituation*, or a *vale*, and perhaps may come from the Britiſh word *Kum*, which has the ſame meaning; and the French alſo retain it in the ſame ſenſe to this day. [The addition of *Martin*, is from *Martin de Tours* a Norman Lord, who had great poſſeſſions here in the time of Henry 1. The ſilver-mines juſt now mentioned, were firſt diſcover'd in Edward 1ſt's days, when 337 Men were brought from the *Peake* in Derbyſhire, to work here. In the reign of King Edward 3, they yielded that King great profits, towards carrying on the French war. After they had been long neglected, they were re-enter'd in Q. Elizabeth's time, who preſented a Cup made here, to the then Earl of Bath, with this Inſcription:

Braunton.

Mort.

Ilfarcombe.

* Lately opened. C. Combe, what it ſignifies. Nicotius.

Martin de Tours.

> In Martyn's combe I long lay hid,
> Obſcure, depreſs'd with groſſer ſoyl,
> Debaſed much with mixed lead
> Till *Bulmer* came, whoſe skill and toyl
> Reformed me ſo pure and clean,
> As richer no where elſe is ſeen.

Theſe ſilver-mines were again wrought in, not many years ſince.]

More to the ſouth-eaſt, and adjoyning to Somerſetſhire, ſtands *Bampton*, formerly *Baentun*, which in William the Conqueror's time fell to *Walter de Doway* or *Duacenſis*, with other very large eſtates elſewhere; of whoſe poſterity, *Juliana* an heireſs (marry'd to William *Paganell*, commonly *Paynell*) had iſſue *Fulco de Bampton*: he alſo had a ſon, *William*, and *Chriſtiana* the wife of *Cogan* an Iriſhman, whoſe poſterity came to the eſtate; the heir of William dying without iſſue. From the *Cogans* it came by Inheritance to the *Bourchiers* Earls of Bath, through the hands of *Haneford*, and the *Fitz-warins*. [This place brought forth *John de Bampton* in the time of King Henry 6, a Carmelite Monk and a learned man, who firſt read Ariſtotle publickly in the Univerſity of Cambridge, where he commenced Doctor, and writ divers Books; and it hath been noted, of late years, for an excellent Chalybeate Spring.]

Bampton.

Paganell or Paynell.

In the beginning of the Norman Government (not to mention Hugh the Norman, whom Queen *Emma* had formerly ſet over this County) King William 1. made one Baldwin hereditary Viſcount of Devonſhire, and Baron of *Ockhampton*: and he was ſucceeded in this honour of Viſcount by his ſon *Richard*, who dy'd without iſſue-male. King Henry 1. afterwards *confer'd upon Richard* de Redveriis, *firſt*, Tiverton, *and after that the honour of* Plimpton, *with other places appertaining to it; and then made him Earl of Devonſhire, granting him the third penny of the yearly revenue of this County. But the revenues belonging to the King, did not, at moſt, exceed* 30 *marks; out of which the ſaid Earl was to deduct ten, yearly, for his own ſhare. After theſe, he obtain'd the Iſle of Wight of the ſaid King, and thence was ſtil'd* Earl of Devonſhire, and Lord of the Iſle. He had a ſon, *Baldwin*, who was baniſh'd for ſiding with Mawd the Empreſs againſt *Stephen*. Yet Richard, the ſon, recover'd this his Father's honour; and left two ſons, *Baldwin* and *Richard*, ſucceſſively Earls of Devonſhire, who dy'd without iſſue; and then this honour fell to their Uncle, *William*, ſirnam'd *de Vernon*. He had a ſon, Baldwin, who dy'd in the life-time of his father; having firſt (by *Margaret*, daughter of *Guarin Fitz-Gerold*) had *Baldwin*, the third of that name, who was Earl of Devonſhire. He had two children; *Baldwin*, the laſt Earl of this family, who dy'd without iſſue (and chang'd *the Gryphon clenching a little beaſt*, which his anceſtors us'd in their ſeal, into *a ſcutcheon or, a lion rampant azure*;) and Iſabel, who was married to *William de Fortibus* Earl of Albemarle, and had a ſon, *Thomas*, who dy'd young; and *Avellina*, marry'd to Edmund Earl of Lancaſter, whom ſhe very much enriched. But ſhe ſoon dying without iſſue, *Hugh Courtney*, deſcended (as it is deliver'd down to us) from the Royal line of France, and ally'd to the former Earls, was by King Edward 3, by his Letter only, without any other ceremony, created Earl of Devonſhire: For ſo he commanded him, to uſe that title. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Hugh*; after whom *Edward*, his grand-child by his ſon *Edward*, enjoy'd it; and dying, left it to his ſon *Hugh*. He likewiſe to a ſon, *Thomas*, who dy'd in the 36th year of King Henry 6. This Thomas had three ſons, *Thomas*, *Henry*, and *John*; whoſe Condition, during the bloody wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, was very uncertain; they ſtill reſolutely adhering to the Lancaſtrians. *Thomas* was beheaded at York; and *Henry* his brother, who ſucceeded, underwent the ſame fate 7 years after at *Saliſbury*. And altho' King Edward 4. created *Humfrey Stafford* Lord *Stafford* of *Suthwick*, Earl of Devonſhire, who dy'd that ſame year; yet John Courtney, the youngeſt brother, would never part with this Title, till he loſt his life in *Tewkesbury*-fight. From hence-forward this family for a long time lay, in a manner, extinct; yet it flouriſhed again under Henry 7, who reſtored Edward Courtney, the next heir male, to the honour of his Anceſtors. He had a ſon, William, Earl of Devonſhire, who marry'd *Catharine* daughter of Edward 4, by whom he had Henry Earl of Devonſhire, who was alſo Marqueſs of Exeter, and was beheaded in Henry 8th's time. His ſon *Edward*, a noble young Gentleman of great hopes, being reſtor'd to all by Queen Mary, dy'd at Padua in Italy: for, to uſe the words of Quadrigarius,

Earls of Devonſ. 32.

Ford-Abbas Regiſter.

Claus. 9 Ed. 3. m. 35. in dorſo.

9 Edw. 4.

rius, *The better the Man, the ſhorter the life.* In the 46th year after his death, *Charles Blunt* Lord *Montjoye*, Vice-Roy of Ireland (a perſon not only of ancient and noble extraction, but famous for Conduct, and Learning;) as a reward for having recover'd Ireland, and reduc'd it to its former ſtate, by driving out the Spaniard, 1603. and either defeating the rebels, or forcing them to ſubmit, was by K. *James* [1ſt,] created Earl of Devonſhire, advanc'd to many other honours, and by the bounty of the King rais'd to great riches: but death ſoon put an end to the enjoyment of all this wealth and honour. [Whereupon, the ſame King in the 16th year of his reign, created *William* Lord *Cavendiſh* of Hardwick, Earl of Devonſhire; whoſe ſon and grandſon, both *Williams*, ſucceſſively enjoy'd that dignity; as did alſo his great grandſon, of the ſame name, till by the ſpecial favour of King William and Queen Mary, he was, in the ſixth year of their reign, created Marquiſs of Hartington and Duke of Devonſhire; which Titles are now enjoyed by *William*, his Son and heir, a perſon of great Virtue, and Honour.]

There are in this County 394 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Devonſhire.

Avena nuda *Ger. J. B. C. B. Park. Naked Oats or* Pillis. *This by report is ſown in ſome places of this County, as well as in Cornwall.*

C. Alſine ſpuria puſilla repens, foliis Saxifragæ aureæ. *Small round-leaved creeping baſtard chickweed. This is no leſs frequent in this County than in Cornwall, on the like watery banks.*

Aſcyrum ſupinum villoſum paluſtre: *Marſh round-leaved S. Peter's wort. On moiſt boggy grounds and about ſhallow pools of water.* See the *Synonyma* in Cornwall.

C. Campanula Cymbalariæ foliis. *Ivy-leaved Bell-flower. No leſs common in this County than in Cornwall, in the like places.*

Eryngium vulgare *J. B.* vulgare & Camerarii *C. B.* mediterraneum *Ger.* mediterraneum ſive campeſtre *Park. On the rock which you deſcend to the Ferry from Plimouth over into Cornwall. This plant, probably, groweth not wild any where in England ſave here, near Daventry in Northamptonſhire, and on the ſhore cal'd Friar-gooſe near Newcaſtle upon Tine.*

Gramen junceum maritimum exile Plimoſtii *Park.* p. 1271. *Small ſea Ruſh-graſs of Plimouth. Near Plimouth on the wet grounds.*

Juncus acutus maritimus capitulis rotundis *C. B.* acutus maritimus alter *Park. Sea-ruſh with globular heads. Found by Mr. Stephens in Braunton-boroughs in this County.*

Lichen ſeu muſcus marinus variegatus. Fungus auricularis Cæſalpini *J. B.* Fucus maritimus Gallo-pavonis pennas referens *C. B. The Turkeys feather. Found by the ſame Mr. Stephens on the rocks near Exmouth, plentifully.*

Lamium montanum Meliſſæ folio *C. B.* Meliſſa Fuchſii *Ger.* Meliſſophyllon Fuchſii *Park.* Meliſſa adulterina quorundam, amplis foliis, & floribus non grati odoris *J. B. Baulm-leaved Archangel, Baſtard-Baulm. In many woods in this County, and particularly near* Totnes. *This is the Plant, I ſuppoſe, that the Authors of* Phytologia Britannica *meant by* Meliſſa Moldavica, *which they ſay grew in Mr. Champernon's wood by his houſe on the hill-ſide near* Totnes. *For* Meliſſa Moldavica *is a plant ſo far from growing wild with us, that it continueth not long in gardens ſelf-ſown.*

Rubia ſylveſtris *Park.* ſylv. aſpera, quæ ſylveſtris Dioſcoridis *C. B.* ſylveſtris Monſpeſſulana major *J. B.* nonnullis Rubia hexaphyllos. *Wild Madder. It grows on the rocks near the bridge at Bediford, and all along the hedges on both ſides the way between Weſtly and Bediford, and in many other places of this County.*

DUROTRIGES.

NEXT to the Danmonii *Eaſtward*, *Ptolemy in his Geographical Tables has plac'd the* Δουροτρίγες, *as he ſtiles them in Greek, who in Latin Copies are alſo written* Durotriges: *The very ſame People, whom the Britains about the year of our Lord* 890. *call'd* Dwr-Gwyr, *according to* Aſſerius Meneveniſis, *who liv'd at that time, and was himſelf a Britain by birth. The Saxons call'd them* Dor-ꝛettan; *as we at this day call the Tract*, the County of Dorſet, *and* Dorſetſhire. *The name of* Durotriges *is ancient, and purely Britiſh, and ſeems very probably to be deriv'd from* Dour *or* Dwr, *which in Britiſh ſignifies* Water, *and* Trig *an* Inhabitant; *as if one ſhould ſay*, Dwellers by the Water *or* Sea-ſide. *Nor is there any other Etymology of the names of thoſe places which begin or end in* Dur *or* Dour *in ancient* Gaul *(where formerly they ſpoke the ſame language with that of Britain;) ſuch are*, Durocaſes, Durocottorum, Duranius, Dordonia, Durolorum, Doromellum, Divodurum, Breviodurum, Batavodurum, Ganodurum, Octodurum, *and many others, as well in Gaul as Britain. But the Saxon word* Dor-ꝛetta *is a compound of Britiſh and Engliſh; and is of the ſame import and ſignification, as* Durotriges: *for*, Settan *among our Saxon Anceſtors as well as other Germans, ſignified* to inhabit *or* dwell upon. *Thus, we find the dwellers upon mountains, call'd in their language*, Dun-ꝛettan; *thoſe who dwell upon the* Chiltern-hills, Cylteprettan; *and thoſe who border upon the river* Arow, Apow-ꝛettan; *as the Germans call'd the People who dwelt among the woods*, Holt-ſatten, *from inhabiting the* Holts *or* Woods. *Nor did the Britains deviate from the ſenſe of the ancient name, when they call'd theſe* Durotriges, Dwr-Gweir, *that is*, Dwellers on the ſea-coaſt; *ſince their Country, for about* 50 *miles together, fronts the Britiſh Ocean; being* ſtretch'd-out *in length from Eaſt to Weſt, with an unewen ſhore, full of turnings and windings.*

Dwr, wa

Setta, what.

DORSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Dorſet* is bounded on the North by Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the Weſt by Devonſhire, on the Eaſt by Hantſhire; and Southward (on which ſide it is of the largeſt Extent) it is all Sea-coaſt, lying (as I juſt now obſerv'd) ſome 50 miles together upon the Britiſh Ocean, [which ſupplies it with great plenty of the beſt Fiſh, and gives it an opportunity to improve it ſelf by Trade. The Inhabitants reckon it much for their honour, what they affirm King Charles 2. to have declared, 'That he never ſaw a finer 'Country, either in England, or out of it.'] The Soil is fruitful, and in the North part it has woods and foreſts ſcatter'd here and there; whence, with ſeveral green hills that feed great flocks of ſheep, and with pleaſant paſtures, and fruitful Vales, it comes down to the ſea-ſhore; which I ſhall follow in my deſcription, knowing no better method or guide.

At the very entrance into this County from *Devonſhire*, the firſt place that appears upon the ſea-coaſt, is *Lyme*, a little town ſtanding upon a ſteep hill, and ſo call'd from a rivulet of that name gliding by it. This [formerly] * could ſcarce be call'd a ſea-port town, tho' it † was frequented by fiſhermen, and hath a kind of harbour below it, which they call the *Cobbe*; well ſecur'd againſt Storms, by rocks and lofty trees. [But ſince, it is much improv'd; having very conſiderable Merchants; and the Peer, for the nature and largeneſs of it, being one of the beſt in England, tho' very chargeable. It is alſo a Burrough, conſiſting of 16 Capital Burgeſſes and a Recorder; whereof, there is a Mayor, and two Juſtices. The Mayor, the next year after his Mayoralty, is a Juſtice of the Peace, and the year following, Juſtice and Coroner.] We ſcarce meet with the name in ancient books; only I have read, that King Kinwulf, in the year of our Lord 774, gave *the land of one manſion to the Church of Scireburn, near the weſtern banks of the river* Lim, *not far from the place where it falls into the ſea; that ſalt might be boil'd there to ſupply the neceſſities of that Church.* [But, in our time, it is made more remarkable, for being the landing-place of the unfortunate Duke of Monmouth, when he aſſerted his pretended right to the Crown. He brought with him but one Man of War of about 30 guns, and two other ſmall Veſſels, with Arms for about 4000 men; not above 100 coming over with him. But, notwithſtanding the great increaſe of his Forces, in a very ſhort time he was routed in a pitch'd battel, and his attempt prov'd fatal to him and his followers.]

Lyme.

* Can. C.

† Is. C.

Jun. 11. 16

Hard by, the river *Carr* empties it ſelf into the ſea; where ſtands *Carmouth* [commonly *Charmouth*,] a little village, at which the pirating Danes had the fortune to beat the *Engliſh* in two Engagements; firſt, conquering King Egbert in the year of our Lord 831; and then King Æthelwulf, eight years after. Next, is *Burtport*, or rather *Birtport*, [and *Bridport*, and of ſome, faith

Carmouth

Burtport

more fo

Lamb.

DORSET SHIRE

By Rob: Morden



PART OF THE

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchil


IX
VIII
VII
PART OF
WILT SHIRE
PART OF HAMPSHIRE
ENGLISH CHANNEL
Mere
Wynecanton
Shaftsbury
Cranborn Chace
Cranborn
Knowle
Farnham
Blanford
Wimborn minster
Kingston Lacy
Badbury
Pimperne
Church Pern
Puddleton
Bere
Cogdean
Warham
Isle of Purbeck
Weymouth
Portland Castle
Portland Isle
Pool
Brankesey Island
Brankesey Castle
North Haven Point
South Haven Point
Sandwich Bay
Peverel Point
A Scale of Miles

ſaith Leland, written *Bruteport*; ⌈ ſeated between two ſmall rivers meeting there, in a ſoil which produces the beſt hemp. In this town, an hundred and twenty houſes were computed in Edward the Confeſſor's time; but in William the Conqueror's reign (as appears by Domeſday-book) there were no more than an hundred. It was heretofore ſo famous for making ropes and cables for ſhips, that it was provided by a † ſpecial Law which was made to continue for a certain time, that ſuch tackle, for the uſe of the Engliſh Navy, ſhould be made no where elſe. Nor can this Place bear out the name of a Port; tho' at the mouth of the river that runs by it, which is enclos'd with hills on both ſides, Nature has projected a very commodious place for an harbour, and ſeems to call upon Art and Induſtry to finiſh it. ⌈And theſe, it was believ'd, wou'd have effected it, till the Inhabitants of late years made the attempt, and fail'd in the undertaking: the Tydes perpetually barring it with Sand, againſt which they could not find any remedy. North-eaſt from hence, is *Wingford-Eagle*, * near which, in a ground call'd *Ferndown*, upon the road to *Bridport*, is a barrow (among many others thereabouts,) which was ſearch'd and open'd ſome years ſince. Upon the firſt removing of the earth, they found it full of large flints, and at length came to a place perfectly like an Oven, curiouſly clay'd round; and in the midſt of it a fair Urn full of very firm bones, with a great quantity of black aſhes under it. And, what is moſt remarkable; one of the diggers putting his hand into the Oven when firſt open'd, pull'd it haſtily back, not being able to endure the *heat*; and ſeveral others doing the like, affirm'd it to be hot enough to bake bread. † The ſame natural heat is often found by our Mineral-men in their Mines, ſo as, ſometimes, they are not able to touch them. Digging further, they met with 16 Urns more, but not in Ovens; and in the middle, one with ears: they were all full of found bones and black aſhes. Not far from hence is *Winterborne*; ‖ in the Pariſh whereof, within an incloſure near the great road to London, ſtand certain ſtones, nine in number, in a circular form. The higheſt is ſeven foot, the next higheſt, almoſt ſix; the reſt are broken, and now not above a yard high. And upon the ſame road, half a mile further, ſtand three ſtones which are four foot high. The ſtones of both theſe Monuments ſeem to be petrify'd lumps of flint.⌉

From *Bridport*, the ſhore winding very much, runs out into the ſea; where * a bank of gravel and pebbles thrown up, and call'd *Cheſil* (with a narrow Sea running between it and the ſhore) continues for † nine miles together; which, when ‖ the ſouth wind riſes, gives, and commonly cleaves aſunder; but the * north wind binds and conſolidates it. By this ſhelf of ſand, *Portland*, formerly an Iſland, is now joyn'd to the Continent. As for the etymology of the name, I know it not; unleſs it be call'd *Portland*, becauſe oppoſite to the *Port* call'd *Weymouth*; but it ſeems the better conjecture of the two, that it took it's name from one *Port*, a gallant Saxon, who about the year of our Lord 523. annoy'd this coaſt. This *Portland*, towards the decline of the Saxon Government (for no mention is made of it by Writers, before,) ſuffer'd as much by the Danes, as any place whatever. But, after that war was at an end, it came to the Church of Wincheſter. For when *Emma*, the mother of King Edward the Confeſſor (having been accus'd of incontinency with *Alwin* Biſhop of Wincheſter, and her reputation at ſtake) clear'd her ſelf from the guilt in the Cathedral Church of Wincheſter, by paſſing, barefoot and unhurt, over nine red-hot plough-Shares (which was a common way of tryal in thoſe days, call'd *Ordale*,) ſo as the miracle of her deliverance prov'd the memorial of her chaſtity to ſucceeding generations; ſhe, in memory of it, gave nine farms to that Church: and her ſon *Edward*, repenting that he had accus'd his mother wrongfully, laid this whole Iſland, with other revenues, to it. ⌈After which donation of *Edward*, the Iſland continu'd in the Church of Wincheſter to the time of Edward 1; in whoſe reign *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of Hertford and Glouceſter (probably looking upon it as an impregnable place,) gave other Lands to the Church in exchange for it; through whoſe heirs it came to the Crown.⌉ It is ſcarce ſeven miles round; ⌈but, ſaith Leland, if a man ſhould compaſs it by the very roots, and the deepeſt ſhore, it would amount to ten.⌉ A ridge of rocks round it raiſes it higher there, than in the middle, where it is flat and low: it is here and there inhabited, and affords good plenty of corn, with commodious paſture for ſheep; but ſo little wood, that they are forc'd to make uſe of cow-dung dry'd in the Sun, for fewel. ⌈In the year 1632. it gave the title of Earl, to Richard Lord *Weſton* of *Neiland*, Lord High Treaſurer of England, who was ſucceeded by ſeveral of the ſame family. And in the reign of King William the 3d, *William Bentinck* was advanced to the honour of Earl of *Portland*, in conſideration of his great and faithful Services to that Prince; and was ſucceeded therein by *Henry* his ſon and heir; now advanced to the further dignity of Duke of *Portland*.⌉

The inhabitants are the moſt famous of all the Engliſh, for ſlinging of ſtones. Among the ſea-weeds they often meet with *Iſidis Plocamon*, that is, *Iſis's hair*, which (as Pliny has it from Juba,) is a ſort of ſhrub produced by the ſea, not unlike *Coral*; it has no leaves, and when cut, it changes colour, growing black and hard; and the leaſt fall breaks it. To the Eaſt, it has one only Church, and a few houſes adjoyning; ⌈(in Leland's time, the Iſland had about 80 in number, and there had been as many more, as appeared by the ruins:)⌉ to the North, it has a Caſtle built by K. Henry 8, commanding the mouth of the port call'd *Weymouth*. This is a ſmall town at the mouth of the little river *Wey*; ⌈which gave the title of Viſcount to the Right Honourable *Thomas Thynne* of Longlete; created in the 34th year of King Charles the ſecond, Baron Thynne of Warminſter, and Viſcount Weymouth.⌉ The Wey ſees upon the oppoſite bank, *Melcombe*, call'd *Melcombe Regis*, that is, *King's Melcombe*, and parted from Weymouth only by the harbour. The privileges of a Port were taken from it by Act of Parliament; but afterwards recover'd. Theſe (ſtanding, formerly, upon their diſtinct Immunities, and rivalling each other,) are now united by Act of Parliament, (it is to be hop'd to the benefit of both,) and having communication, by a Bridge * lately made, are very much enlarg'd in buildings.

From thence, the ſhore lies ſtrait, to the Iſle of *Purbeck*, which is full of heath, woods, and foreſts, † well ſtock'd with Fallow-deer and ſtags; ⌈(but the South part is very good land,)⌉ and under ground, here and there it has veins of marble ⌈and many ſorts of good ſtone; from which (as Tradition informs us) the Cathedral Church of Salisbury was ſupply'd; and large quantities thereof are ſtill carried to London, to the great advantage of the Inhabitants.⌉ In the middle of it there ſtood an old Caſtle call'd *Corffe*, a very ancient ruin, and at laſt conſum'd by Age; but it is a notable memorial of the ſpite of Mothers-in-law. For *Ælfrith* (to make way

Tryal call'd *Ordale*.

V. Somner's Gloſſar. to Dec. Script.

Iſidis Plocamon, Iſis's hair.

Itinerar. MS. Vol. 3.

Weymouth.

Melcombe.

11 Hen. 6.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Purbeck.

† Not ſo now.

Corffe.

The ill-will of Step-mothers.

way for her own ſon *Etheldred* to the Throne) having a Viſit paid her here, by her ſon-in-law *Edward*, King of *England*, as he came from hunting, ſet certain Ruffians upon him, who ſlew him; while his impious ſtep-mother glutted her eyes with that bloody Scene. Which Impiety ſhe afterwards us'd her utmoſt endeavours to expiate, by taking the habit of a Nun, and building of Religious houſes. [The firſt foundation of this Caſtle is not diſtinctly clear'd by any hiſtory; though there are ſome circumſtances that ſeem to juſtifie a conjecture, of it's being built by King Edgar. For by an Inquiſition taken 54 Henry 3. concerning the Abbeſs of Shaftsbury's claim of *Wreck* in her manour of *Kingſton* in Purbeck, it is thus mention'd; *Juratores dicunt, &c.* i. e. *The Jurors ſay, that before the building of the Caſtle of* Corffe, *the Abbeſs and Nuns of St. Edward at Shaſton had the wreck of the Sea within their manour of Kingſton, without lett or moleſtation.* Now, the Nunnery of *Shaſton* was founded An. 941. by King Edmund; after which time the caſtle muſt have been built: and it is probable, this was not done in either of the two ſucceeding Reigns, which were but ſhort; till Edgar (the *peaceable*, the *rich*, and the great *builder* too, for he founded and repair'd 47 Monaſteries,) came to the Crown. After the ſtrength and ſafety of the Realm began to conſiſt in Caſtles, this was one of the chief, belonging to the Crown; and in the 42 of Hen. 3. when Simon Montfort had taken the King priſoner, it was the third Caſtle requir'd to be deliver'd up to that party; and was afterwards by *Mortimer* look'd upon as the fitteſt place, wherein to ſecure his priſoner Edward 2. It was repair'd by King Henry 7. and in the late Civil Wars was a garriſon for the King, and defended by the owner of it, the Lord Chief Juſtice *Banks*: nor did it come into the Enemies hands, otherwiſe, than by the treachery of one, who pretending to have brought relief, let in the beſiegers. The town is one of the nine burroughs of the County, which ſend Burgeſſes to Parliament; and, what is remarkable, the principal members of it, (eſpecially as many of them as have born the Office of Mayor) are call'd *Barons*; as the Chief citizens of London anciently were, and the governing part of all the Cinque-ports ſtill are.] This *Purbeck* is call'd an Iſland, though it be but a Peninſula; being every way waſh'd by the ſea, except weſtward; [(on which ſide alſo, the river Frome, and another little river, do almoſt make it an Iſland:)] To the Eaſt, the bank of the ſea winds very much inward, and finding a narrow inlet or paſſage (oppoſite to which, within, is an Iſland with a block-houſe call'd *Brenkſey* [now gone to decay,])widens it ſelf into a bay of great breadth. [In this Iſland, there is one family of the name of *Clavil*, recorded in Domeſday-book to have been here, in the time of the Conqueror.]

Clavil.

North of *Purbeck*, in a peninſula hard by, is *Poole*, a ſmall town ſurrounded every way with water, but to the north, where it is joyn'd to the continent, and has only one gate. It is not unlikely, that it took the name from a bay below it, which, in a calm, looks like a ſtanding water, ſuch as we call a *Pool*. This, in the laſt age [ſave one,] was improv'd from a Sedge-plat with a few Fiſhermens huts, to a well frequented market-town, and grew exceedingly in wealth, and in fair buildings. [Leland attributes the riſe of this Town to the decay of *Warham*; imagining, that while the Ships could go up ſo far, and there unlade, it was in a proſperous condition; but when for want of depth of water they loſt that road, they took up at *Poole*, and ſo by little and little enriched it. And yet it ſhould ſeem to have been formerly alſo a town of ſome note, and of good antiquity. For it appears by Records, that in the 2 of Edward 2, the Free-Burgeſſes of *Poole* (Thomas *Plantagenet* Earl of Lancaſter being then Lord of it in right of his wife) paid to the ſaid Lord the ſum of 8 *l.* 13 *s.* (equal to about 80 *l.* now,) for the farm of their Liberties; and in 14 Edward 3, they ſent Burgeſſes to Parliament.] King Henry 6. by Act of Parliament transferr'd the franchiſes of the port of *Melcombe*, which he had diſfranchis'd, to this place; and gave leave to the Mayor to encloſe it with walls, which were afterwards begun at the harbour by Richard 3, who deſervedly bears the character of one of the worſt of men, and beſt of Kings. But from that time (by I know not what ill deſtiny, or rather negligence of the Inhabitants,) it has been decaying; ſo that now the houſes, for want of inhabitants, are dropping down.

Poole.

Warham.

Into the weſt-corner of this bay, *Frome* a famous river of this County diſcharges it ſelf; for ſo it is commonly call'd, tho' the Saxons (as we learn from Aſſerius) nam'd it Fpau; and becauſe this bay was formerly call'd *Fraumouth*, later ages have probably imagin'd, that the river was call'd *Frome*. It has its riſe at *Evarſhot*, near the weſtern bounds of the ſhire, from whence it runs Eaſtward by *Frompton*, to which it gave the name; and is joyn'd by a rivulet from the north that flows by *Cerne Abby*, which was built by Auſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle, when he had daſh'd to pieces the Idol of the Pagan Saxons there, call'd *Heil*, and had deliver'd them from their ſuperſtitious Ignorance. A little beneath this, *Frau* or *Frome* (call it which you pleaſe) dividing it ſelf, makes a kind of Iſland; and firſt viſits that ancient town which in the Itinerary of Antoninus is call'd *Durnovaria*, that is, *the paſſage over the river*. Ptolemy, according to different Copies, calls it erroneouſly *Durnium*, and *Dunium*. This has the name of the principal town of the County; and yet it is neither large nor beautiful, the walls having been pull'd down by the Danes, who have thrown up ſeveral Barrows about the town. [It has very wide ſtreets, and is delicately ſituated on a riſing ground, opening at the ſouth and weſt-ends, into ſweet fields and ſpacious downs. It is a Corporation, formerly govern'd by two Bailiffs and Burgeſſes; but it was, in the 5 Cha. 1, incorporated a-new by the name of Mayor, Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes; with an enlargement of Privileges, Franchiſes, and Immunities. It appears, that in the 29 Henry 8, it contain'd 349 houſes.] This place daily diſcovers very viſible tokens of Antiquity; ſuch are, the Roman military or conſular way, with braſs and ſilver coins of the Roman Emperors, which the common people call *King Dorn's pence*, whom they fondly believe from the name to have been the Founder of the town. [In the time of the Romans, it was one of the two winter Stations of their Legions, mention'd in thoſe parts; *Vindogladia* (now *Winburne*,) being the other.] And a mile off, there is a ditch with a Bulwark on the top of an hill, pretty large in circumference, and call'd *Maiden-caſtle*, which one may eaſily ſee was a Summer-Camp of the Romans. [They who have curiouſly view'd the place, have trac'd-out the particular uſes of each part: as, that the weſtern part of it, facing the *Prætorium*, was for the foot, and it could not contain leſs than three Legions, *i. e.* about 18000 Soldiers: that the eaſt part, behind the *Prætorium*, was for the Horſe and Carriages: and that, between both, on each ſide the *Prætorium*, the *Tribunes* and other Officers were ſeated. On the ſouth ſide of this work, is a place ſeem-

The river *Frome*.

Fraumouth.

Frompton.

Cerne Abby.

Malmeſb. Geſt. Pr. l. 1. c. 2.

Dorcheſter.

Maiden-caſtle.

seemingly the mouth of a hollow cave, which some nice Observers will have to be artificial; but for what use it should be contriv'd, is altogether uncertain.] This Town suffer'd most, when the cruel and barbarous *Sueno* renew'd the Danish Wars; and when Hugh the Norman, a man of treacherous principles, and Governour of these parts, suffer'd the Country to be plunder'd and destroy'd. But in what condition it was, about the beginning of the Norman times, learn, if you please, from *Domesday*-book. *In King Edward's reign, there were 170 houses in Dorchester; these defended themselves for all the King's services, and paid geld for ten hides, but to the work of * Huscarls one mark of silver, excepting those customs which † were for one night's entertainment. There were in it two mint-masters. There are now only 82 houses; and 100 have been totally demolish'd, since Hugh was Sheriff.* If this language be obscure and unintelligible, as Sextus Cæcilius said in a case of the like nature, it is not to be imputed to want of Skill in the Writer, but to want of Capacity in the Reader. [From this place, Henry Lord Pierpoint, Earl of Kingston, Viscount Newark, and Baron of Holme, was created Marquis of Dorchester in the 20th year of King Charles the first; who dying, without issue-male surviving, this title lay dead; till Queen Anne, in the fifth year of her reign, advanc'd the right Honourable *Evelyn*, Earl (and since, Duke) of Kingston, to the title of Marquis of Dorchester.]

From hence the river *Frome* runs by *Woodford*, where formerly *Guido* * *de Brien*, a martial hero, had a small castle; afterwards the habitation of Humphrey Stafford of *Suthwick*, by whose Coheir it descended (as I have been told) to [Sir *Edmund Cheney*, of Brook; and by his daughter to] *T. Strangwaies*, a native of Lancashire, who came to a fair estate in this country; and whose Posterity built a very fine Seat at *Milbery*. From hence it runs by *Byndon*, call'd by the Saxons Beanóun (which likewise had its monastery,) where Kinegilse in the year 614, [as is commonly said] with great difficulty overcame the Britains. [But, it is observable, that in all the Copies of the ancient Saxon Annals, the place of that Victory is called Beamóune, and not Beanóun. And I see no reason why this Action may not very well be remov'd to *Bampton*, upon the borders between *Somersetshire* and *Devonshire*. The march of the Britains, and all other circumstances, do no less agree to this; and the old name does much better suit it, it being usual for after-ages to add the (p) after (m) to strengthen (as it were) the pronunciation. Unless one should suppose that *Beamdune* was the ancient name of *Byndon*, and that those works upon a hill south of it (namely a double-form'd camp) were done by one of those two People.] † Some time since, it was the seat of the Lord of *Marney*: and afterwards gave the honorable title of Viscount to *Thomas Howard* Knight of the Garter, whose father nam'd *Thomas* (second son of *Thomas Howard*, the second Duke of Norfolk of that name) Q. Elizabeth created Viscount Howard of *Byndon*, when by marrying [Elizabeth] daughter and heir of Baron *Marney*, he came to the great estate of the *Newboroughs* in these parts. [And in the 5th year of Queen Anne, *Henry Howard*, Lord Walden, eldest Son to the Earl of Suffolk, was created Baron of Chesterford and Earl of Bindon.] The Family just now mention'd, who are called *de Novoburgo*, commonly *Newborough*, [(to whose Estate the Family of Marney came by John Lord *Marney*, father of the said Elizabeth, marrying the daughter and heir of Sir *Roger Newborough*,)] derive their pedigree from a younger son of Henry, the first Earl of Warwick of the Norman race; and held here *Winfrott* with the whole Hundred, (the gift of King Henry 1.) *by service of Chamberlain in chief of our Lord the King*, as it is in the Inquisition. But I have read, that in Edward the 3d's reign, it was *held in Sergeanty, by holding the bason for the King to wash on his Coronation-day*. Ralph *Moien* likewise held the adjoyning manour of *Owres* by *service of Sergeanty in the kitchin* (the gift also of King Henry 1; [and since, the possession of the Lord *Stourton*, as being descended of William de Stourton, who in the time of Richard 2, married Elizabeth, the daughter, and afterwards heir, of Sir *John Moigne*;)] and *R. de Welles held the manour of* Welles *adjoyning, ever since the conquest of England, by the service of being Baker*. But this, by the way.

Where *Frome* discharges it self into the bay on which *Poole* is seated, near the mouth of it stands *Warham*, by the Saxons call'd Weapebam, very strong and secure on all sides but the west; being every way else encompassed, by the river *Trent*, the *Frome*, and the sea; [and fortified on the west-side, as also on the east, with earthen walls, both strong and high.] In Edward the Confessor's time (as it is recorded in Domesday-book) it had 148 houses, and two mint-masters; but in William the Conqueror's days, there were but 70 houses. Afterwards, it reflourish'd, and was in great prosperity (fortify'd with walls quite round, had a mint-office, was full of inhabitants, and had a very strong castle, built by William the Conqueror,) till the reign of Henry the second. But from that time, it suffer'd much by the wars and the casualties of fire, together with the sea's robbing them of their haven, and so is well-nigh run to ruin; and the ground that was in the very heart of the ancient town, produces great quantities of garlick. [It is probable enough, that this arose out of the ruins of a little poor place call'd *Stowborough*, (in the same manner, as the present *Salisbury* has risen out of the ruins of the old;) for *Stowborough*, tho' but a mean place, is still govern'd by a Mayor; which shews, that it has formerly been much more considerable: and the natural strength of *Warham*, among other things, might invite them, in those troublesome times, to remove thither. At present, there are not the least remains of the Castle beforemention'd; only, the ground upon which it was built, is call'd *Castle-hill*. An Argument of it's once flourishing condition, is the number of Churches, which they reckon were in all 8; but now only three are us'd. The east part also of the town, and much of the west, is now turn'd to gardens; but the principal streets remain still.]

The little river *Trent* has likewise it's mouth here, named so by *Asser*, tho' the inhabitants call it now *Piddle*; from whose northern bank, scarce three miles off, I saw the ruinous walls of an old Abby call'd *Middleton*, which King Athelstan founded by way of atonement for taking away both the life and Crown of his brother Edwin. For when his ambitious desire of government had overcome the principles of natural justice, he put the poor youth who was heir apparent to the Crown, with his little page, into a * small skiff without any tackle, that he might charge the Sea with his own guilt: And Edwin, helpless, and distracted with grief, threw himself headlong into the sea. [The greatest part of the Abby is still standing, as having been the seat of the *Tregonwells* from the time of the Dissolution; from whom it came (by the marriage of the daughter and

Winfrott.

Grand Sergeanty.

Warham.

Stowborough.

Trent.

Middleton.

* Actuariola.

Butsfecar-es, i. e. Clasarii, Hov. 257.

Ad firmam ostis.

Woodford.

Esient. C.

Strangwaies.

Byndon.

So said, an. 1607.

Newborough.

heir of *John Tregomwell* to the *Luterells* of *Dunster-castle*; and from them, by marriage, to the family of *Banks*.] *On the west side of the Church. * Beneath this *Middleton*, another little river rises, which runs by a small market-town call'd *Bere*, where for a long time the ancient and famous family *De turbidâ villâ*, commonly call'd *Turberville*, had their seat.

Bere. Turberville.

But to return to the west part of the shire. At the rise of *Frome* where the soil is exceeding fruitful, *Blackmore*-forest (once well wooded, now more naked,) affords very good hunting. It is commonly call'd *The forest of white-hart*, [tho' long since disforested.] The Inhabitants have a tradition, concerning the occasion of the name, That King Henry 3. hunting here, and having run down several Deer, spar'd the life of a *milk-white hart*, which afterwards *T. de la Linde*, a gentleman of this County, and his company, took and kill'd; but they were soon made sensible, how dangerous it is to provoke a Lyon. For the King, being highly incens'd at it, fin'd them severely, and the very Lands they held, do to this day pay into the King's Exchequer annually a pecuniary acknowledgment by way of fine, call'd † *White-hart-silver*. *Shirburn*, which is likewise call'd *Shirburn-castle*, borders upon this forest; formerly Scipebunn, that is, a *spring of clear water*; [and accordingly, as Leland saith, in some old Evidences termed *Fons Clarus*.] It is plac'd on the decline of a hill; and is very pleasant (as Malmsbury writes) *by reason of the multitude of inhabitants, and a delightful situation*: It is at present the most frequented town in this County, their woollen manufacture turning to great account. [Leland saith, in his time, it was about two miles in compass; and subsisted partly by making of Cloath, but mostly by all manner of Trades, joyntly.] In the year of our Lord 704. an Episcopal See was erected here; and Aldelm was consecrated the first Bishop. Afterwards, in the reign of King Etheldred, *Herman*, Bishop of *Sunning*, being advanc'd to this Bishoprick, transferr'd his Episcopal See hither, and annext the Bishoprick of *Sunning* to it, which in William the Conqueror's reign he remov'd to *Salisbury*, reserving *Shirburn* to his successors for a retiring place; to whom it belong'd for many ages; and one of them, nam'd *Roger*, built a fortify'd castle in the East part of it, beneath which was a large marsh, and many fish-ponds; but these being fill'd up, are converted into fruitful meadows. [And as all the old Bishopricks have been cruelly lopp'd; so *Salisbury* has lost this (the chief rents only reserv'd,) to the Crown. The main use it hath serv'd, has been to gratifie great Favourites; none of whom having long enjoy'd it, a remark hath been made, from this and other like instances, That Church-lands will not stick by Lay-owners.]

Forest of *White-hart*. White-hart-silver. † This seems to have been only *Leet-money*. Shirburn. Fons limpidus.

The Cathedral Church, immediately upon the translation of the See, was converted into a monastery, and seems very ancient; though * many years ago, in an uproar between the townsmen and the monks, it was set on fire; the signs of which appear plainly at this day in the † blackness of the stones. [This quarrel (as Leland tells us) was occasioned by the Monks taking the liberty to Baptise in the Chapel of *All-hallowes*; the Font-stone whereof, one of the Townsmen defaced.] Below this, the river *Ivell* (of which we shall speak elsewhere,) with many turnings and windings, runs westward, to *Clifton*, formerly the seat of the family of ‖ *Malbanch*, from which it descended by Inheritance to the family of the *Horseies*, Knights, [and from them, by purchase, to the *Heles*; and now it belongs to the *Hervies*;] and here the Ivell enters Somersetshire.

* Not many. C. † *Adustus color*. Ivell. *riv*. ‖ Maulbauch. C. Clifton.

More to the East, the famous river *Stoure* (rising out of six Springs in Wiltshire, and yielding great plenty of Tench and Eel) flows to *Stourton*, the seat of the Barons of *Stourton*. When it first enters this County, it runs by *Gillingham*-forest, where Edmund firnam'd *Iron-side* defeated the Danes in a memorable battle; and then, visits *Shaftsbury* three miles off, seated on the top of a high hill; by the Britains call'd *Caer Paladur* (as the common people fallly imagin) and *Septonia*; by the Saxons Scraftesbyrig, perhaps from the remarkable Church-spire, which they call a *Scheaft*. A little before the Normans came in, it had 104 houses, and three mint-masters, as I have read in Domesday-Book, so often cited. It was afterwards more famous for a Nunnery founded by the pious Lady *Elfgiva*, wife to Edmund great * Grandson of King Alfred; and had in it about ten Parish-Churches. But it is most remarkable, for what our Historians say of one *Aquila*, who prophesy'd concerning the change of the British government. Some think it was the bird call'd *Aquila*, an Eagle; others, that it was a person of that name, who foretold that the government of Britain, after having been in Saxon and Norman hands, should return at length to the ancient Britains: And these would have the town to be older than time it self; tho' it was undoubtedly built by King Alfred. For Malmsbury the historian has told us, that there was an ancient stone in his time, remov'd out of the ruins of the walls into the Chapter-house of the Nuns, which had this Inscription:

Stoure. Stourton. Gillingham. Shaftsbury. * Prompter. The Prophecy of *Aquila*.

ANNO DOMINICAE INCARNATIONIS AELFREDVS REX FECIT HANC VRBEM. DCCCLXXX. REGNI SVI VIII.

King Alfred *built this city in the year of our Lord* DCCCLXXX, *and the eighth year of his reign.*

I was the more willing to insert this Inscription for clearing of the truth, because it is wanting in all the Copies I have seen, except one which belongs to the Lord *Burghley*, Lord Treasurer of *England*. [This place gave the title of Earl to Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Lord Ashley of Winburn St. Giles, in the twenty fourth year of King Charles the second; in which year he was also made Lord Chancellor of England.]

From thence the *Stoure*, running by *Marnhill* (from which *Henry Howard* had his title of Baron *Howard* of *Marnhill*, before he was created Earl of Northampton [and which is now the possession of the *Hussies*,] makes to *Stourminster*, that is, a *monastery or minster upon the Stoure*, a very mean town, and of a low situation; to which *Newton*-castle is joyn'd by a stone bridge, where there is a mole of earth rais'd with no small pains, [and cut-off by a deep and wide ditch from the high land behind it;] but nothing remains of the Castle, save the name. Nor is there any thing of greater Antiquity relating to this place, than that King Alfred by Will gave *Stourminster* to his younger son; [and 100 years after, King Edgar gave it (being 30 Hydes) to the Abby of Glastenbury; as King Edmund Ironside gave *Newton-Castle* (being 17 Hydes) to the same Abby: both which are now part of the possessions of the *Frekes*.] In the neighbourhood, at *Sillefton*, are two pretty high hills; one call'd *Himeldon*, with a * treble rampire; the other, *Hodde*, [only with a single rampire; and it may seem to have been a Camp, where the enemies to the more settled garrison in *Hameldon*, lodged. By whom

Stoure. Baron Howard of Marnhill. Stourminster. * Earl's treble,

whom it was call up, is hard to determine: however, we may more safely conclude it to have been a work of the Danes, than of the Romans, both because of it's irregularity, and it's being omitted by *Antoninus*. The place where these hills are, is at present call'd *Shillingston*; and more anciently *Aukford-Eskilling*, as having been the possession of the family of *Eskilling*.

Okeford. Not far off (I cannot be particular in the place) was *Okeford*, which, in the reign of K. Stephen or before, was the inheritance of the great Family *de Lincolnia* (call'd by the French *de Nichol*,) and *Alured* being an usual name in that family, it was sometimes nam'd *Auckford Alured*, as in the 9 Edw. 1; and sometimes *Auckford Nichol*, as in the 10 Edward 1; when the Lord thereof procur'd it a Fair and Market. The difference and reason of the name, is the more worthy of observation, because it secures us against an error, that these might be distinct places. Afterwards, it was the chief Barony of Robert the son of *Pagan*, commonly call'd *Fitz-Payne*: he married the daughter of *Guido de* † *Brien*, who also had his Barony in these we-

Brient. C. Bigd. Bar. ar. 1. p. 572. stern parts in Edward the 3d's reign; but for want of heirs male of the family of *Fitz-Payne*, (from whom the common people, to this day, corruptly call the place *Fipenny* Okford,) the

Brient. C. Barons Fitz-Payne, Barons Brien, Barons Poynings. titles of Baron *Fitz-Payne*, and * *Brien*, coming first to the *Poynings* (Barons also in that age,) did by a daughter of their family, in the reign of Henry 6, center (together with the *Poynings*) in the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland.

The last, C. But within the memory of the † last age save one, by the favour of Henry 8, the dignity of Baron *Poynings* reviv'd in *Thomas Poynings*, a warlike-man, who had many illegitimate children; and, with him, it soon expir'd.

Brienston. From hence, the *Stoure* passes by *Brienston*, that is, *Brientius's town*, the seat of the ancient and Knightly family of the *Rogers*. (In which family it continu'd, till Sir *William Portman* purchas'd it, who left it to *Henry Portman*, his adopted heir; and he, by buildings and otherwise, much adorn'd and improv'd it. This was held in Grand Sergeanty by a pretty odd jocular tenure; viz. *By finding a man to go before the King's army for forty days when he should make war in Scotland* (some Records say *in Wales*,) *bare-headed and bare-footed, in his Shirt and Linnen-drawers, holding in one hand a bow without a string, in the other an arrow without feathers.*) Next it goes to

Blandford. *Blandford*, a Market-town; which, having been by an acci-

The last, C. dent burnt down in the * last age save one, was rebuilt, with great advantage, in point of beauty and number of inhabitants. (This is an ancient burrough, which in the 22 Edward 3. and the 33 Edward 3. sent Burgesses to Parliament. In the 34 Edward 1. *Henry Lacy* Lord of the manour of *Kingston-Lacy*, had divers Burgesses in it, belonging to that manour, paying in all 40 *s.* a year, rent; and of late years, it hath been honour'd, by giving the Title of Marquis to the Illustrious General, John Duke of Marlborough.) From thence, flowing by *Tarrent* ((part of the large possessions of *Henry Portman*)) where *Richard Poor* Bishop of Salisbury founded a little Nunnery; it hastens to that

Vindogl. dia. ancient town, call'd *Vindogladia*, and mention'd

Vinburne. by Antoninus; by the Saxons call'd Wynbupnham, now commonly *Winburne*, and from its Monastery, *Winburnminster*: From hence it is just 16 miles to *Dorchester*; the same distance that Antoninus makes between *Vindogladia* and *Durnovaria*. I suppose, it took the name from

Stoure. Alen. its situation between two rivers (the Stoure and Alen;) for *Windugleby* in British signifies between two swords; and, that the Britains call'd their Rivers peculiarly by the name of *swords*, is plain from *Aberdugleddin* (the British name of *Milford-haven*,) that is, *the mouth of two swords*, because two rivers call'd *Gledlau*, that is, *swords*, run into it. The modern name also seems to be taken from Rivers; for *Winburne* is a compound of *Vin* a piece of the old word, and the Saxon *Burne*, signifying a river; by the addition of which word, they were wont to express the names of places that stood by the water-side. The town is seated at the foot of a hill; being large, and very well inhabited. It was of great reputation in the Saxon times; I believe, upon no other account, but for the Remains of the Roman magnificence. In the year 713. when *Cuthburg*, sister to Ina King of the West-Saxons, being weary of a marry'd life, had procur'd a divorce from her husband the King of the Northumbrians; she founded a Nunnery here, which being consum'd by Age, a new Church was erected in the place, with a fair vault under the Choir, and a very high spire (besides the steeple,) (which is now fal'n, and nothing remains, but the fine Tower on which it stood.) Into this, Prebendaries were introduc'd, instead of Nuns; where, in the memory of the * last age save one, *Reginald Poole* was Dean, who afterwards was made Cardinal, and Archbishop of Canterbury; adding to the nobility of his Birth (for he had royal blood in his veins) the Ornaments of piety, wisdom, and eloquence. (He was son to Margaret Poole, Countess of Salisbury and daughter to George Duke of Clarence, who was brother to King Edward the fourth.) King Etheldred (one of the best of Princes, and brother of Alfred) who was slain in a battel with the Danes at *Wittingham*, lies buried in this Church; upon whose tomb († not long since repair'd) this Inscription is to be read:

Burne, what among the Saxons.

The Saxon Annals.

* The last, C.

† So said, ann. 1607.

IN HOC LOCO QVIESCIT CORPVS S. ETHELDREDI REGIS WEST-SAXONVM, MARTYRIS, QVI ANNO DOMINI DCCCLXXII. XXIII. APRILIS, PER MANVS DANORVM PAGANORVM OCCVBVIT, *i. e.*

In this place rests the body of S. Etheldred King of the West-Saxons, *Martyr, who in the year of our Lord* DCCCLXXII. *on the* XXIII *of April, fell by the hands of the Pagan Danes.*

Near whom, lies buried *Gertrude* Marchioness of Exeter, and mother of Edward Courtney, the last Earl of Devonshire of that family; and on the other side of the Choir, *John de Beaufort* Duke of Somerset, with his wife; whose daughter Margaret Countess of Richmond, Mother of Henry 7. a Princess of extraordinary piety, founded a school in this place for the education of youth; (which hath since been considerably improved, by the bounty of Queen Elizabeth.) But to shift the scene from the Church to the Town. When the Danes endeavour'd to raise a civil War among the English, and had broken the alliance between King Edward the elder, and Æthelwald his kinsman; Æthelwald, highly ambitious of Government, and out of an inveterate hatred to his Prince, fortified this place with the strongest Works he could contrive. But assoon as Edward approach'd with his Army, and had encamp'd at Baddan-bypig, now call'd *Badbury*, he fled to his Confederates the Danes. This *Badbury* is a hill scarce two miles off, entrench'd with a triple ditch, where, they say, a Castle stood, formerly the seat of the West-saxon Kings. But if ever there was such a one, it is now so entirely destroy'd, that I could not discover the least footsteps of it. (It

Badbury.

is

is probable, that this was a ſummer-Station of a Legion, or part of a Legion, which might have their winter-Station at *Winburne*. But, however this may be; that it belong'd to the Romans, is evident from their coins found there; where alſo a Roman Sword, and divers Urns, have been lately dug-up: and, what puts it beyond all diſpute, is, a *Foſſe-way* beginning there, which leads to *Sorbiodunum* or *old Saliſbury*.]

Kingſton-Lacy. In the neighbourhood, I ſaw *Kingſton*, a little village, call'd *Kingſton-Lacy*, becauſe it belong'd to the *Lacys* Earls of *Lincoln*, together with *Winburn*; to whom it came by bargain and ſale, thro' the hands of *Quincie* Earl of Wincheſter, from the Earls of Leiceſter; (for King Henry 1. gave it to Robert Earl of Mellent and Leiceſter;) and at laſt, both places came to the houſe of Lancaſter, who (as I have ſaid) had a particular favour for *Winburn*. [It is now called *Kingſton-hall*, and the poſſeſſion of the family of *Banks*, of whom Sir *Ralph Banks* built upon it a ſtately houſe; and his Grandfather Sir *John Banks* bought it of the adopted Son of *Charles Blunt* Earl of Devonſhire, to whom it was given by King James 1; having come to the Crown by Henry 4, Son to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter.] At a little diſtance from *Winburn*, the *Stoure* receives a ſmall river call'd *Alen*; upon which ſtands St. *Giles Winburn*, the ſeat of the honourable and ancient Family of *Aſhley*, Knights. [It came by deſcent to the Earl of Shaftsbury, from Sir *Anthony Aſhley* (who was in ſeveral publick Employments, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth;) he having given his only daughter and heir in marriage to Sir *John Cooper* of *Rockbourn* in Hampſhire, who had iſſue by her, Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*; who in the year 1661. was made a Peer of this Realm by the title of Baron *Aſhley* of *Winburn* St. *Giles*; having choſen that title purſuant to an Article in the aforeſaid Marriage, That if Sir *John Cooper* or his Heirs ſhould come to be honoured with the degree of Peerage, they ſhould take that for their title.] Upon the ſame river, ſtands *Wickhampton*, once the patrimonial eſtate of the Barons of *Maltravers*; the laſt of whom, in the reign of Edward 3. left only two daughters; one, marry'd to *John de Arundel*, the grandfather of *John* Earl of *Arundel*, who left to his heirs the title of Baron of *Maltravers*; the other, to *Robert le Rous*, and afterwards to *John Keynes* Knight. From hence the *Stoure* paſſes by *Canford*; below which, James Baron of *Montjoy* (a great Virtuoſo, particularly in Metals,) began to make *Coperas* and *Alum*. It was from this place alſo, that John Earl of Warren forcibly took away *Alice Lacy* the wife of Thomas Earl of Lancaſter, to his own great ſhame, and no leſs damage to all England; as appears at large by our Chronicles. Here, the river *Stoure* leaves Dorſetſhire, and running thro' ſome parts of Hantſhire, diſcharges it ſelf into the Ocean; having firſt receiv'd a little river which runs by *Cranborne*, a * Town very well water'd; where in the year of our Lord 930. *Æilward* a nobleman (ſirnam'd *Meaw* from his fair complexion,) founded a little Monaſtery, which *Robert Fitz-Haimon* a Norman (to whom the Eſtate of Æilward deſcended) remov'd to *Tewkesbury*; leaving only a Monk or two here. From *Æilward*, it came through the hands of the *Clares* Earls of Gloceſter, and *Burhs* Earls of Ulſter, to *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, and by him to the Crown. Robert Cecil was Viſcount of *Cranborne*; whom King James [the 1ſt] in the firſt year of his reign, did, in conſideration of his great Wiſdom, honour with the title of Baron Cecil of *Eſſendon*; in his ſecond year, with that of Viſcount *Cranborne*; and in his third, with the title of Earl of Salisbury.

Alen. Aſhleys, Knights. Canford. Coperas. Alum. Maltravers. Cranborne. * *Aquis irriguum.* Viſcount Cranborne. 1604.

[On *Hambledon hill*, at the end of Cranborn-chaſe, is an ancient Camp; and another near it on *Hod-hill*; in, or near the firſt of which, Roman Coins are ſaid to have been dug-up.]

Auct. Mon. Brit. MS.

Touching the Earls and Marqueſſes of this County; William the Conquerour, aſſoon as he had got the Crown, made *Oſmund*, who was Earl of *Seez* in Normandy, Biſhop of Salisbury, and firſt Earl of Dorſet, and alſo his own Chancellour; having a great opinion of his piety, wiſdom, and Abilities. A long time after, Richard 2. in the 21ſt year of his reign advanc'd *John de Beaufort*, ſon to *John of Gaunt* and Earl of Somerſet, to be Marqueſs of Dorſet; of which honour he was afterwards deprived by Henry the 4th, out of ſpite to Richard 2. And when, in full Parliament, the Houſe of Commons (with whom he was much in favour) did earneſtly intercede, that his dignity of *Marqueſs* might be reſtor'd; he utterly refus'd it, as an upſtart title, never known in the world before; and his younger Brother *Thomas de Beaufort* was created Earl of Dorſet, who afterwards, for his great valour, was honour'd by Henry 5. with the title of Duke of Exeter, and the Government of the County of *Harcourt*. For he gallantly defended *Harflew* in Normandy againſt the French, and defeated the Earl of *Armeniac* in a pitch'd battel. After his deceaſe without iſſue, Henry 6. created *Edmund*, of the ſame houſe of Lancaſter, firſt Earl, and then Marqueſs, of *Dorſet*, and at laſt Duke of Somerſet; whoſe ſons being all cut-off in the Civil Wars, and the Houſe of Lancaſter quite routed, Edward 4. created Thomas Grey of the family of *Ruthin*, who was his ſon-in-law (for the King had marry'd Grey's mother,) Marqueſs of Dorſet, when in right of his wife he was come to the great eſtate of the *Bonvils* in this and the neighbouring Counties. *Thomas* his ſon, and *Henry* his grandſon by the ſaid Thomas, ſucceeded him; which laſt was created Duke of Suffolk by Edward 6, upon his marriage with Frances, daughter of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, and Neice to King Henry 8, by his ſiſter. He ſuffer'd for High-Treaſon in Queen Mary's reign; having had too late Experience, how dangerous a thing it is to marry into Royal Families, and to encourage one's ſelf, or others, in that kind of Ambition.

Earls and Marqueſſes of Dorſet. The Line of Oſmund. Mart. Par. 1189. See the Dukes of Somerſet. Harcourt. 1553.

From this time, the title of *Dorſet* was conferr'd on none; till King James [the firſt] in the beginning of his reign, advanc'd *Thomas Sackvil*, Baron of Buckhurſt, Lord Treaſurer of England (a perſon of great Wiſdom and Application) to the Earldom of *Dorſet*; as a juſt reward of his extraordinary merit, and eminent ſervices to the Publick. [Who dying of an Apoplexy, April 19. 1608, was ſucceeded by *Robert* his ſon and heir; whoſe ſecond ſon *Richard* ſucceeded his father; *Thomas* the eldeſt ſon dying before, and unmarry'd. This Richard dying without iſſue, his younger brother Sir *Edward Sackvil* ſucceeded him in his honours, who, firſt, was Lord Chamberlain to Queen Mary, wife of King Charles 1, and afterwards Lord Chamberlain to the King. His ſon *Richard* was next Earl, and was ſucceeded by *Charles* his ſon by the Lady *Frances*, daughter to *Leonel* Earl of Middleſex, and at length heir to *James* Earl of Middleſex her brother; upon which account the ſaid *Charles* was created Earl of Middleſex by Letters Patents bearing date April 14. 27 Car. 2; in which honours, he was ſucceeded by his only Son *Lionel-Cranfield Sackvil*, the preſent Earl.]

There are in this County 248 Pariſhes.

More

More rare Plants growing wild in Dorſetſhire.

Calamogroſtis ſive Gramen tomentoſum *Park.* Gramen tomentoſum, Calamograſtis quorundam, & vulgi Gramen plumoſum *Lob. Belg.* Gr. arundinaceum paniculâ molli ſpadicea majus *C. B. The ſoft or woolly Reed-graſs. This groweth in the borders of dry fields in many Countries of this Kingdom, eſpecially in Dorſetſhire* Park. p. 1182.. *I am ſuſpicious, there will be no ſuch graſs found in this or any other County of England: neither am I ſatisfied what ſort of Graſs* Lobel *meant by this title. See his deſcription of his own tranſlation out of his Dutch Herbal, in Parkinſon.*

Carduus ſtellatus luteus foliis Cyani *C. B.* Solſtitialis *G. R.* Spina Solſtitialis *J. B.* Cardui ſtellati varietas, jacea lutea cluſii *Lob. S. Barnaby's Thiſtle. By the hedges not far from Cirenceſter in Glocestershire.* Mr. Bobert.

Cyperus longus *Ger.* longus odoratus *Park.* odoratus radice longa, ſeu Cyperus Officinarum *C. B.* paniculâ ſparſa ſpecioſa *J. B. The ordinary ſweet Cyperus graſs or Engliſh Galingale. Found by Mr.* Newton *in the Iſle of Purbeck, Dorſetſhire.*

Gale frutex odoratus Septentrionalium, Elæagnus Cordi *J. B.* Myrtus Brabantica, ſive Elæagnus Cordi *Ger.* Rhus myrtifolia Belgica *C. B.* Sylveſtris ſive Myrtus Brabantica vel Anglica *C. B. Gaule, ſweet Willow or Dutch Myrtle. In a low level marſh-ground near Wareham in this County, plentifully.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras *Park. Engliſh Sea Tree-mallow. About the cottages of the Village call'd* Chiſſel *in Portland Iſland.*

Sedum Portlandicum *Ad. Lob.* majus marinum Anglicum *Park. Portland Sengreen. Lobel writing ſo ambiguouſly of this plant, and we having not ſeen nor heard of it at Portland; I ſhould not have thought it worth mentioning, but that I find it in ſome Catalogues of Gardens.*

Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger.* fruticoſa altera *Park.* Sedum minus fruticoſum *C. B.* An Cali ſpecies ſeu Vermicularis marina arborescens *J. B. Shrub-Stonecrop, or rather Glaſſwort. On the ſtone baich running from the ſhore of Dorſetſhire almoſt to Portland Iſland.*

BELGÆ.

NEXT *the* Durotriges, *to the North and East, were the* Belgæ; *who, from the name and other good authorities, ſeem to have come into Britain from among the* Belgæ, *a People of Gaule. For the* Belgæ (*as Cæſar learn'd of the* Rhemi) *were deſcended from the Germans, and paſſing over the Rhine, were induc'd by the fruitfulneſs of the Place to ſettle there, after they had expell'd the Gauls.* From whence (*as the ſame Author has it*) they paſs'd over into Britain, to plunder and conquer; and were all call'd by the names of the Cities where they had been born, and from whence they came over thither; and making war upon the Inhabitants, they ſettl'd there, and began to cultivate the Land. *It does not preciſely appear, at what time they came over; unleſs poſſibly* Diviciacus, *King of the* Sueſſiones, *who flouriſh'd before Cæſar, might tranſplant the* Belgæ *hither. For he had the government of a great part of* Britain *as well as of* Gaule. *Neither is it clear, from whence the name of* Belgæ *ſhould come.* Hubert Thomas † *of* Leige, *a very learned man, was of opinion, that* Belgæ *is a German word, becauſe the Germans call the Gauls and Italians* Wallen, *and ſome of them term them* Welgen. John Goropius *a* Belgian, *will have it to come from the Belgick word* Belke, *ſignifying* Anger, *as if they were more prone to* anger *than others. But ſince the name of* Belgæ *does not ſeem to be properly deriv'd from the language us'd at this day by the* Low-Dutch, *which is almoſt the ſame with our Engliſh-Saxon (for it was carried thither by thoſe Saxons, which Charles the Great tranſplanted into* Brabant *and* Flanders;) *I am inclin'd to favour the opinion of thoſe, who fetch it from the old* Gauliſh *tongue (which our Welſh in a great meaſure keep entire,) and who will have the* Belgæ *ſo nam'd from* Pel, *i. e.* remote. *For they were the* remoteſt *People in* Gaule; *and at the greateſt diſtance from the* Roman Province, *as well in* ſituation, *as in breeding and humanity. And the Poet tells us, that the* Morini, *a people of* Gallia Belgica, *were the moſt* remote, *when he calls them,* Extremi hominum, *the remoteſt part of mankind. But now let us come to our* Belgæ, *whoſe territories were very large,* viz. Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, *and the inner part of* Hamſhire.

† Leodius.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THE County of *Somerſet*, (called by the Saxons Sumunpæcerçÿpe; (as the Inhabitants were called Sumunpæcar, Sumonpæce, and Sumæpæcar; now commonly *Somerſetſhire*,) is a large and plentiful country. On the north, the Severn-ſea beats upon it, to the weſt it bounds upon Devonſhire, to the ſouth upon Dorſetſhire, and to the eaſt upon Wiltſhire, and part of Gloceſterſhire. The ſoil is very rich, and chiefly employ'd in grain and paſturage; it is very populous, and tolerably well furniſh'd with harbours. Some think, this name was firſt given it, becauſe the air is gentle and as it were a *ſummer-air*, in thoſe parts; in which ſenſe the Britains at this day call it *Glad-arhaf*, tranſlating the word out of our language. But the truth is, as in ſummer-time it may really be term'd a *ſummer-country*, ſo no leſs may it in the winter-ſeaſon be call'd a *winter-country*: ſo wet, moiſt, and marſhy it is for the moſt part; which makes it very troubleſom to travellers. However, I ſhall not ſcruple to affirm that this name was certainly given it from *Somerton*, formerly the chief and moſt celebrated town of the County; ſince *Aſſer*, a very ancient Author, calls it every where, the County of *Somertun*.

Upon the Severn-ſea (where this County borders on the *Danmonii*) the two firſt places we meet with, are *Porlock*, in Saxon Popelocan; and *Watchet*, formerly *Wecedpoort*; two harbours, which in the year 886. ſuffer'd very much from the fury of the Danes. *Watchet was again harraſs'd by them *ann.* 997. and amongſt the reſt of the neighbours in thoſe weſterly parts, ſuffer'd whatever fire and ſword could inflict. *Porlock* was the place where Harold landed from Ireland, (*ann.* 1052.) who, being oppos'd by the inhabitants and neighbouring people, ſlew great numbers of them, and carry'd off a large booty. Between theſe two, lies *Dunſtor*-caſtle, in a low ground, every way ſhut up with hills, except on that ſide which faces the ſea. It was built by the *Moions* or *Mohuns*, from whom it came, by bargain, to the *Luterells*. This family of the *Mohuns* was for a long time very famous and powerful, and flouriſh'd from the days of William the Conqueror (under whom the caſtle was built) to the reign of Richard 2. Of the ſame Family, were two Earls of this County, William, and Reginald who was depriv'd of that honour in the Barons wars. From that time, their poſterity were in the number of Barons, the laſt whereof, *John*, left three daughters, *Philippa* wife of Edward Duke of York, *Elizabeth* marry'd to *William de Monte-acuto* or *Montacute*, ſecond Earl of Salisbury of that name, and *Mawd* to the Lord *Leſtrange* of *Knokyn*. The mother of theſe (as the ſtory goes) obtain'd of her husband, below this town, ſo much ground for a * Common to the inhabitants, as ſhe could go about barefoot in one day. Near this Caſtle, is *Minhead*, which was, with many other Lordſhips, given by William the Conqueror to

Porlock. Watchet.

*Chron. S

Dunſtor.

The fami of the M hams, or Mohuns.

* Comp to agree. Monkes

Sir


XIIII Minutes of Time
SOMERSET
SHIRE
by Robt Morden
Flatholmes Iland
Scales of Miles
Shepholm
Portlock Bay
Exmoor
CARHAMTON HVND
WILLITON
HVND
Dulverton
Bampton
MILVERTON
PART
OF
DEVON
SHIRE


PART OF
GLOCESTER
SHIRE
PART OF
DORSET
SHIRE
BRISTOL
PORTBURY HUND.
WINTERSTOKE
HUND
BEMPSTONE
HUND
WELLS
KILMERSDEN
CHEWETON
HUND
FROOME
HUND
BRUTON
HUND
KEYNSH.
BLAIR
HUND
WELLOW
HUND
BARTLEY
BEDMISTERH
HUND
MARTOCK
HUND
SOMERTON
HUND
PITNEY
HUND
HORE
HUND
NORTON
HUND
CUTTISASH
HUND
WHITELEIGH
HUND
NORTH
PETHERTON
HUND
Abdridge
Ratford
Wrington
Yatton
Clevedon
Portishead
Pensford
Keynsham
Bath
Frome
Bruton
Castle Cary
Ilchester
Yeovil
Sherborne
Wincanton
Shaftesbury
Glastonbury
Wells
Axbridge
Bridgwater
Taunton
Ilminster
Crewkerne
Martock
Somerton
Langport
Pitney
Horsey
Stone
Hill
Holnicombe
Coker
Crewkerne
Yeovil
Sherborne
Wincanton
Shaftesbury
3 Degrees
50
40
30
20
10
0

Sir William *de Mohun*; from whose Family it came to that of *Luterell*. It is one of the most frequented passages to Ireland, and is of late improved by the catching of *Herrings*, which come up the Severn about Michaelmas, in mighty Shoals, and being caught and cured, are sent hence to Markets up the Mediterranean, with great advantage. In the 12th year of William the 3d, a Statute was made, for the recovering, securing, and keeping in repair, this harbour, *for the benefit and support of the navigation and trade of this kingdom.* On the rocks and pebbles, where the Severn washes them, more especially near *Old-Cleve*, between Dunstor and Watchet, grows the *Lichen Marinus* (Sea-Liverwort) commonly called *Laver*. Hither, when the Tide is out, the Inhabitants come and gather it, and, when cleansed and pickled, send it to a great distance; being of a pleasant taste, very nourishing, a good antiscorbutick, and of excellent use by way of diet and medicine. In this vale, lies *Orchard-Wyndham*, once belonging to the *Orchards*, who had formerly great possessions in this Country. From them it came to the *Sydenhams*, and from them by marriage to the *Wyndhams*. Near which place, at *Nettlecomb*, was a seat of the *Rawleighs*, whose Monuments are still to be seen in the Parish-Church; and who were succeeded by the *Trevelyans*, of *Cornish* extraction, enriched afterwards by marriages, with great estates in Devonshire and this County, particularly in and near this place. In this neighbourhood, is *Quantocks-head*, for many years one of the Seats of the ancient family of *Luterell*; of whom, Robert was summoned to Parliament among the Barons of this Realm in the 23d year of Edward the first. From *East-Quantock-head*, runs a ridge of hills (of the same name) through a rich Countrey, southward, as far as the vale of *Taunton-Dean*; affording a prospect, extremely pleasing to the eye, by reason of it's great variety of sea and land, of barrenness and fruitfulness. At the south-end of which hills, is *Cotburston*, the ancient seat of the family of *Stawel*, which is of great antiquity in this County; but the house was, in the Civil wars, brought to a heap of Ruins.

Cap. 9. Old-Cleve. Lichen Marinus. Orchard-Wyndham. Quantocks-head.

Near the castle of *Dunstor* aforesaid, are two small villages, dedicated to two of their Country-Saints: *Carenton* is the name of the one, from *Carentocus* the Britain; the other, S. *Decombes*, from *Decumanus*, who setting sail out of South-Wales, landed here (as we find it in an ancient *Agonal*) *in a horrid desert full of shrubs and briars, the woods thick and close, stretched out a vast way both in length and breadth, strutting up with lofty mountains, sever'd wonderfully by the hollow vallies.* Here, having bid farewell to the vanities of the world, he was stab'd by an Assassin, and so got the reputation of a Saint among the common people. *Stoke-Curcy*, a Barony so nam'd from the Lords of it, lies at a little greater distance from the sea; the seat of William de *Curcy*, Butler to King Henry 1. Of which family, was that *John de Curcy* who subdued Ulster in Ireland, a person design'd by nature to be great and honourable, endu'd with a brave Spirit and a majesty of Soul; whose signal valour must be learnt from the Irish Histories. More eastward from hence, at some distance from the sea, is *Cannington*, at or about which place, in the year 1010. we find the Danes practising their old methods of burning and plunder. The present name agrees well with the ancient * Caningan, and the situation of it, with the Marches of that army. Nor does the mæpscer (the marshes, which is added to it, less confirm the opinion, it being, as hath been said (especially in the winter) *extreme wet and fenny.* This place was given by King Charles the 2d, to the Lord Clifford of Chudleigh. From the adjoyning coast to the *Sterpoint*, the shore shoots out by little and little, where two of the largest rivers in the whole County meeting together, empty themselves at one mouth, call'd by Ptolemy the æstuary of *Uxella*, from the river *Ivell*, which leaves that name before it comes hither. It rises in Dorsetshire, and at it's first coming into Somersetshire, gives name to a well-frequented market-town call'd *Evell*, and receives a little river, upon which is *Camalet*, a steep mountain, of a very difficult ascent, on the top whereof are the plain footsteps of an old decay'd Camp, and a triple rampire of earth cast up, including 20 acres. The inhabitants call it *Arthur's palace*; but that it was really a work of the Romans, is plain from the Roman Coins daily dug-up there. † The hill is a mile in compass at the top, four trenches circling it, and between each of them an earthen wall. On the very top of the hill, as hath been said, is an *Area* of 20 acres or more, where in several places, as Leland observes, might be seen the foundations of walls. And there was much dusky blew stone, which the people of the adjoyning villages had in his time carry'd away. Besides the coins, *Stow* tells us of a silver horse-shoe, there dug-up, in the memory of that age; and *Leland* describes it in a kind of extasie; *Good Lord, what deep ditches, what high walls, what precipices are here! In short, I look upon it as a very great wonder both of Art and Nature.* What the Romans might call it, I am altogether ignorant; unless it be that *Caer Calemion* which we meet with in Ninnius's Catalogue, by a transposition of letters for *Camelion*. *Cadbury*, the adjoining little village, may probably enough be thought that *Catbbregion*, where Arthur (as Ninnius has it) routed the Saxons in a memorable Battle. Another town of the same name, *North Cadbury*, was given by King Henry 3, to *Nicholas de Moeles*, who had marry'd Hawisia one of the two Co-heirs of James de *Novo mercatu*, or New market. This man's posterity liv'd a long time in great splendour, till *John*, in Edward 3d's time, dying, left only issue 2 daughters, *Muriel*, and *Isabel*; this marry'd to William *Botereaux*, and the other to Thomas *Courtney*. An funeral Inscription upon the northern wall of St. Margaret's Westminster, mentions one *John Mulys* of *Halmston* in Devonshire, *familiâ oriundum sui nominis, quæ insignita erat olim titulo de North-Cadbury*, i. e. descended from a family of that name, which was formerly distinguished by the title of *North-Cadbury*. It continu'd in the family of the *Botereaux*, till the death of William the last Lord *Botereaux*, who dying 2 Edward 4. without issuemale, this Lordship, with a very great inheritance, descended to *Margaret* his daughter and sole heir, marry'd to Robert Lord *Hungerford*, from whom it descended to Mary Lady *Hungerford* their great Grand-daughter, who was marry'd to Edward Lord *Hastings* and *Hungerford*, father to George the first of that surname Earl of Huntingdon; in which family it continu'd to the reign of King James 1. that Sir *Francis Hastings*, younger son to Francis Earl of *Huntingdon* being possess'd of the same, and having no children, did alienate it.

Carenton. Decombes. Stoke-Curcy. Family of the Arcies. Baron de Curcy. Cannington. Chron. S. MS. Cadbury. Moeles.

From hence the river *Ivell* runs to *Ischalis*, mention'd by Antoninus, now *Ivelcester*, call'd (if I mistake not) in Ninnius's Catalogue *Pontavel-coit*, for *Pont-Ivel Coit*, i. e. a bridge over the Ivel in a wood; and by Florence of Worcester, *Givelcester*. It is now famous for nothing but the market, and the antiquity of the place; for now and then they dig-up Coins of the Roman Emperours, of gold, brass, and silver. That it was formerly large, and encompass'd with a double

The æstuary of *Uxella*. Evell. Camalet. Vid. Stow's Annals, pag. 60. Drayt. Polyolb. p. 54. † Leland's Itinerar. Vol. 2. Selden's Notes upon Polyolb. Ischalis. Ivelcester.

double wall, is evident from the ruins. [Leland says, it is one of the most ancient Towns in all that quarter; and that it had had 4 Parish-Churches; the ruins of two of them were standing in his time, the third was quite demolished, and one used.] About the coming-in of the Normans it was a populous place, having in
* *Burgenses.* it a hundred and seven * Burghers. And at that time it was a place of strength, and well fortify'd; for in the year of Christ 1088. when the Nobility of England had form'd a wicked Conspiracy to depose William Rufus, in order to advance Robert his Brother Duke of Normandy to the throne, *Robert Moubray* a warlike man, after he had burnt *Bathe*, vigorously assaulted this place; but in vain. However, time has done what he could not do; having at last as it were *storm'd* and *taken* it.

Muchelney. A little more inward, the confluence of *Ivell* and *Pedred* form a river-Island call'd *Muchelney*, i. e. the large Island, wherein are some Remains of the walls of an old Monastery, which Historians tell us was built by King Athelstan.

Pedred riv. *Pedred*, commonly *Parret*, rises in the very south-bound of the County, and, with a winding chanel runs by *Crukerne*, in Saxon Cpucepne; [east from whence, lies *Chard*, which stands so

Chard. high, as to have in it a stream of water, that by being turned (as it easily may be) north or south, will run, as is affirm'd, either into the Severn, or the South-Sea. Near which, lies

Whitlakington. *Whitlakington*, the seat of the *Speke*s, in a rich and healthy soil; who have, for many Centuries, flourished in Devonshire and this County; there being reckoned, in the genealogy thereof, from *Richard le Espec* to the present heir, no less than 20 descents.

Hinton St. George. Below Crook-horne, is *Hinton St. George*, on a plain, raised higher than the rich feeding Country adjacent, and much lower than the neighbouring hills; from which plain, in a clear day, there is a vast prospect, extended wide, to both the Seas. This excellency of the situation by nature, has been greatly improved by new-modelling of the Park, and adorning it with Plantations; and by spacious and beautiful Gardens. It is the seat of John Earl *Powlet*; whose family, being of the ancient Gentry of this County, and of great figure in it, was by King Charles the 1st, made noble, under the title of Baron *Powlet* of *Hinton*; which Q. Anne changed into that of Baron Hinton St. George, with the addition of two other titles, *viz.* Viscount of the same place, and Earl Powlet.

East-Chenock. Philosoph. Trans. N. 56. Pedderton. Then the Pedred runs near *East-Chenock*, where is a Salt-spring, above 20 miles from the Sea; and so [by *Pedderton*, to which it gave the name; formerly *Pedridan*, the palace of King Ina, now famous only for a Market and Fair, procur'd of Henry 6. by *Henry Daubeney*. Then the *Parret* runs into the *Ivell*, and robs it of it's name.

Montacute, in Domesday *Montagud.* † Leland says, he had this by hear-say. || Annals of Glassenbury. Three miles hence, to the East, it salutes *Montacute*, so nam'd by the Earl of Moriton brother by the mother's side to William 1. († who built a castle on the very top of the hill, and a Religious house at the bottom of it,) because it rises by degrees into a *sharp* point; whereas, before that time, it was nam'd || *Logoresburg* [or *Logaresburch*] and *Bischopeston*. But the castle has been quite destroy'd and gone, these many years, and the stones carry'd off, to build the Religious house, and other things. Afterwards, on the very top of the hill, was a Chapel erected, and dedicated to S. *Michael*; the arch and roof curiously built of hard stone, and the ascent to it round the mount, up stone-stairs, for near half a mile. Now, that the Monastery and Chapel are both demolish'd, the greatest ornament it has, is a beautiful house, which the worthy Sir *Edward Philips* Knight, Serjeant at Law [whose grandson, Sir Edward Philips, dying some years since, left no issue-male;] built at the foot of the mountain. [This is one of the most remarkable buildings in the west of England, being of freestone squared, very large, with a beautiful and magnificent Front.] The place gave name to the honourable family of the *Montacutes*, descended from *Drogo* * *the Young*. Of this family, there were four Earls of Salisbury; the last left issue one only daughter, who by *Richard Nevil*, had the famous *Richard* Earl of Warwick (that † *Whirlwind* of England,) and *John* Marquess of Montacute; both kill'd in the battle of *Barnet*, in the year 1472. But the title of Baron Montacute was conferr'd upon *Henry Poole* (Son of *Margaret*, daughter of *George* Duke of Clarence by a daughter of the said Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick) in the time of King Henry 8, who presently after beheaded him. Queen Mary bestow'd the title and honour of Viscount *Montacute* upon *Anthony Brown*, whose grandmother was daughter of *John Nevil* Marquess of *Montacute*; [|| and this Honour still continues in the same Family.]

Lords of Montacute. * Juvenis. † Turbin.

Next to this, is *Odcombe*, which, tho' but a very small town, must not be omitted, because it has had it's Baron, *William de Briewer* (for so his father was call'd, as being born * in a *heath*,) who having great interest at Court, and being a particular Favourite of Richard 1, was respected and caressed by all; and so got a very large estate, with which, by the marriage of his daughters (for his son dy'd without issue) he made a great accession to the estates of the *Brees*, *Wakes*, *Mohuns*, *Laferts*, and *Percys*. [And hard by, is *Brimpton*, the habitation of Sir *Philip Sydenham*, Baronet; whose family hath lived for many Centuries in this County, with great repute.] Below *Odcombe*, at a little distance, is *Stoke under Hamden*, where the *Gornays* had their castle, and built a College. This family, surnam'd *de Gornaico*, and commonly *Gornay*, was very ancient and illustrious, descended from the same stock with the *Warrens* Earls of Surrey, and the *Mortimers*. But † in the last age save one, it was extinct, and part of that estate came by the *Hamptons*, to the Knightly family of the *Newtons*, who value themselves upon a Welsh extraction, and that, not long ago, they were call'd *Caradocks*. Nor must we forget to mention, that *Matthew Gornay* was bury'd here, a stout soldier in the time of Edward 3. who || dy'd in the 96th year of his age, after he had been (as the Inscription [in French] witnesseth) at the siege of *D'algizer* against the Saracens, and at the battles of *Benamazin*, *Seluse*, *Cressi*, *Ingenos*, *Poictiers*; and *Nazara*, in Spain.

His grandch ld. Son, o. joys it. C Odcombe. Barons Briewers. * In orig. Brimpton. Stoke. † The last. Seyt. Arm.

Next, the *Parret* waters *Martock*, a little market-town, which formerly *William of Bologne* son to King Stephen, gave to *Faramusius of Bologne*, whose only daughter and heir *Sibill*, was marry'd to *Ingelram de Fienes*, and from them are descended the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacre*, and the Barons of *Say* and *Zele*. From hence, the *Parret* cuts it's way into the north through a muddy plain, by *Langport*, a market-town pretty well frequented: and by *Aulre*, a little village of a few small hutts; which yet seems to have been once a town of better note. For when Alfred had shatter'd the Danes, and, straitening them in a siege, had forced them to surrender, and to take an Oath to depart out of his dominions with all expedition, and * *Godrun* their King (as Asser tells us) had promis'd to embrace Christianity; then Alfred in this place was his Godfather, and *lifted him out of the sacred font of Regeneration*, with great Solemnity.

Martock. Tarrant. Bloxworth. Langport. Aulre. * Godrun.

The *Parret*, running from hence, receives the river *Thone*; which, rising at a great distance in the western part of the County, next Devonshire,

Thone.

[illegible] passes through pleasant fields, [near *Wi-*
[illegible] *ington*. Under [illegible] *Wellington*, which,
in the reign of [illegible] Elder, *was the grange of six Mansion-houses*; at which time he gave this,
together with *Tedisord*, which *were of twelve Mansion-houses*, to the Bishop of Sherborn. It is now
a little market-town, receiving it's greatest glory from an honourable Inhabitant (for persons eminent for virtue, and good services to their country ought never to be forgotten) *John Popham*, memorable, as for the antiquity of his noble descent, so for his strict Justice, and unwearied Diligence. This person, being Chief Justice of the King's Bench, administer'd with so much Evenness, and such a temper'd severity, that England, for a long time, was mostly indebted to him, for it's domestick peace and security. [He built, in this place, a large, strong, and beautiful house, which in the time of the great Civil War was turned into a Garrison, and was held against the King, not by any of the Founder's name (as hath, without just reason and contrary to fact, been affirmed,) but by *Bovet* of Taunton, who, getting possession of the House by Stratagem, did (together with his Accomplices) defend it for some time against Sir Richard *Greenvil*; by which means, it was turned to ruins.]

The Thone going from hence, with a gentle and easie course, washes *Thonton* or *Taunton*, and gives it the name. It is a neat town, delicately seated, and in short, one of the *Eyes* of this County. Here *Ina* King of the West-Saxons built a castle, which *Desburgia* his wife levell'd with the ground, after she had driven *Eadbricht* King of the East-Saxons out of it, who had got possession, and made it a kind of Curb to a conquer'd Country. In the reign of Edward the Confessor, *it gelded* (so it is in Domesday-book) *for 54 hides, had 63 Burgers, and was held by the Bishop of Wincheſter, whose Pleadings were here kept thrice a year. Those Customs belong to Taunton; Burgheriſte, robbers, breach of the peace, hannifare, pence of the hundred, and S. Peters pence, to hold thrice a year the Bishops pleadings without admonition, to go into the army with the Bishops men.* [Let me observe here, that what is render'd *Peter-pence*, is in the Text *Denarii S. Petri circieti*; which the learned Selden thinks, ought to be read *Circeti*; but I am rather of opinion, that the true reading is *Circeceati*, from the Saxon Sceat, Revenues or Riches, implying *Peter-pence* to be the revenues of the Church. In the 10th year of the reign of King William, an Act passed for the making and keeping the river Thone navigable from Bridgwater to this place.] The country all about is beautify'd with green meadows, and abounds in delightful gardens and orchards, which, with the thickness of the villages, does wonderfully charm the eyes of the Spectator. Among the villages, those of most note, are, *Orchard*, which had it's Lords of the same name; from whom it descended, by inheritance, to the *Portmans* Knights. [But that family being extinct in the late Sir *William Portman*, he left it to the *Seymours*, his Cousin-germans by the mother's side, who now enjoy it, and have their residence here; taking the name of *Portman*.] Next, is *Hach-Beauchamp*, and then *Cory-Mallet*; the latter part whereof is added from the name of it's Lords. For it was the Seat of the *Mallets*, who were of Norman extraction, and from whom it came in a short time, by an heiress, to the *Daintzies*. Of [illegible] which family, *Hugh*, in the [illegible] Edward 3, was among the Parliamentary-Barons; and some others of it are *at this day Knights of great figure and [illegible]. The [illegible] Beauchamps, otherwise called de [illegible], they flourish'd in great honour from the time of Henry 2; especially after *Cecil de Fortibus*, descended from the [illegible] and from that famous Marshal of England, the Earl of Pembroke, married into this Family. But in the reign of Edward 3, the estate came to be divided by sisters, between Roger de [illegible] *Mauro* or *Seimore*, and *J. Meriet*, both of them descended from ancient and honourable Ancestors. This was the cause why Henry 8. after he had marry'd *Jane Seimor*, mother of Edward the sixth, created *Edward Seimor* her brother, Viscount Beauchamp; whom Edward 6. afterwards advanc'd to the honour of Duke of *Somerset*. [On the south of Taunton, is *Trull*, which gave birth to Sir *George Bond* (Lord Mayor of London in the year 1588;) from whose daughter descended the great General of this age, John Duke of Marlborough.]

Where *Toone* mixes with the *Parret*, there is made a River-Island formerly call'd *Æthelingey*, i. e. an Island of Nobles, now commonly *Athelney*, which to us is no less remarkable for King Alfred's absconding there, when the Dane over-ran all before him; than are those *Minturnenſian* fenns to the Italians, for being a hiding-place to Marius For to that King (as an ancient Poet writ of him,)

——— *Mixta dolori*
Gaudia ſemper erant, ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modò victor erat, ad craſtina Bella pavebat,
Si modò victus erat, ad craſtina Bella parabat.
Cui veſtes ſudore jugi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probarunt.

Allay'd with grief the cautious joys appear'd,
And when he hop'd the most, the most he fear'd.
Conqu'ring, he expected still the rallying foe;
O'ercome, he fitted for a second blow.
Whose sweaty hands and garments stain'd in blood,
Shew that a crown is but a noble load.

And truly, this Island is very well made for a Place of Refuge; for the standing pools and inundations (which *Asser* call'd by a Latin-Saxon word *Gronnas*) make it inaccessible. *It had formerly a bridge between two towers, which were built by King Alfred; also, a very large set of alders, full of goats and deer; but the firm ground not above two acres broad. Upon this he built a monastery; the whole structure whereof* (Malmesbury here speaks for me) *is supported by four posts fasten'd in the ground, with four arch'd chancels round it.* [Near *Athelney*, some years since, was found a most remarkable curiosity, belonging formerly to King Alfred, and lost by him (in all likelyhood) when he absconded at this place, after he was defeated by the Danes;

Popham.

Taunton.

Orchard.

Hach-Beauchamp. Mallet.

Barons Beauchamps.

Ann. 1607.

Viscount Beauchamp.

Trull.

Parret.

Athelney.

Gronnes.



The Inſcription plainly ſhows, that it was King *Alfred*, who cauſed this Picture to be made; the language being Saxon, and thus Engliſh'd, *Ælfred commanded me to be made.* And it is the opinion of a very † learned perſon, that the occaſion of it, was the Viſion of St. *Cuthbert*, which William of Malmsbury ſpeaks of, appearing to him and his mother the ſame night (after he had been beaten by the Danes, and retir'd into *Athelney*) and aſſuring him that he ſhould be a great King. In memory whereof, we may well ſuppoſe, that the Image upon it is St. *Cuthbert's* (to whoſe merit he was wont to aſcribe his future Succeſſes over the Danes;) and not only ſo, but being plainly made, on purpoſe to hang on a ſtring, it is very probable that himſelf conſtantly wore it, in honour to this his tutelar Saint.⌉

† Dr. Hickes, Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 260. Vid. Theſaur. Septentr. p. 142.

The *Parret*, after it has got again into one chanel, does not go far alone, before it is joyn'd by another river from the Eaſt, which runs by *Somerton* ⌈(in Saxon, Sumurtun)⌉ formerly the chief town of the County, as giving name to the whole. It had a caſtle belonging to the Weſt-Saxon Kings, which Ethelbald King of the Mercians poſſeſs'd himſelf of, by ſtorm; but now it has yielded to Time, ſo that nothing of it appears: and the Town would ſcarce ſupport that name, were it not for a great Beaſt-fair kept there from Palm-Sunday to the middle of June; for thoſe parts make Grazing their great employment. ⌈It gives the title of Baron to the chief of the Family of the *Stawels*; in conſideration of whoſe loyalty, King Charles the ſecond advanced *Ralph Stawel* to the title of a Baron of England, by the name of Lord *Stawel* Baron of *Somerton*. North of the ſame river, lies *Sedgemoor*, where the forces of King James 2, engaged and defeated the Duke of Monmouth and his party; and, with the loſs of eighteen Men (for no more were killed on the King's ſide) put a timely end to an Inſurrection, which might otherwiſe have drawn on a Civil War. In the 10th year of William the third, it was provided by a Statute then made, that the ancient water-courſes of this moor ſhou'd be open'd, and new ones made, for rendring it more healthful and profitable to the Inhabitants.⌉

Somerton.

Sedgemoor.

After the Parret has receiv'd this river, it ⌈runs at ſome diſtance from *Enmore*, a ſeat of the *Mallets*: the laſt Gentleman of which name, owner of this ſeat, having no iſſue-male, left one only daughter *Elizabeth*; by whoſe marriage with *John Wilmot* Earl of Rocheſter, this great Eſtate was carried into that Family, and afterwards, for want of an heir male, was divided among her three daughters and co-heirs. *Buckland Sororum*, in theſe parts, was anciently a Nunnery, but of late years hath been the ſeat of the Lords *Hawley* of Dunamore in Ireland. Somewhat lower, the Parret⌉ viſits a large and populous town, commonly call'd *Bridge-water*, as 'tis thought from the *bridge* and the *water*; but the ancient Charters refute that conjecture, which always call it expreſly *Burgh-Walteri*; and it is highly probable, that it took the name from *Walter de Doway*, who was a ſoldier under William the Conqueror, and had many Lands beſtow'd on him in this County. Nor is it otherwiſe call'd in that Charter, wherein *Fulk Paynel* Lord of Bampton gave poſſeſſion of this place to *William de Briewer*, to ingratiate himſelf with that Gentleman, who was a particular favourite of King Richard the firſt. The ſon of this William, of the ſame name with the father, having Licence granted him by King John to fortifie a caſtle, built one here, which now time has deſtroy'd; and began a bridge, which was finiſh'd at great expence by *Trivet* * a noble-man of Cornwall. But when *William de Briewer* the younger dy'd without iſſue, this by partition fell to Margaret his ſiſter; by whoſe daughter which ſhe bore to *William de la Fert*, it came to the family of the *Chaworths* or *de Cadurcis*, and from them by inheritance to the Dukes of Lancaſter. But the greateſt honour it ever had, was, it's being made a County by King Henry 8, upon his creating *Henry Daubeney*, Earl of *Bridgewater*; ⌈which *Henry* dying without iſſue-male, this title lay dead till the 15th of Jac. 1. when it was conferr'd upon *John Egerton*, Baron of *Ellesmere*, Viſcount *Brackley*, and ſon to the Lord Chancellor *Egerton*. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*; and this *John* by a ſon of the ſame name; who is alſo ſince ſucceeded by the Right Honourable *Scroop* Earl of *Bridgewater*, his Son. Near this place, is *Chidley-mount*, where Roman Coins have been found; and out of the ruins of which, as ſome think, the town of Bridgewater ſprang. Weſtward from the ſame river, near Stogurſy, is *Fair-field*, which formerly belong'd to a branch of the *Verneys*, but came by marriage to the Suſſex-family of *Palmer*, in which having continued near two Centuries, it has produc'd great Ornaments to this County. And, on the eaſt-ſide of the river, a little lower, is *Pawlet*, a Lordſhip, from which two great and ancient Families took their ſirname. For Sir John Pawlet dying in the ſecond year of Richard 2, left iſſue two ſons, Sir *Thomas Pawlet*, his ſon and heir, from

Enmore.

Buckland.

Bridgewater.

* Nobiliſſ. Cornubiæ.

Earl of Bridgewat.

Chidley-mount.

Auct. [illegible]

Fair-field.

Pawlet.

from whom is deſcended the preſent Earl Pawlet; and *William*, from whom is deſcended the preſent Duke of *Bolton*.]

Below, at a few miles diſtance, the *Parret* rolls into the Severn-Sea out of a wide mouth; call'd (as we obſerv'd before) the Æſtuarie *Uxella* by Ptolemy, and by ſome at this day *Evelmouth*, but by the ancient Engliſh, Peðneðan-muð: [and by the Saxon-Annals Peðmðan-muð;] where (as Marianus tells us) about the year 845. Ealſtan Biſhop of Shirburn utterly routed the diſperſed army of the Danes. At the ſame Æſtuarie, we meet with another river, which ſome call *Brius*, riſing out of that ſpacious wood in the eaſt part of this County (call'd by the Britains *Coitmaur*, by the Saxons *Selwood*, i. e. as *Aſſer* interprets it, *a great wood*) not far from *Pen*, an inconſiderable village, where the God of war ſeems to have conſpir'd the extirpation of the Britiſh name, and alſo the utter ruin of the Danes. For *Keniwalch*, the Weſt Saxon, gave the Britains ſuch an entire defeat in this place, that they were never able to make head againſt the Saxons: and many ages after, in the ſame place, *Edmund Ironſide* gain'd a memorable victory over the Danes, whilſt he purſu'd *Knute* the Dane, who had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the kingdom; [tho' they were too hard for Etheldred, when he encounter'd them in this very place, *ann.* 1001. In the adjoyning Pariſh of *Mere* are ſtill the Remains of theſe Engagements, namely, four Camps; one whereof, particularly, having a double ditch, appears to have been a Daniſh work.] This river firſt viſits *Bruiton*, and gives it that name; a place famous for the tombs of the *Moions*, who built a Monaſtery there: [and for being the ſeat of the Lord *Fitzharding*, a younger branch of the family of Berkley. Not far from which, is *Charlton-Muſgrave*; ſo called (to diſtinguiſh it from the ſeveral other *Charltons* in this County) from a Family of that name, in whoſe poſſeſſion it remain'd for many years. *John Muſgrave*, of this place, was by virtue of the Eſtate he had in Wiltſhire, Sheriff of that County, in the ſecond year of Richard the 3d, from whoſe ſecond ſon *John* (the eldeſt dying without iſſue-male, and the Eſtate going with daughters into other Families) are deſcended all of this ſirname, in this County, and Devonſhire: The chief of whom at preſent is *Muſgrave* of *Nettlecomb* in this County. Lower, upon the foreſaid river, lies *Alford*; where ariſes a mineral water, of a purging nature, no way inferior to *Epſom*, or any other of the purging kind; and is of great benefit to theſe Weſtern parts of England, being carried hence to places very remote.] Then the river, running a long way thro' nothing but ſmall villages, with the encreaſe of a few rivulets, waters many fruitful fields; till, meeting with a ſofter ſoil, it in a manner ſtagnates, and makes an Iſland, call'd formerly *Avalon*, in Britiſh, from the *apples* there; afterwards *Inis-Witrin*, i. e. a glaſſy Iſland, and in the ſame ſenſe Glaſcen-eÿ, in Latin *Glaſconia*. A Poet of pretty good antiquity has theſe verſes concerning it,

Uxella. *Brius.* *Selwood.* *V. Flor. Wigorn. p. 317.* *Mere.* *Bruiton.* *Charlton-Muſgrave.* *Alford.*

Inſula pomorum quæ fortunata vocatur,
Ex re nomen habet, quia per ſe ſingula profert.
Non opus eſt illi ſulcantibus arva colonis,
Omnis abeſt cultus, niſi quem natura miniſtrat,
Ultro fœcundas ſegetes producit, & herbas,
Nataque poma ſuis prætonſo germine ſylvis.

The iſle of Apples, truly fortunate,
Where unforc'd goods and willing comforts meet.
Not there the fields require the ruſtick's hand,
But nature only cultivates the land.
The fertile plains with corn and herbs are proud,
And golden apples ſmile in ev'ry wood.

[King Charles the 2d conferr'd upon John *Mordaunt*, ſecond ſon of John Earl of Peterborough, the title of Lord Mordaunt of Rygate, and Viſcount *Avalon*; who marrying Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Cary, ſecond ſon to Robert Earl of Monmouth, had by her the preſent Earl of *Peterborough* and *Monmouth*.]

In this Iſland ſtood the monaſtery of *Glaſtenbury*, which is very ancient; deriving its original from *Joſeph of Arimathea*, the ſame who bury'd Chriſt's body, and whom Philip the Apoſtle of the Gauls ſent into Britain to preach the Goſpel. For this is atteſted by the moſt ancient Hiſtories of this Monaſtery, and alſo by an Epiſtle of S. Patrick the Iriſh Apoſtle, who led a monaſtick life here for 30 years together; [(if it be indeed true that he wrote the account of *Avalonia* aſcrib'd to him, which Dr. *Ryves*, in his diſcourſe relating to that Saint, denies.)] From hence, this place was by our Anceſtors call'd, *The firſt ground of God, The firſt ground of the Saints in England, The riſe and fountain of all Religion in England, The burying-place of the Saints, The mother of the Saints; and they ſaid of it, that it was built by the very Diſciples of our Lord.* Nor is there any reaſon why we ſhould call this in queſtion, ſince I have before ſhewn, that the Chriſtian Religion, in the very infancy of the Church, was preach'd in this Iſland; and ſince *Freculphus Lexovienſis* has told us, that this Philip *brought barbarous nations, bordering upon darkneſs, and living upon the Ocean, to the light of knowledge, and haven of faith.* But let us return to the Monaſtery, and deſcribe it out of Malmesbury's little treatiſe upon that ſubject. When that ſmall ancient Church founded by Joſeph was waſted with age, *Devi* Biſhop of S. David's built a new one in the place. And when time had worn out that too, twelve men coming from the north of Britain repair'd it; but at length King Ina (who founded a ſchool at Rome for the education of the Engliſh youth, and to maintain that, as alſo for the diſtribution of alms at Rome, tax'd every ſingle houſe in the kingdom at one penny) pull'd this down, and built a ſtately Church dedicated An. 688. to Chriſt, S. Peter, and S. Paul, [afterwards the See of *Savaricus* Biſhop of Bathe.] Juſt under the roof whereof, round it, he order'd theſe verſes to be written:

William of Malmesbury's Antiquities of Glaſſenbary. Uſſer. Ant. p. 53. fol. See the title, *Romans in Britaine.*

Syderei montes, ſpecioſa cacumina Sion,
A Libano geminæ flore comante cedri;
Cœlorum portæ lati duo lumina mundi,
Ore tonat Paulus, fulgurat arce Petrus:
Inter Apoſtolicas radianti luce coronas,
Doctior hic monitis, celſior ille gradu,
Corda per hunc hominum reſerantur, & aſtra per illum:
Quos docet iſte ſtylo, ſuſcipit ille polo.
Pandit iter cœli hic dogmate, clavibus alter,
Eſt via cui Paulus, janua fida Petrus.
Hic Petra firma manens, ille Architectus habetur,
Surgit in his templum quo placet ara Deo.
Anglia plaude lubens, mittit tibi Roma ſalutem,
Fulgor Apoſtolicus Glaſconiam irradiat.
A facie hoſtili duo propugnacula ſurgunt,
Quod fidei turreis urbs caput orbis habet.
Hæc pius egregio Rex Ina refertus amore,
Dona ſuo populo non moritura dedit.
Totus in affectu divæ pietatis inhærens,
Eccleſiæque juges amplificavit opes.
Melchiſedech noſter merito Rex, atque Sacerdos,
Complevit veræ relligionis opus.
Publica jura regens, & celſa palatia ſervans,
Unica Pontificum gloria, norma fuit.

These verſes, with a very little alteration, are in the 4th book of Venantius Fortunatus his Poems; partly in praiſe of the Church at Paris, and partly of that of Nantes.

Hinc

Hinc abimus, illinc meritorum fulget honore,
Hic quæ geſtorum laude perennis erit.

The two fair tops that lofty *Sion* grace,
Cedars of Libanus that all ſurpaſs!
The world's great lights, and the two gates of heav'n,
Thunder from one, from one is light'ning giv'n.
Among the bleſt Apoſtles they excel,
Peter in honour, and in learning Paul.
One ope's mens hearts, and one the ſtarry ſphere,
One guides to heav'n, and one receives us there:
One's doctrine ſhews our journey, and one's keys;
One is the way, and one the gate of bliſs.
The builder one, one the foundation laid;
By both a temple for kind heav'n is made.
England be glad, and pay juſt thanks to Rome,
Eternal health to Glaſtenbury's come.
Againſt our foes two fortreſſes are ſhown,
That all the world the *Faith*'s great tow'rs ſhall own.
Bleſt Ina, faithful ſervant of his God,
Theſe laſting gifts upon his realm beſtow'd.
Virtue and goodneſs all his thoughts poſſeſt,
The Church's old revenues he encreaſt,
Our great Melchiſedech, our prince and prieſt.
His equal care of piety and ſtate,
To Crowns and Mitres an example ſet.
In heav'n his works their bleſt reward receive,
And here his worthy praiſe ſhall ever live.

In theſe early times, Religious perſons devoted themſelves here to the ſervice of God; and eſpecially the Iriſh: who were maintain'd at the King's charge, and inſtructed the youth in Religion and the liberal ſciences. For they made choice of a ſolitary life, that they might attend divine ſtudies with greater quiet and retirement, and inure themſelves to a ſevere courſe of life to prepare them for the Croſs. But at length, Dunſtan, a man of excellent wit and judgment, after his reputation of ſanctity and learning had given him free acceſs to the converſation of Princes, inſtead of theſe brought in Monks of a newer Order, namely, *Benedictines*, and was himſelf firſt made Abbot over that large body ſettl'd there: and theſe, by the bounty of good and pious Princes, got ſo much wealth as even exceeded that of Kings. After they had, for about 600 years together, *reign'd* as it were in great abundance (for all their neighbours were at their beck,) they were driven out by Henry 8; and the Monaſtery, which by degrees had grown into a little city, was demoliſh'd, and laid level with the ground: how large and how ſtately it has been, may be learnt from the ruins.

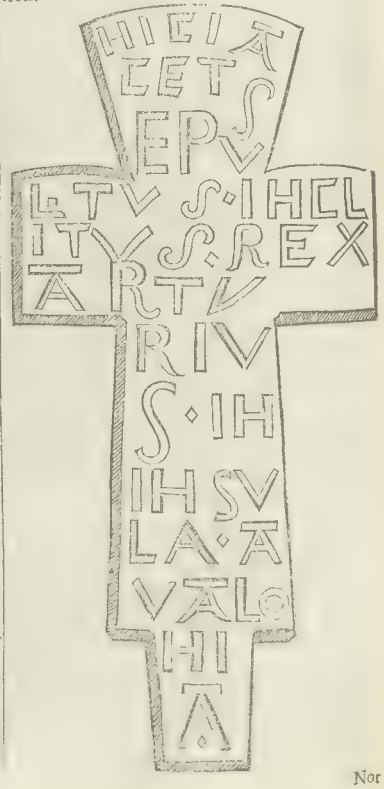
I ſhall be reckon'd among the Credulous of our age, if I ſpeak any thing of the *Wallnut-*
* Buds. C. *tree* here, which never * budded before the feaſt of S. Barnabas, and on that very feaſt-day ſhot
‖ *Cornus*, C. out leaves in great abundance: or the † *Haw-*
‖ Buds. C. *thorn-tree*, which ‖ budded on Chriſtmas-day as if
Oxya.antha. it were in May: And yet (if men may be truſted) theſe things are affirm'd by ſeveral credible perſons. The *Hawthorn-tree* has been cut down theſe many years; yet there are ſome ſtill growing in the County from branches of that; as parti-
* W. Stroud. cularly, one in the garden * of the poſſeſſor of the ground, where the other ſtood; and another in a garden now belonging to an Inn there.
H. S. Plant. Mr. *Ray* thinks, the former of theſe is what is
L. 25. c. 1. commonly called *Nux Sancti Johannis*, which
& l. 26. c. 6. ſhoots out about Midſummer or the Nativity of St. *John*, but 12 days after the feaſt of St. *Barnabas*; and that the *Haw-thorn*, ſo much talk'd of here, differs but accidentally from the *Frutex* commonly ſo called; aſcribing this *ſingular* effect, either to Chance or Art. Before I leave this head, take in ſhort what Giraldus Cambrenſis, an eye-witneſs, has deliver'd at large concerning *Arthur*'s Grave in this Church-yard.

When Henry 2. King of England had learn'd from the ſongs of the Britiſh Bards, that Arthur the moſt noble heroe of the Britains, whoſe Valour had ſo often diſcomfited the Saxon forces, was bury'd at Glaſſenbury between two Pyramids, he order'd ſearch to be made for the body; and they had ſcarce dug ſeven foot deep, when they light upon a * *croſs'd*-ſtone, or a ſtone in the back-part whereof was faſten'd a rude leaden *Croſs*, of good breadth. This being drawn out, appear'd to have an Inſcription upon it; and under it, almoſt nine foot deep, they found a Coffin made of hollow'd oak, wherein were depoſited the bones of the famous Arthur. As to the Inſcription, which was taken from the original, and was formerly written and preſerv'd in the monaſtery of Glaſſenbury, I thought it proper to ſubjoyn a draught of it, becauſe of the Antiquity of the letters. They have a ſort of barbarous and Gothick appearance; and are a plain evidence of the barbarity of that age, which was overſpread with an Ignorance ſo groſs and fatal, that it afforded not one Pen to celebrate the name of King Arthur. A ſubject, without all diſpute, worthy the Parts and Invention of the moſt learned; who by praiſing ſo great a Prince, might have alſo procur'd to themſelves an immortal Name. That mighty Bulwark of the Britiſh Government may juſtly reckon this among his greateſt misfortunes, that the age did not afford a † Panegyriſt equal to his Virtues. But now take a view of the Croſs and Inſcription.

The warlike Arthur.

* Cippus.

† Præconem.



Nor

Nor will it be improper to ſubjoyn what our Countryman *Joſephus Iſcanus*, no mean or ordinary poet, has ſaid of Arthur, in his *Antiocheis*.

Hinc celebri fato fœlici claruit ortu
Flos Regum Arthurus, cujus cùm facta ſtupori,
Non micuere minùs, totus quod in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente favus. Quemcunque priorum
Inſpice, Pelæum commendat fama tyrannum,
Pagina Cæſareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alcidem domitis attollit gloria monſtris.
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec ſydera ſolem
Æquant: Annales Latios, Graióſque revolve,
Priſca parem neſcit, æqualem poſtera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges ſupereminet omnes,
Solus præteritis melior, majórque futuris.

From this bleſt place immortal Arthur ſprung,
Whoſe wondrous deeds ſhall be for ever ſung;
Sweet muſick to the ear, ſweet honey to the tongue.
Look back, turn o're the great records of fame,
Proud Alexander boaſts a mighty name.
The Roman Annals Cæſar's actions load,
And conquer'd monſters rais'd Alcides to a God.
But neither ſhrubs above tall pines appear,
Nor Phœbus ever fears a rival ſtar;
So would our Arthur in conteſt o'recome
The mightieſt heroes bred in Greece or Rome.
The only Prince that hears this juſt applauſe,
Greateſt that e're ſhall be, and beſt that ever was.

This Heroe (to obſerve it by the way out of Ninnius, if it be worth our notice) was call'd *Mab-Uter*, i. e. a horrible ſon, *becauſe from his childhood he was of a cruel temper; and* Arthur, *which ſignifies in Britiſh a* horrible bear, *or an* iron hammer *to break the* † *grinders of* Lyons.

† Molæ.

Take alſo, if you pleaſe, ſome other monuments of this place, tho' not altogether ſo ancient, out of William of Malmsbury. *What is a myſtery to all mankind, I would willingly ſet down, if the truth might poſſibly be ſifted out*; i. e. *what* Pyramids at Glaſſenbury. *thoſe* Pyramids *mean, ſome feet diſtant from the old Church, and facing the Monks Church-yard. The higher, and that nearer the Church, has five ſtories, and is 26 foot high. This, tho' it is ready to fall for age, has yet ſome monuments of antiquity plainly legible, but not ſo plainly intelligible. For in the uppermoſt ſtories, there is an image of an Epiſcopal figure. In the ſecond, an image ſhowing ſomething of a King-like pomp, and theſe letters,* HER. SEXI. *and* BLISWERH. *In the third too are theſe names,* WEMCHESTE. BANTOMP. WINEWEGN. *In the fourth,* HATE. WVLFREDE. *and* EANFLEDE. *In the fifth (which is the lowermoſt,) an Image, and this writing,* LOGWOR. WESLIELAS, *and* BREGDENE. SWELWES. HWINGENDES. BERNE. *The other Pyramid is* 18 *foot high, and has four ſtories, in which are written* HEDDE *biſhop, and* BREGORRED, *and* BEORWALDE.

What theſe may ſignifie, I dare not raſhly determin; but only make a probable conjecture, that the bones of thoſe men whoſe names are written on the outſide, may be laid in hollow ſtones within. As for LOGWOR, *he is poſitively affirm'd to be the perſon from whom the* * Mons acutus. *place now call'd* * Montacute *was formerly nam'd* LOGWERESBEORH. *From* BREGDEN, *it* BRENTAKNOLLE, *now called* Brentemers: *And* BEORWALDE *too was Abbot after* HEMGISELUS.

To give a liſt of the Weſt-Saxons Kings bury'd here, would be beſide my buſineſs. Yet I cannot but mention Edgar the *Peaceful* (if it were upon no other account, but that he always labour'd after Peace,) and ſubjoyn his Epitaph, penn'd very well for that age: Edgar the Peaceful.

Auctor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quòd caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros:
Nequitiæ lapſum, Juſtitiæque locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falſo,
Immenſum modico, perpetuumque brevi.

He that good actions did with honours crown,
Enrich'd the realm, the daring vice put down,
Edgar to heaven, which he deſerv'd, is gone.
Our Solomon in laws and laſting peace,
Yet honour'd more than with a conqueror's praiſe,
While bold oppreſſion fell, and juſtice kept her place.
Churches to God, to Churches Monks he gave,
To Monks poſſeſſions they ſhould never leave.
Thus for a ſhort, a falſe, a bounded reign,
He knew a vaſt, a true, an endleſs one to gain.

Below Glaſſenbury, the three rivers meeting there, make a fenn; and afterwards diſcharging themſelves together at one little mouth, run weſtward in one chanel to the Æſtuary of *Uzella*, by *Godney-moore*; or (as others will have it call'd) *Godney-moore*, aſſirming it to import as much as *God's Iſland*, and that it was granted to Joſeph of Arimathea: Then, paſt *Weadmore* a Village of King Alfred's, which he gave by his laſt Will to his ſon Edward: and, at the like diſtance on the other ſide, by *Edington*, where, about fifty years ſince, were found ſeveral hundreds of moulds of fine clay, for Coining; and near them, a floor of Chequer-work: and then through that fenny ſpacious tract, *Brentmerſh*, which the Monks of Glaſſenbury have interpreted a *country of fenn-frogs*, and it's little town * *Brentknol, a little hill of frogs.*

Godney-moore
Weadmore
Aubr. MS.
Edington.
Brentmerſh.
* See Glaſſenbury.

From hence to the Eaſt, *Mendippe-hills* run out a great way both in length and breadth. Leland calls them *Minerary-hills*, and, I think, not amiſs, ſince in old Records they are nam'd *Muneduppe*; abounding with lead-mines, and affording very good paſture. In theſe, it is free for any Engliſh-man to work, except he has forfeited his right by ſtealing any of the oar, or tools, of others. And their law or cuſtom in that caſe, is very remarkable. The *Groviers* (for ſo the Miners are call'd, as the pits they ſink are call'd *Groves*) living at ſome diſtance, leave their tools, and the oar they have got, ſometimes open upon the hill, or at moſt only ſhut-up in a ſlight hutt. Whoever among them ſteals any thing, and is found guilty, is thus puniſh'd: He is ſhut up in a hutt, and then dry fearn, furzes, and ſuch other combuſtible matter, is put round it, and fire ſet to it. When it is on fire, the Criminal who has his hands and feet at liberty, may with them (if he can) break down his hutt, and, making himſelf a paſſage out of it, get free and be gone; but he muſt never come to work, nor have to do any more, on the hill. This they call *Burning of the hill*. There is lead alſo dug on *Broadwell-down*, and other parts thereabouts, lying between *Hinton* and *Blackwell*.

Mendippe-hills.
Broad-well.

Blackwell. About the weſt-end of *Mendippe-hills* is found plenty of † *Lapis Calaminaris*, lying near the ſurface of the earth. This, calcin'd, and mix'd with copper, makes braſs. Here are alſo ſome veins of *Magneſia* or *Mangoneſſe*, and of *Yellow Oker*.] In theſe Hills, there is a cave of a vaſt winding length, wherein are diſcover'd ſome wells and rivulets. *Ochiehole* is the name of it; and the inhabitants thereabouts have broach'd as many wild fanciful Stories concerning it, as the Italians have of their *Sibyll's cave* in the Apennine Alps. But without doubt it had the name from *Ogo*, a Britiſh word ſignifying a *cave*; as the Iſland *Eubœa*, from a cave of the ſame nature, was call'd by a name like this, OCHA. [By others it is call'd *Wookey-hole*; and deriv'd from poc, which ſignifies *crooked*, or *creeky*; from whence the Britiſh *Ogo* might alſo come. From a very narrow entrance, it opens into a large vault, the roof whereof (either by reaſon of it's height, or the thickneſs of the air) they who go in, cannot diſcover by the light of the candles which they carry with them. After having clamber'd over ſeveral rough and unequal paſſages among the moiſt rocks, you come at laſt to a ſtream of very clear cold water; which did, in all likelyhood, heretofore diſcharge it ſelf by the mouth of the Cave that now is; but, changing its courſe, and breaking out by an under-current, was the cauſe that the Cave, of conſequence, came to be as we now ſee it. In ſeveral places of this Cave, one may perceive that the droppings of water encreaſe the rock, and are turn'd into ſtone; in ſome places hanging down like icicles.] Not far from this Cave, in the reign of Henry 8, in plowing they caſt up an oblong plate of lead, which had been erected for a Trophy, with this Inſcription:

† Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 193.

Ochie-hole.

Strabo.

TI. CLAVDIVS CAESAR AVG. P.M. TRIB. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. DE. BRITAN.

This ninth Tribuneſhip of Claudius, fell-in with the year 802. from the building of Rome, and with the Conſulſhip of Antiſtius and M. Suillius; at which time great diſturbances happen'd under P. Oſtorius Proprætor of Britain. From the circumſtances of this time, give me leave to infer ſome Conjectures. That, this ſame year, Claudius had two ſignal victories over the Britains, is atteſted by an ancient Coin of that Emperour, the beſt evidence that can be. On one ſide of it is this Inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CAESAR AVG. P.M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. PP. On the reverſe, DE BRITAN. *with a triumphal arch, the figure of an horſeman at full ſpeed, and two trophies.* Now, who theſe Britains were that he conquer'd, Tacitus informs us; for he ſays, that Claudius, by the conduct of Oſtorius, ſubdu'd two of the Britiſh *People* this year, namely, the *Iceni* and the *Cangi*.

Cangi, a people of Britain.

But ſeeing the *Iceni* are at a great diſtance, and as it were in another Hemiſphere; what if we ſhould ſay, that this Trophy was erected in memory of a victory over the *Cangi*, a ſmall people comprehended under our *Belgæ*, and that thoſe *Cangi* were ſeated here? For not far from hence is the Iriſh-ſea, near which he places the *Cangi*; and there ſeem to be remains of the name *Cangi* in ſome places hereabouts, as in the hundreds of *Cannington* and *Canings*, in *Wincaunton*, which is ſometimes call'd *Cangton*; and *Kaingſham*, as much as to ſay, the *manſion of the Cangi*. But let the reader judge of theſe matters; for my own part (as I ſaid) I do not go beyond conjecture, but only endeavour to trace out the *Cangi*, * which I ſtill hope to meet with in another place. [And yet (if we conſider two or three reaſons more, that may ſtill be added to ſtrengthen the foregoing) we may poſſibly ſee ſufficient Inducements to reſt here, without ſearching further. For, 1. The whole courſe of *Oſtorius*'s march ſeems to convince us, that the *Cangi* liv'd in this part of the Iſland; eſpecially if the *Iceni* may, upon the authority and reaſons of a late * Author, be brought to thoſe parts where the *Ikenild-ſtreet* paſs'd. After he had quell'd the *Iceni*, he immediately march'd againſt the *Cangi*; but before he had finiſh'd his Conqueſts over them, the commotions of the *Brigantes* requir'd his preſence in their Country, and *brought back* the General, as the Hiſtorian ſays. Now if the *Cangi* had inhabited *Cheſhire*, they had almoſt lain in his way to the *Brigantes*, who therefore could not be ſaid to *bring back* the General. But after they were ſubdu'd, he comes back, and ſettles a Colony at *Camulodunum*, which (if the reſemblance of the name, the nature of the place, and all the ſigns of a Roman ſtation be of any force) we may place at † *Camales* in this County. Beſides, it muſt needs be in thoſe parts, becauſe the Romans march'd from thence to ſubdue the *Silures*, from whom they march'd againſt the *Ordovices*. And can we imagin that any prudent General (as *Oſtorius* no doubt was) would harraſs his Soldiers with ſuch a needleſs march, as from *Cheſhire* or *Staffordſhire* into South-Wales, and ſo leave enemies behind him in North-Wales; into which they would firſt have bent their courſe, if *Camulodunum* had been ſo near it, as * ſome endeavour to prove? 2. Lipſius's conjecture, of reading (inſtead of the *Cenimagni* of Cæſar) *Iceni*, *Cangi*, confirms this opinion; for if that be allow'd, then from Cæſar's own words thoſe *Iceni* and *Cangi*, muſt be plac'd in the ſouth parts of Britain, near the *Bibroci* (in Barkſhire,) and the *Segontiaci* (in Hamſhire;) ſo that the ſituation of the *Cangi* will in all probability fall in *North-Wiltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*. 3. The memory of theſe people, preſerv'd in ſeveral names of places beſides thoſe already mention'd: Such are, Caningan-mæpreep in the Saxon Chronicle; which are undoubtedly the *marſhes* in Somerſetſhire. In Wiltſhire, there is the Hundred of *Canings*; and in it a town of the ſame name, call'd in old Writings *Caningæ*; as in another Hundred is *Alcannings* (as much, poſſibly, as *old*, or *old Cannings*.) And that ancient town of *Caln* (eſpecially if ſpell'd as we find it in Domeſday, *Cauna*, or, as at this day, *Caun*) ſeems to retain ſomething of the name. 4. Why may not the *Severn-ſea* be that which Tacitus ſays looks towards Ireland, near which the *Cangi* liv'd; and *Avon* in thoſe parts, the *Antona* of Tacitus, on the banks whereof *Oſtorius*, before the rebellion broke out, had made ſeveral garriſons? But this, by the way.]

Annal. l. 12. c. 32.

* So, Camd. Vid. *Cheſhire*. Camd. Ep. p. 24. Still. Orig. p. 32. Plot. *Stafford*. c. 12.

† See the deſcription of it below.

* Plot's Hiſt. of *Staffordſhire*, cap. 3. ſect. 3.

* Plot's Hiſt. of *Staffordſhire*.

Amongſt the hills, is *Chuton*, the ſeat (if I miſtake not) of *William Bonvill*, whom Henry 6. by the name of *William de Bonvill and Chuton*, ſum-mon'd to Parliament among the Barons, and made him Knight of the Garter, and enrich'd his ſon by marriage with Baron *Harrington*'s only daughter, who was then but young. But when he, very ungratefully, ſided with the houſe of York in the Civil wars; as if ſome Fury had haunted him for revenge, he was an eye witneſs of the untimely death of that his only ſon, and of Baron *Harrington* his grandchild by him, ſlain in the battle of *Wakefield*. And preſently after, to make his old age as miſerable as it could be, whilſt he was in ſome hope and expectation of better Days, himſelf was taken in the ſecond battle at S. Albans, and, when his glaſs had well-nigh run out, was beheaded, leaving behind him *Cecilia* his grand-daughter and heir, then very young, but afterward marry'd to Thomas Grey Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, to whom ſhe brought

Chuton.

Baron Bonvill.

a

a large eſtate. Notwithſtanding, this Gentleman's Honour was in ſome meaſure reſtor'd to him, by an Act of Parliament declaring him innocent. [The ſaid *William*, and his Wife, lie interr'd in the Chancel of the Church; and it is now the Manour, as well as title, of the Lord *Waldgrave*, which Family, by K. James 2, were created Barons *Waldgrave* of *Chuton*. Towards the north is *Chue Magna* or *Biſhops-Chue*, where is dug-up a red *bolus*, call'd by the country-people *Reding*, from thence diſtributed all over England for the marking of ſheep, and ſuch other uſes: it is alſo often us'd by Apothecaries inſtead of *Bolus Armenus*. And at *Stowey*, on the ſide of a hill above the Church, riſes a large ſpring, that is never dry. The water coming from thence as it runs through *Stowey*, covers the things that it meets in it's courſe, with a *ſtony* cruſt. This effect it has not, in the very ſource, nor within 20 yards where it riſes: the place where it works moſt, is about forty or fifty yards from the riſing, at a fall higher than a man's length. There it ſheaths every thing with ſtony caſes, and makes the ſides of the bank, a hard rock; and from thence all along it's ſtream, it covers ſticks, *&c.* with a cruſt.]

Under *Mendippe-hills* to the north, is the little village *Congersbury*, ſo call'd from one *Congarus* a perſon of great ſanctity (Capgrave tells us, he was the ſon of an Emperour of Conſtantinople,) who here liv'd a hermit; and *Harpetre*, formerly a caſtle belonging to a family of the ſame name, which deſcended hereditarily to the *Gornaies*, and from them to the *Ab-Adams*, who (as I have read) reſtor'd it to the *Gornaies*, [to whom ‖ the preſent Poſſeſſors are related. To the northweſt from theſe Hills, lies *Churchil*; which gave ſirname to the family, that happily produced the celebrated Heroe of this age, *John* Duke of *Marlborough*. *Wroxhall* (in ſome old writings call'd *Wrokeſhale*) hath been for a long time the ſeat of the *Gorges*; of which ancient Family, *Ralph de Gorges* was in the 47th year of Henry 3, made Governour of Shirburn-Caſtle, and, a little after, of the Caſtle of Exeter; from whoſe time, the Family hath been continued here, and is lately reduced to an iſſue-female.] But to return. Southward, not far from the famous *Cave*, at the bottom of *Mendippe-hills*, is a little city (built upon a rocky ſoil) and an Epiſcopal See. Leland tells us (upon what grounds I know not) that it was formerly call'd *Theodorodunum*; the name of it now is *Welles*, ſo call'd from the *Wells* which ſpring up in all parts of it; ſo * *Suſa* in Perſia, *Croia* in Dalmatia, and *Pagaſe* in Macedonia, had their names from wells or fountains: from whence alſo this Church is call'd *The Church of Wells*. It may juſtly challenge the pre-eminence in this County, both for populouſneſs, and ſtatelineſs of buildings. It has a Church and a College built by King Ina to the honour of St. *Andrew*; which was preſently endow'd with large revenues by ſeveral great men. Among the reſt, King Kinewulph gave to it a great many neighbouring places, in the year 766. For thus his Charter runs: *I Kinewulph King of the Weſt-Saxons, for the love of God, and (which ſhall not be here particularly mention'd) ſome vexations of our Corniſh enemies, do by the conſent of my Biſhops and Noble-men, humbly make-over by gift a certain parcel of ground to the Apoſtle and ſervant of God, S. Andrew*, i. e. xi *Manſions near the river call'd Welwe, towards the increaſe of the Monaſtery, ſituate near the great fountain call'd* Wielea. Which I ſet down here, both on account of it's Antiquity, and becauſe ſome are of opinion that the place took it's name from this river. The Church indeed is exceeding beautiful, and nothing can be finer than it's frontiſpiece towards the Weſt, which is one entire pile of ſtatues curiouſly wrought out of ſtone, and of great antiquity.

The Biſhop's palace is very ſplendid, and towards the ſouth looks like a Caſtle, as it is fortify'd with walls and a ditch; and the Prebendaries houſes on the other ſide, are exceeding neat. For there are 27 Prebends, with 19 petty-Canons, beſides a Dean, a Precentor, [a Treaſurer,] a Chancellor, and 3 Arch-deacons, that belong to this Church. [In the 34th year of Henry the 8th, an Act of Parliament paſſed for the Dean and Chapter of Wells to be *one ſole Chapter* of it ſelf.] A Biſhop's See was ſettl'd here in the time of Edward the Elder. For when the Pope had Excommunicated this Edward, upon pretence that the diſcipline of the Church was quite neglected in this weſterly part of his kingdom; he, knowing himſelf notwithſtanding to be a nurſing father of the Church, erected three new Biſhopricks, *Kirton*, *Cornwall*, and this of *Wells*, where he made Eadulph firſt Biſhop. Not many years after, *Giſo* was ſet over this Dioceſe, whom Harold Earl of the Weſt-Saxons and of Kent (gaping after the revenues of the Church) did ſo perſecute, that this See was almoſt quite deſtroy'd. But William the firſt, after he had conquer'd Harold, lent a helping hand to Giſo, then in exile, and to this diſtreſſed Church: at which time (as is evident from Domeſday-book) *the Biſhop held the town it ſelf, which gelded for 50 hides.* Afterwards, in the reign of Henry 1. *John de Villula* a French-man of *Tours* was elected Biſhop, and tranſlated the See to *Bath*, by which means theſe two grew into one, and the Biſhop has his title from both; ſo that the ſame perſon is ſtyl'd *Biſhop of Bath and Wells*: Which occaſion'd ſome hot diſputes between the Monks of *Bath* and the Canons of *Wells*, about the election of the Biſhops. [But yet it is obſervable, that almoſt 200 years after *John*, the Biſhops were called Biſhops of *Bath* only, and ſometimes of *Glaſton*, but not of *Wells*. For,] in the mean time † *Savaricus* Biſhop of Bath, being alſo Abbot of Glaſſenbury, tranſlated his See thither, and was ſtyl'd *Biſhop of Glaſſenbury*, but that title dy'd with him: and the difference between the Monks and the Canons was at laſt compos'd by that *Robert* who divided the revenues of his Church into ſo many Prebends, and ſettl'd a Dean, a Sub-dean, &c. Biſhop *Jocelin* alſo, about the ſame time augmented the Church with new buildings; and in the memory of † our Grandfathers, *Ralph de Shrowsbery* (as ſome call him) built a very neat College for the *Vicars* and *ſinging-men* adjoyning to the north part of the Church; and alſo [as is ſaid by ſome] enclos'd the Biſhop's palace with a wall. [But that was certainly done by *Ralph Erghum* (the fourth Biſhop after *Shrowsbery*) who finiſh'd this work and his life together, 10 Apr. A. D. 1400. whereas *Shrowsbery* dy'd 14 Aug. An. 1336. The truth of this is evident from a Record made by a Monk of Bath who liv'd at the ſame time, and not long after in a Menology to the 10th of April, wrote as follows: *Obiit Dominus Radulphus Epiſcopus Bathon. & Well. iſto die Sabbati; qui vallavit muris & foſſis palatium Epiſcopi apud Wells, & jacet ibidem, Anno Dom. MCCCC. litera Dominicali C.* i. e. On that Sabbath, dy'd Ralph Biſhop of Bath and Wells, who made a wall and a trench about the Biſhop's Palace at Wells, where he lies bury'd, A. D. MCCCC. the Dominical Letter C. This Book was writ by the Monk, An. 1428.] In the way from the palace to the market, *Thomas Bekington*, Biſhop, built a very beautiful gate, and 12 ſtately ſtone houſes of the ſame height hard-by in the market-place: In the middle whereof is a market-houſe ſupported by ſeven outer pillars and a curious arch, built by Biſhop *William*

Edward the Elder.

Cap. 15.

905.

History of Bath.

See in the Decretals, *againſt making innovations whilſt the See is vacant.*

† Savanarious, C.

1193.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Mr. Locke's Letter in Bp. Hift. p. 140.

Congersbury.

Harpetre.

Newtons.

Churchil.

Wroxhall.

Welles.

* This, rather from *σοφος*, a *Lily*: Stephanus in his Book *De Urbibus*; and Euſtatius.

William Knighte and Dean *Woollman* for the uſe of the market-people. [It is commonly call'd *The Croſs*; and beſide that, there has been built a fair market-houſe of late years between the ſaid *Croſs*, and the gate which leads to the palace.] All theſe are in the eaſt part of the town. In the weſt is a Pariſh-Church dedicated to S. Cuthbert; and near it, an Hoſpital built by *Nicholas Bubwith* Biſhop, for 24 poor people. [Weſt of *Wells*, juſt under *Mendippe-hills*, lies *Cheddar*, famous for the excellent and prodigious great Cheeſes made there, ſome of which require more than one man's ſtrength to ſet them on the table, and are of a delicate taſte; equalling, if not exceeding that of the *Parmeſan*. Above this place, is a gap as it were cut into the hill, which affords a narrow paſſage for travellers between, and has ſtupendous high rocks on both ſides, famous in this Country, under the name of *Cheddar-Cliffs*. At the foot of theſe rocks, riſes a great and clear ſpring, which, within a quarter of a mile of the ſource, drives 12 mills.]

Cheddar.

Cheddar-Cliffs.

Out of the *Mineral-mountains* before-mention'd, ariſes the river *Frome*, which [(ſpringing at ſome diſtance from *Stratton*, from whence Sir *John Berkley*, was, for his eminent Services to the Crown, created by King Charles 2, Lord *Berkley* of *Stratton*,)] haſtens eaſtward by thoſe pits of coal, that are made uſe of by ſmiths as moſt proper to ſoften iron; and before it has run any great way, wheeling towards the north, it is the boundary between this County and Glouceſterſhire; and waſhes *Farley*, [once] a caſtle on a hill [(but now pulled down,)] belonging not many years ſince to the Hungerfords, where formerly *Humphrey Bohun* built a monaſtery; at a little diſtance from *Philips-Norton*, a famous market-town, taking it's name from the Church, dedicated to St. Philip; [and not far from *Wellow*, in which manour, was diſcovered, *ann.* 1685. a Roman chequer'd pavement; as was alſo another at *Bathford*, in a room which was found under-ground in digging; the Pavement whereof was chequer'd-work of white, blue, and red; and a third, near *Knoll-hill* in this County.]

Frome.

Stratton.

Farley.

Philips-Norton.

Wellow.

Aubr. MS. Gale, p. 88, 89.

Bathford.

Knoll-hill.

Selwood.

Lower down, is *Selwood* before-mention'd, a wood that ſpreads it ſelf a long way both in length and breadth, and is thick ſet with trees. From this (as Ethelwerd tells us) the neighbouring Country was call'd *Selwoodſhire*, [(his words are, *Sealwudſcire, Epiſcopatus Scireburnenſis*, the Biſhoprick of Shirburn;)] and a town near it is to this day call'd *Frome-Selwood*, ſupported moſtly by the woollen manufacture. Scarce two miles from hence to the weſt, is a ſmall but pretty neat caſtle, built by the *De la Mares*, and thence call'd *Nonney de la Mare*, which by inheritance deſcended from them to the *Powletts*. Not far from whence is *Witham*, where King Henry 3. built a Nunnery. [After the Diſſolution of Religious Houſes, it came into the Family of *Hopton*, and was the poſſeſſion of the famous Lord *Hopton*, whoſe fidelity and Services to the Crown, in the moſt perilous times, deſervedly raiſed him to that honour.]

Lib. 2. c. 11.

Nonney de la Mare.

Witham.

And now *Frome*, encreas'd by ſome little rivers out of this wood, at laſt throws it ſelf into the noble river *Avon*, which with a winding courſe preſently runs to that ancient City, call'd by Ptolemy, from the Baths, Ὑδατα Θερμα, i. e. *Hot waters*; and by Antoninus, *Waters of the Sun*; by the Britains, *Yr ennaint Twymin*, as alſo *Caer Badon*; by the Saxons, Baþancerteꝑ, hæc Baþan, and (from the concourſe of ſick people) [Accmanneeaſtꝑ,] *Ackmanchеſter*, as much as a *City of Valetudinarians*; [and by Florence of Worceſter, *Acamanni Civitas*.] * Stephanus calls it *Badiza*; we at this day *Bathe*; and the modern Latin *Bathonia*. It lies low in a plain not very large, and is as it were *fortify'd* on every ſide with hills of an equal height, which ſend down many ſprings into the City, to the great advantage of the citizens. In the city it ſelf, ariſe three hot ſprings, of a blewiſh and ſea-colour, which exhale a thin ſort of miſt, and ſomething of † an ill ſavour, proceeding from corrupt water mix'd with earth and brimſtone; (for the water it ſelf has a ſulphur, and bituminous matter, incorporated with it.) They are an effectual remedy to ſuch bodies, as by reaſon of ill humours are dull and heavy; for by virtue of their heat they cauſe ſweating, and by that means the ſtrength of the humour is abated. But it is not at all hours that they are wholſom; for from eight in the morning till three in the afternoon, they are extream hot, and boyl up violently, by which they are mudded, and throw up a filthy ſort of ſtuff from the bottom: ſo that at theſe times they [‖ uſed formerly to be] ſhut up; nor * did any go into them, till by their ſluices they had eas'd themſelves of that ſtuff, and were purg'd. [But now the Bath may be enter'd without danger at any time; and in the hot weather when the ſcum ariſes, the guides of the bath take ſome time to cleanſe the water, (which they generally do at their coming-in;) and many bathers are in the morning in bath till dinner-time, without any prejudice from the ſcum.] Of theſe three, that which is call'd *The Croſs-bath*, from a Croſs formerly erected in the middle of it, is very gentle, and moderately warm. Upon the ſide of it are * 16 ſtone-ſeats; and it is enclos'd with a wall. The ſecond, † 58 foot and a half diſtant, is much hotter, whereupon it is called *Whot-bath*, or *Hot-bath*. Near theſe, is an Hoſpital built by Reginald Biſhop of Bathe, to relieve the neceſſities of the ſick; and thoſe two are in the midſt of a ſtreet on the weſt-ſide of the City. The third, which is largeſt, is in the very heart of the City, and is call'd, *the King's* or *Royal bath*; it is near the Cathedral Church, and enclos'd alſo with a wall. It is accommodated with ‖ 28 ſeats arch'd over, [and with other ſtone-benches,] on which the men and women ſit apart; and both of them, when they go into the water, put on linnen drawers. Where the Cathedral Church now ſtands, a Temple is ſaid to have been formerly dedicated to Minerva. It is out of all doubt, that *Solinus Polyhiſtor* means theſe baths, when he ſays, *In Britain there are hot ſprings, richly accommodated with all conveniences for the ſervice of mankind; their tutelar Deity is* Minerva, *in whoſe Temple thoſe perpetual fires never turn to embers, but when they go out, are converted into round pieces of hard ſtone.* Notwithſtanding which, Athenæus affirms, that all hot baths naturally ſpringing out of the earth, are ſacred to * *Hercules*; and indeed, amongſt other old monuments almoſt quite defac'd by age, there is here upon the walls ſomething of an ancient image of Hercules, holding a Serpent in his hand. But rather than any difference ſhould ariſe upon this head, we are willing to grant, that Baths were dedicated both to Hercules and Minerva. For the Greeks have told us, that Minerva was the firſt who furniſh'd Hercules with a bath after he had finiſh'd his labours. It is enough, if I am allow'd to conclude, upon Solinus's authority, that ſince (as he ſays) Minerva was the tutelar Goddeſs of thoſe ſprings, this muſt be the ſame city which the Britains call'd *Caer Paladdur*, that is in latin *Urbs Palladiæ aquæ*, or, the city of Pallas's water. For the thing, name, and meaning do exactly anſwer.

The finding of theſe ſprings, is by our fabulous traditions referr'd to a Britiſh King call'd *Bleyden* † *Doyth*, i. e. Bleyden the ſooth-ſayer; with what ſhow of truth, I leave others to determin.

* De urbibus.

Bathe.

Avon.

Aquæ ſolis.

The baths

† Mephit.

‖ Are, C. Do, C.

* 12, C.

† Scarce 2 C.

‖ 32, C.

Temple Minerva.

* Hygeiæ ſacra Genario, Cent. 5.

Caer-Pal-dur.

† Cloyth

Pretty termin. However, Pliny assures us, that this *Art-*
Pref. to Art. Magick. *Magick* was in such wonderful esteem among the Britains, that even the Persians seem'd to have derived it from hence; but as to these baths, I dare not attribute their original to that art. Some of our own nation, too supinely, affirm that Julius Cæsar first found them out. But I cannot but think, that it was late before the Romans came to know them, since Solinus is the first that makes any mention of them. The
* Ann. 520. and so more than 44. Saxons indeed about the * 44th year after their landing in Britain, by a breach of Articles renewing the war, laid siege to this city, but being surpriz'd by the warlike Arthur, they betook
Badon-hill. themselves to *Badon-hill*, where (tho' in a desperate condition,) they fought it out to the last, and were slain in great numbers. This seems to be the same hill with that we now call *Lansdown*, hanging over a little village near the city,
Bathstone. nam'd *Bathstone*, and showing at this day it's bulwarks, and a rampire. I know there are some who seek for it in Yorkshire; but let *Gildas* himself restore it to this place. For in an old Manuscript-Copy of his History, in the Cambridge-Library, where he treats of the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, he says; *To the year of* Badon-hill *siege, which is not far from the mouth of Severn.* But if this will not convince them, let them understand farther, that the adjoyning vale lying along the river *Avon* for a great way together, is call'd in British *Nant-Badon*, i. e. the vale of Badon; and where to seek *Badon-hill* but near *Badon-valley*, I cannot tell. For a long time after this, the Saxons, discouraged from making any more attempts upon this City, left it quiet to the Britains. But in the year of Christ 577. after *Ceawlin* King of the West-Saxons had defeated the Britains at *Deorham*, this city being both besieg'd and storm'd,
† Not till about 930, as some fly. first surrender'd to the Saxons; and † in a few years, recovering it self, took the new name of *Akmancester*, and grew up to a good degree of splendor. For Osbrich, [(or rather *Ofrick*, a petty King of the *Wiccii*,)] in the year 676. built a Nunnery; and presently after, when it came into the hands of the Mercians, King Offa built another Church; but both were destroy'd in the Danish Wars. Out of the ruins of these, there grew up another Church dedicated to S. Peter, to which Edgar (sirnam'd the *Peaceful*) because he was here Inaugurated, granted several Immunities; the memory whereof the inhabitants still keep up by certain anniversary sports. [But yet it is said to be found, upon an accurate search into the records of the place, that the Church wherein *Edgar* was crown'd, was the very building rais'd by Offa, which stood some years after; and that after Offa's time there was no new Church built till the year 1010. when *Elphege*, Archbishop of Canterbury, founded one.] In the time of Edward the Confessor (as we read in Domesday-book) *it gelded for* 20 *Hides, when the Shire gelded. There were* 64 *Burgesses of the King's, and* 30 *of others.* But this flourishing condition lasted not long; for presently after the Norman Conquest, *Robert Mowbray* nephew to the Bishop of Constance, who rais'd a warm rebellion against *William Rufus*, plunder'd and burnt it. But it recover'd in a short time, by the assistance of *John de Villula* born at Tours in France, who being Bishop of Wells, did (as Malmesbury in-
‖ Marks, C. forms us) for five hundred ‖ pounds purchase the city of Henry 1. whither he translated his See, tho' [as some say] still retaining the name of Bishop of Wells, and built him here a new Cathedral. [But as to the retaining of the name, it must be observ'd, that Bishop Godwin
Dr. Gaider. affirms the contrary; and a curious person, who examin'd the Records, affirms, in his History of *Bathe*, that he subscribed himself only *Joannes Bathon.*] The said Cathedral, not long ago, being ready to drop down, *Oliver King*, Bishop of Bath, laid the foundation of another near it, exceeding large and stately; which he wellnigh finish'd. And if he had quite finish'd it, without all doubt it had exceeded most Cathedrals in England. But the too early death of that great Bishop, with the publick disturbances, and the avarice of some persons, who (as it is said) converted the money gather'd thro' England for that end, to other uses, envy'd the place this glory. [It is probable, that in memory of him, were engraven these two verses, which are still to be seen on the west-end of this Church.

The trees goeing to cheese a King,
Said, be to us thou, Oliver, King.]

However, from that time forward, *Bath* has been a flourishing place, both for the woollen manufacture, and the great resort of strangers; and it is encompass'd with walls, wherein they have fix'd some ancient Images and Roman Inscriptions, to evidence the Antiquity of the place: but age has so worn the Letters, that they are scarce legible. And left any thing should be wanting to the Dignity of *Bath*, it has honour'd divers of our Nobility with the title of Earl. For we read that *Philebert de Chandew*, born in *Bretagne* in France, had that title conferr'd upon him by King Henry 7. Afterward, King Henry 8. in the 28th year of his reign, created *John Bourchier* Lord Fitz-Warin, Earl of Bath; who dying in the 31st year of the same King, was succeeded by *John* his son, who dy'd in the third year of Queen Elizabeth. He, before the death of his father, had a Son, *John* Lord *Fitz-Warin*, from whom descended * *William*, who greatly improv'd the nobility of his birth by the ornaments of learning. [*William*, dying 12 July 1623. left this honour to *Edward* his only son then living, who having no issue-male that surviv'd him, the title, upon his death, came to Sir *Henry Bourchier*, as son to Sir *George Bourchier* (who was third son to John, the second of that name, Earl of Bathe.) This *Henry* dying without issue, An. 1654. the title lay vacant till King Charles the 2d's Restoration, when, among other honours, it was conferr'd (together with the titles of Baron of *Kilkhampton* and *Biddiford*, and Viscount *Grenevil* of *Lansdown*) upon *John Grenevil*, for his eminent Services to that Prince, and his being particularly instrumental in bringing about that happy change.] Geographers make the Longitude of this City to be 20 degrees, and 56 minutes; the Latitude, 51 degrees and 21 minutes. For a conclusion, take, if you please, those Verses, such as they are, concerning *Bathe*; made by *Necham*, who flourish'd † 400 years ago.

Earls of Bath. 31 Hen. 8.

* The present Earl, C.

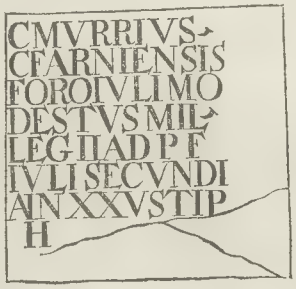
† So said, ann. 1607.

Bathoniæ thermas vix præfero Virgilianas;
Confecto prosunt balnea nostra seni.
Prosunt attritis, collisis, invalidisque,
Et quorum morbis frigida causa subest.
Prævenit humanum stabilis natura laborem;
Servit naturæ legibus artis opus.
Igne suo succensa quibus data balnea fervent,
Ænea subter aquas vasa latere putant.
Errorem figmenta solent inducere passim.
Sed quid? sulphureum novimus esse locum.

Scarce ours to Virgil's Baths the preference give,
Here old decrepit wretches find relief.
To bruises, sores, and ev'ry cold disease,
Apply'd, they never fail of quick success.

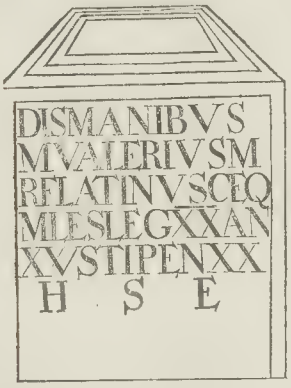
Thus human ills kind nature does remove ;
Thus nature's kindneſs human arts improve.
They're apt to fanſy brazen ſtoves below,
To which their conſtant heat the waters owe.
Thus idle tales deluded minds poſſeſs ;
But what ? we know that 'tis a ſulph'ry place.

Take alſo (if you think them worth your reading) two ancient Inſcriptions lately dug-up near the high-way below the city in *Waldcot*-field ; and remov'd by *Robert Chambers* a great admirer of Antiquities, into his gardens ; where I tranſcrib'd them.



Adjutricis, piæ, felicis.

Hic ſitus eſt.



†Vid. Muſgrav. Belg. Brit. p. 70, 212.

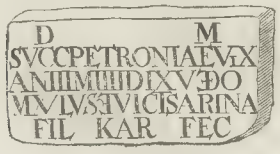
I ſaw likewiſe theſe † Antiquities faſten'd on the inner ſide of the wall, between the north and weſt gates : Hercules holding up his left hand, with his Club in the right : In a broken piece of ſtone, is this writing in large and beautiful letters,

Decurioni. Glevi. i. e. *Gloceſter.*



Next, leaves folded in, Hercules bending two ſnakes ; and in a ſepulchral table between two little images, one whereof holds an *Amalthæan* horn, there is written in a worſe character, and ſcarce legible,

Menſes. Dies. Filiæ Kariſſimæ fecerunt.



A little below, in a broken piece of ſtone, and large letters, is



Between the weſt and ſouth gates, *Ophiucus* enfolded by a ſerpent : two men's heads with curl'd locks, within the copings of the walls : a hare running, and joyn'd to this, in a great ſtone, in letters a-croſs,

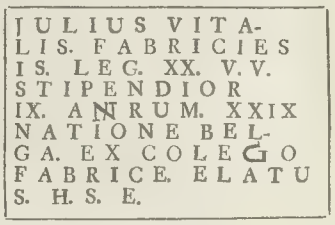


A naked man as it were laying hands upon a ſoldier ; alſo, between the battlements of the walls, leaves, two lying kiſſing and embracing each other ; a footman brandiſhing his ſword, and holding forth his ſhield ; another footman with a ſpear ; and theſe letters a-croſs on a great ſtone.



And Meduſa's head with her *ſnaky* hairs.

[To theſe, we will add another Monument, which was found, a mile from this place in the year 1708, in repairing the Foſſe-way.



To be read thus : *Julius Vitalis, Fabricienſis Legionis Viceſimæ Valerianæ Victricis, Stipendiorum novem, Annorum viginti novem, Natione Belga, ex Collegio Fabricienſium elatus, hic ſitus eſt.* Upon which Inſcription, ſome Critical Notes and Explications, together with a Commentary, were publiſhed, not many years ſince. As alſo upon the fragment of an *Equeſtrian Statue*, with a *Haſta Pura* in the right hand, and a *Parma* in the left ; which was found near this City, and is to be ſeen there ; and which the Learned Annotator is willing to determin to *Geta*, as well from a ſimilitude that he hath obſerv'd between the face of this Statue and the Coins of *Geta* ; as from the particular fondneſs which that Emperor is known to have had for *Horſes*.

Dodwell Not. Cr. Muſgrave Commen. Philol. T. p. 283.—1711.

Muſgrave *Geta Br.* Philol. T. p. 335. N.

The ſoil, for ſome miles about *Bathe*, eſpecially to the weſtward, as at *Coſton* and thereabouts, is ſo very ſtony, that when it is newly plough'd, one would rather take the ridges for ſo many pitch'd Cauſeys to walk on, than for a plough'd land to ſow corn in ; ſo little of earth is to be ſeen

Coſton.

ſeen among thoſe ſtones which the ploughſhare turns up. Yet here, they have excellent wheat; tho', perhaps, not altogether ſo much as in deeper land. The Countrymen attribute their good crops, moſtly, to the ſtones; and if thoſe were carry'd off, the earth left upon the hard rock would be ſo little, that it would not cover their corn; and ſo light, that the wind would blow it away.

Stanton-Drew. Between *Bath* and *Briſtol*, a little river runs into the *Avon*, * upon which is *Stanton-drew*, the latter part whereof might ſeem to point out ſome relation to the old Druids (but that *Drew* is the name of an ancient family in the weſtern parts;) and the monument there, call'd the *Wedding*, would ſtrengthen ſuch a conjecture. The occaſion of the name *Wedding*, is a tradition which paſſes among the common people, *That as a Bride was going to be married, ſhe and the reſt of the company were chang'd into theſe ſtones.* They are in a circular form, 5 or 6 foot high; and the whole monument is bigger than *Stonehenge*, the Diameter here being 90 paces; tho' no appearance of a ditch. On the top of a hill between *Bath* and *Cainſham*, is a great Camp called *Stanton-bury*; the works whereof are large and double, and they are eſtimated at about thirty Acres.

* Aubr. MS.

Stanton-bury.

Upon the river *Avon* (which is the bound here between this County and Gloceſterſhire,) and on the weſtern bank of it, is *Cainſham* aforeſaid, ſo nam'd from *Keina* a devout Britiſh Virgin, from whom the *Keines* of this County have thought themſelves deſcended; and whom many of the || laſt age ſave one, through an over-credulous temper, believ'd to have chang'd ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe they found in the quarries thereabouts, ſome ſuch little ſporting miracles of Nature. And I have ſeen a ſtone brought from thence, like a ſerpent, in a round, the head whereof, tho' but imperfect, jetted out as it ſeemed in the circumference, and the end of the tail was in the center; but moſt of them want the head. And indeed all our Naturaliſts now agree, that ſuch ſtones are form'd in *Nautili* ſhells, and that there are no heads belonging to them. Indeed, many of them have rough and broken pieces of ſtone iſſuing from them beyond the moulded wreath at the broad end; which may lead one to imagine, that thoſe pieces were imperfect heads; but really they are not ſo. Such kind of ſnake-ſtones of all ſizes, from above a foot to an inch or two diameter, are found frequently in their quarries. In the neighbouring fields, and other places hereabouts, the herb *Percepier* grows naturally all the year round. It is a plant * which hath been ſuppoſed peculiar to England; but Mr. *Ray* affirms, that the ſame is often met with in foreign Countries: one taſtes in it a ſort of tartneſs and bitterneſs; it is never higher than a ſpan, and grows in buſhy flowers without a ſtalk. It provokes urine ſtrongly and quickly; and there is a water diſtill'd from it, of great uſe; as P. *Pæna* in his Miſcellanies upon Plants has obſerv'd. Between this place and *Briſtol*, upon the *Avon*, is *Briſtleton*, abounding in the ſame ſort of Cole that is brought from New-caſtle. From *Briſtleton* in ſeveral places of the adjacent Country, as far as *Stratton* and *Mendippe-hills*, as alſo Northward in *Gloceſterſhire*, are found veins of this cole, which afford a ſtrong and cheap firing to all thoſe parts. Theſe veins are cover'd with a ſhell of a black hard ſtony ſubſtance, call'd *Wark*, which will ſplit like blue ſlate, but is much more brittle, and not near ſo hard. Upon dividing this *Wark*, there is often found, upon one of the ſeparated ſurfaces, the perfect ſhape of a fearn-leaf, as if it had, by a ſkilful hand, been engraven; which, as an exact mould or caſe, receives the protuberant figure of the like leaf ſtanding out on the other ſide.

Cainſham.

The laſt, C. of the || laſt age ſave one, through an over-credulous temper, believ'd to have chang'd ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe they found in the quarries thereabouts, ſome ſuch little ſporting miracles of Nature.

Percepier. * Is peculiar to England, C. Hiſt. Plant. l. 4. c. 14.

Briſtleton.

Wark.

Scarce five miles from hence, the river *Avon* parts *Briſtol* in the middle, call'd by the Britains *Caer Oder Nant Badon*, i. e. the City Odera in Badon-valley. In the Catalogue of Ancient Cities it is nam'd *Caer Brito*, and in Saxon Bpigbtpcop, i. e. a famous place. But they who have * affirm'd it to be the *Venta Belgarum*, have impoſ'd both upon themſelves and the world. This City is plac'd partly in *Somerſetſhire* and partly in *Gloceſterſhire*, but does not belong to either, having diſtinct Magiſtrates of it's own, *and being a county incorporate by it ſelf.* It ſtands upon a pretty high ground, between the *Avon* and the little river *Frome*; and what with walls and rivers, is guarded very well: for it was formerly enclos'd with a double wall. It makes ſuch a *beautiful* ſhow, both of publick and private buildings, that it anſwers it's name; and there are what they call *Goutes* (in Latin *Cloacæ*) built in the ſubterraneous caverns of the earth, to carry off and waſh away the filth; ſo that nothing is wanting here, either for neatneſs or health. But by reaſon of theſe, Carts are not us'd here, but only *Sledges*, which do not endanger the arches of the *Goutes*. It is alſo ſo well furniſh'd with the neceſſaries of life, and is ſo populous, that next to London and York, it may juſtly claim the pre-eminence over all the cities in Britain. For the trade of many nations is drawn hither by the convenience of Commerce, and of the harbour, which receives veſſels under ſail into the very heart of the city. And the *Avon* ſwells ſo high by the coming-in of the tide, that ſhips upon the ſhallows are born up 11 or 12 fathoms. The citizens drive a rich trade throughout Europe, and make voyages to the remoteſt parts of *America*. At what time, and by whom, it was built, is hard to ſay: but it ſeems to be of a late date, ſince in all the Daniſh Wars, it is not ſo much as mention'd in our Hiſtories. For my part, I am of opinion it roſe in the declenſion of the Saxon government, ſince it is not any where taken notice of before the year of our Lord 1063; when Harold (as Florence of Worceſter has it) ſet ſail from *Brytſtow* to invade Wales. In the beginning of the Norman times, *Berton* an adjoyning † farm, and this *Briſtow, paid to the King* (as it is in Domeſday-book) 110 *marks of ſilver*; *and the Burgeſſes return'd, that Biſhop G. had* 33 *marks, and* 1 *mark of gold.* Who this Biſhop was, is not expreſs'd in Domeſday, nor have we any more than the bare initials, either of his name or See. If we durſt ſay that *G.* were inſtead of *S.* (for thoſe two letters are not unlike) *Sherborn* or *Salisbury* (under whoſe juriſdiction it ſeems to have formerly been) would ſolve the difficulty; but if that will not do, I find none of the Biſhop's names about that time beginning with *G.* If we preſerve the reading, *Glewum* or *Gloceſter* offers it ſelf faireſt; which tho' annex'd at times to *Litchfield*, and *Worceſter*, ſeems, notwithſtanding, to have had the title of a Biſhop's See. But this by the way. Afterwards, || Geoffry Biſhop of Conſtance, raiſing a Rebellion againſt William Rufus, choſe this for the ſeat of war, and fortify'd the little city with that inner wall (I ſuppoſe,) part of which remains to this day. But a few years after, the Suburbs began to enlarge on every ſide; for on the ſouth, *Radcliff* (where were ſome little houſes belonging to the ſuburbs) is joyn'd to the reſt of the city by a ſtone-bridge, which is ſo thick-ſet with houſes, that you would not think it a bridge, but a ſtreet. This part is included within the walls, and the inhabitants have the privileges of citizens. There are hoſpitals built in

Briſtol.

* Leland. Comm. in Cygn. Can.

Berton. † Prædium.

|| Rebert, C. William of Wirceſter.

Radcliffe.

in all parts for the poor, and elegant Churches to the honour of God. Among the reſt, the moſt beautiful by far is *S. Mary's of Radcliffe* without the walls, into which is a noble aſcent by a great many ſteps. So large is it, and the workmanſhip ſo exquiſite; the roof ſo artificially vaulted with ſtone, and the tower ſo high; that in my opinion it far ſurpaſſes all the Pariſh-Churches in England, that I have yet ſeen. In it, the founder *William Canninges* has two honorary monuments; one in the habit of a Magiſtrate, for he was five times Mayor of this City; the other in the habit of a Clergy-man, for in his latter days he took Orders, and was Dean of the College which himſelf founded at *Weſtbury*. Hard by it is alſo another Church call'd *Temple*, the tower whereof as often as the bell rings, moves to and again, ſo as to be quite parted from the reſt of the building; and there is ſuch a chink from top to bottom, that the gaping is three fingers wide when the bell rings, growing firſt narrower and then again broader. Nor muſt we omit S. *Stephen's* Church; the ſtately tower whereof was in the memory of * our Grandfathers built by one *Shipward*, a citizen and merchant, with great charge and curious workmanſhip. On the eaſt and north parts alſo, it was enlarg'd with very many buildings, and thoſe included within the walls, being likewiſe defended by the river *Frome*; which, after it has paſs'd by theſe walls, runs calmly into the *Avon*, making a ſafe harbour for ſhips, and a creek convenient to load and unload wares; which they call the *Kay*. Below this, between the confluence of *Avon* and *Frome*, is a champain ground, which is ſet round with trees, and affords the Citizens a pleaſant walk. Upon the ſouth-eaſt, where the rivers do not encompaſs it, *Robert*, natural ſon to King Henry 1. (commonly call'd *Robert Rufus* Conſul of Gloceſter, becauſe he was Earl of Gloceſter) built a large and ſtrong Caſtle for the defence of his city; ⌈(which is now quite demoliſhed and built into a ſtreet;)⌉ and out of a pious principle, ſet aſide every tenth ſtone for the building of a Chapel near the Priory of S. *James*, which he had alſo erected juſt under the City. He took to wife *Mabil*, daughter and ſole heir of Robert *Fitz-Hamon*, who held this city in fealty of William the Conqueror. This caſtle, being yet ſcarce finiſh'd, was beſieg'd by King Stephen; but he was forc'd to draw off his forces without effecting any thing; and the ſame perſon, not many years after, being a priſoner therein, was a fair inſtance how uncertain the Events of War are. Beyond the river Frome, over which at *Frome-gate* is a bridge, one goes obliquely up a high hill of a ſteep and difficult aſcent, from whence there is a pleaſant proſpect of the City, and of the haven below it. This, on the top, ſpreads into a large and green plain, ſhaded all along the middle with a double row of trees; among which is a pulpit of ſtone, and a Chapel, wherein they ſay, that *Jordan*, Companion to St. Auſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle, was bury'd; but it is now a free-ſchool. This place, not to mention the private houſes, is beautify'd on all ſides with publick and ſtately buildings: On one ſide with a Collegiate Church call'd *Gaunts*, from its founder Sir *Henry Gaunt* Knight, who quitting the world, did here dedicate himſelf to the ſervice of God; † but by the munificence of *T. Carre*, a wealthy citizen, it was converted into a Hoſpital for Orphans. On the other ſide over-againſt it, are two Churches dedicated to St. Auſtin; the one but ſmall and a Pariſh-Church; the other larger, and the Biſhop's Cathedral, adorn'd by King Henry 8. with ſix Prebendaries. Now, the greateſt part of it is pull'd down, and the College-gate, which indeed is curiouſly built, has this Inſcription,

Weſtbury.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The Marſh.

Gaunts.

† But now— it is, C.

REX HENRICVS II. ET DOMINVS ROBERTVS FILIVS HARDINGI FILII REGIS DACIAE, HVIVS MONASTERII PRIMI FVNDATORES EXTITERVNT.

That is,

King Henry 2. and Lord Robert, the ſon of Harding, ſon to the King of Denmark, were the firſt founders of this Monaſtery.

This Robert, Harding's ſon, of the blood-royal of Denmark, was a Principal man in Briſtol, and ſo much belov'd by King Henry, that (by his favour) *Maurice* his ſon marry'd the daughter of the Lord *de Barkley*: from whence, his poſterity, who have flouriſh'd in great ſtate, are to this day ſtil'd * Barons of *Barkley*; ſome whereof were bury'd in this Church. ⌈The honour of this place hath been encreas'd, by giving the title of Earl to *John* Lord *Digby* of *Shirburn*, created 20 Jac. 1. to whom ſucceeded in the ſame honour *George* his ſon, and *John* his grandſon, who died without Iſſue; and the ſame title hath been confer'd upon the Right Honourable *John Harvey*, who had before been created Baron Harvey of Ickworth.⌉

Barons of Barkley.

* Earls.

Regiſter of the Monaſtery.

Where the *Avon* paſſes from hence, are high rocks on both ſides the river, as if Nature had induſtriouſly contriv'd them. One of theſe, which hangs over the river on the eaſt-ſide, is call'd S. *Vincent's*, and is ſo ſtock'd with *Diamonds*, that one may gather whole buſhels of them. Nothing but the great plenty leſſens their value among us: for beſides that in tranſparency they even vie with thoſe from the Indies, they do not yield to them in any other reſpect, ſave hardneſs: but their being ſmooth'd and fil'd by nature into ſix or four corners, does, in my mind, render them more admirable: ⌈however, if we may truſt our Naturaliſts, they aſſure us, that very often *Cryſtals*, and *Berills*, and even ſometimes the common *Sparrs*, in many parts of England as well as elſewhere, are of that figure.⌉ The other rock on the weſtern bank is likewiſe full of *Diamonds*, which by a wonderful contrivance of nature are contain'd in hollow reddiſh flints (for the ground here is red,) as if theſe were big with young. The *Avon*, after it has paſs'd by theſe rocks, is at laſt with a full chanel diſcharg'd into the Severn-Sea; ⌈furniſhing *Briſtol* (at the vernal equinox or then-abouts) with a diſh perhaps not to be met with but in this County; which they call *Elvers*. Some time in the ſpring, the river about *Cainſham* is yearly cover'd over and colour'd black with millions of little Eels ſcarce ſo big as a gooſe-quill, tho' ſome would have them a particular ſpecies. Theſe, with ſmall nets, they ſkim up in great numbers, and by a peculiar way of ordering them, make them ſcowre off their skins. Being thus ſtripp'd, and looking very white, they make them up into little Cakes, which they fry, and ſo eat them.⌉

British Diamonds.

Elvers.

It remains now, that I give a Catalogue of the Earls and Dukes of this County of *Somerſet*. The firſt Earl of *Somerſet* is ſaid to have been *William de Mohun* or *Moion*, the ſame probably that * Maud the Empreſs in her Charter (whereby ſhe created *William de Mandevil* Earl of Eſſex) makes uſe of as a witneſs, under the name of *Comes W. de Moion*, i. e. Earl W. de Moion. From this time we meet with no diſtinct mention of the Earls of *Somerſet*, unleſs it be in this *Reſcript* of King Henry 3. to *Peter de Mawley*, which I will ſet down, in order to invite others

Earls and Dukes of Somerſet.

* M. Paris Hiſt. Maj.

Patents 1 Hen. 3.

to

to ſpend their judgment upon it. *Know ye, that we have receiv'd the homage of our beloved Uncle,* William *Earl of* Sarum, *for all the lands which he holds of us, eſpecially for the County of Somerſet, which we have given to him with all the Appurtenances, for homage and ſervice, reſerving ſtill to our ſelves the Royalty: and therefore we command you, that you grant him full ſeiſin of the ſaid County with all it's Appurtenances, and for the future not to intermeddle with any thing belonging to the ſaid County,* &c. *And we charge all our Earls, Barons, Knights, and Free-tenants of the County of Somerſet, that they do Fealty and Homage to the ſaid Earl, with a reſerve only of fidelity to the King; and that for the future they be obedient and anſwerable to him as their Lord.* Whether one may from hence conclude, that he was Earl of *Somerſet*, as alſo of Devonſhire (for the King wrote in the ſame words to *Robert Courtney* alſo concerning this *William*,) I leave to the judgment of others. Under the ſame Henry 3. (as we read in a Book in French belonging to the family of the *Mohuns* Knights) it is ſaid that Pope Innocent on a ſolemn feſtival made *Reginald Mohun*, Earl of *Eſte*, i. e. (as our Author interprets it) of *Somerſet*, by the delivery of a golden Roſe, with the grant of an annual penſion to be paid at the altar of S. *Paul's* in London. So that he ſeems not to have been ſtrictly and properly an *Earl, but an Apoſtolical Earl*; for ſo ſuch were term'd in that age, who were created by the Pope (as thoſe created by the Emperor, were call'd *Imperial* Earls,) having a power of licenſing Notaries and Scribes, making Baſtards legitimate, *&c.* under ſome certain conditions. A conſiderable time after, *John de Beaufort*, natural ſon to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter by *Catharine Swinford*, (being, with his brothers and ſiſter, made legitimate by King Richard 2, with the aſſent of Parliament,) was advanc'd to the honour of Earl of *Somerſet*, and afterwards created Marqueſs of Dorſet; but was preſently depriv'd of that honour by Henry 4, and had only the title of *Somerſet* remaining. He had three ſons, *Henry* Earl of Somerſet, who dy'd young; *John*, created by King Henry 5, firſt Duke of Somerſet, who had an only daughter *Margaret*, mother to King Henry 7; and *Edmund*, who ſucceeded his brother in the Dukedom, and was for ſome time *Regent* of France. But being recall'd, he was accus'd of having loſt Normandy, on which account he ſuffer'd many indignities from the people; and in that lamentable war between the houſes of Lancaſter and York, he was ſlain in the firſt battle of S. *Albans*. *Henry* his ſon ſucceeded him, who being a Time-ſerver (one while ſiding with the houſe of *York*, and another with the houſe of *Lancaſter*) was by the York-party taken priſoner in the battle of *Hexam*, and was puniſh'd for his Inconſtancy with the loſs of his head. And his brother *Edmund* who ſucceeded him in this honour, the laſt Duke of *Somerſet* of this family, after the defeat of the Lancaſtrian party at *Tewkſbury*, was dragg'd (being all over blood) out of the Church wherein he had taken Sanctuary, and beheaded. The legitimate heirs male of this family being thus extinct, firſt Henry 7. honour'd *Edmund* his young ſon with this title, who ſoon after dy'd: and next, Henry 8. his natural ſon *Henry Fitz-Roy*. He dying without iſſue, Edward 6. inveſted *Edward de Sancto Mauro*, commonly call'd *Seimor*, with the ſame; who being full of Honours, and as it were loaded with Titles (for he was *Duke of Somerſet, Earl of Hertford, Viſcount Beauchamp, Baron of S. Maur, Uncle to the King, Governour to the King, Protector of his Kingdoms, Dominions, and Subjects, Lieutenant of his forces by ſea and land, Treaſurer and Earl Marſhal of England, Governour of the Iſlands of Guernſey and Jarſey*, &c.) was, as if he had been fortune's foot-ball, all on a ſudden kick'd down, for a very ſlight crime, and that too contriv'd by the treachery of his enemies; and depriv'd of his honours and life together. [By the attainder of Edward Duke of *Somerſet*, this title lay vacant for a long time; only Sir *Robert Carr*, Knight of the Bath, was by the favour of King *James* 1. created Earl of *Somerſet*; who falling under diſgrace upon the account of Sir *Thomas Overbury's* death, and having only a daughter, that Honour was again extinct. Upon the reſtoration of King Charles 2, *William Seymour*, Marqueſs of Hertford, was for his eminent ſervices reſtor'd to the title of Duke of *Somerſet*, and was ſucceeded by *William*, grand-child by *Henry* his third ſon (*William* and *Robert* the two elder brothers dying unmarry'd:) *William* alſo dy'd unmarry'd, and had for his ſucceſſor *John* Lord Seymour his Uncle, who dy'd without iſſue. Whereupon, this title devolv'd upon the heirs of Sir *Francis Seymour* (third ſon to *Edward* Lord Beauchamp, ſon and heir to Edward Earl of Hertford;) deſcending firſt to *Francis*, grandſon of the ſaid *Francis*; who being baſely murdered in Italy, the title deſcended to *Charles* his brother, the preſent Duke of Somerſet.]

There are in this County 385 *Pariſhes.*

In Apoſtolical Earl.

See the Earls of Dorſet.

More rare Plants growing wild in Somerſetſhire.

Aria Theophraſti *Ger.* Alni effigie lanato folio major *C. B.* Sorbus Alpina *J. B.* Sorbus ſylveſtris, Aria Theophraſti dicta. *Park. White-Beam-tree. On the rocks over-againſt St. Vincent's rock near Briſtol, and in many other places on hilly and rocky grounds among other ſhrubs and trees.*

Aſplenium ſive Ceterach *J. B. Ger. Park.* Aſplenium ſive ſcolopendra, Ceterach Officinarum *C. B. Ceterach, Spleenwort, Milkwaſt. On the ſtone walls about Briſtol, plentifully.*

Carduus tomentoſus Anglicus *Lob. Ad. Park. Engliſh woody-headed Thiſtle. Obſerv'd by Lobel in many barren fields of this County, particularly near one Mr. Saintloo's houſe. This plant is without doubt the ſame with* Carduus tomentoſus, Corona fratrum dictus *of Parkinſon.* Carduus capite tomentoſo *of J. B.* eriocephalus *Ger. emac.* capite rotundo tomentoſo *C. B. And ſo C. Bauhine and Parkinſon deceived by Lobel, who in his Icons gives two figures of the ſame Thiſtle, make two ſpecies of one. This is found in ſeveral other Counties of England, but not very frequent.*

Ciſtus humilis Alpinus durior; Polii noſtratis folio candicante *Plukenet. Phytograph.* Tab. 22. *Dwarf Ciſtus or Sunflower with Poley-mountain leaves. Found by Dr. Plukenet on Brent-downs in this County, near the Severn-ſea.*

Colchicum commune *C. B.* Anglicum purpureum *Park. Ger.* Colchicum *J. B. Meadow-Saffron. In ſome meadows about Bath. It is alſo found in many meadows in Gloceſter and Worceſter ſhires; and elſewhere in the Weſt of England.*

Equiſetum ſive Hippuris lacuſtris foliis manſu arenoſis. *On a bog by Smocball a wood nigh Bath.* Phyt. Brit. *See the Synonyma in the Kentiſh Catalogue.*

Ferrum equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate *C. B. Ger. emac.* equinum comoſum *Park.* Ornithopodio affinis, vel potiùs Soleæ aut Ferro equino herba. *J. B. Tufted Horſeſhoe-vetch. On the hills about Bath, and between Bath and Marleborough.* Phyt. Brit.

Hedera terreſtris ſaxatilis Lobelii *Park.* p. 677. Saxatilis *Ger. emac.* ſaxat. magno flore *C. B.* Aſarina aut Hederula ſaxatilis *Lob.* item Aſarina

ſterilis Savenæ & Narbonenſis agri *ejuſdem. Stone Alabe C. In ſome places of Somerſetſhire, as Parkinſon ſaith, be found it quoted among Lobel's papers which came to his hands. I do not much rely upon Lobel's memory as to the places of plants, and fear there will be no ſuch herb found in this Country; yet for the authority of ſo great a Botaniſt, I would not omit it.*

Lunaria minor *Ger. Park.* botrytis *J. B.* racemoſa minor vel vulgaris *C. B. Moonwort. About the Bath, eſpecially at a place call'd Carey, two miles from Bruiton, in the next cloſe to the Church-yard.* Ger. p. 406. *Scarce a County in England but this plant may ſomewhere or other be found in it; yet becauſe it is not common, and the knowledge of it deſired by many, I thought fit to mention a particular place for it, but upon Gerard's authority, not my own knowledge.*

Ornithogalum anguſtifolium majus, floribus ex albo vireſcentibus *C. B.* Aſphodelus bulboſus *Ger.* bulboſus Galeni, ſeu Ornithog. majus flore ſubvireſcente *Park.* Aſphodelus bulboſus Dodonæi, ſeu Ornithogalum ſpicatum flore virente *J. B. Spiked Star of Bethlehem with a greeniſh flower. Obſerved by Thomas Williſel on a hill three miles on this ſide Briſtol in the way to Bath. It may be the ſame place mention'd with that in* Phyt. Brit. *viz. in the way between Bath and Bradford, not far from little Aſhley.*

Polygonum maritimum longiùs radicatum noſtras, Serpylli folio circinato craſſo nitente, fortè Polygonum lentifolium *C. B.* 282. & *Prod.* 131. Polygonum minus Monſpelienſe *Park.* 446. *Found by Dr. Plukenet on the Severn-ſhore near Weſton* ſuper mare.

Polygonatum Hellebori albi folio, caule purpuraſcente *D. Bobart. Solomon's ſeal with white Hellebore-leaves and a purpliſh ſtalk. In the woods on the north-ſide of Mendippe-hills.*

Rapunculus Corniculatus montanus *Ger.* flore globoſo purpureo *J. B.* folio oblongo, ſpica orbiculari *C. B.* Alopecuroides orbiculatus *Park. Horned Rampions. Between Selbury-hill and Beaconhill in the way to Bath.* Phyt. Brit. *Upon the credit of which book I do not at all rely: only becauſe the place makes it probable, I have put it down.*

Scorodopraſſum primum Cluſii *Ger. emac.* Allium Sphæriceo capite, folio latiore, five Scorodopraſſum alterum *C. B. Great round-headed Garlick of the Holms Iſland. Found growing plentifully there by Mr. Newton.*

Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger.* fruticoſa altera *Park.* Sedum minus fruticoſum *C. B.* An Cali ſpecies ſeu vermicularis marina arboreſcens *J. B. Shrub-ſtone-crop or Glaſs-wort. Found on the Holms Iſland in the Severn ſea by Lobel plentifully.*

Vicia ſylvatica multiflora maxima *P. B.* perennis multiflora ſpicata major *Moriſ. hiſt. Great-tufted wood-vetch. In a wood nigh Bath.* Phyt. Brit. *This is alſo found in many places in the North and Weſt parts of England.*

Virga aurea maxima radice repente *D. Bobart.* aurea ſerrata latifolia *C. B.* aurea ſerratis foliis *Park.* aurea Arnoldi Villa-novani *Ger. emac.* aurea five ſolidago Saracenica latifolia ſerrata *J. B. Broad-leaved indented Golden-rod. Found plentifully by the ſide of a ſmall river between Wells and Glaſtenbury, by Mr. Bobart.*

WILTSHIRE.

*Vid. Somerſetſhire, *in initio.*

WILTSHIRE, (* which was likewiſe inhabited by the *Belgæ*) is a mid-land County; call'd by the Saxons ⁊ Pil tunrcýpe (as the Inhabitants were called Pilrætar and Pilræte,) and by the modern Latin Hiſtorians *Wiltonia*, from it's once chief Town *Wilton*, which alſo took it's name from the river *Willy*: [We find it alſo called by Latin-Writers, *Provincia Semerana* and *Severnia*, or *Provincia Severorum.*] It is bounded on the Weſt with *Somerſetſhire* [and *Glocesterſhire*;] on the Eaſt with the Counties of *Berks* and *Southampton*; on the North with *Glocesterſhire*, on the South with *Dorſetſhire* and part of *Hamſhire*. A Country, renown'd not only for the valour of it's Natives, who (as *Joannes Sarisburienſis* [one of the beſt Scholars of his age, and Biſhop of Chartres in France,] tells us in his *Polycraticon*) together with thoſe of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*, did on account of their bravery, challenge the honour of being the Reſerve in our Engliſh Expeditions; but alſo for the extraordinary fertility of the ſoil in all kinds, and for it's delightful variety, which affords a very pleaſant proſpect. [This is the largeſt *mid-land* County in England, as may be eaſily obſerved by the || ancient computation of it's *Hides*. For we find that in *Wiltſire* (as it is there term'd) were 4800 hides, which is more by 2000, than any Shire mention'd by that Author. The 39 miles in length, and 29 in breadth, which Spede aſſigns it, will be found too little both ways, upon an accurate ſurvey.]

† Wiltetta, C.

Lib. 6. c. 18.

|| Appendix to the 2d Tome of the Engliſh Hiſtorians,

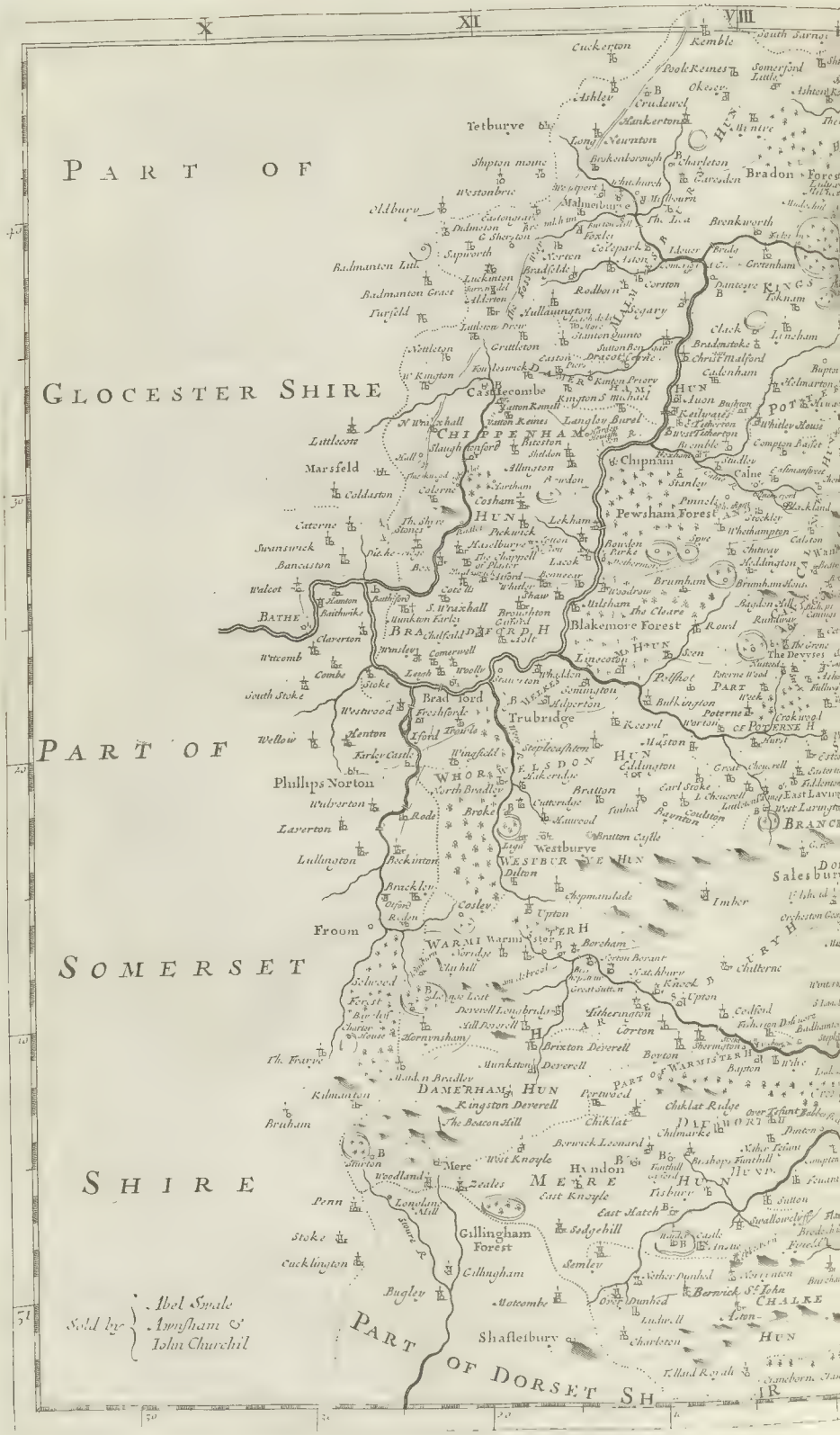
The Northern part, once over-ſpread with woods, which are now almoſt deſtroy'd; is full of pleaſant riſings, and water'd with clear ſtreams. For *Iſis*, which is * called *Tamiſis*, and is the chief of the Britiſh Rivers, (with others of leſs note, of which I ſhall make mention in their proper places,) while it is yet but ſmall, glides thro' it. [But, upon this firſt mention of the river Thames, it will not be improper to obſerve, that tho' the current opinion is, that it had that name from the conjunction of *Thame* and *Iſis*, it plainly appears that that river was always call'd *Thames*, or *Tems*, before it came near the *Thame*. For inſtance; in an ancient Charter granted to Abbot *Aldhelm*, there is particular mention made of certain lands upon the eaſt part of the river, *cujus vocabulum* Temis, *juxta vadum qui appellatur* Summerford; and this ford is in Wiltſhire. The ſame thing appears from ſeveral other Charters granted to the Abby of *Malmsbury*, as well as that of *Eneſham*; and from the old Deeds relating to *Cricklade*. And perhaps, it may with ſafety be affirm'd, that, in any Charter or authentick Hiſtory, it does not ever occur under the name of *Iſis*; which indeed is not ſo much as heard of, but among ſcholars: the common people, all along from the head of it to Oxford, calling it by no other name, but that of *Thames*. So alſo, the the Saxon Temese (from whence our *Tems* immediately comes) is a plain evidence, that that people never dreamt of any ſuch conjunction. But further; all our Hiſtorians who mention the Incurſions of Æthelwold into Wiltſhire, A. D. 905. or of Canute, A. D. 1016. tell us, that they paſs'd over the *Thames* at Cricklade. As for the original of the word; it ſeems plainly to be Britiſh, becauſe there are ſeveral rivers, in ſeveral parts of England, of almoſt the ſame name with it; as *Tame* in Staffordſhire, *Teme* in Herefordſhire, *Tamar* in Cornwall, *&c.* And

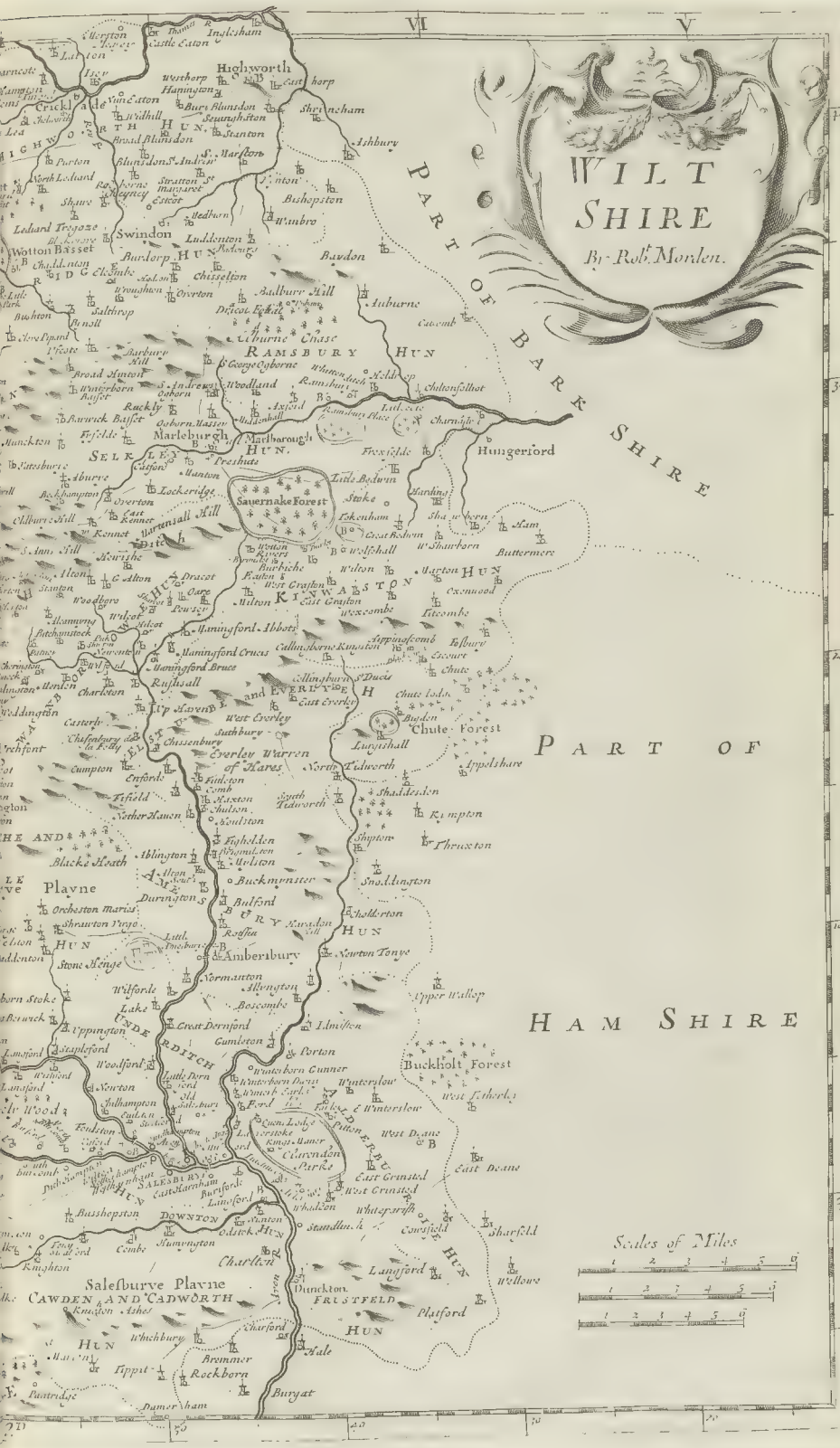
* Afterw called, C

Thamiſis, from a c junction Thame an Iſis.

Eneſham.

a


X
XII
VIII
PART OF
GLOCESTER SHIRE
PART OF
SOMERSET
SHIRE
PART OF DORSET SH
IR
Cucklington
Yetburve
Shipton mone
Westonbrec
Oldbury
Badminton Little
Badminton Grace
Furfield
Littlecott
Marsfeld
Coldaston
Caterne
Swanswick
Bancaston
Walcot
BATHE
Claverton
Witcomb
Combe
South Stoke
Wellow
Phillips Norton
Lullington
Froom
Penn
Stoke
Bugley
Bruham
Kilmington
Th. Fearye
Lullington
Laverton
Mulverton
Ashley
Tetbury
Long Newnton
Westonbrec
Oldbury
Sapworth
Badminton Little
Badminton Grace
Furfield
Nettleton
W. Kington
Castlecombe
Littlecott
Marsfeld
Coldaston
Caterne
Swanswick
Bancaston
Walcot
BATHE
Claverton
Witcomb
Combe
South Stoke
Wellow
Phillips Norton
Mulverton
Laverton
Lullington
Froom
Penn
Stoke
Cucklington
Bugley
Bruham
Kilmington
Th. Fearye
Gillingham Forest
Shaftesbury
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil
Cuckerton
Ashley
Tetbury
Shipton mone
Westonbrec
Oldbury
Badminton Little
Badminton Grace
Furfield
Nettleton
W. Kington
Castlecombe
Littlecott
Marsfeld
Coldaston
Caterne
Swanswick
Bancaston
Walcot
BATHE
Claverton
Witcomb
Combe
South Stoke
Wellow
Phillips Norton
Mulverton
Laverton
Lullington
Froom
Penn
Stoke
Bugley
Bruham
Kilmington
Th. Fearye
Gillingham Forest
Shaftesbury
Remble
Pool Keynes
Okeover
Crudewel
Hankerton
Long Newnton
Brokeaborough
Charleton
Bradon Forest
Malmesbury
Th. Leat
Brenkworth
Eastonarch
Pudmeston
Foxley
Colepark
Merton
Bradfield
Rodbon
Corston
Grittenham
Tullaunton
Stanton Bonet
Sutton Ben
Bradenstoke
Clack
Lyneham
Grittleton
Easton
Draycot Cerne
Christ Malford
Cadenham
Kington Priory
Kington S. Michael
Sutton Keines
Langley Burel
Kestrates
Whitley House
Compton Basset
Chippenham
Slaughterford
Biddeston
Allington
Chipnam
Calne
Stanley
Pinnel
Pewsham Forest
Lekham
Bowden Parke
Whetham
Shitway
Haddington
Brumham
Brumham Woods
Blackland
Steckler
Calston
Bagdon Hill
Rudlinge
Blakemore Forest
Road
The Devyses
Lincocton
Potshot Part
Bulkington
Poterne
Keevil
Worton
Poterne H
Seen
Seend
Semington
Hilperton
Trubridge
Steeple Ashton
Whaddon
Whadden
Yarnton
Woolle
Leach
Broad Ford
Freshford
Iford
Farley Castle
Wingfield
Westwood
Whorwellsdon
North Bradley
Rode
Broke
Cutteridge
Bratton
Mawood
Bratton Castle
Westbury
Dilton
Chapmanslade
Imber
Upton
Warmister
Borcham
Deverell Longbridge
Deverell
Brixton Deverell
Boreton
Knook
Upton
Codford
Sherrington
Corton
Hornyshams
Hunkstone
Deverell
Damerham
Kingston Deverell
The Beacon Hill
Pertwood
Chiklat
Chiklat Ridge
Chilmarke
Berwick Leonard
West Knoyle
Mere
Woodland
Zeales
Hyndon
East Knoyle
Fisbury
Penn
Longlam Mill
Gillingham
Gillingham Forest
Sedgehill
East Hatch
Swallowcliffe
Semley
Nether Dunhed
Dunhed
Berwick St John
Chalke
Ludwell
Charlston
Killand Royal
Cranborn
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil


WILT
SHIRE
By Robt. Morden.
PART OF BARK SHIRE
PART OF
HAM SHIRE
Highworth
Swindon
Wotton Basset
Marlborough
Ramsbury
Savernake Forest
Hungerford
Chute Forest
Buckholt Forest
Amberbury
Salesburve Plavne
Plavne
Scales of Miles

r. Llwyd. a learned † person of that Nation, affirms it to be the same with their *Taf*, which is the name of many rivers in Wales; the Romans changing the pronunciation of the British (f) into (m,) as the Latin word *Demetia*, is in Welsh *Dyfed*.] But this by the way.

The south part, being a large champain fruitful Country, feeds innumerable flocks of sheep, and is watered with other Rivers, Land-floods, and running Springs. The middle of this shire is for the most part plain and level; a-cross which, from East to West, a wonderful ditch is thrown up for many miles together: it

anſdike. is called by the neighbouring Inhabitants *Wansdike*, and they have a groundless tradition, that it was made by the Devil on a *Wednesday*. The Saxons indeed term'd it Woðenesdic, that is, *Woden's* or *Mercury's* ditch, probably from *Woden* the false God and Father of the Heathen *Saxons*. I have always thought, that it was cast up by the Saxons for a Boundary between the Dominions of the *West-Saxons* and the *Mercians*; for this Country was the seat of war, during the contentions between these two Kingdoms for the enlarging of their Territories. [But others are of opinion, that it was made long before the settlement of the Mercian Kingdom, *viz.* by *Cerdic* the first King of the West-Saxons, or by *Kenric* his son, against the incursions of the Britains, who even in King Ceawlin's time (as Malmsbury tells us) made frequent inroads into this County from their garrisons at *Bath*, *Glocester*, and *Cirencester*.] And the village *Wodens-*

Wodens-burge. *burge* [which Brompton, by mistake, calls *Boneburg*,] is near this ditch; where *Ceawlin* the most valiant King of the *West-Saxons*, A. D. 590. endeavouring to defend the frontiers of his kingdom, was routed in a bloody battle by the *Britains* and [some malecontent] Saxons, to that degree, that he was forced to flie his Country, and, being the pity of his very enemies, dy'd miserably in exile. [But *Woodborow*, three miles

oodborow. south of the Dike, being the only village that has any remains of *Wodensburge* in the *name*, and there being not the least sign or tradition of a

anborow. battle fought there; others guess, that *Wanborow*, on the borders of Wiltshire and Barkshire, is the town mention'd by our Historians. For (say they) as *Wodensdic* pass'd into *Wansdic*, so might *Wodensburgh* by the same reason be chang'd into *Wanburgh*, or *Wanborow*. And without doubt this has been formerly a town of great note, as appears by the quantities of Roman Coins that have been frequently found at it; and the neighbourhood of a Saxon Camp on *Badbury-hill*, shews that the battle must have been fought hereabouts.] But, that I may omit other Actions, [it is certain] that *Ina* the West-Saxon, and *Ceolred* the Mercian, fought here, with equal success. This Ditch is much like that, which

Limit-ſoſſe. ffa-dike. *Offa* made to separate the *Britains* from his *Mercians*, call'd *Offa-dike* to this day: there are others of the like nature to be seen in the Kingdom of the *East-Angles*, whereby they fortified themselves against the incursions of the *Mercians*: (of which I shall treat more largely in their proper places.) [The rampire and graff of this, are very large; and the rampire is on the south-side. And besides this ditch, there are several others of less note still visible upon the plains, especially about *Stone-henge*; and in the

‖ Monaſt. Ang. T. 2. ‖ Saxon-Charter of lands belonging to *Wilton*-Abby, mention is made of no less than 13 distinct *Dikes*; so that, probably, the Saxons might draw them, to divide the great Lordships, or for some such purpose.]

In *North Wiltshire*, the Thames [before it comes to *Crecklade*, receives from the north a little river call'd *Churn*; not far from which, is *Pulton*, a town that is within the bounds of Glocestershire,

Churn. Pulton. yet belongs to and is reckon'd part of Wiltshire; where was a Priory of the Order of S. Gilbert, founded in the time of Edward 1.] Then the Thames runs by the town call'd *Crecklade*; and by Crecklade. others, *Grekelade*, from the Greek Philosophers, as some credulously think; by whom, as it is recorded in the History of *Oxford*, an University was here founded, which was afterwards translated to *Oxford*. [It is call'd *Cricklanford*, *Cricgelada*, &c. and by the Saxon-Annals Cpeccagelaðe and Cpæccilaðe. And here (if the Monkish Writers could always be rely'd on) we might safely settle a *Greek* school, which they in a manner *unanimously* affirm to have been founded, or rather restored, by that learned Archbishop of Canterbury Theodorus. But those over-credulous Authors seem to have no other grounds besides the bare affinity of names; and to make that a good argument, * they are * Decem Scriptores. willing to have it call'd *Grekelade*; which makes their opinion the more plausible. How true the matter of fact may be, I shall not undertake to determine; since † that point has been already † Vita Regis Alfredi. manag'd pretty warmly on both sides. It is certain, however, that *Cricklade* has formerly been a town of great repute; for it appears by the Red Book in the *Exchequer*, that there once belong'd to it 1300 Hide-lands, and it gave name to the Hundred of *Cricklade*, which is now united to that of *High-worth*. But if it's Greek-school have nothing to support it, besides the similitude of names; it may with more reason be deriv'd either from the British *Cerigwlâd*, i. e. a stony country (to which the nature of the soil does very well agree;) or from the Saxon cpæcca a *brook*, and laðian to *empty*; for here, the *Churn* and *Rey* empty themselves into the Thames. It has now a Free-school, founded by *Robert Fenner*, Esq; and ‖ well endow'd by ‖ 40 l. ann. him.] Below this place, is *Lediard Tregoze*, the Lediard Tre-seat of the Knightly Family of *St. Johns*, which goze. *Margaret de Bello Campo* or *Beauchamp*, afterwards Dutchess of Somerset, gave to *Oliver St. John* her second son. To her it came as heiress to those great names of *Patishull*, *Grandison*, *Tregoze*, [and *Ewias*; from whence it is also called in some Records *Lediard Ewias*.] Near this, is *Wotton-Basset*, whose additional name shews that Wotton-Bas-it sometime belong'd to the noble family of the set. *Bassets*. [From them it came to *Hugh Dispenser*, and upon his Attainder, to the Crown. King Edward 3d gave it to his son *Edmund de Langele* Duke of York; and] in the † last Century but † The last, one (as I have been inform'd) it was the seat C. of the Duke of *York*, [probably the same] who here enclosed a very large park for deer. All the Country hereabouts (once cover'd with *Breden-wood*, now call'd *Breden-forest*) was misc-Breden-forest. rably wasted by *Ethelwald Clito* and his auxiliary Danes, A. D. 905. On the West-side of this Forest, the forementioned river *Avon* glides on smoothly; which, arising almost in the very North limit of this County, runs toward the south, and was (as *Ethelwerd* observes) for some L. 4. c. 4. time the boundary of the *West-Saxon* and *Mercian* Kingdoms; at which there were several great battles fought. [It is called, for distinction's sake, *Lower Avon* (probably, the *Antona* of Lower Avon. Tacitus, and the *Bladon* of William of Malmesbury;) which, at it's first entrance into Wiltshire, crosses the *Fosse-way*, that is still very plain Fosse-way. in this part of the country. From *Cirencester* it comes into this county near *Kemble*, and so Kemble. runs on west of *Cradwell* (which gave the title Cradwell. of Baroness to Lady *Mary Lucas* of *Cradwell*, whose Father *John* Lord Lucas ‖ built here a ‖ Aubr. MS. Free-school, with a * competent Endowment) Wilt. by *Ashley*, to *Long Newnton*; then west of *Broken-* * 20. ann. *bridge* to *Lasten Grey*; and so not far from *Sher-* Sherston. *ston*, which appears to have been a Roman sta-

tion,

tion, as well by it's ſituation near this Conſular Way, as by the Roman Coins frequently found at it. Some of the ſilver ones, *viz.* of *Antoninus*, *Fauſtina*, *Gordianus*, and *Fl. Julianus* are depoſited in Aſhmole's *Muſæum* in Oxford. What it's name was in the Roman times, we have no light from Hiſtory; but this, in all probability, was the place of battle between King *Edmund* and the Danes, A. D. 1016. call'd by the Saxon Chronicle Sceoppran. For as the agreement of the names juſtifies the conjecture, ſo do the particular circumſtances, both of the place and action. The ſeveral *barrows* hereabouts, put it beyond diſpute, that here has been a battle; and the Inhabitants have to this day a tradition, that it was againſt the Danes. Now, this of King *Edmund*'s lays the beſt claim to it; both
Pen. becauſe *Sherſton* is nearer to *Pen* (where the laſt battle before this was fought,) than any town yet aſſign'd to be the place; and alſo becauſe the account, that *Florence* of Worceſter has left us of that matter, agrees very well to it. He expreſly ſays, that his *Sceorſtan* was in *Wiccia*; within the borders whereof this *Sherſton* is. For there is no doubt, but *Wiccia* extended on both ſides the *Severn*, as far as the Kingdom of *Mercia* did: now, it hath been obſerved out of Ethelwerd, that the *Avon* was the limit between *Mercia* and the Kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons;
* Concil. Tom. 1. p. 199. and the learned * Sir *Henry Spelman* tells us, that *Aldhelm* Abbot of *Malmſbury* was preſent at a Mercian Synod; ſo that, without doubt, this part of *Wiltſhire* belong'd to *Mercia*, and conſequently this *Sherſton* might be in *Wiccia*. And this is confirm'd by that paſſage in Brompton, where he ſays, *that the cities of* Cirenceſter *and* Chippenham *were in the ſouth part of the Country of the* Wiccians.

From Sherſton, the Foſſe paſſes by *Alderton*,
W. Kington. and *Littleton-Drew*; and ſo, eaſt of *Weſt-Kington*,
† Aubr. MS. † in which pariſh, on a Down call'd *Ebdown*,
Ebdown. is a ſingle-ditch'd Camp, ſuppos'd to be Roman. Hence it goes to *Caſtle-comb*, and ſo weſt
Slaughtenford. of *Slaughtenford*; the very name of which denotes what the conſtant tradition of the Inhabitants has handed down, concerning a great *ſlaughter* of the Danes in this place. Their
‖ Ibid. Camp might probably be ‖ that double Entrenchment in *Bury-wood*, between *Colern* and
North-Wraxall. *North-Wraxall*; not far from which, the *Foſſe* enters Somerſetſhire, at the *Shire-ſtones*.] But to return to the *Avon*. While it is yet ſhallow, it runs at the bottom of the hill upon which
Malmsbury. *Malmſbury* is built; and, having receiv'd another brook, it almoſt encompaſſeth it. This [(called by the Saxon Annals Mealdelmerbyrig)] is a neat town, and in good repute on account of the Cloathing-trade: and was, as the *Eulogium Hiſtoriarum* reports, together with the caſtles of *Lacock* and *Tetbury*, built by *Dunwallo Mulmutius* King of the *Britains*, and by him
Caer Bladon. call'd *Caer Bladon*. [(Geoffrey of Monmouth alſo, without any warrant from authentick Hiſtory, affirms it to have been a town in the Roman times, and built ſome hundreds of years before their coming into this Iſland.)] When it had been deſtroy'd by the wars, there aroſe out of it's ruins (as Hiſtorians have it upon record) a Caſtle, which our Anceſtors in their language
Ingelborne. nam'd Ingelborne, at the ſame time that the Saxon petty Kings had their Palace at *Caerdurburge*, now *Brokenbridge*, a village ſcarce a mile
Broken-bridge. from hence. [This Caſtle belong'd to the Biſhops of the Weſt-Saxons, and, in all probability, is the place from whence the Charters from *Eleutherius* to *Aldhelm* are thus dated, *Actum publicè juxta flumen Badon*, i. e. dated publickly upon the river Badon.] It was known by no other name, but that of *Ingelborn*, for a long time
Maildulphus. after; till one *Maildulphus*, an Iriſh Scot, and a great Scholar, and eminent for his devotion and ſtrictneſs of life, being delighted with the pleaſantneſs of the Wood under this hill, liv'd here an Hermit: but afterwards, inſtituting a ſchool, and with his ſcholars devoting himſelf to a monaſtick life, he built a little monaſtery. From this *Maildulphus*, the town of *Ingelborn* began to be call'd *Maildulfesburg*, and by Bede *Maildulfi urbs*, Maildulf's City, which in proceſs of time was contracted into *Malmesbury*. In ſome Hiſtorians and ancient Charters granted to this place, it is written *Meldunum*, *Maldubury*, and *Maldunsburg*. Among *Maildulf*'s ſcholars, *Aldhelm* was the moſt eminent; who, being deſign'd
Aldhelm. his ſucceſſor, did by the help of *Eleutherius* Biſhop of ‖ *Wincheſter* (to whom the ground of
‖ Weſtmum. right belong'd) build here a ſtately Monaſtery, of which himſelf was the firſt Abbot; and from him this town in a certain MS. is called *Aldelmesbyrig*. But this name ſoon grew out of uſe; tho' the memory of that holy man (as being Canoniz'd) ſtill remains. [A meadow alſo near this place, * is called St. *Aldhelm's mead*;
* Aubr. MS. and before the Reformation they had ſeveral other Memorials of him, as his Pſalter, the Robe wherein he ſaid Maſs, and a great Bell in the Abby-Steeple, called St. *Aldhelm's bell*. The Village alſo about 6 or 7 miles ſouth-eaſt
Hilmarton. from Malmsbury, called *Hilmarton*, is probably denominated from this Saint; for in Domeſday-book, it is written *Aldhelmertone*.] Upon his Feaſt-day, here is a great Fair, at which time a Company of ſoldiers were uſually liſted to prevent diſorders amidſt ſuch a concourſe of People, [but I think that is diſuſed at preſent.] And truly his memory deſerves immortal honour, not only for the ſanctity of his life, but alſo for his Learning; due allowances being made for the ignorance of the times he liv'd in. He was the firſt Saxon that ever wrote in Latin, and the firſt that taught the Saxons the way of compoſing Latin verſe; and ſo, perform'd what he promis'd of himſelf, in theſe verſes:

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita ſuperſit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice muſas.

I to my Country firſt, if fates permit,
Will bring the Muſes from their native ſeat.

The great Æthelſtan made this Aldhelm his tutelar Saint, and for his ſake granted the Town large immunities, and enriched the Monaſtery with ample Donations; he choſe this for the place of his Burial, and the inhabitants ſhew his monument to this day. [Which monument, notwithſtanding, is ſo far from having been erected *immediately after* his death, that it ſeems to have been ſet up long ſince the Conqueſt, and poſſibly ſince the Reformation. For William of Malmsbury tells us, that this King was interr'd under the High-Altar, whereas the monument is in the Nave of the Church; and graſs now grows where the Choir was. A. D. 956. after the Monks had had poſſeſſion of this Monaſtery for the ſpace of 270 years, they were turn'd out by the command of King Eadwy, and ſecular Prieſts were put in their room; but the Monks were reſtor'd by King Edgar. Biſhop *Herman* would willingly have tranſlated the Biſhop's See hither, but was prevented in his deſign by the diligence of the Monks. So that,
† Monast. Angl. T. P. 97. the † *Abingdon* Hiſtoriographer is under a miſtake, when he tells us, that the ſeat of the Biſhop of Barkſhire and Wiltſhire was at *Malmsbury*; as is alſo *Radulphus de Diceto*, when he calls *Odo*, who was Biſhop of Ramesbury, Biſhop of

of *Malmsbury*; and *Gervaſius Tilburienſis*, when he ſays *that S. Aldhelm had the city of Mail dif, that is Scirebum.*] From the time of Æthelſtan, the Abbey was famous for it's wealth; and here was educated (beſides many other learned men) William of Malmsbury, from this town called *Malmsburienſis*, to whoſe learned Pains the civil and eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of England are greatly indebted. The town (entirely ſupported by the Abbey) was fortify'd by Roger Biſhop of Salisbury; who, when the War broke out between Henry of Anjou and King Stephen, ſecur'd it with walls, and a Caſtle, which was once beſieg'd by King Henry 2, * and (after a brave defence) taken. This magnificent Biſhop erected buildings, here and at Salisbury, *for ſpace very large, for coſt very chargeable, for ſhew very beautiful. The ſtones are ſet in ſuch exact order, that the joynts cannot be ſeen, and the whole ſtructure ſeems to be but one ſtone.* But the caſtle, not many years after, by the permiſſion of King John, was raſed for the convenience of the Monks, that ſo the Abbey might be enlarged; which daily increas'd in buildings and revenues, [and exceeded all the reſt in Wiltſhire, both in riches and honour (the Lord Abbot ſitting in Parliament as Peer of the Realm)] till the fatal diſſolution of Monaſteries. Then the lands, and riches which had been ſo many years in gathering, were diſſipated; tho' in ancient times accounted *the Offerings of pious Chriſtians, and penances for ſins, and the patrimony of the poor.* And the Church it ſelf had ſuffered the common fate, had not one *Stump*, a rich clothier, by a great deal of interceſſion and more money, redeem'd it for the uſe of the Town's-folks, who turn'd it into a Pariſh-Church; and a great part of it is yet remaining. [Robert Jenner, Goldſmith of London, built an Alms-houſe here for 8 perſons, and endow'd it with 40 *l.* a year.]

From *Malmsbury*, the *Avon* runs to *Danteſey*, which gave name to the Lords of it, a Knightly Family, once very eminent in theſe parts; from whom it deſcended to the *Eaſterlings*, commonly known by the name of *Stradlings*; and from them to the family of *Danvers*. Of which, Henry Danvers was dignified, by the favour of King James [the 1ſt] with the title and honour of Baron Danvers of Danteſey, [and by K. Charles 1. with that of Earl of Danby. He it was, who built the Phyſick-garden in the Univerſity of Oxford; and, among many other acts of charity, he founded here an Alms-houſe and Free-ſchool. Upon the attainder of his brother and heir Sir *John Danvers*, the town was given by King Charles 2, to James then Duke of York, whoſe ſecond ſon *James* was created Baron of Danteſey; it was afterwards part of the dowry of Queen Mary, and, ſince the Revolution, hath belong'd to the Earl of Peterborough and Monmouth.

The Avon, bending it's courſe ſouthward from hence, runs near *Bradenſtoke*; the ſame Place, without doubt, to which Æthelwold carry'd his devaſtations, in the year 905. At which time, *Brompton* ſays, he put to military execution all *Britbendune*, (i. e. all in *Bradon*-foreſt) as far as *Brandeſtok*, or, as Higden more rightly calls it, *Bradeneſtoke*; ſo that Polydore Virgil, Holinſhed, Speed, and our late Hiſtorians, are much miſtaken, in aſſerting this to be *Baſingſtoke* in Hamſhire.] Six miles from Danteſey, the Avon receives, from the eaſt, a rivulet, which [riſes at the bottom of *Oldbury-hill*, whereon is a large Ovai Camp, with double trenches, poſſibly Daniſh; and] runs through *Calne*, an ancient little town, on a ſtony Soil, adorned with a neat Church: where, during the contentions between the Monks and [ſecular] Prieſts, about the Cœlibacy of the Clergy, a great Synod was conven'd A. D. 977. But in the midſt of the diſpute, the Houſe, in which the States of the Kingdom were aſſembled (the beams breaking, and the timber-frame burſting aſunder) ſuddenly fell to the ground, together with the Biſhops and Nobility of the Kingdom; by which fall moſt were bruis'd, and ſome kill'd: *Dunſtan* alone, who preſided in the Synod, and of the Monks-party, eſcaped unhurt. By which miracle (for ſo it was accounted in thoſe times) the Monaſtick Inſtitution was probably very much confirmed, [tho' || ſome Hiſtorians make this a judgment upon the *Nobility*, for betraying and murdering their late King Edward. As for the town of *Calne*, it probably aroſe out of the ruins of the old Roman Colony on the other-ſide of the water, near *Studley*, where Roman Coins are frequently found. It was one of the Palaces of the Weſt-Saxon Kings; and, at the time of the Conqueſt, enjoy'd great privileges, one whereof was, that it never *gelded*. For ſays Domeſday, *Caune never gelded, and therefore it is not known how many Hides are therein.* The name of *Caſtle-field*, given to the Common-field adjoyning to it, and of *Caſtle-ſtreet*, given to the ſtreet which leads to that field, ſhow that here hath formerly been a Caſtle, but no foot-ſteps of it are now to be ſeen.

|| Huntingdon, and Brompton.

Studley.

Caſtle-field.

Not far from *Calne* is *Cummerford*, probably the Cynemæpeꝼꝼoꝛð of the Saxon Chronicle, call'd by Florence of Worceſter *Kimeresford*; where Æthelmund, Earl of Mercia, making an inroad into the country of the Weſt-Saxons, was met by *Werſtan* Earl of Wiltſhire; between whom was a bloody battle, wherein both Commanders loſt their lives; but the victory fell to the Wiltſhire-men. Upon * ſecond thoughts, the circumſtances of that action ſeem to agree more exactly to this place, than to *Kempſord* in *Glocesterſhire*; for ſetting aſide, that the Saxon name is more eaſily melted into *Cummerford*, Higden tells us it was out of the bounds of Mercia; *Ethelmund* (ſays he) *leaving his own Territories, marched out as far as the ford*, Chimeresford; and if ſo, it cannot be in Glocesterſhire. There are alſo the remains of a large entrenchment, near this *Cummerford*, which ſets this matter ſo much the more beyond diſpute.]

Cummerford.

* Gloſſar. ad Chron. Sax.

From *Calne*, the *Avon*, now grown bigger, runs to *Chippenham*, by the Saxons call'd Cyp-panham, [by Brompton *Urbs Chipenham*; one of the chief Towns in the Kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, and ſo, very often mention'd in the Hiſtories of thoſe times.] Now, it is only famous for its market, from whence it had the name: for Cyppan in the Saxon language ſignifies *to traffick*, and Cypman *a Merchant*; and we yet retain *Cheppen* and *Chappman*, or, as the Germans ſpeak, *Coppman*; [(and of the ſame original alſo is *Cheapſide* in London.)] In thoſe times, it was the Country-houſe of the Saxon-Kings, which King *Alfred* by Will bequeathed to his younger daughter. Now, there is nothing worth ſeeing, but the Church; built, as appears from the Coats of Arms on the Walls, by the Lords *Hungerford*. [But whether the Church was founded by the *Hungerfords*, or not, (which ſome diſpute,) it is more than probable, that the Chapel, ſtill call'd *Hungerford's Chapel*, was founded by *Walter* Lord Hungerford; for 21 Henry 6, he obtain'd Licence for the founding of a Chantry in the Chapel of our Lady, within the Pariſh-Church of this place. Queen Mary, in the beginning of her reign, granted her Charter to this Corporation, which conſiſts of a Bailiff and 12 Burgeſſes.] Over-againſt this Town, tho' at ſome diſtance from the river, lies *Coſham*, now a ſmall village, but heretofore the Country palace of King *Ethelred*, and the retiring-houſe of the Earls of *Cornwall*; [of

Chippenham.

Cyppan, what it is.

Hungerford's-Chapel.

Coſham.

whom,

whom, *Richard* granted them ſeveral Privileges, which they ſtill enjoy; and *Edmund* obtain'd for them a Charter for a weekly market. Since the Reſtoration of K. Charles the ſecond, *Margaret Hungerford* built here an Alms-houſe and a Caſtlecomb. Free-School. From *Chippenham*, you ſee *Caſtlecomb*, an ancient caſtle, famous on account of the *Walters* of *Dunſtavill*, Lords of it; from whom the *Wriotheſleys*, Earls of Southampton, derive their pedigree. For Petronilla, daughter and heir of the laſt Walter, was married to Robert de Montford, and had a ſon named William, who ſold this caſtle and the reſt of his lands to Bartholomew *Badilſmer*; from whom it came (as I have heard) to the *Scroops*, who have held it ever ſince. But let us now return to the Leckham. courſe of the river; on which lieth *Leckham*, * Now (by marriage) of *Mountague*. Lacock. the eſtate of the noted * family of the *Bainards*, where Roman coins are very often found; and *Lacock*, where alſo, (as Leland ſaith) much Roman money uſed to be found, Silverfield. from which the Place was called *Silverfield*; and where that pious matron *Ela*, Counteſs of Salisbury, in her widowhood, built (as ſhe did Henton. likewiſe at *Henton* in Somerſetſhire,) a Monaſtery, A. D. 1232. to the honour of the Bleſſed Virgin and St. Bernard, in which ſhe devoted her ſelf, ſoul and body, to the ſervice of God.

The Avon, with banks thick-ſet with trees, Brumham. hath not run far beyond *Brumham*, once the ſeat * *De S. Amando.* of the Lord * *Samond*; before it receives a rivulet from the eaſt, which riſes near the caſtle The Vies, Devizes. *De Vies*, *Deviſes*, or *the Vies*; the *Diviſio* of Florentius Wigornienſis, the *Diviſæ* of Neubrigenſis, the *Viſæ* of Matthew Weſtminſter, and the *Wyſæ* of Walter Hemingford. That this town was built by *Dunwallo* King of the Britains, is ſcarce probable: neither is it eaſie to imagin that it could be inhabited by the Romans; tho' Rund-way-hill. on the utmoſt part of *Rund-way-hill* which overlooks the town, there is a ſquare ſingle-trench'd Camp, that ſeems to point out to us the preſence of the Romans in thoſe parts; and there Phil. Tranſ. N. 268. have been diſcovered in the neighbourhood of this place ſeveral hundred pieces of ancient *Roman* Coin of different Emperors; and, within a few yards, ſeveral Pots, without Coins, but ſuppoſed to be of the ſame Antiquity. Very lately alſo, there hath been dug-up a large Urn, full of Roman Coins; and a number of † Vid. Muſgrave. Belg. Brit. p. 124, &c. little † braſs Statues of ſeveral of the Heathen Gods and Goddeſſes, crowded betwixt three flat Stones, and covered with a Roman brick. It was once a noble caſtle, ſtrongly fortify'd by art and nature, but it is now ruin'd by Time. The Annotator upon the Life of King Alfred, hath told us, upon the authority of Tradition, that the caſtle here was built by that King; but Hiſtorians tell us it was built at the vaſt expence of Roger Biſhop of Sarum (that it might excell all the caſtles in England:) and, at leaſt, it was *repaired* by him. This man's Fortune had advanc'd him from a poor Maſs-prieſt to be the ſecond man in the kingdom. But Fortune (as one ſaith) favours no man ſo far, as to exempt him from the fear of loſing what ſhe gave. For King Stephen, conceiving ſome diſpleaſure againſt him, took from him this caſtle, and that of Shirburn, together with his great wealth, and ſo harraſs'd the poor old man in priſon, with hunger and other vexations, that between the fear of death and the torments of life, he was unwilling to live, and knew not how to die. About this time it was very much controverted, whether it be lawful for Biſhops by the Canon-law, to hold Caſtles? or, if this by ſpecial permiſſion was indulg'd, whether in troubleſome times they ought not to be at the King's diſpoſal? Speed ſays, *This was one of the goodlieſt Caſtles in Europe; and* Holinſhed, *That it was the ſtrongeſt hold in England.* Which made *Ralph Fitz-Stephen*, in the war between King Stephen and Mawd the Empreſs, after he had poſſeſs'd himſelf of it, boaſt, that by the aſſiſtance of it he would ſubdue all the Country between London and Wincheſter. The government of this Caſtle was formerly look'd upon to be ſuch an honourable poſt, that it has been accepted by the greateſt among the Nobility. It was not ſo entirely demoliſh'd, but that ſome ſhew of fortifications were left, till the Civil Wars; when it was beſieg'd more than once. And Sir *Ralph Hopton*'s being enclos'd herein by Sir *William Waller*, occaſion'd that memorable battle, call'd * *Rundway-fight*, from the Down upon which it was fought. Now, all the Fortifications are diſmantled, and the very top of the Keep (which Leland calls a work of *incredible coſt*) is dug-up by Gardeners. The town is a very populous Corporation, conſiſting of two great Pariſhes; and is govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, *&c.*

* Rund-way-fight, July 13. 1643.

The Avon, joyn'd by this rivulet, bends it's courſe toward the weſt, and preſently another brook from the ſouth runs into it, which gives name to the houſe called *Broke*, ſituate upon it. This houſe was heretofore the ſeat of *John Pavely* Lord of the Hundred of *Weſtbury*, and afterward gave the title of Baron to *Robert Willoughby* (becauſe by the *Cheneys* he was deſcended from the family of *Pavely*) when King Henry 7. advanc'd him to that Honour; of which King he was a great favourite, and by him, as it is reported, was made for ſome time Lord High Admiral. For which reaſon, he gave the rudder of a ſhip for his Cognizance, (painted alſo in ſeveral windows of his houſe;) as *Pompey*, the Admiral of the Roman Navy, ſtamp'd the ſtern on his medals. But this family was ſoon extinct; for he left but one ſon, *Robert* Baron Brooke, who had by his firſt wife a ſon call'd *Edward*, who dy'd in his father's life-time, and left one daughter, afterwards married to Sir Fulk Grevile; by his ſecond wife, he had two daughters, by whom this large eſtate came to the Marqueſs of Wincheſter, and the Lord Montjoy. Barons Brooke.

Not far from hence, to the eaſt, lies *Edindon*, Edindon. heretofore *Eatbandune*, without doubt, a Roman town, as is evident from the foundations of houſes that have been dug-up here for a mile together, and the finding of ſilver and copper Coins of ſeveral Roman Emperors; ſome of which have been given to the Royal Society, and to Aſhmole's *Muſæum* in Oxford. Theſe circumſtances, and the ſituation of this *Heddington* exactly on the road between *Bath* and *Marlborough*, made the learned Commentator on King Alfred's life conclude it to be the *Verlucio* of Antoninus, plac'd by him 15 miles from *Aquæ Solis*, and 20 from *Cunetio*. But *Heddington* not being above 12 from *Bath*, and but 10 from *Marlborough*, we muſt † look for *Verlucio* in † See afterſome other place. Here King Alfred won the wards. moſt glorious victory that ever was obtained over the ravaging Danes; and drove them to that extremity, that they took a ſolemn Oath, immediately to depart the land. In this place alſo, *William de Edinden*, Biſhop of Wincheſter (a great favourite of King Edward 3.) who was born here, and from hence took his ſirname, founded a College of Canons call'd *Bonhommes*. South from hence, is *Steeple-La-vington* or *Eaſt-Lavington*, commonly call'd *Market-Lavington*, from the great Corn-market weekly kept here on Wedneſdays. How long it has been a market, does not preciſely appear; but in the 35th Henry 6, *William de Beauchamp* Lord Bonhommes. East.

Sr.

St. Amond bequeath'd his body to be bury'd in the Chapel of the Chantry of this place; and, at his death, which happen'd in the ſame year, he was ſeiz'd, among ſeveral other Lordſhips in Wiltſhire, of *Cheping-Lavington*; which is the ſame with || *Market-Lavington*; and if ſo, it has been a market above 200 years at leaſt. The manour belongs now to the Right honourable *Montague* Earl of Abingdon; as doth alſo the next village call'd *Weſt Lavington*, or *Lavington-Epiſcopi*, where his Lordſhip hath a very pleaſant ſeat, finely accommodated with a park, gardens, a grotto, and ſeveral other conveniences. It came to him by deſcent from his Father, who had it by marriage with the incomparable Lady *Eleonora*, one of the daughters of Sir *Henry Lee* by *Ann* his wife, to whom it deſcended as heireſs to the *Danvers*'s and *Danteſey*'s, who had been Lords of this manour for many generations; two of whom founded and liberally endow'd the Free-ſchool and Almshouſes in this town. In this Pariſh is *Littleton-Painell*, now an obſcure village, tho' heretofore a market-town; which privilege was obtain'd for it, 12 Edward 2, by John Lord *Paganel* or *Painel*.

The next river that the Avon receives, is the *Were*, which runs not far from *Weſtbury*, a ſmall Mayor-town that probably aroſe out of the ruins of the old Roman one, about half a mile to the north; which, without doubt, was once very famous, as appears by the great quantities of Roman coins that have been here found. If the *Verlucio* of Antoninus were ſettl'd here, the diſtances from *Aquæ Solis* and *Cunetio*, which agree better in this town than in any other, would juſtifie ſuch a conjecture. And *Holinſhed* calls the rivulet that runs near it, *Were*; which might give name to the town ſeated upon it, *Verlucio*. Alſo, the late learned Annotator upon Antoninus chuſes to ſettle it in this place. The new name *Weſtbury* is purely Saxon; and it was natural enough for them to give this name to a town which they found to be the moſt conſiderable in theſe *weſtern* parts; calling it by way of eminency Ƿeſtanbyŋg; in the ſame manner as they did the great neighbouring wood known by the name of *Selwood*: for ſome Copies of the Saxon Annals read it ſimply Ƿeſtanpuda, others Ƿeſtan-dele-puda. Near Weſtbury, is a village call'd *Leigh*, or *Ley*, which is moſt probably the place where King Alfred encamp'd, the night before he attack'd the Danes at *Eddington*. For the name comes very near it, it being an eaſie miſtake for the Saxon Scribe to write ſ Eglea for æt-Lea: here is alſo a field call'd *Courtfield*, and a garden adjoyning, encompaſs'd with a moat; and a tradition goes, that here was a Palace of one of the Saxon Kings. *Clay-hill*, by the ſound, might ſtand fair to be this *Æglea*; but then it would have been very ill conduct in King Ælfred, to have pitch'd his tent upon ſuch a high place, viſible from all parts of the Country, when he intended to ſurprize the enemy. So that it is more likely, he march'd along this vale, which was then over-ſpread with woods, being part of *Selwood-foreſt*. Beſides, *Clay-hill* ſhews no marks of any trenches, or the like; and is too far from *Eddington*, where the fight was, namely, in the fields, between the town and *Bratton-caſtle*; which, without doubt, was the fortification, whither the Danes fled after their rout, and held out a ſiege of 14 days. For it is ſeated upon the extremity of a high hill, which commands all the country; being encompaſs'd with two deep ditches, and rampires proportionable. The form of it is oval, in length 350 paces, and almoſt 200 broad in the wideſt part. Near the middle, is a large oblong barrow, 60 paces long, probably the burying-place of ſome of the Daniſh Nobility ſlain here. Within this vaſt Entrenchment, there have been ſeveral pieces of old Iron-armour plough'd-up. It hath but two entrances, fortify'd with out-works; one toward the ſouth-eaſt, opening to the plain; the other toward the north-eaſt, leading directly down to *Eddington*. Upon a hill ſomewhat lower, on the ſame little river Were, ſtands *Trú-bridge*, in old time Tṛuþabṛiȝ, that is, *a ſtrong or* true *bridge*. But for what reaſon it had this name, does not appear. It is much more probable, that the right name is *Trolbridge*; for, beſide the natural melting of *l* into *ú*, there is a Tithing in the Liberty and Pariſh call'd *Trol*, and a large Common near it of the ſame name. Alſo in a Manuſcript Hiſtory of Britain (which is a Compendium of Geffrey of Monmouth) the place is written *Trolbridge*; where it is ſaid to have been built by *Molmutius*. Now it is very noted for the Clothing-trade, and ſhews the ruins of a Caſtle, which belongs to the Dutchy of Lancaſter. Leland ſaith, in his time, that it was *clean down*, and that there were in it ſeven great Towers, two of which were ſtanding. He adds, that the Earls of Sarum were Lords of this Place, then the Dukes of Lancaſter; and in his time the Earl of Hertford. Now, the Court of the Dutchy of Lancaſter for the County, is annually held in this Town about Michaelmaſs. The Avon, encreas'd by this rivulet, waters *Bradford*, in old time *Bradan-ford*, (ſo call'd from the *Broad ford*,) which ſtands on the ſide of a hill, and is built all of ſtone; where a bloody battle was fought in the Civil wars between *Kenilwachius* King of the Weſt-Saxons, and *Cuthred* his Kinſman. It was likewiſe famous in the Saxon times, for the Monaſtery built here by Aldhelm, and deſtroy'd in the Daniſh wars; as alſo on the account of a Synod probably held here, A. D. 964. in which S. *Dunſtan* was elected Biſhop of Worceſter. Here, the Avon leaves Wiltſhire, and enters into Somerſetſhire, running toward the Bath.

From hence, the weſtern limits of this Shire go directly ſouthward by *Farley-Caſtle*, which tho' in Somerſetſhire, yet part of the Park belonging to it lies in *Wiltſhire*: and in this part, not many years ago, was dug-up a Roman pavement of Chequer-work; a piece whereof was given to *Aſhmole*'s Muſæum in Oxford; and by *Longleat*, the curious and ſplendid houſe (tho' more than once damnified by fire) of the Knightly family of the *Tõynnes*, deſcended from the *Botewiles*; and ennobled in the perſon of *Thomas Tõynne*, who was created Viſcount Weymouth by K. Charles the ſecond; to *Maiden-Bradley*, ſo named becauſe one of the daughters and heirs of *Manaſſer Biſſet* a famous man in his time, being her ſelf a Leper, built a Hoſpital here for leprous maids, and endowed it with her own inheritance; (tho' others account this a vulgar Fable, and affirm that the Hoſpital was built long before the diviſion of that Eſtate among daughters:) her father had founded a Priory here before, in the reign of King Stephen. *Stourton*, the ſeat of the Barons of *Stourton*, who were dignify'd with this title by Henry 6, after a very great eſtate had fal'n to them by marriage with the heireſs of the family of *Le Moign* or *Monk* (not *Mohun* as ſome have erroneouſly imagin'd;) and from thence their Creſt is, *a Demi-Monk with a* [penitential] *whip in his hand*. This honour ſtill continues in the ſame family. The town took its name from the river *Stour*, riſing here out of ſix fountains, *between which* [proper] the *Stourtons* Lords of this place bear for their Arms, *a Bend Or in a field ſable*. From hence, the ſouthern Limit goes to *Mere*, ſo call'd, probably, from being a Meare or Land-

mark;

See before, *Appenham.*

Weſt-Laving-ton.

Littleton-Painell.

Weſtbury.

Were.

P. 134.

Ley.

Courtfield.

Clay-hill.

Æglea.

Trubridge.

Trolbridge.

Bradford.

Ann. 652.

Farley-Caſtle.

Longleat.

Maiden-Bradley.

Vid. *Worceſterſhire*, Kidderminſter.

Barons of Stourton. 26 Hen. 6.

Dugd. Baron.

Mere.

mark; for it is near the borders of *Wiltſhire*, *Somerſetſhire*, and *Dorſetſhire*. In the neighbourhood of this town and *Stourton*, are 4 Entrenchments; one of which, in *Stourton-park*, is double-ditch'd, and is call'd by Leland *Whiteſhole-hill*, probably the Camp of the Danes in one of the battles at *Penn*.

Whiteſhole-hill.

By the foreſaid *Maiden-Bradley*, glides a little river call'd *Dever-vil*, becauſe like *Anas* in *Spain*, and the *Mole* in *Surry*, which took their names from thence, it * *dives* under the earth, and, riſing up again a mile from hence, haſtens to *Verlucio*, a very ancient town, mention'd by Antoninus the Emperor in his Itinerary; which name it has not yet quite loſt, being [as is ſuppoſed] call'd *Werminſter*, a compound of that old name and the Saxon word Mynſter, which ſignifieth a *Monaſtery*. [But tho' this is the common opinion, it is not back'd with Coins or other remains of the Romans that have been diſcover'd there; and it is therefore referr'd to the judgment of the Reader, upon what is offered before, whether *Weſtbury* is not a more probable place for it. Concerning it's ſtate in the Saxon times, I think our Hiſtorians are ſilent; only, we may obſerve, that upon the Downs on the eaſt-ſide of the town, there are two Camps; one call'd *Battle-bury*, having double-works, and ſo probably Daniſh; the other *Scratchbury*, a ſquare ſingle-trench'd fortification.] Heretofore, it had peculiar priviledges; for it is recorded in the book of William the Conqueror, that *nec geldavit nec hidata fuit*; that is, *it paid no tribute*. Now, it is only famous for a great Corn-market [on Saturdays;] and it is ſcarce credible, what quantities of Corn are every week carried hither, and preſently ſold.

Dever-ril.

* Nothing is to be heard of this at preſent.

Verlucio.

Werminſter.

Battle-bury.

Scratchbury.

From this place, toward the ſouth, north, and eaſt, all along the middle of the Shire, the Downs are ſo wide, that ſcarce any bounds can be diſcover'd; from whence they are call'd *the Plains*; but thinly inhabited, and infamous heretofore for frequent robberies. The ſouth part of them is water'd by two pleaſant rivers, the *Willey-bourn*, the *Guilou* of *Aſſerius*; and the *Nadder*, commonly called *Adder-bourn*. *Willey-bourn*, having its riſe at Werminſter, runs by *Heitesbury* or *Hegedsbury*, the ſeat of the Barons of Hungerford, [where *Walter* Lord Hungerford, Lord High Treaſurer of England, founded an Hoſpital for 12 poor men and one woman; with an allowance for a Chaplain, who was likewiſe to be Warden, and to teach a Free-ſchool. But this being not fully perform'd in his life-time, *Margaret*, widow of his ſon Robert Lord Hungerford, effected it; and it remains to this day.] From hence, it runs to a village called *Willey*. Oppoſite to which, there is a very large Camp fortify'd with a deep double ditch, and called by the neighbouring inhabitants *Yanesbury-Caſtle*. From it's figure, † it has been thought by ſome, to be a Roman Camp. Some think, it was Veſpaſian's, when, being Lieutenant of the 20th Legion under Claudius, he ſubdued two Nations in this part [of England,] to the Roman Empire; and ſome remains of Veſpaſian's name are thought to be in Yanesbury. [But, on the other hand, it is alledged, that the Roman Camps were for the moſt part ſquare, and had only a ſingle *vallum*, whereas this has a double ditch. It's being ſo very like *Bratton-caſtle*, only ſomething bigger, and of an oval form, induces one to think it Daniſh. The length of it is 360 paces, and it has three entrances, one toward the north, another toward the ſouth, and a third (which is the principal, and fortify'd with out-works after the Daniſh faſhion,) toward the eaſt.] The *Nadder*, riſing in the ſouth border of this County, with a winding ſtream creeps like an *adder* (from whence it ſeems to have it's name, [næððpe in Saxon ſignifying *an Adder*, which is corruptly written, for a *nadder* or *nedder*, as it is ſtill called in the northern parts of England,)] not far from *Wardour*, a beautiful Caſtle, which once belong'd to the ancient family of *S. Martin*. To omit ſeveral of it's intermediate owners [(amongſt whom were the Lords *Lovel*, and *J. Tutchet* Lord Audley,)] it came into the poſſeſſion of John Arundel, created by K. *James* [the 1ſt] Lord *Arundel of Wardour*, of whom very honourable mention ought here to be made, becauſe in his youth he pioufly went to ſerve in the wars againſt the ſworn enemies of Chriſtendom, the Turks; and there, for his valiant Behaviour at the ſtorming of *Gran*, had the honour to be made a Count of the Empire, by Patent from the Emperor *Rodolph* 2. in theſe words; *Foraſmuch as he hath behaved himſelf couragiouſly in the field, and at the ſiege of ſeveral Cities and Caſtles; and eſpecially hath given eminent proof of his valour at the aſſault made upon the Water-town near Gran, taking the Flag from the Turks with his own hands; We have created, made, and nominated him, and all and every one of his children, his heirs and lawful iſſue of both ſexes for ever, true Counts and Counteſſes of the ſacred Empire; and have dignified them with the Title and Honour of a County Imperial*, &c. [No leſs valiant was the Lady *Arundel*, who in the year 1643, with only 25 men, made good this Caſtle for a week, againſt 1300 of the Parliament-forces, from whom (contrary to the Articles of Surrender) the Caſtle and Parks received great damage.] On the other ſide of the river is *Hache*, of little note at preſent, but famous in the reign of King Edward 1, for it's Baron *Euſtace de Hache*, who was then ſummon'd to Parliament among the reſt of the Nobility.

Salisbury-Plains.

Heitesbury.

Willey.

Yanesbury-Caſtle.

† You may eaſily conclude it to have been, C.

Nadder.

Wardour-Caſtle.

Baron Arund.

1595. Count of the Empire.

Hache.

Baron of Hache.

At the conflux of theſe rivers, *Willey* waters a place denominated from it, *Wilton*, once the chief town of the County, to which alſo it gave name. It was anciently call'd *Ellandunum*; as appears from ſome old Charters, which expreſly make mention of *Weclſthan* Earl of *Ellandunum, that is, of Wilton*; and again, that *he built a little Monaſtery at* Ellandunum, *that is, at* Wilton; [and alſo from the ‖ *Monaſticon Anglicanum*, and from Mr. *Brian Twine*'s Collections, where we find *Ellendinia or Ellenduna, that is, Ellenge donne, or a place naked, deſolate or wild; from hence is Wyldton or Wylddoun*; and he ſays immediately after, that he takes *Ellendune* to be Salisbury-plain. But he tells us not, in what language it is, that *Ellan* or *Ellenge* ſignifies *wild*; or in what age *Wilton* was called *Wyldton* or *Wylddoun*.] From the name *Ellan*, I am induc'd to think this river the *Alanus* which *Ptolemy* places in this Tract. At this place, Egbert King of the Weſt-Saxons fought ſucceſsfully with *Beorwulf* the *Mercian* A. D. 821. but the battle was ſo bloody on both ſides, that the river ran plentifully with the blood of near relations. [However, it is thought by ſome, that this Battle was fought elſewhere, and that the circumſtances of it make the foregoing opinion, that this is the old *Ellandune*, ſomewhat ſuſpicious: For it is not probable (ſay they) that Egbert, the moſt powerful Prince in the Iſland, ſhould let an enemy make an inroad into the very heart of his kingdom, without oppoſition. And it is as unaccountable, why none of our Hiſtorians ſhould tell us that the battle was fought at *Wilton*, when it is plain the town was known by that name long before. Therefore, to place *Ellendune* here, ſeems to them as unreaſonable, as *Brompton*'s ſettling it in Middleſex. But if the authority of the * Winchester Annals may be allow'd in this caſe, the controverſy

Wilton.

Ellandunum.

‖ T. 2. p. 84.

Wyld-doun.

Alan, riv.

* Monaſt. Ang. tom. 1. p. 31.

controverſie is clearly decided. For they tell us expreſſly, that this fight was at *Ellendune*, a manour belonging to the Prior of Wincheſter: now, this ſeems to be no other place than *Elingdon* near Highworth (upon the borders of the Mercian kingdom,) which once belong'd to the Monaſtery of S. *Swithin*. But to return.] Here alſo, at Wilton, A. D. 871. King Ælfred fighting againſt the Danes, had the advantage at the beginning; but, the fortune of the battle changing, he was driven out of the field. In the times of the Saxons, it was a very populous place. King Edgar founded here a Nunnery (as the Hiſtorians relate) and made his daughter *Edith* Abbeſs. But it is evident from an ancient Charter of Edgar himſelf, dated A. D. 974. that the Nunnery was much older: for in it are theſe words; *The Religious Houſe which was built by my great grandfather K.* Edward, *in a noted place, by the Inhabitants called* Wilton. And we read in the life of Edward the Confeſſor; *Whilſt S. Edward was building the Abbey of S. Peter at Weſtminſter, Editha his wife, imitating the royal charity of her Husband, laid the foundation of a ſtately Monaſtery of ſtone, inſtead of the wooden Church at* Wilton, *where ſhe was educated.* The town did not much decay (tho' miſerably plunder'd by *Swain* the Dane) until the Biſhops of Salisbury turn'd the Road into the weſtern Counties another way, [before which time (as Leland ſaith) it had 12 Pariſh-Churches, that are now reduced to one.] Since that time, it has dwindled, by little and little, into a ſmall village; only, it hath the honour of a Mayor for its chief Magiſtrate, and the moſt beautiful houſe of the Earls of *Pembroke*, built out of the ſuppreſs'd Abbey. But in old time, *Sorbiodunum* was, (as *New-Sarum*, which aroſe out of its ruins, is,) a mighty injury and detriment to it. Antoninus's Itinerary calls that town *Sorbiodunum*, which the Saxons afterward named Seapýrbýrig, and the modern Latin-writers *Sarum* and *Sarisburia*. For the courſe of the Itinerary, and the remains of the name, evidently ſhew this without my remarking it. And *Searesbirig* * may ſeem to have been derived from *Sorbiodunum*, the Saxon word Býrýg (which denoteth a town) being put in the place of *Dunum*, which word the Britains and Gauls uſually added to places of a high ſituation, as this *Sorbiodunum* is. So that (as one very well ſkill'd in the Welſh language informed me) *Sorviodunum* ſignifieth a *dry hill*; which is a more probable conjecture, than the far-fetch'd derivation of it from *Saron* in *Beroſus*, or from *Severus* the Emperor, from whom they call it *Severia*. [Yet others there are, who, tho' complete Maſters of the Welſh Tongue, cannot diſcover any thing in it, which both anſwers the ſound of *Sorbiodunum*, and at the ſame time can poſſibly be wreſted to that ſenſe. The Saxons indeed ſeem to have drawn their Seapýrbýrig from this quality of the ſoil, reapan in that language ſignifying to *dry*; which I take to be a more probable original of the Saxon name, than either Hollinſhed's derivation from *Salisbury* in Germany, or John Roſs's, from a tower built here by Julius Cæſar, which he ſays might be call'd *Cæſaris burgus*, and ſo corrupted into *Sarisburge*; as *Cæſar Auguſta* in Spain into *Saragoſa*. But ſetting aſide, that Julius Cæſar did not purſue his victories thus far; that denomination is not warranted by any Author; and to be ſure, Antonius would have us'd the true genuin Roman name, if there had been any ſuch. How it came by the name *Severia*, I cannot certainly tell; but it is poſſible enough, that *Severus* the Emperor, living moſt of his time in Britain, might ſometimes reſide here: and, either by re-edifying the town, or doing ſome other memorable thing at it, might derive to it that name, which occaſion'd the calling of this County *Severnia*, and *Provincia Severorum*. However, in general, that it was much frequented in the times of the later Emperors, appears by the Coins of *Conſtans*, *Magnentius*, *Conſtantine*, and *Criſpus*, found here. Agreeably to the other branch of the name *Dunum*, [it was built on a high hill, and, as Malmsbury ſaith, *The town was more like a Caſtle than a City, being environ'd with a high wall; and notwithſtanding it was very well accommodated with all other conveniences, yet ſuch was the want of water, that it was ſold there at a great rate.* This gave occaſion to the diſtich, which was made upon *Old Sarum* by one that lived in thoſe times:

Eſt tibi defectus lymphæ, ſed copia cretæ,
Sævit ibi ventus, ſed Philomela ſilet.

Water's there ſcarce, but chalk in plenty lies,
And thoſe ſweet notes that Philomel denies,
The harſher muſick of the wind ſupplies.

By the great pieces of Walls and Bulwarks yet to be ſeen, it ſeems to have been a very ſtrong place, and about half a mile in circumference. *Kenric* the Saxon, after he had fought the Britains with ſucceſs, A. D. 553. was the firſt of the Saxons who won it; [and between his taking it, and King Egbert's age, we meet with no mention of it: but this Prince very often reſided at it; and King Edgar call'd here a Parliament or Great Council, A. D. 960;] but † Swain the Dane damnify'd it very much by fire, about A. D. 1003. It recover'd it's ancient ſplendour, when by the authority of a Synod [Ann. 1076. (decreeing that all Biſhops-Sees ſhould be removed into great Towns, out of Villages,)] and, by the munificence of William the Conqueror, *Herman* Biſhop of *Shirburn* and *Sunning*, tranſlated his See hither; and his immediate Succeſſor Oſmund built the Cathedral Church. [After the Conqueſt, it flouriſhed mightily; the Norman Kings very frequently living, and ſometimes holding their Parliaments, here.] And the ſaid William the 1ſt, after he had made his Survey of England, ſummon'd all the Eſtates of the Kingdom hither, to ſwear Allegiance to him. At that time, as it is in Domeſday-book, Salisbury *gelded for* 50 *hides*; *and of the third penny the King had* * xx s. *by weight, and of the increaſe* lx ℔. *by tale.* This I obſerve, becauſe not only the Romans, but alſo our Anceſtors, uſed to Weigh as well as Tell their Money. Not long after, in the reign of ‖ Henry 3, by reaſon of the inſolencies of the garriſon-ſoldiers, and the ſcarcity of water, the inhabitants began to remove, and ſeated themſelves in a low ground ſcarce a mile off, to the ſouth-eaſt; which, being the conflux of the *Avon* and the *Nadder*, is as it were a Rendezvous of ſeveral Rivers. [For the Caſtle, which formerly belong'd to the Biſhop, had, upon the difference between King *Stephen* and Biſhop *Roger*, been ſeiz'd by the King, who plac'd a Governour and a Garriſon in it. But that was look'd upon as a violation of the Liberties of the Church, and gave occaſion for frequent differences; by which the Biſhop and Canons were induced to think of removing into a place where they might be leſs diſturb'd. This was projected by *Herebertus Pauper* (brother and immediate predeceſſor of *Richard Poor*,) in the reign of Richard 1. But that King dying before the deſign could be effected, and the turbulent reign of King John enſuing, they were forced to lay aſide the thoughts of it till Henry the 3d's reign, when it

Sorbiodunum.

Old Sarisbury.

* Was undoubtedly derived, C.

Dunum, what it ſignified with the Gauls and Britains.

Severia.

It's Conditi- on in the Saxon times.

† Canute, C.

Money by Weight and by Tale.

* xx Sol. ad penſum — lx. Libras ad pondus.

‖ Ric. 1. C.

Cauſe of the removal.

it was reviv'd and completed by *Richard Poor*. Not but the Citizens, for the cauſes above-mentioned, *began by degrees* to remove from *Old Sarum* in the reign of Richard 1; which ſerves to correct the error of thoſe, who think that the Biſhop and Clergy remov'd firſt, and that the Citizens follow'd; or, at leaſt, that they remov'd about the ſame time.] Of this removal, *Petrus Bleſenſis* makes mention in his Epiſtles; for thus he deſcribes *Old Sarum*. *It was a place expoſed to the wind, barren, dry, and ſolitary; a Tower was there, as in Siloam, by which the inhabitants were for a long time enſlaved.* And afterward; *The Church of* Salisbury *was a* Captive *on that hill: let us therefore in God's name go down into the level: there the vallies will yield plenty of Corn, and the champain fields are of a rich ſoil.* And of the ſame place, the forementiond Poet writes thus:

New Salisbury. Epiſt. 105.

Quid domini domus in caſtro? niſi fœderis arca
In templo Baalim; carcer uterque locus.

A Church within a Camp looks juſt as well,
As th' ark of God in the vile houſe of Baal.

And he thus deſcribes the place to which they deſcended:

Eſt in valle locus nemori venatibus apto
Contiguus, celeber fructibus, uber aquis.
Tale creatoris matri natura creata
Hoſpitium toto quæſiit orbe diu.

Nigh a fair chaſe a happy vale there lies,
Where early fruit the burden'd trees ſurprize,
And conſtant ſprings with gentle murmurs riſe.
Not careful Nature o're the world could meet
With ſuch another for our Lady's ſeat.

As ſoon as they were removed; that they might begin at the houſe of God, *Richard Poor* the Biſhop, in a pleaſant meadow before call'd *Meriſield*, laid the foundation of the great Church, a ſtately pile of building, [on the 4th of the Calends of May, A. D. 1220; for the more effectual carrying-on of which, we find that the ſame Biſhop in his Conſtitutions, recommended to all Prieſts in his Dioceſe, to put dying perſons in mind of a charitable contribution to this intended fabrick.] Which (with it's high ſteeple [of 410 foot from the ground,] and double croſs-iſles,) by a venerable kind of grandeur ſtrikes the ſpectators with a ſacred joy and admiration. It was, in the ſpace of 43 years, finiſh'd at vaſt expence, and dedicated A. D. 1258. in the preſence of King Henry 3; concerning which that ancient Poetaſter hath theſe tolerable verſes:

Meriſield. New Cathedral.

Regis enim virtus templo ſpectabitur iſto,
Præſulis affectus, artificumque fides.

The Prince's piety, the Workman's skill,
The Biſhop's care, the ſtately pile ſhall tell.

But much better are thoſe of the famous and learned *Daniel Rogers*:

Mira canam, ſoles quot continet annus, in unâ
Tam numeroſa, ferunt, ædc, feneſtra micat.
Marmoreaſque capit ſuſas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprenſas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totque patent portæ, quot menſibus annus abundat.
Res mira, at verâ res celebrata fide.

† How many days in one whole year there be,
So many windows in our Church we ſee.
So many marble pillars there appear,
As there are hours thro'out the fleeting year.
So many gates as moons one year does view,
Strange tales to tell, yet not ſo ſtrange as true.

† Dr. Heylin.

For they ſay, this Church hath as many windows as there are days in the year, as many pillars and pillaſters as there are hours, and as many gates as months. On the ſouth-ſide of the Church, is the Cloyſter, as great and of as fine workmanſhip as any [in England,] to which is adjoyn'd the Biſhop's ſtately Palace; and on the north-ſide ſtands, apart from the Cathedral, a very ſtrong-built and high Bell-tower. This Church, in a ſhort time, ſo increas'd in wealth and revenues, that it maintains a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, and * 41 Prebendaries, all very well endow'd; ſome of whom (viz. thoſe they call *Canons Reſident*,) have very good houſes near the Church: and all theſe are incloſed with a wall, apart from the town. [Beſides the 41 ſingle Prebends, there are 4 annex'd to the Dignities of the Biſhop, Dean, Chancellor, and Treaſurer. When the Church of New-Sarum was built, it had 50, beſides thoſe annex'd as aforeſaid; but by the ſuppreſſion of 5, the diſſolution of 2, and alienation of 2 more, they were reduced to this number. There were 5 more alienated, but 5 others were erected in their ſtead; of which, Mr. *Camden* enjoyed that of *Ilfarcomb*, above 30 years.]

Leland. * 33, C.

Whilſt the Biſhop was building the Church, the Citizens in like manner with great zeal founded the City, ſettled the Civil government thereof, and ſupplied every ſtreet with a rivulet; and, having obtained licence from *Simon* the Biſhop to fortifie it, they threw up a ditch on that ſide which is not defended by the river. And to ſuch ſplendour did *New-Salisbury* riſe by degrees, out of the ruins of *Old-Sorbiodunum*, that (preſently after the High-road into the Weſt, was by Royal Authority turn'd thro' this town) it became the ſecond City in thoſe parts; being very populous, abounding in all neceſſaries, eſpecially fiſh; and adorn'd with a very fine Council-houſe of wood, which ſtands in a ſpacious Market-place. But it hath nothing of which it may ſo juſtly boaſt, as of *John Jewell*, || Biſhop of this place, the wonder of his age for his knowledge in Divinity, and a moſt ſtrenuous Defender of the Reformed Religion. After this, *Old Sarum*, ſtill declining, was, in the reign of Henry 7, wholly deſerted; ſo that now there ſcarce remains a turret of the caſtle; which yet, for a long time after the inhabitants had left the town, was the ſeat of the Earls of Salisbury; and in the reign of Edward 3, there was a noted controverſie about it. For *Robert* Biſhop of Sarum by vertue of a Writ which our Lawyers call *Breve de Recto*, brought in queſtion the right of *William Montacute* Earl of Sarum to this Caſtle. The Earl anſwered, that he would defend his right by *Combat*. So, on the day appointed, the Biſhop brought to the liſts his Champion clad in a white garment to the mid-leg; over which he had a Surcoat of the Biſhop's Coat of Arms: there follow'd him a Knight carrying the ſpear, and a Page the ſhield. Preſently after, the Earl led-in his Champion arrayed after the ſame manner, accompanied by two Knights bearing white ſtaves. Juſt

|| Late Biſhop, C.

29 Edw. 3. Term. Hillar.

A Duel about the Caſtle of *Sarum* or, (as others ſay) *Shirburn*.

as

as the Champions were about to begin the Duel, whilſt they withdrew to have their weapons view'd and examin'd, unexpectedly came an Order from the King, that the cauſe ſhould not be decided then, leſt the King ſhould loſe his right. In the mean time they compounded the matter; the Earl agreeing to ſurrender all his right in the caſtle to the Biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever, upon the receipt of 2500 Marks.

[The other ornaments of this place, in ſhort, are, the Library, built by Biſhop *Jewel*, and the Chapter-houſe of a large octagonal figure, ſuſtain'd only by a ſmall marble pillar in the middle; as alſo the College, built and endow'd by Biſhop *Ward* for 10 Miniſter's widows.

Harcham. In that part of the Suburbs of Salisbury call'd *Harnham*, ſtood the College *de Vaulx*, which was built by *Giles de Bridport*, Biſhop of this place, An. Dom. 1260. for the entertainment of ſeveral Scholars who retir'd hither upon account of ſome diſturbances at Oxford. Here, they ſtudy'd University-Learning; and, having a teſtimonial from their Chancellour of their progreſs in Learning, frequently went to Oxford and took their Degrees. And ſo they continu'd even till Leland's time, who, ſpeaking of it, has theſe words: *That part of theſe Scholars remain in the College in* Saresbyri, *and have two Chaplains to ſerve the Church there dedicated to S. Nicholas: the reſidue ſtudy at Oxford*, &c.

Harnham-bridge. Beyond this, is the great Bridge call'd *Harnham-bridge*; built by virtue of a privilege which *Richard Poor* obtain'd of Henry 3, when New-Sarum was incorporated, viz. *That for the benefit of the ſaid City, they change and remove the ways and bridges leading to it, and do therein what to them ſhall ſeem meet, provided it be without injury to any perſon.* In purſuance of thoſe Powers, *Robert Bingham*, his next ſucceſſor, built this ſtately Bridge, An. 1245; which I the rather take notice of, becauſe it made ſuch a conſiderable alteration in *Wilton*, and this place; for by bringing the great Weſtern road this way, the firſt preſently decay'd, and the latter (which by the bye, * *Matthew Weſtminſter* reckons a *County of it ſelf* diſtinct from *Wiltſhire*) daily improv'd.]

Vid. p. 200. & Monaſt. ing. T. 1. p. 157. *Salisbury* had Earls very early, whoſe pedigree I will draw very fully and faithfully, out of the Hiſtory of Lacock. [Not to mention *Edrick*, Duke of Mercia, whom Knighton ſtiles Earl of Salisbury;] *Walter de Evereux* Earl of Roſmar in Normandy had by the munificence of William the Conqueror very large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which he bequeathed to his younger ſon *Edward*, ſirnamed *of Salisbury*, who was born in *England*; leaving his other lands in Normandy, with the title of Earl of Roſmar, to † *Walter* his eldeſt ſon, whoſe line not long after was extinct. This *Edward of Salisbury* flouriſh'd in the twentieth year of William the Conqueror, and is often mention'd in Domeſday-book, but without the title of Earl. His ſon *Walter* founded a ſmall monaſtery at *Bradenſtoke*, and there, in his old age, after he had had a ſon call'd *Patric*, who was the firſt Earl of Salisbury, by *Sibilla de Cadurcis* or *Chaworth*; he aſſum'd the habit of a [black] Canon. This *Patric*, the firſt Earl, was ſlain by Guy of Luſignian, A. D. 1169. in his return from a pilgrimage to S. James of Compoſtella, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *William*, who died at Paris in the reign of Richard 1. *Ela* his only daughter (by the favour of the ſaid King Richard) was married to *William Longſpee*, ſo ſirnamed from the long ſword which he uſually wore, a natural ſon of King Henry 2; to whom, upon this marriage with *Ela*, accrued the title of Earl, and her Coat of Arms, *viz. Az. ſix Lioncells Rampant Or.* His ſon was alſo call'd *William Longſpee*, from whom Henry 3. (being offended, becauſe he *ſign'd himſelf with the Croſs*, and went to the Holy Wars, without his leave,) took the title of Earl, and the caſtle of Sarum. He, notwithſtanding, perſiſted in his deſign, and went into Egypt with S. Lewis King of France, and, fighting valiantly in the midſt of his enemies near Damiata, which the Chriſtians had taken, died in the bed of honour, a little before that holy King was unfortunately taken priſoner. He had a ſon, call'd alſo *William*, who did not enjoy the title of Earl; and had only one daughter named *Margaret*, who was, notwithſtanding, call'd Counteſs of Salisbury, and married to *Henry Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, by whom ſhe had one only daughter, *viz. Alice* the wife of *Thomas* Earl of Lancaſter; who being outlawed, King Edward 2. ſeized the lands that ſhe had made over to her husband: ſome of which, *viz. Troubridge*, *Winterbourn*, *Ambresbury*, and other manours, King Edward 3. gave to *William de Montacute in as full and ample manner as ever the Progenitors of Margaret Counteſs of Sarum held them.* And, at the ſame time, he made the ſaid *William de Montacute*, Earl of Sarum; and *by the Girdington of a ſword the ſaid Earldom was veſted in him and his heirs for ever.* This *William* was King of the Iſle of Man; and had two ſons, *William*, who ſucceeded his father in his honours, and died without iſſue; and *John*, a Knight, who died before his brother, leaving by *Margaret* his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas * de Monthermer, *John* Earl of Salisbury, who being a time-ſerver, and conſpiring againſt King Henry 4, was ſlain at † Cirenceſter, A. D. 1400, and afterwards attainted of High Treaſon. Notwithſtanding which, his ſon *Thomas* was reſtored in blood and eſtate; being one of the greateſt Generals of his age, whether we conſider his extraordinary Diligence in whatever he undertook; his unwearied conſtancy in purſuing, or his quickneſs in executing, all his Deſigns. Whilſt he beſieged Orleans in France, he was wounded by a Dart from a ‖ Baliſt, of which he died, A. D. 1428. *Alice* his only daughter was married to Richard Nevil, to whom ſhe brought the title of Earl of *Sarum*, who following the York-party, was taken Priſoner in the battle of Wakefield, and beheaded: He was ſucceeded by *Richard* his ſon, Earl of Warwick and Salisbury; who, taking delight in deſperate Enterpriſes, engaged his Country in a freſh Civil War, in which he loſt his own life. *Iſabella* one of his daughters was married to *George* Duke of Clarence, brother to King Edward 4, by whom he had a ſon call'd *Edward*, who was unjuſtly beheaded in his childhood and innocence by King Henry 7; and his ſiſter *Margaret* (to whom the title of Counteſs of *Salisbury* was reſtor'd) ſuffer'd the ſame fate from Henry 8, when ſhe was 70 years of age: according to the uſual practice among Princes, to put to death or perpetually impriſon their kindred, upon ſlight ſurmizes, which at all times are eaſily rais'd; that they and their poſterity may be eſtabliſhed in the Throne. *Ann*, the other daughter of Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick and Salisbury, was wife to Richard 3, and, after ſhe had born him *Edward* Prince of Wales (who dy'd young, and whom Edward 4. made Earl of Salisbury,) ſhe her ſelf dy'd, not without ſuſpicion of poyſon. From that time, this honorary title ceaſed, until, A. D. 1605. the moſt potent Prince K. James [the 1ſt] dignify'd therewith *Robert Cecil* (ſecond ſon of the Neſtor of our age and nation, *William Cecil.*) for his great Wiſdom, and the eminent Services done thereby to his King and Country; whom (as I have ſaid) he had before honour'd with the titles of

Baron

† *Gerold*, Duga. Bar. T. 1. p. 174.

Arms of the Earl of Sarum.

Words of the Patent.

* *De monte Hermerii.*

† Chicheſter, C.

‖ e tormento majori.

Pat. 20 Hen. 6.

1461.

Matt. Pariſ. P. 973. & 1051.

Walſingham, P. 74.

Baron Cecil of Eſſenden, and Viſcount Cranburn, for his extraordinary Diligence and Merit, in promoting the publick Welfare of the Kingdom. [Which honourable Titles deſcended to William his Son and heir; whoſe eldeſt Son Charles dying in the life time of his Father, the honour was next enjoyed by *James* his grandſon, who was father of *James*, the preſent Earl.] So much, concerning the Earls of Salisbury.

Weſt-Dean. [Not far from this place, is *Weſt-Dean*, the ſeat of Sir *John Evelyn* Knight, of the Surrey-family; and now, being devolved to a daughter, is the poſſeſſion of the Right Honourable *Evelyn*, Duke of Kingſton.]

Below *Salisbury*, upon the *Avon*, is ſeated

Dunſton. *Dunſton* or *Donketon*, which is reported to be a very ancient Burgh, and famous for the ſeat of

Bogo, commonly *Beawis*. *Beavois* of *Southampton*, who, being much celebrated by the Bards for his Valour, is reckon'd by the common People among our great Heroes. [Not far from whence, is

Langford. *Langford*, the ſtately ſeat of the Honourable the *Hares*, Viſcounts *Colrain* in Ireland.]

Salisbury is every way encompaſs'd with an open Plain, except toward the eaſt, on which

Clarendon. ſide it hath the neighbourhood of the large Park of Clarendon, very commodious for keeping and breeding of Deer, and once beautified with a royal palace. Of this Park, and the twenty groves therein, *Michael Maſchertus* L. L. D. made the following Verſes:

* This name was made by his own fancy, as a Poet.

*Nobilis eſt lucus, cervis cluſura, * Saronam*
Propter, & à claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum, partito limite, boſcis
Ambitus eſt paſſus, mille cuique ſuus.

A noble Park near Sarum's ſtately Town,
In form a mount's clear top call'd *Clarendon.*
Here twenty groves, and each a mile in ſpace,
With grateful ſhades, at once protect the place.

King-manour, and Queen-manour. [In the Park at Clarendon, are the footſteps of two Royal Palaces, *King-manour* and *Queen-manour*. And, beſides the famous Parliament held here, in the time of Henry 2, another was ſummon'd to meet here by King Edward 2, A. 1317; but the Differences at that time between the King and the Barons were ſo high, that nothing of moment was tranſacted. This place was honour'd in the time of King Charles 2, by giving the title of Earl to *Edward Hide*, Baron of *Hindon*, Viſcount *Cornbury*, and Lord Chancellor of England; who, dying at Roan in Normandy, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon *Henry*; by whoſe death, the Titles are now enjoyed by *Edward* his eldeſt ſon.

Farle. Not far from Clarendon is *Farle*, where Sir *Stephen Fox*, out of reſpect to this his native place, founded an Hoſpital for 6 old men and as many old women; with a Maſter who is to teach a Free-ſchool, and to officiate in the Church; which he alſo built from the ground anew (in the room of an old ruin'd Chapel,) and procur'd it to be made Parochial. North of

Frippsbury. this, is *Frippsbury*, a very great entrenchment of a rude circular form; it's Diameter containing 300 large paces; it is ſingle-trench'd, but the ditch is deep, and the rampire high. Only, about 80 paces within the outer circumvallation, is a deep trench *without* a rampire. It has but two entrances, one by the eaſt, and the other on the weſt; and there is a probability of it's being Saxon.]

About ſix miles north of Salisbury, on the Plains, is to be ſeen *inſana ſubſtructio* (to uſe *Cicero's*

Stone-henge. words) that is, a wild kind of ſtructure. For within a trench, are plac'd huge unhewn ſtones in three circles, one within another, in the figure of a Crown, ſome whereof are 28 foot in height, and ſeven in breadth, on which others, like *Architraves*, are born-up, ſo that it ſeems to be a hanging pile; from whence we call it *Stone-henge*, as the ancient Hiſtorians, from it's greatneſs, call'd it *Gigantum Chorea*, the Giants dance. [It is ſituated on a riſing ground,

Stone-henge deſcrib'd. environ'd with a deep trench, ſtill appearing, and about 30 foot broad. From the plain, it has had three entrances, the moſt conſiderable of them lying north-eaſt; at each of which were rais'd, on the out-ſide of the trench, two huge ſtones gate-wiſe; parallel whereunto, on the inſide, were two others of leſs proportion. After one has paſs'd this ditch, he aſcends 35 yards before he comes at the Work it ſelf, which conſiſts of 4 Circles of Stones. The outward Circle is about 100 foot diameter, the ſtones whereof are very large; 4 yards in height, two in breadth, and one in thickneſs. Two yards and a half within this great Circle, is a range of leſſer ſtones. Three yards further is the principal part of the Work, call'd by Mr. *Inigo Jones*, *The Cell*, of an irregular figure made up of two rows of Stones; the outer of which conſiſts of great upright ſtones, in height 20 foot, in breadth 2 yards, and in thickneſs one yard. Theſe are coupled at the top, by large tranſome ſtones like *Architraves*, which are 7 foot long, and about three and a half thick. Within this, was alſo another range of leſſer Pyramidal ſtones, of about 6 foot in height. In the inmoſt part of the Cell, Mr. *Jones* obſerv'd a ſtone (which is now gone) appearing not much above the ſurface of the earth, and lying toward the eaſt, 4 foot broad and ſixteen foot long; which was his ſuppos'd *Altar-ſtone*.] But ſeeing it cannot fully be deſcribed by words, I have here ſubjoyn'd the Sculpture of it.

Our



Our country-men reckon this among the wonders of the Nation. For it is unaccountable, how ſuch ſtones ſhould come there (ſeeing all that country wants ordinary ſtones for building;) and by what means they were raiſed. Of theſe things I ſhall not attempt any exact account, but only lament, that the founders of this noble Monument cannot be traced out. Yet it is the opinion of ſome, that theſe ſtones are not natural or ſuch as are dug out of the Quarries, but artificial, of fine ſand cemented together by a glewy ſort of matter; like thoſe monuments which I have ſeen in Yorkſhire. And this is no new thing: For do we not read in Pliny, that the ſand of *Puteoli*, if cover'd with water, is preſently turn'd into ſtone? and that the Ciſterns at Rome being made of ſand and ſtrong lime, are ſo tempered, that they ſeem to be real ſtone? and that ſmall pieces of marble have been ſo cemented, that ſtatues made of it have been taken for one entire piece of marble? [However, others who have viewed them (and particularly Mr. *Inigo Jones*, who hath written an entire Diſcourſe concerning them) affirm, that they are purely natural.] The Tradition is, that Ambroſius Aurelianus, or Uther his brother, erected it by the help of Merlin the Mathematician, in memory of the Britains there ſlain by treachery, in a conference with the Saxons. From whence Alexander Necham, a Poet of the middle age, in a poetical way, but without any great fancy, made the following verſes; grounding them on the Britiſh Hiſtory of *Geoffrey*.

Artificial Rocks.

Nobilis eſt lapidum ſtructura, Chorea Gigantum,
Ars experta ſuum poſſe, peregit opus.
Quod ne prodiret in lucem ſegnius, artem
Se, vireſque ſuas conſuluiſſe reor.
Hoc opus adſcribit Merlino garrula fama,
Filia figmenti fabula vana refert.
Illa congerie fertur decorata fuiſſe
Tellus, quæ mittit tot Palamedis aves.
Hinc tantum munus ſuſcepit Hibernia gaudens,
Nam virtus lapidi cu bet ampla ſatis.
Nam re,ſerſus aquis magnam tranſfundit in illâ
Vim, queis curari ſæpius æger eget.
Uther Pendragon molem tranſvexit ad Ambri
Fines, devicto victor ab hoſte means.

O quot nobilium, quot corpora sacra virorum,
Ille Hengisti conditus ense sient!
Intercepta fuit quæ inclyta, gens generosa
Intercepta, nimis credula, cauta minus.
Sed tunc enituit proceri Consulis Eldol
Virtus, qui latos sepruaginta dedit.

The *Giant's Dance*, the ever famous pile,
Where painful Art hath shew'd her deepest skill.
Old stories this ascribe to *Merlin's* spells,
And prating Fame the mighty wonder tells.
At first the monstrous work in *Scythia* stood,
Thence joyful *Ireland* took the happy load.
For all the stones some useful secrets have,
And steep'd in waters, healing virtues leave.
Renown'd *Pendragon* from the conquer'd Isle
Remov'd to *Amber's* plains his wondrous spoil.
Of what brave souls are there the reliques laid,
By wicked *Hengist's* treacherous arts betray'd!
Scout hearts they had, and strength unmatch'd in war,
But too much credit, and too little care.
Yet furious *Eldor* here his valour show'd,
And clear'd his way with sev'nty Traytors blood.

Others relate, that the Britains built this as a magnificent monument for the same *Ambrosius*, in the place where he was slain by the Enemy; that this Pile might be as it were an Altar erected at the publick charge, to the eternal memory of his Valour.

Opinions concerning *Stonehenge.*

[This celebrated piece of Antiquity hath engaged the Pens of several curious and learned Persons; and almost as many as have written, have fallen into several and distinct Opinions concerning the *Occasion* and *Antiquity* of it. Which Opinions, with some few remarks upon them, it may not be improper to subjoin; and such a *short view*, is all that the nature of our present design will admit. The opinions about it may be reduc'd to these 7 heads; 1. That it is a work of the Phœnicians, as Mr. *Sammes* in his *Britannia* conceits; a conjecture, that has met with so little approbation, that I shall not stay to confute it. 2. That it was a Temple of the *Druids* long before the coming-in of the Romans; which Mr. *John Aubrey*, Fellow of the Royal Society, endeavours to prove in his Manuscript Treatise, entitled *Monumenta Britannica*. 3. That it was an old Triumphal British Monument, erected to *Anaraith* the Goddess of Victory, after a bloody battle won by the illustrious *Stanings* and his Cangick Giants, against *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ*; and that the Captives and Spoils were sacrificed to the said Idol in this Temple. An opinion advanced (upon what grounds I know not) in an anonymous MS. written about the year 1666. 4. That it was a monument rais'd by the Britains in memory of Queen *Boadicia* which is advanced by the Author of *Nero-Cæsar*. 5. That it was a Temple, built by the Romans to the God *Calum* or *Terminus*, of the *Tuscan* order; which is Mr. *Jones's* opinion in his ingenious Conjectures upon this subject. 6. That it was the burial-place of *Uther Pendragon*, *Constantine*, *Ambrosius*, and other British Kings; or, as others would have it, a monument set-up by Ambrosius in memory of the Britains slain here. 7. That it was a Danish monument, erected either for a burial-place, or as a trophy for some victory, or for the election and coronation of their Kings.

Penès Dom. Paschal.

Stonehenge Britan.

These are all the Opinions, that have been advanc'd about it. And in general, I think, we need not scruple to affirm, that it is a British monument, since it does not appear that any other nation had so much footing in this kingdom, as to be Authors of such a huge and magnificent pile. For, to pass by the Phœnicians; that it could not be built by the Romans, is evident from the rudeness of the whole work. So then (as † Mr. *Aubrey* has very well observ'd) *while Mr. Jones pleases himself with retrieving a piece of Architecture out of* Vitruvius, *he abuses his reader by a false scheme of the whole work.* For the Cell is not of an exact *Hexagonal* figure, but very irregular, and comes nearer a *Heptagon*; so that the whole work cannot be form'd upon the basis of four equilateral triangles, as Mr. Jones suppos'd. Neither are the entrances into the trench so regular and so equidistant, as that Author would make them. Till these and some other doubts (which may be rais'd from the Order of the building) be resolv'd, and till we are assur'd from good authority, that the Romans us'd to build such stupendous piles, 6 or 7 miles from any of their Stations (no Inscription nor Roman coin being found near this;) it cannot be safe to close with Mr. *Jones*, tho' Mr. Bock otherwise is a learned and ingenious piece.

† Mon. Br. Mr.

Not Danish.

Nor could it be built by the Danes; as for many other reasons, so particularly because it is mention'd in some Manuscripts of *Ninnius*; who, as every body knows, wrote almost 200 years before the Danes were Masters of any considerable part of this Island. Other arguments which make against this, may be found in Mr. Webb's Vindication of *Stonehenge restor'd*, wherein he hath endeavour'd, with great Learning, to defend his father-in-law, Mr. *Jones's* Scheme; tho' that is in it self false.

One great argument by which Mr. *Jones* establishes his own opinion, is, that it is a thing altogether improbable, that the Britains could build such a Monument. But the contrary is evident from the fortifications of Caratacus's Camp; from the vast stones mention'd by Dr. *Plot* to be in or near the British city or fortification hard by *Wrottesley* in Staffordshire; and from the parcels of stones (not unlike *Stonehenge*) that are in some parts of Scotland and Wales, whither the Romans and Danes never came. It is true, those monuments have not their *Architraves* (which *Stonehenge* has, not only in the stones round the Cell, but also on the great stones of the utmost circle;) and this makes it probable, that *Stonehenge* was built after the Romans came in, and in imitation of some of their structures; tho', as to the general part of the work, it appears to have been unartificial, and savours of their primitive rudeness. For that the Britains, among other parts of Humanity and Elegance, learn'd something of *Architecture* from the Romans, is plain from the life of *Agricola*.

Stonehenge built.

In that other point, namely, the *Occasion* upon which it was built; it is easier to confute those Opinions that have already appear'd, than to deliver a true one. There is no authority to convince us of the truth of what *Nero-Cæsar*, or Mr. Paschal's MS. have laid down; and it is not easy to assent to the later British Writers, who tell us it was the sepulchre of the British Kings, or else rais'd in memory of those Britains here murthered by the Saxons. For, not to mention the improbability of what those Authors have deliver'd, they tell us further, that the Kings buryed, or Britains martyred, in this place, were Christians. Now, if so, it is strange, that there should be no Cross, nor any other token of the Christian Faith, about this monument. What reason can be given, why the surviving friends of these Princes and Noblemen, should not be so careful of their memory, as they of the famed age were of King Arthur's,

in

in whose monument at Glastenbury was found so distinct an Inscription? But what makes more against this opinion, are the ashes and pieces of burnt bones frequently found here; by which it is plain, that it could be no *Christian* burial-place; since sacrifices, and the custom of burning the dead, grew out of use, upon the receiving of the Christian Faith.

Name of Stanhenge.

For the *Name*; Leland's opinion that the British one, *Choir gaure*, should not be translated *Chorea gigantum*, a Choir of Giants, but *Chorea nobilis*, a noble Choir; or else that *gaure* is put for *vaure*, which makes it *Chorea magna*, a great Choir; is probable enough. But the true Saxon name seems to be *Stanhengeſt* (and so it is written in the † Monasticon, out of a Manuscript of good authority,) from the memorable slaughter which *Hengiſt* the Saxon here made of the Britains. For tho' it is not very probable, that they were erected by *Ambroſius* in memory of the *Britains*; yet without doubt that treacherous slaughter was made at or near this place. If this Etymology may be allow'd, then that other receiv'd derivation from the *hanging* of the stones, may be as far from the truth, as that of the vulgar, *Stone-edge*, from *Stones set on edge*. However, it is not likely, that by the Heepanne Byngelre mention'd in the Saxon Chartulary of Wilton-Abbey, Stonehenge is to be meant, as the Editors of the *Monasticon* would have it. For, not only the words may be well attributed to any Barrow rais'd by the Romans or Danes (by the latter especially, who are often call'd in the Saxon Annals Hæpene-men, and accordingly by Latin Writers, *Pagani*;) but the bounds also of those places, where this *Paganorum ſepulchretum* is noted for a Land-mark, could never extend so far by a great many miles, as to *Stone-henge*. But, which soever of these Opinions is true; these two things are certain; ⁊ That, as we observed before, men's bones are frequently dug-up here; and that a village hard by which lies upon the Avon, is called *Ambresbury*, that is, *Ambroſe's Town*, ⁊by Matthew Westminster *Pagus Ambri*; ⁊ where, as the British History tells us, some ancient Kings lie buried: and the *Eulogium* relates, that here was a Monastery of 300 Monks, ⁊to pray for the souls of those who were slain by the treachery of Hengist; ⁊ which Monastery was destroy'd by a barbarous villain, one *Gurmundus*, ⁊whom no body else ever heard of. It is also said to have been the burial-place of *Quinever*, wife to the victorious King Arthur, whose tomb was found here within the last Century, and this Inscription on the wall in massy-gold letters R. G. A. C. 600. The antiquity of which is very suspicious, not only because, by this computation, she must have liv'd almost 50 years after King Arthur; but also because several Historians of good credit affirm that she was bury'd at *Glaſtenbury*.⁊ *Alfritha* wife to King Edgar (to expiate her crime, in killing her son-in-law King Edward, by penance and good works) built and endow'd a stately Nunnery in this place: ⁊Here, also, was a Synod held in King Edgar's reign; and here, A. D. 995. Elfric was elected Archbishop of Canterbury. It enjoy'd great Privileges at the time of the Conquest; for in Domesday-book we find, *Ambresbury nunquam geldavit, nec hidata fuit*. In the year 1177. the Abbess and 30 Nuns were, for their incontinence and loose lives, expell'd, and dispers'd into other Religious Houses, to be kept under stricter discipline; whereupon King Henry gave this Monastery to the Abbey of *Fontevralt*, and a Convent of those Nuns were sent over the same year, and admitted into full possession of this Abbey. After, it came to be in great repute, and *Mary*, daughter of K. Edward 1, and 13 Noble Virgins daughters, were veil'd here on Assumption-day, A. D. 1285; ⁊ as afterwards also, Queen Eleanor Widow of King Henry the third, renouncing all Royal Pomp, devoted her self to God here among the Nuns. *Ambroſius Aurelianus* (who gave name to the place) in the decay of the Roman Empire took upon him the Government of Britain, as *P. Diaconus* reports, and succour'd his sinking Country, and by the assistance of the valiant Arthur repell'd the assaults of the Enemy: conquering great armies composed of the most warlike nations of Germany: and, at length, in a set battle upon these plains, he lost his life in the service of his Country. But Gildas and Bede write, that his † Ancestors were * Emperors, and slain here; and if so, why may not I positively affirm that he was descended from that Constantine, who (in the fourth Consulship of Theodosius the younger, from the hope they had that good fortune would attend the name,) was chosen Emperor in Britain, and afterwards murder'd at Arles?

† Tom. 1. p. 97.

Ambresbury.

Ambroſius Aurelianus.

† *Parentes.*

* *P. plurâ indaret.*

About four miles from *Ambresbury*, on this side the *Avon*, is a warren commonly called *Everly-Warren*; where is a great breed of hares, which afford the recreation of Hunting to the neighbouring Gentry. But the number is not so great, as that the adjacent inhabitants are forced to demand a guard of soldiers against them; as Pliny reports that the inhabitants of the *Baleares* did; altho' they are alike mischievous to the Harvests. ⁊This was the country-seat of King *Ina*; above which, in the way to *Lurgeſhall*, on the highest hill in Wiltshire, call'd *Suthbury-hill*, is a vast fortification, encompass'd with two deep ditches, and of an oval figure. All along the declivity of the hill, there runs a deep trench ditch'd on both sides; made, probably, to secure their communication with some watering-place in the neighbouring Bourn. It plainly appears to have been a Danish Camp, whereby they seem to have commanded all this part of the Country; and six or seven barrows in the plain beneath, may be thought to preserve the memory of a battle here.⁊ Near this is *Lutgerſhall*, heretofore the Castle of *Geoffrey Fitz-Peters* the rich Earl of *Iſſex*, and Lord Chief Justice of England. ⁊Nigh to which, is *Eſcourt*, where (not far from a great Cauley suppos'd to be a Roman Vicinal way) there was dug-up, in the year 1693, a large earthen vessel with two lesser pots in it; one of which was full of ashes, or bones. The largest of these might probably be an ‖ *Obruendarium* of the Romans, wherein they inclos'd their *Vaſcula Cineraria*, &c. About four miles north of this place, is *Great Bedwyn*, which in the Saxon-times * was the Metropolis of the Bounds of *Ciſſa*, a Viceroy of *Wiltſhire* and *Berkſhire*, under the King of the West-Saxons. This *Ciſſa* built a Castle in the south part of that city, and call'd it *Ciſſe*; the ditches of which are yet to be seen. Here it was, that *Wulfere* and *Eſcwin* fought a bloody battle, An. 675; and the place has been honour'd in our age, by giving to the world the most famous Physician of his time Dr. *Thomas Willis*. Not far from hence, is *Tokenham*, a seat of the Duke of Somerset; ⁊ and *Wolf-hall*, the seat of the noble family of the *Seimours* or *de Sancto Mauro*, who became Lords of great possessions in this County by marriage with an heiress of the *Eſturmies*, who bore *Argent, three Demi-Lions Gul.* and had been, ever since the time of Henry 2, hereditary Bailiffs and Keepers of the neighbouring Forest of *Savernac* (in Saverneck-mews for plenty of game, and for a sort of forest, swear-

Everly-Warren.

Suthbury-hill.

Lutgerſhall.

Eſcourt.

‖ *Rixhtii observat. in Auctores Agrarios.*

* Monaſt. Angl. T. 1. p. 67. Hist. Abbend.

Tokenham.

Wolf-hall.

Eſturmy or Sturmy.

ſweet-ſmelling Fern.) In memory whereof, their great Hunting-horn, tip'd with ſilver, is ſtill preſerv'd by the *Seimours*.

Uphaven. ⌈Being now return'd to the banks of the *Avon*, we meet with *Uphaven*, for which *Peter de Manly* procur'd a weekly market of Henry 3, by preſenting to him a *Palfrey*. About a mile to

Caſterly. the weſt is a large irregular Camp call'd *Caſterly*: it has but a ſingle trench; and the name

Merdon. ſeems to point-out to us ſomething of Roman. About two miles north-weſt, is *Merdon*, which might probably enough be the Mepetune or Mepeðune in the Saxon Annals; famous for the battle between King Etheldred and the Danes. For here remain to this day the marks of entrenchments, and the largeſt barrow in theſe parts, except *Silbury*; together with the Tradition of a fight, and of ſome great man's being bury'd under the barrow.⌉

† Eaſtward, C. A little more † weſtward, the river *Cunetio*,

Kennet, *riv.* by the Saxons called Cynecan, but vulgarly *Kennet*, riſes near a village of the ſame name; which ſome would have to be the *Cunetio* men-

Selbury. tion'd by Antoninus: but the Diſtances on both ſides contradict that aſſertion. Here *Selbury*, a round hill, juſt now mention'd, riſes to a conſiderable height, and ſeems by the faſhion of it, and by the ſliding down of the earth about it, to have been caſt-up by men's hands. Of this ſort there are many in this County, round and copped, which

Burrows, or Barrows. are call'd *Burrows* or *Barrows*; perhaps raiſed in memory of the Soldiers ſlain there. For bones are found in them; and I have read, that it was a cuſtom among the Northern People, that every ſoldier who ſurviv'd a Battle, ſhould bring a Helmet full of Earth toward the raiſing of Monuments for their ſlain Fellows. Tho' I rather think this *Selbury*-hill to have been made for a Boundary, if not by the Romans, yet by the Saxons, as well as the ditch call'd *Wodenſdike*; ſeeing there were frequent battles in this country between the *Mercians* and *Weſt-*

In his Geometry. *Saxons* about their limits; and *Boetius*, and the Writers who treat of *Surveying*, tell us, that ſuch heaps were often raiſed for Land-marks. ⌈This is the largeſt, and moſt uniform barrow in the County, and perhaps in all England. Upon what account it was rais'd, we have no light from antiquity; the tradition is, that King *Sill* or King *Silber* was bury'd here, which, if compared with Hiſtory, comes neareſt to *Ceol* King of the Weſt-Saxons, who might poſſibly be ſlain hereabouts, as his Uncle and Predeceſſor *Ceaulin* was ſlain at *Wodenſdike*; unleſs one ſhould ſay that it comes from yel *great* and

Several ſorts of barrows. beorg a *hill* or *barrow*. Upon theſe *Downs*, are ſeveral ſorts of Barrows, 1. Small circular trenches with very little elevation in the middle. 2. Ordinary barrows. 3. Barrows with ditches round them. 4. Large oblong barrows, ſome with trenches round them, others without. 5. Oblong barrows with ſtones ſet-up all round them. It is very probable, that few, or none, of theſe are land-marks.

Aubury. About half a mile from *Silbury*, is *Aubury*, ‖ a

‖ Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS. monument more conſiderable in it ſelf, than known to the world. For a village of the ſame name being built within the circumference of it, and (by the way) out of it's ſtones too; what by gardens, orchards, incloſures, and the like, the proſpect is ſo interrupted, that it is very hard to diſcover the form of it. It is environed with an extraordinary *Vallum* or Rampire, as great and as high as that at Winchester; and, within it, is a graff of a depth and breadth proportionable: from which we may infer, that it could not be deſign'd for a fortification, becauſe then the Graff would have been on the outſide. From the north to the ſouth port are 60 paces, and as many from the weſt port to the eaſt. The breadth of the rampire is four perches, and that of the graff the ſame. The graff hath been ſurrounded, all along the edge of it, with large ſtones pitch'd on end, moſt of which are now taken away; but ſome marks remaining, give liberty for a Conjecture, that they ſtood quite round.

From this place to *Weſt-Kennet*, † is a walk † Aubr. in that has been enclos'd on each ſide with large ſtones; one ſide, at preſent, wants a great many, but the other is almoſt, if not wholly, entire; above which place, on the brow of the hill, is another Monument, encompaſs'd with a circular trench, and a double circle of ſtones, four or five foot high, tho' moſt of them are now fallen down; the diameter of the outer circle is 40 yards, and of the inner, 15. Between *Weſt-Kennet* and this place, is a walk much like that from *Aubury* thither, at leaſt a quarter of a mile in length. About 80 yards from this monument, in an exact Plain round it, there were ſome years ago great quantities of human bones and ſkeletons dug-up; which probably were the bones of the Saxons and Danes ſlain at the battle of *Kennet*, A. D. 1006. In the plough'd field near *Kennet*, ſtand three huge upright ſtones, call'd *the Devil's coits*; which (if * Dr. Plot's opinion be true) may be Britiſh Deities. Upon the ſouth-ſide of the *Kennet*, on the eaſt part of the *Martenſall*-hill, is a ſingle-trench'd quadrangular Camp; the form whereof argues it to be Roman; and a braſs Coin of *Conſtantine* which was found near this hill, ſtrengthens that Conjecture.

Weſt-Kennet. The Devil's coits. * Hiſtory of Oxfordſh. ch. 10. §. 104. Martenſal.

On the north ſide of the *Avon*, are barrows, *&c.* ſcatter'd all over the Downs. That large oblong barrow in *Munkton*-field, call'd *Milbarrow*, is more eſpecially remarkable, as being environ'd with great ſtones about 6 or 7 foot high. And, in this, as well as in all other circumſtances, it is ſo like thoſe which ‖ *Wormius* deſcribes, that there is no doubt, but it was the Sepulchre of ſome Daniſh Commander. About four miles north from hence, is *Barbury-caſtle*, ſeated on the top of a high hill, and encompaſs'd with a double ditch; the vaſt fortification whereof, the barrows on the adjacent plain, the ſimilitude of names, the courſe and time of the Saxon Victories, with all other circumſtances, ſeem to point out this as the Bepanbyrig, where *Kenrick* King of the Weſt-Saxons and his ſon *Ceaulin* fought againſt the Britains, in the year 556. Beſides, the modern name of this place comes much nearer to Bepanbyrig, than *Banbury* doth, where this Battle hath been fixed. For it is obſervable, that (*an*) when it is in the ſecond ſyllable of the Saxon name of a place, is generally left out, in our modern pronunciation. So Baddanbyrig is now *Badbury*, Mepantune now *Merton*, Oxenaforo now *Oxford*, Exanceaſtep now *Exceſter*. Nor is it at all probable, that the Saxons could carry their Conqueſts ſo far as the borders of Northamptonſhire, by that year. Add to this, that the name of Banerbyrig is not to be found in any Copy of the Saxon Chronicle; ſo that an argument drawn from thence, is of no force. But now let us follow the courſe of the *Kennet*.⌉ At firſt it runs through fields, wherein are abundance of rocky ſtones ſtanding-up (from whence there is a village call'd *Rockley*.) Among theſe ſtones there now and then breaks out water on a ſudden like a * Land-flood, which the Country-people call *Hungerborn*; believing it a Prognoſtick of great ſcarcity. From thence the *Kennet* runs to a town of it's own name, call'd *Cunetio* by *Antoninus*, and placed 20 miles from *Verlucio*. At which diſtance, the old town, called by the new name of † *Marleborough* (heretofore *Marle-*

‖ Lib. 1. c. 7. Barbury-caſtle. V. Oxfordſhire. Rockley. * Torrentis. Hungerbourn. Hungerford. † Cunetio. Kennet. burge,

berge, [and in the Saxon Annals Merlbroug,] is ſeated along the ſide of a hill from eaſt to weſt, upon the banks of the river *Cunetio*. I ſhall not pretend to determine, whether this new name came from *Marga*, which in our language we call *Marle*, and uſe it for the improvement of our Lands. But this is certain, that it lies at the foot of a hill of white ſtone, which our Forefathers called *Marle*, before they had borrowed the word *Chalk* from the Latin *Calx*. The derivation of this place from *Merlin*'s Tomb, which *Alexander Necham*, in his book of Divine Wiſdom, hammer'd out in this Diſtich, is ridiculous:

Marga.

Merlini tumulus tibi Merlebrigia nomen
Fecit, teſtis erit Anglica lingua mihi.

——— Great *Merlin*'s grave
The name to *Marlborough* in *Saxon* gave.

[The Caſtle here ſeems to have been a Roman work, by the braſs Roman Coins that were found in ſhaping the Mount, now belonging to the Duke of Somerſet; which was contrived out of the Keep of the Caſtle.]

The Hiſtory of the Fortune, as well as the Name and Antiquity, of this *Cunetio*, were all bury'd in oblivion, from the coming-in of the Saxons, to the Norman Conqueſt; for in that interval, not ſo much as it's name occurs in any of our Annals, ſexcept the reverſe of a * Saxon Coin, on which is engraven CVH :·: NET :·: TI.; and the learned Annotator's obſervation, is, that it is to be meant of *Cunetium*.] In the next Age, we read, that *John*, ſirnamed *Sine terra* or Lack-land, who was afterwards King of England, had a Caſtle here, which in his rebellion againſt his brother King Richard I. was taken by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of Canterbury. The thing that it was afterwards moſt famous for, was, the † great † Parliament here aſſembled, which unanimouſly made a Law for the ſuppreſſing of Riots, commonly call'd *Statutum de Marlebrow*. This Caſtle is * now, by the injury of time, no thing but ruins; there are only, within the Ditch, ſome few remains of the Walls, and near it, an Ale-houſe, with a Caſtle for the ſign. But the inhabitants boaſt of nothing more, than of the Font (probably of || Touch-ſtone) in the neighbouring Church of *Preſhut*; in which, as the tradition goes among them, ſeveral Princes were baptiſed. And I cannot omit what I have read, namely, that every Free-man, by ancient cuſtom, * gave to the Mayor, at his admiſſion, a couple of Greyhounds, two white Capons, and a white Bull. [Now, they only pay ſomething in money, in lieu of it; but the Arms of the Town plainly point to this cuſtom, being blazon'd thus: *Party per ſaltier Gules and Azure, on the firſt quarter Gules a Bull Arg. on the ſecond Azure a Cock or Capon Arg. the third as the ſecond, and on the laſt Gules are three Grey-hounds currant Arg. between two Roſes Gules.* This place afford'd the title of Earl to *James* Lord *Ley*, Lord High Treaſurer of England, created Feb. 5. 1 Car. 1; to whom ſucceeded his ſon, and grandſon; but the laſt being ſlain in the ſea-fight againſt the Dutch, 1665, without iſſue; the honour came to *William* his Uncle, who alſo dy'd without iſſue. In the year 1689, *John* Lord *Churchil* (who had, before, been created by King Charles the ſecond Baron of *Aymouth* in Scotland, and by King James the ſecond, Lord *Churchil* of *Sandridge*) was advanced by King William and Queen Mary to the Dignity of Earl of *Marlborough*; and by Queen Anne, in the year 1702, was honoured with the title of Marquiſs of *Blandford* and Duke of *Marlborough*, and with other ſignal Favours ſince; which he had highly merited by a long courſe of the greateſt and moſt important Services that a Subject could perform to his Prince and Country. Which Honours, in default of iſſue male, have, ſince the death of his only Son, *John*, ſtiled Marquiſs of *Blandford* (a youth of very great hopes) been ſettled, ſucceſſively, upon the ſeveral daughters of the ſaid Duke, and their iſſue; according to the tenor of a particular Statute, made for that purpoſe.]

* Vit. Ælfredi, T. 3. n. 30.

† 52 Hen. 3.

* Ann. 1607.

|| *Lapis obſidianus.*

* Gives, C.

Earls.

See *Blenheim*, in Oxfordſhire.

On the ſame ſide of this river, lies *Rameſbury*, a ſmall village, now only famous for it's pleaſant meadows; tho' once honoured with the See of a Biſhop, who was Dioceſan of this County: but the See being joyn'd to *Shirburn* by Herman the eighth Biſhop, was at laſt (as I have ſaid before) tranſlated to *Salisbury*, and carried with it all the Glory from this place; becauſe at *Rameſbery there was neither a Chapter of the Clergy, nor any thing for their maintenance.* On the other ſide the river, more to the Eaſt, is *Littlecot*, to be mention'd on account of *John Popham* Lord of it, who, being Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, diſcharged that Office with the greateſt applauſe; as I have ſaid before.

Rameſbury.

Wil. Malmesbury *of Biſhops.*

Littlecot.

Hitherto, we have ſurveyed the County of *Wilts*; which, as it is in Domeſday-book (for I do not think it improper to note this) paid the King 10 l. *for an Hawk*, 20 s. *for a Sumpter-horſe, one hundred ſhillings and five* † *Ores for Hay*. I am wholly ignorant what ſort of Money theſe Ores were; only, thus much I have obſerved out of the Regiſter of Burton-Abbey, that 20 Ores were worth 2 marks of ſilver.

† Vid. Prætat. ad Vit. Alfredi.

Ore, what.

The Earls of this Shire have been but few (tho' of divers Families,) beſides thoſe of *Salisbury*, which I have mention'd before. For, excepting *Weolſthan* before the Norman Conqueſt, [and Ethelhelm, about the year 886,] it had none, that I know of, till Richard the 2d's time; who advanc'd *William le Scrope* to that honour: but this man's grandeur ſtood and fell with his Prince: for when that King was dethron'd, this Earl was beheaded. Not many years after, he was ſucceeded by *James Butler* Earl of Ormond, who was raiſed to this dignity by King Henry 6. But when the Houſe of Lancaſter was in a declining condition, he was attainted; and King Edward 4. conferr'd this title on *John Stafford*, younger ſon of *Humphrey* Duke of Buckingham, to whom ſucceeded his ſon *Edward*, who died without iſſue. King Henry 8. afterwards beſtow'd this honour upon *Henry Stafford*, deſcended from the Buckingham-family, who, having for ſome time enjoy'd this title, died without iſſue. At laſt, it came to the family of the *Bollens*, by the favour of the ſame King; who made *Thomas Bollen* Viſcount *Rochford* (deſcended from one of the two Coheirs of *Thomas Butler* Earl of Ormond,) Earl of *Wiltſhire*; whoſe daughter *Ann* the King married; a match, unfortunate to her ſelf, her Brother, and her Parents; but very fortunate to England; becauſe ſhe it was that gave birth to that excellent Princeſs Queen *Elizabeth*, who deſerves immortal Honour, for her moſt prudent Adminiſtration, and for her own perſonal Virtues; great, and heroical, beyond her Sex. But when this

Earls of Wiltſhire.

Queen Elizabeth.

Thomas Bellen died, without iſſue-male, of grief, occaſion'd by the unhappy fate of his Children; this title lay dormant, till King Edward 6. dignify'd therewith *William Powlet* Lord *S. John* of *Baſing*, whom afterwards he raiſed to be Marquiſs of Wincheſter, and Lord High Treaſurer of England; and in whoſe Family it ſtill remains. For, to *William*, ſucceeded *John* his ſon and heir; to whom ſucceeded in theſe Honours his only ſon, *William*; and to him, *John* his ſon; the father of *Charles*, who, in the firſt year of K. William and Q. Mary, was alſo created Duke of *Bolton*; and to whom ſucceeded, in his honours and eſtate, *Charles*, the preſent Earl of Wiltſhire, Marquiſs of Wincheſter, and Duke of Bolton.]

See *Baſing* in Hamſhire.

There are in this County 304 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Wiltſhire.

Agrifolium baccis luteis nondum deſcriptum *Phyt. Brit. Yellow-berried Holly. By Warder-caſtle belonging to the Lord Arundel. This I take to be rather an accidental variety of Holly, than a diſtinct ſpecies. It hath alſo been found elſewhere, as at Wiſton in Suffolk.*

Filix fœmina odorata *Phyt. Brit. Sweet-ſcented Female Fern. Somewhere about the Marqueſs of Hartford's foreſt of* Savernake, *which I remember the old Earl took ſo much notice of, that he cauſed a fair inſcription to be made in his garden-pond, at his houſe of Totnam near it, to direct to it. Mr. Stonehouſe. This may be enquired into by thoſe Herbariſts that live hereabouts.*

Gramen caninum ſupinum longiſſimum nondum deſcriptum *Phyt. Brit. Long trailing Dog's graſs. By Mr. Tucker's at Madington ſome nine miles from Salisbury, with which they fat hogs, and which is four and twenty foot long. We are not yet ſatisfied what ſort of graſs this might be; and recommend the inquiſition thereof to the induſtrious and skilful Herbariſts of this Country.*

Gramen geniculatum aquaticum majus & minus *Park. who blames* Caſp. Bauhine *for referring this to the* Iſchæmon, *calling it* Gramen dactylon aquaticum. *He tells us, they both grow in ſundry places of England, but have been eſpecially obſerv'd, the greater to grow about Wilton, and a great meadow lying among the bridges at the town's end; and the other at Warminſter, both in this County. I fear they were neither of them well known to* Parkinſon, *and wiſh they do not loſe their labour that ſearch for them in thoſe places.*

Naſturtium ſylveſtre Erucæ affine *C. B.* ſylv. Valentinum Cluſio *J. B. Park.* Eruca Naſturtio cognata tenuifolia *Ger. Creſſe-Rocket. Found by Mr. Lawſon on Salisbury-plain not far from Stone henge.*

Onobrychis ſeu caput gallinaceum *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* foliis viciæ, fructu echinato major *C. B.* Polygalon Geſneri *J. B. Medick Vetchling or Cocksbead, commonly but falſly call'd Saint-foin. It is ſaid to grow on the further end of Salisbury-plain: and likely enough it may, though I never happen'd to ſee it there, becauſe the ſoil ſeems to be of the ſame nature with Gogmagog hills and Newmarket heath, on the borders whereof it grows plentifully.*

Polygonatum vulgare *Park. Solomon's Seal. See the Synonymes in the Kent. Cat. In a buſhy cloſe belonging to the Parſonage of Alderbury near Clarendon, two miles from Salisbury.* Park. pag. 699.

Polygonatum humile Anglicum *D. Robert. Dwarf-Engliſh Solomon's Seal. Found by Mr. Philip More, Gardener of Grays-Inn, in the Woods of Wiltſhire.*

HAMSHIRE.

NEXT to Wiltſhire, is that Countrey, which by the Saxons was call'd †Hamtunrcỳne, [and by later Writers *Hamteſchyre*, and *Hamteſhire*;] now commonly *Hamſhire*. [Florence of Worceſter calls it *Hantunſcyre* (a miſtake of the Librarian, for *Hamtunſcyre*; ſince the Saxon-Annals call it ſo, and he tranſcrib'd from them) from whence however, and from the names *Hantſcyre* and *Hentſcyre* in Domeſday-book, our modern *Hants* and *Hantſhire* (generally us'd as the true names,) do plainly proceed.] The inner part of this County, without doubt, belong'd to the *Belgæ*; and that which lies along the ſea-coaſt, to the *Regni*, an ancient people of Britain. It is bounded, on the Weſt by Dorſetſhire and Wiltſhire; on the South, by the Ocean; on the Eaſt, by Suſſex and Surrey; on the North, by Barkſhire. It is a ſmall County, very fruitful in Corn, and in many places well wooded; it is rich in herbage, and has ſea-commodities in great plenty; being well contriv'd, by it's many creeks and harbours, for all ſorts of traffick. It is thought to have been one of the firſt, that was reduc'd to the power of the Romans; ſince our Hiſtories report, that it was conquer'd by *Veſpaſian*; and there are ſufficient grounds to believe it. For Dio tells us, that Plautius and Veſpaſian, when they were ſent by the Emperor Claudius againſt the Britains, divided their forces into three Parties for the greater convenience of landing; leſt they ſhould be repuls'd [once for all] if they attempted a Deſcent, all at one place. And from Suetonius we learn, that Veſpaſian in this expedition engag'd the enemy 30 times, and brought under the Roman yoke the *Iſle of Wight* (which lies oppoſite to this County) and two other valiant people; for which victories by land, and his fortunate voyages at ſea, Valerius Flaccus complements him, and makes him more proſperous than Julius Cæſar:

† Hantcrchỳn, C.

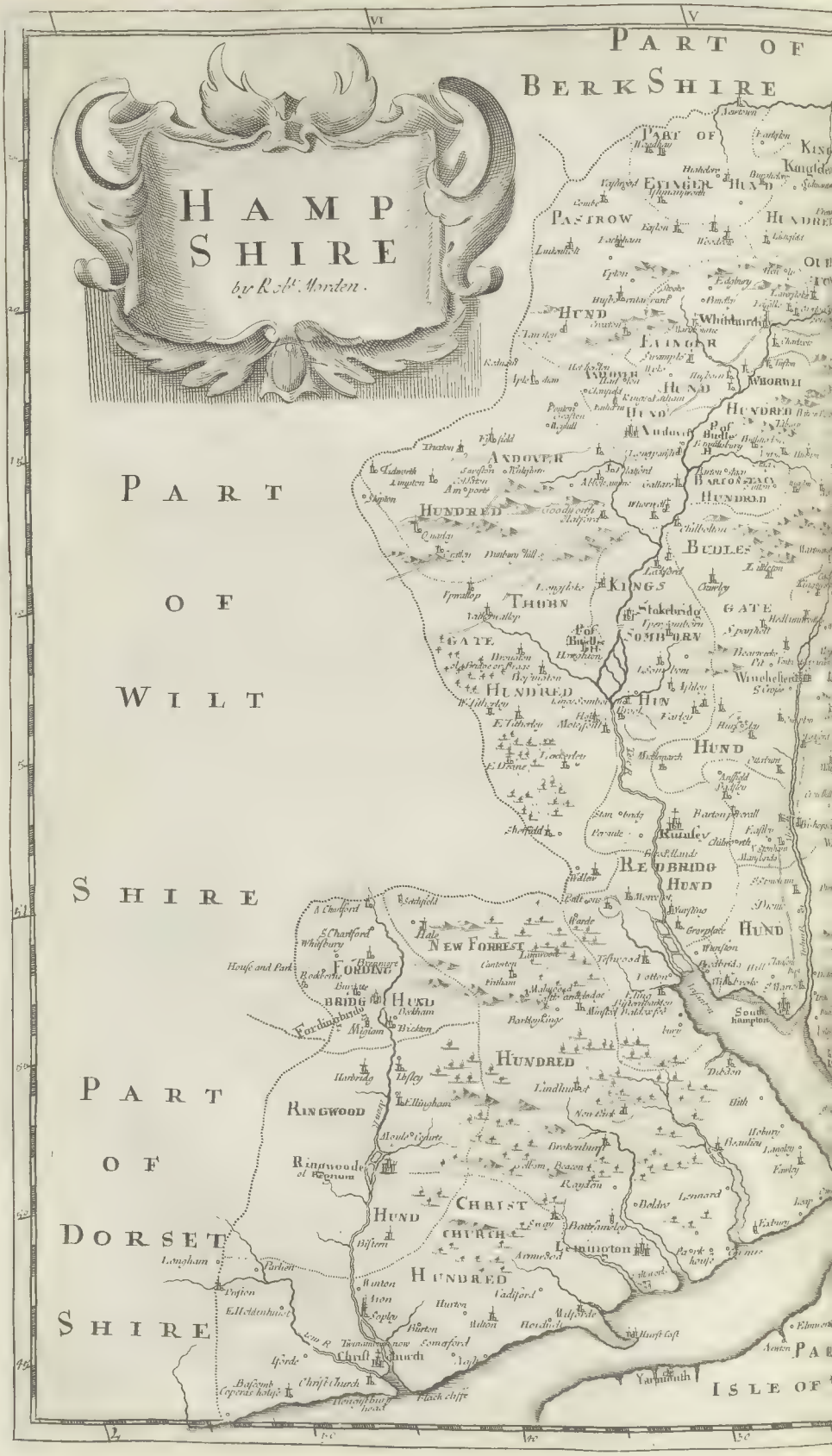
Veſpaſian.

——— O tu Pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius poſtquam tua Carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

——— O you, whoſe glorious reign
Can boaſt new triumphs o're the conquer'd main,
Since your bold Navy paſs'd the Britiſh ſea
That ſcorn'd the Cæſars and the Roman ſway.

And Apollonius Collatius *Novarienſis* writes thus of him:

* *Ille*


HAMP
SHIRE
by Robt. Morden.
PART OF BERKSHIRE
PART OF WILTSHIRE
PART OF DORSETSHIRE
ISLE OF
ANDOVER
HUNDRED
KINGSCLERE
THURN
GATE
SOMBORN
BUDLES
REDBRIDGE
HUND
NEW FORREST
FORDING
BRIDGE
RINGWOOD
CHRISTCHURCH
LYMINGTON
Ringwood
Christ Church
Yarmouth


PART
OF
SURREY
PART
OF
SUSSEX
HOLDSHOT
HUND
CRONDALL
ODIHAM
HUND
CHUTELEY
HUNDRED
BARMANSPIT
HUND
MAYESBORO
HUND
ALTON HUNDRED
BOSHAM HOROW
HUND
SELBORN H.
Aldford
HUND
LAWLY
HUNDRED
FAREHAM
MEANWOOD
HUND
HUNDRED
FINCHDEAN
HUNDRED
MANSBRIDG
HUND
PORTSDOWN
HUND
CHICHESTER
Farcham
Haygut
Spit Head
Fox Island
Portsmouth
Ferndell hill
Scales of Miles
Ne Mans Land
Ryde
Newport
St Hellens Road
Bembridg Pt
OF THE
WIGHT

Ille quidem nuper felici Marte Britannos
Fuderat. ——————

——— The Britains he of late o'recame
In prosp'rous war. ———

How, in the course of this war, *Titus* rescu'd his father Vespasian from imminent danger, when he was closely besieg'd by the Britains; and how a snake twisted round him at that time, without doing him any harm, which he interpreted an omen of being afterwards Emperor; these things you may learn from Dio and Forcatulus.

I, confining my self to my own Province, shall begin with the west-side of this County; and, having first survey'd the sea-coasts, and the rivers that fall into the Ocean; shall then pass to the inland parts.

River *Avena*, or *Avona*.

Near the western bounds of the County, runs the gentle stream of the *Avon*; which, as soon as it enters Hamshire, comes to the

Cerdicks-ford.

ford of *Cerdick*, call'd formerly *Cerdicks-ford*, ⌈(from the Saxon Cepdicep-ford,)⌉ afterwards *Cerdeford*, and now by contraction *Chardford*; all from *Cerdick*, a valiant Saxon. For, in this place, the famous *Cerdick* engaged the Britains, and gave them so terrible a defeat, that he not only enlarg'd the limits of his own government; but left it easie for posterity to maintain his conquests. Before this, in the year of our Lord 508. he had, in a very sharp

Natanleod, or Nazaleod.

engagement, conquer'd *Natanleod* ⌈(call'd by others *Nazaleod*,)⌉ a potent King of the Britains, together with great numbers of that People; and from his name a tract of land reaching to this place was call'd *Natanleod*, as we read in the Saxon Annals; in the search of which tract I have been very curious, but cannot yet find the least footsteps of the name. ⌈It is indeed more than probable that this King's name was not Natanleod, but rather Natan or Nata, which, by the addition of leod, i. e. *a country*, signifies *the tract or country of Natan*: and one of the Copies of the Saxon Annals calls it Natanleag, that is, *the field of Natan*; which suggests what cannot be so well infer'd from the other, *viz.* some remains of the old name; as in *Netley* and *Nutley*, in this County.⌉ Who this *Natanleod* ⌈or *Natan*,⌉ was, I cannot imagin: yet, it is

Whether *Natanleod* and *Aurelius Ambrosius* was the same person.

most certain, that at the same time Aurelius Ambrosius had many conflicts with the Saxons in these parts, with various success: notwithstanding which, this great man is never mention'd in the Annals of our Saxon Ancestors; who, as I observe, have been forward enough in reciting those battles, wherein they had the advantage, but mention none of those wherein they were worsted; therein betraying too great partiality to their own cause. Hence, the river runs by *Regnewood*,

Regnum Ringwood.

or *Ringwood*, in Domesday-book *Rincewed*, which was that *Regnum* (a town of the *Regni*) mention'd by Antoninus; as is plain from the course of the Itinerary, the remainder of the old name, and the signification of the present. For *Ringwood*, with the Saxon addition, seems to signifie *The wood of the Regni*. That this was formerly a place of Note and Distinction, is probable from the adjacent Hundred which derives the name from it; but it is now only famous for a good market. The *Avon* running from hence, takes-in the river *Stour*, which comes out of Dorsetshire; and at the confluence of these two, there stands a small, but well-frequented, market-town, now called *Christ-church*, from the Church dedicated to Christ; and heretofore, from it's situation between two rivers, called *Twinam-burne*; on the same account, as the *Interamna* in Italy. It was formerly defended by a Castle, and adorn'd with an ancient Church of Prebendaries; which, being built in the Saxon age, was in the reign of William Rufus * repair'd by *Ralph Flammard* Bishop of Durham (who had been Dean there) and plentifully endow'd by *Richard de Rivers* Earl of Devonshire, to whom King Henry 1. gave this place *in fee*; and it continu'd in great repute to the time of Henry 8, and the fatal Period of Monasteries. Below this town, the *Stour* and the *Avon* joyning, empty themselves into the sea at one mouth, which Ptolemy call'd *the mouth of the river Alaun*; and very truly. For I can scarce believe, that *Avon* was the proper name of this river, since that word is an appellative, and the name by which the Britains call'd *rivers* in general. I rather think it was call'd *Alaun*, because there still remain some footsteps of that word in the villages which stand upon it, as *Allinton*, *Allingham*, &c. On the east-side of this river, William the Conqueror destroy'd all the towns, villages, and Churches; and, turning-out the poor inhabitants, made a forest for wild beasts about thirty miles in circuit, which the English in that age call'd *Yteue*, we at this day *New-Forest*; of which, Walter Mapes, who liv'd in the next age, writes thus: *The Conqueror took away much land from God and men, and made a Sacrifice of it to the wild-beasts, and his hunting-dogs; by which he demolished thirty six Mother-Churches, and drove away the poor inhabitants belonging to them.* This he did, either to make a more easie Passage for his Normans to come into England (for it lies opposite to Normandy,) in case of a new insurrection in the Island, after his suppos'd Conquest; or to indulge himself in hunting; or to raise money by any methods, how unjust soever. For he, more merciful to beasts than to men, appointed a most grievous pecuniary mulct, and other severe penalties, to be inflicted on those who should trespass on his game. But divine vengeance closely pursued this impious project of the King: for Richard his second son, and William Rufus King of England another of his sons, both lost their lives in this Forest; the latter casually shot with an arrow by *Walter Tirrel*; the other struck dead by a pestilential blast. ⌈(The place where William Rufus was kill'd, is call'd (saith Leland) *Throughham, where there yet standeth a Chapel.*)⌉ And also *Henry* his grand-child by Robert his eldest son, while he was here eagerly pursuing his Sport, was caught by the head in the boughs, and there ended his life; to teach us, that the crimes of parents are often punish'd upon their childrens children. ⌈In this Forest, are 9 *Walks*, and to every one a Keeper. It has two *Raungers*, a *Bow-bearer*, and a *Lord-Warden*; which office (as † Leland says) formerly belong'd, by right of inheritance, to the Earls of *Arundel*; but it is at present in the hands of the Duke of *Bolton*. In it also is the *Castle of Malwood*, ‖ the *area* whereof contains many acres. The form of it inclines towards a square; and on it's banks or works (which are single, and not very great) there grow Oaks. On the north-side hard by it, is the Oak that buds on Christmas-day, and withers again before night; which was order'd by King Charles the second to be pal'd round. The Tradition is, that *William Rufus* was kill'd near

Christ-Church.

Twinam-burne.

* *Restaurata.*

The river Alaun.

New-Forest.

Example of Divine Vengeance.

Throughham.

† Itinerar. MS. Vol. 6.

Malwood castle.

‖ Aubr. MS.

near this Caſtle; and that this is the Tree upon which *Tirrel's* arrow glanced. In the ſame foreſt, at *Godshill* near *Fordingbridge*, * is a Camp, upon the hill, which is overgrown with Oaks: one ſide is a ſteep cliff, and the other double-trench'd.] Of this Foreſt, there are extant ſome Verſes of *John Hyde* Biſhop of Winchester; which falſly attribute the making of it to William Rufus: however, becauſe many readers are pleas'd with them, it may not be amiſs to inſert them in this place.

Godshill. * Ibid.

Templa addita Divis, ſpoliatis civibus, aræ locus
Rufus, & inſtituit Beaulenſi in rure foreſtam:
Rex ferum inſequitur, Regem cervicibus, Tirrel;
Non bene proviſum transfixit acumine ferri.

Towns, Fields, and Churches, took from God and Men,
A ſpatious foreſt made in *Beaulieu*-plain:
The King a Hart, Vengeance the King purſued,
And *Tirrel's* arrow drunk his guilty blood.

He calls it *Rus Beaulenſe*; becauſe nigh this place King John founded a ſmall Monaſtery called *Beaulieu*, from its pleaſant ſituation; which continu'd very famous, till within the memory of the † laſt age ſave one: for here was an inviolable ſanctuary, and a ſafe refuge for criminals; and our forefathers thought it an unpardonable ſin, to take from hence the moſt bloody murderers or traitors. But ſure, when our anceſtors did in ſeveral parts of England erect theſe Sanctuaries or *Temples of Mercy* (as they call'd them,) they ſeem rather to have follow'd the example of Romulus, than of Moſes, who commanded that they who were guilty of wilful murder ſhould be taken from the altar, and put to death; and appointed a city of refuge only for them who ſhould ſlay a man by chance, without laying in wait for him.

Beaulieu. † Laſt age, C. Sanctuary. Exodus xxi. Joſeph. lib. Antiq. 4.

But that ſo great a tract of ground as this Foreſt, on the ſea-coaſt, might not lie defenceleſs and expos'd to the enemy; Henry 8. began to ſecure it with Caſtles: for in that neck of land that runs into the ſea, from whence is the ſhorteſt paſſage to the Iſle of Wight, he built *Hurſt-Caſtle*, which commands the ſea on all ſides. And more to the weſt, he built another ſtrong Fort, called *Calſhot* inſtead of *Caldſhore*, to ſecure the Entrance of South-hamton-Bay. For here, by the great diſtance of the two ſhores, and the oppoſite ſituation of the *Iſle of Wight*, is a very commodious Harbour, which Ptolemy calls the mouth of the river *Triſanton*; in my opinion, for *Traith Anton*, that is, the Bay of *Anton* (for *Ninnius*, an ancient Author, calls it almoſt by the ſame name, *the mouth of the Trahannon:*) [if *Traith* do indeed ſignify a Bay; which, according to Dr. Davis, implies only a * *Treaty*, or *Treatiſe*.] The river that runs into this bay, which [in the Saxon Tyme] was in former times (as we learn from the *Lives of the Saints*) nam'd *Terſtan*; and that it was before call'd *Ant* or *Anton*, is probable from the towns upon it, *Antport*, *Andover*, and *Hanton*. So far am I from [believing that it was ever call'd from either] a Roman kill'd here; which yet Geoffry of [Monmouth relates in his romancing way,] is follow'd by a Poet, who has this paſſage con-

Hurſt-Caſtle. Calſhot-Caſtle. Mouth of the river Triſanton. Weſt Dict. Britann. Ant.

——— *Ruit huc, illucque ruentem*
[illegible]

[illegible] Hammonis Portus, longeque petitus in ævum.

——— As to the bank he fled,
Emag'd *Arthegio* with happier ſpeed
Aim'd a fierce blow, and fell'd his trembling head.
And thus great Hammon's death proclaim'd by fame
To Hamton gave an everlaſting name.

[This was, poſſibly, the Cenoiceropa of the Saxons; which ſeems to have been in the weſtern parts of England. For the ſame perſons that *Matthew Weſtminſter* affirms to have landed *in Occidentali parte Britanniæ*, (in the weſt part of Britain,) are ſaid by the Saxon-Annals to have come ashore at Cenoiceropa. If, upon ſuch a conjecture, we might remove it from *Yarmouth* into theſe parts, I know no place can lay better claim to it than this, whether we conſider the ſituation, or the other circumſtances.]

At this Port is ſituated * the town of *Southhanton*; near which, to the north-eaſt, ſtood once another town of the ſame name, which was the *Clauſentum* of Antoninus; as is probable by the diſtance from *Regnum* on one ſide, and *Venta* on the other: and as *Triſanton* ſignifies *the Bay of Anton*, ſo *Clauſentum* ſignifies in Britiſh *the Port Entum*; for I have learnt, that *Claudh* implies the ſame among the Britains as χυτὸς κλεὼ did among the Greeks, that is, † *a Haven made by Caſting-up Banks*. That this place was called *Hamton* and *Hanton*, no one need queſtion; becauſe in Domeſday-book, the whole County is expreſly call'd *Hantſcyre*, and in another place *Heantſcyre*; and the town it ſelf, from its *Southern* ſituation, *Southanton*. [However, it muſt be confeſs'd, that in the Saxon-Annals, which are of greater Antiquity, the County is called Hamtunſcyſte, and this town Hamtun; which are of a pure Saxon original, and can have no relation to *Anton*, the *ſuppoſed* name of the river *Teſt*.] What the condition of the ancient town was, is difficult to determine; but it was ſituated in that place where is now the Field of St. *Maries*, and reach'd as far as the harbour; and ſeems to have extended to the other ſide of the river alſo. For a little higher at *Bittern* (a place juſt oppoſite) *Francis Mills*, a worthy Gentleman, who liv'd there, ſhew'd [ſome] rubbiſh, and pieces of old walls, and the trenches of an ancient Caſtle half a mile in compaſs; which at full tide is three parts ſurrounded with water. The Antiquity of it is ſo ſufficiently atteſted by the Roman Coins which have been dug-up here, that if it was not the Caſtle of the ancient *Clauſentum*, you may well judge it to have been one of thoſe forts which the Romans erected on the ſouthern coaſt (as *Gildas* tells us,) to prevent the Saxon piracies and inroads. [It is not long ſince, that a Golden Coin was found here; but the place where Coins were formerly dug-up, is now a Dock for the building of Men of War.]

* Urbecula, Southanton. Clauſentum. † *Portus effectus manu.* Bittern. ‖ Lives, C.

When all parts were miſerably harraſs'd with the Daniſh Wars, *Old Hanton* fell a prey to that People in the year 980; and in the time of William the Conqueror (to uſe the expreſſion of his own Book) the King had in that town only 80 *men or tenents in Demeſne*. But about [200 years after, when King Edward 3. and Philip of Valois contended for the Kingdom of France, it was burnt by the French. Out of the aſhes of which] there ſprang up another, more conveniently ſituated, between two rivers;

rivers, the same that we see at this day; [once] famous for the number and neatness of it's buildings, the wealth of the inhabitants, and resort of merchants. [But now, it is not in the same flourishing condition, as formerly it was; for, having lost a great part of it's Trade, it has lost most of it's inhabitants too, and the great houses of merchants are now dropping to the ground, and only shew it's ancient magnificence.] It hath a double ditch, and strong walls, with several battlements; and, for the security of the harbour, a strong Castle of square stone was built, upon a high-rais'd mount, by Richard 2. That action of *Canute* the most potent King of England and Denmark (reproving the baseness of a flattering Courtier, who pretended that all things would obey his royal will and pleasure) was in this place, and is well worth the mentioning. *When he came* (says Henry of Huntingdon) *to shore, he commanded a chair to be set for him, and said to the sea flowing up to him, Thou art under my dominion, and the ground on which I sit is mine, nor did ever any man disobey my commands with Impunity: Therefore, I command thee, not to come upon my ground, nor to wet the cloaths or the feet of me thy Lord and Master. But the rude Waves presently came up, and wet his royal feet: upon which he step'd back, and said, Let all the inhabitants of the world know, That the power of Monarchs is a vain and empty thing, and that none deserves the name of a King, but he whose will, by an eternal decree, the Heaven, Earth, and Sea do all obey. Nor would he ever after suffer the Crown to be put on his head,* &c.

The praise of Canute.

Of the two rivers between which this town is plac'd, the western one (now call'd *Test*, but formerly, I think, *Anton*,) rising out of the Forest of *Chute*, runs first to *Andover*, in Saxon Andeapapan, [and Andepepan,] that is, *the Ferry or passage of the river Ande*; where, in the year † 893. Æthelred King of England (when the Danes were plundering his kingdom) that he might bless his harrass'd nation with a safe and lasting peace, did adopt *Anlaf* the Dane: tho' this league of friendship was soon broken; for so great an honour could not restrain that barbarous foreigner from his usual rapines. [It is now a populous Corporation; where is a Free-school founded by *John Hanson*, A.D. 1569. and an Hospital for the maintenance of six men, built and endow'd by *John Pollen*. About a mile from this Town, is a Roman Camp called *Bere-hill*; and half a mile hence, is another large Camp, with double works; and there is a third, some miles to the north, near a village called *Egbury*. At *Quarley-hill*, also, is a great fortification, with quadruple works on one side. The two outward trenches are distant farther than ordinary, one from the other: from the outer to the second, are 60 paces; from the second to the third, 36 paces. This is answered by another great Camp, called *Dunbury*, near Grately; and about six miles hence is *Okebury*, another large Roman Camp, which seems to be answer'd by *Frippesbury*, about five miles distant from it.] From Andover, this river runs near *Whorwel*, where Queen *Ælfrith* built a Monastery, to expiate her heinous crime of murthering King Edward her son-in-law, and also to atone for the murder of her former Husband, the noble Earl *Athelwold*, whom King Edgar, upon an invitation to go a hunting, slew in this place, because he had put a trick upon him in a love-intriegue, and had by indirect arts got from him this Lady Ælfrith, the greatest beauty of her age. After this, the *Test* takes-in another small river, call'd *Wallop*, or rather *Wellop*, that is (if we interpret it from our own ancient language) *a little fountain on the side of a hill*; which gives name to the ancient and Knightly family of the *Wallops*, who live near it. Hence, the river runs in search of *Brige* or *Brage*, an ancient town plac'd by Antoninus 9 miles from the old *Sorbiodunum*; at which distance, it finds, between Salisbury and Winchester, and not far from its banks, a small country-village call'd *Broughton*; and if the old *Brage* was not at this place, I am of opinion it was entirely demolish'd, when William the Conqueror converted these parts into the Forest we just now mention'd. Next, *Rumsey*, in Saxon Rumpeg (where King Edgar built a Nunnery, the Church whereof is still standing,) is visited by this river; which presently falls into *Southampton-bay* at the *Vadum Arundinis*, as Bede calls it, which he interprets *Redford*; but now, from the *bridge* where the ford was, instead of *Redford* it is call'd *Redbridge*; where, in the infancy of the Saxon-Church, stood a Monastery. Of this one *Cymberth* was Abbot, who baptis'd (as Bede tells us) two young Brothers of *Arvandus*, petty King of the *Isle of Wight*, just as they were about to be murder'd. For, when *Cedwalla* the Saxon invaded that Island, these two boys made their escape, and hid themselves at a little town called *ad Lapidem*; till, being betray'd, they were kill'd at the command of *Cedwalla*. If you ask where this little town *ad Lapidem* stood, I should guess at *Stoneham*, a small village next to *Redbridge*, as the name it self very plainly directs me. The other river which runs on the east-side of South-hampton, [now called *Itchin*, from a town of that name near its head,] seems to have been formerly call'd *Alre*; for a market-town on the bank of it, not far from the lake out of which it rises, is now call'd *Alresford*, i. e. the ford of *Alre*. Which place (in the words of an old Register of the Church of Winchester) *the religious King Kinewalc, out of a most pious Disposition, gave to the Church of Winchester, after he had receiv'd the Christian Sacraments from Bishop Birinus, at the beginning of Christianity* in those parts. In the year 1220. *Godfrey Lucy*, Bishop of Winchester * restored the market here, and call'd the place *New-market*, perhaps in respect of the old *Alresford* that lies near it. But this new name did not last long with the people, who have the sole Prerogative in Words and Names. [The Town, on May-day 1690, was destroy'd by a fire, which began in several parts of it, almost at the same time; and burnt down also their Market-house and Church: but the Houses, and the Market-house, are rebuilt. Before this fire, the place was in so good a condition, that there was not one inhabitant who receiv'd assistance out of the Collections for the poor. From this place to *Aulton*, goes all-along a Roman High-way; and nearer the river's head, are three noted seats: *Chilton-Candover*, built by the late Sir Robert Worsley; the *Graunge*, by the late Sir Robert Henley; and *Abbotston*, by the late Duke of Bolton.] Nigh Alresford, lies *Tichborn*, which I must not omit, because it has given name to an eminent and ancient family.

Test.
Andover.
† 994. Chr. Sax.
Anlaf adopted by King Æthelred.
Aubr. Mon. MS.
Egbury.
Quarley-hill.
Whorwel.
Wallop.
Brige.
Broughton.
Rumsey.
Redbridge.
ad Lapidem.
Stoneham.
Itchin.
Alre.
Alresford.
A book of Waverly Monastery.
* Innovavit.
New-market.
Chilton-Candover.
Graunge.
Abbotston.
Tichborn.

On the western bank of this river lies the famous city of the British *Belga*, which Ptolemy and Antoninus call *Venta Belgarum*, the Britains to this day *Caer Gwent*, the Saxons Wintancester, [Wincecester, Wincester, Wincyster,] the Latin-Writers commonly *Wintonia*, and we at this day *Wintchester*. Yet there are some Writers, who would have this to be the *Venta Simenorum*, and give *Bristel* the honour of being the *Venta Belgarum*: but that there was

Venta Belgarum.
Wintchester.

no ſuch People as the *Simeni* in this Iſland, I ſhall prove when I come to the *Iceni*. In the mean time, be they ever ſo deſirous to confirm that conjecture, by ſeeking any where elſe for the towns which Antoninus places near *Venta*; they may depend upon it, they will find nothing to their purpoſe.

The original of *Venta* (from which, the Biſhop of Wincheſter is often call'd in our Hiſtories, *Epiſcopus Ventanus* and *Wintanus*,) is by ſome fetch'd from *Ventus* (wind;) by others from *Vinum* (Wine,) and again, by others from *Wina* a Biſhop; || who all of them might be aſham'd of ſuch trifling derivations. I ſhould rather ſubſcribe to the Opinion of our country-man Leland, who derives the word from the Britiſh *Guin* or *Guen*, that is, *white*, as if it were *Caer Gwin*, the *White City*. And why ſhould it not? ſince from this Colour the old Latins gave name to the cities *Alba Longa* and *Alba Regia*; and the Greeks to *Leuca*, *Leucas*, and other places. For this *Venta* (as alſo two other towns of the ſame name, *Venta Silurum*, and *Venta Icenorum*) is ſituate in a ſoil of Chalk and whitiſh Clay.

|| *Qui bonæ mentis literarent.*

This city, without doubt, was very famous in the Roman times; for it was here, that the Roman Emperors ſeem to have had their † Imperial Weaving-ſhops; this being the chief of all the Britiſh *Ventæ*, and lying neareſt Italy. For, in the *Notitia*, there is mention made of a *Procurator* or Governour of the *Cynegium Ventenſe* or *Bentenſe* in Britain; which *Jacobus Cujacius*, the eminent Civilian, reads *Gynæcium*, and interprets the *Royal Weavery*, in his || *Paratitles* to the *Codes*. *Guidus Pancirollus* is of the ſame opinion; and writes, that theſe *Gynæcia* were appointed for weaving the cloaths of the Emperor and Army, and for the making of ſails, linnen, * ſhrouds, and other neceſſaries for the furniture of their houſes, or quarters. Yet *Wolphgangus Lazius* thinks, that this *Procurator* had the care of the Emperor's † dogs in this place. And thus much is certain, that Britiſh Dogs have been thought preferable to all others in Europe; inſomuch, that Strabo ſays, they have ſerved as ſoldiers; and the ancient Gauls us'd them in their wars; and they were bought-up by the Romans for their ſports in the Amphitheatre, and the pleaſures of hunting: for they were (as Strabo ſays) ὠφελεῖς πρὸς τὰς κυνηγεσίας, that is, *naturally made for excellent hunters*. Hence Nemeſianus,

† *Textrina ſua ſacra.*

The *Gynæcium* of the Roman Emperors in Brit. *Gynæcium.*

|| *Paratitla.*

* *Stragula.*

† *Cynegium.*

Britiſh dogs.

——*Diviſa Britannia mittit*
Veloces, noſtrique orbis venatibus aptos.

——The Britains from this world diſjoyn'd,
Fleet dogs, and uſeful for our hunting, ſend.

And *Gratius*, of their goodneſs and value:

Quod ſireta ſi Morinum dubio refluentia ponto
Veneris, atque ipſos libeat penetrare Britannos,
O quanta eſt merces, & quantum impendia ſupra!

But if at fartheſt Calais you arrive,
Where doubtful tides the paſſive ſhore deceive;
And thence your dang'rous courſe to Britain ſteer,
What ſtore you'll find, and how exceſſive dear!

The ancient Greeks alſo were acquainted with, and highly eſteem'd, that kind of dogs among us, which was call'd *Agaſſæus*, and we yet term a *Gaze-hound*; as *Oppian* will tell you in the firſt Book of his *Cynegeticks*: Agaſſæus, Gaze-hound. Britiſh dog.

Εσι δέ τι σκυλάκων γένος ἄλκιμον ἰχνευτῆρσι,
Βαιὸν, ἀτὰρ μεγάλης ἀνταξιον ἐμμενὲς ἀσιδῆς.
Τὸν τεκέειν ἀγελαι φῦλα Βρεταννῶν αἰολονώτων,
Αὐταρ ἐπικλήδην σφὰς Ἀγασσέες ὀνόμηνα.
Τῶν ἦτοι μὲν μέγεθος μὲν ὁμοίιον ἀτιδώσουσι
Λύκοις δικιδίοισι τεραπεζήεσσι κύνεσσι.

Which *Bodinus* renders thus in Latin:

Eſt etiam catuli ſpecies indagine clara,
Corpus huic breve, magnifico ſed corpore digna;
Picta Britannorum gens illos effera bello
Natrit, Agaſſæosque vocat viliſſima forma
Corporis, ut credas paraſitos eſſe latrantes.

Another ſort of dogs for lurching known,
Tho' ſmall in bulk, in value yield to none.
In Britain bred, they thence the name receive
Of *Gaze-hounds*; by their bigneſs you'd believe
They're mungril Curs that under tables live.

Claudian likewiſe ſpeaks thus of our Maſtiff-dogs:

Magnáque taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

And Engliſh Maſtiffs us'd to bend the necks
Of furious bulls. —— Maſtiffs.

But this by way of digreſſion only.

In this City (as our Hiſtorians tell you) in the time of the Romans, liv'd that *Conſtans* the Monk, who was firſt made *Cæſar* and afterwards Emperor by his father *Conſtantine*; and who uſurped the Government in oppoſition to Honorius, out of a conceit that Succeſs would attend the *name*. *For long before this* (as Zoſimus, ſpeaking of that time, delivers it) *there were, as well in Cities as Villages, Large Colleges of Monks*, who before had led a *ſolitary* life in mountains, woods, and dens, from whence they derive their † name. That old piece of wall of great ſtrength and thickneſs, ſtill to be ſeen towards the weſt-gate of the Cathedral Church, ſeems to be the remains of this ancient College. But the Monk who was here declar'd *Cæſar*, after he left this place, ſoon met with Death, as a juſt judgment upon his father's ambition, and his own Contempt of Religion. During the Saxon Heptarchy, tho' this place was once or twice ſack'd, yet it recover'd, and was the Palace of the Weſt-Saxon Kings, and adorn'd with magnificent Churches, and was honour'd with an Epiſcopal See; and had from King Ethelſtan the privilege of ſix Money-mints. In the Norman times alſo, it flouriſh'd very much, and the Archives (or Repoſitory of publick Records) were in it. Thus it continu'd long in a proſperous condition; excepting one or two accidents of fire, and that it was plunder'd by the ſoldiers in the Civil War between King Stephen and Maud the Empreſs. Hence, our Poet *Neham*, who liv'd in that age: Conſtans from a Monk made Cæſar. Monaſteries in Cities. † Mon.

Guintonium titulis claram, gaziſque repletam
Noverunt veterum tempora priſca patrum.

Sed

Sed jam sacra fames auri, jam cæcus habendi
Urbibus egregiis parcere nescit amor.

For wealth and state, for honour and renown,
In good old times fair Winchester was known:
But in our age, in our degenerate days,
When all the World tyrannick Gold obeys,
The richest Cities are the surest preys.

[In the beginning of the late Civil Wars (to observe this by the way,) the Soldiers, opening the Marble-Coffin of William Rufus, which lies in the Choir, found on his thumb a golden Ring with a Ruby set in it.]

But to return: All the foremention'd losses were sufficiently repair'd by King Edward 3. when he settled here the *Staple* for Cloth and Wool. What figure this City made in former ages, is not now to be known; which (as the fame *Necham* writes)

The Staple.

——*Flammis toties gens aliena dedit.*
Hinc facies urbis toties mutata, dolorem
Prætendit, casus nuntia vera suos.

——So oft the hapless town
The rage of foreign flames hath undergone;
She show'd her sad misfortunes in her face,
And dismal looks her ancient griefs express.

At this day, the City is pretty populous, and well water'd by the divided streams of the river; extended length-ways from East to West, and about a mile and half in compass within the walls, which have six gates; the passage also to each, for a considerable way, being Suburbs.

At the south-side of the west-gate, stands an ancient Castle, which has been often besieged; but never so straitly, as when Maud the Empress maintain'd it against King Stephen. At last the Empress caused a report to be spread of her death, and was put in a Coffin to deceive the enemy, and so was carry'd off as one dead.

King's Palace. Aubr. Mon. MS.

[In the place where this Castle stood, is now a Royal Palace, begun by King Charles 2. The foundation was laid the 23 of March, 1683, (in the digging for which, they found a Pavement of Brick, and Coins of Constantine the Great, and others;) but, being not finish'd before the death of that Prince, it remains only the model of a noble Design. There was particularly intended a large *Cupola*, 30 foot above the roof, which would have been seen a great way to the sea; and also a fair street leading to the Cathedral-gate in a direct line from the front of the house; for which, and for the Parks, the ground was procured. The South-side is 216 foot, and the West 326; and the Shell, as it remains, is said to have cost 25000 pounds.]

K. Arthur's round Table. * *Mensa circularis sive orbicularis murus.*

Of the * *Round Table* which now hangs up, and which the common people take for *King Arthur's Table*, I shall observe no more than this, that it plainly appears to be of a much later date. For in former ages, when those military exercises call'd *Tournaments* (instituted for the trial and improvement of warlike Spirits,) were much in vogue; they had this kind of round tables, that there might be no dispute for precedency among the Nobility. And this seems to be a very ancient custom. For Athenæus tells us, that the old Gauls sat at round Tables, and that their Armour-bearers stood at their backs with their shields. Almost in the middle of the city, only a little more to the south, Kenelwalch King of the West-Saxons (after that College of Monks, of the Roman age, was destroy'd) *built here a Church*, as Malmesbury writes, *very splendid for those times; on the site whereof was afterwards erected a Cathedral of the same model, tho' more stately.* In this See, from *Wina* whom *Kenelwalch* made first Bishop, there has been a long series of successors no less eminent for wealth and honour, than for piety and devotion; and by a peculiar privilege they are Chancellors to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Prelates of the Garter. Some of these at great expence have from time to time beautify'd and enlarged this Church; particularly, *Edington* and *Walkelin*; but above all *Wickham*, who at a prodigious charge built the West part of the Church from the Choir: a neat and curious piece of work; in the middle of which, between two pillars, is his own monument. The Church has been accordingly dedicated to several Patrons, *Amphibalus*, S. *Peter*, S. *Swithin*, and lastly to the *Holy Trinity*; by which name it is call'd at present. Among the Saxons, it was in great repute, for its being honour'd with the Sepulture of some of their Kings; whose bones were gathered by *Richard Fox*, Bishop, and put into little gilded Coffins, which, with their several Inscriptions, he placed upon a wall that runs along the upper part of the Quire. It was formerly call'd ‖ Ealden-mynster, i. e. the old *Monastery* or *Minster*, to distinguish it from the more modern one, * Nepan-mynster, i. e. *New Minster*; which King Ælfred founded, and, ‘for a place on which *to build the Offices belonging to it, bought of the Bishop a certain piece of ground, for every foot whereof he paid one Mark, according to the publick Standard.* This *new College*, as well as the *old* one, was first founded for marry'd Priests; who were afterwards expelled by Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury, upon the miracle of a Cross speaking, and condemning the Order: and so, Monks were brought into their room. These two Monasteries had their walls so near one another, that when they were singing in one, the noise was a disturbance to the other; upon which, there arose some quarrels between the two Societies, and these afterwards broke out into open feuds. This reason, and another inconvenience of a great flow of water (which ran down the streets from the West-gate, and, stagnating at this new Monastery, infected the air) caus'd the Church, 200 years after it's first building, to be remov'd into the northern suburbs, to a place call'd *Hide*; where, by the licence of Henry 1, the Monks built a large and beautiful Monastery, which within a few years was burnt down by the treachery and contrivance of *Henry* of *Blois* Bishop of Winchester; as a private History of that place tells us. By this fire, was consum'd that famous *Cross*, the gift of Canute the Dane, which (as some old Records deliver it) cost him one year's Revenue of the whole kingdom. But the Monastery rose again in a noble fabrick (as the ruins testify,) growing by degrees, till the fatal period for the destruction of Monks. For then, this was demolish'd; and that other of *the Holy Trinity*, which is the Cathedral Church, upon the ejection of the Monks, had a new foundation of a Dean and 12 Prebendaries. On the East-side of the Cathedral, stood a spacious palace of the Bishop's, call'd *Wolvesey* [built *ann. Dom.* 1137. by Henry Bishop of Winchester, and] fortify'd with several turrets, and almost surrounded by the river, and reaching to the City-walls. [This was seiz'd in the late Civil Wars, and pull'd down, to make money of the Lead and other materials; but, since the Restoration, Bishop *Morley* laid out † a great Sum on a handsome structure for that use, and, dying

Tournaments.

Lib. 4. Deipnosophist.

Bishops of Winchester.

‖ Ealdan-mynster, Chron. Sax.

‘ Nipan-mynster, Chron. Sax.

Hide-Abbey.

Leiger-book of S. Cross.

† 2300 l.

Wolvesey.

ing before it was finish'd, left 500 pounds more to complete it. Over the door is this Inscription: *Georgius Morley Episcopus has ædes propriis impensis de novo struxit*, A.D. 1684. i. e. George Morley, Bishop, built this house a-new at his own charge, A. D. 1684.] In the South-suburbs, there is a neat College within it's view, which *William* of *Wickham* Bishop of this See (one of the greatest patrons and encouragers of Learning that England had, and whose memory will by that means be convey'd to all Posterity,) built for a publick school, and which sends out great numbers of learned men, into Church and State. In this, there is a plentiful maintenance for a Warden, ten Fellows, two Masters, seventy Scholars, ‖three Chaplains, three Clerks, an Organist, sixteen Choristers, and the statutable Servants.] There were also other noble buildings in this City (mostly consecrated to religious uses) which I shall not mention, because Time has destroy'd them; tho' I cannot but take notice of the * Nunnery, founded by *Ælfwide*, wife to King Alfred; it having been so noble a Pile (as the ruins of it still shew,) and the place out of which Henry 1. took his wife *Maud*, daughter of Malcolm King of Scots, by whom the Royal families of the Saxons and Normans were united; whereby that Prince gain'd much on the affections of the English. For she was † grand-daughter to *Edmund Ironside*, by his son *Edward*, *The banished*; and a Lady endow'd with all the vertues becoming a Queen, but more especially eminent for piety and devotion. Whereupon, this old Tetrastick was made in her commendation:

A College built by William of Wickham.

‖ With some others, C.

* Partheno-nem. St. Mary's Abby.

Maud wife to Henry 1.

† *Proneptis.*

Prospera non Iacam fecêre, nec aspera tristem:
Aspera risus ei, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptra superbum;
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

Nor blest'd, rejoyc'd; nor when unhappy, mourn'd;
To laughter, grief; and joy to fear she turn'd.
Nor beauty made her frail; nor sceptres, proud;
Humble, tho' great; and scarce more fair than good.

[There have been in this City (as appears by Bishop *Andrews*'s Registry) 32 Parish-Churches, which are now all demolish'd, save eight. In the Cathedral Church-yard, is a College erected by the late Bishop *Morley*, An. 1672. for 10 Ministers Widows, and by him very well endow'd with a yearly Revenue.]

College.

Of *Guy* Earl of Warwick so famous in story, (who here in single combat overcame *Colbrand* the Danish ‖ Giant;) and of *Waltheof* Earl of Huntingdon, beheaded in this place, where afterwards was the Chapel of St. *Giles*; and of the famous adjoyning Hospital of St. *Cross*, founded by *Henry de Blois*, Brother of King Stephen and Bishop of this City, and farther endow'd by *Henry de Beaufort* Cardinal: Of these I shall say nothing, because they are related at large in our common Histories.

‖ Typhœus.

Earls of Winchester.

As to the Earls of *Winchester*; to pass by *Cleo* a Saxon, who, at the coming-in of the Normans, was depriv'd of this * hereditary honour; King John made *Saer Quincy*, Earl of Winchester; whose Arms were † *a Fesse with a* ‖ *label of seven*, as I learn'd from his seal. To him succeeded *Roger* his son, who bore *in a field Gules seven* * *Muscles voided Or.* But he dying without Issue-male, the honour was extinct in him: for he marry'd the eldest daughter and co-heir by a former wife, of *Alan* Lord of Galloway in Scotland, in whose right he was Constable of *Scotland*. But he had only three daughters by her; the eldest, marry'd to *William de Ferrariis* Earl of Derby, the second, to *Alan de la Zouche*, the youngest, to *Comine* Earl of Buchan in Scotland. A long time after, *Hugh le Despencer* was honour'd with the title, during life, by K. Edward 2, who doted much on him; but he and his son had too late Experience, how fatal it often proves to be the favourites of a Prince: for both were put to death by the fury of the People. A good while after, by the bounty of King Edward 4, *Lewis de Bruges* a Belgian, Lord of *Gruthuse*, and Prince of *Steinhuse* (who had entertain'd that Prince in Flanders when he fled thither for refuge,) obtain'd this title, with Arms not much differing from those of *Roger de Quincy*; but, after the death of King Edward, he surrender'd it to King Henry the 7th. In the * last Age save one, *William Powlet*, Lord Treasurer of England, was honour'd by Edward 6, with a new title of Marquess of Winchester, which his Posterity now enjoys, [with the additional title of ‖ Duke of Bolton in Yorkshire.] Winchester stands in the longitude of 22, and the latitude of 51; according to the Observations of later ages.

* Within our memory, C.

‖ See Earls of Wiltshire.

[On St. *Katharine's-hill* near Winchester, * there is a Camp with a single work, and single graff, neither exactly round nor square; but according to the ground of the hill.] East from Winchester, the river *Hamble* discharges it self out of a large mouth into the sea: Bede calls it *Homelea*, and says it runs through the country of the *Jutes*, and falls into the *Solente*; for so he calls the chanel between *Britain* and the *Isle of Wight*, into which the two opposite tides come-up at certain hours from the Ocean, and meet here with great violence, and were so astonishing a fight to those ancient Inhabitants, that they reckon'd it one of the wonders of Britain. Of which, take Bede's own words: *Two tides which flow round the British Island out of the vast northern Ocean, do daily meet together and encounter each other beyond the mouth of the river* Homelea, *and, the conflict ended, the waves retire into the sea from whence they came.* Into this chanel, another small river empties it self, which, rising near *Warnford*, runs between the forest of *Waltham* (where † was a stately seat of the Bishops of Winchester, [ruin'd in the late Civil Wars)] and the forest of *Bere*, by *Tichfield*, where was formerly a small Monastery, built by *Peter de Rupibus* Bishop of Winchester, and since, the chief seat of the *Wriothesleys* Earls of Southampton; [the last of whom dying without issue-male, this Estate came to *Edward*, first Earl of Gainsborough, by marriage with Elizabeth, daughter and co-heir of the said Earl; whose son dying without issue-male, it descended to two daughters, co-heirs.]

* Aubr. MS.

Hamble.

Solente.

† Is, C.

Waltham. Bere. Titchfield.

Hence, the shore winds inwards, and, together with the Island call'd *Portesey*, makes a creek; at the upper-part of which flourished formerly *Port-peris*, where tradition says that Vespasian landed. Our Ancestors gave it the new name of *Portchester*, not from *Port*, the Saxon, but from *portus* a harbour. For Ptolemy, from it's largeness, calls it Μέγας λιμὴν, i. e. *the spacious Port*; and so, a place in Africa was call'd *Portus magnus*, as we learn from Pliny. There is a large Castle still remaining, which commands a free and full prospect to the harbour below. But when the sea, retiring from this shore, made the harbour by degrees less commodious, they

Portesey.

Portus magnus.

* *Avito.* The Quincy's Arms.

† Baltheus militaris.

‖ Lemniscus.

* Rhombos.

Portſey. they remov'd hence to *Portſey*, an adjoyning Iſland, about 14 miles round. At high tide it is encompaſs'd with ſea-water, of which they make ſalt; and is joyn'd to the continent by a bridge, which had a Fort to defend it. *Athelfled*, wife of King Edgar, gave this Iſland to *New-Miniſter* in Wincheſter; and, at the entrance or mouth of the creek, our Anceſtors built a town, which from thence they call'd Portſmouth. *Portſmouth*, i. e. *the mouth of the Port*. This, in time of war, is very populous, but not ſo in time of peace; and they apply themſelves more to War and Navigation, than to the politer Studies. It has a Church, of ancient work; God's-houſe. and an Hoſpital (which they call *God's-houſe*) founded by *Peter de Rupibus* Biſhop of Wincheſter. It was fortify'd with a wall of timber lin'd with mud, and a high mount to the north-eaſt, near the gate, and two forts of free-ſtone at the entrance of the harbour, which the inhabitants ſay were begun by King Edward 4, and finiſh'd by Henry 7, who, they add, ſettl'd a garriſon in this town. But Queen Elizabeth, at vaſt expence, ſo fortify'd it by new Works, * Is, C. that it * was hard to ſay how a Place † could † Can, C. poſſibly be made ‖ ſtronger. And the garriſon ‖ New Fortifications to be added, Stat. 7. Ann. c. 26. keep guard night and day, ſome at the Town-gates, and others upon the top of the Church-tower, where, by the tolling of a Bell, they give notice what numbers of Horſe and Foot are at any time coming toward the Town, and, * *Oſtenſo vexillo.* * by hanging out the Colours, ſhew from what quarter they come. ⌈The appearance of this place (as to the extent, ſtrength and magnificence of the land-fortifications, as well as things belonging to marine affairs) is very much improved of late years. For through the growth of *Naval Action* in England, it is now reckon'd amongſt the principal Chambers of the Kingdom, for the laying-up of it's Royal Navy; as being furniſh'd on ſhore with *Docks* wet and dry, *Store-houſes*, *Rope-yards*, materials and requiſites of all kinds for the building, repairing, rigging, arming, victualling, and compleat fitting to ſea, ſhips of the higheſt rates. It has alſo Dwelling-houſes and ample Accommodations for a Commiſſioner, and all the ſubordinate Officers and Maſter-Artizans, needful for the conſtant attending and executing the day and night-ſervices of the Navy in this Port, both in Peace and War. It hath given the title of Dutcheſs, to *Louiſe de Quevonalle*, created by King Charles the 2d, in the year 1673.⌉

Aug. 19. Hence, from *Portes-bridge*, upon a little turning of the ſhore, I ſaw *Havant*, a ſmall market-Havant. town; and near it *Warblington*, formerly a beau-Warblington. tiful ſeat of the Earls of Salisbury, now of the † Knights, C. family of the *Cottons* †. Before theſe, there lie Haling. two Iſlands; the larger, call'd *Haling*, the leſs, Thorney. *Thorney*, from the *thorns*; and each has it's Pariſh-Church. In ſeveral places along this ſhore, out of the ſea-water that comes up, they make ſalt; which at firſt is of a ſort of pale green colour, but by an art they have, it is afterwards boil'd into a pure white. And it is of this ſea-ſalt, not of the other which is made in Britiſh Salt. our Engliſh pits, that St. *Ambroſe* is to be unHexameron, lib. 4. cap. 11. derſtood: *Let us look upon thoſe things which are common, and withal full of kindneſs to man; how water is turn'd into ſuch firm and ſolid ſalt, that it is often cut with inſtruments of iron; which is uſually ſeen in the Britiſh ſalts, that are cruſted into a ſubſtance as hard and white as marble, and are very wholſom*, &c.

* Live, C. At a greater diſtance from the ſea, * liv'd the Meanvari. *Meanvari*, whoſe Country (together with the Iſle of Wight) *Edilwald* King of the South-Saxons receiv'd from *Wulpher* King of the Mercians, who was his God-father, and at his Bap-See Bede, tiſm gave him this as a token of Adoption. lib. 4. c. 13. Their Country is now divided into three Hundreds, with a very little change from the ancient name, viz. *Meanſborow*, *Eaſtmean*, *Weaſtmean*, ⌈(this laſt has the name of a *Tything*;)⌉ within which, is a high hill fortify'd at the top with a large trench, and call'd *Old Wincheſter*, Old Wincheſter. where tradition tells us there was an ancient City; but now there is not the leaſt mark or ſign of it; ſo that it ſeems to have been only a Roman Summer-Camp. ⌈In theſe parts, the learned Annotator upon the Itinerary, places a Gale, p. 109. People of the *Iceni* (diſtinct from thoſe that are commonly known by that name) about the river *Ibing*; and indeed Cæſar himſelf ſpeaks of the *Icenimagni* or *Cenimagni* (deſcended probably Bell. Gall. from the *Cenimanni* in Gaule) as neighbours to L. 5. the *Segontiaci*, and the names of *Meanſtoke*, *Meansburrow*, and *Mean*, are ſuppoſed by him to be the Remains of the ancient name *Conimagni*; how truly, I dare not ſay.⌉

Below the forementioned Fort, lies *Warn-* Warnford. *ford*, where *Adam de Portu*, a man of great wealth and figure in thoſe parts, under William the Conqueror, rebuilt the Church, as we learn from this rude Diſtich in the wall:

Addæ hic portu, benedicat ſolis ab ortu,
Gens Deo dicata, per quem ſic ſum renovata.

Good folks, in your devotions ev'ry day,
For *Adam Port*, who thus repair'd me,
pray.

⌈Now, the Inſcription is thus;

Ade hic de Portu Solis benedicat ab ortu,
Gens crucе ſignata, per quem ſic ſum renovata.

And, as by theſe the *Repairer* is diſcover'd, ſo is the *Founder* of it by three others upon the South-ſide:

Fratres orate, prece veſtra ſanctificate,
Templi factores, ſeniores & juniores,
Wilfrid fundavit, bonus Adam ſic renovavit.

All you that come here,
Beſtow a kind prayer
On the Church's builders,
Both youngers and elders;
What pious *Wilfrid* rais'd
Good *Adam* increas'd.⌉

More inward, there border upon theſe, the *Segontiaci*; who ſubmitted themſelves to Cæſar, Segontiaci. and inhabited the Northern limits of this County, in the Hundred of *Holeſhot*: in which we meet with *Aulton*, a Market-town that King Aulton. Alfred left by will to the Keeper of *Leodre*; and *Baſingſtoke*, a well-frequented market, which ſhows Baſingſtoke. a very neat Chapel, dedicated to the Holy Ghoſt, built by *William* the firſt Lord *Sands*, who lies bury'd there. Upon the roof, the Hiſtory of the Prophets, Apoſtles, and Diſciples of Chriſt, is very curiouſly deſcrib'd with their ſeveral pictures. Below this place to the Eaſt, lies *Baſing* ⌈memorable of old for a Battle of Baſing. Etheldred and Alfred againſt the Danes, wherein the latter were Conquerors; and ſince,⌉ famous for it's Lords of that Sirname, and the St. Johns. *St. Johns*, *Poynings* and *Powlets*. For when *Adam de Portu*, Lord of *Baſing*, marry'd the daughter and heir of *Roger de Auveuall*, whoſe wife was daughter and heir of the noble fa-

Out of an old mily of the *St. Johns*; *William*, ſon of the ſaid miſſal or this family. *Adam*, in great reſpect, took the name of *St. John*, which was derived to his poſterity, in a lineal Succeſſion. But when *Eamund de St. John*, in the time of Edward 3, died without iſſue, *Margaret* his ſiſter brought to her husband, *John de St. Philibert*, the Eſtate of the Lords *St. John*. She likewiſe dying without iſſue, *Iſabel* her other ſiſter, wife of *Luke Poynings*, had by him *Thomas* Lord of *Baſing*, whoſe grand-child *Conſtantia*, by his ſon *Hugh*, was heir to this part of the eſtate; and marrying into the family of Powlet. the *Powlets*, was the great grandmother of that *William Powlet*, who by King Henry 8. was made Baron *St. John of Baſing*; and by King Edward 6. Earl of *Wiltſhire*, and Marqueſs of *Wincheſter*. He was Lord High Treaſurer of England, and, after he had in the moſt troubleſome times paſſed through a courſe of the He lived 97 years. higheſt honours, he dy'd in a good old age: a happineſs, that Courtiers ſeldom find. He built here a ſeat, both for largeneſs and beauty exceeding magnificent; but ſo overcharg'd with it's own weight, that his poſterity were forc'd to pull down part of it.

Vines firſt brought into England. † Now extinct. Nigh this place we ſee *The Vine*, a beautiful houſe of the † Barons *Sandes*, and ſo call'd from *Vines*, which we have had in Britain, more for ſhade than fruit, ever ſince the time of Vopiſcus. *Probus* the Emperor. For it was he, who gave liberty to the Britains and others, to have Vines. The firſt Baron of this family, was Barons de Sandes. *William Sandes*, whom King Henry 8. advanc'd to that honour, when, being his Chamberlain, he had encreas'd his eſtate by marriage with *Margery Bray*, daughter and heir of *John Bray*, and Couſin of *Reginald Bray* Knight of the Garter, and a Knight-Banneret of great name. * Grandfather to William Bow living, C. To him was born *Thomas* Lord *Sandes*, [* who was ſucceeded by three of the ſame family, and of the name of *William*; the laſt of whom, was ſucceeded by *Henry*, Lord Sandes or Sandys.] Nigh this place, to the ſouth-eaſt, lies † Ann. 1607. Odiam. *Odiam*, † adorn'd with a Palace of the Kings; and once the priſon of David 2, King of Scots. It was formerly a free burrough of the Biſhops Matth. Paris. of Wincheſter; the Caſtle whereof in the reign of King John was defended by 13 Engliſh men, for 15 days together, againſt Lewis Dauphin of France, who attack'd it vigorouſly on all ſides.

Higher up, among theſe *Segontiaci*, upon the North-border of the County, lay the City of the Vindonum. *Segontiaci*, called *Vindenum*; [and in Manuſcripts Comment. in Itinerar. p. 135. (ſaith Dr. Gale) *Vindini*, from *Vindinum* in Gaule, the chief city of the *Aulerci Cenimagni*; who ſettled here.] This *Vindonum*, leaving it's old name, took that of the Inhabitants; as *Lutetia* in France borrow'd it's new name from the *Pariſians*. For this place was call'd by the Britains *Caer Segonte*, that is, the *City of the Segontiaci*, (and ſo Ninnius terms it in his Catalogue Silceſter. of Cities;) we at this day call it *Silceſter*; and *Higden* ſeems to give it the name of *Britenden*, from the Britains. I am induc'd to call this the antient *Vindonum*, becauſe it agrees with the diſtances of *Vindonum*, from *Gallena* or *Gualleneford*, and from *Vinta* or *Wincheſter*, in the Itinerary of Antoninus; and further, becauſe a military way is ſtill viſible between this *Silceſter* and *Wincheſter*. Ninnius tells us, that this City was built by *Conſtantius* ſon of Conſtantine the Great, and that it was once call'd Murimintum. *Muvimntum*, perhaps for *Muri-vindum*, that is, the *Walls of Vindonum*: for the Britains retain the word *Muve*, which they borrow'd from the Roman language; and as to the V conſonant, they often, in pronunciation, change it into M.

On the ground whereon this City was built (I ſpeak in Ninnius's words) *the Emperor Conſtantius ſow'd three grains of Corn, that no perſon inhabiting there, might ever be poor.* So *Dinocrates*, at the building of Alexandria in Egypt (as Marcellinus has it) ſtrewed all the out-lines with † Wheat, by † Farina. which Omen he foretold, that that City ſhould always be ſupply'd with plenty of proviſions. The ſame Author reports, that *Conſtantius* dy'd here, and that his Tomb was to be ſeen at the gate of the City, as appear'd by the inſcription. But in theſe matters let Ninnius vindicate his own credit; who, indeed, has ſtuff'd that little hiſtory with many trifling lies. But thus much I dare affirm, that this was a flouriſhing City in that age; and I my ſelf have found there ſeveral coins of *Conſtantin. Junior*, ſon of *Conſtantine the Great*, which on the reverſe have the figure of a building, with this inſcription, PROVIDENTIAE CAESS. But all Writers agree, that *Conſtantius*, whom Ninnius makes the builder of this city, dy'd at *Mopſueſtia*, or *Meliſete*, in Cilicia, and was thence carry'd to Conſtantinople to be interr'd among his Anceſtors. I deny not, but that a *Cenotaphium* or honorary Tomb might be ſet-up here for the Emperor; for ſuch like ‖ Barrows of earth were often made in memory of the dead; round which, the ſoldiers had yearly ſolemn Courſes or Exerciſes, in honour of the deceas'd party. ‖ *Tumuli.* Honorary tombs, or barrows.

When the Roman Empire began to decline, and the barbarous nations made incurſions on all ſides into the Provinces; the Britiſh armies, fearing that they might be involv'd in the calamity of their Neighbours, choſe themſelves Emperors, firſt *Marcus*, and then *Gratian*; and preſently murder'd both. And laſt of all, in the year 407, and in this City *Caer Segont*, they * choſe one *Conſtantine*, purely for the ſake of his name, and againſt his own will; as Ninnius and Gervaſius Dorobernenſis tell us. He, ſetting ſail from Britain, arriv'd at *Bologne* in France, and got all the Roman forces, as far as the Alps, to joyn him. He defended *Valence*, a city of Gaul, with great reſolution, againſt the forces of *Honorius* the Emperor, and placed Garriſons upon the † Rhine, which had been a long time neglected. He alſo built fortreſſes at the ſeveral Paſſes of the *Alps*. In Spain, by the aſſiſtance of *Conſtans* his ſon, whom from a Monk he had rais'd to the title of *Auguſtus*, he was very ſucceſsful; and then ſending letters to Honorius to beg pardon for ſuffering the ſoldiers to caſt the Purple upon him, he receiv'd an Imperial Robe from the Emperor. Buoy'd up with this, he paſs'd the Alps with deſign to march to Rome; but hearing of the death of *Alaric* the Goth, who had been a friend to his cauſe, he retreated to *Arles*, where he fixed the Imperial ſeat, and commanded the city to be call'd ‖ after his own name, and ſummon'd thither a ſolemn meeting of ſeven Provinces. In the mean time, *Gerontius* rais'd a faction againſt his Maſter; and, after he had traiterouſly ſlain *Conſtans* his ſon at *Vienne* in Gaul, beſieged Conſtantine the Father, in Arles: but when one, whom the Hiſtorians call *Conſtantius* (ſent by the Emperor Honorius,) was marching againſt him with an army; *Gerontius* laid violent hands upon himſelf. In the mean time, Conſtantine, being reduc'd to great ſtraits, and by ſome unſucceſsful ſallies brought to deſpair, quitted his burthenſome Honour, and, entring into the Church, took on him the Order of a * Prieſt: upon which, the city was preſently ſurrender'd, and he led priſoner into Italy, where he was beheaded, with *Julian* his ſon (whom he had entitled the

* Purpura indutus. Conſtantine Aug. choſe Emperor for the ſake of his name.

† Rhenum.

‖ *Conſtantina urbs.*

* Presbyter.

moſt

Julian enti-tles the moſt Noble.

moſt Noble,) and *Sebaſtian* his brother. The Hiſtory of theſe affairs, which is before deliver'd more at large, I have here abridged from *Zoſimus*, *Zoſomen*, *Nicephorus*, *Oroſius*, and *Olympiodorus*; that Truth may triumph over the vanity of thoſe, who by the help of their own invention have adulterated this Hiſtory with idle and ridiculous Fables.

Our Hiſtorians report, that in this city was the Inauguration of our Valiant King *Arthur*; and ſoon after, the place was demoliſhed, either in the Saxon Wars, or when Athelwolf (in rebellion againſt K. Edward his brother, and aſſiſted by that crew of Daniſh Robbers) deſtroy'd all this country as far as *Baſingſtoke*. Nothing now remains, but the walls, which (though they have loſt their coping and battlements) ſeem to have been exceeding high. For, by the rubbiſh and ruins, the earth is grown ſo high, that I could ſcarce thruſt my ſelf through a * paſſage which they call *Onion's-hole*; though I ſtoop'd very low. The walls remain in good meaſure entire; only, with ſome few gaps in thoſe places, where the gates have been; and out of theſe walls, there grow Oaks of ſuch a vaſt bigneſs, incorporated as it were with the ſtones, and their roots and boughs are ſpread ſo far round; that they raiſe admiration in all that behold them. The walls are about two Italian miles in compaſs; ſo that, perhaps, it was from the *largeneſs* of the place, that the Saxons call'd it *Selceſter*, that is, the *great City*. For *Sel* ſeems in their language to have ſignified *great*; ſince Aſſerius Menevenſis interprets the Saxon word *Selwood*, by *Sylva magna*, i. e. *a great wood*. On the weſt-ſide of the walls, where it is level, there runs a long ridge, caſt-up for a Defence to the place. It contains about 80 acres, being a very good ſoil, now divided into ſeparate fields, with a little grove to the weſt; and eaſtward, near the gate, a farm-houſe, with a ſmall Church of modern building; in which, I ſearch'd for ancient Inſcriptions, but found only ſome Coats of Arms in the windows, viz. *in a field ſable ſeven Fuſils argent Bendwiſe*; as alſo, *in a field ſable a Feſſe between two chevrons Or*, and *in a ſhield Or an eagle diſplay'd with two heads, gules*. I find theſe laſt to be the Arms of the *Blewets*, to whom this eſtate came, after the time of William the Conqueror; the ſecond, are the Arms of the noble family of *Bainard* of *Leckham*; and the firſt is the Coat of the family of the *Cuſanz*, through whom the eſtate paſs'd by Inheritance from the *Blewets* to the *Bainards*. But in the reign of William the Conqueror, this was the Eſtate of *William de Ow* the Norman, who, being accus'd of high Treaſon, choſe to maintain his Innocence by Duel; but, being conquered, he was by command of William Rufus puniſh'd with the loſs of his eyes and teſticles. The inhabitants of the place told me, it had been a conſtant obſervation among them, that tho' the ſoil here is fat and fertile, yet in a ſort of baulks that croſs one another, the corn never grows ſo thick as in other parts of the field; and along theſe they believe the ſtreets of the old City to have run. They very frequently dig-up Britiſh tiles, and great plenty of Roman Coins, which they call *Onion-pennies*, from one *Onion* whom they fooliſhly fanſy to have been a Giant, and an inhabitant of this city. They alſo often find Inſcriptions, which the Ignorance of the Country-people has deſtroyed, and rendered uſeleſs to the World. There is only one remaining, which was brought up to London, and plac'd in the garden of the honourable *William Cecil* Baron of Burghley, and Lord High Treaſurer of England:

* *Angiportum.* Onion's-hole.

Arms of the *Blewets*, *Bainards*, and *Cuſanz*.

MEMORIÆ
FL. VICTORI-
NÆ. T. TAM:
VICTOR CONIUX
POSVIT.

I ſhall not be poſitive, as ſome are, that this was a monument in memory of *Victorina*, who was called *Mater Caſtrorum*, i. e. Mother of the Camps; and who ſet up the *Victorini*, ſon and grandſon, and *Poſthumus*, *Lollianus*, *Marius*, and *Tetricus*, in Gaul and Britain, againſt *Gallienus* the Emperor. But I have ſomewhere read, that there were two *Victors* in Britain, and thoſe at the ſame time; one, ſon of Maximus the Emperor; the other, * Captain of the Guards to the ſame Emperor, and mention'd by St. *Ambroſe* in his Epiſtles. However, I dare affirm, that neither of theſe was the *Victor*, who ſet up this monument in memory of his wife.

* *Prætorio* * *Præfectus.*

As there is one Roman military way that runs ſouth from hence, directly to Winchester; ſo is there another that goes weſtward, thro' *Pamber* (a thick and woody foreſt;) thence, by ſome places now uninhabited, near *Litchfield*, that is, *the field of carcaſſes*; and ſo to the foreſt of *Chute*, very pleaſant by reaſon of its ſhady trees, and the diverſions of hunting; where the Huntſmen and Foreſters admire the paved Ridge, which is plainly viſible, tho' here and there interrupted.

Pamber. Chute-foreſt.

More to the North, almoſt on the limits of this County, I ſaw *Kings-cleare*, formerly a ſeat of the Saxon Kings, now a well-frequented market; ⌈within a mile of which is an ancient ſquare Camp, and ſome obſcure Remains of a large Building, that is ſaid to have been a Caſtle:⌉ *Sidmanton*, the ſeat of the Knightly family of *Kingſmils*; ⌈(within half a mile of which, on *Ladle-hill*, is another ancient Encampment;)⌉ and *Burgh-cleare*, under a high hill, on the top of which is a military camp (ſuch as our anceſtors call'd *Burgh*,) ſurrounded with a large trench: and there being a proſpect from hence all the country round, a Beacon † was built upon it, which by fire * gave notice to the neighbouring parts, of the approach of an enemy. ⌈And a very proper place this was, for ſuch a purpoſe; there being from hence a clear proſpect northward to *Cuckhamſley-hill* (where another Beacon was uſed to be kept) and Eaſtward almoſt as far as *Reading*, and Southward all over Hamſhire, as far as the Iſle of Wight.⌉ This kind of watch-towers have the name of *Beacons*, from the old word *Beacnian*, i. e. *to beckon*: They have been in uſe, here in England, for ſeveral ages; in ſome places made of a high pile of wood, and in others, of little barrels fill'd with pitch, ſet on the top of a high pole in places moſt expos'd to view, where ſome always keep watch in the night; and formerly the horſemen, call'd by our Anceſtors *Hobelers*, were ſettl'd in ſeveral places, to ſignify the approach of an enemy by day. ⌈North-weſt from hence, on the edge of Barkſhire, is a ſquare Camp, nigh weſt *Woodhay*, in a place call'd *Wallborough*; which, without doubt, took the name from the Fortifications.⌉

Kings-cleare. Sidmanton. Ladle-hill. Burgh-cleare.

† Is, C. * Gives, C.

Woodhay.

This County (as well as all the reſt which we have been hitherto deſcribing) belong'd to the Weſt-Saxon Kings; and (as Marianus tells us,) when Sigebert was depoſed for tyrannical oppreſſions of his Subjects, he had this County aſſign'd him, that he might not ſeem intirely diveſted of Government. But, for his repeated crimes, they afterwards expell'd him out of

of those parts too; and the miserable condition of this depos'd Prince was so far from moving pity, that, concealing himself in the wood *Anderida*, he was there kill'd by a Swine-herd.

Anderida.

This County has had very few Earls, besides those of *Wincheſter*, which I have mention'd before. [In the Saxon times, particularly in the year 860 (in the time of King Ethelbert) *Ofric* seems to have had this honour, by his leading up the Hamshire-men against the Danes, together with Ethelwulf and his Berkshire-men; tho' by the Saxon-Annals they are both styl'd Ealdoopmen. Whether, in K. Edgar's time, *Ælfhere*, and afterwards *Ælfhelm*, had the same Honour, I dare not be positive.] About the coming-in of the Normans, one *Bogo*, or * *Beavoyse*, a Saxon, had this title; who, in the battle at *Cardiff* in Wales, engaged the Normans. He was a man mightily fam'd for his valour and conduct; but while the Monks endeavour'd to extol him by legendary tales, they have obscured and drowned his truly noble Exploits. From that time, we read of no Earl of this County, till the reign of Henry the 8th, who advanced *William Fitz-Williams* (descended from the daughter of the Marquess Montacute, and then very old,) to the honours of Earl of Southampton, and Lord High Admiral of England. But he soon dying without issue, King Edward 6. in the first year of his reign, conferr'd that honour upon *Thomas Wriothesley* Lord Chancellor of England; and his grandson *Henry*, by Henry his son, † enjoy'd the same title; who in his younger years improv'd the nobility of his birth with the additional ornaments of Learning and military arts; that in his riper age he might employ them in the service of his King and Country. [After his death, this Honour descended to *Thomas* his son, who, upon the Restoration of King Charles 2, was created Knight of the Garter, and made Lord High Treasurer of England. He was thrice marry'd, but left no issue-male, nor any other to inherit his Title; so that *Charles Fitz-Roy*, eldest son to the Dutchess of *Cleaveland*, had the honour of *Duke* of Southampton confer'd upon him by King Charles the second, in the 27th year of his reign; being also created, at the same time, Baron of Newberry and Earl of Chichester.]

* *Beavoſius.*

† Now enjoys C.

There are in this County 253 *Parishes, and* 18 *Market-Towns.*

ISLE of WIGHT.

TO this County of *Southamton*, there belongs an Island which is stretch'd out, over-against it, to the South; by the Romans call'd *Vecta*, *Vectis*, and *Victesis*; by Ptolemy, Οὐικτὶς; by the Britains, *Guith*; by the Saxons, [Wiht and Wihtland,] Wuzland and Wich-ea (for they call'd an Island, Ea,) and by us at this day, *The Isle of Wight*, and *Whight*. It is separated from the Continent of Britain by such a small rapid Chanel (formerly call'd *Solent*,) that it seems to have been joyn'd to it; whence (as Ninnius observes) the Britains call'd it *Guith*, which signifies a *Separation*: As Sicily, in the opinion of *Julius Scaliger*, had it's name from the Latin *Seco*; because it was broken off, and as it were *dissected* from Italy. Whence (with submission always to the Criticks) I would read that passage in the sixth of Seneca's *Natural Questions*, *Ab Italia Sicilia* resecta; and not *rejecta*, as it is commonly read. [But this opinion concerning the original of the name, however plausible, is not universally agreed-to. For tho' Ninnius, a Britain, has call'd it Guith; yet it was after the coming-in of that people which our Historians term *Jutæ*, and the Saxons Jotar and Jucna cynn; and, at the same time, all agree that this Island fell to their share, upon the expulsion of the Britains. Now, Bede expresly names them *Vitæ*, which the Saxon Idiom, of course, would make *Witæ*, as it changed *Vir* into Wer. And the Interpreter of Bede calls the *Jutes* who came over, Geatar, or *Getes*, which points out to us their first original from the *Goths*, once so considerable a People in Germany. In the * Laws of Edward the Confessor, they are named *Guti*, which (as † Sir Henry Spelman observes) by a custom of changing *Gu* into *Wy* or *Wi*, becomes the same with *Wyti* or *Witi*; and the Saxon Aspiration, us'd in hundreds of the like instances, brings it to the true writing Wiht and Wihtland. If the names may be thus reconciled without straining, the reason of the thing makes the conjecture probable enough. For what can we imagin more natural, than that this People should call their *Division* after their own name; in the same manner as the *Saxons* and *Angles* (the two other sharers) fix'd their names upon their respective bounds; as any one may observe by the ancient Division of England? But of these two Opinions, every one is at liberty to chuse which he pleases.] From the nearness of situation, and likeness of the name, we may guess this *Vecta* to be that *Ikta* which (as Diodorus Siculus has it) at every tide seem'd to be an Island; but, at the time of the ebb, the ground between this Island and the Continent was so dry, that the old Britains us'd to carry over their tinn in Carts, in order to transport it into France. But I cannot think this to be Pliny's *Mictis*, tho' so like the name *Vecta*: for in that Island there was white lead, whereas in this there is not any one vein of metal, that I know of.

* Cap. 35.

† Glossar. in *Guti.*

Mictis.

This Island, from east to west, is of a Lentil or oval form; in length, 20 miles, and in the middle, where it is broadest, 12 miles over; the sides lying north and south. To say nothing of the abundance of Fish in this sea; the soil is very fruitful, and enables the Inhabitants to export Corn to other parts. There is every where plenty of rabbits, hares, partridge, and pheasants; and it has, besides, a forest and two parks, which are well stock'd with deer, for the diversion of hunting. Through the middle of the Island, there runs a long ridge of hills, where is plenty of pasture for sheep; whose wool, next to that of Lemster and Cotteswold, is reckon'd the best, and is in such request with the Clothiers, that the Inhabitants make great advantage of it. In the north part, there is very good meadow-ground, pasture,

rare, and wood; the ſouth part is all, in a manner, a Corn-Country, enclos'd with ditches and hedges. At each end, the ſea from the north, edges-in to ſuch a degree, that it makes almoſt two Iſlands; which indeed are call'd ſo by the inhabitants, viz. that at the weſt-end, *Weſh-water Iſle*, the other at the eaſt-end, *Binbridge-Iſle*. In Bede's time, there were in it 1200 † families; now, it has 36 towns, villages, and caſtles. As to *Eccleſiaſtical* Government, it is under the juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Wincheſter; as to *Civil*, under the County of South-hamton. The inhabitants facetiouſly boaſt, how much happier they are than their Neighbours, ſince they never had either *Monks, or Lawyers, or Foxes: [But as to *Monks*, it is certain that St. Mary's in Carisbrooke, was a Cell of Black Monks, belonging firſt to *Lyra* in Normandy, and afterwards to the Abbey of *Montgrace* in Yorkſhire, and then to the Ciſtercians of *Sheen*. Beſides which, there were in the Iſland three Priories.]

Freſh-water-Iſle. Binbridge-Iſle. † 1607. * *Cucullatos monachos.*

Newport. The places of greateſt note, are theſe: *Newport*, the beſt market in the Iſland, formerly call'd *Medena*, and *Novus Burgus de Meden*, i. e. *the new Borough of Meden*, whence the country (as it lies eaſt or weſt) is divided into *Eaſt-Meden* and *Weſt-Meden*. [This place hath given the title of Earl to *Montjoy Blount*, created Aug. 3. 4° Car. 1. who was ſucceeded in the ſame honour by his ſon and heir *George Blount*; and he, by *Henry* his brother. In the year 1711. *Thomas Windſor* (ſon of Thomas Lord Windſor, Earl of Plimouth,) who had been created Viſcount Windſor of the Kingdom of Ireland by King William the third, was by Queen Anne created Baron *Montjoy*, from this place.]

Eaſt-Meden. Weſt-Meden.

Caeresbrok. Next, is *Caeresbrok*, an old caſtle in the very middle of the Iſland, [eminent in the Saxon-times;] and ſo call'd by a ſtrange mangling of the name for [Pibtgapabunh, or] *Whitgaresburg*, from one *Whitgar* a Saxon; of whom more hereafter. It was, * in the laſt Age, magnificently rebuilt by the Governor. To this caſtle belong'd very many *Knights Fees*; and for antiquity, it exceeds all others in the Iſland; [being alſo frequently mention'd in our modern Hiſtories, ſince the Impriſonment of that Pious and Religious Prince, King *Charles* the firſt, in this Caſtle.]

* Lately, C.

Reading. Newton. Yarmouth. Brading, another market-town. *Newton* and *Yarmouth* Mayor-towns, which alſo ſend Burgeſſes to Parliament. This *Yarmouth* and *Sharpnore* have their caſtles, which with *Worſleys*-tower ſecure the north-weſt ſhore. Oppoſite to theſe, and not above two miles diſtant, is *Hurſt*-caſtle, built upon a little tongue of land in Hamſhire. *Quarre*, where a || Monaſtery was founded Anno Dom. 1132. [by Baldwin Earl of Devonſhire, and conſecrated to the Virgin Mary.] *Godſhill*, where J. *Worſley* erected a Free-ſchool: *Weſt-Cow* and *Eaſt-Cow*, now both in ruins, were built at the Entrance into *Newport* by Henry 8; of which Leland,

Hurſt-caſtle. || A *Nunnery*, V. Mon. Angl. Godſhill. Weſt-Cow. Eaſt-Cow.

Cowæ fulmineæ duæ conſiſtant
Hæc caſum colit, ille Solis ortum
Veſtam qua Neoportus intrat altam.

The two great Cows that in loud Thunder roar,
This on the Eaſtern, that the Weſtern ſhore,
Where Newport enters ſtately Wight. ——

Sandham. On the North-eaſt ſide, ſtands *Sandham*-caſtle, fortify'd, like the reſt, with great pieces of Cannon.

The Iſland is alſo well fortify'd by Nature; being encompaſs'd with a continu'd ridge of rocks; and ſome lie under water all along before the Iſland, to the great hazard and danger of Sailors. But the moſt dangerous are, the *Needles*, ſo call'd becauſe they are very *ſharp*, and pointed; and the *Shingles*, which lie before the weſt-corner of the Iſland: as on the eaſt-ſide, are the *Owers* and the *Mixon*; and on the North-coaſt, the *Brambles*; ſhelves, which often deceive the Seamen. And if there be any place where an Enemy may conveniently land, that, according to the old way, is fenced with ſtakes faſtened in the ground.

Owers. Mixon. Brambles.

But for all this, it is not ſo well fortify'd by its rocks or caſtles, as by it's Inhabitants; who are naturally warlike and couragious; and, by the daily diligence and care of the Governour, have the methods of *Exerciſe* ſo perfect, that, be the ſervice they are put upon what it will, they are maſters of it: for they ſhoot at a mark admirably, keep their ranks, march orderly; as occaſion requires, they can cloſe into a round, or looſen their Ranks: they can endure long marches, and the fatigues of hot and duſty weather; in ſhort, they are Maſters of whatever is requiſite in a good ſoldier. The Iſland, of it ſelf, can raiſe 4000 ſuch men in times of war; beſides, there are 3000 of the Hamſhire Militia, and 2000 of the Wiltſhire, appointed for the defence of the Iſland, upon all Emergencies. And, that they may with greater eaſe make head againſt an Enemy, it is divided into eleven parts, every one of which has it's Centoner, or *Centurion*; and it's *Vintons*, or *Vicenarii*, i. e. *Leaders of Twenty*; not to mention the † great Cannon, and the Centinels who keep watch on the high hills where the Beacons ſtand; and their Poſts and Couriers, (by an obſolete name call'd *Hoblers*,) who are to give intelligence of all occurrences to the Governour.

Ann. 1607. † *Tormenta majora.*

Veſpaſian was the firſt who reduced this Iſland to the power of the Romans, while he ſerv'd as a private Officer under Claudius. For thus Suetonius writes of him: *In the reign of Claudius, by the favour of* Narciſſus, *he was ſent Lieutenant of a Legion into Germany: being thence removed into Britain, he fought 30 pitch'd Battels with the Enemy, ſubdu'd 2 powerful nations, took above 20 towns, together with the Iſle of Wight which lies upon the Coaſt of Britain; partly under the command of Aulus Plautius a Conſular Lieutenant, partly under the conduct of the Emperor Claudius himſelf. For which he was honour'd with Triumphal ornaments; and, in a ſhort time after, with * two Sacerdotal Dignities.* It was at this Iſland, that *Alectus*, when he had uſurp'd the Government of Britain, † lay in wait for the Romans with his Fleet; who yet by the help of a favourable fogg, got to ſhore undiſcover'd by the Enemy, and ſet fire to their own ſhips, that there might be no temptation to run away. The firſt of the Saxons that ſubdu'd it, was *Cerdicus*; and he gave it to *Stuffa* and *Whitgar*, who put the greateſt part of the Britiſh Inhabitants to the ſword in *Whitgarsburgh*, call'd ſo from him, and now by contraction *Caresbrok*. After that, *Wolpher* King of the Mercians ſubdu'd this Iſland, and gave it, together with the country of the *Meanvari*, to Edelwalch King of the South-Saxons, when he ſtood Godfather to him. Ceadwalla King of the Weſt-Saxons (after Edelwalch was kill'd, and Arvandus, a petty Prince of the Iſland, was made away) join'd it to his own Dominions, and cruelly maſſacred almoſt all the Natives of the Iſland. He gave 300 Hides, the fourth part thereof, to Biſhop *Wilfrid*,

In the life of T. *Veſpaſian*, c. 4. * *Duplex Sacerdotium.* † *In ſpeculis & inſidiis collocata.* An. Dom. 530. Bede l. 4. c. 13.

...s, who first instructed the Inhabitants in the Christian Religion. But let Bede speak in his own words.

Bede, l. 3. c. 7.

After Cadwalla had got the Kingdom of the Gewissæ, *he attempted the Isle of Wight, which till that time wholly given to Idolatry; and by a bloody Massacre endeavour'd to extirpate the natives and in their stead to people it with his own Countrymen; vowing himself, as they say, by vow (tho' he was not as yet become Christian) that if he could get that Island, he would devote the fourth part both of it and of his spoil, to God; which he accordingly did, by giving it to Bishop Wilfrid for the service of God; for* * *he being of that country happen'd to be there. The Island is judg'd by the English to include twelve hundred* † *hides: whereupon two hundred of them were given to the Bishop. But he dispos'd that part which he receiv'd, to one of his* Clerks, *by name* Bernwin, *who was his sister's son; giving him a Priest, whose name was* Hildila, *with order to baptize, and preach the word to all who were desirous of Salvation. Where I think my self bound to observe, that among the first-fruits of those who were converted in that Island, two young boys of the blood-royal, brothers to* Arvandus *King of the Island, were by the special grace of God, crowned with martyrdom. For when the Enemy was ready to invade the Isle, these young brothers made their escape, to the next Province; where, coming to a place that is call'd* Ad Lapicem, *and thinking to secure themselves there from the fury of the conquering Prince, they were betray'd, and order'd to be put to death. Which coming to the ears of a certain Abbot and Priest call'd* Cynbreth, *who at a small distance from thence had a Monastery in a place call'd* Reodford, *i. e.* the ford of reeds; *he came to the King, who was then privately in those parts for the cure of the wounds he had receiv'd in the Isle of Wight, and desir'd of him, that if those young brothers must be kill'd, he would please first to permit them to be baptis'd. This request the King granted; upon which the Abbot having instructed them in the word of truth, and baptiz'd them, he gave them a sure title to the Kingdom of Heaven. And immediately after, the Executioner coming to them, they joyfully submitted to a temporal death, as a certain passage to eternal life. And in this order, after all the Provinces of Britain had receiv'd the Christian faith, the Isle of Wight was also converted; in which, tho' standing, because of the miseries of a foreign yoke, none had the dignity of a Minister or Bishop, before Daniel, who is now Bishop of the West-Saxons and the County.*

* Forte de gente sua superadditos.

† Familias vocat.

Latarum. See p. 192.

Reodford.

From which time, Authors say nothing of this Island, till the year 1066. when *Tostius*, brother to King Harold, invaded it with some Pirate-ships from Flanders, out of spite to his brother; and *when he had compell'd the inhabitants to pay him a certain Tribute, he sail'd off.* A few years after (as I find in an ancient book belonging to the Priory of *Caeresbrok*, which was shewn me by *Robert Glover* Somerset-herald, our great oracle in Genealogical Antiquities,) *as William the Bastard conquer'd England, so William Fitz-Osborne* (*who was his Marshal, and Earl of Hereford*) *conquer'd the Isle of Wight, and was first Lord of it.* A long time after, the French in the year 1377. surpris'd and plunder'd the Isle. They made another unsuccessful attempt A. D. 1403. being bravely repuls'd; as they were again, in the reign of Henry the 8th, when the French Gallies set fire to one or two small Cottages, within the memory of our * Fathers.

Florence of Worcester.

* So said, anno 1597.

As to the Lords of this Isle: William *Fitz-Osborne* being presently after slain in the wars of Flanders, and his son *Roger* attainted and banish'd; it came into the King's hands, and Henry 1. King of England gave it to Richard de *Redvers* (otherwise call'd *Redvers* and *de Rivers*) Earl of Devonshire, and with it the *Fee* of the village of *Christ-Church*: Where this Richard built a Castle, as likewise another at Caeresbrok; but his son *Baldwin* (in the troublesome reign of King Stephen, when there were as many Tyrants in England as Lords of Castles, who all usurp'd a power of coining money, with other branches of Soveraign Authority) was depriv'd of this castle by King Stephen. Yet his posterity recover'd their ancient right; whose pedigree I have already drawn, where I treated at large of the Earls of Devonshire. At length, *Isabella*, widow of William *de Fortibus*, Earl of Albemarle and Holderness, sister and heir of Baldwin the last Earl of Devonshire of this Family, was very hardly prevail'd with to surrender all her right and title, † by *Deed*, to King Edward 1.

† Per Charam.

Since that time, the Kings of England have held this Isle; and Henry *de Beauchamp* Earl of Warwick was by King Henry 6. (of whom he was a mighty Favourite) *crown'd King of the Isle of Wight, and afterwards entitl'd First Earl of all England.* But this new and extraordinary Title dy'd with him. Afterwards, Richard *Wideville* Earl of *Rivers*, was made Lord of the Isle of Wight by Edward 4. and Reginald *Bray* * *farm'd* it of King Henry 7. (whose Darling he was) at the yearly rent of 300 Marks. Besides these Lords, it has had a noble Family call'd *de Insula* or *Lisle*; one of whom in the reign of Edward 2. was summon'd to Parliament by the name of *John de Insula Vecta*, i. e. of the Isle of Wight.

* In firmam accepit.

More rare Plants growing wild in Hamshire.

Ascyrum supinum villosum palustre *C. B. Park. Marsh S. Peter's wort with woolly leaves. On a rotten mooriſh ground not far from Southampton abundantly. It grows on the like grounds in many places, especially of the West-Country.*

Alopecuros maxima Anglica *Park.* altera maxima Anglica paludosa *Ger. emac.* altera maxima Anglica paludosa, seu Gramen Alopecuroides maximum *J. B. Lob. Ad. part. alt. The great English marsh-Fox-tail-grass. In the moist pastures of this County, near the Salt-works, and an ancient house call'd* Drayton, *about two miles from* Portsmouth, *over-against the* Isle of Wight, *plentifully.* Lobel.

Asphodelus luteus Acorifolius paluſtris Anglicus Lobelii *J. B.* Lancastriæ verus *Ger. emac. descr.* Pseudo-asphodelus paluſtris Anglicus *C. B. Lancashire. Asphodel or Bastard-Asphodel. On a bog in a heath in the mid-way between Sarisbury and Southampton. This is very common in bogs and watery places both in the West and North parts of England.*

Bardana minor, *Ger.* Xanthium seu lappa minor *J. B. Park.* Lappa minor, Xanthium Dioscoridis *C. B. The lesser Burdock. I once found it in the road from Portsmouth to London, about three miles from Portsmouth. But, it being an annual Plant, may be lost again there.*

Cissampelos altera Anglica minima *Park.* p. 173. *The least English Black Bindweed. This grows about Drayton near Portsmouth. It differs little from the common black Bindweed but in the small-*

ſmallneſs of it's parts : which may be owing to the barrenneſs of the ſoil.

Dryopteris Penæ & Lobelii *Ger. emac.* p. 1135. *True Oak-Fern. This Mr. Goodyer found in a very wet moor or bog, call'd White-row-moor, where Peat is now dug a mile from Petersfield in Hamſhire. This is found in many wet and boggy grounds in divers Counties of England. It is called by Jo. Bauhine* Filix minor non ramoſa ; *and by us* Fil. minor paluſtris repens.

Erica maritima Anglica ſupina *Park. Engliſh low Sea-heath. Found by Lobel about Portſmouth.* Park. p. 1485. *This we have found in many places on the Sea-coaſts both in Eſſex and Suffolk.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras *Park. Engliſh Sea-Tree-Mallow. About Hurſt-caſtle near the Iſle of Wight ; where alſo grows* Crithmum chryſanthemum *in great plenty on the miry marſh-ground.*

Mercurialis mas & fœmina *J. B.* vulgaris mas & fœmina *Park. Ger.* Merk. teſticulata ſive mas Dioſcoridis & Plinii : & ſpicata ſive fœmina eorundem *C. B. French Mercury the male and female. On the baich near Ryde in the Iſle of Wight plentifully.*

Nidus avis flore & caule violaceo-purpureo colore, an Pſeudo-limodoron Cluſ. hiſt. p. 270. *Ger. emac.* p. 228. *Found in the border of a Field call'd Marborn, near Habridge in Haliborn a mile from Alton. Mr.* Goodyer.

Pulmonaria foliis Echii *Ger.* rubro flore, foliis Echii *J. B.* anguſtifolia cœruleo rubente flore *C. B. Bugloſs Cowſlips, or long-leaved Sage of Jeruſalem. Found by Mr. Goodyer flowering, May 25. in a wood by Holbury-Houſe in the new foreſt, Hamſhire.*

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus *Ger.* flore globoſo purpureo *J. B.* folio oblongo, ſpica orbiculari *C. B.* Alopecuroides orbiculatus *Park. Horned Rampions with a round head of flowers. Found by Goodyer in the encloſed chalky hilly grounds by Maple-Durham, near Petersfield in Hamſhire. It grows in divers places of the Downs in Suſſex.*

As for the Geniſtella Anglica ſpinoſa ſupina, ſive Chamæſpartum ſupinum, *which Lobel is ſaid to have obſerved growing not far from Southſea-caſtle, where it flower'd July and Auguſt, with ſlender trailing branches of a ſpan long.*

And the Geniſtella ſive Chamæſpartum rectum, flore & acutis ſpinis ſparto ſupino paribus & ſimilibus, *found by the ſame Lobel flowering in July near Portſmouth, both which he is ſaid to have deſcrib'd in the Margin of his Dutch Herbal* P. B. *We could not find any ſuch Plants in thoſe places, neither heard we of them.*

ATTREBATII.

THE Attrebatii, *as in France, ſo likewiſe in Britain, border upon the* Belgæ *Now that name is wholly aboliſh'd, and the countrey they inhabited is commonly call'd* Barkſhire. *But it ought to be taken for granted (ſince Cæſar informs us that the Foreigners which came out of* Gallia Belgica *inhabited the ſea-coaſts of Britain, and ſtill retain'd the names of their own Countries) that our* Attrebatii *remov'd hither from among the* Attrebates *in Gaule; who, according to Ptolemy, poſſeſs'd the maritim parts of Gaule, upon the* Sein, *to wit, that very countrey, which may be ſaid, in a manner, to lie* oppoſite *to our* Attrebatii. *Therefore Cæſar ſaid, not without great probability, that* Comius Attrebatenſis *was a perſon of conſiderable authority in theſe parts, that is, amongſt his own countrey-men; and that after his being conquer'd by Cæſar, he fled hither; when, as we have it in* Frontinus, *his ſhips being run a-ground, he commanded his ſails to be hoiſted up, and by that means hinder'd Cæſar's purſuit; who, ſeeing his full ſails afar off, and ſuppoſing he made away with a freſh gale, deſiſted from following him further. Whence they had this name of* Attrebatii, *is a matter ſtill in diſpute; as for thoſe that derive it from* Attrech, *which they would have to ſignify* a land of bread *in the old Gauliſh Tongue, I am afraid they are miſtaken. Let it be ſufficient for me, that I have ſhewn, from whence they came into Britain: As for the Etymology of their name, I leave it to the ſearch of others.*

BARKSHIRE.

THAT County which we call *Barkſhire*, was term'd by the Latin writers *Bercheria*, and anciently by the Engliſh-Saxons Beappucrcype. Which name, Aſſerius Menevenſis derives from *Berroc*, a certain Wood where Box grew in great abundance; others from an *Oak disbark'd* (ſo the word *Beroke* ſignifies) to which, when the State was in more than ordinary danger, the inhabitants were wont in antient times to reſort, and conſult about publick Affairs. However, it is certain, that in the moſt ancient Saxon Annals, the name is Beappucrcype, melted by degrees into Beappucrcype and Bappucrcipe, from whence the preſent name of *Berkſhire* is immediately derived. The north-ſide of this County is waſh'd by the winding, but pleaſant and gentle ſtreams of the Iſis or Ouſe (†which afterwards takes the name of *Thamiſis*, the *Thames*,) and firſt ſeparates it from Oxfordſhire, and then from Buckinghamſhire. The ſouth-ſide, towards Hamſhire, is water'd by the river *Kennet*, till it runs into the *Thames*. Weſtward, where it touches upon Wiltſhire, and is broader, as likewiſe in the middle parts, it is rich and fruitful, eſpecially where it falls into a Valley, which they call the *Vale of White Horſe*, from I know not what ſhape of a *White Horſe*, fanſy'd on the ſide of a whitiſh hill. But the eaſt-ſide, which borders upon Surrey, is downright barren, or at beſt bears but little; and is very much taken up with woods and foreſts.

Berroc.

† See this notion confuted, in *Wiltſhire*.

Farendon.

Oak. New-Forreſt.

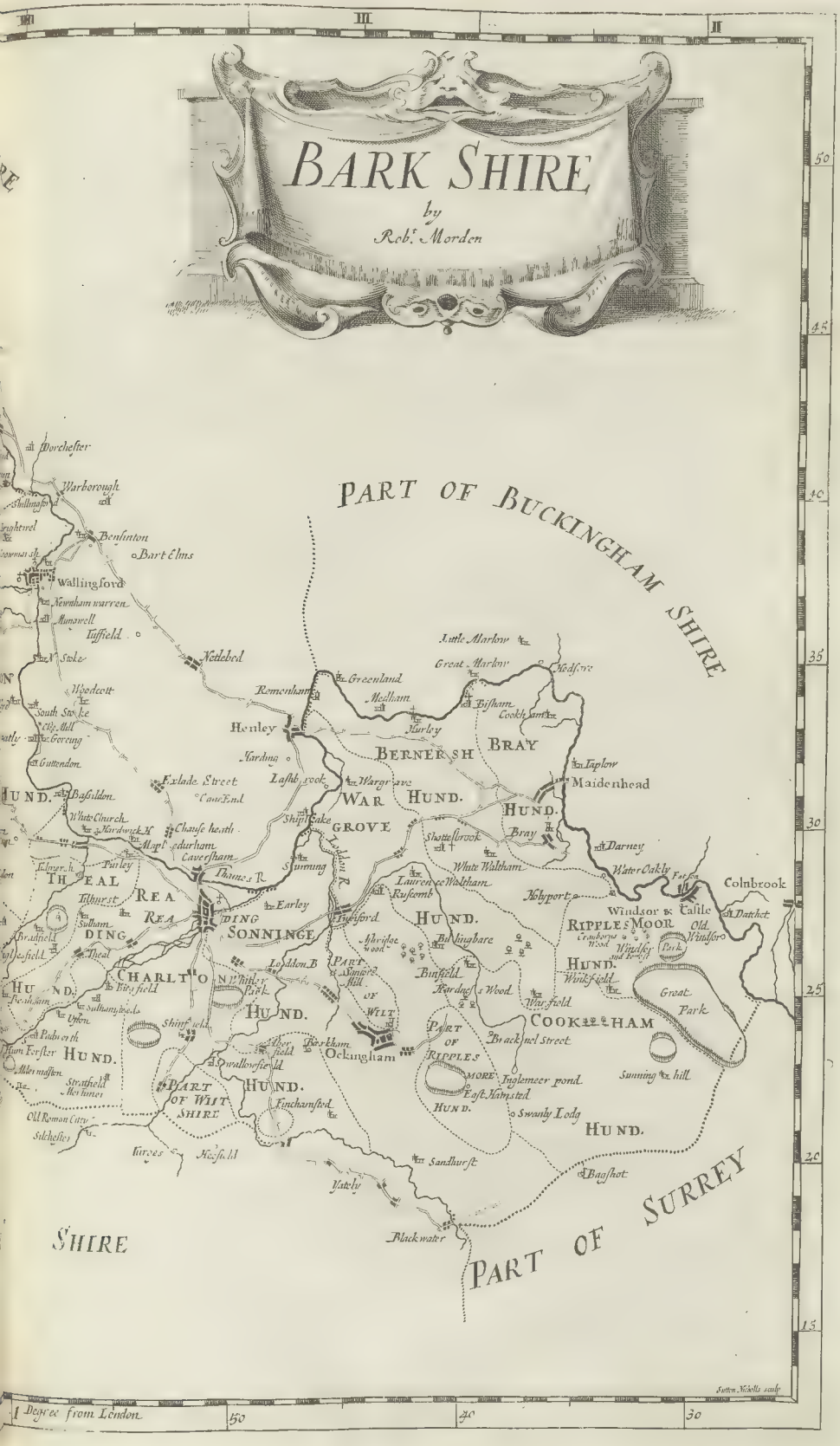
To the weſt, near the Ouſe, ſtands *Farendon*, on a high ground; now noted for it's Market, but formerly for a certain Fortification built by Robert Earl of Glocester, againſt King Stephen; who nevertheleſs took it at the expence of much blood and labour, and laid it ſo level with the ground, that nothing of it is now to be ſeen. But (as we find in the Chronicle of Waverley-Abbey) King John, in the year MCCII. *mov'd by divine Inſpiration, granted the Site, with all it's appurtenances, for the building of an Abbey, for the Ciſtercian Order.*

From hence the Ouſe, fetching a great compaſs, and making it's way toward the North, waters ſeveral villages of little note; till winding inwards again, and dividing it's ſtream, it arrives at *Abbendon*, a handſom town, well frequented; call'd firſt by the Engliſh-Saxons Ðbeoverham, then Abbanðune; no doubt from the Abbey, rather than from *Abbenus*, I know not what Iriſh Hermit, as ſome have written. *It was a place* (as we have it in the old book of Abbendon) *upon the plain of a hill, extreamly pleaſant to the eye, a little beyond the village which is now cal'd* Suniggewelle, *between two very fine rivulets, which enclosing within them the place it ſelf (as it were a ſort of bay) yield a delightful proſpect to the beholders, and a convenient ſubſiſtence to the Inhabitants. It was in ancient times call'd* Sheovesham, *a famous City, goodly to behold, full of riches, encompaſs'd with very fruitful fields, green meadows, ſpacious paſtures, and flocks of cattel abounding with milk. Here, the King kept his Court; hither the people reſorted, while Conſultations were depending about the greateſt and moſt weighty affairs of the kingdom.* For which reaſon, and its ancient name *Sheovesham* (written by Leland, whether from Record, or by miſtake, I know not, *Seukeſham*,) it is not unreaſonable to think this the very place wherein two Synods were held, one in the year 742. and the other in 822. both held there at Cloveſho. For tho' it hath been ſettled

Abbendon.

Abbandune.


Minutes of Time
VI
V
PART OF OXFORD SHIRE
PART OF WILT SHIRE
PART OF HAM
Thames R.
Oxford
Botley
Cumner
Lechlade
Part of Bark Shire
FARINGTON
HUND.
GANFELD
HORMER
HUNDRED
OKE
SHRIVENHAM
WANTING
COMPTON HUNDRED
LAMBOURN
KENTBURY
HUND.
FAIR CROSSE
HUNDRED
Ramesbury
Hungerford
Newbery
Inkpen
Westbrook
Knight Bridge
Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
Printed for Abel Swall and Awnsham & John Churchill


BARK SHIRE
by
Robt Morden
PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE
PART OF SURREY
SHIRE
Dorchester
Warborough
Benſinton
Bart Elms
Wallingford
Newham warren
Aumawell
Tuffield
Stoke
Nettlebed
Remenham
Greenland
Medham
Little Marlow
Great Marlow
Medſore
Bisham
Cookham
Henley
Harley
BERNERSH
BRAY
Harding
Taplow
Maidenhead
Exlade Street
Lashbrook
Wargrave
WAR
HUND.
Basildon
White Church
Hardwick
Chauſe heath
Maple durham
Caversham
Thames R.
Shiplake
GROVE
Shottesbrook
Bray
Darney
Water Oakly
Colnbrook
Datchet
Windsor Castle
Old Windsor
Purley
Tilhurst
REA
Sulham
DING
SONNINGE
Earley
Loddon R.
Hurſtbourn
Waltham
Lawrence Waltham
Ruſcomb
Hedsford
Bisham
Abbey wood
Bisham bare
Bisham
Hurſtbourn
Bisham
Cookham
Bisham

Cliff at hoo. settled in Kent, at a place called *Cliff at hoo*, yet that conjecture is wholly founded upon the similitude of names, and doth by no means agree with what is supposed, that *Clovesho* was probably in *Mercia*: And Æthelbald King of the *Mercians*, had the greatest hand in it, because the Saxon Annals mention him particularly, as present; and *Cliffathoo* in Kent is too much in a corner, to answer the character of *Clovesho*, which is mention'd but twice in the *Annals*, and both times expresly said to be the place of a Synod. And in a Council at *Hertford*, in 672. we find it decreed, *that there should be two Synods yearly; but because there were several incidental causes which might prevent them, it was unanimously agreed, however, that there should one meet yearly the first day of August, at the place* Clofesho. *call'd* Clofesho. Which cannot be supposed, unreasonably, to point out a place so little for the convenience of most of the members; but may very rationally be meant of this place; a place, perhaps, by reason of its situation, as eligible by all parties, as could well be thought of.] But to return. As soon as *Cissa*, King of the West-Saxons, had built the Abbey here, it began by degrees to lay aside it's old name, and to be called *Albandun*, and *Abbington*, that is, *the Abbey's Town*. This Abbey had not flourish'd long, e're it was thrown down, as it were in an instant, by the violent fury of the Danes. Yet it soon after recover'd it self, thro' the liberality of King Edgar; and afterwards, by the industry of the Norman Abbots, it grew to that magnificence by degrees, as to stand in competition almost with any Abbey in Britain, for riches and grandeur, as it's present ruins still declare. But the town, tho' it had it's dependance for a long time on the Abbey, yet since the year 1416. when King Henry 5. built Bridges over the Ouse (as appears by a distich in a window of S. Helen's Church there) and turned the high-road hither for a shorter cut; it became so much frequented, as to be reckon'd among the principal towns of this County; having a Mayor, and much enriching it self by steep'd barley sprouting and chitting again, which the Greeks call *Byne*, and we *Mault*. It hath besides, a *Cross* of excellent workmanship in the middle of the Market-place; erected, as they report, in the reign of King Henry 6, by the fraternity of St. *Cross*, which was instituted by him. [At present, this is one of the Towns for the publick Business of the County, and is particularly honoured by affording to the Right Honourable *Mountague Bertie* the title of Earl; which was first confer'd upon his Father, *James* Lord Noris of Rycot, in the 34th year of King Charles the second.]

Henricus quintus quarto fundaverat anno, Rex pontem Burford super undas atque Culhamford.

Byne.

Mault.

As Cissa was the founder of the foresaid Abbey, so Cilla *sister of King Cedwalla* (as I have it out of an old book) *built a Nunnery at* Helnestow *near the Thames, where her self presided over the Virgins, who were afterwards translated to* Witham. *In the heat of the war between Offa and Kinulph, the Nuns, upon the building of a castle there, retired from thence. For after that Kinulph was overthrown, whatsoever lay under his jurisdiction, from the town of Wallingford in the south part from Icheniide-street as far as* * *Essebury, and in the south part as far as the River Thames, King Offa seiz'd.* [At the south part of Oxford, there begins a great Causey, going from Fryar-Bacon's Study, for near two miles, towards Abingdon; † which one would imagin, at first sight, to have been a work of the Romans; but it appears by Records to have been made by *Robert Doiley*, in the time of William the Conqueror.

* Now Ashbury near Whitehorse-Hill.

† Aubr. Mon. Brit.

Near Abingdon, to the north-west, lies *Lee*, which, by the daughter of a certain Knight surnam'd *de Lee*, came to the family of the *Besiles*, and thence was call'd *Besile-Lee*, and from that family, in right of marriage, to *Richard Fitz-place*; whose progenitor, *Thomas*, brought some honour to his posterity, by matching with *Beatrix*, natural daughter of John 1. King of Portugal, from whom they are descended. But now let us return. Hard by Abingdon, the little River *Ock*, which washes the south-side of the town, and over which Sir *John St. Helens* Knight did formerly build a bridge, falls gently into the *Ouse*. It hath it's rise in the vale of *White-horse*, a mile or two from *Kingston-Lisle*, anciently the possession of *Warin de Insula* or Lisle. *L'isle*, a renown'd Baron. *John Talbot*, a younger son of that famous Warriour John Earl of Shrewsbury, being by the mother's side descended from that Baron, was first created Baron *L'isle* (as *Warin de Insula* was before, in regard of his being possess'd of this place; as if that honour were annex'd to it) and afterwards Viscount *L'isle*. This title, by the favour of our Kings, in a continu'd series remain'd in his posterity. For (to sum up all in short) when *Thomas Talbot*, son of John before-mention'd, dy'd without issue, being shot through the mouth with an arrow, as he was defending his estate in a skirmish against Baron *Barkley*; *Edward Grey*, who had marry'd his sister, receiv'd the same honour from King Richard 3, and had a son nam'd *John*, whose only daughter and heir being an infant, was contracted to *Charles Brandon* by K. Henry 8, and then upon he became Viscount *L'isle*: but she dying before the solemnization of the marriage, this his title dy'd with her. Afterwards, the same King Henry confer'd this honour upon *Arthur Plantagenet*, a natural son of King Edward 4, who had marry'd *Elizabeth* the sister of *John Grey* Viscount *L'isle*, widow of *Edmund Dudley*. And upon his dying without issue-male, *John Dudley* son of Edmund Dudley by the same *Elizabeth Grey*, afterwards Duke of Northumberland, was honour'd by the same King with this title. But he being attainted, Queen *Elizabeth* restor'd in blood his son *Ambrose*; and, before she created him Earl of Warwick, did the same day create him Baron *L'isle*; and *Robert Sidney* his sister's son, a person illustrious for his noble descent, and his own virtues, was honour'd with the title of Viscount *L'isle*, in the year 1605. by King James [the first;] who had before created him Baron *Sidney* of *Penshurst*, and made him Chamberlain to his Royal Consort Queen *Ann*. [The same person was also advanced to the honour of Earl of Leicester in the 14th year of the same King; all which Honours have been continued down, and do still remain, in the same name and family.

Kingston-Lisle.

Viscounts Lisle.

Above the head of the river *Ock*, by *Ashbury-park*, * is a Camp, of a figure as near round as square, the diameter above an hundred paces, and the works single; which seems to prove it Danish. But the works are now almost quite spoil'd and defac'd, by digging for the *Sarsden-stones* (as they call them,) to build a House in the Park, belonging to the Lord Craven.

* Aubr. Monum. MS.

Sarsden-stones.

Above the same hill, is another Camp with single works, but very large; and at about two furlongs distance, is a barrow call'd *Dragon-hill*: but whether from hence one may conclude this to be the *tumulus* of *Uther Pendragon*, since the conjecture is not warranted by any direct testi-

Dragon-hill.

mony from hiſtory, I leave others to determine. As to the white horſe, on the ſide of the hill, was made by Hengiſt, ſince the Horſe was the Arms or ſignet in his ſtandard. About a mile from the hill, are a great many large ſtones, which, if they were conſtru'd, muſt have been laid there with deſign; ſome of them being plac'd edge-wiſe; but the reſt indeed appear ſo diſorderly, that one would imagine they had only been emptied out of Carts.

Dechworth. Puſey. * Now the, C.

From Kingſton-Liſle, the river *Ock*, juſt now mention'd, runs between *Denchworth*, and *Puſey* (* the poſſeſſion of a Family of that Sirname, and held by a *Horn* given to their anceſtors by King *Canutus* the Dane. [Thus much the Inſcription implies; but both the character and ſtile thereof are modern, many hundreds of years after the Conqueſt; ſo that of what antiquity ſoever the Horn it ſelf may be, the Inſcription muſt have been added long after the age of *Canutus*. Not but the tradition of Canutus's giving it, may probably be very true, ſince there are ſo many inſtances of this kind, in many parts of England; and *Ingulphus* has expreſly told us, that in thoſe days it was common to make Grants of Lands by *Horns*, among other things.] The two *Denchworths* are hardby, where two noble and ancient Families did long flouriſh, *Hyde* at South-Denchworth, and *Fetiplace* at North-Denchworth; both which ſeem to have ſprung from the ſame ſtock, ſince they give the ſame Coat of Arms; and are now ſeated, the firſt at Kingſton, and the ſecond at Swinbrock.] After this, the *Ock* receives a nameleſs rivulet; which flows out of the ſame Vale to *Wantage*, call'd in Saxon Wanating, anciently a Royal Vill, and the birthplace of the famous King *Alfred*, which he bequeath'd at his death to *Alfrith*. It was made a Market-town, a long time after, by the intereſt of that valiant Soldier *Fouke Fitzwarin*, upon whom *Roger Bigod*, Earl Marſhal of England, had beſtow'd it, for his ſingular courage and conduct in War, and † afterwards it own'd for it's Lords the *Bourchiers* Earls of Bath, deſcended from the race of the *Fitzwarins*; of which family ſome are bury'd here. [A mile above *Wantage*, eaſt from *Aſhbury*, there is a very large Camp on the brow of a hill, of a *quadrangular* form, and ſingle-work'd; from which it appears to be Roman. Eaſt from hence is *Cuckamſley-hil*, call'd in Saxon Cpichelmer-bleape, and by Florence of Worceſter *Cuicelmeſlawe*; from whence, by degrees, the preſent name is melted, and the word *hill* added by a *tautology*, for want of knowing, that bleape in the Saxon implies ſo much. ‖ Over this it was, that the Danes paſs'd in their Depredations, after they had deſtroy'd *Wallingford*, in the year of our Lord 1006.]

Wantage. † It now owns, C. Aubr. MS. Cuckamſley-hill. ‖ Chron. Sax. An. 1006.

The Ouſe leaving *Abingdon*, preſently receives the *Tame*, out of Oxfordſhire (of which river, elſewhere.) Now, by a compound word being call'd * *Thamiſis* (the Thames,) it firſt makes a viſit to *Sinodun*, a high hill, defended with a deep ditch, where it is certain that in ancient times there was a Roman fortification; for, when the ground is broken up with the Plough, Roman Coins (a certain ſign of antiquity) are now and then found by the Ploughmen.

* See this conſuted in *Wilts*. Sinodun.

Brettwell. Robert Montenſis. † Uſed by Dr. Gale, at *Henley* in Oxfordſhire; which ſee.

Beneath it, at *Brettwell*, there was a Caſtle (if it was not really upon this hill) which Henry 2. took by ſtorm, a little before his making peace with King Stephen. From hence, the Thame bends it's courſe to the once chief City of the *Attrebatii*, which Antoninus calls † *Galleva Atrebatum*, and Ptolemy *Galeva*; both, through the carelcſneſs of Copiers, inſtead of *Gallena*; and theſe likewiſe in the Greek Copies obtrude upon us Νάξυα, by a tranſpoſition of the letters, for Ναύξα. For I have thought that it was ſo call'd in the Britiſh tongue, as it were *Guall-hen*, that is, the Old Fort. Which name being ſtill kept, and *Ford*, from a ſhallow place in the river, added to it, the Saxons in ancient times call'd it Huellengaforo and Fallengaforo; and we now-a-days by contraction, *Wallingford*; [as it is alſo call'd in the Saxon Annals (according to the ſeveral ages) Fealingaforo, Fallingaforo, Fallingforo. In Edward the Confeſſor's time, it was counted a Borough, and contain'd in it (as we find in Domeſday-book) 276 * *houſes, yielding nine pound* † *Tax; and thoſe that dwelt there, did the King ſervice on horſe-back,* ‖ *or elſe* ‖ *by S.a. Of theſe houſes, eight were deſtroy'd for the caſtle.* It was formerly walled about, and, as may be ſeen by the track [of the ditch and wall (beginning from the Caſtle, ſaith Leland,)] was a mile in compaſs, [or more.] It hath a caſtle ſeated upon the river, very large, and ſo well fortify'd in former times, that the hopes of it's being impregnable hath made ſome perſons over-reſolute. For when the flames of Civil War had ſet all England on fire, we read that King Stephen did ever now and then attempt it by ſiege, but always in vain. We much wonder'd at it's greatneſs and magnificence, when we were boys, and retir'd thither from Oxford (for it * was a retiring-place for the Students of *Chriſt-Church* at Oxford.) It is double-wall'd, and ſurrounded with two ditches; [Leland ſays, with *three dikes, large and deep, and well-watered.*] In the middle ſtands a tower, rais'd upon a very high mount; in the ſteep aſcent whereof, which you climb by ſtairs, I ſaw a well of an exceeding great depth. The Inhabitants believe it was built by the Danes; but I ſhould rather judge, that ſomething was here erected by the Romans, and afterwards demoliſh'd by the Saxons and Danes, when Sueno the Dane harraſs'd the Country, up and down in theſe parts. At length, it recover'd under William 1, as plainly appears by Domſday-Book, where it makes mention of eight * *Houſes* being pull'd down for the Caſtle, as I obſerv'd but now. Yet *William Gemeticenſis* takes no notice of this Caſtle, when he writes, that William the Norman, after Harold's defeat, immediately led his army to this *city* (for ſo he terms it,) and paſſing the Thames at the *ford*, encamp'd here, before he march'd to London. At which time, *Wigod* an Engliſh man was Lord of Wallingford, who had one only daughter given in marriage to *Robert D'Oily*, by whom he had *Maud* his ſole heir; married firſt to *Miles Criſpin*, and after his death by the favour of King Henry 1, to *Brient* † *Fitz Count*; and he being bred a ſoldier, and taking part with *Maud* the Empreſs, ſtoutly defended this Caſtle againſt King Stephen (who had rais'd a Fort over-againſt it at *Crattmeſh*,) till the peace, ſo much wiſh'd for by England in general, was concluded in this place, and an end put to that terrible quarrel between King Stephen and King Henry 2. And then, the love of God did ſo prevail upon *Brient* and his wife, that, quitting the tranſitory vanities of this world, they wholly devoted themſelves to Chriſt; and by that means this *Honour* of *Wallingford* fell to the Crown. Which appears by theſe words taken out of an old Inquiſition in the Exchequer, *To our moſt well beloved Lords, our Lords the King's Juſticiers and the Barons of the Exchequer, the Conſtable-Teſta de Neville of Wallingford,* ‖ *Greeting. Know ye that We have made diligent Inquiſition by the Knights of the*

Gallena. Ford. Wallingford. * Hagas. † De Gable. ‖ For agains. * Is now, C. * Hous- * Hagas. Lords of Wallingford, † Filio Comitis. Of the Honour of Wallingford. Teſta de Nevill. Exchequer. Scacar. Bailywick

[illegible], in pursuance of my Lord the King's precept directed to me by the Sheriff; and this is the sum of the Inquisition thus taken: Wigod of Wallingford held the honour of Wallingford in King Harold's time, and afterwards in the reign of King William 1; and had by his Wife a certain Daughter, [illegible] in marriage to Robert D'Oily. This Robert had by her a Daughter named Maud, which was his heir. Miles Crispin espous'd her, and had with her the aforesaid honour of Wallingford. After Miles's decease, our Lord King Henry 1. bestow'd the aforesaid Maid upon Brient Fitz-Count, &c. Yet afterwards, in the reign of Henry 3, it belong'd to the Earls of Chester, and then to Richard King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwall, who repaired it; and to his son Edmond, who founded a Collegiate Chapel within the inner Court: but he dying without issue, it return'd to the Crown, and was annexed to the Dukedom of Cornwall; since when, it hath fallen much to decay. More especially, about the time when that plague and mortality which follow'd the conjunction of Saturn and Mars in Capricorn, raged over all Europe, in the year of our Lord 1348; this *Wallingford* was so exhausted, that whereas before it was very well inhabited, and had twelve Churches in it, [(Leland says, fourteen, and that in his time several were living, who could show the Places where they all stood;)] now it has but one or two. But the inhabitants rather lay the cause of this their decay, upon the bridges built at *Abingdon* and *Dorchester*; by which means the High-road is turn'd from thence. [Notwithstanding which misfortunes, their Mault-trade, and the convenience of sending corn and other commodities by water to London, do still support it; so that of late years it is very much encreas'd both in buildings and number of inhabitants. It is a Corporation govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace within the *Burrough*; and they have a Free-school, and a Market-house wherein the Mayor and Justices keep the Quarter-Sessions.]

A terrible Plague.

See the like instance at *Wilton*, in Wilts.

From hence, Southward, the Thames glides gently between very fruitful fields on both sides, by *Moulesford*, which King Henry 1. gave to *Girald Fitz-Walter*; from whom the noble Family of the *Carews* are descended. A Family, that hath receiv'd the addition of much honour by it's matches with the noble families of *Mohun* and *Dinham*, and others in Ireland, as well as England. Not far from hence is *Aldworth*, where are certain tombs, and statues upon them larger than ordinary, much wonder'd at by the common people, as if they were the pourtraictures of Giants; when indeed they are only those of certain Knights of the family of *De la Beche*, which had a Castle here, and is suppos'd to have been extinct for want of issue-male in the reign of Edward 3. And now at length the *Thames* meets with the *Kennet*, which, as I said before, waters the south-side of this County, and at it's first entrance, after it has left Wiltshire, runs beneath *Hungerford*, call'd in ancient times *Ingleford Charnam-Street*, a mean town, and seated in a moist place; which yet gave both name and title to the honourable family of the Barons of *Hungerford*, first advanc'd to it's greatness by *Walter Hungerford* [Son of Sir Thomas, Speaker to the House of Commons 51 Edward 3, the first Parliament wherein they had a Speaker,)] who was Steward of the King's Houshold under Henry 5, and had confer'd upon him by that Prince's bounty (in consideration of his eminent services in the wars) the Castle and Barony of *Homet* in Normandy, *to hold to him and his heirs males by homage, and service, to find the king and his heirs at the Castle of Roan one Lance with a Fox's tail hanging to it*: which pleasant tenure I thought it not amiss to insert here, among more serious matters. The same *Walter* in the reign of Henry 6. was Lord High Treasurer of England, and created Baron *Hungerford*; and, by his prudent management, and his matching with *Catharine Peverel* (descended from the *Mohuns* and the *Courtneys*) much augmented his estate. His son *Robert*, who marry'd the daughter and heir of the Lord *Botereaux*, enrich'd the family much more; and afterwards *Robert* his son, who had to Wife *Eleanor*, daughter and heir of *William Molines* (upon which account he was honour'd, among the Barons of the Kingdom, by the name of Lord *Molines*, and during the Civil Wars between the Houses of York and Lancaster was beheaded at New-castle,) made great additions to it. *Thomas* his son, slain at Salisbury in his father's life-time, left *Mary* an only daughter, married to *Edward* Lord *Hastings*, with whom he had a great estate. But *Walter*, brother to the said *Thomas*, begat *Edward Hungerford*, father of that *Walter* whom Henry 8. created Baron *Hungerford* of *Heytesbury*, and condemned afterwards for a very heinous crime: nevertheless, Queen *Mary* restor'd his children to every thing but the dignity of Barons. [This Town is famous for the best Trouts; but tho' situate upon a great road, neither its buildings nor market are grown considerable. The Constable (who is annually chosen) is Lord of the Manour, and holds it immediately of the King. They have a *Horn*, holding about a quart; the Inscription whereof affirms it to have been given by *John of Gaunt*, along with the *Rial-fishing* (so it is there express'd,) in a certain part of the river.] Not far from hence, to the South, lies *Widehay*, for a long time the seat of the Barons of St. *Amand*, whose estate by marriage came to *Gerard Braybrok*; and *Elizabeth*, his eldest grand-daughter by his son *Gerard*, transfer'd the estate by marriage to *William Beauchamp*, who being summon'd to Parliament by the name of *William Beauchamp* of St. *Amand*, was a Baron; as was also his son *Richard*, who had no issue that was legitimate.

Moulesford.

Aldworth.

The river Kennet.

Hung. Bond.

Prima pars. Orig. Patent. Norman. 6 Hen. 5.

Barons Hungerford.

Widehay, Barons of St. Amand.

Beauchamp of S. Amand.

From thence the river *Kennet* (taking it's course between *Hemsted Marshall*, anciently held by the Rod of the Marshalsea, and belonging to the Marshals of England, where Thomas Parry Treasurer of the Houshold to Q. Elizabeth built a very beautiful seat, [and where now is the seat of the Lord Craven;] and *Benham Valence*, so call'd, from it's belonging to *William Valence* Earl of Pembroke;) comes to *Spinæ*, an old town mention'd by Antoninus; which, retaining it's name to this day, is call'd *Spene*: but instead of a town, is now a poor little village; scarce a mile from *Newbury*, a noted town, that had it's rise out of the ruins of it. For *Newbury* with us, is as much as the *New Borough*, in regard to *Spinæ* the more *ancient* place, which is quite decay'd, but hath left the name in a part of *Newbury*, which is still call'd *Spinham-lands*. And if there were nothing else, it were enough to prove *Newbury* to have had it's original from *Spinæ*, that the inhabitants of *Newbury* own the little village *Spene* for their mother, tho' *Newbury* (compar'd with *Spene*) is in point of building and neatness a very considerable town, much enrich'd by clothing, and commodiously seated upon a plain, with the river *Kennet* running through it. At the Norman Conquest, this town fell to the share of *Ernulph de Hesdin* Earl of Perch, whose great grand-

Hemsted Marshal.

* Parvirgam Marescallæ.

Spinæ.

Newbury.

Spinham-lands.

Lib. Inquisitionum.

granted to Robert Earl of Leicester being slain at the siege of Limoges by the Bishop of Chalons, his heir, relating to William Marshal Earl of Pembroke, who likewise held the manor of Hampsted Marshal by grand serjeanty of butlery,) as did his successors Marshals of England, till Roger Bigod by his obtaining (not his honour of Earl Marshal and possessions; which, notwithstanding, by much † intercession he obtain'd again, for life. Of late years, it is better known in our Histories, on account of the Engagements there, between his Majesty King Charles 1, and the Parliament Army, in the late Civil Wars.]

† Precario.

Lamborn.

The *Kennet* continues it's course from hence, and receives the little river *Lamborn*, which at it's rise imparts the name to a small market-town, that in ancient times belong'd to *Alfrith* King *Alfred*'s Cousin, having been left him by the said King by Will; and afterwards it was the *Fitzwarin*'s, who obtain'd for it the privilege of a market from King Henry 3. * It also belong'd to the Knightly family of *Essex*, which ‖ derived it's pedigree from *William de Essex* Under-Treasurer of England in Edward the 4th's time, and from those of the same Sirname in *Essex*, who have liv'd in great repute and honour there. From thence this little river runs beneath *Dennington*, call'd also *Dunnington*, a small but very neat castle, seated on the brow of a woody hill, having a fine prospect, and windows on all sides very lightsome; [which in the late Civil Wars was a garrison for the King.] They say it was built by Sir *Richard de Abberbury* Knight, founder also of *God's-House* beneath it, for the relief of the poor. Afterwards, it was the residence of *Chaucer*, then of the *De la Poles*; and, within the memory of * the last age save one, of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk. [Here was an *Oak*, standing till within these few years, commonly called *Chaucer's Oak*; under which he is said to have penn'd many of his famous Poems. In the 37th year of King Henry 8, an Act of Parliament passed, to enable the King to erect this Castle into an Honour.]

* Now it belongs, C.

‖ Derives, C.

Dunnington-castle.

* Our Fathers, C.

Chaucer's Oak.

Aldermaston.

And now the *Kennet* having run a long way, passes by *Aldermaston*, which Henry 1. gave to *Robert Achard*, from whose posterity, by the *De la Mares*, it came at length by marriage to the *Fosters*, a Knightly family. At last it runs into the Thames, having first, with it's windings, encompass'd a great part of *Reading*. This little city or town of *Reading* (call'd in Saxon Rheadýge, from *Rhea*, that is, *the River*, or from the British word *Redin*, signifying *Fern*, which grew in great plenty hereabouts; [but by the Saxon Annals called Reading, Rædinc, and Redinc;)] for the neatness of it's streets, and the fineness of it's buildings, for it's riches, and the reputation it * got for making of cloath; goes beyond all the other towns of this County. [But of later years, the convenience of the river giving great encouragement to the Mault-trade, they apply themselves especially to that, and find it turn to so good account, that their employment about *Cloath* is in great measure laid aside. For whereas they have had formerly sevenscore Clothiers, now their number is but very small.] And it hath lost it's greatest ornaments, the beautiful Church, and a very ancient Castle. For, Asserius tells us, that the Danes kept possession of this Castle, when they drew a ditch between the *Kennet* and the *Thames*, and that they retreated hither, after King Ethelwolf had routed them at *Inglefield*, a little village in the neighbourhood which gives name to a noble and ancient family. But it was demolish'd by King Henry 2. (because it had been a place of refuge for King Stephen's party) to such a degree, that nothing now remains of it, but the bare name in the next street. [Where this Castle stood, * Leland says, he could not exactly discover; but imagines it might stand at the west-end of *Castle-street*. It is probable, that some part of the Abbey was built out of the ruins of it, and it might perhaps be upon the very spot where the Abbey was. Now, there is not so much as a tradition of any Castle, that ever was there: only about the precincts of the Abbey, are some signs of Fortifications; but those they affirm to have been cast-up no longer since, than the last Civil Wars; and the tracks also of the two Bastions are according to the modern way of fortification. However, the Coins found there are an evidence of the Antiquity of the place (one particularly of gold, and another of brass;) but of what People, I have not learn'd.] Near the Castle, King Henry 1. having pull'd down a little Nunnery (founded formerly by Queen *Alfritha*, to expiate certain crimes,) built a most magnificent Abbey for Monks, and enrich'd it with great Revenues. Which Prince, to use the very words of his Charter of Foundation, *because three Abbeys in the kingdom of England were formerly for their sins destroy'd, that is*, Reading, Chelsea, *and* Leonminstre, *and were long in Lay-mens hands; did by the advice of the Bishops, found a new Monastery at* Reading, *and endow it with* Reading, Chelsea, *and* Leonminstre. In this Abbey, was inter'd the Founder himself King Henry, together with his daughter *Maud*, as appears by the private History of the place; tho' some report that she was bury'd at *Becc* in Normandy. She, as well as that Lacedæmonian Lady *Lampido*, mention'd by Pliny, was a King's Daughter, a King's Wife, and a King's Mother: that is, Daughter of this Henry 1, King of England, Wife of Henry 4, Emperor of Germany, and Mother of Henry 2, King of England. Concerning which, take here a Distich inscrib'd upon her tomb, in my judgment ingenious enough:

* Itinerar. MS.

Maud the Empress.

Reading.

* Hath gotten, C.

Inglefield.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, sed maxima partu,
Hic jacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.

Great born, match'd greater, greatest brought to bed,
Here *Henry*'s Daughter, Wife, and Mother's laid.

And she might well be counted *greatest* and *most happy* in her issue. For Henry 2. her son (as Joannes Sarisburiensis, who liv'd in those times, hath observ'd) *was the best King of Britain, and the most fortunate Duke of Normandy and Aquitain; and as well in great actions, as conspicuous virtues, above all others. How valiant, how magnificent, how wise and modest he was, almost from his very infancy, Envy it self can neither conceal nor dissemble, since his actions are still fresh in our memory, and illustrious; since he hath extended the monuments of his Valour from the bounds of Britain to the Marches of Spain.* And in another place, concerning the same Prince: *Henry 2. the mightiest King that ever was in Britain, thunder'd it about* Garumna, *and besieging* Tholouse *with success, did not only strike terror into the inhabitants of* Provence *as far as the* Rhone *and* Alpes, *but also by demolishing their strong-holds, and subduing the people, made the Princes of France and Spain to tremble, as if he threaten'd universal Conquest.* I will add, if you please, a word or

De nugis Curialium, l. 6. c. 18.

two

two relating to the same Prince, out of Giraldus Cambrensis: *From the Pyrenæan Mountains to the western bounds and farthest limits of the northern Ocean, this our* Western Alexander *hath stretched forth his arm. As far therefore as nature in these parts hath enlarged the Land, so far hath he extended his victories. If the bounds of his Expeditions were sought for, sooner wou'd the globe of the earth fail, than they end; for where there is valour and resolution, Lands may possibly be wanting, but victories can never fail; matter for triumphs may be wanting, but triumphs themselves never. How great an addition to his glories, titles, and triumphs was Ireland! With how great, and how laudable Courage, did he pierce thro' the very secret and unknown places of the Ocean!* But take here an old verse upon his death, which fully expresses in short, both all this, and also the glories of his son King Richard 1.

Mira canо, sol occubuit, nox nulla secuta est.

Strange! the Sun set, and yet no Night ensu'd.

Richard 1. For Richard was so far from bringing night upon this our Nation, that, by his Victories in Cyprus and Syria, he enlighten'd it with brighter *beams* of glory. But this by way of digression. Let us now return from persons to places. This Monastery, wherein King Henry 1. lies inter'd, * Is now, C. * was converted into a Royal Seat; adjoyning † Stands, C. to which, † stood a very fine stable, stor'd with noble horses of the King's; [but all these are now demolished, probably in the late Civil Wars; the buildings which remain, being very far from answering such a Character.] Concerning this place, take the Verses of a Poet, who, describing the *Thames* as running by it, says,

Hinc videt exiguum Chawsey, *properatque videre*
Redingum *nitidum, texendis nobile pannis.*
Hoc docet Ælfredi *nostri victricia signa,*
Begsceg *cædem, cæsata cadavera Dani:*
Utque superfuso maduerunt sanguine campi.
Principis hic Zephyro Cauroque *parentibus orti*
Cornipedes crebris implent hinnitibus auras,
Et gyros ducunt, gressus glomerantque superbos,
Dum cupiunt nostri Martis servire lupatis.
Hæccine sed pietas? heu dira piacula, primum
Neustrius Henricus situs hic, inglorius urna
Nunc jacet ejectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Frustra; nam regi tenues invidit arenas
Auri sacra fames, Regum metuenda sepulchris.

Thence little *Chawsey* sees, and hastens on
To *Reading*, fam'd for Cloth, an handsome Town.
Here Ælfred's troops their happy valour show'd,
On slaughter'd *Begsceg* and his Pagans trod,
And drown'd the meadows in a purple flood.
Here too in state the royal coursers stand,
Proud to be govern'd by our *Mars*'s hand.
Full stretch'd for race they take their eager round,
And neighing fill the air, and trampling shake the ground.
But where, poor banish'd Virtue, art thou gone?
Here Henry lies without a single stone,
Equall'd, alas, with common dead too soon.
So fatal avarice to Kings appears,
It spares their Crowns more than their Sepulchres.

[From this Town, Sir *Jacob Astley*, for his eminent Services to King Charles the first, was by that Prince created Lord *Astley* of Reading. And in the year 1716, *William Cadogan*, who had greatly signaliz'd his Valour and Conduct, under our famous General John Duke of Marlborough, in the course of the French War, was advanced to the honour of Baron of *Reading*; and afterwards, in the year 1718, to the honour of Baron of *Oakley*, Viscount *Caversham*, and Earl Cadogan; the last mentioned Place, viz. Caversham or Causham, being the Place of his Lordship's Residence, and not above two miles distant from Reading. Near which, Philosoph. some years since, was discover'd a large Stratum Transact. of *Oyster-shells*, lying on a bed of green Sand, Numb. 261. and extending to five or six Acres of ground; with a bed of bluish Clay immediately above it. Among these, divers have been found, with both the valves or shells lying together; and tho', in moving them, one of the valves hath frequently broke off from its fellow, it is plain, by comparing and joyning them, that they originally belonged to each other.]

Scarce half a mile from *Reading*, among fine green Meadows, the *Kennet* joyns the Thames; which, by the conflux being now broader, spreads it self towards the north, by *Sunning*, a Sunning. little village, that one would wonder should ever have been the See of eight Bishops, who had this County and Wiltshire for their Diocese; yet our Historians tell us it was. The same was afterwards translated by *Herman* to *Sherburn*, and at last to *Salisbury*; to which Bishoprick this place still belongs. Not far off, stands *Laurence Waltham*, where the foundati- Laurence ons of an old fort are to be seen, and Roman Waltham. coins are often dug-up. Thence the Thames passes by [*Hurley*, from which place Sir Richard Hurley. Lovelace, in the third year of King Charles the first, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Lovelace of Hurley: then by] *Bistleham*, contracted Bisileham. now into *Bisham*, at first the Estate of the Bisham. Knights-Templars, then of the *Montacutes*, who built a little Monastery here; afterwards, of that famous and worthy Knight Sir *Edward* Sir Edward *Hobey*, a person to whom I owe a very particu- Hobey. lar respect, and whose more than ordinary obligations are, and always will be, so much the subject of my thoughts, that I can never possibly forget them.

The Thames, leaving *Bisham*, fetches a compass, to a little town call'd in former ages *Southealington*, now *Maidenhead*,* from I know not what Maidenhead. British Maiden's head; one of those eleven * *A cultu ca-* thousand Virgins, who, as they returned home *pitis*, &c. from Rome with *Ursula* their Leader, suffer'd Martyrdom near *Cologne* in Germany, from that scourge of God, *Attila*. Neither is the town of any great antiquity; for no longer ago than † our great grandfathers time, there was a ferry, † So said, in a place somewhat higher, at *Babham's-end*. ann. 1607. But, after they had built here a wooden bridge upon piles, it began to have inns, and to be so frequented, as to outvie its neighbouring mother *Bray*; a much more ancient place, as having given name to the whole Hundred. I have long been of opinion, that the *Bibroci*, who Bibroci.

submitted themſelves to Cæſar's protection, inhabited theſe parts; and why ſhou'd I not think ſo? Here are very clear and plain remains of the name; alſo, *Bibracte* in France, is now contracted into *Bray*; and not far from hence Cæſar croſs'd the Thames with his Army (as I ſhall ſhew in its proper place,) when theſe parts ſubmitted to him. Certainly, ſhould one ſeek for the *Bibroci* elſewhere, ever ſo diligently, he wou'd, I believe, hardly find them.

Windſor. Among theſe *Bibroci*, flouriſhes *Windeſor*, in Saxon [Ƿinðlerǽpa, Ƿinðleſpune, Ƿinðleſpa, and] Ƿinðlerhopa, perhaps from the *winding* ſhore; [orre in that language ſignifying a *bank* or *ſhore*.] It is term'd *Windle-ſhora* in King Edward the Confeſſor's Charter; who in theſe very words made a Grant of it to Weſtminſter: *To the praiſe of Almighty God, I have granted as an endowment and perpetual inheritance, to the uſe of thoſe that ſerve the Lord,* Windleſhora, *with its appurtenances.* And I have read nothing more ancient concerning *Windſor*. But the Monks had not held it long, when William the Norman, by exchange, brought it back to the Crown. For thus his Charter runs: *With the conſent and favour of the Venerable the Abbot of Weſtminſter, I have enter'd into a compoſition about* Windſor's *being in the poſſeſſion of the Crown, becauſe that place ſeems commodious for the King, by reaſon of the nearneſs of the river, and the foreſt for hunting, and many other conveniencies; being likewiſe a place fit for the King's* * *Retirement: in lieu whereof, I have granted them* Wokendune *and* Ferings. Scarce any Royal Seat can have a more pleaſant ſituation. For from an high hill, it hath a moſt delightful proſpect all round. Its front overlooks a long and wide Vale, chequer'd with corn-fields and green meadows, clothed on each ſide with groves, and water'd with the calm and gentle Thames. Behind it, there ariſe hills every where, neither craggy, nor over-high; adorn'd with woods, and, as it were, *conſecrated* by Nature to the Exerciſe of *Hunting*. The pleaſantneſs of it hath drawn many of our Princes hither, as to a retiring-place; and here King Edward 3. (that potent Prince) was born, to conquer France: who built new from the ground a Caſtle, in bigneſs equal to a little City, fortified with ditches, and towers of ſquare-ſtone; and, having preſently after ſubdu'd the French and the Scots, he kept at the ſame time *John* King of France, and *David* King of Scots, Priſoners here. This Caſtle is divided into two Courts. The inner, which looks towards the Eaſt, contains in it the King's palace; than which, if you conſider the contrivance of the buildings, nothing can be more ſtately and magnificent. On the north-ſide, where it looks down to the river, Queen Elizabeth added a moſt pleaſant Terraſs-Walk. The outer Court hath at it's entrance a ſtately Chapel, dedicated by King Edward 3, to the bleſſed Virgin Mary and St. George of Cappadocia; but it was brought to it's preſent magnificence by King Edward 4. [In our time, the *Lodgings*, *Hall*, *Chapel*, &c. have been, at vaſt expence, exceedingly adorned, and beautified with curious Paintings, and other noble Improvements.]

* Perhendinationi.

1350. Here, King Edward 3. (for the adorning and encouraging of military Virtue, with honours, rewards, and glory,) inſtituted a moſt noble ſociety of Knights, which (as ſome report) from his own Garter, given for the Signal in a battle that prov'd ſucceſsful, he ſtiled *Knights of the Garter*. They wear on their left leg, a little below the knee, a blue *Garter*, carrying this Motto embroider'd in letters of gold, and in French, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*, and faſten the ſame with a buckle of gold, as a token of Concord and a tye of the ſtricteſt Amity, to the end there might be among them a kind of *Conſociation* and community of Virtues. Others refer it to the Garter of the Queen, or rather of *Joan* Counteſs of Salisbury (a Lady of incomparable beauty) that fell from her as ſhe was dancing, and was taken-up by the King: at which the Nobles that ſtood about him, laughing, the King told them, That the time ſhould ſhortly come, when the higheſt honour imaginable ſhould be paid to that *Garter*. This is the common report; neither need it ſeem a mean original, conſidering that, as one ſaith, *Nobilitas ſub amore jacet*, i. e. Love carries in it a *Nobleneſs* of mind. There are ſome too, who make the Inſtitution of this Order, much more ancient; aſcribing it to King Richard 1, and perſuading themſelves that King Edward only reviv'd it; how truly, I know not. Yet in the very book of the firſt Inſtitution, which *William Dethick* Garter Principal King at Arms gave me a ſight of (a Gentleman very inquiſitive after every thing relating to *Honour*, and the *Nobility*,) we read thus: *When King Richard led his Army againſt the* Turks *and* * Saracens, Cyprus *and* Acon, *and was weary of ſuch lingring delays, while the ſiege was carried on with a wonderful deal of trouble: at length, upon a divine inſpiration (by the apparition, as it was thought, of St.* George,) *it came into his mind, to draw upon the legs of ſome choſen Knights of his, a certain tach of leather, ſuch as he had then ready at hand, whereby being minded of the future glory promiſed them if they conquer'd, they might be incited to behave themſelves with courage and reſolution: in imitation of the Romans, who had ſuch variety of crowns, wherewith, upon ſeveral accounts, they preſented and honour'd their ſoldiers; that, by inſtigations and allurements of this kind, cowardice might be ſhaken off, and valour and bravery might ſpring up, and ſhow themſelves with greater vigour and reſolution.*

* Agarens.

However, the mightieſt Princes of Chriſtendom have reckon'd it among their greateſt honours, to be choſen into this Order; and ſince it's firſt inſtitution, there have been already admitted into this Order (which conſiſts of twenty-ſix Knights) * twenty-eight Kings or thereabouts, beſides our Kings of England, who are term'd *Sovereigns* thereof; not to mention a great many Dukes, and other perſons of the greateſt quality. And here, it will not be amiſs, to ſet down the names of thoſe who were firſt admitted into this Order, and are commonly call'd the *Founders of the Order*; for *their* glory ought never to be obliterated, who in thoſe days had very few Equals in point of military Valour and Bravery, and were upon that account diſtinguiſhed, and advanced to this honour.

* 22, C.

Sovereigns.

Founders of the Order.

Edward the third, King of England.
Edward I is eldeſt Son, Prince of Wales.
Henry Duke of Lancaſter.
Thomas Earl of Warwick.
Capdall de Buche.
Ralph Earl of Stafford.
William Montacute Earl of Salisbury.
Roger Mortimer Earl of March.
John L'iſle.
Bartholomew Burgwaſh.
John Beauchamp.
John de Mohun.
Hugh Courtney.
Thomas Holland.
John Grey.

Order of the Garter.

Richard

Richard Fitz-Simon.
Miles Stapleton.
Thomas Walle.
Hugh Wrothesley.
Niel Loring.
John Chandos.
James de Awdeley.
Otho Holland.
Henry Eme.
Zanchet Dabridgecourt.
* *Walter Paveley.*

* *William Paynel, C.*

On the left-side of the Chapel, are the houses of the Warden or Dean, and the twelve Prebendaries. On the right-side, is a building, much of the nature of the Grecian *Prytaneum*, in which twelve aged soldiers, Gentlemen born, are maintained. These wear constantly a scarlet gown, reaching down to their ankles, with a purple mantle over it; and are bound to be at Divine Service, and to offer up their prayers to God daily for the Knights of the Order. Between the two Courts, there rises a high mount, on which the *Round Tower* stands; and hard by it, stands another lofty Tower, called *Winchester-Tower*, from *William* of *Wickham* Bishop of Winchester, whom King Edward 3. made overseer of the work. Some report, that *Wickham*, after he had built the Tower, cut these words (which are not to be express'd with the same turn in Latin) on a certain inner wall, *This made Wickham.* Which sentence, in the English tongue, that seldom makes any distinction of *cases*, bears such a doubtful construction, as renders it uncertain, whether he *made* the Castle, or the Castle *made* him. This was carried to the King by some secret Backbiters, and so represented to his prejudice, as if *Wickham* did arrogantly challenge to himself all the honour of the building. Which when the King took ill, and sharply chid him for; he made this answer, that he had not arrogated to himself the honour of so magnificent and royal a Palace, but only accounted this piece of work the foundation of all his Preferments. *Neither have I* (continued he) made *this Castle, but this Castle hath* made *me, and, from a mean condition, hath advanc'd me to the King's favour, and to riches, and honours.* Under the castle towards the West and South, lies the town, indifferent large and populous: since King Edward the 3d's time this hath been growing into repute; and the other, which stands further off, now call'd *Old Windsor*, hath by little and little fallen to decay: in which (in the reign of William 1, as we read in his book) *there were an hundred* * *houses, whereof two and twenty were exempt from tax* †; *out of the rest there went thirty shillings.* Here is nothing else, worth the mentioning, except the beautiful seat of the Duke of St. Albans; and *Eaton*, which lies over-against Windsor on the other side of the Thames, and is joyn'd to it by a wooden bridge. It hath a fine College, and a noted School for Humanity-learning, founded by King Henry 6; wherein, besides the Provost, eight Fellows, and the Choir, sixty Scholars are maintain'd, and taught Grammar, and in due time are prefer'd to the University of Cambridge. But this is reckon'd in Buckinghamshire. There remains nothing more to be said of *Windsor*, but that there is an honourable family of Barons, sirnam'd *de Windsor*, who derive their original from *Walter* son of *Other*, Castellane of Windsor in the reign of King William 1; from whom likewise, *Robert Glover* Somerset-Herald (a person very industrious and skilful in the art of Heraldry) hath prov'd, that the *Fitzgeralds* in Ireland, Earls of Kildare and Desmond, are descended. And now let it not be thought troublesome to run over these verses upon *Windsor*, taken out of *The Marriage of Tame and Isis*, written some years since; in which Father *Thames* endeavours to celebrate the dignity of the place, and the Majesty of Queen Elizabeth, then keeping her Court there.

Wickham's Apophthegm.

Old-Windsor.

* Hagæ.

† De Gablo.

Eaton.

Barons of Windsor.

Jam Windesoræ surgunt in culmina ripæ
Turrigeræ, celso lambentes vertice cœlum.
Quas ubi conspexit doctæ † gratatus Etonæ, † Thamisis.
Quæ fuit Orbiliis nimium subjecta plagosis;
Cæruleum caput ille levans, ita farier instit.
Aerias moles, gradibus surgentia templa,
Ferratos postes, pinnas, vivaria, vere
Perpetuo lætos campos, Zephyróque colono
Florentes hortos, regum cunabula, regum
Auratos thalamos, regum præclara sepulchra,
Et quæcunque refers; nunc, Windesora, re-
sirve
Desine, Cappadocis quanquam sis clara Georgi
Militiâ, procerúmque cohors chlamydata ni-
tenti
Cincta perisceli di suras, te lumine tanto
Illustret, tantis radiis perstringit & orbem;
Ut jam Phryxæum spernat Burgundia vellus;
Contemnat cochleis variatos Gallia torques,
Et cruce conspicuas Pallas, Rhodos, Alcala &
Elba:
Solaque militiæ sit splendida gloria vestræ,
Desine mirari, lætari desine tandem.
Omnia concedunt uni, superatur in uno
Quicquid habes, tibi major honos, tibi gloria
major,
Accola quod nostræ ripæ fiet incola vobis
Elizabetha. (*Simúlque suo quasi poplite* Queen Elizabeth.
flexo
Tamisis en! placidè subsidet, & indè profa-
tur)
Elizabetha suis Diva & Dea sola Britannis,
Cujus inexhaustas laudes si carmine nostro
Complecti cupiem, Meliboco promptius Alpes
Imponam, numerémque meas numerosus a-
renas.
Si quasdam tacuisse velim, quamcunque ta-
cebo,
Major erit; primos actus, veterésque labores
Prosequar? ad sese revocant præsentia mentem:
Justitiam dicam? magis at clementia splendet:
Victrices referam vires? plus vicit inermis.
Quòd pietas floret, quod non timet Anglia
Mavortem,
Quòd legi nemo, quòd lex dominatur & omni,
Quòd victima truci non servit Scotia Gallo,
Exuit atque suos sylvestris Hibernia mores,
Criniger Ultonius quòd jam mitescere discit,
Laus sibi sola cadit, nil non debetur & illi;
Crimina quæ pellunt, tantâ quæ principe
dignæ
Omnes templa sacro posuerunt pectore Divæ:
Religio superos sanctè monet esse colendos,
Justitia utilibus semper præponere justum
Edocet; ut præceps nil sit, prudentia suadet;
Temperies ut casta velit, cupiatque pudica
Instruit; immotam mentem constantia firmat.
Hinc EADEM SEMPER, rectè sibi vindi- Queen Elizabeth's Motto.
cat illa.
Proferat undoso quis tantas carmine laudes?
Sola tenet laudum quicquid numerabitis omnes.
Sit felix, valeat, vivat, laudetur, ametur;
Dum mihi sint fluctus, dum cursus, dum mihi
ripæ,
Angligenûm fœlix Princeps moderetur habenas,
Finiat una dies mihi cursus, & sibi vitam.

Now

Now on the bank fam'd Windſor's towers appear,
Mount their high tops, and pierce the utmoſt air.
At this (but firſt does Eaton's walls ſalute,
Where ſtern *Orbilius* governs abſolute,
And in proud ſtate his birchen ſcepter ſhakes)
Thames lifts it's azure head, and thus he ſpeaks:
Windſor, no more thy ancient glories tell,
No more relate the wonders of thy hill;
Thy Forts, thy Fenns, thy Chapel's ſtately pile:
Thy Spires, thy ſmiling Fields, thy happy Springs;
Thy Cradles, Marriage-beds, or Tombs of Kings.
Forget the Knights thy noble ſtalls adorn,
The Garter too by them in honour worn:
Tho' that great Order found the firſt in fame,
And ſwells ſo high with mighty *George*'s name,
That *Burgundy* contemns her golden Fleece,
And the light French their ſcallop'd chains deſpiſe.
Rhodes, *Alcala* and *Elbe* with ſhame diſown
The painted Croſſes on their mantles ſhown.
Theſe glories now are all eclips'd by one,
One honour vies with all thy old renown.
When on thy courts, and on my bank we ſee
Elizabeth (then *Thames* with bended knee
Stoops low to pay obeyſance to her name;
And thus goes on, pleas'd with his mighty theme.)
Elizabeth, whom we with wonder ſtile
The Queen, the Saint, the Goddeſs of our Iſle:
Whoſe praiſe ſhould I endeavour to rehearſe
Within the narrow bounds of feeble verſe;
As ſoon huge *Athos* might on *Atlas* ſtand
Rais'd by my ſtrength; as ſoon my weary hand
Might count the endleſs globules of my ſand.
If any grace on purpoſe I'd conceal,
What I paſs by will prove the greateſt ſtill.
If her paſt deeds inſpire my joyful tongue,
Her preſent actions ſtop th' imperfect ſong.
Should her ſtrict juſtice fill my riſing thought,
Her mercy comes between and drives it out.
Or was my ſubject her triumphant Arms,
Alas! more trophies grace her conqu'ring charms.
That virtues flouriſh, and the peaceful gown;
That all to laws are ſubject, laws to none:
That *Scotland* hath refus'd the *Gallick* yoak,
And *Ireland* all her ſavage arts forſook:
That *Ulſter*'s ſons at laſt reform'd appear,
To her they owe; the fame belongs to her.
Virtues, that ſingle make us thro'ly bleſt,
United, all adorn her princely breaſt.
To heaven her Godlike mind Religion bears,
Juſtice to profit honeſty prefers.
Deliberate prudence cautious thoughts inſpires,
And temp'rance guides her innocent deſires.
Her ſettled conſtancy's unſhaken frame
Deſerves the noble Motto, STILL THE SAME.

But ah! my numbers all are ſpent in vain,
And graſp at that they never can contain.
Should ſome wild fancy all th' encomiums joyn
That worth could e're deſerve, or poet feign,
The Panegyrick would be ſtill too mean.
O may her years increaſe with her renown,
May conſtant joys attend her peaceful Crown,
While I my ſtreams or banks can call my own!
And when ſhe dies (if Goddeſſes can die)
May I ſtraight fail, and be for ever dry!

[Not far from Windſor, on a hill call'd St. *Leonard's-hill*, have been diſcover'd great numbers of Antiquities, ſuch as Coins, Inſtruments of War, and an ancient Lamp.] St. Leonard's-hill.

The reſt of *Barkſhire*, ſouthward from *Windſor*, and ſhadow'd with woods and groves, is commonly call'd *Windſor-Foreſt*, and is but thinly planted with villages (of which *Okingham* is the moſt noted, for bigneſs, and it's cloathing-trade;) but is well-ſtock'd every where with game. [Nor is there any other thing remarkable in this part, except a large Camp at *Eaſt-hamſtead*, commonly call'd *Caſar's* Camp.] Now (ſince we have often ſpoke of Foreſts already, and ſhall hereafter have occaſion to ſpeak of them;) if you deſire to know what a *Foreſt* is, and whence the name comes, take it here out of the *Black Book* of the Exchequer. *A Foreſt, is a ſafe harbour for beaſts; not of every ſort, but for ſuch only as are wild: not in every place, but in ſome certain places fit for that purpoſe: whence it is call'd* Foreſta, quaſi Fereſta, *that is*, Ferarum ſtatio. And it is incredible, how much ground the Kings of England have ſuffer'd every where to lie waſte, and have ſet apart and incloſs'd for Deer; or, as our writers term it, have *afforeſted*. Nor can I believe, that any thing was the cauſe, but an immoderate delight in * hunting (tho' ſome attribute it to want of people;) for ſince the Daniſh times, they have continually *afforeſted* more and more places, and, for the preſervation of the Game there, have impoſed very ſtrict laws, and appointed a *Chief-Ranger* or *Foreſter*, to take cognizance of all cauſes relating to the Foreſts; who might puniſh, with loſs of life or limb, any one that ſhould kill the Deer in any Chaſe or Foreſt. But *Joannes Sarisburienſis* ſhall briefly relate theſe things, in his own words, out of his *Polycraticon*: *That which will make you more admire; to lay gins for birds, to lay ſnares, to allure them with ſprings or pipe, or to entrap them any manner of way, is by proclamation often made a crime, puniſhable with forfeiture of goods, or loſs of limb and life. You have heard, that the fowls of the air and fiſhes of the ſea, are common. But theſe are the King's, and are claimed, by the Foreſt-Law, where-e're they fly. With-hold thine hand, and forbear, leſt thou fall into the Huntſman's hands, and be puniſh'd for Treaſon. The Huſbandmen are debarr'd their Fallows, whilſt the Deer have liberty to ſtray abroad; and, that their feedings may be enlarg'd, the Farmer is cut ſhort of the uſe of his own grounds. What is ſown or planted they keep from the Country-man, and paſturage from the Graziers; and throw the Bee-hives out of the Flowry Plots; nay, even the Bees themſelves are ſcarce ſuffer'd to enjoy their natural liberty.* Which courſes, ſeeming too inhuman, had often been the occaſion of great diſturbances, till, by the Barons revolt.

Windſor-Foreſt. Okingham. Auctor. M. P. Brit. Ex Camden. A Foreſt what it is, and whence it's call'd. * Or for finding the Game in Verſion. Chief ranger.

revolt, the *Charta de Foreſta* was extorted from Henry 3; wherein, having abrogated thoſe rigorous laws, he granted others more equitable, to which they who live within the limits of the Foreſts, are at this day bound to be conformable. Afterwards, two Juſtices were appointed for theſe Cauſes, whereof one preſides over all the Foreſts on this ſide the river Trent, the other over thoſe beyond it as far as Scotland; and both, with great authority. Throughout all this County (as we find in the Survey-book of England) *The Taine or King's Knight holding of him as Lord, whenſoever he died, left to the King for a* Relief, *all his Armour, one Horſe with a Saddle, and another without a Saddle. And if he had either Hounds or Hawks, they were tendred to the King; that if he pleas'd, he might take them. When* Geld *was given in King* † *Edward's time throughout all Barkſhire, an hide yielded* 3 d. ob. *before Chriſtmas, and as much at Whitſuntide.*

Juſtices in Eyre.

† The Conſeſſor.

[Barkſhire gave the title of Earl, firſt to *Francis Norris*, created Jan. 28. 1620; but he dying without iſſue-male, it was beſtow'd upon *Thomas Howard*, Lord Howard of *Charlton*, and Viſcount *Andover*; who was ſucceeded in this Honour by *Charles* his Son and heir; and *Charles*, by *Thomas Howard* his brother: Which *Thomas* dying without iſſue-male, the title of Earl of Barkſhire deſcended to *Henry-Bowes Howard*, grandſon of William, who was fourth ſon of Thomas the firſt Earl of Barkſhire, of this Family.]

There are in this County 140 *Pariſhes.*

THE Countries we have been travelling over, that is, thoſe of the Danmonii, Durotriges, Belgæ, *and* Attrebatii, *while the Saxons had the Sovereignty here in Britain, belong'd to the Kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, which they in their language call'd* * Pearz-ðeaxan-ric, *as they called themſelves* Ge-ƺuÿrir, *from* Cerdic's *grandfather, who laid the foundation of this Kingdom: whence ſome call them* Geuiſſi, *and others* Viſi-Saxones, *from their weſtern ſituation; as the Weſtern Goths are nam'd* Viſi-Gothi. *Theſe at length, when the Engliſh Empire was grown to maturity, reduc'd the Saxon Heptarchy into a Monarchy, which nevertheleſs, afterwards, thro' the lazineſs of their Kings, quickly grew as it were decrepit, and vaniſh'd. So that herein we daily ſee it confirm'd, that the race of the moſt valiant, and nobleſt Families, as the Shoots of Plants, have their firſt ſprouting-up, their time of flowering, and maturity; and in the end, by little and little, fade and die.*

* *Weſt-Seaxna-rie* is the true Saxon name.

More rare Plants growing wild in Barkſhire.

Myrtus Brabantica ſivè Elæagnus Cordi *Ger. Gaule or Dutch Myrtle. See the Synonymes in* Dorſetſhire. *By old Windſor-park corner.* Park. p. 1451.

Orchis galeâ & alis ferè cinereis *J. B.* Cynos orchis latifolia hiante cucullo minor *C. B.* latifolia minor *Park.* major altera *Ger. The man Orchies. On Cawſham hills by the Thames-ſide, not far from Reading.*

Polygonatum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* latifolium vulgare *C. B.* Polygonatum, vulgò ſigillum Solomonis *J. B. Solomon's Seal. In a field adjoyning to the Waſh at* Newberry, *and in divers other places of Barkſhire. Obſerved by my worthy friend Mr. George Horſnell Chirurgeon in London.*

Hieracium Pulmonaria dictum anguſtifolium. Pulmonaria Gallica ſeu aurea anguſtifolia *Ger. emac Narrow-leaved golden Lung-wort. Found in an old Roman camp at Sidmonton near Newberry.* Ger. emac. p. 305.

REGNI.

NEXT the Attrebatii to the *East*, the Regni (*call'd by Ptolemy* Ρῆγνοι,) *inhabited thoſe Counties which we now call* Surrey *and* Southſex; *with the ſea-coaſt of* Hamſhire. *As to the Etymology of the name, I am inclin'd to conceal my preſent opinion; becauſe it is poſſible it may be as much out of the way, as if I ſhould affirm the* Ρῆγνοι *to be ſo called from their being a* Regnum *or Kingdom, to which the Romans granted the Privilege of continuing under Kingly government. For, as* Tacitus *tells us,* Cogidunus *King of the Britains had certain Cities put under his Juriſdiction, according to an ancient cuſtom of the Romans; with no other deſign but that they might have* Kings *their ſlaves. But this conjecture, to my ſelf does not appear probable, and to others will ſeem abſurd; and ſo I give it up. As for the Etymology of the Saxon names (which are of a later date) I readily cloſe with them, ſince they have ſuch a clear appearance of truth: Namely,* South-ſex *from the South-Saxons; and* Surrey *from the Southerly ſituation with regard to the river. For that this is the meaning of* Suth-rey, *no one can deny, who conſiders that* † Over-rhey *in the old Saxon ſignifies* Over the river.

† *Ofre, in Saxon, is a Bank.* Vid. *Southwark.*

SUTH-REY.

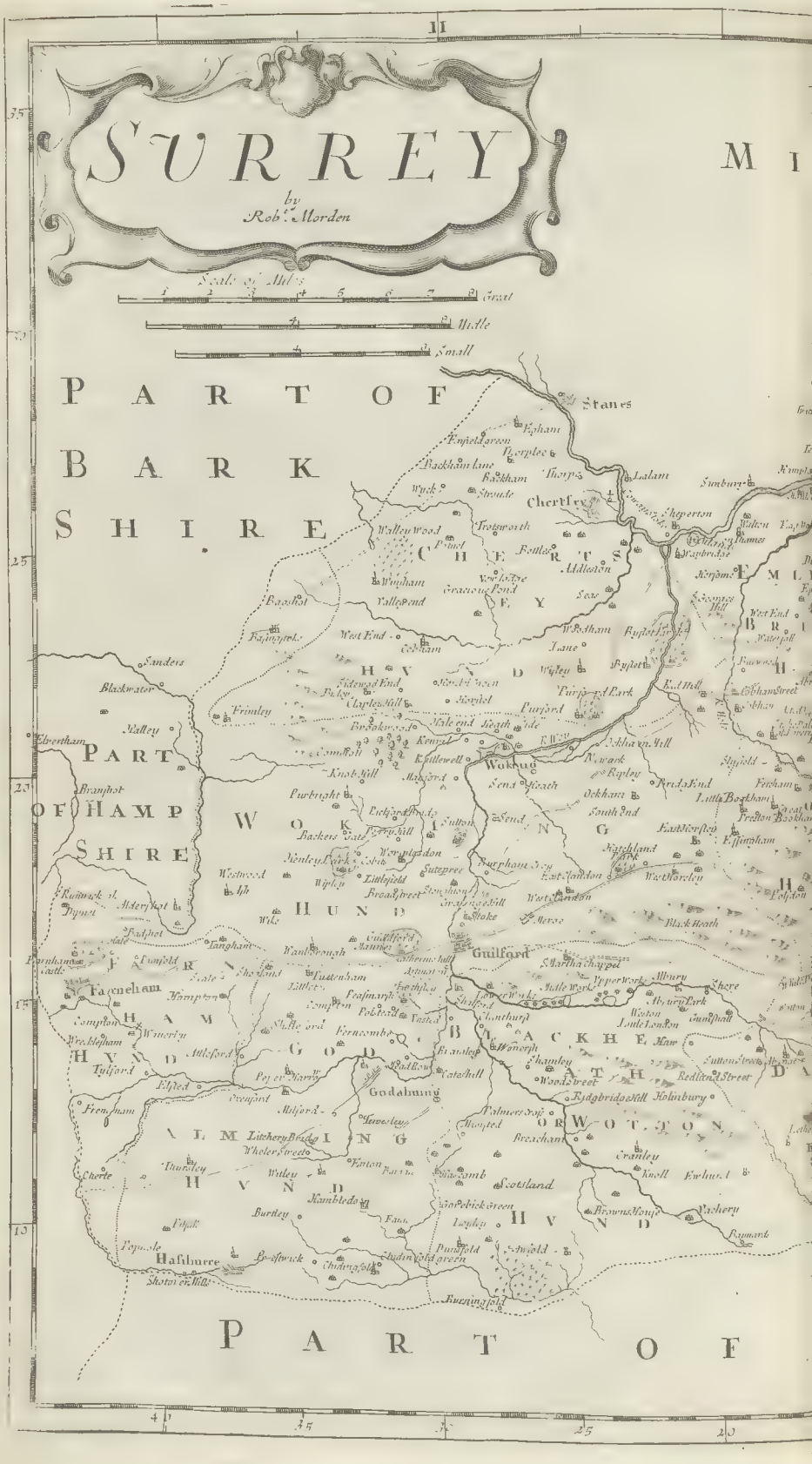
SURREY, call'd by Bede *Suthriona*, commonly *Suthrey* and *Surrey*, by the Saxons, from it's ſituation on the South-ſide of the river, ſuðnea (for ſuð with them ſignifies *the South*, and * ea *a river*:) joyns, on the Weſt, to Barkſhire and Hamſhire, on the South to Suſſex, on the Eaſt to Kent; and on the North it is waſh'd, and parted from Middleſex, by the river Thames. The County is not very large, but pretty rich, where it lies upon the Thames; and where it is an open champain, it is tolerably fruitful in corn, and more ſo in hay, eſpecially to the South, where a continu'd low vale runs along (call'd formerly from the woods, *Holmſdale*,) which a mixture of woods, fields, and meadows, renders exceeding pleaſant. Here and there, are long ridges of hills; the parks are every where ſtor'd with Deer, and the rivers with fiſh; which two afford the agreeable pleaſures of hunting and fiſhing. It is by ſome compared to a coarſe garment, or cloth of a ſlight and coarſe make, with a green border; the inner part of the County being barren, but the outer, or as it were the *Hem*, more fruitful. In the ſurvey of it, I will make the Thames, and the rivers that flow into it, my guides (by which means I ſhall omit nothing memorable; becauſe all the places of any note for antiquity, lie upon the rivers:) having firſt premiſed in general, that the moſt conſiderable piece of Antiquity that this County affords us, is the famous Roman way call'd *Stone-ſtreet*, viſible in ſeveral parts of it. It goes through *Darking*-Church-yard; as they plainly find by digging the graves; and, between that place and *Stanſted*, it is diſcover'd upon the hills, by making of ditches. Afterwards, in the Pariſh of *Okeley* (which in winter is extreamly wet) it is very plainly trac'd. Had not the civil wars prevented, we might before this time have had a more diſtinct account of it: for *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, had made ſome attempts towards the exact diſcovery of its remains, tracing it from *Arundel* through all the deep country of *Suſſex*; but the wars coming on, hinder'd his further progreſs.

Rhey. * Rea, C. Holmſdale. Stone-ſtreet. Okeley.

The Thames (to go along with the ſtream of it) as ſoon as it has left Barkſhire, glides to *Chertſey*, call'd in Saxon Ceortſeriȝe and by Bede *Ceroti Inſula*, i.e. the Iſland of Cerotus: but now it ſcarce makes a Peninſula, except in winter-time. In this, as a place moſt retir'd from the commerce of the world, Frithwald, *a petty King of Surrey under Wulpher King of the Mercians* (for ſo he ſtiles himſelf in the Foundation-Charter,) and Erchenwald Biſhop of London, built a little Monaſtery in the infancy of the Engliſh Church, which was for ſome time the Burying-place of that moſt Religious King, Henry 6; whom the York-family, after they had dethron'd him, cut off, to make themſelves ſecure of the Crown, and bury'd him here without the leaſt mark of honour. But King Henry 7. removing him to Windſor, bury'd him in a New Tomb with the ſolemnity becoming a King, and was ſuch an admirer of his Religion and Virtues (for he was an exact pattern of Chriſtian piety and patience,) that he apply'd himſelf to Pope Julius, to have him put in the kalendar of the Saints. And this had certainly been done, if the Pope's avarice had not ſtood in the way, who demanded too large a ſum for the King's *Apotheoſis* or Canonization; which would have made it look, as if the honour had not been pay'd, ſo much to the ſanctity of the Prince, as to the gold.

Chertſey. 666. Henry 6. History of Canterbury.

Below


SURREY
by
Rob.t Morden
Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
PART OF BARKSHIRE
PART OF HAMPSHIRE
PART OF
Staines
Chertsey
Walton
Weybridge
Egham
Thorpe
Lalam
Sunbury
Shepperton
Hampton
Bagshot
Cobham
Esher
Oxshott
Leatherhead
Blackwater
Frimley
Camberley
Chobham
Woking
Guildford
Godalming
Farnham
Haslemere
Petersfield
Alton
Ripley
Ockham
Send
Pirbright
Aldershot
Farnborough
Tongham
Frensham
Thursley
Hambledon
Witley
Godalming
Shere
Albury
Dorking
Ewhurst
Cranley
Knoll
Scotland
Burrow Hill
Puttenham
Compton
Wanborough
Worplesdon
Send
Ockham
Ripley
Newark
Pyrford
Byfleet
Weybridge
Addlestone
Chertsey
Thorpe
Lalam
Sunbury
Shepperton
Walton
Hampton
Kempton
Esher
Oxshott
Leatherhead
Fetcham
Bookham
Effingham
Hors


Minutes of Time from London.
PART OF
DLESEX
LONDON
Hampstead
Kensington
South
Bl. Wall
Fling
Kew
Brainford
Old Brainford
Chiswick
Little Bedlow
Chelsea
Newington Green
Hatcham
Thistleworth
W. Shire
Mortlake
Fulham
South Lambeth
Battersea
Camberwell
Peckham
Richmond
Putney
Clapham
Newcross
Deptford
BRIXTON
PART
Peterham
Ewelme
Wandsworth
Dulwich
Pallum
Knights Hill
Teckham Rec
Lewsham
KINGS
ALLINGTON
Wimbledon Place
Upper Lewing
Strotham
Pens Steep
OF
Kingston
Combe Hill
Low Lewing
HUNDRED
Martin Street
Becksenham
Upper Ilcham
Lower Ilcham
Nelle Green
Elmers Green
Bromley
Thame Pulton
Maldon
Upper Norden
Mitcham
Broad Green
Woodside
Upper Green
Long Pulton
Croydon
KENT
Worcester House
Bedmington
Wading
Addscombe
Ewell
Thame Sutton
Wallington
CROYDON
Carshalton
Woodcote
West Wickham
Addington
Keston
Banfield
Farley
Leversdean
Woodmanston
Chelsham
Burg House
COPTHORN
Worlingham
Woodlingham
Biggin Hill
Leatherhead
Bradfield Downes
Westerham
Lateefield
Wicklesham
Chipsted
Colston
TANRIDG
Tatsey
Waterham
HVND
Westram
Chalsham
Ashtead Street
Okstead
Lamsfield
Farron green
Chapel Street
REYGATE
Gatton
Wotton
Flexthingle
Waldshamfield
Reygate
Nutfield
Beachworth
Leigh-um
Alesswood
HUNDRED
RED
Eton Bridge
Kenrand
Kourne
Blindley Heath
Tilsmansted com
Sandsmith Castle
Newdigate Hamlet
Newdigate
New Chappel
Smallfield
Fishcopps Court
Woodstock Bridge
Wood Street
Thunderfield
Farm hill
Gravelpit
Grinsted
Radfield Bridge
SUSSEX
35
32
30
25
20
15
10

Wey. Below this place, the little river *Wey* empties it self into the Thames; and brings in great profits to this part of the County; having been made navigable by the industry (among others) of a worthy Knight, Sir *Richard Weston* late of *Sutton-place*; to whom the whole Shire is oblig'd, as for this, so for several other improvements, particularly *Clover* and *Saintfoine*.

Clover. Saintfoine. *Wey*, running out of Hamshire, doth at it's first coming into Surrey visit *Feornham*, commonly

Farnham. *Farnham*, so nam'd as being *a bed of ferns*; given by Æthelbald King of the West-Saxons, *to the Bishop and Congregation of the Church of Winchester*. In this place it was, that about the year 893, King Alfred worsted the plundering Danes with a handful of men; and afterwards, when King Stephen had granted licence to all who sided with him, to build Castles, Henry of *Blois*, his brother and Bishop of Winchester, built a castle upon the hill that hangs over the town; which, because it was a harbour for sedition, King Henry 3. demolish'd; but after a long time, the Bishops of Winchester, whose it is to this day, rebuilt it. Not far from hence,

Waverley. at *Waverley*, *William Gifford* Bishop of Winchester built a little monastery for Cistercian Monks. From thence the *Wey* [receiving a

Oxenford. little river, on which stands *Oxenford*, where, in digging, hath been found old English money,

Godelminge. and also Rings; and then] running by *Godelminge*, which King Alfred gave by Will to Æthelwald, his brother's son; and not far from

Catteshall. *Catteshull-manour*, which *Hamo de Catton* held, *to be Marshal of the whores when the King should come into those parts*; and at a little distance from

Hascomb. Aubr. MS. Chapel-hill. [*Hascomb*, in which Parish, on a place called *Chapel-hill*, are the Remains of an old Roman

Loseley. Camp; and from] *Loseley*, where, within a Park, I saw a delicate seat of the Knightly family of

Guilford. the *Mores*: By these Places (I say) the *Wey* comes to *Guilford*, in Saxon Gulde-popo, and in some Copies *Geglsford*. It is now a market-town of great resort, and well stor'd with good Inns; but was formerly a Vill of the English-Saxon Kings, and was by Will given to Athelwald, by his Uncle. There || was a house of

|| Is, C. * So said, ann. 1607. the King's, (tho'* gone much to decay;) and, not far from the river, the ruinous walls of an old castle, which has been pretty large. In the middle of the town is a Church, the east end whereof, being arch'd with stone, seems to be very ancient. Here (as we learn by Domesday-book) *the King had seventy five* † *houses, wherein one hundred seventy five men dwelt*. But it is famous for nothing so much as the treachery and inhumanity of Godwin Earl of Kent, who in the year of our Lord 1036, when Alfred, King Ethelred's son, and heir to the Crown of England, came out of Normandy to demand his right, receiv'd him with solemn Assurances of safety, but presently treated him in such a manner, as was very inconsistent with that Promise. For, in the dead of the night, surprizing the six hundred Normans which were the retinue of the Royal youth, he punish'd

† Hagæ. Military Decimation. them (as our Writers word it) by a *Decimation*: not, according to the ancient Rules of War, by drawing out every tenth man by lot, and then killing him: but killing nine, he dismissed every tenth man; and afterwards, with the extreamest cruelty † retith'd those tenths which

† Redecimavit. he had sav'd. And as to Ælfred himself, he deliver'd him to *Harold* the Dane, who first put out his eyes, and then clapt him in chains, and kept him in prison to his dying day. [This Place (noted heretofore for Clothing and Clothiers) hath given the Church of England since the Reformation two famous Prelates, *George* and *Robert Abbot*: the one Archbishop of Canterbury, who founded here a very fine Hospital, and lies bury'd in Trinity-Church; the other, that learned Bishop of Salisbury, his brother. They were both sons of a Clothier; and had a brother Sir *Maurice Abbot*, who was Lord Mayor of London, at the same time when they were Bishops. Upon which trade this Observation hath been made, That several of the most eminent families among the Nobility in this nation, have had their rise from it. Here is a curious Free-school founded by King Edward the 6th; to which (as also to Baliol-College in Oxford) one *Hammond* was a great Benefactor. This place gave the title of Countess, to *Elizabeth* Viscountess of *Keymelmeaky* in Ireland, and that of Earl to *John Maitland*, Duke and Earl of *Lauderdale*. And, in the year 1683, Sir Francis North, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England, was advanced to the honour of Baron of *Guilford*. Near *Guilford*, upon the river *Wey*, is the Friery, lately the seat of *Daniel Colwall* Esquire, adjoyning to which is a delightful Park; both, at present, the possession of the Lord *Onslow*, who, by marriage, hath made great accessions to the ancient Estate of that honourable Family. Something nearer the Thames, is

Staughton, the seat of a family of that name, Staughton. whose Pedigree is probably as ancient as any in this County. But it is now at last out of that line, by the death of Sir *Lawrence Staughton*, Baronet, a young Gentleman of great hopes. About two miles from Guilford is *Clandon-place*, the Clandon. Seat of the Lord *Onslow*, descended from *Onslow* of *Onslow-hall* in Shropshire, an ancient Gentleman's family. Their first settlement in this County was at *Knowle* in Crandley; thence they removed to *Clandon-place*, being pleasantly situate on the edge of Clandon-downe; from whence is a goodly prospect into ten several Counties. It is well shaded with wood, and supply'd with good water, and hath been much improv'd by the late possessor, Sir *Richard Onslow*, who was *Speaker* of the Honourable House of Commons, in the eighth year of the reign of Queen *Anne*, as his Ancestor of both the names was, in the eighth year of Queen *Elizabeth*; and who, as an Acknowledgment of his signal Services to his Country, and particularly of his firm Adherence to the Protestant Succession in the House of Hanover, was advanced by his Majesty King *George*, to the honour of Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Onslow of Onslow, and Clandon.]

From *Guilford*, the *Wey* runs towards the north for a long way together, and meets with nothing memorable; except *Sutton*, the seat of Sutton. the *Western* Knights; *Woking*, a royal seat; and Ann. 1607. *Pyriford*, where, † in our memory, Edward Earl Woking. of Lincoln and Baron *Clinton*, built a house sen- Pyriford. closed with a pleasant Park, well wooded; to † So said, ann. 1607. which belong large Royalties, Fish-ponds, and a delightful Decoy; now the seat of *Denzill Onslow* Esq; youngest son of Sir *Richard Onslow*, of *Clandon-place*: [and in the neighbourhood is *Ockham*, where *William de Ockham*, that great Philo- William de sopher and Founder of the *Nominals*, was born, Ockham. and had his name from the place; now the seat of Sir *Peter King*, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, a person of great Learning and Knowledge. But where it comes to empty it self our ora double mouth into the Thames, we see *Orelandes* Otelandes. [once] a handsome seat of the King's, within a park; [but now so decayed, that it hardly bears the figure of a good Farm-house; having been demolished in the late Civil Wars.] Near this, Cæsar pass'd the Thames, and enter'd the ter- Where Cæritories of *Cassivelan*. For this was the only far pass'd the place in the Thames formerly fordable, and Thames.

that

that too not without great difficulty; which the Britains themſelves in a manner pointed out to him. For on the other ſide of the river, a ſtrong body of the Britiſh had planted themſelves; and the bank it ſelf was fenced with ſharp ſtakes driven into the ground, and ſome of the ſame ſort were faſten'd under water. *The footſteps whereof* (ſays Bede) *are ſeen to this day; and it appears upon the view, that each of them is as thick as a man's thigh, and that being* ſoder'd *with lead, they ſtick in the bottom of the river, immoveable.* But the Romans enter'd the river with ſo much vigour and reſolution, that tho' they had only their heads above water, the Britains were not able to bear-up againſt them, but were forc'd to quit the bank, and flie. It is impoſſible, I ſhould be miſtaken in the place, becauſe here the river is ſcarce ſix foot deep; and the place at this day, from thoſe *ſtakes*, is
Coway-ſtakes. call'd *Coway-ſtakes*; to which we may add, that Cæſar makes the bounds of *Caſſivelun*, where he fixes this his *paſſage*, to be about 80 miles diſtant from that ſea which waſhes the eaſt part of Kent, where he landed: Now, this ford we ſpeak of, is at the ſame diſtance from the ſea; and I am the firſt that I know of, who has mention'd, and ſettled it in it's proper place. [Not far from hence, upon the Thames, is *Walton*, * in which Pariſh is a great Camp of about
Walton. * Aubr. MS. twelve Acres, ſingle work, and oblong. There is a road lies thro' it, and it is probable, that *Walton* takes its name from this remarkable *Vallum*.]

Some few miles from *Otelandes*, towards the
Mole, riv. eaſt, the little river *Mole* haſtens into the Thames, after it has croſs'd the County from the ſouthern bound; but, being ſtop'd at laſt in it's
Anas, a river in Spain. way, by the oppoſition of hills, this, † like that noble river of Spain *Anas*, forces open a paſſage under ground, as if it were a *Mole*; from
† See more inſtances, in Seld. Polyolb. p. 267. whence it has the name. But there is nothing famous upon this river; only, at ſome diſtance from it's head (near the old military way of the
Stanyſtreat. Romans call'd *Stanyſtreat*) is the town *Aclea*,
Ockley. commonly called *Ockley*, from the *Oaks*. Here, Æthelwolph ſon of Egbert (who, notwithſtanding he had enter'd into Holy Orders, did by diſpenſation from the Pope ſucceed his father in the kingdom) engag'd the Daniſh army, with ſucceſs (for he kill'd moſt of their braveſt men;) tho' with no great advantage to his country; that Daniſh *Hydra* ſtill ſprouting-up a-new. [Here alſo, is a certain cuſtom, obſerv'd time out of mind, of planting *Roſe-trees* upon the graves, eſpecially by the young men and maids, who have loſt their lovers; ſo that this Churchyard is now full of them. It is the more remarkable, becauſe we may obſerve it to have been anciently us'd, both among the Greeks and Romans; who were ſo very religious in it, that we find it often annex'd as a Codicil to their Wills; (as appears by an old Inſcription at *Ravenna*, and another at *Milan*,) by which they order'd Roſes to be yearly ſtrew'd and planted upon their graves. Hence, that
* L. 1. Eleg. 2. of * Propertius, implying the uſage of *burying amidſt Roſes* (*Et tenerâ ponere oſſa roſâ*:) and old *Anacreon* ſpeaking of it, ſays, that it does νεκύων ἀμῦναι, *protect the dead.*

Okewood. Upon the edge of *Suſſex* is *Okewood* (all that part being formerly one continu'd *wood* of *Oaks*,) where ſtands a deſolate Chapel of Eaſe to five large Pariſhes; three in *Surrey*, and two in *Suſſex*, built by *Edward de la Hale*, as appears by a monument of the pious Donor, who dy'd 1431. and lies buried here. The revenues that of right belong to it, are above 200 *l. per Ann.* out of which there is not allowed above twenty Nobles to one who now and then reads Prayers to them. It is ſo much the more deplorable, becauſe the alienation long ſince appears to have been made, through a miſtake; for it was made in Queen Elizabeth's time, by virtue of an Inquiſition unjuſtly taken, upon pretence of its being a Chantry for the maintenance of a Maſs-prieſt to pray for the ſoul of the Founder. Whereas, really, it was built and endow'd for no other uſe, but a Chapel of Eaſe, to inſtruct the people of the adjoyning Pariſhes, who were at too great a diſtance from their own Pariſh-Churches. Near this place, are certain Pitts, out of which Jett has been ſometimes dug.

But to return towards the north; at the head of a river which runs into the *Wey*, not far from *Guilford*, is *Abinger*; near the Church-
Abinger. yard whereof is a heap or mount caſt up, which ſome imagine to have been a ſmall fortreſs rais'd by the Danes or Saxons. But it is plain, it was done by neither; but by the neighbouring people, whom the high grounds on which they live, put under a neceſſity of contriving a pond to water their cattle; and this rubbiſh was thrown out of that place. The forementioned river, riſing out of a hill hereabouts, runs to
Albury. *Albury*, which (when but a mean ſtructure) was yet the delight of that excellent perſon *Thomas* Earl of Arundel, a great lover of Antiquities; who, purchaſing this place of the *Randylls*, made it his darling. Henry his grandſon, Duke of Norfolk, had no leſs affection for it: he began there a magnificent Pile, cut a Canal, planted ſpacious Gardens and Vineyards, adorn'd with Fountains, Grots, *&c.* But what is above all ſingular and remarkable, is, the Deſign of an *Hypogæum*, or *Perforation*, through a mighty hill, and large enough at one end for a Coach to paſs; about a furlong or more in length, and leading over, into an agreeable and pleaſant valley. It was at firſt intended for a way to the houſe, but a rock at the ſouth-end hinder'd that deſign. This noble ſeat is enclos'd with a Park, and much improv'd by the Right honourable *Heneage Finch*, now Earl of Ailesford, a perſon of great knowledge in the Laws and Conſtitution of this Realm; who having purchas'd it of the father of the preſent Duke of Norfolk, is daily adding to its beauty. Nor is this place leſs celebrated for that famous Mathematician *William Oughtred*, who liv'd and dy'd Rector of this Pariſh; wherein are alſo
Aubr. MS. the Remains of an ancient ſquare Roman Building, and a Circle within it, ſuppos'd to be a *Temple*; the ground-pinnings of both which, and alſo ſome of the baſes of the Pillars, were plainly viſible in the laſt age, but have been ſince dug-up for the ſake of the Stones and Bricks; as in the preſent age, pieces of Roman tiles and bricks have been found on the heath, where hath been a great deal of building in old time.

At a little diſtance from hence, is *St. Mar-*
St. Martha's Chapel. *tha's Chapel*, ſeated conſpicuouſly on a copp'd mountain. This ſeems to have been thrown-up by ſome fiery Eruption or *Vulcano*, as ſeveral other ſuch *Elevations* towards the edge of *Suſſex* confirm. Beneath this hill, is *Chilworth*, the
Chilworth. ſeat of *Morgan Randyll* Eſq; owner of the moſt conſiderable Powder-works (brought firſt into England by *George Evelyn* Eſq;) and beſt Hop-gardens in England. And, not far off, is *Tow-*
Tower-hill. *er-hill*, the ſeat of the *Brays*, a very ancient and honourable family. But to return to the Mole; [a little way from the head of this river, ſtands *Gatton*, now hardly a village, tho' Gatton. formerly a famous town. For an argument of it's antiquity, it ſhews Roman Coins dug-up

 there,

there, and sends two Burgesses to Parliament.

Rhie-gate. Lower, is *Rhie-gate*, (i. e. according to our ancient language, *the course or chanel of a small river*) standing in a vale, which runs a great way

Holmesdale. eastward, and is call'd *Holmesdale* [probably from *Holm-trees*, which abound very much through all this tract;)] the inhabitants whereof, because once or twice they defeated the plundering Danes, have this rhime in their own commendation:

The vale of Holmesdall
Never wonne, ne never shall.

This *Rhie-gate* is more considerable for it's largeness, than buildings; on the south-side of it, is a park full of little groves; wherein the most noble *Charles* Earl of Nottingham, Baron of Effingham, and Lord High Admiral of Eng-

† Has, C. land, † had his seat; and where formerly the Earls of *Warren* and *Surrey* built a small Monastery. On the east-side is a Castle standing upon a high-ground, now neglected, and decay'd with age; it was built by the same Earls, and is commonly call'd *Holmes-castle*, from the

Holmes-castle. vale in which it stands. Under this, there is a wonderful Vault, of arched work made of free-stone, the same with that of the hill it self, and hollow'd with great labour. The Earls of War-

In Baronia sua de Conqueste Angliæ. ren (as it is in the book of Inquisitions) *held it in chief of the King in his Barony, from the Conquest of England.* In the 11th year of King Charles the second, *Charles Mordaunt*, second son of John Earl of Peterborough, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Mordaunt of *Rhie-gate*.] From

Bechworth-Castle. thence the Mole runs by *Bechworth-castle*, for which *Thomas Brown* procur'd the privilege of a Fair, of Henry the 6th. For it was the seat of the Knightly family of the *Browns* (of which,

Browns. * So said, ann. 1607. in the memory of * our Grandfathers, after *Anthony Brown* had marry'd *Lucy* fourth daughter of *John Nevil* Marquess of Montacute, with whom he had a considerable fortune; Queen Mary honour'd his grandchild by his son with the title of Viscount *Montacute*;) [But now that name, after a long series of Knights, is at last extinguish'd in a daughter. Between *Bech-*

Deepden. *worth* and *Darking* stands *Deepden*, the situation whereof is somewhat surprising, by reason of the risings and uniform *acclivities* about it; which naturally resemble a Roman Amphitheatre, or rather indeed a Theatre: it is open at the north-end, and is of an oval form. Now it is most ingeniously cast, and improv'd into gardens, vineyards, and other plantations, both on the *Area* below, and on the sides of the environing hills: with frequent grotts here and there beneath the terraces, leading to the top; from whence one has a fair prospect of that part of *Surrey*, and of *Sussex*, as far as the South-downs, for near 30 miles out-right. The honourable *Charles Howard* (Lord of half the manour of *Darking*) is solely entitled to this ingenious contrivance.

Going along *Holmesdale* (which extends it self to the foot of that ledge of Mountains which stretch and link themselves from the utmost promontory of Kent to the Lands-end,) we have on the right hand *White-down*, where is

White-down. a vast *Delf* of chalk, which in summer-time they carry with great labour as far as the middle of Sussex; as they bring of the same material, from the opposite hills by the sea-coast of that County: and these two being mingled together, are burnt into lime for the enriching of their grounds. Here are likewise dug-up cockle-shells, and other *Lusus naturæ*, with *pyrites*, bedded an incredible depth within the bowels of the mountains; upon which many Yew-trees grow spontaneously, tho' of late they are much diminish'd, and their places taken up with corn. Not far from the bottom of this hill, stands an ancient seat of the *Evelyns* of *Wotton*, among Wotton several streams gliding thro' the meadows, adorn'd with gentle risings, and woods which as it were encompass it. And these, together with the gardens, fountains, and other *hortulane* ornaments, have given it a place and name amongst the most agreeable seats. In opening the ground of the Church-yard of *Wotton*, to enlarge a Vault belonging to this family, they met with a Skeleton which was nine foot and three inches long, as the worthy and famous Mr. *John Evelyn* had it attested by an ancient and understanding Man then present (who accurately measur'd it, and mark'd the length on a pole,) with other workmen, who affirm'd the same. They found it lying in full length between two boards of the coffin; and measur'd it, before they had discompos'd the bones. But trying to take it out, it fell all to pieces; for which reason they flung it amongst the rest of the rubbish, after they had separately measur'd several of the more solid bones.

Hereabouts, is a thing remarkable, tho' but little taken notice of; I mean, that curious prospect from the top of *Lith-hill*, which from Lith-hill. *Wotton* rises almost insensibly for two or three miles south; but then has a declivity almost as far as *Horsham* in *Sussex*, eight miles distant. From hence, one sees, in a clear day, the goodly Vale, and consequently the whole County, of *Sussex*, as far as the *South-downs*, and even beyond them to the sea; the entire County of *Surrey*; part of *Hamshire*, *Barkshire*, *Oxfordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, and *Hertfordshire*; as also of *Middlesex*, *Kent*, and *Essex*; and farther yet (as is believ'd) into *Wiltshire*, &c. could one well distinguish them without the aid of a Telescope. The whole circumference cannot be less than two hundred miles, far exceeding that of the *Keep* at *Windsor*, over which (as also over the City of London twenty five miles distant) one sees as far as the eye, unarm'd with the glass, is able to distinguish land from sky. The like, I think, is not to be found in any part of England, or perhaps *Europe*, besides: and the reason why it is not more observ'd, is, partly its lying quite out of any road, and partly its rising so gently, and making so little show till one is got to the very top of it. From the side thereof, a great part of the brow is slidden down into the grounds below, caus'd by a delf of stones dug out of the sides of the mountain; and the bare places (from whence the earth is parted) being of a reddish colour, plainly appear above forty miles off. Here, we must not forget *Darking*, memorable for a very large Darking. Camp in that Parish, near *Homebury-hill*, and Homebury- not far from the road between *Darking* and *Arundel*. It is double trench'd and deep, containing by estimation ten acres at least.] A few miles to the north-west, we see *Effingham*, Effingham. formerly the possession of *William Howard* (that Conqueror of the Scots, son to Thomas Duke of Norfolk,) who was created Baron *Howard* of *Effingham* by Queen Mary; and being made Lord High Admiral of England, was first, Chamberlain to Queen *Elizabeth*, and afterwards Keeper of the Privy-Seal. His son *Charles* succeeded him, in * a flourishing condition, * And is now, C. and † was also made Lord High Admiral of † Is, C. England; whom the same *Elizabeth*, in the year 1597, for his valour and great services, advanced to the dignity of Earl of Nottingham.

[The honour of this place ſtill remains in the ſame Family, being now enjoyed by *Thomas*, the preſent Lord Howard of Effingham.] But to return to the River.

White-hill. The *Mole*, coming to *Whitehill*, upon which box-tree grows in great abundance, hides it ſelf, or is rather (*a*) ſwallow'd-up at the foot of the † Caſtle there; and for that reaſon, the place is call'd *Swallow*: but about two miles below, it bubbles up and riſes again; ſo that the Inhabitants of this tract, no leſs than the Spaniards, may boaſt of having a bridge that feeds ſeveral flocks of ſheep. For the Spaniard has made this a common proverb, in relation to the place where the river *Anas* (now call'd *Guadiana*) runs under-ground for ten miles together. Our river *Mole* appearing again, [ſpreads it ſelf ſo very wide, as to require a bridge of many arches (a ſtately fabrick, of ſtone, and tyles laid flat upon one another;)] and goes with a ſlow current to the *Thames*, and enters it hard by *Moſeley*, to which it communicates the name; [having in its courſe ſeen *Letherhead*, on which Down is a perfect Roman way, in the road from London to Darking: between *Guilford* and *Ripley*, and between *Richmond* and *Putney* in this County, the Roman High-way doth alſo appear in ſeveral Places.]

† Hill, C. The Swallow.

A bridge upon which flocks of ſheep feed.

Moſeley.

Letherhead, Aubr. MS.

After our *Thames* has receiv'd the *Mole*, it runs directly to the North; by *Kingſtone* (formerly call'd *Moreford*, as ſome would have it,) a market-town of very great reſort, and once famous for the caſtle of the *Clares* Earls of Glocester; having had it's riſe out of the ruins of a more ancient little town of the ſame name, ſituate in a level ground, and much expos'd to inundations. In this town, when the Daniſh wars had almoſt deſtroy'd England, Athelſtan, Edwin, and Ethelred, Kings, were inaugurated; whereupon, from the *Kings*, it came to be call'd *Kingſton*, i. e. a Royal Town. [Eaſt from hence, upon a gravelly hill, near the road, was a burying-place of the Romans. Here are often found Urns, and pieces of Urns, which lie about two foot deep. One particularly was diſcover'd about the year 1670. of a kind of amber-colour, fill'd-up half way with black aſhes, and at the bottom ſomething like coarſe hair, as if it had been laid there before. At a little diſtance from the Thames, we ſee *Combe-Nevil*, a ſeat of the *Harveys*, where have been found Medals and Coins of ſeveral of the Roman Emperors, eſpecially of *Dioclesian*, the *Maximinians*, *Maximus*, *Conſtantine the Great*, &c. and between this place and *Wimbledon*, is a *round* Camp; ſuppoſed therefore to be a work of the Danes.]

Kingſtone. Matth. Paris.

Aubr. MS.

Combe-Nevil.

In the neighbourhood of *Kingſton*, the Kings of England choſe them a ſeat, which from its *ſhining* or ſplendor they call'd *Shene*, but now it has the name of *Richmond*. [This, on account of the wholſomneſs of the Air, became the uſual Nurſery of our late Princes and Princeſſes, when Children.] Here it was, that the moſt Potent Prince, King Edward 3. after he had liv'd enough both to *glory* and *nature*, dy'd of grief for the loſs of his warlike ſon; whoſe death was ſuch an affliction to him, and to all England, as was not to be conquer'd by the ordinary methods of Conſolation. And indeed, if ever England had a juſt occaſion for ſorrow, then it was. For in the ſpace of one year, it was entirely bereav'd of it's two great Ornaments in military diſcipline and untainted Valour. Both theſe carry'd their conquering ſwords through France; and put ſuch a terror into that Kingdom, as might deſervedly give the father, with *Antiochus*, the name of a *Thunderbolt*, and the ſon, with *Pyrrhus*, that of an *Eagle*. Here alſo dy'd *Anne*, Wife of King Richard 2, Siſter to *Wenzelaus* the Emperor, and Daughter to the Emperor Charles 4. She firſt taught the Engliſh-women that way of riding on horſe-back which is now in uſe; whereas formerly their cuſtom was (tho' a very unbecoming one) to ride aſtride like the men. Her husband laid her death ſo much to heart, and mourn'd ſo immoderately, that he neglected and even abhorr'd the very houſe. But King Henry 5. beautify'd it with new buildings; and in *Sutie*, an adjoyning little village, he founded a Monaſtery of Carthuſians, which he call'd *Bethlehem*. In Henry the 7th's time, this royal ſeat was quite burnt down by a moſt lamentable fire; but, like a Phœnix, ſprung again out of it's own aſhes with greater beauty, by the aſſiſtance of the ſame Henry, and took the new name of *Richmond*, from that Country wherein he had been Earl, whilſt a private perſon. This Henry had ſcarce put the laſt hand to his new ſtructure, but he ended his days here; by whoſe care, induſtry, counſel, prudence, and foreſight, the Kingdom of England has ſtood hitherto unſhaken. From hence it was alſo, that ninety years after, his Grandchild the moſt Serene Queen Elizabeth, after ſhe had as it were *glutted* nature with length of days upon Earth (for ſhe was about ſeventy years of age,) was receiv'd by Almighty God into the heavenly Quire. A Princeſs, far exceeding her ſex, both in courage and conduct; as in face, ſo in diſpoſition, the true picture of her grandfather; the *love* of the world, and the *delight* of Britain. And ſo far was ſhe, tho' but a woman, from coming ſhort of the laſting and renown'd Virtues of her Anceſtors, that, if ſhe did not exceed, ſhe did at leaſt fully equal them. Let poſterity believe this, without the leaſt doubt or ſcruple, (for I do not corrupt *Truth* with flattery,) That a Virgin for 44 years together, did govern the Nation with that Prudence, as to be belov'd by her ſubjects, fear'd by her enemies, and admir'd by all; a pattern, ſuch as no Age hitherto can produce the like. Her death put England under ſuch a general grief, that it muſt have lain in deſpair and deſolation, without the leaſt proſpect of comfort; but that immediately upon her departure, the moſt Serene *James*, the true and undoubted heir, mark'd-out by all hearts and eyes for her ſucceſſor, ſhed forth his beams of Comfort, and poſſeſſed all his Subjects with the hopes of a laſting Happineſs. When they look'd upon *him*, they could ſcarce believe *her* dead. Tho', why ſhould we talk of her dying, whoſe immortal virtues ſtill live, and whoſe ſacred memory will ever be preſerv'd, both in the minds of Men, and the Annals of Time?

Richmond, the place and village call'd *Shene* before Henry 7.

Edward 3.

Shene.

Bethlehem.

Queen Eliz. death, 1603.

As far as this place, the *Thames* receives the Tide, about 60 Italian miles from the mouth.

How far the Tide goes up the Thames.

(*a*) Notwithſtanding this, there is now an *open* Chanel above-ground, which winds round, in the Valleys, as other Rivers do, all the way from *Darking* to *Letherhead*; with a conſtant ſtream of Water, for the greateſt part of the year. Nor can it be certain, that that part of the Water which ſinks here into the earth, directs its courſe under-ground, the very *ſame way* that the Chanel runs above-ground; nor, by conſequence, that the Bubblings-up near *Letherhead*, are the waters of the old River; but they may as well be Springs which ariſe in that place; and the waters of the Mole, for ought we can tell, may run a quite contrary way.

And

And there is no other river in Europe that I know of, where the tide comes up so many miles; to the great advantage of those who live near it. Whether it be, that from this place there are hardly any windings, but the river is carry'd eastward in a chanel more direct, and is generally fenc'd with higher banks, and opens a wider mouth than other rivers, to let in the Sea (which, as I have long thought, by the rapid circulation of the orbs from east to west, is carry'd the same way;) this I leave to the enquiry of Philosophers, to whose judgments I willingly submit, in this and the like matters. However, concerning these places, and this subject, take some few verses (if you can relish them) out of *The wedding of Tame and Isis.*

Why it goes so far.

V. Scalig. de Subtil. Exerc. 52. Seld. in Polyolb. pag. 208.

A dextra, nobis Richmondia, Shena vetustis
Celsa nitet, sapiens namque hanc Richmondia dici
Henricus voluit, sibi quod retulisset honorem
Et titulos Comitis Richmondia jure paterno:
Hectoris Edwardi sed deflet funera nostri;
Proh dolor! hic illi regi mens libera cessit
Corpore contempto, sedes habitura supernas.
Quem si non subito rapuissent ferrea fata,
Aut te Valesius rapuisset Gallia victor,
Aut tibi Valesios.

Now stately Richmond to the right is seen,
Richmond, whose name, wise Henry chang'd from *Sheen*,
Who Richmond's Earl had by his father been.
Long this our *Hector* Edward's fate hath mourn'd,
Who's godlike soul from hence to heav'n return'd,
And left the mortal fetters that it scorn'd.
Ah! had not the blest powers Thee call'd too soon,
Or Valois had resign'd the Gallick crown,
Or that had Valois lost. ——

And a few Verses after;

Tamisis alternum sentit reditumque fugamque
Huc restui pelagi, quoties vaga Cynthia pronos
Octavâ librat cœli statione jugales.
Aut tenet oppositam varianti lumine plagam,
Plenior increscit celeremque recurrit in æstum:
Atque superbus ait, Concedant flumina nobis,
Nulla per Europæ dotatas nomine terras
Flumina tam longè sic certis legibus undas
Alternas renovant, nisi fratres Scaldis, & Albis.

Here Thame's great current with alternate course
Maintains it's rise and fall at constant hours.
When *Phœbe* rests at our Meridian line,
Or i'th' Horizon-point does faintly shine,
In hasty waves the rushing waters joyn.
While the proud river thus his worth proclaims;
'Great you that Europe boasts her noblest streams,
'Yield all to me: for such an ebb and flow
'No rival flood but *Scheld* and *Elb* can show.

[In this neighbourhood, is a delightful Park belonging to the Kings, and enclosed for the diversion of hunting; adjoyning to which, are two pleasant Seats, *Ham*, the Seat of the Lord Dysert, and *Petersham*, a Seat of the Earl of Rochester.] Ham. Petersham.

More inward, at about four miles distance from the *Thames*, *None-such*, a retiring seat of our Kings, * eclips'd all the neighbouring buildings. It was erected by that magnificent Prince, King Henry the 8th, in a very wholsom air; (being called before, *Cuddington*,) and was designd by him for a place of pleasure and diversion. It † was so magnificent, and withal so beautiful, as to arrive at the highest pitch of ostentation; and one would think, that the whole art of Architecture had been crowded into this single work. So many images to the life ‖ were upon all sides of it, so many wonders of workmanship, as * might even vie with the remains of Roman Antiquity; so that it † might lay just claim to the name, and ‖ was very able to support it; *None-such* being in Latin *Nulla ejusmodi*, or, as Leland expresses it in verse, None-such. * Eclipses, C. Cuddington. † Is, C. ‖ Are, C. * May, C. † May, C. ‖ Is, C.

Hanc, quia non habeant similem, laudare Britanni
Sæpe solent, Nullique parem, *cognomine dicunt.*

Beyond the rest the English this extol,
And *None-such* do by eminency call.

The house † was so surrounded with parks full of deer, delicate orchards and gardens, groves adorn'd with arbours, little garden-beds, and walks shaded with trees; that * *Pleasure* and *Health* might seem to have made choice of this place, wherein to live together. But Queen Mary exchang'd it with Henry Fitz-Alan Earl of Arundel, for other Lands; and he, after he had inlarg'd it with a well-furnish'd Library, and some new works, left it at his death to the Baron *Lumley*, a person whose whole course of life was truly answerable to his high character: from him, by bargain, it return'd to the Crown. [But now there is nothing left of all this noble and curious Structure, scarce one stone remaining upon another; which havock is owing to the late Civil Wars.] Near this place (for I cannot think it unworthy the mentioning) is a vein of potter's earth, out of which those little vessels, that the goldsmiths use to melt their gold in, are made; and upon that account it carries a good price. † Is, C. * *Amœnitas cum Salubritate.*

The small and clear river *Vandal*, abounding with the best trouts, rises at *Cashalton*, a little distant from hence, and, running by *Morden*, washes a town upon it's western bank, situate in a most fruitful place, call'd *Merton*, in Saxon Mepeburne, formerly famous for the death of Kenulph King of the West-Saxons, who was slain in the cottage of a certain harlot here (his Mistress) by † Prince *Kinehard*; and the Prince himself, being presently kill'd upon the spot by the friends of Kenulph, was punish'd as his treachery deserv'd. Now, it shews nothing but the ruins of a monastery built by Henry 1, at the instance of Gilbert *Viscount* of Surrey, which was famous for a Parliament held in it under Henry 3. The Vandal riv. Merton. † *Clyto.* 1235.

Afterwards, the *Vandal* is augmented by a small river from the east, which rises at *Croydon*, formerly *Cradiden*, lying under the hills, and particularly famous for a Palace of the Archbishops of Canterbury (whose it has been now Croydon.

a

† Ann. 1607. a long time) † and for Coals, which the inhabitants trade withal. They tell you that a Royal palace ſtood formerly on the weſt part of the town, near *Haling*, where the rubbiſh of buildings is now and then dug-up by the husbandmen; and that the Archbiſhops, after it was beſtow'd on them by the King, added it to their own palace, nigher the river. Near which, the moſt Reverend father in God *John Whitgift*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, of bleſſed memory, out of a moſt pious diſpoſition, built and endow'd a beautiful Hoſpital for the relief of the poor, and a School for the promotion of Learning. As to the torrent which the vulgar affirm to riſe here ſometimes, as a preſage of dearth and peſtilence; it ſeems hardly worth the mentioning, tho' perhaps it may have ſomething of truth in it. Near this place is *Beddington*, where is a moſt neat and curious houſe, adorn'd with pleaſant orchards and gardens, [firſt] built by Sir *Francis Carew* Knight. For it is an ancient ſeat of the *Carews*, who are deſcended from Nicholas Baron *Carew* of *Moulesford* (the *Carews* of Devonſhire have the ſame original too) and have flouriſh'd a long time in this County; eſpecially, ſince *J. Carew* marry'd the daughter and one of the two coheirs of the noble Baron *Hoo*. [But as the Orchards and Gardens in general, ſo particularly its *Orange-trees*, deſerve our mention. They have now been growing there more than a hundred years, and are planted in the open ground, under a moveable Covert during the winter-months. They were the firſt that were brought into England, by a Knight of that noble family; who deſerves no leſs commendation than Lucullus met-with, for bringing cherry and filbert-trees out of *Pontus* into *Italy*: for which we find him celebrated by Pliny and others. At ſome diſtance from hence, is *Bottle-hill*, on the top of which is a Roman camp, with a ſingle rampart, and ſquare; and another, on the top of a neighbouring hill, near *Katheram*.]

The bourn. Beddington. Bottle-hill.

Wimbledon. *Wibbandune*, now commonly *Wimbledon*, is ſeated upon the other bank of the *Vandal*, where (after the Britiſh war was ended, and too much happineſs began to breed civil diſſentions among the Saxons) Æthelbert King of Kent firſt rais'd a civil war againſt his own Countrymen. But Ceaulin, King of the Weſt-Saxons, happily defeated him in this place, with a very great ſlaughter on Æthelbert's ſide; particularly the two Captains *Oſtan* and *Cueben* were ſlain; from the latter whereof, it is poſſible that the military fortification I ſaw here, of a circular form, call'd *Bensbury*, for *Cuebensbury*, might take it's name. Now, it's greateſt ornament is a houſe, as ſtately in it's ſtructure, ſo made exceeding pleaſant by it's proſpect and gardens; it was built by Sir *Thomas Cecil* Kt. ſon of that moſt wiſe and prudent Stateſman the Lord *Burghley*, in the year 1588, when the Spaniſh Armada was upon our coaſts.

Wimbledon. The firſt civil wars among the Saxons. Bensbury.

Two miles from hence to the ſouth, on the very top of a hill, is a little wood call'd at this day *Woodcote*, where are the plain remains of a ſmall Town, and ſeveral Wells built of little pieces of flints; [beſides other certain marks of Antiquity:] the neighbourhood talk much of it's ancient populouſneſs and wealth, and number of it's † Senators. [It is now a pleaſant ſeat among groves, much adorn'd of late years; to which belong thoſe medicinal Wells, that riſe in the adjoyning Common. They are tinctur'd with Allom, and are in ſo much repute, as to occaſion a very great increaſe of buildings in the pariſh of *Epſom*, for the reception and entertainment of ſuch as reſort hither for the ſake of the Spaws, with the diverſion of the Downs hard by.] This *Woodcote* I take to be the City which Ptolemy calls *Noiomagus*, Antoninus *Noviomagus*; nor need I inſiſt upon any other arguments for it, beſides that of diſtance. For it is ten miles from London, and eighteen from *Vagniacæ* or *Maidſton*; the diſtance that is noted by the old Itinerary. They therefore are very much out of the way, who have plac'd this *Noviomagus* either at *Buckingham*, or *Guilford*. It was the chief City of the *REGNI*, and is taken notice of by *Marinus Tyrius*, a very ancient Geographer, whom Ptolemy thought fit to cenſure, becauſe he had put *Noviomagus* in Britain in a more northerly Climate than *London*, and yet in the method of his *Itinerary* had made it more ſoutherly. [To the weſt, is *Aſhſted*, where the honourable Sir *Robert Howard* (brother to the Earl of Barkſhire) enclos'd a fair new houſe within a park, and laid out and planted the fields, paſtures, and arables about it in ſuch order and with ſo great improvements, as to make it vye with the moſt conſiderable dry-ſeats in this County. There was near it, formerly, a mean decay'd farm-houſe; yet for the wholſom air breathing from the hills, it was often reſorted to by *Thomas* Earl of Arundel and Surrey, of whoſe grandſon Sir *Robert* purchas'd it.]

Noviomagus. * Perhaps at Hollow-wood-hill: See Kent. Aſhſted.

Upon the Thames, next to the mouth of the *Vandal* (where is a little town call'd from it *Wandleſworth*,) ſtands the ſmall village *Bateríe*, in old Saxon Paꝺẏkꝛ-ea, and in latin *Patricii insula*, i. e. Patrick's Iſle; [which gives the title of Baron to *Henry St. John* (created alſo, at the ſame time, Viſcount *St. John*) who hath his ſeat here. Not far from which lies *Dulwich*; where *William Allen* (ſometime a famous Comedian) did in the reign of King James 1. erect and endow a pretty College and a fair Chapel, for ſix poor men, and as many poor women; with a ſchool for the education of twelve children. Here are alſo Medicinal Springs call'd *Sidnam-wells*, as there are likewiſe at *Streetham*; both frequented in their proper ſeaſons.] Near theſe, was the Royal ſeat call'd *Kennington*, whither the Kings of England us'd to retire; the diſcovery of which it is in vain to aim at or endeavour, there appearing neither name nor ruins to direct us. Next is *Lambith* or *Lomehith*, that is, a dirty ſtation or harbour; formerly made famous by the death of *Canutus* the valiant King of England, who there breath'd-out his laſt, in the middle of his Cups. For he, giving himſelf over to eating and drinking, *ordered* (as Henry of Huntingdon has it) *that a Royal meal ſhould be ſerv'd up to his whole Court four times a day; chuſing rather that diſhes ſhould be ſent off his Table untouch'd by thoſe whom he had invited, than that other diſhes ſhould be call'd-for by thoſe who came uninvited.* But now, it is more famous for the Palace of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury. For about the year of Chriſt 1183, *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, by exchange with the || Church of Rocheſter, became poſſeſs'd of a manour in this place, wherein he began a Palace for him and his ſucceſſors; and this, by little and little, was enlarged by them. But when the Archbiſhops began to have thoughts of building a ſmall Collegiate Church here; Good God! what numbers of Appeals were pack'd to Rome by the Monks of Canterbury? and what thundrings, threatnings, and cenſures, were level'd by the Pope againſt the Archbiſhops? For the Monks were jealous, that this might prove an encroachment upon their Privileges, and deprive them of their right to elect the Archbiſhop. Nor could theſe diſturbances

Wandleſworth. Bateríey. Kennington. Sidnam-wells. Lambith. || Biſhop, C.

be

be quieted, till the little Church which they had begun, was, at the instance of the Monks, laid level with the ground. Near this [over the fields called St. *George*'s fields, in which a Roman High-way is still visible,) is the most famous mart-town of all the County, call'd at this day the *Burrough* of *Southwark*, in Saxon ðuppepke, i. e. a work or building to the *south*, situated so to the south over-against London, as that it seems to be a sort of suburbs to it; but yet so large and populous, that it may vie with most Cities in England, being as it were a distinct Corporation of it self. For within the memory of * our Fathers, it had it's own *Bailiffs*, but in the reign of Edward 6, it was annex'd to the City of London, and is at this day reckon'd a Member of it. For which reason we will defer the Account of this place, till we come to London. [Only, one thing we will take notice of here, which bears no relation to the said City; viz. the Grant of St. *Mary Overey's* Church to the Church-wardens and their Successors for ever, together with the Tithes, to provide two Chaplains at their pleasure, who are neither presented nor endowed; and thus it differs from all other Churches in England. In this Church, lie bury'd the learned Bishop *Andrews*, and our famous English Poet *Gower*. But a very ample and ancient palace, with fair gardens, belonging to the Bishops of Winchester, is now converted into Tenements.]

Southwark.

* So said, ann. 1627.

Beneath this, the Thames leaves *Surrey*; the east-bound whereof runs in a direct line to the south, near *Lagham*, which in the reign of Edward 1, had it's Parliamentary Barons, call'd *S. John de Lagham*, whose estate came at last by a daughter and heir to *J. Leodiard*. Somewhat lower, almost in the very corner where it borders both upon Sussex and Kent, is *Sterborrow-castle*, formerly the seat of the Lords *de Cobham*, who from this place were nam'd *de Sterborrow*; and being descended from *John de Cobham* Lord of *Cobham* and *Couling*, and from the daughter of *Hugh Nevil*, flourish'd for a long time in great splendour and reputation. For *Reginald*, in the reign of Edward 3, was made Knight of the Garter, and Admiral of the Coast from the *Thames*-mouth westward. But *Thomas* the last of them, marrying *Anne* daughter of the Duke of Buckingham, had by her one only daughter *Anne*, marry'd to *Edward Burgh*, descended from the *Percies* and Earls of Athol. His son *Thomas* was created Baron *Burgh* by King Henry 8, and left a son *William*, father to *Thomas*, who was a great encourager of Learning, and Governour of *Briel*, and was made by Queen Elizabeth Knight of the Garter and Lord Deputy of Ireland, where he dy'd [in defence of his country.] As to the account of *Eleanor Cobham* of this family, wife to *Humphrey* Duke of Gloucester, whose reputation was somewhat tainted; I refer you to the English Histories. [Here, in the close, we must not omit the mention of one, who was a general Benefactor to the whole County. His name was *Smith*, once a Silver-smith in London; but he did not follow that trade long. He afterwards went a begging for many years, and was commonly call'd *Dog-Smith*, because he had a Dog which always follow'd him. When he dy'd, he left a very great Estate in the hands of Trustees upon a general account of Charity, and more particularly for Surrey. (a) But this Charity was not limited to *Surrey*, but left to the Trustees to extend to other places of the kingdom, as they found occasion; and so, the revenue is greater out of this County, than what is paid in it.]

Barons S. John de Lagham.

Sterborrow.

Barons Borough or Burgh.

Dog-Smith.

We must now reckon up the Earls. William Rufus, King of England, first made *William de Warren* Governour of *Surrey*, under the title of Earl; whose Arms were *Checky, Or and azure*. For in his Foundation-Charter *of the Priory of Lewis*, we read thus: *I have given*, &c. *for the good of my master King William, who brought me over into England, and for the good of my Lady Queen Maud, my wife's mother, and for the good of my master King William his son, after whose coming into England I made this Charter, and who created me Earl of Surrey*, &c. To him succeeded his son, and his grandchild by him, of the same name. But this last had only a daughter, who brought the same title, by marriage, first to *William*, son of King Stephen, and afterwards to *Hamelin* base son of *Geoffrey Plantagent*, Earl of Anjou. But the first husband dying without issue, *Hamelin* had by her *William* Earl of Surrey; whose posterity, taking the name of *Warrens*, bore the same title. This *William* marry'd the eldest daughter and coheir of *William Marshal* Earl of Pembroke, widow of *Hugh Bigod*; and had by her, *John*: and *John*, by *Alice* daughter of *Hugh le* * *Brune*, sister by the mother's side to King Henry 3, had *William*, who dy'd before his father, and had by *Joanna Vere*, daughter of the Earl of Oxford, *John*, who was born after the death of his father, and was the last Earl of this family. He was (as I learn'd from his seal) Earl of *Warren, Surrey, and Strathern in Scotland*; *Lord of Bromfeld and Yale, and* † *Count Palatine*. But he dying without lawful issue in the 21st of Edward 3, his sister and heir *Alice* was marry'd to Edmund Earl of Arundel, and by that marriage brought this honour into the family of the *Arundels*; from which it came at last by the *Mowbrays* to the *Howards*. For *Thomas Mowbray* marry'd the eldest sister and coheir of *Thomas Fitz-Alan*, Earl of Arundel and Surrey. In the mean time, Richard 2. conferr'd the title of Duke of Surrey upon *Thomas Holland* Earl of Kent, who did not enjoy that honour long. For, while he was secretly endeavouring to rescue the same *Richard* then taken prisoner, and to restore him to his Crown, his plot was discover'd, and himself, making his escape, was seiz'd by the town of *Cirencester*, and beheaded. Next, *Thomas de Beaufort*, who was the King's Chancellor, was possess'd of this honour; if we may believe Thomas Walsingham: For he tells us, that in the year 1410, *The Lord Thomas Beaufort Earl of Surrey, dy'd.* But let Walsingham make good his assertion; for no such thing appears in the Records; but only that *Thomas de Beaufort* was about that time made Chancellor. It is evident however from the publick Records of the Kingdom, that King Henry 6. in the 29th year of his reign, created *John Mowbray*, son of John Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Warren and Surrey; and at length, King Richard 3. after he had villanously possess'd himself of the Crown, did,

Earls of Surrey, who were also call'd Earls of Warren. Arms of the Earldom of Warren.

* Earls of *March* in France.

† *Comes Palatii.*

(a) After the Trustees had made a considerable improvement of the estate, and purchas'd several Farms, they settled Fifty Pounds *per Ann.* or thereabouts upon every market-town in Surrey, or gave one Thousand Pounds in money. Upon every Parish, except one or two, they settled a yearly revenue; upon some six Pounds, others eight Pounds; and upon the rest more or less, as they thought convenient.

in order to win the family of the *Howards* (descended from the *Mowbrays*) to his own party, create on the same day John Baron *Howard*, Duke of Norfolk, and Thomas his son, Earl of *Surrey*; in whose posterity this honour continu'd, and doth still remain. [For from this *Thomas*, whom Richard 3. made Earl of Surrey, three of the same name and family successively enjoy'd the Honour; the last whereof dying 1646, was succeeded by *Henry* his son, and Henry by his son *Thomas*; who dying without issue, the title descended to Henry his brother, who was succeeded by a son of the same name: but he leaving no issue, was succeeded by *Thomas* the present Earl, son of Thomas Lord Howard, his younger brother.

This County hath 140 *Parish-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Surrey.

Aria Theophrasti *Ger. See the Synonymes in Somersetshire. The white Beam-tree, or mountain Service-tree. About Croydon.* Park. 1421. Common in the Copses near the Downs.

Acorus verus sive Calamus Officinarum *Park.* Verus, sive Calamus aromaticus Officinarum *C. B.* Verus, Officinis falsò Calamus *Ger.* Calamus aromaticus vulgaris, multis Acorum *J. B. The sweet-smelling Flag or Calamus. Found by Dr. Brown of Magdalen Coll. Oxon. about Hedley in this County.*

Buxus arbor. *The Box-tree. On Box-hill near Darking, thence denominated, plentifully.*

Dentaria major Matthiolo *Ger.* Orobanche radice dentata major *C. B.* radice dentata, seu Dentaria major Matthiolo *Park.* Aublatum Cordi sive Aphyllon *J. B. The greater Tooth-wort. Thomas Willisell shew'd it me in a shady lane not far from Darking in this County growing plentifully.*

Rapunculus corniculatus montanus. *See the Synonymes in* Hampshire Cat. *Horned mountain-Rampion with a round head of flowers. On many places of the Downs.*

Vicia Lathyroides nostras, seu Lathyrus Viciæformis. *Chichling Vetch. Found by Thomas Willisell in Peckham-field on the back of Southwark, in a squalid watery place.*

SUTH-SEX.

NEXT to *Suth-rey*, lies *Suth-sex*, in a long tract on the south-side of that County. It was anciently the seat of the *Regni*, and call'd in Saxon Suð-þex, now *Sussex*, as much as to say, *the Country of the South-Saxons.* A word, compounded of the *Southerly* situation, and of the *Saxons*, who, in the Heptarchy, plac'd the second Kingdom here. It lies all to the south, upon the British Ocean, with a streight shore, and in an oblong figure; but it has but few [good] Ports, the sea being very dangerous by reason of Shelves and Sands, which make it rough; and the shore also is full of Rocks. The sea-coast of this County [about the middle,] has very high green hills, call'd the *Downs*, which, consisting of a fat chalky soil, are very fruitful. The middle-part, chequer'd with meadows, pastures, corn-fields, and groves, makes a very fine show. The hithermost and north-side, is shaded pleasantly with woods, as anciently the whole Country was, which made it unpassable. For the wood *Andradswald*, in British *Coid Andred*, so nam'd from *Anderida* an adjoyning city, [and now commonly called the *Weild* or *Wild*,] took up in these parts 120 miles in length, and 30 in breadth, (memorable for the death of Sigebert King of the West-Saxons; who being depos'd, was [in a place called *Pryfeterflodan*,] stabb'd to death by a Swine-herd.) [By consequence, Andradswald must, in its way to *Hamshire*, take up a considerable tract of this Shire; from whence we may infer, that the Inhabitants (as to that part) were very few, and thin-plac'd, for a long time. Which is plain from the two * Kentish Antiquaries; affirming, that, for a great while, the whole *Weald* was scarce any thing else, besides a desert and vast wilderness; not planted with towns, nor peopled with men, but stuff'd with herds of deer, and droves of hogs only. For no part of the *Weald* appears by the Grants to have been let-out by the King (the only Lord and Proprietor of it) in *Manours*, but in so many *Dens*, which imply'd only a woody place yielding covert and feeding for cattle; and there is no other use of them express'd, but only *Pannage for hogs*; by one of the Keepers whereof, Sigebert (as we just now observed) was slain.]

Downs.

Anderida sylva.

Æthelw. l. 2. c. 17.

* Lambard *Perambulat.* p. 224. Somner's *Forts and Ports*, p. 107.

This County has many little rivers; but those that come from the north-side, presently bend their course to the sea, and so do not carry vessels of burden. It is full of Iron-mines all over; for the casting of which, there are Furnaces up and down the Country, and abundance of wood is yearly spent; many streams are drawn into one chanel, and a great deal of meadow-ground is turned into Ponds and Pools, for the driving of Mills by the † flashes; which, beating with hammers upon the iron, fill the neighbourhood round about, night and day, with continual noise. But the iron wrought here, is not every where of the same goodness, yet generally more brittle than the Spanish; whether it be from it's nature, or tincture and temper. Nevertheless, the Proprietors of the mines, by casting of Cannon and other things, make them turn to good account. But whether the nation is any way advantag'd by them, is a doubt ‖ which the next age will be better able to resolve. Neither * did this County want *Glass-houses*; but the glass (by reason of the matter, or making, I know not which) † was not so clear and transparent; and therefore was only us'd by the ordinary sort of people. [So that now (whether it was, that it turn'd to little account, or that they found themselves outvy'd by other places) there are no Glass-houses in the whole County. At present (as formerly,) they continue most famous for the Iron-works, which are still in several places of the County; some whereof have both a Furnace and Forge, others a Forge only, and others only a Furnace. Near *Hastings* also are two powder-mills, where is made very good Gun-powder; and in that end of the County, where the Iron-works

Iron.

† *Sue imperii.*

‖ So said, ann. 1607.

* Doth, C. Glass-houses.

† Is not, C.

Hastings.

are,


SUSSEX
By
Rob.t Morden
PART OF HANT SHIRE
PART OF SURREY
THE ENGLISH CHANNEL
CHICHESTER
ARUNDEL RAPE
BRAMBER RAPE
LEWES
Arundel Forest
Worthing
Littlehampton
Middleton
The Sluice
Bognor Rocks
Selsey Peninsula
Thorney Island
Ouse
Adur
Arun
Rother
Lavant
Ems
Lod
Aldingbourne
Pagham
Chichester
Arundel
Bramber
Shoreham
Steyning
Lewes
Brighthelmston
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Battle
Pevensey
Seaford
Newhaven
Midhurst
Petworth
Cuckfield
Horsham
Billingshurst
Godalming
Guildford
Haslemere
Farnham
Alton
Petersfield
Havant
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Titchfield
Southampton
Winchester
Romsey
Ringwood
Christchurch
Lymington
Yarmouth
Newport
Ryde
Cowes
Isle of Wight
Spithead
Solent
Portsmouth Harbour
Chichester Harbour
Langstone Harbour
Pevensey Bay
Rye Bay
Hastings
Eastbourne
Beachy Head
Seven Sisters
Cuckmere
Brighton
Hove
Worthing
Littlehampton
Bognor
Selsey
Chichester
Arundel
Amberley
Pulborough
Billingshurst
Horsham
Cuckfield
Lewes
Ditchling
Steyning
Shoreham
Bramber
Henfield
Partridge Green
Storrington
Petworth
Midhurst
Haslemere
Godalming
Guildford
Farnham
Alton
Petersfield
Havant
Portsmouth
Gosport
Fareham
Titchfield
Southampton
Winchester
Romsey
Ringwood
Christchurch
Lymington
Yarmouth
Newport
Ryde
Cowes
Isle of Wight
Spithead
Solent
Portsmouth Harbour
Chichester Harbour
Langstone Harbour
Pevensey Bay
Rye Bay
Hastings
Eastbourne
Beachy Head
Seven Sisters
Cuckmere
Brighton
Hove
Worthing
Littlehampton
Bognor
Selsey
1 Degree
III
II
I West
0 Minute
30
25
20
15
10
5
51
55
50
45
40
50
40
30
20
10


Scales of Miles
PART OF KENT
ENGLISH CHANEL
PEVENSEY RAPE
HASTINGS RAPE
Pevensey Marsh
Oxney Island
Rye
Winchelsea
Hastings
Bexhill
Battle
Hailsham
Eastbourne
Lewes
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill.

Char-coal. are, namely the Eaſt, *Char-coal* is made in great abundance.]

Civil-Diviſion. This whole County, as to it's Civil Partition, is divided into ſix parts, which by a peculiar term they call Rapes, that is, of *Chicheſter*, *Arundell*, *Brembre*, *Lewes*, *Pevenſey*, and *Haſtings*: every one of which, beſides their Hundreds, has a Caſtle, River, and Foreſt of it's own. But becauſe I have little knowledge of their ſeveral Limits *, I deſign to ſteer my courſe along the ſhore, from weſt to eaſt: for the inner parts have only a Village here and there, and ſcarce any thing worth the mentioning.

* They are now duly divided in the Maps.

Boſenham. In the very confines of Hamſhire and this County, ſtands *Boſenham*, commonly call'd *Boſeham*, environ'd with woods and the ſea together, where, as Bede ſaith, *Dicul a Scotch Monk had a very ſmall Cell, and five or ſix Brothers, living poorly, and ſerving God*; which was, a long time after, converted into a private retreat of King Harold. From which place, as he once in a little Pinnace made to ſea for his pleaſure, he was by a ſudden turn of the wind driven upon the coaſt of France, and there detain'd, till he had upon oath aſſur'd the Kingdom of England to William of Normandy after the death of King Edward the Confeſſor; by which means he drew upon himſelf his own ruin, and the kingdom's overthrow. But how by ſubtilty and double-dealing that cunning catcher of ſyllables, *Godwin* Earl of Kent, and Father of Harold, got this place, and deluded the Archbiſhop by a captious change of letters, *Walter Mapes*, who liv'd not many years after, ſhall inform you in his own words, out of his book *de Nugis Curialium*. *This* Boſeham *below Chicheſter* (ſays he) *Godwin ſaw, and had a mind to; and being accompanied with a great train of Lords, came ſmiling and jeſting to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, whoſe town it then was; My Lord*, ſays he, *give me* † Boſeam. *The Archbiſhop wondering what he deſir'd by that Requeſt, I give you, ſays he*, Boſeam. *He preſently, with his company of Knights and Soldiers, fell down (as he had before deſign'd) at his feet, and kiſſing them, with a world of thanks, retired to* Boſeham, *and by force of arms kept poſſeſſion as Lord of it; and, having his followers as Witneſſes to back him, gave the Archbiſhop in the King's preſence a great many commendations as the Donor; and ſo held it peaceably.* Afterwards, as we read in *Teſta de Nevil* (which was an Inquiſition of lands made in King John's time) *King William who conquer'd England, gave this to William Fitz-Aucher and his heirs, in fee-farm, paying out of it yearly into the Exchequer forty pounds of ſilver try'd and weigh'd; and afterwards William Marſhall held it as his Inheritance.*

Earl Godwin's double meaning.

† Alluding perhaps to *Baſium*, a Kiſs, in times paſt us'd in doing homage.

Chicheſter. *Chicheſter*, in Britiſh *Caercei*, in Saxon Cirrancearcep, in Latin *Ciceſtria*, ſtands in a Plain farther inwards, || near the ſame arm of the ſea with *Boſeham*; a pretty large city, and wall'd about. It was built by *Ciſſa* the Saxon, the ſecond King of this Province, and took it's name from him. For *Ciſſan-ceaſter* is nothing elſe but the City of *Ciſſa*; whoſe father *Ælla* was the firſt Saxon that erected a kingdom here. Yet, before the Norman conqueſt it was of ſmall reputation; noted only for St. Peter's Monaſtery, and a little Nunnery. But in the reign of William 1. (as appears by Domeſday-book) *there were in it an hundred* † *houſes, and it was in the hands of Earl Roger* *; *and there are* † *in the ſaid place ſixty houſes more than there were before: It paid fifteen pounds to the King, and ten to the Earl.* Afterwards, when in the reign of William 1, it was ordain'd, that Biſhops Sees ſhould be tranſlated out of little towns, to places of greater note and reſort, and this city was honour'd with the Biſhop's reſidence (which was before at *Selſey*) it began thereupon to flouriſh. Not many years after, Biſhop *Ralph* built a Cathedral Church, which (before it was fully finiſh'd) was by a caſual fire ſuddenly burnt down. Notwithſtanding, by his endeavours, and King Henry the 1ſt's liberality, it was raiſed-up again; and now, beſides the Biſhop, has a Dean, a Chaunter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, two Archdeacons, and thirty Prebendaries. At the ſame time, the City alſo began to flouriſh; and had certainly flouriſh'd apace, had not the haven been a little too far off, and leſs commodious; but † now the citizens are about making it more convenient by a new Chanel. It is wall'd about in a circular form, and is waſh'd on every ſide, except the north, by the little river *Lavant*; [the courſe of which ſtream is very unaccountable, being ſometimes quite dry, but at other times (and that very often in the midſt of Summer) ſo full, as to run with ſome violence.] It hath four gates opening to the four quarters of the world, from whence the ſtreets lead directly, and ſo croſs in the middle; where the market is kept, and where Biſhop *Robert Read* built a fine ſtone *Piazza*. As for the caſtle, which ſtood not far from the north gate, it was anciently the ſeat of the Earls of Arundel, who from hence wrote themſelves Earls of Chicheſter; but it was afterwards converted to a Convent of Franciſcans. All the ſpace between the weſt and ſouth gates, is taken up with the Cathedral Church, Biſhop's palace, and the Dean and Prebendaries houſes: which, about King Richard the 1ſt's time, were again burnt down; and Seffrid, ſecond Biſhop of that name, re-edify'd them. The Church it ſelf is not great, but very neat, with a high ſtone ſpire; and on part of the ſouth-ſide of the Church, the hiſtory of it's foundation is curiouſly painted, as alſo the pictures of the Kings of England; on the other part are the pictures of all the Biſhops as well of *Selſey* as of *Chicheſter*; all done at the charge of Biſhop *Robert Shirburne*, who beautify'd this Church very much, and has his Motto ſet-up every where, *Credite operibus*, and *Dilexi decorem domus tuæ, Domine*. But that great tower which ſtands near the weſt-ſide of the Church, was built by *R. Riman*, and, as is reported (upon his being prohibited the building a Caſtle at *Apledeſham* hard by, where he liv'd) with thoſe very ſtones which he had provided for the Caſtle. [Beſides the Cathedral, there are, within the Walls of the City, five ſmall Churches. Chicheſter hath given the title of Earl, to *Francis Leigh* Lord *Dunſmore*, and after him, to Charles *Fitz-Roy* natural ſon to King Charles 2.

|| Upon, C.

† Hagæ.

* *De Monte Gomerico*, i. e. Montgomery.

† *In iiſdem manſuris.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Lavant.

Earls of Chicheſter.

Near this place to the north, is St. *Rook's*-hill; || and upon it is ſtill to be ſeen an old camp, the diameter whereof is two furlongs, and better. The form is circular; from which it may be gather'd, that it is not Roman, but probably Daniſh. The true name of it ſeems to be St. *Roch's* hill; for he was patron of the Pilgrims; and here was formerly a Chapel, which might poſſibly be dedicated to him. A mile and half from this place to the weſt, is a Camp call'd *Gonſhil*, which being of a different form, muſt probably have been the work of ſome other People. The figure of it is an oblong ſquare, which comes neareſt to the Roman way of encamping. Hard by *Chicheſter* to the weſt, there has been alſo another large Roman Camp call'd the *Brile*, of an oblong form; four furlongs and two perches in length, and two furlongs in breadth. It lies in a flat low ground, with a great rampire and ſingle graff; and in ſuch a place, as

St. Rook's-hill.

|| Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Gonſhill.

The Brile.

makes

makes it probable enough that it was that of Vespasian, after his landing. In the neighbourhood of Chichester, are also several Houses of the Nobility, so advantageously situated, as to afford a most delightful and entertaining prospect to the Sea: At some distance, *Stanstead*, the seat of the Earl of Scarborough; and *Up-Park* (so called from the *high* ground, and the Park enclosing it) belonging lately to Ford Lord Grey Earl of Tankervil, and now, by marriage, to the present Earl: And, nearer the City, *Goodwood*, the seat of his Grace the Duke of Richmond; and *Halnaker*, lately come to the Earl of Derby, by marriage with the daughter and sole heir of Sir *William Morley*.

Stansted. Up-Park. Goodwood. Halnaker.

Selsey before mention'd, in Saxon Sealr-eÿ, that is, as Bede interprets it, the Isle of *Sea-Calves* (which we in our language call *Seales*, a creature that always makes to islands and shores, to bring forth it's young) stands a little lower. *A place* (as Bede says) *encompass'd with the sea, unless on the west-side, where it has an entry into it of about a* * *stone's-cast over.* The Street of Selsey stands on a dry gravelly soil, and is not unhealthful to such a degree, as places situated so low, and so near the Sea, usually are. It is famous for it's excellent Cockles, and for producing the best Wheat. It contained eighty seven families, when Edinwalch King of this Province, gave it to Wilfrid Bishop of York, then in exile; who first preached the Gospel here, and, as he writes, *not only sav'd from the bondage of the Devil two hundred and fifty bondmen, by baptism; but also by giving freedom, deliver'd them from being slaves to men.* Afterward, King Cedwalla, who conquer'd Edinwalch, founded a Monastery here, and honour'd it with an Episcopal See; which Stigand, the 22d Bishop, translated to Chichester, where it now flourishes, and owns Cedwalla for it's Founder. In this Isle there are some obscure remains of that ancient little city, in which those Bishops resided; cover'd at high water, but plainly visible at low water.

Selsey. Seales. * *Jactus fundæ.* Slaves.

Beyond *Selsey*, the shore opens to make way for a river, that runs out of St. *Leonard's Forest*; first by *Amberley*, where William Read Bishop of *Chichester*, in the reign of Edward 3, built a castle for his successors: and then by *Arundel*, seated on the side of a hill; a place of great name, but of it self not very considerable, nor very ancient; for I have not so much as read it's name before King Alfred's time, who gave it in his Will to Athelm his brother's son. Unless we should believe *Portus Adurni* to be corruptly written, by a transposition of letters, for *Portus Arundi*. It is now a market-town, and a borough sending two Burgesses to Parliament; and is famous for the best *Mullets*, which come up, in great plenty, into this river. The noted high-way, viz. *Stanes-street* causeway, which is in some places ten yards broad, but in most seven, comes to this town out of Surrey by *Belinghurst*. It is a yard and half deep in stones (which they discover by cutting passages to let in the water,) and runs in a streight line; and is made of flints and pebbles, tho' no flints are found within seven miles of it. The etymology of *Arundel*, is neither from *Bevosius*'s Romantick horse, nor from *Charudum* a promontory in Denmark, as Goropius Becanus dream'd; but from a vale lying along the River *Arun*; in case *Arun* be the name of the river, as some have told us, and upon that account have nam'd it *Aruntina vallis*. However, there are those, who on one hand contend for the Story of *Bevis*'s horse; and on the other hand, will by no means admit this derivation from *Arun*; and they offer their reasons for both. That *Bevis* was founder of the Castle (say they) is a current opinion handed down by tradition; and there is a tower in it still known by the name of *Bevis's tower*, which they tell you was his own apartment. Besides, they think it natural enough to imagin, that the name of a horse might be *Arundel*, from his swiftness; since that word in French signifies a *Swallow*, and the present Arms of the town (which is corporate by Prescription) are a *Swallow*. Now why (say they) might not Bevis's *Arundel*, as well have the honour of naming a town wherein his master had a particular Interest; as Alexander's *Bucephalus* had, of a city? Then, against the derivation from *Arun*, they urge, that that river is call'd *High-stream*, to distinguish it from the other small rivulets or streams; and seems to have born the same name (as to the sense at least) all along. The Norman English call'd it *Hault-rey*; and answerably, the middle-aged Latin writers, *Alta ripa* (for *Rhie*, a town in this County, is call'd in Latin *Ripa*; and several branches breaking out of the *High-stream*, are at this day call'd *Ripes* or *Rifes*.) There was also an ancient family of Knights, owners of much land in these parts (even in the bosom of this great river, in the parish of *Hardham*, otherwise *Feringham*) call'd from it *de Hault Rey*; and their posterity remains in these parts to this day, under the name of *D'Awtrey*, in Latin *De alta Ripa*. Much less, add they, will the interpretation, *Aruntina vallis*, suit either the name of the place, or the circumstances of it. For tho' it be written several ways, yet no one makes it end in *dale*; nor is a low tract of ground ever express'd by that word in this County (as it is in other parts of England,) but by *a Level*; as *Pevensey-Level*, *Lewes-Level*, *Brambre-Level*, *Arundel-Level*, with many others. And the Commissioners of *Sewers* call the Imposition laid upon Land for repair of publick banks and sluices, a *Level-tax*. Of these Opinions, every one is at liberty to take which he pleases; and we will now return to the account of the Town it self. All the fame whereof is owing to the Castle, which flourish'd under the Saxon Government, and was, as we read, presently after the coming-in of the Normans, repair'd by *Roger Montgomery*, who was thereupon stil'd Earl of *Arundel*. For, it is large, and well fortify'd with Works. But his son Robert Belesme, who succeeded his brother Hugh, was outlaw'd by King Henry 1, and lost that and all his other honours. For breaking into Rebellion against the King, he chose this castle for the seat of war, and fortify'd it very strongly; but had no better success, than what generally attends Treason: For the King's forces surrounding it, at length took it. Upon this Robert's outlawry and banishment, the King gave the castle, and the rest of his estate, to *Adeliza* daughter of Godfrey (sirnam'd † *Barbatus*, of *Lovaine*, and Duke of Lorrain and Brabant) his second Queen, for her Dower. In whose commendation a certain * English-man wrote these verses, very ingenious for that unlearned age:

Leonard's-Forest. Amberley. Arundel. Mullets. Stanes-street. Belinghurst. Arun. Bevis's-tower. Rhie. Feringham. † Longbeard. * V. Henry Hunt. l. 7. p. 218.

Anglorum Regina, tuos, Adeliza, decores
Ipsa referre paras Musa, stupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi pulcherrima? Quid tibi
Gemma?
Pallet Gemma tibi, nec Diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura ministrat:
Non † exornari forma beata potest.
Ornamenta cave, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo.

* In other Copies *meliorari*.

Non

Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat Dominam, te, precor, esse meam.

When *Adeliza*'s name should grace my song,
A sudden wonder stops the Muse's tongue.
Your Crown and Jewels, it compar'd to you,
How poor your Crown, how pale your Jewels show!
Take off your robes, your rich attire remove;
Such pomps will load you, but can ne'er improve.
In vain your costly Ornaments are worn,
You they obscure, while others they adorn.
Ah! what new lustre can these trifles give,
Which all their beauty from your charms receive?
Thus I your lofty praise, your vast renown
In humble strains am not asham'd t' have shown:
Oh! be not you asham'd my services to own.

She, after the King's death, match'd with *William* **D'Aubeney*, who taking part with Maud the Empress against King Stephen, and defending this Castle; was by the said Maud † Lady of the English (for that was the title she us'd,) created Earl of *Arundel*, in recompence for his good Services. And her son King Henry 2. gave the same *William* the whole *Rape of Arundel, to hold of him by the service of eighty four Knights fees and an half*: and to his son *William*, King Richard 1. *granted* (in words to this effect) *Arundel Castle, together with the whole Honour of Arundel, and the third penny of the Pleas out of Sussex, whereof he is Earl.* And when, after the fifth Earl of this Sirname, the issue-male failed; one of the sisters and heirs of *Hugh* the fifth Earl, was marry'd to *John Fitz-Alan* Lord of Clun, whose ‖ great grandson Richard, *on account of his being seized of the Castle, Honour and Lordship of* Arundel *in his own demesn as of Fee, and in regard of this his possession of the same Castle, Honour and Lordship, and without any other consideration, or Creation, was Earl of Arundel, and the Name, State and Honour of the Earl of Arundel*, &c. *peaceably enjoy'd*; as appears by a definitive Judgment in Parliament in favour of *John Fitz-Alan*, challenging the Castle and Title of Arundel, against John Mowbray, *Duke of Norfolk, the right heir by his mother,* * *in the neareſt degree.* From whence it is infer'd, *That the Name, State, and Dignity of Earl, was annex'd to the Castle, Honour and Lordship of Arundel*, as may be seen in the Parliament-Rolls, An. 27 Hen. 6; out of which I have copy'd these notes, word for word. Of these *Fitz-Alans*, the eleventh Earl liv'd in † our time, and dying without issue-male, was succeeded by *Philip Howard* his grandson by a daughter; who, not being able to digest the Injuries and hard measure put upon him by the cunning of some envious men, fell into the snare which they had laid for him; and being brought into the utmost danger of his life, dy'd. But his son *Thomas*, a most honourable young Gentleman, ennobled with an eager pursuit after virtue and glory worthy his great birth; and also of an affable obliging temper, was restor'd by King James [the 1st,] and had all his father's honours return'd to him, by Act of Parliament. [This Thomas dying An. 1646, was succeeded in his honours by his son *Henry*, who in the life-time of his father was summon'd to Parliament by the titles of Lord *Mowbray* and *Maltravers*. By whose death An. 1652, this title came to *Thomas* his eldest son, restor'd also, 13 Car. 2, to the title of *Duke* of *Norfolk*, which had been forfeited by the Attainder of *Thomas* the last Duke. By which means, the title of *Duke* of *Norfolk* came to *Henry* his brother, with the Earldoms of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, which he left to *Henry* his son; who dying, without issue, in the year 1701, this, and the other high and honourable Titles belonging to this noble Family, descended to *Thomas*, the present Duke of Norfolk, son of Thomas Lord Howard, younger brother of Henry the last Duke.]

Except the Castle and it's Earls, Arundel hath nothing memorable; for the College founded there by the Earls, having lost it's Revenues, is now sunk. There are some monuments of the Earls in the Church; and amongst them, one of Alabaster more noble than the rest; in which (in the middle of the Quire) lie Earl *Thomas*, and *Beatrix* his Wife, Daughter of *John* King of Portugal. Neither must I pass by an Inscription, very beautifully gilt, and set-up here, to the honour of Henry *Fitz-Alan* the last Earl of this Line; since some Persons will be pleased, to see it.

VIRTUTI ET HONORI SACRUM.

MAGNANIMUS HEROS, CUJUS HIC CERNITUR EFFIGIES, CUJUSQUE HIC SUBTER SITA SUNT OSSA, HUJUS TERRITORII COMES FUIT: SUI GENERIS AB ALANI FILIO COGNOMINATUS, A MALATRAVERSO, CLUNENSI, ET OSWALDESTRENSI HONORIBUS EXIMIIS DOMINUS INSUPER AC BARO NUNCUPATUS: GARTERIANI ORDINIS EQUESTRIS SANE NOBILISSIMI SODALIS DUM VIXIT, ANTIQUISSIMUS: ARUNDELLÆ COMITIS GUILIELMI FILIUS UNICUS ET SUCCESSOR, OMNIUMQUE VIRTUTUM PARTICEPS: QUI HENRICO VIII. EDWARDO VI. MARIÆ ET ELIZABETHÆ ANGLIÆ REGIBUS, A SECRETIS CONSILIIS, VILLÆ QUOQUE CALESIÆ PRÆFECTURAM GESSIT, ET CUM HENRICUS REX BOLONIAM IN MORINIS OBSIDIONE CINXERAT, EXERCITUS SUI MARESCALLUS PRIMARIUS, DEINDE REGIS FUIT CAMERARIUS: EJUSQUE FILIO EDWARDO DUM CORONARETUR MARESCALLI REGNI OFFICIUM GEREBAT: EIQUE SICUT ANTEA PATRI CAMERARIUS FACTUS. REGNANTE VERO MARIA REGINA CORONATIONIS SOLENNI TEMPORE SUMMUS CONSTITUITUR CONSTABULARIUS, DOMUSQUE REGIÆ POSTMODUM PRÆFECTUS, AC CONSILII PRÆSES, SICUT ET ELIZABETHÆ REGINÆ, CUJUS SIMILITER HOSPITII SENESCALLUS FUIT.

ITA VIR ISTE GENERE CLARUS, PUBLICIS BENE FUNCTIS MAGISTRATIBUS CLARIOR, DOMI AC FORIS CLARISSIMUS, HONORE FLORENS;

**De Albeneio*, or, as others, *de Albineto*, and *de Albiniaco*. Now *Dawney*.

† Anglorum Domina.

Earls of Arundel and Sussex.

See the Earls of Sussex.

‖ *Pronepos.* Chartæ Antiquæ 10. m. 29.

Parl. 11. Hen. 6.

* *Artissimo gradu.*

† So said, ann. 1607.

LABORE FRACTUS, ÆTATE CONFECTUS, POSTQUAM ÆTATIS SUÆ ANNUM LXVIII. ATTIGISSET, LONDINI XXV. DIE FEBRUARII, ANNO NOSRÆ SALUTIS A CHRISTO MDLXXIX. PIE ET SUAVITER IN DOMINO OBDORMIVIT.

JOANNES LUMLEY, BARO DE LUMLEY, GENER PIENTISSIMUS, SUPREMÆ VOLUNTATIS SUÆ VINDEX, SOCERO SUAVISSIMO, ET PATRONO OPTIMO MAGNIFICENTISSIME FUNERATO, NON MEMORIÆ, QUAM IMMORTALEM SIBI MULTIFARIIS VIRTUTIBUS COMPARAVIT, SED CORPORIS MORTALIS ERGO, IN SPEM FELICIS RESURRECTIONIS RECONDITI: HANC ILLI EX PROPRIIS ARMATURIS STATUAM EQUESTREM PRO MUNERE EXTREMO UBERIBUS CUM LACHRYMIS DEVOTISSIME CONSECRAVIT.

That is,

Sacred to Virtue and Honour.

The Valiant Heroe, whose Effigies you here see, and whose Bones are buried underneath, was Earl of this Territory: he had his Surname, from being the Son of Alan; *and moreover took the honourable titles of Lord and Baron of* Maltravers, Clun, *and* Oswaldestre: *he was Knight of the Garter, and liv'd to be the Senior of that Noble Order: only Son to William Earl of Arundel, and heir both of his Estate and Virtues. He was Privy Counsellor to Henry* 8, *Edward* 6, *Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth, Kings* [*and Queens*] *of England; also Governour of* Calais; *and, when* Bologne (*a town of the old* Morini) *was besieg'd by the same King Henry, he was General of the Army. He was afterwards Lord Chamberlain to the said King, and at the Coronation of his son Edward, executed the Office of Marshal of England; to which King he was Lord Chamberlain, as he had been to his Father. Upon Queen Mary's coming to the Crown, he was made High-Constable of England for the Coronation, afterwards Steward of her Houshold, and President of the Council; which honour he had under Queen Elizabeth, to whom he was likewise Steward of the Houshold.*

Thus, this person, noble by birth, by the honourable discharge of Offices yet more noble, and most of all so by his great Exploits at home and abroad; with his honour untainted, his body broken with labour, and worn out with age, in the sixty eighth year of his life dy'd in the Lord, devoutly and peaceably at London, on the 25th *of February, in the year of our Lord* 1579.

John Lumley, Baron of Lumley, his most dutiful and disconsolate Son-in-Law, and Executor, with the utmost respect put up this Statue with his Armour (after he had been buried in great pomp) for the kindest of Fathers-in-Law and the best of Patrons, as the last Office he was able to pay him: not to preserve his memory (for that his many Virtues had made immortal) but his Body, which was committed to the ground in hopes of a joyful Resurrection.

As for the River, which runs by this place, and has its Spring in the North part of the County; it is enlarg'd by the influx of many Rivulets on both sides: the most noted of which, washes *Cowdrey*, a noble seat of Viscount *Montacute*; and has on it's other side *Midherst*, proud of its Lords the Bohuns, who bear for their Arms *A Cross Azure in a Field Or*; and who, from *Ingelricus de Bohun* under King Henry 1, flourish'd till Henry the 7th's days, who gave the Daughter and heir of John Bohun in marriage to Sir *David Owen* Knight, natural Son of *Owen Theodore* [or *Tudor*,] with a large Inheritance. These *Bohuns* (to note, by the way, the antiquity of a word now grown out of use) were for some time the Kings *Spigurnels* by inheritance, that is, the *Sealers of his Writs*; which Office, together with the Serjeanty of the King's Chapel, was resigned to King Edward 1, by John de Bohun the Son of *Franco*; as we read in an old Charter concerning that particular matter. Cowdrey. Midherst. Bohuns of Midherst, Their Arms. Spigurnel, what it signifies.

Next we have a sight of *Petworth*, which *William D'Aubeney* Earl of Arundel gave, together with a large estate, to *Josceline of Lovain* (a Brabander, Queen *Adeliza*'s brother, and a younger son of Godfrey Duke of Brabant, descended from the stock of *Charlemain*,) upon his marriage with Agnes the only daughter and heir of the *Percies*. Since which time, the posterity of that *Josceline* (having assumed the name of *Percy*, as we shall elsewhere tell you) have held and enjoyed it. A family, certainly very ancient and noble, which derive their descent from *Charlemain*, by a series of Ancestors much less interrupted, than either the Dukes of *Lorrain* or *Guise*; who value themselves so highly upon that account. This *Josceline*, as I have seen in a donation of his, us'd the following Title: *Josceline of Lovain, Brother of Queen Adeliza, Castellane of Arundel.* [But the issuemale of that noble Family failing in *Josceline* the eleventh and last Earl of Northumberland, this, together with other large Estates in divers parts of England, came by marriage with Elizabeth sole daughter and heir of the said Josceline, to *Charles* Duke of Somerset, whose Courage, and Zeal for the Protestant Religion, in refusing to introduce the Pope's *Nuncio*, will ever be recorded to his honour, in the Histories of the reign of King James the second; and to whom this ancient seat owes the noble Improvements which it hath receiv'd, as well in the Buildings, as in other *Ornaments* and *Accommodations* suitable thereunto.] Petworth. The Percies. See Northumberland, in the end.

As the shore goes back from the mouth of *Arun*, neat *Tering*, lies *Offingtons*, † the seat of *William West* Baron *De-la-Ware*. This of the *Wests* is a noble and ancient family, who having much advanced themselves by matching with the heirs of *Cantelupe* of Hempston, and of *Fitz-Reginald Fitz-Herbert*, were adorn'd also with the title of Baron, by the heir general of the Lord *De-la-ware*. Hard by, is a military fort compass'd about with a bank rudely cast up, where the inhabitants believe that Cæsar intrench'd and fortify'd his Camp. But *Cisbury*, the name of the place, plainly shews it was the work of *Cissa*; who was the second King of this Kingdom, of the Saxon race, succeeding *Ælla* his father; and who, with his brother *Cimen* and a considerable Body of Saxons, landed on this coast at *Cimen-shore*, so called from the said *Cimen*: a place, which now hath lost it's name; but that it was near *Wittering*, King Cedwalla's Charter of Donation made to the Church of *Selsey*, is a convincing proof. There is another Fort likewise, two miles from *Cisbury*, which they commonly call *Chenkbury*. Offingtons. † Ann. 1607. The family of the Wests. Barons De-la-ware. Cisbury. Cimen-shore. Chenkbury.

Thence,

Broodwater. Thence, near the sea, lies *Broodwater*, the Barony of the Lords *de Camois*, who flourish'd from the time of Edward 1, till * our Grandfathers remembrance, when by female-heirs the estate came to the *Lewkenors* and *Radmilds*. Of this family, *John Camois* son of Lord *Ralph Camois* (a precedent not to be parallel'd in that, or our own age) *out of his own free will* (I speak from the Parliament-Rolls themselves) *gave and demised his own wife* Margaret, *daughter and heir of* John de Gaidesden, *to Sir* William Painel *Knight*; *and to the same* [William] *voluntarily gave, granted, released, and quit-claimed all the goods and chattels which she had, or otherwise hereafter might have, and also whatever was in his hands of the aforesaid* Margaret's *goods and chattels with their appurtenances. So as neither himself, nor any other in his name, might, nor for ever ought to claim or challenge any interest in the aforesaid* Margaret *from henceforth, or in the goods or chattels of the said* Margaret. Which is, what the Ancients said in one word, *Ut omnia sua secum haberet*, that she should take away with her all that was her's. By occasion of which grant, when she demanded her dower in the manour of *Torpull*, an estate of *John Camois* her first husband, there commenced a memorable suit. But she was cast in it, and sentence pass'd, *That she ought to have no dower from thence.* This I mention with Indignation; but I perceive Pope Gregory might have good ground to write to Archbishop Lanfrank, that he heard, there were some among the Scots who not only forsook their Wives, but sold them too; since even in England they gave and demis'd them in this manner.

* So said, ann. 1607.

A Wife given and granted to another, Parl. 30 Edw. 1.

Shoreham. Upon the shore, a little lower, appears *Shoreham*, anciently Scope-ham, which by little and little has dwindled into a poor village, now call'd *Old Shoreham*; having given rise to another Town of the same name, the greatest part whereof is also ruin'd and under water, and the Advantage of it's Port, by reason of the banks of sand cast-up at the mouth of the river, is wholly taken away: whereas in former ages it was wont to carry ships under sail as high as

Brember-Castle. *Brember*, a pretty good distance from the sea. This was formerly a Castle of the *Breoses*; for King William 1. gave it to *William de Breose*, from whom the *Breoses*, Lords of *Gower* and *Brecknock*, are descended; and from them also are descended the Knightly Families of the *Shirleys* in this County and Leicestershire. But now, instead of a castle, there is nothing but

Stening. a heap of ruins; beneath which lies *Stening*, a well-frequented market; and in Ælfred's Will, if I mistake not, it is called *Steningham*.

Findon. [Not far from *Stening*, lies *Findon*; within a mile of which is an ancient Camp, about two

Cæsar's-hill. miles distant from the sea. It is call'd *Cæsar's-hill*, because the people imagine it was *Cæsar's* Camp; and they pretend to shew the place where *Cæsar's* tent was. Notwithstanding which, the form of it shows that opinion to be ill grounded; for, being *roundish*, it seems rather to have been a British work. Farther Eastward, also, near *Lewes*, is another Camp.]

Portus Adurni. Notitia Provinciarum. That ancient port, call'd *Portus Adurni*, is, as it should seem, scarce three miles from the mouth of this river; where, when the Saxons first infested our seas, the band of *Exploratores* under the Roman Emperors had their Station; but it is now choaked up with heaps of sand driven-in. For both the name, still remaining almost entire, and also some adjacent cottages

Portslade. call'd *Portslade*, that is, the Way to the Port,

Edrington. persuade us to think, that this was *Edrington*, a little village which the said Ælfred granted to his younger son: not to observe, how easily they might land here, the shore being so open and plain. And for that very reason, our men, in the reign of Henry 8, chiefly reckon'd upon the French Gallies landing here, and waited their coming; while they hover'd upon our Coasts, and set one or two cottages on fire, by surprise, at *Brighthelmsted*, which our ancestors term'd Brighthelmerstun, the very next Station to it.

Brighthelmsted.

Some few miles from hence, a certain anonymous river discharges it self into the sea, which rises out of St. Leonard's Forest near

Slaugham. *Slaugham*, the seat of the *Coverts*; who in King Henry the third's time flourish'd in this tract, with the honour of Knighthood.

Lewes. In these parts, but at some distance from the sea, stands *Lewes*, upon a rising ground (taking its name perhaps from *Pastures*, call'd by the Saxons Leppa,) which is, for largeness and populousness, one of the chief Towns of the County. In the reign of Edward the Confessor, *It paid six pounds and four shillings* * *for Tax and Toll. The King had there one hundred twenty seven Burgesses. It was their custom, if the King had a mind to send his soldiers to sea without them; that of all of them, whosoever the lands were, there should be collected twenty shillings, and they had it* † *who serv'd in the ships. Whoso sells an horse within the Borough, gives the Provost* ‖ *one penny, and the buyer gives another; for an ox or cow, a halfpenny; for a man four pence; whereso-ever within the Rape he buys. He that sheds blood,* * *pays seven shillings. He that commits Adultery or a Rape, eight Shillings and four pence, and the wo-man as much. The King hath the Adulterer, and the Archbishop the woman. When the money is new made, every Mint-master gives twenty shillings. Of all these payments, two parts went to the King, and a third to the Earl.* William de *Warren*, the first Earl of Surrey, built a Castle here, at the foot whereof he dedicated a Priory to St. *Pancrase*, and fill'd it with Cluniack Monks, *in regard of the holiness, religion, and charity, which he found in the Monastery of Cluny in Burgundy*, (I cite this out of the original Instrument of Foundation,) whilst going in pilgrimage, together with his wife, he lodg'd there. But this † was converted into a house of the Earls of Dorset. Yet there are six Churches still remaining in the town; of which, not far from the Castle, and beneath it, there stands a little one, desolate, and over-grown with brambles; in the walls whereof are engraven, arch-wise, certain rude verses in an obsolete Character; which imply, that one *Magnus*, descended of the Blood Royal of the Danes, and devoted to a solitary life, was buried there. But here, take the verses themselves, tho' imperfect, and *gaping*, if I may so say, by reason of the Stones *being disjointed*:

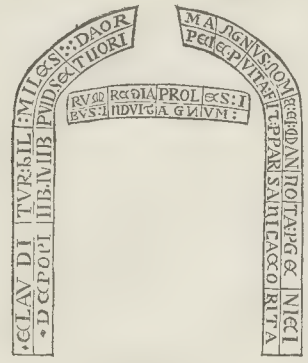
* *De Gablo & Theloneo.* Domesday-book.

† *In navibus* ‖ *one arma custodiebant.* *Nummum.*

* *Emendat* &c.

† Is now converted, C.

Which



Which perhaps are to be read thus:

Clauditur hic miles Danorum regia proles,
Magnus *nomen ei, magnæ nota progeniei,*
Deponens Magnum, *prudentior induit agnum:*
Præpete pro vita sit parvulus Anachorita.

Here lies a Knight of Denmark's royal blood,
Magnus his name, whence his great race is show'd.
Resigning all his grandeur he became
Hermit from soldier, and from wolf a lamb.

During the reign of the Saxons, upon Æthelstan's making a law that no money shou'd be coin'd but in Towns only; he appointed two Minters here. But afterwards, in the time of the Normans, it became famous for a bloody battle between King Henry 3. and the Barons; in which the hopeful on-set of the King's Party at first, prov'd their overthrow at last. For while Prince Edward the King's son, breaking thro' some of the Barons troops, carelesly pursu'd the enemy too far, as making sure of the victory; the Barons rallying their forces, gave a fresh charge, and so routed the King's army, that they compell'd him to offer conditions of peace which were very unreasonable, and to deliver his son Prince Edward, with others, into their hands. ⌈Not far from this place, is *Laughton*, where, the *Pelhams* have flourished for many ages; of whom, *Thomas*, the late possessor, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Pelham of *Laughton*, in the 5th year of Queen Anne.*⌉

1263. The Battle of Lewes.

M. Paris, p. 1350.

Laughton.

* Vid. *Newcastle*, in Northumberland.

From Lewes, passing by a large lake well-stor'd with fish, near *Furle*, the seat of the *Gages* (who, advancing their estate by marriage with one of the heirs of the house of St. *Clare*, became a Family of good note;) we come to *Cuckmer*, a pretty good Harbour. Then, having pass'd the promontory, call'd from the Beach, *Beachy*; the next place that comes in our way is *Pevensey*, anciently Peopenrea, by the Normans *Pevensel*, commonly *Pemsey*; a castle, in former times belonging to Robert Earl *Moreton*, half-brother (by the mother's side) to William the Conqueror; afterwards, to William son of King Stephen, who surrender'd it again to Henry 2. (from whom he had receiv'd it as a free gift,) together with the lands formerly belonging to *Richer de Aquila*, or, of the Eagle, from whom they had the name of the *Honour of the Eagle*.

Furle.

Cuckmer.

Beachy.

Pevensey.

Florentius Wigorn. p. 452.

Rob. de Monte, 1158.

Treaty between King Henry and King Stephen.

The honour of the Eagle.

It remain'd a long time in the Crown; till King Henry 3. granted it to the Earls of Richmond † of Bretagne, from whom it passed to the Crown again. But now there are no remains of the castle, but the old walls. Some part of this *Honour of the Eagle*, Henry 4. gave afterwards to the family of the *Pelhams*, for their loyalty and valour. ⌈This, * Mr. Somner (disallowing the common conjecture of *Newenden* in Kent,) was inclined to think the ancient *Anderida*, where was the band of the *Abulæ*; grounding upon Gildas's words, which expresse the situation of these garrisons, *In littore Oceani ad meridiem*, on the sea-shore to the south; and also upon the design of them, which was to ken and spy-out the invading enemy: and lastly, upon the antiquity of the place, which Archbishop Usher makes the old *Caer Pensavelcoit* of the Britains; the *coit*, i. e. wood, implying the ancient state and condition of this County.⌉ Hard by, stands *Herst*, amongst the woods, and has it's name from it's *woody* situation; for the Saxons call'd a wood, Hyrst. This, immediately after the first coming-in of the Normans, was the seat of certain Gentlemen, who from the place were for some time named *De Herst*; till William son of *Walleran de Herst* took the name of *Monceaux*, perhaps from the place of his birth (a thing usual in that age;) whereupon, that name was annex'd to the place, call'd ever since from it's Lord, *Herst Monceaux*. From whose posterity it descended hereditarily to the *Fiennes*. These *Fiennes*, call'd likewise *Fenis* and *Fienles*, are descended from *Ingelram de Fienes*, who marry'd the heir of *Pharamuse* of *Boloigne*; of whom, King Henry 6. *accepted, declared*, and *reputed* Richard Fenis to be Baron of Dacre. And King Edward 4. who was chosen honorary Arbitrator between him and *Humphrey Dacre, confirm'd it to the said Richard Fenis, and to his heirs lawfully begotten*; because he had married Joan *the Cousin and next heir* of Thomas Baron *Dacre*; since which time his posterity have flourish'd under the Title of Barons *Dacre*, till George *Fiennes* Lord *Dacre* † died without issue. Whose only sister and heir, Margaret, was married to *Sampson Lennard* Esquire, a person of extraordinary virtue and civility, ⌈and their descendants in right of the said Margaret were Lords Dacre, and afterwards advanced to the dignity of Earls of Sussex.⌉

† *Britanni.*

* Forts and Ports in Kent.

Vide *Kent*, at *Appledore*.

Herst, what it signifies.

Register of the Monastery of Robertsbridge.

Herst Monceaux.

Family of the Fiennes.

Pat. 37. H. 6.

An. 13 Edw. 4.

Lord Dacre of the south.

† 1549.

1066. But to return: at this Pevensey (to give you a short account, because the place requires it, of that which I have related more fully elsewhere) William the Norman arriv'd with his whole navy upon the coast of Britain, and landed his army, and, having strongly entrench'd his camp, set his ships on fire, that their only hope might lie in their courage, and their only safety in victory. Quickly after, he march'd to a Plain near *Hastings*, where the Dispute for the Crown of England was finally determin'd, and the Saxon Government came to an end. For there, our Harold (notwithstanding his forces were much diminish'd by a former fight with the Danes, and fatigued by a long march) gave him battle, in a place call'd *Epiton*, on the 14th of October 1066. When the Normans had given the signal, the Encounter began with flights of arrows from both armies, which held for some time; then, coming to a close Engagement, they maintain'd the battle a long while: But when the English, with admirable courage and bravery, had receiv'd the first attack, they were furiously charg'd by the Norman horse. And when these cou'd not make their way, they, as they had before agreed, retreated, but

K. Harold's fight with William the Conqueror.

kept

kept their ranks. The Engliſh, thinking they fled, broke their ranks, and without any order, purſu'd the enemy; who rallying their forces, charg'd afreſh on every ſide; and, encompaſſing them round, repuls'd them with a mighty ſlaughter: yet the Engliſh, having got the higher ground, ſtood it out a long time, till Harold himſelf was ſhot thro' with an arrow, and fell down dead; upon which they preſently turn'd their backs, and betook themſelves to flight.

Battle-Abbey.

The Norman, exalted with this victory, erected an Abbey in memory of the Battle and dedicated it to St. *Martin* (which he call'd *Battle-Abbey*,) in that very place where Harold, after many wounds, died in the midſt of his enemies; that it might be an eternal monument of the Norman victory. About this Abbey, there grew-up afterwards a town of the ſame name; or, to uſe the words of the private Hiſtory, *As the Abbey encreas'd, there were built about it one hundred and fifteen houſes, of which the town of* Battle *conſiſted.* Wherein there is a place, (call'd by a French name *Sangue-lac*, from the blood there ſhed) which after a ſhower of rain, from the nature of the ſoil, ſeems to look reddiſh; and thereupon *Guilielmus Neubrigenſis* wrote thus, but with little truth, *The place in which there was a very great ſlaughter of the Engliſh fighting for their Country, if it happen to be wet with a ſmall ſhower, ſweats out real, and as it were freſh blood; as if intended for a teſtimony, that the voice of ſo much Chriſtian blood doth ſtill cry from the earth to the Lord.* But William the Conqueror granted many and great privileges to this Abbey. Amongſt others, to uſe the very words of the Charter, *If any thief, or murderer, or perſon guilty of other crime, fly for fear of death, and come to this Church; let him have no harm, but be freely diſmiſſed. Be it lawful alſo for the Abbot of the ſame Church to deliver from the Gallows any thief or robber whereſoever, if he chance to come-by, at the execution.*

Sangue-lac.

A market on Sunday.

Henry the 1ſt likewiſe (to give you the very words of his Charter) *granted a market to be kept there on the Lord's Day, free from all Duty whatſoever.* But *Anthony* Viſcount *Mountague*, who * not long ſince built a beautiful houſe there, did lately, by authority of Parliament, obtain to have the market chang'd to another day. And as for the privilege of Sanctuary for thoſe more heinous and grievous crimes; they are here, and every where elſe, aboliſh'd by Act of Parliament. For they found, that the fear of puniſhment being once remov'd, men grew bold and deſperate in wickedneſs; and that the hope of impunity was the greateſt motive to it. Neither here, nor in the neighbourhood, ſaw I any thing worth the notice, but only *Aſhburnham*, which has given name to a family of as great antiquity as any in this tract. [Of this place and family, *John Aſhburnham* built here a handſom Church with three Chancels; whoſe ſon of the ſame name was created Baron Aſhburnham of Aſhburnham, in the year 1689. Here alſo is a noble houſe of the Lord *Aſhburnham*, which, for ſtately buildings and convenient gardens, is ſaid to be one of the beſt in this County. North-eaſt from hence, lies *Breede*, the Court whereof is a branch of that at *Battle*, and hath the ſame privilege and proceſs. The Lands in the manour of *Breede*, tho' in Suſſex, deſcend according to the cuſtom of *Gavel-kind*. Here is a kind of Court kept every three weeks, where Actions between man and man are try'd; and the Officers are exempt from attending the Aſſizes or Seſſions.]

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Aſhburnham.

Breede.

Haſtings before mentioned, call'd in Saxon Hæſtinga-ceaſtep, lies ſomewhat higher, upon the ſame ſhore. Some there are who ridiculouſly derive it from *Haſte*, in our tongue; becauſe, as Matthew Paris writes, *At Haſtings, William the Conqueror* haſtily *ſet up a fortreſs of timber.* But it rather ſeems to have taken this new name from *Haſting* the Daniſh Pirate, who, where he landed for booty, built ſometimes little fortreſſes; as we read in *Aſſerius Meneveniſis*, of *Beamſtote-Caſtle* built by him in Eſſex, and of others at *Apledore* and *Middleton* in Kent. Here, in the reign of King Athelſtan, was a Mint. It is the chief of the Cinque-ports, which with it's members *Winchelſea*, *Rye*, &c. was bound to find twenty one ſhips for any naval Expedition. If you have a mind to know in what form, both this and the reſt were bound to ſerve the King in his wars at ſea, for thoſe ample immunities which they enjoy; take it in the very words, wherein it was anciently recorded in the King's Exchequer. Haſtings, *with it's members, ought to find twenty one ſhips at the King's ſummons. And there ought to be in every ſhip twenty one men, able, fitly qualified, well arm'd, and well furniſh'd for the King's ſervice. Yet ſo, that the ſummons be made on the King's behalf forty days before. And when the aforeſaid ſhips and men are come to the place whereunto they were ſummon'd, they ſhall abide there in the King's ſervice for fifteen days at their own proper coſts and charges. And if the King ſhall have further need of their ſervice after the fifteen days aforeſaid, or will have them ſtay there any longer; thoſe ſhips, with the men, while they remain there, ſhall be in the King's ſervice, at the King's coſts and charges, ſo long as the King pleaſes. The Maſter* [of each ſhip] *ſhall have ſixpence a day, and the Conſtable ſixpence a day, and every one of the reſt three pence a day.*

Haſtings.

Henry Hunt. Hiſt. 7. f. 211.

Cinque-Ports.

The whole Rape of *Haſtings*, together with the *Honour*, was held by the Earls of *Ew* in Normandy (deſcended from a natural ſon of Richard 1, Duke of Normandy,) till Henry the third's time, when *Ralph de Iſſodun* in France, marry'd *Alice*, whoſe poſterity loſt a noble eſtate in England, *becauſe* (as the Lawyers then deliver'd it) *they were under the King of* France's *Allegiance.* Furthermore, as there were certain Gentlemen in this County, at the beginning of the Norman times, ſirnam'd *de Haſtings*, one of whom *Matthew de Haſtings* held the manour of *Grenvele*, by this tenure, *That he ſhould find at this haven an Oar, whenever the King would croſs the ſeas*; ſo the noble family of the *Haſtings*, now Earls of Huntingdon, do enjoy this title of *Haſtings*. For King Edward 4. beſtow'd it, with certain Royalties, upon *William Haſtings* his Chamberlain; who is commended by *Cominæus*, for that, having receiv'd a yearly penſion from Lewis xi, the French King, he could not upon any terms be prevailed with, to give him an Acquittance under his hand. *I will in no caſe*, ſaid he, *that my hand be ſeen among the accounts of the French King's Treaſury.* But this man, by ſinking too deep into the friendſhip of Kings, overwhelmed himſelf. For, whilſt he deliver'd his mind too freely in a private Conference with the Uſurper Richard 3, he was unexpectedly hurried away, and without tryal beheaded immediately. [He had, notwithſtanding, an honourable Burial in St. George's Chapel at Windſor; leaving iſſue Edward Lord *Haſtings*, his ſon and heir.] Nor muſt we forget to take notice, that King Henry 6. ennobled *Thomas Hoo* a worthy perſon (whom he had made Knight of the Garter) with the Title of Baron *Hoo* and

Comites Auſenſes vulgo de Augi, Earls of Ew.

Inquiſitio 5 Edw. 1.

William Lord Haſtings.

26 Hen. 6. Baron Hoo and Haſtings.

and *Hastings*; whose daughters and heirs were marry'd to *Geffry Bolen* (from whom by the mother's side Queen Elizabeth was descended,) to *Roger Copley*, *John Carew*, and *John Devenish*.

Winchelsea. Thence the shore retires, into a winding creek, within which stands *Winchelsea*, [not called *Windchelseum*, as being exposed to the winds, according to *Twine*'s opinion; but more truly interpreted by Mr. Somner, *a waterish place seated in a corner*; which exactly answers the situation of the place, lying at the corner of Kent and Sussex.] It was built in the time of King Edward 1, when a more ancient town of the same name, in Saxon Wincelr-ea, was swallow'd-up by the Sea, in a terrible tempest, ann. 1250. (at which time, the face of the earth both here, and in the adjoyning coast of Kent, was much alter'd.) It's situation I will set before you in the very words of Thomas Walsingham. *Situate it is upon a very high hill, very steep on that side, which looks towards the sea, or overlooks the Road where the Ships lie at Anchor. Whence it is that the way leading from that part to the haven, goes not streight forward, lest it should by a steep descent force those that go down to fall head-long, or them that go up to creep on their hands, rather than walk: but lying side-ways, it winds with many crooked turnings, to one side and the other.* At first it was inclos'd with a rampart; and after, with a very strong wall: but as it began to flourish, it was sack'd by the French and Spaniards; and by the retirement of the sea, fell to decay all on a sudden. [The new town was endow'd with the same privileges that the old one had, namely, those of the Cinque-ports, to which it belongs *as one of the ancient towns*; but the sea, which before had *swallowed-up* the old Town, *left* the new, before it was quite finished. It still retains that of sending two Burgesses to Parliament, tho' the Electors are very few; the town being most miserably decay'd by the loss of it's market and trade. An argument whereof is, that the grass grows in the very streets (tho' they are all pav'd) to that degree, as makes †4 l. per Ann. the very herbage sometimes †considerable. The town abounded every where with fine stone-arch'd Vaults, for bestowing of Merchants Goods, during its flourishing state. It seems at first to have been built with admirable regularity, the streets standing all at right angles, and divided into thirty two squares, or *quarters*, as they are now call'd. The stone-work of the three gates, is yet standing. There were anciently in it three Parish-Churches, tho' now there is only the chancel of the largest remaining, which is the present Parish-Church; and in which are the monuments of three *Knights Templars* (as it seems, by their lying cross-legg'd in armour;) one of which appears, by the Arms, to have been of the family of *Oxenbridge*, who were formerly of great note in these parts.

This place hath afforded the title of Countess to *Elizabeth* wife to Sir *Moyle Finch*, and daughter and heir to Sir *Thomas Heneage* Knight; who was before created Viscountess of *Maidstone* by King James the first. Which titles have descended to her Posterity.

Selscombe. At some distance from *Winchelsea* is *Selscombe*, where (as also in several places of this County) are mineral-waters of the same nature with those at *Tunbridge*, and altogether as strongly impregnated.] By the foresaid accident at Winchelsea, and the benefit of the sea, it's Rye. neighbour *Rye* began to flourish, or rather to resflourish; for that it flourish'd in ancient times, and that *William* of Ipres Earl of Kent fortiIpres Tower. fy'd it, *Ipres Tower* and the immunities and privileges that it had in common with the Cinque-Ports, do sufficiently shew. But either by reason of the Vicinity of *Winchelsea*, or the recess of the Sea; it was inconsiderable for a long time. But when *Winchelsea* decay'd, and King Edward 3. wall'd it about, it began to recover; and within the memory of † the last age, the Ocean, to make full amends for the injury it had done (being swell'd with an extraordinary tempest,) broke-in so violently, and with such advantage, that it made a very convenient Port, which another Tempest in our own age did not a little improve. Since when, it has greatly flourish'd, in Inhabitants, buildings, fishing and navigation; and is now the usual passage from hence to Normandy. But as to it's name, whether it took it from *Rive*, a Norman word, which signifies a Bank, I cannot say. Yet since in the Records it is very often call'd in Latin *Ripa*, and they who bring fish from thence are termed *Ripiers*, I rather incline to Ripiers. this original, and shou'd incline yet more, if the French us'd this word for a *shore*, as Pliny does *Ripa*. [Near *Rye*, in the parish of *East-Guildford*, East-Guild-ford. (which is the utmost bounds of Sussex eastward) is a peculiar way of *Tithing* their marsh-lands, whereby they pay only 3 *d. per Acre* to the Rector, while in pasture; but if plough'd, 5 s.]

† So said, ann. 1607.

Into Rye-haven, the river *Rother* or *Rither* River Rother. empties it self; which springing at *Ritheram-field* (for so the old English call the town, which we call *Rotherfield*,) runs by *Burgwash*, formerly *Burgherst*, which had it's Lords of that surname; Lords Burgherst. amongst whom, was *Bartholomew de Burgwash*, a mighty man in his time, who having approv'd himself, in the most solemn Embassies, and in the wars in Aquitain, to be a person of great prudence and undaunted valour, was created a Baron of England, and admitted into the Order of the Garter at the very first Institution amongst the *Founders*, and was made Constable of Dover-Castle and Warden of the Cinque-Ports. And his son of the same Christian name, no way degenerating from his father's Virtues, liv'd in great splendor and honour, but left only one daughter, who was marry'd into the family of *Le Despencer*; from whom are descended many noble Families, which remain to † this day. *Echingham*, next adjoyning, had also a Baron in the time of King Edward 2, namely, *William de Echingham*; whose ancestors were * *Stewards* of this Rape. But the Inheritance by heirs females came at last to the Barons of * Seneschalli. *Windsor*, and the *Tirwhitts*. Then the *Rother*, dividing it's waters into three chanels, passes under *Robertsbridge*, where, in the reign of Henry 2, Alured de *St. Martin* founded a Monastery; [called St. Mary's of *Roberts-bridge*, and of the Cistercian Order. That part of it which is now standing, is a farm-house belonging to the Earls of Leicester.] And so the *Rother* running by *Bodiam*, a Castle belonging to the ancient Bodiam. and noted family of the *Lewkeners*, and built by Ann. 1607. the *Dalegrigs*, falls into the sea.

Roberts-bridge or Robertsbridge. St. Mary's.

I have done with the sea-coast of *Sussex*. As for the inner-parts, there is nothing worth the notice, unless I shou'd reckon up the Woods and Forests spread far and near over this tract, being the remains of the famous wood *Anderida*. Among which, to begin at the west, the most noted are these; the *Forest of Arundel*, *S. Leonard's Fo-* Arundel Forrest, [(not far from whence, to the north, is rest. *Ifield*, from which *Denzil Holles*, second son of St. Leonard's. John Earl of Clare, was created a Baron of this Ifield. Realm, by the title of Lord *Holles* of Ifield)] *Worth* Worth. *Forest*, *Ashdown Forest* (under which lies *Buck-* Ashdown. *hurst*, the seat of the ancient family of the *Sack-* Baron Buck-*vils*; of which, Queen *Elizabeth* advanced *Thomas* hurst.

mas Sackvil, a Gentleman of great wiſdom, to be Baron of *Buckhurſt*, took him into her Privy Council, and made him Knight of the Garter, and Lord Treaſurer of England; whom alſo King James [the 1ſt,] created Earl of *Dorſet*;) then *Waterdown-Forreſt*, and that of *Dalkington*, which is the leaſt of all.

Earls of Suſſex. See the Earls of Arundel.

Suſſex had five Earls of the family of *D'Aubeney*, who were likewiſe called Earls of Arundel; the firſt of them was William *D'Aubeney*, ſon of William, Butler to King Henry 1, and Lord of *Buckenham* in Norfolk, who gave for his Arms *Gules, a Lion rampant Or*, and was call'd ſometimes Earl of Arundel, and ſometimes Earl of Chicheſter, becauſe in thoſe places he kept † his chief reſidence. He had by *Adeliza* (daughter of *Godfrey Barbatus* Duke of Lorrain and Brabant, Queen Dowager to King Henry 1.) *William* the ſecond Earl of *Suſſex* and *Arundel*, Father of *William* the third Earl; to whom *Mabil*, ſiſter and one of the heirs of the laſt Ranulph Earl of Cheſter, bore *William* the 4th Earl, and *Hugh* the 5th Earl, who both died without iſſue; and alſo four Daughters, married to Robert Lord of *Tateſhall*, John *Fitz-Alan*, Roger de *Somery*, and Robert de *Mountbault*. Afterwards, the title of Arundel was reviv'd, as I ſaid before, in the *Fitz-Alans*. But that of *Suſſex* lay, as it were forgotten and loſt, to our * age; which hath ſeen five *Ratcliffs*, deſcended from the moſt noble houſe of the *Fitz-Walters* (who derive their pedigree from the *Clares*) bearing that honour; viz. *Robert* created Earl of Suſſex by King Henry 8; who married Elizabeth daughter of Henry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, by whom he had *Henry*, the ſecond Earl; to whom Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk bore Thomas; who was Lord Chamberlain to Queen Elizabeth, and dy'd without iſſue; a Heroe of great worth and honour, in whom were joyn'd the wiſdom of a Stateſman, and the courage of a Soldier, as both England and Ireland had reaſon to acknowledge. *Henry* his brother ſucceeded him; and after Henry, *Robert* his only ſon, an honourable young Gentleman; [who dying 5 Car. 1. left the title of Earl of *Suſſex* to his ſon *Edward*; but he having no iſſue, the family of the *Ratcliffs* Earls of Suſſex ended in him, and that title was confer'd on the 25th of May 1644, upon Thomas Lord *Savil* of *Pontfract*, and was afterwards enjoy'd by James his ſon, who dy'd without iſſue. Upon which, *Thomas Leonard*, Lord *Dacres* of *Gilliſland*, An. 1674, had this honour confer'd upon him. By whoſe death the Honour being again extinct, hath been confer'd by King George upon *Talbot Yelverton*, who was before dignified with the Honourable Titles of Viſcount *Longueville*, and Baron *Grey* of Ruthen.]

21 Henry 8.

† *Sedes præcipuas.*

* Ann. 1607.

This County contains 312 Pariſhes.

SO much for Suſſex; *which, together with* Surrey, *was the ſeat of the* Regni; *and afterwards, the Kingdom of the South-Saxons, called in Saxon* † ſuð-ſeaxan-pic, *which in the 31 years after the coming-in of the Saxons, was begun by Ælla, who, according to Bede,* "*Firſt among the Kings of the Engliſh* "*Nation, ruled all the ſouthern Provinces, which are ſever'd by the River Humber, and the adjacent li-*"*mits.*" *The firſt Chriſtian King was* Edilwalch, *baptiz'd in the preſence of* Wulpher, *King of Mercia, his Godfather, who gave him in token of adoption two Provinces, namely, the Iſle of* Wight, *and the Province of the* Meanvari. *But in the 306th year from the beginning of this Kingdom, upon Aldinius the laſt King's being ſlain by Ina, it came wholly under the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons.*

† The kingdom of the South-Saxons.

† The true reading is *Suth-ſeaxnaric.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Suſſex.

Alyſſon Germanicum echioides Lob. Bugloſſum ſylveſtre caulibus procumbentibus *C. B.* Borago minor ſylveſtris *Park.* Cynogloſſa fortè topiaria Plinii & Echium lappulatum quibuſdam *J. B.* Aparine major Plinii *Ger. Small wild Bugloſs, by ſome great Gooſe-graſs and German Mudwort. Found by Boxley in this County.*

Chamædrys ſpuria foliis pediculis oblongis inſidentibus. An chamædryi ſpuriæ affinis rotundifolia ſcutellata *C. B?* Alyſſon Dioſcoridis montanum. *Col. Wild or baſtard Germander with leaves ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks. In moiſt woods and hedges. I obſerved it firſt at Cockfield in Suſſex.*

Filix ſaxatilis ramoſa maritima noſtras. Filix ſaxatilis criſpa Parkinſoni *D. Merret* Pin. *Small-branched Stone-fern. I obſerved this firſt growing on the rocks by the ſea-ſide in this County, where it was ſometimes daſhed with the ſea-water.*

Fœniculum vulgare. *Common Fennel or Finckle. Obſerved by Mr. Thomas Williſell to grow plentifully at the weſt-end of Pemſey-marſh.*

Lathyri majoris ſpecies flore rubente & albido minore dumetorum, ſive Germanicus *J. B.* ſylveſtris *Dod.* anguſtifolius Cluſii ex ſententia *J. B.* ſylv. major *C. B.* ſylv. Dodonæi *Park. The other great wild Lathyrus or Peaſe-everlaſting. I found this firſt near Poynings a village on the Downs of Suſſex. Since, Mr. Dale hath found it in Eſſex.*

Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelii *Park.* Chærephylli foliis *C. B.* Succo viroſo, Cicutæ facie Lobelio *J. B.* Filipendula Cicutæ facie *Ger. Hemlock Drop-wort. Frequent in watery ditches and rivulets in his Country.*

Peucedanum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* Germanicum *C. B.* Minus Germanicum *J. B. Hogs-Fennel, Sulphur-wort, Hare-ſtrong. In the marſh ditches about Shoreham.*



CANTIUM.

CANTIUM.

I AM now come to Kent; *a Country, which* William Lambard, *a perſon eminent for Learning and piety, has deſcrib'd ſo much to the life in a complete Volume, and who has withal been ſo happy in his ſearches; that he has left very little for thoſe that come after him. Yet in purſuance of my intended method, I will ſurvey this among the reſt; and leſt (as the Comedian ſays) any one ſhould ſuſpect me* * *of* Plagiariſm, *or Inſincerity, I here gratefully acknowledge, that his Work is my* Foundation.

* *Subleſta fide agere.*

Time has not yet depriv'd this Country of it's ancient name; but as Cæſar, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Ptolemy, and others, call it Cantium; *ſo the Saxons (as Nimius tells us) nam'd it* Cant-guap-lanꝺ, *i. e.* the country of Men inhabiting Kent; *and we now,* Kent. *Lambard derives this name from* Cainc, *ſignifying in Britiſh* a green leaf, *becauſe it was formerly much ſhaded with woods. But for my part (if I may be allow'd the liberty of a conjecture,) when I obſerve that, here, Britain ſhoots out into a large* corner *eaſtward, and do further take notice, that ſuch a* corner *in Scotland is call'd* Cantir, *that the inhabitants alſo of another* corner *in that part of the Iſland are by Ptolemy call'd* Cantæ, *and that the* Cangani *were poſſeſs'd of another* corner *in Wales, (not to mention the* Cantabri, *inhabiting a* corner *among the* Celtiberians, *who as they had the ſame original, ſo did they ſpeak the ſame language with our Britains;) upon theſe grounds, I ſhould gueſs it to have had that name from the ſituation. And the rather, becauſe our French have us'd* ‖ Canton *for a* corner, *borrowing it, probably, from the ancient language of the Gaules (for it is neither from the German nor Latin; which two, together with that ancient one, are the only ingredients of our modern French;) as alſo becauſe this County is call'd* Angulus, *or a corner, by all the old Geographers. For it faces France with a large* corner, *ſurrounded on every ſide by the Æſtuary of Thames and the Ocean, except to the weſt, where it borders upon Surrey; and upon part of Suſſex, to the ſouth.* [*Whether the* Κώνιοι *of Herodotus, are the* Cantii *of Cæſar and our Kentiſh-men, as ſome have thought, I ſhall not take upon me to determine.*]

Carion, corruptly read in Diodorus Siculus.

‖ From whence in Heraldry, *Canton* is put for a corner; and the country of the *Helvetii*, is call'd by the French, *Cantons*, as if one ſhould ſay, *Corners*.

KENT.

THIS Country, which we now call *Kent*, is not altogether uniform: to the weſt it is more plain, and ſhaded with woods; but to the eaſt, riſes with hills of an eaſie aſcent. The Inhabitants, according to it's ſituation, from the Thames ſouthward, diſtinguiſh it into three *plots* or *portions* (they call them *Degrees*;) the *upper*, lying upon the Thames, they look upon to be healthy, but not altogether ſo rich; the *middle*, to be both healthy and rich; the *lower*, to be rich, but withal unhealthy, * becauſe of the wet marſhy Soil in moſt parts of it: it is, however, very fruitful in graſs. As for good meadows, paſtures, and corn-fields, it has theſe in moſt places, and abounds with apples beyond meaſure; as alſo with *cherries*, which were brought out of *Pontus* into Italy, 680 years after the building of Rome; and 120 years afterwards, into Britain. They thrive exceeding well in thoſe parts, and take up great quantities of ground, making a very pleaſant ſhow by reaſon † they are planted ſquare, and ſtand one againſt another, which way ſoever you look. It is very thick-ſet with villages and towns, and has pretty ſafe harbours, with ſome veins of iron: but the air is a little thick and foggy, becauſe of the vapours riſing out of the waters. The Inhabitants at this day may juſtly claim that commendation for *humanity*, which Cæſar beſtow'd upon thoſe in his time; not to mention their bravery in war, which a certain Monk has obſerv'd to be ſo very eminent in the Kentiſh-men, that in their engagements among the reſt of the Engliſh, the front of the battle was look'd upon to belong properly to them, as to ſo many * *Triarii*; [who, among the Romans, were always the ſtrongeſt men, and upon whom the ſtreſs of the Battle lay.] This is confirm'd by John of Salisbury in his *Polycraticon*. *As a reward* (ſays he) *of that ſignal courage which our* Kent, *with great might and ſteadineſs, ſhew'd againſt the Danes, they do to this day lay claim to the honour of the firſt Ranks, and the firſt Charge in all Engagements.* And Malmesbury too has written thus in their praiſe. *The country people and the Citizens in* Kent, *retain the ſpirit of that ancient nobility, above the reſt of the Engliſh; being more ready to afford reſpect and kind entertainment to others, and leſs inclinable to revenge injuries.*

* Rumney marſh.

Plin. l. 15. c. 25. Cherries brought into Britain, about the year of Chriſt 48.

† *In quincuncem directæ.*

The warlike courage of the Kentiſh-men.

* Theſe were always in the *rear*. Rom. Ant. Rom.

Cæſar (to ſpeak ſomething by way of Preface, before I come to the places themſelves) in his firſt attempt upon our Iſland, arriv'd on this coaſt; and, the Kentiſh Britains oppoſing his landing, there was a hot diſpute, before he got to ſhore. In his ſecond Expedition alſo, he landed his army here; and the Britains, with their horſe and their † chariots, receiv'd him warmly

Julius Cæſar.

† Eſſedis.

on. Sax.
830.
on. Mall.
p. 142.

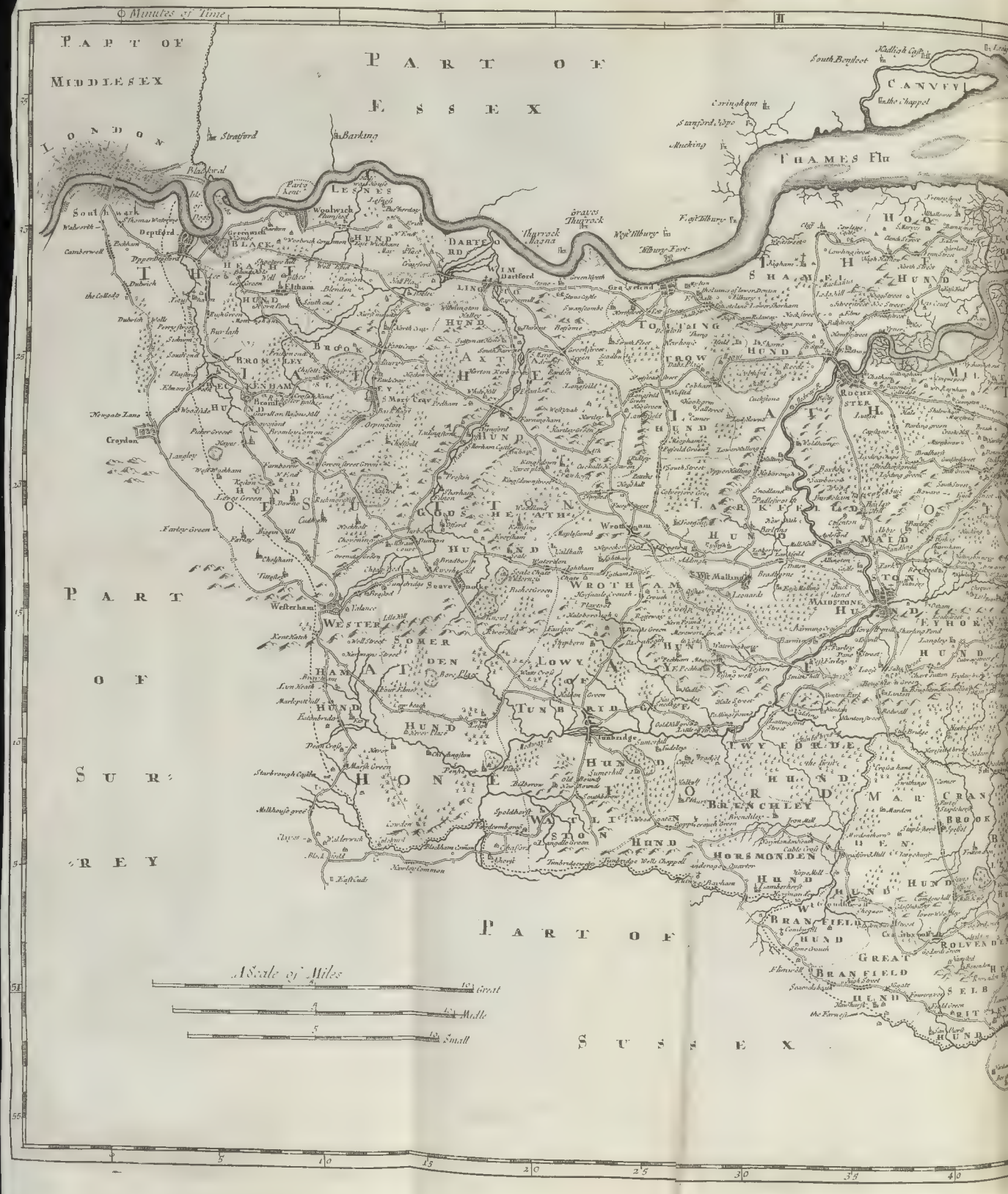
rel kind.

Somner
welkind,
xf. & p.63.

ord War-
en of the
Ports.

ee in Suffex.

Ex incolis
ui Baronum
omine gau-
ent.


Minutes of Time
PART OF MIDDLESEX
PART OF ESSEX
LONDON
Stratford
Barking
Blackwal
Isle of Dogs
Woolwich
Deptford
Greenwich
Camberwell
Peckham
Dulwich
Croydon
Nougate Lane
Farley Green
Westerham
Kent Katch
Starborough Castle
Mill house green
Chevening
Sundridge
Seale
Chipsted
Sevenoaks
Knowle Common
East End
Tunbridge
Tunbridge Wells
Speldhurst
Penshurst
Chiddingstone
Hever
Edenbridge
Oxted
Godstone
Bletchingley
Nutfield
Horsmonden
Brenchley
Goudhurst
Cranbrook
Tenterden
Rolvenden
Great Branfield
Small Branfield
Sevenoaks
Otford
Shoreham
Eynsford
Farningham
Dartford
Crayford
Erith
Bexley
Chislehurst
Bromley
Beckenham
Penge
Lewisham
Deptford
Greenwich
Blackheath
Woolwich
Plumstead
Charlton
Kidbrook
Eltham
Lee
Lewisham
Dulwich
Camberwell
Peckham
Walworth
Southwark
Thomas Watering
Tower of London
Ratcliff
Limehouse
Poplar
Stepney
Hackney
Shoreditch
Islington
Clerkenwell
Holborn
Westminster
Chelsea
Kensington
Hammersmith
Fulham
Putney
Wimbledon
Mitcham
Croydon
Addington
Wandsworth
Battersea
Clapham
Streatham
Tooting
Merton
Kingston
Richmond
Twickenham
Hounslow
Isleworth
Brentford
Ealing
Acton
Chiswick
Hammersmith
Shepherds Bush
Paddington
Marylebone
Hampstead
Highgate
Finchley
Hendon
Edgware
Harrow
Pinner
Ruislip
Uxbridge
Harefield
Rickmansworth
Watford
Barnet
Enfield
Edmonton
Tottenham
Hornsey
Stoke Newington
Walthamstow
Leyton
Wanstead
Woodford
Barking
Dagenham
Romford
Hornchurch
Upminster
Rainham
Purfleet
Grays Thurrock
Thurrock Magna
West Thurrock
East Tilbury
Tilbury Fort
Gravesend
Milton
Northfleet
Swanscombe
Greenhithe
Stone
Dartford
Crayford
Bexley
Erith
Plumstead
Woolwich
Charlton
Greenwich
Deptford
Lewisham
Bromley
Beckenham
Penge
Croydon
Addington
Coulsdon
Caterham
Godstone
Bletchingley
Nutfield
Redhill
Reigate
Merstham
Gatton
Blechingley
Oxted
Limpsfield
Edenbridge
Hever
Chiddingstone
Penshurst
Speldhurst
Tunbridge
Tunbridge Wells
Frant
Mayfield
Rotherfield
Crowborough
Withyham
Hartfield
Cowden
Hever
Edenbridge
Leigh
Tonbridge
Hadlow
Mereworth
West Malling
Aylesford
Maidstone
Boxley
Detling
Thurnham
Bearsted
Hollingbourne
Harrietsham
Lenham
Charing
Pluckley
Egerton
Smarden
Biddenden
Tenterden
Rolvenden
Cranbrook
Goudhurst
Lamberhurst
Wadhurst
Frant
Mayfield
Rotherfield
Crowborough
Withyham
Hartfield
Cowden
Hever
Edenbridge
Leigh
Tonbridge
Hadlow
Mereworth
West Malling
Aylesford
Maidstone
Boxley
Detling
Thurnham
Bearsted
Hollingbourne
Harrietsham
Lenham
Charing
Pluckley
Egerton
Smarden
Biddenden
Tenterden
Rolvenden
Cranbrook
Goudhurst
Lamberhurst
Wadhurst
A Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
PART OF SURREY
PART OF SUSSEX


KENT
by Rob.t Morden
Degree

* *Subleſta fide agere*

* Rumney marſh.

Plin. l. 1 c. 25. Cherries brought to Britain about the year of Chriſt 48

† *In quinc cem direſta*

warmly at the river *Stour*; but being quickly repuls'd by the Romans, they retir'd into the woods. Afterwards, they had some hot skirmishes with the Roman Cavalry in their march; but still the Romans were upon all accounts too hard for them. Some time after, they attack'd the Romans again, broke through the midst of them, and, having slain *Laberius Durus* a Tribune, made a safe retreat, and next day surpris'd the forragers, *&c.* all which I have before related out of Cæsar. At this time, *Cingetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax*, were Governours of Kent, whom he therefore calls *Kings*, because he would be thought to have conquer'd Kings; whereas they were really no more than * Lords of the Country, or Noblemen of the better sort. After the Roman government was establish'd here, Kent was under the Governour of *Britannia Prima*. But the sea-coast, which they term'd *Littus Saxonicum*, or the *Saxon shore*, had (like the opposite shore, from the Rhine to *Xantoigne*) a peculiar Governour from the time of Diocletian, call'd by Marcellinus, *Count of the Saxon-coast*, and by the *Notitia*, *The honourable the Count of the Saxon-shore in Britain*; whose particular business it was, to fix garrisons upon the sea-coast in places convenient, to prevent the plunders of the Barbarians, especially the Saxons, who heavily infested Britain; [to which end, he had under him two thousand two hundred foot and horse.] He was under the command of *the Illustrious*, *the Master of the foot*, whom they stil'd *Præsentalis*, [(from his constant Presence in the Army,)] and who, besides the particular garrisons for the ports, did put under him the *Victores Juniores Britannicani*, the *Primani Juniores*, and the *Secundani Juniores* (these are the names of so many Companies,) to be in readiness upon all occasions. His *Office* or Court he had in this manner; *Principem ex officio Magistri præsentalium à parte peditum*, *Numerarios duos*, *Commentariensem*, *Cornicularium*, *Adjutorem*, *Subadjutam*, *Regendarium*, *Exceptores*, *Singulares*, &c. i. e. A *Principal* or *Master* out of the *Masters* or *Generals* relating to the foot, two *Accountants*, [(one for the Emperor's Gifts, another of his Privy purse;)] a *Gaoler*, a *Judge-Advocate* [who wrote and publish'd the Sentences of the Magistrates, and was called *Cornicularius*, from a *Horn*, by the winding of which he commanded Silence in the Court,] an *Assistant* [to * officiate in case of the absence or infirmity of the proper Officer,] an *Under-Assistant*, a *Register*, the *particular Receivers*, [such as kept the Accounts of the Army, belonging to the Pay-Office; from which the *Singulares* seem to be different, and to signify some particular and *singular* Employments, as *Informers*, &c. To which, the Notitia adds, *& reliquos Officiales*, i. e. all the Under-Officers, *&c.*] And I no way doubt, but it was in imitation of this method of the Romans, that our Ancestors set over this coast a Governour or *Portreve*, commonly call'd *Warden of the* Cinque-*Ports*, because, as the Count of the Saxon-shore presided over nine, so does he over *five* ports.

But after the Romans had quitted Britain, the Vortigern who had the Government of the greatest part of it, set over Kent a *Guorong*, i. e. a *Vice-Roy* or *Free-man*; without whose knowledge, he frankly bestow'd this Country (as Ninnius, and Malmesbury have it) upon Hengist the Saxon, on the account of his daughter *Rowenna* [as is generally said] with whom he was passionately in love. [But the Saxon Chronicle (which says nothing of that *Rowenna*) shews us, that Hengist rather got it by force of arms, having worsted Vortigern in two pitch'd battles: one, at *Aylesford*; and the other at *Crayford*, where he kill'd four thousand Britains, and put the rest to flight.] Thus was the first kingdom of the Saxons settled in Britain, in the year of Christ 456, call'd by them Cantpapyc, i. e. *the kingdom of the Kentish-men*; which, after three hundred and twenty years, upon Baldred the last King's being conquer'd, came under the jurisdiction of the West-Saxons, and continu'd so till the Norman Conquest: [(although indeed Baldred's leaving that kingdom to his son Æthelstan, seems to imply that he was not so *entirely* conquer'd, as to be the very last King of this Country.)]

Chron. Sax. ann. 830. Chron. Malros, p. 142.

At the Norman Conquest (if we may believe *Thomas Spot* the Monk, no ancient Writer saying any thing of it,) the Kentish-men, carrying boughs before them, surrender'd themselves to William the Conqueror at *Swanescombe* (a small village, where they tell us that *Suene* the Dane had formerly encamp'd,) upon condition, that they might have the Customs of their Country preserv'd entire; *that* especially, which they call *Gavel-kind*. By which, all lands of that nature, are divided among the males by equal portions; or, in default of issue-male, among the females. By this, they enter upon the estate at fifteen years of age, and have power to make it over to any one, either by gift or sale, without consent of the Lord. By the same, the sons succeed to this sort of lands, though their parents be sentenced for theft, *&c.* So that what we find in an ancient Book, is very true, tho' not elegantly written: *The County of Kent urges, that* that *County ought of right to be exempt from any such burthen, because it affirms that their County was never* Conquer'd *as was the rest of England, but surrender'd it self to the Conqueror's power upon Articles of agreement, by which it was provided that they should enjoy all their liberties and free customs which they then had, and us'd.* [The foregoing relation is oppos'd by † Mr. *Somner* and others, and yet it must be confess'd to have some remains in their present Constitution. And whoever opposes it, will be obliged to find some other fair account, how *they* in *particular* come to retain that custom of *Gavelkind*, which once prevail'd all over Britain, as it does still in some parts of *Wales*? and why the Heirs *particularly* in *Kent*, succeed to the Inheritance, though their Father suffer for felony or murder?]

Gavel-kind.

† Somner Gavelkind, Præf. & p. 63.

William the Conqueror afterwards, to secure Kent, which is look'd upon to be the *Key* of England, set a *Constable* over Dover-castle; and constituted the same Person (in imitation of the ancient Roman custom) Governour of five ports, stiling him *Warden of the Cinque-ports*. Those are *Hastings*, *Dover*, *Hith*, *Rumney* and *Sandwich*; to which *Winchelsey* and *Rie* are added as *Principals*, and some other little towns as *members* only. And because they are oblig'd to serve in the wars by sea, they enjoy many and large immunities: For instance, from payment of *Subsidies*, and from Wardship of their children as to body [(while that continu'd a Law in England;)] as also not to be su'd in any Courts but within their own town. And † such of their inhabitants as have the name of *Barons*, do, at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of England, support the Canopy, and for that day have their table spread and furnish'd upon the King's right hand, *&c.* And the Lord Warden himself, who is always some one of the Nobility of approv'd loyalty, has within his jurisdiction, in several cases, the authority of Admiral, and other privileges. But now let us come to the Places.

Lord Warden of the 5 Ports.

† *Ex incolis qui Baronum nomine gaudent.*

See the general part, under the title *Romans in Britain.*

* Reguli.

Coast of the Saxon shore. *Notitia.*

Calv. Lex.

* Brady, Præf. & p. 41.

Warden of the Cinque-ports.

Kent deliver'd to the Saxons.

See in Suffex.

The *Thames*, the chief of all the British rivers, runs (as I observ'd just now) along the north part of this County; which, leaving *Surrey*, and by a winding course almost returning to the Chanel above, receives the river *Ravensbourn*. Upon this river, there yet remains a large fortification, the *area* whereof is enclos'd with treble rampires and ditches of a vast height and depth, near two miles in circuit; which must certainly have been the work of many hands, but of whose, is uncertain. * Some would have it to be the Camp which *Cæsar* made, when the Britains gave him the last battle, with their united forces, just before he past the *Thames* in pursuit of *Cassivelaun*. But it is not probable, either that Cæsar had time to cast-up such a work, or that he would not have mention'd a thing so considerable, in his Commentaries. Much more likely is it (if at all the work of the *Romans*) to have been done some time after, when they had reduc'd the *Nation* into a *Province*, and made them stations at certain distances for the better quartering their *Armies*; and (to offer a Conjecture) this possibly is what remains of the old *Noviomagus*, which seems to be hereabouts, betwixt *London* and *Maidstone*. It is indeed a little too far distant from *London*, and so likewise from *Maidstone*, the old *Vagniacæ* (the stations on each hand of it;) being about twelve miles from *London* in a straight line, and twenty at least from *Maidstone*; whereas in the *Itinerary* it is but ten, and eighteen. But so also is *Woodcot* in Surrey, || where *Noviomagus* hath been placed; for tho' that be but ten miles from *London*, as the *Itinerary* sets it, it is at least thirty from *Maidstone*. And this opinion of it's being here, is favour'd both by † Mr. *Somner*, and our *learned Bishop *Stillingfleet*; who conclude from the course of the Itinerary, that it must necessarily be somewhere in Kent. But yet Dr. *Gale*, in his late Learned Comment on the *Itinerary*, continues it at *Woodcot*; upon that exact distance of *ten* miles from London.

Ravensbourn, riv.

* Thilpot's Villare Cant. p. 203.

Woodcot.

|| See Camden in Surrey.

†Antiq. Cant. p. 24.

* Orig. Brit. p. 63.

Somewhat lower, near the same River, lies *Bromley*, remarkable not only for the Bishop of *Rochester*'s Palace, but for a *College* or *Hospital* erected there, in the reign of King Charles 2, by Dr. *John Warner*, Bishop of *Rochester*, for the maintenance of twenty poor *Ministers widows*, with the allowance of twenty pounds *per Ann.* to each, and fifty to their *Chaplain*; which is the first of this kind that was ever erected in *England*; and was the Pattern whereby *George Morley* Bishop of *Winchester*, and *Seth Ward* Bishop of *Salisbury*, did both proceed, in the like Endowment at their respective *Sees*. Near the place where Ravensbourn falls into the Thames, it sees *Depford*, a most noted *Dock*, where the Royal Navy is built, and repair'd: There is also settled a famous Store-house; and the whole *area* of the Yard, is now widened to more than double what it formerly was, with a wet dock, of two Acres, for Ships, and another of an Acre and half for Masts; besides an Enlargement of it's Store-houses, Dwelling-houses, Launches, &c. suitable thereto, and to the greatness of the present Service. Here is a settled Corporation, something like a * College, for the purposes of the Navy, (as some have said; but more truly, for the use of the Seamen. For by a Grant, 4 Henry 8, made to the Ship-men and Mariners of this Realm, they were enabled to begin (to the honour of the Blessed Trinity and S. Clement) a *Guild* or *Brotherhood* Perpetual concerning the *Craft* or *Cunning* of Mariners, and for the increase and augmentation of the Ships thereof; which, as the body Corporate of the Seamen of England, still continues (and this the Seat of it,) under the stile of the *Trinity-house of Depford Strond*; but without the least share, either of Trust or Authority, in the *Navy Royal*.

Stat. 22 Car. 2. n. 15.

Depford.

* Holy Trinity House.

It was formerly call'd *West Greenwich*, and upon the Conquest of England fell to the share of *Gislebert de Mamignot*, a Norman Baron; whose grandchild by a son, *Walkelin* by name, (and Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports) defended Dover-castle against King Stephen; or (as Mr. *Lambard* reporteth it) *delivered* it to him, and for that reason, after the King's death, abandoned the charge, and fled into Normandy. He left behind him one only sister, who, upon the death of her brother, brought by marriage a large estate, call'd the *Honour of Mamignot*, into the family of the *Says*; from whom it receiv'd the name of *Sayes-Court*, which it still retains, tho' now enjoy'd by the ancient family of the *Evelyns*.

Mamignot.

Peramb. p. 125.

Sayes-Court.

From hence the Thames goes to *Grenovicum*, commonly *Greenwich*, i. e. the green creak (for the *creak* of a river is call'd in German *Wic*;) formerly noted for being the harbour of the Danish fleet, and for the cruelty that *that* people exercis'd upon *Eadpleg* Archbishop of Canterbury (whom they put to death, by most exquisite torments, in the year 1012.) His death, and the occasion of it, *Ditmarus Merseburgius*, who liv'd about that time, has thus describ'd, in the eighth book of his *Chronicle*. *By the relation of Sewald, I came to know a very tragical, and therefore memorable act: How a treacherous company of † Northern-men, whose Captain* Thurkil *now is, seized upon that excellent Archbishop of Canterbury, viz.* Ealpheg, *with others; and, according to their barbarous treatment, fetter'd him, and put him to the extremities of famine, and other unspeakable pains. He, overpower'd by human frailty, promises them money, fixing a time against which he would procure it; that, if within that time no acceptable ransom offer'd it self whereby he might escape a momentary death, he might however purge himself by frequent groans, to be offer'd a lively sacrifice to the Lord. When the time appointed was come, this greedy gulf of Pirates call forth the servant of the Lord, and with many threatenings presently demand the tribute which he had promis'd. His answer was, Here am I like a meek lamb, ready to undergo all things, for the love of Christ, which you shall presume to inflict upon me; that I may be thought worthy of being an example to his servants. This day, I am no way disturb'd. As to my seeming to deceive you, it was not my own will, but the extremity of want that fore'd me to it. This body of mine, which in this * Pil-grimage I have lov'd but too much, I surrender to you as a criminal; and I know it is in your power to do with it what you please: but my sinful soul, over which you have no power, I humbly commend to the Creator of all things. While he spake these things, a troop of profane villains encompass'd him, and got together several sorts of weapons to dispatch him. Which when their Captain* Thurkil *perceiv'd at some distance, he ran to them in all haste, crying, I desire you will not by any means do this; I freely divide among you my gold, silver, and whatever I have or can procure (except the ship only,) on condition you do not offend against the Lord's || Anointed. But this fair language did not soften the unbridled anger of his fellows; harder than iron and rocks, and not to be appeas'd but by the effusion of innocent blood, which they presently and unanimously spilt, by pouring upon him Ox-heads, and showers of stones and sticks.* This place * was famous for a Royal seat, which was built by Humfrey Duke of Glocester, and call'd by him *Placentia*. King Henry 7. very much enlarg'd it, added a small house of Friars

Greenwich.

† Northmanni, signifying the Danes.

|| Christum.

* Is, C.

Placentia.

ars Mendicants, and finish'd that tower, begun by Duke *Humfrey* on the top of a high hill, from which there is a most pleasant prospect down to the winding river, and the green meadows. It was finish'd by King Henry the 8th; and afterwards much enlarg'd and beautify'd; for which it was indebted to it's new inhabitant *Henry Howard* Earl of Northampton. But that house now is in a manner quite demolish'd, and another was begun in the place by King Charles the second, which stands imperfect. The Castle also, or Tower, is now quite ras'd, and a *Royal Observatory* set in the place by the same King *Charles* the second, furnish'd with all sorts of *Mathematical* Instruments fit for *Astronomical Observations*; such as *Clocks, Telescopes, Quadrants*, and a deep *dry well* for observation of the *Stars* in the *day* time: all which have been for many years most diligently and skilfully us'd by the learned Mr. *Flamsted*, the King's Mathematician. The same Earl of *Northampton* built also an Hospital here; endowing it with lands for the maintenance of a Governour and twenty poor men: he built likewise two others in *Shropshire* and *Norfolk*, as appears by the Epitaph on his magnificent tomb in the south isle of the Church in *Dover-Castle*; where he lies, not interr'd, but in a marble coffin, which is supported above the marble table of his tomb, about five foot from the ground. The Epitaph is this:

Henricus Howardus, Henrici *Comitis* Surriæ *filius*; Thomæ, *secundi* Norfolciæ *Ducis*, *Nepos*; & Thomæ *tertii frater*; *Comes* Northamptoniæ; *Baro* Howard *de* Marnhill; *privati Sigilli* Custos; *Castri* Durovernensis *Constabularius*; quinque Portuum *Custos*, *Cancellarius*, & *Constabularius*; Jacobo *magnæ* Britanniæ *Regi ab intimis Consiliis*; *Ordinis* Periscelidis *Eques auratus*, & *Academiæ* Cantabrigiensis *Cancellarius*; *inter Nobiles literatissimus*; *in spem resurgendi in* Christo *hic conditur*.

Obiit 15° *die* Junii MDCXIV.

Inclytus hic Comes *tria* Hospitalia *fundavit & latifundiis ditavit, unum* Greenwici *in* Cantio, *in quo xx egeni & Præfectus*; *Alterum* Cluni *in Comitatu* Salopiæ, *in quo xii egeni cum Præfecto*; *Tertium ad Castrum* Rising *in Com.* Norfolciæ, *in quo xii pauperculæ cum Gubernatrice, in perpetuum aluntur*.

The latter part whereof, in relation to the foresaid Charities, runs thus in English:

This renowned Earl *founded three* Hospitals, *and endow'd them with Lands*; *one at* Greenwich *in* Kent, *in which a Governour and twenty poor men*; *another at* Clun, *in* Shropshire, *in which a Governour and twelve poor men*; *a third at the Castle of* Rising *in* Norfolk, *in which a Governess with twelve poor women*; *are maintained for ever*.

Here Queen Mary was born, and here Edward the sixth died.

But the greatest ornament by far that *Greenwich* has had, is our *Elizabeth*, who, being born here, by the goodness of Providence, did so enlighten Britain, nay, and even the whole world, with the rays of her royal virtues, that no praise can equal her merit. But as to what concerns *Greenwich*, take also the verses of our Antiquary Leland,

Ecce ut jam niteat locus petitus,
Tunquam Dydeæ domus cathedræ.
Quæ fastigia picta? quæ fenestræ?
Quæ turres vel ad astra se efferentes?
Quæ pomaria, & perennes
Fontes? Flora sinum occupat venusta
Fundens dulcia nitentis horti.
Rerum commodus æstimator ille,
Ripæ qui variis medit. amænæ,
Nomen contulit eleganter aptum.

How bright the lofty seat appears!
Like *Jove's* great palace pav'd with stars.
What roofs, what windows charm the eye?
What turrets, rivals of the sky?
What constant springs? what smiling meads?
Here Flora's self in state resides,
And all around her does dispence
Her gifts and pleasing influence.
Happy the man, who'ere he was,
Whose lucky wit so nam'd the place,
As all it's beauties to express.

I have nothing further to observe in this place, unless it be (not to suffer the memory of deserving and worthy persons to perish) that *William Lambard*, a person of great learning and singular piety, built a hospital here for relief of the poor, which he call'd *Queen Elizabeth's College for the poor*; and that John Duke of Argyle, a person of distinguish'd Figure and Abilities, was created a Peer of Great Britain in the fourth year of Queen Anne, by the titles of Baron of *Chatham*, and Earl of *Greenwich*. Near Greenwich, is *Leusham*, for the erecting in which place, two Free-schools and an Alms-house, by *Abraham Rolfe*, Clerk, an Act of Parliament was made in the 16th year of King Charles the second.

Queen Elizabeth's College.

Leusham.

Stat. 16 Car. 2. n. 14.

Behind Greenwich, scarce three miles distant, lies *Eltham*, which was also a retiring place of the Kings; built by *Anthony Bec* Bishop of Durham and Patriarch of Jerusalem, and bestow'd by him upon *Eleanor* wife to King Edward 1, after he had craftily got the estate of the *Vescies*, to whom it formerly belong'd. For it is said, that this Bishop, whom the last Baron of *Vescy* made his Feoffee in trust (that he might keep the estate for *William de Vescy* his young son, but illegitimate) did not deal so fairly by this Orphan, as he ought to have done.

Eltham.

Book of Durham.

Below *Greenwich*, the *Thames* throwing down it's banks has laid several acres of ground under water: and some persons having for many years endeavour'd to keep it out at vast expence, scarce find their works and walls able to defend the neighbouring fields against the Violence of the Stream. There is great plenty of *Cochlearia* or *Scurvygrass* growing here, which some Physicians will have to be Pliny's *Britannica*; and upon that account I mention it in this place. But Mr. *Ray* the great Botanist of this age, affirmed, that this was not *Cochlearia rotundifolia sive Batavorum*, which we call Garden-Scurvygrass (tho' that also be found in many places on our coasts, and on some mountains in the midland;) but *Cochlearia Britannica*, or Sea-Scurvygrass; and so cannot be the *Britannica* of Pliny, tho' it may have the same virtues. What the true *Britannica* of Pliny and the Ancients is, *Abraham Muntingius* thinks he has found out. He makes it to be *the great water-dock*, Hydrolapathum maximum, *Ger. Park.* But, in

The Breach.

Scurvygrass.

in relation to this *Britannica* take Pliny's own words: *In Germany, when* Germanicus Cæsar *remov'd his Camp forward beyond the Rhine; in the maritime tract, there was no* [. . .] *more*) *of fresh water, which if one drank of, no doubt would drop out in two hours time, and the joints of Limbs become loose and feeble. Those Even the Physicians term'd* Stomacace, *and* Scelotyrbe. *For remedy hereof, the herb call'd* Britannica *was found out, as not only good for the sore mouth, but also against the Squinsie, and stinging of Serpents, &c. The* Britains, *when our Camp was, first there to war soldiers: and I wonder for what reason it should be so called, unless the Inhabitants of the sea-coasts gave it the name of* Britannica, *as lying so near* Britain.

The herb *Britannica.*

See in the British Isles concerning the *Armamentarium Britannicum.*

But the learned *Hadrianus Junius*, in his *Nomenclator*, gives another, and indeed more probable, reason of the name; whom for your satisfaction please to consult; for this word *Britannica* has drawn me too far out of my road already.

Woolwich. [From *Greenwich* the *Thames* goes on to *Woolwich*; which, how it came to be overlook'd by the Historians of this County, is much to be wonder'd; and the more, for it's having contributed to the number of our Ships-Royal equally with any other two: besides it's Right, by seniority, to the title of *Mother-Dock* to them all. Witness her * having given birth to

* So, ann. 1695.

The	*Harry Grace de Dieu.*	3 Hen. 8.
	Prince Royal.	8 Jac. 1.
	Sovereign Royal.	13 Car. 1.
	Nazeby, afterwards the *Charles.*	7 Car. 2.
	Richard, afterwards the *James.*	19 Car. 2.
	St. *Andrew.*	22

But, whatever that Omission was owing to, Woolwich must be owned to serve the Crown, among those of the greatest Importance, at this day.]

Darent, riv. The *Thames* growing narrower, is met by the river *Darent*; which, coming out of Surrey, flows with a gentle chanel [by *Wilsham*, where is a seat of the Earl of Jersey, and not far from *Seven-oke*, so call'd (as they say) from seven Oaks of an exceeding height; but only remarkable for a Lord Mayor of that name, who gratefully built an *Hospital* and *Schoolhouse*; and for the defeat given by *Jack Cade* and his followers to Sir *Humphrey Stafford*, whom the King sent against them. Adjoining to which, is *Knol*, the seat of the Earls of Dorset. Then it runs to [*Chevening*, not long since the seat of Thomas Lennard, Earl of Sussex; now, the seat of James Stanhope, Earl Stanhope, Viscount Mahone, and Baron Elvaston; which Honours have been most deservedly confer'd upon him by King George, in consideration of the signal Services perform'd by him to his Country, as well in the Camp, as in the Court and the Senate; and particularly that of Viscount *Mahone*, in testimony of his gallant Behaviour in the Spanish War. Then to Ottanpope, now *Otford*, [where *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, so compleatly subdu'd *Edbinund* King of *Kent*, and his whole Country, *Ann.* 773, that he endeavour'd to transfer (as it were in triumph) the Archiepiscopal Chair into his own dominions; which he effected so far, that he got *Lichfield* exempted from the jurisdiction of *Canterbury*, obtaining a Pall for it of Pope *Adrian* 1. *Ann.* 766: the Sees of *Worcester*, *Legecester*, *Sidnacester*, *Hereford*, *Helmham*, and *Dunwich*, being also erected into a Province for it; in which state it continu'd from the year 766, to 797, in all thirty one years. And in that time (as Matthew of Westminster tells us) there sat three Archbishops at Lichfield, viz. *Ealdulphus*, *Humbertus*, and lastly *Higbertus*; in whose time the See of *Canterbury* was restor'd to it's former dignity, by *Kinulf* or *Kenwolf* who was likewise King of the *Mercians*. It was further] famous for a bloody defeat of the Danes in the year 1016; and proud of it's noble Palace, built by *Warham* Archbishop of Canterbury for him and his successors, with such splendour and magnificence, that *Cranmer* his immediate successor, to avoid envy, was forc'd to exchange it with Henry 8. *Lullingston*, where was formerly a castle, the seat of a noble family of the same name, lies lower down upon the *Darent*, [which runs next, to *Dertsent*, otherwise *Darent*, giving it's name to the place; where *Vortimer* the son of *Vortiger* (who was depos'd, as *Nennius* tells us, not for * marrying *Hengist*'s, but his own daughter) set upon the *Saxons*, and kill'd many of them; and at it's mouth gives name to *Dartrentford*, commonly *Dartford*, a large and throng market, [infamous for the rebellion of *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw*, which began here. But now of late re-ennobled by giving title to Sir *Edward Villiers*, who, *March* 20. 1690, was created Baron *Villiers* of *Hoo* in this County, and † Viscount *Villiers* of *Dartford*.] Below this place, *Darent* receives the little river *Cree*. At *Creecanford*, now *Creyford*, a ford over this river, Hengist the Saxon, eight years after the coming-in of the Saxons, engag'd the Britains; where he cut off their Commanders, and gave them such a bloody defeat, that afterwards he quietly establish'd his kingdom in Kent, without fear of disturbance from that quarter.

Lullingston.

* See towards the beginning of this County.

Dartford.

† See *Jersey.*

Cree. Creyford.

From *Darent* to the mouth of *Medway*, the Thames sees nothing but some small towns; the omission whereof would be no damage either to their reputation, or any thing else. However, the most [noted and] most considerable of them are these. [*Green-hithe*, where, as Mr. *Lambard* tells us, *Swane* King of Denmark landed and encamp'd himself: but it seems rather to have been higher up in the Country, at the town call'd *Swanscombe*; there appearing no remains of any such fortification now at *Greenhithe*, nor any tradition of it; whereas *Swanscombe* seems to have taken it's name from some such occasion.] *Graves-end*, as noted as most towns in England, for being a sort of *station* between Kent and London; where King Henry 8. fortify'd both sides of the river. On the back of this, a little more within land, stands *Cobham*, for a long time the seat of the Barons of *Cobham*, the last whereof *John Cobham* built a College here, and a Castle at *Couling*, leaving one only daughter, wife of *John de la Pole*, Knight: who had by her one only daughter *Joan*, marry'd to several husbands. But she had issue only by *Reginald Braybrooke*. Her third husband *John de Oldcastle*, was hang'd, and burnt, for endeavouring Innovations, [or more truly Reformations,] in Religion. But the only daughter of *Reginald Braybrooke*, nam'd *Joan*, was marry'd to *Thomas Brook* of the County of Somerset: from him, the sixth in a lineal descent was *Henry Brook* Baron *Cobham*, who, because fortune did not humour him in every thing, was driven by his ungovernable Passions to throw off his Allegiance to the most gracious of Kings: for which he had the sentence of death pass'd upon him; but his life was spared, for a monument of the Clemency of his Prince.†

Green-hithe. Mr. Lambard's Peramb. p. 432.

Swanscombe.

Graves-end.

Cobham. Barons of Cobham. See Stat. 39 Eliz.

† See *Stow.* & Buckinghamshire.

From *Graves-end*, a small tract, like a Chersonese, call'd *Ho*, shoots it self out a long way to the east, between the *Thames* and the *Med-*

Ho. 16[illegible]

Knoll. Chevening. Vic. *Shelford*, in Nottinghamshire.

Otford.

Ann. 766. 794, 795. 797.

way: the ſituation of it not very wholſom. In it is *Cliffe*, a pretty large town, ſo nam'd from the *Cliff* upon which it ſtands. But whether this be that *Clives at Ho*, famous for a Synod in the infancy of the Engliſh Church, I dare not (as ſome others are) be poſitive; partly becauſe the ſituation is not very convenient for a Synod, and partly becauſe the old *Clives at Ho* ſeems to have been in the kingdom of *Mercia*. [According to the opinions of Sir *Henry Spelman*, and Mr. *Talbot*, both eminent Antiquaries, three ſeveral Councils were held in this place; the firſt call'd by *Cuthbert* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, at which was preſent *Æthelbald* King of *Mercia*, An. 742; the ſecond under *Kenulph*, alſo King of *Mercia*, An. 803; and the third under *Ceolwulf* his ſucceſſor, An. 822: upon which account Mr. *Lambard* alſo doubts whether *Cloveſhoo* were not in *Mercia* rather than in *Kent*, the Kings of *Mercia* being either preſent at them, or the Councils call'd by their Authority; neither of which would probably have been at a place ſo remote from them, or ſo incommodious for ſuch a purpoſe. Nevertheleſs Mr. *Lambard*, upon the authority of *Talbot* (yet reſerving a power of revoking upon better information) agrees that *Cliff at Hoo* muſt be the place; and the rather, becauſe he finds no ſuch place as *Cloveſhoo* within the precincts of *Mercia*, altho' there be divers places there, that bear the name of *Cliff* as well as this. But a later conjecture ſeems to come nearer the truth, placing it at *Abbandun*, now *Avbington*, in the Kingdom of *Mercia*, near the middle of the Nation; and therefore moſt convenient for ſuch an Aſſembly. This place anciently, before the foundation of the Abbey there, was call'd *Sheoveſham*, which might either by corruption of Speech, or careleſsneſs of the Scribes, be eaſily ſubſtituted inſtead of *Cloveſham* or *Cloveſhoo*, as any one, moderately skill'd in theſe affairs, will eaſily grant.]

Cliffe.

Nom. Locorum Explicat. in verbo *Cliffhoo*: Somner's Saxon Dict.

The river *Medwege*, now *Medway* (in Britiſh, if I miſtake not, *Vaga*, whereunto the Saxons added *Med*; [for the making of which navigable in Kent and Suſſex, a Statute paſſed in the 16th year of King Charles the ſecond;] riſes in the wood *Anderida*, call'd *Wealde* (i. e. a woody country,) which for a long way together covers the ſouth part of this County. At firſt, being yet but ſmall, it runs by *Pens-hurſt*, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Sidneys*, deſcended from *William de Sidney*, Chamberlain to Henry 2. Of which family was Henry Sidney, the famous Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, who, by the daughter of *John Dudley* Duke of Northumberland and Earl of Warwick, had *Philip* and *Robert*. Robert was honour'd, firſt with the title of Baron *Sidney* of *Pens-hurſt*, and then with that of * Viſcount *Liſle* by King James [the 1ſt, to which the title of Earl of *Leiceſter* was alſo added by the ſame Prince.] But *Philip* (not to be omitted here without an unpardonable crime, the great glory of that family, the great hopes of mankind, the moſt lively pattern of virtue, and the darling of the learned world) hotly engaging the enemy at Zutphen in Gelderland, loſt his life bravely and valiantly. This is that *Sidney*, whom as Providence ſeems to have ſent into the world, to give the preſent age a ſpecimen of the Ancients; ſo did it on a ſudden recall him, and ſnatch him from us, as more worthy of heaven than of earth. Thus, when Virtue is come to perfection, it preſently leaves us; and the beſt things are ſeldom laſting. Reſt then in peace, O *Sidney*! (if I may be allow'd this addreſs;) we will not celebrate thy memory with tears, but with admiration. Whatever we lov'd in thee (as the beſt of Authors ſpeaks of that beſt Governour of Britain,) whatever we admir'd in thee, continues, and will continue in the memories of men, the revolutions of ages, and the annals of time. Many, as inglorious and ignoble, are bury'd in oblivion; but *Sidney* ſhall live to all poſterity. For, as the Greek Poet has it, *Virtue's beyond the reach of fate.*

Medway.

Wealde.

Pens-hurſt.

Sidney.

* Vicecomes inſulæ. See in Berkſhire, Sir Philip Sidney.

Tacitus of *Agricola*.

From hence the river *Medway* goes on to *Tunbridge*, where is an old Caſtle built by Richard de Clare, who had it by exchange for *Briony* in Normandy; his grandfather *Godfrey*, natural ſon to Richard 1, Duke of Normandy, being Earl of *Ewe* and *Briony*. For after a long conteſt about Briony, Richard (as we are told by Gulielmus Gemeticenſis) *in recompence for the ſame caſtle, took the town* Tunbridge *in England. For they affirm that the* * *Lowy of Briony was meaſur'd about with a line, and that he receiv'd an equal quantity of ground at* Tunbridge, *meaſur'd by the ſame line, which was brought over into England.* But his ſucceſſors, Earls of Gloceſter, † held the *manour* of *Tunbridge*, of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury; upon condition, that they ſhould be Stewards at the Inſtalment of the Archbiſhops, and ſhould grant them the Wardſhip of their children. [For the better maintenance of a Free-School here, we find ‖ two Statutes, expreſsly alluring certain Lands and Tenements for that purpoſe. This place hath given the title of Viſcount, to *William Henry* of *Naſſau*, nearly ally'd to his Majeſty King William the third, and created by him, in the ſeventh year of his reign, Baron of Enfield, Viſcount Tunbridge, and Earl of Rochford; to whom ſucceeded William his eldeſt ſon, the preſent poſſeſſor of the Honours aforeſaid. South from hence, at about four or five miles diſtance, lie the famous Chalybiat ſprings call'd *Tunbridge-wells*, ſo happily temper'd with martial ſalt, and ſo uſeful in carrying off many radicated diſtempers, and procuring impregnation; that they have been frequented of late to that degree, as to cauſe the building of a great number of houſes all about the place, together with a fair Chapel, wherein there are prayers read twice a day during the ſeaſon; moſt of which Houſes being ſituate in the pariſh of *Tunbridge*, the whole are ſtiled *Tunbridge-wells*, tho' the Wells themſelves are in *Spelhurſt*, the neighbouring pariſh.]

Tunbridge.

* The Lowy of Tunbridge, Leuca.

† Clientelari jure.

‖ 14 Eliz. 31 Eliz.

Tunbridge-wells.

Then, *Medway* glides forward, [near *Hunton*, where, in the year 1683, was found in digging, about ſix yards deep, a hard floor or pavement, compoſed of Shells or ſhell-like ſtones, about an inch deep, and ſeveral yards over. They are of the ſort called *Conchites*, and reſemble Seafiſh of the *teſtaceous* kind; but yet it appears not, upon enquiry, that in the memory of man, any floods from the river have reached ſo far as this place. Then the *Medway* runs on, not far from *Fair-lane*, the ſeat of the Lord Bernard;] nor far from *Mereworth*, where is a houſe like a little Caſtle, which from the Earls of Arundel came to the *Nevils* Lords of Abergevenny, and to *Le Deſpenſer*; whoſe heir, in a right line * was *Mary Fane*, to whom and her heirs, King James [the 1ſt,] in his firſt Parliament, *reſtor'd, gave, granted, &c. the name, ſtile, title, honour, and dignity of* Baroneſs le Deſpenſer; *and that her heirs ſucceſſively be* Barons le Deſpenſer *for ever*. The Medway haſtens next to *Maidſtone*, which (becauſe the Saxons call'd it *Medwegſton* and Medpeagerton) I am inclin'd to believe was the *Vagniacæ* mention'd by Antoninus, and to be called by Ninnius in his Catalogue of Cities *Caer Megwaid*, corruptly for *Maid-wag*. Nor do the Diſtances gainſay it, on one

Hunton.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 155.

Fair-lane.

Mereworth.

* Is, C.

Baroneſs le Deſpenſer.

Out of the Letters Patents.

Vergiacæ.

Maidſtone.

hand from *Noviomagus*, and on the other from *Durobrovis*; of which by and by. [And this perhaps is as near the mark, or nearer (if similitude of ſound be of any importance) as the conjecture of Archbiſhop *Uſher*, who would have the *Caer Meguaid* or *Megwad* of *Nennius*, rather to be *Meiwed* in *Montgomeryſhire*; which alſo he would have to be the *Mediolanum* of *Antoninus*, and not our *Vagniacæ*. This, doubtleſs, was ſo nam'd from the River *Vaga*, and that ſo ſtil'd from it's extravagant *ſtraggling* and *winding*, as it does hereabout.] Under the later Emperors (as we learn from the Peutegerian Table publiſh'd * lately by M. Velſerus) it is call'd *Madus*. And thus we ſee the change of Ages, is the change of Names. This is a neat and populous town, ſtretch'd out into a great length; [and, ever ſince the Roman times, it hath been eſteem'd conſiderable in all ages, having had the favour and protection of the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*:] In the middle, is their Palace, begun [as is ſaid] by John Uſford, and finiſhed by Simon Iſlip. [But if Archbiſhop Uſford begun it, he muſt certainly be very early in it, † not living after his Election much above ſix months, and never receiving either his Pall or Conſecration; inſomuch, that he is ſeldom number'd among the Archbiſhops. Archbiſhop *Courtney* was alſo a great friend to this town; who built the College here, where he ordered his Eſquire, *John Boteler*, to bury him, in the Cemitery of this his Collegiate Church, and not in the Church it ſelf; where yet he has a tomb, and had an Epitaph too, which is ſet down in || *Weever*: but this ſeems rather to have been his Cenotaph, than his real place of burial; it having been cuſtomary in old time for perſons of eminent rank and quality, to have tombs erected in more places than one. For Mr. *Somner* tells us, that he found in a Lieger-book of Chriſt-Church, that King Richard the ſecond, happening to be at Canterbury when he was to be bury'd, commanded his body (notwithſtanding his own order) to be there interr'd, * where he ſtill lies at the feet of the Black Prince in a goodly tomb of Alabaſter yet remaining.] Here is likewiſe one of the two common Gaols of this County; and it is beholden for a great many Immunities to Queen *Elizabeth*, who made their chief Magiſtrate a *Mayor* inſtead of a *Portgreve*, which they had till that time; a thing I the rather take notice of, becauſe this is an ancient Saxon word, and to this day, among the Germans, ſignifies a *Governour*, as *Markgrave*, *Reingrave*, *Landtgrave*, &c. [Nor has it yet much fallen from it's ancient dignity, it remaining to this day the Shire-town (as they call it,) where the Aſſizes for the County are uſually kept. It is alſo a Burrough, ſending two Burgeſſes to Parliament. In ſhort, it is a large, ſweet, and populous town, and is of later years render'd more remarkable, by giving the title of Viſcount *Maidſtone* to the honourable family of the *Finches*, Earls of *Winchelſea* (*Elizabeth*, wife of Sir *Moyle Finch*, ſole daughter and heir of Sir *Thomas Heneage*, being firſt advanc'd to the dignity of Viſcounteſs *Maidſtone*, July 8. 21 Jac. 1. with remainder to the heirs males of her body;) and for a fight which happen'd here June 2. 1648, between Sir *Thomas Fairfax* General for the Parliament, and ſome Kentiſh Gentlemen, who had taken Arms in defence of King Charles 1, and poſted themſelves in this town. Which they ſo well defended, tho' unequal in number (the ſtreets being well man'd, and the houſes well lin'd within,) that General *Fairfax*, with an army of near ten thouſand men, could not gain it from them till after three aſſaults by ſtorm, which it endured with ſuch obſtinacy, that the veteran ſoldiers confeſs'd, that whatever they got was by inches and dearly bought, and that they had never met with the like deſperate ſervice during all the war.]

Here, * at *Maidſtone*, the Medway is joyn'd by a ſmall river from the eaſt, which riſes, [ſaith Lambard, at Bygon, others at Ewel, in a little wood leſs than a mile † weſt of *Lenham*;] very probably the *Durolenum* of Antoninus, writ falſly in ſome Copies *Durolevum*. For *Durolenum* in Britiſh, is, *the water Lenum*; and, beſides the remains of the name, the diſtance from *Durovernum* and *Durobrovis* confirms this to be the *Durolenum*; not to mention it's ſituation upon a Conſular way of the Romans, which formerly (as Higden of Cheſter affirms) went from *Dover*, through the middle of Kent. [But others will not allow this to be the *Aqua-Lena*; thinking rather that that is the ſpring, in the town call'd *Street-well*, perhaps from the *Strata* of the Romans that led hither heretofore; which (as it is pleaded) might give name to the Station here, call'd *Durolenum*, || it having the true diſtance in the Itinerary from *Durobrovis* or *Rocheſter* according to *Aldus*'s copy, which is ſixteen miles; but not ſo from *Durovernum* or *Canterbury*; which in all the copies I have yet ſeen is but twelve from *Durolevum*, whereas it is diſtant from *Lenham* at leaſt ſixteen. It is pleaded further, that no *Roman* Antiquities were ever found about *Lenham*, to confirm that opinion. The diſtances then diſagreeing ſo much, and no Antiquities appearing, it is plain there is little elſe left beſide the ſimilitude of names to ſupport it. What then if we ſhould pitch upon *Bapchild*, a place lying between *Sittingbourn* and *Oſpringe*, the ancient name whereof is Baccancelò, afterwards contracted into *Bak-child*, and now corruptly call'd *Bap-child*. For as *Dur* denotes *water*, ſo *Bec* in the Saxon anſwers that; or at leaſt the termination *celd*, implying a *pool*, will in ſome meaſure ſuit the old name. But what is of more conſequence in this matter, is, it's being in the Saxon-times a place of very great note; inſomuch that Archbiſhop *Brightwald*, An. 700, held a Synod at it. Now, it is a general remark made by Antiquaries, that the Saxons particularly fix'd upon thoſe places, where the Romans had left their *Stations*; from whence at preſent ſo many of our towns end in *Cheſter*. And even at this day, here are the ruins of two old Churches or Chapels, beſides the Pariſh-Church. Moreover, if the Roman-road betwixt the Kentiſh cities was the ſame with the preſent, then *Durolevum* (which, by the by, is only read *Durolenum* to reconcile it to *Lenham*) muſt be ſomewhere about this Pariſh; becauſe no other place in the preſent road is of ſo agreeable a diſtance, between the ſaid Cities. Now, there cannot be a ſhorter cut between *Rocheſter* and *Canterbury*, than the preſent, unleſs one ſhould level hills, or travel through bogs; and yet by this, the diſtance between is about twenty five miles, the ſame with the * Itinerary; as alſo where *Durolevum* comes between, thirteen to it from Rocheſter, and twelve from it to Canterbury, make exactly the ſame number. That there are no viſible remains of the old Road, may be very well attributed to this, that having been all along one of the moſt frequented Roads in England, and us'd probably ever ſince the Roman works were made, it is now levell'd with the adjacent earth, and only ſerves for a good bottom. The old Cauſey indeed between *Canterbury* and *Lemanis* does ſtill in part remain,

* So ſaid, ann. 1607. Madus.

† Anglia Sacr. vol. 1. p. 42. & 118, 119.

|| Fun. Mon. p. 285.

* Somner's Hiſt. of Cant. pag. 265, 266.

Portgreve.

* Below, C.

† At Lenham, C.

Durolenum, Lenham.

|| Burton's Comment. on the Itin. p. 213.

Bap-child.

* Iter. 2, & 4.

Stone-ſtreet. remain, and is call'd *Stone-ſtreet*, being the common way into thoſe quarters. But then for theſe thouſand years, *that* has been private and inconſiderable with reſpect to this other; and the ſoil alſo may make a difference. For that which goes to *Lemanis* has a foundation all of natural rock and hard chalk, and the adjoyning fields afford ſufficient quantity of moſt laſting materials. Whereas from Rocheſter to Canterbury, the ſoil is of it ſelf ſoft and tender, and the neighbouring parts yield no ſuch ſupply of durable materials.

As to it's having been a conſtant road, it may be thus made probable. In Bede's time the diſtance between *Rocheſter* and *Canterbury* was * twenty four miles (and ſo ſome call it at this day twenty four, others twenty five,) ſo that it could not be alter'd then. In the 12th Century, there was a *Maiſon Dieu* erected at *Oſpringe*, for the receiving Knights Templars coming into and going out of the Kingdom. And † Chaucer, going in Pilgrimage to St. Thomas, paſs'd thro' *Boughton* to Canterbury; as they ſtill do.

* Pag. 116. Edit. Wheel.

† Poems, p. 54.

However, it muſt be owned, that *Durolenum* may be placed with greater probability at *Lenham*, than, with * Mr. *Somner* or Mr. *Burton*, at *Newington* near *Sittingbourn*; where it is true many Roman Antiquities have been found: yet being but eight miles from *Rocheſter*, and ſeventeen from *Canterbury*, it is altogether out of diſtance on both ſides. But though no *Antiquities* (as hath been ſaid) do appear at *Lenham*, there is a thing exceeding remarkable, mention'd on the Tomb of *Robert Thompſon* Eſq; in the Church there, who was grandchild to that truly religious matron *Mary Honywood* wife of *Robert Honywood* of *Charing* Eſq;. "She had at "her deceaſe, lawfully deſcended from her, "three hundred ſixty ſeven children; ſixteen "of her own body, one hundred and fourteen "grand-children, two hundred twenty eight "in the third generation, and nine in the "fourth: her renown liveth with her poſteri- "ty; her body lieth in this Church, and her "monument may be ſeen in *Marks-Hall* in *Eſſex*, where ſhe died."]

* Hiſtory of Canterbury, p. 25. Itin. p. 179. 180, &c.

Bocton Malherb. Hard by *Lenham*, at *Bocton Malherbe*, the noble family of the *Wottons* * dwelt a long time; of which † within our memory flouriſh'd *Nicholas Wotton* Doctor of Laws, Privy-Counſellor to King Henry 8, Edward 6, Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth; Embaſſador to foreign Courts nine times, and employ'd thrice in a Treaty of Peace between the Engliſh, French, and Scots; and ſo he run through the courſe of a long life, with great commendation both for piety and prudence: as alſo, *Edward Wotton* the ſon of his nephew by a brother, whom, for his great experience and knowledge, Queen Elizabeth made Lord Controller, and King James [the firſt] created Baron *Wotton of Merlay*. [Afterwards, this Eſtate came by marriage to the Family of the *Stanhopes*, Earls of Cheſterfield. In the ſecond year of King Charles the ſecond, *Charles Henry Kirkhoven* was created Lord Wotton of *Bocton Malherbe*.]

* Has dwelt, &c.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Baron Wotton.

Nor hath this river any other thing memorable upon it, beſides *Leeds-caſtle*, built by the noble *Crevequers*, call'd in ancient Charters *de Creuecuer*, and *de Crepito Corde*. Afterwards, it was the unfortunate ſeat of *Bartholomew* Baron of *Badilſmer*, who treacherouſly fortify'd it againſt King Edward the ſecond, who had given it him; but afterwards he found the rewards of his treachery, upon the gallows. Take, if you pleaſe, the whole relation, out of a little hiſtory of *Thomas De-la-More*, a Noble Perſon who liv'd in the ſame age, which I * lately publiſh'd. *In the year 1321, came Queen Iſabel to the caſtle of Leeds about Michaelmas, where ſhe had deſign'd to lodge all night, but was not ſuffer'd to enter. The King highly reſenting this, as done in contempt of him, call'd together ſome neighbouring inhabitants out of Eſſex and London, and gave them orders to beſiege the Caſtle.* Bartholomew de Badilſmer *was he who own'd it; and having left his wife and ſons in it, was gone with the reſt of the Barons to ſpoil the eſtate of Hugh* De Spenſer. *The beſieg'd in the mean time deſpairing of ſuccour, the Barons with their Aſſociates came as far as* Kingſton, *and, with the mediation of the Biſhops of Canterbury and London, and the Earl of Pembroke, petition'd the King to raiſe the Siege, promiſing to ſurrender the Caſtle into his hands, after the next Parliament. But the King, conſidering that the beſieg'd could not hold out long, and moreover, incens'd at this their contumacy, would not liſten to the petition of the Barons. After they had diſperſed themſelves to other parts, he gain'd the Caſtle, tho' with no ſmall difficulty; and ſending his wife and ſons to the Tower of London, hang'd the reſt that were in it.*

Leeds-caſtle. Family of the Crevequers.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Thus the *Medway*, after it has receiv'd the little river *Len*, paſſes through fruitful Corn-fields; and by *Allington*-Caſtle (where *Tho. Wiat* ſenior, a learned Knight * built a fair houſe) runs to *Ailesford*, in Saxon Ꞇaglerꝑoꝺ, call'd by Henry Huntingdon *Elſtre*, and by Ninnius *Epiſford*; who has alſo told us, that it was call'd *Saiſſenaeg-haibail* by the Britains, becauſe of the Saxons being conquer'd there; as others have in the ſame ſenſe call'd it *Anglesford*. For Guortimer the Britain, ſon of Guortigern, fell upon Hengiſt and the Engliſh Saxons here; and, having diſorder'd them ſo at the firſt onſet, that they were not able to ſtand a ſecond charge, he put them to flight; and they had been routed once for all, had not Hengiſt, by a ſingular art of preventing dangers, betaken himſelf to the Iſle of Thanet, till that reſolute fierceneſs of the Britains was a little allay'd, and freſh forces came out of Germany. In this battle, the two Generals were ſlain, *Catigern* the Britain, and *Horſa* the Saxon; the latter was buried at *Horſted*, a little way from hence, and left his name to the place; the former was bury'd in great ſtate, as it is thought, near *Ailesford*, where thoſe four vaſt ſtones are pitch'd on end, with others lying croſs-ways upon them; much of the ſame form with that Britiſh monument call'd *Stone-henge*. And this the common people do ſtill, from *Catigern*, call *Keith-coty-houſe*. [Hither alſo, King *Edmund Ironſide* purſu'd the Danes, and ſlew many of them, and from hence drove them into *Shepey*, where, had he not been ſtop'd by the treachery of Duke *Eadric*, he had finally deſtroy'd them. Here alſo *Radulphus Friſburn*, under the patronage of *Richard* Lord *Grey* of *Codnor*, with whom he return'd from the wars of the Holy Land, founded a houſe for *Carmelites* in *Aylesford*-wood, An. 1240, in imitation of thoſe, whoſe lives he had obſerved in the wilderneſs of *Paleſtine*; * and they throve ſo well, that quickly after in the year 1245, there was a general *Chapter* of the order held here, in which *John Stock* (ſo call'd from his living in a hollow tree) was choſen *General* of the *Order*, throughout the world. We will only add, that this Place gives the title of Earl to Heneage Finch (ſecond ſon of Heneage Earl of Nottingham,) who hath been ſucceſſively honour'd with the Titles of Baron of Guernſey, and Earl of Ailesford, in conſideration as well of his noble Deſcent, as his great knowledge in the Laws and Conſtitution of this Kingdom.]

Len. Allington.

* Reſtauravit. Ailesford.

Catigern's grave. Horſted.

Keith-coty-houſe.

* Pitſ. de Script. p. 345, 354.

Nor muſt we forget *Boxley*, hard by, where *William de Ipre*, a Fleming, Earl of Kent, built

Boxley.

a

a monastery in the year 1145, supplying it with Monks from *Clarevalle* in Burgundy. And not far from the opposite bank, just over-against this, is *Birling*, formerly the Barony of the *Maminots*, and then of the *Saies*, whose estate at last came by females to the families of *Clinton*, *Fienes*, and *Aulton*.

Birling.

On the east-side of *Medway* (after it has pass'd by *Halling*, where *Hamo de Heath*, Bishop of Rochester, built a seat for his Successors, and where Mr. Lambard, the first Historiographer of this County, sometime liv'd in the Bishop's house;) a little higher up, is an ancient City, call'd by Antoninus *Duro-brus*, *Durobrivæ*, and in some other places more truly, *Duro-provæ*, or *Durobrovæ*. Bede has it *Durobrevis*; and in the decline of the Roman Empire, time had so contracted this name, that it was call'd *Robis*; whence, with the addition of Ceaster (which, being deriv'd from the Latin *castrum*, was us'd by our Ancestors to signify a *city, town, or castle,*) they call'd it Hroveceaster, and by contraction *Rochester*; as the Latins call'd it *Roffa*, from one *Rhoffus* as Bede imagines, though to me there seems to be some remains of *Roffa* in the old *Duro-brovis*. And as to the name, there is no reason to doubt of that; since (besides the course of the Itinerary and Bede's authority) in the Foundation-Charter of the Cathedral Church it is expressly call'd *Durobrovis*. Only, this I would have to be observ'd, that the printed Copies of Bede read *Darvernum*, where the Manuscripts have *Durobrovis*. It is plac'd in a Vale, and on some sides encompass'd with walls, but not very strong; and (as Malmesbury says) is pent within too narrow a compass: so that it was formerly look'd upon as a Castle, rather than a City; for Bede calls it *Castellum Cantuariorum*, i. e. *the Castle of the Kentish-men*. But now it runs out with large suburbs, towards west, east, and south. It has had a great many misfortunes. In the year of our Lord 676, it was destroy'd by Æthelred the Mercian; and after that, was more than once plunder'd by the Danes. [It was sacked by them in the days of King *Ethelred*, An. 839, and besieg'd by them again in An. 885, when they cast-up works round it, but it was reliev'd by King *Alfred*; and all the lands of the Bishoprick were laid waste by King *Ethelred*, An. 986.] For Æthelbert, King of Kent, had built a stately Church in it, and honour'd it with an Episcopal See, making *Justus* the first Bishop; but when that Church was decay'd with age, Gundulphus repair'd it about the year 1080, and turning out the Priests, put Monks in their stead; who are themselves now ejected, and a Dean, with six Prebendaries, and * Scholars fill their places. Near the Church, there hangs over the river, a Castle, tortify'd very well both by art and nature; which, according to the common Tradition, was built by Odo, Bishop of *Bayeux* and Earl of Kent. But without all doubt, William 1. was Founder of it. For we read in Domesday, *The Bishop of Roveceſter holds in Elesforde, for exchange of the ground upon which the castle stands.* It is certain however, that Bishop Odo, depending upon an uncertain Revolution, held this against William Rufus; and that at last, for want of provisions, he did not only surrender it, but was † degraded also, and quitted the Kingdom. As to the repairing of the Castle, take this out of the *Textus Roffensis*. *When William 2. would not confirm Lanfranck's Gift of the mannour of* Hedenham *in the County of Buckingham, to the Church of Rochester; unless Lanfranck, and Gundulph Bishop of Rochester, would give the King † one hundred pounds of Deniers: At last, by the intercession of Robert* Fitz-Hammon, *and Henry Earl of Warwick, the King yielded, that instead of the money which he demanded in consideration of the Grant of the mannour, Bishop Gundulph (because he was well vers'd in Architecture and Masonry) should build for him the Castle of Rochester, all of stone, and at his own proper charge. At length, when the Bishops, tho' with some difficulty, were brought to a compliance in the presence of the King, Bishop Gundulph built the castle entirely at his own cost.* And a little while after, King Henry 1. (as Florence of Worcester has it) granted to the Church of Canterbury and the Archbishops, the Custody and Constableship of it for ever; and liberty to build a tower in it for themselves. Since which time, it has undergone one or two sieges; but then especially, when the Barons wars allarm'd all England, and *Simon de Montefort* vigorously assaulted it, though in vain, and cut down the wooden bridge. Instead of which, a curious arch'd stone-bridge [one of the finest, if not the very best in England] was afterwards built with money rais'd out of the French spoils, by *John Cobham*, and *Robert* * *Knowles*; the latter whereof rais'd himself by his warlike courage, from nothing, to the highest pitch of honour. [Of late years, it gave an additional title to the Lord *Wilmot* of *Adderbury* in *Com. Oxon.* who, in consideration of his great and many signal services done to the Crown at home and abroad, was created Earl of *Rochester* by Letters Patents, bearing date at *Paris*, Dec. 13. 1652. 4 Car. 2. Who dying An. 1659, was succeeded in his Honour by his only son *John*, a person of extraordinary wit and learning. He dying without issue *July* 26. 1680; *Lawrence Hyde*, second son to *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Viscount *Hyde* of *Kenelworth*, and Baron of *Wotton Basset*, was created Earl of *Rochester* Nov. 29. 1682. 34 Car. 2.]

Durobrevis. In an ancient table publish'd by Velser, *Robis*. *Ceaſter*, what.

Rochester.

* *Scholastici.*

† *De gradu dejectus.*

Textus Roffensis; an ancient MS. book of that Church.

* Call'd *Cobham* alias by the French.

The *Medway* posts thro' the forsaid bridge with a violent course like a torrent; but presently growing more calm, affords a Dock to the best appointed Fleet that ever the Sun saw, ready for Action upon all occasions, and built at great expence by the most serene Queen Elizabeth for the safety of her Kingdoms, and the terror of her enemies; who also, for the security of it, rais'd a fort upon the bank. [This *Yard* was at first confin'd to a narrow slip on the edge of the river, beneath the Church; and furnish'd only with one small *Dock*. Which, becoming too streight for the then growing Service, was assign'd to the use of the *Office* of the *Ordnance* (where it still remains,) while that for the *Navy* was, about the year 1622, remov'd to the place where it now is, accommodated with all the *Requisites* of a *Royal Arsenal*, and these since augmented by additions of *Docks*, *Launches*, *Store-houses* (one, no less than six hundred sixty foot long) *Mast-houses*, *Boat-houses*, &c. all of late erection, exceeding what had ever been before known in the *Navy* of *England*. All which being so well fenced with new Forts, such as those at *Gillingham*, *Cockham-wood*, the *Swomp*, &c. and order'd to be further fortified by an expres Law to that purpose; perhaps there may not be a more compleat Arsenal than this, in the whole world. To these, add the Royal Fort of *Shirenes* in the Isle of *Sheppey* (where, by the way, there hath been also establish'd a Yard, as an Appendix to *Chatham*, furnished for answering all occasions of Ships of lower rates, relating thither in time of Action:) which fort was built at the mouth of this river by King

Chatham, The Royal Navy.

7 Ann. c. 26.

Shirenes.

Charles

Charles the ſecond, and ſtands more commodiouſly for the ſecurity of the River, than the Caſtle of *Queenborough* did, which was built there for that purpoſe by King *Edward* 3, but is now demoliſh'd.

At *Chatham* alſo is repoſited that ſolemn and only yet eſtabliſh'd Fond of *Naval Charity* for the relief of *Perſons* hurt at Sea in the ſervice of the *Crown*, under the name of *The Cheſt at Chatham*, inſtituted An. 1588. When, with the advice of Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Hawkins*, and others, the Sea-men ſerving the then Queen, did voluntarily aſſign a portion of each man's *Pay* to the ſuccour of their then wounded Fellows: which method, receiving Confirmation from the *Queen*, has been ever ſince maintain'd, and yet continues. Here alſo was erected an Hoſpital for the like pious uſe, at the private Coſts of Sir *John Hawkins*, in the 36th of the ſame Queen.

And now, having touched upon all the Yards and *Docks* in this County, in ſuch order as their ſituation required; and this one County having contributed more than the whole number beſide, to the *Building*, *Repairing*, *Safe-harbouring*, and *Equipping* of the Navy of England; we will here give the Reader a ſhort view of the vaſt Growth and Improvement of the ſaid Navy in this and the laſt age, according to the Calculation made † ſome years ſince by *Samuel Pepys* Eſq; a Perſon of great skill and experience in Naval Affairs; and to whoſe Informations the Reader is alſo indebted for the fore-mentioned Accounts. † 1655.

The different States of the ROYAL NAVY.	In Mr. *Camden*'s time.	At this day.
1. The number of Ships and Veſſels, from 50 Tons and upwards	but——40 Ships	above — 200 Ships.
2. The general Tonnage of the whole	under 23600 Tons	above 112400 Tons.
3. The number of Men requir'd for manning the ſame	under 7800 Men	above 45000 Men.
4. The medium of it's annual charge during the laſt 5 years of { Peace	under 15500 *l.*	above 400000 *l.*
4. The medium of it's annual charge during the laſt 5 years of { War	under 96400 *l.*	above 1620000 *l.*

Now *Medway*, grown fuller and broader, makes a pleaſant ſhow with it's *curling* waves; and paſſes through fruitful fields, till, divided by *Shepey-Iſland* (which I fanſy is the ſame that Ptolemy calls *Toliatis*) it is carry'd into the River of *Thames* by two mouths; the one whereof, weſtward, is call'd *Weſt-ſwale*; and the eaſtern one, which ſeems to have cut *Shepey* from the Continent, *Eaſt-ſwale*; but by Bede *Genlad* and *Tenlett*. This Iſland, from the *Sheep* (a multitude whereof it feeds,) was call'd by our Anceſtors *Shepey*, i. e. *an Iſland of ſheep*: it is exceeding fruitful in corn, but wants wood; and is twenty one miles in compaſs. Upon the northern ſhore, it had a ſmall Monaſtery, now call'd *Minſter*, built by Sexburga, wife to Ercombert King of Kent, in the year 710. Below which, a certain *Brabander* † lately undertook to make brimſtone and coperas, of ſtones found upon the ſhore, by boyling them in a furnace. Upon the weſt ſide, it * had a very beautiful and ſtrong caſtle, built by King Edward the third, and was (as he himſelf expreſſes it) *pleaſant in ſituation, the terror of his enemies, and the comfort of his ſubjects*. To this he added a *Burgh*, and in honour of *Philippa* of Hainault his Queen, call'd it *Queenborough*, i. e. *the burgh of the Queen*. || One of the Conſtables of it, was *Edward Hoby*, a perſon highly deſerving honour and reſpect, as having very much improv'd his own excellent Wit, with the ornaments of Learning. To the eaſt is *Shurland*, formerly belonging to the *Cheineys*, * afterwards to *Philip Herbert* (ſecond ſon to Henry Earl of Pembroke) whom King *James* [the firſt,] the ſame day, created Baron *Herbert* of *Shurland*, and Earl of *Montgomery*; [which ſtill remains in the ſame Family.

Weſt-ſwale. Shepey. Eaſt-ſwale. Minſter. † So ſaid, ann. 1607. * Hath, C. Queenborough. || The preſent Conſtable, is, C. Shurland. * Now, C.

The right honourable *Elizabeth* Lady *Dacres*, mother to *Thomas* Earl of *Suſſex*, was enobled with the title of Counteſs of *Shepey* during life, Sept. 6. 1680, the 32d of Car. 2. Since whoſe death, in conſideration of many eminent ſervices done the Crown by the honourable *Henry Sidney* Eſq; fourth ſon of *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, the titles of Viſcount *Shepey* and Baron of *Milton*, near *Sittingbourn*, were both conferr'd on him by King *William* the third, April 9. 1689, who was alſo afterwards created Earl of Romney, and made Lord Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and Maſter of the Ordnance.]

This Iſland belongs to the Hundred of *Midleton*, ſo called from the town of *Midleton*, now *Milton*; [and (as we juſt now obſerved) erected into a Barony.] It was formerly a Royal Vill, and of much more note, than at preſent; tho' Haſting the Daniſh pyrate fortify'd a Caſtle hard by, in the year 893, with a deſign to do it all the miſchief he could; [the footſteps whereof do yet remain at *Kemſley*-downs, beyond the Church. This they now call (as being overgrown with buſhes) the *Caſtle-ruff*, whither King *Alfred* coming againſt him, fortified himſelf on the other ſide of the water the ditches of which fortification, and ſome ſmall part of the ſtone-work alſo, ſtill remain by the name of *Bavord*-Caſtle, * *ſecus fontes Cantianos*, near unto *Sittingbourn*. But the Danes never did the town of *Milton* ſo much real miſchief, as did *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*; who being in rebellion againſt *Edward* the Confeſſor, in the year 1052, enter'd the King's Town of *Midleton*, and burnt it to the ground †; which, in all probability, ſtood in thoſe days near the Church, and near a mile from the preſent town, and was, upon the rebuilding, remov'd to the head of the Creek, where it now ſtands.] Near this, is *Sittingbourn*, a town well ſtor'd with Inns; [once both a Mayor and Market-Town, but now, through diſuſe, enjoying neither:] and the remains of *Tong*-caſtle, do alſo appear in the neighbourhood: This laſt was the ancient Seat of *Guncellin de Badilſmer*, a perſon who enjoy'd great Honours; whoſe ſon *Bartholomew* was the father of that *Guncellin*, who by the heireſs of

Milton. * Ælfredi vita, p. 44, 45, 46. † Chron. Sax. An. 1052. Sittingbourn. Tong. The Family of Badilſmer.

Ralph Fiz-Bernard, Lord of *Kingſdowne*, had that ſeditious *Bartholomew* mention'd before. He again, by *Margaret Clare*, had *Giles*, who dy'd without iſſue; *Margery*, wife of William Roos of *Hamlak*; *Mawd*, of John Vere Earl of *Oxford*; *Elizabeth*, of William Bohun, Earl of *Northampton*, and afterwards of Edmund Mortimer; and *Margaret*, of John Tiptoft: from whence deſcended a ſplendid race of Princes and Noblemen. [Not far from *Sittingbourn*, is *Tenham*, from which place Sir *John Roper*, in the time of King James the firſt, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Tenham*; which is ſtill enjoyed by the ſame family.]

Tenham.

Next, I ſaw *Feverſham*, which is very commodiouſly ſituated: for the moſt plentiful part of this Country lies round it, and it has a bay very convenient for importation and exportation; by which means it flouriſhes at this day above it's neighbours. And it ſeems formerly alſo to have made a good figure; ſeeing King Æthelſtan held a * Meeting here of the Wiſe men of the Kingdom, and made ſeveral Laws, in the year of our Lord 903; and that *Stephen* who uſurp'd the Crown of England, built a Monaſtery for *Cluniacs*; wherein himſelf, his wife *Mawd*, and his ſon Euſtace were all bury'd. [And that this was founded for the Monks of *Clugny*, appears to be true by his foundation-Charter printed in the † *Monaſticon*; he taking his firſt Abbot and Monks out of the Abbey of *Bermondſey* of the ſame Order: But yet || Mr. *Somner*, and * Mr. *Southouſe*, from the abſolutory Letters of *Peter* Abbot of *Bermondſey*, and of the Prior and Monks of S. *Mary de Caritate*, finding *Clarembaldus* the firſt Abbot of *Feverſham*, and his Monks, releas'd from all obedience and ſubjection to the Church of *Clugny*, and to the Abbot and Prior aforeſaid †, are inclin'd to believe that the Abbot and Monks of *Feverſham* (purſuant to their abſolution) preſently took upon them the rule and habit of S. *Bennet*. Notwithſtanding, it is clear they were ſtill eſteem'd of the Order of *Clugny* for ſeveral years after; as farther appears by the Confirmation-Charters of King *Henry* 2, King *John*, and *Henry* 3, all printed in the || *Monaſticon*; and by the Bulls of Pope *Innocent* 3, *Gregory* 10, and *Boniface* 9, all in a * MS. book in *Chriſt-Church Canterbury*. So that I gueſs, the miſtake muſt lie on Mr. *Somner*'s and Mr. *Southouſe*'s ſide; the abſolutory Letters in all probability tending only to their abſolution from thoſe particular Houſes making any claim upon them, and not from the Order it ſelf: tho' it cannot be deny'd †, but that the Abbot and Monks of *Reading* were at firſt *Cluniacs*, and after became *Benedictines*, as perhaps theſe might do ſome years after their firſt foundation. And thus much for the *Eccleſiaſtical* ſtate of this Town. As for *Secular* matters, it has of late days been honour'd by giving title to Sir *George Sands* of *Lees Court* in this County, Knight of the Bath, who, in conſideration of his faithful ſervices to King *Charles* 1, was, by King *Charles* 2, advanced to the degree and dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Baron of *Throwley*, as alſo of Viſcount *Sands* of *Lees Court*, and Earl of *Feverſham*, by Letters Patents bearing date at *Weſtminſter* April 8. 28 Car. 2, which he was only to enjoy for term of life; with remainder to *Lewis* Lord *Duras* Marqueſs of *Blanquefort* in *France*, and Baron of *Holdenby* in *England*; who marrying the Lady *Mary*, eldeſt daughter of the ſaid *George* Earl of *Feverſham*, who dy'd Apr. 16. 1677, the ſaid Lord *Duras*, being naturalized by Act of Parliament, *Ann.* 1665, ſucceeded his Father-in-law in all his titles †; by whoſe death, that of Earl of Feverſham is now extinct; and *Lees-Court* aforeſaid is become a ſeat of the Earl of Rockingham, by marriage with *Catharin* the ſiſter of *Mary*, and (ſince the death of the Earl of Feverſham) ſole heir of that Eſtate.]

Feverſham.

* *Prudentum Conventus.*

† Vol. 1. p. 688.

|| Hiſt. of Cant. p. 244.
* Monaſticon Feverſhamienſe, p. 7, 8.

† Monaſt. Angl. p. 689.

|| Ibid. p. 687, 688, 689.
* MS. inter Munimenta Eccleſiæ Chriſti Cantuar.

† Monaſt. Angl. vol. 1. p. 417.

† Dugd. Bar. vol. 2. p. 428.

Near this place (as alſo in other parts of the County) they diſcover here and there pits of great depth; which tho' narrow at the top, yet more inward are very capacious, having as it were diſtinct chambers, with pillars of Chalk. Several opinions have been broach'd about them. For my part, I have nothing to offer as my own conjecture; unleſs they were thoſe pits out of which the Britains dug Chalk to manure their ground, as they are ſaid to have done by *Pliny*. *For* (ſays he) *they us'd to ſink pits a hundred foot deep, narrow at the mouth, but within, of great compaſs*: and juſt ſuch, are thoſe pits we deſcribe; nor are they met-with any where, but in chalky grounds. Unleſs ſome will imagine, that the Engliſh-Saxons might dig ſuch holes for the ſame uſes the *Germans* did, from whom they were deſcended. *They were wont* (ſays Tacitus) *to dig holes under-ground, and to cover them with great quantities of dung*; thus, they prov'd a *refuge againſt winter, and a garner for their corn; for the bitterneſs of the cold is allay'd by ſuch places. And if at any time the enemy ſurpriſe them, he plunders only what's open and expos'd; the ſecret corners and pits being either altogether unknown, or ſafe upon this account, that they are to be ſought for.*

To what end the pits in Kent might be made.

From thence, upon an open ſhore abounding with ſhell-fiſh, and particularly *Oyſters* (the pits of which are very common,) we ſee *Reculver*, in Saxon Reaculf, but formerly by the Romans and Britains *Regulbium*, as it is call'd in the *Notitia*; which tells us, that the Tribune of the firſt Cohort of the *Vetaſians* lay here in garriſon, under the Count of the Saxon ſhore (for ſo in thoſe times were the ſea-coaſts here-abouts, ſtil'd.) And it juſtifies this it's Antiquity, by the coins of Roman Emperors dug-up in it. [This is the firſt *Roman* Watch-tower, that comes in our way: And theſe *Caſtles* or *Watch-towers* being uſually built upon the higheſt ground that was near the place, where it was thought convenient they ſhould be ſet; we may conclude, that this ſtood in that ſquare-plot of riſing ground, within which, afterwards, King *Ethelbert*'s Palace, and after that, the *Monaſtery*, ſtood, and now the *Minſter* or *Church* only ſtands; encompaſs'd with the foundations of a very thick wall: Which may poſſibly be the remains of this ancient *Roman* Fort; it being of the ſame figure with the reſt, that are ſtill more perfect. However, that it was ſomewhere hereabouts, the great number of *Ciſterns*, *Collars*, &c. daily diſcover'd by the fall of the cliff, amply teſtify; together with the great quantities of *Roman* brick or tile, *Opus Muſivum*, *Coins*, *Fibulæ*, *Gold-wire*, *Ear-rings*, *Bracelets*, &c. daily found in the ſands. Which yet do all come from the land-ward, upon the fall of the cliffs; the earthen parts whereof being waſh'd away by the Sea, theſe metalline ſubſtances remain likewiſe behind in the ſands, whence they are conſtantly pick'd out by the poor people of the place. And theſe they find here in ſuch great quantities, that we muſt needs conclude it to have been a place heretofore of great extent, and very populous; and that it has one time or other underwent ſome great deveſtation either by war or fire, or both. I think I may be confident of the latter, there being many patterns found of metals run together, whereof the Reverend Dr. *Batteley*, late *Arch-Deacon* of

Reculver.

Regulbium.

Canter-

Canterbury (a curious and skilful Collector of such like Antiquities) had a cogent proof, *viz.* of a piece of Copper and Gold thus joyned in the melting, which he had from thence. About half a mile off, there appears in the Cliff, a *Stratum* of shells of the white Conchites, in a greenish Sand, not above two foot from the beach.

Philosoph. Transact. N. 265.

Æthelbert King of Kent, when he gave Canterbury to *Austin* the Monk, built here a palace for himself; *Basso* a Saxon adorn'd it with a Monastery, out of which Brightwald, the eighth in the See of Canterbury, was call'd to be Archbishop. Whereupon, it was from the Monastery call'd also *Raculf-minster*, when Edred, brother to *Edmund* the Elder, gave it to Christ-Church in Canterbury. At this day, it is nothing but a little Country-village, and the small reputation it has, is deriv'd from that Monastery, the towers whereof in the form of Pyramids, are of use to sea-men for the avoiding of sands and shelves in the mouth of the river Thames. For as a certain Poet has it in his *Philippeis*:

Raculf-minster.

Hadrianus Junius. Hol. in marg.

Cernit oloriferum Tamisim sua Doridi amaræ
Flumina miscentem. ———

Sees *Thames* renown'd for Swans, with brackish waves
Mix her pure stream. ———

[The Sea hath got all the Town, except a very few houses, and the Church it self is in great danger to be lost; for the preserving of which, there are men almost continually employ'd to make good the *Walls* or *Banks*.]

Now we are come to the Isle of *Thanet*; which is divided from the Continent by the small chanel of the river *Stour*, called by Bede *Wantsum*, and made up of two different rivers in that woody tract nam'd *the Weald*; [near one of which, stands *Hothfield*, a Seat of the Earl of Thanet.] Assoon as the *Stour* gets into one chanel, it visits *Assford* and *Wy*, noted market-towns, but small. Both of them had their College of Priests; that at the latter was built by *John Kemp* Archbishop of Canterbury, a native of the place; [*Wy* had a lofty Steeple in the middle, the Spire whereof was formerly fired by lightning, and burnt down to the Stone-work or Tower; which too, of late, for want of timely repair, fell down of it self, and beat down the greatest part of the *Church*; where it now lies in it's ruins.] It had also a peculiar Well, into which God was moved to infuse a wonderful virtue by the Prayers of a certain Norman Monk; if we may believe Roger *Hoveden*, whom I would by all means recommend to you, if you are an admirer of Miracles. Next, the *Stour* [leaving *East-well*, the Seat of the Earl of Winchelsea, and passing by *Olanige* or *Olantigh*, i. e. an Eight or Iland,] comes to *Chilham*, or as others call it *Julham*, where are the Ruins of an ancient Castle, that one *Fulbert* of *Dover* is said to have built; which family soon ended in an heir female, marry'd to *Richard*, natural son of King *John*, to whom she brought this Castle and very large possessions. He had two daughters by her, *Lora*, wife of William Marmion; and *Isabel*, wife of David de *Strathbolgy* Earl of Athole in Scotland, and mother to that *John* Earl of Athole, who, having been sentenc'd for repeated treasons (to make his punishment Exemplary and publick, in proportion to the greatness of his birth) was hang'd at London upon a gallows fifty foot high, and taken down when half-dead and beheaded; and the trunk of his body thrown into the fire: a punishment too inhuman, and very rarely practis'd in this kingdom. Hereupon, his goods being confiscate, King Edward the fifth gave this Castle with the Hundred of *Felkbeigh* to *Bartholomew de Badlesmer*; but he also, within a short time, forfeited both for Treason; as I observ'd but just now.

Stour. Wantsum. Weald. Hothfield. Assford. Wy. Pag. 457. East-well. Olanige. Chilham. Fulbert of Dover. 1306.

It is a current Opinion among the Inhabitants, that Julius Cæsar encamp'd here in his second expedition against the Britains, and that thence it was call'd *Julham*, as if one should say, *Julius's station, or house*; and, if I mistake not, they have truth on their side. For Cæsar himself tells us, that after he had march'd by night twelve miles from the shore, he first encounter'd the Britains upon a River; and, after he had beat them into the woods, that he encamp'd there; where the Britains, having cut down a great number of trees, were posted in a place wonderfully fortify'd both by nature, and art. Now, this place is exactly * twelve miles from the sea-coast; nor is there a river between: so that of necessity his first march must have been hither; where he kept his men encamp'd for ten days, till he had refitted his Fleet (which had been shatter'd very much by a Storm,) and got it to shore. Below this town, is a green *barrow*, said to be the burying-place of one *Jul-Laber* many ages since; who, some will tell you, was a *Giant*, others a *Witch*. For my own part, imagining all along that there might be something of real Antiquity couch'd under that name, I am almost perswaded that *Laberius Durus* the Tribune, slain by the Britains in their march from the Camp we spoke of, was buried here; and that from him the *Barrow* was call'd *Jul-Laber*.

* It is *said* to be more.

Laberius Durus the Tribune.

[Below *Chilham* is *Chartham*, where, in the year 1668, in the sinking of a Well, was found, about seventeen foot deep, a parcel of *strange* and *monstrous Bones*, together with four *teeth*, perfect and sound, but in a manner petrified and turned into Stone: each almost as big as the hand of a man. They are supposed by * learned and judicious Persons, who have seen and considered them, to be the bones of some large *Marine Animal* which had perished there, and that the long Vale of twenty miles or more, through which the river *Stour* runs, was formerly an Arm of the Sea (the river, as they conceive, being named *Stour* from *Æstuarium*;) and lastly, that the Sea, having by degrees filled up this Vale with Earth, Sand, Ouse, and other matter, did then cease to discharge it self this way, when it broke through the *Isthmus* between Dover and Calais. Another opinion is, that they are the bones of *Elephants*; abundance of which were brought over into Britain by the Emperor *Claudius*, who landed near Sandwich, and who therefore might probably come this way in his march to the Thames; the shape and bigness of these teeth agreeing also with a † late description of the *Grinders* of an Elephant; and their depth under-ground, being (as is conceived) probably accounted-for, by the continual washings-down of earth from the Hills.]

Chartham.

* Mr. *Sommer*, and Dr. *Wallis*, Philos. Trans. N. 272, 275, 276.

† Dr. Mullins's Anatom. Account.

At five miles distance from *Chilham* aforesaid, the Stour (dividing it's chanel) runs with a swift current to *Durovernum*, the chief City of this County, to which City it gives the name; for *Durwhern* signifies in British a *rapid river*. It is call'd by *Ptolemy*, instead of *Durovernum*, *Darvernum*; by Bede and others, *Dorobernia*; by the Saxons Cant-papa-byrig, i. e. *the City of the people of Kent*; by Ninnius and the Britains *Caer Kent*, i. e. *the City of Kent*; by us,

Durovernum.

Canterbury. us, *Cantuaria*, and by the Latins, *Cantuaria*. A very ancient City it is, and no doubt was famous in the times of the Romans. *Not very large* (as Malmesbury says) *nor very little; famous for it's good situation, for the richness of the neighbouring soil, for the entireness of the walls enclosing it, for it's convenience of water and wood: and besides all this, by reason of the nearness of the Sea, it has fish in abundance.* While the Saxon Heptarchy flourish'd, it was the Capital city of the Kingdom of Kent, and the seat of their Kings; till King *Ethelbert* gave it with the Royalties to

Austin the English Apostle. *Austin*, when consecrated Archbishop of the English nation; who here fix'd a See for himself and Successors. And though the Metropolitan-dignity, together with the honour of the *Pall* (this

What a Pall is, was a Bishop's vestment, going over the shoulders, made of a sheep's skin, in memory of him who sought the Lost sheep, and when he had found it, lay'd it on his shoulders; and was embroider'd with Crosses, and taken off the body or coffin of St. Peter) were settled at *London* by St. *Gregory*, Pope, for the honour of S. *Augustine*; it was remov'd hither.

An. 793. For Kenulfus King of the Mercians writes thus to Pope Leo. *Because* Augustine *of blessed memory (who first preach'd the word of God to the English nation, and gloriously presided over the Churches of Saxony in the city of Canterbury) is now dead, and his body bury'd in the Church of St. Peter Prince of the Apostles (which his Successor* Laurentius *consecrated;) it seemeth good to all* Wise-men *of our nation, that that City should have the Metropolitan honour, where* his *body is bury'd who planted the true faith in those parts.* But whether or no the Archiepiscopal See and Metropolitical Dignity of this Nation, were settled here by authority of the *Wise-men*, i. e. (to speak agreeably to our present times) by authority of Parliament; or by Austin himself, in his life-time, as others would have it: it is certain, that the Popes immediately succeeding, fix'd it so firm to this place, that they decreed an *Anathema*, and hell-fire, to any one that should presume to remove it. From that time, it is incredible how the Place flourish'd, both by the Archiepiscopal Dignity, and also a School which Theodore the seventh Archbishop founded there. And though it was much shatter'd in the Danish wars, and has been several times almost quite destroy'd by the casualties of fire; yet it has always risen again with greater beauty.

After the coming-in of the Normans, when William Rufus (as it is in the Register of S. *Augustine*'s Abby) had *given the City of Canterbury* entirely *to the Bishops, which they had formerly held only by courtesie*; by the relation which it bore to Religion, and by the bounty of it's Prelates (especially of *Simon Sudbury*, who repair'd the walls,) it did not only recruit, but on a sudden grew up to such splendour, as even for the beauty of it's private buildings to be equal to any City in Britain; but for the magnificence of it's Churches, and their number, to exceed the best of them. Amongst these, there

† Are, C. † were two peculiarly eminent, *Christ*'s and S. *Austin*'s; both instituted for Benedictine Monks. As for *Christ-Church*, it is in the very heart of the City, and rises with so much Majesty, that, even at a distance, it imprints upon the mind a sort of Religious veneration. The fame Austin that I spoke of before, repair'd this Church, which (as Bede tells us) had formerly been built by the Romans that were Christians: he dedicated it to *Christ*, and it became a

* 73, C. See for his Successors, which * 80 Archbishops have now in a continu'd Succession been possessed of. Of which, *Lanfranc* and *Thomas* Becket, when that more ancient fabrick was burnt down, rais'd the *upper* part of the Church to that Majesty wherein it now appears; as their Successors did the *lower* part: both done at great charges, to which the pious superstition of former ages, very liberally contributed. For numbers of all sorts (of the highest, middle, and lowest ranks,) flock'd hither with large offerings, to visit the Tomb of *Thomas Becket* Archbishop. He was slain in this Church by the Courtiers, for opposing the King too resolutely and warmly in Defence of the Liberties of the Church; and was register'd on that account by the Pope in the Kalendar of Martyrs, and had divine honour paid him, and was so loaded with rich offerings, that gold was one of the meanest Treasures of his Shrine. *All* (says Erasmus, who was an eye-witness) *shin'd, sparkl'd, glitter'd with rare and very large jewels; and even in the whole Church appear'd a profuseness above that of Kings.* [And, at the dissolution, † the Plate and Jewels filled two great † Monast. Chests, each whereof required eight [illegible] vol. 1. to carry them out of the Church [illegible] p. 18. name of *Christ* [to whom it was dedicated] was almost laid aside, for that of S. *Thomas*. Nor was it so much fam'd for any other thing, as the memory and burial of this Man; tho' it has some other Tombs that might deservedly be boasted of, particularly that of *Edward* Prince of Wales, firnam'd the *Black* (a heroc, for his warlike Valour, almost a miracle,) and of that potent Prince, King *Henry* the fourth. But King Henry 8. dispers'd all this wealth which had been so long in gathering, and drove out the Monks; in lieu whereof, Christ-Church has a Dean, Archdeacon, twelve Prebendaries, and six Preachers, whose business it is to plant the word of God in the neighbouring Places. It had another Church below the City to the East, which disputed pre-eminence with this, known by the name of St. *Austin*'s, because St. *Austin* himself, and King Ethelbert by his advice, founded it to the honour of St. Peter and St. Paul, for a burying-place both of the Kings of Kent and the Archbishops (for it was not then lawful to bury in Cities:) It was richly endow'd by them; and the Abbot there had a Mint granted him, and the Privilege of Coyning. [* After the Dissolution,] tho' the greatest * Now, C. part of it † lay in ruins, and the rest * was turn'd † Lies, C. into a house for the King, yet any one that * Is, C. || beheld it, might from thence easily apprehend || Beholds it, what it † had been. *Austin* himself was bury'd in may, C. the Porch of it, and (as *Thomas Spot* has told † Has, C. us) with this Epitaph:

St. Augustine's commonly St. Austin's.

Inclytus Anglorum præsul pius, & decus alumni,
Hic Augustinus requiescit corpore sanctus.

The Kingdom's honour, and the Church's grace,
Here *Austin*, England's blest Apostle, lays,

But Bede, who is a better Authority, assures us, that he had over him this much more ancient Inscription,

HIC REQVIESCIT DOMINVS AVGVSTINVS DOROVERNENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPVS PRIMVS, QVI OLIM HVC A BEATO GREGORIO ROMANAE VRBIS PONTIFICE DIRECTVS, ET A DEO OPERATIONE MIRACVLORVM SVFFVLTVS, ET ETHELBERTHVM

THVM REGEM AC GENTEM ILLIVS AB IDOLORVM CVLTV AD FIDEM CHRISTI PERDVXIT, ET COMPLETIS IN PACE DIEBVS OFFICII SVI DEFVNCTVS EST SEPTIMO KALENDAS IVNIAS, EODEM REGE REGNANTE.

That is,

Here reſteth S. Auguſtine *the firſt Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who being formerly* ſent *hither by the Bleſſed Gregory, Biſhop of Rome, and ſupported of God by the working of miracles; both* converted *Ethelbert with his kingdom from the worſhip of Idols to the faith of Chriſt; and alſo, having fulfilled the days of his Office, dy'd on the 7th of the Kalends of June, in the ſame King's reign.*

[Againſt the Authority of this Inſcription, and the pretence thereof to ſo great Antiquity, it is juſtly objected, that the ſtile *Archiepiſcopus* could not then be in the Weſtern Church; as not being commonly allowed to Metropolitans (according to *Mabillon* and others) till about the ninth Century.] Still. Orig. p. 21, 22.

With him, there were bury'd in the ſame porch the ſix Archbiſhops who immediately ſucceeded; and, in honour of the whole ſeven, namely, *Auſtin*, *Laurentius*, *Mellitus*, *Juſtus*, *Honorius*, *Deus-dedit*, and *Theodoſius*, were theſe verſes engraven in marble,

SEPTEM SUNT ANGLI PRIMATES ET PROTOPATRES,
SEPTEM RECTORES, SEPTEM COELOQVE TRIONES;
SEPTEM CISTERNAE VITAE, SEPTEMQVE LVCERNAE;
ET SEPTEM PALMAE REGNI, SEPTEMQVE CORONAE,
SEPTEM SVNT STELLAE, QVAS HAEC TENET AREA CELLAE.

Seven Patriarchs of England, Primates ſeven,
Seven Rectors, and ſeven Labourers in heaven,
Seven Ciſterns pure of life, ſeven Lamps of light,
Seven Palms, and of this Realm ſeven Crowns full bright,
Seven Stars are here beſtow'd in vault below.

It will not be material, to take notice of another Church near this; which (as Bede has it) was built by the Romans, and dedicated to S. *Martin*; and in which (before the coming of Auſtin) Bertha, of the blood Royal of the Franks, and wife of *Ethelbert*, was us'd to have divine Service celebrated in the Chriſtian way. As to the Caſtle, which appears on the ſouth-ſide of the City, with it's decay'd bulwarks; ſince it does not ſeem to be of any great Antiquity, I have nothing memorable to ſay of it; but only, that it was built by the † Normans. † Rather by the *Saxons*.

Of the dignity of the See of Canterbury, which was formerly exceeding great, I ſhall only ſay thus much; that as in former ages, under the Hierarchy of the Church of Rome, the Archbiſhops of Canterbury were Primates of *all* England, Legates of the Pope, and (ſo Pope Urban 2. expreſs'd it) as it were Patriarchs of the other world; ſo when the Pope's Authority was thrown off, it was decreed by a Synod held in the year 1534, that, laying aſide that title, they ſhould be ſtill *Primates and Metropolitans of* all *England*. This dignity was * lately poſſeſs'd by the moſt reverend Father in God, *John Whitgift*; who, having conſecrated his whole life to God, and all his labours to the ſervice of the Church, dy'd in the year 1604, extremely lamented by all good men. He was ſucceeded by *Richard Bancroft*, a perſon of ſingular courage and prudence in all matters relating to the Diſcipline and Eſtabliſhment of the Church. [As to it's *preſent* State, it is a City of great trade; to which the Foreigners in it ſeem to have contributed very much. They are partly *Walloons*, and partly *French*; the firſt (being driven out of *Artois*, and other Provinces of the Spaniſh Netherlands, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, for adhering to the Reformed Religion) came and ſettled here, and brought along with them the Art of weaving Silk, into this Kingdom. And this is now improv'd to ſuch perfection, that the ſilks woven at *Canterbury*, equal, if not exceed, any foreign ſilk whatſoever; great quantities being ſent to *London*, where it is very much eſteem'd by the Merchants. The ſettlement of the French is but of late date, only ſince the laſt perſecution under Lewis the 14th, but they are numerous, and very induſtrious, maintaining their own poor, and living frugally. In the Publick Service, they joyn with the *Walloons*, who have a large place allow'd them near the Cathedral; and theſe, together, make a very great Congretion.] Canterbury is fifty one degrees, ſixteen minutes in Latitude; and twenty four degrees, fifty one minutes in Longitude. Primate and Metropolitan of all England. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The *Stour*, having gather'd it's waters into one chanel, runs by *Hackington*, where *Lora* Counteſs of *Leiceſter*, a very honourable Lady in her time, quitting the pleaſures of the world, ſequeſter'd her ſelf from all commerce with it, and devoted her whole life to the ſervice of God. At which time, Baldwin, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, begun a Church in this place to the honour of S. Stephen, and of Thomas of Canterbury; but, the Authority of the Pope prohibiting it, for fear it ſhould tend to the prejudice of the Monks of Canterbury, he let the deſign fall. However, from that time the place has kept the name of S. *Stephen's*; and Sir *Roger Manwood* Knight, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, a perſon of great knowledge in our Common Law (to whoſe munificence the poor inhabitants are very much indebted,) was † lately it's greateſt ornament; nor * was his ſon, Sir *Peter Manwood* (Knight of the Bath) a leſs honour to it, whom I could not but mention with this reſpect, ſince he † was ſo eminent an Encourager of virtue, learning, and learned men. From hence, the *Stour*, by *Fordich* (which in Domeſday-book is call'd *the little burrough of Forewich*) famous for it's excellent trouts; paſſes on to *Sturemouth*, where it divides it's waters into two chanels; and, leaving that name, is call'd *Wantſume*, and makes the Iſle of *Thanet* on the weſt and ſouth-ſides, which on other parts is waſh'd by the ſea. Solinus call'd this *Athanaton*, and in ſome Copies *Thanaton*; the Britains *Inis Ruhin* (as Aſſer witneſſes,) poſſibly for *Rhutupin*, from the City *Rhutupium* hard by; the Saxons, Tanet and Taneland; and we, *Tenet*. The ſoil is a white chalk, and very fruitful in corn and graſs; it is eight miles in length, and four in breadth; and was reckon'd formerly to have ſome *ſix hundred* * *families* in it; upon which, it is corruptly Hackington. Stephens. † So ſaid, ann. 1607. * Is, C. † Is, C. Fordich. Sturemouth. Iſle of Thanet. Tenet. * What was in Engliſh call'd *a Hide*, and read

consisted (as 'tis thought) of 100 acres, was in Latin formerly *Familia*. *Mansa*, and *Manens*.

* Now, 15, or 1600.

read in Bede, *militarium sexcentorum*, i. e. six hundred miles, instead of *familiarum sexcentarum*, * six hundred families. As to what Solinus observes, that there are no snakes in this Island, and that Earth carry'd from hence kills them; Experience has discover'd it to be an error. So that that Etymology ἀπὸ τῦ δακόντος, from the *death* of serpents, falls to the ground. Here was the first landing of the Saxons; here they first settled, by the permission of Vortigern; here was their place of refuge; and here it was, that Guortimer the Britain gave them that bloody defeat, when at the *Lapis Tituli* (for so Ninnius calls it, as we, almost in the same sense, *Stonar*; and it appears to have been a *harbour*,) he oblig'd them to make a hasty and disorderly retreat to their *Pinnaces*, or little boats. [The only Objection against this Analogy between *Lapis Tituli* and *Stonar*, is, that in the same ancient Records it is written, not *Stonar*, but *Estanore*; which writing, however, shews it to have been a landing-place, as the same termination doth in *Cerdicesore*, *Cymenesore*, and other harbours.] In this place (as the same Author tells us) Guortimer commanded them to bury him, as a means to curb the insolence of the Saxons: like *Scipio Africanus*, who order'd his Tomb to be so contriv'd, as to look towards Africa; thinking, that even the sight of it would cast a terror upon the Carthaginians. [† Mr. *Somner*, and after him * the Lord Bishop of *Worcester*, seem rather inclin'd, from some resemblance of the name, and the reasons following, to place this at *Folkstone* or *Lapis populi*; the present *Stonar* not being *supra ripam Gallici maris* (upon the bank of the French-sea,) as *Ninnius* describes his *lapis tituli* to be; nor standing high, but in a low place, apt to be overflow'd, and therefore unfit for erecting a conspicuous Monument, that was design'd to strike a terror at a distance; both which are more agreeable to *Folkstone*: and lastly, because *Ninnius* is not express, that *Lapis tituli* was *in Thanet*, † as he is concerning three other battles before: whence they conclude (and perhaps rightly) that had it been in *Thanet*, he would have told us so, as he did in the rest; which yet, being a question too intricate to be debated here, is wholly left to the decision of the *Reader*.] It was also in this Island, at *Wippedfleete* (so call'd from *Wipped* a Saxon slain there,) that Hengist routed the Britains, after they were almost worn out with a long course of Engagements; [and yet a defeat here (unless it may be an objection against fixing *Wippedfleete* in this place,) makes it look, as if the Saxons had been almost driven out of the Nation again: whereas they had defeated the Britains in many battles just before, and driven them out of Kent, as is evident from the Saxon Chronicle.] Many years after, Austin landed in this Island, to whose blessing the credulous Priests ascrib'd the fruitfulness of it; and Gotcelin, a Monk, cries out, Tanet, *a land happy in fruitfulness, but most of all happy for it's affording reception to so many guests who brought God along with them, or rather, to so many citizens of heaven.* Egbert, ‖ the eighth King of Kent, to appease the Lady *Domneua*, whom he had formerly very much injur'd, granted her a fair estate here, [(as much as a Hind should run over at one course, which amounted to no less than forty eight plough-lands, about a third part of the Island; as appears by the Map in the Monasticon, and the Course delineated in it;) upon which she built a Nunnery for seventy Virgins: *Mildred* was Prioress there; who for her sanctity was kalender'd among the Saints. The Kings of Kent were very liberal to it; especially *Withred*, who (to shew the Custom of that age, from this particular Donation) *in order to complete his Grant, laid a turf of the ground he gave, upon the holy Altar.* Afterwards, this Island was so harrass'd by the plundering Danes (*who by all kinds of cruelty polluted this Monastery of* Domneua) that it did not recover, before the settlement of the Norman Government.

Lapis tituli.

† Forts and Ports, p. 94, 95, 96, 97.

* Orig. Brit. p. 322.

† Cap. 45, 46.

Wippedfleete.

Ann. 455, 457, 465.

‖ *Third*, C. 596.

Vol. 1. p. 34. Minster.

Nor must I here omit the mention of a thing very much to the honour of the Inhabitants, those especially who live near the roads or harbours of *Margat*, *Ramsgate*, and *Brodstear*: namely, That they are exceeding industrious, and are as it were *Amphibious creatures*, and get their living both by sea and land: they deal in both elements, are both fishers and ploughmen, both husbandmen and mariners; and the self same hand that holds the plough, steers the ship. According to the several seasons, they make nets, fish for * Cod, Herring, Mackarel, &c. go to sea themselves, and export their own commodities. And those very men also dung their ground, plough, sow, harrow, reap, inne; being quick and active in both employments: and so, the course of their Labours runs round. And when there happen any shipwracks, as there do here now and then (for those shallows and † shelves so much dreaded by sea-men, lie over-against it; namely, the *Godwin*, of which in its proper place among the Islands, *the Brakes*, *the Four-foot*, *the Whitdick*, &c.) they are extremely industrious to save the Lading. [Of late years, this Island hath been advanced to the Honour of an *Earldom*; the title of Earl of *Thanet* being deservedly given to Sir *Nicholas Tufton*, Baron *Tufton* of *Tufton in Com. Sussex*, (4 *Car.* I.) who, dying the 30th of *June*, *An.* 1632, was succeeded by his eldest surviving son *John*, who, by his wife Margaret, eldest daughter and coheir of *Richard* Earl of *Dorset*, having six sons, *Nicholas*, *John*, *Richard*, *Thomas*, *Sackville*, and *George*; and dying *May* the 7th 1664, ‖ hath been already succeeded by four of them; his fourth son *Thomas*, a person of great honour and vertue, and of most exemplary Charity, being now Earl of *Thanet*.]

The great industry of these parts.

* Aselli.

† Pulvini.

‖ Dudg. Bar. vol. 2. p. 454.

On the south-side of the mouth of *Wantsum*, (which they imagine has chang'd it's chanel) and over-against the Island, was a City, call'd by Ptolemy *Rhutupiæ*; by Tacitus *Portus Trutulensis* for *Rhutupensis*, if B. Rhenanus's conjecture hold good; by Antoninus *Rhitupis portus*; by Ammianus *Rhutupiæ statio*; by Orosius *the port and city of Rhutubus*; by the Saxons (according to Bede) *Reptacester*, and by others *Ruptimuth*; by Alfred of Beverley *Richberge*; and at this day *Richborrow*: Thus has time sported in varying one and the same name. [But whether *Rhutupiæ* was the same with the *Portus Rutupensis*, *Rutupiæ statio*, or the old *Ruptimuth*, is (I confess) a question among the learned. * Mr. *Somner*, it is plain, would have them to be two places, contrary to the opinion of *Leland*, *Lambard*, and others; wherein, in the general he may be right; but it is by no means probable, that our *Portus Rutupensis* was *Sandwich*, but rather *Stonar*, which he himself allows to have been an ancient Port. *Sandwich* indeed lies well-nigh as near to the old *Rutupium*, as *Stonar* does, and consequently might as deservedly have assum'd the name of *Portus Rutupensis*, as *Stonar* could, had it had the same conveniencies in point of situation for such a purpose, that *Stonar* once had; for this, evidently, was the road where the ships lay, that came *ad urbem Rutupiæ*, as *Ptolemy* calls it, which was a little

Rhutupiæ.

Portus Trutulensis.

Richborrow.

* Ports and Forts, p. 3, 4.

a little mile higher in the Country: just as *Leith* in *Scotland* is the Port to *Edenburgh*, and *Topsham* in *England* to *Exeter*. And this too
Lundenwic. was afterwards the *Lunderwic*, or the Port to which all such as traded either to *London* from foreign parts, or from *London* into foreign parts, had their chief resort.] What the original of the name might be, is not certainly agreed on. But since *Sandwich* and *Sandibay*, places near this, [(if there was the port,)] have their name from *Sand*, and *Rhyd Tusith* in British signifies a *sandy ford*; I would willingly derive it from thence. The City was stretch'd out along the descent of a hill; and there was a tower upon a high ground, that over-look'd the Sea: which now the sands have so entirely excluded, that it scarce comes within a mile of the place. Under the Government of the Romans, it was exceeding famous. From hence they commonly set sail out of Britain for the Continent, and here the Roman fleets arriv'd. Lupicinus, who was sent over into Britain by Constantius, to stop the excursions of the Scots and Picts, landed here the *Herulian*, the *Batavian*, and the
* Numeros. *Mœsian* * *Regiments*. And Theodosius, father of Theodosius the Emperor (to whom, as Symmachus tells us, the Senate decreed statues on horse-back for having quieted Britain) came to land here with his *Herculii*, *Jovii*, *Victores*, *Fidentes* (which were so many Cohorts of the Romans.) Afterwards, when the Saxon pirates stop'd up all trade by sea, and infested our coasts with frequent robberies; the second Legion, call'd *Augusta*, which had been brought out of Germany by the Emperor Claudius, and resided for many years at the *Isca Silurum* in Wales, was remov'd hither, and had here a
† Præpositus. † Commander of it's own under the Count of the Saxon shore. Which office was possibly born by that *Clemens Maximus*, who, after he was saluted Emperor by the soldiery in Britain, slew *Gratian*, and was himself afterwards slain by *Theodosius* at *Aquileia*. For Ausonius, in his Verses concerning *Aquileia*, calls him *Rhutupinum Latronem*, i. e. the Rhutupian Robber:

Maximus armigeri quondam sub nomine lixæ.
Fœlix quæ tanti spectatrix lata triumphi,
Fudisti Ausonio Rhutupinum Marte latronem.

Vile *Maximus*, at first a knapsack rogue.
O happy you who all the triumph view'd,
And the *Rhutupian* thief with Roman arms subdu'd!

There was also another President of *Rhutupiæ*, *Flavius Sanctus*, whose memory the same Poet has preserv'd in his *Parentalia*, speaking thus of him;

Militiam nullo qui turbine sedulus egit,
*Præside latatus quo * Rhutupinus ager.*

* Some are of opinion, that *Rhutupinus* in this place signifies all Britain.

Ausonius likewise bestows an Elegy upon his uncle *Claudius Contentus*, who had a great stock of money at usury among the Britains, and mightily encreas'd the principal by interest; but, being cut off by death, left it all to foreigners, and was bury'd here.

Et patruos Elegeia meos reminiscere cantus,
Contentum, tellus quem Rhutupina tegit.

And let my Uncle grace the mournful sound,
Contentus, buried in *Rhutupian* ground.

This *Rhutupiæ* flourish'd likewise after the coming-in of the Saxons. For Authors tell us, it was the Palace of Ethelbert King of Kent; and Bede honours it with the name of a *City*. But from that time forward, it decay'd; nor is it to much as mention'd by any writer, except *Alfred of Beverley*, who has told us how Alcher with his Kentish-men routed the Danes, then encumber'd with the spoil, about this place; call'd at that time *Richberge*. But now, age has eras'd the very tracks of it; and to teach us that Cities die as well as Men, it is at this day a corn-field, wherein, when the corn is grown up, one may observe the draughts of Streets crossing one another, (for where they have gone, the corn is thinner,) and such *crossings* they commonly call there, *S. Augustine's Cross*. S. Augustine's Cross.
Nothing now remains, but some ruinous walls of a square tower, cemented with a sort of sand, extremely binding. One would imagin this had been the *Acropolis*; it looks down from so great a height upon the wet plains of *Thanet*, which the Ocean, withdrawing it self by little and little, has quite forsaken. But the plot of the City, now plow'd, has often cast-up the marks of it's Antiquity, gold and silver coins of the Romans; and shews its daughter a little below, call'd, from the *Sand*, by the Saxons Sondpic, and by us *Sandwich*. This is one of the Sandwich.
Cinque-Ports; fenc'd on the north and west-sides with walls: on the rest, with a rampire, a river, and a ditch. [It is an ancient Town; being mention'd († says *Somner*) in one of the † Ports and Forts, p. 15.
Chartularies of the Church of *Canterbury* in the year 979. But the * *Saxon Chronicle* tells us, *Chron. Sax.
that above a hundred years before, *Ethelstan* King of *Kent*, and a certain Duke call'd *Ealcher*, overthrew the *Danes* in a Sea-fight at Sondpic in Kent; from which time it grew greater and greater, upon the decay of *Richborough* and *Stonar*, till the days of *Edward* the Confessor; when, at the first institution of the Cinque-Ports which now are, it was thought fitter to be esteem'd one of the five, than *Stonar* then was. Since when, it has still retain'd that title, being the second port in order, and has always been esteem'd a Town of trade and repute.] As it formerly felt the fury of the Danes, so did it in the *last age the fire of the French. Now, * So call'd, ann. 1667.
it is pretty populous; though the haven (by reason of the sands heap'd in, and of that great ship of Pope *Paul* the fourth's, sunk in the very chanel) has not depth enough to carry vessels of the larger sort. [*Edward Mountague*, having gotten the sole Command of the English Fleet in the late Usurpation, with singular prudence so wrought upon the Seamen, that they peaceably deliver'd up the whole Fleet to King *Charles* the second; for which signal service he was (*July* 12. 12 Car. 2.) advanc'd to the honours of Lord *Mountague* of S. *Neots*, Viscount *Hinchingbrook*, and Earl of *Sandwich*; who, dying at Sea the 28th of *May* 1672, was succeeded in his honours by his eldest son *Edward*, who is now Earl of *Sandwich*. Not far from hence, is *Wingham*, which hath lately been honoured, by Wingham.
giving the title of Baron to the Right Honourable the Lord *Cowper*, who, for his great Eloquence, Wisdom, and knowledge in the Laws, was also advanced to the honour of Lord Chancellor of *Great Britain* (being the first, who bore that high Office, after the happy Union of the two Kingdoms;) and who hath since been advanced by King George to the higher titles of Viscount *Fordwiche*, and Earl Cowper.]

Below

Cantium Prom.

Below *Rhutupiæ*, Ptolemy places the Promontory *Cantium*, as the utmoſt cape of this Corner: read corruptly in ſome Copies, *Nucantium*, and *Acantium*; and call'd by Diodorus *Carion*, and by us at this day, *the Fore-land*. Notwithſtanding which, the *whole ſhore* here-abouts is called by the Poets *the Rhutupian ſhore*, from *Rhutupiæ*. Agreeable to which, is that of Juvenal (where he Satyrically inveighs againſt *Curtius Montanus*, a nice delicate Epicure,) concerning the oyſters carry'd to Rome from this ſhore.

——*nulli major fuit uſus edendi*
Tempeſtate meâ, Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad ſaxum, Rhutupinóve edita fundo
Oſtrea, callebat primo deprendere morſu.

The exquiſiteſt palate in my time.
He, whether *Circe*'s rocks his Oyſters bore,
Or *Lucrine* Lake, or the *Rhutupian* ſhore,
Knew at firſt Taſte: nay, at firſt look could tell
A crab or lobſter's country by the ſhell.

And Lucan:

Aut vaga cùm Thetis, Rhutupináque littora fervent.
Or when *Rhutupian* billows beat the ſhore.

From the Promontory *Cantium*, the ſhore, running ſouthward for ſome miles, is indented with the riſings of ſeveral hills. But when it comes to *Sandon* (i. e. a ſandy hill) and *Deale*, two neighbouring caſtles built by K. Henry 8, within the memory of * the laſt age, it falls, and lies plain and open to the ſea. That Cæſar landed at this *Deale*, call'd by Ninnius *Dole* (and in my Judgment, very right; for ſo our Britains at this day call a low open plain upon the ſea or upon a river,) is the current opinion †; and Ninnius confirms it, when he tells us (in his barbarous ſtile,) that ‖ *Cæſar fought a war at Dole*. A Table alſo, hung up in Dover-caſtle, ſays the ſame thing; and Cæſar adds ſtrength to the opinion, when he ſays that he landed upon an open and plain ſhore, and that he was very warmly received by the Britains. Whereupon, our Country-man Leland in his *Cygnæa Cantio*,

Jactat Dela novas celebris arces,
Notus Cæſareis locus trophæis.

And lofty *Dele*'s proud towers are ſhown,
Where *Cæſar*'s trophies grace the town.

Sandon.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 193.

‖ Cæſar ad *Dole* bellum pugnavit.

Cæſar's attempt upon Britain. See the title of *Romans* in *Britain*.

For he (to take the liberty of a ſhort digreſſion) having, as Pomponius Sabinus tells us out of Seneca, ſubdu'd all by Sea and Land; caſt his eye towards the Ocean: and, as if the Roman world were not ſufficient for him, he began to think of another; and with a thouſand ſail of Ships (for ſo Athenæus has it out of Cota) enter'd Britain, fifty four years before Chriſt; and the next year after, a ſecond time: either to revenge himſelf upon the Britains, for having aſſiſted the Gauls, as Strabo will have it; or in hopes to find Britiſh Pearls, as Suetonius ſays; or inflam'd with a deſire of glory, as others tell us. He had before-hand inform'd himſelf of the harbours and the paſſage, not, as * Roger Bacon romances, by the help of magnifying glaſſes from the coaſt of *France*, and by Art Perſpective; but by Spies, as both himſelf and Suetonius witneſs. [The day of his Landing, was the 26th of *Auguſt*, in the afternoon; as hath been demonſtrated by an ingenious perſon, from all the circumſtances of the Story, and the ebbing and flowing of the tides.] What he did here, himſelf has given us a pretty large account of, and I already out of him, and out of the loſt monuments of Suetonius concerning *Scæva*, who particularly ſignaliz'd his valour at Dyrrachium, in the Civil wars; and whom our Country-man *Joſeph*, the Poet, in thoſe verſes of his *Antiocheis* relating to Britain, will have to be of Britiſh extraction; tho' I think it is not true.

* In his Book of *Art* and *Nature*.

Ed. Halley. Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 193.

Hinc & Scæva ſatus, pars non obſcura tumultus
Civilis, Magnum ſolus qui mole ſolutâ
Obſedit, meliorque ſtetit pro Cæſare murus.

Hence mighty *Scæva* too derives his ſtem,
Scæva in *Roman* wars no vulgar name.
He, when he ſaw the batter'd turret fall,
Back'd with its ruins, ſtood himſelf a wall:
Unmov'd the vain aſſaults of *Pompey* bore,
A ſtronger fortreſs than had been before.

But as to Cæſar's Actions in this Country, learn them from himſelf, and from what we have ſaid concerning them before. For it has not been my good fortune to converſe with that old Britain, whom M. *Aper* (as Quintilian ſays) ſaw in this Iſland, and who confeſſed that he was in the battle againſt Cæſar when the Britains endeavoured to keep him from landing; and beſides, it is not my preſent deſign to write a Hiſtory.

Romans *in* Britain.

Juſt upon this ſhore, are ridges, for a long way together, like ſo many rampires, which ſome ſuppoſe that the wind has ſwept up together. But I fanſy, it was that fence (or rather Station, or a ſort of *Ship-camp*,) which Cæſar was ten days and as many nights in making, to draw into it his ſhatter'd ſhips, and ſo ſecure them both againſt Storms, and alſo againſt the Britains; who made ſome attempts upon them, but without ſucceſs. For I am told, that the Inhabitants call this Rampire *Romes-work*, that is, The work of the Romans. And I am the rather inclin'd to believe that Cæſar landed here, becauſe himſelf tells us, that *ſeven* miles from thence (for ſo an ancient Copy corrected by Fl. Conſtantinus, a perſon of Conſular dignity, reads it) the Sea was ſo narrowly pent up between mountains, that one might fling a dart from the hills to the ſhore. And all along from *Deale*, a ridge of high rocks (call'd by Cicero *Moles magnificæ*, ſtately cliffs) abounding with *Samphire*, in Latin *Crythmus* and *Sampetra*, runs for about ſeven miles to *Dover*; where it gapes, and opens it ſelf to paſſengers. And the nature of the place anſwers Cæſar's character of it; as receiving and incloſing the ſea between two hills. In this break of that ridge of rocks, lies *Dubris*, mention'd by Antoninus; called in Saxon Dopna, and by us *Dover*. Darellus tells us out of Eadmer, that the name was given it, from being ſhut up and hard to come to. For (ſays he) *becauſe in old time, the ſea, making a large harbour in that place, ſpread it ſelf very wide, they were put under a neceſſity of ſhutting it up within cloſer bounds.* But William Lambard, with a greater ſhow of probability, fetches the name from *Duſyrrha*, which in Britiſh ſignifies a *ſteep place*. The Town, which is ſeated among the rocks (where the harbour

Cæſar's ſhip-camps.

Romes-work.

Sampetra.

Dubris.

Dover.

harbour it self formerly was, while the sea came up farther; as may be gathered from the anchors and planks of ships dug-up) is more celebrated for the convenience of its harbour (though it has now but little of that left,) and the passage from thence into France; than either neatness, or populousness. For it is a famous passage; and it was formerly * provided by Law, that no person going out of the Kingdom in Pilgrimage, should take shipping at any other Place. It is also one of the Cinque-Ports, and was formerly bound to find twenty one Ships for the Wars, in the same manner and form as Hastings; of which we have spoken before. On that part lying towards the Sea, (which is now excluded by the beach,) there was a wall, of which there is some part still remaining. It had a Church dedicated to St. *Martin*, founded by Wihtred King of *Kent*; and a house of Knights-Templars; nothing of which is now to be seen: it also affords a See to the Archbishop of Canterbury's Suffragan, who, when the Archbishop is taken up with more weighty affairs, has (as often as any Suffragan is appointed) the Administration of such things as concern *Orders*, but does not meddle in the business of Episcopal Jurisdiction. There is a large castle like a little city, with strong fortifications and a great many towers, which, as it were, threatens the sea under it, from a hill, or rather a rock upon the right hand; this Rock is on every side rugged and steep, but towards the sea it rises to a wonderful height. Matthew Paris calls it, *The Key and Bar of England*. The common people dream of it's being built by Julius Cæsar: and I conclude, that it was really first built by the Romans, from those British bricks in the Chapel, which they us'd in their larger sort of buildings. When the Roman Empire began to hasten to it's end, a * Company of the *Tungricans*, who were reckon'd among the Aids Palatine, were plac'd by them here in garrison; part of whose armour those great arrows seem to have been, which they us'd to shoot out of † Engines like large Cross-bows, and which ‖ were formerly shown in the Castle as miracles; but now, no such thing is to be seen. Between the first coming-in of the Saxons and the last Period of their government, I have not met with so much as the mention either of this Castle or the Town, unless it be in some loose papers transcrib'd from a Table hung up and kept here; which tell us, that Cæsar, after he had landed at *Deale*, and had beaten the Britains at *Baram-downe* (a Plain hard by, very fit to draw up an Army in,) began to build Dover-castle; and that Arviragus afterwards fortify'd it against the Romans, and shut up the harbour: and next, that Arthur and his men defeated here I know not what Rebels. However, a little before the coming-in of the Normans, it was look'd on as the great Strength of *England*; and upon that account, William the Norman, when he had an eye upon the kingdom, took an oath of Harold, that he should deliver into his hands this Castle, with the Well. And, after he had settled matters in London, he thought nothing of greater consequence, than to fortify it, and to assign to his Nobles large possessions in Kent, on condition that they should be in readiness at all times with a certain number of Soldiers for the defence of it; but that service is now redeem'd with certain Sums of money yearly. *For when Hubert de Burgo was made Constable of this Castle* (these are the words of an ancient writer) *he, considering that it was not for the safety of the Castle to have new Guards every month, procur'd, by the assent of the King, and of all that held of the Castle, that every Tenant for one month's Guard should send ten shillings; out of which, certain persons elected and sworn, as well Foot as Horse, should be maintain'd, for guarding the Castle.* It is reported, that *Philip* surnam'd *Augustus*, King of *France* (when his Son Lewis made his attempts upon England, and had taken some Cities) should say, *My son has not yet so much as footing in England, if he have not got into his hands the Castle of Dover*; looking upon it to be the strongest place in England, and to lie most convenient for France. Upon another rock over-against this, and almost of equal height, there are the remains of some very ancient building. One Author, upon what grounds I know not, has call'd it *Cæsar's Altar*; but *John Twine* of Canterbury, a learned old man, who in his youth had seen it almost entire, affirm'd to me that it was a Watch-tower, to direct Sailors by night-lights; some part whereof is yet remaining, now vulgarly called *Bredenstone*. Such another there was over-against it at *Boloigne* in France, built by the Romans, and repair'd a long time after by Charles the Great (as *Regino* tells us, who writes it corruptly *Phanum* for *Pharum*,) now call'd by the French *Tour d'Ordre*, and by the English, *The old man of Bullen*. Beneath this rock, within the memory of † the last age, the most potent Prince King Henry the 8th built a mole or pile (we call it *the Peere*) wherein Ships might * ride with greater safety. It was done with much labour, and at infinite charge, by fastening large beams in the sea, then binding them together with iron, and heaping on it great quantities of wood and stone. But the fury and violence of the sea was quickly too hard for the contrivance of that good Prince; and the frame of the work, by the continual beating of the waves, began to disjoint. For the repair whereof, Queen Elizabeth expended great sums of money, and, by † Act of Parliament, lay'd a Custom for seven years upon every English Vessel that either exported or imported Commodities. [Here, the Lord Wardens of the Cinque Ports (since *Shipway* was antiquated) have been of late sworn; and indeed most of the other business, relating to the Ports in general, is done here. Here are all the Courts kept, and from hence is the most frequent passage out of *England* into *France*, which has render'd it famous throughout the world. It hath been the more so, by having given the title of Earl to the right honourable *Henry* Lord *Hunsdon* Viscount *Rochfort*, † who on the 8th of *March*, 3 Car. 1. was advanced to the title of Earl of Dover. He, dying about the year 1666, was succeeded by his son *John*: who dying the year following without issue-male, this title by extinct, till it was revived by King *James* 2, in the person of the honourable *Henry Jermin* Esq; Nephew to the right honourable *Henry* Earl of St. Albans, who was created Baron of Dover May 13 1685. 2 *Jac.* 2. And being again extinct, Queen Anne conferr'd the title of Duke of Dover (together with those of Marquis of *Beverley* and Baron of *Rippon*) upon his Grace James Duke of Queensberry; in consideration of his great and eminent Services.]

This Coast is parted from the Continent of Europe by a narrow sea; where, some are of opinion, it wrought it self a passage through. Solinus calls it *Fretum Gallicum*, or *The French strait*; Tacitus and Ammianus, *Fretum Oceani* and *Oceanum fretalem*, the *strait of the Ocean*, and, the *Ocean-strait*. Gratius the Poet terms it,

Archbishop of Canterbury's Suffragan.

* Numerus Tungricanorum.

† Basilifcis.

‖ Are shown, C.

Castlegard chang'd.

* 4 Ed. 3. c. 8. 9 Ed. 3. c. 8. 4 Ed. 4. c. 10.

Bredenstone.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Dover-Peere.

* Subsisterent.

† Also, Stat. 11 W. 3. 2 Ann.

† Dugd. Bar. vol. 2. p. 398.

Freta Morinùm dubio reſluentia ponto.

The narrow ſeas on Bullen-coaſt that keep
uncertain tides :

The ſtrait of Calais, or Narrow-ſeas.

the Hollanders call it *Dehoſden*, from the two Promontories ; we, *The ſtrait of Calleis* ; the French, *Pas de Callais*. For this is the place, as a Poet of our own time has it,

——— *gemini quâ janua ponti*
Faucibus anguſtis, latéque frementibus undis
Gallorum Anglorumque vetat concurrere terras.

Where the two foaming mouths of boiſt'rous
ſeas
Preſerve a narrow, but a dreadful ſpace,
And *Britain* part from *Gaul*. ———

This narrow Sea (as Marcellinus hath truly obſerv'd) *at every tide ſwells with terrible waves, and again* [in the ebb] *is as plain as a field : Between two riſings of the moon, it flows twice, and ebbs as often.* For, at the two times, when the moon mounts to our meridian, and, when it is at the point oppoſite to it ; the ſea ſwells here exceedingly, and a vaſt body of waters ruſhes againſt the ſhore with ſuch a hideous noiſe, that the Poet had reaſon enough to ſay,

———*Rhutupinaque littora fervent.*

And Rhutup's ſhore doth boil and bellow.

Epiſt. 2. ad Victricium.

And D. Paulinus, where he ſpeaks of the tract of the *Morini*, which he calls the *utmoſt bound of the world*, ſtiles this, *an Ocean raging with barbarous waves.*

Whether Britain was ever joyn'd to the Continent.

Give me leave to ſtart a queſtion here, not unworthy the ſearch of any learned perſon, that has a genius, and leiſure ; Whether in the place where this narrow ſea parts Gaul and Britain, there ever was an *Iſthmus* or neck of land that joyn'd them, which being afterwards ſplit by the general deluge, or by the breaking-in of the waves, or ſome earth-quake, let the Sea through? For certainly, no one ought to doubt, but that the face of the earth has been chang'd, as well by the deluge, as by a long ſucceſſion of Ages, and other cauſes ; and that Iſlands, either by earth-quakes, or the retreat of the waters, have been joyn'd to the Continent. That they have likewiſe, by earth-quakes and the ruſhing-in of waters, been broke off from the Continent, is a point evident beyond diſpute from Authors of the beſt credit. Upon which Pythagoras in Ovid,

Vidi ego quod quondam fuerat ſolidiſſima tellus
Eſſe fretum ; vidi factas ex æquore terras.

I've ſeen the Ocean flow where Lands once
ſtood ;
I've ſeen firm Land where once the Ocean
flow'd.

For Strabo, inferring things to come from things paſt, concludes that *Iſthmus*'s or necks of land have been wrought thorough, and will be again. *You ſee* (ſays Seneca) *that whole countries are torn from their places ; and what lay hard by, is now beyond ſea. You ſee a ſeparation of cities and nations, as often as part of Nature either moves it ſelf, or the winds drive the ſea forward ; the force whereof, as drawn from the whole, is wonderful. For though it rage but in ſome part, yet it is of the univerſal power that it ſo rages. Thus has the ſea rent Spain from the Continent of Africa. And by that inundation ſo much talk'd of by the beſt Poets, Sicily was * cut off from Italy.* From whence that of Virgil :

Nat. Quæſt. 6.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vaſta convulſa ruina
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetuſtas)
Diſſiluiſſe ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus & undis,
Heſperium Siculo latus abſcidit, arvaque & urbes
Littore diductas anguſto interluit æſtu.

* Reſecta, al. Rejecta.

Theſe ſhores long ſince, as old traditions
ſpeak,
(Such ſtrange diſorders powerful time can
make)
With violent fury did aſunder break.
When battering waves collecting all their
force,
Thro' ſolid land urg'd their impetuous
courſe,
While towns and fields on either ſide gave
way,
And left free paſſage for a narrow ſea.

Pliny alſo has taught us, that *Cyprus* was broke off from Syria, *Eubœa* from Bœotia, *Bebricus* from Bythinia ; which before were parts of the Continent. But that Britain was ſo rent from the Continent, no one of the Ancients has told us ; only thoſe verſes of Virgil and Claudian (which I have quoted in the very beginning of this work) together with Servius's conjecture, ſeem to hint ſo much. Notwithſtanding, there are thoſe who think this to be affirm'd by the Ancients ; as, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, *John Twine* a very learned man, and who ever he was that wreſted theſe verſes concerning Sicily, to *Britain* :

Page 1.

———*Britannia quondam*
Gallorum pars una fuit, ſed pontus & æſtus
Mutavere ſitum, rupit confinia Nereus
Victor : & abſciſſos interluit æquore montes

Once did the Britiſh touch the Gallick
ſhore,
Till furious waves the cliffs in ſunder
tore ;
Thus broke, they yielded to the conqu'ring
main,
And Neptune ſtill in triumph rides between.

[Of the ſame Opinion, were Mr. *Sommer*, and Dr. *Wallis*.] Philoſoph. Tranſ. Pag. 271, 275, 276. v. Chartham.

Since therefore the Authority of Writers has left us no certain grounds in this matter; learned men, comparing ſuch narrow ſeas one with another in order to diſcover the truth, propoſe theſe and the like heads to be obſerv'd and examin'd.

Whether the nature of the ſoil be the ſame upon both ſhores? Which, indeed, holds good here ; for where the ſea is narroweſt, both coaſts riſe with high rocks, almoſt of the ſame matter and colour ; which ſhould imply that they have been broken through.

How broad the narrow Sea may be ? And the Straits here are not much broader, than thoſe of

of *Gibraltar* or *Sicily*, to wit, twenty four miles: ſo that one would imagine at firſt ſight, that thoſe two tracts were ſever'd by the waves that now beat violently, firſt on one ſide, then on the other. For that it * was hollowed by Earth-quakes, I dare not once imagin or ſuſpect, ſince this northern part of the world is very ſeldom ſhaken with Earth-quakes, and thoſe but inconſiderable.

* *Subfediſſe.*

How deep ſuch Straits may be? As that of Sicily does not exceed eighty paces, ſo this of our's ſcarce exceeds twenty five fathom; and yet the ſea on both ſides of it, is much deeper.

How the bottom is, ſandy, hilly, or muddy; and whether in ſeveral parts of ſuch narrow ſeas there lie ſhelves of ſand? As for our's, I could not learn from the Seamen that there are any ſuch, † except one in the middle of the chanel, which, at low water, lay hardly three fathoms deep; [and now, no ſuch is either to be heard of, or ſeen in the Sea-Charts.]

† Frowen Shoale.

Laſtly, whether there be any place upon either ſhore, that has it's name in the ancient language of the place, from a *breach, vent, ſeparation*, or the like? as *Rhegium*, upon the Straits of Sicily, is ſo call'd from the Greek ῥήγνυμι, that is, *to break*, becauſe at that place Sicily was *broken off* from Italy, by the violence of the waters. But I can think of none here, unleſs we may imagin, that *Vitſan*, upon the coaſt of France, took that name from *Gwith*, ſignifying in Britiſh a *divorce* or *ſeparation*. [Againſt which, however, two Arguments are plauſibly alledged; the firſt, that the Saxons call this place alſo Dpiranð, which ſignifies no more than a *white ſand*, diſcerned, as we may ſuppoſe, from the Coaſt of Kent: the ſecond, that the name, implying a *Breach*, ought in reaſon to be ſought-for in the *leſſer* part of the Diviſion, which is ſaid properly to be rent from the greater, and not the greater from that; as, the name of *Sicily* was given to *Trinacria*, and not to *Italy*.]

Sammes, Britan.

They who contend, that Britain remained one Continent with France after the general Deluge, argue from the *Wolves*, which were formerly common in England, as they are ſtill in Scotland and Ireland. How is it poſſible, ſay they, that they ſhould be in Iſlands (ſince all living creatures that were not in the ark, were deſtroy'd,) unleſs for a long time after, the whole earth had been one free continu'd paſſage, without any Iſlands? St. Auguſtine employ'd his thoughts about this queſtion, and ſolv'd it thus: *Wolves and other animals may be thought to have got into the Iſlands by ſwimming; but they muſt be ſuch as are near* (ſo Stags every year ſwim out of Italy into Sicily for paſture.) *But then there are ſome at ſuch diſtance from the Continent, that it does not ſeem poſſible for any beaſt to ſwim to them. If we ſuppoſe that men may have caught them, and carry'd them over, it ſuits well enough with the* delight *which they took in hunting; though it cannot be deny'd, but they might be carry'd over by Angels, at the expreſs command of God, or at leaſt by his permiſſion. But if they ſprang out of the earth, according to their firſt original, when God ſaid, Let the Earth bring forth a Living Soul; it is far more evident, that all kinds were in the ark, not ſo much for the reparation of the ſpecies, as to be a type of the ſeveral nations, * becauſe of the Sacrament of the Church; if the earth produc'd many animals in the Iſlands whither they could not paſs.* Thus he. Nor can any thing be ſaid upon this ſubject, more perfect or more nice. Let it be enough for me to have propos'd it: the conſideration of it I leave to the Reader; and he that ſees fartheſt into the truth of this matter, ſhall have my vote for a perſon of true Quickneſs and Sagacity.

De Civitat. Dei, l. 16. c. 7.

* *Propter Eccleſiæ ſacramentum.*

Over-againſt this place, in the Continent, were the *Morini* ſeated, ſo called in the ancient language of the *Celtæ*, as if one ſhould ſay, *maritime people*, or, *dwellers upon the ſea-coaſt*. Their Country is now call'd *Conté de Guines*, and *Conté de Bolonois*; and had formerly two moſt noted places, *Geſſoriacum*, and *Itium*, from which laſt was the moſt convenient paſſage out of Gaule into Britain; as Cæſar tells us. Moſt are of opinion, that it is the ſame with *Calais*; but *Hoſpitalius*, the great and learned Chancellour of France, a very excellent Antiquary, affirms *Calais* not to be an ancient town; and that it was only a ſmall village, ſuch as the French call *Burgado's*, till Philip Earl of *Bologne* wall'd it round, not many years before it was taken by the Engliſh. Nor do we read, that before thoſe times any one ſet ſail from thence into Britain. For which reaſon, I think *Itium* is to be ſought for in another place, namely, a little lower near *Blackneſs*, at *Vitſan*, by us call'd *Whitſan*, a word which ſeems to carry in it ſomething of *Itium*. For, that this was the common port from our Iſland, and the uſual place alſo of ſetting ſail hither from that Kingdom, may be eaſily obſerv'd from our Hiſtories. Inſomuch that *Ludovicus Junior*, King of France, when he came in pilgrimage to Thomas of Canterbury, humbly requeſted of that Saint, by way of interceſſion, that none might be ſhipwrack'd between *Vitſan* and *Dover*; implying, that, then, this was the moſt commodious paſſage to and again: and indeed, this *Strait* is not any where more contracted. Tho' at the ſame time we muſt imagin, that the ſea-men did not ſteer their courſe only by the ſhorteſt roads, but that they had an eye to the commodiouſneſs of the harbours on both coaſts. So, tho' the ſea be narroweſt between *Blackneſs* in France and the *Neſſe* in England, yet the paſſage now is between *Dover* and *Calais*; as in former ages, before *Vitſan* was ſtopp'd up, it was between that and *Dover*; and before, between *Rhutupiæ* and *Geſſoriacum*, from whence Claudius the Emperour, and other Generals whom I have elſewhere mention'd, ſet ſail into Britain. Pliny ſeems to call *Geſſoriacum, the Britiſh haven of the Morini*, poſſibly from their ſetting ſail thence for Britain; and Ptolemy (in whom it * is thought by ſome to have crept into the place of *Itium*) *Geſſoriacum Navale*, the harbour or dock, Geſſoriacum; in which ſenſe alſo, the Britains call it *Bowling long*; [and a late ‖learned Author doubts not to affirm, (nay, ſeems to have abundantly proved) that *Geſſoriacum* or *Bologne*, was the very place from whence Cæſar ſet ſail.] For, that *Geſſoriacum* was the ſea-port-town call'd by Ammianus *Bononia*, by the French *Bologne*, by the Dutch *Beunen*, and by us *Bolen*, I dare poſitively affirm againſt *Boetius* the Scotch Writer, and *Turnebus*; depending upon the authority of Rhenanus, who had the ſight of an old military † Table, wherein it was written *Geſſoriacum quod nunc Bononia*, i. e. Geſſoriacum, which is now Bononia; as alſo upon the courſe of the Itinerary, which exactly anſwers the Diſtance that Antoninus has made between the *Ambiani* or *Amiens*, and *Geſſoriacum*. But what convinces me beyond all the reſt, is, that the Pirates in the faction of Carauſius, which, by one Panegyrick (ſpoken to *Conſtantius* the Emperor) are ſaid to be taken and ſhut up within the walls of * *Geſſoriacum*; are, in another (ſpoken to Conſtantine the Great, his ſon) affirm'd to have been routed at † *Bononia*.

Morini.

Itius portus.

The ſhorteſt paſſage between England and France.

Geſſoriacum.

* Hath crept, C.

‖ Somner, *de Portu Iccio.*

Bononia in *Boeti-Gaul.*

† The Peutegerian Table now publiſh'd by M. Velſer.

* Pag. 271. of the Baſil Edition.

† Pag. 251.

so that *Bononia* and *Gesoriacum* must of necessity be one and the same town; and the older name of these two seems to have grown into disuse about that time. For we must not suppose, that Authors of that note could possibly make a mistake about the place, before so great Princes, and when the matter was so fresh in memory. But what have I to do with France? Those places, I confess, I mention'd the more willingly, because the Valour of our Ancestors has been often signaliz'd upon that coast; particularly, in their taking of *Calais* and *Bolen* from the French; the latter whereof they surrender'd, after eight years, for a certain sum of money, at the request of that Prince; but held the first, in spight of them, for the space of two hundred and twelve years. Now, let us return to Britain.

From Dover, the chalky rocks as it were hanging one by another, run in a continu'd ridge for five miles together, as far as *Folkstone*; which appears to have been an ancient town, from the Roman Coins daily found in it; but what name it had in those times, is uncertain. It was probably one of those Towers, which the Romans (under Theodosius the younger,) as Gildas tells us, *built upon the south-coast of Britain at certain distances*, to guard it against the Saxons. In the time of the Saxons, it was famous on the account of Religion, from a Nunnery built there by Eanswida, daughter of Eadbald King of Kent. Now, it is nothing but a little village, the sea having worn away the greatest part of it. It was, notwithstanding, a Barony of the family *de Abrincis*, from whom it came to *Hamon de Crevequer*, and by his daughter to *John of Sandwich*, whose grandchild *Juliana*, by his son *John*, brought the same, as a portion, to *John de Segrave*. [It hath been observ'd of some Hills in this neighbourhood of *Folkstone*, that they have visibly sunk and grown lower, within the memory of man.]

Folkstone.

Barons of Folkstone.

Philosoph. Transact. N. 349.

From hence, the shore turning westward, has *Saltwood* near it, [once] a Castle of the Archbishops of Canterbury, enlarg'd by *William Courtney* Archbishop of that See; and *Ostenhanger*, where Edward Baron *Poinings*, who had many Bastard-Children, began a stately house. At four miles distance, is *Hith*, one of the Cinque-Ports, from whence it had that name; hið in Saxon signifying a *Port* or *Station*: though at present it can hardly answer the name, by reason of the sands heap'd in there, which have shut out the sea to a great distance from it. Nor is it very long since it's first rise, dating it from the decay of *West-hythe*; which is a little town hard by to the west, and was a harbour, till in the memory of * our grandfathers the sea retir'd from it. But both *Hythe* and *West-hythe* owe their original to *Lime*, a little village adjoyning, and formerly a very famous port, before it was shut up with sands cast in by the sea. Antoninus and the Notitia call it *Portus Lemanis*; Ptolemy Λιμὴν, which being what we call a *significative* word, in Greek, the Librarians, to supply a seeming defect, writ it Καινὸς λιμὴν, and so the Latin Interpreters have translated it *Novus Portus*, i. e. the new haven; whereas the name of the place was *Limen* or *Leman*, as it is at this day *Lime*. Here the Captain of the Company of *Turnacenses* had his Station, under the Count of the Saxon shore: and from hence to Canterbury there is a pav'd military way, which you may easily discern to be a work of the Romans; as is also a Castle hard by call'd *Stutfall*, which included ten acres upon the descent of a hill; and the remains of the walls, built of British bricks and flints, are so closely cemented with a mortar of lime, sand, and pebles, that they still bear up against Time. [This, * Mr. *Somner* allows to have been a Roman Port, but not the old *Portus Lemanis*; since that lies, according to all the Copies of the *Itinerary*, sixteen miles from *Canterbury*; whereas *Stutfall* is but fourteen, about the same distance (says he) that *Dover* is from it: Wherefore, he rather supposes, that there was a mistake of the *Librarians* in setting a V for an X, and that the distance indeed should have been XXI, which sets it about *Romney*, the place that he would have to be the true *Portus Lemanis*. But this conjecture puts it more out of distance than before; and it is a much easier mistake in the *Librarians* to transpose a V and an I; which being supposed, sets it in a true distance again, according to Mr. *Somner* himself, *viz.* at XIV and no more. Or (to admit of no mistake in the *Librarians* at all,) if we set *Lyme* at the same distance from *Canterbury* that *Dover* is, which is fifteen miles, and the lower side of *Stutfall* Castle, where the port must be, near a mile below *Lyme*, as really it is (allowing too, that the Roman miles are somewhat less than the English;) we shall bring it again in true distance at XVI miles, without carrying it to *Romney*; which, in all probability, in those days lay under water, at least in Spring-tides: or if not so, the Marsh certainly did, betwixt *Stutfall* and *Romney*, which they could never pass, nor did they ever attempt it; for we find the Roman way ends here, as it was necessary it should, since it could not be carry'd further, through a Marsh, or rather sea, eight miles together; for so far it is from hence to the town of *Romney*.] Tho' *Hythe* is not a Port at this day, it † retains a considerable badge of it's ancient glory; for here, at a place call'd *Shipway*, the Warden of the Cinque-Ports takes a solemn oath, when he enters upon his office; and here also, on certain days, Controversies were used to be decided between the Inhabitants of the Ports.

* Ports and Forts, p. 34.

† This belongs now to *Dover*; which see before. Shipway.

Saltwood.

Hith, or, Hide.

West-hythe.

* So said, ann. 1607.

Lime.

Portus Lemanis.

Stony-street.

Stutfall.

Some have been of opinion, that a large river did once empty it self into the sea at this place, because a Writer or two has mention'd the *river Lemanus*, and *the mouth of Lemanis*, where the Danish fleet arriv'd in the year of our Lord 892. But I believe they are mistaken in the description of the place, both because here is no such thing as a river, save a little one that presently dies; and also because [*Henry*] *Archdeacon of Huntingdon*, an Author of great credit tells us, that this fleet arriv'd at the *Portus Lemanis*; without one word of the *River*. Unless any one think (as, for my part, I cannot) that the river *Rother*, which runs into the Sea below *Rhy*, had it's chanel this way, and chang'd it by little and little, when that champain tract, *Rumney-marsh*, grew into firm land. For this plain Level (which from *Lemanis* contains fourteen miles in length, and eight in breadth, and has two Towns, nineteen Parishes, and about forty four thousand two hundred acres of land, very fruitful, and exceeding good for the fatting of Cattle) has by degrees been joyn'd by the sea to the land. Upon which, I may as well call it *the gift of the sea*, as Herodotus has call'd Ægypt *the gift of the river Nile*, and as a very learned person has stil'd the Pastures of Holland, *the gift of the north wind and the Rhine*. For the sea, to make amends for what it has swallow'd up in other parts of this coast, has restor'd it here; either by retiring, or by bringing in a muddy sort of substance from time to time; by which it comes to pass, that some places which † within the memory of

Rother, riv.

Rumney-marsh.

Peter Nannius.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Our

our grandfathers ſtood upon the ſea-ſhore, are now a mile or two from it. How fruitful the ſoil is, what herds of cattle it feeds that are ſent hither from the remoteſt parts of England to be fatted, and with what art they raiſe walls to fence it againſt the incurſions of the ſea; are things which one can hardly believe, that has not ſeen them. For the better government of it, King Edward 4. made it a Corporation, conſiſting of a *Bailiff*, *Jurates*, and a Common-council. In the Saxon times, the inhabitants of it were call'd Ꝑeꝛꝛc-pape, i. e. * Marſh or Fen-men; the ſignification of which name agrees exactly to the nature of the Soil. And, for my part, I do not underſtand Æthelwerd (that ancient Writer) when he tells us, *that Kinulph, King of the Mercians, deſtroy'd Kent, and the country call'd* Merſc-warum; and, in another place, *that Herbythus, a Captain, was ſlain by the Danes in a place call'd Merſc-warum*; unleſs he means this marſhy little tract. *Rumney*, or *Romeney*, and formerly *Romenal* (which ſome conclude from the name to have been a work of the Romans,) is the chief town of theſe parts, and one of the Cinque-Ports, having *Old-Romney* and *Lid* as members of it; which (in the form above-mention'd) are bound jointly to fit out five Ships for the wars. It is ſeated upon a high hill of gravel and ſand, and on the weſt ſide of it had a pretty large harbour (guarded againſt moſt of the winds) before the ſea retir'd from it. *The inhabitants* (as Domeſday-book has it) *on account of their Sea-ſervice, were exempt from all cuſtoms; except robbery, breach of the peace, and Foriſtell.* And about that time, it was at it's height; for it was divided into twelve Wards; and had five Pariſh-Churches, and a Priory, and an Hoſpital for the ſick. But in the reign of Edward the firſt, when the ſea (driven forward by the violence of the winds,) overflow'd this tract, and for a great way together deſtroy'd men, cattle, and houſes, threw down *Prom-hill* a little populous village, and remov'd the *Rother* (which formerly empty'd it ſelf here into the ſea) out of it's chanel, ſtopping up it's mouth, and opening it a nearer paſſage into the ſea by *Rhie*; then it began by little and little to forſake this town, which has been decaying ever ſince, and has fal'n much from it's ancient Populouſneſs and Figure. [But it hath afforded the title of Earl to *Henry Sidney*, youngeſt ſon of Robert Earl of Leiceſter; who dying unmarried, the title of Baron of Romney hath been lately conferr'd upon Sir *Robert Maſham* Baronet.]

Below this, the land *ſhoots forth* a long way to the eaſt (we call it *Neſſe*, as reſembling a *noſe*;) upon which ſtands *Lid*, a pretty populous town, whither the Inhabitants of *Prom-hill* betook themſelves after that Inundation. And in the very utmoſt Promontory, call'd *Denge-neſſe*, where is nothing but beech and pebbles, there grow † *Holme-trees* with ſharp pricky leaves, and always green, like a little low wood, for a mile together and more. Among thoſe pebbles, near *Stone-end*, is a heap of large Stones, which the neighbouring people call the monument of S. *Criſpin* and S. *Criſpinian*, who, they ſay, were caſt upon this ſhore by ſhipwrack, and call'd from hence into their heavenly Country. From hence, the ſhore turning it's courſe, goes directly weſtward; and has a ſort of peaſe which grow in great plenty and naturally, amongſt the pebbles, in large bunches like grapes, in taſte differing very little from field-peaſe; and ſo it runs forward to the mouth of the *Rother*, which for ſome ſpace is the boundary between Kent and Suſſex.

The courſe of this river, as to the Suſſex-ſide, we have briefly ſpoken to before. On the Kent-ſide, it has *Newenden*, which, I am almoſt perſwaded, was the haven ſo long ſought for, call'd by the *Notitia*, *Anderida*, by the Britains *Caer Andred*, and by the Saxons Anꝺꝛeꝺceaſ-ceꝛ. Firſt, becauſe the Inhabitants affirm it to have been a town and harbour of very great Antiquity; next, from its ſituation by the wood *Andredſwald*, to which it gave the name; and laſtly, becauſe the Saxons ſeem to have call'd it *Brittenden*, i. e. *a valley of the Britains* (as they alſo call'd *Segontium*, of which before,) from whence *Selbrittenden* is the name of the whole Hundred adjoyning. The Romans, to defend this coaſt againſt the Saxon Pirates, plac'd here * a band of the *Abulci*, with their Captain. Afterwards, it was quite deſtroy'd by the Fury of the Saxons. For Hengiſt having a deſign to drive the Britains entirely out of Kent, and finding it expedient to ſtrengthen his party by freſh ſupplies, ſent for Ælla out of Germany with great numbers of Saxons. Then, making a vigorous aſſault upon this *Anderida*, the Britains who lay in ambuſcade in the next wood, diſturb'd him to ſuch a degree, that when, at laſt (after much blood-ſhed on both ſides) he by dividing his forces had defeated the Britains in the woods, and at the ſame time had taken the town; his barbarous heart was ſo inflam'd with revenge, that he put the Inhabitants to the ſword, and demoliſh'd the place. *For many ages after* (as Huntingdon tells us) *there appear'd nothing but ruins*; till under Edward the firſt, the Friars Carmelites, juſt come from Mount Carmel in Paleſtine, and, deſiring ſolitary places above all others, had a little Monaſtery built here at the charge of *Thomas Albuger* Knight; upon which a Town preſently ſprung-up, and, with reſpect to the *old* one that had been demoliſh'd, began to be call'd *Newenden*, i. e. *a new town in a valley*. Lower down, the river *Rother* divides it's waters, and ſurrounds *Oxney*, an Iſland abounding with graſs: and near its mouth has *Apuldore*, where that peſtilent rout of Daniſh and Norman Pirates, after they had been preying upon the French-coaſts under *Haſting* their Commander, landed with large ſpoils, and built a Caſtle; but King Alfred, by his great courage, forced them to accept conditions of peace. [This, in the time of the Saxons, An. 894, ſtood at the mouth of the river *Limene*, as their * Chronicle tells us; whence, it is plain, that *Romney*, or at leaſt *Walland*-Marſh, was then all a ſea; for we never fix the *mouth* of a river, but at it's entrance into the ſea: now if the ſea came ſo lately as An. 894, to the town of *Apledore*; in all probability five hundred years before, in the Romans time, it might come as far as *Newenden*, the place of the City and Caſtle of *Anderida*, erected here by the Romans to repel the Saxon rovers; the ſea here, in all ages, having retired by degrees. Here alſo, Mr. *Selden* ſettles it; but ‖ Mr. *Somner* rather inclines to believe, that either *Haſtings* or *Pemſey*, on the coaſt of *Suſſex*, muſt have been the old *Anderida*; founding his opinion upon what *Gildas* ſays concerning theſe Ports and Forts, *viz.* that they were placed *in littore oceani ad meridiem*. But I ſuppoſe, this ought to be underſtood in a large ſenſe, every thing being to be taken for ſea, whither ſuch veſſels could come as they had in thoſe days; in which ſenſe, no doubt, *Newenden* might be accounted a ſea-town, and liable to ſuch Pirates as the Saxons were, as well as either *Pemſey* or *Haſtings*.]

* *Viri paluſtres.*

795.

Romney.

See Suſſex under the title Cinque-Ports.

An. 1287.

Prom-hill.

Neſſe. L.d.

Dengeneſſe. † *Ilices.*

Stone-end.

Newenden.

Anderida.

Andredceaſter.

* *Numeram.*

Oxney.

Apuldore.

* Ann. 894

‖ Ports and Forts, p. 105.

Cranbroke. Tenderden. Benenden. Near, in a woody tract, are *Cranbroke*, *Tenderden*, *Benenden*, and other neighbouring towns, wherein the cloath-trade very much flouriſh'd ſince the time of Edward the third, who, in the tenth year of his reign, invited ſome of the *Flemings* into England, by promiſes of large rewards, and grants of ſeveral immunities, to teach the Engliſh the cloath-manufacture, which is now become one of the pillars of the kingdom. [But the Cloathing-Trade in *Kent*, is very much decayed.]

The Cloath-Manufacture firſt in England.

Earls of *Kent*. To reckon up the Earls of Kent in their order (omitting Godwin and others, under the Saxons, who were not hereditary, but only officiary Earls;) *Odo*, brother by the mother's ſide to William the Conqueror, is the firſt Earl of Kent that we meet with, of Norman extraction. He was at the ſame time Biſhop of *Baieux*; and was a perſon of a wicked and factious temper, always bent upon Innovations in the State. Whereupon, after a great rebellion that he had rais'd, his Nephew *William Rufus* depriv'd him of his whole eſtate and dignity, in England. Afterwards, when Stephen had uſurp'd the Crown, and endeavour'd to win over perſons of courage and conduct to his party, he confer'd that honour upon William of *Ipres*, a Fleming; who, being (as *Fitz-Stephen* calls him) * *an inſupportable burthen to Kent*, was forc'd by King Henry the ſecond, to march off, with tears in his eyes. Henry the ſecond's ſon likewiſe (whom his father had crown'd King) having a deſign to raiſe a rebellion againſt his father, did, upon the ſame account, give the title of *Kent*, to Philip Earl of Flanders; but he was Earl of Kent no further, than by bare title, and promiſe. For, as *Gervaſius Dorobernenſis* has it, *Philip Earl of Flanders promis'd his utmoſt aſſiſtance to the young King, binding himſelf to homage, by oath. In return for his ſervices, the King promis'd him revenues of a thouſand pound, with all Kent; as alſo the Caſtle of Rocheſter, with the Caſtle of Dover.* Not long after, *Hubert de Burgo*, who had deſerv'd ſingularly well of this kingdom, was for his good ſervices advanc'd to the ſame honour by King Henry the third. He was an entire Lover of his Country, and, amidſt the ſtorms of adverſity, diſcharg'd all the duties that it could demand from the beſt of ſubjects. But he dy'd, diveſted of his honour; and this title ſlept, till the reign of Edward the ſecond. Edward beſtow'd it upon his younger brother *Edmund of Woodſtock*, who, being tutor to his nephew King Edward the third, fell undeſervedly under the laſh of Envy, and loſt his head. The crime was, that he openly profeſs'd his affection to his depos'd brother, and after he was murther'd (knowing nothing of it) endeavour'd to reſcue him out of priſon; but his two ſons *Edmund* and *John*, enjoy'd the honour ſucceſſively: and both dying without iſſue, it was carry'd by their ſiſter (for her beauty, call'd *The fair Maid of Kent*) to the family of the *Hollands* Knights. For, *Thomas Holland* her husband was ſtil'd Earl of Kent, and was ſucceeded in that honour by *Thomas* his ſon, who dy'd in the twentieth year of Richard the ſecond. His two ſons were ſucceſſively Earls of this place; *Thomas*, who was created Duke of Surrey, and preſently after, raiſing a rebellion againſt King Henry 4, was beheaded; and after him, *Edmund*, who was High Admiral of England, and, in the ſiege of † S. *Brieu* in Little Britain, dy'd of a wound in the year 1408. This dignity, for want of iſſue-male in the family, being extinct, and the eſtate divided among ſiſters; King Edward the fourth honour'd with the title of Earl of Kent, firſt *William Nevil* Lord of *Faucoaberg*; and after his death *Edmund Grey* Lord of *Haſtings*, *Wilford*, and *Ruthyn*, who was ſucceeded by his ſon *George*. He, by his firſt wife *Anne Wideville*, had *Richard* Earl of Kent, who, after he had ſquand'r'd away his eſtate, dy'd without iſſue. But by his ſecond wife *Catharine*, daughter of *William Herbert* Earl of Pembroke, he had *Henry Grey*, Knight, whoſe grandchild *Reginald* by his ſon *Henry*, was made Earl of Kent by Queen Elizabeth, in the year 1572. He dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother *Henry*, a perſon plentifully endow'd with all the Ornaments of true Nobility: [Who alſo dying without iſſue, An. 1625, was ſucceeded by his brother *Charles*; who by his wife *Suſan* daughter of Sir *Richard Cotton* of *Hampſhire*, had iſſue *Henry*; who dying without iſſue, An. 1639, the honour (by reaſon of the entail upon the heir male) deſcended to *Anthony Grey* Rector of *Burbach* in the County of *Leiceſter*, ſon of *George*, ſon of *Anthony Grey* of *Barnſpeth*, third ſon to *George Grey* the ſecond Earl of *Kent* of this family: which *Anthony*, by *Magdalen* his wife, daughter of *William Pureſoy* of *Caldicot* in *Com. Warwick* Eſq; had five ſons and four daughters, whereof *Henry* the eldeſt ſon ſucceeded in the Honour, and had iſſue *Henry* (who dy'd young) and *Anthony* Earl of *Kent*; to whom ſucceeded *Henry* his ſon, who hath been honoured by divers great offices in the Court, and advanced to the title of Viſcount Goodrick, Earl of Harold, and Marquiſs of Kent; and afterwards to the more Honourable Title of Duke of Kent.]

* Violentus Cantii incubator.

An. 15 Ed. 2.

† Fanum Brioci. Tho. Walſingham.

This County hath 398 Pariſh-Churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Kent.

Acinos Anglicum *Cluſ. pan.* Acinos Dioſcoridis fortè *eadem in Hiſt.* Acin Anglica Cluſii *Park.* Clinopodium 3. ſeu Ocimi facie alterum *C. B.* Clinopodium 4. *Ger. emac. Engliſh wild Baſil. This grows in chalky mountainous, barren, and gravelly grounds, not only in* Kent (*where* Cluſius *found it*) *but in many other Counties of* England. *I take it to be only a variety of the common* Acinos *or Stone-Baſil, differing in having a thicker, even-edged, or not-indented leaf. The Herb-Women were wont formerly to ſell this Plant for Poley-mountain at* London. *I ſuppoſe now they are better informed.*

Adiantum album *Offic. Tab. Cam.* Ruta muraria *Ger. J. B. C. B.* Ruta muraria ſive Salvia vitæ *Park. White Maiden-hair, Wall-Rue, Tentwort. This grows in many places on old ſtone-walls, and in the chinks of rocks: as in this County on Rocheſter-bridge, on the walls of Sir Robert Barnham's houſe at Boſton Munchelſey: at Cobham, where all the houſes are cover'd with it.* P. B. *on Aſhford-bridge and at Dartford.* Park.

† Alcea minor *Park. The leſſer Vervain-mallow.* Parkinſon *for Synonyma of this gives* Alcea Matthioli & Tragi, *which others make ſynonymes of the common greater Vervain-mallow. He tells us alſo, that it grows in ſome places of Kent, but names no particular ones: Now Kent is a large ſpot of ground to ſeek out a plant in.*

Alchimilla *Ger.* vulgaris *C. B.* major vulgaris *Park.* Pes leonis ſive Alchimilla *J. B. Ladies mantle. This is found frequently growing in mountainous meadows and paſtures, eſpecially in*

in the North of England, where by the common people it is called Bears-foot. *It grows alſo in the ſouthern parts, but more rarely. I have found it in ſome paſtures near my own dwelling in* Eſſex; *and therefore can eaſily believe* Parkinſon, *that it may be found at Kinſwood nigh* Feverſham, *and elſewhere in* Kent.

Alga fontalis trichodes *C. B.* Alga ſive Conſerva fontalis trichodes *Park.* Trichomanes aquaticum Dalechampii *J. B. Water Maidenhair. I happened to find this plant in the ciſtern or conduit-houſe at Leeds-Abbey in Kent belonging then to Sir* William Meredith: *howbeit I do not think it peculiar to* Kent, *but common to the like places all England over; though it hath not yet been my hap to meet with it elſewhere.*

Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica paludoſa *Ger. emac.* altera maxima Anglica paludoſo, ſive Gramen Alopecuroides maximum *J. B. Lob. Adv. part. alt.* Alopec. maxima Anglica *Park. Great Engliſh Marſh Fox-tail graſs. In the ſalt marſh by* Eriffe *Church.* P. B.

† Alſine Cochleariæ longæ facie nondum deſcripta *P. B. Chick-weed reſembling the long-leaved Scurvy-graſs. Between the two Parks at* Eltham *on the mud. What Plant the Authors of* Phytologia Britannica *meant by this name, I cannot eaſily divine. Some have thought that they intended* Alſine longifolia uliginoſis proveniens locis *J. B. However, no man that I have heard of hath as yet been able to diſcover any non-deſcript plant thereabout.*

† Alſine corniculata Cluſii *Ger. J. B. Park.* Lychnis ſegetum minor *C. B. Horned Chick-weed. This is a ſort of Mouſe-ear Chick-weed, and no Campion, as* C. Bauhine *would have it. In Weſtgate Bay in the Iſle of Thanet* P. B. *I do not believe that ever it grew there, unleſs in ſome garden, or of ſeed accidentally ſhed. It's natural place is in Spain among corn.*

The ſame Authors of Phyt. Brit. *tell us, that* Anchuſa lutea *is alſo to be found in the ſame Iſle:* I believe as much as the former.

Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia *Ger.* aquat. rotundifolia non crenata *C. B.* aquat. 3. Lobelii, folio ſubrotundo non crenato *Park.* Samolus valerandi *J. B. Round-leaved Water-Pimpernell. This herb, growing in many watery and marſh-grounds, and about little rivulets and ſprings in moſt Counties of* England, *I ſhould not have mentioned as a peculiar of* Kent, *but that it is no very common plant, and others have aſſigned places to it in this County.* In the Salt marſhes two miles below Graveſend. *P. B.*

Anagallis fœmina *Ger.* cærulea fœmina, *J. B.* terreſtris cæruleo flore. *C. B. Park. Female or blue-flower'd Pimpernell. This may likely enough be found in Rumney-marſh, as* Parkinſon *tells us. We have obſerved it among the corn in other places of* England, *but more ſparingly: beyond ſeas it is more plentiful in ſome Countries than the red. However, I take it to be, not a diſtinct ſpecies, but an accidental variety of Pimpernell, differing only in the colour of the flower.*

Armeria ſylveſtris altera calyculo foliolis faſtigiatis cincto *Lob.* Caryophyllus pratenſis *Ger.* pratenſis noſter major & minor *Park.* barbatus ſylveſtris *C. B.* Viola barbata anguſtifolia Dalechampii *J. B. Deptford-pink. This is ſo called, either becauſe it grows plentifully in the paſtures about Deptford, or becauſe it was there firſt taken notice of by our Herbariſts. It is not peculiar to* Kent, *but common to many other Counties in meadows and paſtures, eſpecially where the ground is ſandy or gravelly.*

Atriplex maritima laciniata *C. B.* maritima *J. B.* marina *Ger.* marina repens. *Lob. Park. Jagged Sea-Orrache. At Queenborough and Margate in the Iſle of Thanet, and in many other places on the ſandy ſhores Ger. Though I have not obſerved it in theſe places, yet I believe it may there be found as well as on the coaſts of Eſſex.*

Braſſica arborea ſeu procerior ramoſa maritima *Moriſon.* An Braſſica rubra vulgaris *J. B? Perennial tree-Colewort or Cabbage. On the chalky cliffs at Dover, plentifully.*

Braſſica marina monoſpermos *Park.* marina multiflora, alba monoſpermos *Lob.* monoſpermos Anglica *J. B.* marina Anglica *Ger.* maritima *C. B. Engliſh Sea-Colewort. This is common on ſandy ſhores and ſtone-baiches not only in Kent, but all England over. The tender leaves of it are by the country-people eaten as other Coleworts, yea accounted more delicate than they.*

Buxus *J. B. Ger.* arboreſcens *C. B.* arbor vulgaris. *Park. The Box-tree. I find in the notes of my learned friend Mr.* John Aubrey, *that at Boxley in this County there be woods of them: as likewiſe at Boxwell in Cotſwold, Glocesterſhire:* which places took their denomination from them.

Caſtanea *J. B. Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* ſylveſtris, quæ peculiariter Caſtanea *C. B. The Cheſnut-tree. This I obſerved in ſome woods near* Sittingburn, *whether ſpontaneous or formerly planted there, I cannot determine: I rather think ſpontaneous; it growing ſo frequent.*

Centaurium minus luteum *Park. Small yellow Centory. This differs little from the common purple Centory, ſave in the colour of the flower.* Parkinſon, *who alone, ſo far as I yet know, mentions this kind, tells us it grows in a field next unto Sir Francis Carew's houſe at Beddington near Croydon, and in a field next beyond Southflete-Church towards Graveſend. I never yet met with it in England; but in Italy I have found about* Baiæ *a ſmall yellow Centory, differing from the* Centaurium luteum minimum *of* Columna, *and agreeing in all points with the common ſmall purple Centory, ſave in the colour of the flower.* Vide Park. p. 273.

Chamæpitys vulgaris *Park.* vulgaris odorata flore luteo *J. B.* lutea vulgaris ſeu folio trifido *C. B.* mas *Ger. Common Ground-pine. From Dartford along to Southflete, Cobham, and Rocheſter; and upon Chatham-Down hard by the Beacon,* &c. Park. p. 283.

Crithmum chryſanthemum *Ger. Park.* maritimum flore Aſteris Attici *C. B.* marinum tertium Matthiolo, flore luteo Buphthalmi *J. B. Golden-flower'd Sampire. In the miry marſh in the iſle of Shepey, as you go from the King's ferry to Sherland-houſe.* Ger. p. 534.

Crithmum ſpinoſum *Ger.* maritimum ſpinoſum *C. B.* maritimum ſpinoſum ſeu Paſtinaca marina *Park.* Paſtinaca marina, quibuſdam Secacul & Crithmum ſpinoſum *J. B. Prickly Sampire or Sea-Parſenip. Near the ſea, upon the ſands and baich, between Whitſtable and the Iſle of Thanet by Sandwich.* Ger. p. 534. *That it groweth here I will not warrant, having no better authority than* Gerard's.

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus *C. B. Park.* rotundus litoreus inodorus *Lob. J. B.* rotundus litoreus *Ger. Round-rooted baſtard Cyperus. In divers places of Shepey and Thanet.* Park. p. 1265.

Equiſetum ſeu Hippuris corolloides *Ger. emac.* An Hippuris lacuſtris quædam foliis manſu arenoſis *Geſn. Coralline Horſe-tail. Found by Dr. Bowles on a bogg near Chiſſelhurſt in this County.*

Fagus *C. B. Ger. Park.* Fagus Latinorum, Oxya Græcorum *J. B. The Beech-tree. It is*

common

common in this Country, as also in Sussex, Surrey, Hantshire, Hartfordshire, &c. Whence we cannot but wonder, that Cæsar should † write that there were in Britain all sorts of trees for timber, excepting Ivy and Beech. We may also take notice that the Horn-beam-tree is in this Country called the Horse-beech, whence some learned men have been deceived, and induced to believe, that there grew two sorts of Beech here.

† Comm. de bello Gallico.

Fungus perniciosus 25^us^ sive Cinnæformis Park. pag. 1324. *Article Mushrome. At Repton near Ashford, also in Bromley-green, and at a place in Rumney-marsh called Warborn. Park.* loco præmisso.

Geranium columbinum dissectis foliis, florum pediculis longissimis. *Dover-foot with jagged leaves, and flowers standing on long stalks. In the layes about Swanley near Dartford; and doubtless in many the like places.*

Gentianella fugax quarta *Clus.* fugax minor *Ger.* brevi folio *C. B.* fugax 4. Clusii, flore dilutè purpurascente & cæruleo elegantissimo *J. B.* Autumnalis Centaureæ minoris foliis *Park. Autumnal Gentian with small Centory leaves. Clusius in his English Voyage observed this not far from Dover. I was once suspicious that it might be no other than our common dwarf Autumnal Gentian, but I am since assured by credible persons, that there is a sort of Autumnal Gentian growing in England, which is specifically different from the most common kind, and probably the same with that which Clusius found near Dover.*

Gentiana palustris angustifolia *C. B.* Pneumonanthe *Ger.* Gentianella autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta *Park.* Gentianæ species, Calathiana quibusdam, radice perpetuâ, sive palustris *J. B. Marsh Gentian or Calathian Violet. Near Longfield by Gravesend, as also Green-hithe and Cobham; about Sir Percival Hart's House at Lellingston, and in a chalky pit, not far from Dartford, by a Paper-mill.* Park. pag. 407. *I never yet found it but on boggy and heathy grounds and moist places in* Lincolnshire *and* Yorkshire.

Herba Paris *Ger. J. B. Park.* Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum *C. B. Herb Paris, True-love, or One-berry. In shady woods and copses in many places; as in Hinxhill-wood three miles from Maidstone, also in a wood called Harrowash near to Pinneden-heath, one mile from the said Maidstone: in a wood by Chisselhurst called Longwood, and in the next wood thereto, called Ifeets-wood, especially about the skirts of a hop-garden adjoyning: in a wood also over-against Boxley-Abbey, a mile from Maidstone, in great abundance, not far from the hedge-side of that meadow through which runs a rivulet.* Park. p. 390. *This is to be found in the like places all England over, but not commonly.*

Hieracium montanum asperum Chondrillæ folio. *C. B. Rough mountainous Hawk-weed with Gum-succory leaves. This was found in Kent by Mr. Newton, but I remember not the place where.*

Horminum pratense Lavendulæ flore *C. B. Park. Wild Clary with Lavender-like flowers. Found by Clusius nigh the riding-place at Greenwich. This is, without doubt, our common English wild Clary. For the* Horminum pratense foliis serratis *C. B. which Parkinson mistakes for our common wild Clary, grows not spontaneously with us in England, so far as I have yet seen or heard.*

Hali geniculatum perenne fruticosius procumbens. *Perenial procumbent Shrub-Glass-wort. Found near Shepey-Island by my learned friend Dr.* Hans Sloane.

Lepidium latifolium *C. B.* Pauli *J. B.* Piperitis seu Lepidium vulgare *Park.* Rhaphanus sylvestris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio *J. B. Dittander, Pepper-wort, Poor-mans Pepper. On a bank between Feversham town and the haven. Parkinson tells us it grows wild on Rochester Common* pag. 856.

Lychnis major noctiflora Dubrocsis pannis *Hist. nost.* pag. 995. *Great Night-flowering Campion. Found on Dover Cliffs by Mr. Newton, who affirms it to be specifically different from the* L. sylvestris alba 9 Clusii: *and so I am inclined to believe it may, though the description of Clusius agrees in most particulars to this.*

Mercurialis mas & fœmina *J. B. Ger.* vulgaris mas & fœmina *Park.* testiculata seu mas Dioscoridis & Plinii, & spicata seu fœmina eorundem *C. B. French-Mercury the male and female. It grows very plentifully by a village called Brookland in Rumney-marsh.* Park. p. 297.

Ophris bifolia palustris. Bifolium palustre *Park. Marsh Tway-blade. In divers places of Rumney-marsh.* Park. p. 505.

Orchis myodes flore coccineo elegans *P. B. In Swanscombe Wood. Though I know not what sort of Orchis the Authors of Phyt. Brit. mean by this name: yet because I remember, my very good Friend Mr.* George Horsnell *Surgeon in London, told me, That some of his Acquaintance did formerly shew him such a kind of elegant* Fly-Orchis; *I have given it a place in this Catalogue.*

Orchis barbata fœtida *J. B* barbata odore hirci breviore latioréque folio *C. B.* Tragorchis maximus & Trag. mas. *Ger.* Trag. maxima & Trag. vulgaris *Park. The Lizard flower or great Goats-stones. Observed by Dr. Bowles nigh the highway between Crayford and Dartford. Mr. Watlath since found it also in Kent. It hath not been yet my hap to meet with it.*

Orobanche affinis Nidus avis *J. B.* Orchis abortiva rufa, sive Nidus avis *Park.* Orch. abort. fusca *C. B.* Satyrion abortivum sive Nidus avis *Ger. Mishapen Orchis, or Birds-nest. I found it in some thickets at Boxley Munkelsey near Maidston. I never observed many of them together in one place.*

Pisum marinum *Ger.* aliud maritimum Britannicum *Park. English Sea-Pease. At Gilford in Kent over-against the Comber.* Park. 1060. On the Sea-coast among the flints and pebbles near new Romney. *Upon the beach running along the shore from Denge-nesse westward.* Camden Brit. pag. 257. *See more of this sort of Pease in Suffolk Catalogue.* Parkinson makes two sorts of *English Sea-Pease:* The first he calls *Pisum spontaneum maritimum Anglicum*, and the second *Pis. aliud marit. Brit.* No man that I have heard of besides him hath been as yet able to discover more than one.

Plantago major paniculâ sparsâ *J. B.* latifolia spica multiplici *C. B.* paniculis sparsis *Ger. emac.* latifolia spiralis *Park. Broad-Plantain, or Plantain with spoky tufts. Found by Dr. Johnson at Margate in the Isle of Thanet; and by Thomas Willijel* at Reculver there.

Polygonatum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* Convallaria vulgaris *C. B.* Polygonatum, vulgò Sigillum Solomonis *J. B. Solomon's Seal. At Crayford, Ger. In a wood two miles from Canterbury at Hospool-hill; and in Chesson-wood on Chesson-hill, between Newington and Sittingbourn.* Park. pag. 599.

Rhamnus Salicis folio angusto, fructu flavescente *C. B.* secundus Clusii *Ger. emac.* primus Dioscoridis Lobelio, sive literalis *Park.* Rhamnus vel Oxyacantha Germanicus *J. B. Sallow-thorn or Sea-Buck-thorn. On the Sandy grounds about Sandwich and Deal, as also about Folkston on the other side of Dover.*

Rubus saxatilis Alpinus *Park.* Chamærubus saxatilis *C. B.* Rubus Alpinus humilis *J. B.* Saxatilis *Ger. Stone-Bramble or Raip. Parkinson tells us, it grows in the Isle of Thanet and other par-*

†

ces in Kent. I never found it but among the Mountains in the North.

Salix pumila folio subrotundo, utrinque lanuginoso & argenteo. *Dwarf-willow with round leaves, and a silver down on both sides. On the sandy grounds near Sandwich.*

Satyrion abortivum v. Orobanche affinis. *In the middle of a Wood near Gravesend.*

Serpyllum citratum *Ger. Park.* Citrii odore *J. B.* foliis Citri odore *C. B. Lemon-Thyme. Between South-fleet and Longfield-Downs, and between Rochester and Sittingbourn in the high-way.* Park. pag. 9.

Speculum Veneris majus *Park.* Veneris *Ger.* Onobrychis arvensis, vel Campanula arvensis erecta *C. B.* Avicularia Sylvii quibusdam *J. B. The greater Venus's Looking-glass. Parkinson tells us it grows among the corn at Greenwich and Dartford. I was never yet so happy as to espy it among corn. Possibly it might spring of seed, cast out among the weedings of gardens, and carried into corn-lands.*

Spongia ramosa altera Anglica, S. Sp. marina Anglica planta nodosa *Park.* Fucus spongiosus nodosus *Ger. emac. Sea-ragged staff. Near Margate in the Isle of Thanet.*

Verbascum flore albo parvo *J. B.* Lychnites flore albo parvo *C. B.* Lychnites Matthioli *Ger.* mas foliis longioribus *Park. White-flower'd Mullein. It is common in this Country by the way-sides.*

Urtica Romana *Ger. Park.* Romana seu mas cum globulis *J. B.* urens, pilulas ferens, prima Dioscoridis, semine Lini *C. B. Common Roman Nettle.* Parkinson saith it hath been found growing of old at *Lidde* by *Romney*, and in the streets of *Romney*. Of the original whereof he tells us a very pleasant story. It is recorded (saith he) that at *Romney*, *Julius Cæsar* landed with his Soldiers, and there abode for a certain time, whence the place (it is likely) was by them called *Romania*, and corruptly therefrom *Romeney* or *Romney*. But for the growing of this Nettle in that place, it is reported, That the Soldiers brought some of the Seed with them, and sowed it there for their use, to rub and chafe their Limbs, when through extreme cold they should be stiff and benumned; being told before they came from home, that the Climate of Britain was so extreme cold, that it was not to be endured without some friction or rubbing to warm their blood, and to stir up their natural heat: since which time, it is thought, it hath continued there, rising yearly of its own sowing.

This Story hath nothing of likelyhood in it, because the Roman Nettle is found not only here, but in divers other places on the Sea-coast; nor, had it been a stranger or exotick, would it likely have continued so long, coming up yearly of its own sowing. Outlandish Plants usually failing, and being lost, if not cherished in gardens. Add hereto that Julius Cæsar landed not hereabouts.

DOBUNI.

WE have gone through all those Counties, which are bounded by the Britiſh Ocean, the Severn Sea, and the river Thames. Let us now take a ſurvey of the reſt, in their order; and, croſſing the river, and returning back to the Thames-head and to the Æſtuary of Severn, let us view the Territories of the Dobuni who inhabited Glocesterſhire and Oxfordſhire.

The Name ſeems to be deriv'd from † Duffen a Britiſh word; because of their living in a Country which conſiſts for the moſt part of Plains and Valleys. Whereupon, the whole People took their Denomination from thence; and, from ſuch a ſituation, Bathieia in Troas, Catabathmos in Africa, Deepdale in Britain, receiv'd their ſeveral Names. And I am the more eaſily induc'd to this Opinion, becauſe I find that Dion calls theſe People by a name of the ſame ſignification, Bodunni, if there is not a tranſpoſition of the Letters. For * Bodo or Bodun in the ancient language of the Gauls, as Pliny informs us, ſignifies Deep, which language I have before demonſtrated to be the ſame with the Britiſh; from whence, as he ſuppoſes, is the name of the City Bodincomagus, plac'd upon the deepeſt part of the river Poe; and that of the Bodiontii, a People that inhabited the deep Valley now call'd Val de Fontenay, near the lake Lemane; not to mention Bodotria, the deepeſt Frith in all Britain.

† *Duffen*, in Britiſh *Deep* or *Low*.

* *Bodo*, what it meant among the *Britains* and *Gauls*.

I have met with nothing in ancient Authors concerning theſe Boduni, but that Aulus Plautius, who was ſent by Claudius to be Proprætor in Britain, took part of them into his protection, who before were ſubject to the Catuellani (their next neighbours,) and placed a Garriſon among them about the 45th year of our Lord; and this I have from Dio.

But aſſoon as the Saxons had conquer'd Britain, the Name of Dobuni was loſt, and part of them, with other Inhabitants bordering upon them, were by a new German name call'd Wiccii; but from whence, without the Reader's leave, I ſhould ſcarce preſume to conjecture: Tet if Wic in Saxon ſignifie the Creek of a River, and the Vignones a German People are ſo call'd, becauſe they dwell upon the Creeks of Rivers and the Sea (as is affirm'd by B. Rhenanus;) it cannot be abſurd to derive the name of Wiccii from Wic; ſince their habitation was about the mouth of the Severn, which is full of windings and turnings.

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

Glocesterſhire, in Saxon Gleapcearcrpe-ſcÿre, Gleapcerrpe-ſcÿre and Gleaucerrcerſcÿre, was the chief Territory of the Dobuni. It is bounded on the weſt by Monmouthſhire and Herefordſhire, on the north by Worceſterſhire, on the eaſt by Oxfordſhire and Warwickſhire, and on the ſouth by Wiltſhire and part of Somerſetſhire. A pleaſant and fertile County, extending from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt; and ſaid to be ſixty miles in length, twenty ſix in breadth, and one hundred and ſixty in circumference. The moſt eaſterly part, which ſwells into riſing Hills, is call'd Cotteſwold. The middle part is a large fruitful Plain, water'd by the moſt noble river Severn, that gives as it were life and ſpirit to the Soil. The more weſterly part, lying on the other ſide Severn, is all ſhaded with Woods. But enough of this: William of Malmesbury eaſes me of the labour; who fully deſcribes this County, and ſets forth the Excellencies of it. Take what he writes in his Book De Pontificibus.

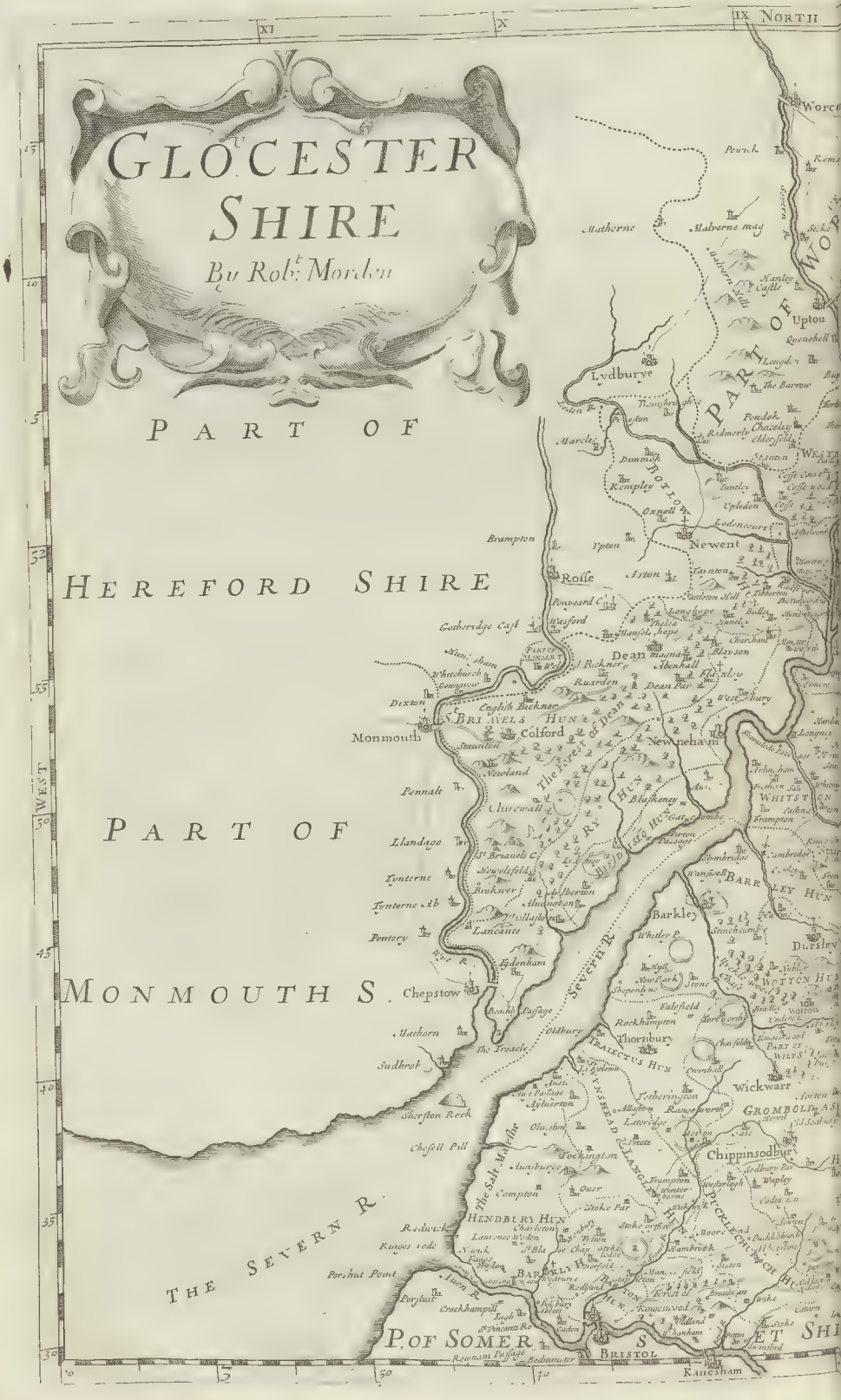
Cotteſwold.

The Vale of Glocester is ſo call'd from its chief City; the ſoil yields plenty of Corn and Fruit (in ſome places, by the natural rudneſs of the ground, in others, by the diligence of the Country-man;) enough to excite the idleſt perſon to take pains, when it repays his labour with the increaſe of an hundred-fold. Here you may behold high-ways and publick roads full of Fruit-trees, not planted, but growing naturally. The Earth bears fruit of its own accord, much exceeding others both in taſte and beauty, many ſorts of which continue freſh the year round, and ſerve the owner till he is ſupply'd by a new Increaſe. No County in England has ſo many or ſo good Vineyards as this; either for fertility, or ſweetneſs of the Grape. The wine has in it no unpleaſant tartneſs or eagerneſs; and is little inferiour to the French in ſweetneſs. The Villages are very thick, the Churches handſome, and the Towns populous and many.

Vineyards.

To all which may be added, in honour of this County, the river Severne; than which there is not any in the Land, that has a broader Chanel, ſwifter ſtream, or greater plenty of Fiſh. There is in it as it were a daily rage and fury of Waters; which I know not whether I may call a Gulph or Whirlpool, caſting up the Sands from the bottom, and rowling them into heaps; it comes with a great torrent, but loſes its force at a Bridge. Sometimes it overflows its banks, and, marching a great way into the neighbouring Plains, returns back as Conqueror of the

Severne.


GLOCESTER SHIRE
By Robt Morden
PART OF
HEREFORD SHIRE
PART OF
MONMOUTH S.
THE SEVERN R
P. OF SOMER
IX NORTH
PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE
Malverne
Malverne mag
Lydbury
Upton
Newent
Rosse
Dean magna
Monmouth
Colford
Newnehaven
Barkley
Chepstow
Thornbury
Wickwarr
Chippinsodbury
Hendbury Hun
Bristol
Kingsweston
Kingsnorton
Kingsholm
Kingsley
Kingsmoor
Kingsmead
Kingsdown
Kingsbury
Kingsbridge
Kingsbarton
Kingsbarrow
Kingsbarrow Hill
Kingsbarrow Farm
Kingsbarrow Lane
Kingsbarrow Gate
Kingsbarrow Bridge
Kingsbarrow Brook
Kingsbarrow Common
Kingsbarrow Wood
Kingsbarrow Meadow
Kingsbarrow Pasture
Kingsbarrow Field
Kingsbarrow Close
Kingsbarrow Cottage
Kingsbarrow Farm
Kingsbarrow Lane
Kingsbarrow Gate
Kingsbarrow Bridge
Kingsbarrow Brook
Kingsbarrow Common
Kingsbarrow Wood
Kingsbarrow Meadow
Kingsbarrow Pasture
Kingsbarrow Field
Kingsbarrow Close
Kingsbarrow Cottage


VIII
VII
VI
PART OF WARWICK S.
Pershore
Vale of Evesholme
Campden
Moreton
Stow on the Wold
Tewkesbury
Cheltenham
THE DOBUNI
PART OF OXFORD SHIRE.
Burford
Lechlade
Thames R.
Pt OF BERCK SHIRE.
Cirencester
Stroud
Minchinhampton
Tetbury
PART OF WILTS
Malmesbury
WILT SHIRE
Crekelade
The Foss Way
Evenlod R.
Windrushe R.
Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchill
SOUTH

the Land. That Veſſel is in great danger which is ſtricken by it on the ſide; the Water-men are us'd to it, and when they ſee this Hygre *coming (for ſo they call it) they turn the Veſſel, and, cutting through the midſt of it, avoid it's force.*

Hygre.

What he ſays concerning the hundred-fold increaſe, doth not at all hold true; neither do I believe, with thoſe idle and diſcontented Husband-men, whom *Columella* reprehends, that the ſoil, worn out by exceſſive fruitfulneſs in former Ages, is now become barren. But from hence (to paſs by other Arguments) we are not to wonder, that ſo many places in this County from their *Vines* are called Vineyards, becauſe they formerly afforded plenty of Wine; and that they yield none now, is rather to be imputed to the ſloth of the Inhabitants, than the indiſpoſition of the Climate. [For now, theſe *Vineyards* have nothing left in this County, but the places nam'd from them; viz. one near *Tewkesbury*, at preſent call'd the *Vineyard*, and another on a riſing hill by *Oversbridge* near *Glocester*; where was a large houſe moted round, belonging to the Biſhop of Glocester, built, about the year 1351, by the Abbot of Glocester; but it was totally ruin'd in the late Civil Wars.] Why, in ſome parts of this County (*as we read in our Statutes) The Lands and Tenements of condemned perſons (by a private Cuſtom, which † had the force of a Statute,) are forfeited to the King, only for a year and a day, and after that term expir'd, contrary to the cuſtom of all England beſide, do return to the next heirs, let the Lawyers enquire, ſince it is not to my purpoſe; [and the Cuſtom or Privilege it ſelf is now loſt by deſuetude; for upon the ſtricteſt enquiries among underſtanding men, it does not appear that it is us'd or claim'd in any part of this County.] And now let us ſurvey, in order, thoſe three Parts, which I mention'd before.

versbridge.

* See 17 Ed. 2. 16.

† Has now, &c.

The more weſterly part beyond *Severne* (which was formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Silures*) as far as the river *Vaga* or *Wye* which divides *England* and *Wales*; is all cover'd with thick Woods, and at this day is call'd *Dean-Foreſt*: Some of the Latin writers call it *Sylva Danica*, from the *Danes*; others with Giraldus, *Danubia Sylva*. But unleſs it take the name from a ſmall neighbouring Town call'd *Deane*; I ſhould fanſy that by cutting off a ſyllable, it is deriv'd from *Arden*; which word the Gauls and Britains heretofore ſeem to have uſed for a *Wood*, ſince two very great Foreſts, the one in *Gallia Belgica*, the other amongſt us in *Warwickſhire*, are call'd by one and the ſame name, *Arden*. This formerly was ſo thick with Trees, ſo very dark and terrible by reaſon of its ſhades and croſs-ways; that it rendred the Inhabitants barbarous, and embolden'd them to commit many outrages. For, in the reign of *Henry* the ſixth, they ſo annoy'd the banks of the *Severne* with their Robberies, that there was * an Act of Parliament made on purpoſe to curb and reſtrain them. But, ſince ſo many rich veins of Iron have been diſcover'd hereabouts, thoſe thick Woods by degrees are become much thinner. [The preſent Foreſt of *Dean* contains about thirty thouſand Acres; the ſoil is a deep clay, fit for the growth of Oak. The hills, full of *Iron-ore*, colour the ſeveral Springs that have their paſſage through them. [Here are ſeveral Furnaces for the making of Iron, which by the violence of the fire becomes fluid, and, being brought to their forges, is beat out into Bars of various ſhapes. The workmen are very induſtrious in ſeeking out the Beds of old Cinders; which, not being fully exhauſted, are burnt again in the furnaces, and make the beſt Iron. The Oak of the foreſt was ſo very conſiderable, that it is ſaid to have been part of the Inſtructions of the Spaniſh *Armada*, to deſtroy the timber of this place. But what a foreign power could not effect, our own Civil Diſſentions did; for it went miſerably to wrack in the *Civil wars*.] In this Foreſt, upon the river, ſtood two Towns of good Antiquity, *Tudenham* and *Wollaſton*, which Walter and Roger, the brothers of Giſlebert de Clare, about the year 1160, took from the Welſh: and hard by theſe, is *Lydney*, where Sir William Winter, Vice-admiral of England, a moſt worthy Knight, built a fair houſe. [This Family ſuffer'd much for their Loyalty to King Charles the firſt.] But moſt noted for Antiquity, is Antoninus's *Abone* or *Avone*, which is not yet wholly deprived of its old name, being now called * *Aventon* [a Chapel of Eaſe to *Wollaſton*, the Eſtate of Henry Duke of Beaufort;] a ſmall village indeed, but by Severnſide, and diſtant exactly nine miles, as he alſo makes it, from *Venta Silurum*, or *Caer Went*. And ſince *Avon* in the Britiſh Language ſignifieth a *River*, it is not improbable that it took it's name from the river. In the ſame ſenſe, among us (to omit many others) we have *Waterton*, *Bourne*, *Riverton*; and the Romans had their *Aquinum* and *Fluentium*. And I am the more inclin'd to believe, that the town took it's name from the river, becauſe at this place they us'd to ferry over; from whence the town oppoſite to it was called *Trajectus* by Antoninus: but without doubt there is an error in the computation of the diſtances, ſince he makes it nine miles betwixt *Trajectus* and *Abone*; whereas, the river is ſcarce two miles over.

Foreſt of Dean.

* 8 Hen. 6.

Iron.

[Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 137.

Tudenham. Wollaſton.

Lydney.

Abone.

* *Alvington*, is the common name.

Avon.

But I ſuppoſe it may have loſt it's name, or rather dwindled into a village, when paſſengers began to ferry over lower, or when Athelſtan expell'd the Welſh thence. For he was the firſt, according to William of Malmesbury, who drove the Welſh beyond the river Wye; and whereas, in former times, Severn divided the Welſh (or the *Cambri*) and the Engliſh; he made the Wye their Boundary: whence our Country-man Necham,

The Ferry.

Trajectus.

Inde Vagos Vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit Anglos.

On this ſide, Wye the Engliſh views,
On that, the winding Welſh purſues.

[In the late Commentary upon Antoninus, *Abone* is placed elſewhere, upon the river Avon, namely at *Hanham*; which the Author accordingly interprets, either as a contraction of *Avonham, a ham or manſion at Abone*, or elſe a contraction of *Henham, an ancient ham or ſtation*.]

Hanham.

Not far from Wye, ſtands, amongſt tufts of trees, St. *Breulais* Caſtle, more than half demoliſhed; famous for the death of *Mabel* youngeſt ſon of Miles Earl of Hereford: for there, the Judgments of God overtook him for his rapacious ways, inhuman Cruelties, and boundleſs Avarice, always uſurping on other men's rights; (with all theſe vices he is taxed by the writers of that age.) For, as Giraldus tells us, being courteouſly entertained here by Walter de Clifford, and the Caſtle taking fire, he loſt his life by the fall of a ſtone on his head, from the higheſt tower. [This Caſtle (now ruin'd) ſerves as a Priſon for Offenders in the Foreſt. The Government of it has been always eſteem'd

St. Breulais.

eſteem'd a place of honour, and ſeveral Noblemen have been Governours. Here it is, that the *Mine-Court*, *Swain-Mote*, and *Speech-Court* are kept, wherein are ſeveral old Cuſtoms of Planting. By the river *Wye*, lieth *Newland*, a large Pariſh, ſtanding in a pleaſant plain, where are vaſt Mine-pits of ſixty or ſeventy foot deep, and as large as a conſiderable Church. Mr. *Jones*, a Hamborough-Merchant, erected here an Alms-houſe for ſixteen poor men and women, and gave a very good houſe and ſtipend to a Lecturer; of which the Company of Haberdaſhers in London are Truſtees. North-weſt from hence, is *Weſtbury*, a very large Pariſh, reputed about twenty miles in compaſs.

Mine-Court. Swain-Mote. Speech-Court. Newland. Weſtbury.

Nothing more is remarkable in this woody tract, but that *Herbert*, who marry'd the daughter of the foreſaid *Mabel* Earl of *Hereford*, was in right of his wife call'd Lord of *Deane*; from whom the noble family of the *Herberts* deduce their original, who gave riſe to the Lords of *Blanleveny*, and more lately, to the *Herberts*, Earls of *Huntingdon*, and *Pembroke*, and others. From which family (if we may credit D. *Powel* in his Welſh Hiſtory,) was deſcended *Anthony Fitz-Herbert*, whom the Court of Common Pleas, of which he was ſometime chief Juſtice, and his own moſt elaborate treatiſes of the Common Law, do manifeſt to have been exceeding eminent in his Profeſſion. But others affirm, that he was deſcended from the Fitz-Herberts, a Knightly family in the County of Derby; and indeed, in my opinion, more truly.

See in Derbyſhire. Anthony Fitzherbert.

The river *Saxon*, call'd by the Britains *Hafren* runs in this County above forty miles, by land: it is in ſome places two or three miles over, and yet the tide floweth the whole length of the current as high as *Tewkesbury*. It is remarkable, that the tides one year are largeſt at full Moon, the next at the change; and that one year the night-tides are largeſt, the other, the day-tides. After it hath run a long way in a narrow chanel, at it's firſt entrance into this Shire it receives the Avon, (near which, on the top of a Hill call'd *Towbery-hill*, there is an Incampment;) and another ſmall river that runs into it from the Eaſt; between which, is ſeated *Tewkesbury*, in the Saxon tongue Theocſbupy, by others nam'd *Theoci Curia*, and ſo call'd from Theocus, who there led the life of an hermit: a large and fair town, having three bridges leading to it over three rivers; famous for the making of woollen-cloth, and ſmart-biting *Muſtard*; but formerly moſt noted for an ancient Monaſtery founded by *Odo* and *Dodo*, two brothers, in the year of our Lord 715; where their Palace formerly ſtood, as they teſtify'd by the following Inſcription:

Atk. p. 791. Towbery-hill. Tewkesbury. Biting-Muſtard.

HANC AULAM REGIAM DODO DUX CONSECRARI FECIT IN ECCLESIAM.

Which, being almoſt ruin'd by Age and War, was repair'd by Robert Fitz-hamon a Norman, out of a pious deſign to make ſatisfaction on his part, for the loſs that the Church of *Bajeux* in Normandy ſuſtain'd, which Henry 1. had conſum'd with fire to free him from priſon, but afterwards, repenting of the fact, rebuilt. "It "cannot (ſaith William of Malmesbury) be "eaſily conceived, how much Robert Fitz-ha-"mon adorned and beautified this Monaſtery, "where the ſtateline's of the buildings raviſh'd "the eyes, and the pious charity of the Monks "the affections, of all Perſons, that came thi-"ther". In this Monaſtery, he and his ſucceſſors Earls of Glocester, were interr'd, who had a caſtle hard-by call'd *Holmes*, that is now ruin'd. (Little of the Abbey remains, ſave only the Church, which is Parochial, and had once a fair Spire upon it. Mr. Fuller, in his Church-Hiſtory, makes it a controverted point, whether the Abbot of *Tewkesbury* had a Voice in Parliament; but by Biſhop *Godwin*'s Annals it appears he had one, An. 1539. So that this County had four mitred Abbies, *Glocester*, *Cirencester*, *Tewkesbury*, and *Winchcombe*.) Nor was *Tewkesbury* leſs famous for the bloody overthrow that the Lancaſtrians receiv'd in this place in the year 1471; in which battle many of them were ſlain, and more taken and beheaded, and their power ſo weaken'd, and their hopes ſo ſunk by the death of Edward the only ſon of King Henry the ſixth, while very young (his brains being barbarouſly beaten out here;) that they were never after able to make head againſt King Edward 4. Whence J. Leland writes thus of this Town,

Holmes Caſtle.

Ampla ſuo, & partis ſpoliis præclara Theoci
Curia, Sabrinæ quæ ſ. committit Avonæ,
Fulget; nobilium ſacriſque recondit in antris,
Multorum cineres, quondam inclyta corpora bello.

Where Avon's friendly ſtreams with Severn joyn,
Great Tewkesbury's Walls, renown'd for Trophies, ſhine,
And keep the ſad remains, with pious care,
Of noble ſouls, the honour of the War.

(This Corporation was diſſolv'd, in the year 1688, by the Proclamation of King James the ſecond.)

From hence we go down the ſtream to *Deerhurſt*, which is mention'd by *Bede*: it lies very low upon the Severn, whereby it ſuſtains great damage, when the river overflows. It had formerly a ſmall Monaſtery, which was ruin'd by the Danes, but flouriſhed again under Edward the Confeſſor, who, as we read in his Will, *aſſigned it, with the government thereof, to the Monaſtery of St.* Denis *near* Paris. But a little after, as Malmesbury ſaith, *it was only an empty monument of antiquity.* (Here, a * Gentleman of this place, in the year 1675, dug up in his Orchard an old ſtone with this Inſcription: *Odda Dux juſſit hanc Regiam Aulam conſtrui atque dedicari in honorem S. Trinitatis, pro animâ germani ſui Elfrici, quæ de hoc loco aſſumpta. Ealdredus vero Epiſcopus, qui eandem dedicavit 2 Idibus April. 14 autem anno Regni S. Eadwardi Regis Anglorum:* i. e. Duke Odda commanded this Royal Palace to be built, and to be dedicated to the Holy Trinity, for the ſoul of his Couſin Elfrick, which was parted from his body in this place. But Ealdred was the Biſhop who conſecrated it, on the ſecond of the Ides of April, and the 14th year of the reign of the Holy King Edward.) Over-againſt this, in the middle of the river, lies a place call'd Oleneag and *Alney* by the Saxons (and in their ancient Annals more truly Olanige) now the *Eight*, i. e. an *Iſland*: Famous upon this account, that when the Engliſh and Danes had much weaken'd themſelves by frequent encounters, in order to ſhorten the War, it was agreed, that the rate of both nations ſhould be determin'd here, by the valour of Edmund King of the Engliſh and Canutus King of the Danes, in ſingle combat; who, after a long

Deerhurſt. * Mr. Powel. Oleneag Alney. Eight.

and

and doubtful Encounter, agreed upon a Peace, and the Kingdom was divided between them: but Edmund being quickly taken out of the world, not without ſuſpicion of poyſon, the Dane ſeized upon the whole. [However, it muſt be confeſs'd, that general tradition will not allow this to be the place; neither is it juſtify'd by any analogy between the old and new names. Near *Gloceſter*, betwixt *Overs-bridge* and *Maiſemore*, there is an Iſland call'd to this day the *Iſle of Alney*, which perhaps may rather ſeem to be, as ſome are clear and poſitive that it was, the very place of that action.] Iſle of Alney.

From *Deorhirſt* the river Severn, after many windings, parts it ſelf, to make the foreſaid Iſle of *Alney* (which is rich, and beautiful, with fruitful green meadows;) and then haſtens to the chief City of the County, which Antoninus calls *Clevum* or *Glevum*, the Britains *Caer Gloui*, the Saxons [Gleapanceaſcep and] Gleaucerceſ, we Gloceſter. *Gloceſter*, the modern Latins *Glovernia*, others *Claudioceſtria* from the Emperor Claudius, who, as is reported, gave it that name when he here married his daughter *Genilſa* to *Arviragus* the Britiſh King, whom Juvenal mentions:

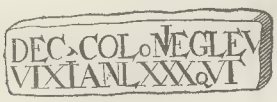
Regem aliquem capies, vel de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus. ——

Some captive King thee his new Lord ſhall own,
Or from his *Britiſh* Chariot headlong thrown
The proud *Arviragus* comes tumbling down.

as if *Claudius*'s three wives had brought him any daughters beſides *Claudia*, *Antonia*, and *Octavia*; or as if *Arviragus* was known in *that* age, when his name was ſcarce heard of in *Domitian*'s reign. But, leaving thoſe who corrupt Antiquity by their own Fancies, I rather adhere to *Nennius* his Opinion, who derives this name from *Glouus*, great grand-father of King *Vortigern*; only, I find *Glevum* mention'd long before by Antoninus (which the diſtance from *Corinium*, together with its name, ſhews to be the ſame place:) But as the Saxon name *Gleaucester*, came from *Glevum*, ſo *Glevum* by analogy came from the Britiſh name *Caer Glowi*, and that, I believe, from the Britiſh word *Glow*, which in their language ſignifies *fair* and *ſplendid*; ſo that *Caer Glow* is the ſame as a *fair City*. Upon the like account, among the Greeks, were the names of *Callipolis*, *Callidromos*, and *Calliſtratia*; and amongſt the Engliſh * *Brightſtow*; and in this County *Fair-ford*. This City was built by the Romans, on purpoſe to be a curb to the *Silures*: and a Colony was plac'd here call'd *Colonia Glevum*; for I have ſeen the remains of an ancient Stone in the walls of *Bath* near the North-gate, with the following Inſcription, [ſtill remaining there:]

* *Briſtow* is written *Brigſtow*, from a *bridge*.

Decurio.



This City lies extended upon the river *Severn*; and, on that ſide where it is not waſh'd with the river, it is ſecured in ſome places with a ſtrong wall; being beautify'd with many fair Churches, and handſome well-built Streets. On the ſouth part, was once a Caſtle, built of ſquare ſtone, but now almoſt quite ruin'd; [being only the common Gaol for debtors and felons.] It was firſt erected in the time of *William* the Conqueror, and ſixteen houſes were demoliſhed in that place (as Domeſday-book mentions it) to make room for this edifice. About which (as *Roger de Monte* writes) *Roger*, the ſon of *Myles* Conſtable of Gloceſter, commenced an Action at Law againſt King *Henry* the ſecond; and *Walter* his brother loſt the right he had, both to the City and Caſtle. *Ceaulin*, King of the Weſt-Saxons, firſt took this City by force of arms from the Britains in the year 570; then it came under the Juriſdiction of the Mercians, under whom it flouriſh'd a long time in great repute. Here *Ofrick* King of the Northumbrians, by the permiſſion of *Ethelred* King of the Mercians, founded a large and ſtately Nunnery; over which *Kineburga*, *Eadburga*, and *Eva*, all Mercian Queens, ſucceſſively preſided. *Edelſleda* likewiſe, the famous Lady of the Mercians, adorned it with a noble Church, in which her ſelf lies intomb'd. [This Nunnery, being ruin'd and decay'd, was repair'd by *Beornulph* King of the Mercians, in the year 821, who chang'd the former inſtitution into Secular Prieſts; and they continu'd till Wulſtan Biſhop of Worceſter plac'd Regulars there, of the Order of St. Benedict, in the year 1022.]

Not long after [the Erection,] when the whole County was ravaged by the Danes, thoſe ſacred Virgins were forc'd to depart, *and the Danes*, as *Æthelwerd* that ancient Author writes, *after many turns and changes of War, ſet up their tents at* Gleuu-ceſter. And, thoſe more ancient Churches having been ruin'd in theſe times of Calamity, *Aldred* Archbiſhop of York and Biſhop of Worceſter, erected a new one for Monks, which is the preſent Cathedral, and hath a Dean and ſix Prebendaries belonging to it. Which Church, in former ages, receiv'd great additions and ornaments from ſeveral Benefactors: for *J. Hanly* and *T. Farley*, Abbots, are ſaid to have] added the Virgin *Mary*'s Chapel; [or rather *Ralph Willington* (as hath been diſcovered by ſome ancient Records) who alſo gave Lands to find two Prieſts for ever.] *Nicholas Morwent* built the weſtern front from the ground, very beautifully. † *Thomas Horton* Abbot joyned to it the northern croſs Iſle; Abbot ‖ *Frowceſter* built the curious neat Cloyſters, and Abbot *Seabroke* the great and ſtately Tower. [This is ſo neat and and curious, that Travellers have affirm'd it to be one of the beſt pieces of Architecture in *England*. Abbot *Seabroke*, the firſt deſigner of it, dying, left it to the care of *Robert Tully* a Monk of this place; which is intimated in thoſe verſes written in black Letters, under the arch of the Tower in the Quire:

† G, Cam.

‖ Trowceſter, C.

Hoc quod digeſtum ſpecularis, opuſque politum,
Tullii hæc ex onere, Seabroke Abbate jubente.

This Fabrick which you ſee, exact and neat,
The Abbot charg'd the Monk to make compleat.]

The South Iſle was rebuilt with the offerings that devout People made at the Shrine of King Edward the ſecond, who lies here interr'd in an

Alcester tomb. And not far from him lies in the middle of the Quire, the unfortunate Robert *Curt-hose*, eldeſt ſon of William the Conqueror Duke of Normandy, in a wooden monument. [The foreſaid Offerings at King Edward's tomb, were very large; for preſently after his death, ſo great a reſpect was paid to the memory of their injur'd Prince, that the Town was ſcarce able to receive the Votaries that flock'd thither. And the Regiſter of the Abbey affirms, that if all the Oblations had been expended upon the Church, they might have built an entire new one from the very foundation.] Beyond the Quire, in an Arch of the Church, there is a wall built with ſo † Anguloſum. great artifice, in the form of a ſemicircle, † with corners, that if any one whiſper very low at one end, and another lay his ear to the other end, he may eaſily hear every Syllable diſtinct. [This, however, may poſſibly be accidental; for if one ſurvey the out-ſide of the Church, he will ſee, that two parts of it were tack'd-on, only as paſſages into a Chapel erected there.] In the reign of William the Conqueror and before, the chief trade of the City ſeems to have been forging of Iron; for as it is mention'd in Domeſday-book, there was ſcarce any other tribute requir'd by the King, except * An *Ire* ten Bars. certain * *Ires* of Iron, and Iron-bars, for the uſe of the Royal Navy; and a few pints of Honey. After the coming-in of the Normans, it ſuffer'd ſome Calamities, when England was in a flame, by the Barons wars; being plunder'd by *Edward* the ſon of Henry the third, and, after, almoſt laid in aſhes by a caſual fire.

But, by the bleſſing of a continued peace it flouriſh'd again. [King *John* made it a Burrough, to be govern'd by two Bailiffs; and King *Henry* the third (who was crown'd here) made it a Corporation. On the ſouth-ſide of the Abbey, King *Edward* the firſt erected a noble Edward's Gate. Free-ſtone-gate, which is ſtill call'd *Edward's Gate*; and was repair'd by the laſt Abbot, but almoſt demoliſh'd in the late Civil wars.] Afterwards, having the two adjacent Hundreds added to it [by King Richard the third (who alſo gave it his *Sword* and cap of *Maintenance*)] it was made a County of it ſelf, and call'd *The County of the City of Glocester*. [But after the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, the ſaid Hundreds were taken away by Act of Parliament, and the walls pull'd down, becauſe they had ſhut the gates againſt King Charles the firſt, when he laid ſiege to the place, in the year 1643. Before that ſiege, the City was adorn'd with eleven Pariſh-Churches; but five of them were then demoliſh'd.] Hen- † So ſaid, ann. 1607. ry the eighth, in the memory of † our fathers, adorn'd it with an Epiſcopal See, with which dignity (as Geoffry of Monmouth ſaith) it was anciently honour'd; and I have reaſon, not to queſtion the truth of that aſſer- * Cluvienſis. tion, ſince the Biſhop of * *Cluve* is reckon'd among the Britiſh Prelates (which name being deriv'd from *Clevum* or *Glow*, doth in part confirm my conjecture, that this is the *Glevum* mention'd by Antoninus.) [Alſo, in the Hall of the Biſhop's Palace, is written *Eldædus Epiſcopus Gloceſtrenſis*; and Biſhop Godwin ſays, that Theonus was tranſlated from Gloceſter to London in the year 553. Here is great proviſion for the poor, by Hoſpitals; particularly *Bartholomew's* Hoſpital maintains fifty four poor men and women, to whom belong a Miniſter, Phyſician, and Chirurgeon. And Sir *Thomas Rich* Baronet, a native of this place, gave ſix thouſand Pounds by Will for a *Blew-coat* Hoſpital, wherein are educated twenty Boys; and ten poor Men, and as many Women, are maintain'd, and all cloath'd annually. Beſides theſe (and three more) there are many other Benefactions to encourage young Tradeſmen, and to place out Boys Apprentices.

Juſt beyond Gloceſter, the Severn paſſeth by *Hempſtead*, the Church whereof, till that time Hempſtead. Impropriate, was changed into a Rectory, upon a free gift of the Impropriation made to it by *John* Lord *Sudamore*, Viſcount Slego in Ireland; which ſaid Gift was confirmed to the Church by a ſpecial † Act of Parliament pro- † 14 Car. 2. cured by him for that end. Then it paſſeth by *Lanthony*, a ruinated Priory built in the year Lanthony. 1136, as a Cell to that of St. *John Baptiſt*, in Wales. Above this, on a little hill, ſtood *Newark-houſe*, which belong'd to the Prior, and Newark-houſe. was rebuilt by the Lord *Scudamore*, the owner thereof.

Below this, the river *Stroud* runs into the Stroud, riv. Severn; upon which ſtands a town of the ſame name, famous for cloathing; the water whereof is ſaid to have a peculiar quality for dying Reds. It is a Market-town, ſtanding on the aſcent of a hill, and is the chief reſidence of the Clothiers in theſe parts, whoſe trade in this County amounts to five hundred thouſand Pounds *per Annum*; ſome making a thouſand Cloaths a year, for their own ſhare. Not far Atk. p. 283. from hence, in the Pariſh of *Biſley*, was born Biſley. the famous Friar *Bacon*, and educated at St. Mary's Chapel (now St. Bury-mill on Stroud-river) wherein is a Room call'd at this day *Friar Bacon's Study*. Between Stroud and Fryar Bacon's Gloceſter, ſtandeth *Paynſwick*, a Market-town, Study. ſaid to have the beſt and moſt wholſom air Paynſwick. in the whole County: and near it, on the hill, was *Kembsborow-Caſtle*, the fortifications Kembsborow and trenches whereof are ſtill viſible. This Caſtle. is exceeding high; having on the north-ſide a vaſt precipice, and on the other ſides ſtupendous works. From hence is a moſt lovely proſpect over the Vale, to *Malvern-hills*, Shrop- Malvern-hills. ſhire, Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, and Mon- Prinknerſh. mouthſhire. Beyond which, lieth *Prinknerſh*, once the manſion of the Abbot of Gloceſter, a pleaſant ſeat on the ſide of a hill: now the inheritance of the *Bridgmans*, deſcended from Sir *John Bridgman*, Chief Juſtice of Cheſter.

South of the river *Stroud*, and not far from *Minchin-hampton* (a neat Market-town, once Minchin- belonging to the Nuns of *Sion*,) is *Wood-cheſter*, hampton. famous for it's *teſſeraick* work of painted beads Wood- and flowers, which appears in the Church- cheſter. yard, two or three foot deep, in making the graves. If we may believe tradition, Earl Godwin's wife (to make reſtitution for her husband's fraud at *Barkley*) built a Religious-houſe here, with thoſe pretty Ornaments that are yet to be ſeen. Here, anciently ſtood a Cha- Atk. p. 474. pel dedicated to St. *Blaiſe*; and in digging-up the Foundations of it, there were found many modern Coins, as alſo ancient Roman Coins, and other Roman Antiquities. In a Vault alſo, many human Bodies were diſcover'd, whoſe skulls and teeth were entire, white, and firm.]

But now, to return to the river *Severn*. Having left *Gloceſter*, and united its divided ſtreams, it waxes broader and deeper by the tide, and this makes it rage and foam like the Sea; towards which it runs with frequent turnings and windings. But in its courſe, it toucheth upon nothing memorable [after *Lanthony* already men- tion'd,] except *Cambridge*, a ſmall Country-ham- Cambridge. let [of five or ſix houſes] (where *Cam* a little river runs into it,) *at which bridge*, as Æthel-

werd

werd writeth, *when the Danes, laden with rich Spoils, paſſed over, by filing off; the Weſt-Saxons and Mercians receiv'd them with a bloody encounter in Woodneſfield: in which* Healfden, Ciniul *and* Inguar, *three of their* * *Princes, were ſlain;* ⌈which yet is ſaid by others, to have been at † *Bridgenorth.*⌉

* Reguli.
† V. Shropſhire.

Berkley. On the ſame ſide of the river, not much lower, ſtandeth *Berkley*, in the Saxon tongue Beopkenlau ⌈the largeſt Pariſh in the County, which alſo gives name to the largeſt Diviſion.⌉ It is eminent for a ſtrong Caſtle, and Mayor (the chief Magiſtrate, ⌈tho' now only *titular*;⌉) as alſo for the Lords thereof the Barons of *Barkley*, of an ancient and noble family; of which was *William* Baron of Barkley, who in the reign of Henry the ſeventh was made Viſcount and Marqueſs *Barkley*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Marſhal of England; but he dying without iſſue, thoſe titles dy'd with him. ⌈It is now honoured, by giving title to the Earls of *Barkley*, who have a fair Caſtle here; though not ſo large as formerly: Of whom, James the preſent Earl, in conſideration of his early Valour and ſignal Services at Sea, was ſummoned to Parliament in the life-time of his Father.⌉

Earl Godwyn's deceit. If you would know by what ſtratagem *Godwyn* Earl of Kent (a man exceeding fit for the execution of any wicked deſign,) got poſſeſſion of this place; take this ſhort account from * 400, C. *Walter Mapes* who lived * five hundred years ſince, for it is not unworthy the Reader's peruſal. Berkley *is a Village near* Severne, *of the yearly value of five hundred pounds, in which was a Nunnery govern'd by an Abbeſs, that was both noble and beautiful. Earl Godwyn a notable ſubtle man, not deſiring her but her's, as he paſs'd by, left his Nephew, a young proper handſome Spark (under pretence of being ſeized with ſickneſs,) till he ſhould return back thither, and inſtructed him to counterfeit an Indiſpoſition, till he had got all who came to viſit him, both Lady Abbeſs, and as many of the Nuns as he could, with child. And to carry on the intriegue more plauſibly, and more effectually to obtain the favour of their viſits, the Earl furniſh'd him with rings and girdles, that by thoſe preſents he might the more eaſily corrupt and gain their inclinations. There needed no great intreaty to perſwade this young Gallant, to undertake an employment ſo amorous and pleaſing. The way to deſtruction is eaſie, and quickly learnt; he ſeem'd wonderful cunning, to himſelf; but all his cunning was but folly. In him were concentred all thoſe accompliſhments that might captivate fooliſh and unthinking Virgins; beauty, wit, riches, and obliging mein: and he was mighty ſolicitous to have a private apartment to himſelf. The Devil therefore expelled* Pallas *and brought in* Venus; *and converted the Church of our Saviour and his Saints into an accurſed Pantheon, the Temple into a Stew, and the Lambs into Wolves. When many of them proved with child, and the youth began to languiſh, being overcome with the exceſs and variety of pleaſure, he haſten'd home with the reports of his conqueſts (worthy to have the reward of iniquity,) to his expecting Lord. The Earl immediately addreſſes the King, and acquaints him, That the Abbeſs and the Nuns were gotten with child, and had render'd themſelves proſtitutes to all comers; all which upon inquiſition was found true. Upon the expulſion of the Nuns, he begs Berkley, and had it granted him by the King, and ſettled it upon his wife* Gueda; Domeſday-book. *but* (as Domeſday-book hath it) *ſhe refuſed to eat any thing that came out of this Manour, becauſe of the deſtruction of the Abbey: And therefore he bought* Udeceſter *for her maintenance, whilſt ſhe lived at* Berkley: Thus, a conſcientious mind can never reliſh ill-gotten poſſeſſions.

I had rather you ſhould be informed from Hiſtorians than from me, how King *Edward* the ſecond, being deprived of his Kingdom by the artifice of his wife, was afterwards murder'd in this Caſtle, by the damnable ſubtilty of *Adam* Biſhop of Hereford, who ſent theſe The ſlyneſs of a Biſhop. enigmatical words to his keepers, without any points:

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt.

To ſeek to ſhed King *Edward*'s blood
Refuſe to fear I think it good.

ſo as, by the double ſence and conſtruction of the words, they might be encouraged to commit the murther, and he plauſibly vindicate himſelf from giving any directions in it. Murder of Edward 2.

⌈The little room, where this unhappy Prince was murther'd, is ſtill to be ſeen. The Manour of *Kings-Weſton*, though at twelve miles diſtance from *Barkley*, is yet in the ſame Hundred; and was (as appears by *Domeſday*) at and before the Conqueſt, parcel of the manour of *Barkley*. In the year 1678 it was purchas'd by Sir *Robert Southwell*, being a pleaſant Seat, between the *Avon* and the *Severn*. It hath a proſpect into ſeveral Counties, and the Ships in *Kings-road* are at an eaſie diſtance. The *Southwells* were formerly conſiderable in Nottinghamſhire, at the town of the ſame name, from whence they removed into Norfolk. In King James the 1ſt's time, the eldeſt branch went into *Ireland*, where the ſaid Sir *Robert* did enjoy a fair eſtate on the oppoſite ſhore to Kingweſton, at *King-ſale*, and thereabouts; which at preſent is enjoy'd by his ſon and heir.⌉ Below *Barkley*, the little river *Avon* runs into the ſea; at the head of which, ſcarce eight miles from the ſhore, on the hills near *Alderley* a ſmall town, are ſtones reſembling Cockles and Oyſters; which, whether they were living animals, or the ludicrous fancies of nature, let the natural Philoſophers enquire. But *Fracaſtorius*, the Prince of Philoſophers * in our age, makes no queſtion but that they were animals engendred in the ſea, and carried by the waters to the tops of mountains: for he affirms Hills to have been caſt-up by the ſea, and that they were at firſt only heaps of ſand tumbled together; alſo, that the ſea overflow'd, where high hills now are: upon the return of which into its wonted courſe, Iſlands and Hills did firſt appear. But theſe things are beſide my purpoſe. ⌈*Alderley* is of late famous for being the birth-place of Sir *Matthew Hale* Lord Chief Juſtice of England; who, dying in the year 1676, lyeth buried in this Church-yard under a tomb of black marble.⌉ Alderley. Stones like Cockles. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The *Trajectus* which *Antoninus* mentions to be oppoſite to *Abone*, where they uſed to paſs the *Severn*, was, as I imagine by the name, at *Oldbury*, *i. e.* an *ancient Burrough* (as now we ferry over at *Auſt* a village ſomewhat lower;) ⌈which, as in both parts of the name it carries ſomething of Antiquity; ſo has it that title confirm'd to it by a large *Campus major* of the Roman Fortifications: and, where the Church now ſtands, was the *Campus minor*: there are in this County ſeveral more of the ſame kind.⌉ *Auſt* aforeſaid was formerly call'd *Auſt-Clive*, for it is ſituate upon a very high craggy cliff. What the aforementioned *Mapes* has told us as done in this place, is worth your knowledge. Edward *the elder*, ſaith he, *lying at* Auſt Clive, *and* Leolin *Prince of Wales at* Betheſley, *when the latter would neither come down to a Con-* Trajectus. Oldbury. Auſt-Village. Auſt-Clive.

ference

Pride conquer'd by humility.

ference, nor croſs the Severn, *Edward paſſed over to* Leolin; *who ſeeing the King, and knowing who he was, threw his royal Robes upon the ground (which he had prepared to ſit in judgment with) and leaped into the water breaſt high, and embracing the boat, ſaid, Moſt wiſe King, your humility has conquer'd my pride, and your wiſdom triumphed over my folly; mount upon that neck which I have fooliſhly exalted againſt you, ſo ſhall you enter into that Country which your goodneſs hath this day made your own. And ſo, taking him upon his ſhoulders, he made him ſit upon his Robes, and joyning hands did * homage to him.*

* *Hominium.*

Alveſton. Atk. p. 217.

⌈Not far from Auſt, is *Alveſton*, in which Pariſh is a large round Camp, on the edge of an hill, from whence is a pleaſant proſpect of the Severn; and near the Camp, is a large Barrow, in which were found, upon digging, the Bones of divers men laid in diſtinct Tombs of Stone. (Another Camp alſo, which is an oblong ſquare, with a ſingle ditch, is to be ſeen not far from hence, at a place call'd *Caſtle-hill.*)⌉

Thornbury.

On the ſame ſhore, lies *Thornbury* ⌈(a titular Mayor-town)⌉ where are to be ſeen the foundations of a magnificent Caſtle, which *Edward* † Duke of *Buckingham* deſigned to erect in the year 1511, as the inſcription teſtifies, ⌈Viz. *This Gate was begun* 1511. 2 *Hen.* 8. *by me Edward Duke of Buckingham, Earl of Hereford, Staffford, and Northampton.* He was beheaded before he perfected his deſign; for he had intended to make the Church at *Thornbury*, Collegiate, with Dean and Prebendaries. They have here four ſmall Alms-houſes, a Free-ſchool, and weekly market. The moſt conſiderable Gentry, heretofore, paid an annual attendance at *Thornbury*-Court, where the Abbot of *Tewkeſbury* was oblig'd perſonally to ſay Maſs.⌉ Seven miles from hence, the river *Avon* running into *Severn*, divides *Gloceſterſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*: and not far from the ſide of the river, is *Puckle-Church*, anciently a royal Vill call'd *Puckle-kerks*, where *Edmund* King of England was kill'd with a dagger, as he interpoſed between his Sewer, and one *Leof* a profligate Fellow, who were quarrelling. ⌈Now, it is only a ſmall Village, the ſeat of Sir *Alexander Coming*, by marriage with one of the Coheirs of the *Dennis*'s, whoſe Family have been eighteen times High-Sheriffs of this County. Beyond this, near Briſtol, lieth *Kingſwood-foreſt*, formerly of a much larger extent, but now drawn within the bounds of five thouſand acres. It conſiſts chiefly of Coal-mines; ſeveral Gentry being poſſeſſors of it by Patent from the Crown. It is a controverted point, whether it be a *Foreſt* or *Chaſe*; for it is ſaid to have been dependant upon *Micklewood*, that is now deſtroy'd. Within it, are two fine ſeats, *Barrs-Court* in *Bitton*-Pariſh, belonging to the *Newtons* Baronets; and *Siſton-houſe*, to the *Trotmans*.

† The laſt Duke, C.

Puckle-Church.

Kingſwood-foreſt.

Barrs-Court.

Siſton-houſe.

Weſtbury.

Not far from Briſtol lieth *Weſtbury*, upon *Trin*; which river is now dwindled into a little brook. Here was a famous College, encompaſs'd with a ſtrong wall, built by *John Carpenter* Biſhop of Worceſter about the year 1443, who deſign'd to have been ſtil'd *Biſhop of Worceſter and Weſtbury.* This, with the adjacent Pariſhes in Gloceſterſhire that lie round *Briſtol*, are under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Briſtol.

Pen-park-hole. Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 143.

About three miles from Briſtol, and three from Severn, is *Pen-park-hole*, the paſſage into which is down a ragged and rocky Tunnel for thirty nine yards; after which, the hole ſpreads into an irregular oblong figure ſeventy five yards in length, and forty one in breadth, with a large Pool of water at the bottom of it.

S. Vincent's Rocks. * Aubr. MS.

On the top of St. *Vincent*'s Rocks near Briſtol, * is a roundiſh fortification or Camp; the rampire and graffe thereof not great: for by reaſon of the nearneſs of the rock, which is as hard as marble, the ground is not eaſily dug. Whether thoſe rocks towards the top, conſiſt moſtly of petrify'd pieces of wood (as ſome are inclin'd to think) let the Naturaliſts examine. The precipice of the Rock over the river *Avon*, has made all Works on the weſt-ſide needleſs. In the ſame Pariſh, is the *Hot Well*, famous for curing ſeveral Diſtempers, eſpecially the *Diabetes*; and a very cold ſtream at *Jacob*'s *Well*, which is much eſteem'd for it's wholſom Waters. About two miles from St. Vincent's Rocks, is *Henbury*, † where is a Camp with three rampires and trenches; from which we may conclude it to have been the work, rather of the Britains, than of any other People. But now to return.⌉

Atk. p. 360. Hot Well. Diabetes. Jacob's Well. Henbury. † Aubr. MS.

Near Puckle-Church, lieth *Winterbourne*, of which the *Bradſtones* were Lords ⌈(ſo named from *Bradſtone* in the Pariſh of Berkley, where they erected a Chantry;)⌉ from whom the Viſcounts *Montacute* Barons of *Wentworth*, &c. are deſcended; as alſo *Acton*, which gave name to a Knightly family, whoſe heireſs being married to Sir *Nicholas Pointz* in the time of *Edward* the ſecond, left it to her Poſterity: *Derham*, a ſmall Village, in Saxon Deoꝑham, where *Ceaulin* the Saxon in a bloody engagement ſlew three of the Britiſh Princes, *Commeail*, *Condidan*, *Fariemeiol*, with divers others, and ſo diſpoſſeſſed the Britains of that part of their Country, for ever. There are yet to be ſeen in the place, huge Rampires and Trenches (the Fortifications of their Camps) and other evident ſigns of that memorable Battle. ⌈Theſe are (I ſuppoſe) the ſame with thoſe which † Mr. *Aubrey* takes notice of, upon *Henton-hill* in that pariſh. It is call'd *Burrill*, is ſingle-trench'd, and ſeems to have been ruin'd before fully finiſh'd. Within the bank it contains twenty acres of arable land; but on the weſt and ſouth ſides there is no bank nor trench; which probably was occaſion'd by the ſteep *Meres* that would not give leave to draw them.⌉ This was the Barony of *James de novo Mercatu*, who having ‖ two daughters, ⌈*Hawys* and *Iſabel*,⌉ married one, firſt to *John de Botereaux*, and then to *Nicholas de Moils*; and the other to *Ralph Ruſſel*; whoſe Poſterity, being enrich'd by marriage with an heir of the honourable Family of the *Gorges*, aſſumed that name. ⌈From *Ralph Ruſſel* it deſcended to Sir *Gilbert Dennys*, who marry'd the heireſs of that family; thence to the *Winters*, whoſe heireſs was marry'd to *William Blathwayt*, who built here a ſtately fabrick, in the room of the old one. Nor far from hence lieth *Great Badminton*, a ſeat belonging to the Dukes of Beaufort; which having been made their Country-reſidence ſince the demoliſhment of *Rayland-Caſtle*, is ſo adorn'd with ſtately additions to the houſe, large parks, neat and ſpacious gardens, variety of fountains, walks, avenues, Paddocks, and other contrivances for recreation and pleaſure; as to make it juſtly eſteem'd one of the moſt compleat ſeats in the kingdom. Here, we muſt not omit *Chipping-Sodbury*, a market-town below the hills, which hath a Free-ſchool, and was govern'd by a Bailiff: but about 1681 it was made a Corporation, with a Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes; which was ſuppreſs'd by the Proclamation of King James the ſecond, in the year 1688. Next is

Winterbourne. Bradſtones. Acton Ireton. Pointz. Derham. Marianus. ‖ Three, C. Jacobus de Novo-mercata. † Mon. Brit. MS. Henton-hill. Burrill. Great Badminton. Chipping-Sodbury.

Wotton-under-edge. is *Wotton-under-edge*, famous for Cloathing; where is a noble *Free-school* erected by *Catharine*, relict of *Thomas* Lord Berkley, in the year 1385; and an *Alms-house* by *Hugh Perry* Alderman of London, in 1632, which cost one thousand Pounds; and the like sum was given by Sir *Jonathan Daws*, Sheriff of London, for the relief of the poor. Near *Derham*, in the Parish of *Cold Aston*, was discover'd in Plowing, a Hole like the Tun of a Chimney; through which several Persons were let down, and found a Cavity, wherein one might walk about half a mile one way, and it is not known how far the other; and, in walking, they observ'd several such Tunnels ascending towards the Surface of the Earth. Also, at *Tormarton*, not far from *Derham*, to the north, are found in the Fields, Stones about the bigness of Bullets, which being broken, look rusty like Iron-Ore. There are also many Cockle-shells incorporated into large Stones; and a Spring, which has the petrifying quality of turning wood into stone.

Atk. p. 230. Aston.

Tormarton. Atk. p. 784.

Duresley. More northward is *Duresley*, the ancient possession of the *Berkleys*, hence call'd *Berkleys* of *Duresley* (Founders of the adjacent Abbey of *Kingswood* of the Ciftercian order.) It is a market-town, famous for Cloathing; and as to *Kingswood*-Abbey, it is by all writers plac'd in *Glocestershire*; whereas the whole Parish is really in the County of *Wilts*, under the power of their Sheriffs and Justices, but within the Diocese of Glocester. It was founded by William *Berkley* 1139, thence remov'd to *Tetbury*, and at last fix'd here, till the Dissolution. From this *Dursley*, the Earl of Berkley, at the same time that he was advanced to that Honour, was created also Viscount *Dursley*. Not far eastward, we behold *Beverstone*-castle, formerly belonging to the *Gournys* and *Ab-Adams*, who flourish'd under Edward the 1st; and afterwards, to the Knightly family of the *Berkleys*: but is now in the possession of the *Hicks*'s Baronets. Beyond which lieth *Tetbury*, where is a great market for Yarn; and a Free-school and Almshouse, both owing to the bounty of Sir *William Romney* a native of the place. It belong'd to the *Berkleys*, but they sold their right to the Inhabitants, who now enjoy the tolls and profits of the Markets and Fairs. In this neighbourhood, at *Kingscot*, Roman Coins have been frequently found in the fields, after showers of Rain, which they call *Chesle-money*, perhaps for *Castle* or *Chester*-money: and also in the year 1691, was found a Roman *Fibula*, of the same shape and figure with that which is represented in the Table annex'd to the description of Wales; and not far from hence, is a large Camp, call'd *Bury-hill*.

Gloucester-Abbey.

Beverston Castle.

Ab-Adams.

Tetbury.

Kingscot. Aubr. Mon. Brit. MS.

Chelle-Money.

Bury-hill. Atk. p. 293.

Hitherto I have made cursory remarks upon the places in this County which are situate beyond or upon the Severn; now I will pass to the easterly parts, which I observ'd to be hilly; to wit, *Cotswold*, which takes it's name from the hills and sheep-cotes, (for, mountains and hills, the English formerly called *Woulds*; on which account an ancient Glossary interprets the Alps of Italy, the *Woulds* of Italy.) Upon these hills, are fed large flocks of Sheep, with the whitest Wool; having long necks and square bodies, by reason, as is supposed, of their hilly and short pasture; whose fine Wool is much valued in foreign Parts. Under the side of these hills, as it were in a neighbourhood, together, lie the following places, remarkable for their Antiquity.

Cotswold.

Would, what in English.

Campden. *Campden*, commonly call'd *Camden*, a noted market-town, where (as John Castor avers) all the Kings of the Saxon Race had a Congress in the year 689, to consult how to carry on the War jointly against the Britains: which town, in William the Conqueror's time, was in the possession of Hugh Earl of Chester, and from his posterity descended by *Nicholas de Albemaco*, to Roger de Somery. It is a market-town, famous for Stockings. It gave the title of Viscount to Sir *Baptist Hicks*, 4 Car. 1. who was a great Benefactor to this place, by erecting an Alms-house, rebuilding the market-place, and annexing the Impropriation of *Winfryth* in Dorsetshire, for the augmentation of the Vicaridge. He built here a curious House near the Church (which was burnt in the late Civil Wars, lest it should be a garrison for the Parliament;) and lies bury'd in the south Ile of the Church, which is adorn'd with such noble monuments of marble, as equal, if not exceed, most in England. He gave in his life-time ten thousand Pounds to charitable uses, as his Epitaph mentions; and leaving only two daughters, the honour descended to the Lord *Noel*, by marrying one eldest of them: whose posterity were afterwards created Earls of *Gainsborough*. Beyond Camden, on a rising ground, is *Ebburton*, where the Lord Chancellour *Fortescue* lies buried; but his Monument was not erected till the year 1677. Adjoyning to Camden, is *Weston*, of no great Antiquity. * *Hales*, † heretofore a most flourishing Abbey, built by Richard Earl of Cornwal and King of the Romans, and famous for its scholar Alexander de *Hales*, a great master of the knotty and more subtile sort of Schoolmen divinity; unless it be true, what we find in his Epitaph, in the Cordeliers Church in Paris, that he dy'd 1245, a year before this Abbey was begun. For the foundation was laid in the year 1246; and when it was dedicated, the King, Queen, and Court, were all present at the Solemnity. There are now but small remains of it, only a neat cloyster; the rest being turn'd into a fair house, now in the possession of William Lord *Tracy* of || Toddington two miles off, where also he has a stately house, the seat of his Ancestors.

Inq. 2 Ed. 2.

Ebburton.

* Mr. Camden places here the house built by R. Sheldon, by mistake for *Weston* in Warwickshire; which see.

† Not long since, C.

|| See below.

Sudley, formerly *Sudleagh*, a beautiful castle, * heretofore the seat of Giles Bruges Baron of *Chandos*, whose grandfather John was honour'd by Queen Mary with that title, and whose noble and generous Descendant, *James Bridges*, hath been lately advanced to the honour of Duke of Chandois; because † they derive their pedigree from the ancient family of *Chandos*: Of which, there flourish'd, in the reign of King Edward the third, *John Chandos*, Viscount *St. Saviours* in France, eminent for his services, and great success, in war. The former Lords and Inhabitants, hence called Barons of *Sudley*, were of an ancient English Race, deducing their original from *Goda* the daughter of King Æthelred, whose son *Ralph Medantinus* Earl of Hereford, was the father of Harold Lord of *Sudley*. His Posterity continued here a long time, till, the issue-male being extinct, the heiress married William Butler of the family of *Wem*, and brought him a son named Thomas. He was father of *Ralph*, Lord High Treasurer of England, whom Henry the sixth created Baron of *Sudley*, and who new-built this castle; the best part of which is now pulled down; as the neat Church here was ruined in the Civil Wars. His sisters were married into the families of *Northbury* and *Belknape*; by which the Estate was in a little time divided into several Families.

Sudley.

* Lately, C. Barons of Chandos.

† He derived his, C.

Barons of Sudley.

Hard by this, is *Toddington*, where the *Tracies*, of a worshipful and ancient family, have long flourished, and formerly received many favours from the Barons of Sudley. But how, in the

Toddington.

first Reformation of Religion, William *Tracy* Lord of this place, was cenſured after his death, his body being dug-up and burn'd publickly, for ſome ſlight words in his laſt Will, which thoſe times call'd heretical; or how, in preceding times, another William *Tracy* imbrued his hands in the blood of Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterbury; Eccleſiaſtical Writers have told us at large, and it is no part of my buſineſs to relate. *Winchelcomb* is alſo ſeated here, a populous town, where Kenulph the Mercian King erected a Monaſtery, and, on the day of it's conſecration, freely ſet at liberty Edbricth King of Kent, then his priſoner, without ranſom. Wirchelcomb.

It is ſcarce credible, in what great repute this Monaſtery was, for the ſake of the reliques of King Kenelm, a child of ſeven years old, whom his ſiſter privately murder'd to gain the inheritance; and who by that Age was put into the Catalogue of Martyrs. [There are ſcarce any ruins viſible, either of the *Abbey*, or of that which was call'd *Ivy-Caſtle*, or of St. *Nicholas* Church that ſtood in the eaſt part of the town. The Inhabitants made planting of *Tobacco* their chief buſineſs, which turn'd to good account; till, reſtrain'd by the 12 Car. 2, they decay'd by little and little, and are now generally poor.] The neighbourhood of this place was formerly reckon'd as a County or Sheriffdom by it ſelf; for we find in an ancient manuſcript belonging to the Church of Worceſter, theſe words, *Edric ſirnamed Streona, that is, the* * Acquirer, *who under Ethelred, and for ſome time after under Cnute or Canute, preſided and reigned as Viceroy over all England, joyned the Sheriffdom of Winchelcombe, which was then entire within it ſelf, to the County of Glocester.* Ivy-Caſtle. * Adquiſitor.

Lower in the County lieth *Brimesfield*, where the *Giffords* were formerly Lords; [(of which Family, *John Gifford* Lord of this place, founded *Glocester-hall* in Oxford, for the Monks of Glocester.)] To them, by marriage with the Cliffords, came a plentiful Eſtate; but ſoon after, it was carry'd by daughters to the Lords *Le Strange* of *Blackmer*, the *Audleys*, and others. [This was formerly a place of ſome repute; for we find, that *Lionel* Duke of Clarence had a Charter for a weekly Market here on Tueſdays, and a Fair on the Eve of *Corpus Chriſti*: here was alſo a Priory and a Caſtle; but both are vaniſh'd.] Brimesfield. Giffords Barons.

Theſe places are ſituate among the hills: but under the hills, upon the Eaſt-confines of the County, I ſaw that famous Roman High-way called the *Foſſe*. Out of Warwickſhire it comes down by *Lemington*, where there ſeems to have been a Station of the Romans, from the coins which are often plow'd up there; ſome of which, *Edward Palmer*, an induſtrious Antiquary, whoſe Anceſtors lived long here, very courteouſly beſtow'd upon me. [The place belongeth now to the Family of *Juxon*; the ſame with that of Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury.] Thence it goes by *Stow on the Would*, which, by it's high ſituation, is too much expoſed to the winds. [It is now a great Market; where (as the common Obſervation goes) they have but one element, viz. *Air*; there being neither wood, common field, nor water, belonging to the town. It hath an Alms-houſe, a Free-ſchool, and a multitude of poor. Here, in the year 1645, March 21, the forces of King Charles the firſt, being over-power'd, were routed by the Parliament-Army. Next, the Foſſe goes by *Burton*, in ancient Grants *Burgtone*; which ſeems to have been a place of ſome note, as well by the name, as by the tracks of Houſes which Foſſe-way. Lemington. Stow on the Would. Burton.

are diſcover'd here, after great Rains. Here alſo, the marks of a Camp of large Extent, are ſtill to be ſeen.] Then, by *North-leach*, ſo call'd from the rivulet running by it, [a market-town, with a neat Church. Here is alſo a good Grammar-ſchool founded by *Hugh Weſtwood*, Eſq; who (as it is commonly reported) came afterwards to be low in the world, and deſiring to be Maſter of his own ſchool, was deny'd that favour by the Truſtees. By a Statute made in the * fourth year of King James the firſt, it was ſettled upon Queen's College in Oxford. Near which, at *Farmington*, is an exceeding large Roman Camp, called Norbury, eight hundred and fifty paces long, and four hundred ſeventy three broad: The works are ſingle, and not very high: it is now a Corn-field; and not far from it, weſtward, there is a Barrow.] From *North-leach*, the Foſſe-way goes to *Cirencester*, to which town the river *Churn*, running ſouthward among the hills, and very commodious for mills, gave that name. This was a famous City, of great Antiquity, call'd by Ptolemy *Corinium*, and by Antoninus *Durocornovium*, the water *Cornovium*; juſt fifteen miles (as he alſo obſerves it to be) from *Glevum*, or *Glocester*. The Britains call'd it *Caer-cori* and *Caer-ceri*, the Saxons Cyren-ceaſtep, and at this day it is call'd *Circeſter* and *Circiter*. The ruinated walls plainly ſhew that it hath been very large, for they are ſaid to have been two miles about. That this was a conſiderable place, is evident from the Roman coins, chequer'd pavements, and inſcriptions in marble, dug-up here; (which coming into the hands of ignorant and illiterate perſons, have been ſlighted and loſt, to the great prejudice of Antiquities;) [alſo from the large Vaults of Brick, more lately dug-up, ſuch as were in ancient times made by the Romans for Baths;] and from thoſe Conſular ways of the ſame People, which here croſs'd each other: eſpecially, that which leadeth to *Glevum* or *Glocester*, is ſtill viſible with a high ridge, as far as *Bird-lip-hill*; and to a curious obſerver, it ſeems to have been paved with ſtone. [From this place alſo a Roman High-way runs to Cricklade, Stratton-St. Margaret, and ſo to Badon and Newbury.] The Britiſh Annals tell us, that this City was ſet on fire by one Gurmundus, I know not what African tyrant; and that he made uſe of ſparrows to effect it: whence Giraldus calls it the *City of Sparrows*: And from theſe Memoirs, Necham writes thus; North-leach. * Cap. 7. Farmington. Cirencester. Corinium. Atk. p. 350. Military way of the Romans. Bird-lip-hill.

Urbs vires experta tuas, Gurmunde, per annos
Septem. ——

A City that defy'd proud Gurmund's ſtrength
For ſeven long years. ——

Who this Gurmund was, I confeſs I am ignorant: [(the Author of the Welſh Hiſtory makes mention of one *Gurmundus* an Arch-pirate, Captain of the Norwegians, who aſſiſted the Saxons:)] The Inhabitants ſhew a mount of earth near the town which they ſay Gurmund caſt-up; but they call it *Griſmund's Tower*; [which is to be ſeen on the weſt-ſide, and is a ſteep round *berry*, like a windmill-hill, where Men's bones of an unuſual ſize have been found, with a round veſſel of Lead, and Sepulchres, with Aſhes and pieces of bones, as Leland informs us.] Marianus, an ancient hiſtorian of good credit, ſays, that Caulin took this City from the Britains, after he had vanquiſh'd their forces at *Dorham*, and reduced

ced Glocester. For a long time after, it was subject to the West-Saxons: for we read, how *Penda* the Mercian was defeated by *Cinegilse* King of the West-Saxons, when he laid siege to it with a mighty army. But at last it came, with the whole County, under the power of the Mercians, and so continued till the English Monarchy began: under which, it was grievously harrassed by the incursions of the Danes, possibly by that *Gurmon* the Dane whom historians call *Guthrus* and *Gurmundus*. Now, scarce the fourth part within the walls is inhabited; the rest being pasture-grounds, and the ruins of an Abbey, first built by the Saxons as is reported, and repair'd by Henry 2; in which, as I am informed, many of the family of the Barons of St. *Amand* are interred.

The Castle that stood there, was razed by command of Henry the third, in the first year of his reign. The chief trade of the inhabitants is in the Woollen Manufacture; and they talk much of the great bounty of Richard the first, who enriched the Abbey, and (as they affirm) made them Lords of the seven adjacent Hundreds, to hold the same *in Fee-Farm*, to have tryal of Causes, and to have the * forfeitures, amercements, and other profits arising thence, to their own use. [Which Hundreds have been since vested in Sir *Robert Atkyns* Knight of the Bath, Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, whose Descendants have a fair seat and estate at *Sapperton* near this place; and whose Family hath been very eminent in the Law; the father, and two sons, having sat Judges in Westminster-hall, since the year 1660.] Moreover, [as to the Town,] King Henry the fourth granted them certain privileges, for their good services against Thomas Holland Earl of Kent, John Holland Earl of Huntingdon, John Montacute Earl of Salisbury, Thomas de Spencer Earl of Glocester, and others, who, being deprived of their honours, conspired against him; and being here secured by the Townsmen, some of them were instantly slain, and the rest beheaded. [Here was a Church of Prebendaries before the Conquest; but of whose foundation, is unknown. *Rumbaldus* (as † Leland affirms) Chancellour to Edward the Confessor, was Dean of this place, and bury'd here. They have had three Parochial-Churches, St. *Cecilia's*, St. *Lawrence's*, and St. *John's*; which last is a very fair one, and the present Parish-Church. It hath in it five Chapels: that of St. *Mary's* was very considerable; and of the Perquisites of it, there is a large account in the MSS. of Sir *William Dugdale* in Oxford. The body of the Church is new work, said to be built by *Thomas Ruthall* Bishop of Durham, a native of this place, whose Arms impal'd with those of the Bishoprick of Durham, are to be seen in it. But notwithstanding that, he could not be the *Founder*; for there is a Tomb for Sir *William Nottingham* 1427; whereas the Bishop dy'd not till 1524, and the Register of St. Mary's Chapel was made 1460. Leland indeed has told us, that *Aveling*, the Bishop's Aunt, gave one hundred Pounds to the building of the goodly porch there; and his other relations contributed to the finishing of it. In this town are two fine Seats, the one belonging to Allen Lord *Bathurst*, and the other (which was the site of the Abbey) to *Thomas Masters* Esq; Beyond Cirencester, lieth *Fairford*, where the fine Church was built by *John Tame* Esq; He dy'd the 8th of May 1500, and lies bury'd here. The Church is particularly remarkable, on account of the painted Glass, which the Founder (a Merchant) took in a Prize-ship bound for Rome, and brought over into England. The Windows are twenty eight in number, and the Paintings (which were design'd by *Albert Durel*, an eminent Italian Master) represent the Histories of the Old and New Testament; together with the Fathers, Martyrs, and Persecutors of the Church. (The same person is said also to have built *Rendcombe-Church*, which place is now the habitation of Sir *John Guyse* Baronet, where he hath made him a pleasant seat.) The *Tames* were possessed of this place by the Attainder of *Nevil* Earl of Warwick, and here was a house on the north-side of the Church call'd *Warwick-Court*; but since, there hath been built a neat house, more remote from the Church. Near which, is *Lechlade*, turn'd by the Monkish Writers into *Latinlade*, to support their forged notion of it's being a *Latin* University. Whereas, ‖ if they had understood their own original language, they would easily have perceiv'd that the name implies no more than the River *Lech's unlading* it self there, into the Thames. To the Vicarage of this place, *Lawrence Bathurst* Esq; the Impropriator, gave the whole Rectory Impropriate, to the value of two hundred and forty Pounds *per ann.* by Will bearing date *September 16. 1670; to the end, the same may be restored, and enjoyed, as I conceive in right the same ought to be, by the Vicars, Rectors, or Incumbents, of the said Church of Letchlade and their Successors for ever*; as the words of the Will are. Out of the said Estate of the *Bathursts*, there are also other Charities annually paid.]

The river Churne, having left Cyrencester about six miles, [and run by *Latton*, where, about the year 1670, was found, in a plough'd-field, a Pavement of Chequer-work;] joyns the *Isis*: for Isis, commonly call'd Ouse (that it might be originally of Glocestershire) riseth near the south-border of this County, not far from *Torleton*, a small Village, hard by the famous *Fosse-way*. This is that Isis which afterwards joyning with Tame, * by adding the names together is called *Tamisis*, chief of the British rivers; of which we may truly say, as the ancients did of Euphrates in the East, that it both plants and waters Britain. The poetical description of it's head or fountain, taken out of *the Marriage of Tame and Isis*, I have here added; which you may read or omit, as you please.

Lanigeros quà lata greges Cotswaldia pascit,
Crescit & in colles faciles, visura Dobunos,
Haud procul à † *Fossa longo spelunca recessu*
Cernitur, abrupti surgente crepidine clivi:
Cujus inauratis resplendent limina tophis,
Atria tegit ebur, tectumque Gagate Britanno
Emicat, alterno solidantur pumice postes.
Materiam sed vincit opus, ceduntque labori
Artifici tophus, pumex ebur, atque Gagates.
Pingitur hinc vitrei moderatrix Cynthia regni
Passibus obliquis volventia sydera lustrans:
Oceano tellus conjuncta marita marito
Illinc eclatur, fraternaque flumina Ganges,
Nilus, Amazonius, tractusque binominis Istri,
Vicini & Rheni, sed & his intermicat auro
Vellere Phryxæo dives, redimitaque spicis
Clara triumphatis erecta Britannia Gallis, &c.
Undoso hic solio residet regnator aquarum
Isis, fluminea qui majestate verendus
Cæruleo gremio resupinat prodigus urnam,
Intonsos crines ulvis & arundine cinctus,

Cornua

† Fosse-way.

* See this confuted in *Wiltshire*. The River *Isis* afterwards *Tamisis*.

‖ See Somner's Gloss. to the *Scriptores* under the title *Greglada*.

* *Mulctas.*

Sapperton.

† Itin. MS.

Fairford.

Atk. p. 433.

Latton.

Aubr. Mon. MS.

Cornua cana liquent, fluitantia lumina lymphis
Diſpergunt lucem, propexa in pectore barba
Tota madet, toto diſtillant corpore guttæ:
Et ſalientis aquæ prorumpunt undique venæ.
Piſciculi liquidis penetralibus undique ludunt,
Plurimus & cygnus niveis argentens alis
Pervolitat circum, &c.

Where Cotſwold's hillocks ſam'd for weighty Sheep,
Their eager courſe to the *Dobunians* keep;
Near the great *Foſſe*, a ſpacious plain there lies,
Where broken cliffs the ſecret top diſguiſe.
Huge free-ſtones neatly carv'd adorn the gate,
The porch with ivory ſhines, the roof with jeat,
And rows of pumice in the poſts are ſet.
But nature yields to art: the workman's skill
Does free-ſtone, ivory, pumice, jeat excell.
Here wand'ring *Cynthia*, arbitreſs o'th' main,
Guides the dark ſtars with her refulgent train.
There Earth and Ocean their Embraces joyn,
Here *Ganges*, *Danube*, *Thermadon*, and *Rhine*,
And fruitful *Nile* in coſtly ſculpture ſhine.
Above the reſt great Britain ſits in ſtate
With golden fleeces cloath'd and crown'd with wheat,
And Gallick ſpoils lie trampled at her feet, *&c.*

Here awful *Iſis* fills his liquid throne;
Iſis whom Britiſh ſtreams their Monarch own.
His never-wearied hands a ſpacious urn
Down on his azure boſom gravely turn,
And flaggs and reeds his unpoll'd locks adorn.
Each waving horn the ſubject ſtream ſupplies,
And grateful light darts from his ſhining Eyes.
His grizzly beard all wet hangs dropping down,
And guſhing veins in wat'ry chanels run.
The little fiſh in joyful numbers crowd,
And ſilver ſwans fly o'er the cryſtal flood,
And clap their ſnowy wings, *&c.*

Earls of Gloceſter.

As to the Earls of Gloceſter; ſome have obtruded upon us *William Fitz-Euſtace* for the firſt Earl. Who he was, I have not yet found in my reading; and I believe there never was ſuch a man: but what I have obſerv'd, I will not conceal from the Reader. [Eldol the Britain is † ſaid to have had the title of Earl of Gloceſter in the year 461; and *Swayne*, eldeſt ſon to Godwin Earl of Kent, to have had the ſame honour.] It is ſaid [alſo] that about the Norman Invaſion, one *Bithrick* a Saxon was Lord of Gloceſter, againſt whom Maud the wife of William the Norman was highly exaſperated, for his contempt of her beauty (for he had before refus'd to marry her,) and ſo, maliciouſly contrived his ruin; and when he was caſt into priſon, his eſtate was granted by the Conqueror, to Robert the ſon of Haimon of Curboyle in Normandy, commonly called *Fitz-Haimon*; who *receiving a blow on the head with a pole, lived a great while diſtracted.* His daughter Mabel (by others called Sybil) was married to Robert natural ſon of King Henry the firſt, who was made *firſt* Earl of Gloceſter, and by the common writers of that age is called *Conſul of Gloceſter*, a perſon, above all others in thoſe times, of a great and undaunted ſpirit, who was never diſmayed by misfortunes; and who performed many heroick and difficult Exploits, with mighty honour, in the cauſe of his Siſter Maud againſt Stephen the Uſurper of the Crown of England. His ſon William ſucceeded in the honour, whoſe three daughters convey'd it to ſo many families. The eldeſt, *Iſabella*, brought this title to *John* the ſon of King Henry the ſecond; but when he had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the throne, he procured a divorce from her, and ſold her for twenty thouſand marks to Geoffry de Mandeville ſon of Geoffry, ſon of Peter Earl of *Eſſex*, and created him Earl of Gloceſter. He being dead without iſſue, *Almaric* * ſon to the Earl of *Eureux* had this honour conferred upon him, as being born of Mabel the youngeſt daughter of Earl William aforeſaid. But *Almaric* dying alſo without iſſue, the honour came to Amicia the ſecond daughter, who being married to Richard de Clare Earl of Hartford, was mother to Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloceſter; whoſe ſon Richard, and his grandſon Gilbert 2, and great grandſon Gilbert 3 (who was kill'd in the Battle of Sterling in Scotland) ſucceſſively inherited this title. But, in the minority of Gilbert 3, Ralph de *Monthermer*, who had clandeſtinely marry'd the widow of Gilbert 2, and || daughter of Edward the firſt, did for ſome time enjoy the title of Earl of Gloceſter.

Gull. Malm.

Pat. 15. Joan. R. 4.

* Ebroicenſis.

Earls of Gloceſter and Hertford.

|| Called *Johanna D'Acres*, becauſe born at *Acon*.

But when Gilbert arrived at the age of twenty one years, he claimed the title, and was ſummoned to ſerve in Parliament among the Barons. After Gilbert 3, who died without iſſue, Hugh de Spencer or Spencer *jun.* is by writers ſtiled Earl of Gloceſter in right of his wife, *Mare*, who was the eldeſt ſiſter of Gilbert 3. But he being hanged by the Queen and her Lords in ſpight to Edward 2, whoſe favourite he was, Hugh de *Audley*, who had married the other ſiſter, by the favour of Edward 3, obtained this honour. After whoſe death King Richard 2. erected this title into a Dukedom, of which there were three Dukes, with one Earl between, and to all of them it was unfortunate and fatal.

Tho. de la Mare, in the life of Ed. 2.

Thomas of Woodſtock Earl of *Buckingham*, the youngeſt ſon of King *Edward* the third, was the firſt who was dignify'd with the title of Duke, but preſently depriv'd of it, by King *Richard* the ſecond. For being an ambitious man, and of an unquiet Spirit, he was, by order of the King, ſurpriſed and ſent to *Calais*, and there ſmothered with a Feather-bed; having before made a confeſſion under his hand (as appears in the Parliament-Rolls) that, by virtue of a Patent which he had extorted from the King, he had arrogated to himſelf Regal Authority, appeared armed in the King's preſence, contumeliouſly revil'd him, conſulted with learned men how he might renounce his Allegiance, and entertain'd a deſign to depoſe him. For which, after he was dead, he was attainted of High Treaſon by Act of Parliament. He being thus taken off, the ſame King gave the title of Earl of *Gloceſter*, to *Thomas de Spencer*, who, a little after, met with no better fate than his great Grandfather *Hugh* had done; for he was † proſecuted by *Henry* the fourth, and ignominiouſly degraded, and beheaded at Briſtol.

Dukes of Gloceſter.

† Exturbatus.

Henry

† Dugd. Baron. p. 1.

Hiſt. Monaſt. Tewkesbury.

Fitz-Haimon.

Henry the fifth created his brother *Humphrey* the second Duke of *Glocester*, who us'd to ſtile himſelf, *Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings, Duke of Glocester, Earl of Pembroke, and Lord High Chamberlain of England.* He was a great Friend and Patron of his Country, and of Learning; but by the contrivance of a woman, he was taken off at St. *Edmunds-bury*. The * third Duke was *Richard* the third, brother of King *Edward* the fourth, who, having inhumanly murther'd his Nephews, uſurp'd the Throne, which within the ſpace of two years he loſt with his life in a pitch'd battle, and found by ſad experience, *That uſurped Power is never laſting.*

* Third and laſt, C.

Richard 3.

Concerning this laſt Duke of *Glocester*, and his firſt acceſſion to the Crown, give me leave to act the part of an Hiſtorian for a while, which I ſhall preſently lay aſide again, as not being ſufficiently qualified for ſuch an Undertaking.

When he was declared Protector of the Kingdom, and had his two young Nephews, *Edward* the fifth King of *England*, and *Richard* Duke of *York*, in his power, he began to aim at the Crown; and by a profuſe liberality, great gravity mixed with ſingular affability, profound wiſdom, and impartial Juſtice to all people, joyn'd with many ſubtle devices, he procured the affections of all, and particularly gained the Lawyers to his ſide; and ſo managed the matter, that an humble Petition was preſented to him in the name of the Eſtates of the Realm, in which they earneſtly pray'd, That, for the publick good of the Kingdom, and ſafety of the People, he would accept the Crown, and thereby ſupport his tottering Country, and not ſuffer it to fall into utter ruin; which, without reſpect to the laws of Nature, and thoſe of the eſtabliſh'd Government, had been harraſſed and perplexed with civil wars, rapines, murders, and all other ſorts of miſeries, ever ſince *Edward* the fourth, his brother, † being enchanted with love-portions, had contracted that unhappy match with *Elizabeth Grey* widow, without the conſent of Nobles, or publication of Banns, in a clandeſtine manner, and not in the face of the Congregation, contrary to the laudable cuſtom of the Church of England; and what was worſe, after he had contracted himſelf to the Lady *Eleanor Butler*, daughter to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*; from whence it was apparent, that his marriage was unlawful, and that the iſſue proceeding thence muſt be illegitimate, and not capable of inheriting the Crown. Moreover, ſince *George* Duke of *Clarence*, ſecond brother of *Edward* the fourth, was by Act of Parliament attainted of High Treaſon, and his children excluded from all right of ſucceſſion, none could be ignorant that *Richard* remained the ſole and undoubted heir of the Crown; who, being born in *England*, they knew would heartily conſult the good of his native Country; and of whoſe birth and legitimacy there was not the leaſt queſtion or diſpute: whoſe wiſdom alſo, juſtice, gallantry of mind, and warlike exploits valiantly performed for the good of the Nation, together with his noble Extraction (as deſcended from the royal race of *England*, *France*, and *Spain*) they were very well acquainted with, and fully underſtood. Wherefore having ſeriouſly weigh'd and conſider'd theſe and many other reaſons, they did freely, voluntarily, and unanimouſly, according to their Petition, elect him to be their King, and with prayers and tears, did, out of the great confidence they had in him, humbly beſeech him to accept of the Kingdoms of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, which were doubly his, both by right of inheritance and of election; and that, for the love which he bore to his native Country, he would lend his helping hand, to ſave and protect it from imminent ruin. Which if he performed, they promis'd him all faith, duty, and aſſiſtance; otherwiſe, they were reſolv'd to endure the utmoſt extremity, rather than ſuffer themſelves to be brought into the bonds of a diſhonourable ſlavery, from which at preſent they were freed. This humble Petition was preſented to him, before he accepted the Crown; afterwards it was alſo offered in the great Council of the Nation, and approved of, and by their authority it was enacted and declared (in a multitude of words, as the cuſtom is) That by the Laws of God, Nature, and of England, and by a moſt laudable Cuſtom, *Richard*, after a lawful Election, Inauguration and Coronation, was, and is the true and undoubted King of England, *&c.* and that the inheritance of theſe Kingdoms rightfully belongs to the heirs of his body lawfully begotten: and, to uſe the very words of the original Record, *It was enacted, decreed and declar'd, by authority of Parliament, that all and ſingular the Contents of the aforeſaid Bill, are true and undoubted; and the ſame our Lord the King, with the aſſent of the three Eſtates of the Realm, and the authority aforeſaid, doth pronounce, decree, and declare to be true and undoubted.*

† Philtris pellicus.

I have explained theſe matters ſomewhat more largely, that it may be underſtood how far the power of a Prince, pretended godlineſs, ſubtle arguings of Lawyers, hope, fear, deſire of changes, and fair and ſpecious pretences, may prevail againſt all right and juſtice, even in the great and wiſe aſſembly of the Nation. But the ſame cannot be ſaid of this *Richard*, as was of *Galba*, That he had been thought fit for Empire, had he not reigned; for Galba, after he was ſettled in the Empire, deceived all Mens expectations; but this had been moſt worthy of a Kingdom, had he not aſpired to it by wicked ways: ſo that in the opinion of the wiſe, he is to be reckoned in the number of *bad Men*, but of *good Princes*. But I muſt not forget that I am a Chorographer, and ought therefore to lay aſide the Hiſtorian.

[*Henry*, third ſon to King Charles the firſt, born 1639, was Duke of *Glocester*, and dy'd unmarry'd the 13th of September 1660. Since which time, this title lay vacant, till *William*, ſon of *George* Prince of Denmark, was created Duke of this place; a Royal Youth, who was adorned with extraordinary Endowments of Nature, and had arrived to a variety of Knowledge and Learning, rarely, if ever ſeen in ſuch tender years.]

There are in this County 280 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Glocesterſhire.

Androſæmum Campoclarenſe *Col.* Matthioli *Park.* quoad deſcr. Hypericon elegantiſſimum non ramoſum, folio lato *J. B.* Aſcyron ſeu Hypericum bifolium glabrum non perforatum *C. B. Elegant broad-leav'd imperforate S. John's-wort. On St. Vincent's rock near Briſtol.*

Aſparagus paluſtris *Ger. Marſh-Aſparagus or Sperage, corruptly call'd Sparrow-graſs. See the other Synonymes in Cornwall C.u. In Appleton-meadow about two miles from Briſtol: where the Country-people do gather the buds or young ſhoots, and ſell them in the markets at Briſtol, much cheaper than our Garden-kind is ſold in London.* Park. p. 455. *This*

ſhould ſeem rather to be the common or manured Aſparagus growing wild, than the maritime; which differs from it, though growing in the ſame place, in having thicker leaves and a better taſte. Magnol.

Buxus arbor. ſcens *Park.* Buxus *Ger. J. B. The Box-tree. At Boxwell in Cotefwold. As I find in ſome notes communicated to me by my honoured friend Mr. John Aubrey.*

Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina *Ger. emac.* Plantula Cardaminæ alterius æmula *Park.* Naſturtium Alpinum Bellidis folio minus *C. B.* Sinapi pumilum Bellidis folio Cluſio *J. B. Daiſie-leav'd Ladies ſmock. Found by Mr. Newton on St. Vincent's-rock near Briſtol.*

Ceterach, ſive Aſplenium & Scolopendria. *Spleenwort or Miltwaſt. About St. Vincent's-rock among the heaps of ſtones plentifully: and on many walls about Briſtol.*

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor. *Small Autumnal Hyacinth. On the ſame St. Vincent's-rock. See the Synonymes in Cat. Cornw.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras, *Park. Engliſh Sea-tree-mallow. On an Iſland call'd Dinney, three miles from Kings-road, and five miles from Briſtol.* Park. p. 306.

Peucedanum minus *Park. C. B. Phytop.* pumilum *Ger.* Peucedani facie puſilla planta *Lob.* Selinum montanum pumilum Cluſii, foliis Fœniculi aut Peucedani, flore albo, ſemine Selini *J. B. Rock-Parſley. On St. Vincent's-rock, near Briſtol.*

Rubia Sylveſtris *Park. See the other Synonymes in* Devon. Cat. *Wild-madder. On St. Vincent's-rock. This hath been miſtaken for the common manured Madder, from which it is ſpecifically diſtinct.*

Sedum minus è rupe S. Vincentii. *Small Sengreene of St. Vincent's-rock. The title directs to the place.*

To theſe I ſhall add,

Anemone tuberoſa radice *Phyt. Brit. Knobby-rooted Anemony or Wind-flower, ſaid to grow on Cotefwold-hills near Black-Burton, and to be a great ornament to thoſe barren hills; by Mr. Heaton. My learned and inquiſitive friend Mr. Edward Lloyd ſought it there in vain.*

Hippoſelinum *Ger. emac.* Hippoſelinum ſeu Smyrnium vulgare, *Park.* Macerone, quibuſdam Smyrnium; ſemine magno nigro *J. B.* Hippoſelinum Theophraſti, vel Smyrnium Dioſcoridis *C. B. Alexanders. On the rocks at Bechley going down to Aſt-ferry.*

Naſturtium montanum annuum tenuiſſimè diviſum. *Finely-cut annual Mountain-Creſſe. Brought to Mr. Bobert from St. Vincent's-rock, near Goram's-Chair in the pariſh of Henbury, three miles from Briſtol. It is ſomething agreeable to the Naſturtium Alpinum tenuiſſime diviſum ſeptimum* C. B.

Allium Holmenſe ſphæriceo capite, Scorodopraſſum primum Cluſii *Ger. emac.* Allium ſphæriceo capite, folio latiore, ſive Scorodopraſſum alterum *C. B. Great round-headed Garlick of the Holm-Iſland. Found plentifully growing in the ſaid Iſland in the Severn-Sea by Mr. Newton.*

Sedum minus fruticoſum *C. B.* Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger.* fruticoſa altera *Park.* An Culi ſpecies, ſeu Vermicularis marina arboreſcens *J. B. Shrub-Stone-crop or Glaſs-wort: found by Lobel growing plentifully in the Holm-Iſland.*

OXFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Oxford*, call'd by the Saxons Oxnaporcype, Oxenaporcype, and Oxenaporchype, commonly *Oxfordſhire*; did, as I obſerv'd before, belong to the *Dobuni*, and by its ſituation (particularly to the north-eaſt, at *Otmore* and the adjacent places) exactly anſwers the original of the name *Dobuni*, as being *low* and *level*. On the weſt, it borders upon *Gloceſterſhire*; on the ſouth, where it is broadeſt, the river *Iſis* divides it from *Barkſhire*; on the eaſt it is bounded by *Bucks*; and upon the north, where it ends as it were in a cone, on the one ſide it has *Northamptonſhire*, and on the other *Warwickſhire*. It is a rich and fertile Country; the lower parts are cultivated into pleaſant fields * Are, C. and meadows, and the hills * were cover'd with great ſtore of woods, ſtill the late Civil Wars, in which it was deſtroyed to ſuch a degree, that few places (except the *Chiltern*-country) can anſwer that character at preſent; Fuel in thoſe parts being ſo ſcarce, that it is commonly ſold by weight, not only in Oxford, but other Towns in the northern parts of the Shire. Nor is it only fruitful in graſs and corn, but abounds with all ſorts of game both for hunting and hawking, and rivers well ſtock'd with fiſh. But though moſt parts of it bear corn very well, its greateſt glory is the abundance of meadows and paſtures, to which the Rivers add both pleaſure and convenience. For beſides the five more conſiderable ones, the *Thames*, *Iſis*, *Cherwell*, *Evenlode*, and *Windruſh*, † it has at leaſt threeſcore and ten of an inferiour rank, without including the ſmaller brooks. The *Iſis* (*afterwards call'd *Tamiſis*) in a long courſe waſheth the ſouth-ſide of this County. *Cherwell*, a ſmall river abounding with fiſh, after it has divided this ſhire for ſome ſpace from that of *Northampton*, flows gently through the middle of the County, and divides it as it were into two equal Parts. The river *Tame* waters and fructifies the eaſtern parts; till at laſt both theſe rivers, with ſeveral other little ſtreams, are receiv'd into the *Iſis*.

† Plot, p. 18.

* See this confuted in Wiltſhire.

The *Iſis*, when it has juſt touch'd upon *Wiltſhire*, is, at its firſt entrance into this County, ſtraiten'd by *Rodcot*-bridge; whence it paſſes by *Bablac*, famous for *Robert de Vere* the great Earl of *Oxford*, Marqueſs of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*; who, being highly in favour and authority with King *Richard* the ſecond, and for that reaſon no leſs envied and hated by his Fellow-Barons, has taught us this leſſon, That no power has force enough to ſecure thoſe who enjoy it. For he, being here attacked in a ſkirmiſh with the Nobles, was conſtrained to take the river, and ſwim for his life, which was the ſad cataſtrophe of all his greatneſs and glory: for he preſently fled the Realm, and died in baniſhment; being ſtruck by a wild Boar in hunting, of which wound he expir'd at Lovain *Anno* 1392. Three years after, his body

Rodcot-bridge.

Bablac.

1387.


Minutes of Time VI
V
IIII
III
Share Stones
PART OF WARWICK SHIRE
PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE
PART OF GLOUCESTER SHIRE
PART OF BUCKINGHAM SHIRE
HUNDRED OF CHADLINGTON
HUNDRED OF BLOXHAM
HUNDRED OF BANBURY
HUNDRED OF KINGS SUTTON
Chipping Norton
Charlbury
Woodstock
Bicester
Banbury
Deddington
Whichwood
Witney
Burford
Forrest
Chadlington
Hornton
Hanwell
Drayton
Wroxton
Bodicot
Broughton
Adderbury
Bloxham
Milton
Swerford
Rowbright Stones
Rowbright Map
Rowbright Lay
Gloc.
Stow
Addington
Daylsford
Churchil
Kingham
Sarsden
Ludston
Bruerne
Lineham
Pudlicot
Foscot
Bould
Idbury
Enstield
Nether Milton
Merrymouth
Tanglay
Viper Milton
Leyton
Fulbrook
Langley mag
Leafield
Westal
Ipton
Swinbrook
Crawley
Witney
Caswel
Curbridge
Bruse Norton
Sandford heath
Church Enston
Sandford
Westcot Barton
Gagingwell
Middle Barton
Radford Steeple
Barton
Cleadley
Fulbrel
Dean
Fawler
Finstock
Ellcot
Stunsfield
Combe
Ramsden
Nevgate
North Lee
Kiddington
Glimpton
Darnford
Tackley
Akeman-Street way
Kirkington
Woodstock Park
Hensington
Hampton Gay
Hampton Poyle
Blechington
Thrup
Kidlington
Begbrook
Yarnton
Water Eaton
Wood Eaton
Begbrook
Goosford
Kirtlington
Rowsham
North Brook
Middleton Stony
Chesterton
Launton
Twiford
Graven Hall
Blackthorn
Amerden
Merton or Merrane
Charlton
Fencot
Otmore
Piddington
Norton
Studley
Oakley
Bucknel
Stratton
Godington
Stoke
Fencot
Heath
Newton Purcel
Shelswel
Warbrook
Tusmore
Fulwel
Mixbury
Croughton
Evenlode Park
Brookend
Long Compton
Salford
Upper Norton
Cornwel
Chapel on the Heath
Heathorp
Low Par
Low Mag
Upper Worton
Nether Worton
Ledwel
Dune Low
Middle Aston
North Aston
Aston
Steeple Aston
Heyford Warren
Heyford ad Pontem
Somerton
Fritwel
Cotford
Stonor
Ardley
Fringford
Hardwick
Duns R.
Tingewick
Buckingham
Water Stratford
Padbury
Twyford
Maids Moreton
Foscot
Lillingston Lovell
Shutford
Epwel
Sibbards Gore
Burdrop
Upper Tadmerton
Nether Tadmerton
Milcomb
Wickham
Bloxham
Milton
Nether Thorp
Grimsbury
Middleton Cheny
Warkworth
Kings Sutton
Aston
Emley alt Evenlaigh
Fulwel
Tingewick
Four Shire Stone
The Kings Stone
Nook Norton
Broadmoor
South Newnton
Parsons
St Johns
St Michael
Hampton
Darford
Swerford
Deddington
Clifton
Hempton
Barford
Hanwell
Claydon
Wardington
Williamscot
Burton
Chalcomb
Ascot
Epwel
Shutford
North Newnton
Couch hill
Broughton
Bodicot
Adderbury
Aston
Kings Sutton
Middleton Cheny
Grimsbury
Warkworth
Ipton
Ypton
Alkerington
Norley
Chadlington
Hornton
Hunds
Wroxton
Bodicot
Drayton
Nether Thorp
Banbury
Broughton
Adderbury
Bloxham
Milton
Swerford
Rowbright Stones
Rowbright Map
Rowbright Lay
Gloc.
Stow
Addington
Daylsford
Churchil
Kingham
Sarsden
Ludston
Bruerne
Lineham
Pudlicot
Foscot
Bould
Idbury
Enstield
Nether Milton
Merrymouth
Tanglay
Viper Milton
Leyton
Fulbrook
Langley mag
Leafield
Westal
Ipton
Swinbrook
Crawley
Witney
Caswel
Curbridge
Bruse Norton
Sandford heath
Church Enston
Sandford
Westcot Barton
Gagingwell
Middle Barton
Radford Steeple
Barton
Cleadley
Fulbrel
Dean
Fawler
Finstock
Ellcot
Stunsfield
Combe
Ramsden
Nevgate
North Lee
Kiddington
Glimpton
Darnford
Tackley
Akeman-Street way
Kirkington
Woodstock Park
Hensington
Hampton Gay
Hampton Poyle
Blechington
Thrup
Kidlington
Begbrook
Yarnton
Water Eaton
Wood Eaton
Begbrook
Goosford
Kirtlington
Rowsham
North Brook
Middleton Stony
Chesterton
Launton
Twiford
Graven Hall
Blackthorn
Amerden
Merton or Merrane
Charlton
Fencot
Otmore
Piddington
Norton
Studley
Oakley
Bucknel
Stratton
Godington
Stoke
Fencot
Heath
Newton Purcel
Shelswel
Warbrook
Tusmore
Fulwel
Mixbury
Croughton
Evenlode Park
Brookend
Long Compton
Salford
Upper Norton
Cornwel
Chapel on the Heath
Heathorp
Low Par
Low Mag
Upper Worton
Nether Worton
Ledwel
Dune Low
Middle Aston
North Aston
Aston
Steeple Aston
Heyford Warren
Heyford ad Pontem
Somerton
Fritwel
Cotford
Stonor
Ardley
Fringford
Hardwick
Duns R.
Tingewick
Buckingham
Water Stratford
Padbury
Twyford
Maids Moreton
Foscot
Lillingston Lovell
Shutford
Epwel
Sibbards Gore
Burdrop
Upper Tadmerton
Nether Tadmerton
Milcomb
Wickham
Bloxham
Milton
Nether Thorp
Grimsbury
Middleton Cheny
Warkworth
Kings Sutton
Aston
Emley alt Evenlaigh
Fulwel
Tingewick
Four Shire Stone
The Kings Stone
Nook Norton
Broadmoor
South Newnton
Parsons
St Johns
St Michael
Hampton
Darford
Swerford
Deddington
Clifton
Hempton
Barford
Hanwell
Claydon
Wardington
Williamscot
Burton
Chalcomb
Ascot
Epwel
Shutford
North Newnton
Couch hill
Broughton
Bodicot
Adderbury
Aston
Kings Sutton
Middleton Cheny
Grimsbury
Warkworth
Ipton
Ypton
Alkerington
Norley
Chadlington
Hornton
Hunds
Wroxton
Bodicot
Drayton
Nether Thorp
Banbury
Broughton
Adderbury
Bloxham
Milton
Swerford
Rowbright Stones
Rowbright Map
Rowbright Lay
Gloc.
Stow
Addington
Daylsford
Churchil
Kingham
Sarsden
Ludston
Bruerne
Lineham
Pudlicot
Foscot
Bould
Idbury
Enstield
Nether Milton
Merrymouth
Tanglay
Viper Milton
Leyton
Fulbrook
Langley mag
Leafield
Westal
Ipton
Swinbrook
Crawley
Witney
Caswel
Curbridge
Bruse Norton
Sandford heath
Church Enston
Sandford
Westcot Barton
Gagingwell
Middle Barton
Radford Steeple
Barton
Cleadley
Fulbrel
Dean
Fawler
Finstock
Ellcot
Stunsfield
Combe
Ramsden
Nevgate
North Lee
Kiddington
Glimpton
Darnford
Tackley
Akeman-Street way
Kirkington
Woodstock Park
Hensington
Hampton Gay
Hampton Poyle
Blechington
Thrup
Kidlington
Begbrook
Yarnton
Water Eaton
Wood Eaton
Begbrook
Goosford
Kirtlington
Rowsham
North Brook
Middleton Stony
Chesterton
Launton
Twiford
Graven Hall
Blackthorn
Amerden
Merton or Merrane
Charlton
Fencot
Otmore
Piddington
Norton
Studley
Oakley
Bucknel
Stratton
Godington
Stoke
Fencot
Heath
Newton Purcel
Shelswel
Warbrook
Tusmore
Fulwel
Mixbury
Croughton
Evenlode Park
Brookend
Long Compton
Salford
Upper Norton
Cornwel
Chapel on the Heath
Heathorp
Low Par
Low Mag
Upper Worton
Nether Worton
Ledwel
Dune Low
Middle Aston
North Aston
Aston
Steeple Aston
Heyford Warren
Heyford ad Pontem
Somerton
Fritwel
Cotford
Stonor
Ardley
Fringford
Hardwick
Duns R.
Tingewick
Buckingham
Water Stratford
Padbury
Twyford
Maids Moreton
Foscot
Lillingston Lovell
Shutford
Epwel
Sibbards Gore
Burdrop
Upper Tadmerton
Nether Tadmerton
Milcomb
Wickham
Bloxham
Milton
Nether Thorp
Grimsbury
Middleton Cheny
Warkworth
Kings Sutton
Aston
Emley alt Evenlaigh
Fulwel
Tingewick


OXFORD SHIRE
By Robt. Morden
A Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6
1 2 3 4 5 6
1 2 3 4 5 6
Sold by Abel Swale Annsham & John Churchil.
1 Degree
Reading
Letchlade
Farrington
Bampton
Thame
Henley
Wallingford
Watlington
Abbington
Oxford
Shire
Hundred
Part
Langtree
Binfield
Pirton
Lewknor
Ewelm
Dorchester
Barkshire
Buckinghamshire
Berkshire

dy was brought over into England, and, by the care and expence of the King, solemnly inter'd at *Colne* in Essex.] In the Poem of the marriage of *Tame* and *Isis* we have these verses of him:

——Hic Verus notissimus apro,
Dum dare terga negat virtus, & tendere contrà
Non sinat invictæ rectrix prudentia mentis;
Undique dum resonat repetitis ictibus umbo,
Timinique strepit circum sua tempora cassis,
Se dedit in fluvium, fluvius lætatus & illo
Hospite, susceptt salvum, salvúmque remisit.

A Boar the Creſt of the Family of *Vere.*

Here *Oxford*'s Hero famous for his Boar,
While Valour prompts behind, and Prudence calls before;
While clashing swords upon his target found,
And showers of arrows from his breast rebound,
Prepar'd for worst of fates, undaunted stood,
And urg'd his Beast into the rapid flood:
The waves in triumph bore him, and were proud
To sink beneath their honourable load.

After this, the *Isis*, frequently overflowing the lower grounds, receives its first addition from *Windrush*, a small brook, which flows out of the *Cotswold*, and salutes *Burford* standing on the banks of it, in Saxon [Beorgford, and] Beorgford, where *Cuthred* King of the West-Saxons, then tributary to the Mercians, not being able to endure any longer the cruelty and intolerable Exactions of King Æthelbald, met him in the open field with an army [(probably on the place still call'd *Battle-edge*, west of the town,)] and beat him; taking his Standard, in which, we read, was the pourtraicture of a golden Dragon. [Concerning this, Dr. *Plot* says, that there has been a Custom in the town, † of making a *Dragon* yearly, and carrying it up and down the streets in great jollity on *Midsummer-eve*; which seems to bear some relation to what is here said, of Cuthred's taking from the enemy a banner whereon was painted a golden *Dragon:* only, to the Towns-men's *Dragon*, there is a Giant added; but for what reason, it is not known. This place is also famous for a Council convened here by the Kings *Etheldred* and *Berthwald*, An. 685, at which, *Aldhelm* Abbot of *Malmsbury*, afterwards Bishop of *Shirburne*, being present, among many others, was commanded by the Synod to write a Book against the error of the British Churches in the observation of Easter. Which I the rather take notice of here, because Sir *Henry Spelman* calls it only *Synodus Merciana*, An. 705, without fixing any certain place, or the exact time: whereas both are evident from * *Malmsbury*, and the Leiger-book of that Abbey.] From hence, the *Windrush* runs to *Minster-Lovel*, heretofore the seat of the Lords *Lovel* of *Tichemersh*, who, being descended from one *Lupel* a noble Norman, did long bear a considerable figure in these parts, and receiv'd great additions to their Fortune, by matches with the heirs-female of *Tichemersh*, of the Lords *Holland*, of *D'eyncourt*, and of the Viscounts *Beaumont*. But this family was extinct in *Francis* Viscount *Lovel*, Lord Chamberlain to King *Richard* the third, who was banish'd by *Henry* the seventh, and at last slain in the battle of *Stoke*, taking part with *Lambert* the impostor Prince. His sister *Fridiswide* was grandmother to Henry, the first Lord Norris. Passing hence, the *Windrush* visits *Whitney* an ancient town, which before the conquest belonged to the Bishop of *Winchester*; [being given by Alwin, Bishop thereof (among the other Manours, bestowed upon that Church) on account of Emma's being cleared, by Fire-Ordeal, of the charge of Adultery with him. In the year 1171, it was given by Henry Bishop of that See, to his new-founded Hospital of St. *Cross*. For the settling of a Free-school at this place, erected and endowed by *Henry Box*, Citizen of London, a particular Statute passed in the 15th year of King Charles the 2d.]

Windrush. Burford.

Battle-edge.

† Plot, p. 349.

* De Pontif. lib. 5.

Minster-Lovel.

Lovel a Baron.

Near adjoyning, is *Coges*, the head of the barony of *Arsic*, the Lords of which, descended from the Earls of Oxford, have been long since extinct. Hard by, *Wichwood*-Forest is of a large extent, and yet the bounds of it were once much wider: For *King Richard the third disforested a great part of* Wichwood *between Woodstock and Brightshaw, which King Edward the fourth had taken into the limits of that Forest*, as we are inform'd by John Rous of Warwick. The River Isis, when it has received the Windrush, passes [to *Stanton Harcourt*, the ancient seat of the Harcourts, who are descended from the Harcourts in Normandy; and of whom, in our time, Sir *Simon Harcourt* hath been advanced to the Honour of Baron *Harcourt* of Stanton Harcourt, and also to the Office of Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, on account of his extraordinary Abilities; more especially, of his great Knowledge in the Laws and Constitution of this Realm. Next, the River goes] to *Einsham*, in Saxon [Eignesham and] Cigne-rham, formerly a *Royal Vill*, seated among most delightful meadows. This place [among other Garrisons in those parts,] *Cuthwulph* the Saxon first took from the conquer'd Britains: *Æthelmar* a nobleman adorn'd it with a Monastery, which Ethelred King of England in the year 1005 confirmed, [calling this in the Charter a *famous place*,] and *sign'd the privatledge of Liberty* (to keep to the words of the Charter) *with the sign of the holy Cross*. But this house of Religion * was turn'd into a private Seat, which † belong'd to the Earl of Derby. [Here it was also, that, in the year 1009, the same King Æthelred (by the advice of *Alphege* Archbishop of Canterbury, and *Wulfrun* Arch-bishop of York) held a general Council, wherein many Decrees were established, relating to the government of Church and State: it is call'd by || Sir *Henry Spelman*, *Ænham*.] Below *Einsham*, the *Evenlode* a small rivulet, runs into the Isis; which, flowing from the Cotswold, [first sees *Chastleton*, near which is a Fortification, that the learned Dr. *Plot* imagines might be cast-up about the year 1016, when *Edmund Ironside* met *Canute* the Dane; but if that conjecture be built purely upon its being near the *Four-shire-stone*, (which generally goes for the old Saxon stone where the battle was fought) the place of the battle being (* as it probably ought) remov'd from this place, that Opinion is destroy'd.] It leaves, in the utmost borders of this County, a little further from its banks, a great monument of Antiquity; a number of vastly large Stones plac'd in a circular figure, which the Country-people call *Rolle-rich-stones*, and have a fond tradition, that they were once Men, and were turn'd into Stones. The figure of them, as rudely drawn a long time ago, I shall here represent to the Reader's eye. They are irregular and of unequal height, and by the decays of time are grown ragged and very much impair'd.

Whitney.

Vid. Dorsetshire.

Liger-book of St. Cross.

Wichwood-Forest.

Coges.

Barons of Arsic.

Stanton Harcourt.

Einsham.

Chron. Sax. ann. 571.

* Is, C.

† Belongs, C.

|| Concil. T. 1. p. 510.

Chastleton.

Four-shire-stone.

* See *Sherston*, in Wiltshire.

Rolle-rich-stones.

† Exeſa. † impair'd. The higheſt of them, which lies out of the ring toward the eaſt, they call *The King*; becauſe they fanſy he ſhould have been King of England, if he could have ſeen *Long-Compton*, a Village which is within view at a very few ſteps farther: five larger Stones, which on one ſide of the circle are contiguous to one another, they pretend were Knights or Horſemen, and the other common Soldiers. But ſee the Draught.



* Plot. p. 339. † Aubr. MS. ‖ See Cornwall. * *Ralph Sheldon*, Eſq; * See Wilts, under *Kynet*. ‡ I ſhould think, C. ‖ At *Sherſton* in Wilts, V. *Wiltſhire*.

⌈It* is a ſingle Circle of Stones without *Epiſtyles* or *Architraves*, and of no very regular figure. † Except one or two, the reſt of them are not above four foot and a half high. What the occaſion of this Monument might be, is not hinted by any Inſcription upon the Stones, nor by any other marks about them: which ſeems to make it probable at leaſt, that it was not erected in memory of any perſons that were bury'd there. For, if ſo, we might expect (‖ as in other places of this kingdom) to meet with a Croſs or ſomething of that kind implying the deſign, if Chriſtian; or, if Pagan, we might expect to find barrows at ſome ſmall diſtance. Beſides, a * curious Antiquary in theſe parts, making a diligent ſearch, in the middle, for ſome Remains which might lead us to the firſt deſign, and particularly for *bones*; found himſelf diſappointed. Tho', if we may take an eſtimate of this, from another of the like nature, the bones (if there are any) may more probably be met with, without the circle *, as they were found ſome years ago at a little diſtance from that at *Kynet* in *Wiltſhire*, and have been formerly found at the famous *Stonehenge*.⌉

† One may then imagin this Monument to have been rais'd in memory of ſome victory obtained here, perhaps by Rollo the Dane, who afterward poſſeſs'd himſelf of Normandy. For, at the ſame time that he with his Danes and Normans infeſted England with depredations, we read that the Danes and Saxons had an Engagement at *Hokenorton*, and another at ‖ *Scierſtane* in *Huiccia*, which I ſhould take for that great boundary Stone that ſtands hard by, and divides four Counties or Shires, for ſo the Saxon word *Scierſtane* plainly intimates. ⌈But others alledge, that how true ſoever this opinion of its being erected in memory of ſome victory, may be in the main; yet the relation it has to *Rollo* the Dane, will not agree with the engagement either at *Hokenorton* or *Sceorſtan*. For the Saxon-Annals tell us, it was in 876 that this *Rollo* made inroads into Normandy, and that was after he had been in England; whereas the battle of *Hokenorton* was in 917, and that of *Sceorſtan* a hundred years after. Nor does that paſſage of *Walſingham*, which tells us of the aſſiſtance which *Rollo* ſent to King Athelſtan, and which is inſiſted on by a later Author, clearly take away the difficulty: unleſs we can ſuppoſe (what is hardly to be imagin'd) that *Rollo* could be of age to plunder England in the year 875, and to make incurſions into Normandy, in 876; and that the ſame *Rollo* ſhould live to aſſiſt King *Athelſtan*, who came not to the Crown till the year 925. But tho' this difficulty did not lie in the way, and the matter of fact were ſuppos'd to be true; yet unleſs it appear'd, at the ſame time, that the ſuppos'd defeat was in thoſe parts, there is nothing to ſupport the conjecture, beſides the bare affinity of names.

The common Story before-mentioned, which goes current among the People, though it be upon the whole ridiculous enough, yet may it (as we very often find in ſuch traditional tales) have ſomething of truth at the bottom. For why may not that large Stone at a little diſtance, which they call *the King*, be the *Kongſtolen*, belonging to the Circle of Stones rais'd uſually for the Coronation of the Northern Kings (as *Wormius* informs us:) eſpecially ſince the learned * Dr. *Plot* has obſerv'd from the ſame *Wormius*, that this *Kongſtolen*, though ordinarily in the middle, was ſometimes at a diſtance from the Circle? Not far from hence, in the fields of *Stanton Harcourt*, ſtood two great Stones, called the *Devils-Coits*; ſixty five paces diſtant from one another; but one of them was taken down, ſeveral years ſince, to make a bridge.⌉

* See Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 342. Aubr. MS.

As to *Hokenorton*, the Inhabitants were formerly ſuch clowns and churls, that it paſs'd into a Proverb, for a rude and ill-bred fellow, *to be born at Hogs-Norton*. But this place is chiefly memorable for the fatal ſlaughter of the Engliſh in a fight with the Danes, under Edmund the elder. ⌈Florence of Worceſter calls it *Villa Regia*, i. e. a Royal Village; and makes the battle to be in the year 914, contrary to Brompton and Huntingdon, who tell us it was An. 911, and to the Saxon Chronicle, which has it in 917. The barrows of *Tadmerton* and *Hokenorton*, * the former, large and round; the other ſmaller

Hokenorton: Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 334

ſmaller, and rather a quinquangle than a ſquare; were probably caſt-up on this occaſion; the *round* one by the Danes, and the *ſquare* one by the Saxons.] It was afterward a Barony of the Book of Oſney. *D'oilys*, an honourable and ancient Family of Normandy. The firſt of that name who came D'oily. into England, was *Robert de Oily*, who, for his great ſervice in that expedition, was rewarded by *William* the Conqueror with this village and many other lands, ſome of which he gave to Regiſt. Oſney, Ms. his ſworn brother *Roger Ivery*, [(and not *John de Eiverio*, as Leland, and after him *Dugdale*, name him;)] and this part was afterwards the Barony of St. Walery. rony of St. *Walery*. But this Robert dying without iſſue-male, his Brother *Nigel* ſucceeded in his eſtate, whoſe ſon, *Robert* the ſecond, was Regiſtry of Oſney-Abbey. Founder of the Monaſtery of *Oſney*. At length, an heir female of this family of *D'oily* was married to *Henry* Earl of *Warwick*, by whom ſhe had Thomas Earl of *Warwick*, who dy'd without iſſue in the reign of *Henry* the third, and *Margaret* who died likewiſe without iſſue, though ſhe had two husbands, *John Mareſchal* and *John de Pleſſets*, both Earls of Warwick. Upon this (as the Charter of Donation runs) 37 Hen. 3. *King Henry the third granted* Hochnorton *and* Cudlington *to John de Pleſſets or Pleſſy, which were the inheritance of Henry D'oily, and fell into the King's hands upon the death of Margaret Counteſs of Warwick, wife of the aforeſaid John, as an eſcheat of the Lands of the Normans, to have and to hold till ſuch time as the Lands of England and Normandy ſhould be made common.* But of this ancient and honourable Family of *D'oily*, there remains ſtill a branch in this County, who have the honour of being Knights, [and Baronets.]

Great-Tew. *Nat. Hiſt. Oxon. p. 327. [South from hence, is *Great-Tew*; * near which was plough'd-up an *Opus Teſſellatum*, or pavement cut into ſquares, ſomewhat bigger than Dice, and of four different colours, blew, white, yellow, and red, all poliſh'd and orderly diſpers'd into works. As was another at *Steeple-Aſton* hard by, which conſiſted likewiſe of ſquares of divers colours, and ſet in curious figures; though not cubick, like the former, but oblong ſquares. And (to return to the courſe of the river Evenlode) at *Stunsfield*, a ſmall Village two miles from *Woodſtock*, was found, in the year 1713. a large and entire teſſellated Roman Pavement, thirty five foot in length, and twenty in breadth, and not above two foot under ground. The Superficies of it is all ſmooth and level, and it is compoſed of little ſquare pieces of Brick and Stone, of ſix different Colours, orderly diſpoſed into works, and ſtrongly cemented together upon a bed of Mortar, ſupported by ribb'd Arch-work underneath.]

Steeple-Aſton. Stunsfield.

Evenlode runs by no other place, remarkable; but * a little lower takes in a ſmall brook, upon which is ſeated *Woodſtock*, in Saxon Wuðeſtoc, *i. e.* a woody place, where King Etheldred heretofore held an aſſembly of the States, and enacted ſeveral Laws. Here is a magnificent Palace built by King *Henry* the firſt. [And (not to inſiſt upon the evidence of King Etheldred's calling a Council here,) it muſt have been a *Royal Seat* long before King Henry's time; ſince it was here, that King *Ælfred* tranſlated Boëtius *de Conſolatione Philoſophiæ*, as Dr. Plot has obſerv'd out of a MS. in the Cottonian Library. *Henry* the firſt alſo adjoin'd to the Palace] a large Park encloſs'd with a wall of Stone; which John Rous affirms to have been the firſt Park in England, though we meet with theſe words, *Parca ſylveſtris beſtiarum*, more than once in Domeſday-book. But afterwards, they encreas'd to ſo great a number, that there were computed more in England, than in all the Chriſtian world beſides; ſo great delight did our anceſtors take, in this noble ſport of Hunting.

*After a long courſe, C. Woodſtock. First Park in England.

[(Through this Park, runs the Conſular way called *Akemanſtreet*, in a raiſed bank; entring it at *Wotton-gate*, and going out of it at *Mapleton-well*.)]

Our Hiſtories report, that King Henry the ſecond, being deeply enamour'd with *Roſamund Clifford* (whoſe extraordinary beauty, and other accompliſhments, drove the thoughts of all other women from his heart, and made her commonly called *Roſa Mundi*, the Roſe of the World;) to ſecure her from the reſtleſs jealouſie of his *Juno* Queen, built in this place a Labyrinth, where the many windings and turnings made an inextricable maze; yet, at preſent we ſee no remains of it. Labyrinth.

[Thus, the Park and Manour of *Woodſtock* continued in the Crown, till the fourth year of Q. Anne; in which her Majeſty (enabled thereunto by Act of Parliament) granted the Intereſt of the Crown in the Honour and Manour of *Woodſtock* and Hundred of *Wotton*, to *John* Duke of *Marlborough* and his heirs, as a reward of his *eminent and unparallel'd Services* (as they are deſervedly ſtiled by the Voice of the Nation, in Parliament,) and for perpetuating the Memory thereof. For, being conſtituted Captain-General of her Majeſty's Forces, and having in the firſt year of her reign ſecured and extended the frontier of *Holland*, by the taking of ſeveral Towns from the *French*, and obliging them to ſeek ſhelter behind their Lines; and alſo, the next Campaign, having added all the Country between the *Rhine* and the *Maes* to the Conqueſts of the preceding year; He did, in the year 1704. (after a long and difficult march to the Banks of the *Danube*, made with the utmoſt diligence, ſecrecy, and good conduct) attack and force the *Bavarians*, aſſiſted by the *French*, in their ſtrong Intrenchments at *Schellenberg*: After which, he fought the Enemy a ſecond time, and, although they had been reinforced by a Royal Army of the French King's beſt troops, and were commanded by a Marſhal of *France*, and had the advantages both of number and ſituation, he *did* (to uſe the Language of the Great Council of the Land) *gain as abſolute and glorious a Victory, as is recorded in the Hiſtory of any Age.* The Empire being thus reſcued, chiefly by his conduct and bravery, from the immediate ruin to which the defection of the Duke of *Bavaria* had expoſed it; he was made a Prince thereof by the Emperor, from whom he afterwards received a Grant of the Lordſhip of *Mindelheim*, and is diſtinguiſhed throughout the Empire by the ſtile and title of *Prince of Mindelheim*. And the field of this glorious Victory being at or near *Blenheim*, and the battle from thence called the *Battle of Blenheim*; accordingly, that noble and magnificent Houſe erected within this Manour of Woodſtock *as a Monument of his glorious Actions* (for ſo the Parliament expreſſes it,) is called *The Houſe, or Caſtle of Blenheim*; adorned with ſpacious and beautiful Gardens, and all the other Accommodations and Ornaments, ſuitable to ſo ſtately a Fabrick.

Duke of Marlborough. Stat. 3 Ann. Prince of Mindelheim. Blenheim-Caſtle.

The ſucceeding Victories of *Ramellies*, *Audenarde*, *Blarignies*, &c. whereby this great General did exceedingly increaſe his former Glories, and for which he received the Solemn Thanks of the Nation in Parliament; fall not within the compaſs of this Deſign, but make the far brighteſt part of the Hiſtory of that Reign.

As to the Town of *Woodſtock*; it was chiefly ſupported by the reſort of our Kings and Queens thither; but that Reſort being diſuſed, it fell to decay; in conſideration

whereof, and for the recovery of it, a Statute passed in Parliament, in the eighteenth year of Queen Elizabeth, to make it a Staple of *Wools*.]

* Ann. 1607. † Alumnus suus. Jeffery Chaucer.

Having * now nothing else to be proud of, it boasts of the honour of being the † birth-place of our English *Homer*, *Jeffrey Chaucer*: To whom, and some other of our English Poets, I may apply what the learned Italian sung of *Homer* and other Greeks,

——— *Hic ille est, cujus de gurgite sacro*
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.

This he, to whose immortal spring of wit
Each water Poet owes his rivulet.

For he, defying every rival in wit, and leaving all our Poetasters at a long distance behind him,

——— *jam monte potitus,*
Ridet anhelantem dura ad fastigia turbam.

Sits down in triumph on the conquer'd height,
And smiles to see unequal Rivals sweat.

[Of late years also, this Town hath given the title of Viscount to *William Bentinck*, who was created, at the same time, Earl of Portland.]

Godstow.

The *Isis*, when it has taken-in the *Evenlode*, divides its Chanel, and cuts out many pleasant Islands, among which stood *Godstow*, *i. e.* The place of God, a Nunnery [said to be] founded by one *Ida*, a rich widow, and to have been improv'd and endow'd by King *John*, to the intent those holy Virgins might (according to the devotion of that age) pray for the Souls of King *Henry* the second, his Father, and *Rosamund*: for she was buried here with this rhyming Epitaph:

Hac jacet in tumbâ Rosa mundi, non Rosa munda,
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.

Rose of the world, not Rose the fresh pure flow'r,
Within this Tomb hath taken up her bow'r;
She stinketh now and nothing sweet doth smell,
Which earst was wont to savour passing well.

[But the name of the Foundress was really *Editha*, an eminent and devout matron, who, upon a plot of ground given by *John de St. John*, erected it at her own charge; and at the latter end of December An. 1138. it was dedicated by *Alexander* Bishop of Lincoln, to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. John Baptist. The additional endowment, by King John, before-mentioned, may also probably be a mistake for Richard the first, who, we find, in the first year of his reign, gave a large Charter to this Abbey. If it be an error, it is likely it arose from *Thomas Walsingham*'s attributing the whole foundation to King *John*, and the occasion of building it, to a prophecy of *Merlin*.]

The Isis, before its streams are again united, meets with Cherwell, which, coming out of Northamptonshire, flows almost through the middle of this County. It first waters *Banbury*, formerly Banerbyrig, where Kynric the West-Saxon † is said to have overcome the poor Britains (fighting stoutly for their Lives and Liberties,) in a memorable battle. [But yet it may be questioned, whether this place can justly lay claim to the Battle; which the Saxon-Annals expressly say, was at Beranbyrig; and this is proved * before, to be most probably in Wiltshire. But wherever it was fought; the success of it does not seem to belong *entirely* to the Saxons. It is true, before that, they had been too hard for the Britains in several engagements: but here, the whole strength of this people in the mid-land parts, was united, and they were so numerous as to divide their army into nine battalions; so that by the assistance of their numbers and resolution, our Historians confess they bore up so well, that when night came, the battle was depending. And it is more than probable, if our Writers would but speak out, that they had the better of the Saxons at this turn. For whereas this happen'd in 556, we find they held their garrisons in this County till the year 571, or, as some Writers say, 580; which they could hardly be suppos'd to do, had the Victory been so compleat. But what seems of greatest moment in this matter, is the manner in which the Saxon Chronicle relates this Engagement. The only objection perhaps that lies against the authority of that Book, is, partiality to the Saxons against the poor Britains, in the course of those wars; and yet upon this occasion it is content barely to tell us, ‖ that *Cynric and Ceawlin fought with the Britains at Beranbyrig*: which (as we may gather from other Instances) had not likely been let pass without express mention of the Victory, if it had fallen to the share of the Saxons.] In the last age [save one] Richard Nevil Earl of Warwick, fighting for the Lancastrian Interest, gave such an absolute defeat to the York party [near this place,] that he soon after took the distress'd King Edward 4, and carry'd him off prisoner. [This battle was fought on a fair plain call'd *Danes-more* nigh *Edgcot* in the County of Northampton, within three miles of *Banbury*. And some of our Historians give a more favourable account of it on the Yorkside; namely, that the fortune of the day was not decisive; but that the Earl of *Pembroke* and Lord *Stafford* taking up their quarters at *Banbury*, quarrel'd for an Inn; which gave the Earl of Warwick an opportunity to set upon them, and to take the Earl of Pembroke and Sir Richard Herbert, prisoners; who were barbarously beheaded. After which, upon a treacherous overture of peace, the Earl of Warwick surpris'd the King at *Wolvey*, and carried him Prisoner to *Warwick*.] The Town, at present, is most famous for making good Cheese. (*a*) It has a Castle, built by Alexander Bishop of Lincoln (for this manour belong'd to that See) who in his way of living consulted state and grandeur, more than ease and safety, and brought

Banbury.

† Overcame, C.

* See p. 128.

‖ Chron. Sax. *sub* Ann. 556. Danes-more.

(*a*) There is a credible Story, that while *Philemon Holland* was carrying on his English edition of the *Britannia*, Mr. *Camden* came accidentally to the Press, when this sheet was working off; and looking on, he found, that to his own observation of *Banbury* being famous for *Cheese*, the Translator had added *Cakes* and *Ale*. But Mr. *Camden* thinking it too light an expression, chang'd the word *Ale* into *Zeal*; and so it pass'd, to the great indignation of the *Puritans*, who abounded in th[illegible]own.

very

very many miſchiefs on himſelf by his vain and expenſive buildings. Give me leave to add one remark; that the Coins of Roman Emperors, found here and in the fields adjoyning, are a fair argument for the antiquity of this place. [In the year 1626. *William* Lord *Knollys* of Grays-Court, Viſcount Walingford, was created Earl of *Banbury*.]

Broughton. I muſt not here paſs by *Broughton*, the ſeat of *Richard Fines* or *Fenis*, to whom and to the heirs of his body, King James [the firſt,] in the firſt year of his reign, *granted and confirmed the name, ſtile, title, degree, dignity, and honour of Baron* Say *and* Sele; he being deſcended in a right line from *James Fienes* Lord *Say* and *Sele*, who was High Treaſurer of England in the reign of Henry the ſixth. The *Chervel*, for many miles after it has left *Banbury*, ſees nothing but well cultivated Fields, and delightful Meadows; among which ſtands *Iſlip*, formerly *Ghiſtlipe*, the birthplace of King Edward (whom, for his piety and chaſtity, our anceſtors honour'd with the title of *Confeſſor*;) as he himſelf witneſſes in his original Charter, whereby he gives this his manour to the Church of Weſtminſter: [the greateſt part of which Charter, being lately diſcovered, is now printed in the original Saxon. This place is called in the Pipe-rolls of Henry the ſecond, *Hilteſleape*; in a Charter of Henry the ſecond, *Ileſlepe*; and in a Preſentation of the Abbey of Weſtminſter, 6 Henry 3. *Ighteſlep*. But in the ſaid * original Charter, it is call'd Ιιδγlepe, which is eaſily melted into *Iſlep* or *Iſlip*, by caſting away the initial G; in the ſame manner that Ιγþeppic is changed into *Ipſwich*, and *Gifteley* near Oxford into *Iſley*. In the *Chapel* here, which is call'd the *King's Chapel*, there ſtood, not many years ſince, a Font; the very ſame (as Tradition has conſtantly deliver'd it down) wherein *Edward* the Confeſſor was baptiz'd. But this, being put to an indecent uſe, as well as the Chapel, was at laſt piouſly reſcu'd from it, and remov'd to the garden of Sir *Henry Brown* Baronet, of *Nether Riddington* in this County. The Church continues in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter of *Weſtminſter*: the late Rector, Dr. *Robert South*, at his own expence built a new decent Chancel, and a beautiful Parſonage-houſe, with other Accommodations belonging thereunto.] Near this, is *Hedindon*, which King John gave for a Barony to Thomas Baſſet. [Tradition ſays, it was in the Saxon times a nurſery of the King's children: and it ſeems likewiſe to have had a Royal ſeat, where King Ethelred reſided; particularly, when he granted a Charter to the Monaſtery of St. *Frideſwide*, wherein the date is thus mention'd (*This privilege was idith in Heddington*;) and afterward in Latin (*Scripta fuit hæc cedula juſſu præfati Regis in villa Regia, &c.*) *i. e.* This Schedule was written, at the command of the fore-mentioned King, in the *Royal Vill*, &c. Another Argument of a Royal Seat here, was a Free-Chapel, exempt from all Cuſtoms due to the Biſhop of Lincoln and Archdeacon of Oxford; which *Maud* the Empreſs confirm'd to the Church of St. *Frideſwide*.]

Burceſter. At Iſlip, the Cherwel is joyned from the eaſt with a ſmall brook which runs by *Burceſter*, in Saxon Bupenceaꝛtep and Bepnaceaꝛtep, [perhaps, as much as to ſay *Birini caſtrum*; implying it to be a frontier-garriſon of the Weſt-Saxons againſt the Mercians, and raiſed out of the ruins of *Alcheſter*, by the advice and aſſiſtance of *Birinus* Biſhop of Dorcheſter.] A Town of ancient name, but where I have obſerv'd nothing of [Engliſh] Antiquity; only, that *Gilbert Baſſet*, and *Egeline de Courtney* his wife, in the reign of Henry the ſecond, built here a little Monaſtery in honour of St. [*Mary* and] *Edburg*; [(the memory of the latter being ſtill preſerved in S. *Edburg*'s Well, and *Tadbury*-*walk*, corruptly for *The Edbury-walk*:)] and, that the Barons *Le Strange* of *Knocking*, were * lately Lords of this place. [Here is a fair and ſpacious Church; and, in the diviſion of *Kings-end*, ſtands a pleaſant and convenient ſeat of Mr. *John Coker* Lord of that manour. Moſt of the lands in *Market-end* are part of the eſtate of Sir *William Glynne* Baronet, whoſe beautiful ſeat is within two miles, at *Ambroſden*; where the Pariſh-Church is neat and well-adorn'd, and the Vicarage-houſe adjoyning, of great ſtrength and good proſpect, built in the year 1638. at the ſole charge of Dr. *John Stubbing*, the then worthy Vicar.] Towards the weſt, are ſome few remains of an old deſerted Station, which they call *Alcheſter*, perhaps inſtead of *Aldcheſter*, or the old *Caſtrum*. [The bounds of this quadrangular Camp or Garriſon, are ſtill viſible; though the *area* or ſite of it has been, for a long time, part of the common field of *Wendlebury*. The reaſon of the name is an evidence of it's Antiquity, whether we make it *Aldcheſter*; or *Allecti caſtrum*, from the Roman Allectus, an Opinion ingeniouſly deliver'd, and maintain'd with much ſhew of truth in a ſhort Hiſtory of *Alcheſter*, the original MS. whereof was preſented to Sir *William Glynne* by the learned and pious Mr. *Samuel Blackwell*, B. D. late Vicar of *Burceſter*, and now Rector of *Brampton* in the County of *Northampton*.] Through this Camp is a military way, from Wallingford, as the neighbours believe, to Banbury. They call this *Akeman-ſtreet-way*, a ridge whereof [is ſaid to] appear for ſome miles together on the deep plains of *Otmore*, often overflow'd in winter. [But upon a nearer view of the courſe of *Akeman-ſtreet*, the Conſular way; it does not paſs thither through *Otmore*; but coming down from *Tuchwic-grounds* in the common road from *Ailsbury* to *Biſter*, and paſſing over that marſhy vale, which gave name to the neighbouring town of *Merſh*, it leaves there ſome tracks of a ſtony ridge yet viſible and uſeful, and croſſes the rivulet at *Worden-pool* or *Steanford*; where it enters the County of Oxford and pariſh of Ambroſden; whence it aſcends to *Black-thorn-hill*, and, paſſing croſs *Wrechwic-green*, extends on the north-ſide of *Gravenhull* wood, over the brook at *Langford*, and ſo leads cloſe by the north-bounds of *Alcheſter*, as far as Cheſterton: † whence it goes to *Kirtlington* town's end, and ſo over *Cherwell* near *Tackley* to *Woodſtock-park*, which it enters near *Wooton*-gate, and paſſes out again at *Mapleton*-well near *Stunsfield-ſtile*, whence it holds on again as far as *Stunsfield*; and all this way in a rais'd bank. But here breaking off (though ſtill keeping it's name) it goes over the *Evenlode* to *Wilcot*, and ſo to *Ramſden*: a little beyond which village, at a place call'd *Witty-green*, it may be ſeen again for a little way; but from thence to *Aſtally*, over *Aſtal-bridge*; and ſo through the fields till it comes to *Brodwell-grove*, it is ſcarce viſible; but there it is as plain again as any where elſe, holding a ſtrait courſe into Gloceſterſhire, and ſo towards *Bathe*, the old *Akeman-ceaſter*.

There is indeed, an old way which ſeems to have led from *Alcheſter* to *Wallingford*, part whereof is to be ſeen at this day, running quite croſs *Otmore*; but it is not by any means the *Akeman-ſtreet*, though the people hereabouts call it by that name. There are in this County ſeveral branches running from this great road, which

* Antiq. of Ambroſden, p. 50.

† Plot. p. 319.

which are describ'd at large by the curious Dr. *Plot* in his natural History of this County; to whom the Reader is refer'd for a more distinct Information concerning them.

Weston. At a little distance is *Weston* on the green, the seat of a branch of the Family of *Noris*;

Merton. and *Merton*, where was found a Danish Spur,

† Mon. Dan. J. 1. c. 7. p. 50. Fig E. answering the figure of that in † *Olaus Wormius*; which, together with the meeting of two military ways near it, induc'd a late Author to believe that this is the very place where *Æthelred* and *Ælfred* fought with the Danes, in the year 871.]

But where the Cherwel flows along with the Isis, and meets it; and where their divided streams make several little sweet and pleasant Islands; is seated on a rising Vale the most famous University of *Oxford*, in Saxon Oxenpopo; our most noble *Athens*, the seat of our English Muses, the Prop and the Pillar, nay the Sun, the Eye, the very Soul, of the Nation: The most celebrated Fountain of Wisdom and Learning, from whence Religion, Letters, and good Manners, are plentifully diffused thro' the whole Kingdom. A delicate and most beautiful City, whether we respect the neatness of private buildings, or the stateliness of publick structures, or the healthy and pleasant situation. For the plain on which it stands, is *walled in*, as it were, with hills of * *wood*; which keeping out on one side the pestilential south-wind, and on the other, the tempestuous west, admit only the purifying east, and the north, which disperses all unwholsom vapours. From which delightful situation, Authors tell us, it was heretofore call'd *Bellositum*. Some writers fansy that this City, in the British times, had the name of *Caer-Vortigern* and *Caer-Vember*, and that it was built by God knows what *Vortigerns* or *Mempricius*. Whatever it's name was under the Britains, it is certain the Saxons call'd it Oxenpopo; in the same sense, no doubt, as the Grecians had their *Bosphorus*, and the Germans their *Ochenfurt* upon the river *Oder*; that is, *a ford of Oxen*. In which sense, it is still call'd by the Welsh, *Rhid-Ychen*. Yet Leland, with some shew of probability, derives the name from the river *Ous*, in Latin *Isis*, and believes it to have been heretofore call'd *Ousford*; since the little Islands which the river here makes, are call'd *Ousney*.

OXFORD.

* See before, p. 251.

Wise Antiquity (as we read in our Chronicles) did even in the British age consecrate this place to the Muses; whom they transplanted hither, as to a more fertile nursery, from

V. *Wiltshire*, and *Glocester-shire*, & Somr. Gloss. in voc. *Greglada*. Lib. 2. de natura rerum. *Grick-lade*, now a small town in Wiltshire Alexander Nechan. writes thus, Italy *challenges the glory of Civil Law*; *Divinity and the Liberal Arts make* Paris *preferable to all other Cities*; *Wisdom also, and Learning, have long flourish'd at* Oxford; *and according to the prophecy of Merlin, shall in due time pass from thence to* Ireland. But in the Saxon age (remarkable for the continual ruin and subversion of towns and cities,) this place underwent the common fate; and, during many years, was famous for nothing but the reliques

Frideswide. of St. *Frideswide*, a Virgin of great esteem for the sanctity of her life, and first reputed a Saint on this occasion: When by a solemn vow she had devoted her self to the service of God and a single life, Earl *Algar* courted her for a wife, and pursuing her, was miraculously (as the Story goes) struck blind. *This Lady* (as we read in William of Malmesbury) *built here a Religious house as a trophy of her preserv'd Virginity; into which Monastery, when, in the time of Ethelred, several Danes sentenc'd to death were fled for refuge; the enraged Saxons burnt them and the house together. But afterwards the penitent King cleans'd the Sanctuary, rebuilt the Monastery, restor'd the old endowment, and added new possessions: and at last Roger Bishop of Salisbury gave the place to one* Wimund, *a very learned Canon Regular, who there setled a perpetual Society of such Regular Canons for the service of God*; [and became the first Prior of them.]

But, leaving these matters, let us return to the University. The Danish storms being pretty well blown over, that pious Prince King Ælfred restor'd the Muses (who had suffer'd a long exile) to their former habitation, and built three Colleges, one for Grammarians, another for Philosophers, and a third for Divinity. [Of which, *John Rouse* of Warwick gives this account; that the first was founded at the East-end of *High-street*, endow'd with competent Salaries for twenty six Grammarians, and call'd *Little-University-Hall*: the second in *School-street*, for the maintenance of twenty six Students in Logick and Philosophy, and call'd the *Less-University-Hall*: and the third in *High-street*, near to the first, but higher to the West, with endowment for twenty six Divines, and call'd *Great-University-Hall*, now University-College.] But you have a yet larger account of this, in the old Annals of the Monastery of Winchester: *In the year of our Lord* DCCCVI, *in the second year of St.* * *Grimbald's coming over into England, the University of Oxford was founded; the first Regents there, and Readers in Divinity, were St. Neot an Abbot and eminent Professor of Theology, and S. Grimbald an eloquent and most excellent Interpreter of the holy Scriptures: Grammar and Rhetorick were taught by Asserius a Monk, a man of extraordinary learning: Logick, Musick, and Arithmetick, were read by John, Monk of St. Davids: Geometry and Astronomy were profess'd by John a Monk and Collegue of St. Grimbald, a man of a sharp wit and immense knowledge. These Lectures were often honour'd with the presence of the most illustrious and invincible Monarch King Ælfred, whose memory to every judicious taste shall be always sweeter than honey.* Soon after this (as we read in a very fair MS. copy of that Asserius, who was himself at the same time a Professor in this place; [(‖ or of some other Writer who has added the relation to the history of Asserius,)] *there arose a sharp and grievous dissention between Grymbold and those learned men whom he brought hither with him, and the old Scholars whom he found here at his coming; for these absolutely refus'd to comply with the Statutes, Institutions, and Forms of reading, prescrib'd by Grymbold. The difference proceeded to no great height for the space of three years, yet there was always a private grudge and enmity between them, which soon after broke out with the greatest violence imaginable. To appease these tumults, the most invincible King Ælfred, being inform'd of the Faction by a message and complaint from Grymbold, came to Oxford with design to accommodate matters, and submitted to a great deal of pains and patience to hear the cause and complaint of both parties. The controversie depended upon this; The old Scholars maintain'd, that before the coming of Grymbold to Oxford, learning did here flourish, though the Students were then less in number than they had formerly been, by reason that very many of them had been expell'd by the cruel tyranny of Pagans. They further declar'd and prov'd, and this by the undoubted testimony of their ancient Annals, that good orders and constitutions for the government of that place had been made before by men of great piety and learning, such as Gildas, Melkin, Nennius, Kentigern, and others, who had there prosecuted their studies even to old age, and manag'd all things happily with peace and quiet: and that St. German coming to Oxford, and residing there half a year, what time he*

886.

* He dy'd, 803, Chron. Sax.

‖ Usser. Primord. p. 184.

went

went through all England to preach down the Pelagian Heresy, did exceedingly approve of their rules and orders. The King, with incredible humility, and great attention, heard out both parties, earnestly exorting them with pious and healing Entreaties, to preserve love and amity with one another. Upon this, he left them, in hopes that both parties would follow his advice, and obey his instructions. But Grymbold resenting these proceedings, retir'd immediately to the Monastery at Winchester, which King Ælfred had lately founded: and soon after, he got his tomb to be remov'd thither to him; in which he had design'd his bones should be put after his decease. This was in a vault under the chancel of the Church of St. Peters in Oxford; which Church the said Grymbold had raised from the ground, of stones hewn and carv'd with great art and beauty.

This happy Restauration of Learning receiv'd two or three interruptions in the space of a few years. For in the reign of King Ethelred, the Danes sack'd and burn'd the City; [(probably, out of revenge for the injuries which they had done them in the year 1002, when, upon the King's Commission to kill all the Danes in England, the Execution at Oxford was more particularly severe:)] And soon after, Harold sirnam'd * Harefoot, was so incens'd against the place for the death of some of his friends in a tumult, and prosecuted his revenge in so barbarous a manner, that the Scholars were miserably driven from their studies; and the University, a sad spectacle, lay as it were expiring, till the time of the Conquerour; when (as some say) he also besieg'd and took this City: but those who write so, [may possibly] have been impos'd on, by reading in faulty copies *Oxonia* instead of *Exonia*. [However, all the Copies of *Matthew Paris* and *Roger Wendover* call it *Oxonia*; which is confirm'd as well by other Authorities, as an old Tradition, that while the Conqueror was in his march to the north, for the quiet of these parts, he came to Oxford; which refusing to yield to him, and a soldier from the wall highly affronting him, he storm'd it on the north-side; and getting possession, gave the greatest part of the City to *Robert de Oily*; who, in the *Survey*, had, within the walls and without, forty two houses inhabited, and eight lying waste.] And that it was even then a place of study, we may learn from the express words of Ingulphus who flourish'd in that age: *I Ingulph being first placed at Westminster, was afterward remov'd to the* Study *of Oxford, where, in the learning of Aristotle, I improv'd beyond most of those who were of equal years with me, &c.* For what we now call Universities they call'd *Studies*, as I shall by and by observe; [and, tho' some have doubted, whether this passage was genuine, the † Editors of *Ingulphus* found it in all the Copies.] However, about this time the City was so impoverish'd, that whereas (according to the General Survey) there were reckon'd within and without the walls seven hundred and fifty houses, besides twenty four mansions upon the walls; five hundred of them were not able to pay the geld or tax: When (to speak from the authority of the same Domesday-book) this City *paid for toll and gable and other customs, yearly to the King, twenty pounds and six sextaries of honey, and to Earl Algar ten pounds.* A little while after, *Robert de Oily*, a noble Norman before-mention'd, when for the reward of his services he had received from the Conqueror a large portion of lands in this county; he did [(by order of the King, who doubted of the Fidelity of those Parts,)] build a castle on the west-side of the City [Anno 1071,] fortified with large trenches and rampires; and in it * a Parish-Church dedicated to St. George; to which the Parishioners not having free access, when the Empress Maud was closely besieg'd in this castle by King Stephen, the Chapel of St. Thomas hard by [(west-ward from the Castle,)] was built for that purpose. He is supposed likewise to have surrounded the City with new Walls, which Age is now wearing away apace. Robert his Nephew, son of his brother Nigel, Chamberlain to King Henry the first, by persuasion of his wife *Edith*, daughter of *Furn*, who had formerly been Concubine to that Prince, did, in the island-meadows nigh the Castle, build *Oseney* Abbey, which the ruins of the walls still shew to have been very large. [Hereby she designed to expiate the sins of her former unchast life; and, to prevail with her husband, told him a story of the chattering of Birds, and the Interpretation of a Friar; which Legendary tale, Leland tells us, was painted near her Tomb in that Abbey.]

At the same time (as we read in the Register of the said Abbey of *Oseney*) Robert Pulein *began to read the holy Scriptures at Oxford, which were before grown almost out of use in England. This person, after he had much profited the English and French Churches by his good doctrine, was invited to Rome by Pope Lucius 2, and promoted to the dignity of Chancellour of that See.* To the same purpose, *John Rous* of Warwick writes thus. *By the care of King Henry the first, the Lecture of Divinity, which had been long intermitted, began again to flourish, and this Prince built there a new Palace, which was afterward converted, by King* Edward *the second, into a Convent for Carmelite Friers.* But long before this conversion, there was born in that Palace the truly Lion-hearted Prince, King *Richard* the first, commonly call'd *Ceur de Lion*, a Monarch of a great and elevated Soul, born for the glory of England and protection of the Christian World, and for the terror and confusion of Pagans and Infidels. Upon whose death a Poet of that age has these tolerable verses:

Viscera Carleolum, corpus Fons servat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richarde, tuum.
In tria dividitur unus, qui plus fuit uno,
Nec supereſt uno gloria tanta viro.

Hic Richarde jacos, sed mors ſi cederet armis,
Victa timore tui, cederet ipſa tuis.

Great Richard's body's at Fontevrault shown,
His bowels at Carlisle, his head at Roan,
He now makes three, because too great for one.

Richard lies dead; but death had fear'd his power,
Could this proud Tyrant own a Conquerour.

[Upon the ground of the Chamber wherein this Prince was born, the Carmelites built a Belfrey and Tower, of which they used to boast, as the place of his Nativity.]

The City being thus adorn'd with buildings, many Students began to flock hither as to the common Mart of Learning and Virtue. So that learning here quickly reviv'd, chiefly through the care of the foresaid *Robert Pulein*, a Man born to promote the Interest of the learned World, who spar'd no trouble nor pains to cleanse and open the fountains of the Muses

* Leripes.

* A Church for Canons Secular of the Order of St. Austin. *Reg.* says, that *Reg. de Iveri* was Co-founder. 1074.

Oseney Abbey. 1129.

Divinity-Lectures.

Richard ceur de Lion.

† Ann. 1684.

(which had been so miserably dried and obstructed) under the favour and protection of King *Henry* the first, King *Henry* the second, and *Richard* his son, whom I mention'd just now. And he met with such success in his endeavours, that in the reign of King *John*, there were three thousand Students in this place, who went away all together, some to *Reading*, and some to *Cambridge*, [*Maidstone*, *Salisbury*, and other places,] when they could no longer bear the abuses of the rude and insolent Citizens; but when these tumults were appeas'd, they soon after return'd. [This happen'd An. 1209, the 10th of King *John*, upon a Clerk in Oxford accidentally killing a woman; and complaint being made to the King then at *Woodstock*, he commanded two of the Scholars (who, upon suspicion of that fact, had been imprison'd by the Towns-men) to be immediately hang'd without the City-walls. This so much offended and frighted the poor Scholars, that they all deserted the Town. But the Inhabitants, being soon sensible of the desolation and poverty which they had brought upon themselves, did upon their knees deprecate the fault, at *Westminster*, before *Nicholas* the Pope's Legate, and submitted to publick Penance. Upon which, the dispersed Scholars, after five years absence, return'd to Oxford, and obtain'd new Privileges, for their more *effectual* protection.]

Establishment of the University.

Then, and in the times following, as Divine Providence seem'd to set apart this City for a seat of the Muses, so did the same Providence raise up a great number of excellent Princes and Prelates, who exercis'd their piety and bounty in this place for the promoting and encouraging of Arts and good Literature. And when King *Henry* the third came hither and visited the Shrine of S. *Frideswide*, which was before thought a dangerous crime in any Prince, and so took away that superstitious scruple, which had before hindred several Kings from entring within the walls of *Oxford*: He here conven'd a Parliament to adjust the differences between him and the Barons, and at that time confirm'd the privileges granted to the University by his Predecessors, and added some new ones of his own. After which, the number of learned men so far increas'd, as to afford a constant supply of persons qualified with divine and human knowledge, for the discharge of Offices in Church and State. So that *Matthew Paris* expressly calls *Oxford*, *The second School of the Church after Paris, nay the very foundation of the Church.* [The occasion upon which he gave the University such an honourable title, An. 1256, was the Bishop of Lincoln's encroaching upon the Liberties of the University. Whereupon they sent Delegates to the King at St. *Albans*; to whom he made this remarkable Address in behalf of them: *O our Lord (for the Lord's sake) take care of the Church, which is now in a tottering state. The University of Paris, the mother and mistress of so many holy Prelates, is greatly disturbed. And if the University of Oxford (which is the* second School *of the Church, yea the very foundation of the Church) be disturbed at the same time, it is much to be feared, that the whole Church will be ruined and undone.*] For the Popes of Rome had before honour'd this place with the title of an *University*; which, at that time, in their Decretals, they allow'd only to *Paris*, *Oxford*, *Bononia*, and *Salamanca*. And in the Council of *Vienna*, it was determin'd, That *Schools for the Hebrew, Arabic, and Chaldee tongues should be erected in the* Studies *of Paris, Oxford, Bononia, and Salamanca* (as the most eminent,) *that the knowledge of those Languages might be hereby propagated and encouraged: and that out of men of the Catholick Communion, furnished with sufficient abilities, two should be chosen for the profession of each Tongue. For the maintenance of which Professors in Oxford, all the Prelates in England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales, and all Monasteries, Chapters, Convents, Colleges, exempt and not exempt, and all Rectors of Parish-Churches, should make a yearly contribution.* In which words one may easily observe, that *Oxford* was the chief School in England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland; and that those places which we now call Academies and Universities, were in former ages stily call'd *Studies*: as St. *Hierom* speaks of the *flourishing* Studies *of France*. For the name of *University*, for publick Schools of Learning, obtain'd first about the reign of King *Henry* the third, and, if I am not mistaken, this word did not at first so much signifie the *Place* of study, as the *Society of Students*. But perhaps this may seem out of my road.

Universities call'd Studies. Epist. ad Rusticum Monachum.

Now, the worthy Patrons and Favourers of Learning began to furnish the City and Suburbs with stately Colleges, Halls, and Schools, and to endow them with ample Revenues; (for before this time, the greatest part of the University stood without North-gate:) In the reign of King *Henry* the third, *John Baliol* of *Bernard*-castle, who died in the year 1269, Father of *John Baliol* King of *Scots*, founded Baliol-College, and gave name to it. [During his life, he settled yearly Exhibitions upon some Scholars, till he should provide them a fit house and other accommodations. And at his death, a little before Whitsuntide, An. 1269, he recommended to his Wife and Executors this pious project. Upon which, his Relict *Dervorguill* settl'd those Exhibitioners in a Tenement which she hir'd of the University in *Horsmunger-street* now *Canditch*, and prescrib'd Statutes for their government, An. 1282. Afterwards in the year 1284 she purchas'd another tenement near the same place, call'd *Mary's-Hall*; and when she had repair'd it, the Society were here settled by her Charter; confirm'd by her son Sir *John de Baliol*, afterwards King of Scots, and by *Oliver* Bishop of Lincoln.] Soon after, *Walter Merton*, Bishop of *Rochester*, transferr'd the College which he had built [at *Maldon*] in *Surrey*, in the year * 1264, to *Oxford*, [(viz. to St. *John Baptist*-*street*,) ann. 1267;] which he endowed, and call'd *Merton*-College, [and it received the last Statutes of the wise Founder, in the year 1274.] Then, *William* Archdeacon of *Durham* repair'd and restor'd the Foundation of King *Alfred*; now call'd *University*-College. [Which restoration is by Stow and Holinshed ascrib'd to *William Caerliph* Bishop of Durham, in the reign of William the Conquerour: and by Leland, as fally, to *William Shirwood* Chancellor of Lincoln. But undoubtedly it belongs to *William* Archdeacon of Durham, who, dying in the year 1249, left three hundred and ten Marks to the Chancellour and Masters of the University for the maintenance of ten, eleven, or twelve, Masters; with which money, about thirty years after the Donor's death, a Society was here established An. 1280, and their Statutes prescrib'd by the University in the year 1292. This College hath been lately much enlarged by the generous Benefaction of Dr. *John Radcliff*; who gave by Will the Sum of five thousand pounds, for new building of the Master's Lodgings, together with Chambers for two new Fellows, by him instituted for the study of Physick; for whose maintenance an honourable Salary is also appointed, for ten years; *the half of which time at least* (as the words of the Will are)

Colleges, Halls, and Schools.

Book of Mark-ros.

Baliol-Col-lege.

Canditch.

Mary's-Hall.

Merton-Col-lege.

* 1274, C. St. John Bap-tist-street.

University-College.

are) *they are to travel in parts beyond Sea, for their better Improvement.*]

About the time of the said Restoration, the Scholars having been somewhat rude to *Otto* the Pope's Legate (or rather his Horse-leach, sent hither to suck the blood of the poor people,) they were Excommunicated, and treated with great severity. At which time, as *Richard* of *Armagh* tells us, there were reckon'd in this University no less than thirty thousand Students.

Exeter-College. Hart-Hall. Arthur-Hall.

Under *Edward* 2. *Walter Stapledon* Bishop of *Exeter* built *Exeter*-College and *Hart*-Hall. [Upon his first design of a Foundation for Scholars, he purchas'd *Hart-Hall*, and *Arthur-Hall*, in the year 1314, and there instituted a Society for a Rector and twelve Scholars. But finding the place too narrow for his design, he bought ground for a new site in the Parish of S. *Mildred*; and, having built convenient Lodgings, he translated his Society to this house, call'd at first *Stapledon's-Inn*, and then *Exeter* College.]

Oriel-College. St. Mary-Hall.

The same King Edward the second, after his example, built a Royal College, commonly call'd *Oriel* and St. *Mary*-Hall. [For the honour of the Foundation of this College is attributed to King Edward the second, tho' he did little more than grant Licence to *Adam de Brom* his Almoner (Apr. 20. 1324.) to build and endow a College to be call'd by the name of St. *Mary's House*. To this Society King Edward the third, in the first year of his reign, gave a Tenement call'd *Le Oriele*; on which ground stands the College so called. The present St. *Mary-Hall* was a long time the Parsonage-house to the Rectors of St. *Mary's*; which Church, with it's appurtenances, being appropriated by K. Edward 2, An. 1325. to the College then founded by *Adam de Brom*, the house came also into their possession, and was soon after appropriated to the residence of Students.]

1318. Regist. Mon. Hide.

About this time, the Hebrew tongue began to be read by a Jewish Convert, *for whose stipend every Clerk in Oxford contributed one penny for every mark of his Ecclesiastical Revenue.*

Queens-College.

After this, Q. *Philippa* wife of K. *Edward* 3. built *Queens*-College. [For to her it owes it's name, but it's Foundation to her Chaplain *Robert de Eglesfield*, Rector of *Burgh* under *Stanmore* in Westmoreland; who, by the Queen's favour, in the year 1340, purchas'd the ground and erected a Collegiate-Hall to be call'd *Aula Scholarium Reginæ de Oxon.* The Revenues of it have been much improved by several Benefactors; and, under the government of the late Dr. *Timothy Halton*, was built a very fair Library. It was begun upon occasion of the Legacy of Dr. *Thomas Barlow*, the learned Bishop of Lincoln, and formerly Provost of this College, who by Will bestow'd upon it the greatest part of his Books; giving the rest to Bodley's Library, whereof he had been Keeper. A later Benefactor, Sir *Joseph Williamson*, Principal Secretary of State to King Charles the second, besides many other testimonies of his regard to this College (as the place of his education,) bequeathed to it by Will the Sum of six thousand Pounds; and this encouraged the then Provost Dr. *William Lancaster*, to lay the foundation of a new College, which (by the addition of his own large Bounty, and of other Benefactions) was a good way advanced before his death, and, when finished, will be a very stately, curious, and complete Fabrick.] Also, *Simon Islip*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, built

Canterbury-College.

Canterbury-College.

Northern and Southern Scholars.

The Scholars now abounding in peace and plenty, grew insolent, and divided into the factions of the Northern and Southern men, carrying-on the quarrel with open arms and all manner of hostility; upon which the Northern-men retir'd to *Stanford*, and begun to set-up publick Schools there. But after a few years, when the storm was blown over, and the feuds forgot, they all return'd hither, and Statutes were enacted to prohibit all persons from professing at *Stanford*, to the prejudice of *Oxford.*

New-College

About that time, *William Wickham*, Bishop of *Winchester*, built a magnificent Structure, call'd *New*-College, (into which the ripest Lads are every year transplanted from his other College at *Winchester.*) [The design of this College was laid in the year 1369; and the said Prelate, having at several times purchas'd ground sufficient for it, obtain'd the King's Licence, (June 30. An. 1379. 3 Richard the 2d;) and on the 5th of March following, did himself lay the first Stone. It was finish'd An. 1386, and on April the 14th the Warden and Fellows were admitted with solemn Procession.] Then, *Richard Aungerville*, Bishop of *Durham*, call'd *Philobiblos*, or, The Lover of Books, began a publick Library. [At his death, An. 1345, he left his voluminous Library to *Durham*-College, with liberty of access, upon certain conditions, to all Scholars. At the dissolution of which house, in the reign of *Henry* the eighth, some of the Books of this admirable collection were remov'd to the Publick Library, some to *Baliol*-College, and some came into the hands of Dr. *George Owen*, a Physician of *Godstow*, who bought the said College of Edward the sixth.] His Successor *Thomas de Hatfield* built *Durham*-College for the benefit of the Monks at *Durham*, [which was furnish'd and endowed by that great and generous Prelate, *Richard de Bury.*]

Durham-College.

Lincoln-College.

Richard Fleming, Bishop of *Lincoln*, founded *Lincoln*-College. [This was begun An. 1427. (6 of Henry the fifth,) for a Seminary of Divines to confute the Doctrines of *Wicliff*; and slightly endow'd with the Appropriation of three Parish-Churches in Oxford: and therefore wanted another Founder, *Thomas Rotheram*, Bishop of Lincoln, who in the year 1475. finish'd the building of the College, encreas'd their Revenues, and gave them Statutes, An. 1479. And, lately, they have receiv'd a very considerable Augmentation of Revenue, from the generous Bounty of the Lord *Crew*, the present Bishop of Durham; by which, the Head, and every Fellow and Scholar, is in actual possession, for himself and Successors, of a comfortable * addition to his former Support.]

* Head, 20 *l. per Ann.* Every Fellow, 10 *l.* Every Scholar and the Bible-Clark, 10 *l.* besides other Benefactions.

About the same time, the Benedictine Monks [as is commonly said] built *Gloucester*-College at their own proper cost and charges, where were constantly maintain'd two or three Monks of every House of that Order, who afterwards were to be Readers or Professors in their respective Convents. [But it appears by other accounts, that it was built by *John Giffard* Baron of *Brimsfield*; who, in the 11th of Edward the 1st, for the good of his soul and that of *Maud de Longspe* his wife, founded this Cell for the maintenance of thirteen Monks, from the Benedictine Convent of Gloucester. At the suppression of Religious-houses, it was given by Henry the eighth for a Palace to the Bishops of Oxford; but, returning to the Crown, was at last purchas'd by Sir *Thomas White*, Founder of St. *John's*-College; and being conveyed to the use of Principal and Scholars, was call'd *Gloucester-hall.* But it hath been since erected into a College, under the name of *Worcester-College*; being endow'd by Sir *Thomas Coke*, a Gentleman of that County.]

Gloucester-Hall.

Worcester-College.

To

To say nothing of the Canons of St. *Fridefwide*; there were erected no less than four beautiful Cells of Friars in the Suburbs, wherein there often flourish'd Men of considerable learning.

In the next age, during the reign of King Henry 5, *Henry Chichley* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, founded two eminent Colleges; one of which he dedicated to the memory of *All-Souls*.

All-Souls-College. [This College was begun by the said Arch-bishop (after the Foundation of a College and Hospital at *Higham-Ferrers*, the place of his nativity) in the year 1437. He endow'd it for a Warden and forty Fellows, chiefly with the lands of Priories-Alien dissolv'd in the second year of Henry the fifth. And, of late years, it hath been greatly adorn'd with a noble Library; owing to the large and generous Benefaction of Colonel *William Codrington*, a Member of this Society; who gave by Will six thousand Pounds for the building thereof, and (besides his own excellent Library) four thousand Pounds to be laid out in Books, for furnishing it.]

Magdalen-College. Not long after, *William Wainflet*, Bishop of *Winchester*, erected *Magdalen-College*, remarkable for the building, and fine situation, and pleasure of the adjoyning groves and walks. [This College was founded An. 1458. on the site and lands of the dissolv'd Hospital of St. *John's*, with so large endowments, and such conveniences of all kinds, that it is esteem'd one of the most noble Foundations in the Christian World.]

Divinity-School. At the same time, the *Divinity-School* was erected; a Work of such admirable Contrivance and Beauty, that the saying of *Xeuxis* may justly be inscrib'd upon it, *It is more easie to envy than to imitate this work.* [The ground on which it is built, was purchased by the University *ann.* 1427, and, upon several Contributions, the Structure was soon after begun; but was intermitted, till by the piety and bounty of *Humfrey the Good* Duke of Glocester, it was carried on, tho' not completed till 1480.]

Publick Library. Over this School was a Library, furnish'd with one hundred twenty nine choice Volumes, procur'd from *Italy* at the great expence of the same *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, a chief Patron and admirer of Learning. [Besides which number (valued at above a thousand pounds,) he gave one hundred twenty six Volumes more in the year 1440, and in 1443 a much greater number, besides considerable additions at his death, three years after.] However, most of these Books are long since embezell'd and converted to private uses. But since (may all happiness attend it) the worthy

Thomas Bodley. Sir *Thomas Bodley* Kt. formerly a Member of this University, with extraordinary charge, and indefatigable pains, * furnish'd a new Library in

* Is furnishing, C. the same place, with the best Books procur'd from all parts of the World: that the University might enjoy a publick *Arsenal* of Wisdom; and himself, immortal Honour. And since it was a

Plin. lib. 35. cap. 2. good custom of the Ancients, in all their Libraries to erect Statues of Gold, Silver, or Brass, both to those who had instituted them, and those who had adorn'd them with excellent Writings, that Time and Age might not triumph over their Memories, and that the Curiosity of Mankind might be satisfied, while they enquired after them and their Characters: For this reason, the Chancellor of the University, at the same time providing for the memorial of himself, did in this Library erect a Statue of Sir *Thomas Bodley*, that great friend and patron of Learning, with this Inscription:

THOMAS SACKVILLUS DORSETTIÆ COMES, SUMMUS ANGLIÆ THESAURARIUS, ET HUJUS ACADEMIÆ CANCELLARIUS, THOMÆ BODLEIO EQUITI AURATO, QUI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC INSTITUIT, HONORIS CAUSSA PIE POSUIT.

That is,

THOMAS SACKVIL EARL OF DORSET, LORD HIGH TREASURER OF ENGLAND, AND CHANCELLOR OF THIS UNIVERSITY, PIOUSLY ERECTED THIS MONUMENT, TO THE HONOUR OF SIR THOMAS BODLEY KNIGHT, WHO INSTITUTED THIS LIBRARY.

[The design of this Library was first laid, in the year 1597. By the pious Founder, the old Library of Duke *Humphrey* was repair'd, and fitted for the reception of Books, 1599, and an additional East-Gallery begun in the year 1610. Another Gallery on the West, projected by him, was rais'd, with a House of Convocation under it, An. 1638. But all these being too narrow to contain the vast accession of Books, there have been new Galleries erected over each side of the middle Isle, chiefly to receive the generous Legacy of *Thomas Barlow* Lord Bishop of Lincoln, who had been elected Keeper of this Library, An. 1652. And even before these, when one views the Catalogue of printed Books by Dr. *Hyde*, and the other of Manuscripts by Dr. *Bernard*, he must admire the prodigious treasure, and neither envy Rome her *Vatican*, nor *India* her Gold. Very lately, Dr. *John Radcliffe*, a Physician of great Eminence, hath by Will left the Sum of forty thousand Pounds for the building of another Publick Library, between the University-Church, and the Publick Schools; together with an honourable Salary of one hundred and fifty Pounds a year to a Keeper of the said Library, and one hundred Pounds a year for ever, to buy Books for the same.

Radcliffe's Library.

In the Reign of Henry the * eighth [(*ann.* 3.)] for the further advancement of Learning, *William Smith* Bishop of *Lincoln*, [and *William Sutton*, Esq;] built *Brazen-Nose*-College [(so called from a Hall, distinguished by that name;)] which, *ann.* 1572. was endow'd by that pious and good old man *Alexander Nowell*, Dean of St. *Pauls*, [with Exhibitions for thirteen Scholars. Of late years, it hath been adorn'd with a beautiful *Chapel*, *Library*, and *Cloysters*; the elegant structure whereof was begun in the year 1656, and the Chapel consecrated by the Bishop of Oxford An. 1666.] About the same time, *Richard Fox*, Bishop of *Winchester*, founded *Corpus-Christi*-College, [which was design'd for a Seminary of Monks to the Priory of St. *Swithin* in Winchester, An. 1513. But the Founder, diverted from that design, and assisted by *Hugh Oldham* Bishop of Exeter, establish'd it for a Society of Students, An. 1516, with Endowments so ample, and Statutes so admirable, as have made very many of it's members men of singular piety and learning.]

* Seventh, C.

Brazen-Nose-College.

Corpus-Christi-College.

After these, Cardinal *Wolsey* Arch-bishop of *York*, on the site of the Monastery of St. *Fridefwide*, began the most noble and ample Foundation of all others, which King *Henry* the eighth, with the addition of *Canterbury*-College, did richly endow, and gave it the name of *Christ-Church*. [For after the said Cardinal had procur'd from Pope Clement the seventh a Bull for dissolving two and twenty Religious-Houses, and for converting

Christ-Church-College.

verting them to the use of two Colleges (one to be founded at *Ipswich* the place of his nativity; the other at *Oxford*, to which he ow'd his education,) he obtain'd the King's Licence to institute a College on the site of the Priory of St. *Frideswide*, to be call'd *Cardinal-College*, which he first design'd for a Dean and eighteen Canons, and projected much greater things. But, before any settlement, came his fatal ruin An. 1529, when, among his other vast possessions, this College fell into the King's hands. Who, in the year 1532. restor'd most of the allotted Revenues, and had it call'd *Henry the Eighth's College*. But this he dissolv'd in 1545, and the year following erected it into a Cathedral Church for a Bishop, a Dean, and eight Canons. The beauty and honour of this College were much advanc'd by the industry, piety, and bounty of Dr. *John Fell*, Dean, and Lord Bishop of Oxford; and it hath lately been adorn'd with a pile of Building, entirely new, which is very stately, and beautiful.] The same mighty Prince Henry the eighth, at the expence of his own Exchequer, honoured the City with an Episcopal See, [as hath been observ'd;] and the University with publick Professors. And, that the Muses might still be courted with greater favours, Sir *Thomas Pope* Kt. repair'd *Durham*-College, and Sir *Thomas White*, Kt. Citizen and Alderman of London, *Bernard*-College (both which lay almost buried in their own dust;) and enlarg'd the buildings, and endow'd them with lands, and gave them new names, dedicating the former to the *Holy Trinity*, the latter to St. *John Baptist*.

Cardinal College.

[The first of these (*Durham*-College,) was granted by K. Edward 6. to his Physician *George Owen* of Godstow; of whom, in the year 1554, it was purchas'd by Sir *Thomas Pope* Kt. and repair'd and endow'd the year following. Under the government of Dr. *Ralph Bathurst*, it was adorn'd with fair additional buildings, and a Chapel of exquisite beauty, consecrated Apr. 12. 1694; and he was so great a Benefactor to the College, as to be specially mentioned, on all occasions, among their *Publick Benefactors*.

Trinity-College.

The site of the second (*Bernard*-College,) was in the year 1555. obtain'd from the Crown by *Thomas White* Alderman of London: this he enlarged, and endow'd An. 1557. by the title of St. *John Baptist's*-College; which, in buildings and revenues, has receiv'd great augmentation from the liberal piety of Archbishop *Laud*, and Archbishop *Juxon*.]

St. John's.

Q. *Mary* built from the ground the Publick Schools. [But the present Fabrick, which makes a stately Quadrangle, was raised by the Contribution of Sir *Thomas Bodley* and other Benefactors.]

Publick Schools.

Ann. 1613.

Hugh Price Dr. of Laws, [Treasurer of the Church of St. *David's*,] happily laid a new foundation, call'd, in honour of our Saviour, *Jesus*-College. [He began to build, and competently endow'd it An. 1571. But the Society claim also the honour of a Royal Founder, *viz.* Queen Elizabeth; who furnish'd them with Timber out of two adjoyning Forests. The wise and pious Sir *Leoline Jenkins*, Secretary of State to King Charles the second, was so great a Benefactor, as to be, in a manner, justly esteem'd another Founder. *Wadham*-College, design'd by *Nicholas Wadham*, was completed by *Dorothy* his Relict: And *Broad-gate*-Hall was converted into *Pembroke*-College; whose Foundation is owing to the charity of *Thomas Tisdal*, and the industry of *Richard Wightwicke*.]

Jesus-College.

Wadham-College. Ann. 1613.

Pembroke-College.

* Sixteen, C. ‡ Eight, C.

These Colleges, in number * nineteen, besides ‡ six Halls, all fairly built, and well endow'd, together with their excellent and useful Libraries, do so raise the credit and esteem of Oxford, that it may be justly thought to exceed all the Universities in the world. [But above all other buildings, this University justly boasts of *Sheldon's Theater*, a work of admirable contrivance, and exceeding magnificence, built by the most Reverend Father in God *Gilbert Sheldon* Archbishop of Canterbury and Chancellour of this University, An. 1668. Who, besides an infinite expence upon the Structure, gave two thousand Pounds to purchase Lands for the perpetual repair of it. The *Area*, within which it stands, was, round the walls of it, adorn'd with inestimable reliques of Grecian and Roman Antiquities (of which the greatest part is owing to the bounty of *Henry Howard* Earl of Arundel; some also to the Executors of Mr. *Sheldon*; others, to Sir *George Wheeler*, &c;) which have been lately remov'd from thence, into more convenient Places, for the better preservation of them.

Sheldon's Theater.

On the west-side of the Theater, stands Ashmole's *Musæum*, a neat and curious Edifice, of which the lower part is a Chymical Elaboratory, and the first floor on a noble ascent a spacious Hall, and the upper-chamber a Repository of Natural and Artificial Curiosities. The greatest part of these are owing to the generosity of *Elias Ashmole* Esq; who has prescrib'd Statutes for the Custody of them; and has reposited in this place the excellent Collection of MSS. made by himself and by his Father-in-law Sir *William Dugdale*. Nigh to which publick Buildings, is lately added a large and state-house. ly *Printing-House*, furnish'd with all Accommodations suitable to the Design.

Ashmole's Musæum.

Printing-

And when we are recounting the noble Conveniencies for Learning, with which this University is adorn'd; we must not omit the *Physick-Garden*, founded by *Henry Danvers*, Earl of Danby, in the year 1632, and by him endowed with an annual Revenue, for the Maintenance and Keeping thereof. This contains a vast Variety of Plants; and is of great use to all Persons, who desire to improve themselves in *Botanical* Knowledge.]

Physick-Garden.

Nor does Oxford yield the precedence to any other University in Living Libraries (for so with *Eunapius* I may term Persons of profound learning,) nor in the admirable method of teaching all Arts and Sciences, nor in excellent discipline, and a most regular government of the whole body. But why this digression? Oxford is very far from standing in need of a Panegyric, having already gain'd the universal esteem and admiration of the World. Nor would I by any means seem *extravagant* in the commendation of my mother-University. Let it suffice to say of Oxford, what *Pomponius* said of Athens, *It is so* eminent, *that there needs no* pointing *at it*. But by way of conclusion, take this passage (which begins the History of Oxford) from the Proctor's book. *Chronicles and Histories do assure us, that several places in different parts of the world and at different times, have been famous for the studies of Arts and Sciences. But of all such places of study among the Latins*, Oxford *appears to be the most ancient, to profess a greater variety of knowledge, to be more firm in adhering to the Catholick Religion, and to enjoy more good customs and privileges, than any other.* The *Oxford*-Astronomers observe this City to be in twenty two degrees of longitude, or distance from the Fortunate Islands; and in the northern latitude of fifty one degrees and fifty minutes.

Assoon as Isis and Cherwell have joyn'd their streams below Oxford, the Isis with a swift

and deeper current paſſes on to the ſouth, to find out the *Tame*, which it ſeems long to have ſought for. Nor does it run many miles, before the ſaid *Tame*, riſing in the County of *Bucks*, comes and joyns it; which river, at the entrance into this County, gives its own name to a Market-town of pleaſant ſituation among rivers: for the river Tame waſhes the north part of the town, and two little brooks ſhut it in on the eaſt and weſt ſides. This place ſeems to have been of ſome note in the Saxon times; for we find that in the year 970. Archbiſhop *Oskytel* ended his days in it; and before that, *Wulfere* King of *Mercia* granted a Charter in the Vill which is called *Thama*. But it has been in a *flouriſhing* condition, ever ſince *Henry* Biſhop of *Lincoln*, in the reign of *Henry* the third, brought the great road, which lay below the town, through the middle of it. *Alexander*, that munificent Biſhop of Lincoln, Lord of this Manour, to alleviate the general odium he had contracted by his extravagant expences in building of Caſtles, * refounded here a ſmall Monaſtery of the Ciſtercian Order, or rather tranſlated it hither. For it was firſt founded at the Village of *Ottendun* (and, as Leland ſays, upon *Otmore*) by Sir *Robert Gait* Knight; who endowing it with five virgates of land in *Ottendum*, call'd it, from an adjacent wood, *Ottelei*. But, the low ſite making it altogether unfit for a Monaſtery, it was remov'd to *Tame*, and the Church there dedicated to St. *Mary*, on July 21, 1138. the 3d of King Stephen. Of which the Biſhop was afterwards reputed the founder (though he only tranſlated it,) and gave part of his Park at *Tame* for the ſite of it, with ſome other lands which had belong'd to *Nigel Kyre*. And many years after, the *Quatermans*, a Family in former times of great repute in theſe parts, built here an Hoſpital for the maintenance of poor people. But neither of theſe foundations are at preſent to be ſeen; however, inſtead of them, Sir *John Williams* Kt. (advanced to the dignity of a Peer of this Realm by Queen *Mary*, under the title of Baron *Williams* of *Tame*) founded here a beautiful School, and a ſmall Alms-houſe.

Tame river.

Tame.

Clauſ. 3 Hen. 3.

* Founded, C.

Lord Williams of Tame.

From hence the Tame runs near *Ricot*, a neat ſeat, which belong'd formerly to the *Quatermans*, upon whoſe failure of iſſue-male, it was ſold away by the *Fowlers* and *Hernes*, till it came at laſt into the hands of the Lord *Williams* beforemention'd, and by his daughter to the Lord *Henry Norris*, whom Queen *Elizabeth* advanc'd to the dignity of a Peer, by the title of Baron *Norris* of *Ricot*; a perſon eminent for his honourable deſcent (being deriv'd from the *Lovels*, who were allied to moſt of the great families in England, by the marriage of Sir *Edward Norris* Knight, with *Trideſaide* younger daughter of *Francis* Viſcount *Lovel*,) and much more eminent for his ſtout and martial ſons, whoſe valour and conduct are ſufficiently known in Holland, Portugal, Bretagne, and Ireland. This place ſtill continues in the family of the *Norris's*, and was part of the poſſeſſion of *James* Earl of Abingdon, who had this honour conferr'd upon him, Novemb. 29. 1682; and having marry'd *Eleanora*, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir *Henry Lee* Baronet, by her had iſſue his eldeſt ſon and heir *Mountague*, the preſent Earl, who marry'd the heireſs of the family and eſtate of the ancient and honourable *Venables*, Barons of *Kenderton*.

Ricot.

Lord Norris.

The next place viſited by the Tame is *Dorcheſter*, call'd by Ninius and Huntingdon in the Catalogue of Britiſh Cities, *Caer Dauri*, by Alfred of Beverley *Caer Dorin*, by Bede *Civitas Dorcinia*, and by Leland *Hydropolis*, which is a name of his own invention, but well adapted to the nature of the place, *Dour* ſignifying water in the Britiſh tongue. That this was formerly a ſtation of the Romans, ſeveral of their Coins, found frequently in this place, do ſufficiently atteſt; (and, of late, they have alſo met with ſome Britiſh Coins, one particularly of Cunobeline, with this Inſcription, *Cuno Taſcia.*) Afterwards, our Hiſtories tell us, it was long famous for a Biſhop's See, founded by *Birinus* the Apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons; who having baptiz'd *Cinigiſe* a petty King of the Weſt-Saxons (to whom *Oſwald* King of Northumberland was Godfather,) *the two Kings* (as Bede tells us) *gave the Biſhop this City, to conſtitute here his Epiſcopal See.* This Birinus (as we learn from the ſaid *Bede*) was eſteem'd in that age a miracle for piety and ſtrictneſs of life: whence a Poet of ſome antiquity, who wrote his life in verſe, does thus extol him;

Dorcheſter.

Dignior attolli quàm ſit Tyrinthius heros,
Quàm ſit Alexander Macedo; Tyrinthius hoſtes
Vicit, Alexander mundum, Birinus utrumque.
Nec tantum vicit mundum Birinus, & hoſtem,
Sed ſeſe bello vincens, & victus eodem.

Alcides leſs than thee ſhall Men proclaim,
And Alexander own thy greater fame,
Tho' that his foes, and this the world o'recame.
With foes and world Birinus did ſubdue
Himſelf, the vanquiſh'd and the victor too.

And the Hiſtory of *Alcheſter* relates this inſtance of the Veneration paid to Birinus by the common People, *A round hill there ſtill appears, where the ſuperſtitious enſuing Ages built Birinus a Shrine, teaching them that had any Cattle amiſs, to creep to that Shrine.*

This See, after four hundred and ſixty years continuance (leſt the name and authority of a Biſhop might grow contemptible from ſo mean and inconſiderable a place; againſt which miſchief a Canon had then been newly made) was tranſlated to *Lincoln* by *Remigius*, in the time of William the Conquerour. *At which time* (ſays *William* of *Malmsbury* who flouriſh'd in that age) *Dorcheſter was a ſmall and unfrequented Village, yet the beauty and ſtate of its Churches was very remarkable, as well for the ancient work, as the preſent care taken of them.* From that time, it began ſenſibly to decay; and the great road to *London* which lay through the town, being turn'd another way, it is ſo weaken'd and impoveriſh'd, that though it was formerly a City, it now ſcarce deſerves the name of a town. Nor has it any thing to boaſt of but the ruins of its former greatneſs, of which we find ſome ſigns and tokens in the adjacent fields. For the making of the river Thames navigable from *Bircot* (a place not far from hence) to Oxford, a particular Statute paſſed in Parliament, in the 21ſt year of King James the 1ſt. South and by Weſt of *Dorcheſter*, are two banks with a trench between them (therefore call'd *Dike-hills*,) which, in the opinion of Dr. *Plot*, cannot be part of any Roman way, becauſe extended only as a ſtring to the great bow of the river *Thames*; but rather a fortification, ſuch as P. *Oſtorius* is ſaid by Tacitus to have rais'd on the rivers *Antona* and *Sabrina*: or elſe ſome of the out-works of the fortifications on *Long Witenham-*

Stat. 21 Jac. 1. n. 32.

Dike-hills.

Long Witenham-hill.

tenham-hill, on the other side the water, which perhaps was the *Sinnodunum* of the ancient Britains.] Near *Dorchester*, Tame and Isis with mutual consent joyn as it were in wedlock, and mix their names as well as their waters; being henceforth call'd *Tham-Isis* or the *Thames*, in like manner as the rivers *Jor* and *Dan* in the Holy Land, and *Dor* and *Dan* in France; from which compositions are *Jordan* and *Dordan*. This seems to have been first observ'd by the Author of the *Eulogium Historiarum*. Concerning the *Marriage* of Tame and Isis, I present you here with some verses from a Poem of that title, which you may read or pass over as you please.

Tame and *Isis* join. * This confluence, in Wiltshire.

Hic vestit Zephyrus florentes gramine ripas,
Floraque *nectareis redimit caput* Isidis *herbis,*
Seligit ambrosios pulcherrima Gratia *flores,*
Contexit geminas Concordia *læta corollas,*
Extollitque suas tædas Hymenæus in altum.
Naiades ædificant thalamumque thorumque profundo
Stamine gemmato textum, pictisque columnis
Undique fulgentem. Qualem nec Lydia Regi
Extruxit Pelopi, nec tu, Cleopatra, marito.
Illic manubias cumulant, quas Brutus Achivis,
Quas Brennus Græcis, rigidus Gurmundus Hibernis,
Bunduica Romanis, claris Arthurius Anglis
Eripuit, quicquid Scotis victricibus armis
Abstulit Edwardus, virtusque Britannica Gallis.
Hauserat interea sperati conjugis ignes
Tama *Cateuchlanûm delabens montibus, illa*
Impatiens nescire thorum, nuptuaque gressus
Accelerat, longique dies sibi stare videntur,
Ambitiosa suum donec præponere nomen
Possit amatori. Quid non mortalia cogit
Ambitio? notamque suo jam nomine * *villam*
Linquit, Novrisiis geminans salvete, valete.
Cernitur & tandem Dorcestria prisca petiti
Augurium latura thori, nunc Tama *resurgit*
Nexa comam spicis, trabea succincta virenti,
Auroræ superans digitos, vultumque Dionæ:
Pectanæ non labra rosæ, non lumina gemmæ,
Lilia non æquant crines, non colla pruinæ:
Utque fluit, crines madidos in terga repellit,
Reddit & undanti legem formamque capillo.
En subito frontem placidis è fluctibus Isis
Effert, & totis radios spargentia campis
Aurea stillanti resplendent lumina vultu,
Jungit & optatæ nunc oscula plurima Tamæ,
Mutuaque explicitis innectunt colla lacertis,
Oscula mille sonant, connexu brachia pallent,
Labra ligant animos: tandem descenditur una
In thalamum, quo juncta Fide Concordia *sancta,*
Splendida conceptis sancit connubia verbis.
Undique multifori strepitat nunc tibia buxi,
Fluvicolæ Nymphæ, Dryades, Satyrique petulci
In numeros circum ludunt, ducuntque choreas,
Dum pede concutiunt alterno gramina læti,
Permulcent volucres sylvas modulamine passim,
Certatimque sonat latum reparabilis Echo.
Omnia nunc rident, campi lætantur, Amores
Frænatis plaudunt avibus per inania vecti:
Personat & cythara quicquid vidêre priores,
Pronuba victura lauro velata Britôna.
Hæc canit, ut toto ditiata Britannia *mundo,*
Cum victor rupes divulserit æquore Nereus.
Et cur Neptuni lapidosa grandine natum
Albionem vicit nostras delatus in oras
Hercules illimes libatus Thamisis undas:
Quos huc adveniens aras sacravit Ulysses:
Utque Corinæo Brutus comitatus Achate
Occiduos adiit tractus: ut Cæsar anhelus
Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis: &c.

And after a few other Verses:

Dixerat: unito consurgit & unus amore
Lætior exultans nunc nomine Tamisis *uno,*
Oceanumque patrem quærens jactantior undas
Promovet. ———

Here, with soft blasts, obliging Zephyrs pass,
And cloath the flowry banks with long-liv'd grass.
The fragrant Crown, that her glad hands have made,
Officious *Flora* puts on *Isis* head.
The beauteous *Graces* have their business too,
They brush the weeping flowers from their ambrosial dew:
Which joyful *Concord* does with pleasing care
Weave into Chaplets for the God-like pair:
While *Hymen*'s mounted Taper lights the air.
In a fair Vault beneath the swelling stream,
The Marriage-bed the busie *Naiads* frame:
Where brightest gems the painted columns grace,
And doubly shine with their reflected rays.
No such great *Pelops* kingdom could afford,
Nor lavish *Cleopatra* for her Lord.
On this the Virgins in vast numbers pile
Proud spoils and trophies of the conqu'ring Isle;
What Bunduic, Gurmund, Brennus, Brute brought home,
From Greece, from Gaul, from Ireland, and from Rome:
What mighty Arthur from the Saxons won,
What Edward from the Scots, and from the French his son.
Now had fair *Tame* sigh'd for her promis'd spouse,
While down the Cateuchlanian hills she flows,
And scarce saluting her old banks runs by,
Bearing no load, but long virginity:
And this she seems ambitious to lay down,
And see her lover's stream augmented by her own.
With a faint kiss she mocks the walls of *Tame*,
And leaves behind her nothing but her name.
Yet tho' impatient *Isis* arms to fill,
She stops to bid the *Norrises* farewel.
Old *Dorchester* stands wondring at her speed,
And gladly bids the happy match succeed.

Now

Now does the joyful Bride new dreſt appear,
Freſh blades of Corn tye up her golden hair,
Her ſhining gown plays with the purled air.
Bluſhing Aurora to her hand gives place,
Nor proud Dione boaſts ſo fair a face.
Her lips the roſe, her eyes bright gems outdo,
Her hair the lilies, and her skin the ſnow.
In ſtate ſhe ſwims, her careful hand throws back
Her floating treſſes on her ſilver neck.
Proud *Iſis* now his comely head diſplays,
And cheers the drooping fields with golden rays.
Nor ſtays he to admire his *Tama*'s charms,
But throws himſelf (ſweet load!) betwixt her arms.
Ten thouſand kiſſes do ten thouſand meet,
And with their breath the Lovers ſouls unite.
Hence to their bed the happy pair go down,
Where Faith and Concord ſpeak them into one.
The Pipes and Cornets echo all around,
While the pleas'd ſtream returns the grateful ſound.
In joyful rings the merry Nymphs advance,
And ſportive Satyrs drive the wanton dance.
While Quires of winged Songſters of the air,
The woods and groves with tuneful numbers cheer.
Echo, contented now that ſhe's all tongue,
Sounds quick replies to their delightful ſong.
All things rejoyce, and Nature's ſelf is glad,
The painted flowers o'er ſmiling meadows ſpread
To th' univerſal joy conſent, and nod their head.
The wanton Loves their harneſs'd birds drive on,
And clap to ſee their winged chariot run.
Auſpicious Juno with a graceful ſmile
Begins the ancient glories of the Iſle;
On her fair brows unwither'd bays appear,
And thus ſhe ſings, and tunes her trembling Lyre.
How Neptune's ſpear the wondring Iſthmus ſhook,
When their long hold the parted cliffs forſook.
What crimes, what vengeance, brought *Alcides* o're,
To die the cryſtal Thames with Albion's gore,
And ſpread his monſtrous carcaſs on the ſhore.
How hither his wild courſe Ulyſſes ſteer'd,
What altars to the angry gods he rear'd!
How Brute with Corinæus came to land,
And made the ſavage nations own their new command!
How Cæſar's drooping Legions homeward ſtood,
Glad to eſcape from thoſe they'd but in thought ſubdu'd, &c.

And after ſome Verſes interpos'd, the Poet proceeds;

Thus ſang the Goddeſs! ſtrait the joyful ſtream
Proud of the late addition to it's name,
Flows briskly on, ambitious now to pay
A larger tribute to the ſovereign ſea.

Hence, the Thames paſſes on to *Benſon*, formerly *Benſington*, which Marianus calls a royal Vill; and reports that it was taken from the Britains by Ceaulin in the year 572, and poſſeſs'd by the Weſt-Saxons for two hundred years after. But then, Offa King of Mercia, thinking both his intereſt and honour concern'd that they ſhould hold nothing on this ſide the river, took this town by force [ann. 778, or 779,] and joyn'd it to his own kingdom. [Lying near the Frontiers, in the Conteſt between the Weſt-Saxon and Mercian Kings it often changed its Maſters.] At preſent, it is a ſmall village, and ſhews at a little diſtance a * houſe of our Kings, which has been formerly a beautiful ſtructure, but is now much decay'd by reaſon of the unhealthy ſituation near low and wet ground. This ſeat, call'd *Ewelme*, commonly *New Elme*, from the Elms growing here, was built by William de la *Pole* Duke of Suffolk, who, by marriage with Alice only daughter of Thomas Chaucer, obtain'd a large eſtate in theſe parts; and beſides this houſe, built a neat Church (in which the ſaid Alice lies inter'd) and a fair Hoſpital, [called *Gods-houſe*, and conſiſting of two Prieſts and thirteen poor men.] But John Earl of Lincoln, his grandchild by John his ſon, almoſt utterly ruin'd this family. For, being engag'd in a conſpiracy againſt King Henry the ſeventh, his honours were loſt by attainder, and his eſtate confiſcated to the King, and he himſelf ſoon after ſlain in battle. After this, King Henry the eighth, with the addition of ſome neighbouring manours, made an *Honour* of this eſtate: and among thoſe manours was *Walingford*, which had a long time appertained to the Dukes of Cornwall.

Benſon.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Ewelme.

Gods-houſe.

Stat. 32 H. 8. n. 64.

[The Rectory of this place (with a Canonry of Chriſt-Church) was by King James the firſt, in the third year of his reign, annex'd to the office of *Regius*-Profeſſor of Divinity in Oxford; as he annex'd alſo, at the ſame time, the government of the Hoſpital here, to that of Profeſſor in Phyſick. Which Prince was one of the higheſt Patrons to learning, and a great Benefactor to the two Univerſities.]

From hence, the Thames fetches a large and winding compaſs, round the Hundred of *Henley*, which is hilly, and woody, and which ſome think to have been the country of the *Ancalites*, who ſubmitted to Cæſar. In this Hundred, ſtands *Greys Rotherfield*, a ſeat which was given by Walter Grey Archbiſhop of York, to his Nephew William Grey, whoſe eſtate fell to the *Lovels* by the Lord *D'eincourt*. * Afterwards, it became the ſeat of William Knolles C. Treaſurer of his Majeſty's houſhold, whom K. James [the 1ſt,] in conſideration of his faithful ſervices to Queen Elizabeth, and his readineſs to perform the like to him, advanc'd to the honour and title of *Knolles* Baron of *Rotherfield*.

Ancalites.

Grey de Rotherfield.

* It is now, Lord Knolles.

[The

[The perpetual Advowſon of this Church was lately * purchaſed and given for ever, to Trinity-College.]

* By Mr. Rowney.

Henley.

Near this place, upon the Thames, in the utmoſt limits of the County, ſtands *Henley*, formerly *Hanleganz*, where the greateſt part of the Inhabitants are Barge-men, and get their livelyhood by carrying wood and corn to London by water. [This, Dr. *Plot* takes to be the moſt ancient town in the whole County; ſo call'd (ſays he) from the Britiſh *Hen*, which ſignifies *old*, and *Lley* a place; and perhaps it might be the head-town of the People call'd *Ancalites*, who revolted to Cæſar. But † Dr. *Gale* will have it to be the *Galleva Atrebatum* of Antoninus, on account of a military way running directly from *Spinæ* to this place, and the Roman Coins found hereabouts; whereas, at *Walingford*, where that ſtation hath been uſually ſettled, there is no ancient Way, nor any other Remains of Antiquity. And as to the difficulty, of its lying within the bounds of the *Dobuni*, and not the *Atrebates*; he obſerves, that *both* ſides of the River do ſtill belong to the Town, that there are many inſtances of ſlips of one County within another, and that the greater and more ancient part of *Walingford* it ſelf lay in the Country of the *Dobuni*; and yet hath been long thought the City of the *Atrebates*. Beſides the Coins before-mentioned, and the name of *Ancaſtle* (poſſibly from *Ancalites*,) which remains in one part of the Town; [it has nothing more ancient that it can [certainly] boaſt of, than that it belong'd formerly to the *Molins*; from whom, by the *Hungerfords* (who obtain'd from King *Henry* the ſixth, a licence for two Fairs yearly) it deſcended to the illuſtrious family of the *Haſtings*. The bridge over the Thames, which is now of timber, they report to have been heretofore of ſtone, and arched. But whether this was the bridge which Dio makes the Romans to have paſs'd over in purſuit of the Britains in theſe parts, who had forded the river a little lower; is not ſo eaſie to determin.

† Itinerar. p. 106.

Ancaſtle.

Xiphiline.

From *Henley*, the *Chiltern-hills* run in a continued ridge to the north, and ſeparate this County of *Oxon* from that of *Bucks*: at the foot whereof are ſeated many little towns, of which the moſt remarkable, are, *Watlington*, a ſmall market-town, belonging formerly to Robert D'oily. [This, by the name, one would imagin to be of no leſs than *Britiſh* Antiquity, as ſeeming to point out to us * the old way of making their towns or cities; an account whereof Strabo has left us, *viz. Groves fenc'd about with trees cut down, and laid croſs one another, within which they built them ſheds, both for themſelves and Cattle.* The ſame way of fencing, the Saxons call'd Facelar, *hurdles* or *wattles*, from whence the town probably might have its name.] Then, at the foot of the ſame hills, is *Shirburne*, heretofore a ſmall Caſtle of the Quatermans; †afterwards, a ſeat of the Chamberlains, deſcended from the Earls of Tankervil, who bearing the office of Chamberlain to the Dukes of Normandy, their poſterity, laying aſide the old name of *Tankervil*, call'd themſelves *Chamberlains*, from the ſaid office which their Anceſtors enjoy'd. [At preſent, it is the ſeat of Thomas Lord *Parker*; who, in conſideration of his great Eloquence, and exact knowledge of the Laws and Conſtitution of this Realm, hath been ſucceſſively advanced to the high and important Stations, of Lord Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, and of Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain.]

Watlington.

‡ Plot. p. 332.

Shirburne.

† Now, C.

See *Macclesfield* in Cheſhire.

The title of Earl of *Oxford* * did flouriſh in the family of *Vere*, who derive their pedigree from the Earls of *Guiſnes*, and their name from the town of *Vere* in *Zealand*. They owe the beginning of their greatneſs in England to King *Henry* the firſt, who advanced *Alberic de Vere*, for his great Wiſdom and Conduct, to ſeveral places of honour and profit; as, to be Chamberlain of England, and Portreve of the City of London: and to his ſon *Henry* Duke of Normandy (*ſon of the daughter of King Henry, and right heir to England and Normandy*, this was the title he uſed before his eſtabliſhment in this kingdom) in order to draw him from King *Stephen*, who had uſurp'd the Crown, and to oblige him to his own party, he granted and reſtor'd the office of Chamberlain which he had loſt in thoſe civil wars, and offer'd him the choice of theſe four Earldoms, *Dorſet*, *Wilts*, *Berks*, and *Oxon*. And after this, *Maud* the Empreſs, and her ſon *Henry*, then in poſſeſſion of the Throne, did, by their ſeveral Charters create him Earl of *Oxford*. Of his poſterity, not to mention every particular perſon, the moſt eminent were theſe that follow: *Robert de Vere*, who being highly in favour with K. *Richard* the 2d, was by him advanc'd to the new and unheard of honours of Marqueſs of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*, of which he left (as one well obſerves) nothing but ſome gaudy titles to be inſcribed upon his tomb, and matter of diſcourſe and cenſure to the world. For ſoon after, through the envy of the other Courtiers, he was degraded, and miſerably ended his life in baniſhment: *John de Vere*, a perſon of great knowledge and experience in war, and eminent for his conſtant fidelity to the Lancaſtrian party, fought often in the field againſt K. *Edward* the fourth, and for ſome time defended St. *Michael*'s mount, and was the chief aſſiſtant to King *Henry* the ſeventh in obtaining the Crown: Another *John*, in the reign of *Henry* the eighth; who was in all parts of his life ſo temperate, devout, and good, that he was diſtinguiſh'd by the name of *John the Good*. He was great Grandfather to † Earl *Henry*, the eighteenth Earl of this family, and Grandfather to the two noble Brothers *Francis* and *Horatio Vere*, who, by their admirable conduct, and their many brave and ſucceſsful Exploits in the Low-Countries, added no ſmall luſtre to their ancient and honourable family. [The ſaid *Henry* marry'd *Diana*, ſecond daughter to *William Cecil* Earl of Exeter, and dy'd at the ſiege of *Breda*, An. 1625. without iſſue. Upon which, *Robert Vere*, ſon and heir of *Hugh*, ſon and heir of *Aubrey de Vere*, ſecond ſon of Earl John the fifth, was in the Parliament held at Weſtminſter, An. 2 Car. 1. reſtor'd to this title of Earl of *Oxford*; who taking to wife *Beatrix van Hemmema* of Friezland, had iſſue by her *Aubrey*, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter; who marry'd *Diana* daughter to *George Kirk* Eſq; But he being deceas'd without iſſue-male, this title lay extinct; until her Majeſty Queen Anne, in the tenth year of her reign, beſtow'd it (together with that of Earl *Mortimer*) upon *Robert Harley* Eſq; whom ſhe afterwards advanced to the Dignity of Lord High-Treaſurer of Great Britain.]

Earls of Oxford.

* Hath flouriſh'd, C.

† The preſent Earl, C.

This County contains 280 *Pariſh-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Oxfordſhire.

Anagallis fœmina flore cœruleo. *Female or Blew-flower'd Pimpernel. At Battle near Oxford. Park.* pag. 554.

Arundo vallatoria foliis ex luteo variegatis. *Painted or gilded Reed. Found by Mr. Bobert in the river Thames not far from Oxford. Though it be but an accidental variety it deserves to be mention'd, being very ornamental in gardens.*

Atriplex vulgaris sinuata spicata. D. Plot. *Hist. nat. Oxon. It is found commonly on Dunghils, growing together with Gouse-foot Orache.*

Geranium Columbinum maximum foliis dissectis *D.* Plot. *Hist. nat. Oxon.* columbinum majus, foliis imis longis, usque ad pediculum divisis. *Morif. hist. The greatest Doves-foot Cranes-bill with dissected leaves. In hedges about Marston, and on that of Botley-causey next Oxford in great plenty.*

Gramen caninum aristatum, radice non repente sylvaticum. *Dogs-grass with awns. Found plentifully growing in Stoken-Church woods. Mr.* Bobert.

Gramen Secalinum majus Sylvaticum. Gr. secalinum majus *Park.* an Gr. hordeaceum montanum sive majus *C. B. Wild Rye-grass of the woods. In Stoken-Church woods also.* Idem.

Gramen cyperoides minimum, Ranunculi capitulo rotundo. *Cyperus-grass with a round Crow-foot-head. Frequently found on the bogs on the west-side of Oxford.* Idem.

Gramen bromoides maximum hirtum *Park.* Festuca graminea perennis hirsuta, gluma longiore dumetorum, spicâ divisâ. *In Godstow copse near Oxford.* Idem.

Helleborine flore albo vel Damasonium montanum latifolium *C. B. Ger.* Damasonium Alpinum seu Elleborine floribus albis *J. B.* Elleborine minor flore albo *Park. White-flower'd Bastard-Hellebore. In the woods near Stoken-Church, not far from the way leading from Oxford to Lond.*

Hordeum nudum seu Gymnocrithon *J. B.* Zeopyron sive Tritico-speltum *C. B. Park.* Hordeum nudum *Ger.* cujus figura huic plantæ minimè respondet. *Naked Barley. It is sown in the fields about Islip in Oxfordshire and other places. It is really a species of wheat, and no Barley: only its ear resembles the* Hordeum dystichum.

Orobanche Verbasculi odore *D. Plot. Hist. nat. Oxon. Birds-nest smelling like Primrose-roots. At the bottoms of trees in the woods near Stoken-church.*

Saxifraga Anglica annua Alsines folio *D.* Plot. *Hist. nat. Oxon. Annual Pearl-wort. In the walks of Baliol-College gardens, and on the fallow-fields about Hedington and Cowley, plentifully; and in many other places.*

Stachys Fuchsii *J. B. Ger.* major Germanica *C. B. Park. Base Hore-hound. Nigh Witney-park in Oxfordshire and thereabouts, plentifully.*

Tilia foliis molliter hirsutis, viminibus rubris, fructu tetragono. *It is known by the name of the red Lime, and grows naturally in Stoken-Church woods. Mr.* Bobert.

Tormentilla reptans alata, foliis profundiùs serratis. Pentaphyllum minus viride, flore aureo tetrapetalo, radiculas in terram è geniculis demittens. *Morif. Hist. Creeping Tormentil with deeply indented leaves. In the borders of the corn-fields between Hockley and Shotover-woods, and elsewhere.*

Triticum spica multiplici *C. B. Ger. Park. Many-eared wheat. It hath been sown about Bicester, and Weston on the green.*

Viola Martia hirsuta major inodora *D. Plot. Hist. nat. Oxon. & Morif. hist.* Trachelii folio *D. Merret. Violet with Throatwort-leaves. In Magdalen-college-Cops, Shotover-hills, Stow-wood, and many other places plentifully. It is found in most Countries.*

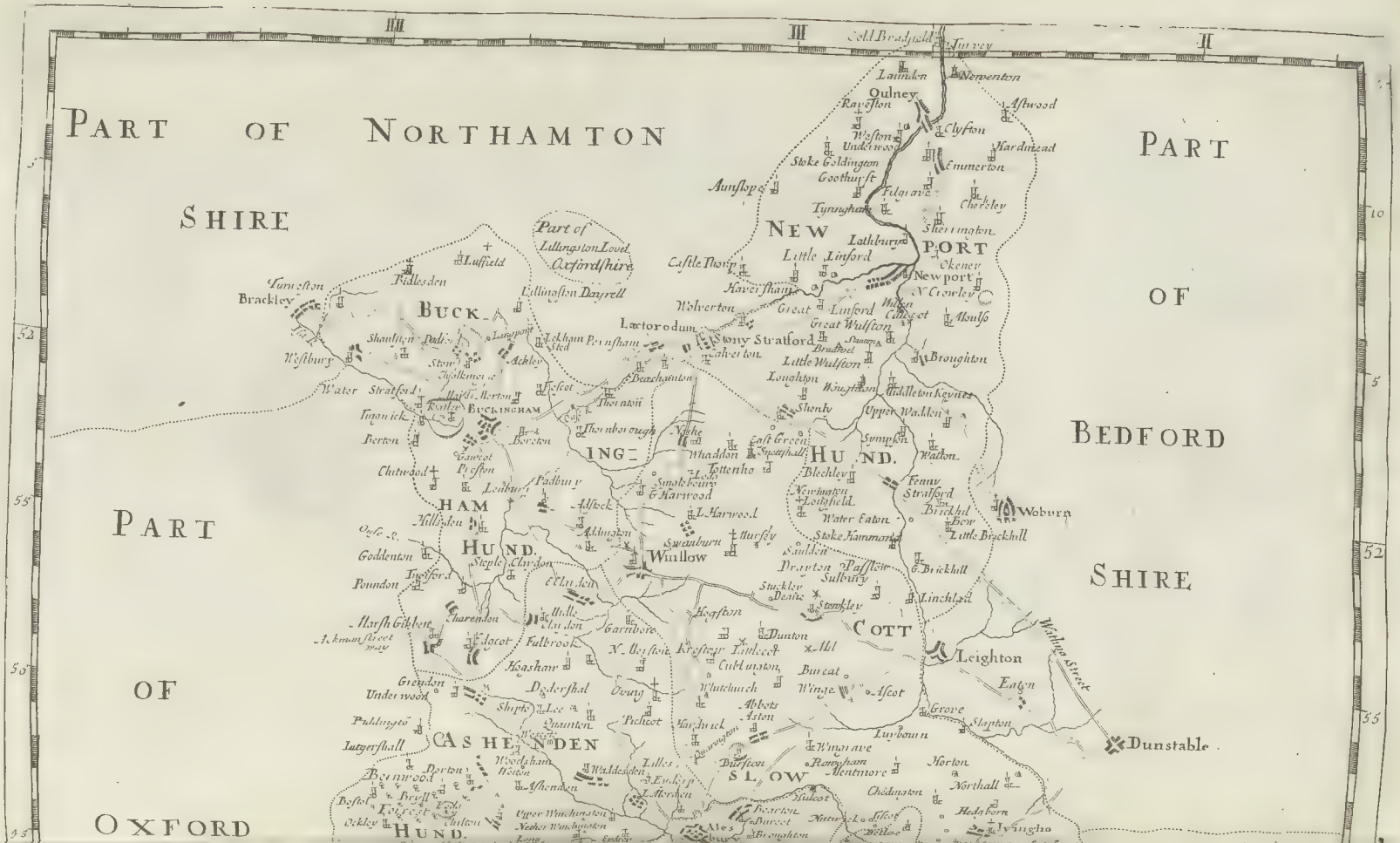
Viola palustris rotundifolia *D. Plot. Hist. nat. Oxon. Round-leaved Marsh-violet. In the bogs about Stow-wood, and on the banks of Cherwell between Oxford and Water-Eyton, but sparingly.*

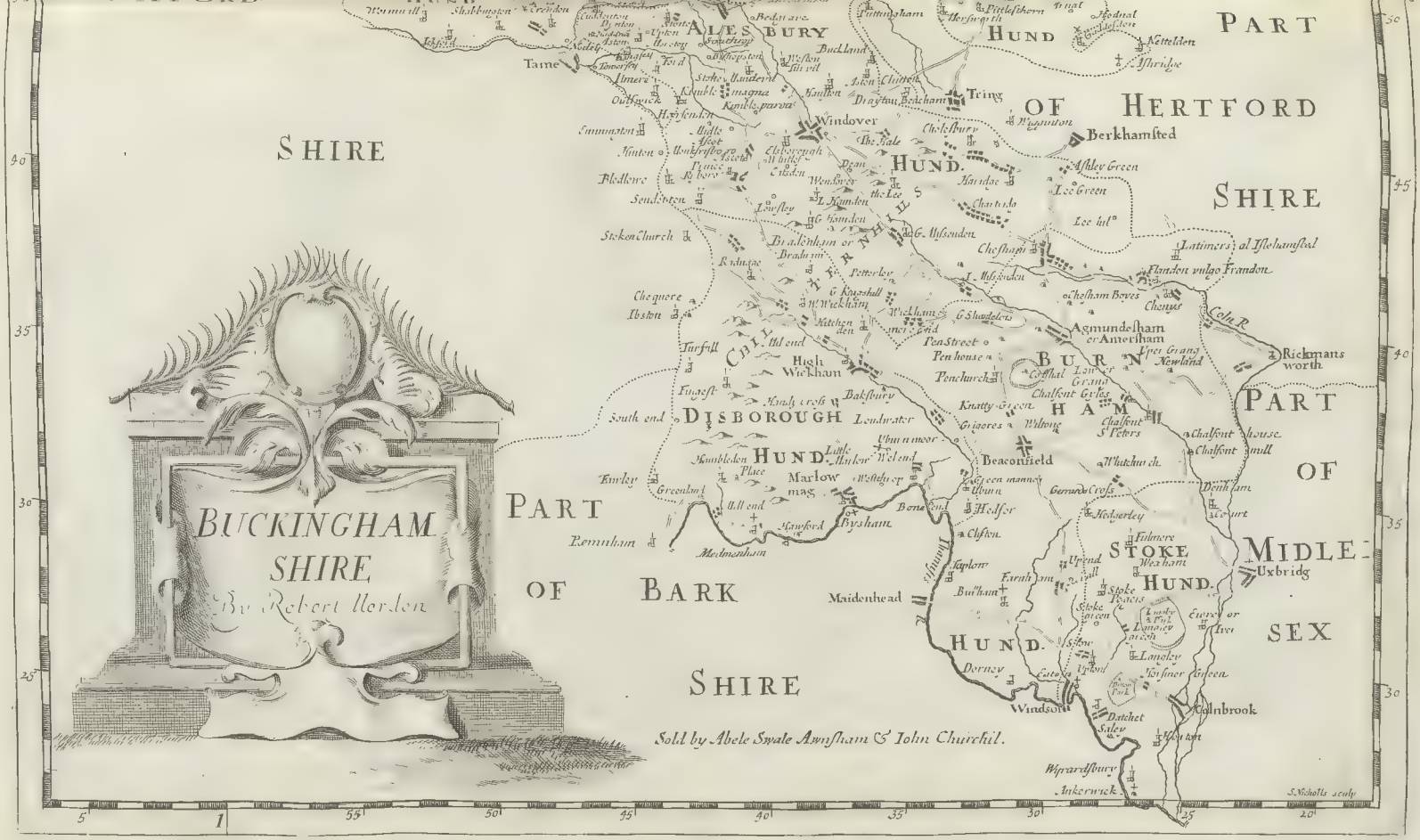
Clematis Daphnoides major *C. B.* Daphnoid. latifolia seu Vinca pervinca major *Park. The greater Periwinkle. In the high-ways between Wolverton and Yarnton, and in several hedges thereabout. I am not yet fully satisfied, that this is a native of England, though it be found in the places mentioned, because possibly it might owe its original to roots thrown out of gardens.*

Sambucus fructu albo *Ger. Park. White-berried Elder. Observed by Mr.* Bobert *in the hedges near Watlington.*



CAT-


PART OF NORTHAMTON SHIRE
PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE
PART OF OXFORD
Part of Lillingston Lovel Oxfordshire
Lillingston Dayrell
Cold Bradfield
Launton
Oulney
Raveston
Weston Underwood
Stoke Goldington
Goothurst
Aunsloppe
Tyningham
Newenton
Astwood
Clyston
Hardmead
Enmerton
Edgrave
Cherkley
Sherrington
NEW PORT
Lathbury
Little Linford
Castle Thorp
Haversham
Wolverton
Great Linford
Great Wulston
Little Wulston
Loughton
Shenly
Newport
Broughton
Middleton Keynes
Upper Waddon
Sympson
Waldon
Woburn
Little Brickhill
Brickhill
Linchlad
Leighton
Eaton
Grove
Slapton
Dunstable
Wingrave
Tuybourn
Horton
Northall
Hedsborn
Ivyngho
Chedington
Mentmore
Rowsham
Burston
Hulcot
Nuttey
Ellesborough
Aleston
Burcot
Broughton
Lactorodum
Stony Stratford
Calverton
Bradwell
Beachampton
Thornton
Thornborough
Wicke
Maddon
Spratshall
East Green
Tottenho
Smakesbury & Harwood
L. Harwood
Swanburn
Wullow
Nursley
Water Eaton
Stoke Hammond
Fenny Stratford
Bletchley
Newington
Loughfield
Caulcott
Drayton Parslow
Sulbury
Stuckley
Deane
Stowkley
Hogston
Dunton
Kreseeps
Linlecot
Cublington
Wutchurch
Burcat
Winge
Ascot
Abbots Aston
Fulbrook
Garmhore
N. Illesley
Ilmer
Ilmer Church
Pitchcot
Quainton
Waddesden
Lillies
Eudrop
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street
Charendon
Lacot
Hoshaw
Dodershal
Owerg
Shipton
Lee
Woodsham
Weston
Ashenden
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Oakley
Chilton
Brill
Boarstall
Boarcot
Beamwood
Berton
Bosset
Ickford
Shabbington
Ackley
Stone
Shalkmere
Shanston
Padbrook
Lenborough
Adstock
Aldington
Padbury
Leckhampstead
Thornton
Foscot
Hardwick
Horton
Buckingham
Tingwick
Berton
Chetwood
Preston
Gawcot
Boreton
Foscot
Luffield
Fidlesden
Turweston
Brackley
Shalk
Westbury
Water Stratford
Luggarshall
Tickham Pennsham
Sked
Ackley
Foscot
Thornton
Thornborough
Wicke
Padbury
Leckhampstead
Adstock
Aldington
Nursley
Swanburn
Wullow
Ousley
Goddington
Poundon
Finmore
Claydon
Steple Claydon
Middle Claydon
Garmhore
Fulbrook
Hoshaw
Dodershal
Owerg
Shipton
Lee
Quainton
Pitchcot
Waddesden
Lillies
Eudrop
Marsh Gibbon
Ackman Street
Charendon
Lacot
Grendon Underwood
Puddington
Lutgershall
Beamwood
Berton
Bosset
Brill
Ickford
Oakley
Chilton
Upper Winchington
Nether Winchington
Hundred of Ashenden
Hundred of Ingham
Hundred of Buckingham
Hundred of Cottesloe
Hundred of Newport
Hundred of Seabridge
Hundred of Stodden
Hundred of Willey
Hundred of Wixamtree
Hundred of Wotton
Hundred of Aylesbury
Hundred of Bucks
Hundred of Desborough
Hundred of Lathbury
Hundred of Mursley


BUCKINGHAM SHIRE
By Robert Morden
Sold by Abele Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.
SHIRE
PART OF BARK SHIRE
PART OF HERTFORD SHIRE
PART OF MIDLESEX
ALESBURY HUND.
DISBOROUGH HUND.
BURNHAM
STOKE HUND.
HUND.
Tame
Windover
Tring
Berkhamsted
Beaconsfield
Windsor
Maidenhead
Eton
Colnbrook
Rickmansworth
Uxbridge
Marlow mag.
Wycombe
Chesham
Amersham
Wickham
Hedsor
Bisham
Cliefden
Taplow
Burnham
Farnham
Langley
Stoke Poges
Denham
Harefield
Hillingdon
Cole R.
Thames

CATTIEUCHLANI.



N the East of the Dobuni, *border those People whom* Ptolemy, *according to different Copies, calls* Cattieuchlani, Cattidudani, Cathicludani; *and Dio,* Cattuellani. *Which of these is the true name, I cannot easily determin; yet I must beg leave to be deliver'd of an abortive conjecture, which I long since conceived. I should think then, that these people were the ancient* Cassii; *that from them their Prince* Cassivellaunus, *or* Cassibelinus, *took his name; and that they again, from their Prince* Cassivellaunus, *were by the Grecians call'd* Cattuellani, Cathuellani, *and* Cattieuchlani. *Now the* Cassii, *mention'd by Cæsar among the British Nations, did most certainly inhabit these parts; from whom a pretty large tract in this County, still retains the name of* Caishow. *And since* Cassivellaunus *govern'd here, as is evident from* Cæsar; *and in his* name *that of the* Cassii *doth manifestly appear; it seems very probable, that* Cassivellaunus *denotes as much as the Prince of the* Cassii. *If otherwise, why should* Dio *call this* Cassivellaunus, Suellan *instead of* Vellan; *and* Ninnius *the British writer, not* Cassibellinus, *but* Bellinus, *as if that were the proper name either of his person or dignity? Nor ought it to seem strange, that Princes heretofore took their names from the people whom they govern'd: for thus the* Catti *in* Germany *had their* Cattimarus; *the* Teutones *their* Teutomarus *and* Teutobochus; *the* Daci *their* Decebalus; *the* Goths *their* Gottiso. *And why might not our* Cassii *in like manner have their* Cassibelinus? *Especially, when* Belinus *was a common name in this Island; and some have thought, that the name of* Cunobellinus, *King of the* Iceni, *imported no more than the* Belinus *of the* Iceni. *So that if the Grecian writers did not from this* Cassivellaunus *extort the names* Cattuellani, Cattieuchlani, *&c. I must, as to this matter, freely confess my self in the dark.*

Cassii.

Bellin.

But whence these people had the name of Cassii, *I have not discover'd; unless it was from their warlike Valour. For* Servius Honoratus *informs us, that the stoutest and most vigorous Soldiers were by the ancient* Gauls (*who spoke the same language with the Britains*) *call'd* Gessi. *Whence* Ninnius *interprets the British word* Cethilou, The Seed of Warriors. *Now, that the* Cassii *were renown'd for Martial prowess, is most certain: for, before the arrival of* Cæsar, *they had wag'd continual war against their neighbours, and had reduced part of the* Dobuni *under their subjection. And then, upon* Cæsar's *Invasion, the Britains constituted the Prince of this Country, Commander in chief of the forces of the whole Island. They had too, by this time, extended their name and dominion to a considerable distance. For under the general name of* Cassii *or* Cattieuchlani, *were comprehended all those people who inhabit three Counties in the present division,* viz. Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, *and* Hertfordshire; *of which I shall now speak briefly in their order, having not much to say of any of them.*

Dio.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Buckinghamshire abounds exceedingly in Beech-trees, which the Saxons call *Bucken*; and it is probable, that from them the chief town *Buckingham* had its name; and from that, the whole County. For so in *Germany*, a Country fam'd for plenty of Beeches, is call'd *Buchonia*; and with us the town of *Buckenham* in Norfolk is said to be surrounded by that sort of trees. [But against this original, it is alledged, that the Saxons did not call those trees *bucken*, but (as appears by Ælfrick's Glossary) bocar, and such things as were made of them, *becen*: That our most ancient records showing neither *Bockingham* nor *Beckingham*, but constantly retaining the second Letter (u), it may be more natural to derive it from the Saxon *buc*, which the same Ælfric interprets *cervus* (a buck or hart;) it being very probable that those woody parts abounded with Deer; and that, as to the *Buckenham* in Norfolk, we have the authority of * Sir *Henry Spelman*, that no such trees grow thereabouts: which enclin'd *him* also, rather to chuse the Saxon buc, *cervus*, for its original.]

* *Iceni.*

This Shire, being of no considerable breadth, [(no more than eighteen miles,)] is in length extended [thirty nine miles] from the *Thames* northward; [the whole circumference being about one hundred thirty eight.] On the South, it hath *Barkshire* (divided from it by the Thames;) on the West, *Oxfordshire*; on the North, *Northamptonshire*; on the East, first *Bedfordshire*, then *Hartfordshire*, and afterwards *Middlesex*. The Soil is generally very fruitful, and the Inhabitants thick-set and numerous, who generally follow grazing. The County is divided into two parts; one, a mountainous, or rather hilly country, toward the south and east, call'd *Chiltern*, in Saxon Cylcepn; the other, *below* this to the north, call'd *the Vale*.

The Vale: Chiltern.

Chiltern hath its name from the nature of the Soil; *Cylt* or *Chilt* in Saxon signifying Chalk.

For

For it riſeth, for the moſt part, into *Chalky* hills, cover'd with woods and groves of Beeches. [But neither is this derivation admitted without exception; inaſmuch as in the language of the Saxons, *Chalk* is generally expreſſed by *Cealc*. Mr. Somner interprets it *locus gelidus*, i. e. a cold place; upon what grounds I know not, unleſs he have reſpect to our preſent *Chil*. In the year 1009. the Danes paſs'd over theſe hills in their journey out of *Kent* into *Oxfordſhire*; upon the mention whereof, *Florence* of Worceſter ſays, *Saltus qui dicitur Clitern*, i. e. the wood or foreſt which is called *Clitern*.] For, heretofore, it was ſo thick with trees, that they render'd it impaſſable; till they were in good meaſure clear'd by *Leofſtan* Abbot of St. *Albans*, as a common receptacle and harbour for thieves. In this part, where the Thames winds it ſelf round the bottom of the hills, is ſeated *Marlow*, a pretty conſiderable town, which has its name from a ſort of chalky clay which we call *Marle*: This being ſpread upon the fields, ſo fattens and enriches the ſoil when it is worn out, that after one year's lying fallow, they are always fit for tillage; and what they receive of the husbandman, they repay with wonderful increaſe.

Clitern Foreſt

Marlow.

Nigh this town, a little river cuts its way thro' low grounds into the Thames; on the *turning* of which, is ſeated *High-Wickham*, or rather *Wicomb*; and perhaps it may have receiv'd its name from thence. For the German-Saxons call the winding of a ſea or river *Wick*; and in England there are abundance of places of like denomination; [ſo called, as being either on the windings of rivers, or having been the ſites of *Caſtles*; the Saxon pic ſignifying both a *bay* and a *caſtle*.] This town, for largeneſs and beauty, compares with the beſt in the County; and, as it is govern'd by a Mayor, is juſtly prefer'd to moſt of the reſt. About the time of the conqueſt, *Wigod de Wallengford* was Lord of the Borough of *Wicomb*, and of the * out-village belonging to it, as an old Inquiſition expreſſes it. After whoſe death, Henry the firſt appropriated it to the Crown. But afterwards, King *John* divided the out-village between † *Robert de Vipont* and *Alan Baſſet*. [Here, was an Hoſpital of St. *John Baptiſt*; the revenue whereof, upon the general diſſolution of Religious houſes, came to the Crown; as alſo certain rents there, belonging to a brotherhood of the *Bleſſed Virgin*, call'd our *Lady's Rents*; all which were by Queen *Elizabeth*, in the fourth year of her reign, granted to the Mayor, Bayliffs, and Burgeſſes of *Wicomb*, for the maintenance of a free Grammar-School and certain Alms-people there. Since which time, the Rents being improv'd, more Alms-people have been maintain'd, and, in the year 1684, new Alms-houſes were erected.] North of *Wicomb* is the higheſt Eminence || of theſe parts, whence it ſtill keeps the Britiſh name *Pen* (for they call the head or top of any thing *Pen*: Whence the *Pennine Alps*, and the *Apennine*, and ſeveral mountains among us, ſeem to be derived;) [tho' ſome of the Inhabitants hereabouts tell you, that this character belongs more truly to *Coleſhil*, as being equal in height to the windows of *Pen-Steeple*.] Near *Pen*, lies *Bradenham*, of a commodious and healthy ſituation, [formerly] the chief reſidence of the Barons of *Windſor* (of whom we have ſpoken in Barkſhire;) from the time that *William* Lord *Windſor*, in the memory of * our Fathers, built here a ſeat for his Family.

High-Wickham.

* Villa Forinſeca.

* De veteri ponte.

Lady's Rents.

|| Hujus regionis.

Pen.

Bradenham.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The *Thames*, having receiv'd that rivulet, keeps on its courſe [near *Clifton*, where a noble Houſe, with a proſpect remarkably fine, was built by *George Villers*, Duke of *Buckingham*, in the reign of King Charles the ſecond; which is now the delightful Seat of the Earl of *Orkney*; by whom it hath been much improved and beautified. Not far from this place, hath lately been diſcover'd, on the ſide of a chalky hill adjoyning to the Thames, a round Cave, nineteen foot high, and about ten foot diameter; cut out of the ſolid Rock towards the foundation; and conſiſting upwards of an artificial Arch of hewn Chalk: but nothing remains, which may direct to the time or occaſion of this Work. From hence, the *Thames* runs on] to *Eaton*, famous for its Seminary of learning; founded (as I have ſaid before) by that pious and good Prince *Henry* the ſixth, [in the nineteenth year of his reign, by Charter bearing date at *Windſor*, Sept. 12. Near which, is *Bulſtrode*, the Seat of the Duke of *Portland*.] A few miles from hence, Thames is augmented by the river *Cole*, [upon which is *Denham*, formerly the Seat of the *Peckhams*, but now of Sir *Roger Hill*, who hath built here a very fine Seat;] which river, dividing Buckinghamſhire and Middleſex, gives name to *Colebrook*. This, the exact diſtance on both ſides from *Wallingford* and *London*, ſufficiently prove to be the *Pontes* of Antoninus; [where it is alſo fix'd by Mr. *Burton* (however, by Leland and divers others, remov'd to *Reading*;)] Nor is there any other town between thoſe two places, to which the name of *Pontes*, or *Bridges*, doth more properly agree. For here *Cole* is divided into four chanels, which for the convenience of travellers have ſo many bridges over them; and that this name is derived from them, is plain from the very word: In the ſame manner, as *Gephyræ* a Town of *Bœotia* had it's name from Bridges; and alſo *Pontes* in *Gaul*, whence the County of *Ponthieu* was ſo call'd; which (by the by) came to the Engliſh Crown in right of *Eleanor* Queen to Edward the firſt, who was ſole heir of it in right of her mother, [*Joan*, ſecond wife to *Ferdinand*, third King of *Caſtile*, daughter and heir to *Simon* Earl of *Ponthieu*.]

Taplow.

Eaton.

See in Barkſhire.

Bulſtrode.

Cole riv.

Denham.

Colebrook.

Pontes.

Du Tillet Recueil.

With theſe diviſions of its ſtreams, the Cole makes here ſome pleaſant Iſlands, into which in the year 894. the Danes fled from King Alfred, who cloſely purſu'd them; and were protected by the natural ſtrength of the place, till the King for want of forrage was oblig'd to draw off his army. On this turning of the river ſtands *Eure* or *Euer*, [(ſo called from *Roger de Ivery*; who came in with the Conqueror, and had this among other poſſeſſions beſtowed upon him;)] a little village, which [* King *Richard* having given to *Robert*, and] King *John* † confirm'd to *John Fitz-Robert* his ſon, Lord of Clavering; his younger ſons *Hugh* and *Robert* took from thence their name: from the former of whom, the Lords of *Eure*; and from the latter, the Family of *Eure* in *Axholm*, is deſcended. More inward, are two places which we muſt by no means paſs by. *Stoke-pogeis*, call'd ſo from the *Pogeis* formerly Lords of it, from whom it devolv'd by right of inheritance to the *Haſtings*, [having firſt deſcended by marriage to the *Molins*, from them to the *Hungerfords*, and by Thomas Lord *Hungerford*'s daughter and ſole heir being married to Edward Lord *Haſtings* and *Hungerford*, to the *Haſtings*. In this Pariſh-Church, *George* and *Anne* the firſt Earl and Counteſs of Huntingdon lie interr'd; † which probably might induce *Edward* Lord *Haſtings* of *Loughborough* their third ſon, greatly favour'd and advanc'd by Queen Mary, to found an Hoſpital here, whither he himſelf, upon the death of that Queen, retir'd, to a houſe adjoyning, and there dy'd. He is bury'd in a

Eure.

* Ann. reg. 14.

† Given, C.

Stoke-pogeis.

† Of which family, Edward Lord *Haſtings* of *Loughborough*, founded here an Hoſpital, C. Stat. 4, 5 Mar. n. 14.

Chapel

Chapel built by him for the use of the Hospital.] Also, *Henry* Earl of Huntingdon, his nephew by the brother, built here a splendid house. The other place is *Fernham*, the same (as I take it) which is call'd *Fernham-Royal*. This the Barons *Fernival* heretofore held by Service, *That on the Coronation-day they should be oblig'd to find a Glove for the King's right hand, and to support his left arm that day, while he held the royal Sceptre.* From the *Furnivals*, it descended by the daughter of *Thomas Nevil* to the *Talbots* Earls of Shrewsbury; who, though by way of exchange they surrender'd this Manour to Henry the eighth, yet did they reserve that honourable Office to themselves and their heirs for ever.

Fernham-Royal.

The Cole, being joyn'd higher by another rivulet from the west, carries it along: and upon this, the first place observable is *Missenden*, where a Monastery was founded by the *D'oilys*, and augmented by the noble family sirnam'd *de Missenden*. Next, in the Vale, stands *Amersham*, in Saxon Agmunderham [(and so called, all along, as low as the time of King Henry the seventh;)] which can neither boast of buildings nor populousness, but may justly be proud of its [ancient] Lord *Francis Russel* Earl of *Bedford*, who liv'd an exact pattern of vertue and true honour, entirely belov'd by all good men. [But for the last hundred years, the *Drakes* have been Lords of this place, and have a neat seat here call'd *Shardelois*.] The chief seat of the Earls of *Bedford*, is *Cheyneis*, more to the East, where *John* the first Earl of this family and his son, the fore-mention'd Francis, lie entomb'd together. [This was formerly the possession of the *Cheynes*, who are very ancient in this County, and have seats at *Chesham-Boies*, hard by, and at *Drayton-Beauchamp*.] To *Cheyneis* adjoyneth *Latimers*, call'd heretofore *Isel-hamstead*, but it had the present name from the Lords of it, the ancient Barons *Latimer*. Here, Sir *Edwyn Sandys* Kt. who married the only daughter of *Baron* †Has, C. *Sandys*, † had a fine seat. [It anciently belonged to the *Nevils*; but is now the seat of the *Cavendishes* Dukes of Devonshire, who have a burying-place for their Family in this Church.]

Missenden.
Amersham.
Cheyneis.
Latimers.

Passing hence, scarce three miles northward, we come to the ridge of the *Chiltern* hills, which divides the whole Shire from south-west to north-east, along many little villages; of which, the most considerable is *Hamden*, whence an ancient and numerous Family in this County took their name. [Not far from hence, is *Princes-Risborough*, near which, on the top of a hill, is a Camp; and the Way which goes by it, is called by the vulgar *Acknel-way*. At the foot of this hill, was found a Coin of the Emperor *Vespasian*; and from the top of it, is said to be a prospect of thirteen Counties. Near this is *Monks-Risborough*, which Ælfewin Bishop of Dorchester gave to the Church of Canterbury and to Ælfric Archbishop, about the year 995. It was afterwards assigned for a portion to the *Monks* of Canterbury, whence it received the present name. In these parts, are two places which seem to be of great Antiquity; the first, *Ellesborough*, near the Church whereof, on a round hill, is an ancient Fortification called *Belinus*'s *Castle*, where the Inhabitants tell you, by tradition, that King *Belinus* resided; above which is also an high Hill, that still retains the name of *Belinesbury-hill*: the second, is *Kymbel* (great, and little) which are supposed to take the name from *Cunobeline* King of the Britains; the places being also, in ancient Records, written *Cunebel*. And this (together with several Trenches and Fortifications in these parts) confirms the notion, that this County was the Seat of the Action wherein the two sons of *Cunobeline* were slain; and from hence they might probably retire, to give battle to *Aulus Plautius*.]

Hamden.
Princes-Risborough.
Aubr. Mon. Brit.
Acknel-way.
Monks-Risborough.
Ellesborough.
Belinus's Castle.
Belinesbury-hill.
Kymbel.

On the eastern angle of the hills, upon a descent, stands *Asperidge*, formerly a house of pleasure of the Kings, where *Edmund* Earl of *Cornwal*, son to *Richard* King of the Romans, founded a Monastery for an Order of Religious, then lately instituted and by him first brought into England, call'd * *Bon-hommes*: they wore a sort of sky-colour'd habit, after the manner of the Hermits. [The place is so called, from a *ridge* or *hill* of *ashes*, and is the seat of the Earls of Bridgewater, and hath a great part of the Religious structure still standing.] From the top of these hills, we have a clear and full prospect of the large Vale, which I said was the other part of the County. It is almost all champain; the soil is chalky, stiff, and fruitful. The rich meadows feed an incredible number of Sheep, whose soft and † fine fleeces are sought after, even from *Asia* it self. [In this most fruitful Vale, one (lately) entire pasture called *Beryfield* (part of the inheritance of Sir *Robert Lee* Baronet) in the manour of *Quarendon*, lets yearly for eight hundred pounds; and the Lordship of *Creslow* is no less remarkable, which, consisting not of above five hundred Acres, hath yielded a rent of eight hundred pounds a year and upwards.] This Vale has no woods but on the west-side; where among others is *Bernwood*, about which in the year 914. the ‖ Danes committed great outrages; and then perhaps, was ruin'd that ancient Burgh (for so the Roman Coins found there, witness it to be) which was afterwards a Royal Vill of Edward the Confessor, though it be now a small Country-town, and instead of *Bury-hill*, is by contraction call'd *Brill*. [However, there being no *express* authority, that this Town was ever called *Burgus*, or sack'd by the Danes; * others derive it from *Bruel* a thorny place, and *Bruer* a thorn.] In this low part of the County, though stor'd sufficiently with towns and villages, we meet with few worth our observation, and those seated by the *Tame*, or by the *Isis* or *Ouse*. [Upon the river *Tame* stands *Ickford*, thought to be the place of Treaty between K. Edward and the Danes, An. 907, and call'd by the Saxons Ytringaforo. I had once thought, that some remains of that name might still be in *Ivene* (for so *New-forest* in Hamshire was formerly call'd) or in *Ifford* near *Christ-Church* in Hamshire; but Brompton's writing the place *Ichingford*, seems to favour the first conjecture. A little farther north is *Borstal*, famous in these parts for the garrison there in the time of King Charles the first. It was given, together with the Rangership of the forest of *Bernwood*, by one of the Williams, to *Nigel of Borstal*, by the livery of a horn, which is still preserv'd. This seat, through several heirs-females of divers names, came to the *Denhams*, and from them, by one of the daughters of *Denham*, to the family of *Lewis* of Wales.*]

Asperidge.
Boni-hommes.
Tenuissima.
Beryfield.
Ann. 1695.
‖ See below, at *Ailesbury*.
Kennet, Paroch. Antiq. p. 41.
Ickford.
Borstal.
* Now, Aubries.

Not far from the said river, which watereth the south part of the Vale, stands on a rising ground a very fair Market-town, large, and pretty populous, surrounded with a great number of pleasant meadows and pastures, and now call'd *Ailesbury*; whence the whole Vale is nam'd *The Vale of Ailesbury*. The Saxons call'd it Æglerbunge [otherwise, according to different Copies, Æglerbyng, Æglerbunch, Æglerbuch,)]

Ailesbury.
The Vale.

lesburh,)] when *Cuthwolph* the Saxon took it by force in the year * 571. As for its old Britiſh name, that, through the injury of time, is quite loſt. This town was heretofore chiefly famous for St. *Ædith*, a native of it; who, when ſhe had prevail'd with her father *Frewald* to give her this for her portion, preſently, upon the perſwaſion of ſome Religious perſons, left the world and her husband, and taking on her the habit of a Nun, grew ſo celebrated for Sanctity, even in that fruitful age of Saints, that ſhe is reported to have done ſeveral miracles; together with her ſiſter *Edburg*, from whom *Edburton*, a little village among the hills, takes its name. [The Saxon Annals tell us, that in the year 921, the Danes leaving the City of *Tocpſi*, and coming upon the unarm'd people, took a great booty of men and cattle hereabouts; that is, between *Bonwood* and *Aileſbury*.] In the time of the Conqueror, this was a Manour-Royal, and ſeveral yard-lands were here given by the King, on condition *that the Tenants of them ſhould find Litter* (*i. e.* Straw) *for the King's bed* (I hope the nice part of the world will obſerve this,) *whenever he ſhould come thither*. [† It was ſo held by *William of Aileſbury*; and, beſides that ſervice, he was likewiſe to ſtraw his chamber, and to provide him three *Eeles* whenever he ſhould come in winter. If he came in ſummer, beſides *ſtraw* for the bed, he was to provide ſweet herbs for the King's chamber, and two green-geeſe. All which he was to do thrice every year, if the King came ſo often thither.] In the reign of *Edward* the firſt, certain Knights ſirnam'd *de Ailesbury*, who bore for arms a Croſs argent in a field azure, are reported (how truly I know not) to have been Lords of this place. Yet thus much is certain, that theſe Knights were eminent in thoſe times; and that by marriage with an heireſs of the *Cahaignes* (formerly Lords of *Middleton-Cahaignes*, [now commonly *Middleton-Cheney*,)] they came to a plentiful Eſtate, which fell afterwards by marriage to the *Chaworths* or *de Caduris*, and *Staffords*. The greateſt repute it hath, is for Cattle; [ſaving that it hath the honour of giving the title of Earl to *Robert Bruce*, created Baron of *Skelton*, Viſcount *Bruce* of *Ampthil*, and Earl of *Ailesbury*, by King Charles the ſecond, in the year 1664. And, by reaſon of it's ſtanding in the middle of the County, it is the uſual place of Aſſizes and Seſſions, which have added greatly to its wealth and populouſneſs.] It owes much to the munificence of * *Baldwin* Chief Juſtice, who not only adorn'd it with publick Edifices, but rais'd an excellent Cauſey about three miles in length, where the road is deep and troubleſome: [By marriage with whoſe daughter and coheir in the time of King *Henry* the eighth, the Manour came to the *Packingtons*.] All about, vaſt numbers of well-fleec'd Sheep are plentifully fed, to the great profit and advantage of their owners; eſpecially at *Querendon* (belonging [formerly] to the very eminent Sir *Henry Lee* Knight of the Garter, [and now to his Deſcendants;] at *Eythorp*, once belonging to the *Dinhams*, now to the *Dormers* Knights; and at *Winchindon*, [heretofore] belonging to the *Godwins* Knights, &c. [This laſt is now the Seat of the Duke of *Wharton*; † which came to that family by *Philip* Lord *Wharton* marrying *Jane* the daughter and heir of *Arthur Godwin* Eſq; and hath been of late years greatly improved and adorned. It's neighbour *Waddeſden*, is remarkable, for having three diſtinct Rectories, of which each Miniſter or Rector hath his particular turn of officiating, and portion of the Revenue.]

* 572, C. and others, 582.—571, Chron. Sax. St. Ædith.

Edburton.

† Placit. Coron. de Anno 14 Ed. 1.

* Juſticiario.

Querendon,

Eythorp.

Winchindon.

† Dudg. Bar. T. 3. p. 390.

Waddeſden.

By the *Tame*, lower down, we meet with nothing memorable, unleſs *Cherdſley* be (as many think it is) the *Cerdic-flega* of the Saxons [written more truly Cepdicer-leag, and] ſo call'd from *Cerdicius* who had here a ſharp engagement with the Britains. Near this place, is *Credendon*, now *Crendon*, which was the ſeat of the *Honour* of *Gifford*; for by that name the vaſt Eſtate was call'd, that fell to the ſhare of *Walter Gifford*, at the Conqueſt; who, being made Earl of *Buckingham*, founded (as it is thought) the Monaſtery of *Noteſley*: and his Couſin *Hugh de Bolebec*, from whom by a female the Earls of Oxford are deſcended, held here ſeveral Eſtates of him. The ruins of * *Bolebec*-caſtle appear hard by, in the Pariſh of *Whitchurch*.

Cherdſley.

Crendon.

Noteſley Monaſtery.

Bolebec-Caſtle.

* V. Northamberland.

Uſa or *Ouſe* (formerly *Iſa*, and the ſecond *Iſis*, which flows gently through the north part of this Shire,) riſing in Northamptonſhire, and preſently entring this County whilé it's current is yet ſmall; paſſes by *Bitleſden*, which *Robert de Mapertſhal* Lord of the place gave to † *Jeffrey de Clinton* Chamberlain to King Henry the firſt (a powerful Man at Court,) to ſave himſelf from being puniſh'd as a Felon, for ſtealing one of the King's hounds. But he receiv'd it back again from the Chamberlain, with a Kinſwoman of his in marriage. Yet, in the Civil Wars in King Stephen's time, he loſt it again, and *Ernald de Boſco*, by the favour of Robert Earl of Leiceſter, got it, and in the year 1127. founded here a little Monaſtery for Ciſtertian Monks. [Then, the river paſſes, at ſome diſtance, by *Stow*, belonging to the *Temples*, who ſettled here in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and have built in this place a noble and beautiful Seat; and who have been ſucceſſively advanced, in the perſon of Sir *Richard Temple*, Baronet, to the honour, firſt of Baron, and then of Viſcount *Cobham*, in the County of Kent.] The next place that the Ouſe viſits, is *Buckingham*, the chief town of the County, which Edward the elder (in the year 915. as Marianus hath it, [but, according to the Saxon Annals, 918,)] fortified with a rampire and turrets on both ſides of the bank, againſt the incurſions of the Danes. Yet it ſeems to have been no conſiderable place at the Conqueſt; ſince, in the reign of the Confeſſor (as Domeſday-book informs us) *it paid only for one hide, and had twenty ſix Burgeſſes*. The town is ſeated on a low ground. The Ouſe, very commodious for the mills, ſurrounds it on all ſides, but the north. The Caſtle, ſeated in the middle of the town upon a great mount, of the very ruins of which ſcarce any thing now remains, as it were divides the town into two parts; the greater part, to the north, where ſtands the Town-hall; the leſſer to the weſt, in which there is a Church (though not very ancient) where was the Shrine of St. *Rumbald*, born at *King's Sutton* a neighbouring village, and by our anceſtors eſteem'd a Saint. [He was Patron of the Fiſhermen, and his Feaſt is ſtill annually obſerved in *December*, at *Folkſton* in *Kent*. Near the Church, was once a ſtately Prebendal-houſe belonging to the Church of Lincoln, which was endow'd with Lands of one thouſand pounds *per An.* Here was alſo a Chapel, call'd St. *John Baptiſt*'s, founded by *Matthew Stratton*, and now converted into a Free-ſchool. In this hundred alſo, is *Caversfield*, but whether ſo call'd from *Cara ſins*, as it ſhould ſay *Carauſius's-field*, I dare not be poſitive. † However, it is very probable from the circumſtances, that this is the very place where *Allectus* ſlew *Carauſius* in battle. This part of the Country ſeems alſo to have been the ſeat of

Bitleſden.

† Oſbert, C.

Stow.

Buckingham.

S. Rumbald.

V. Northampton-ſhire, Brackley.

St. John Baptiſt's Chapel.

Caverſfield.

† Paroch.

Antonine's Iter.

of

Kennet, Par. Ant. p. 6. of Action, when *Aulus Plautius* made the second Expedition of the Romans into Britain under *Claudius* the Emperor. He obtain'd a Victory over *Cataractacus* and *Togodumnus*, Sons of *Cunobelin*, among the *Boduni*, or *Oxfordshire-men* (subject to these *Catuellani* or Inhabitants of Bucks,) and pursued them to the river Ouse near Buckingham.

Thornton. Upon the south-bank of the *Ouse* lies *Thornton*, anciently the seat of the Norman family of *Chatylion*; which, passing through the families of *Barton* and *Ingleton*, became the possession of the *Tyrrels*, descended from an heir-general of *Robert Ingleton*, the last of that name in the beginning of Henry the eighth. From whom are also descended both the other families of the *Tyrrels* in this County, of *Castlethorp* and *Okeley*: and they all descended from one common Ancestor, *Humphrey Tyrrel*, nephew of *Charles Brandon*, Duke of Suffolk; who was also one of the coheirs of Sir *Humphrey le Bruin*, as well as the said *Tyrrel*. South-east from

Vid. Effex. Winslow. *Buckingham*, is *Winslow*, a small market-town, which King Offa gave to the Monastery of St. Alban, in a Council held at *Verulam*, ann. 794.

From Buckingham, and Thornton, the Ouse moves, with a gentle current, to the north-east. More easterly from the river, toward

Whaddon. the woods, is *Whaddon*, formerly the Seat of the *Giffords*, who were hereditary Keepers of *Whaddon*-Chase under the Earl of Ulster; from whom that office descended to the *Pigots*, who sold it into another family. Here * was the seat of

* Is now, C. Barons Grey of Wilton. the warlike family of the Barons *Grey of Wilton*, who held the adjoyning manour of *Eaton* by the service of *keeping one Gerfalcon of the*

† Bears, C. *King's*; whence that family † bore for their creſt *a Falcon ſitting on a glove.* But, upon the attainder of William Lord Grey of Wilton, it came to the *Villars* Dukes of Buckingham; since the death of the last of whom, it passed by sale to James Selby, and Thomas Willis (the famous Physician of that name) who have almost entirely pulled down the fore-mentioned seat, built by the Barons Grey of Wilton.

Saulden. Not far from hence lies *Saulden*, where is a neat house built by the honourable and learned Knight Sir *John Forteſcue*, for himself and his family; who for his great Wisdom and Prudence was made Chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and privy Counsellor to Queen Elizabeth and King James the first. On the other side of the

Leckhamſted. river, not far from the bank, are *Leckhamſted*,

Lillingſtone. the seat of the *Tyrrels*; *Lillingſtone*, the seat of the ancient family of the *De-hairel*, commonly

Luffield. *Dairell*; and *Luffield*, where was formerly a Monastery founded by Robert Earl of Leicester; but, the Monks dying of the plague, it was deserted. Higher on the south-bank of the ri-

Stony-Stratford. ver, the most considerable place is *Stony-Stratford*, so called from the *Stones*, the *publick Street*, and the *Ford*; because the buildings are of Free-stone; which is dug plentifully at *Calverton*, hard by; and it is seated on the publick *ſtreet* or high-way, commonly called *Watling-ſtreet*, which was a military way of the Romans; and some remains of it are plainly to be seen beyond the town: There was also a *ford*; though now it is scarce passable. The town is of considerable largeness and has two Churches which no other Town in this Coun-

* Stands, C. ty can boast of. In the middle * stood a *Cross* (though not very splendid) erected in memory of Queen Eleanor of Spain, wife to Edward the first, and adorn'd with the Arms of England, Castile, and Leon, and of the County of Ponthieu, to which she was heiress. She dy'd at *Hareby* in Lincolnshire; and seven crosses were erected between that and Westminster in all places where the corps rested; but that which was erected in this place, was pulled down in the Civil Wars, and no works of it are now remaining. Where the Ford was formerly, there is now a Stone-bridge over the *Ouse*; which uses, in the winter-floods, to break out into the neighbouring fields, with great violence. The other side of the bank is something higher, and there sat old *Stratford* the Inhabitants report the town to have heretofore stood. Near

Passham. which, is *Passham*, so call'd from *passing* the river; so that it may probably be that *Pas*, which Edward the Elder maintain'd against the plundering Danes, while he was fortifying Towcester. But, after the building of the bridge at *Stony-Stratford*, this Pass was wholly neglected. If I should guess this town to have been the *Lactorodum* of Antoninus; not only it's situation on a military way, and the exact distance

Leach in Brices, would favour my conjecture, but the signification too of *Lactorodum* (which I find more than one Author *Stones*. *Ri* and *Kyt* a British tongue,) which agrees exactly with *Ford*. this modern name: for the words in both languages are deriv'd from *Stones* and a *Ford*.

Lactodrodum. It is also called *Lactadorum*, and sometimes *Lactodrodum* and *Lactorudum*. * The old town in

* Burton's Gaul, call'd *Lactorate*, perhaps might give it Itinerar. the name; since † Cæsar has observ'd, that the P. 143. † De Bel. Gauls, coming over hither, *gave the same names* Gal. l. 5. *to towns, as those had, which they left behind them.*

Wolverton. Passing hence, the Ouse runs by *Wolverton*, the seat of the ancient Family of the *Longvils*, of which family, *Henry*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, was advanced to the dignity of Viscount *Longueville*, in the second year of King William and Queen

Haverſham. Mary. *Haverſham*, from which place Sir *John Thompſon* was created a Baron of this Realm, in the eighth year of William the third, by the title of Baron *Haverſham* of *Haverſham*; and

Newport Paynel. *Newport-Paynel*, so call'd from the Lord of it, *Fulk Paganel*. From whom it descended to the Barons *Somerie of Dudley*, who had their castle here. At Newport, a river falls into the

Wing. Ouse from the south; which runs near *Wing*, the seat of the late Earl of Caernarvon; by whose death, the honour of Baron *Dormer* of *Wing* descended to a younger branch of the same family; the titles of Viscount and Earl being

Blecheley. extinct in him: And *Blecheley*, the Church where- of hath been much beautified, at great expence, by *Brown Willis*, Esq; Patron thereof. From

Terringham. Newport, the Ouse runs by *Terringham*, giving name and habitation to a famous and ancient family, a younger branch whereof still

Nether-Winchington. flourishes at *Nether-Winchington*; but this place hath since come to the *Backwells*, by marriage with the only daughter and heir of Sir *William Terringham*. Then it goes to *Oulney*, a small

Oulney. market-town, but remarkable for it's goodly Church, with a beautiful *Spire-Steeple*, the only one (except *Hanſlap*) that is in the whole County; as I have been informed. Thus far, and a little farther, reaches the County of *Buckingham*, along it's Boundary the *Ouse*.

Earls and Dukes of Buckingham. The first Earl of *Buckingham* (as far as I can yet find) was *Walter* firnam'd *Giffard*, son to *Oſbern de Bolebec*, a famous Man among the Normans; whom, in a Charter of Henry the first, we find among the witnesses, by the name of Earl of *Buckingham*. He was succeeded in this honour by a son of the same name, who in the book of Abingdon-Monastery is stil'd *Earl Walter the younger*, and is said to have dy'd in the year 1164. In the reign of Henry the second, the famous *Richard Strang-bow* Earl of *Pembroke* (descended from the sister and heir of

Walter

Walter Gifford the second) did, in some publick Instruments, make use of the same title. But it afterwards lay vacant for a long time, till it was conferr'd by Richard the second, in the year 1377, on his Uncle *Thomas of Woodstock* (of whom we have spoken before among the Dukes of Glocester.) Of his daughter, married to Edmund Earl of Stafford, was born Humphrey Earl of Stafford, created Duke of Buckingham by Henry the sixth; for whom fighting valiantly, he was slain at the battle of Northampton. To him succeeded Henry his grandchild by his son Humphrey [(slain in the life-time of his Father the Duke, at the battle of St. Albans, 34 Henry 6;)] which Henry was the chief means of bringing that tyrant Richard the 3d to the Crown; and presently after endeavour'd to depose him, because [as it is said] he would not restore to him the estate of the *Bohuns*, to which he was lawful heir. [But this could not be the cause;† for, after that Tyrant's advancement, he sign'd a bill for Livery of all those Lands unto him, whereto he pretended a right by descent from *Humphrey de Bohun*, sometime Earl of *Hereford*, and Constable of England. Dugdale hath given us an abstract of it; and is of opinion, that the cause of this his carriage, was, either remorse of conscience for raising that King to the throne by the barbarous murther of his nephews, or else his observing himself to be neglected by him.] Being intercepted, he lost his head, and found too late, that Tyrants commonly pull down those Scaffolds by which they ascended to their Throne. His son Edward being restor'd to all, by the favour of Henry the seventh; through the wicked practices of Cardinal Wolsey lost the favour of Henry the eighth, and was at last beheaded for treason, for that, among other things, he had consulted a Wizzard about the Succession to the Crown. He dy'd much lamented by all good men. When the Emperor Charles the fifth heard of his death, he is reported to have said, that *a Butcher's Dog had run down the finest Buck in England*; alluding to Cardinal Wolsey's being the son of a Butcher. From that time, the splendour of this family so decay'd, that his Posterity enjoy'd only the bare title of Earls of Stafford. [After the attainder and execution of *Edward*, the title of Buckingham lay vacant, till the 14th of *Jac.* 1. when *George* Viscount Villars, was created Earl of *Buckingham*; and the next year, Marquess of *Buckingham*; and, by a Patent bearing date 18 *Maii*, 21 *Jac.* 1. Duke of *Buckingham*. This *George*, being barbarously murther'd by one *Felton* at Portsmouth, Aug. 23. An. 1628, was succeeded by *George* his son, who dying April 16. 1687, without issue, left the title vacant; and so it remained, till the second year of Queen Anne, when her Majesty created the right Honourable *John Sheffield*, Duke of the County of Buckingham, and Normanby.]

† Dudg. Bar. T. 1. p. 168.

See *Moulgrave*, in Yorkshire.

There are in this County 185 *Parishes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Buckinghamshire.

I have not had opportunity of searching this County for Plants, neither have any singular, local, or uncommon species growing there, as yet come to my knowledge, save only

Sphondylium montanum minus angustifolium, tenuiter laciniatum, *observ'd by Dr.* Plukenet *near St.* Giles Chalfont *in the mountainous meadows.*

BEDFORDSHIRE.

THE County of *Bedford*, commonly call'd *Bedfordshire*, is one of the three, which we observ'd before to have been inhabited by the *Cattieuchlani*. On the east and south, it joyns to Cambridgshire and Hertfordshire; on the west to Buckinghamshire; and on the north to Northamptonshire and Huntingdonshire: and it is divided into two parts, by the *Ouse* running through it. In the north part, it is fruitful, and woody; in the south (where it is much larger) the soil is more poor, but yet tolerable. For it abounds with Barley which is *plump*, *white*, and *strong*. In the middle, it is pretty thick-set with woods; but eastward it is more dry, and wants wood.

Turvy.

Barons Mordant.

The *Ouse*, at its entrance into this County, first visits *Turvy* [heretofore] the seat of Baron *Mordant*; which family [now Earls of Monmouth and Peterborough,] is indebted to Henry the eighth for that dignity; (for he it was, that created *John Mordant*, Baron *Mordant*; a person of great Wisdom, who had married the daughter and coheir of *H. Vere* of *Addington*;) [as it is to King Charles the first, for being advanced, as we said, to the higher dignity of Earl.] Next, it glides by *Hare-wood*, a little village call'd formerly *Hareles-wood*, where *Sampson* firnam'd *The Strong* built a Nunnery; and where, in the year of our Lord 1399, a little before the breaking out of those Commotions and Civil Wars wherewith *England* was a long time embroil'd, this river stood still, and the water retiring both ways, left a passage on foot along the chanel, for three miles together, to the astonishment of the Beholders. [The same thing happen'd again (as I have been inform'd) the 18th (or else the 28th) of *January*, in the year 1648. And as the first was look'd upon to be a Prognostick of the Civil Wars that ensu'd; so may this be as well thought a prognostick of the death of King Charles the first.] Afterwards, it runs under *Odil* or *Woodhill*, formerly *Wahull*, which had also its Barons *of Wahull*, eminent for their ancient Nobility; where was a Castle, * which came by inheritance to the *Chetwoods*. [Leland tells us, that the Castle in his time (then belonging to the Lord *Bray*) was nothing but *strange* ruins. This place is now the seat of the *Alstons*.] From hence, the *Ouse*, no less winding than the *Meander*, is carry'd through *Bletnesho*, commonly *Bletso*, formerly the seat of the *Pateshuls*, afterwards of the *Beauchamps*; and now of the famous family of *St. John*, who formerly, by their Valour, became Masters of a great estate in Wales, and having had the honour of *Barons* confer'd upon them by Queen *Elizabeth* of blessed memory, were advanced by

Harewood.

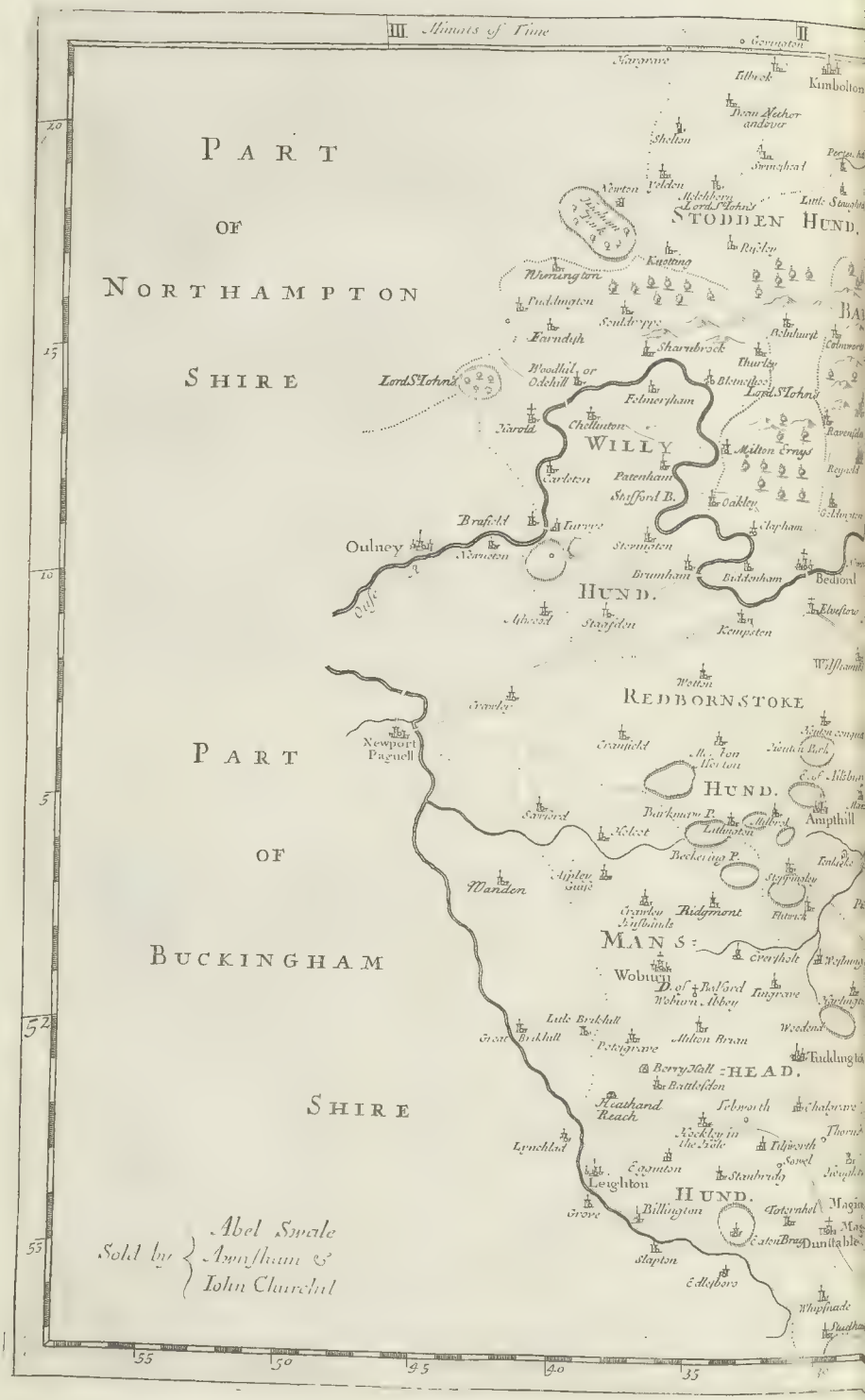
See the *Hypotigma*, pag. 153.

Odil or Woodhill.

* Now come,

Bletso.

Barons St. John of Bletnesho.


III. Minuts of Time
II
PART
OF
NORTHAMPTON
SHIRE
PART
OF
BUCKINGHAM
SHIRE
STODDEN HUND.
WILLY
HUND.
REDBORNSTOKE
HUND.
MANS-
HEAD.
HUND.
Oulney
Newport Pagnell
Wobum
Dunstable
Sold by Abel Swale Amnsham & John Churchil


BEDFORD
SHIRE
By
Robt Morden.
PART OF
HUNTING
TON
SHIRE
PART OF
CAMBRIDG SHIRE
PART
OF
HERTFORD
SHIRE
BIGLESWADE
WIXMTREE
HUND.
CLIFTON
Potton
Sheffford
Baldock
Hitchin
Luton
Market Street
Scales of Miles
25 Minuits of 20 a Degree
15
10
5
0

by King James the first to the more honourable title of Earls of Bolingbroke. Of whom, *Pawlet St. John* dying unmarried in the year 1711, the Earldom became extinct, and this Barony devolved upon Sir St. *Andrew* St. *John*, one of the descendants of Sir *Rowland* St. *John*, fifth son of *Oliver*, the second Baron of *Bletshoe*.] To the St. *Johns* it came by *Margaret de Beauchamp*, an heiress, marry'd, first to Oliver de *St. John*, from whom those Barons are descended; and afterward, to John Duke of Somerset, by whom she had the famous *Margaret* Countess of Richmond, a Woman whose merit exceeds the highest Commendations that can be given, and from whom the Royal Family of England is descended.

Brumham. From hence the *Ouse* hastens to [*Brumham*, the seat of the Lord *Trevor*, who being a person of great Accomplishments, and particularly knowing in the Municipal Laws of this Realm, was for many years Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and was advanced to the dignity of a Peer of this Realm, by the Title of Baron *Trevor* of *Brumham*. Next, the *Ouse* goes to] Bedford. *Bedford*, in Saxon Bedanforo, the County-town and which gives name to the whole; and is so cut by the river, that one would imagin it two towns, but that it is joyn'd by a Stone-bridge. It is more eminent for the pleasantness of its situation, and its antiquity, than for either beauty or largeness; and yet it has five Churches, [and hath, of late years, been much improved by new Buildings, and a fair Market-house; and the river also hath been made navigable. Although both sides of this river are govern'd by the same Magistrates, *viz.* a Mayor, two Bailiffs, *&c.* yet thus far they make their particular claims, that, whereas they have two weekly markets; the south-side has the Tuesday-one, considerable for all live-cattle; and the north-side, the Saturday-one, for all sorts of Corn. Of the five Churches also, two are seated on the south, and three on the north-side. St. *Pauls* (as *Leland tells us) is the principal Church of the town, and was before the Conqueſt a College of Prebendaries; and so it was after too, till the Foundation of *Newenham*-Priory. They had their houses round the Church; till they were translated to *Newenham*, by *Roisia*, and her son *Simon de Beauchamp*. In this Town, ann. 1561, was built and endow'd a Free-school by Sir *William Harper*, a native hereof, bred a Merchant-Taylor in the City of London, and afterwards Lord Mayor.] I dare not assent to those who think Bedford the *Lactodorum* of *Antoninus*: for neither is it situate upon a military way (which is the surest guide in our search after the *stations* and *mansions* mentioned by Antoninus,) nor were there ever any Roman Coins dug-up here. I have read, that it was call'd in British *Liswider* or *Lettidur*; but this seems to be translated from the English name. For *Lettuy* signifies in British *publick Inns*, and *Lettidur*, inns upon a river; and our English *Bedford* implies *Beds and Inns at a Ford*. Below this Town, about the year 572. Cuthwulph the Saxon did so shatter the Britains in a set-battle, that he was ever after too hard for them, and had several towns surrender'd to him. Nor does it seem to have been neglected by the Saxons; since *Offa*, that powerful prince of the Mercians, made choice of this place (as *Florilegus* tells us) for his Burial; but the *Ouse*, being once very rapid, and rising higher than ordinary, swept away his Sepulchre. The town was repair'd by Edward the elder, after it had been destroy'd in the Danish wars; which King did likewise add a little town on the south-side of the river, call'd by that age (to follow the best Copy of Hoveden) *Mikesgate*. In the time of Edward the Confessor (as we find in Domesday-book) *it defended it self for the half of an Hundred, in expedition and ships. The land of this village never hided.* But under the Normans, it was a much greater sufferer; for after Pagan de *Beauchamp*, the third who was call'd Baron of Bedford, had built a Castle there, not one civil commotion arose in the Kingdom, but what had a blow at it, while it was standing. Stephen, in the first place, when he had possess'd himself of the Kingdom of England against his solemn oath, took this Castle, with great loss on both sides: afterwards, when the Barons took up arms against King John, William de *Beauchamp* Lord of it, and one of the Leaders in that Faction, put it into their hands; but about two years after, Falco de Breaut laid siege to it, and had it presently surrender'd to him by the Barons, and bestow'd upon him by the King. But this ungrateful man afterwards renew'd the war against Henry the third, and pull'd down the Religious houses to fortify his Castle, and very much damnify'd the Country all round; till at last the King laid siege to it, and after sixty days, having tam'd the insolence of the Rebels, possess'd himself of that Nursery of Sedition.

Mikesgate.

I hope it may not be unacceptable to the Reader, if I recite the methods by which this Castle was taken, out of an old contemporary Writer, who was an eye-witness of it: to let us understand, how that age was little inferiour to ours in the contrivances of Works and Engines for the destruction of mankind. *On the east-side* (says he) *was one* Petrary *and two* Mangonels *daily playing upon the tower; and on the west, two* Mangonels *battering the old tower; as also one upon the south, and another on the north part, which beat down two passages through the walls that were next them. Besides these, there were two machines contriv'd of wood, so as to be higher than the castle and tower, erected on purpose for the* *Gunners and Watchmen. *They had also several maehines, wherein the Gunners and Slingers lay in ambush. There was moreover another machine, call'd* Cattus, *under which, the diggers who were employ'd to undermine the walls of the tower and castle, came in and out. The Castle was taken by four assaults. In the first, was taken the* Barbican; *in the second, the outer* Ballia; *at the third attack, the wall by the old tower was thrown down by the Miners, where, with great danger, they possess'd themselves of the inner* Ballia *through a chink. At the fourth assault, the miners set fire to the tower, so that the smoak burst out, and the tower it self was cloven to that degree, as to shew visibly some broad chinks: whereupon, the enemy surrender'd.*

Warlike Engines. V. Leo. Tachi, Constit. 5. §. 7. *de Mangonis.* * Baliſtarii.

Concerning these *Mangonells, Petraries, Trabuces, Bricoles, Espringolds*, and what our Ancestors call'd the *Warrwolf*, out of which, before the invention of Bombs, they threw great Stones, with so much force as to break open strong gates: concerning these (I say) I have several things to add, if they were not foreign to my purpose. But my Author goes on. *Falco continu'd Excommunicate, till he had restored to the King the castles of* Plumton *and* Stoke-Curcy, *as also the gold and silver-vessels, with what money he had; and then he was carry'd to London. Orders were given in the mean time to the Sheriff, to demolish the Tower, and the outer* Ballia. *But the inner* Ballia, *after the Works were thrown down, and the ditches fill'd-up, was granted to William de Beauchamp to live in. The Stones were given to the Canons of Newenham and Chadwell, and to the Church of St. Paul in Bedford.*

* Itinerar. MS.

Bedford. Nothing is now to be seen of it, beſides the bare tracks, as they hang over the river, upon the eaſt-ſide of the town; [and on the ſite of it, is a ſpacious and pleaſant *Bowling-green.*]

Below *Bedford*, on both ſides, were two very neat, but little, Religious-houſes; to the ſouth

Elſlow. *Helenſtow*, now *Elſtow*, a Nunnery built by *Juditha*, wife to *Waltheof* Earl of Huntingdon, and dedicated to *Helena* mother of Conſtantine

Newenham. the Great: to the eaſt, *Newenham*, which *Roiſia*, wife to Pagan de *Beauchamp*, tranſlated hither from the Church of St. Paul in Bedford.

† Lel. Itin. MS. [† Yet her ſon, *Simon de Bello-Campo* or Beauchamp, confirming and completing the act of his mother, was look'd upon as the Founder; and accordingly, in his Epitaph, which was before the high Altar of this Church, he is

* Ibid. call'd *Fundator de Newham.* * Within two miles of *Bedford*, was an old Caſtle, call'd by Leland

Riſingho-Caſtle. *Riſingho-Caſtle*, which he ſays was a little by weſt from *Caſtle-mill.* In his time, the building was ſo entirely deſtroy'd, that no part of it was viſible; but the Area of the Caſtle was eaſie to be trac'd, and the great round hill where the Keep or Dungeon ſtood, complete.]

The *Ouſe* does not go far from hence, till it comes to the footſteps of a ruinous Caſtle at

Eaton. *Eaton*, which was another ſeat of the *Beauchamps*; [(the place, in Leland's time, belong'd to the Lord *Vaulx*:)] and ſo it bids farewell to Bedfordſhire, hard by *Biſſemed*, where

Biſſemed. Hugh de Beauchamp, and Roger his brother, built a ſmall Monaſtery for Canons of St. Auguſtin, as appears by the Pope's Bull. Theſe lie beyond the *Ouſe*; which, before it comes ſo

* Call'd by ſome *Iwell.* far, is encreas'd by a little * anonymous river from the ſouth; and at the conflux, ſtands *Te-*

Temesford. *meſford*, noted for a † Camp of the Danes; with

† *Stativis.* a Caſtle, built at the time when they burthen'd thoſe parts with winter-quarters, and demoliſh'd (as it is thought) that Britiſh Fort, the place whereof is now call'd *Cheſterfield* and *Salu-*

dy, which gives frequent proofs of it's antiqui-

‖ Aubr. MS. ty, by throwing-up Roman money. [‖ Beſides, there have been diſcover'd at *Sandye*, ſome further evidences; namely, glaſs-urns, and one red urn like *Coral*, with an Inſcription. They have aſhes in them, and are now, or lately were, in the hands of a Gentleman in *Bedford.* At *Cheſterfield* alſo, there is a Roman Camp, where Coins and Urns were dug-up, about the

* By Mr. *Tho. Cryſly.* year 1670; ſome of which *were beſtow'd upon the Univerſity of *Oxford.*] I am convinc'd

Salenæ. from the ſituation, that this is the very *Salenæ* which Ptolemy ſettles among the *Cattieuchlani*; if *Saldny* be the true name, as ſome have affirm'd

Potton. to me. I paſs by *Potton*, a little market-town, having met with nothing relating to it, but only, that *J. Kinaſton* beſtow'd it upon Thomas Earl of Lancaſter, with the lands belonging it. Nor is there much to be ſaid of thoſe towns

Chickſand. which lie upon this little river; namely *Chickſand*, where Pagan de *Beauchamp* built a little

Shelford. Religious-houſe; *Shelford* a market-town; *Bi-*

Bigleſwade. *gleſwade*, famous for it's horſe-fair, and ſtone-bridge. At a little diſtance from whence, is

Stratton. *Stratton*, which was formerly the ſeat of the Barons *Latimer*, and afterward of the *Enderbies*, and from them came by Inheritance to the *Pigotts.*

Five miles from the head of this river, almoſt

Ampthill. in the heart of the County, ſtands *Ampthill*, placed upon a hill; a ſtately, royal ſeat, that may vie with a Caſtle; and ſurrounded with Parks. It was built in the reign of King Henry the ſixth, by John Cornwale Baron of *Fanhop*, out of the French ſpoils; whoſe goods (as I have read) when Edward the fourth confiſcated for his ſiding with the Houſe of Lancaſter, and had attainted *him*, or rather (as *Fanhop* himſelf ſays) *the houſe*; he forthwith gave it to Edmund *Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*, afterwards Earl of Kent: From whoſe * Grandchild *Richard*, it came to King Henry the eighth, and he (as the Civilians ſpeak) added it to the

* Nepote. † *Sacred patrimony*, or (as our Common Lawyers) to the *Crown*; calling the large Eſtate belonging to it, the *Honour of Ampthill*; [into which it was erected by Act of Parliament, in the 33d year of his reign. Here, in a Palace belonging to that Prince, dwelt Queen Katharine during the progreſs of the Divorce, and from hence ſhe was cited to appear before the Commiſſioners at *Dunſtaple.* The Town is much improved in Buildings, eſpecially by its beautiful and convenient Market-houſe and Seſſions-houſe, where the Aſſizes have been frequently held. Here, in the middle of a moſt pleaſant Park, is a delightful Seat belonging to the Earl of Ailesbury, and built by the Counteſs of Pembroke; the model whereof was deviſed by the incomparable Sir *Philip Sidney*, in his *Arcadia.* Here is alſo another Seat of the Lord *Aſhburnham*; and at ſome diſtance, namely at *Wreſt*, a third, the ancient Seat of the *Grays*, and now the Reſidence of his Grace the Duke of Kent. Three miles from *Ampthill*, a Gold-Mine was diſcovered, not many years ſince.]

† *Sacro patrimonio.* Stat. 33 H. 8. c. 37.

See *Kent.*

More to the north, lies *Haughton-Conqueſt*, ſo call'd from a famous and ancient family that was long poſſeſs'd of it. [Here, in two Common-fields, one call'd *Great-Danes-field*, and the other *Little-Danes-field*, * are a great many Pits, fifteen foot diameter, or thereabouts. In which Pariſh is alſo a Houſe and a conſiderable Eſtate, of the Lord *Haverſham.* Near this place is *Hawnes*, the ſeat of the Lord Carteret; from which, Sir George Carteret, was, for his loyalty, created by King Charles the ſecond a Baron of this Realm, by the Title of Baron *Carteret* of *Hawnes*; and, upon his death, the title deſcended to *John* his ſon and heir, a perſon of early and great Accompliſhments, and every way qualified to do Honour and Service to his Country; to whom alſo are to deſcend the Titles of Viſcount Carteret and Earl Granville, in right of his mother, who was youngeſt daughter of John Earl of Bath, and on whom the ſaid Titles have been confer'd ſince the acceſſion of King George to the Throne.] To the [ſouth] weſt is *Woburn*, where is a little School built by *Francis* Earl of Bedford; and here was formerly a famous Monaſtery, built by *H. de Bolebec.* [Not far from whence, there is dug-up great ſtore of *Fullers-earth*, commonly call'd from the place *Woburn-earth*; a thing ſo very uſeful in Cloathing, that the tranſportation of it has been ſtrictly forbidden. Below *Woburn* [alſo,] at *Aſpely Gowiz*, they ſay there is a ſort of Earth that turns wood into ſtone; for an evidence whereof, I have heard that a wooden † Ladder was to be ſeen in that Monaſtery, which had been for ſome time buried under-ground, and was dug-up a perfect ſtone. More to the Eaſt, *Tuddington* ſhews its beautiful houſe, built by *H.* Lord *Cheney*; where alſo formerly *Paulinus Pever*, a Courtier, and Sewer to King Henry the third, did (as Matthew *Paris* tells us) *build a ſeat with ſuch Palace-like grandeur, ſuch a Chapel, ſuch Lodgings, with other houſes of ſtone cover'd with lead; and ſurrounded it with ſuch * avenues and parks; that it rais'd* Aſtoniſhment *in the beholders.* We had not gone far from this place (by *Hockley in the hole*, a dirty road, extreme troubleſome to travellers in winter-time; and through fields of excellent Beans, yielding a pleaſant ſmell, but by their

Great and Little Danes-field.

* Aubr. MS.

Hawnes.

Woburn.

Aſply Guiz. Earth turns wood into ſtone.

† *Scala geſtatoria.*

Tuddington

* Pomariis.

tragrancy

fragrancy ſpoiling the ſcent of dogs, to the great regret of the Hunters;) till we aſcended a white hill, into *Chiltern*, and preſently came to *Dunſtable*, ſeated in a chalky ground; pretty well inhabited, and full of Inns. It has four Streets, anſwering the four quarters of the World; and, becauſe of the dryneſs of the ſoil, each quarter has a * publick Pond; which, tho' ſupply'd only with rain-water, is never dry. As for Springs, they can come at none without digging twenty four fathom deep. In the middle of the town, there is a Croſs, or rather Pillar, which has engraven upon it the Arms of *England*, *Caſtile*, and *Pontieu*, and is adorn'd with Statues: it was built by King Edward the firſt, in memory of his Queen, Eleanor; as ſome others were, in places through which ſhe was carry'd in Funeral-pomp to Weſtminſter. There is no manner of doubt, but this was the Station which Antoninus the Emperor, in his *Itinerary*, mentions under the name of *Magiouinium*, *Magiovinium*, and *Magintum*; † nor need it be ſought in any other place. For, ſetting aſide that it ſtands upon a Roman Military way; the Swine-herds now and then, in the neighbouring fields, find Coins of the Emperors, which they call to this day *Madning-money*; and at a little diſtance, on the very deſcent of *Chiltern-hills*, there is a round military fortification, ſuch as *Strabo* tells us the Britiſh towns were. It contains nine acres, and is call'd *Madning-bowre* and *Madin-bowre*; a name, wherein (with little variation) one eaſily diſcovers *Magintum*. But after that *Magintum*, either by the ſtorms of war or time, was deſtroy'd, Henry the firſt built another Town here with a Royal ſeat at *Kingsbury*, and planted a Colony to be a curb to the inſolence of Robbers (as the private Hiſtory of the little Monaſtery, which he founded for an ornament to his Colony, plainly teſtifies.) But take the very words of that private Hiſtory, tho' they ſavour ſomething of the barbarity of that age. *It is to be obſerv'd, that that* * *ſtructure at the meeting of the way of* Watling *and* Ikening, † *was firſt contriv'd by Henry the Elder of that name King of England, to prevent the miſchiefs of one* Dun *a famous Robber, and his Gang: and that, from this* Dun, *the place was call'd* Dunſtable. *Our Lord the King built a burrough there, and a Royal ſeat for himſelf near it. The Burgeſſes were free in every thing, as the other Burgeſſes of the King's Realm. The King had in the ſame village a Fair and Market; and afterwards built a Church, wherein by the authority of Pope Eugenius 3. he plac'd Canons Regular, enfeoffing the ſaid Religious in the whole Burrough, by Charter, and granting them ſeveral immunities.* [But we muſt not believe, upon the authority of a Monkiſh writer, that it is denominated from a robber (who ſeems to have the name of *Dun* given him, for the purpoſe;) when the Saxon *Dun*, and the old Gauliſh or Britiſh *Dunum* do ſo well anſwer the ſituation of the place, which is *hilly* and *mountainous*; and when we know alſo, that it is very ancient (*a*). More to the weſt, is *Leighton* or *Leyton*, † call'd alſo *Layton-buzzard*, corruptly from *Beaudeſert*; about half a mile from which, is a Roman-Camp. And as this ſhews the preſence of that people there; ſo the Eminence of this town, even in the beginning of the Saxon times, ſeems to be prov'd from thoſe Conqueſts of Cuthwulph, in the year 571; wherein, among others, he is ſaid by the Saxon-Annals to have taken Lygeanburh, which ſeems more properly to belong to this *Leyton*, than to *Loughborough* in Leiceſterſhire, where it has been formerly placed. For, ſetting aſide, that the Saxons generally fix'd in ſuch places as the Romans had been in (an Obſervation, that may be confirm'd by numbers of inſtances;) the old name and new do very well agree. The termination burh has particular reference only to the fortification that was then there; and why might not the Lygean be as well melted into *Lay* or *Leigh*, as the river Lygea is now into *Lee* or *Ley*? Beſides, the courſe of his Victories doth beſt ſuit this; for he went from Lygeanburh to *Ailesbury*, and then to *Benſington* in Oxfordſhire; which lie almoſt in a direct line: whereas *Loughborough* lies quite out of the road. Nigh to *Leighton*, is *Battleſden*; from which place, *Allen Bathurſt* (eldeſt Son of Sir *Benjamin Bathurſt*, who for many years enjoy'd the Office of Cofferer under her late Majeſty Queen Anne,) was by her ſaid Majeſty created a Peer of this Realm, by the title of Baron Bathurſt of Battleſden.

Now, of the Lords, Dukes, and Earls of *Bedford*. Firſt, there were Barons of Bedford of the family of *Beauchamp*, who, by right of inheritance, were Almoners to the Kings of England on their Coronation-day. But the eſtate being divided by daughters among the *Mowbrays*, *Wakes*, and *Fitz-Otes*; King Edward the third made *Engelram de Coucy* (Earl of Soiſſons in France, to whom he had marry'd his daughter,) firſt Earl of Bedford. Afterwards, Henry the fifth erected Bedford into a Dukedom, and it had three Dukes; the firſt, *John*, third ſon of Henry the fourth, who beat the French in a ſea-fight, at the mouth of the *Seine*; and again, being *Regent* of France, in a land-fight at *Vernoil*. He was bury'd at *Roan*, and the Fortune of England, as to the French wars, was bury'd with him. Whoſe monument while Charles the eighth King of France was viewing, and a Nobleman ſtood by who adviſ'd him to pull it down; *No*, ſaid he, *let him reſt in peace, now he is dead; whom France dreaded in the field, while living.* The ſecond Duke of Bedford, was *George Nevil*, very young, and the ſon of John Marqueſs of *Montacute*; both whom, King Edward the fourth did, by Act of Parliament, deprive of their honours, almoſt as ſoon as he had rais'd them: the Father, for treachery in deſerting his party; and the Son, out of revenge to the Father: tho' it was, indeed, urg'd for a pretence, that he had not Eſtate enough to ſupport the grandeur of a Duke; and that great men, when they want anſwerable Fortunes, are always a grievance and burthen to their neighbours. The third was *Jaſper de Hatfeld*, Earl of Pembroke, honour'd with this title by his † nephew, King Henry the ſeventh, whom he had ſav'd in very great Dangers: but he, tho' he liv'd to a great age, dy'd unmarry'd.

However, in the memory of * the laſt age, it return'd to the title of an Earldom; when King Edward the ſixth created *John Ruſſel*, Earl of Bedford; who was ſucceeded by his ſon *Francis*, a perſon of that piety, and genteel temper,

Dunſtable.

* Lacuna.

Magiovinium. † In the 2d 8vo edition, it was ſettled at *Aſhwell*, in Hertfordſhire.

* Area. † *Primitus ſartabatur.* — In the 2d 8vo Edition, *Primitus ſuccidebantur.*

Leyton. † Fuller's Worthies, p. 119.

Battleſden.

Dukes, Earls, and Barons of *Bedford.*

† Nepote.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

(*a*) A Woman who liv'd, dy'd, and was bury'd in this Town, had (as appears by her Epitaph) nineteen Children at five births. Five at two ſeveral births, and three together, at three others. And, after the Coronation of King Charles the ſecond, the Wives of two *Blackſmiths*, were at the ſame time deliver'd of three Children each; one, of three boys, and the other, of three girls.

that

that whatever can possibly be said in his commendation, will fall infinitely short of his Virtues. His successor was *Edward*; his grandchild by *Francis* his son, who † growing up to the honour of his Ancestors, ⌈marry'd the daughter of *John* Lord *Harington*, and dy'd in 1627. without issue. Upon which, this title came to *Francis* Lord *Russel* of *Thornhaw*, son of *William*, fourth son to the last *Francis* Earl of Bedford. Which *Francis* was father of *William* Earl of Bedford, who, in the sixth year of King William and Queen Mary, was created Marques of Tavistock and Duke of Bedford; in which honourable titles he was succeeded by *Wriothesley* his Grandson; who having marry'd *Elizabeth*, only daughter and heir of *John Howland* of Stretham in the County of Surrey (from whence he had the title of Baron Howland of Stretham,) died in the year 1711, and left, among other issue, *Wriothesley*, the present Duke of Bedford.⌉

† Is growing, C.

This little County has 116 Parishes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Bedfordshire.

Caryophyllus minor repens nostras. An Betonica coronaria, five Caryophyllata repens rubra *J. B. Creeping wild-Pink. On Sandy-hills, not far from an ancient Roman Camp.*

Gentianella fugax Autumnalis elatior, Centaureæ minoris foliis. An Gentianella fugax quarta *Clus? The taller Autumnal Gentian with Centory-like leaves. On Barton-hills upon a waste chalky ground, as you go out of Dunstable-way towards Gorckambury*, Park. p. 407.

Glastum sativum *Ger. Park.* Isatis sativa vel latifolia *C. B.* Isatis seu Glastum sativum *J. B. Woad. This Plant is cultivated in this County, in this manner. They every year sow the seed (it is never sown above two years together,) and pluck up the old Woad, unless it be saved for seed.*

It is sown about the beginning of March, *and cropt about the midst of* May, *thereafter as the leaf comes up.*

It is best in a fair and dry Summer, but most in a moist; then they crop it four or five times according as it comes. The first crop is best, every crop after worse in order, and the last worst of all.

As soon as it is cropt, it is carried to the Woad-mill, and ground as small as it can be, until it becomes fit to ball.

When it is ball'd, they lay the balls on hurdles to dry: and when it is perfectly dry, they grind the balls to powder in the Mill as small as is possible.

Thus ground, they throw it upon a floor, and water it, which they call vouching, and let it smoke and heat, turning it every day till it be perfectly dry and mouldy, which they call silvering.

When it is silvered, they weigh it by the hundred and bag it, putting two hundred weight in a bag; and so send it to the Dier as fit for sale, who tries how it will die, and they set the price accordingly.

The best Woad is usually worth eighteen Pounds per *Tonn.*

With the tincture of this Plant the ancient Britains were wont to die their bodies, that they might appear more terrible to their enemies. The Romans call'd this herb in Latin Vitrum, *witness* Cæsar, Vitruvius, Mela, *and* Marcellus Empyricus; *which word being manifestly an interpretation of* Glastum, *it appears thence that* Glassa *or* Glasse *signified the same thing to the ancient Britains that it doth to us: and not to a blue colour, as Mr.* Camden *tells us it now doth to the Welsh. Why the Britains should call this herb* Glasse, *I know no better reason than because it resembles some kind of Glass in colour, which we know hath often a tincture of blue in it, whence also a dilute blue is call'd* color hyalinus.

Glaux Dioscoridis. *Dioscorides his Milk-tare. Upon Barton-hills four miles from Lewton*, Ger. pag. 1242. *This hath been already mentioned in several Counties.*

Melampyrum crystatum. *Crested Cow-wheat: See the Synonymes in Cambridgeshire. It is no less plentiful here than there about Blunham and other places.*

Ribes nigrum. *Black Currans, Squinancy-berries. By the river-side at Blunham and elsewhere.*

HERTFORDSHIRE.

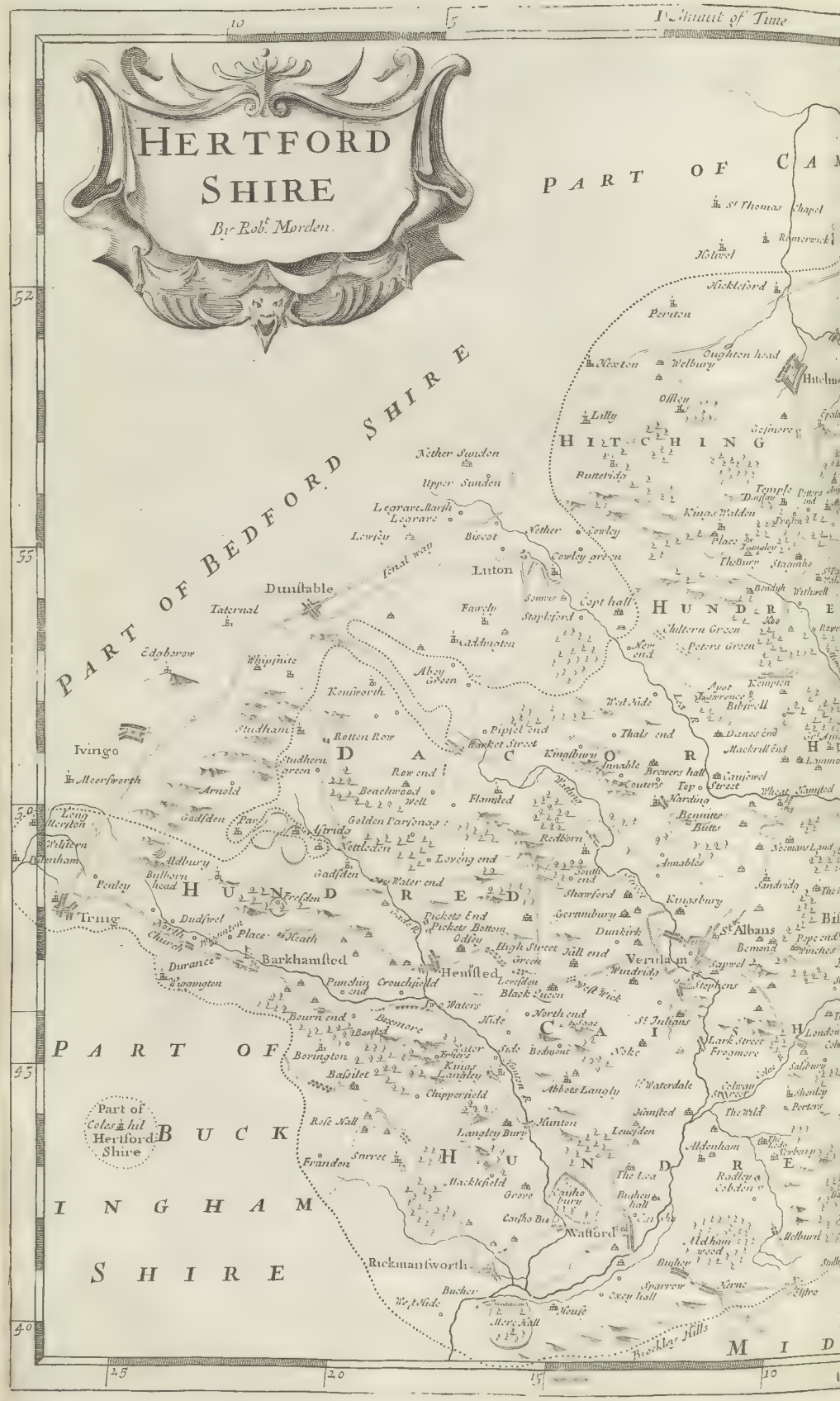
UPON the Confines of Bedfordshire, toward the East and partly toward the South, lieth *Hertfordshire*, the third of those Counties (as I said before) which were possessed by the *Cattieuchlani*. Its West-side bordereth upon *Bedfordshire* and *Buckinghamshire*; the South-side upon *Middlesex*; the East upon *Essex*, and the North upon *Cambridgeshire*. It is is well furnish'd with corn-fields, pasture-grounds, meadows, and little woods; and with small, but very clear, streams; ⌈but *Pasture* is the least in proportion; and their meadows, here and there dispersed, are many of them said to be cold and mossy; and the soil in general, to be, in respect of some other Counties, but barren of it self, without the great toil and charge of the husbandman.⌉ But so eminent is it for famous ancient places; that, as to that point, it may justly dispute preeminence with all its neighbours. For scarce is there any one Shire in England, that can shew more footsteps of Antiquity. ⌈As to Vicountile Jurisdiction, both before and long after the time of Edward the third, it was annex'd to Essex; and one *Sheriff* supply'd both Counties, as did also one *Escheator*. * Justices, for the greater ease both of themselves and the common people, did by consent divide the whole Shire into three parts or Divisions, and accordingly have three several Courts for determination of lesser matters; the more considerable being referr'd to the general meeting at *Hertford*. Those who have made Enquiries into the affairs of this County, refer it's flourishing condition, partly to the many thorow-fares to and from London, which has been the cause of the improvement of their towns; and partly to the healthfulness of the air, which has induc'd several of the Gentry to settle in it, and given occasion to this saying, † *That they who buy a house in Hertfordshire, pay two years purchase for the air.*⌉

Norden, Hist of Hertford-shire.

* The Nord. p. 5.

† Full. Wor. p. 17.

Upon


HERTFORD
SHIRE
By Rob.t Morden.
PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE
PART OF
PART OF BUCK
INGHAM
SHIRE
Part of Colesh.l Hertford Shire
HITCHING
HUNDRED
DACORUM
HUNDRED
CASHIO
HUNDRED
Dunstable
Luton
Hitchin
Ivingo
Tring
Barkhamsted
Hemsted
Verulam
St Albans
Watford
Rickmansworth
Kingsbury
Aldenham
Aldham wood
Brickle Hills
Peruton
Welbury
Lilly
Offley
Nether Sunden
Upper Sunden
Legrave Marsh
Legrave
Lewsey
Biscot
Nether
Cowley
Cowley green
Butterdis
Kings Walden
Temple Dustay
Place
Theburn
Staombe
Capt hall
Fairely
Stopsford
Chiltern Green
Petters Green
Whipsnite
Kenilworth
Abby Green
Edgharow
Taternal
Studham
Rotten Row
Studhern green
Row end
Beachwood
Well
Arnold
Meersworth
Gadsden
Golden Parsonage
Nettleden
Gadsden
Water end
Lovesey end
Redborn
Flamsted
Pipsel end
Basket Street
Thals end
Annable
Brewers hall
Couters
Harding
Mackrill end
Kempton
Bibswell
Wat Side
Dance end
Bennets Butts
Newmans Land
Sandridg
Kingsbury
Shawford
Gerambury
Dunkirk
Tall end
High Street
Green
Odsey
Pickets End
Pickets Bottom
Crouchfield
Punchin end
Waters
North end
Mide
Black Queen
West Wick
Hundridg
Stephens
Jappel
Bemond
Lark Street
Frogmore
Waterdale
Abbots Langley
Hunton
Langley Bury
Leusden
Hamsted
The Weld
Aldenham
Radley Cobden
Bushey hall
Bushey
Aldham wood
Sparrow
Carey hall
Nerne
Essere
Bucher
Mere Hall
Wr Wide
Grove
Frandon
Snrret
Rose Hall
Chipperfield
Basilsee
Bovington
Bournend
Bagmore
Durance
Nyangton
Dudswel
North Church
Place
Heath
Bulborn head
Aldbury
Pendey
Long Marston
Wilstern
Ostenham
Meryton
Part of
10
5
52
55
50
45
40
25
20
15
10


Longitude East from London in Minutes of Time
Longitude West from London in Degrees and Minutes
BRIDGSHIRE
HUNDRED
EDWINSTREE
BROADWATER HUNDRED
BRAUGHING HUNDRED
HERTFORD HUNDRED
PART OF ESSEX
PART OF MIDDLESEX
Royston
Baldock
Stevenage
Buntingford
Standon
Bishops Stortford
Ware
Hertford
Hatfield
Hodsdon
Waltham
Barnet
Enfield
Sold by Abel Swale Annsham & John Churchil
A Scale of Miles

Chronicle of Dunstable. Royston.

Upon the very edge of the County to the North, where it touches upon Cambridgeshire, ſtands *Royſton*, a town of good note, but not ancient; as having riſen ſince the Norman Conqueſt. For in thoſe days, there was a famous Lady named *Royſia* (by ſome ſuppoſed to have been Counteſs of Norfolk,) who erected a Croſs upon the Road-ſide, in this place, from thence for many years call'd *Royſe's Croſs*; till *Euſtachius de Marc* founded a ſmall Monaſtery hard by, to the honour of St. *Thomas*. Upon this occaſion, Inns began to be built, and by degrees it came to be a town, which, inſtead of *Royſe's Croſs*, took the name of *Royſton*, i. e. *Royſe's town*. Richard the firſt granted it a Fair, as alſo a Market, which is now very famous and much frequented upon account of the Malt-trade. For it is almoſt incredible, what a multitude of Corn-merchants, Maltſters, and the like dealers in Grain, do weekly reſort to this Market; and what a vaſt number of horſes laden with Corn, do on thoſe days fill all the roads about it. [In the 32d year of King Henry the eighth, a Statute paſſed for the reducing of this Town into one new Pariſh.]

Others say he was the wife of Richard de Clare.

Stat. 32 H. 8. c. 44.

Tharfield.

From hence ſouthward, *Tharfield*, amongſt the tops of ſome ſmall hills, hangs over *Royſton*. Here was the ſeat of the ancient Family of the *Berners*, deſcended from Hugh de *Berners*; upon whom, as a reward for the valour he had ſhown in the Norman Conqueſt, *William* the Conqueror beſtow'd a fair eſtate in *Everſdon* in Cambridgeſhire. And to that degree of reputation did his poſterity arrive, that *John Bourchier*, who married the ſole heireſs of this family, received the title of Lord *Berners*, upon his being created a Baron, by King Edward the fourth.

Berners.

Nucelles. Family of Roſſes or Rocheſters.

Nor far from hence lieth *Nucelles*, a place formerly belonging to the *Roſſes* or *Rocheſters*. But all its reputation was deriv'd afterwards from the Barons *de Scales*, who were originally of Norfolk, but heirs to the *Roſſes*. For King Edward the firſt, for the great ſervices performed in the Scotch wars, granted to *Robert de Scales* certain Lands then worth three hundred marks *per annum*, and ſummoned him amongſt his Barons to Parliament. The Arms of this family were *Gules with ſix Eſcallops Argent*, which I have ſeen in ſeveral places. They flouriſh'd till the reign of Edward the fourth, when the only daughter and heir thereof was married to *Anthony Widevile* Earl * Rivers. Whom, as his own moſt ſignal Valour and his ſiſter's marriage with the King had raiſed; ſo the malice of his enemies never left purſuing him, till they brought him to his end. For Richard the third beheaded him, though he had no way deſerved it. After the death of this Earl's Lady without iſſue, the inheritance was divided in the time of Henry the ſeventh, between John Earl of Oxford and Sir William Tindale Kt. who were found to be next in blood and coheirs; the former by the *Howards*, the latter by the *Bigods* of Felbridge.

Barons de Scales.

* De Ripariis.

Aſhwell.

Lower, eaſtward, is *Aſhwell*, that is, the Fountain among Aſhes, a good large country-Village, and well peopled. It ſtands upon the northern border of the County in a low ground, and is famous for Springs which here break forth out of the ſide of a ſtony bank or creek, cover'd over and ſhaded with tall Aſhes. Hence the water flows continually in ſo large a quantity, that it's current being at a ſmall diſtance gathered into one chanel, ſerves to drive a Mill, and quickly after becomes a river. From theſe Wells and Aſhes together, as it is moſt certain that the Engliſh-Saxons gave it the modern name of *Aſhwell*, ſo I was formerly of opinion, that the ancient Britains, who were wont to give divine honours to mountains, rivers, fountains, and groves, as Gildas hath obſerved, had accordingly, on the ſame account, and in the very ſame ſenſe, given to this place the name of *Magiominium*, and that it was the old *Magiominium* of Antoninus. But † time hath now informed me better; and I am not aſham'd to change my opinion in this point: it is not my honour to be fond of my own miſtakes. And yet this place has its Antiquity evidenced, by a large ſquare fortification hard by; which, by the Roman coins frequently found there, ſhows whoſe work it was. Alſo in Domeſday-book (which contains the Survey of all England, taken by William the Conqueror above * ſix hundred years ago) it is expreſly termed a *Borrough*.

† Now placed at *Dunſtaple* in Bedfordſhire.

* 500, C.

More to the South, I ſaw *Baldoc*, a Market-town, ſeated upon a whitiſh ſoil; concerning which place Antiquity is wholly ſilent, as well as concerning its neighbour *Hitching*, [or *Hitch-end*, * ſo called from lying at the end of a Wood call'd *Hitch*, which formerly came up to it: The main buſineſs of the Inhabitants is *Maulting*, and their Market chiefly noted for Corn.]

Baldoc.

Hitching.

* Norden.

From thence, we come to *Wimondley*, ſeated in a well-cultivated and rich ſoil; an ancient and famous Manour, which is held by the moſt honourable tenure in this Kingdom (the Lawyers call it *Grand Serjeanty*,) by which the Lord thereof is bound, on the Inauguration-day, to preſent the firſt Cup to the King of England, and for that time to be, as it were, the Royal-Cup-bearer. This Honour was enjoyed, in virtue of the Lordſhip, towards the beginning of the Norman times, by a noble family who had the name of *Fitz-Tees*; from whom it came by a daughter to the *Argentons*. Theſe derived both their name and pedigree from *David de Argenton*, a Norman Soldier, who ſerved in the wars under William the Conqueror; in memory of which Office, they † all along gave for their Arms *Three Cups Argent in a field Gules*. But at length, upon failure of iſſue-male in the reign of Henry the ſixth, *Elizabeth Argenton*, who was ſole Heir, brought to her husband Sir *William Allington*, Kt. a very fair eſtate together with this honour; from whom the ſeventh in the lineal deſcent, is * *Giles Allington*, a young Gentleman of an obliging and truly generous temper, who (I hope) by his own *Virtue* will add a new luſtre to the ancient reputation of this family. [Of the ſame family, *William Allington*, Baron of *Killard*, was created Baron *Allington* of *Wimondley*, in the 35th year of King Charles the ſecond; which title expired in *Giles* his ſon, for want of heir-male; and the Manour was ſince purchaſed by the Widow of *James Hambleton*.

Wimondley.

Grand Serjeanty.

Fitz-Tees.

Argentons.

† They have long given, C.

* So ſaid. 1607.

Not far from hence is *Offley*, ſo called from King Offa, who frequently reſided, and at laſt dy'd, here: and, *Hexton* (near the military way) where, on a high hill, is an oval Camp of great ſtrength and ancient Works; and near it, on the top of another hill, is a hillock, ſuch as the Romans were wont to rear for Soldiers ſlain, wherein many Bones have been found. A parcel of Ground near the foreſaid Camp, is called *Dane-furlong* to this day.

Offley.

Hexton.

Dane-furlong.

South from *Wimondley* aforeſaid, [near the high-road between *Stevenhaugh*, and *Knebworth* the ſeat of the famous family of the *Littons*, I ſaw certain hills caſt-up, of a conſiderable bigneſs; ſuch as the old Romans were wont to raiſe for Soldiers ſlain in battle, where the

first turf was laid by the General. Unleſs one ſhould rather ſuppoſe them to have been placed as limits: for it was an ancient cuſtom to raiſe ſuch little hills to mark out the bounds of places, and underneath them to lay aſhes, coals, lime, broken potſherds, &c. as I ſhall ſhew more at large in another place. [But if they were neither Roman burying-places nor bounds, I am apt to think they had ſome relation to the Danes. For the hundred at a little diſtance, call'd *Dacorum-Hundred*, and the place within it *Dane-end*, ſeem to be an evidence of ſome remarkable thing or other, that the Danes either did or ſuffer'd, in this place. And Norden, in his deſcription of this County, tells us (but upon what grounds, I know not,) that the incurſions of the Danes were ſtop'd in this place, where they receiv'd a ſignal overthrow: which, if true, and built upon a good authority, makes this conjecture the more probable.]

In the County of Northampton.

Dacorum-Hundred.

Dane-end.

Lower, and more to the South, lies the head of the river *Lea*, by our Anceſtors call'd Lygean; which with a very gentle ſtream paſſeth firſt by *Whethamſted*, a place very fruitful in *wheat*, from whence alſo it took its name. John of * *Whethamſted*, there born and thence named, was by his Learning and Fame a great ornament to it, in the days of Henry the ſixth. From thence it runs to *Brocket-hall*, the ſeat of the Knightly family of the *Brockets*, [from whom it paſſed by marriage to the *Reads*;] and *Woodhall*, [heretofore] the ſeat of the *Butlers*, who being deſcended from a Baron of Wem, by marriage came to the eſtate of the *Gobions*; [as this eſtate, by the ſame way, paſſed to *Francis Shallcroſs* of *Digginſworth*.] Thence it comes near *Biſhops-Hatfield*, a town ſeated upon the ſide of a hill; on the upper part whereof ſtandeth a very fair houſe, † once belonging to the King, as it did before to the Biſhops of Ely; which was re-built and beautified by John Morton Biſhop of Ely: for King Edgar gave forty *hides* in this place to the Church of Ely. [But now it is neither a Royal, nor Biſhop's ſeat; but belongs to the Earls of *Salisbury*, being a place of great pleaſure upon the account of it's Parks and other conveniences. For ſituation, contrivance, building, proſpect, and other neceſſaries to make a compleat ſeat, it gives way to few in England. In this Pariſh, is alſo a ſeat of the Earl of Angleſey, with a Park belonging to it.

Lea, riv.

Whethamſted.

* De Loco frumentario.

Brocket-hall.

Wood-hall.

Biſhops Hatfield.

† Now, C.

From this *Hatfield*, moſt of our Hiſtorians affirm that *William de Hatfeld*, ſon of King Edward the third, took his name; though it was really from *Hatfield* in Yorkſhire: where, to the neighbouring Abbot of *Roch*, Queen *Philippa* gave five marks, and five nobles *per Annum* to the Monks, to pray for the ſoul of this her ſon; and the ſums, being transferr'd to the Church of York, are now paid by the Earl of Devonſhire.] From *Hatfield*, the *Lea* paſſes on to *Hertford*, which in ſome copies of Bede is written *Herudford*, in that paſſage where he treats of a Synod holden there *A. D.* 670. Which name ſome will have to ſignifie the *Red Ford*, [a name, that would agree well enough to the *South* and *Weſt* parts of the County, where the Soil is a *red* earth mix'd with gravel;) and] others the *Ford of Harts*. [It is called in Saxon Heopcpoꝺ; a name, no doubt, taken from a *Hart*, with which ſort one may eaſily imagine ſuch a woody Country to have formerly abounded. *Hartingford* adjoyning makes alſo for that Opinion; and the *Arms* of the Town, which (if rightly repreſented by Spede) are a *Hart couchant in the water*, ſhould ſeem to put it beyond diſpute, that this at leaſt was the tradition; and yet two late Writers (contrary to the plain import of the Saxon name) do ſtill chuſe, rather to interpret it a *red Ford*; contending at the ſame time (partly, from that Analogy of the names,) that it was the *Durocobrivæ* of Antoninus, which they ſay, in Britiſh, implies as much as a *red-water-paſſage*.]

V. *Yorkſhire.*

Hertford.

Red-Ford.

Hartingford.

Gale, p. 6. Chancey, 231.

This Town, in the time of William the Conqueror, as we find in Domeſday-book, *diſcharg'd it ſelf for ten hides, and there were in it twenty ſix Burgeſſes*. But in our days it is but thinly inhabited; being chiefly conſiderable for its Antiquity: for the whole County took its name from it, and it ſtill continues the Shire-town. It hath a Caſtle ſeated upon the river *Lea*, which is thought to have been built by Edward the elder; and was enlarged firſt by the family of Clare, to whom it belong'd. For Giſlebert de Clare, about the time of Henry the ſecond, had the title of Earl from this *Herudford*; and Robert Fitz-walter, who was of the ſame houſe of Clare, when King *Stephen* ſeized into his hands all the Caſtles of England, directly told the King himſelf (as we read in Matthew Paris) that by ancient right the cuſtody of that Caſtle belong'd to him. After that, it came to the Crown, and King Edward the third granted to his ſon John of Gaunt, then Earl of Richmond, afterward Duke of Lancaſter, *this Caſtle, together with the Town and Honour of Hertford; that there* (as the words run in the Grant) *he might keep a houſe ſuitable to his quality, and have a decent habitation.* [Here is a very fair School, founded by *Richard Hale*, a native of this County, who endowed it with forty pounds *per Annum*.]

From hence the river *Lea* quickly reacheth *Ware*, ſo named from a ſort of dam anciently made there to ſtop the current; commonly called a *Weare* or a *Ware*. [Which, as it is confirm'd by an abundance of waters thereabouts, that might put them under a neceſſity of ſuch contrivances; ſo particularly, from the inundation in the year 1408, when it was almoſt all drown'd; *ſince which time* (ſays Norden) *and before, there was great proviſion made by* wayres *and ſluces for the better preſervation of the town, and the grounds belonging to the ſame.* The plenty of waters hereabouts, gave occaſion to that ingenious and uſeful project of cutting the chanel from hence to London, and conveying thither the *New-river*; to the great convenience and advantage of that City. Which river was at firſt called alſo *Middleton's Waters*, from Sir *Hugh Middleton*, a great Undertaker in that Work. For the better effecting of this, two ſeveral Acts of Parliament were granted to the City of London; who finding it too chargeable, and thereupon deſiſting, Sir *Hugh Middleton* himſelf (aſſiſted by divers Gentlemen) brought the river near the City; and for the compleating of this deſign, and preſerving of the River, a Corporation was erected 17 *Jac.* 1. by the name of the *Governors and Company of the New River*, &c.] This Town was firſt very prejudicial to Hertford; and now by its populouſneſs hath quite eclips'd it. For in the time of the Barons Wars with King John, under the countenance and protection of it's Lord the Baron of Wake, it preſum'd to turn the high-road hither; whereas before that time it was a ſmall Village, and no Wagons could paſs hither over the river, by reaſon of a chain drawn croſs the bridge, the key whereof was always in the cuſtody of the Bailiff of Hertford.

Ware.

New-river.

3 Jac. 1. c. 18. 4 Jac. 1. c. 12.

Inſperimus H. 8.

ford. Much about the same time, *Gilbert Marshal* Earl of Pembroke, then the principal Peer of England, proclaimed a *Tournament* on horseback at this place, under the name of a *Fortuny*, designing thereby to elude the force of the King's Proclamation, by which *Tournaments* had been prohibited. This drew hither a very great concourse of Nobility and Gentry; and when he came himself to make his Career, his horse unfortunately broke the bridle and threw him, and he was, in a miserable manner, trampled to death. These Tournaments were publick exercises of Arms, practis'd by Noblemen and Gentlemen; and were more than meer sports or diversions. They were first instituted (if we may believe Munster) in the year of our Lord 934, and were managed by their own particular Laws, which may be seen in the same Author. For a long time, this practice was continued in all parts, to that degree of madness, and with so great a slaughter of persons of the best quality, especially here in England, from the time King Stephen had brought it in; that the Church was forced by several Canons expresly to forbid them, with this Penalty annexed, That whoever should happen to be slain therein, should be denied Christian Burial. And under King Henry the third, by advice of Parliament, it was enacted, that the Offenders estates should be forfeited, and their children disinherited. And yet in contempt of that good Law, this evil and pernicious Custom prevail'd long after, and was not wholly laid aside till the reign of King Edward the third. [The ancient Saxon-Annals, in the year 1016, speak of the Danes sailing into Appan, when they had a design upon the Kingdom of Mercia; and as that place is not yet found and settled, there is room for a Conjecture, that the true reading may be, to papan, and, that, on that supposition, they came to this place along the river *Lea*. But this, by the by.

Fortunium.

1241.

Tournaments.

Neubrigensis, l. 5. c. 4. Matth. Par. An. 1248.

Ann. Sax. 1016.

North from *Ware*, is *Burnt-Pelham*, so call'd, from some great fire that hath happen'd here. * There were some fragments and foundations of old buildings, which appear'd plainly to have been consum'd by fire, and so to have given name to the place; and in the walls of the Church, a very ancient monument, namely, a man figur'd in stone, and about him an eagle, a lion, and a bull, all winged, and a fourth of the shape of an angel; possibly, contriv'd to represent the four Evangelists. Under the feet of the man, a Cross-flowry, and under the Cross a serpent.]

Burnt-Pelham.

*Nord. p. 21.

Weaver, Mon. f. 549.

Betwixt the two Towns, *Ware* and *Hertford*, which are scarce two miles asunder, *Lea* is encreas'd by two small rivers from the North. Asser names them *Mimera* and *Beneficia*; [and the Saxon-Annals, Memepa and Benepica.] I should guess that to be the *Beneficia*, upon which *Bennington* stands, where the *Bensteds*, a noted family, had formerly a small Castle: And that to be the *Mimera* which passeth by *Pukerich*, a place that obtain'd the privilege of a Market and Fair by the Grant of Edward the first, which was procured by the Interest of William *le Bland*. Behind Puckerich, is *Munden Furnivall*; which deserves to be mention'd on this account, that it had for its Lord, *Gerard de Furnivall* (from whom also it took it's name) a younger son of *Gerard Furnivall* of Sheffield. But now let us return to the river *Lea* and the town of *Ware*; as far as which place the Danes came up the river in their light Pinnaces, as Asser relates it, and there built a Fort: which when King Alfred could not take by force, he dug three new Chanels, and did so turn the waters of the *Lea* out of their old course to hinder the return of their Fleet, that from that time the river was of very little use to the neighbourhood; till it was long since restored to it's ancient Chanel, and made more commodious for the conveyance of wares, corn, &c. The *Lea*, soon after it hath left Ware, [and pass'd by *Stansted* (where Sir *Edward Baesh* endowed a fair Almshouse, and a Grammar-School; besides a considerable benefaction given to the Church;)] receives from the east a small river named *Stort*, which first runneth by *Bishops Stortford*, [formerly] a little town, [but now grown into a considerable place, well stock'd with Inns, and a good Market. It is built in the form of a Cross, having four Sheets pointing to the four quarters; in the four Roads answering to which, were anciently four Crosses. It was formerly] fortified with a small Castle standing upon an hill, raised by art within a little Island. Which Castle, William the Conqueror gave to the Bishops of London; whence it came to be called *Bishops* Stortford. But King John, out of hatred to Bishop William [de S. Maria, made Bishop *ann.* 1199, the same year he came to the Crown,)] demolished it. [It seems to have been of great strength, having within it a dark and deep *Dungeon*, call'd the *Convict's Prison*; but that this name denotes some great privileges formerly belonging to it, I dare not (with a late Author) affirm; believing it to be no other, than the prison which the Bishop of London might probably have in that place, for the safe-keeping of *Clerks Convict*. In one of the windows of the Church, are the names of King *Athelstan*, St. *Edward*, and King *Edward*; but of no other later Kings.]

Bennington.

Pukerich.

Furnivall.

Stansted

Bishops Stortford.

Castle of Waymore.

Convict's Prison.

From thence the *Lea* passeth on to *Hunsdon*, which place, by the favour of Queen Elizabeth, gave the title of Baron to Sir Henry Cary, then Lord Chamberlain. For, besides that he was descended from that family of the Dukes of Somerset which was of the Blood Royal, he also was by his mother Mary Bolen, Cousin-German to Queen Elizabeth. The *Lea*, having receiv'd this small river, hasteneth with a more full and brisk current toward the Thames; and in it's passage thither, salutes *Theobald-house*, commonly called *Tibauld's*, a place, than which, as to the Fabrick, nothing † could be more elegant; and as to the Gardens, † Walks, and Wilderness, nothing more pleasant. This House was built by that Nestor of Britain, the right honourable Baron Burleigh Lord Treasurer of England (to whom more particularly this river is obliged for the recovery of it's ancient Chanel,) [and was very much improv'd by his son *Robert*, * who exchang'd it with King James the first for *Hatfield*-house. † In the year 1651, during the Civil Wars, it was quite defac'd, and the plunder of it shar'd among the Soldiers.]

Hunsdon.

Baron of Hunsdon.

Theobalds-house.

Can, C.

* Stat. 4 J. 1.

† Full. Wor. p. 17.

But now let us return to the heart of the County, where are places more ancient. Twelve miles west from Hertford, stood *Verolamium*, in old time a very famous City. Tacitus calls it *Verulamium*; and Ptolemy, *Urolanium*, and *Verolamium*. The situation of this place is well known to have been close by the town of St. Albans in *Caisho* Hundred (which Hundred was, without doubt, inhabited by those *Cassi*, of whom Cæsar makes mention.) The Saxons call'd it Pæclinga-ceaster, from the famous high-way named *Watlingstreat*; and Pæplamceaster. Nor hath it yet lost it's ancient name; for it is still commonly call'd *Verulam*, altho' nothing of that remains, besides ruins of walls, chequer'd

Verolamium.

St. Albans.

chequer'd pavements, and Roman Coins which they now and then dig-up. [Some of the Roman bricks do alſo ſtill appear ; and the great Church here was built out of the ruins of *Old Verulam* ; for altho' Time and Weather have made the outſide look like Stone, yet if you break them, or go up to the Tower, the redneſs of the brick preſently appears. About the year *1666*, here was found a Copper Coin, which had on one ſide *Romulus* and *Remus* ſucking the Wolf, and on the other *Rome* ; but was much defaced.]

The Town was ſeated on the ſide of a gentle hill, to the eaſt ; and was fortified with very ſtrong walls, a double rampire, and deep trenches to the ſouth. And on the eaſt, it had a ſmall rivulet, which formerly made on that ſide a large Mere or ſtanding water : whereupon, it has been conjectur'd, that this was the town of *Caſſibelinus* (ſo well defended by woods and marſhes,) which was taken by Cæſar. For there is not, that I know of, any other Mere hereabouts. In Nero's time, it was eſteem'd a *Municipium* ; which gave occaſion to Ninius, in his Catalogue of Cities, to call it *Caer-Municip.* So that, there is no doubt, but this was that *Caer Municipium*, which Hubert Goltzius found in an old Inſcription. Theſe *Municipia*, were Towns, whoſe Inhabitants enjoyed the rights and privileges of Roman Citizens. And the name aroſe *à muneribus capiendis*, i. e. from their capacity to bear publick Offices in the Common-wealth. As to Orders and Degrees, they had their *Decuriones* (Senators or Maſters,) their *Equites* (or Gentlemen;) and their Commons : As to their publick Council, they had a Senate and People ; As to their Magiſtrates and Prieſts, they had their *Duumviri* and *Triumviri* to adminiſter Juſtice ; and alſo their Cenſors, Ædiles, Quæſtors, and Flamins. But whether this our *Verulam* was a *Municipium*, with Suffrages, or without, is not eaſie to determine. A *Municipium* with Suffrages they call'd that, which was capable of publick honours ; as they called the other which was uncapable, a *Municipium* without Suffrages. In the reign of the ſame Nero, when Bunduica or Boadicia, Queen of the *Iceni*, out of an inveterate hatred of the Romans, had raiſed a bloody War againſt them, this town (as Tacitus writes) was by the Britains entirely ruin'd. Of which Suetonius makes mention in theſe words : *Theſe miſeries, which were the effects of that Prince's inhumanity, were attended with great ſlaughter in Britain, where * two of the chief towns in that Iſland were ſack'd, with a dreadful ſlaughter both of Roman Citizens and their Allies.* Yet afterward, this City flouriſhed again, and grew up to a great degree of eminency. And I have ſeen ſeveral pieces of ancient money, which in all probability were coin'd here, with this Inſcription, TASCIA ; and on the reverſe VER. which the moſt inquiſitive and learned Antiquary David Powel S. T. P. interprets, *The Tribute of Verulam.* For *Taſc* (as he ſays,) in the Britiſh ſignifies Tribute, *Taſcia* a Tribute-penny, and *Taſcyd* the chief Collector of Tribute. But, if you pleaſe, view the Coyn once more ; for I have given you a ſight of it before.

Caſſibelinus his town.

Municipia.

* Verulam and Maldon.

Taſc, what it ſignifies.



Some will have it, that theſe pieces were coyn'd before the coming-in of the Romans : But I am not of their mind. For I have always thought them to be the Tribute-money which the Romans (as I obſerv'd before) were wont every year to raiſe by Poll, and by a Land-tax. For before the coming of the Romans, I can ſcarce think that the Britains coyn'd money. And yet I am not unmindful of what Cæſar writes of them : *They uſe*, ſaith he, *braſs-Money, or rings of Iron made to a certain weight* ; where ancient Copies have *Lanceis ferreis*, for which the Criticks have ſubſtituted *Laminis ferreis*, i. e. Plates of Iron. But it would be impertinent to repeat my former Diſcourſe upon this Subject : let us therefore return to the buſineſs in hand. As to *Verulam* ; no one thing was ſo great an honour to it, as that it brought forth St. *Alban*, a Perſon deſervedly eminent for his piety, and ſteadineſs in the Chriſtian Faith : who, when Diocleſian, by all ſorts of torments, endeavour'd the utter extirpation of the Chriſtian Religion, did with an invincible conſtancy of mind ſuffer Martyrdom, the firſt Man in Britain. For which reaſon he is called *Our Stephen*, and the *Protomartyr of Britain* ; and Fortunatus Presbyter mentions him thus :

Britiſh Money.

Others *Annulis.*

Of the Britiſh Coins.

Alban the Martyr.

Albanum egregium fœcunda Britannia profert.

And fruitful *Britain* holy *Alban* ſhews.

Alſo Hiericus a Frenchman, who flouriſh'd † eight hundred years ſince, gives an account in Verſe of St. Alban's Martyrdom ; and how his Executioner was, by a miracle, ſtruck blind.

† Seven, C.

In the Life of St. German.

Millia pœnarum Chriſti pro nomine paſſus,
Quem tandem rapuit capitis ſententia cæſi.
Sed non lictori ceſſit res tuta ſuperbo,
Utque caput Sancto, ceciderunt lumina ſævo.

After a thouſand ſufferings for the Faith,
When judg'd at laſt to end them all with death ;
The bloody *Lictor* did juſt Heav'n ſurpriſe,
And as the Saint his head, the Villain loſt his eyes.

In an old *Agonal*, or Hiſtory of his Paſſion, we are told that the Citizens of Verulam caus'd an account of his ſuffering to be expreſſed on a Marble ; which they plac'd in their town-walls, as a publick diſgrace to him, and a terror to all Chriſtians. But afterwards, when the blood of Martyrs had overcome the cruelty of Tyrants, the Chriſtians built a Church here to his memory ; which, as Bede tells us, was a piece of moſt admirable workmanſhip. And now *Verulam* came to be ſo much reverenced for it's ſanctity, that An. Dom. 429. a Synod was held here upon occaſion of the Pelagian Hereſy.

ſy, which was ſpread a-new over the Iſland by *Agricola* ſon to Severianus, a Biſhop; and had ſo generally infected the Britiſh Churches, that, to maintain the true Faith, they were forc'd to ſend into France for *Germanus* Biſhop of *Auxerre*, and Lupus Biſhop of *Troies*; who, confuting the hereſie, reuder'd themſelves thereby very venerable to the Britains; eſpecially St. German, as appears by the many Churches dedicated to him in this Iſland. Particularly, there is ſtill remaining near the walls of this ruin'd City, a ſmall Chapel, which bears that Saint's name; tho' otherwiſe profanely employed. It ſtands in the very place where St. German preached to the people; for which we have the authority of ſome ancient Records of St. Alban's Church. We are told farther by Conſtantius (who liv'd at the ſame time) in the life of St. German, that he cauſed the Sepulcher of St. Alban to be opened, and plac'd therein the Reliques of certain Saints, *that they whom one Heaven had received, might alſo reſt together in one Sepulchre.* I take notice of this by the way, that we may hence collect what was the cuſtom of that Age. Not long after, *Verulam* fell into the hands of the Saxons. But Uther the Britain, for his ſerpentine ſubtilty ſirnam'd *Pendragon*, recover'd it, with much difficulty and after a very tedious ſiege. After whoſe death, it fell again into the ſame hands. For Gildas's words plainly enough intimate, that the Saxons in his days were poſſeſs'd of this City. *God*, ſaith he, *hath lighted up unto us the moſt clear Lamps of his Saints; whoſe burial-places, as well as the places of their paſſion, might excite in our ſouls a great fervour of divine love every time we caſt our eyes upon them, if (as a puniſhment to our great wickedneſs,) the Barbarians had not been ſuffer'd to rob us of them: I mean, St. Alban at Verulam*, &c. *Verulam* was now quite ruin'd by theſe Wars, when about the year of our Lord 795. *Offa*, the moſt potent King of the Mercians, founded over-againſt it in a place they called *Holmehurſt*, a very large and ſtately Monaſtery to the memory of St. Alban, or as his Charter expreſſes it, *unto our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to St. Alban the Martyr, whoſe Reliques the divine Grace hath diſcover'd, as a hopeful pledge both of our preſent proſperity, and of our future happineſs.* Together with the Monaſtery, there preſently grew up a Town, which from the Saint took the name of St. *Alban's*. The ſame King Offa, and ſeveral other Kings of England his Succeſſors, did beſtow on this Monaſtery very large poſſeſſions, and obtain for it from divers Popes very ample privileges. I will here recite a paſſage to that purpoſe out of *Florilegus*, that you may obſerve the extraordinary liberality of our Princes to the Church. Thus therefore he. *The moſt mighty King Offa gave to S. Alban the Protomartyr a town of the Royal Demeſne, which is diſtant about twenty miles from Verulam, and is called* * Uneſlaw, *and* † *many other lands round about, as may be ſeen in that King's Charter, kept to this day in the ſaid Monaſtery. The immunities and privileges whereof are ſo large and peculiar, that it is exempt from paying the Apoſtolical duty to the Pope, called* * Romeſcot; *whereas neither the King, nor Archbiſhop, nor any other Biſhop, Abbot, or Prior, nor any other perſon whatſoever in the whole Kingdom, is exempted from this payment: this place alone is exempt. Furthermore, the Abbot, or a Monk acting as Archdeacon under him, exerciſes Epiſcopal Juriſdiction over all the Clergy and Laity reſiding on any of the lands appertaining to the Monaſtery; ſo that the Abbot hereof is not ſubject to any Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or Legate, but to the Pope alone. This alſo deſerves our Obſervation, that when the magnificent Prince Offa made a gift to the Pope of the* Peter-pence *of his Kingdom; he obtain'd this particular privilege for the Church of St. Alban the Protomartyr of England, that that Church might collect and retain to it's own uſe, all the* Romeſcot *or* Peter-pence *throughout Hertfordſhire, in which County that Church ſtands. Wherefore, as the Church it ſelf by the King's grant enjoys all manner of Royalties, ſo the Abbot of the place for the time being hath all Epiſcopal Ornaments.* Alſo, Pope *Hadrian* 4. who was born near Verulam, granted to the Abbots of this Monaſtery (theſe are the words of the Privilege) *That as St. Alban is well known to be the Protomartyr of the Engliſh Nation, ſo the Abbot of his Monaſtery ſhould in all times be reputed the firſt, in dignity, of all the Abbots in England.* Neither did the Abbots neglect any Improvements that might be uſeful or ornamental to it; filling up with earth a large Pool or Mere which lay under the town of Verulam. The memory of this Pool remains in a certain ſtreet of the town call'd *Fiſhpool-ſtreet*. Near which, when Anchors happen'd in our memory to be dug-up, ſome (led into a miſtake by a corrupt place in Gildas) preſently concluded, that the Thames had formerly had it's courſe this way. But concerning this *Mere* or *Fiſhpool*, an ancient hiſtorian writes thus: *Alfric the Abbot purchas'd for a great ſum of money a large and deep Pond call'd* Fiſhpool, *which by its vicinity was very prejudicial to the Church of St.* Alban. *For the Fiſhery belonged to the Crown, and the King's Officers and others that came to fiſh, were troubleſome and chargeable to the Monaſtery and the Monks. The ſaid Abbot therefore drein'd the water out of the Pool, and turn'd it into dry land.*

St. German's Chapel.

Holmehurſt.

St. Albans.

Anchors dug up.

If I ſhould lay ſtreſs upon the Stories common among the People; *viz.* how great plenty of Roman Coins, how many Images of gold and ſilver, how many veſſels, how many marble Pillars, how many capitals; in fine, how many wonderful pieces of ancient work, have been fetch'd out of the earth; I could not, in reaſon, expect to be credited. However, take this ſhort account, upon the credit of an ancient Hiſtorian. *Ealred the Abbot, in the reign of K. Edgar, ſearching the old ſubterraneous Vaults of* Verulam, *broke them all down, and ſtop'd up the ways and paſſages under-ground which were arch'd over very artificially, and very firmly built; ſome whereof were carried under that water, which in old time almoſt encompaſſed the whole City. This he did, becauſe they were ordinary lurking-places of thieves and whores. He fill'd up the ditches of the City, and ſtop'd up certain Caves thereabouts, whither Malefactors us'd to fly for Refuge. But he laid aſide all the tiles, and ſuch Stones as he found fit for building. Hard by the bank, they happen'd upon oaken planks, with nails ſticking in them, cover'd with pitch, as alſo ſome other ſhipping-tackle, particularly, Anchors half eaten with ruſt, and Oars of fir.* And a little after, Eadmer *his Succeſſor went forward with the work which* Ealdred *had begun, and his diggers met with the foundation of a Palace in the middle of the old City; and in a hollow place in the wall, contriv'd like a ſmall cloſet, they happen'd upon Books having covers of oak and ſilk ſtrings; one whereof contain'd the life of St. Alban in the Britiſh language; the reſt contained certain Pagan Ceremonies. When they had open'd the Earth to a greater depth, they met with old ſtone-tables, tiles alſo and pillars, pots, and great earthen veſſels neatly wrought, and others of glaſs containing the aſhes of the dead,* &c. *And at laſt, out of theſe remains of old* Verulam, *Eadmer built a new Monaſtery to St.* Alban. Thus much of the Antiquity and Dignity of Verulam. For the honour of it, give me leave, by way of Corollary, to add this

About the year 960.

* Perhaps *Wineſlow.*

† *Tantundem per Circuitum.*

* That is, of every houſe a Penny.

Hexastic of *Alexander Necham*, who was born * So said, there * 400 years ago. ann. 1607.

Urbs insignis erat Verolamia, plus operosæ
Arti, naturæ debuit illa minus.
Pendragon Arthuri Patris hæc obsessa laborem
Septennem sprevit cive superba suo.
Hic est Martyrii roseo decoratus honore
Albanus civis, indyta Roma, tuus.

To ancient *Verulam* a famous town
Much kindness Art hath show'd, but Nature none.
Great *Arthur*'s fire *Pendragon*'s utmost power
For seven long years did the proud walls endure.
Here holy *Alban* Citizen of *Rome*,
Obtain'd the happy Crown of Martyrdom.

And in another place;

Hic locus ætatis nostræ primordia novit
Annos fœlices, lætitiæque dies:
Hic locus ingenuus pueriles imbuit annos
Artibus, & nostræ laudis origo fuit.
Hic locus insignis, magnósque crevit alumnos,
Fœlix eximio Martyre, gente, situ.
Militat hic Christo, noctéque dieque labori
Invigilat sancto Religiosa cohors.

Here my first breath with happy stars was drawn,
Here my glad years and all my joys began.
In gradual knowledge here my mind increast,
Here the first sparks of glory fir'd my breast.
Hail noble Town! where fame shall ne're forget
The Saint, the Citizens, and happy seat.
Here heaven's true Soldiers with unwearied care
And pious labour wage the Christian war.

St. Alban's. But now, old *Verulam* is turned into Cornfields, and St. *Albans* flourishes; which rose out of the ruins of it, and is a neat and large town. The Church of the Monastery is still in being; a pile of building, very much admir'd for its largeness, beauty, and antiquity. When the Monks were turned out, it was by the townsmen purchased for four hundred pounds (otherwise it had been laid even with the ground;) † Hath, C. and converted into a Parochial Church. It † had in it a very noble Font of solid Brass, wherein the Children of the Kings of Scotland were A Font taken out of the Scotch spoils. wont to be baptized. Which Font Sir *Richard Lea*, * Commander of the Pioneers, brought hither among the rest of the Spoils taken in the Scotch Wars, and plac'd it here with this proud Inscription:

* *Præfectus Cuniculariorum.*

CUM LÆTHIA OPIDUM APUD SCOTOS NON INCELEBRE, ET EDINBURGUS PRIMARIA APUD EOS CIVITAS INCENDIO CONFLAGRARENT, RICHARDUS LEUS EQUES AURATUS ME FLAMMIS EREPTUM AD ANGLOS PERDUXIT. HUJUS EGO TANTI BENEFICII MEMOR, NON NISI REGUM LIBEROS LAVARE SOLITUS, NUNC MEAM OPERAM ETIAM INFIMIS ANGLORUM LIBENTER CONDIXI. LEUS VICTOR SIC VOLUIT. VALE. ANNO DOMINI. M.D.XLIII. ET ANNO REGNI HENRICI OCTAVI XXXVI.

When Leith, *a Town of good account in* Scotland, *and* Edinburgh *the principal City of that Nation, were on fire,* Sir Richard Lea *Knight saved me out of the flames, and brought me into* England. *In gratitude for this his deliverance, I who heretofore served only at the baptism of the Children of Kings, do now most willingly offer the same service even to the meanest of the English Nation.* Lea *the Conqueror hath so commanded. Adieu.* A. D. 1543. *in the* 36th *year of King* Henry *the eighth.*

[This Font is now taken away; in the late Civil Wars, as it seems, by those hands which suffer'd nothing (how sacred soever) to stand, that could be converted to money.] Fuller's Worthies, p. 32.

But to return. As Antiquity hath consecrated this place to Religion, so Mars seems to have made it a seat of war. To pass by other instances; when our Nation had almost spent its vital spirits in the Civil wars between the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; there were two battles fought within this very Town, by the heads of the two Parties, with different success. In the first fight, Richard Duke of York defeated the Lancastrian Party, took King Henry the sixth prisoner, and slew a great many Persons of the best quality. But four years after, the Lancastrians had the advantage under the conduct of Queen *Margaret*, routed the Yorkists, and recovered their King. [With the bodies of the slain in those two Battles, the Church and Church-yard of St. *Peter*'s were filled. Art. Hert. p. 472.

In the middle of this Town, King Edward the first erected a very stately Cross, about the year 1290. in memory of Queen *Eleanor*, who dying in Lincolnshire, was from thence carry'd to Westminster. The same he did, in several other places through which they pass'd. This place hath given Title to several Persons of Honour; that of Viscount to the famous *Francis Bacon*, Lord *Verulam*, and Lord Chancellor of England, created Viscount of this place Jan. 18. 1620. Afterwards, *Richard de Burgh*, Earl of *Clanrikard* in the kingdom of Ireland, was created Earl of St. Albans by King Charles the first, and was succeeded in that honour by *Ulick* his son, with whom that title dy'd for want of issue-male. A little before the Restoration, this honour was confer'd upon *Henry Jermin* Baron of St. Edmundsbury, for his faithful Services to King Charles the second; and afterwards, by the same King, it was erected into a Dukedom, in the person of *Charles Beauclair*, who having, in the 28th year of the said King's reign, been created Baron of *Hedington* and Earl of *Burford*, was, in the 35th year, advanced to the further dignity of Duke of St. Albans.] Viscounts, Earls, and Marquesses.

About this Town (to omit a certain Fort in the neighbourhood, which the vulgar call the *Oister-hills*, but which I am apt to think was the Camp of *Ostorius* the Proprætor) the Abbots piously erected a little Nunnery at *Sopwell*, and St. *Julian*'s Hospital for Lepers; with another, named St. *Mary* † *de Pree*, for infirm women. Near which they had a great Manour named *Gorambery*, where *Nicholas Bacon*, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England, ‖ erected a Structure worthy so great a Person; Oister-hills. † Of the Meadow. ‖ Hath erected, C.

[which Manour is now the poſſeſſion of the *Grimſtons*, deſcended from Sir *Harbotle Grimſton*, a Perſon of great worth and eminence, and Maſter of the Rolls in Chancery for twenty ſix years.]

Redborne. Near this place, lyeth *Redborne*, which ſignifieth a *Red-water*: And yet the water that runneth by this place is no more red, than that of the Red-Sea. It was very famous in old time for the Reliques of *Amphibalus* the Martyr, found here; who was the Perſon that inſtructed St. *Alban* in the Chriſtian Faith; for which Faith he alſo ſuffer'd under Dioceſian. At preſent, it is remarkable for the old military high-way, commonly call'd *Watlingſtreet*, upon which it is ſeated; and alſo for a certain brook near it, call'd * *Wenmer*, which (as the common People believe) whenever it breaks out and ſwells high, always portends dearth or troubleſome times. [This is ſaid to have broken out in the reign of Edward the fourth, and to have run from the 19th of *February* till the 14th of *June* following. From which Eruptions, a Place upon this river, commonly called *Markat*, but more truly *Meregate*, i. e. (ſaith *Norden*) *an iſſue or out-gate of water*, ſeems to have taken its name.]

* It is alſo call'd *Wormer*.

Markat.

Duro-co-brivæ. Near this, we have reaſon to look for *Duro-co-brivæ*, a ſtation, of which Antoninus makes mention (though, indeed, the diſtance would perſwade us otherwiſe:) For *Redborne* in our language, and *Dur-coh* in the Britiſh or Welch tongue, ſignifie one and the ſame thing, to wit, *Red-water*. Now, to ſearch after the ſituation of ancient Places, we have no better guides than ancient Inſcriptions, the courſe of the great roads, the reaſon and ſimilitude of Names, and the rivers, and lakes adjoyning; although they do not exactly correſpond to the ſeveral diſtances aſſign'd in the *Itinerarie*: which may very well be corrupted, and the paſſage from one place to another may be cut ſhorter. And certainly the old *Duro-co-brivæ* muſt have been ſeated in the ſame place, where that Roman high-way croſſed this water, to wit, below *Flamſted*. For juſt at this place, near the Way, at ſeven miles diſtance from *Verulamium* (though now, through the negligence of tranſcribers, the number is chang'd to twelve,) a good large ſpring riſes, and croſſes it with a ſmall ſtream; which, though here it has no name, below St. *Albans* is call'd *Col*. And as to the termination *Briva*, which is added to the names of very many places, it might ſignifie (as I ſuppoſe) among the ancient Britains and Gauls, a *Bridge*, or *paſſage over a River*; ſince we find it no where us'd, but at rivers. In this Iſland there were one or two *Durobrivæ*, that is (unleſs I am much deceiv'd) *paſſages over the water*. In Gaul there was *Briva Iſariæ*, now *Pontoiſe*, where was the paſſage over the *Iſara* or *Yſore*: *Briva Oderæ*, over the *Odera*: and *Samarobriva* (for that is the right name) over the *Soame*. [The late Commentator upon the Itinerary, deriving the Latin name from the Britiſh *dour* water, and *cyfre* to flow together, thinks it ought to be ſought near a *concourſe* or meeting of Rivers; and obſerving that Hertford doth better anſwer the diſtances than *Redborn*, and that there the rivers *Beam* and *Arraw* empty themſelves into the Lea, he removes the *Durocobriva* of Antoninus to that place.]

Col. Briva, what it is.

Somewhat higher, upon a ſmall hill, ſtands *Flamſted*, which, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, *Leoſſtan* Abbot of St. Albans gave to three Knights, *Turnot*, *Waldef*, and *Turman*, on condition that they ſhould ſecure the neighbouring country from robberies. But William the Conqueror took it from them, and gave it to *Roger de Todeney* or *Tony*, an eminent Norman, whoſe Barony alſo it was; but in time transfer'd by a daughter to the *Beauchamps*, Earls of Warwick.

Flamſted.

Hemſted. Hence I paſſed ſouthward to *Hemſted*, a ſmall Market-town; call'd *Hehan-hamſted*, when King Offa made a grant of it to the Monaſtery of St. *Albans*. It is ſeated among hills by the ſide of a ſmall river, which, a little lower, runs into another that goes through *Berkham-ſted*. In this place, the Nobles of England had a meeting, when by the perſwaſion of *Fretheric* Abbot of St. Albans, they were conſpiring to throw off the new Norman Government. 'Thither came William the Conqueror in perſon (as we read in the life of this Fretheric) 'much concern'd, for fear he ſhould, to his 'great diſgrace, loſe that Kingdom which he 'had gain'd with ſo much blood. And after 'many debates in the preſence of Lanfranc the 'Archbiſhop; the King, to ſettle a firm peace, 'took an Oath upon all the Reliques of the 'Church of St. Alban, and upon the holy E'vangeliſts, which the Abbot Fretheric admi'niſter'd, That he would inviolably obſerve all 'the good, approv'd, and ancient Laws of the 'Kingdom, which the holy and pious Kings of 'England his Predeceſſors, and eſpecially King 'Edward, had eſtabliſhed". But moſt of theſe Noblemens eſtates were ſoon after ſeized and confiſcated by him, and he beſtow'd this town upon Robert Earl of Moriton and Cornwal, who, according to common tradition, built here a Caſtle with a double ditch and rampart. In which Caſtle, Richard, King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwal, dy'd, full of days and Honours. Upon default of iſſue of that Earl, King Edward the third gave this town and caſtle to *Edward* his eldeſt ſon, that moſt renown'd and warlike Prince, whom he created Duke of Cornwal; from whence, to this day, it continues part of the poſſeſſions of the Dutchy of Cornwal. The Caſtle is now nothing but ruin'd walls, and one rude heap of ſtones; above which, upon a ſmall hill, Sir *Richard Cary* Knight, Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe to the King (deſcended from the houſe of the *Carys* in Devonſhire) * built a noble and exceeding pleaſant Seat. Within the Town it ſelf, more is nothing worth ſeeing, except a School founded by *J. Incent*, Dean of St. Pauls in London, who was a native of this Town. More to the South, lyeth *Kings-Langley*, heretofore a Seat of the Kings, where Edmund of Langley, ſon to Edward the third, and Duke of York, was born, and thence alſo named. Here was a ſmall Cell of Friars Prædicants, in which that unhappy Prince Richard the ſecond was firſt buried, after he had been barbarouſly depriv'd both of his Kingdom and his Life; but not long after, his body was remov'd to Weſtminſter, and had a Monument of Braſs beſtow'd upon it, to make amends for his Kingdom. Almoſt oppoſite to this, is another *Langley*, which (becauſe it belong'd to the Abbots of St. *Albans*) is call'd *Abbots-Langley*; the place where *Nicholas Breakſpeare* was born, who was afterwards Pope by the name of *Hadrian* the fourth; the ſame who firſt preach'd the Chriſtian faith to the people of Norway, and alſo quieted the tumults of the people of Rome, at that time endeavouring to recover their ancient liberties. *Frederic* the firſt, Emperor of the Romans, held this Pope's ſtirrup as he alighted from his horſe; and at laſt he loſt his life by a Fly, that flew into his mouth and choaked him.

Berkhamſted.

* Hath lately Stat. 2 E. 6. n. 59.

Kings Langley.

Abbots-Langley.

Pope Hadrian 4.

Lower,

Watford. Rickmansworth.

Lower, I saw *Watford* [(to which the *Morisons* have been great Benefactors,)] and *Rickmansworth*; two Market-towns; touching which we have nothing more ancient, than that King Offa bestowed them upon St. Alban, as he also

Caishobery.

did *Caishobery* that lies next to *Watford*. At which place, a house was begun by Sir Richard Morison, a Person of great learning, and employed by Henry the eighth and Edward the sixth in several Embassies to the greatest Princes in Europe; but he left it to his son Charles to finish, who made it a beautiful seat; [and it is now, by Inheritance, the possession of the Earl of Essex, by the marriage of Arthur Lord Capel with the daughter and heir of Sir *Richard Morison*. Near the foresaid *Rickmansworth*,

More-Park.

is *More-Park*; which place, belonging formerly to the Duke of Ormond, Thomas his eldest son was summoned to Parliament in the lifetime of his father, by the title of Lord Butler of *More-Park*; but it was afterwards sold to James Duke of Monmouth.]

More to the east, the Roman military way pass'd in a direct line from London to Verulam over *Hamsted-heath*, and so by *Edgworth* and [not far from] *Elestre*: nigh which place, at the very same distance that Antoninus in his

Sulloniacæ.

Itinerary places the *Sulloniacæ* (to wit, twelve miles from London, and nine from Verulam) [on the edge of *Middlesex*,] there remain the marks of an ancient station; and much rubbish is dug-up on a hill which is now call'd

Brockley-hill.

Brockley-hill. [Mr. *Burton* and * Mr. *Norden*

* Itin. p. 153.

seem inclin'd to think *Elestre* the old *Sulloniacæ*; yet it does not appear that any thing of Antiquity has been discover'd there, nor does the old Roman way run through it; that place lying near a mile to the right hand. Thro' *Edgware* indeed, a mile south of *Brockley*, the way passes towards London; so that Mr. Talbot when he settled the *Sulloniacæ* there, had at least some shew of probability on his side. But, no remains of Antiquity appearing, there is, in truth, no reason why it should be remov'd from *Brockley-hill*; especially, since of late, Coins, Urns, Roman Bricks, &c. have been dug-up there (in the place where Mr. *Napier* built a fair new seat,) as well in laying the foundation of the house, as in levelling the gardens. Rarities of this kind have been also turn'd up with the Plough, for about seven or eight acres round. The late Annotator upon Antoninus, supposes there may be some remains of *Sulloniacæ* in

Shenley.

Shenley, a place at some small distance, which he says was formerly written *Shellenay*, and might as well be changed from *Sulloniacæ*; as *Tournay* from *Tornacum*, *Douay* from *Duacum*, and *Espernay* from *Sparnacum*.]

But to return. When the Roman Government was at an end, and Barbarity was introduc'd by the Desolations of the Saxon Wars; this great road, as all other things, lay quite neglected for a long time; till, a little before the Norman Conquest, *Leofstan* Abbot of St. Albans repaired and restor'd it. *For he* (as we read in his life) *caused the great woods all*

† Ciltria.

along, from the edge of the † *Chiltern as far as London, to be cut down, especially upon the King's high-way, commonly call'd* Watlingstreet; *also, all high and broken grounds to be levell'd, bridges to be built, and the ways made even for the convenience of*

* Three, C.

passengers. But above * four hundred years ago, this road was well-nigh deserted again, upon the opening of another through *Highgate* and *Barnet*, by licence from the Bishop of London.

* So said, ann. 1607.

Barnet begins * now a-days to be an eminent Market for Cattle; but was much more eminent for a Battle fought there in the Wars between York and Lancaster: in which England inflicted upon it self whatever Mischief Ambition and Treachery could effect. For at

Battle of Barnet.

Gledsmore.

Gledsmore, hard by, the two Parties, on an Easter-day, had a sharp encounter, and for a long time, by reason of a thick Fog, the Event was doubtful. But at last, King Edward the fourth happily gained the Victory, and *Richard Nevill* Earl of Warwick was slain; a Man, whom the smiles of Fortune had made strangely insolent and a particular enemy to crown'd heads; and who by his death freed England from those apprehensions of a continu'd Civil War, which they had long labour'd under. [Here, at *Barnet*, * was discover'd a medicinal spring, suppos'd by the taste to run through veins of Alom. It coagulates with milk, the curd whereof has been found to be an excellent plaister for green wounds.]

* Full. Worth. p. 18.

This County of Hertford had Earls that were of the family of *Clare*, who therefore were more commonly call'd Earls of *Clare*, from *Clare* their principal seat in the County of Suffolk. The first that I have met with, was *Gilbert*, who is a witness to a Charter of K. Stephen, under the title of Earl of Hertford. Likewise *Roger de Clare*, in the Red-book in the Exchequer, bears the title of *Earl* of Hertford in the reign of Henry the second; as also his successors, whom you may see in their proper place. But when this family, by right of inheritance as well as by their Prince's favour, came to be also Earls of Glocester, they bore the two titles jointly, and were summoned to Parliament by the name of Earls of Glocester and Hertford. And accordingly, *Richard de Clare*, who died An. Dom. 1262, is by Matthew of Westminster expresly called Earl of Glocester and Hertford, in the place where he recites his Epitaph:

Earls of Hertford.

See the Earl of Glocester, and in Suff. folk.

Hic pudor Hippoliti, Paridis gena, fensus Ulysis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.

Here *Hector*'s rage, *Ulysses* wisdom lays,
Hippolitus his blush, and *Paris* face.

But within the memory of our * fathers, King Henry the eighth honoured Edward de *St. Maur* or *Seymor*, with the title of Earl of Hertford, who was afterward created also Duke of Somerset; to whom succeeded in this Earldom his son of the same name, a Person of great honour, and a true lover of learning. [Who, being dispossess'd of all by the attainder of his Father, was restor'd, in the first year of Queen Elizabeth, by Letters Patents bearing date the 13th of January, to the titles of Lord *Beauchamp*, and Earl of *Hertford*. Edward the son dy'd in the life-time of his father, and so did his eldest son of the same name. Whereupon he was succeeded by *William* his grandchild, who by King Charles the first, for his eminent services, was advanc'd to the title of Marques of Hertford, and afterwards, upon the restoration of King Charles the second, to that of Duke of Somerset. Since which time the same persons have successively enjoyed both those honourable Titles †.]

* So said, ann. 1607.

† See *Somersetshire*.

This County hath in it 120 Parishes.

More

More rare Plants growing wild in Hertfordſhire.

Alſine montana minima Acini facie rotundifolia. An Alſines minoris alia *Thal. Harcyn? Small mountainous round-leaved Chick-weed, reſembling Stone-Baſil. In the mountainous parts of this County on the borders of Buckinghamſhire near Chalfont S. Peter. Found by Dr. Plukenet.*

Gentianella Autumnalis Centaurii minoris foliis *Park. Not far from the ruins of old Verulam. Park.* p. 407.

Hieracii ſeu Piloſellæ majoris ſpecies humilis, foliis longioribus, rariùs dentatis, pluribus ſimul, flore ſingulari noſtras. *On a dry bank at the edge of a wood in a lane leading from Hornhill to Reickmeerſworth. Dr.* Plukenet.

Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo *Ger. Park. Yellow Looſeſtrife with a globular tuft of flowers: ſaid to be found near Kings-Langley by* Phyt. Brit.

Mentha piperata. *Pepper-mint, or Mint having the taſte of Pepper. Found in this County by Dr.* Eales.

Militaris aizoides *Ger. See the other Synonymes in Cambridgeſhire. Freſh-water-Soldier, or Water-Aloe. In the new ditches of Hatfield* P. D.

Ophris five Bifolium paluſtre. *Park. Muſh Tway-blade. On the wet grounds between Hatfield and S. Albans.* Park. p. 505.

Orchis myodes major *Park.* major flore grandiuſculo *J. B.* muſcam referens major *C. B. The greater Fly-orchis. Found by Dr. Eales near Welling in Hertfordſhire.*

Helleborine latifolio flore albo dlauſo. *Broad-leav'd Baſtard-Hellebore with a white cloſe flower. Found by Dr. Eales, near Diggeſwell in this County.*

Sphondylium montanum minus anguſtifolium tenuiter laciniatum. *Jagged Cow-Parſnep. Obſerved by Mr. Doody near Tring in this County.*

Campanula Alpina minor rotundifolia *C. B. About Reickmeerſworth in Hertfordſhire, in an old Gravel-pit there, obſerved by Dr.* Plukenet.

TRINOBANTES.

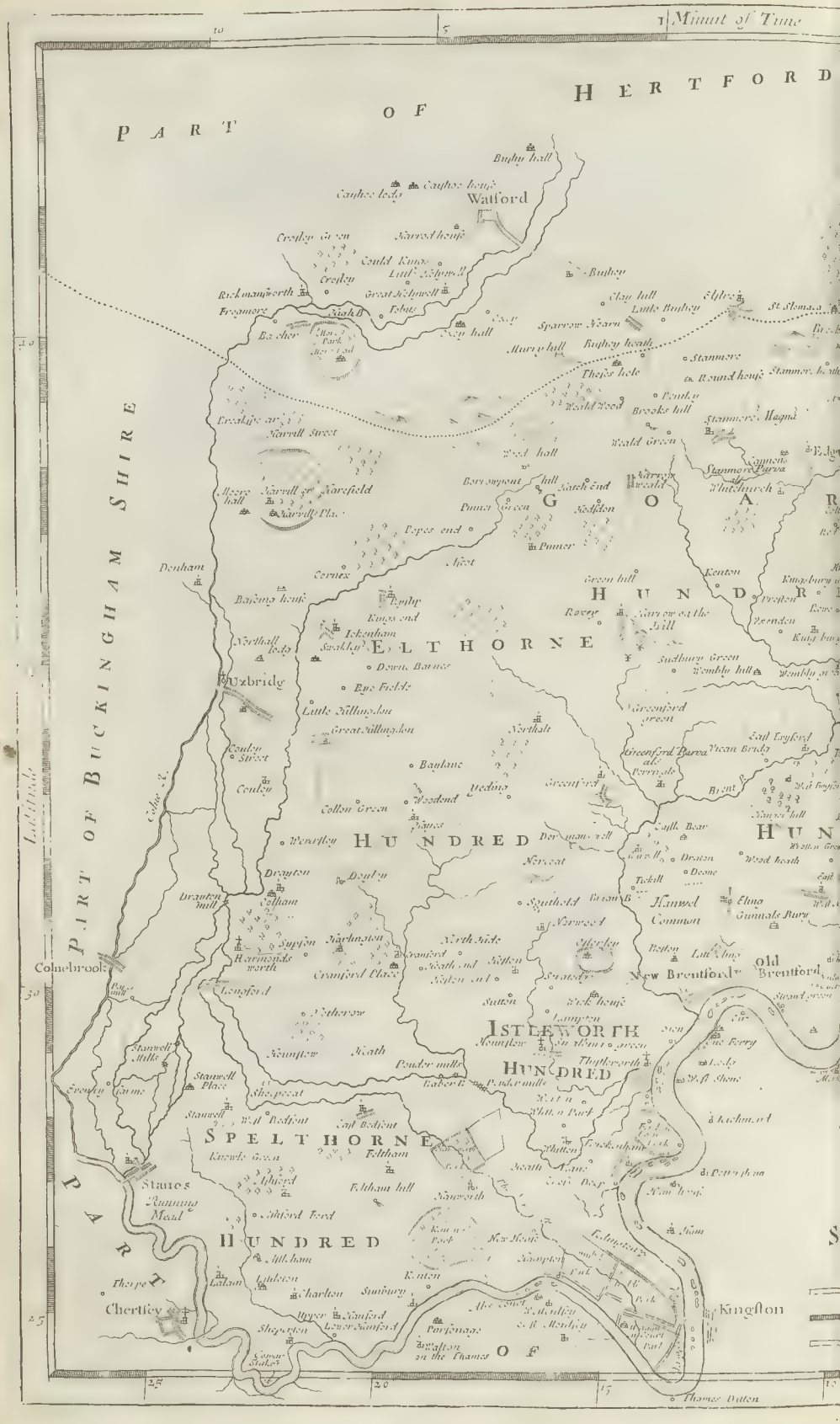
NEXT the Cattieuchlani; did the People call'd by Cæsar Trinobantes, by Ptolemy and Tacitus Trinoantes, inhabit those parts which have now chang'd their names and are call'd Middlesex and Essex. From whence that old name was deriv'd, I cannot so much as guess, unless it came from the British Tre-nant, implying Towns in a Valley: for this whole Country in a manner, lies in a level all along the Thames. But this is a conjecture which I am not very fond of: Tho' those People which inhabited Gallovidia in Scotland, lying all low and in a vale, were call'd in British Noantes and Novantes; and the ancient people nam'd Nantuates, liv'd about * Le Vault, or the Vale of the Rhine, and had their name thence. So that this conjecture is at least as probable as that of others, who out of a spirit of ambition have deriv'd these Trinobantes from Troy, as if one should say Troja nova, or new Troy. And let them enjoy their own Fancies for me. In Cæsar's time, this was one of the strongest Cities in the whole Kingdom (for such a body of People as liv'd under the same common Laws and Government, he always calls Civitas, or a City,) and was govern'd by Imanuentius, who was slain by Caffibelin. Upon this, Mandubratius his son fled for his life, went over into Gaul to Cæsar, put himself under his protection, and return'd with him into Britain. At which time, these our Trinobantes desir'd Cæsar by their Ambassadors to espouse the cause of Mandubratius against Cassibelin, and to send him into the City, as Deputy-Governour. This was granted them; upon which they gave forty hostages, and, the first of all the Britains, submitted themselves to Cæsar. This Mandubratius (to observe it by the way) is by Eutropius, Bede, and the more modern Writers, call'd always Androgeus. But how this difference of the name should come, is a mystery to me; unless it be true, what I was told by one very well skill'd both in the History and Language of the Britains, that the name of Androgeus was fix'd upon him on account of his villany and treachery. For the word plainly carries in its meaning something of Villany; and he (in the book call'd Triades) is reckon'd the most villanous of those three traitors to Britain, because he was the first that call'd in the Romans, and betray'd his Country. After Mandubratius (when civil wars at home drew the Romans from the care of Britain, and so the Kingdom was left to its own Kings and Laws;) it plainly appears, that Cunobilin had the government of these parts. Take here a view of one or two of his Coins, though I have given you both these, and others of his, before.

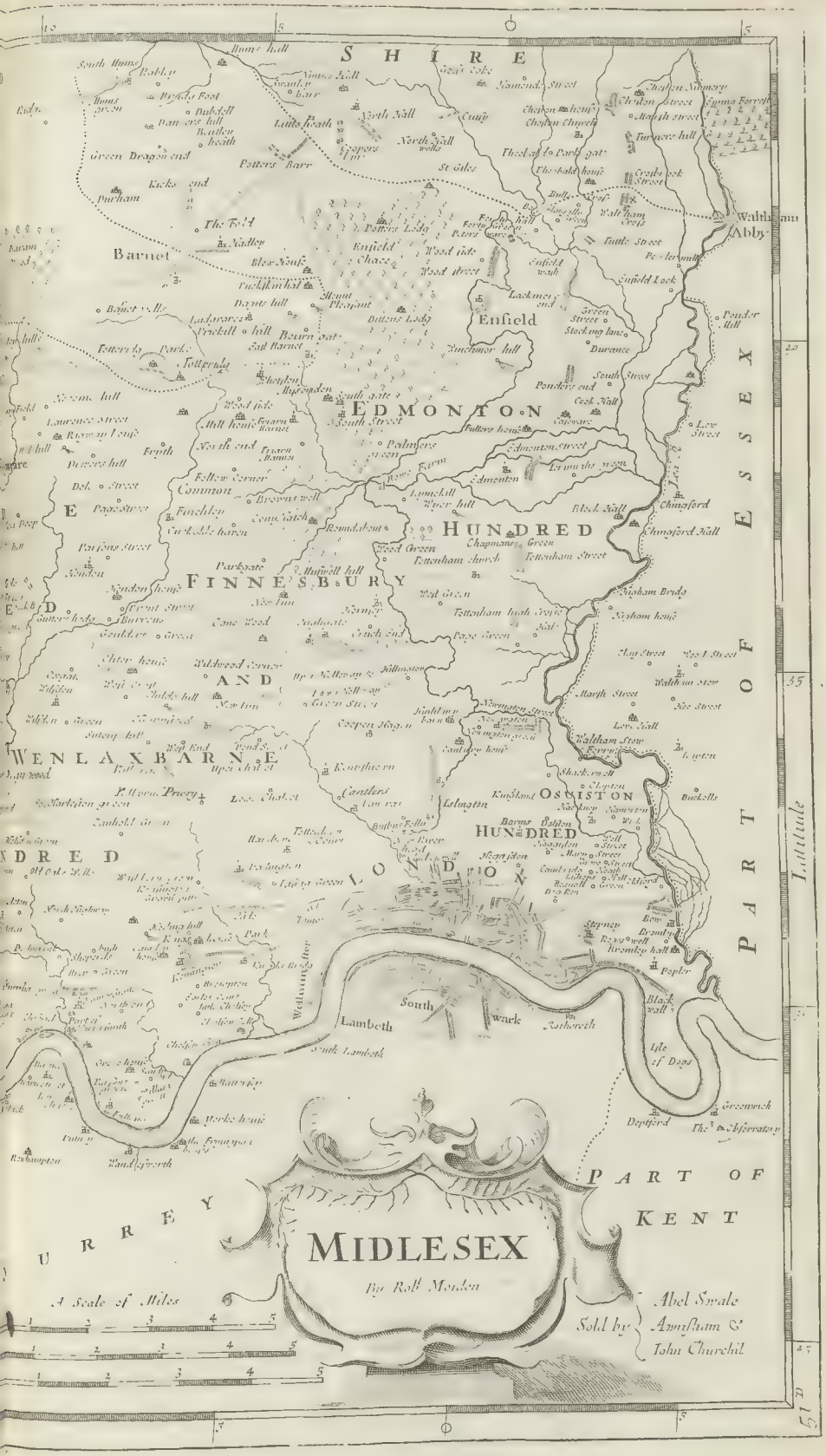
* Rheni val. lis.



Adminius his Son, when baniſh'd by his Father, went over with a small body of Men to C. Caligula; to whom he surrender'd himself. This so buoy'd up the young Emperor, that, as if he had conquer'd the whole Island, he sent boasting Letters to Rome; ordering the Messengers over and over, that they should not be deliver'd to the Consuls but in the Temple of Mars, or in a full Senate. After the death of Cunobilin, Aulus Plautius by commission from the Emperor Claudius, made an attempt upon this Country. Togodumnus, one of Cunobilin's sons, he slew; the other, Caratacus, he conquer'd; and (as it is in the Fasti Capitolini) † had a Triumph decreed upon it, with so much splendor and greatness, that (as Suetonius tells us) Claudius himself walk'd side by side with him, both as he went into the Capitol and came out of it. Then the Emperor in person presently transports his forces, and in a few months reduces it into the form of a Province. From that time, the Trinobantes had no more wars; only, under Nero they enter'd into a combination with the Iceni to shake off the Roman yoke: but this Insurrection was quickly suppress'd by Suetonius Paulinus, and (as Tacitus has deliver'd it) not without great slaughter on the side of the Britains. When the Roman Government in this Island came to an end, Vortigern the Britain (as Ninnius

† Ovans triumphavit.


1 Minute of Time
PART OF HERTFORDSHIRE
PART OF BUCKINGHAMSHIRE
PART OF SURREY
Watford
Bushy hall
Cashoe house
Cashoe lodge
Harvid house
Creslay Green
Cauld Knoc
Little Nehwell
Great Nehwell
Creslay
Rickmansworth
Freamore
High B
Ebbs
Bushey
Clay hill
Little Bushey
Elstree
St Stomas
Sparrow Nearn
Bushey heath
Bury hall
Stanmore
Theirs hole
Round house
Stanmore Magna
Brooks hall
Weald Green
Weald wood
Harrill Street
Harrill
Harefield
Harrill Pla.
Ickenham wood hall
Borrowpoint hall
Hatch End
Harrow Weald
Stanmore Parva
Whitchurch
Pinner Green
Hoddon
Pinner
Pepes end
Moat
Denham
Cornex
Green hill
Kenton
Preston
Barding house
Typhy
Kings end
Ickenham
Swakley
ELTHORNE HUNDRED
Roxey
Harrow on the Hill
Sudbury Green
Wembly hill
Uxbridge
Rye Fields
Little Hillingdon
Great Hillingdon
Northall
Greenford green
Greenford Parva alias Perivale
Perivale
Brent
Cuckoo Street
Coley R.
Coulay
Baylane
Yeding
Woodend
Collon Green
Hayes
Norwood hill
Wenvley HUNDRED
Drayton
Dayley
Norreat
Tickell
Deane
Drayton mill
Cellam
Southold
Hanwel Common
Elmo
Gunnale Bury
Supson
Harlington
North side
Harmonds worth
Cranford
Cranford Place
Heath end
Hatton end
Hatton
Isleworth
Sutton
Lampton
New Brentford
Old Brentford
Colnebrook
Longford
Fetherow
Heath
Mountlew
Poudrey mills
Thistleworth
Stanwell Mills
Stanwell Place
Sheepcot
Stanwell
West Bedfont
East Bedfont
SPELTHORNE HUNDRED
Knowle Green
Feltham
Staines
Running Mead
Ashford
Feltham hill
Ashford Ford
HUNDRED
Ashham
Thorpe
Ladam
Ashton
Charlton
Sunbury
Kenton
Chertsey
Upper Halliford
Lower Halliford
Shepperton
Great Stakes
Parsonage
Walton on the Thames
Kingston
Thames Ditton
Latitude
Longitude


MIDLESEX
By Robt Morden
A Scale of Miles
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil
SHIRE
ESSEX
PART OF
KENT
SURREY
EDMONTON
ENFIELD
HUNDRED
FINNESBURY
OSSISTON
Barnet
Waltham Abby
Tottenham
Chimsford
Lambeth
Deptford
Greenwich
Bromley
Poplar
Black wall
Isle of Dogs
Hackney
Islington
Kingsland
Clapton
Stamford Hill
Edmonton
Tottenham
Enfield
Chase
Latitude

us tells us) being taken priſoner by the Saxons, gave this Country for his ranſom; which, for a long while after, had its Kings, *but they were ſuch only as held under the Kings of* Kent, *or* Mercia. *Of theſe,* Seberht *was the firſt that embrac'd Chriſtianity in the year* 603. *And* Cuthred *was the laſt of them, who being conquer'd by Egbert in the year* 804. *left the Kingdom to the Weſt-Saxons. But of theſe things, I have ſpoken more largely in another place: Now let us ſurvey the Country it ſelf.*

MIDDLESEX.

MIDDLESEX has its name from the *middle-Saxons*, becauſe the Inhabitants of it liv'd in the midſt of the Eaſt, Weſt, and South-Saxons, and of thoſe whom in that age they call'd *Mercians*. It is divided from Buckinghamſhire Weſtward by the little river *Cole*, from Hertfordſhire Northward by a certain known limit, from Eſſex Eaſtward by the river *Lee*, and Southward from Surrey and Kent by the Thames. The County is very ſmall; being at longeſt but twenty miles, and where narroweſt, only twelve. The air is exceeding healthful, and the ſoil fertile, the Houſes and Villages every where neat and ſtately, and there is no part of it but affords a great many remarkables.

Cole, riv.

Upon the river *Cole*, at its firſt entrance into this County, I met with *Breakſpear*, the ancient ſeat of a family of that name, of which was deſcended Pope *Hadrian* the fourth, mention'd a little before. [Some miles to the weſt, is *Cannons*, the beautiful ſeat of the Duke of Chandois. Nigh to Breakſpear, and on the ſame river, is] *Hareſfeld*, formerly *Herefelle*, the poſſeſſion of *Richard* ſon of *Giſlebert*, in the time of William the Conqueror. More to the South, *Uxbridge*, a * modern Town, and full of Inns, is ſtretch'd out into a great length; [made famous in the laſt age, by a treaty there held *January* 30. 1644. in the time of King Charles the firſt, between the King, and Parliament then ſitting at *Weſtminſter*; the particulars of which are largely related by our Hiſtorians. Near Uxbridge, in the Pariſh of *Hedgerley*, is an ancient Camp, which ſeems to be Britiſh.] Below it, is *Draiton*, built by the Barons *Paget*; [now advanced to the honour of Earls of Uxbridge, in the perſon of *Henry Paget*; who (beſides the ſaid *hereditary* Title of Baron,) did, before, enjoy alſo the Title of Lord Paget of *Burton*; having been created a Peer of this Realm, by that Stile, in the life-time of his Father. Hard by, is] *Colham*, which came from the Barons *Le Strange* to the Earls of Derby; and *Stanwell*, the ſeat of the family of *Windeſore*, from the coming-in of the Conqueror, till within the memory of * our Fathers. Not far from hence, the *Cole*, after it has made ſome Iſlands, ſlides through a double mouth into the Thames; upon which, as a German Poet of our age, deſcribes it,

Breakſpear.

Pope Hadrian 4.

Cannons.

Hareſfeld.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Uxbridge.

Aubr. MS. Hedgerley.

Draiton.

Colham.

Stanwell.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Tot campos, ſylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Ut nunc Auſonio Tamiſis cum Tybride certet.

Such Fields, ſuch Woods, ſuch ſtately Piles appear,
Such Gardens grace the Earth, ſuch Tow'rs the Air;
That *Thames* with Roman *Tiber* may compare.

Stanes, in Saxon Stana, offers it ſelf firſt, in the very Weſtern limit, where is a † wooden bridge over the Thames. As to the name, it had it from a boundary-*ſtone* formerly ſet up here, to mark out the extent of the City of London's Juriſdiction in the river; [and not (as ſome wou'd have it) from a Roman *Milliarium* here placed. For *Stanes* doth not lie upon the Roman way betwixt *London* and *Pontes*, or any other of that kind; upon which the *Milliaria* or mile-ſtones were only ſet. An Army of Danes in the year 1009. after they had burnt Oxford, returning along the Thames ſide, and hearing that an Army from London was coming againſt them, paſt the River at this Town, as the Saxon Chronicle tells us; and ſo went into *Kent*, to repair their Ships.] Near the forementioned Stone, there is a famous Meadow call'd *Runing-mead*, and commonly *Renimed*, wherein was a great Meeting of the Nobility in the year 1215. to demand their Liberties of King John. Upon the *Thames*'s running by that place, the Author of the *Marriage of Tame and Iſis* has theſe Lines:

Stanes.

† Sublicius.

Runing-mead.

Subluit hic pratum, quod dixit Renimed *Anglus,*
Quo ſedêre duces armis anniſque verendi,
Regis Joannis *cuperent qui vertere ſceptrum,*
Edwardi *Sancti dum leges juráque vellent,*
Principe contempto tenebroſo è carcere duci:
Hinc ſonuere tubæ pluſquam civilia bella,
Venit & hinc refugus noſtras Lodovicus in oras.

Now *Renimed* upon the bank appears,
Where Men renown'd for honour, arms, and years
Met to reform the State, controul the King,
And *Edward*'s Laws from long oblivion bring.
Hence more than civil wars the land oppreſt,
And *Lewis* with his French the Rebels ſtrength increaſt.

Then it paſſes by *Coway-ſtakes* near *Lalam*, where (as we have obſerv'd) Cæſar paſs'd the *Thames*, and the Britains, to prevent him, obſtructed the bank and ford with *ſtakes*; from whence it has its name. [At *Sheparton*, hard by, is an incloſed ground called *Warre-Cloſe*, in which have been dug-up Spurs, Swords, *&c.* with great numbers of Men's bones; and at a little diſtance, to the weſt, part of a Roman Camp is ſtill viſible.] Gliding from hence, the *Thames* takes a view of *Harrow*, the higheſt hill in this County, which on the South has very fruitful Fields for a long way together; eſpecially about the little Village of *Heſton*, the Wheat-flowre whereof has been particularly made choice of by our Kings, for their own bread. [By reaſon of its great heighth, it was alſo choſen by *William Bolton*, the laſt Prior of great

See the Romans in Britain.

Coway-ſtakes.

Aubr. MS.

Sheparton.

Warre-Cloſe.

Harrow-hill.

Heſton.

great St. *Bartholomew*'s in *Smithfield*, on which to build him a houſe, to preſerve him from a Deluge that was prognoſticated from certain Eclipſes in watery ſigns, and was to happen in the year 1524. With this, not only the vulgar, but alſo learned men, were ſo unreaſonably infatuated, that they victuall'd themſelves (as both *Hall* and * *Speed* confidently report) and went to high grounds, for fear of being drown'd. Amongſt whom, was this Prior, who not only provided himſelf with a houſe here at *Harrow*, but carried all ſorts of proviſions with him thither, to ſerve for the ſpace of two months. Mr. † *Stow*, I acknowledge, would have all this to be a fable, and that Prior *Bolton* being alſo Parſon of *Harrow*, did only repair his Parſonage-houſe, and build a Dovecoat to ſerve him with that ſort of fowl, after he was ſpoiled of his Priory; but the date of this Deluge, and the diſſolution of the Priory (which was not till *Anno* 1539. 30 *Henry* 8.) do not agree; and therefore thoſe Hiſtorians are not to be reconciled.] At a little diſtance from thence is *Hanworth*, where * was a Royal, tho' but ſmall houſe; much admir'd by King Henry the eighth, as being his chief Pleaſure-ſeat. Afterwards, it glides by *Hampton-Court*, a Royal Palace, and a very magnificent Structure, built by Cardinal *Thomas Wolſey* purely out of oſtentation, to ſhow his great Wealth; a Perſon upon all other accounts exceeding prudent, but that Pride and Inſolence carry'd him beyond himſelf. It was enlarg'd and finiſh'd by King Henry the eighth, and has five large Courts ſet round with neat buildings, the work whereof is exceeding curious. [It was alſo erected into an *Honour*, in the 31ſt year of that Prince.] Leland has this ſtroke upon it:

* Chron. p. 1014.

† Survey, p. 417, 419.

Hanworth. * Is, C.

Hampton-Court.

Eſt locus inſolito rerum ſplendore ſuperbus,
Alluitúrque vaga Tamiſini fluminis unda,
Nomine ab antiquo jam tempore dictus Avona.
Hic Rex Henricus talcis Octavius ædes
Erexit, qualeis toto Sol aureus orbe
Non vidit.

A place, which Nature's choiceſt gifts adorn,
Where *Thame's* kind ſtreams in gentle currents turn,
The name of *Hampton* hath for ages born.
Here ſuch a Palace ſhows great *Henry*'s care,
As Sol ne're views from his exalted ſphere
In all his tedious ſtage. ——

And the *Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, this:

Alluit Hamptonam celebrem quæ laxior urbis
Mentitur formam ſpatiis; hanc condidit aulam
Purpureus pater ille gravis, gravis ille ſacerdos
Wolſæus, fortuna favos cui felle repletos
Obtulit, heu tandem fortunæ dona, dolores.

To *Hampton* runs, whoſe ſtate and beauty ſhows
A City here contracted in a Houſe.
This the grave Prelate *Wolſey*'s care begun,
To whom blind Fortune's arts were fully known,
And all her ſmiles daſh'd with one fatal frown.

[This being inviron'd, both Houſe and Parks, on three ſides with the River Thames, and conſequently enjoying as pleaſant a ſituation, as the prudence of its firſt founder, Cardinal *Wolſey*, could ſelect for it; was indeed a piece of work of great Beauty and Magnificence, for the age it was built in. But the additions made to it by King William and Queen Mary, do ſo far excel what it was before, that they evidently ſhew what vaſt advancements Architecture has receiv'd ſince that time. The gardens are alſo improv'd to a wonderful degree, not only in the walks both open and cloſe, and the great variety of Topiary-works; but with Green-houſes, having ſtoves under them ſo artificially contriv'd, that all foreign Plants are there preſerved in gradual heats, ſuitable to the Climes of their reſpective Countries, whereof they are natives. The whole is contrived with ſo much magnificence, as equals, if not exceeds, the moſt noble Palaces.]

From hence the river fetches a large winding toward the north by *Giſſleworth* (for ſo our *Thiſſleworth* was formerly call'd) where was once a Palace of Richard, King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwal, which was burnt by the Londoners in an Inſurrection. Thiſſleworth.

Next we ſee *Sion*, a ſmall Religious houſe, (ſo call'd from the holy Mount of that name,) which Henry the fifth, after he had driven out the Monks Aliens, built for Nuns of St. *Briget*; as he erected another at the ſame time, call'd *Bethelem*, oppoſite to this, on the other ſide of the river, for the Carthuſians. In this *Sion*, to the Glory of God, he plac'd as many Virgins, Prieſts, and Lay-brethren, within ſeveral partitions, as amounted to the number of the Apoſtles and Diſciples of Chriſt: and having given them very ample revenues, even beyond what was neceſſary, he made * a ſpecial Order that they ſhould be content with that, and not receive any thing from other hands; but that ſo much of the yearly revenue, as was over and above their maintenance, they ſhould give to the poor. But upon the general expulſion of the Religious within the memory of † our Fathers, it was turned into a Country-houſe of the Duke of Somerſet, who pull'd down the Church, and begun a new houſe. Hard by, is *Brentford* (which receiv'd that name from the little river *Brent*,) where *Edmund Ironſide*, after he had oblig'd the Danes to draw off from the ſiege of London, attack'd them ſo ſucceſsfully, that he forc'd them to a diſorderly flight, wherein he kill'd great numbers of them. [Here the Thames was anciently ſo eaſily forded, and is ſo ſtill (I mean at old *Brentford*, there being now at low ebb not above three foot water) that, beſide the foregoing inſtance, * King *Edmund* paſt the Thames again, at the ſame place, and went thence into *Kent* after the Enemy, where he prevail'd ſo againſt them, that he drove them into *Shepey*. Since which time, we do not find any thing of moment that hath happen'd here; till 1642. when King Charles the firſt (coming after his Victory at *Edghill* with his forces from Oxford towards London) with the loſs of but ten men beat two of the beſt Regiments of the Parliament-forces out of this town, kill'd their Commander in chief, took five hundred Priſoners, as many Arms, eleven Colours, and fifteen pieces of Canon, and then march'd to *Oatlands*, *Reading*, and ſo back again to *Oxford*. In which action, *Patric Ruthen* Earl of *Forth* in Scotland, performing the part of an expert and valiant Commander, was firſt made General of the King's

Sion.

Shene.

* *Lege cavit.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Brentford.

* Chron. Sax. in An. 1016.

Ibidem.

King's Army; and in further conſideration of his ſervices, was by Letters Patents bearing date at Oxford, May 27. 20 *Car.* 1. advanced to the dignity of an Earl, by the title of Earl of *Brentford*; on account (no doubt) of the particular ſervice he did here.

Arlington. Near the Roman high-way which paſſes through this town, and ſo over *Hounſlow-heath* towards *Pontes*, lies the Village of *Arlington*, alias *Harlington*, which having been the ancient ſeat of the *Bennets*, and particularly of Sir *Henry Bennet*, principal Secretary of State, and one of the Privy Council to King Charles the ſecond; when his Majeſty thought fit to ſet a mark of Honour on him, for the many Services he had done the Crown, he was firſt created Baron, and afterwards Earl of *Arlington*, and quickly after made Knight of the Garter, and in *Sept.* 1674. Lord Chamberlain of the Houſehold. On the north-end of this Heath, to-

Aubr. MS. wards *Kings-arbour*, is a Roman Camp; a ſingle work, and not large; and another about a mile diſtant from it.]

From *Staines* to *Brentford*, all that which lies between the high-road along *Hounſlow* and the *Thames*, was call'd the *Foreſt* or *Warren of*

Warren of Staines. *Staines*; till Henry the third (as we read in his Charter) *deforeſted and dewarren'd it*. Next, we

Cheſwick. Fulham. ſee [*Cheſwick*, a neat Village, adorned with ſeveral beautiful Seats; and] *Fulham*, in Saxon [ꝼullan-hamme, ꝼullan-homme, and] ꝼullonham, *i. e. a houſe of Fowle*, which receives its greateſt honour from the Biſhop of London's Country-ſeat, and [was anciently remarkable (as the Saxon Chronicle and that of Mailros do both tell us) for an Army of the Danes wintering there *Anno Dom.* 879. whence they decamp'd the ſame year, and went into Flanders, then call'd Fponc-land, and encamp'd themſelves at Gaunt, where they remain'd another year. Alſo, at a little diſtance from the river,

Kenſington. is *Kenſington*; which hath been of late years a Place of Retirement for the Kings and Queens;

Chelſey, as one ſhould ſay Shelſey. and, upon the river,] *Chelſey*, ſo call'd from a bed of Sands in the river Thames; adorn'd with ſtately buildings by Henry the eighth, *William Powlett* Marqueſs of Wincheſter, and others. [Here, a College was once deſign'd for Students in Divinity, and others, who were to make it their whole buſineſs to oppoſe the Church of Rome; as appears by an Act of Parliament 7 *Jac.* 1. and a Declaration ſet forth by the ſame King *An.* 1616. ſpecifying what mov'd the King and State to found this College, and why here rather than at either of the Univerſities; for an account whereof, I refer

* P. 257, &c. the Reader to Mr. * *Stow*'s Survey. For the furtherance of this deſign, the King ſent his Letters to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, to move all the Biſhops and whole Clergy of his Province, to put-to their helping hands; which though actually done, and in a time of deep

† S. Hern's Domus Carthuſiana, p. 58. peace, and † though eagerly ſollicited by Dr. *Sutcliff* Dean of *Exeter*, the firſt deſign'd Proveſt, and Mr. *Camden*, who was one of the Fellows of it; yet the building it ſelf (not to mention the want of endowments) could never be further advanced, than the outward ſhell of a College. In which condition it ſtood, till the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the ſecond; who quickly after, erecting another *Royal Society* at London for promoting natural knowledge, gave this to them: but they never attempting any thing toward finiſhing or uſing it, conveyed it back to the ſame King, to build an Hoſpital in the place of it, for the maintenance of wounded and ſuperannuated Soldiers. Which being begun by him, was carried on by his Succeſſor King *James* the ſecond, and finiſh'd and furniſh'd with all ſorts of Neceſſaries and Conveniencies by King *William* and Queen *Mary*. It is indeed a Structure well ſuiting the munificence of its Royal Founders; being nobly accommodated with all ſorts of Offices, and adorn'd with ſpacious walks and gardens.]

But amongſt theſe, *LONDON* (which is, as it were, the Epitome of all Britain, the Seat of the Britiſh Empire, and the * *Reſidence of the Kings of England*) is, to uſe the Poet's compariſon, as much above the reſt, as the Cypreſs is above the little ſprig. Tacitus, Ptolemy, and Antoninus call it *Londinium*, and *Longidinium*; Ammianus, *Lundinum* and *Auguſta*; Stephanus in his book of *Cities*, Λονδῖνον; our Britains *Lundayn*; [Ninnius in his Catalogue of the Britiſh Cities, *Cair Lundein*;] the Saxons, [Lunðone, Lunðune,] Lonðen-ceaꝛtep, Lonðenbyꝛig, Lonðen-þyc; Foreigners, *Londra*, and *Londres*; our own Nation, *London*; the fabulous Writers, *Troja Nova*, *Dinas Belin*, i. e. the City of Belin, and *Caer Lud*, from one King *Luddus*, whom they affirm to have given it both Being and Name. But as for thoſe new-broach'd names and originals, as alſo Eraſmus's conjecture that it came from *Lindum* a City of Rhodes; I leave them to thoſe, that are inclin'd to admire them.

For my own part, ſince Cæſar and Strabo have told me, that the ancient Britains call'd ſuch woods or groves as they fenc'd with trees that they had cut down, Cities or Towns, and ſince I have been inform'd, that in Britiſh they call ſuch Groves *Llhwn*; I am almoſt of the opinion, that *London* was by way of eminence ſimply call'd *the City*, or *the City in a Wood*. But if that do not ſatisfy, give me leave, without the charge of inconſtancy, to gueſs once more, namely, that it might have it's name from that which was the original both of it's growth and glory; I mean *Ships*, call'd by the Britiſh *Lhong*; ſo that *London*, is as much as a *Harbour* or *City of Ships*. For the Britains term a City *Dinas*, which the Latins turn'd into *Dinum*. Upon this account, it is call'd in one place *Longidinium*; and in a * Song of an ancient Britiſh Bard, *Lhongporth*, i. e. a Port or Harbour for Ships. And by the ſame word, *Bologne* in France (in Ptolemy *Geſſoriacum Navale*,) is interpreted in the Britiſh Gloſſary *Bolung Long*. For ſeveral Cities have had their names from ſhipping, as *Naupactus*, *Nauſtathmos*, *Nauplia*, *Navalia Auguſti*, &c. None of which can lay better claim to the name of † a *harbour*, than our *London*. For it is admirably accommodated from both Elements: ſtanding in a fruitful ſoil, abounding with every thing, and ſeated upon a gentle aſcent, and upon the river *Thames*, which, without trouble or difficulty, brings it in the riches of the World. For by the convenience of the tide coming in at ſet hours, with the ſafety and depth of the river, which brings up the largeſt Veſſels, it daily heaps in ſo much wealth both from Eaſt and Weſt, that it may at this day diſpute Pre-eminence with all the Mart-towns in Chriſtendom. Moreover, it is ſuch a ſure, noble, and complete ſtation for Ships, that one may term it a *grov'd wood*; ſo *ſhaded* is it with Maſts and Sails. [Another Etymology is alſo given us of it's *Latin* name, by the judicious Mr. *Somner*, † who derives it from the Britiſh *Llawn*, *plenus*, *frequens*, and *dyn*, *homo*; or *din* (the ſame with *dinas*) *urbs*, *civitas*; either of which joyned with *Llawn*, will ſignify a *populous place*, as *London* has always been.

LONDON.

* Camera.

Uſſer Primord. p. 34.

Britiſh Towns.

Dinas.

* Nænia.

† *Navalis.*

† Gloſſar. ad X. Script.

Before we go further, it is to be observed, that both *Ptolemy* and *Ravennas* speak of *Londinium*, as in *Cantium*, and on the south-side of the Thames; which the late learned Commentator upon *Antoninus*, solves thus; that probably a *ſtation* of that *name* might be placed on the south-side of the Thames by the Romans, for the protection and ſecurity of the Conqueſts which they had made, before they attacked and overcame the *Trinobantes*; and the place pitched upon for it, is, that large ſpace between Lambeth and Southwark, called St. *George's fields*, where have been found many Roman Coins, chequer'd Pavements, and Bricks; and not long ſince, an Urn full of Bones; where alſo three Roman ways centered (out of *Kent*, *Surrey*, and *Middleſex*;) and nigh to which, *Kenington*, on one hand, is well-known to have been an ancient Town, belonging to the Kings of England (and ſo, probably, before that, a Roman Station, according to the cuſtom of the Saxons, in ſettling where the Romans had been;) and *Southwark*, on the other hand, hath always been reputed a *Burrough* or place of Strength. This then is ſuppoſed to be the *Londinium* meant by *Ptolemy* and *Ravennas*, on the ſouth-ſide of the River; which became neglected, after the Romans had ſubdued the *Trinobantes*, and driven the Britains further north, and ſettled themſelves on the other ſide of the Thames. But this by the way.

Gale, Itinerar. p. 64.

St. George's-fields.

Kenington.

Southwark.

Antiquity has told us nothing of the firſt Founder of this City; as indeed Cities, growing up by little and little, do ſeldom know their original. Notwithſtanding, this among others, has fabulouſly deriv'd it ſelf from the Trojans, and is perſuaded that Brute, * ſecond Nephew to the famous Æneas, was it's Founder. [It not being clear, that there was any ſuch place in *Cæſar's* time, and yet clear that it was a Town of great trade in *Nero's*, as *Tacitus* witneſſes; doubtleſs it muſt be founded within that little compaſs, between the times of thoſe Emperors; and in all probability (as the learned * Biſhop of Worceſter thinks) about the time of *Claudius*; and, likely, was inhabited by the Romans and Britains together, being a trading, though not a military Colony (as *Camulodunum* was) from the very beginning.]

* Abnepos.

City built.

* Orig. Brit. p. 43.

But whoever built it, the growth of it may evince, that it was begun with a || lucky omen; and Ammianus Marcellinus has taught us to pay it a veneration upon account of it's Antiquity, when even in his time (which is † thirteen hundred years ago) he calls it an *ancient* Town. And agreeably Cornelius Tacitus, who flouriſh'd under *Nero*, has told us, that then it *was a place exceeding famous for the number of merchants, and it's trade.* Even then, nothing was wanting to complete it's glory, but that it was neither a * *Free-borough*, nor a Colony. Nor indeed would it have been the intereſt of the Romans, that a City of ſuch vaſt trade ſhould enjoy the privileges of a Colony, or *Free-borough*; for which reaſon, I believe, they made it a || *Præfecture*; for ſo they call'd the Towns wherein there were † Fairs and Courts kept. Not that ſuch Places had Magiſtrates of their own, but had Præfects ſent them yearly to do juſtice, who were to act in all publick Affairs, ſuch as Taxes, Tributes, Impoſts, * the buſineſs of the Army, *&c.* according to the Inſtructions of the Roman Senate. Upon which account it is, that London is only term'd *Opidum* (a Town) by Tacitus, and by the Panegyriſt, and by Marcellinus. But although it had not a more honourable title, yet it has been as powerful, wealthy, and proſperous as any; and that almoſt without interruption under the Roman, Saxon, and Norman Governments; ſcarce ever falling under any remarkable Calamity.

|| Vitali genio.

† Twelve, C.

* Municipium.

|| Præfecturæ.

† Nundinæ.

* Militiæ.

In Nero's reign, when the Britains under the conduct of *Boadicia*, had reſolv'd to recover their ancient liberty, the Londoners could not prevail with *Suetonius Paulinus* either by cries or tears, but that, after he had got together the Citizens to his aſſiſtance, he would march, and leave the City defenceleſs to the mercy of the Enemy; who immediately diſpatch'd thoſe few, that either by reaſon of their ſex, their age, or their natural inclination to the place, had ſtay'd behind. Nor muſt it have ſuffer'd a leſs diſmal Maſſacre from the Franks, had not the Divine Providence unexpectedly interpos'd. For when C. Alleſtus had treacherouſly cut off C. Carauſius, a Citizen of Menapia, who (depending upon the boiſterouſneſs of our Sea, upon the difficulties of the War wherein Dioclesian was engag'd in the East, and upon the Franks, with that bold crew of his ſea-allies) had kept back the Revenues of Britain and Batavia, and enjoy'd the title of Emperor (as we learn from ſeveral of his Coins that are dug-up) for ſix years together; when alſo M. Aurelius Aſclepiodatus had cut off and defeated Allectus in a ſet battle, who for three years together had uſurp'd the government of Britain: Then the Franks, that eſcap'd alive out of the engagement, poſted to London, and were juſt ready to plunder the City, when the Thames (which always ſtood the Londoners a true friend) brought up ſome Roman Soldiers, who had very ſeaſonably been parted from the main Fleet by a fog. Theſe fell-upon and deſtroy'd the Barbarians, in all parts of the City; by which means the Citizens were not only ſecure themſelves, but had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing their Enemies deſtroy'd. Then it was, as our Annals tell us, that L. *Gallus* was ſlain near a little river, which run almoſt through the midſt of the City, and was call'd from him *Nantgall* in Britiſh, and in Engliſh *Walbroke*. A name, that ſtill remains in a Street there; under which, I have heard, there goes a ditch or ſink to carry off the filth of the Town. It is not far from that great Stone call'd *London-ſtone*: This I take to have been a *Mile-ſtone* (ſuch a one as they had in the *Forum* at Rome) from which the dimenſions of all the *Roads* or *Journeys* were begun; ſince it ſtood in the middle of the City as it run out in length. [This is confirm'd by the diſcovery made of the Roman way at *Holborn-bridge*, after the fire of *London*; from whence it went through *Watling-ſtreet*, directly to this *London-ſtone*.]

C. Carauſius.

A Panegyrick ſpoken to Conſtantius Cæſar, and falſly entitl'd to *Maximian.*

The Franks ſlain.

Walbroke.

London-ſtone.

Gale, Itiner. p. 64.

And hitherto, I do not think that *London* was walled round. But our Hiſtorians tell us, that a little after, *Conſtantine* the Great, at the requeſt of *Helena* his mother, firſt wall'd it about with hew'n Stone and Britiſh Bricks, containing in compaſs about three miles; whereby the City was made a ſquare but not equilateral; being longer from weſt to eaſt; and, from ſouth to north, narrower. That part of theſe Walls which run along by the Thames, is quite waſh'd away by the continual beating of the river; though *Fitz-Stephens* (who liv'd in Henry the ſecond's time) tells us, there were ſome pieces of it then to be ſeen. The reſt remains to this day, and that part toward the north, very firm; for having † not many years ſince been repair'd by one *Jotcelin* who was Mayor, it put on, as it were, a new face and freſhneſs. But that toward the eaſt and

Coins of *Helena*, often found under the walls.

The Walls.

† 1474.

and west, though the Barons repair'd it in their Wars out of the demolish'd houses of the Jews, † is all ruinous, and going to decay. For the Londoners, like the Lacedæmonians of old, do slight fenced Cities, as fit for nothing but women to live in, and look upon their own City to be safe, not by the assistance of Stones, but by the courage of it's Inhabitants.

† So said, ann. 1607.

The Gates. These Walls have seven principal Gates in them (for those *lesser* I industriously omit,) which, as they have been repair'd, have taken new names. To the west there are two; *Ludgate*, so call'd, either from King *Luddus*, or, as Leland thinks, from *Fludgate*, with reference to the small river below it (as there was the *Porta Fluentana* at Rome;) this was † lately built from the very foundation: and *Newgate*, the most beautiful of them all; so nam'd from the *newness* of it (for before they call'd it Chamberlan-gate) which is the publick Gaol. On the north-side there are four; *Aldersgate*, so called, either from it's Antiquity, or (as others would have it) from Aldrick the Saxon: *Cripplegate*, from the adjoyning Hospital for *lame* people: *Moregate*, from a neighbouring bog or fen (now turn'd into a Field and a pleasant Walk;) first built by one *Francerius*, who was Mayor, in the year 1414: *Bishopsgate*, from the Bishop; and this (as I have been told) the German Merchants of the Society of the Hanse-towns, were bound by Article to keep in repair, and, in case of a siege, to defend it. To the east there is but one, *Aldgate* (from it's *oldness*) or as others will have it call'd, *Elbegate*. The common Opinion is, that there were two more towards the Thames, besides that at the bridge, namely, *Belingf-gate*, now a ‖ Wharf to receive Ships; and *Dourgate*, i. e. the water-gate, call'd commonly *Dow-gate*.

Ludgate. Newgate. † 1586. Aldersgate. Cripplegate. Moregate. Bishopsgate. Easterlings. Aldgate. ‖ Cothon.

At each end of the wall that runs along by the river, were strong Forts; the one, toward the east, remains to this day, call'd commonly the *Tower of London*, and in British, from it's whiteness, *Bringwin*, and *Tour-gwin*. Which is indeed a stately Tower, surrounded with walls of great compass, mounting up with turrets, and guarded with a rampire and broad ditches, together with the accommodation of a noble Armory, and other houses; so that it self looks like a Town: and a conjecture, That the two Castles, which *Fitz-Stephens* has told us were at the east end of the City, may have been turn'd into this one, would be plausible enough.

The Tower.

At the west-end of the City, was another Fort, where the little river *Fleet* (from whence is our * Now, C. *Fleetstreet*) * in the last age *of small use*, but formerly, as I have read in the Parliament-Records, navigable ⌈and of late years made so again,⌉ empties it self into the Thames. *Fitz-Stephens* call'd this Fort *the Palatine Tower*, and tradition affirms it to have been burnt down in William the Conqueror's time. Out of the ruins whereof was built a great part † of St. *Paul's* Church; as also a Monastery for Dominican Friers (from whom we call the place *Black-Friers*) founded in the very *area* or plot of it, by *Robert Kilwarby* Archbishop of Canterbury: from whence you may easily take an estimate of it's largeness. And yet in Henry the second's time, there were in the same place (as Gervasius Tilburiensis, in his *Otia Imperialia*, affirms) *two* Pergama, *or Castles with walls and rampires; one whereof belong'd to* Bainard, *the other to the Barons of* Montfitchett by Inheritance. But there is nothing now to be seen of them; though some are inclin'd to think that *Pembroch-house* was part of them; which we call *Bainard's*-castle, from a Nobleman, one *William Bainard*, Lord of *Dunmow*, formerly owner of it; whose successors, the *Fitz-Walters*, were hereditary * Standard-bearers of London.

Fleet, riv. * Now, C. † The old Church. Black-Friers. Bainard's-castle.

* Antesignani.

Nor was London only wall'd round at that time; but also, upon the confirmation which Christianity receiv'd from that best of Emperors, the *Flamin* was remov'd, and a Bishop put in his place. For it is certain that the Bishop of London was at the Council of *Arles*, held in the year 314. under Constantine the Great; since we find it said in the first Tome of the Councils, "*Out of the Province of Britain*, Restitutus *Bishop of the City of London*;" whom (with his successors) some affirm to have had his residence at St. Peter's in *Cornhill*.

The Bishoprick. See *Baronius*, concerning this Council.

⌈From that time, London flourish'd so exceedingly, that by degrees it was call'd *Augusta*, and had that honourable title under Valentinian the Emperor. For thus says Ammianus Marcellinus, in his 27th Book; *And going to* London *an ancient Town, which Posterity named* Augusta. And in his 28th Book; *Going from* Augusta, *which the Ancients call'd* London. Upon which account, when a Mint was settled here in Constantine the Great's time (for we read on those Medals which he made in memory of Constantius his father, as well as on others, P. LON. S. i. e. *Pecunia Londini signata*, or, Money coin'd at London,) then, he who was Governour here under the Count of the * *Imperial Largesses*, is call'd by the *Notitia*, *Provost of the Treasures of the* Augustenses *in Britain*. This *Augusta* was a name of the greatest Honour and Majesty. For the Builders or Restorers of Cities, out of hopes or *wishes* at least that they might be powerful, flourishing, and great, us'd to give them auspicious names. But among all the rest, there was none so magnificent, none so *auspicious*, as *Augusta*. For that best and greatest of Emperors *Octavianus*, took the name of Augustus, not without the judgment and advice of the most learned Men of the Age. *He was surnam'd* Augustus (says Dio,) *to imply that he was above the common reach of mankind. For those things which best deserve honour and are most sacred, are call'd* Augusta. Nor had London this name, and this particular mark of honour, without the consent of the Roman Emperors. Which custom of taking no name without particular Licence, Virgil hints in that Verse of his;

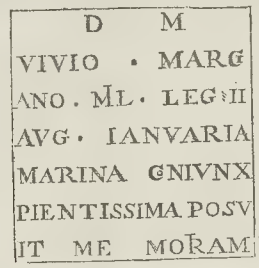
London call'd Augusta. The Mint. * *Sacrarum largitionum.* *Augusta* a most honourable name. Lib. 54.

Urbem appellabant, permisso nomine, Acestam.

The City they, with leave, *Acesta* call'd.

⌈Whether this Place had the name *Augusta* from *Helena Augusta* mother of Constantine the Great, or from the *Legio Secunda Augusta* residing here, we have no account in History; but that the said Legion was here, seems to be plain from the following Sepulchral Inscription, dug-up near *Ludgate*, ann. 1669, and now preserved at *Oxford*.

But



But as time has deſtroy'd this moſt honourable name, ſo has it confirm'd that more ancient one of *London*. While it had that other name, it was very near being ſack'd by a ſeditious gang of Robbers; but Theodoſius, father to Theodoſius the Emperor, falling upon them while they were laden with the ſpoils, routed and ſlew them, *and* (as Marcellinus has it) *with great joy and in a triumphant manner enter'd the City, which had juſt before been overwhelm'd with miſeries.* Marching from thence, he ſo effectually freed Britain, by his great Valour, from the Calamities wherein it was involv'd, *that* (as Symmachus tells us) * *the Romans honour'd this Britiſh General with a Statue on horſe-back, among their ancient heroes.* Not long after, when the Roman Government in Britain expir'd, this, according to the unhappy Fate of the whole Iſland, fell under the power of the Saxons; but by what methods, does not appear from Hiſtory. I fanſy, that Vortigern, when a captive, gave it to Hengiſt the Saxon for his ranſom; for it belong'd to the Eaſt-Saxons, and Authors tell us, that Vortigern gave Hengiſt that Country upon this account. At which time, the Church ſuffer'd the greateſt Calamities; it's Paſtors were martyr'd or baniſh'd, and their flocks driven away; and when all the wealth, ſacred and profane, was ſwallow'd-up in plunder and rapine, *Theonus*, the laſt Biſhop of London that was a Britain, *hid the Reliques of the Saints* (as my Author ſays,) *to preſerve their memory, and not out of any ſuperſtition.* But though the Confuſions of the Saxon age were ſuch, that the God of War ſeem'd to head them in perſon; yet was London (as Bede tells us) a Mart-town *of great traffick and commerce both by ſea and land.* And afterwards, when a gentle gale of peace began to fan and revive this weary Iſland, and the Saxons were turn'd Chriſtian; it roſe again with a new and greater luſtre. For Æthelbert King of Kent (under 610. whom Sebert was a * ſort of petty Prince in thoſe parts) built here a Church dedicated to St. Paul; which, by improvements at ſeveral times, † grew to an exceeding large and magnificent Structure; and the revenues of it are ſo conſiderable, as to maintain a Biſhop, Dean, Præcentor, Chancellor, Treaſurer, five Archdeacons, thirty Prebendaries, and others. While this ancient Church was * in building, the ſucceſſive Biſhops deſpairing to finiſh it by private hands, were forced to apply themſelves to the bounty of all good people throughout the Realms both of England and Ireland, as appears by the hortatory Letters of ſeveral Biſhops of both Nations, to the Clergy under their charge, for recommendation of the buſineſs to their particular Congregations. By which Letters, there were Indulgences granted for releaſe of Penance enjoined, extending to certain numbers of days, to all ſuch as being truly penitent, ſhould afford their aſſiſtance toward this great work; which Indulgences were not only granted to the Contributors toward it, but alſo to the Sollicitors for Contributions, and to the very Mechanicks who labour'd in it *.

By this means, it ſeems to have been finiſh'd about the year 1312. being paved that year with good † firm marble.

The Ball above the head of the Spire of this Church, was ſo very large, that it would contain in it ten buſhels of Corn, and the length of the Croſs above the ſaid Ball or Pommel, fifteen foot, and the traverſe ſix. In which Croſs, the reliques of divers Saints were put by *Gilbert de Segrave* then Biſhop of London, to the intent, that (according to the Superſtitions of thoſe Times) God, by the glorious merits of his Saints, whoſe reliques were therein contained, would vouchſafe to preſerve the Steeple from all danger of tempeſts. But how ineffectual they were for that purpoſe, after-ages ſhewed; for, within 132 years, *viz.* Anno 1444. 22 Henry 6. the Shaft or Spire was fired by Lightning, which though happily quenched by the labour of many well-diſpoſed People, yet did ſo much harm, that it was not ſufficiently repaired till the year 1462. (2 Edward the 4th.) when a coſtly Weathercock of Copper gilt (the length whereof from head to tail was four foot, the breadth over the wings three foot and a half; of forty pounds weight) was added to it; the Croſs whereon it ſtood (which from the Ball upwards was fifteen foot ſix inches long; and the traverſe five foot ten inches) being made, within, of firm Oak, and cover'd firſt with Lead, which was plated over again with Copper varniſh'd red, the Ball being alſo of Copper gilt, in compaſs nine foot and one inch, as appear'd by meaſure at the taking of it down for it's better repair An. 1553. 1 Mariæ.

And thus, the Spire being brought once more to perfection, it ſtood not much above an hundred years; but a more deplorable miſchance befell it again by Lightning, July 4. An. 1561. 3 Eliz. whereby the Shaft was firſt ſet on fire about three yards from the top; which being wholly conſumed, it next ſeized the roof of the Church and Iles, burning down all the rafters, and whatever elſe was liable to it, in four hours time. The repair hereof was proſecuted with that zeal and diligence by the Queen, Clergy, and Laity, that in April 1566. all the roofs of timber were perfectly finiſh'd, and cover'd with lead: only the Steeple (tho' divers Models were then made of it) was left imperfect, which continued ſo, notwithſtanding the attempts made towards it's farther reparation in the time of *James* 1, and by Archb. *Laud* in the time of his ſon, till it was again wholly conſumed juſt a hundred years after, in that dreadful Conflagration, which happen'd in the year 1666. and which we ſhall mention more particularly, by and by. In the account of this Church we have been thus diſtinct, becauſe even what the Fire it ſelf left, was afterwards demoliſh'd to the very foundation, in order to the erecting of that noble, beautiful, and ſtupendous Pile, now finiſhed; the charge whereof hath been chiefly ſupported by an impoſt on Sea-coal (a much better Fund, than that of Benevolence, whereby the former Church was built.)

Conſecrarunt Britannicum Ducem —— inter priſca nomina. London in the Saxons hands.

Reliques hid to preſerve the memory of perſons.

* Quaſi beneficiarius.

St. Paul's.

† Is grown, C.

* From ann. 1228.

* Dugdale's Hiſt. of St. Paul's.

† Five-pence per foot.

built.) The *Dimensions* of this *New Church*, are as follow:

By Mr. James.

	Feet.	Inch.
From the East end to the West, between the Walls,	463	00
From North to South in the Cross Ile between the Walls,	228	00
From North to South in the Nave, between the Walls,	101	08
From the Pavement to the top of the Cupola,	215	00
From the Pavement to the top of the Cross,	344	09
From the Pavement to the highest part of the arch'd Roofing, in the Nave and Choir,	90	9

The said Cupola is exceeding large, and, on the inside, is adorn'd with curious Paintings; which are a Representation of the Life and Acts of St. *Paul*. In the Church also, is a *Library*, well stored with valuable and curious Books.]

The old Cathedral.

The east-part of * the old Church which † seemed to be newer, and † was curiously wrought, having a vault and a most beautiful porch (call'd also St. *Faith*'s Church;) was re-edify'd by Bishop Maurice about 1086. out of the ruins of that Palatine Tower above-mentioned; having before that been burnt down. Of which Malmesbury writes thus: *It has such a majestick beauty, as to deserve a name among the buildings of greatest note. So wide is the vault, so capacious * the body of the Church, that one would think it might contain the greatest Congregation imaginable. And thus* Maurice, *by satisfying his extravagant humour, entail'd the charge of this great work upon posterity. And afterward, when Richard his successor had allow'd the entire revenues of his Bishoprick to the building of this Cathedral, finding other ways to maintain himself and his family; he seem'd to have done nothing towards it: Thus did he bestow all he had upon it, and yet to little purpose.* The west-part of it, as also || the *Cross-Ile*, † was spacious, with lofty large pillars and a most beautiful roof of Stone. Where these four parts * met, there † arose a large and lofty tower; upon which stood a spire cover'd over with lead, and of a prodigious height (for from the ground it was 534 foot;) but in the year 1087. it was burnt with lightning, not without great damage to the whole City: and tho' it was built again; yet * it suffer'd the same fate once more †. I will subjoyn the Dimensions of this magnificent structure out of an Author of pretty good Antiquity, which you may read or let alone, as you please: *The length of Paul's Church is* || *690 foot; the breadth 130 foot; the height of the western-roof from the area, 102 foot; the height of the roof of a new building from the area, 88 foot; the height of the stone-work belonging to * the Belfrey from the ground, 260 foot; the height of the wooden part belonging to the same Belfrey, 274 foot,* &c. (*a*)

* This, C.
† Seems, C.
— Is, C.
* Superior Exdes.
|| Transeptum.
† Is, C.
* Meet, C.
† Arises, C.
1561.
* Very lately, when we were boys, C.
† And is not yet re-edified, C.
|| 720, Stow, in anno 1599.
* Campanile.

Diana's Temple.

Some have fansy'd that the Temple of Diana formerly stood here; and there are circumstances that strengthen their conjecture: as, the old adjacent buildings being called in their Records *Dianæ Camera*, i. e. the Chamber of Diana; the digging up in the Church-yard, in Edward the first's reign (as we find by our Annals) an incredible number of Ox-heads; which the common people at that time, not without great admiration, look'd upon to have been Gentile-sacrifices; and the Learned know that the *Taurobolia* were celebrated in honour of *Diana*. And when I was a boy, I have seen a stag's-head fix'd upon a spear (agreeable enough to the Sacrifices of Diana) and carry'd about in the very Church, with great solemnity and sounding of Horns. And I have heard that the Stag which the family of *Baud* in *Essex* were bound to pay for certain lands, was us'd to be receiv'd at the steps of the Quire by the Members of this Church, in their Sacerdotal robes, and with garlands of flowers about their heads. Whether this was a custom, before the *Bauds* were obliged to the payment of that Stag, I know not; but certain it is, this ceremony savours more of the worship of Diana and the Gentile-errors, than of the Christian Religion. And it is beyond all doubt, that some of these strange Rites did creep into the Christian Religion; which the primitive Christians either clos'd with, out of that natural inclination mankind has to Superstition, or bore with them in the beginning, with design to draw over the Gentiles by little and little to the worship of the true God. [But much rather should I found such an opinion (of a Temple of *Diana*) upon the witty conceit of Mr. *Selden*; who (upon occasion of some Ox-heads, sacred also to *Diana*) that were discover'd in digging the foundations of a new Chapel on the south-side of St. *Paul*'s, would insinuate that the name of *London* imported no more than *Llan Dien*, i. e. *Templum Dianæ*. And against the foregoing Conjectures it is urged, That, as for the Tenements call'd *Camera Dianæ*, they stood not so near the Church as some would have us think, but on St. *Paul's-wharf-Hill* near *Doctors-Commons*, and seem to have taken their denomination from a spacious Building full of intricate Turnings, wherein King Henry the second (as he did at Woodstock) kept his *heart's delight*; whom he there call'd *Fair Rosamund*, and here *Diana*. Of which winding vaults there remain'd some parts in Mr. *Stow*'s time, as also of a passage under-ground from Baynard's Castle to it; which possibly might be the King's way to his *Camera Dianæ*, or secret apartment of his beautiful Mistress: And that, as to the donation of a Buck annually to the Dean and Chapter on the feast of the Commemoration of St. *Paul*, and the carrying the head in procession before the Cross; it is said to have been a plain composition betwixt the Church and the Family of *Baud*, of no older date than the third of Edward the first, in lieu of twenty-two Acres of Land, parcel of their Manour of *Westley*, granted to Sir *William Baud*, to be taken into his Park at *Coringham* in Essex. Which being an acknowledgment so naturally arising from the use and application of the Grant; it is not probable that any thing more * is signify'd by it.

Anno 1316.

Survey, P. 781.

* Ibid.

But though this do not countenance the Conjecture, yet ought not the Opinion to be altogether rejected, since it receives confirmation from those pieces of Antiquity dug-up hereabouts; not only in ancient times, but also of later years. For

P. 368.

(*a*) An exact Measure was taken of that Church about 1312. being the year wherein it was finish'd; which was written in a Tablet in large Characters, heretofore hung on the north-part of the Quire. From whence *Dugdale* seems to have taken the dimensions; for he differs in nothing from what was express'd in the Table, but in the height of the steeple. Tho' the height of the tower from the level of the ground was 260 foot; and the height of the spire above it 274, as he says; yet the whole, *viz.* both of tower and spire, did not exceed 520 foot, as is testify'd by the Tablet (whereof there is a MS. Copy in the publick Library in Cambridge;) and this is 14 foot short of the height mention'd by that Author, who makes it 534 foot high, agreeable to the two dimensions of the tower and spire added together. Which must indeed have been true, had the spire risen from the *summit* of the battlements: whereas I suppose it rose (as the spires of most steeples do) much below them; the battlements here rising 14 foot above the base of the spire, which must occasion the difference.

in making the foundation of this new Fabrick, among other things they cast-up the teeth of *Boars* and of other Beasts, and a piece of a *Buck*'s horn, with several fragments of *Vessels*, which by the figure one would imagine to have been us'd in their Sacrifices. A great number of these (with an entire *Urn*, a *Lamp*, and other things belonging to the Roman Funerals, and dug-up in *Goodman's-fields*,) came into the hands of a † very knowing and ingenious Gentleman.

† Mr. *Worsley.*

Ever since that [ancient] Church was built, it has been the See of the Bishops of London; and under the Saxons (fifty years after the expulsion of Theonus the Britain) the first Bishop that it had was *Melitus* a Roman, consecrated by Austine Archbishop of Canterbury. It was in honour to this Augustine, that the Archiepiscopal * Dignity, and the Metropolitical See, were translated from London to Canterbury, against the express order of Pope Gregory.

* Insignia.

There † were bury'd in this Church (to say nothing of St. *Erkenwald*, and the Bishops) *Sebba* King of the East-Saxons, who quitted his Crown for the sake of Christ and Religion; *Ethelred* or *Egelred* (who was rather *an oppressor* than *governour* of this kingdom: *the beginning of his reign was barbarous, the middle miserable, and the end shameful: he made himself inhuman, by conniving at Parricide: infamous, by his cowardise and effeminacy: and by his death, miserable:*) *Henry Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, *John of Gaunt* Duke of Lancaster, *Simon de Burley* a famous Knight, *J. de Beauchamp* Warden of the Cinque-Ports, *J.* Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Mason*, *William Herbert* Earl of Pembroke, *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper, a person of great Wisdom and profound judgment, Sir *Philip Sidney* and Sir *Francis Walsingham* most famous Knights, *&c.* and *Christopher Hatton* Lord High Chancellour of England, to whose sacred and lasting memory his † nephew *William Hatton* of the ancient family of the *Newports* (but by him adopted into the name and || family of the *Hattons*,) dutifully erected a magnificent monument, becoming the dignity and high character of so great a Person. [But here, we must not omit the particular mention of *Robert Braybrook* Bishop of London, and sometime Lord High Chancellor of England, who dy'd August 27. *Anno* 1404. fifth of Henry the fourth, above two hundred and sixty years before the ruin of this Church in *1666*. Notwithstanding which distance of time, upon pulling down the stone-work, and removal of the rubbish, his body was found entire, the skin still inclosing the bones and fleshy parts; only in the breast there was a hole (made I suppose by accident) thro' which one might view and handle his lungs. The skin was of a deep tawny colour, and the body very light; as appear'd to all who came to view and touch it, it being exposed in a Coffin for some time without any offensive smell; and then re-inter'd. To which Mr. * *Stow* gives us a parallel History in this very City, in the corps of *Alice Hackney*, wife of *Robert Hackney*, Sheriff of London 15 of Edward the second, *Anno* 1321. whose body, being dug-up by the Labourers in April *Anno* 1497. (as they were working the foundations of a Wall in the Parish-Church of St. *Mary-hill*) was found with her skin whole, her bones all in their natural posture, and the joynts of her arms pliable; but yielding an ill smell, after it had been kept four days above-ground. In which two last points, this (though equally entire) differ'd from the former: whence it is very evident that they had, in ancient times, more ways than one, of preserving the dead from corruption, as well as now.]

† Are, C. Persons bury'd in the old *Paul*'s. About 680. 1016. Guil. Malmesb.

† Nepos.

|| Stirpem.

Dugd. Hist. of St. *Paul*'s.

* Survey, p. 227.

* Besides the ancient Church of St. *Paul*, C.

There is * nothing of the Saxon Work that I know of now remaining in London; for it was not long that they had enjoy'd a settled peace, when the West-Saxons subdu'd the East-Saxons, and London fell into the hands of the Mercians. And these civil wars were scarce ended, when presently a new northern storm broke out, namely that Danish one, which miserably harrass'd all these parts, and gave a terrible blow to this City. For the Danes got possession of it, but Ælfred retook it; and, after he had repair'd it, committed it to the government of his son-in-law Æthelred, Earl of the Mercians. Notwithstanding, after this, those Plunderers did often besiege it; especially Canutus, who dug a new chanel with design to divert the Thames: but they † oft-times lost their labour, the citizens stoutly defending it against the assaults of the Enemy. [Indeed, in the year 839, in the reign of King *Ethelwulf*, it was surpriz'd by the Danes, and the Citizens inhumanly butcher'd. Quickly after, in the year 851. it was again sack'd by the Danes; the army of *Beorhtwulf* King of Mercia, who came to it's defence, being totally routed. Again, in the year 872. in the days of King *Ethelred*, the Danes took it, and winter'd in it. And so again in the year 1013. after a great fight with *Swane* King of Denmark who besieg'd it, the Citizens were at last forced to admit him and his army to winter in it, and to pay him such tribute as he demanded. Lastly, in the year 1016. it was twice besieged, and so much streighten'd by *Canutus*, that they were necessitated in fine to receive him into the City, and to give him winter-quarters, and to buy their peace with a sum of money *. Also before the Conquest, anno 983. it was much wasted by fire, as *Ranulph Higden*, in his Polychronicon, tells us.]

† Always, C.

* Chron. Sax.

Lib. 6.

But [notwithstanding they held out, under all these Calamities] they were under continual apprehensions, till they joyfully receiv'd William the Norman, whom Providence had design'd for the Crown of England; and saluted him King. From that time, *the winds ceas'd, the clouds scatter'd*, and the true golden age began to *shine* forth. Since then [till the year 1666.] it † had not felt any signal calamity; but by the bounty of our Princes it obtain'd several immunities, and began to be called the || *Chamber of the Kings*, and grew so in Trade, that William of Malmesbury, who liv'd near that time, calls it *a City, noble, wealthy, in every part adorn'd by the riches of the citizens, and frequented by merchants from all parts of the world.* And *Fitz-Stephens*, who liv'd in that age, has told us, that then London had one hundred and twenty-two Parish-Churches, and thirteen belonging to * *Convents*; and that upon a muster made of all that were able to bear Arms, it sent into the field forty thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse. [But yet, ever since the Conquest, it hath had *mixtures* of divers remarkable Disasters, in several ages. For, not to mention the grievous Insults made upon it of later years, by *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw* in the time of Richard the second, anno 1381; by *Jack Cade* (otherwise call'd by his Followers *John Mendall*) anno 1450, in the time of Henry the sixth; and by the bastard *Falconbridge*, in 1481, in the reign of Edward the fourth: not (I say) to mention these Insults: In the year 1077, in the days of William the Conqueror, it was consumed by so great a fire, as had not happen'd to it (as the Saxon Chronicle expresses it) since it's foundation. † Quickly after again, in the same King's reign, anno 1086. the Church of St. *Paul* was quite burnt down, with the greatest and most splendid part of the City. || Again in the year 1135. the first of King *Stephen*, by a fire which began in Cannon-street near London-stone, the City was consumed from

† Has, C.

|| Camera.

* Conventuales.

† Chron. Sax. p. 188.

|| Stow's Survey, p. 243.

from thence, to the Eaſtward as far as *Aldgate*; to St. *Paul*'s Church Weſtward; and to the South as far as Southwark; the bridge (then of timber) being quite burnt down. This bridge was afterwards rebuilt of ſtone, and houſes ſet upon it, but within four years after it was finiſh'd (anno 1212.) upon occaſion of a fire in *Southwark* (whilſt a multitude of people were paſſing the bridge, either to extinguiſh, or to gaze at it,) on a ſudden the houſes on the North-end of the bridge, by a ſtrong South wind, were ſet on fire. So that the people thronging betwixt two fires, could now expect no help but from the veſſels in the river, which came in great numbers to their aſſiſtance; but the multitude ſo unadviſedly ruſh'd into them, that they were quickly overſet, and the people drown'd; and betwixt fire and water, there periſh'd above 3000 perſons †. Alſo Feb. 13. anno 1033. a third part at leaſt of the ſame bridge was again burnt down ‖.

† Gualt. Covent. & Lib. Dunmow MS.
‖ Stow's Survey, p. 782.

Fire of London.

But the moſt dreadful fire that ever befel this great City, was that which happen'd within our own memory, *viz.* on Sunday Sept. 2. anno 1666. which beginning in *Pudding-lane*, in three days time (being driven by a freſh eaſterly wind) conſumed no leſs than eighty-nine Churches, the Guild-hall, Hoſpitals, Schools and Libraries, with fifteen entire Wards of the twenty-ſix, leaving eight of the reſt half burnt and miſerably ſhatter'd. In this compaſs, were four hundred ſtreets, and in them thirteen thouſand two hundred houſes, which cover'd no leſs than four hundred thirty-ſix acres of ground: It deſtroy'd all on the Thames-ſide, from *Allhallows Barkin* to the *Temple* Church, and all along from the North-eaſt walls of the City to *Holburn-bridge*: and when all artificial helps fail'd, it languiſh'd and went out of it ſelf, though amongſt as combuſtible buildings as any it had burnt before. In memory whereof, near the place where the fire began, is erected a magnificent Pillar (ſomewhat reſembling, except the Imagery, thoſe of *Trajan* and *Antonine* at Rome) of two hundred and two foot high, which equals exactly the diſtance of the Pillar from the place where the fire firſt began. Out of theſe ſtupendous Ruins, it recover'd it ſelf, and in few years roſe again with ſurprizing beauty and magnificence; far ſurpaſſing its former condition, both in ſtateline's of Buildings, and number of Inhabitants. Inſomuch, that (as the ingenious Sir *William Petty* probably computed it, from the number of Burials and Houſes in each City,) London in the year 1683, or thereabouts, was as big as *Paris* and *Rouen* (the two beſt Cities of the French Monarchy) put together; and now (above ſeven parts of fifteen having been new built ſince the great Fire and the number of Inhabitants increaſed near one half, the total amounting to near ſeven hundred thouſand) it is become equal to *Paris* and *Rome* put together.

Political Eſſay.

The addditional Buildings, which have run out a great way into the Fields on every ſide, conſiſt of noble *Squares*, and ſumptuous *Streets*, in great numbers; and this prodigious Increaſe of Inhabitants, eſpecially in the Suburbs on the ſeveral ſides, hath render'd the Out-*Pariſhes* immoderately large: For the Diviſion of which, and the erecting of ſeveral new Churches and Pariſhes, within the Bills of Mortality, ſeveral Acts of Parliament have been made in the reigns of Queen Anne and King George.

But to return to the more ancient State, and the gradual Improvements of this great City. Having recover'd it ſelf by the favour of the Norman Kings; it began to increaſe on every ſide with new buildings; and the Suburbs ſtretch'd it ſelf a long way beyond the City-gates; eſpecially to the weſt, where it is moſt populous, and has * twelve *Inns of Court* for the ſtudy of our Common-Law. Four of them, very large and ſplendid, belong † to the Judicial-Courts; the reſt to *Chancery*. In theſe, ſuch numbers of young Gentlemen apply themſelves to the ſtudy of the Law, that in this point they are no way inferior to *Angiers*, *Caen*, or *Orleans*; as *J. Fortescue* in his little Treatiſe of the Laws of England, has told us. Thoſe four principal ones I mention'd, are the *Inner-Temple*, the *Middle-Temple*, *Grays-Inn* and *Lincolns-Inn*. The two firſt are in the place where formerly (in the reign of Henry the ſecond) Heraclius Patriarch of Jeruſalem conſecrated a Church for the *Knights Templars*, which they had built after the model of the Temple near our Saviour's Sepulchre at Jeruſalem. For there they liv'd in that part of the Temple next the Sepulchre, and from it had their name; being under a vow to protect the Chriſtian Religion, and all ſuch as came in pilgrimage to the Sepulchre of our Lord, againſt the Mahometans. By which means, they gain'd great eſteem and reſpect from all hands; and by the bounty of Princes had large Poſſeſſions and much wealth in all parts; and were in great reputation for their exemplary piety. Many Noblemen were bury'd among them; whoſe Images are to be ſeen in this Temple with their legs acroſs (for ſo all thoſe in that age were bury'd, who had devoted themſelves to the ſervice of the Holy War, or, at thoſe times worded it, *had taken up the Croſs.*) Among the reſt, were *William* the father, *William* and *Gilbert* the ſons, all, *Marſhals* of England, and Earls of Pembroke. But in the year of our Lord 1312. this Order was condemn'd for *Impiety*, and by authority of the Pope utterly aboliſh'd. However, their revenues by act of Parliament went to the *Knights-Hoſpitalers* of St. *John* of Jeruſalem; leſt what was given upon a Religious deſign, ſhould, contrary to the Will of the Donors, be converted to other uſes. Notwithſtanding, it appears plainly by ancient Records, that after the Templars were driven out, this place was the Seat of *Thomas* Earl of Lancaſter, and of that *Spenſer* who was the great favourite of King Edward the ſecond; as afterwards of *Audomar de Valentia*, Earl of *Pembroke*; and at laſt it was turn'd into two † Inns for the education of Lawyers. Concerning the other two, I have met with nothing upon record; only there is a Tradition, that one of them was the habitation of the Lords *Grey*, the other of the Earls of Lincoln. [All theſe Inns of Court have been in great meaſure new built, in a moſt ſtately and ſplendid manner; together with the Ornaments of Groves, Walks, Gardens, and all other Accommodations for Pleaſure and Retirement. And, beſides theſe, there are two other Inns, one in Fleetſtreet and the other in Chancery-lane, for the reception of thoſe Lawyers who attain the degree and dignity of *Serjeants* at Law; and are therefore call'd by the name of *Serjeants-inn*.

* Beſides two Nurſeries to Common Law; or *Inns of Court*.

† Ad *Forum* live *Curiam*.

Formerly call'd, *The New-Temple*. The *Old-Temple*, where now *Southampton-houſe* is in Holborn.

Templars.

Upon one of thoſe Monuments, the characters whereof are obſcure, I read, *Comes Pembrochiæ*; and on the ſide, *Miles eram Martis, Mars multos viderat armis.*

The Statute concerning the *Templars* lands, 17 Edw. 2.

† Collegia.

Serjeants-inn.

To theſe we muſt add the *College of Civilians*, commonly call'd *Doctor's-Commons*; where the Courts of Civil and Canon Law are held, and the Profeſſors thereof do live in a Community, and in a Collegiate way.]

Doctors-Commons.

Near the forementioned Inns of Court, betweeen the New and Old *Temple*, King Henry the third built a *Houſe of Converts*, for the maintenance of thoſe who turn'd from Judaiſm to Chriſtianity; which afterwards King Edward the

Rowles. the third made a Repository of the Rolls and Records, whereupon it is at this day call'd the *Rowles*. [That building, call'd *Domus Conversorum*, was erected in the seventh year of Henry the third (in the place of a *Jews house*, to him forfeited;) and in it all Jews and Infidels who were converted to the Christian Faith, had sufficient maintenance allowed them, were instructed in the Doctrine of Christ, and liv'd under a Christian Governour; till *Anno* 1290, when all Jews were banish'd out of the realm: by which means, the number of Converts necessarily decaying, and the House becoming as it were depopulated, it was granted to *William Burstall*, *Custos Rotulorum*, by Letters Patents bearing date 51 *Edw.* 3. for keeping of the Rolls, which Grant was ratified in Parliament 1 *Rich.* 2, and by other Letters Patents 6 *Rich.* 2. Notwithstanding which Grant and Ratifications, all converted Jews have ever since been allowed (and will be hereafter, as often as any such shall appear) *one penny half-penny per diem* toward their maintenance: which allowance was paid to *Peter Samuel* and *John Maza*, two converted Jews, *Anno* 1685. 2 *Jac.* 2, as appears by the Master of the Rolls account in the *Hanaper*, and a *Constat* out of the *Pell*-office, both of the date above-mention'd; who were the two last I can find that ever enjoy'd this benefit †.]

† MS. in Cap. Rot.

* Runs, C. This Suburbs * ran along in a continu'd range of Buildings, and the stately houses of some of the Nobility upon the Thames, as far as Westminster. The most considerable of them, † were,

† Are, C.

‖ Bride-well. ‖ St. *Bridgid's-Well*, where King Henry the eighth built a Palace for the reception of the Emperor Charles the fifth; but now it is a house of Correction: *Buckhurst*-house, sometime belonging to the Bishops of Salisbury; the house of the *Carmelites*; the *Temples* before-mentioned; *Essex*-house, built by the Lord Paget; *Arundel*-house; *Somerset*-house, built by *Seimor* Duke of *Somerset*. Next, to pass by the rest, the *Savoy* (so call'd from *Peter* Earl of Savoy, who liv'd in it,) which *Eleanor* wife of Henry the third bought of the * Fraternity of † *Montjoy*, and gave to her son *Edmund* Earl of Lancaster; whose posterity for a long time had it for a seat, till Henry the seventh made it a ‖ Hospital. *Durham*-house, built by *Anthony Bec* Bishop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jerusalem. *York*-house (for so it * was call'd,) formerly *Bath*-house. [Besides these (which were the most remarkable) there were between *Temple-Bar* and *Westminster* many other Houses, as well of the Spiritual, as Temporal, Nobility. For the Bishops of *Exeter*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Salisbury*, *Lichfield* and *Coventry*, *Worcester*, *Norwich*, *Landaff*, and *Carlisle*, had all anciently houses here: and so had the Dukes of *Buckingham*, and *Beauford*; and the Earls of *Exeter*, *Worcester*, *Bedford*, *Salisbury*, and *Rivers*.] But why do I give particular names to these, † which belong not to any one, but as Fortune disposes of them? [especially, since all of them, except *Somerset*, and *Northumberland*-house, are now pull'd down, and the Sites and Gardens converted into Streets.]

Buckhurst-house.
The Temples.
Essex-house.
Arundel-house.
Somerset-house.
Savoy.
* *Fratribus.*
† *Montis Jovis.*
‖ *Pauperibus sacravit.*
Durham-house.
* Hath been called of late, C.
† Εἰσὶν ὅλως δ' ἐνδοξ ἀλλὰ τύχης.

Westminster. *Westminster*, formerly above a mile distant from *London*, is now by these Suburbs joyn'd so close to it, that it seems to be part of it; notwithstanding it is a distinct City of it self, and enjoys its own Magistrates and Privileges: [being also erected into an *Honour* by Act of Parliament in the 37th of Henry the eighth.] Once it was call'd *Thorney*, from the *Thorns*; now *Westminster*, from its *westerly* situation and the *minster*. For it is particularly eminent for the *Abbey*, and for its *Hall of Justice*, and for the King's Palace. The Church's greatest honour is deriv'd from the Inauguration, and Burial of our Kings, in it. *Sulcardus* affirms, that there once stood in that place a Temple of *Apollo*, and that it was thrown down by an Earth-quake in the time of *Antoninus Pius*; out of the ruins whereof, *Sebert* King of the East-Saxons built another to St. *Peter*; which being destroy'd by the Danes, was re-edify'd and granted to a few Monks by Bishop *Dunstan*. But afterwards, King *Edward* the *Confessor*, built it anew out of the tenth penny of all his revenues, for a burying-place to himself, and a Monastery to the Benedictine Monks; endowing it with lands, dispers'd here and there, throughout England. But hear a contemporary Historian: *The devout and pious King has dedicated that place to God, both for its neighbourhood to the famous and wealthy City, and for its pleasant situation among fruitful grounds and green fields, and for the nearness of the principal river of* England, *which from all parts of the world conveys whatever is necessary to the adjoyning City. But above all, for the love he bore to the Prince of the Apostles whom he always reverenc'd with a singular zeal and veneration, did he make choice of that for the place of his Sepulchre. Then he order'd a noble Structure to be begun and built out of the tenths of his whole revenue, such a one as might become the Prince of the Apostles; that, after the transitory course of this life, he might find a propitious God, both upon account of his piety, and of his free-offering of those lands and ornaments with which he designs to endow it. Whereupon, the work thus nobly begun at the King's command, is successfully carry'd on, without sparing either present or future charges; so it may be made worthy of and acceptable to God and the Blessed S. Peter.* Be pleased also to take the Form and Figure of this ancient building out of an old Manuscript: * *The chief Ile of the Church is roof'd with lofty Arches of square work, † the joints answering one another; but on both sides it is enclos'd with a double Arch of stones firmly cemented and knit together. Moreover, the Cross of the Church (made to encompass the middle Quire of the ‖ Singers, and by its double supporter on each side to bear up the lofty top of the middle tower) first rises singly with a low and strong Arch, then mounts higher with several winding stairs artificially contriv'd, and last of all with a single wall reaches to the wooden roof, which is well cover'd with lead.* But one hundred and sixty years after, K. Henry the third pulled down this Fabrick of Edward's, and erected a new one of curious workmanship, supported by several rows of marble Pillars, and leaded over; which was fifty years in building. This, the Abbots very much enlarg'd on the west-side; and Henry the seventh, for the burial of himself and * his children, added to the east part of it a Chapel of most neat and admirable contrivance (call'd by Leland *the Miracle of the World*; for all the Art in the world seems to be crowded into this one Work.) [It is erected in the place of the Chapel of our Lady (built before, with the Church, by King Henry the third,) and of a Tavern near adjoyning; both which being pull'd down, he laid the foundation of this, *Jan.* 24. 1502, fetching most of the stone from *Huddlestone* quarry in Yorkshire. The whole charge of it amounted to no less than fourteen thousand pounds Sterling. In this is to be seen his own most splendid and magnificent Monument, of solid Brass, richly gilt; made and finish'd *Anno* 1519. by one *Peter* a Painter of *Florence*, for which he had

The Abbey, and Hall.
* Principale, is area.
† Pari commissura.
‖ Canentium Domino.
* Suorum.

paid

paid him (for materials and workmanſhip) a thouſand pounds Sterling by the King's Execu-

† Stow's Survey, p. 499.

tors †.]

From the expulſion of the Monks, it has had ſeveral ſorts of Conſtitutions: firſt, it had a Dean and Prebendaries; next, one ſingle Biſhop, *Thomas Thurlbey*, who, after he had ſquander'd away the revenues of the Church, gave it up, and left it to the Dean. Preſently after, the Monks and their Abbot were reſtor'd by Queen *Mary*; but they being quickly ejected by Authority of Parliament, Queen *Elizabeth* converted it into a Collegiate Church, nay, I may ſay a Nurſery of the Church. For ſhe ſettled twelve Prebendaries, and as many old Soldiers paſt ſervice, and forty Scholars (called *King's Scholars*) who are ſent ſucceſſively to the Univerſities, and thence tranſplanted into Church and State, &c. Over all theſe, ſhe conſtituted a Dean; which dignity was * late-

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

ly poſſeſs'd and ſupported with great honour by Dr. *Gabriel Goodman*, a perſon of ſingular worth and integrity, and a particular Patron

The School.

both to me and my Studies. [The School, as it is famous for the great ſervice it has done both to Church and State; ſo it is more particularly memorable in this work, for the relation which Mr. *Camden* had once to it as Maſter; and alſo for Dr. *Busbey* its late Maſter, whoſe worth and learning for many years did greatly ſupport its reputation. To the latter of theſe it is beholden for its *Muſeum*, and for ſeveral improvements both in beauty and convenience: as is the Maſter's Houſe (wherein he had all along liv'd) for its enlargement. The ſame Perſon built his Prebend's houſe there anew, pav'd the Quire of Weſtminſter-Abbey with white and black Marble-ſtone, and added a building to the King's Hoſpital of Green-coats in *Turtil-fields*. In Buckinghamſhire, he rais'd from the ground the Church of *Willen*, where his eſtate lies; at *Wells* he built a Library; he alſo repair'd the Church of *Lutton*; and at his death, among other Benefactions, he left a perpetual Fund, to be employed in the annual Augmentation of the in-come of a certain number of poor Clergy; who, in conſideration thereof, are oblig'd to read *Catechetical* Lectures in their reſpective Pariſhes, according to the direction given in the Will of this their pious and charitable Benefactor.]

Princes bury'd in Weſtminſter-Abbey.

There were bury'd in this Church (to run-over thoſe likewiſe in order, and according to their Dignity, and the time when they dy'd;) *Sebert*, the firſt King of the Eaſt-Angles; *Harold* (baſtard-ſon of Canutus the Dane) King of England; St. *Edward* King and Confeſſor, with his Queen *Editha*; *Maud*, wife to King Henry the firſt, and daughter to Malcolm King of Scots; Henry the third; *Edward* the firſt, his ſon, with *Eleanor* his wife, daughter to Ferdinand the third, King of Caſtile and Leon. King *Edward* the third, and *Philippa* of Hanault his wife; *Richard* the ſecond, and *Anne* his wife, ſiſter of the Emperor *Wenzelaus*; *Henry* the fifth, with his wife *Catharine*, daughter of Charles the ſixth, King of France; *Anne*, wife of Richard the third, and daughter of Richard Nevil, Earl of Warwick; *Henry* the ſeventh, with his wife *Elizabeth*, and his mother *Margaret* Counteſs of Richmond; King *Edward* the ſixth; *Anne* of *Cleve*, fourth wife to King *Henry* the eighth; Queen *Mary*; and another, not to be mention'd without the high-

Queen Elizabeth.

eſt expreſſions both of reſpect and ſorrow; I mean our † late moſt ſerene Lady Queen *Eli-*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

zabeth of bleſſed memory, the darling of England; a Princeſs endow'd with heroick Vertues, Wiſdom, and a greatneſs of Soul, much beyond her Sex, and incomparably skill'd both in Affairs of State, and in Languages. Here ſhe lies bury'd in a ſtately Monument, which King *James* [the 1ſt] pioufly erected to her. But, alas, how inconſiderable is that Monument, in compariſon of the noble qualities of ſo heroical a Lady! She her ſelf is her own Monument, and a more magnificent and ſumptuous one than any other. For let thoſe noble Actions recommend her to the praiſe and admiration of Poſterity; RELIGION REFORM'D, PEACE ESTABLISH'D, MONEY REDUC'D TO ITS TRUE VALUE, A MOST COMPLEAT FLEET BUILT, OUR NAVAL GLORY RESTOR'D, REBELLION SUPPRESS'D, ENGLAND FOR XLIII. YEARS TOGETHER MOST PRUDENTLY GOVERN'D, ENRICH'D, AND STRENGTHEN'D, SCOTLAND RESCUED FROM THE FRENCH, FRANCE IT SELF RELIEV'D, THE NETHERLANDS SUPPORTED, SPAIN AW'D, IRELAND QUIETED, AND THE WHOLE WORLD TWICE SAIL'D ROUND.

[To whom add, King *James* the firſt, Queen *Anne*, Queen of *Bohemia*, and others of their Children. The Princeſs of *Orange*, *Anne*, her Siſter, and Prince *Rupert*. King *Charles* II, and ſeveral of the Children of him and of King *James* II. King *William* and Queen *Mary*, the glorious Reſtorers and Preſervers of our Religion and Liberties; *Henry* Duke of Gloceſter, *William* Duke of Gloceſter, with many other Children of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, and of the Princeſs (afterwards Queen) *Anne*; who alſo themſelves lie here inter'd; as doth alſo *George William*, a young Child of the Prince and Princeſs of *Wales*.

To this Catalogue we muſt now add King *Edward* the fifth, and his Brother *Richard* Duke of *York*, who were moſt barbarouſly ſmother'd to death with Pillows in the Tower of London *Anno* 1483. by order of their unnatural Uncle *Richard* Duke of Gloceſter. Their bodies (tho' * ſome have written, that they were put into a leaden Coffin and caſt into the black deeps near the *Thames* mouth, by Sir *Robert Brackenbury's* Prieſt) were found July 17. 1674. by ſome workmen who were employ'd to take up the ſteps leading into the Chapel of the *white Tower*, which in all probability was the firſt and only place they were depoſited in. Their bones (except ſome few of them ſent to the *Muſeum* at Oxford †) were commanded *Anno* 1678. by King *Charles* the ſecond, to be tranſlated thence, and decently inter'd here, under a curious Altar of black and white marble, with the following Epitaph engraven on the Pedeſtal.

* Continuat. of Harding's Chron.

† Catalog. MS. Maſæi Aſhmoleani Oxon.

H. S. S.

Reliquiæ Edwardi 5. *Regis Angliæ*, & Richardi *Ducis* Eboracenſis. *Hos germanos fratres* Turri Londinenſi *concluſos, injectiſque culcitris ſuffocatos, abdite & inhoneſte tumulari juſſit Patruus* Richardus, *perfidus* Regni *prædo. Oſſa deſideratorum, diu & multum quæſita, poſt annos* 190, &c. *Scalarum in ruderibus (ſcalæ iſtæ ad faſtigium* Turris albæ *nuper ducebant) alte deſſa, indiciis certiſſimis reperta* 17 *die* Julii, *Anno Dom.* 1674.

Carolus ſecundus *Rex clementiſſimus acerbam ſortem miſeratus, inter avita monumenta*, Principi-

bus infœliciſſimis *juſta perſolvit Anno Dom.* 1678. *Annoque Regni ſui* 30.

That is;

Here under lie inter'd the Remains of *Edward* 5. King of *England*, and of *Richard* Duke of *York*. Which two Brothers, their Uncle *Richard*, who uſurp'd the Crown, ſhut up in the *Tower* of *London*, and ſmother'd them with Pillows, and order'd them to be diſhonourably and ſecretly buried. Whoſe long-deſired, and much ſought-for Bones, after above an hundred and ninety years, were found by moſt certain tokens, deep inter'd under the rubbiſh of the Stairs that led up into the Chapel of the *White Tower*, on the 17th of *July*, in the year of our Lord 1674.

Charles the ſecond, a moſt merciful Prince, commiſerating their hard fortune, performed the funeral Obſequies of theſe unhappy Princes, amongſt the Tombs of their Anceſtors, *Anno Dom.* 1678. being the 30th of his reign.]

Other Perſons bury'd here.

The Dukes and Lords [that have been bury'd here,] are *Edmund* Earl of Lancaſter, younger ſon to King Henry the third, *Avelina de Fortibus*, Counteſs of Albemarle, his wife; *William* and *Audomar de Valentia*, of the family of *Lufignia*, Earls of Pembroke; *Alphonſe*, *John*, and other Children of King Edward the firſt; *John de Eltham* Earl of Cornwall, Son of King Edward the ſecond; *Thomas de Woodſtock* Duke of Gloceſter, youngeſt Son of Edward the third, with others of his children; *Eleanor* daughter and heir of Humfrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Eſſex, wife to Thomas de Woodſtock; the young daughters of Edward the fourth, and Henry the ſeventh; *Henry*, young Son of Henry the eighth, who dy'd at two months old; *Sophia*, daughter of King James [the firſt,] who dy'd * almoſt as ſoon as born; *Philippa*, Dutcheſs of York; *Lewis*, Viſcount *Robert* of *Hanault*, in right of his wife; Lord *Bourchier*; *Anne*, the young daughter and heir of John Moubray Duke of Norfolk, betroth'd to Richard Duke of York, younger Son to King Edward the fourth; *Giles Daubeney*, Lord Chamberlain to King Henry the ſeventh, and his *wife* of the family of the *Arundels* in Cornwal; Viſcount *Welles*; *Frances Brandon* Dutcheſs of Suffolk; *Mary* her daughter; *Margaret Douglas* Counteſs of Lenox, grandmother to James [the firſt] K. of Great Britain, with *Charles* her Son; *Winefrid Bruges* Marchioneſs of Winchester; *Anne Stanhop* Dutcheſs of Somerſet, and *Jane* her daughter; *Anne Cecil* Counteſs of Oxford, daughter of Baron *Burghley* Lord Treaſurer of England, with her mother *Mildred Burghley*; *Elizabeth Berkley* Counteſs of Ormond; *Frances Sidney* Counteſs of Suſſex; *Thomas Butler* Viſcount *Thurles*, ſon and heir of the Earl of Ormond.

* Primo ætatis diluculo.

Beſides, *Humfrey Bourchier* Lord *Cromwell*; another *Humfrey Bourchier*, ſon and heir of the Lord *Berners*; both ſlain in the Battle of Barnet. *Nicholas* Baron *Carew*; the Baroneſs of *Powis*; Thomas Baron *Wentworth*; Thomas Baron *Wharton*; John Lord *Ruſſel*; *Thomas Bromley* Lord Chancellor of England, *Douglaſia Howard* daughter and heir of Viſcount Bindon, wife of Arthur Gorge; *Elizabeth* daughter and heir of Edward Earl of Rutland, wife of William Cecil; *John Puckering*, Keeper of the Great Seal of England; *Frances Howard* Counteſs of Hertford; *Henry* and *George Cary*, father and ſon, Barons of Hunſdon, and Lord Chamberlains to Queen Elizabeth; the *Heart* of *Anna Sophia* (the young daughter of *Chriſtopher Harley*, Count de *Beaumont*, Embaſſador in England from the French King) put in a golden little Urn upon a Pyramid; *Charles* Earl of Devonſhire, Lord Deputy of Ireland.

[During the laſt Century, much greater numbers of the Nobility of all degrees have been inter'd in this Church, than in former days; ſome of whom are, *Thomas* the firſt Lord *Burleigh*, Earl of *Exeter*, *Lodowick* Duke of *Richmond* and *Lenox*, *George* Duke of *Buckingham*, *Lionel*, Earl of *Middleſex*, *Robert* Earl of *Eſſex*, ſeveral of the *Veres* Earls of *Oxford*, Lord *Goring* Earl of *Norwich*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Edward* Earl of *Sandwich*, *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, *William* Duke of *Newcaſtle*, the Earl of *Roſcommon*, *James* Duke of *Ormond*, *Charles* Earl of *Macclesfield*, the Marquiſs of *Halifax*, *William* Earl of *Portland*, *Laurence* Earl of *Rochester*, *Sidney* Earl of *Godolphin*, *Charles* Earl of *Halifax*, *Maynard* Duke of *Schomberg*. Beſides great numbers of the Nobility of the Female Sex, and many of their Children.

Here] *Geoffrey Chaucer*, Prince of the Engliſh Poets, ought not to be paſs'd by; as neither *Edmund Spencer*, who of all the Engliſh Poets came neareſt him in a happy genius, and a noble vein of Poetry; [nor the famous *Ben. Johnſon*, and the ingenious Mr. *Cowley* (to whom I wiſh we could have added Mr. *Butler*) who equal, if not exceed the beſt of their Predeceſſors. To theſe we muſt add two other excellent Poets, Sir *John Denham*, and Mr. *Dryden*; and a third, *viz.* Mr. *Addiſon*, not inferior to any of the reſt, in livelineſs of Fancy, and exactneſs of Judgment; beſides his many excellent Performances in *Proſe*, which are compoſed with the greateſt accuracy, and are full of beautiful Thoughts, and (what is the higheſt Commendation of all) are conſtantly directed to the great and noble Ends of Religion, Humanity, and the Liberties of his Country.]

Beſides theſe, there are alſo ſeveral others buried here, [not only of the Nobility of both Sexes, but alſo] of the Clergy, and Gentlemen of quality. [And, on account of the Burials, and Monuments of our Princes, and Nobles, and of other Perſons of Honour and Eminence, in this Place; this ancient Church, and the Care of it, is deſervedly reckon'd a *National Concern*; and, accordingly, the Fabrick having been much worn and decay'd with Age, an ample Proviſion was made by Parliament, to repair thoſe Decays; whereby this noble Fabrick, both within and without, is render'd very firm and beautiful.]

St. Stephen's.

Hard by, was another College of twelve Canons, dedicated to St. Stephen; which King Edward the third rais'd to ſuch royal magnificence, and endow'd with ſuch large poſſeſſions after he had carry'd his Victories through France; that he ſeems rather to have been *Founder*, than *Repairer*; *devoutly conſidering* (as the Foundation-Charter has it) *the great benefits of Chriſt, whereby, out of his rich mercy, we have been prevented upon all occaſions, and delivering us, although unworthy of it, from divers perils; and by the right hand of his power mightily defending us, and giving us the victory in all aſſaults of our enemies: as alſo, comforting us with unexpected relief in the other tribulations and difficulties we have labour'd under.* Near this, was a Palace, the ancient habitation of the Kings of England from the time of S. *Edward* the Confeſſor; which in the reign of King Henry the eighth was burnt down by a caſual fire. This Palace was very large and magnificent, *a building not to be equal'd in that age*; *having alſo a*

King's Palace.

* *vaumure,*

Fitz-Steph. * *Antemurale.* † *Camera.*

* *vammure, and bulwarks.* For the remains of this, are, the † Chamber wherein the King, the Nobility, and great Miniſters of State, meet in Parliament; and that next to it, wherein our Anceſtors us'd to open their Parliaments, call'd the Painted Chamber of S. Edward.

Fr. Catesby's Plot.

How bloody, hainous, and horrible, how odious to God and Man that Deſign was, whereby certain Brutes in the ſhape of Men, under that Arch-traitor *Francis Catesby*, did (by undermining, and placing a vaſt quantity of gun-powder in the Vaults of thoſe buildings) contrive the deſtruction of their Prince, Country, and the Eſtates of the Realm, out of a ſpecious colour and pretence of Religion; my very heart quakes to conſider: and I cannot reflect, without the greateſt horrour and aſtoniſhment, in what an irrecoverable darkneſs, and lamentable ruin, this moſt flouriſhing Kingdom had been involv'd in a moment, if that Deſign had ſucceeded. But what an ancient Poet ſaid in a matter of leſs concern, we may, mournfully, apply to our caſe:

Excidat illa dies ævo, ne poſtera credant
Secula, nos certè taceamus, & obruta multa
Nocte tegi propriæ patiamur crimina gentis.

May that black day 'ſcape the record of fate,
And after-ages never know 't has been,
Or us at leaſt, let us the time forget,
And hide in endleſs night our guilty nation's ſin.

Cotton's Library. ‖Adjoining to theſe is the *Cottonian Library*, conſiſting of many hundred Volumes of curious Manuſcripts, chiefly relating to the Hiſtory and Antiquities of this Nation; which were collected, at great charge, by Sir *Robert Cotton*, and much increaſed by his ſon, and grandſon; the laſt of whom, *viz.* Sir *John Cotton*, eſtabliſhed the ſaid moſt valuable Library for ever, for the uſe of the Publick, according to an Act of Parliament ſpecially made for that purpoſe.‖

12, & 13 W. 3. c. 7.

* Is, C.

Weſtminſter-hall.

Near theſe is the White-hall, wherein * was held the *Court of Requeſts*: Below which, is a Hall larger than any of the reſt, the *Prætorium*, and Hall of Juſtice, for all England. In this the Courts of Juſtice are held, namely, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, and *Chancery*; and in places round it, *The Star-Chamber*, and *Court of Wards*, ‖while in being,‖ the *Exchequer*, the *Court of the Dutchy of Lancaſter*, *&c.* In theſe are heard Cauſes, at the ſet ſeaſons or *Terms* of the year; whereas before the reign of Henry the third, the General Court of Juſtice was unfix'd, and follow'd the King's Court. But he, in his *Magna Charta*, made a law in theſe words; *The Common-Pleas ſhall not follow our Court, but be held in ſome one certain place.* Tho' there are ſome who underſtand by this, only that the *Common-Pleas* ſhould from that time forward be held in a diſtinct Court, and not in the *King's-Bench*, as formerly. The * Hall which we now ſee, was built by King Richard the ſecond (as we may learn from his *Arms* in the ſtone-work, and the † beams;) when he pull'd down that more ancient Hall built in the place by William Rufus, ‖about the year of Chriſt 1097; wherein, as * *Matthew Paris* tells us, upon his return out of Normandy, *Anno* 1099. he moſt royally kept the Feaſt of *Whitſuntide*. The length of it was two hundred and ſeventy foot, and the breadth ſeventy four; of which when he heard ſome ſay, that it was too great, he anſwer'd, That it was not big enough by one half, and was but a Bed-chamber, in compariſon of what he intended to make. The foundations (as we are told) were to be ſeen in the days of *Matthew Paris*, ſtretching themſelves from the river to the common high-way; whence we may gather, that it was intended to have pointed in length Eaſt and Weſt, and not North and South, as it now does.‖ The new Hall, Richard the ſecond made his own habitation. For then the Kings us'd to hear Cauſes themſelves, as being the Δικαιοκοποι, or Judges; *whoſe mouth* (as the Royal Pen-man ſpeaks) *ſhall not err in judgment.* But this Palace, being burnt down in the year 1512, lay deſolate; and a little after, King Henry the eighth remov'd the Royal Seat to a neighbouring houſe, which had been Cardinal Wolſey's; and which is now call'd *White-hall.* This † was a truly Royal Palace, enclos'd on one ſide with a Park, which reaches to another houſe of the King's, built by King Henry the eighth, and call'd St. *James's*; and, on the other ſide, with the *Thames*. A certain Poet, from it's *Whiteneſs*, has term'd it *Leucæum*.

Guil. Lambard.

† Lacunaribus.

* P. 44. Edit. Watts.

Prov. c. 16.

† Is, C.

Regale ſubintrant
Leucæum Reges (dederant memorabile quondam
Atria, quæ niveo candebant marmore, nomen)
Quod Tamiſis *prima eſt cui gloria poſſere cygnos*
Ledæos, rauco pronus ſubterluit æſtu.

To the *Leucæum* now the Princes came,
Which to it's own white marble owes it's name.
Here *Thames*, whoſe ſilver ſwans are all his pride,
Runs roaring by with an impetuous tide.

‖But this Palace (all, except the *Banqueting-houſe*, a moſt ſtately and elegant Fabrick) having been burnt down, and ſtill remaining in aſhes; the Royal Reſidence is now at St. *James's*, the neighbouring Palace aforeſaid, which is render'd exceeding pleaſant by the Park, commonly call'd, from it, St. *James's Park*; and round which, are large and ſhady Walks, with many fair and beautiful Buildings.‖

The Mues.

Hard by *White-hall*, near the *Mues* (ſo call'd becauſe it was formerly a place for keeping of *Hawks*, but is now a † beautiful ſtable for the King's horſes;) there ‖ ſtood a monument which King Edward the firſt erected in memory of Queen *Eleanor*, the deareſt husband to the moſt loving wife, whoſe tender affection will ſtand upon record, and be an example, to all poſterity. She was daughter of Ferdinand the third, King of Caſtile; and marry'd to Edward the firſt, King of England, with whom ſhe went into the Holy Land. When her husband was treacherouſly wounded *by a Moor with a poyſon'd ſword, and rather grew worſe than receiv'd any eaſe by what the Phyſicians apply'd, ſhe found out a remedy, as new and unheard of, as full of love and endearment. For by reaſon of the malignity of the poyſon, her husband's wounds could not poſſibly be clos'd: but ſhe lick'd them daily with her own tongue, and ſuck'd out the venomous humour; to her a moſt delicious liquor. By the power whereof, or rather by the virtue of the tenderneſs of a wife, ſhe ſo drew out the poyſonous matter, that he was entirely cur'd of his wound, and ſhe eſcap'd without catching any harm. What then can be more love than this Lady's expreſſions of love? or what can be more admirable? The tongue of a wife, anointed (if I may ſo ſay) with duty and love to her husband, drawn from her Beloved*

† Ann. 1607.

‖ Stands, C. Charing-croſs.

The tenderneſs of a wife.

Rodericus Toletanus, lib. 1.

Beloved those poysons which could not be drawn out by the most approv'd Physician; and what many and most exquisite medicines could not do, is effected purely by the love of a wife. [At present, Charing-cross is adorn'd with an elegant Statue of King Charles the first, on horseback.

St. Martin's *School* and *Library.*

Near the Mews aforesaid, is a publick *School*, well endowed; and, over it, a publick *Library*, which is furnished with a great variety of excellent Books. Both these were erected, in the reign of King James the second, by the Reverend Dr. *Thomas Tenison*; at that time, and for some years before, the pious and indefatigable Pastor of this Parish of St. *Martin's in the Fields*. And it deserves to be particularly noted in this place, that the said School was erected by him about the same time, that a Popish School was open'd in the Savoy for the promoting of *Popery*, of which he had ever been, and continued to his dying day, a strenuous Opposer, and a zealous Asserter of the Protestant Cause; and, more especially, in that critical and dangerous juncture. On account of which merit, together with great Learning and exemplary Piety; assoon as that Storm was blown over by our happy Revolution, he was most deservedly advanced to the Bishoprick of *Lincoln*, and, within a few years, to the Metropolitan See of *Canterbury*; which he administer'd, for twenty years and upwards, with the greatest Wisdom, Temper, and Stability. During his life, besides these and other remarkable Charities, he erected and endowed two Charity-*Schools* at his two Archiepiscopal Seats, *viz.* one at *Lambeth*, and the other at *Croydon*; and at his death, among a variety of other Bequests and Benefactions, he left one thousand Pounds, towards the erecting of Sees for two *Protestant Bishops* in the West-Indies.]

And thus much of *Westminster*; which (tho', as I observ'd, a City of it self, and of distinct Jurisdiction) I have describ'd along with London; because it is so joyn'd to it by continu'd buildings, that it seems to be but one and the same City.

Holburn.

† Ann. 1607.

On the west-side of the City, the Suburbs runs out in another row of † beautiful buildings, namely *Holborn*, or rather *Oldburn*; wherein are some Inns for the study of the Common

* Anno 1607.

Law, and a house of the Bishops of *Ely*, * becoming the State of a Bishop; which they owe to *John Hotham* Bishop of that See under Edward the third. The Suburbs has grown likewise on the north-side; where *Jordan Briset*, a pious and wealthy man, built a House for

Hospitalers of St. John.

the Knights Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem, which was afterwards improv'd into the stateliness of a Palace, and had a very beautiful Church with a high tower so elegantly rais'd, that, while it stood, it was a singular Ornament to the City. At their first Institution, they were

|| Præfectus.

so humble, while poor; that their || Governour was call'd *Servant to the poor Servants of the Hospital at Jerusalem*; as was that of the Templars,

Templars.

who arose a little after, *The humble Minister of the poor Knights of the Temple*. But what by their piety, and their bravery in War, their condition came to be so much alter'd from this mean and humble state, by the bounty of good Princes and private persons, that they even abounded in wealth. For about the year 1240. they had nineteen thousand Lordships or Manours, in Christendom; as the Templars had

Matth. Par.

nine thousand (whose revenues here in England came also afterwards to the *Hospitalers*.) And this vast increase of revenues was such an effectual passage to Honours, that their *Prior* was reckon'd the first Baron of England, and liv'd in great state and plenty, till King Henry the eighth, by the instigation of evil Counsellors, seis'd their lands; as he did also those belonging to the Monasteries: which were piously dedicated to the glory of God, and, by the Canons of the Church, were to be expended in the maintenance of Priests, relief of the poor, redemption of Captives, and the repair of Churches. Near this place, where is now a stately circuit of houses, was formerly a rich House of the *Carthusians*, built by *Walter Many* of Hanault, who got himself great honour, by his service in the French War under Edward the third. And before that time, there was a very famous Church-yard, which in the plague of London in the year 1349. had above fifty thousand persons bury'd in it; as appear'd by an Inscription in brass, for the information of posterity. [This House of Carthusian Monks (founded about 1370. 45 of Edward the third) was, after the dissolution, bestow'd upon Sir *Thomas Audley*, Speaker of the House of Commons, and pass'd from him with his sole daughter *Margaret* by marriage to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, and so by descent to *Thomas* Earl of *Suffolk*. Of him it was purchased (under the name of *Howard-house*, otherwise call'd the late dissolv'd *Charter-house* near *Smithfield* in *Middlesex*) by *Thomas Sutton* of *Camps-castle* in the County of *Cambridge*, for the sum of thirteen thousand pounds. He erected it into an Hospital, by the name of the Hospital of King *James*, founded in *Charter-house* in the County of *Middlesex*, at the humble petition and only cost and charges of *Thomas Sutton* Esq; Endowing it with divers || Manours and other Lands, of considerable value; for the maintenance of a *Master* or *Governour*, a *Preacher*, *Physician*, *Register*, *Receiver*, &c. and 80 poor Brothers or *Pensioners*, which are to be either *Gentlemen* by descent, and in poverty; or *Merchants* decay'd by piracy or shipwreck; or superannuated *Soldiers*, by sea or land: and none of these are to be under the age of fifty years at the time of their Admission: Except only *Soldiers* maim'd in the wars (and not in private quarrels,) which, in regard of their misfortune, are capable ten years sooner. Besides 6*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* wages, they are allow'd meat, drink, lodging, gowns, and other cloaths.

Charter-house.

See Stat. 7 Jac. 1. 3 Car. 1.

|| 4493*l.* 19*s.* 10*d.*

And so are forty *poor Scholars*, who are only capable of admission between the years of ten and fifteen, and not to continue in the School above eight years at most. Before the expiration whereof, they are either transplanted to one of the Universities (where, since the increase of the Revenue, there are no less than twenty-nine always maintain'd with the allowance of 20*l. per Annum* each, to be paid quarterly for eight years time:) or they are put forth to be Apprentices; the House now giving no less than 40*l.* with them. The government is in the hands of the most honourable Grandees of the State, and most reverend Prelates of the Church, besides the Royal Family; who put in both Pensioners and Children, in their courses; only, the King first puts in two *.]

* Hern's *Domus Carthusiana.*

The Suburbs also, which runs out on the north-west side of London, is large, and was formerly a watch-tower or military || fence, from whence it was call'd, by an Arabick name, *Barbacan*. By the gift of Edward the third it became a seat of the *Uffords*; from whom by the *Willoughbies* it descended to *Peregrine Bertie* Lord *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, a person of a most generous temper, and truly martial Courage. Nor is the Suburbs that shoots forth towards the

|| Prætentura.

Barbacan.

Galeotus Martius.

the north-east, and east, less considerable; in the fields whereof [(call'd *Spittle-fields*, and dug for making of Bricks,)] were found in the † last age many sepulchral Vessels, Seals, and Urns, with Coins in them of *Claudius*, *Nero*, *Vespasian*, &c. glass Vials also, and small earthen vessels, wherein was a sort of liquid Substance; which I should imagin to be either an oblation of wine and milk (us'd by the Romans at the burning of their dead,) or of those odoriferous Liquors mention'd by *Statius*,

Spittle-fields.

† So said, anno 1607.

——*Phariique liquores*
Arsuram lavere comam.

And precious odours sprinkled on his hair,
Prepar'd it for the flames.

This was a place set apart by the Romans for burning and burying their dead; they being oblig'd by the *Twelve Tables* to carry them without the Cities, and to bury them by the military high-ways. [Divers other Roman coins and vessels were found (as Mr. *Stow* tells us) belonging to their Sacrifices and Burials, besides those above-mention'd. Such as the Coins of *Trajan* and *Antoninus Pius*, *Lamps*, *Lachrymatories*, *Patinæ*, and vessels of white earth with long necks and handles, which, we may suppose, were the *Gutti*, used in their Sacrifices †. There were many Roman Coins also discover'd in the foundations of *Aldgate*, when it was rebuilt in the year 1607, which were formerly kept in the *Guild-hall* ||: But many more of all kinds since the late fire, have been found in the foundations of St. *Paul's* Church, and in the making of *Fleet-ditch*; which were carefully collected by Mr. *John Conyers* Citizen and Apothecary of London, and are now, many of them, in the possession of the ingenious Dr. *Woodward*, the present Professor of Physick in *Gresham-College*, in London. Many *Urns* and *Coins* have been also met with in digging the foundations of the new buildings in *Goodmans-fields*; as there still are, in many other places, upon the like occasions; especially in the Suburbs of the City.] And thus much of the land-side of the City.

† Survey, p. 177.

|| Ibid. p. 121.

But to the river, that large *Borough* of *Southwark* before-mention'd, on the South-side of the Thames, is joyn'd to the City by a bridge; first, built on wooden piles, where formerly, instead of a bridge, they pass'd the river in a ferry. Afterwards, in the reign of King John, they built a new one, of free-stone and admirable workmanship, with nineteen Arches, besides that which makes the * Draw-bridge; and did so continue it all along with lines of handsome buildings like a street, that it may claim preheminence over all the bridges in Europe, whether in largeness, or beauty.

Borough of Southwark. See Surrey, p. 193

The Bridge.

* Versatilis.

[This *Borough* (Apr. 23. 1549. 4th of Edward the sixth) * was purchased of the King by the Lord Mayor, Commonalty, and Citizens of London, and annex'd to their City, and erected immediately into a new Ward, call'd the *Bridg-ward without*, and was thenceforth esteemed within the government and correction of the Lord Mayor, and other Officers of London, and their Deputies. The inhabitants were licensed to enjoy and use all such Laws and Privileges whatsoever, within their Borough and Precincts, as the Citizens of London did within their City. But it was not thereby remov'd out of *Surrey*; as appears by the provisions of the King's Grant, whereby care is taken that the Lord Mayor should do and execute all such things within the Borough, as other Justices might within the County of *Surrey*; and that he, as Escheator within the Borough and Precincts, should have power to direct Precepts to the Sheriff of *Surrey* for the time being †.]

* 647 l. 2 s. 1 d.

Stow's Survey, p. 442, 443.

† See more of this in *Surrey*.

In this *Burrough of Southwark*, the things that have been remarkable, are, a noble Abbey for Monks of the Benedictine Order, call'd *Bermondsey*, dedicated to our Saviour by *Aldwin Child*, Citizen of London; and a stately house built by *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, which was pull'd down again, after it had been for a very little time the delight of it's Master. There still remains the Hospital of St. *Thomas*, repair'd or rather founded by the City of London, for the lame and infirm; and the Church of the Priory of St. Mary (which, because it is seated *over* or beyond the Thames, with respect to the City of London, is call'd St. *Mary Over-rhe*; [or is rather derived * from ore, a bank, on which it stands:)] founded for Canons by William *Ponte del Arche* a Norman: As also the house of the Bishops of Winchester, built by *William Gifford* Bishop, about the year 1107. for the use of his successors; [and now turn'd into private Houses.] From this, along the Thames-side, there runs westward a continued line of houses, in which compass, within the memory † of our fathers, there were *Publick Stews*, call'd by the Latins *Lupanaria* (wherein Women prostituted and set to sale their modesty,) because they, like rapacious *She-wolves*, hale miserable silly people into their *dens*. But these were suppress'd by King Henry the eighth, at a time when England was at the height of Lust and Luxury; though in foreign nations they are still continu'd for gain, under the specious pretence of making provision for human frailty. But I do not believe that they call'd this place *The Stews*, from these Bawdy-houses, but from the fish-ponds here, for the fatting of * Pikes and Tench, and taking off their muddy fennish taste. Here I have seen the bellies of *Pikes* open'd with a knife to shew their fatness, and the gaping wounds presently clos'd by the touch of Tenches, and, by their glutinous slime, perfectly heal'd up. Among these buildings, † was a place for Bull-baiting and Bear-baiting, with certain several Kennels of *Band-dogs*, which || were so strong, and † bit so close, that three of them * were able to manage a *Bear*, and four a *Lion*. So that, what the Poet said formerly of our Dogs, *That they could break the necks of Bulls*, is very true; as is also, what another observ'd, That they are more fierce and eager than those *Arcadian* ones, suppos'd to be engender'd of Lions.

* Hickes's Sax. Gramar.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Stews.

* Lucios.

† Is, C.

Canes cathenati.

|| Are, C.

† Bite, C.

* Are, C.

At what time this *Borough* was joyn'd to London by a bridge, the City was not only enlarg'd, but also modell'd into an excellent form of Government; the Citizens being distributed into * *Bodies* or *Colleges*. The City it self was divided into twenty-six Wards, and the management of all publick concerns put into the hands of as many ancient Men (call'd in our language, from their age, *Aldermen*; in Latin, *Senatores*,) each of whom had the government of one *Ward*. And whereas formerly they had for their chief Magistrate a *Port-reve*, i. e. a † Governour of the City, Richard the first instituted two *Bailiffs*; instead of which King John granted them the privilege of choosing a Mayor yearly out of their twelve principal Companies, and of nominating two *Sheriffs*, the one call'd the King's, and the other the *City-Sheriff*.

* *Corpora sive Collegia.*

Wards. *Tribus.*

† Præfectus.

Mayor.

After this new form of Government was establish'd, it is incredible how it grew in publick and

and private Buildings, and is ſtill growing (while the reſt of the Cities in England are rather decaying.) For, to paſs by the *Senate-houſe*, call'd *Guild-hall*, [the great Court of Judicature for the City,] built with exquiſite beauty by *Thomas Knowles*, Mayor; and *Leaden-hall*, a large and curious piece of work, built by *Simon Eire*, for a common Garner againſt times of dearth: That circuit of Pillars alſo (or the *middle Janus*,) which the common people † call the *Burſe*, but Queen Elizabeth nam'd the *Royal Exchange*, built by Sir *Thomas Greſham* Knight, for the uſe of Merchants, and the ornament of the City: (A magnificent Building it is, whether you conſider the ſtructure it ſelf, or the reſort of Merchants from all Nations, or the variety of Commodities:) and the ſame perſon, being a great admirer of Learning, conſecrated a ſpacious houſe that he had in the City, to the improvement thereof; and ſettled plentiful Salaries upon ſix Profeſſors, of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Phyſick*, *Aſtronomy*, *Geometry* and *Muſick*; that London might not only be, as it were, a Mart of all kinds of Wares, but a Treaſury alſo of Arts and Sciences. [From whence great Advantage hath likewiſe accrued to *Natural* Knowledge, Antiquities, *&c.* ſince the erection of the *Royal Society*; together with a publick *Repoſitory* of all the Rarities of Art and Nature: To paſs by the three other publick Colleges; namely, *Sion-College*, for the uſe of the Corporation of London-Miniſters; and the Colleges of *Phyſicians*, and *Heralds*, for the uſe and improvement of the reſpective Sciences, and the Profeſſors of them; all furniſh'd with their ſeveral *Libraries* for the ſeveral ends. The *Halls* alſo of the ſeveral Companies or Fraternities; which are like the Houſes of *Noblemen*; having ſtately Courts, and ſpacious Rooms.] To paſs by alſo the houſe of the *Hanſe-Company*, the conveyance of water into all parts of the City by pipes under-ground, and the neat little *Caſtles* for the reception of it; together with the new *Aquæduct*, contriv'd * in the laſt age by *Peter Maurice*, a German of great Ingenuity and Induſtry, which, by the help of a wheel with little pipes plac'd at a certain depth, brings water out of the Thames to a great part of the City: Beſides theſe, I ſay, it is in all parts ſo beautified with Churches, and other Religious places, that one would think *Religion* and *Piety* had made choice of it for their reſidence. For it has in it † one hundred twenty one Churches (a greater number than Rome her ſelf can ſhow,) beſides ‖ Hoſpitals [of ſeveral kinds; that of St. *Bartholomew*, and St. *Thomas* in *Southwark*, for the Cure of the Sick, Lame, and Infirm; and *Bethlem*, for the cure of Perſons who are Lunatick and Diſtracted: all which are accommodated with able Phyſicians, Surgeons, Nurſes, and with ample Conveniences of every kind, for the effecting of the ſeveral Cures.] Particularly, in that *Nurſery of young Boys*, call'd Chriſt-Church, this City maintains about * one thouſand Orphans, and twelve hundred and forty poor People that live upon Alms, *&c.* [This Hoſpital of *Chriſt-Church* was founded *Anno* 1552. by King *Edward* the ſixth; and, in this laſt age (the Fund being uncertain, and depending as well upon the caſual Charity both of living and dying perſons, as upon its real Eſtate) the number has been augmented and diminiſh'd in proportion to the increaſe and decreaſe of that ſort of Charity. However, it ſeldom now maintains leſs than one thouſand annually, nor is there reaſon to fear they will ever have fewer. Here, having run through the ſeveral Schools, at fifteen years they are put forth to a ſeven-year's Apprenticeſhip; except ſome Boys of the beſt parts, who are ſent to the Univerſities, and there alſo are maintain'd for ſeven years: which is the preſent ſtate of King *Edward*'s foundation.

To this there has been added another of late years, ſtiled the *New Royal Foundation* of King *Charles* the ſecond, conſiſting of forty Boys, all wearing Badges appropriate to their Inſtitution; to be fill'd up ſucceſſively out of ſuch of the above-mention'd Children, as have attain'd to a competency in fair writing and Latin-learning. Thence-forward they are inſtructed in the Mathematicks and Art of Navigation, till they are ſixteen years of age; at which time they are diſpoſed of in a ſeven-year's Apprenticeſhip to the practice of Navigation. Which Inſtitution moſt highly charitable in it ſelf, and tending to the honour and ſafety of the Kingdom, as well as the ſecurity and advancement of our Trade, was founded the 19th of Auguſt, *Anno* 25 Car. 2.]

It would be too tedious to enlarge particularly upon the excellency of the Laws and Conſtitutions of this City; the dignity of its Governours the Aldermen, it's loyalty and obedience to Princes, the humanity of the Citizens, the ſplendour of its buildings, the many choice and excellent Wits it produces; the pleaſure of it's * Gardens in the Suburbs, admirably ſtock'd with foreign Plants; its numerous and well-appointed Fleet; that incredible treaſure of all ſorts of Commodities (particularly it's * furniſhing *Antwerp* yearly with two hundred thouſand † woollen Cloaths, beſides what it ſends to other places;) and the great Abundance of the neceſſities and conveniencies of human life. So that what H. Junius ſays in his *Philippeis*, is very true:

——— *Teſtis opibuſque refertum*
Londinum, *& ſi fas, numeroſo urbe ſuperbum,*
Larga ubi fœcundo rerum turbat copia cornu.

London, where circling riches ſtill return,
Where num'rous tribes the ſtately piles adorn,
And willing Plenty ſhakes her fruitful horn.

And J. Scaliger in his Book of Cities:

Urbs animis numeroque potens, & robore gentis.

For number, ſtrength and courage of her Men
Great *London*'s fam'd. ———

Another alſo has theſe Verſes concerning London, if you pleaſe to read them:

Londinum *gemino procurrit littore longe*
Æmula matrinæ tollens ſua lumina Troiæ,
Clementer ſurgente jugo dum tendit in ortum.
Urbs peramœna ſitu, cœloque ſoloque beata.
Urbs pietate potens, numerisque decore juperba,
Urbſque Britannorum quæ dicar Britannia dici.
Hac nova doctrinis Lutetia, moribus Ormus,
Altera Roma armis, Cyſica fœcunda heroibus.

Stretch'd on a riſing hill betwixt the ſtrands,
London, her mother *Troy*'s great rival ſtands.

Where

1411. 1547. † Ann. 1607. *Burſa.* 1567. Royal Exchange. Greſham College. Sion-College. Colleges of Phyſicians, and Heralds. * Lately, C. † Now, in City and Suburbs, 113, beſides thoſe in Weſtminſter; and the additional *new ones*, built, and in building. ‖ *Noſocomia & Xenodochia.* St. Bartholomew. St. Thomas. Bethlem. Chriſt-Hoſpital. * 600, C. Mathematical-School. * As, ann. 1607. * This ſaid, Anno 1607. † Pannorum Lanecrum. Marriage of *Tame* and *Iſis*.

Where heaven and earth their choiceſt gifts beſtow,
And tides of Men the ſpatious Streets o're-flow.
London! the mighty Image of our Iſle,
That we *Great Britain* of it ſelf may ſtile.
Where *Chryſe*, *Paris*, *Rome*, and *Ormus* yield,
In Metals, Learning, People, Wealth excell'd.

Henry of Huntingdon alſo in the time of King Stephen, writes thus in commendation of London:

Ibis & in noſtros dives Londonia *verſus,*
Quæ nos immemores non ſinis eſſe tui.
Quando tuas arces, tua mœnia mente retracto,
Qua vidi, videor cuncta videre mihi.
Fama loquax & nata loqui, moritura ſilendo,
Laudibus eruluit fingere falſa tuis.

And thou, rich *London*, ſhalt my Verſe adorn,
Thou in my joyful mind art ever born.
When e're thy lofty Towers, thy ſtately Wall,
And all thy glories my glad thoughts recall,
My raviſh'd ſoul ſtill ſwells with full delight,
And ſtill my abſent eyes admire the grateful ſight.
Fame, that's all tongue, and would, if ſilent, die,
Of thee her greateſt Theme nor dares nor needs to lie.

And another in a Poetical vein, penn'd this:

Hæc Urbs illa potens, cui tres tria dona miniſtrant
Bacchus, Apollo, Ceres, pocula, carmen, ador.
Hæc Urbs illa potens, quam Juno, Minerva, Diana
Mercibus, arce, feris, ditat, adornat, alit.

A place where *Ceres*, *Phœbus*, *Bacchus* joyn
Their three great gifts, Corn, Poetry, and Wine.
Which *Pallas*, *Juno*, and chaſt hunting Maid,
With buildings, goods, and beaſts, adorn, enrich, and feed.

But my friend the famous *John Jonſton* of Aberdeen, Profeſſor of Divinity in the Royal Univerſity of St. Andrew's, has manag'd the ſubject more ſoberly:

Urbs Auguſta, cui cœlumque, ſolumque, ſalumque,
Cuique favent cunctis cuncta elementa bonis.
Mitius haud uſquam cœlum eſt, uberrima Tellus
Fundit inexhauſti germina læta ſoli.
Et pater Oceanus Tamiſina gurgite miſtus,
Convehit immenſas totius orbis opes.
Regali cultu ſedes clariſſima Regum,
Gentis præſidium, cor, anima, atque oculus.
Gens antiqua, potens virtute & robore belli,
Artium & omnigenûm nobilitata opibus.
Singula contemplare animo, attentuſque tuere,
Aut Orbem aut Orbis dixeris eſſe caput.

Renown'd *Auguſta*, that ſea, earth, and sky,
And all the various elements ſupply:
No peaceful climate breaths a ſofter air,
No fertile grounds with happier plenty bear.
Old *Ocean*, with great *Thames* his eldeſt ſon,
Makes all the riches of the World her own.
The ever famous ſeat of *Britain*'s Prince,
The Nation's Eye, Heart, Spirit and Defence.
The Men for ancient Valour ever known,
No Arts and Riches gain them leſs renown.
In ſhort, when all her Glories are ſurvey'd,
It muſt with Wonder ſtill at laſt be ſaid,
She makes a World her ſelf, or is the World's great head.

But theſe matters, with others of the ſame kind, are handled more at large, and with greater accuracy, by *John Stow*, a Citizen of London and a famous *Chorographer*, in his *Survey* of London † lately publiſh'd: [a new Edition of which Work being ſpeedily expected, it is needleſs to enlarge further upon the vaſt *Improvements* in Buildings, Ornaments, *&c.* all which will be very particularly ſet forth and enumerated in that Work.] And ſo I will take leave of my dear native place, after I have obſerv'd, that the Latitude of it is 51 Degrees, * 34 Minutes; and the Longitude 23 Degrees, and 25 Minutes: ‖ *Fidicula*, of the nature of *Venus* and *Mercury*, is the *Topick Star*, which glances upon the Horizon, but never ſets; and the *Dragon's-head* is look'd upon by Aſtrologers as the *Vertical*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* 32, as the moderns ſay.

‖ Orpheus's harp.

The Thames leaving *London*, waters *Redcliff*, a neat little Town, inhabited by Sea-men, and ſo call'd from the *red cliff*. [In the Fields adjoyning to this Place, were found two Coffins, one of Stone, another of Lead, in which was the body of a Woman, with a Cupid of white ſtone ſtanding at her breaſt; at the right and left hand, two ivory Scepters, and at head and feet two large Urns, with others of leſs ſize. There were alſo many large Veſſels of Glaſs, all full of white Liquor.] Next, after a great winding, it receives the river *Lea*, the Eaſtern bound of this County, which yet has nothing upon it belonging to this Shire, that is worth the notice; [(ſave that the Hundred of *Oſſulſton*, of which it is alſo the bound to the Eaſt, gives the title of Baron to the Right Honourable Charles Earl of Tankerville in Normandy.)] For *Edelmton*, has nothing remarkable but the name, being deriv'd from *Nobility*: nor *Waltham*, but a *Croſs* built by King Edward the firſt for the funeral pomp of his wife Queen *Eleanor*, from which it has the additional name. Only, there is *Enfield*, a Royal Seat, built by *Thomas Lovel* (Knight of the Garter, and Privy-Councellor to King Henry the ſeventh) as one may gather from the *Arms*. Near which, is a place, cloath'd with green trees, and famous for Deer-hunting, *Enfield-chace*; formerly the poſſeſſion of the *Magnavils* Earls of Eſſex, then of the *Bohuns* their Succeſſors; but now it belongs to the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ever ſince Henry the fourth, King of England, marry'd a Daughter and Co-heir of the laſt *Humfrey Bohun*. And, almoſt in the middle of this *Chace*, † are ſtill * the ruins of an ancient houſe, which the common People from tradition affirm to have belong'd to the *Magnavils* Earls of Eſſex.

Redcliff.

See *Spittle-fields*.

Edmonton.

Waltham-Croſs.

Enfield.

Enfield-Chace.

† Ann. 1607.

* Radera.

Towards

Towards the north-bounds of *Middlesex*, a Military way of the Romans, commonly called *Watling-Street*, enters this County: coming straight along from the old *Verulam* to *London*, over *Hamsted-heath* (from which one has a curious prospect, of a most beautiful City, and a most pleasant Country:) Not the Road which lies now through *Highgate*, for that (as is before observ'd) was open'd only about † four hundred years ago by permission of the Bishop of London; but that more ancient way (as appears by the old Charters of Edward the Confessor) which run along near *Edgeworth*, a place of no great Antiquity; so on to *Hendon*, which Archbishop *Dunstan* (a Man born for promoting the Interest of Monkery) purchas'd for a few *Bizantine pieces of Gold*, and gave to the Monks of St. *Peter* in Westminster. These *Bizantini aurei* were Imperial Money coyn'd at *Bizantium* or *Constantinople* by the Grecian Emperors; but what the value of them was, I know not. There is also a sort of Silver-money, call'd simply *Bizantii* and *Bizantini*, which (as I have observ'd here and there in ancient Records) were valu'd at two Shillings. But leaving those matters to the search of others, I will go forward, on the Journey I have begun.

Watling-street.

† Three, C.

Edgeworth. Hendon.

Bizantine Coins.

[Sir *Lionel Cranfield* Kt. Merchant of *London*, having for his great Abilities been first made *Master* of the *Requests*, then of the great *Wardrobe*, and after of the *Wards*, and at last Privy Counsellor; upon the 19th of *July* 19 Jac. 1. was advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Cranfield* of *Cranfield* in Bedfordshire, and to the Office and Dignity of Lord High Treasurer of England: and by Letters Patents bearing date Sept. 2. 1622. 20 Jac. 1. to the Earldom of *Middlesex*. Who by his second wife *Anne*, daughter to *James Bret* of *Howbey* in the County of *Leicester* Esq; had issue four Sons; *James*, *Edward*, *Lionel*, and *William*; of whom *James* and *Lionel* succeeded him in the Honour; but both dying without issue, this Title descended to his eldest daughter *Frances*, married to *Richard* Earl of *Dorset*, and her issue; and was accordingly enjoyed by the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Dorset* and *Middlesex*, Lord Chamberlain of the Household to K. Charles the 2d, and Knight of the Garter; as it is at present, by the Right Honourable *Lionel Cranfield Sackville*, his son and heir.]

Earls of Middlesex.

* Ann. 1607. *In this County, without the City, there* * *are about 73 Parishes; within the City, Liberties and Suburbs,* † 221.

† Now, 113, besides Westminster; and in the whole County and City, 186; besides those newly built, and in building.

More rare Plants growing wild in Middlesex, *communicated by Mr.* James Petiver.

Filicula saxatilis ramosa maritima nostras *Raii synopf. & Hift. Plant. Small branch'd Stone-fern. On many old walls in and about London, as the Savoy, Westminster, Royal Garden,* &c.

Fungus spongiosus niger reticulatus, doliolis vinosis adnascens *Raii Synopf. Mr. Doody's spunge-like Mushrome. In most vaults sticking to the wine-casks.*

Eruca sylvestris *Ger.* sylv. vulgatior *Park.* major lutea caule aspero *C. B.* tenuifolia perennis fl. luteo *J. B. Wild Rocket. On old walls about this City frequently, as on London-wall between Cripplegate and Bishopsgate, the Charter-house,* &c. *plentifully.*

Viscum *Ger.* vulgare *Park.* baccis albis *C. B.* Quercus & aliarum arborum *J. B. Misseltoe. On some trees at Clarendon-house, St. James's.*

Nasturtium aquaticum amarum *Park.* majus & amarum *C. B.* Nasturtium aq. fl. majore elatius *Raii Syn. Bitter Cresses. On the Thames-bank between Peterborough-house and Chelsey.*

Conferva reticulata *Raii Hist. Plant. append.* 1852. & *Synopf.* 15. *Mr. Doody's netted Crow-silk. In some ditches about Westminster and Hounslow-heath.*

Bardana major Rosea *Park.* 1222. Iappa Rosea *C. B. prodr.* 102. *Rose-Burdock. This variety (which Caspar Bauhine avers to be found frequently about Leipsick) I have observed near the Thames, between Westminster and Chelsey.*

Juncus caule triangulari *Meyr. Pin.* 67. *The three-corner'd Bulrush. In the Thames, between Peterborough-house and the Horse-ferry, Westminster.*

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus *J. B.* rotundus inodorus Anglicus *C. B.* rotundus litoreus *Ger.* rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus *Park. Round-rooted Bastard Cyperus.*

Sagitta aquatica omnium minima *Raii synopf. append.* 242. *The least Arrow-head. Observed by that most curious Botanist* Dr. Plukenet *to grow with the two last.*

Salix minima fragilis foliis longissimis utrinque viridibus non serratis *Raii Synopf. append.* 238. *Dr. Sherard's Green Osier. Amongst the Willows on the Thames-side, between Westminster and Chelsey.*

Salix folio Amygdalino utrinque aurito corticem abjiciens *Raii Synopf.* 216. *Almond-leav'd Willow that casts its bark. Found with the last.*

Persicaria pusilla repens *Ger. Park. Small creeping Arsmart.*

Trifolium pumilum supinum flosculis longis albis *Phyt. Brit. Raii Synopf.* 133. *Dwarf-Trefoil, with long white flowers hiding its seed underground. See Essex.*

Trifolium siliquis Ornithopodii nostras *Raii Synopf.* 136. *Birds-foot Trefoil.*

Chamæmelum nobile seu odoratius *C. B. Sweet-scented creeping Camomile. These four last Plants I have often found in Turtle-fields, Westminster.*

Chamæmelum fl. nudo *Raii Synopf.* 57. *Naked flower'd Camomile. This also is said to be found with the other.*

Gramen Dactylon latiore folio *C. B.* Ischæmon sylv. latiore folio *Park. Cocks-foot grass.*

Gramen Paniceum spicâ asperâ *C. B. Rough-ear'd Panick-grass. Both these have been found upon the Thames-bank about the Neat-houses; as also the*

Bardana seu Lappa major capitulis minus tomentosis *Raii Synopf.* 245. *which Mr. Doody has very well observed to be far different from that in Gardens, for which it has been taken.*

Conyza annua, acris, alba, Linariæ foliis. *Boccon. variar. plant. desc. Boccones white flower'd biting Fleabane. In many barren places about London.*

Argemone laciniato folio capitulo hispido longiore. *Raii Syn.* 122. *Long rough-headed bastard Poppey.*

Argemone laciniato folio capitulo hispido rotundiore *Raii Syn.* 122. *Round rough-headed bastard Poppey.*

Argemone capitulo longiore glabra *Morison. Smooth-headed bastard Poppey. All these* Argemones, *are found about Chelsey in Corn-fields and elsewhere.*

Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum *Park. Smooth or broad-leav'd hedge-mustard. After the great fire in London, in the years* 1667, *and* 1668. *it came up abundantly among the rubbish in the ruins, and grows now plentifully on the Lord Cheney's wall at Chelsey, and in several other places near London.*

Hieracium

Hieracium Caſtorei odore Monſpelienſium *Raii ſyn.* 43. *Rough Hawk-weed ſmelling like Caſtor. This Mr. Doody (Maſter of the Company of Apothecaries Phyſick-Garden) informs me he hath found about Chelſey.*

Gramen Arundinaceum aquaticum paniculâ Avenaccâ *Raii ſyn. Mr. Doody's Water-reed-graſs with an oat-like pannicle. Firſt obſerved by him on the banks of the river Thames between London and Chelſey.*

Muſcus trichoides minus, foliis ad caulem convolutis capitulis ſubrotundis reflexis *Raii ſyn. append.* 244. *Mr. Doody's Goldilocks, with leaves growing like a bulbous roots. On ſome walls about Chelſey, and in ſeveral Gardens about London.*

Dipſacus minor ſeu virga paſtoris *Ger.* ſylveſtris capitulo minore, vel virga paſtoris minor *C. B.* virga paſtoris *Park.* paſtoris vulg. *J. B. Small wild Teaſel or Shepherd's Rod.*

Gramen paniceum ſpica diviſa *C. B.* panicum vulgare *Ger.* ſylveſtre herbariorum *Park. Panick-graſs with a divided ſpike.*

Gramen avenaceum glabrum paniculâ è ſpicis raris ſtrigoſis compoſitâ, ariſtis tenuiſſimis *Raii ſyn. Mr. Doody's Oat-graſs with hairy awns. I have obſerved theſe three laſt about the Moat which encompaſſes the ſeat of the Right Reverend the Biſhop of London at Fulham.*

Nymphea lutea *Ger. J. B.* major lutea *C. B. Park. The greater Water-lily with a yellow-flower. In the aforeſaid moat near the garden-gate.*

Cardamine impatiens, vulgo Sium minus impatiens *Ger.* minimum *Noli me tangere* dictum, ſive impatiens Naſturtii ſylveſtris folio *Park. Impatient Ladies-ſmock. On the moat-ſides near the laſt.*

Acorus verus ſive Calamus officinarum *Park. The ſweet-ſmelling Flag or Calamus. This Mr. Doody hath obſerved about the ſaid moat.*

Ranunculus hirſutus annuus flore minimo *Raii ſyn.* 86. *Field-Crowfoot with a very ſmall flower.*

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B. Tower-Muſtard. This, with the foregoing Plant, Mr. Doody hath obſerved in a lane near Thiſtleworth.*

Gramen Avenaceum glabrum panniculâ purpuro-argenteâ ſplendente *Raii Hiſt. Plant.* 1909. *ſynopſ.* 192. *Mr. Doody's Oat-graſs with purpliſh ſhining pannicles. In the paſtures about the Earl of Cardigan's at Twittenham.*

Armeriæ ſpecies flore ſummo caule ſingulari *Raii ſyn.* 242. *The ſingle flow'ring Pink. In the Park at Hampton-Court.*

Millefolium aquaticum pennatum ſpicatum *C. B. Park.* pennat. aq. *J. B. Feathered water Milfoil. This I have found in the Canal at Hampton-Court, as alſo in a ſlow running rivulet near Poplar.*

Millegrana minima *Ger. fig.* 567. minima ſeu Herniaria minor *Park.* Polygonum minimum ſeu millegrana minima *C. B. The leaſt Rupture-wort or All-ſeed. On Hounſlow-heath.*

Muſcus paluſtris gracilis ſummo ramoſus. parvus ſtellaris *C. B.* & Phytographia L. *Plukenetii Tab.* 47. *Fig.* 6. *Small upright Bog-moſs, with ſtarry tops. In the Bogs on Hounſlow-heath.*

Sium alterum Oluſatri facie *Ger. Fig.* 256. majus alterum anguſtifolium *Park. Fig.* 1241. Erucæ folio *C. B.* Cicuta aquatica *Geſneri J. B. Long-leav'd water-Hemlock. In a ſhallow pool of water on Hounſlow-heath by the road-ſide, near the Town, and in ſome pools of water at Thiſtleworth.*

Sium minimum *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 444. *ſyn.* 67. *The leaſt water-Parſnep. In ſeveral ponds on Hounſlow-heath.*

Potamogiton aquis immerſum, folio pellucido lato, oblongo acuto *Raii ſyn.* an Pot. foliis anguſtis ſplendentibus *C. B.*? longis acutis foliis *Ger.*? fontalis lucens major *J. B.*? *Long-leav'd great Pondweed with pellucid leaves. In many places in the Thames between Fulham and Hampton-Court.*

Carduus Mariæ hirſutus non maculatus *Phyt. Brit.* Leucographus hirſutus capitulo minore *Moriſon. Ladies-Thiſtle without ſpots. On the bank of the New-River between the two roads from London to Iſlington.*

Potamogiton perfoliatum *Raii ſyn.* 34. foliis latis ſplendentibus *C. B.* Pot. 3. *Dodonei Ger. Perfoliate Pondweed.*

Potamogiton puſillum, graminео folio, caule tereti *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 190. *ſyn.* 35. *Small graſs-leav'd Pondweed. This, with the laſt, grows plentifully in the New-river-head.*

Potamogiton affinis graminifolia aquatica *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 190. & *ſyn. Water-graſs with ſmall crooked cods. I found this plentifully in a ſmall pond on the eaſt ſide of Iſlington.*

Gramen panniculatum aquaticum minus *Raii ſynopſ.* 186. Miliaceum fluitans ſuavis ſaporis D. *Merret* Pin. caninum ſupinum panniculatum dulce *C. B. J. B. The leſſer water-graſs with fine pannicles. Or rather (as Mr. Doody ſtiles it) Liquorice-graſs, which taſt it exactly reſembles. On the New-river bank behind Iſlington, and in many muddy ponds about London plentifully.*

Adiantum album *Tab.* Ruta muraria *C. B. J. B. Ger.* Muraria, ſeu ſalvia Vitæ *Park. Fig.* 1050. *White Maiden-hair, Wall-Rue, or Tentwort. On an old ſtone Conduit between Iſlington and Jack-Straw's Caſtle.*

Radix cava minima viridi flore *Ger.* Ranunculus nemoroſus *Moſchatella* dictus *Park. Tuberous Moſcatell.*

Vinca pervinca *Officinarum* minor *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* clematis Dapnoides minor *J. B. C. B. Small Periwinde. This, and the laſt, grow on the Mote-ſide as you enter into Jack-Straw's Caſtle.*

Xyris *Ger.* ſeu ſpatula fœtida *Park.* Xyris ſeu Gladiolus fœtidus *C. B. Stinking Gladdon or Gladwyn. On Jack-Straw's Caſtle, and in a hedge near it.*

Cardamine impatiens altera hirſutior *Raii ſyn.* 114. Syſymbrium Cardamine hirſutum minus fl. albo *J. B. The leſſer hairy impatient Cuckow-flower or Ladies-ſmock. On the New-river banks between Canberry-houſe and Newington, in many places.*

Tormentilla reptans alata foliis profundius ſerratis *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon. Creeping Tormentil with deeply indented leaves. In a ditch between the Boarded-river and Iſlington road.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpica pendula breviore *C. B.* Cyperus ſeu Pſeudo-Cyperus ſpica brevi pendula *Park.* Pſeudo-Cyperus *Ger. Baſtard Cyperus with ſhort pendulous ſpikes. In the ſame place with the laſt.*

Stellaria puſilla paluſtris repens tetraſpermos. Lenticula aq. bifolia Neapolitana *Park. Fig.* 1293. *Raii hiſt. Plant.* 1852. *Small creeping Marſh-Star-wort. This I found in ſome moiſt writts in a wood near the Boarded-river. But the firſt diſcovery of it to be a native of England, we owe to that ingenious Phyſician and expert Botaniſt Dr.* Hans Sloan, *who found it in a Bog on Putney-Heath.*

Alnus nigra baccifera *J. B. C. B.* nigra ſive Frangula *Ger.* Frangula ſeu Alnus nigra baccifera. *Park. The black-berry bearing Alder. This, with the following, grows plentifully in a wood againſt the Boarded-river.*

Gramen arundinaceum panicula ſpadicea molli majus *C. B.* Gramen tomentoſum arundinaceum *Ger. Reed-graſs with a pappoſe pannicle.*

Gramen Cyperoides polyſtachion flavicans, ſpicis brevibus, propè ſummitatem caulis *Raii Syn.* 195. *Mr. Ray's yellowiſh Cyperus-graſs with ſhort ſpikes.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſylvarum tenuius ſpicatum *Park. Slender-ear'd wood Cyperus-graſs.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpica è pluribus ſpicis brevibus mollibus compoſita *Raii Syn. Mr. Ray's round cluſter-headed Cyperus-graſs.*

Sambucus aquatilis ſeu paluſtris *Ger.* aq. fl. ſimplicis *C. B. Water-Elder. In the ſame wood, but ſparingly.*

Myoſurus *J. B.* cauda muris *Ger.* Holoſteo affinis cauda muris *C. B. Mouſe-tail. This* (*with the next*) *I found in a ſloughy lane near the Devil's-houſe going to Hornſey.*

Plantaginella paluſtris *C. B.* Plantago aquatica minima *Park. Chickweed with Water-plantain leaves.*

Muſcus muralis platyphyllos *Raii Syn.* 237. *Broad-leav'd moſs. This Mr. Bobart, the Botanick Profeſſor of Oxford, ſhewed me on many walls about that City, the which I have this year found on a brick-wall on the right hand aſſoon as you enter into Hornſey town from London.*

Bardana minor *Ger.* lappa minor, Xanthium Dioſcoridis *C. B. The leſſer Burdock. This I obſerved in the road-ſide near the Bridge at Newington.*

Cynogloſſum minus folio virenti *Ger.* ſemper virens *C. B. Park. The leſſer green-leav'd Hound's tongue. In a hedge facing the road on Stamford-hill between Newington and Tottenham.*

Cruciata *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* hirſuta *C. B.* Gallium latifolium Cruciata quibuſdam fl. luteo *J. B. Croſſwort or Mugweed. In Hampſted Church-yard.*

Alſine tetrapetalos Caryophylloides, quibuſdam Holoſteum minimum *Raii Syn.* 145. *The leaſt Stich-wort. On Hampſted-heath plentifully.*

Filix florida ſeu Oſmunda Regalis *Ger. Oſmund Royal or flowering Fern. Towards the north ſide of the heath, and in a ditch near it, the*

Lichen petreus cauliculo calceato *C. B. Small Liverwort with crumpled leaves. With the*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpicis brevibus congeſtis folio molli *Raii Hiſt.* 1910. *Mr. Doody's ſhort-headed Cyperus-graſs. And*

Ros ſolis folio rotundo *J. B. C. B. Ger. Park. Round-leav'd Ros-ſolis or Sun-dew. In the Bogs.*

Muſcus trichoides medius capitulis ſphæricis *Raii in append. Syn.* 243. *Mr. Doody's Goldilocks with round heads.*

Muſcus trichoides foliis capillaceis capitulis minoribus *Raii Syn.* 243. *Mr. Doody's fine-leav'd Goldilocks with ſmall heads.*

Muſcus trichoides minor capitulis longiſſimis *Raii Syn.* 243. *Mr. Doody's ſmall Goldilocks with very long and ſlender heads. Theſe three laſt, that moſt indefatigable Botaniſt firſt diſcovered on a ditch-bank leading from Mother Huffs towards Hampſted.*

Muſcus trichoides minor capitulis perexiguis per Microſcopium Botro referens. *Mr. Dare's cluſter-headed Goldilocks. This is a ſingular Moſs, its rough heads diſtinguiſhing it from any yet diſcover'd. I found it in the lane going from Mother Huffs to Highgate, but it was firſt diſcover'd by Mr. Dare in a lane beyond Putney-heath. I have alſo lately receiv'd it from my ingenious friend Mr. T. Pool a Mercer at Nottingham, who gather'd it near that town.*

Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis *Ger.* 1130. *Prickly auriculate male Fern. This, with the following, is found in the woods about Highgate and Hampſted.*

Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis anguſtis raris profunde dentatis *Ger.* 1130. *Male Fern with thin-ſet deeply indented leaves.*

Filix mas ramoſa pinnulis dentatis *Ger.* 1129. *Great-branch'd Fern with indented leaves.*

Alſine longifolia uliginoſis proveniens locis *J. B. Long-leav'd water Chickweed.*

Alſine Plantaginis folio *J. B. Plantain-leav'd Chickweed.*

Bifolium ſylveſtre vulgare *Park. Common Twayblade.*

Cyperus gramineus *J. B.* gramineus Miliaceus *Ger. Fig.* 30. *Millet Cyperus-graſs,*

Equiſetum omnium minimum tenuifolium *Park. Fig.* 1201. ſylvaticum *Ger.* 1114. *Wood Horſe-tail. Theſe five laſt are found in the moiſteſt places in the abovemention'd woods; the following in the dryer parts.*

Aſtragalus ſylvaticus *Ger. Wood-peaſe.*

Androſemum vulgare *Park. Tutſan or park-leaves.*

Anagallis lutea *Ger. Yellow Pimpernel.*

Gramen Avenaceum rariore gluma ſpicatum *Park. Fig.* 1151. *Wood Oat-graſs.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpica pendula longiore *Park. Cyperus-graſs with long pendulous heads.*

Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum minimum ſpica divulſa aculeata *Raii Syn. Tall prickly-headed ſpiked Cyperus-graſs.*

Gramen nemoroſum hirſutum latifolium maximum *Raii Syn. Great broad-leav'd hairy Wood-graſs.*

Hieracium fruticoſum latifolium hirſutum *C. B. Park. Buſhy Hawkweed with broad rough leaves.*

Hieracium fruticoſum anguſtifolium majus *C. B. Park. Narrow-leav'd buſhy Hawkweed.*

Juncellus omnium minimus, Chamæſchœnus *Ad. Lob. The leaſt Ruſh.*

Lilium convallium *Ger.* fl. albo *Park. Lily of the Valley, or May-lily.*

Sorbus ſylveſtris ſeu Fraxinus bubula *Ger. The Quicken-tree.*

Sorbus terminalis *Ger. The common wild Service or Sorb.*

Vaccinia nigra *Ger. Black Whorts, Whortleberries, or Bilberries.*

Aparine minima *Raii Syn. Mr. Sherard's leaſt Clivers. Firſt diſcover'd by that compleat Botaniſt on a wall at Hackney.*

Carduus ſtellatus *Ger. Star-Thiſtle. In ſome barren fields near White-chapel.*

Carum ſeu Careum *Ger. Caraways. This I have more than once found about London.*

Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis *C. B. Ger. Park. The leaſt wild Lettice. In a lane againſt Pancras-Church near London.*

Eruca aquatica *Ger. Park. Water-Rocket. In a ditch in the road between White-chapel and Mile-end.*

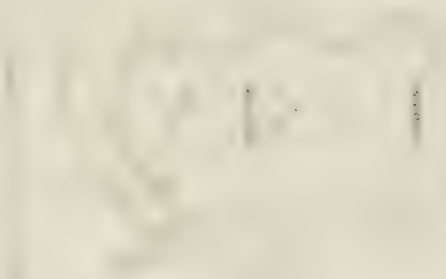
Lapathum pulchrum Bononienſe ſinuatum *J. B. Fiddle Dock. In Bunhill and Morefields plentifully.*

Mercurialis mas & fœmina *Ger. French Mercury. This, though a ſcarce Plant wild in England, yet grows ſpontaneouſly in moſt Gardens in and about London.*

Ulmus folio latiſſimo ſcabro *Ger.* latiore folio *Park. The Wych-haſel or broad-leav'd Elm. I have ſeen large trees of this at Hoxton near London.*


PART OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE
PART OF HARTFORD SHIRE
UTLISFORD HUNDRED
CLAVERING HUNDRED
HARLOW HUNDRED
WALTHAM
ONGAR
HAVERING
BECONTREE
LIBERTY
Rumford
HUNDRED
FRESH WELL
HINCKFORD HUNDRED
DUNMOW
CHELMSFORD HUNDRED
BARSTABLE
CHAFFORD HUNDRED
Woolwich
Deptford
Gravesend
PART OF KENT


ESSEX
By Robt Morden.
SUFFOLK
Hadley
Sudbury
Stoke
Ney land
Dedham
Orwel Haven
Harwich
Shotley
LEXDEN HUNDRED
Colchester
TENDRING HUNDRED
Bentley parva
Elmsted
Alresford
Wyvenhoe
Fingringhoe
WINSTREE HUNDRED
Langen hoo
Peldon
Tollesbury
Mersea
Blackhouse
THURSTABLE HUNDRED
Goldanger
Idumanum Flu.
Peters Chapel
Stansgate
Tillingham
Spits land
Deep
Ray Sand
Denay
Asheldham
Burnham
Marshes
Wallet Isle al Walfleet
Foulness Isle
Whitaker Beacon
Potent Isle
Barling
Wakering
Shepland
Prittlewel
S. Shoebery
Black Tayle
Shoe Beacon
Scith Road
The Swin
Mouse
Buoy in the Nore
Isle of Grean
the Cant
Sheerness
Queenborough
Isle of Shepey
W. Swale
A Scale of Miles
Great
Mille
Small
Sold by A. Swall & J. Churchill & Partner



ESSEX.

THE other part of the *Trinobantes*, call'd from it's Eaſtern ſituation and the Saxons who poſſeſs'd it, Eaſt-Seaxa, and Eaſt-Sex-pæne; [and (together with Middleſex and part of Hartfordſhire,) Eaſt-Seaxna-pic;] by the Normans, *Exſſeſa*; and commonly, *Eſſex*; is a Country of great breadth, very fruitful, and abounding in Saffron; well ſtor'd with wood, and exceeding rich. On one ſide, the Sea, on the other the Rivers well ſtock'd with Fiſh, do, as it were, encompaſs the County, [and make it a kind of Peninſula,] and plentifully ſerve it with their ſeveral accommodations. To the North, the river Stour divides it from *Suffolk*; on the Eaſt the Sea comes up to it; on the South the river Thames (now encreas'd to a vaſt bigneſs) ſeparates it from *Kent*; as on the Weſt, the little river *Ley* ſeparates it from *Middleſex*; and the *Stort* or leſſer Stour (which runs into the *Ley*,) from *Hartfordſhire*. [As to Viſcontile Juriſdiction, it ſeems formerly to have been annex'd to Hertfordſhire; for in the 8th of Edward the third, John de *Cogſhall* was Sheriff of both: about which time alſo, one *Eſcheator* diſcharg'd the office in both.] In deſcribing this County, I ſhall uſe my former method, and firſt obſerve what is moſt worthy our notice upon the *Ley* and the *Thames*, and then proceed to the parts that lie inward, and thoſe that border upon the Sea.

Stort riv.

Near the *Ley*, in Saxon Lygean, is a Chaſe of vaſt extent, and full of game (the † largeſt and fatteſt Deer in the Kingdom) call'd heretofore, by way of eminence, the *Foreſt of Eſſex*, [(as reaching through this County to the Sea, as appears by Edward the Confeſſor's Gift to one *Randolph Peperkin*; and ſtill thruſting out it ſelf into a great many Hundreds.)] It is now call'd *Waltham-Foreſt*, from the Town *Waltham*, in Saxon Wealtham, *i. e.* a dwelling in the woods. This Town is ſeated on the Ley (where the ſtream, being divided, encloſes ſeveral little Iſlands,) and is not very ancient. For in the later times of the Saxons, one *Tovius*, a Man of great wealth and authority, and * Standard-bearer to the King (as we read in a private Hiſtory of the place,) *by reaſon of the abundance of Deer, built the Town, and peopled it with ſixty ſix men.* After his death, his ſon Athelſtan ſoon ſquander'd away the eſtate: and Edward the Confeſſor beſtow'd this Village on Harold ſon to Earl Godwin; who built a Monaſtery here, in which himſelf was inter'd. For having poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Crown (through his own ambition, and the inadvertency of others;) he rais'd this Structure in honour of the Holy Croſs. Here he ſolemnly made his Vows for ſucceſs againſt the Normans; and, being preſently after ſlain by them in battel, his mother obtain'd his body of the enemy by the moſt ſubmiſſive intreaties, and depoſited it [in the ſame place.] [It has been honour'd *mouth.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Eſſex-Foreſt.

Nord. Eſſex. MS.

Waltham-Foreſt.

* Stallerus, *i. e.* Vexillifer.

Waltham-Abbey.

† Is, C.

with the title of a Baron in the Lord *Eſſex*.]

Baron Deny.

Deny, ſummon'd to Parliament by King James the firſt.]

Copt-hall.

Above this, ſtands *Copt-hall*, which being built upon a riſing hill, is ſeen at a great diſtance; formerly the ſeat of the Fitz-Auchers, and † afterwards of Sir Thomas Heneage Kt, who brought it to great perfection. On this river, without doubt, was ſeated the old *Durolitum* of Antoninus; but it is beyond my skill to determine the exact place: for (to ſpeak once for all) the ancient Places of this County are ſo ſtrangely obſcure and puzling, that I, who in other parts may pretend to have made ſome diſcoveries, muſt here freely own my ſelf in the dark (*a*). But were I to gueſs in this matter, the place I ſhould pitch upon, is *Leiton*, which ſtill retains the ancient appellation, ſignifying *a Town upon the Ley*, as *Durolitum* is in Britiſh *the water of Ley*. It is at preſent a little ſcattering Village ſome v. miles from London; for which number, thro' the negligence of tranſcribers, xv. hath crept into the Itinerary. [One Ward in *Leyton*-pariſh is ſtill call'd *Leyton-ſtone*, which anſwers the old Roman way of expreſſing miles by Stones, and may be ſome confirmation of the foregoing conjecture, that for v. *lapidem*, is falſly read in the Itinerary xv. *lapidem*. And the Roman Antiquities found here, argue it to have been a Roman ſtation. For of late years there hath been a large Urn reſembling a great cream-pot, taken up in the Church-yard here, with ſome aſhes and coals ſticking to the ſides of it. And between this Town and *Stratford-Langton*, near *Ruckols* or *Ruckholt-hall*, the ſeat of Sir *William Hicks* Knight and Baronet, on the ſouth-ſide of a lane call'd *Blind-lane* (which was the ancient High-way that led out of *Eſſex* through *Old-ford* to London,) abundance of theſe Urns of ſeveral ſizes, figures, and moulds, have been taken up by the Gravel-diggers there, within two or three foot of the ſurface of the Earth. In ſome of theſe pots, are aſhes; and in ſome, divers ſmall pieces and ſlivers of bones, which have not been quite conſum'd in the Funeral fires. And within this piece of land, are not only found the remains of burnt bodies; but coffins and bones have been met with, as well as pots; and among the reſt, a chin-bone of a very great bigneſs, much exceeding that of an ordinary man. In the ſame place was dug-up a ſmall brazen figure, reſembling a man.] That here was formerly a paſſage over the river, the forementioned place in the neighbourhood, call'd *Oulſford*, or the *Old-ford*, plainly evinces; and when Maud wife to Henry the firſt had very narrowly eſcaped drowning, ſhe took care to have a bridge built ſomewhat lower on the river at *Stratford*. Where, being divided into three ſtreams, it waſhes the green meadows, and makes them look very charming. In theſe, we meet with the ruins of a little Monaſtery, built by William Montfichet a great Norman Lord, in the year 1140. [Then the Ley, preſently uniting it's ſtreams, runs with a gentle current into the Thames, whence the place of the meeting is call'd *Ley-Lea-mouth.*

† Lately, C.

Durolitum.

Leiton.

Leyton-ſtone.

Ruckholt-hall.

Blind-lane.

Oulſford.

Near the Thames (now grown very large by the vaſt additions it hath receiv'd,) there are remarkable places, are theſe: *Barking*, call'd by Bede

(*a*) *N. B.* He ſought them in the wrong road, *i. e.* from *London* to *Barnwood*, &c. which was not made, till after the Conqueſt.

Bark.

Bede *Berecing*; where was a Nunnery, founded by Erkenwald Bishop of London. Here, the Roding, riv. Thames receives a little rivulet call'd *Roding*, that gives name to several Villages by which it runs; as, *Heigh-Roding*, *Eithorp-Roding*, *Leaden-Roding*, &c. Two of which were given to Book of Ely. the Church of Ely by Leofwin a Nobleman, to atone for the most barbarous murder of his Chipping-Angre. own mother. Next to this, is *Angre*: where, upon a very high hill, are the marks of a Castle built by *Richard Lucy*, Chief Justice of England under Henry the second. A co-heir of *Liber Inqu. De Ripariis.* which family was marry'd by King John to *Richard de Rivers*, who liv'd at *Stanford-Rivers*, hard by. [And, before it joins the Thames, Wansted. it runs near *Wansted*, where is a noble House, with elegant and spacious Gardens, the seat of Sir *Richard Child*, who hath been lately advanced to the Honour of Lord *Castle-mayne*, in Ireland.]

From the mouth of the *Roding*, the Thames Marshes. keeps on its course (through a low country, in many places frequently laid under water; the unwholsome vapours whereof do very much impair the health of the adjacent Inhabitants,) to *Tilbury*. Near which, are several spacious Tilbury. Caverns in a chalky cliff, built very artificially of Stone to the height of ten fathoms; and Holes cut out. somewhat straight at the top. A person who had been down to view them, gave me a description of them, much like this.



Of these, I have nothing more to say, than what I have mention'd elsewhere. But this In Kent. Tilbury. *Tilbury*, which Bede calls *Tilaburg*, consisting at present of a few cottages by the Thames-side, was formerly the See of Bishop *Ceada*; when about the year 630. he converted the East-Saxons to the Christian Faith. Afterwards, passing by other places that do also lie low, and are unhealthy; the Tide separates the Island Convennos Inf. *Convennos* (which is the *Counos* mention'd by Ptolemy) from the Continent. This place has not quite lost it's name, but is still call'd *Canvey*. Canvey. It runs along the Essex-shore for five miles together, from *Leegh* to *Hole-haven*; and some part of it belongs to the Church of Westminster. But the ground is so extreme low, that it is very often quite drown'd; except a few of the highest hillocks, which serve for a retreat to the sheep. Of these, there are commonly fed four thousand in this Island; the flesh of which is of a very excellent taste. I have observ'd the young men, with their little stools, milking them, like women in other places, and making cheese of Ewe's milk in their little dairy-houses or huts built for that Wiches. purpose; which they call *Wiches*.

Over-against this Island, are seated in order, Beamfleet. *Beamfleet*, fortified *with a Castle, and with large deep ditches* (saith Florilegus) *by Hastingus or Hasteny the Dane*; which were all forc'd and Hadleigh. taken by King Alfred. Then *Hadleigh*, formerly the castle of Hubert de Burgh, afterwards of Thomas de Woodstock, now a heap of ruins: And lastly, *Leegh*, a pretty little town, well stock'd with lusty sea-men. Near this, stands Peitlewell. *Peitlewell*, in which one *Swain de Essex* heretofore built a Cell for Monks. Here, the land juts out into a nook, call'd *Black-tayl-point*, and *Shoberry-Nesse*, from *Shobery*, a little village up- Shobery. on it, formerly the city Sceobirig. For we read in the old Saxon Annals, that *the Danes* An. 894. *being chased from* Beamfleot, *repair'd to a city of the East-Saxons, call'd, in their language*, Sceobirig, *and there fortify'd themselves*. Here, the Thames, forsaken of it's banks on both sides, empties it self, out of a vast mouth, into the Ocean. Whence the place is call'd by Ptolemy, *Tamesæ*, and, in some copies, corruptly, *Jamesæ æstuarium*; by us, the *Thames-mouth*.

Further into the main land, lies *Rochford*, Rochford. which gave name to this Hundred; † the † Ann. 1607. Estate of the Lords *Rich*. It was formerly possess'd by a very ancient family of the same name, whose estate, after a long time, came to *Butler* Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, and then to Thomas Bollen, created by Henry the eighth, first Viscount Rochford, and afterwards Earl of Wiltshire; from whom the excellent Queen Elizabeth, and the Barons Hunsdon, are descended. [In our time, it hath given the title of Earl, to *William Henry*, Lord of *Zulestein* in Holland, who, in consideration of his eminent Services, as well as affinity in blood, to King William the third, was created by his Majesty Baron of *Enfield*, Viscount *Tunbridge*, and Earl of *Rochford*.

In the marshy grounds adjoyning to the Thames, about *West-Thurrock*, *Dagenham*, &c. great numbers of *subterraneous Trees* have been Philosoph. discover'd by the Inundations of the Thames; Transf. N. which frequently happen in those parts, not- 335. withstanding the greatest diligence to prevent them. They were found, with Roots, Boughs, and some part of the Bark; and have been probably

bably beaten or blown down by some great Inundation, or by some violent Storms; which bear very strongly upon this Shore.

Within sight of the Thames, going from West to East, and at some distance from the shore, the places of note, are these that follow, in their order. First, *Havering*, an ancient retiring place of the Kings, called so from a *Ring* given there by a certain stranger to Edward the Confessor, as a present from St. John. *Horn-Church*, called formerly *Horn-Monastery*; from a pair of huge leaden horns shooting forth on the east side of the Church. *Rumford*, famous for the Hog-market; and a house adjoyning called *Giddy-Hall*, which belong'd to Thomas Coke sometime Lord Mayor of London; whose great riches expos'd him to very great dangers. For, though he was innocent, yet was he accused of High Treason, and, being, by the integrity of Judge *Markham*, acquitted in the worst of times; he had notwithstanding a severe fine imposed on him, very near the value of his whole estate. *Brentwood*, and *Ingerston*, formerly *Engheaston*, noted only for their Markets and Inns.

Havering.

Horn-Church.

Rumford.

See the Annals 1467.

Brentwood.

Engerston.

Here I am at a stand, and in doubt whether I had best take this opportunity to bring forth a conjecture which I have some time since conceiv'd. Seeing the City *Cæsaromagus* was certainly seated in these parts, and was, no doubt, a place of great note in the time of the Romans, as the very name imports (signifying *the City of Cæsar*, in the same manner as *Drusomagus*, the City of *Drusus*;) Which too seems probably to have been built in honour of *Augustus*: For Suetonius informs us, that all the Princes who were the friends and allies of that Emperor, built Cities in his honour; in the names of which, the word *Cæsar* was always a part: What then if I should fix *Cæsaromagus* near this Brentwood? Could the reader forbear to smile at my fancy? For my Opinion can receive no support from the distances in the Itinerary, since the numbers are there so strangely corrupted: Yet those from *Colonia* and *Canonium* agree well enough. Nor can I draw an Argument from the situation of it on a Roman way; * since we can find no footsteps of any such in this County. Nor do we meet with the least shadow of the word *Cæsaromagus*, unless it be a very small affinity in the name of the Hundred formerly called *Ceasford*, now *Cheafford*-Hundred. And indeed, as the names of some ancient places are very little alter'd, and others quite changed; there are others so mangled, that only one syllable or two of the former denomination remains. Thus *Cæsar-augusta* in Spain, is now corrupted into *Saragosa*; *Cæsaromagus* in Gaul hath entirely lost it's old name, and assum'd that of *Beauvois*; and *Cæsarea* in Normandy hath scarce one entire syllable left it, in the present name *Cherburg*. But why do I dwell on these trifles? If *Cæsaromagus* be not in this neighbourhood, let others seek for it elsewhere. For my part, the discovery is beyond my reach, though I have used all the assistance that my eyes and ears could procure. † This († in the opinion of Mr. Talbot) was at *Chensford* or *Chernsford*; but that he should wheel about from *Leyton*, to seek for *Cæsaromagus* in those parts, seems a little strange. Had he gone from thence, right over *Epping-Forest*, about the distance from London as set forth in the Itinerary, *viz.* twenty-eight miles, he would have met with a town, the first sight whereof might promise something great and august. I mean *Dunmow*, written in Domesday *Dunmaw*, and in old Deeds, now in the possession of some of the neighbours thereabouts, and sometimes in the Registers of the Bishops of London, *Dunmage*. Now, this *Dunmow* appears, even from the name, to be a place of great Antiquity, being deriv'd from two old Gaulish, or British words; *viz.* *Dunum*, a dry gravelly hill, and *Magus* a town. As for the change of *Mawe*, *Mauge*, or *Mage* into *mow*, it is very natural; whether we consider the sound of (a) changed commonly, in after-times, into (o), as *ham*, *home*; *fald*, *fold*; &c. or the melting of (g) into (w), than which nothing is more common, and obvious, to any one who compares the more ancient with the more modern words. So that no difference now remains, but the substituting *Dun* for *Cæsaro*; and nothing was more common with the Saxons, than to take part of the Roman name, and out of it to frame another by addition of *burh*, *chester*, *don*, &c. Besides, the distance between this and the next station, adds strength to the conjecture, that *Dunmow* is the old *Cæsaromagus*; being distant in the Itinerary from *Colonia* (Colchester) twenty-four miles; which may agree well enough with the *common* computation of twenty, since (as appears by Domesday-book) our reckoning is according to the Saxon or German *Leugs*, consisting of fifteen hundred paces, and the Italick make only one thousand. Add to this, that from *Dunmow* to *Colchester*, is a direct road; wherein are still to be seen in some places, the remains of an old Roman way; which, by the Country-people who live upon it, is to this day (particularly at *Raine*) call'd, *The Street*: the very word (*strata*,) us'd by our Country-man Bede to signify a Roman road. And in an old Perambulation of the Forrest, in the time of King John, it is said to bound on the north *super stratam ducentem à Dunmow versus Colcestriam*, upon the street leading from Dunmow towards Colchester; meaning this road: To which it may be further added, that, hard by, near *Little-Canfield*, are two ancient Fortifications, both defended by deep ditches; one of which is called at this day *the Castle-yard*: and these (together with the name, and the distance) induced the late learned Commentator upon the Itinerary, to settle the *Canonium* of Antoninus, at *Little-Canfield*, in the neighbourhood of *Dunmow*.

Cæsaromagus, cal'd in the Itinerary-table *Bar. magus*.

* There are, at *Raine*. See below.

† Burton's Itinerary, p. 197.

Dunmow.

Below Brentwood, I saw *South-Okindon*, heretofore the seat of the *Bruins*, a family of very great repute in these parts. From which, by two co-heirs who were several times marry'd, *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, the *Tirels*, *Berniers*, *Harlestons*, *Heveninghams*, and others, are descended: The issue male of this family are still remaining in Hamshire. And *Thorndon*, where Sir John Petre Knight, Baron Petre of *Writtle*, built a fair seat. It was formerly the habitation of the noble family of *Fitz-Lewis*; the last of which, if we believe common report, was by the casual burning of the house at the solemnity of his wedding, miserably consum'd in the flames. Then *Burghsted*, by contraction *Bursted*, i. e. the place of a *Burgh*; a denomination given to many places by our ancestors. Here, I once thought was the *Cæsaromagus*; but whatever it was formerly, at present it is only a small village inhabited by husbandmen; near *Billiricay*, a pretty large market. Hard by, is *Asdown*, formerly *Assandun*, i. e. as Marianus interprets it, *The Mount of Asses*; famous for a desperate battel, in which Edmund Ironside at first had the better of the Danes, but afterwards, through

South-Okindon.

Thorndon.

Baron Petre.

Burstead.

Ashdown.

treachery, loſt the day, together with a great number of his Nobility. In memory of which, we read, that *Canutus* the Dane built a Church here: when, repenting of all the blood he had occaſion'd to be ſpilt, he erected ſome kind of Religious ſtructure, wherever he had engaged in fight.

Raleigh. Not far from hence, lies *Raleigh*, a pretty little Town: it ſeems to be called *Rageneia* in Domeſday, which makes mention of a Caſtle built here by one *Sueno*. Where alſo we

Arpennies. Wine. read thus, *There is one Park, and ſix* Arpennies *of Vineyard, which, if it takes well, yields twenty* Modii *of wine*: which I here take notice of, both for the French word *Arpennis*, and for the mention of the *Wine* made in this Iſland. This

Ralph de Diceto. *Sueno* was a very eminent and honourable perſon, the ſon of Robert Fitz-Wimarc, and fa-

Family of Eſſex. ther of Robert de Eſſex, to whom was born Henry de Eſſex, * Standard-bearer to the King

* Vid. Flintſhire, *Coleſhul.* by right of inheritance: who, in a skirmiſh with the Welſh, threw away his courage and ſtandard together; and being accus'd of High-treaſon, and overcome in ſingle combat by Robert de Montfort, and caſt into priſon; his vaſt eſtate made a conſiderable addition to King Henry the ſecond's Exchequer. His Barony remain'd a long time in the Crown, till *Hubert de Burgh* obtain'd a Grant of it from King John.

Further to the North, the ſhore, retiring by degrees, gives entrance to the ſea in two places; one of which Bays, the Inhabitants call

Crouch. Blackwater. *Crouch*, and the other *Blackwater*, formerly *Pant*. In *Crouch*, there lie four pretty green Iſlands, but the frequent overflowings make them fenny and mooriſh.

Wallot. Foulneſs. The moſt conſiderable, are *Wallot*; and *Foulneſs*, that is, the Promontory of Birds or *Fowls*, which hath a Church, that at low water may be come-at, on horſe-back. Between theſe

Dengy-Hundred. Bays, lies *Dengy-hundred*, formerly *Dauncing*: the graſs here is excellent good, and it is well ſtock'd with Cattel; but the air none of the healthieſt. The only trade, almoſt, that is

Eſſex cheeſe. driven here, is in Cheeſe; and *men* milk the ewes, like *women* in other places. Here are made thoſe Cheeſes of an extraordinary bigneſs, which are uſed, as well in foreign parts as in England, to ſatisfie the coarſe ſtomachs of husbandmen and labourers. *Dengy*, the chief Town, is thought to have receiv'd it's name from the Danes; which it gives to the whole

Tillingham. Hundred. Nigh this, ſtands *Tillingham*, given by Ethelbert, the firſt Chriſtian King of the Saxons, to the Monaſtery of St. Paul in London. Higher up, toward the Northern ſhore, ſtood once a flouriſhing City, called by our ance-

Ithanceſter. ſtors *Ithanceſter*. For thus Ralph Niger tells us out of Bede, *Ceada the Biſhop baptized the Eaſt-Saxons near Maldon in the city of* Ithanceſter, *which ſtood upon the bank of the river* Pant, *that runs near Maldon in the Province of Dengy; but that City hath ſince been ſwallow'd up in the river Pant.* I cannot exactly point out the place; but, that the river *Froſhwell* was heretofore called *Pant*, I am pretty confident, becauſe one of it's ſprings ſtill keeps the name of *Pant's-Well*, and the Monks of Coggeſhall ſpeaking of it, uſe the ſame appellation. Some think this *Ithanceſter* to have been ſeated in the utmoſt point of *Dengy*-Hundred, where ſtands at preſent St. *Peter's-on the Wall*. For along this ſhore, the Country-people are hard put to it, to keep the Sea out of their Fields, with great banks and walls. I am enclin'd to believe, that this *Ithanceſter* was

Othona. the ſame as *Othona*, the Station of the Band of the *Fortenſes* with their Provoſt, in the declenſion of the Roman Empire; who were placed here under the Count of the Saxon ſhore, to ſecure the Coaſt againſt the Pirating Saxons. For *Othona* might very eaſily paſs into *Ithana*; and the ſituation in a creek at the mouth of ſeveral rivers, was very convenient for ſuch a deſign. Here we may add, that the Confeſſor granted the Cuſtody of this Hundred to *Ranulph* * *Peperking*, by a ſhort Charter; which I am willing to ſet down, that we, who examin every thing by the niceties of Law, may ſee the innocent plainneſs of that age. It ſtands thus in the Records of the Exchequer; but, by often tranſcribing, ſome words are made ſmoother than they were in the Original.

* The Normans call him *Peverell*.

Among the Records of Hilary-term, 17 Ed. 2. in the Cuſtody of the Treaſurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer.

Iche *Edward* Koning
Have geven of my Forreſt the keeping.
Of the *Hundred* of *Chelmer* and *Dancing*,
To *Randolph Peperking* and to his kindling:
With heorte and hinde, doe and bocke,
Hare and Foxe, Cat and Brocke,
Wilde Fowell with his flocke,
Partrich, Feſant hen, and Feſant cock:
With greene and wilde ſtob and ſtock.
To kepen and to yemen by all her might,
Both by day and eke by night:
And Hounds for to holde
Good and ſwift and bolde:
Fower Grehounds and ſix racches,
For Hare and Fox, and wild Cattes.
And therefore ich made him my booke:
Witneſſe the Biſhop *Wolſton*
And booke ylered many on,
And *Swejne* of *Essex* our Brother
And teken him many other,
And our *Stiward Howelin*
That by fought me for him.

Such was the honeſt, undeſigning ſimplicity of that age; which thought a few lines and a few golden croſſes, ſufficient aſſurances in all caſes. *For before the coming-in of the Normans* (as we read in *Ingulphus*) *Indentures were confirm'd by golden croſſes and ſuch other marks; but the Normans us'd to do it, with an impreſſion in wax, of the particular ſeals of the parties concern'd, and three or four witneſſes. But before, many Tenures were granted by a bare word, without writing or paper, only by the ſword of the Lord, or his helmet; by a horn or a cup: and ſeveral others by a ſpur, a curry-comb, a bow, and ſometimes by an arrow.*

Seals firſt in uſe among the Engliſh.

Blackwater-bay. *Blackwater-bay* (which, as I ſaid before, bounds the north-part of this Hundred) affords plenty of the beſt Oyſters, which we call *Wallfleet-oyſters*. ‖ They are ſo term'd from the ſhore of that name, where they lie; along which, the inhabitants have been forc'd to build a *Wall* of earth to defend themſelves againſt the breakings-in of the ſea. It was made 5 miles in length; and upon that ſhore only where this reaches, are theſe oyſters to be met with. ‖ Into that Bay, flow two rivers, which waſh the greateſt part of the County, *Chelmer* and *Froſhwell*. *Chelmer*, coming from the inner parts that are cloathed with wood, paſſes through *Thaxſted*, a little Market-town, ſeated very pleaſantly on a hill; and *Tiltey*, where *Maurice Fitz-Gilbert* founded a ſmall Monaſtery; to

‖ Norden's Eſſex Map.

Chelmer and Froſhwell, rivers.

Thaxſted.

Tiltey.

Eſſex

Lords of Lovain.

Eſtanmer by the *tower*, now *Eſton*; which was the ſeat of the Lords of *Lovain*, deſcended from *Godfrey* brother to Henry the ſixth Duke of *Brabant*; who being ſent hither to take care of the *Honour of Eya*, were Barons, to the ſixth generation. But in the time of Edward the third, for want of iſſue-male, the eſtate and honour paſs'd by marriage to *William Bourgchier*; whoſe Poſterity were for a little while Earls of *Eſſex*. [From this place, Sir *William Maynard* was, in the third year of King Charles the firſt, advanced to the honour of Lord *Maynard* of *Eſtains*.]

Dunmow.

Vid. *Brentwood*, p. 409.

Then *Chelmer* runs to *Dunmow*, anciently *Dunmawg*, and in Domeſday *Dunmaw* [(which is proved before to be the *Caſaromagus* of Antoninus;)] a town of a very delightful ſituation, on the top of a gentle aſcent; where one *Juga* founded a Monaſtery in the year 1111. *But* William Bainard (as we read in the private Hiſtory of that Monaſtery,) *of whom* Juga *held the village of* Little Dunmow, *was for felony depriv'd of his Barony, and King Henry the firſt gave it to* Robert *Son of* Richard Fitz-Giſlbert *Earl of Clare, and to his heirs, with the* Honour *of Bainard-caſtle in London; which Robert was then Sewer to King Henry.* Theſe are the Author's own words. Nor do I think it juſt for me to alter them, tho' they contain a manifeſt ὑστεροπρότερον, or anticipation of time; a failing, to be met withal in the beſt hiſtorians. For that family was not as yet honour'd with the dignity of Earls of *Clare*. [* In the Priory here, *Robert Fitz-Walter* (a powerful Baron in the time of Henry the third,) inſtituted a cuſtom, that whoever did not repent of his marriage, nor quarrel'd with his wife within a year and a day, ſhould go to *Dunmow* and have a gamon of Bacon. But the Party was to *ſwear* to the truth of it, kneeling upon two hard-pointed ſtones ſet in the Priory Church-yard for that purpoſe, before the Prior and Convent, and the whole Town. But this by the way.]

* Plott's Staffordſhire, pag. 444.

Hatfield-Broadoake, Plaiſy.

Now let us retire a little further from the river on both ſides. On one [ſide, not far off, ſtands *Hatfield Broadoake*, in which Church lieth croſs-leg'd the firſt Earl of Oxford;] and at a little diſtance from the river, *Plaiſy*, ſo call'd in French from *Pleaſing*. The former name was *Eſtre*; the ſeat of the Conſtables of England in the latter end of the Saxons; and afterwards too, as the Ely-book informs us. To the ſame place, two very powerful Nobles (who could not keep themſelves between the two extremes of Flattery and Obſtinacy, to their Prince) do owe their death; *Thomas de Woodſtock* Duke of Glocester, and Earl of Eſſex; and *John Holland* Earl of Huntingdon, brother, by the mother's ſide, to King Richard the ſecond, and once Duke of Exeter; but afterwards depriv'd of that honour. The former, for his raſhneſs and contumacy, was hurry'd from hence to *Calais*, and ſtrangled: the other was beheaded in this very place, for rebellion, by command of Henry the fourth. So that he ſeem'd by his death to have appeas'd the ghoſt of *Woodſtock*; of whoſe fall he was accounted the main procurer. Hence the *Chelmer* runs near *Leez*, a little Monaſtery, built by the *Gernons*; once the ſeat of the Lords *Rich*, who ow'd their honour to *Richard Rich*, a perſon of great Wiſdom, and Chancellour of England under Edward the ſixth; [whoſe poſterity were advanced to the dignity of Earls of Warwick; but it is now a ſeat of the Duke of Mancheſter.]

Barons Rich.

Hatfield-Peverel. al. Peperking.

A little lower is *Hatfield-Peverel*, ſo call'd from the owner of it *Randph Peverel*, who had to wife one of the moſt celebrated beauties of the age, daughter to *Ingelric* a noble Saxon. She founded here a College, now in a ruinous condition, and lies intomb'd * in the *window* of the Church; whereof a little is ſtill remaining. By her, he had *William Peverel* Governour of Dover-caſtle, and *Pain Peverel* Lord of Brun in Cambridgeſhire. The ſame Lady bore to *William* the Conqueror, whoſe Concubine ſhe was, *William Peverel* Lord of Nottingham. But to return to the *Chelmer*. Next [(at a little diſtance from *Hatfield Peverel*,)] it viſits *Chelmerford*, commonly *Chensford*, which by the diſtance from *Camalodunum*, ſhould be the old *Canonium*. [Unleſs, perhaps, that ſtation may be better ſettled at *Writtle*, not far from it; as by reaſon of the diſtances from *Caſaromagus* and *Camalodunum*, ſo alſo upon another account, which follows. It is an Obſervation made by Antiquaries, that the Saxon Kings and Nobles ſeated themſelves upon the forſaken Camps and Stations of the Romans. And this Town (ſo far as there is any light from Records to direct us) has always been in the poſſeſſion of Kings or Noble-men. * It was King Harold's before the Conqueſt, and King William's after; and continu'd in the Crown, [till King John paſs'd part of it to *Nevil*, for † life. Afterwards, it was granted [by Henry the third to *Philip de Atheney*, and to William Earl of Salisbury; beſides which, another ſhare paſs'd to *Bruce*. As for *Chelmsford*, that indeed was a *Villa* belonging to the Biſhop of London, when the Conqueror's *Survey* was made, and ſo continu'd till Biſhop *Bonner* alienated it to King Henry the eighth. But it was of no great note, till Biſhop *Maurice* built the bridge about the time of Henry the firſt; and his Succeſſor, *William* Biſhop of London, procur'd from King John, in the firſt year of his reign, a Market here, and in his ſecond year, a Fair. When it grew thus famous, the road (which is moſt conſiderable, as to our buſineſs) began to be through this Town, tho' till then it had all along lain through *Writtle*.] As to *Chelmsford*, it is a pretty large Town, ſeated almoſt in the middle of the County, between two rivers which meet here; Chelmer from the eaſt; and another from the ſouth, of which if the name be *Can* (as ſome will have it) we may * ſtill fanſy this place to have been the old *Canonium*.

Chensford.

Canonium.

* Domeſday.

† Claus. 6 m. 9.

[Rot. 7 Hen. 2. m. 2. Cl. 2 H. 3. m. 4.

* Conclude, C.

It was famous in the memory of the † laſt age, for a little Monaſtery built by *Malcolm* King of Scotland. At preſent, it is remarkable only for the Aſſizes being kept there. The place began to recover it ſelf, when *Maurice* Biſhop of *London* (to whom it belong'd) did in the time of Henry the firſt build a bridge here, and brought the great road through this Town. Before [(as we have already hinted)] it lay through *Writtle*, famous for the largeneſs of the pariſh; which King Henry the third gave to *Robert Bruce* Lord of Annandale in Scotland, who had marry'd one of the daughters and heirs of *John* laſt Earl of Cheſter; becauſe he was unwilling that the County of *Cheſter* ſhould be divided among Women. But the poſterity of *Bruce* forſaking their Allegiance, Edward the ſecond granted this place to *Humphrey Bohun* Earl of Hereford and Eſſex. And, when King James [the firſt,] at his coming to the Crown, advanc'd ſeveral deſerving perſons to the honourable degree of Barons; he created *John Petre*, a very eminent Knight, Baron *Petre* of *Writtle*, whoſe father *William Petre*, was a perſon of extraordinary wiſdom and learning; not ſo famous for the great Offices he

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Writtle, formerly *Eſtre*.

The Book of St. Martin's in London.

* In tenuitra.

he had born in the kingdom (having been of the Privy Council to Henry the eighth, Edward the sixth, Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth, and often Embassador to foreign States,) as for his liberal education, and his encouragement to learning at Oxford, and for his bounty to his poor neighbours at *Engerston*. [This Place, in the Bull of Pope Paul the fourth (whereby he granted to the aforesaid *William Petre* the sale of several Monasteries belonging to Religious houses dissolv'd by King Henry the eighth) is call'd *Ging-Abbatissæ*, alias *Ging ad Petram*, vel *Ingerstone*. And in the neighbourhood are several Villages, whereof *Ging* or or *inge* make part of the name, as, *Ging-grave*, *Menas-inge*, *Margret-inge*, and *Frier-inge*.]

Frosbwell, call'd more truly *Pant*, and afterwards *Blackwater*, rising out of a little spring near *Radwinter*, which belong'd to the Lords *Cobham*; after it has run a great way and met with nothing considerable (except [*Finchingfield*, which John Compes held of Edward the third, by the service of turning the spit at his Coronation;] *Booking*, a rich Parsonage, [in the gift of the Archbishop of Canterbury, (the Town, till the dissolution, belonging to Christ-Church, Canterbury;)] *Cogshal*, built by King Stephen for Cluniack Monks; and *Whittam*, by Edward the elder, in the year 914; said to have been the Honour of *Eustace*, Earl of Bologn;) meets with the *Chelmer*, which * coming down with its whole stream from a pretty high hill not far from *Danbury* (for a long time the habitation of the noble family of the *Darcies*;) passes by *Woodham-Walters*, the ancient seat of the Lords *Fitz-Walters*, as eminent for nobility as antiquity; being descended from Robert, younger son to Richard Fitz-Gislbert an Earl; and, in the † last age, grafted by marriage into the family of the *Ratcliffs*; who, being advanc'd to the honour of Earls of Sussex, had a noble seat not far from hence, call'd *New-hall*. This belong'd formerly to the Butlers Earls of Ormond; then to Thomas Bollen Earl of Wiltshire, of whom King Henry the eighth procur'd it by exchange; and, having been at great charge to enlarge it, gave it the name of *Beau-lieu*; tho' this never prevail'd among the common people. [As to the title of Lord *Fitz-Walter*; upon the death of *Robert Ratcliff*, without issue, anno 1629, it was claimed by Sir *Henry Mildmay* in right of his wife, only daughter of *Henry Radcliff*, cousin and heir of the half blood to Robert before-mention'd. Upon which Claim so made (the unhappy Civil wars coming on) no determination was given; till, in the year 1669, the said title was adjudged in Parliament to *Benjamin*, son of the said Sir *Henry*, and father of *Charles* the present Lord.]

Finchingfield.
Booking.
Cogshal.
Whittam.
* *Solidus de-lauta.*
Danbury.
Woodham-Walters.
Barons Fitz-Walters.
† So said, ann. 1607.
New-hall.
Leland in *Cygnea-Cantio.*

Now the *Chelmer* with the confluence of the other Rivers (being divided by a river-Island, and quitting its ancient name for that of *Blackwater* or *Pant*) salutes the old Colony of the Romans, *Camalodunum*, which has made this shore famous; call'd by Ptolemy *Camudolanum*, and by Antoninus *Camulodunum* and *Camoludunum*: but that the true name is *Camalodunum*, we have the authority of Pliny, and Dion, and of an ancient Marble. How strangely have some persons lost themselves in the search after this City! though the very name points it out to them, be they ever so blind. Many have sought it in the west of England; as did one, among the rest, who thought himself no mean man in *Antiquity*; and others in the furthest part of Scotland; and others have, with Leland, affirm'd *Colchester* to be the place: when, all the while, the name is very little alter'd; and instead of *Camalodunum*, it is call'd at present *Maldon*, and in Saxon Maleðune and Mealðune; the greatest part of the word remaining whole and entire †. Nor are the plain remains of the name the only argument for this assertion; but the distance too from the *Mona* of Pliny, and the situation in the ancient Itinerary-table, are as plain proofs, as any in the world. I dare not venture to say, that this place was so call'd from the God *Camulus*; and yet, that *Mars* was worship'd under this name, appears from an old stone at *Rome* * in the house of the *Colotianis*, and from Altars that have been found with this Inscription, CAMVLO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO. And, upon an old Coin of *Cunobeline* (whose chief seat this was, as I have observed before,) I have seen a figure, with a helmet and a spear, which probably was that of Mars; with the Letters CAMV. But because at present that piece is not in my hands, I will present you with some others of the same *Cunobeline*, which seem to relate to this *Camalodunum*:

Camalodunum.
† Gale, pag. 111. places it near *Walden*; which see.
The God Camulus.
mulus.
* *In ædibus Collotianis.*



See in the British Coins.

He govern'd this Eastern part of the Island in the reign of Tiberius, and is suppos'd to have had three sons; *Adminius*, *Togodumnus*, and *Caractacus*. Adminius, being banish'd the kingdom by his father, and receiv'd by C. Caligula, accompany'd him into *Batavia* on that ridiculous expedition, which he made, to put a terrour upon Britain. As for *Togodumnus*, Aulus Plautius overcame and kill'd him in a set battel; and the same person having put *Caractacus* to the rout, as I have mention'd in another place, carry'd him to Rome, to grace his Ovation (or *Lesser Triumph*.) This is that *Plautius*, who, by the advice of one *Caius Beri-*

See *the Romans in Britain.*

cus

rus a Britiſh exile (pretences for war always offering themſelves) did, firſt after Julius Cæſar, make an attempt upon Britain under the Emperor Claudius whom Claudius himſelf ſoon follow'd with the whole force of the Empire, and with Elephants; the bones of which being caſually found, have given riſe to ſeveral groundleſs ſtories. Paſſing the Thames, he put the Britains to flight, who ſtood to receive him on the other ſide; and eaſily poſſeſs'd himſelf of this *Camalodunum*. For which Atchievements, his ſon was honour'd with the title of *Britannicus*, and himſelf often ſaluted Emperor; and ſix months after his ſetting out, he return'd to Rome. But I have ſpoken of theſe matters more fully in another place, and am not willing to trouble the Reader with a repetition of them here. [Nor will it be very material, to add, what a † late Writer has advanc'd, in favour of his own hypotheſis, as to the original of the name *Camalodunum*, *viz.* that it comes from *Camol*, which in the Phœnician ſignifies a *Prince* and *Governour*, and the old *dun* a hill: ſo that this may be call'd the *King's-hill*; as *Mons Capitolinus* at Rome, ſignifies *Jupiter's-hill*. Its being Cunobelin's *Regia* or Palace, may ſeem to give ſome ſtrength to the conjecture; but how it will ſuit with the old Altar-Inſcription, which mentions *Camulus Deus*, and with the coins which confirm it, I much doubt; and yet thoſe muſt be look'd upon as the beſt authorities.]

Claudius in Britain.

† Sammes Britan.

Camalodunum being reduced under the ſubjection of the Romans, Claudius placed here a ſtout band of Veterans for a Colony, and coined money in memory of this action, with the following Inſcription:

Colonia Camalodunum.

COL. CAMALODVN.

From whence it appears, that this happen'd in the twelfth year of that Emperor, which falls in with the year of Chriſt 52. In an old Inſcription which follows, it is call'd COLONIA VICTRICENSIS, from the Veterans of the fourteenth Legion, which had the Name of *Gemina Martia Victrix*, whom Tacitus calls the Conquerors of Britain.

CN. MUNATIUS. M.F. PAL.
AURELIUS BASSUS
PROC. AUG.
PRÆF. FABR. PRÆF. COH. III.
SAGITTARIORUM. PRÆF. COH. II.
ASTYRUM. CENSITOR. CIVIUM.
ROMANORUM. COLONIÆ.
VICTRICENSIS.
QUÆ. EST. IN. BRITANNIA.
CAMALODUNI.
CURATOR. VIÆ. NOMENTANÆ.
PATRONUS. EJUSDEM. MUNICIPII.
FLAMEN PERPETUUS. DUUMVIRALI.
POTESTATE. ÆDILIS. DEDICATOR. IIII.

Servius.

Now a *Colony* (if the Knowledge of this be material) is a Body of Men brought into a fortify'd Place, and inveſted with the Right of Poſſeſſion. Theſe, for the moſt part, were *Veterans*; both, that Proviſion might be made for them, and that they might defend the Place againſt Rebels, and inure the Friends and Allies of the Romans to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Empire. Theſe *Colonies* were in great honour and eſteem, being, as it were, images and repreſentations of the City of Rome. They had their Magiſtrates too, ſuperior and inferior; of which ſince others have given us accounts already, it would be unneceſſary for me to ſpend time in deſcribing them. In *this* Roman Colony (the firſt in Britain,) was a Temple erected to the honour of *Claudius*; Tacitus calls it, *The altar of eternal Dominion*. Seneca alſo takes notice of it in his ſcoffing Satyr on the death and deification of that Emperor: *It is no great matter* (ſaith he) *that Claudius hath a Temple in Britain, which the barbarous people now worſhip and adore as a deity.* For there were Prieſts choſen to his honour, namely the *Sodales Auguſtales*, who under pretence of Religion, juggled the poor Britains out of their fortunes and eſtates. But after ten years ſpace, the courſe of things turn'd, and this Colony was utterly ruin'd. For when the Veterans, that were brought into this country after it had been ſubdued, exercis'd a cruel tyranny over the poor ſubjects; the ſparks of the war, which had lain conceal'd ſo long, broke out in a more violent flame than ever. The Britains, under the conduct of *Bunduica*, or *Boodicia*, plunder'd and burnt this Colony, as ſecur'd with no fortifications; and in two days ſpace ſtorm'd the Temple, where the Soldiers had got together to defend themſelves; routed the ninth Legion that was coming to their aſſiſtance; and, in a word, kill'd ſeventy thouſand Romans and Allies. This dreadful ſlaughter was foretold by ſeveral Prodigies. The image of Victory in this City, turn'd it ſelf round, and fell to the earth. In the Court, were heard ſtrange cries, and the Theater ſounded with howlings and groans: houſes were ſeen under the water of the Thames, and the neighbouring bay overflow'd with blood. (This bay we ſince call *Blackwater*, though I know not for what reaſon, as Ptolemy calls it *Idumanus*, which ſeems to denote the ſame thing; *Tdu* in Britiſh ſignifying *black*. Yet the Romans rais'd it again out of it's aſhes: for Antoninus makes mention of it a long time after this.) [In a Garden here at Maldon, was found a gold Roman Coin, almoſt as large as a Guinea; on one ſide *Nero*, and on the reverſe *Agrippina*, very exactly wrought.]

The Altar and Temple to Claudius.

Dio ſays 80000.

Prodigies.

Idumanus.

During the Saxon government, we ſcarce find it nam'd; only Marianus informs us, that Edward, ſon to King Alfred, repair'd *Malduna*, which had been ruin'd in the Daniſh Wars, and fortified it with a caſtle. William the Conqueror (as we read in Domeſday) had in it *one hundred and eighty houſes, held by the Burgers, and eighteen Manſions laid waſte.* At preſent, for largeneſs and ſtore of Inhabitants, it is juſtly reckon'd among the chief Towns of this County, and is call'd, in Law-language, *the Borough of Maldon*. It is a pretty convenient harbour, and for its bigneſs populous enough; being one long ſtreet, about a mile in length.

914.

Maldon-Borough.

Six miles from *Camalodunum*, Antoninus fixeth the place which he calls *Ad Anſam*. I ſhould gueſs this to have been ſome mark relating to the bounds of that Colony, made in the ſhape of a *handle*. For I have read in *Siculus Flaccus*; *The fields that lay near the Colonies were determin'd by ſeveral ſorts of bounds: in the limits, there were placed for marks, ſometimes one thing, and ſometimes another. In ſome, a little ſtatue of Mercury; in others a wine-veſſel; in others a Spatula; in others a Rhombus, or figure in ſhape like a Lozenge; and in ſome, according to Vitalis and Arcadius, a flagon or a jar.* And why might not *Anſa* be ſuch a mark? eſpecially ſince Antoninus hath *Ad Anſam*, and not *Anſæ*, according to his uſual Style. What a Religious care they took in ſetting up their land-marks, I ſhall in a ſhort digreſſion deſcribe out of the

Ad Anſam.

Bounds of the Colonies.

Tacitus of this Colony.

same Author. † *For in ordering and disposing these bounds, first they brought the stones and set them on the firm ground, nigh the place where they design'd to dig holes, to fix them in. Then they adorn'd them with ointments, coverings, and garlands. Having kill'd and sacrific'd a spotless victim on the hole where they were to set them, they drop'd down the blood on burning torches that were plac'd in the earth, and scatter'd incense and fruit upon them. They added to these, wine, honey-combs, and whatever else was customary in sacrifices of this kind; and when the fire had consum'd all the provision, they plac'd the stone that was for the boundary on the burning coals, and so fasten'd it with all imaginable care, treading in small fragments of stones round about it, to make it the more firm.* Wherever this station *Ad Ansam* was, I continue in my former opinion about the name of it; That it was either a boundary in that shape, or some Station or Inn on the road with this sign; and that, from the distance, near *Cogsall*. For they were no other than *Boundaries* or Inns, which the Romans, after the same form of speech, call'd, *Ad Columnam*, *Ad Fines*, *Ad tres Tabernas*, *Ad Rotam*, *Ad septem Fratres*, *Ad Aquilam minorem*, *Ad Herculem*, &c. and therefore a longer enquiry into this matter would be time and pains thrown away to no purpose.

† Vid. Northamptonshire, *Termini Veterum.*

‖ Burton Comment. in Itinerar.

‖ A later writer imagins, that *Ad Ansam* might be written instead of *Ad Arcam*: which, if true, favours the foregoing conjecture; because *Arca* was a monument also, such as they set up in the borders of fields, and observ'd for limits. Hence we read in an old Glossary, *Arcæ*, ἀχερ κλιμάκων, i. e. *the utmost extent of possessions*. And, as for the position, suppos'd before not to be far from *Coggeshal* *; what has since happen'd in those parts, confirms his opinion. By the road-side was discover'd an *Hypogæum* or *Grot*, with arched work; wherein was a lamp in a glass vial, cover'd with a Roman tile, whose diameter was fourteen inches. There were also some urns and crocks, wherein were ashes and bones. Among the rest, was one of a polite and most fine substance, resembling rather Coral than red Earth, which had this Inscription upon the cover, *Coccillim*, perhaps for *Coccilli. M.* that is, *Coccilli Manibus*. If this *Coccillus* was some Governour, who, under *Antoninus Pius*, had the command of these places (as † *Weaver* imagins) it is possible that the present name *Coggeshal* may have still some remains of that.

* Ibid.

† Funeral Monument.

Notwithstanding which, there is this objection against that conjecture. From *Dunmow* (the old *Cæsaromagus*) to *Colonia* or *Colchester*, there is a direct Port-way which runs thro' *Coggeshal*. Now, if that had been the old *Ad Ansam*, it is unaccountable, how the Itinerary (which often takes a wide circuit to hook in a town) should, in the fifth *Iter*, pass by this, that lay in its road. What then, if we should pitch upon *Witham*? The direct road from *Combretonium* (or *Bretton* in Suffolk,) the next station before *Ad Ansam* (*Iter* 9.) lies thro' it: and it stands at an exact distance from *Camalodunum* (Maldon) which immediately follows *Ad Ansam* in the Itinerary, *viz.* six Miles. Besides, it does not want good evidences of its Antiquity; for, between the Church and the Street, are still visible the remains of a large old Camp; tho' much of the fortifications are dug-down to make way for the plow, and a road lies thro' the midst of it. What Matthew Westminster has observ'd, of a Castle built there by Edward the Elder about the year 912, or 914, and how, in the mean time, he kept his Court at *Maldon*; is a farther testimony of its Antiquity, since (as we observ'd before) the Saxon Nobility made choice of the forsaken Camps of the Romans. If these arguments be convincing, that *Ad Ansam* was at *Witham*, and that the ruinous Camp there, is the remains of it; then it is probable, that the stately Manour-place here in *Fauburn*, a mile distant from it, was formerly the *Villa* or Country-house of some noble Roman. And what renders the conjecture more plausible, is a silver Coin of *Domitian*, discover'd under the very foundation of an old wall (built partly of Roman brick) by the servants of *Edward Bullock*, Lord of the Manour.]

After this, the banks give entrance to the salt-water in a large and most pleasant bay, abounding with the best sort of Oysters which we call *Wallfleot-Oysters*. And lest the British shore should be depriv'd of the Glory that belongs to it, I fansy those to have been the very same, which, Pliny tells us, serv'd the Roman Kitchins. For Mutian reckons our British Oysters, in the third place after those of *Cizicum*, in the following words; *The* Cizican *are larger than the* Lucrine, *and sweeter than the* British. But neither at that time, nor afterwards when *Sergius Orata* brought the *Lucrine Oysters* into request, *did the British shore* (for so he words it) *serve Rome*. So that he seems to give preheminence to the *British* one.

Wallfleet-Oysters.

Lib. 9. c. 54.

These are the same, I believe, that Ausonius calls *mira* (wonderful,) in that Verse of his to Paulinus:

Mira Caledonius nonnunquam detegit æstus.

The British Tide does sometimes Wonders show.

But to speak of these, and of the stews or pits on this shore which they are preserv'd in, would be a more proper subject for those, who, by their exquisite palate, are able to decide Criticisms in a Kitchin.

Into this Bay, among other rivers, runs the *Coln*; which, growing out of several springs in the north-part of the County, washeth *Hedningham*, or *Hengham*, commonly *Heningham*; formerly a neat Castle, and the ancient seat of the Earls of Oxford. Opposite to which, on the other side of the river, lies *Sibble-Heningham*, the birth-place (as I have been told) of the famous *John Hawkwood*; call'd corruptly by the Italians *Aucuth*: By whom he was so highly admir'd for his military courage and conduct, that the Senate of Florence, in token of his extraordinary deserts, honour'd him with a Statue on horseback, and with a noble tomb, for a perpetual testimony of his valour and fidelity. The Italians talk largely of his noble Exploits, and *Paulus Jovius* celebrates them in his Elogies. I shall only set down these four Verses of Julius Feroldus, concerning him.

Heningham.

Hawkwood *Anglorum decus, & decus addite genti*
Italicæ, Italico præsidiumque solo.
Ut tumuli quondam Florentia, sic simulachri
Virtutem Jovius donat honore tuam.

Hawkwood whom England boasts her stoutest son,
And glad Italians their preserver own,
A stately tomb as grateful Florence gave,
So learned *Jovius* does thy Picture save.

[Near

Wetherfield. [Near *Heningham*, is *Wetherfield*, which in an old Deed of *Hugh Nevil*, is written *Weresfield*. This *Hugh* was with King *Richard* the first in his Wars in the Holy Land, where he slew a Lyon, by an arrow-shot, and by running him through with his sword; which gave occasion to that old Verse,

Viribus Hugonis vires perdere Leonis.

The Lion's strength couragious *Hugh* excels.

*In the possession of Mr. *John Nevil*, a branch of that Family.

To the above-mentioned * Deed (which is short and plain, according to the undesigning simplicity of those times,) is affix'd his Seal, wherein is express'd the manner of this Atchievement, and about which is written, *Sigillum Hugonis Nevil.*]

Hawsted. From *Heningham*, the *Coln* keeps on its course through *Hawsted*, which was the seat of the family of the *Bourgchiers*; of whom Robert Bourgchier was Chancellor of England in the time of Edward the third, and from him an honourable series of Earls and Lords are descended. From hence, passing through *Earls-Coln* (so call'd from being the burying-place of the Earls of Oxford; where *Aubrey de Vere* founded a small Convent, and himself took a religious habit;) it goes on to *Colonia*, which

† Dr. Gale makes them the same, and reads *Colanea*, p. 91. *Colonia.*

Antoninus mentions, and makes a * different place from *Colonia Camaloduni*. Whether this *Colonia* be deriv'd from the same word signifying a *Colony*, or from the river *Coln*, is uncertain. For my part, I am more inclin'd to the latter, since I have seen several little Towns upon it, which, adding the name of *Coln* to that of their respective Lords, are call'd *Earls-Coln, Wakes-Coln, Coln-Engain, Whites-Coln.* [But yet it is also true, that it was usual for the Saxons to make new names, by adding their ceaster, burh, &c. to part of the Roman one; and so, *Earls-Colne, Wakes-Colne*, &c. which were probably of much later Being, might be so call'd, immediately from the river, as that from the *Colony*. Why might not this be a Colony of the Londoners (as *London-derry*, of late years, in Ireland,) especially since Tacitus has particularly observ'd, that London was a famous Mart-town, and very populous? If this be allow'd, there is no doubt but that *Adelphius de Civitate Colonia Londinensium* (one of the British Bishops at the first Council of *Arles*) had his Seat here; though it be deny'd by some Learned Men, for no other reason but an imaginary supposition of a mistake committed by some ignorant Transcriber.] This City the Britains call'd *Caer Colin*, the Saxons Colecaester, and more anciently Colneceaster as in the Saxon-Annals; and we *Colchester*. It is a beautiful, populous, and pleasant place, extended on the brow of an hill from West to East, and surrounded with walls, and adorn'd with fifteen Churches; besides that large *Church* which Eudo, Sewer to Henry the first, built in honour of St. *John*; * now turn'd into a private house. In the middle of the City, stands a Castle ready to drop with age: Historians report it to have been built by Edward son to Alfred, when he repair'd *Colchester*, which had suffer'd very much in the wars. But that this City flourish'd exceedingly in the time of the Romans, abundance of their Coins every day found here, are a most certain argument. Tho' I have met with none more ancient than *Gallienus*, nor those of the *Tetrici, Victorini, Postlaumus, C. Carausius, Constantine*, and the succeeding Emperors. Besides which, here are also found old Roman bricks æquilaterally square, like paving-bricks, but thinner; and some huge thick ones. It is likewise observable, that the Towers and Churches are built of Roman bricks and ruins. And at an * Inn in the Market-place, the stable, as also the room above it, is of Roman building. There is likewise, in this Town, an ancient House (some of the back-part of which, is *Roman*-building, but the front more modern,) whereon, in an Escutcheon, are these Figures, 1090; from whence it hath been proved, that *Numerals* here in England are of longer standing, than has been generally supposed, and longer by forty three years, than appears from that other Inscription, in Numerals also, on a mantle-piece at *Helmdox* in Northamptonshire.] The Inhabitants glory that *Fl. Julia Helena*, mother to *Constantine* the Great, was born in this City, being daughter to King *Coelus*. And in memory of the Cross which she found, they bear for their arms, *a Cross entragled between four Crowns*. Of her and of this City, thus sings *Alexander Necham*, though with no very lucky vein:

Aubr. MS.

*The *Queens-head.*

Philosoph. Trans. No. 255. 266.

Ibid. N. 154.

Helena, mother to *Constantine* the Great.

Effulsit sydus vitæ, Colcestria *lumen*
Septem Climatibus lux radiosa dedit.
Sydus erat Constantinus, *deus imperialis*,
Servivit huic flexo poplite Roma potens.

A star of life in *Colchester* appear'd,
Whose glorious beams of light seven climates shar'd.
Illustrious *Constantine* the World's great Lord,
Whom prostrate *Rome* with awful fear ador'd.

Earls Coln. Wakes Coln. Coln Engain. Whites-Coln.

The truth is, she was a woman of a most holy life, and of unweary'd Diligence in propagating the Christian Faith: whence in old Inscriptions she is often stiled, PIISSIMA, and VENERABILIS AUGUSTA. [In the reign of King *James* the first, Thomas Lord *Darcie* of Chich, was advanced to the honour of Viscount *Colchester*, and afterwards, 2 Car. 1, to that of Earl *Rivers*; upon whose death, these honourable titles descended to Sir *John Savage*, Son of Sir *Thomas*, who had married the eldest daughter of the said *Thomas* Lord *Darcie*.]

Below this Town, where the *Coln* empties it self into the Sea, lies the little Town of St. *Osith*; the former name was *Chic*, [in the Saxon Annals Ece;] the present it receiv'd from the holy Virgin St. *Osith*, who, devoting her self entirely to the Service of God, and being stabbed here by the Danish Pirates, was by our Ancestors esteem'd a Saint. In memory of her, Richard Bishop of London about the year 1120. built a Religious house, and fill'd it with Canons Regular. This [was made an *Honour* by Act of Parliament in the 37th year of King Henry the eighth, and] † was the chief Seat of the Right honourable the Lords *Darcy*, stiled *Lords of Chich*, and advanced to the dignity of Barons by Edward the sixth. [At some distance from the river is *Lair-Marney*, * so call'd from the Lord *Marney* to whom it belong'd, and who, with some others of that name, lie inter'd in very fair tombs in the Church there.

S. Osith. Chic.

† Is now, C. Barons Darcy of Chich.

Lair-Marney.

* Norden MS. Essex.

Upon the sea-coast lies *Mersey-Island*, containing eight parishes. It is a place of exceeding great strength; for which reason the Parliament put in a thousand men to guard it from being seiz'd by the Dutch, about the begin-

Mersey-Island.

1105.

*So said, ann. 1657.

†

ning

ning of the Dutch-wars. Beyond this, to the east, is *Great Clackton*, * where was sometime a stately house of the Bishops of London, and a Park; but the House is now fallen, and the Park dispark'd.⌉

Great Clackton. * Norden.

From Colchester, the shore thrusts it self out a vast way, to *Nesse-point*, in Saxon Eadulpbernyy. What was once found hereabouts, let *Ralph de Coggeshal* tell you, who wrote † 350 years ago. *In the time of King Richard, on the sea-shore, in a Village call'd* Edulfinesse, *were found two teeth of a Giant, of such a prodigious bigness, that two hundred of such teeth, as men ordinarily have now, might be cut out of one of them. These I saw at* Cogshal, *and handled, with great admiration.* Another, I know not what Gigantick relique, was dug-up near this place in the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*, by the noble *R. Candish.* Nor shall I deny, that there have been men of such extraordinary bulk and strength, as to be accounted Prodigies; whom God (as St. Austin tells us) produc'd in the World, to shew, that comelinesse of body and largeness of stature, were not to be esteem'd among the *good* things, because they were common to the Wicked, with the Virtuous and Religious. Yet we may justly suspect, what Suetonius hath observ'd, that the vast joints and members of great beasts, dug-up in other countries, and in this kingdom too, have been called and reputed *the bones of Giants.* ⌈Those, particularly, which we have mentioned, and others that have been more lately found near Harwich, at a small Village called *Wrabness*, are supposed to be the Bones of *Elephants*; not only because they far surpass the bigness of the largest Creatures which we have in our Island at this day, but also because (as hath been already observ'd from the Roman Histories,) the Emperor Claudius brought over abundance of *Elephants*, in his Wars with the Britains.⌉

Nesse. † So said, ann. 1607. Giants. Bones of Giants. Phil. Transf. N. 274. Wrabness. See below.

From the *Nesse-point*, the shore runs back by little and little to the *Stour*'s mouth, famous for a Sea-fight between the Saxons and Danes in the year 884. ⌈And I know not, whether this, which is call'd *Orwell-haven*, might not be the place which the Danes sail'd-up in the year 1016, when they had a design upon the kingdom of Mercia. The Saxon Annals call it *Arwan*; and as it may not be unreasonable to suppose that the true name of this harbour may be *Arwell*, so do we find, on one side of it, *Harwich*, and on the other side, *Arwerton.* But this by the by.⌉

Orwell haven. Annal. Saxon. See *Ware* in Hartfordshire, and *Arrow*, in Warwickshire.

Here ⌈as I said⌉ is seated, *Harewich*, a very safe *harbour*, as the name imports; for the Saxon hape-pic signifies as much as *a haven or bay where an army lies.* ⌈* The Walls of this Town are for the most part built, and the Streets generally pitch'd, with a petrify'd sort of clay falling from the Cliffs thereabouts; which tumbling down upon the shore, and being wash'd by the Sea at high-water, is in a short time turn'd into stone. Some that are new fallen, are as soft as the clay in the Cliff; others that have lain longer, crusted over and hard: but if open'd or broken, the clay is still soft in the middle. Others that have lain longest, are petrify'd to the very heart: And the like Petrification is made of wood as well as clay; a large piece whereof sent from hence, is reserved in the Repository of the Royal Society. Tho', after all, it hath been made a question of late, whether this *hardness* of the Clay is owing at all to Petrification, and is not really its *natural* State. At the bottom of the Cliff, in a *Stratum* of Stone, are imbedded divers Shells, as well of the *Turbinate*, as *Bivalve* kind.⌉

Harewich. * Silas Taylor's Hist. of Harwich, MS. Philos. Transf. N. 291.

Through the growth of the *Marine Action* of England, this Place has been of great importance to the Crown for fifty years past, and still is; from its Conveniences for the ready cleaning and refitting of Ships of War resorting hither, and its capacity for New-erections, to the degree of second and third Rates; divers whereof have been built here, to the great accommodation of the State. Till the beginning of the last Century, the use generally made of *Colne-water* (in the neighbourhood of this place) was, the harbouring of the Royal Navy; but by the forementioned more noble use, this hath been laid aside and extinguish'd. In the seventh year of the reign of Queen Anne, a Law was enacted for appointing Commissioners to treat for such Lands, as should be judged proper for the better fortifying of this place, together with *Portsmouth* and *Chatham.*

In the year 1689. Meinhardt Schonberg, together with the title of Duke of Schonberg, had also confer'd on him, by King William the third, the title of Marquis of Harwich.

Over-against it at *Langerfort* (contracted from *Land-guard-fort*, which, tho' it may seem to be in Suffolk, is notwithstanding by the Officers of his Majesty's Ordnance in the Tower of London, writ in *Essex*, according to former Precedents,) are the Remains of an ancient fortification, which shew great labour and antiquity. The line of it runs southerly, from a little without the town-gate to the Beacon-hill-field, about the midst of which is a round artificial hill, cast up probably either for placing their Standard on, or else for a *Tumulus* over some one of their Commanders deceas'd; for, *that* we find common in many parts of England. Another work runs a-cross from the first, easterly; but they are both broken off by the encroachings of the Sea.

Langerfort.

At *Warbness*, near Harwich, in the year 1701. were found bones of an extraordinary bigness, fifteen or sixteen foot beneath the Surface of the Earth; supposed by those, who have viewed and considered them, to be the bones of *Elephants*, as agreeing with * a late description thereof; and it being also certain (as we just now observ'd) that Claudius brought great numbers of them into Britain. And the *depth* at which they were found, may be accounted for by the continual washings of the Soil, from the adjacent hills.

Philos. Transf. N. 274. See before. * Mullin's Anatomical Account.

South of *Harwich*, are *Thorp*, *Kirkby*, and *Walton*, † included within the ancient Liberty call'd *the Liberty of the Stoke.* In these, no man may be arrested by any kind of Process, but of the Bailiff of the Liberty; and not by him, but with the consent of the Lord, first obtain'd. The Sheriff hath no power within this Liberty, in any cause whatsoever; but the Bailiff executeth all matters as if he had Viscountile Authority.⌉

Thorp, Kirkby, Walton. † Norden's Essex MS.

The Stour parteth Essex and Suffolk; ⌈and in the fourth year of the reign of Queen Anne, an Act of Parliament passed for the making it navigable from *Maningtre* in this County to *Sudbury* in Suffolk.⌉ On this side, it runs by no Place, except some fat pastures. But not far from the spring of this river stands *Bumsted*, which the family of the Helions held by Barony. And in that part of the county which is opposite to Cambridgeshire, lies *Barklow*, famous for four great Barrows, such as our ancestors us'd to raise to the memory of the Soldiers

Cap. 15. Bumsted. Barklow. Old Barrows.

diers who were kill'd in battel, and, as some will have it, * whose Romans could not otherwise have been preserved. But when two others in the same place were search'd by digging, we are told they found three stone Coffins, and abundance of pieces of bones in them. The Country-people have a tradition, that they were rais'd after a battle with the † Ebulum. Danes in that place. And the † *Wall-wort* or *Dwarf-elder* that grows hereabouts in great plenty, and bears red berries, they call by no Danes-blood. other name but *Danes-blood*, from the multitude of Danes that were slain there.

* *Horum reliquiæ non sanant relinquunt.*

Lower, among the Fields (which make a Walden. pleasant show with the *Saffron*,) is seated *Walden*, a Market-town, call'd thence *Saffron-Walden*, [formerly *Waldenburg*, and afterwards *Cheping-Walden.*] It was heretofore famous for a castle of the *Magnavils*, of which, little remains at present; and for a small adjacent Monastery, Commonly call'd Mandevilles. in which the *Magnavils*, founders of it, lie inter'd. Jeffrey de Magnaville was the first that gave life to this place. For Maud the Empress gave him *Newport*, a pretty town in the neighbourhood, in these words, transcrib'd from the Original Charter; *For as much money as he us'd to pay at the day of my father Henry's death; and to remove the market of* Newport *to his castle of Walden, with all the customs which before belong'd to the said market, in Toll, Passage, and other Customs: and that the ways of Newport, which lie near the shore, be turn'd to Walden according to custom, upon the ground forfeited to me; and that the market at Walden be kept on Sundays and Thursdays, and that there be a fair held in Walden, to begin on Whit-Sun-eve, and last all the following week.* (From this Market the place was long call'd *Chepping-Walden.*) We read also in the Register of this Abbey, as follows: *He appointed Walden as the head of his Honour and of the whole County, and for a seat for himself and his heirs. The place, where he built the Monastery, had great plenty of water, which ran here continually from springs that never dried up. The Sun visits it very late in the morning, and forsakes it very soon in the evening, being kept off by the hills on each side.* This place is now call'd *Audley-end*, from Thomas Audley Chancellor of England, who chang'd the Monastery into a dwelling-house for himself. He Baron Audley of *Walden.* was created Baron *Audley* of *Walden* by *Henry* the eighth, and left one daughter and heir, Margaret, second wife to Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk; who had issue by her, *Thomas*, *William*, *Elizabeth* and *Margaret*. Thomas, famous for his Naval Exploits, was summon'd to Parliament by Queen Elizabeth, *Ann.* 1587, by the name of *Lord Howard of Walden.* And King James [the 1st] created him Earl of Suffolk, and made him Lord Chamberlain. Near whose house, at *Chesterford*, there was a much more ancient little city (hard by *Icaldune*, in the very utmost limits of the County;) which now, from the old *Burrough*, the Country-people call *Burrow-bank*. There are only Burrow-bank. the marks of some ruin'd Place, and the plain track of the walls. I shall by no means affirm it to be the * *Villa Faustini* which Antoninus mentions in these parts; for tho'

* This is supposed to be St. *Edmundsbury*, in Suffolk.

Ingrati haud lati spatia detinet campi
Sed rure vero, barbaroque latatur:

Of no vast tracts of barren Land 'tis proud,
But like true Country, innocently rude:

Yet I shall not so much as dream, that this was the *Villa Faustini* described in these and the other Verses of the witty * Epigrammatist.

* Martial.

The Fields all about, as I have said before, look very pleasant with Saffron. For Saffron. in the month of July every third year, when the roots have been taken up, and after twenty days put under the turf again, about the end of September, they shoot forth a bluish flower, out of the midst whereof hang three yellow chives of Saffron, which are gather'd in the morning before Sun-rise, and being taken out of the flower, are dried by a gentle fire. And so wonderful is the increase, that from every acre of ground, they gather eighty or an hundred pounds of wet Saffron, which when it is dry makes about twenty pounds. And, what is more to be admir'd, that ground which hath born Saffron three years together, will bear Barley very plentifully eighteen years without dunging, and then will bear Saffron again. [A mile west from Walden, is *Sterbury-* Sterbury-hill. *hill*; by which passes the river *Cam*, arising in the confines of Essex; and to which, by reason of its heighth, the usual termination of *dunum* doth well agree. From these two circumstances, joined to the Antiquities found here (*viz.* a golden Coin of Claudius Cæsar, and a silver platter of antique work and shape, together with its lying upon two military ways, and the remains of Antiquity in the neighbourhood, as, the Barrows at *Barklow*; the Stone-Coffins full of burnt bones, in the fields hard by; abundance of Coins and Pavements; and the Forts at *Chesterford*, *Castle-Camps*, and *Shedy-Camps*:) From all these, put together, the Learned Annotator upon Antoninus concludes, that this Place was the ancient *Camalodunum*, and by consequence *Colonia*, or *Colanea*, as he reads it, which he makes the same with Camalodunum. For the removing whereof to this place (viz. *Sterbury-hill*;) besides the forementioned circumstances, and their agreement with the description given by Tacitus; he alledges one consideration more, which is, the remarkable *fruitfulness* as well as *pleasantness* of this Country; fit, in these respects, to be chosen for the residence of the Kings of the *Trinobantes*; as Camalodunum was.

More to the South lies *Clavering*, which Barons of Henry the second gave, with the title of Baron, to Robert *Fitz-Roger*, from whom the family of the *Euers* are descended. His posterity for a long time having, after the old way, taken for their surname the Christian-name of their father (as, *John Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-John*, &c;) at length, upon the command of Edward the first, they took the name of *Clavering*, See in Norfrom this place. But of these, when we come thumberland. to *Northumberland*. Here also *Stansted-Montfitchet* presents it self to our view; which I must not pass by in silence, since it was formerly the seat or Barony of the family of the *Montfitchets*, Barons *Mont*who bore for Arms *Three Cheverons Or in a fitchet.* *shield gules*, and were reckon'd among the chief Arms of the *Montfitchets.* of our Nobility. But the male-line continued no farther, than to five Descents; and then the inheritance fell to three sisters; *Margaret*, wife to Hugh de Bolebec, *Aveline* wife to William de Fortibus Earl of Albermarle, and *Philippa* wife to Hugh Playz. The posterity of The Playzes. the last, continued till within the memory of our † Grandfathers, and ended in a daughter † So said, marry'd to Sir *John Howard* Knight; from ann. 1607. whose daughter, by *George Vere*, the Lords Latimer and Wingfield are descended. A little lower stands *Hastingbury*, the seat of the Lords Hastingbury. Morley; of whom more in Norfolk. Adjoyning to this, is an old military *Vallum*, thence call'd *Wallbery*; and more to the East *Barring-* Barrington. *ton-hall*,

ton-hall, [heretofore] the ſeat of that eminent family of the *Barringtons*, who, in the time of King Stephen, were greatly enrich'd with the eſtate of the Lords *Montfitchet*; and in the memory of our * fathers, a match with the daughter and coheir of Henry *Pole* Lord Montacute, ſon and heir to Margaret Counteſs of Salisbury, render'd them more illuſtrious, by an alliance with the royal blood.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

After the Norman Conqueſt, Maud the Empreſs, *Lady of the Engliſh*, as ſhe uſed to ſtile her ſelf, created *Geoffrey de Magnaville* or Mandevil (ſon of William, by Margaret heireſs to Eudo || the *Sewer*) firſt Earl of Eſſex, that ſhe might ſecure to her party a perſon of ſo great power, and experience in war. He, in the civil wars under King Stephen, put an end to a troubleſome life, in the field. *It was he alſo* (as ancient writers inform us) *who, for his many villanous practices, incur'd the ſentence of Excommunication; under which, at the little town of Burwell, he receiv'd a mortal wound in the head. As he was juſt expiring, ſome Templars came in, who put on him the habit of their Order marked with a red croſs; and when he was dead, carry'd him away with them into their own precincts, the old Temple at London, where, putting him into a pipe of lead, they hanged him on a tree.* To him ſucceeded his two ſons *Geoffrey* and *William*, both taken off without iſſue. Afterwards King John, in conſideration of a large ſum of money, promoted *Geoffrey Fitz-Pierz* of *Ludgerſhal* (Chief Juſtice, and a very wiſe and grave man,) to this dignity. He had taken to wife *Beatrice* eldeſt daughter to William de *Say*, deſcended from the ſiſter of Geoffrey de Magnavil firſt Earl of Eſſex. *A great mony'd man* (ſaith an old Author) *and vaſtly rich; who, with a round ſum of money, and many entreaties, made application to the Biſhop of Ely the King's Juſtice, and laid claim to this Earldom (in right of his wife, daughter of William brother to Geoffrey de Say the eldeſt ſon) by title of Inheritance. Who admitted him into full ſeizin thereof, and demanded the promis'd ſum; which he receiv'd within a little time, to put into the King's Exchequer. He, being thus admitted, and confirm'd by the * King's Letters Patents, held and poſſeſs'd this honour, and receiv'd the Homage of thoſe that held of him by Knight's ſervice.* Geoffrey and *William*, two ſons of this Geoffrey Fitz-Pierz, taking the ſirname of *Magnavil* or *Mandevil*, enjoy'd this honour. The former of theſe died young, being kill'd at a publick Tilting. The other took part with *Lewis* of France againſt King John, and died without iſſue. Upon which, the honour came to *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earl of Hereford, and Conſtable of England. For thus writes the Chronologer of Walton-Abbey: *In the year 1228. the ſixth of the Ides of January, William de Mandevil Earl of Eſſex died*, &c. *In the ſame year, Humfrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford, and Conſtable of England, eſpouſed Maud, daughter to Geoffrey Earl of Eſſex, and ſo ſucceeded in that honour.* But from the publick Records it is evident, that Henry de Bohun, father of this Humfrey, marry'd the ſaid heireſs. And ſuch a miſtake might eaſily creep in; for in the Writers of that age, the Chriſtian-names are only marked with great Letters; as, H. for *Henry* or *Humfrey*, G. for *Gilbert* or *Geoffrey*, &c. Of this family the heirs-male ſucceeded in the dignity of Earls of Hereford and Eſſex for a long time; whom I have reckon'd up among the Earls of Hereford, becauſe they wrote themſelves *Earls of Hereford and Eſſex*. Eleanor eldeſt daughter to the laſt of the Bohuns, being given in marriage (with the honour) to Thomas de Woodſtock Duke of Gloceſter, had by him *Anne*, firſt married to Edmund Earl of Stafford, from whom ſprang the Dukes of Buckingham; and then to *William Bourgchier*, to whom King Henry the fifth gave the County of Ewe in Normandy. This laſt had by her *Henry Bourgchier*; advanced to the dignity of Earl of Eſſex by Edward the fourth. He was ſucceeded by another Henry his ſon's ſon, who died in his old age by a fall from his horſe, leaving iſſue one only daughter, *Anne*; who being laid aſide, King Henry the eighth (that he might make a new addition to the honours of *Thomas Cromwell*, who had been his main aſſiſtant in baffling the Pope's authority;) made him, at the ſame time, Earl of Eſſex, High Chamberlain of England, and Knight of the Garter. Before this, for his extraordinary prudence and dexterity, he had made him Maſter of the Rolls, Secretary of State, Baron Cromwell of Okeham, Vicar-General to the King in Spiritual Matters, and Lord Keeper: and all this in five years time. But after five months enjoyment of his Earldom, he (like moſt great Favourites) concluded his ſcene very tragically, and loſt his head for treaſon. The ſame King promoted to the Earldom of Eſſex *William Par*, to whom he had given in marriage *Anne* the only daughter and heir of *Henry Bourgchier*. But he alſo dying without iſſue, *Walter Devreux* Viſcount Hereford, whoſe great grandmother was Cicely Bourgchier ſiſter to Henry Bourgchier (of whom we ſpoke but now,) receiv'd the honour of Earl of Eſſex by the favour of Queen Elizabeth; and left it to his ſon *Robert*, who being, on account of his natural Graces and Endowments, highly in favour with that Excellent Princeſs, ſail'd with ſuch a ſmooth and proſperous gale into Honours and Preferments, as to make it the common hope and expectation of the Kingdom, that he would equal, if not exceed, the greateſt Characters of his Anceſtors. But at laſt, being carried away with ambition and popularity, and endeavouring to outrun even his own hopes, he hurried himſelf into deſtruction: thus, many who condemn ſlow methods, though ſecure, chuſe ſudden and violent ones to their own ruin. But his young ſon *Robert* was reſtor'd to full poſſeſſion of his father's honour by authority of Parliament, thro' the ſpecial favour of † the [then] moſt Serene Soveraign King *James* [the firſt]; and, being twice marry'd, by his ſecond wife had only iſſue, *Robert*, who dy'd young. So that, departing this life Sept. 14. 1646. without iſſue, that honour became vacant; till ſhortly after the Reſtoration, King Charles the ſecond created *Arthur Capel* (Baron of *Hadham* and Viſcount *Maldon*) Earl of *Eſſex*; whoſe ſon *Algernoon* ſucceeded to the ſame Honours; and, dying in the year 1710, was ſucceeded therein by *William* his Son, the preſent Earl.]

† Our preſent, C.

Earls of Eſſex.

|| *Dapifer.*

Regiſter of Walden.

Fitz-Pierz, or Fitz-Petre.

* *Scriptis Regiis.*

Regiſter of Walden-Abbey.

See the Earls of Hereford.

There are reckon'd in this County 415 Pariſh-Churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Eſſex.

Allium ſylveſtre bicorne flore ex herbaceo albicante, cum triplici in ſingulis petalis ſtria atro-purpurea. An Allium ſive Moly montanum tertium *Cluſ.*? montanum bicorne, flore exalbido *C. B.*? *Wild Garlick with an herbaceous ſtriate flower. In a corn-field in Black-Notley call'd Weſtfield, adjoyning to Leez-lane, pleutifully. This plant is now almoſt loſt in this field.*

H. Alo-

H. Alopecuros maxima Anglica paludosa *Park. The greatest English Marsh Fox-tail-grass. Said by Lobel to grow in the moist ditches near the river Thames.*

Argemone capitulo longiore glabro *Morison. D. Plot. in Hist. nat. Oxon. Smooth-headed bastard Poppy. This was found by Mr. Dale at Bocking.*

K. Atriplex maritima laciniata *C. B. Jagged Sea-Orrache. On the sandy shores in Mersey-Island near Colchester plentifully; also on the sandy shores at Little-Holland in Tendring-Hundred, and elsewhere.*

Atriplex angustifolia maritima dentata *Hist. nost.* p. 193. An Atriplex angustifolia laciniata minor *J. B.?* maritima angustifolia *C. B. prod.? At Maldon by the river, and on the banks of the marshes plentifully.*

Auricula leporis minima *J. B.* An Bupleurum minimum *Col. Park.?* angustissimo folio *C. B.? The least Hares-ear. At Maldon in the marshes by the river-side plentifully.*

Clematis Daphnoides major *C. B.* major flore cœruleo albo *J. B.* Daphnoides sive pervinca major *Ger.* Daph. latifolia sive Vinca pervinca major *Park. The greater Periwinkle. Found near Colchester by Dr. Richardson. This plant I have found out of gardens; but being native of hot Countries, and frequent about Montpellier, I suspect it may owe its original to some plants weeded up and thrown out thence.*

Clematis Daphnoides minor *J. B. C. B.* Vinca pervinca *Officinarum* minor *Ger.* vulgaris *Park. Periwinkle. I have observed it in some fields by the road-side leading from Wittham to Kelvedon in the hedges and among bushes: also in a hedge by the foot-way from Falburn-hall to Wittham, and elsewhere.*

Cochlearia folio sinuato *C. B.* vulgaris *Park.* Britannica *Ger. English or common Sea-scurvy-grass. It grows so plentifully in the marshes about Maldon, that the common people gather it, and send it about to the markets above ten miles distant, where it is sold by measure.*

Crocus *J. B. Ger.* sativus *C. B.* verus sativus Autumnalis *Park. Saffron. It is planted and cultivated in the fields about Walden, thence denominated Saffron-Walden, plentifully. Of the culture whereof I shall say nothing, referring the Reader to what is above-written by Camden; and to the full description thereof in the Philosophical Transactions.*

Conferva palustris Anglica, seu Filum marinum Anglicum. *Marsh-Thread. In the marsh-ditches about Maldon and elsewhere.*

Cynoglossa folio virenti *J. B.* Cynoglossum minus folio virente *Ger.* semper virens *C. B. Park.* An Cynoglossa media altera virente folio, rubro flore, montana frigidarum regionum *Col.? The lesser green-leav'd Hounds-tongue. Between Wittham and Kelvedon, but more plentifully about Braxted by the way-sides.*

Cyperus gramineus *J. B.* gramineus miliaceus *Ger.* Pseudo-cyperus miliaceus *Park.* Gramen cyperoides miliaceum *C. B. Millet Cyperus-grass. By Bocking-river, at the corn-mill below the town.*

Cyperus rotundus litoreus inodorus *Lob. J. B.* rotundus inodorus Anglicus *C. B.* rotundus inodorus *Ger.* rotundus litoreus inodorus Anglicus *Park. Round-rooted bastard Cyperus. Observed by Mr. Dale about Maldon plentifully.*

Erica maritima Anglica supina *Park. English Cow Sea-heath. On sandy banks by the way-side going from Heybridge to Goldhanger; also on the like banks in the marshes about Thurrington in this County: and elsewhere on the sea-coasts.*

Gramen Avenaceum montanum, spica simplici, aristis recurvis. *Mountain Oat-grass with a single spike and reflected awns. Found by Mr. Dale upon Bartlow-hills on the edge of Cambridgeshire. This I take to be the same with the* Gramen Avenaceum glabrum panicula purpuro-argentea splendente *of Mr. Doody: more strigose, and with a single spike, by reason of the dryness and barrenness of the place.* See Middlesex.

Gramen caninum maritimum spicâ foliacea *C. B.* caninum maritimum alterum *Ger.* can. marit. alterum longius radicatum *Park. Long-rooted Sea-dogs-grass with a foliaceous ear. Found by Mr. Dale on the shore in Mersey-Island near Colchester.*

Gramen cristatum quadratum, seu quatuor in spica cristarum ordinibus. *Square-eared crested-grass. Found by Mr. Dale at Notley, among corn.*

Herba Paris. *Herb-Paris* or *True-love. In Chaulkney-wood seven miles from Colchester, and in Saffron-Walden* Ger. *I have observ'd it in a little wood call'd Lampit-grove belonging to Black-Notley-hall. It is no very rare plant in woods, and sometimes also in hedges, all England over.*

Hieracium castorei odore *Monspeliensium.* Hieracium Cichorei vel potius Stœles folio hirsutum *Cat. Cant. Rough Hawkweed smelling like Castor. I found it Anno 1690. plentifully growing in a field near my dwelling, belonging to the hall, call'd Stanfield, which had lain a-while since it was plowed.*

Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus *Park. English Sea-hard-rush. In the marshy grounds about Maldon abundantly.*

Lepidium latifolium *C. B.* Lepid. Pauli *J. B.* Piperitis seu Lepidium vulgare *Park.* Rhaphanus sylvestris Officinarum, Lepidium Æginetæ Lobelio *Ger. Dittander, Pepperwort. On the causey leading to the Hith-bridge at Colchester;* and at *Heybridge near Maldon by the water-side plentifully: as also at the Lime-kiln near Fulbridge.*

S. Lathyri majoris species flore rubente & albido minor dumetorum, sive Germanicus *J. B. The other great wild Lathyrus or everlasting Pease. Found by Mr. Dale near Castle-Campes, in the hedges by the way that leads from thence to Bartlow.*

Lathyrus siliqua hirsuta *J. B.* An Lathyrus angustifolius siliqua hirsuta *C. B. Rough-codded Chickeling. In the fields about Hockley and Raleigh, and elsewhere in Rochford-Hundred.*

Lychnis sylvestris annua segetum flore dilute rubente vel albo minimo. Sylv. alba spica reflexa *Bot. Monsp.* arvensis minor Anglica *Park. Little annual Corn-Campion with a small blush flower. In the corn-fields near Colchester observ'd by Mr. Dale.*

Mentha angustifolia spicata glabra, folio rugosiore, odore graviore. *Spear-mint with a more rugged leaf and strong scent. Found by Mr. Dale beside Bocking-river, below the Fulling-mill, in two or three places.*

Mentastri aquatici genus hirsutum, spica latiore *J. B.* Mentha palustris folio oblongo *C. B.* Mentastrum minus *Ger. emac.* hirsutum *Park. Water-mint, with a grosser spike. This also was first found and shewn to me by Mr. Dale near the same river a little above the Fulling-mill: since, I observ'd it my self in a ditch near the Corn-mill, below the Fulling-mill plentifully.*

Mentastrum folio rugoso rotundiore spontaneum, flore spicato, odore gravi *J. B.* Mentha sylvestris rotundiore folio *C. B.* Menthastrum *Ger. descr. Horse-mint, or round-leav'd wild mint. In a moist place of a little meadow adjoyning to Faubarn-hall, the seat of my honoured Friend Edward Bullock Esquire. Found also by Mr. Dale in a meadow behind the Alms-houses at Great Yeldham plentifully.*

Mentastrum spicatum folio longiore candicante *J. B.* Mentha sylvestris folio longiore *C. B. Long-leaved Horse-mint. Found by the same person in the same meadow with the precedent.*

Orchis

†

Orchis odorata moſchata ſive Monorchis *C. B.* pusilla odorata *Park.* parva autumnalis lutea *J. B.* *The yellow ſweet or musk Orchis. In black Notley on the greens of a field belonging to the hall call'd Wair-field.*

Orchis nive Teſticulus ſphegodes hirſuto flore *C. B.* fucum referens, colore rubiginoſo *J. B.* Spiegodes altera *Park.* Teſticulus vulpinus major ſphegodes *Ger.* *Humble-bee Satyrion with green wings.* Solo ficco & glareoſo ; *with the following.*

Orchis anthropophora oreades *Col.* anthropophora oreades fœmina *Park.* flore nudi hominis effigiem repræſentans *C. B.* *Man-Orchis with a ferrugineous and ſometimes a green flower. Found by Mr. Dale in an old gravel-pit at Balington near Sudbury, and in the borders of ſome corn-fields at Belchamp-S. Paul towards Ovington in this County.*

S. Peucedanum vulgare. *Common Hogs-Fennel. In a wood belonging to Walton at the Naſe in Tendring-hundred.*

Plantago aquatica minor ſtellata *Ger. emac.* aquatica minor muricata *Park.* Damaſonium ſtellatum Dalechampii *J. B.* Plantago aquatica ſtellata *C. B.* *Star-headed Water-Plantain. In a pond at Rumford town's-end towards London ; and a little on this ſide Ilford.*

Potamogiton puſillum maritimum gramineo folio. *Sea-Pondweed with graſſy leaves. In the marſh-ditches about Maldon.*

Potamogiton puſillum maritimum alterum, ſeminibus ſingulis longis pediculis inſidentibus. *Another graſs-leav'd Sea Pondweed. In the marſh-ditches beſide the way leading from Maldon to Goldhanger.*

Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis *Ger.* Drabæ folio *Park.* cum ſiliquis latis *J. B.* *Treacle-muſtard, Penny-creſſe. I have found in plenty growing in the fields near Wormingford ; as alſo near St. Oſith in Tendring-hundred ; and in other places.*

Thlaſpi minus *Ger.* Naſturtium ſylveſtre Oſyridis folio *C. B.* *Park.* Naſturtium ſylveſtre J. Bauhini, Thlaſpi anguſtifolium Fuchſii *J. B.* *Narrow-leav'd Wild-creſſe.* In maritimis : *as at Heybridge near Maldon copiouſly.*

Tithymalus platyphyllos Fuchſii, *J. B.* arvenſis latifolius Germanicus *C. B.* peregrinus *Cluſ. hiſt.* *Broad-leav'd Spurge. Among corn, but more rarely. It grows ſpontaneouſly in mine own Orchard here at Black-Notly, coming up yearly of its own ſowing ; for it is an annual plant.*

Tilia folio minore *J. B.* fœmina folio minore *C. B.* fœmina minor *Park.* *The ſmall ſmooth-leav'd Lime or Linden-tree, call'd in ſome Countries* Baſt, *becauſe they make ropes of the bark of it. Hereabouts it is call'd* Pry. *It is frequent in the hedges, all this part of the Country over.*

Trifolium ſtellatum glabrum *Ger. emac.* Trifol. Dipſaci capitulis, nonnullis, *Teaſel-headed Trefoil. I have obſerv'd it by the water-ſide at Lighe ; and at little Holland in Tendring-hundred plentifully.*

Trifolium pumilum ſupinum floſculis longis albis *P. B.* parvum album Monſpeſſulanum cum paucis floribus *J. B.* album tricoccum ſubterraneum reticulatum *Moriſon.* ſubterraneum, ſeu folliculos ſub terram condens *Magnol. Bot. Monſp.* *Dwarf-Trefoil with long white flowers, hiding its ſeed under-ground. In the road between Burntwood and Brookſtreet plentifully.*

Trifolium ſiliquis Ornithopodii noſtras. *Small Birdsfoot-Trefoil. On Sandy-banks by the Sea-ſide at Tolesbury plentifully.*

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B.* *Tower-muſtard. On the banks by the high-way-ſide as you go up the hill from Lexden towards Colcheſter, and in the fields on each ſide the way.*

It is to be noted, that theſe annual Plants may ſome years, by ſome accident or other, ſpring up of the ſeed, and afterwards appear again.

To theſe I might add the four ſorts of Male-Fern deſcrib'd by Mr. Goodyer in Dr. Johnſon's emaculated Gerard, which are all common about Black-Notley and Brain-tree, viz.

1. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis dentatis. *Great-branched Male-Fern with indented leaves.*

2. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis denſis minutim dentatis. *The moſt common Male-Fern.*

3. Filix mas non ramoſa, pinnulis anguſtis, raris, profunde dentatis. *Male-Fern with thin-ſet deeply-indented leaves. There is a good figure of a leaf of this in Dr. Plukenet's Phytograph. part 3. Tab.* 180.

4. Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis. *Prickly Male-Fern with auriculate leaves.*

If you look upon theſe plants in their ſeveral growths and ages, you may (as Mr. Goodyer ſaith well) make many more ſorts of them : which I am afraid hath been the occaſion of deſcribing more ſorts than indeed there are in nature.

Eryngium marinum *Ger. Park. J. B. Dod. Ad. Lob.* cui & Acanos Plinii. Maritimum & Geſn. hort. *C. B.* *Sea-Holly or Eringo. This, being a plant common enough on ſandy ſhores, I ſhould not have mentioned, but that Colcheſter is noted for the firſt inventing or practiſing the candying or conditing of its roots ; the manner whereof may be ſeen in Gerard's Herbal.*

Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum primum *Cluſ.* Synonyma vide in *Catal. Cantab.* *Broad-leav'd Hungarian Hawkweed. On Bartlow hills not far from Linton in Cambridgeſhire.*

Gnaphalium parvum ramoſiſſimum, foliis anguſtiſſimis polyſpermon. *Hiſt. noſt.* *Small-branch'd narrow-leav'd Cudweed, full of ſeed. Found by Mr. Dale among corn in ſandy grounds, about Caſtle-Heveningham plentifully.*

Perfoliata vulgaris *Ger. Park.* vulgatiſſima ſeu arvenſis *C. B.* ſimpliciter dicta, vulgaris annua *J. B.* *Common Thorow-wax. Among the Corn at Notley and elſewhere.*

Tormentilla reptans alata *D. Plot. Hiſt. nat. Oxon.* Pentaphyllum minus viride, flore aureo tetrapetalo, radiculas è geniculis in terram demittens *Moriſ. hiſt.* *Creeping Tormentill with deeply-indented leaves. In ſome paſtures at Braintree.*

Salix folio Amygdalino utrinque aurito, corticem ſponte exuens. *Almond-leav'd Willow, that caſts its bark. In an Oſier-holt near my dwelling at Black-Notley.*

Sonchus arboreſcens alter *Ger. emac.* lævis paluſtris altiſſimus *Cluſ.* *The greateſt Marſh-tree Sow-thiſtle. On the banks of the river Thames near Blackwall.*

Viola Martia hirſuta major inodora *Moriſon.* Viola Trachelii folio *D. Merret.* *Great rough Violet without ſcent.*

Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente *J. B.* *Black Currans or Squinancy-berries. By Braintree river-ſide near the bridge call'd the Hoppet-bridge.*

ICENI.

THE Country next to the Trinobantes, *call'd afterwards* East-Anglia, *and comprehending the Counties of* Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, *and* Huntingdon; *was formerly inhabited by the* Iceni (*miſcall'd in ſome Copies* Tigeni, *and by Ptolemy yet more corruptly* Simeni.) [*Not as if the bounds of theſe, or any other People of the Britains, could be nicely determin'd. For how can we hope exactly to diſtinguiſh them, when our ancient Authors only deliver at large in what* quarter *of the Nation they were ſeated, without deſcending to their particular limits? Beſides, moſt of the barbarous Nations ſeem (according to their ſtrength at different times) to have had Dominions larger or narrower: Eſpecially, in Britain (where were ſo many Kings) we cannot imagin, but that they were frequently making encroachments upon one another. All (I think) we can ſafely conclude, is, that there is ſcarce a poſſibility, that the Britiſh Diviſions ſhould include exactly ſo many Counties, ſince the bounds of the Counties were ſet long after the Britiſh times by King Alfred, who no doubt had rather an eye to the convenience of the Kingdom, than the exact limits of the* Britains.] Bounds of the *Iceni.*

I have been a long time of the Opinion, that by a mangling of the name Iceni, *the very ſame people were call'd in Cæſar* Cenimagni. *To which I was induc'd, as by the affinity of the names* Iceni *and* Cenimagni, *ſo by comparing Cæſar and Tacitus together. For the latter tells us, that the* Cenimagni *ſurrender'd themſelves to the Romans: now, that the* Iceni *did ſo,* Tacitus *informs us in theſe words,* On their own accord, they came over to our ſide. *But what is of greateſt moment in this matter, is, that a Manuſcript divides the word* Cenimagni, *and reads it* Ceni, Agni; *for which I would willingly put* Iceni, Regni, *if it might be done without the imputation of too great Liberty. Thus much is certain, that you will never find the* Cenimagni *in any other part of Britain, if you make them a diſtinct People from the* Regni *and* Iceni. *However, of the name* Iceni *there are ſeveral remains in theſe parts; ſuch as* Ikenſworth, [Ikworth,] Ikenthorpe, Ikborrow, Iken, Ikſning, Ichlingham, Eike, *&c. and that* Conſular *way which led from hence, frequently call'd by the Chorographers of the laſt Age,* Ichenild-ſtreat, *as if one ſhould ſay, the* ſtreet of the Iceni. *What the original of the name ſhould be, I dare not ſo much as gueſs; unleſs one ſhould derive it from the* wedgy *figure of the Country, as it lies upon the Ocean, in form of a* wedge. *For the Britains in their language call a* wedge, Iken; *from which figure a place in Wales by the lake* Lhintegid, *is call'd* Lhan-yken; *and in the ſame ſenſe a little tract in Spain, is nam'd* Sphen, *i. e. a wedge (as Strabo obſerves;) which yet does not ſo well anſwer the figure of a* wedge, *as this of ours.* Ichenild-ſtreat. Sphen.

[*But others alledge, that Ptolemy's Tables, and modern Obſervations, have repreſented it rather under a* quadrangular *form; and Sir* Henry Spelman's *Opinion may ſeem more probable, that it comes from the famous river* Iſe; *eſpecially if the Britains call that* Ichen. For thus *(ſays he)* in Aſia, the *Indians* come from the river *Indus*; in *Greece*, the *Mæonians* from *Mæonia*; in *Scythia*, the *Alani* from *Alanus*; in *Germany*, the *Alſatians* from *Alſa*; in *France*, the *Sequani* from *Sequana*. And ſo in *England*, the *Derbyſhire-inhabitants* from *Derwent*; the *Lancaſtrians* from *Lan* or *Lon*; the *Northumbrians* from *Humber*; and *Wiltſhire* from the *Willy*. *And as for the change of* (s) *into* (c), *that may be eaſily juſtify'd, if it be true that in Britiſh, inſtead of the Greek* (σ) *they uſe* (ch); *ſo,* Ichen *for* ἴσιν; Soch *for* σῦς; Buch *for* βῶς, *&c.*

And as the Iceni *may be well deriv'd from* Iſe, * *ſo this, in all probability, has it's name from that famous Heathen Goddeſs* Iſis. *For who knows not, that the Heathens conſecrated* rivers, *as well as* woods *and* mountains, *to their Deities, and call'd them after their names? And that* Ceres *and* Proſerpine (*otherwiſe call'd* Iſis) *two infernal Goddeſſes, were worſhipped by the Britains, we have Strabo's Authority. Or if we had not, the accounts which we have left us of their cuſtoms, would be ſufficient to inform us of their worſhip. Upon this is grounded their preferring* nights *to days, as alſo their computations of days by* nights; *of months, by* moons; *and of years, by* winters. *The remains of it we keep to this day in our* ſeven-night, *i. e. ſeven days; and* fortnight, *contracted from* fourteen-night, *i. e. fourteen days.* * Spelman's *Iceni.*

After Britain came to be a branch of the Roman Empire, and was divided into five parts, it is not certain under which branch theſe Iceni *were comprehended. They are generally plac'd under the* Flavia Cæſarienſis, *which ſeems agreeable enough to that diviſion; but the* Noticia of the Weſtern Empire *places the* Britannia ſecunda *where Ptolemy reckons up the* Tribantes *and* Simeni; *which laſt are, no doubt, the ſame with the* Iceni.]

This People (as Tacitus ſays) was ſtout and valiant, and after they had caſt themſelves upon the Protection of the Romans, ſuffer'd nothing by war till the time of Claudius. *But then,* Oſtorius *the Prætor beginning to fortify the Paſſes with Caſtles, and to diſarm the Britains, they got into a body and made an inſurrection: the effect whereof was this; The Romans broke thorow the Works, within which they had fortify'd themſelves, and ſo they were ſuppreſs'd with great ſlaughter. In this engagement, there happen'd many memorable exploits; and M.* Oſtorius, *the Lieutenant's ſon, had the* honour of ſaving a citizen. *That war being thus ended, ſcarce thirteen years after there aroſe a new Storm, upon this occaſion.*

†

occasion. Prasutagus, *King of the* Iceni (*that he might provide for the safety of his People, though with his own private damage*) *made the Emperor* Nero, *his heir*; taking it for granted (*to express my self in Tacitus's words*) that by this testimony of submission and respect, his kingdom and family would be out of danger. But the issue was quite contrary; for his kingdom was wasted by the Centurions, and his house by slaves; as if both had been taken by force of arms. Prasutagus.

Upon this, first his wife Boodicia, *otherwise call'd* Bunduica, *was whip'd, and her daughters ravish'd. And, as if they had had that whole Country bestow'd upon them, there was not a leading man among the* Iceni, *but was turn'd out of the inheritance of his Ancestors; and even the Royal Family was treated no better than slaves. Upon this ill usage, and the apprehensions of worse (since they were now reduced into the form of a* Province,) *they take up arms, and inviting the* Trinobantes, *with such others as were not yet inur'd to slavery, to joyn with them, attempt the recovery of their Liberties by this secret combination; urg'd on by a mortal hatred against the Veterans. From these beginnings, there broke out a most terrible war; and it was farther heighten'd by the avarice of* Seneca, *who about that time exacted with the highest oppression* three hundred thousand pounds, *which he had scrap'd together by most unjust and oppressive usury. In this war, to give you the whole in short,* Boodicia (*whom Gildas seems to term a* Treacherous Lioness) *wife of Prasutagus, slew eighty thousand of the Romans and their Allies, rav'd the Colony of* Camalodunum *and the* † *free-town of* Verulamium, *routed the ninth Legion, and put to flight* Catus Decianus *the Procurator: but at last, being defeated by* Paulinus Suetonius *in a set battel, she ended her days with undaunted Courage, by a dose of poyson, as Tacitus will have it; but, according to Dio, after a fit of sickness. When this war was on foot, Xiphilin tells us from Dio, that the Britains principally worship'd the Goddess* Victory *under the name of* Andates (*whom a Greek Copy in another place calls* Andraste,) *and that in the grove consecrated to her, they offer'd Captives, with the highest inhumanity. But yet the Britains at this day do not express* Victory *by any such name; nor do I know what it should mean, unless, as the Latins had their* Victoria à vincendo, *from conquering; the* Sabines, *their* Vacuna, ab evacuando, *from emptying; and the Greeks their* Νίκη ἀπὸ τῆ μὴ ἐκκλίνειν, *from refusing to give ground; so the Britains might have their* Anarhaith *from* overthrowing; *for by that word they express a* fatal overthrow. *But this by the by. From that time, no Author has one syllable of the* Iceni; *nor can we gather any thing about them from History, but that the Romans, in the decline of their Empire, set a new Officer to guard their sea-coast, and the coasts of some other parts, against the piracies of the Saxons, and stil'd him* Count of the Saxon-shore in Britain, *as we observ'd before.* Boodicia. Seneca's usury in Britain. * Quadringenties sestertium. † Municipium. Dio. Andates, or Andraste. The Goddess Victory. In Kent.

[*Whether this people had another of their own name about* Worcestershire *and* Staffordshire (*as* * Dr. Plot *has endeavoured to prove) is not our business to enquire, in this place. I must confess, that action of the Proprætor* Ostorius (*which is mention'd above, as undertaken against those* Iceni) *seems to have been further westward, than* their *bounds reach'd. For the next accounts we hear of their army, after they had settled things there, is among the* Cangi, *i. e. about* Cheshire *and* Denbyshire. The Army was led into the *Cangi, says* † *Tacitus: and,* Now they were marched not far from the Sea which is within sight of Ireland.] Staffordshire, c. 10. sect. 2. † Annal. l. 12. c. 32.

After the Saxons had settled their Heptarchy, this Province fell to the kingdom of the East-Angles; which, from its easterly situation, they call'd in their own language Eargangle-þýc, i. e. *the* kingdom of the East-Angles. *The first King it had, was* Uffa; *and from him, his successors were for a long time call'd* Uff-kines, *who seem to have sometimes* || *held under the Kings of the Mercians, and sometimes under those of Kent. That line failing in St.* Edmund, *the Danes over-ran the Country, and for fifty years together harrass'd and afflicted it with all the miseries of war; till at last* Edward the elder *got the better of them, and added it to his own kingdom of the West-Saxons. From that time, it had its Deputy-Governours; which honour, about the coming-in of the Normans, was held by one* Ralph, *born in Little-Britain in France. He was a man of treacherous principles; and, getting together great numbers of people, under pretence of celebrating his marriage, enter'd into a villanous conspiracy against William the Conqueror. But where so many were privy to it, it was in vain to hope for secrecy. So, the whole matter was discover'd, himself was deprived of his honour and attainted, and others were beheaded. But a more particular account of those matters belong to Historians: let* us *prosecute our design, and proceed to Places. What sort of Country this was, learn from* Abbo Floriacensis, *who flourish'd in the year of Christ* 970. *and has thus describ'd it:* This part, which is call'd *East-angle,* as upon other accounts it is very noble, so particularly, because of it's being water'd almost on all sides. On the South-east and East sides, it is encompass'd by the Ocean; on the north, by large and wet fens, which beginning almost in the heart of the Island, do, by reason of the evenness of the ground, for a hundred miles and more, descend in great rivers into the sea. On the west, the Province is joyn'd to the rest of the Island, and therefore may be enter'd [by land;] but lest it should be molested with frequent incursions of the enemy, it is fortify'd with an † earthen rampire like a high wall, and with a ditch. The inner parts of it are a pretty rich soil, which is made exceeding pleasant by gardens and groves; and render'd agreeable by it's convenience for hunting; famous also for pasturage, and abounding with sheep and all sorts of cattle. I do not insist upon its *Rivers,* as affording plenty of *Fish,* considering that a *tongue* of the sea as it were *licks* it on one side; and on the other, the large fens make a prodigious number of lakes two or three miles over. These fens accommodate great numbers of Monks with their desir'd retirement and solitude; with which being enclos'd, they have no occasion for the privacy of a Wilderness. *Thus far* Abbo. East-Angles. Uff-kines. || Beneficia. * Præsides Ralph Governour of the East-Angles. In the life St. Edmund. † *Rech dic or Devil's dike.*

SOUTH-


SUFFO
PART OF NO
Thetford
Bran don
LACKFORD HUN
BLACK BORN HUN
Mildenhal
Ixworth
HARTESMER
THEDWARDSTRE HUN
Newmarket
THIN GOW H
ST OWH UN
Needham
RI S BRYGE HUN
Clare
Haveril
Sudbury
BABER HUN
Neyland
Hadlev
PART OF ESSEX
Maningtree


OLK
RFOLK
Yarmouth
Gorleston
LUTHING
LAND H.
MUTFORD H.
WANGFORD HUN.
Beccles
Bungay
Harleston
Halesworth
Blythburgh
BLYTHING HUN
Dunwich
Southwold
Aldeburgh
Aldringham
Orford
Orford Haven
Woodbridge
Ipswich
Debenham
Framlingham
Saxmundham
Leiston
Aldborough
Scale of Miles
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil
Landguard Fort
Harwich

SOUTH-FOLK or SUFFOLK.

SUFFOLK (which is first to be describ'd) in Saxon Suðfolc, i. e. *a southern people*, with respect to *Norfolk*; has on the west, *Cambridgeshire*; on the south, the river *Stour*, which divides it from *Essex*; on the east, the German Ocean; and on the north, two little rivers, *Ouse the least*, and *Waveney*. These two, flowing almost out of the same fountain, run contrary ways, and divide it from *Norfolk*. It is a country pretty large, and well stor'd with harbours; the soil (except to the west) is very fat, as being a compound of clay and marle. By this means, the fields are every-where fruitful, and the pastures exceeding good for fatting of cattel; [not to mention the vast Improvement made in the estates of this County, by employing great quantities of ground, in Turnips.] They make also vast numbers of *Cheese*, which, to the great advantage of the inhabitants, are carried into all parts of England; nay, into *Germany* also, with *France* and *Spain*, as *Pantaleon Medicus* has told us, who scruples not to compare them with those of *Placentia*, both in colour and taste: But he was not one of *Apicius*'s nice-palated scholars. Nor do they want woods, and parks; of the latter of which, several are joyn'd to Noblemen's houses, and are well stock'd with Deer.

Cheese.

Division. The County, according to its political Division, hath been branch'd into three parts: the first call'd *the Geldable*, because it pays *geld* or tribute; the second, *the Liberty of St. Edmund*, because it belong'd to his Monastery; the third, *the Liberty of St. Ethelred*, because it belong'd to Ely-Monastery; to which our Kings formerly granted several parcels of ground with *Sach* and *Soch* (as the Ely-book expresses it) *without any reserve either of ecclesiastical or secular jurisdiction.*

[But it is to be observ'd, as to *Ecclesiastical* Jurisdiction, that that was not usually granted, in those ancient times, by the Kings, but by the Popes; and, in fact, there appear not the least foot-steps, nor any pretences, of Exemption from the ordinary Jurisdiction of the Bishop of Norwich, in any of the Churches or Estates belonging to the Church of Ely in this County. The present general Division, is, *The Franchise or Liberty of St. Edmund*, and the *Geldable*; the first containing the western part of the County, and the second the eastern: And these Divisions are the more remarkable, because at the Assizes each of them furnishes a distinct Grand-Jury.]

But now let us take a survey of the particulars; and beginning at the west, give an account of the more noted places.

Ixning. On the west, where it joins Cambridgeshire, and in the very limits, lies *Ixning*, a place, formerly of greater note, than at present. For it was made eminent, first by the birth of Ethelred the Virgin (daughter of King Anna) who was canoniz'd; then, by the conspiracy of *Ralph* Earl of the East-Angles against William the Conqueror; and lastly, by the *Way*, which *Harvey* first Bishop of Ely, made between this place and *Ely*. But now it goes to decay by New-market. the nearness of *New-market*, whither all commodities are carry'd in great abundance. That this town of *New-market* is of late date, the name it self witnesses. It is so situated, that the south-part belongs to Cambridgeshire, and the north to Suffolk; each whereof has * a small Church of its own, the latter † Parochial and Institutive; but the former belonging to *Ditton* or *Dichton*, as the Mother-Church. I have met with nothing about it in my reading, but that under Henry the third *Robert de Insula* or L'isle gave one half of it to *Richard de Argenton* (from whom the *Alingtons* are descended) in *Frank-marriage* with his daughter *Cassandra*.

* *Ecclesiolam.*
† Belonging to *Ixning*, &c.

[The Town hath not grown up by any manufacture, or particular commodity; but by the convenience for Passengers, and the advantage of the *Court*. For it stands in a Plain, very commodious for hunting and horse-races; which diversions very often draw the Court thither: and on Cambridge-side, there is a house built on purpose for the reception of our Kings.]

All round, as we have hinted, is the large Plains [just now mention'd,] call'd from the town *New-market-heath*, the soil whereof is sandy and barren, but the surface green. Along this, runs that wonderful Ditch, which the vulgar (as if it had been drawn by the *Devil*) call *Devil's-dike*; whereas, it is plain, it was one of those, wherewith (as Abbo informs us) the inhabitants guarded themselves against the incursions of the enemy. But of this we will speak more at large, when we come to Cambridgeshire. Only, here let the Reader note thus much, that the least of all these *Fosses* or *Ditches* is to be seen within two miles of this place, being drawn between *Snailwell* and *Moulton*.

New-market-heath.

Devil's-dike.

More inward, is the famous St. *Edmunds-bury*, called in the Saxon age Bebemicy-gueopð, and in the British (as it should seem) *Villa Fauſtini*; which is mentioned by Antoninus. For that was the opinion of *Talbot*, a very good Antiquary, and particularly acquainted with this part of England; [as being Prebendary of the Church of *Norwich*.] The distances too in Antoninus, both from *Iciani* and *Colonia*, answer well enough; and as *Villa* among the Latins imply'd the house of a Nobleman within his own grounds, so did gueopð among the Saxons. For the above-mention'd Abbo interprets *Bederics-gueord* by *Bederici cortis*, or *villa*, i. e. *Bederick's court*, or *his ville or farm*. Besides, the Saxons seem to have expres'd the sense and meaning of the word, in their own language: for as *Fauſtinus* in Latin implies *Prosperity*, so does *Bederick* in German; as the learned Hadrianus Junius has observed, where he interprets the name of *Betorix* (who, according to Strabo, was the son of *Melo Sicamber*) as if one should say, *Full of happiness and favour*. But if these two be different, I frankly confess my self ignorant, either who that *Fauſtinus*, or this *Bedericus*, was. One thing I am sure of, that this was not the *Fauſtini Villa* describ'd by Martial in the third book of his Epigrams. And if I should say, that it was the *Ville* of that *Bericus*, who (as Dio observes) was driven out of Britain, and persuaded Claudius the Emperor to make war upon the inhabitants; I should not believe my self. But whether this place was the *Villa*

St. Edmund's-bury.

Villa Fauſtini.

Gueord or *worth.*

Bericus the Britain.

** *Fauſtini*

Fauſtini or not, it ſeems to have been very eminent; ſince at the firſt planting of Chriſtianity in thoſe parts, King Sigebert built a Religious houſe here; and *Abbo* calls it *a Royal Ville*. But when the body of the moſt Chriſtian King *Edmund* (whom the Danes had barbarouſly rack'd and tortur'd to death) was tranſlated hither, and a *large Church with a wonderful cover of wood* was built in honour of him; then it began to be call'd St. *Edmundsbury*, and, for ſhortneſs, *Bury*; and flouriſh'd exceedingly. But moſt of all, after King *Canutus* (to expiate the ſacrilegious violence done to this Church by his father *Sueno*) built it anew, very much enrich'd it, offer'd his own Crown to the Holy Martyr, brought-in the Monks with their Abbot, and beſtow'd upon it many fair Eſtates, and, among others, this town entire. Whereupon, the Monks governed here and adminiſter'd Juſtice by their *Steward*. For this reaſon, *Joſcelin de* * *Brakeland*, Monk of the place, ſays: *The men, as well without the burrough as within, are ours*, &c. *and all within the* Banna Leuca *enjoy the ſame liberty*. Afterwards, *Hervey* an Abbot of Norman deſcent [is ſaid to have] encompaſs'd it with a wall, ſome ſmall remains whereof are ſtill to be ſeen; [but a perſon well verſed in the Antiquities of this place, affirms that there never was any ſuch Abbot, as *Hervey*. Indeed, in Abbot Anſelm's time, there was a *Sacriſt* of that name in this Monaſtery.] The Popes granted it very large Immunities; and among other things, *That this place ſhould not be in any thing ſubject to the Biſhop, but in lawful caſes ſhould obey the Archbiſhop* †. [But, ever ſince the Reformation, it hath been under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of Norwich; and it may be queſtion'd, whether the Juriſdiction of the *Archbiſhop* was provided for, in that manner, when the Biſhop's was given away, ſo long before the Reformation; ſeeing the Bulls of Exemption belonging to this Abbey are as much againſt the Juriſdiction of the Archbiſhop, as the Biſhop; and it appears, that when ſome of the Archbiſhops, as Legates, made attempts upon their privileges, the Monks obtain'd other Reſcripts, reſtraining the Archbiſhops even under that character, and ſubjecting the Abbey immediately to the Court of Rome.]

* *Bankland*, C.

Monaſt. Vol. 1. p. 300.

Malmesbury.

† Which is obſerv'd to this day, C.

And now the Monks abounding with wealth, built a ſtately new Church, which they were continually enlarging. In the reign of Edward the firſt, in laying the foundation of a new Chapel, *there were found* (as *Everſden*, Monk of the place, has told us) *the walls of an old round Church; ſo built, that the Altar had been about the middle; and we are of opinion* (ſo he adds) *that it is the very ſame which was built at firſt* || *to the ſervice of St. Edmund*. But what ſort of town this is, and how large the Monaſtery was while it ſtood, learn of Leland, an eye-witneſs. *A City more neatly ſeated the Sun never ſaw, ſo curiouſly doth it hang upon a gentle deſcent, with a little river on the eaſt-ſide; nor a Monaſtery more noble, whether one conſiders the endowments, largeneſs, or unparallel'd magnificence. One might think even the Monaſtery alone, a* City; *ſo many gates it has (ſome whereof are braſs,) ſo many Towers, and a Church, than which nothing can be more magnificent: as appendages to which, there are three more, of admirable beauty and workmanſhip, in the ſame Church-yard.* [Now, there are but two Churches entire, St. *Mary*'s and St. *James*'s; and the vaſt ruins of a third, which was the great Church in the Monaſtery.]

Everſden.

|| Ad opus.

If you enquire after the extent of its wealth, it will be hard to give an account of the value of thoſe Gifts which were offer'd at the ſingle tomb of St. Edmund; beſides the Rents and Eſtates, to the yearly value of one thouſand five hundred and ſixty pounds. If I ſhould particularly reckon up the quarrels that roſe now and then between the Inhabitants and Monks (who by their *Steward* govern'd the Town,) and with what virulence they fought the deſtruction of each other, the ſtrangeneſs of the relation would deſtroy its credit. But all this Work, which had been ſo long in growing, and all that Wealth, which had been ſo many years in getting, was deſtroy'd and diſpers'd, upon the diſſolution of Monaſteries by King Henry the eighth; who was mov'd to that Diſſolution by a ſet of Men, that (under the ſpecious pretence of reforming Religion,) prefer'd their own private intereſt and profit, before that of their Prince and Country, yea, and even before the glory of God. Yet the very *carcaſs* of it's ancient greatneſs hath ſomething of beauty, and the very ruins are *ſplendid*; which, when you ſee, you cannot but both admire and commiſerate. And (to take notice of this by the way,) if England ever ſuffer'd by the loſs of any man, it was in this place. For that true Father of his Country, *Humfrey* Duke of Gloceſter (a ſtrict patron of Juſtice, and one who had improv'd his excellent natural Endowments by a courſe of ſevere ſtudies,) after he had govern'd the Kingdom under Henry the ſixth, for twenty five years together, with ſo great applauſe and commendation, that neither the good could find reaſon for complaints, nor the bad for calumnies; was cut off in this place by the malice of *Margaret* of Lorain: who, obſerving her husband King Henry the ſixth to be of a low and narrow Spirit, ſet about this villanous contrivance, to get the management of the government into her own hands. But in the iſſue, it was the greateſt misfortune that could have befallen either her or the Kingdom. For *Normandy* and *Aquitain* were preſently loſt upon it, and a moſt lamentable Civil war rais'd in England.

Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter.

[The Town is pleaſantly ſituated, and is much reſorted to by the Gentry of theſe parts; and (to the great advantage and convenience of the Inhabitants) an Act of Parliament paſs'd in the reign of King William the third, to make the river *Lark* navigable, as far as this place.]

11, 12 W. 3. c. 22.

Near St. *Edmundsbury*, we ſee [*Great Welnetham*, where, a few years ſince, where found, in digging, abundance of Potſherds and Platters of Roman Earth, ſome of which had Inſcriptions upon them; as alſo Coals, Bones of Sheep, Oxen, *&c.* with many horns, a ſacrificing Knife, and Aſhes and Urns: And alſo] *Ruſhbrok*, the ſeat of the famous and Knightly Family of the *Jermins* [(advanced in the reign of King Charles the firſt to the title of Barons, and in that of King Charles the ſecond to the higher Honour of Earls;) and now the Seat of Sir *Robert Davers* Baronet, by marriage with one of the daughters of that Family.] At a little diſtance from thence, is *Ikeſworth*, where was an old Priory founded by *Gilbert Blund*, a perſon of great Honour, and Lord of *Ikeſworth*: his iſſue-male in the right line fail'd in *William*, ſlain in Henry the third's time at the battle of *Lewes*; who left his two ſiſters, *Agnes* wife of *William de Creketot*, and *Roiſia* wife of *Robert de Valonis*, his heirs. [The other *Ikeſworth* or *Ickworth*, north-eaſt from hence, is the Seat of the *Hervies*, and gives title to *John* Lord *Hervey*, created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Hervey* of *Ickworth*, and afterwards advanced

Great Welnetham.

Ruſhbrok.

Ikeſworth.

Blund.

vanced to the more honourable title of *Earl* of Briſtol. This is reckon'd before, among the places, which ſtill retain ſomewhat of the name of the *Iceni*. And what the late learned
Dr. Battley. * Archdeacon of Canterbury obſerv'd, confirms the Antiquity of the place, namely, that in his memory a large pot of Roman money had been found there. About *Icklingham* alſo, much of the ſame ſort is diſcover'd; and it is ſaid, that in digging through the *Devil's-ditch* on *Newmarket-heath*, near *Ixning*, they met with ſome ancient pieces. If they are ſtill preſerv'd, they might probably afford us ſome light, who were the Authors of that vaſt work. A late Writer affirms, that they bore the Inſcriptions of diders Roman *Emperors*; but upon what authority, I know not.]

Fernham. More to the north, is *Fernham S. Genovef*; memorable upon this account, that *Richard Lucy* Chief Juſtice of England, did here engage
1173. *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter in a pitch'd battle, and ſlew above ten thouſand Flemings, whom he had invited over for the deſtruction of his Country. In this neighbourhood, I obſerv'd two very neat ſeats: one built by the *Kitſons*
Hengrave. Knights, at *Hengrave*, formerly the poſſeſſion of *Edmund de Hengrave* a famous Lawyer un-
Culfurth. der Edward the firſt; and the other at *Culfurth*,
N. Bacon. built by Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Knight, ſon of that Nicholas Bacon Keeper of the Great Seal of England, who for his ſingular Wiſdom, and Judgment, was, whilſt he liv'd, deſervedly ac-
† *Altera à deſtinis.* counted † one of the two Supports of this Kingdom; [but it is now the Seat of the Lord Cornwallis.] Not far from hence is *Lidgate*, a
Lidgate. ſmall Village, but not to be omitted, becauſe
John Lidgate. it gave birth to *John Lidgate* the Monk, whoſe Wit ſeems to have been form'd and model'd by the very Muſes; the Beauties and Elegancies of all kinds are ſo lively expreſs'd in his Engliſh Poetry. And theſe are the places of note on the weſt-ſide of Suffolk.

To the ſouth, the river *Stour*, immediately after it's riſe, enlarges it ſelf into a great Fen
Stourmere. call'd *Stourmere*: but preſently gathering it's waters within the banks, it runs firſt by *Clare*,
Stoke-Clare. a noble Village, which, beſides it's Caſtle, now demoliſh'd, gave the name of *Clare* to a very honourable family, deſcended from Giſlebert a Norman Earl; and the title of Duke to *Leonel* ſon of Edward the third, who, having taken a wife out of this family, had the title of *Duke of Clarence* beſtow'd upon him by his father. For from this place he was call'd *Duke of Clarence* (as, before, the poſterity of Giſlebert were
† Alba Pompeia. ſtil'd *Earls of Clare*) and dying at † *Longuevill* in Italy, after he had taken for his ſecond wife the daughter of *Galeacius* Viſcount of *Milan*, lies bury'd here in the Collegiate Church; as doth alſo *Joanna de Acres* daughter of Edward the firſt, wife to *Gilbert* the ſecond *de Clare* who was Earl of Gloceſter. It is poſſible, the Reader may expect, that I ſhould here
Earls of Clare. give an account of the Earls of *Clare* and Dukes of *Clarence*, conſidering they have always made an honourable figure in this Kingdom; and I will do it in ſhort, for fear any ſhould ſeek it in vain. *Richard*, ſon of Giſlebert Earl of
* Auctar. Augy. * *Ewe* in Normandy, was a ſoldier under William the Conqueror, when he came over into England, from whom he had the villages of *Clare* and *Tunbridge*. He had four ſons, *Giſlebert*, *Roger*, *Walter*, and *Robert* from whom the
Guil. Gemetic. l. 7. c. 37. *Fitz-Walters* are deſcended. *Giſlebert*, by the daughter of the Earl of *Clermont* had *Richard*, who ſucceeded him, and *Giſlebert*, from whom was deſcended the famous Richard Earl of Pembroke, Conqueror of Ireland; and *Walter*. *Richard* the eldeſt being ſlain by the Welſh, left two ſons, *Gilbert* and *Roger*. *Gilbert*, under King Stephen, was Earl of Hertford; notwithſtanding which, both he and his ſucceſſors, from this their chief ſeat, were commonly ſtil'd, and wrote themſelves, *de Clare*. He dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother *Roger*, whoſe ſon Richard marry'd *Amicia* daughter and coheir of William Earl of Gloceſter; and, in her right, his poſterity were Earls of Gloceſter; whom you may find in their proper place. But at laſt, upon default of heir-male, *Leonel* third ſon of Edward the third (who had marry'd *Elizabeth*, daughter and ſole heir of *William de Burgo* Earl of Ulſter by *Elizabeth Clare*) was honour'd by his father with the new title of *Duke* of Clarence. But he having one only daughter call'd *Philippa*, wife of Edmund *Mortimer* Earl of March, and no iſſue-male; King Henry the fourth created his younger ſon Thomas Duke of Clarence, who was Governour of Norman-
Dukes of Clarence. dy, and, in an Engagement of the Scots and French, was ſlain in Anjou, leaving no iſſue behind him. A conſiderable time after, Edward the fourth conferr'd this honour upon *George* his brother, whom, after bitter quarrels
1421. and a moſt inveterate hatred, he had receiv'd into favour: yet for all that, he at length diſpatch'd him in priſon, ordering him to be drown'd (as the report commonly goes) † in
† In dolio vini Cretici. a butt of *Malmeſey*. Thus is it in the nature of man, to hate for ever thoſe they fear and thoſe they contend with to ſuch degrees of Violence; even though they be Brethren. [This place hath of later days given the title of Earl to Sir *John Holles* Lord *Houghton* of *Houghton*, advanc'd to this dignity Novem. 2. 22 Jac. 1. He was ſucceeded by *John* his ſon, and *Gilbert* his grandſon, whoſe eldeſt ſon *John*, by the favour of King William the third, enjoy'd this dignity under the title of Marqueſs
Philoſoph. Tranſ. No. 189. 203. of *Clare*. Not far from Clare, is *Honedon*, where, in the year 1687, the Sexton (digging a Grave in the Church-yard) met with a great quan-
Honedon. tity of Saxon Coins.]

From *Clare*, the Stour runs by *Long-Melford*,
Long-Melford. a beautiful Hoſpital * lately built by that ex-
* So ſaid, ann. 1607. cellent perſon Sir *William Cordall* Knight, Maſter of the Rolls; to *Sudbury*, i. e. the *Sou-*
Sudbury. *thern burrough*, which it almoſt encompaſſes. The common opinion is, that this was once the chief town of the County, and that it had the name given it with reſpect to *Norwich*, i. e. *the northern Village*. And indeed, at this day it has no reaſon to give place to any of it's neighbours. For it has not only the pre-eminence of giving title to one of the two *Archdeaconries* of the County, and is the firſt in place; but it is populous, and thrives exceedingly by the Cloathing-trade: it's chief Magiſtrate alſo is a Mayor, who is annually choſen out of the ſeven Aldermen. [In the fourth year of Queen
Stat. 4 Ann. c. 15. Anne, a Statute paſs'd in Parliament, to make the river navigable from the Town of Maningtre to this place.] Not far from hence is
Edwardeſton. *Edwardeſton*, a place of no great note at preſent, but, formerly, it had Lords of great honour its Inhabitants, call'd *de Monte Caniſio*, and commonly *Mont-chenſy*. Of which family, *Guarin*
Barons de Montchenſy. marry'd the doughter and co-heir of that moſt powerful Earl of Pembroke, *William Marſhal*, and had by her a daughter, *Joanna*, who brought to her husband *William de Valentia*, of the family of *Luſigny* in France, the title of Earl of Pembroke. This *Guarin Mont-chenſy*,
Minor. Hiſt. Matth. Par. as he had great honours, ſo likewiſe had he a very plentiful fortune; inſomuch that in thoſe

times he was call'd the *Craſſus* of England, *his Will amounting to above two hundred thouſand marks.* ⌈Not far from hence, upon the river *Stour*, is *Burs*, the place where King *Edmund* was crown'd, as ‖ *Galfridus de Fontibus* tells us: His words are theſe: *Being unanimouſly approved, they brought him to Suffolk, and, in the Village called* Burum, *made him King; the Venerable Prelate Hunibert aſſiſting, and anointing and conſecrating Edmund to be King. Now,* Burum *is an ancient Royal Vill, the known bound between* Eaſt-Sexe *and* Suffolk, *and ſituate upon the* Stour, *a river moſt rapid both in ſummer and winter.* Which paſſage is the more obſervable, becauſe it ſhews what we are to underſtand by *Burva* in Aſſerius's life of Alfred: that it is not *Bury*, as the Chronicle under Bromton's name ſuppoſes; nor yet *Burne* in Lincolnſhire, as hath been aſſerted; but this *Bures*, or *Buers*, as Matthew Weſtminſter calls it. This *Galfrid* to whom we owe the diſcovery, wrote before the year 1156.⌉

‖ MS. in Bibl. publ. Cant.

A few miles from hence, the Stour is encreas'd by the little river *Breton*, which within a ſmall ſpace runs by two Towns of Antiquity. At the head of it, we ſee *Bretenham*, a little inconſiderable Town, without any appearance almoſt * of a City: and yet that it is the *Combretonium*, mention'd by Antoninus in thoſe parts, is evident, both from the ſound and ſignification of the name. For as *Bretenham* in Engliſh implies *a town or manſion upon the Breton*; ſo does *Combretonium*, in Welſh, *a valley or low place upon the Breton*. But this, in the Peutegerian Tables, is falſly call'd *Comvetronum* and *Ad Covecin*. A little way from hence to the eaſt, is *Nettleſted*, from whence came the *Wentworths*, whom King Henry the eighth honour'd with the dignity of Barons: and neighbour to it is *Offton*, i. e. *the town of Offa* King of the Mercians; where, upon a chalky hill, lie the ruins of an old Caſtle, which they tell you was built by King Offa, after he had villanouſly cut off Ethelbert King of the Eaſt-Angles, and ſeiz'd his Kingdom. Below this, is *Hadley*, in Saxon heaðleȝe, famous at this day for making of woollen Cloaths, but mention'd by our ancient Hiſtorians on account of *Guthrum* or *Gormo*, the Dane's, being buried here. For when Alfred had brought him to ſuch terms, that he embrac'd Chriſtianity, and was baptiz'd, he aſſign'd him this tract of the *Eaſt-Angles, that he might* (to uſe the words of my Author) *by a due Allegiance to the King, protect thoſe Countries as his own Inheritance, which he had before over-run with ravage and plunder.*

* *Urbis.*
Combretonium.
Bretenham.
Barons Wentworth.
See Yorkſhire.
Hadley.
Guthrum, or *Gormo* the Dane.
Malmsb faith Seld. MS.

From hence, the *Breton* runs into the *Stour*; whoſe united ſtreams flowing not far from *Bentley*, where the *Talmaches*, a famous and ancient family, flouriſh'd a long time; do in a few miles run near *Arwerton*, formerly the ſeat of the famous family of the *Bacons*; now of the *Parkers*, who by the father are deſcended from the Barons *Morley*, and by the mother from the *Calthrops*, a very eminent family. Then they flow into the Ocean; and the river *Orwell* or *Gipping*, joyning them juſt at the mouth, diſcharges it ſelf along with them.

Bentley.
Arwerton.

This riſes in the very middle of the County, out of two Springs, one near *Wulpett*, the other at a little Village call'd *Gipping*. *Wulpett* is a Market-town, and ſignifies in Latin *Luporum foſſa*, i. e. *a den of Wolves*, if we believe *Neubrigenſis*, who has patch'd up as formal a ſtory about this place, as is the * *True Narration* of Lucian: Namely, how two little green boys, † of the *Satyr*-kind, after a long and tedious wandering through ſubterraneous Caverns from another world (*i. e.* from the *Antipodes*, and the Land of St. *Martin*) at laſt came up here. If you would have the particulars of the ſtory, I refer you to the Author himſelf, * who will tell you a ſet of the moſt ridiculous Stories you ever heard or read. ⌈From the foreſaid derivation of *Wulpett*, and the Britiſh *Cidwm* ſignifying alſo *a den of Wolves*, the late † learned Annotator chooſes rather to place the ancient *Sitomagus* here, than at *Thetford*; alledging moreover, that the numbers are better reconcil'd to this place, than to *Thetford*; and that here are large and deep * *ditches*, which he conjectures to have been the work of the Romans.⌉ I know not whether I ſhould here take notice, into what vain and groundleſs hopes of finding gold at *Norton* hard by, King Henry the eighth was drawn, by a credulous kind of Avarice. But the diggings there ſpeak for me. Between the *Gipping* and *Wulpett*, on a high hill, are the remains of an old Caſtle call'd *Hawghlee*, in compaſs about two acres. Some will have this to have been call'd *Hagoneth-Caſtle*, which belong'd to *Ralph de Broc*, and was in the year 1173. taken and demoliſh'd by *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter.

* Vera narratio.
† Ex Satyrorum genere.
* *Omnibus riſionibus ridenda propinabit.*
† Dr. Gale.
* *Foſſe.*
Norton.
Hagoneth-Caſtle.

Upon the ſame river, are ſeen *Stow* and *Needham*, ſmall Market-towns; and not far from the bank, *Hemingſton*, wherein *Baldwin le Pettour* (obſerve the name) *held Lands by Serjeanty* (thus an ancient Book expreſſes it,) *for which he was oblig'd every Chriſtmas-day to perform before our Lord the King of England, one* Saltus, *one* Suffla-tus, *and one* Bumbulus; or, as it is read in another place, he held it *by a* Saltus, *a* Suffus, *and* Pettus: that is (if I apprehend it aright) he was to dance, make a noiſe with his cheeks, and to let a fart. Such was the plain jolly mirth of thoſe days. It is alſo obſerv'd, that the *Manour of Langhall* belong'd to this *Fee*. Nearer the mouth, I ſaw *Ipſwich*, formerly *Gippewich*, ⌈in Saxon Ġyppepic,⌉ a little City, and of a low ſituation; but as it were the *eye* of this County. It has a pretty commodious harbour, has been fortify'd with a ditch and rampire, has a † great trade, and is very populous; * having been adorn'd with † fourteen Churches, ⌈twelve whereof do ſtill remain, with St. George's Chapel, and the ruins of a Pariſh-Church now decay'd,⌉ and alſo with large ſtately private buildings. I paſs by the four Religious houſes, now demoliſh'd: ⌈It is ſaid, they ſhew the ruins of ſix or ſeven; one whereof, viz. *Chriſt-Church*, is converted into a manſion-houſe; another is employ'd for a place of Judicature, with a Gaol, where the Quarter-Seſſions are held for *Ipſwich*-Diviſion; and another is made a Free-ſchool (with an Hoſpital,) having alſo the conveniency of a very good Library.⌉ I alſo paſs by the magnificent College begun by Cardinal *Wolſey*, a butcher's ſon, and born in this place; whoſe vaſt Thoughts were always fill'd with extravagant Projects and Deſigns. The Body Politick of it (as I have been told) conſiſts of twelve Burgeſſes (whom they call *Portmen*;) and out of them two *Bailiffs* are annually choſen for the chief Magiſtrates, and as many *Juſtices* out of twenty-four more. As to it's Antiquity; as far as my obſervation has carry'd me, we hear nothing of the name, before the Daniſh Invaſion, which it ſufficiently felt. In the year of our Lord 991. the Danes plunder'd this place, and the whole coaſt, with ſuch cruelty and barbarity, that *Siricius* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and the Nobility of England, thought it moſt adviſable to purchaſe a Peace of them with ten thouſand pounds. But for all that, before

Ipſwich.
A merry Teſtament.
† See below.
* Being, C.
† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

before nine years were at an end, they plunder'd this town a second time: whereupon, the Englisſh preſently engag'd them with great reſolution; but (as Henry of Huntingdon has it) by the cowardice of one ſingle perſon, *Turkil* by name, our men were put to flight, and the victory as it were drop'd out of our hands. Thus, do very ſmall Accidents give ſtrange turns to the Events of war. In Edward the Confeſſor's reign (as we find in Domeſday-book) *Queen* Edeva *had two parts of this town, and Earl* Guert *a third; and there were in it eight hundred Burgeſſes who paid Cuſtom to the King.* But when the Normans had poſſeſs'd themſelves of England, they built a Caſtle here; which Hugh *Bigod* held, for ſome time, againſt *Stephen* the uſurping-King of England; but at laſt ſurrender'd it. Now it is ſo entirely gone, that there is not left ſo much as the rubbiſh of it. Some are of opinion, that it ſtood in the adjoyning pariſh of *Weſterfeld*, where appear the remains of a Caſtle; and tell you, that this was alſo the ſite of old *Gippwic*. I fanſy, it was demoliſh'd, when Henry the ſecond levell'd *Waleton*, a neighbouring Caſtle, with the ground. For this was a harbour for the Rebels; and here the three thouſand *Flemings* landed, who were invited over by the Nobility to aſſiſt againſt him, when he fell into that unlucky deſign of making his ſon *Henry* an equal ſharer with him in the Government; and when the young man (who knew not how to ſtand ſo high without running headlong,) out of a furious deſire of reigning, declar'd a moſt unnatural war againſt his own father. Though theſe Caſtles are now quite gone, the ſhore is very well defended by a vaſt ridge (they call it *Langerſton*) which, for about two miles, lies on the *ſurface* of the ſea (as one words it,) not without great danger and terrour to Sailors. It is however of uſe to the Fiſhermen, for drying of their fiſh; and does alſo, in ſome meaſure, guard the ſpacious harbour of *Orwell*. [But as to *Ipſwich* it ſelf, its trade, depending upon the ſea, hath in this and the laſt age receiv'd ſo much damage, that the number of their Ships is very conſiderably diminiſh'd.] And thus much of the ſouth-part of this County.

Waleton. Langerſton. Orwell-harbour.

From hence a crooked ſhore (for all this caſtern-part lies upon the Sea) running northward, preſently opens it ſelf to the little river * *Deben*. It riſes near *Rendleſham*, to which the Lord of the place *H. Fitz-Otho*, or *the ſon of Otho* † the Mint-maſter, procur'd the privilege of a Market and Fair of Edward the firſt. By his heirs, a conſiderable Eſtate came to the *Boutetorts*, Lords of *Wily* in Worceſterſhire; and from them afterwards, in the reign of Richard the 2d, to *Frevil*, *Burnel*, and others. [It is ſaid, that in digging here, about thirty years ſince, there was found an ancient ſilver Crown, weighing about ſixty ounces, which was thought to belong to *Redwald*, or ſome other King of the Eaſt-Angles; but it was ſold, and melted down.] From hence the river *Deben* continues its courſe, and gives name to *Debenham* a ſmall Market-town, which others will have to be more rightly call'd *Depenham*; becauſe, the ſoil being moiſt and clayey, the roads all round it are *deep* and troubleſom; [tho' the burrough it ſelf is clean. In this Town, was the ſeat of the *Gawdies*, an ancient and Knightly Family, from whom it hath lately paſſed by ſale, and is now the ſeat of the *Pitts*. From thence, the river paſſeth, thro' *Letheringham*, by a Priory founded there by Sir John Boynet Knight, now the ſeat of the

* Others call it *Tofeding*. † Sculptoris cuneorum. Boutetort. Debenham. Lethering-ham.

Nauntons, which Family came over with the Conqueror, and gave name to a manour in the neighbourhood, call'd to this day *Naunton-hall*. And in this Priory-Church (now uſed for the Parochial) are ſeveral ſtately Monuments erected to perpetuate the memory of the *Nauntons*, *Boviles*, and *Wingfields*, &c. Then the ſtream directs its courſe to *Wickham*, where was anciently a market, but it is now loſt. The Town however is ſtill as big, as many Markets, and in it the Spiritual Courts are holden for the Archdeaconry of Suffolk.] From thence it runs by *Ufford*, formerly the ſeat of *Robert de Ufford* Earl of Suffolk; and on the oppoſite bank is *Rendilis-ham*, i. e. as Bede interprets it, *the home or manſion of Rendilus*, where *Redwald* King of the Eaſt-Angles commonly kept his Court. He was the firſt of all that People, who was baptiz'd and receiv'd Chriſtianity; but afterwards, being ſeduc'd by his wife, *he had* (as Bede expreſſes it) *in the ſelf-ſame Church, one Altar for the Religion of Chriſt, and another little Altar for the Sacrifices to Devils.* Suidhelmus alſo, King of the Eaſt-Angles, was afterwards baptiz'd in this place by *Cedda* the Biſhop.

Naunton-hall. Wickham. Ufford. Rendilis-ham.

From hence, the river *Deben* runs to *Woodbridge*, a little town beautify'd with neat buildings, where at certain ſet-times is the Meeting for the *Liberty of St. Etheldred*; and, after a courſe of few miles, the River is receiv'd by the Sea at *Bawdſey*-haven.

Woodbridge.

Then the ſhore by little and little goes more eaſterly, to the mouth of the river *Ore*; which runs by *Framlingham*, formerly a Caſtle of the *Bigods* [being given by King Henry the firſt to *Roger Bigod*;] and preſently on the weſt-ſide thereof it ſpreads it ſelf into a ſort of Lake. This hath been a very beautiful Caſtle [of Saxon Work,] fortify'd with a rampire and † two large ditches, and a wall of great thickneſs with thirteen towers: within, it || has had very convenient Lodgings; [moſt of which are now pulled down; and yet ſtill the place looks more like a *Caſtle*, than the *Ruins* of one.] From hence it was, that, in the year of our Lord 1173. when the rebellious ſon of King Henry the ſecond took [arms againſt his father, Robert Earl of Leiceſter with his Stipendiaries from Flanders, harraſs'd the Country all round; [being invited thither by Hugh Bigod. But Roger Bigod, the laſt of this Family, and a man more turbulent than any of his Predeceſſors, was forced to reſign the Caſtle to King Edward the firſt; and King Edward the ſecond gave it to his half-brother Thomas of Brotherton, from whom it deſcended to the *Mowbrays*, and from them to the *Howards* Dukes of Norfolk, who generally reſided here.] From whence alſo it was, that in the year 1553. Queen *Mary* enter'd upon the government, notwithſtanding the violent oppoſition of *Dudley* Earl of Northumberland againſt the daughters of King Henry the eighth. [But King James the 1ſt granted this Caſtle to Thomas Howard Earl of Suffolk, and then (*Audley-Inn* being made his Seat) the glory of this place was thereby eclipſed, and his Son Theophilus Earl of Suffolk ſold it to Sir Robert Hitcham Knight, who deviſed the ſame, with a conſiderable Eſtate in Framlingham, and Saxted, to the Maſter and Fellows of *Pembroke-hall* in *Cambridge*, for Charitable Uſes. But the chiefeſt Ornament of this Town, is the Church, built by the *Mowbrays*, and the Chancel, by the *Howards*, wherein are ſeveral ſtately Monuments of this noble Family. And adjoyning to it, are two Alms-houſes, one built by the Maſter

By others call'd *Winchel*. Framling-ham. † A Ditch, C. || Hath, C.

Master and Fellows of Pembroke-hall, the other by Thomas Milles, and both well endowed.] The river goes next to *Parrham*, a little town, whose Lord, William *Willoughby*, had the dignity of a Baron confer'd on him by King Edward the sixth; and from thence, running by *Glemham*, which gave name to an ancient and noted family; to *Oreford*, which takes its name from it; it falls into the sea. This was once a large and populous town, fortify'd with a Castle of reddish stone, which formerly belong'd to the *Valoinies*, and afterward to the *Willoughbies*. But now it has reason to complain of the ingratitude of the Sea, which withdraws it self by little and little, and † begins to envy it the advantage of a harbour. [It hath been honour'd, of late, by giving the title of Earl, to Edward Russel (son of Edward Russel, fourth son of Francis Earl of Bedford,) who, in consideration of his most signal Services by Sea (particularly in the year 1692, when the English Fleet, under his command, gave a total overthrow to that of the French;) was created by King William, Baron of *Shingey*, Viscount *Barfleur*, and Earl of *Orford*.] And this is all I have to say of *Oreford*, unless you please to run over this short passage of *Ralph de Coggeshall*, an ancient Writer. *In the time of Henry the first, when Bartholomew de Glanvile was Governor of the Castle of* Oreford, *some fishermen happen'd to catch a wild man in their nets. All the parts of his body resembled those of a man; he had hair on his head, and a long * picked beard; and, about the breast, was exceeding hairy and rough. But at length he made his escape privately into the Sea, and was never seen more.* So that the common Assertion may be very true, that *Whatever is produc'd in any part of nature, is also in the sea*; and that not at all fabulous, which *Pliny* has written about the *Triton* on the coasts of Portugal, and the *Sea-man* in the Straits of Gibralter.

Parrham: Barons *Willoughby* of Parrham.

Oreford.

† So said, ann. 1607.

* Pineatam.

Tritons and Sea-monsters.

[Opposite to *Oreford*, on the west-side of a small river, stands *Butley*, where a Priory was founded by *Ralph Glanvile* Chief Justice of England; and in the Church belonging thereto, was inter'd Michael de la Pole the third of that name who was Lord *Wingfield* and Earl of Suffolk, and was slain in the battel at *Agin-Court*.]

Butley.

Not much higher, in a safe and pleasant situation, within the Vale of *Slaughden*, where the Sea beats upon it on the east, and the River on the west, lies *Aldburgh*, which signifies an *ancient Burrough*, or, as others will have it, *a burrough upon the river Ald*. It is a harbour pretty commodious for sailors and fishermen; by which means the place is populous, and much favour'd by the Sea, which is a little unkind to other towns upon this coast. Hard by, when in the year 1555. all the corn throughout England was † blasted, the Inhabitants tell you, that in the beginning of Autumn there grew *Pease*, miraculously, among the rocks, without any earth about them, and that they reliev'd the dearth in those parts. But the more thinking people affirm, that Pulse cast upon the shore by shipwreck, us'd to grow there now and then; and so the miracle is lost. But that such as these grew every year among the pebbles on the coast of Kent, we have observ'd before; [and a later Writer saith, that at the south-part of the *Meer-Shingle*, there still come-up yearly certain coarse grey Pease, and very good Coleworts, out of the stony heaps.]

Aldburgh.

† *Suffocatæ.*

Pease growing out of the rocks.

From hence, keeping along the shore, at ten miles distance we meet with *Dunwich*, in Saxon *Dunmoc*, mention'd by Bede, [and of most early note, of any town in this County; *Bury* (tho' more considerable) having not its reputation, till a long time after.] Here, *Fælix* the Burgundian, who reduced the East-Angles (then about to fall from the Faith,) fix'd an Episcopal See in the year 630; and his Successors for many years presided over the whole kingdom of the East-Angles. But *Bisus*, the fourth from *Fælix*, when by reason of old age and a broken constitution, he found himself unable to manage so large a Province, divided it into two Sees. One he kept in this place, and fix'd the other at a little town call'd *North-Elmham*. [This *Dunwich*, I am satisfy'd, is the same that the Saxon Annals call *Domuc*, and Bede *Dommoc*; answerable to which, in King Alfred's translation it is Dommoccæstep. The circumstances make the conjecture very probable; for Alfhun, who is said to have been bury'd there Anno 799, is likewise said to have died at Suðbepi, that is, *Sudbury* in this County. And where can we imagin, the Bishop should be bury'd, but at his own See, and in his own Church? In another place of Bede, we meet with *Dunmoc*, which, as it is undoubtedly *Dunwich*, so it differs not much from *Domuc* or *Dommoc*. And it is probable, that this place is yet more ancient; inasmuch as *Roman* Coins, among others, are sometimes found here; from whence we may probably infer, that it was a station of that People.] In the reign of William the first, *it had two hundred and thirty-six Burgesses and one hundred Poor: it was valued at fifty pounds, and sixty thousand † herrings by gift*: So we read in Domesday-book. In the ‖ last age, it was very populous, and fam'd for its Mint; and in the reign of Henry the second, *it was* (as William of *Newburrow* has told us) *a famous village, well stor'd with riches of all sorts*. At which time, when the Peace of England was disturb'd with fresh commotions, it was fortify'd, on purpose to awe Robert Earl of Leicester, who insulted and over-ran all those parts; [and there is still a square ditch-bank, or town-wall.] But now by a private pique of Nature (which has set no fix'd bounds to the incursions of the Sea) the greatest part of it is swept away by the violence of the waves; and, the Bishops having many years ago transfer'd their See to another place, it lies in solitude and desolation. [Upon enquiry after the state of this place, Sir *Henry Spelman* (as we find by a posthumous Paper) was inform'd by one of the inhabitants, that by report there had been fifty Churches in *Dunwich*, and that the foundations and Church-yards of St. *Michael*, St. *Mary*, St. *Martin*, and St. *John*'s were then to be seen, besides St. *Peter* and St. *Nicholas*, with a Chapel. But what number soever they formerly had, the Sea hath gained so much hereabouts, that all the Churches are now swallow'd up, except *All-Saints*; one, particularly, having fallen into the Sea, within these few years.]

Dunwich.

† *Allectum* for *halecum*. So said, ann. 1607.

A little higher, the river *Blith* discharges it self into the Sea; upon whose bank I saw a small town call'd *Blithburow*, memorable only for the burying-place of the Christian King *Anna*, whom Penda the Mercian slew in a pitch'd battle. [For this place, how mean soever at present, seems to have been very ancient; as a testimony of which, not many years ago there were several Roman Urns dug-up among old buildings; and (besides the termination *burw*, which is one mark of antiquity) in the Saxon and following ages, it was of good note, as were most other places that the Romans had left. Which appears, in part, from

Blithborow.

from its having the Gaol for the diviſion of *Beckles*; an evidence that the Seſſions have been formerly kept here.] The Church became eminent for a College of Prebendaries founded by Henry the firſt, who granted it to the Canons of St. *Oſith*. It has a market by the favour of John Lord *Clavering*; to whom King Edward the ſecond granted that Privilege, with a Fair. He was poſſeſs'd of a very large eſtate in thoſe parts; as deſcended from the daughter and heir of William de *Caſſineto* or *Cheney*, who held the Barony of *Horsford* in the County of Norfolk, and built a ſmall Monaſtery at *Sibton*.

Regiſt. Monaſt. de Sibton.

Extenſio Promont. Eaſtonneſſe.

Here, the Promontory *Eaſton-neſs* ſhoots a great way into the Sea Eaſtward, ſo that it is look'd upon [by ſome] to be further eaſt, than any other part of Britain; [but the Seamen tell you, that the moſt Eaſterly-part is at *Loweſtoft*.] By Ptolemy, *Eaſton-neſs* is call'd Ἔξοχὴ, or *Extenſion*: and, to put it beyond all doubt, that this is the ſame with our *Eaſton*, *Eyſteney* is the ſame in Britiſh, that Ἔξοχὴ is in Greek, and *Extenſio* in Latin; tho', indeed, the name might as probably be deriv'd from our own language, with regard to the *eaſterly* ſituation of the place. On the ſouth-part of this Promontory, *Southwold* lies in a plain, low and open, and expos'd to the Sea; which the convenience of the harbour, made by the river *Blith*'s emptying it ſelf there, has render'd a pretty populous town. At high-water, it is ſo encompaſs'd with the Sea, that you would take it for an Iſland, and wonder that it is not all overflow'd. Which brings to my mind that paſſage of Cicero; *What ſhall we ſay of the Tides in* Spain *and* Britain, *and their ebbing and flowing at ſet-times? without a God they cannot be; a God, who hath ſet bounds to the ſea.*

Lib. 3. De Nat. Deor.

Wingfield.

More inward, we ſee *Wingfield* (with its half-ruinated Caſtle) which gave both name and ſeat to a numerous family in thoſe parts, famous for their Knighthood and Antiquity. And *Dunnington*, which boaſts of its Lord,

Phelipps.

John Phelipps, father of that *William*, who marry'd the daughter and heir of Baron *Bardolph*, and whoſe daughter and heir was marry'd to John Viſcount *Beaumont*. But now, it is the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Rouſes*. Not

Huntingfield.

far from hence, is *Huntingfield*, which, in the reign of Edward the third, had a noted Baron

Hevening-ham.

of that name: and near this, *Heveningham*, the ſeat of the knightly family *de Heveningham*, which is exceeding ancient, [but never proſper'd (as the obſervation hath run) ſince one of them was upon the Jury of King Charles the firſt. The family is now extinct, and the Eſtate paſs'd, by ſale, to another hand.] At

Haleſworth.

a little diſtance from thence, is *Haleſworth*, formerly *Healſworda*, an ancient town of the *Argentons*, and afterwards of the *Alingtons*, [by whom it hath been lately ſold;] and for which *Richard Argenton* procur'd the Privilege of a Market, of King Henry the third.

On the north-part (as hath been already ſaid) two little rivers, namely, *Ouſe the leſs*, *and Waveney*, divide this County from Norfolk. They both riſe out of a marſhy ground about *Lopham-ford*, very near one to the other; and run quite contrary ways, with creeks full of ſhallow fords. On this ſide of the *Ouſe* (which goes weſtward) there is nothing memorable, [but *Euſton*, formerly belonging to a family of that name. It is ſeated on a flat, and in a fair pleaſant Champian Country; which induced the Earl of *Arlington* to raiſe a noble Structure there, call'd by the name of *Euſton-hall*; adorn'd with a large *Nurſery* containing great quantities of Fruit-trees of ſeveral ſorts, with artificial fountains, a Canal, a pleaſant Grove, a large Warren, *&c.* It gave the title of Earl to *Henry Fitz-Roy*, created Auguſt 16. 1672. Baron of *Sudbury*, Viſcount *Ipſwich*, and Earl of *Euſton*, upon his marriage with the only daughter of the Earl of *Arlington*; and the ſame perſon was afterwards, Sept. 11. 1675. created Duke of *Grafton*.

Little Ouſe, and Waveney, riv.

Euſton.

Upon Ouſe alſo, another town is *Downham*, which, with the neighbourhood, hath ſuffer'd greatly, and had vaſt quantities of Land cover'd, by the blowing-in of ſands, in an incredible manner, and by their reſting there. And near it, is *Brandon*, from which place the Dukes of Hamilton take alſo the title of Duke of Brandon, which was confer'd on James, the late Duke, by her Majeſty Queen Anne.]

Downham.

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 37.

Brandon.

Upon *Waveney*, which runs eaſtward, we firſt meet with *Hoxon*, formerly *Hegilſdon*, made famous by the martyrdom of King *Edmund*. For there, this moſt Chriſtian King, becauſe he would not renounce Chriſt, was by the moſt inhuman Danes (to uſe the words of Abbo) *bound to a tree, and had his body all over mangled with arrows. And they, to increaſe the pain and torture, did, with ſhowers of arrows, make wound upon wound, till the darts gave place to one another.* And as a middle-ag'd Poet has ſung of him:

Hoxon. Martyrdom of King Edmund.

Jam loca vulneribus deſunt, nec dum furioſis
Tela, ſed hyberna grandine plaga volant.

Now wounds repeated left no room for new,
Yet impious foes ſtill more relentleſs grew,
And ſtill like winter-hail their pointed arrows flew.

In which place was afterwards a very beautiful ſeat of the Biſhops of Norwich, till they exchang'd it for the Monaſtery of St. *Benet's*. In the neighbourhood, at *Brome*, the Knightly family of *Cornwalleys* † dwelt a long time; of which, *John* was Steward of the Houſhold to King Edward the ſixth: and *Thomas* his ſon, for his great wiſdom and fidelity, was made Privy-Councellor to Queen Mary, and Controller of her Houſhold; [and Frederick his grandſon, for his ſignal ſervices to King Charles the firſt, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron, by the title of Lord *Cornwallis* of *Eye*. For, below *Brome* is *Eye*, [or *Eya*,] that is, the *Iſland*, becauſe it is water'd on all ſides; where are ſeen the rubbiſh, ruins, and decaying walls of a Monaſtery dedicated to St. *Peter*, and of an old Caſtle which belong'd to *Robert Mallet* a Norman Baron. But when he was depriv'd of his dignity under Henry the firſt, for ſiding with *Robert* Duke of Normandy againſt that King, this Honour was beſtow'd upon Stephen, Count of *Bologne*; who (afterwards uſurping the Crown of England,) left it to his ſon William Earl of *Warren*. But after he had loſt his life in the Expedition of *Tholoſe*, the Kings kept it in their own hands, till Richard the firſt gave it to Henry the fifth of that name, Duke of Brabant and Lorain, with the grandchild of King Stephen by a daughter (who had been a Nun.) A long time after, when it return'd to the Kings of England, Edward the third (as I have heard) gave it to *Robert de Ufford* Earl of Suffolk. Nor muſt we paſs by *Bedingfield* in the neighbourhood, which gave name to a famous and ancient family, that receiv'd much honour by the heir of the Family of *Tudenham*. From thence,

Cornwalleys. † Hath dwelt, C.

Book of Inquiſitions.

Bedingfield.

Flixton. along by *Flixton*, for *Felixton* (ſo nam'd, among many other places in this County, from *Felix* the firſt Biſhop) the river *Waveney* runs to Bungey. *Bungey*, and almoſt encompaſſes it. Here *Hugh Bigod*, when the ſeditious Barons ſet all England in a Flame, fortify'd a Caſtle; to the ſtrength whereof Nature very much contributed. Of which he was wont to boaſt, as if it were impregnable,

> Were I in my Caſtle of *Bungey*
> Upon the River of *Waveney*,
> I would ne care for the King of *Cockeney*.

Notwithſtanding which, he was afterwards forced to compound with Henry the ſecond, by a great ſum of money and hoſtages, to ſave it from being demoliſh'd. Next, not far Mettingham. from the banks, we meet with *Mettingham*, where, on a plain, a ſquare Caſtle with a College in it was built by the Lord of the place, *John*, firnam'd *de Norwich*; whoſe daughter, afterwards heir of the family, was marry'd to *Robert de Ufford* Earl of Suffolk, to whom ſhe brought a fair eſtate.

Now the *Waveney* drawing nearer the Ocean, while it tries in vain to break a double paſſage into it (one, with the river *Yare*, the other through the lake *Luthing*,) makes a pretty large *Peninſula*, call'd by ſome *Lovingland*, but by Luthingland. others more truly *Luthingland*; from that long and ſpacious lake *Luthing*; which, beginning at the Sea-ſide, empties it ſelf into the river Leſtoſſe. *Yare*. At the entrance into this, *Leſtoffe*, a little town, hangs (as it were) over the Sea; and, at the other end of it, is *Gorlſton*, where I ſaw the Tower of a ſmall ruinated religious Houſe, which is of ſome uſe to the Sea-men. Somerley. More inward, upon the *Yare*, there is *Somerley*, formerly (as I was told) the ſeat of the *Fitz-Osberts*, from whom it came to the knightly and famous family of the *Fernegames*, then to the *Gournays*, and from them to the *Alleans*. Higher up, where the *Yare* and *Waveney* joyn, ſtood *Gariannonum*, i. e. (as Bede interprets it) the City Cnoberi urbs. of *Cnoberus*: we call it at this day *Burgheaſtell*. *Which* (as Bede has it) *by the vicinity of woods and ſea, was a very pleaſant Caſtle, wherein a Monaſtery was built by* Furſæus *the Scot*. By his perſwaſions, *Sigebert* King of the Eaſt-Saxons, was induced to quit the Throne, and betake himſelf to a Monaſtick life; and afterwards, being drawn againſt his will out of this Monaſtery [as is ſaid,] to head his own men in battel againſt the Mercians, he was cut off || Una cum ſuis. Act. Bered. vol. 2. p. 239. || with all his company. [But *Thomas Elienſis* names *Bury* or *Betrichesworde*, as the place, in which Sigebert betook himſelf to a Monaſtick life. And the ſame appears, not only by the * Vol. 1. p. 241. * Monaſticon, and Caius's † Antiquities of *Cambridge*, but alſo by ſeveral Manuſcript teſtimonies collected by the learned Dr. *Battely*. They † P. 74. have a tradition, that the Monaſtery there was afterwards inhabited by Jews; and an old way Jews way. leading to the entrance, call'd the *Jews-way*, may ſeem to give it ſome colour of Truth.] Now there is nothing in the place but broken walls, almoſt ſquare, built of flints and Britiſh brick (*a*). It is quite overgrown with briars and thorns; amongſt which they now and then dig-up Roman Coins: ſo that it ſeems to have been one of thoſe Forts which the Romans built upon the river *Garienis* againſt the Saxon-Piracies; or rather indeed, the very *Gariannonum*, where the *Stablefian* horſe had their ſtation; [if the rivers and marſhy grounds round it may be ſuppos'd ſo fit to fix a ſtation in. *Ralph*, the ſon of *Roger de Burgh*, held this caſtle by *Sergeanty*, and after him *Gilbert de Weſeham*; but at laſt, when it was ſurrender'd into the hands of Henry the third, he (April 20. in the 20th year of his reign) gave it, with all the appurtenances, to the Monaſtery of *Bromholmes*.]

Earls and Dukes of Suffolk. Suffolk hath had Earls and Dukes, of ſeveral Families. There are ſome modern Authors, who tell us that the *Glanvils* were formerly honour'd with that title: but ſince they build upon no ſure authority, † and the miſtake is alſo obvious, nor does any thing like it appear in the publick Records; they muſt excuſe me if I ſuſpend my aſſent, till they offer ſome better Arguments for my Conviction. Not but I own, the family of the *Glanvils* made a very great figure in theſe parts. But before Edward the third's time, I could never yet find it vouch'd by good authority, that any one was honour'd with the title of Earl of this County. That King made Robert *de Ufford* (a perſon fam'd for great Exploits both at home and abroad, and ſon of *Robert*, Steward of the King's houſe under Edward the 2d, by *Cecilia de Valoniis* Lady of *Orford*) Earl of Suffolk. To him ſucceeded his ſon *William*, whoſe four ſons were ſnatch'd away by untimely deaths during his life; and himſelf, as he was going to report || a Reſolution of the Commons in Parliament, || Sententiam. fell down dead. Robert *Willoughby*, Roger Lord of *Scales*, and Henry *de Ferrariis* of Grooby, as next heirs at Law, divided the eſtate. Inq. 5 Rich. 2. And Richard the ſecond advanced *Michael de la Pole*, from a Merchant, to this honour, and Lel. Com. in Cygnæam Cant. to the dignity of Lord Chancellor of England. *Who* (as Thomas Walſingham tells us) *was better verſ'd in merchandiſe* (*as a Merchant himſelf*, Walſingham, P. 358. Rot. Parl. Mon. de Mela. *and the ſon of a Merchant,*) *than in martial affairs.* For he was ſon of William *de la Pole*, the firſt Mayor of *Kingſton upon Hull*, who, on account of his great wealth, had the dignity of a *Banneret* confer'd upon him by Edward the third. But wanting a mind fit to bear ſuch a flow of proſperity, he was forced to quit his Country, and dy'd in baniſhment. However, his being a Merchant does by no means detract from his honour: for who knows not, that even the ſons of *Noblemen* have been Merchants? Nor will I deny, that he was nobly deſcended, tho' a Merchant. *Michael* his ſon being reſtor'd, had a ſon *Michael*, ſlain in the battel of *Agincourt*; and another, *William*, whom Henry the ſixth, from Earl of Suffolk, firſt advanced to be Marquiſs of Suffolk, *to him and the heirs-male of his body; that he and the heirs-male of his body, on the Coronation-day of the Kings of England, do carry a golden Verge with a dove on the top of it; and ſuch another Verge at the Coronation of the Queens of England.* Afterwards,

See *Hull*, in Yorkſhire. Brooke's Cr. p. 3[illegible]. Dugd. Bar. vol. 1. p. 45, 57, 58, 59.

(*a*) Theſe Bricks are nigh a foot and half in length, and almoſt a foot in breadth; and ſo do ſome pretty exactly with the account of Roman Bricks, given by *Vitruvius*, and (after him) by *Pliny*. The wall of the Caſtle looking to the eaſt, remains ſtill in its full length, being about 220 yards; the height about 17 or 18 foot, with 4 round towers, each about 12 foot diameter, and of equal height with the wall.

Theſe towers are joyn'd with the wall: but yet jut out ſo far beyond it, that only a ſmall part of the periphery is within: they are not hollow within, but ſolid. At north and ſouth, are two other walls, now not above one hundred and twenty yards in length, the reſt being laid in rubbiſh; as is alſo the weſt-wall towards the river, if there ever was any ſuch. For it is poſſible, the ſteepneſs of the hill, and a morass below, next the river, might be thought a ſufficient ſecurity on that ſide.

he

he advanc'd the ſame perſon, for his great merits, to the honour and title of *Duke of Suffolk*. And indeed he was a perſon truly great and eminent. For when his father and three brothers had loſt their lives for their Country, in the French wars; he (as we read in the Parliament-Rolls of the 28th of Henry the ſixth) ſpent thirty-four whole years in the ſame war. For ſeventeen years together, he never came home; once he was taken, while but a Knight, and pay'd twenty thouſand pounds * ſterling for his ranſom. Fifteen years he was Privy-Councellor; and Knight of the Garter, thirty. By this means, as he gain'd the entire favour of his Prince, ſo did he raiſe the envy of the people; and ſo, for ſome ſlight miſdemeanours, and thoſe too not plainly prov'd upon him, he was baniſh'd, and, in his paſſage into France, was intercepted by his enemies, and beheaded. He left a ſon, *John*, who marry'd Edward the fourth's ſiſter, and had by her *John* Earl of Lincoln. This Earl *John*, being declar'd heir apparent to the Crown by Richard the third, could not bridle his ambition, but preſently broke out againſt King Henry the ſeventh, to his own deſtruction (for he was quickly cut off in the Civil war;) and to his father's ruin alſo, who dy'd of grief; and laſtly, to the ruin of the whole family, which expir'd with him. For his brother *Edmund*, ſtil'd Earl of Suffolk, making his eſcape into Flanders, began a Rebellion againſt King Henry the ſeventh; who, better pleas'd with repentance than puniſhment, had before pardon'd him for ſome very heinous Crimes. But a little after, he was by Philip of *Auſtria* Duke of Burgundy (againſt the Laws of Hoſpitality, as the Cry then run) deliver'd up to Henry, who ſolemnly promis'd him his life, but put him in priſon. Henry the eighth, not thinking himſelf oblig'd by this promiſe of his father, when he had thoughts of going for France, cut him off, for fear of Inſurrections in his abſence. But *Richard* his younger brother, living under baniſhment in France, us'd the title of Duke of Suffolk; who was the laſt male of the family that I know of, and dy'd bravely in the midſt of the enemy's troops anno 1524, in the battel of *Pavia*, wherein Francis the firſt, King of France, was taken priſoner. In reſpect to his great Valour, his very enemy the Duke of Bourbon beſtow'd on him a ſplendid Funeral, † and was himſelf one of the Mourners. Afterwards, King Henry the eighth conferr'd the title of Duke of Suffolk upon *Charles Brandon*, to whom he had given Mary his ſiſter (widow of Lewis the twelfth, King of France) in marriage. He was ſucceeded by his young ſon *Henry*, and Henry by his brother *Charles*; but both dying of the ‖ ſweating-ſickneſs in the year 1551, Edward the ſixth dignify'd *Henry Grey* Marquiſs of Dorcheſter (who had marry'd *Frances* their ſiſter) with that title. But he did not enjoy it long, before he was beheaded by Queen Mary, for endeavouring to advance his daughter to the Throne; and was the laſt *Duke of Suffolk*. From that time the title of Suffolk lay dead, till † very lately King James [the firſt,] in the firſt year of his reign, created Thomas Lord *Howard* of *Walden* (ſecond ſon of *Thomas Howard* Duke of Norfolk) Earl of Suffolk; whom, for his approv'd fidelity and valour, he had before made Lord Chamberlain. [*Thomas* was ſucceeded by his ſon and heir *Theophilus*, who in his father's life-time bore the title of Lord Howard of *Walden*; and dying June 3. 1640, left this honour to *James* his ſon and heir; to whom ſucceeded *George* his brother, and then *Henry*, brother to the two laſt; whoſe ſon, *Henry*, created Earl of Bindon and Baron of Cheſterford in the life-time of his father, became alſo Earl of Suffolk, and was ſucceeded by *Charles*, his ſon and heir, the preſent Earl.]

* Noſtræ monetæ.

† Atratuſque interſait.

‖ Sudore Britannico.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

There are in this County 575 Pariſhes.

More rare Plants growing wild in Suffolk.

Abrotanum campeſtre *C. B. Park. Ger.* Artemiſia tenuifolia S. leptophyllos, aliis Abrotanum ſylveſtre. *J. B. Wild Sothernwood or fine-leav'd Mugwort. At a place call'd* Elden *in Suffolk, twelve miles beyond New-market in the way towards Lynne, on the balks of the Corn-fields, and by the way-ſides abundantly for a mile in length and breadth. Alſo a mile from Barton-mills, where a mark ſtandeth in the way to Lynne to direct paſſengers, and among the Furze-buſhes under the hill plentifully. Though this Plant be very common beyond Seas, yet hitherto I have not heard of any other place in England where it grows ſpontaneouſly.*

Agrifolium baccis luteis nondum deſcriptum *P. B. Yellow-berried Holly. At Wiſton in this County not far from Buers.*

Carduus tomentoſus Corona fratrum *Park.* eriocephalus *Ger. Woolly-headed Thiſtle. Near Clare in Suffolk plentifully. See the Synonymes in Cambridge-Catalogue.*

Caucalis tenuifolia floſculis ſubrubentibus *Hiſt. noſt.* arvenſis echinata parvo flore *C. B. Fine-leav'd baſtard-Parſley with a ſmall purpliſh flower. Amongſt the Corn here at Notley, and in many other places.*

Crithmum chryſanthemum *Park. Ger.* maritimum flore Aſteris Attici *C. B.* marinum tertium Matthioli, flore luteo Buphthalmi *J. B. Golden-flower'd Sampire. On the bank of the river juſt above Fulbridge at Maldon in Eſſex.*

Gramen dactylon latiore folio *C. B.* Iſchæmon ſylveſtre latiore folio *Park. Plentifully in the plowed-fields about Elden aforeſaid.*

Lychnis viſcoſa flore muſcoſo *C. B.* Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum *Ger.* Muſcipula Salmantica major *Park.* Muſcipula muſcoſo flore ſeu Ocymoides Belliforme *J. B. Spaniſh Catchfly. In and about the gravel-pits on the north-ſide of New-market town: alſo by the way-ſides all along from Barton-mills to Thetford in Norfolk.*

Lychnis noctiflora *C. B. Park.* Ocymoides non ſpecioſum *J. B. Night-flowering Campion. Among corn about Saxmundham, and between the two Windmills and Warren-lodge at Mixell.*

Militaris Aizoides *Ger.* Stratiotes ſ. Militaris Aizoides *Park.* Aloe paluſtris *C. B.* Aizoon paluſtre ſive Aloe paluſt. *J. B. The Freſh-water-Soldier or Water-Aloe. In the lake in Loving-land.*

Piſum marinum *Ger.* aliud maritimum Britannicum *Park. Our Engliſh Sea-pea. On the ſtone-baich between Orford and Alburgh call'd the Slingle, eſpecially on the further end toward Orford abundantly.* Geſner. lib. de Aquatil. 4. p. 256. *from the Letters of Dr.* Key; *and from him* Jo. Stow *in his Chronicle tells us, That in a great dearth which happen'd in the year 1555, the poor people in this part of the Country, maintain'd themſelves and their children with theſe Peaſe, which, ſaith he, to a miracle ſprung up in the Autumn, among the bare ſtones, no earth being interm[ix]'d, of their own accord, and bore fruit ſufficient for thouſands of people. That theſe Peaſe did then ſpring up marvelouſly for the relief of the poor, I believe not: that there might be then, Providence ſo ordering it, an extra-*

extraordinary crop of them, I readily grant. Yet do they not grow among the bare ſtones: but ſpread their roots in the ſand below the ſtones, wherewith there may alſo perhaps be ſome ouze mixt, and are nouriſh'd by the Sea-water penetrating the ſands, as are many other maritime plants. Neither did they owe their original to Shipwracks or Peaſe caſt out of Ships, as Camden *hints to be the opinion of the wiſer; but without doubt ſprung up at firſt ſpontaneouſly, they being to be found in ſeveral the like places about England. See* Kent *and* Suſſex.

Sium alterum Oluſatri facie *Ad. Lob. Ger. Emac.* majus alterum anguſtifolium *Park.* Erucæ folio. *C. B.* q. Cicuta aquatica Geſneri *J. B. Long-leav'd Water-Hemlock or Parſnep. In the lake of Loving-land.*

Tritolium cum glomerulis ad caulium nodos rotundis. *Knotted Trefoil with round heads. I found this in gravelly places about Saxmundham in this County.*

Trifolium floſculis albis, in glomerulis oblongis aſperis, cauliculis proximè adnatis. An Trifolium rectum flore glomerato cum unguiculis *J. B?* *White-flower'd knotted Trefoil with oblong rough heads. At New-market, where the Seſamoides Salamanticum grows, and in other places.*

Trifolium cochleatum modiolis ſpinoſis. *Hedge-hog Trefoil with rundles reſembling a thin ſegment of a cone. At Orford in Suffolk on the Sea-bank cloſe by the Key plentifully.*

Veronica erecta, foliis laciniatis. Alſine foliis hederaceis Rutæ modo diviſis *Lob.* recta triphyllos ſive laciniata *Park.* triphyllos cærulea *C. B.* recta *Ger.* folio profunde ſecto, flore purpureo ſeu violaceo *J. B. Upright Speedwell with divided leaves. At Mewell between the two Windmills and the Warren-lodge: And in the gravel-pits two miles beyond Barton-mills on the ridge of a hill where a ſmall cart-way croſſeth the road to Lynne, and in the graſs thereabout plentifully.*

Urtica Romana *Ger. Park.* Romana ſeu mas cum globulis *J. B.* urens, pilulas ferens, prima Dioſcoridis, ſemine lini *C. B. Common Roman Nettle. About Aldburgh, and elſewhere on the Sea-coaſt plentifully.*

Sedum minimum non acre flore albo. *Small mild white-flower'd Stone-crop. In the more barren grounds all along between* Yarmouth *and* Donewich. *This differs ſpecifically from the common Pepper-wort, and not in the colour of the flower only.*

NORTH-FOLK or *NORFOLK.*

NORFOLK, commonly *North-folk*, that is, if you expreſs it in Latin, *Borealis populus*, or the Northern People, [(from its *northern* ſituation, with regard to the reſt of the *Eaſt-Angles*;)] is the entire North-bound of Suffolk, from which it is divided by the two little rivers I mention'd, *Ouſe the leſs*, and *Waveney*, running contrary ways. On the eaſt and north ſides, the German Ocean, abounding with Fiſh, beats violently upon the ſhore; on the weſt, *Ouſe the Greater*, ſporting it ſelf with many turnings and windings, parts it from Cambridgeſhire. The County is large, and almoſt all Champian, except in ſome places, where there riſe gentle hills. It is very rich, and well ſtor'd with flocks of ſheep; and abounds with Conies. It has great numbers of populous villages (for beſides twenty-ſeven Market-towns, it has ſix hundred twenty-five Country-towns and villages, [or, according to the Book of Rates, thirty-two markets, and ſeven hundred and eleven villages;)] and is alſo well water'd, and does not want wood. The ſoil is different, according to the ſeveral quarters; in ſome places, it is fat, luſcious, and moiſt, as in *Merſhland* and *Flegg*; in others, eſpecially to the weſt, it is poor, lean, and ſandy; and in others, clayey and chalky. But (to follow the directions of Varro) the goodneſs of the ſoil may be gather'd from hence, that the inhabitants are of a bright clear complexion; not to mention their ſharpneſs of wit, and ſingular ſagacity in the ſtudy of our Common-Law. So that it is at preſent, and always has been reputed, the moſt fruitful *Nurſery* of Lawyers. [(Particularly, it produced in the laſt age the great Sir *Henry Spelman*, a moſt zealous and ſucceſsful Advocate of the Rights of Church and Clergy; from whom Mr. *Speed* acknowledges he receiv'd his deſcription of *Norfolk*, and who, beſides, drew up a complete Survey of this his Native Country; out of which many things, very curious and remarkable, are inſerted in this preſent Work.] But, even among the common people you ſhall meet with many, who (as one expreſſes it) if no quarrel offers, are able to pick one out of the quirks and niceties of the Law. [And, for the preventing of the great and frequent Contentions that might enſue thereupon, and the inconveniencies of too many *Attorneys*, a ſpecial † Statute was made as long ſince as the time of King Henry the ſixth, to reſtrain the number of Attorneys in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Norwich*.]

† Stat. 33 H. 6. c. 7.

But leſt, while I conſult brevity, I ſuffer my ſelf to be drawn into digreſſions; I will paſs from theſe, to the places themſelves: and, beginning at the ſouth-ſide, will take a ſhort view of ſuch as are of greateſt note and antiquity.

Upon *Ouſe the leſs*, where the little river *Thet* joyns it out of Suffolk, is ſeated, in a low ground, the ancient City * *Sitomagus*, mention'd by Antoninus, and corruptly nam'd in the fragments of an old Table, *Simomagus*, and *Sinomagus*. [And yet it may be worth while to conſider, whether there is not ſomething in theſe names, which implies its being the Capital city of the *Iceni*. If we take *Simomagus* to be the right Reading, Ptolemy's *Simeni* (for ſo he names the people of thoſe parts) will favour it: and *Sinomagus* comes nearer the name *Iceni*, eſpecially if we may ſuppoſe the *I* caſt away, as in *Hiſpani*, *Spani*. Beſides, Cæſar's calling this people *Cenimagni* (which † one, finding them diſtinctly read *Ceni*, *Agni*, is of opinion ſhould be read *Iceni*, *Regni*,) farther confirms this conjecture.] It is now call'd *Thetford*, and in Saxon Ðeoꝛꝑoꝺ, by keeping the firſt ſyllable of the old name, and adding the German *ford*. For as *Sitomagus* ſignifies in Britiſh *a city upon the river* Sit, *now* Thet (and, that *Magus* formerly ſignified a *City*, we have the authority of Pliny;) ſo does *Thetford* ſignify

* See Wulpet in Suffolk. Sitomagus. Thetford.

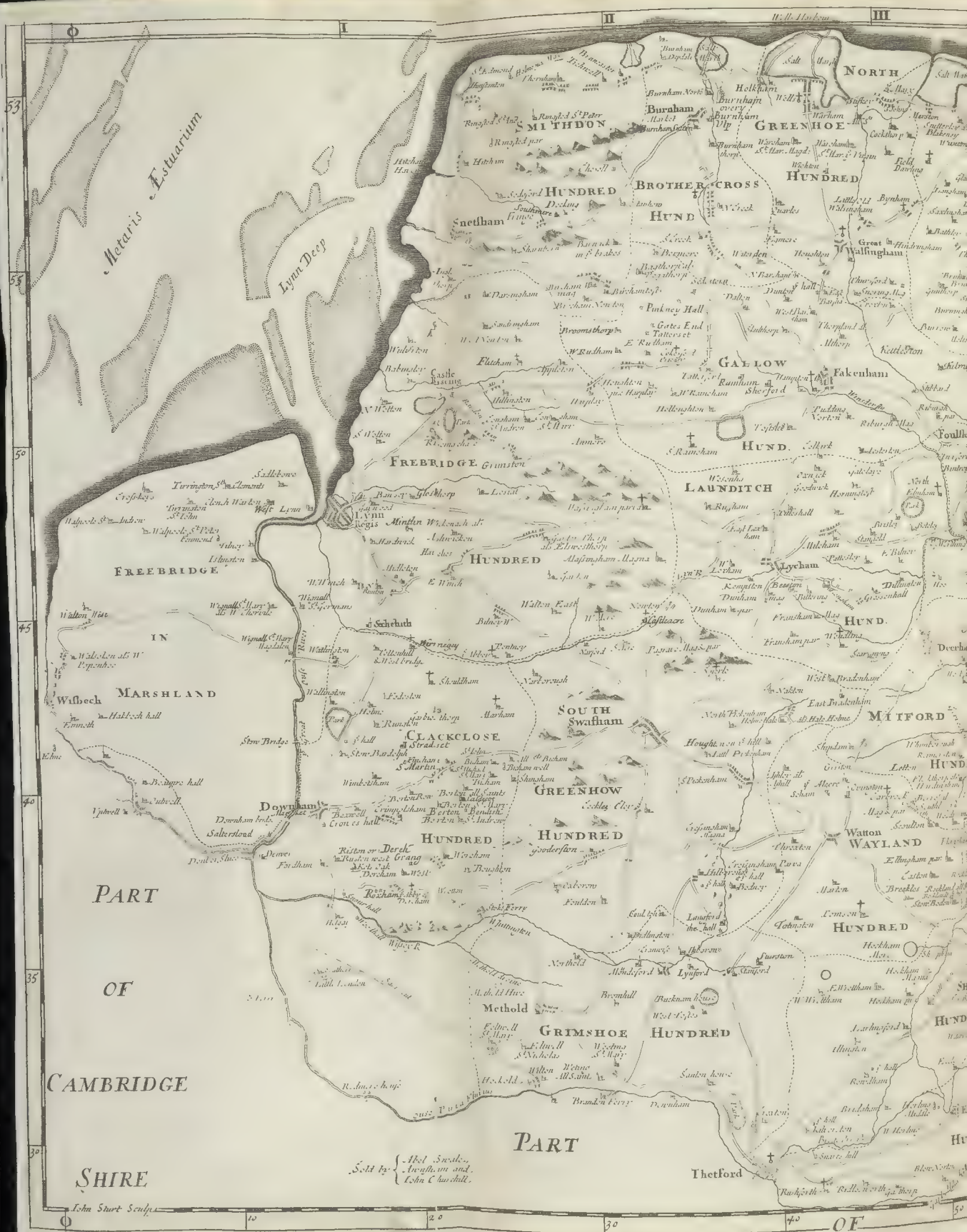
† See the *Iceni*, before Suffolk.

Magus.

lifcuſs'd

ıich the
ops-See,
pon this
Cities can
the firſt
at King
rroughs,
the only
the only
ınly that
·liament,
ʻanted to
ıg James
, for the
r-School,
is town,
.d Teſta-
And of
ıcipal Se-
e ſecond,
ıas other-
ll, a con-

ɔundary-
ı its head,
nis latter Buckenham.
left it by Kenninghall.
arable fa- † Is, C.
is greater
Buchanan;
The for-
rom *beech-*
[if they,
e, did not
ees of that
able origi-
of *Bucks*,
the neigh-
and which
want. ‖ It
e, built by
e Norman,
d the place.
f Arundel)
ne of Hen-
ɔy *Caly* and
e family of
at: having Family of the
f *John Kne-* Knevets.
ier Edward
and branch-
s. For be-
us Knights,
Sir *Thomas*
defcended
eighbouring Aſhellwell-
orps, ancient thorp.
Lords *Bour-* Lord Bour-
inheritance chier of
Knevet. The *Bernes*.
is condition,
t the Coro-
So, in *Carle-*
perhaps not
Carleen, and
Service of car-
vings in pies. ‖ *Paſtilles ba-*
what part of *lecum.*
[The town
nd to ſend to
lred herrings,
r-four pies or
e Lord of the
convey them
ear duly ob-
ſerv'd


Metaris Estuarium
Lynn Deep
NORTH GREENHOE HUNDRED
SMITHDON HUNDRED
BROTHERCROSS HUND.
GALLOW HUND.
FREBRIDGE HUNDRED
FREEBRIDGE IN MARSHLAND
LAUNDITCH HUND.
SOUTH GREENHOW HUNDRED
CLACKCLOSE HUNDRED
MITFORD HUND.
WATTON WAYLAND HUNDRED
GRIMSHOE HUNDRED
Lynn Regis
Downham
Thetford
PART OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE
PART OF
Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill.
John Sturt Sculp.

NORFOLK
By Rob.t Morden.



extraordina
they not gro
roots in the
may alſo pe
riſh'd by the
many other
their origina
as Camden
without do
being to be fi
gland. See
Sium al
Emac. maj
cæ folio. C.
Long-leav'd
of Loving-l
Tritoliu
rotundis.
found this in
this County.
Trifoliu
longis aſpe
Trifolium
culis *J. B*
oblong rough
Seſamoides
ter.



bound of S
the two lit
and *Wave*
eaſt and n
abounding
ſhore; on
it ſelt with
it from Cam
and almoſt
ces, where
rich, and w
abounds wi
of populous
Market-tow
Country-to
the Book o
ſeven hundr
well water'
ſoil is differ
ters; in ſo
moiſt, as i
eſpecially to
dy; and it
(to follow t
neſs of the
that the inh
plexion; not
and ſingula
mon-Law.
ways has be
ſery of Law
the laſt age
zealous and
of Church a
acknowledge
Norfolk, and

nify in Engliſh *a ford of the Thet*, and theſe two names *Sit* and *Thet* are not very unlike. [But if we ſuppoſe (what is affirm'd by others upon the authority of the beſt Copies) that the true name is Ðeoðpopð, then the interpretation muſt be, *a ford of the people*. It was formerly famous for being a ſeat of the Kings of the Eaſt-Angles; but ſit is now thin-peopled, tho' pretty large; and once a populous and noted place. Beſides other marks of its antiquity, it ſhews a huge Mount caſt-up to a great height, and fortify'd with a double rampire, and formerly too (as they ſay) with walls. Some will have it to have been a work of the Romans; but others are rather inclin'd to think it done by the Saxon Kings, under whom it was in a flouriſhing condition for a long while; ſand others again think it the work of the Danes, who made ſo conſiderable a figure in thoſe parts; becauſe the camps, both of *Romans* and *Saxons*, are generally obſerv'd to be much larger.]

By the cruelty of *Sueno* the Dane, who ſet it on fire in the year 1004, and that of the Danes, who ſpoil'd it ſix years after, it loſt all its dignity and grandeur. For the reſtoring of which, *Arfaſtus* the Biſhop remov'd his Epiſcopal See from *Elmham* to this place; and his ſucceſſor William ſpar'd neither coſt nor pains in adorning and beautifying it; ſo that, under Edward the *Confeſſor* there were reckon'd in it nine hundred and forty-ſeven Burgeſſes. And in the time of William the Conqueror it had ſeven hundred and twenty *manſions*, whereof two hundred and twenty-four ſtood empty; and their chief Magiſtrate was ſtil'd *Conſul*. But when the third Biſhop, *Herbert*, ſirnam'd *Loſenga* (as being made up of *lying* and flattery, [for learning in Saxon ſignifies a *lie* or *trick*)] and one who rais'd himſelf to this honour by ill arts and bribery; when he (I ſay) had tranſlated this See to Norwich; this City relaps'd, as if come to its laſt period. Nor did the Monaſtery of Cluniacks, built there by his means, make amends for the removal of the Biſhop. That Religious houſe was built by *Hugh Bigod*, as appears from what is ſaid in his original Foundation-Charter. *I Hugh Bigod, Steward to King Henry, with his conſent, and by the advice of Herbert Biſhop of Norwich, placed Cluniac-Monks in the Church of St. Mary, lately the Epiſcopal See of Thetford; which I gave them, and afterwards founded them another more convenient, without the village.* Then the greateſt part of the City, which had ſtood on the hither-bank, fell to decay by little and little; but in the other part (tho' that too decay'd very much,) about † three ages ſince were ſeven Churches; beſides three ſmall Monaſteries, one whereof, they ſay, was built in memory of the Engliſh and Danes ſlain here. For our Hiſtorians tell us, that the moſt holy King *Edmund*, a little before his death, engag'd the Danes hard by, for ſeven hours together, not without vaſt loſs on both ſides; and that at laſt they parted with equal ſucceſs: ſuch effect had thoſe frequent turns of fortune on both ſides, that it * had made them altogether deſperate.

Two, C.

* *Omnem ſen. ſum excuſſerat.*

† Antiq. Cant. p. 148.

[An anonymous Author quoted by † *Caius*, tells us, there was formerly a *Great School*, or *Nurſery of Learning*, in this place. It may poſſibly be the ſame that * Bede hints, when he informs us, how Sigebert (*after he was return'd home, and ſettled in his kingdom*) *built a* School *for the education of youth, in imitation of what he had obſerv'd of that nature in France.* Whether this paſſage belongs to *Thetford* or *Cambridge* (for the latter lays claim to it, to advance its own antiquity,) is a point too large to be diſcuſs'd here.

* Hiſt. Eccl. l. 3. c. 18.

Notwithſtanding the Eminence, which the ſeat of the Eaſt-Saxon Kings, the Biſhops-See, and ſeveral Monaſteries have entail'd upon this place (ſuch Honours as perhaps few *Cities* can boaſt of;) yet in the 9th of Edward the firſt it was neither *city* nor *burrough*; for, that King requiring an account of the cities, burroughs, and villages of this Shire, *Norwich* was the only *City* return'd, and *Yarmouth* and *Lynne*, the only burroughs; poſſibly, becauſe ſuch had only that name, as ſent Repreſentatives to Parliament, whereas that Privilege was not then granted to this place. In the ſeventh year of King James the firſt, a Statute paſs'd in Parliament, for the foundation of an Hoſpital, a Grammar-School, and maintenance of a Preacher in this town, for ever, according to the laſt Will and Teſtament of *Richard Fulmarſton* Knight. And of later days, Sir Joſeph Williamſon, Principal Secretary of State to King Charles the ſecond, built here a new Council-houſe, and was otherwiſe, both in his life-time and by will, a conſiderable Benefactor to this place.]

Upon *Waveney* (which is the other boundary-river, running eaſtward) not far from its head, are *Buckenham* and *Kenninghall*. This latter (which ſeems to have had the name left it by the *Iceni*) † was the ſeat of the honourable family of the *Howards*, whoſe glory is greater than to be obſcur'd by the envy of *Buchanan*; [but it was long ſince demoliſh'd.] The former, I ſhould think, took its name from *beech-trees*, call'd by the Saxons *Bucken*; [if they, who know the condition of the place, did not affirm that they have few or no trees of that ſort; and therefore the more probable original may be, from the great number of *Bucks*, with which we may eaſily ſuppoſe the neighbouring woods to have been ſtock'd, and which at this day they do not altogether want.] It is a very beautiful and ſtrong Caſtle, built by *William d'Aubigny* or *de Albeneio* the Norman, to whom the Conqueror had granted the place. By his poſterity (who were Earls of Arundel) it deſcended to the *Toſſalls* [in the time of Henry 3. by marriage,] and from them by *Caly* and the *Cliftons*, it came at length to the family of the *Knevetts*. This laſt is very ancient: having been famous ever ſince the time of *John Knevet*, Lord Chancellor of England under Edward the third, and very much enlarged and branched it ſelf by honourable marriages. For beſides thoſe of *Buckenham*; the famous Knights, Sir *Henry Knevet* of *Wiltſhire*, and Sir *Thomas Knevet* of Aſhellwell-thorp were deſcended thence. This *Aſhellwell-thorp* is a neighbouring little town, which, from the *Thorps*, ancient Knights, did, by the *Tilneys* and Lords *Bourchiers* of *Bernes*, at laſt deſcend by inheritance to the above-mention'd *Thomas Knevet*. The foreſaid *Buckenham* is held upon this condition, that the Lords of it be Butlers at the Coronation of the Kings of England. So, in *Carleton* a neighbouring village (a thing perhaps not unworthy our notice) *Ralph de Carleton*, and another perſon, *held Lands by the Service of carrying our Lord the King an hundred* ‖ *herrings in pies*, ‖ *Paſtillos harengorum, when they firſt came in ſeaſon, to what part of England ſoever he ſhould then be in.* [The town of Yarmouth by Charter is bound to ſend to the Sheriffs of Norwich theſe hundred herrings, which are to be bak'd in twenty-four pies or paſties, and thence deliver'd to the Lord of the manour of *Eaſt-Carleton*, who is to convey them to the King. Which is every year duly obſerv'd

Buckenham. Kenninghall.

† Is, C.

Family of the Knevets.

Aſhellwell-thorp.

Lord Bourchier of Bernes.

serv'd to this day, and an Indenture drawn up, the substance whereof is, That upon delivery of these pies to the Lord of the manour, he shall acknowledge the receipt, and be oblig'd to convey them to the King.

Depeham. North from Carleton, and not far from Aſhwel-thorp, is *Depeham*, where grows the *Linden-tree* mention'd and deſcrib'd by Mr. Evelyn in his Sylva; a tree of vaſt bigneſs, which he calls *Tilia Coloſſia Depemenſis*. To the eye, it ſtands over the other trees, when viewed at a diſtance, as a Giant looks among ſo many Pigmies. At the foot of it, is a Spring, which petrifies ſticks, leaves, and whatever falls into it. But to return.] The river Waveney

Dis. preſently waters *Diſce*, now *Dis*, a little town of pretty good note, which King Henry the firſt beſtow'd upon Richard de *Lucy*, and he, ſhortly after, made over to *Walter Fitz-Robert* with his daughter. Robert Fitz-Walter, one of his poſterity, procur'd of Edward the firſt the privilege of a Market for this place. From

† *Redimitus.* hence, tho' *Waveney* is † thick-ſet with towns, yet has it not one that can boaſt of antiquity; except it be *Shelton*, which is at ſome diſtance from it, and gave name to the very ancient family of the *Sheltons*. But before it gets

Shelton. *Garienis riv.* to the ſea, it joyns the river *Garienis*, call'd by the Britains *Guerne*, and by the Engliſh, *Gerne* and *Jere*; without doubt, from the *Alder-trees* (ſo nam'd in Britiſh,) with which it is ſhaded. It riſes in the middle of this County, not far from a ſmall village call'd *Garveſton*, to which it

Barons of *Rhie* or *Hengham.* gave name; and has near it *Hengham*, which had its Barons, call'd alſo *de Rhia*, deſcended from John Mareſchal (brother's ſon to William Mareſchal Earl of Pembroke) to whom King John gave the lands of *Hugh de Gornay*, the Traitor, with the daughter and coheir of *Hubert* Lord of *Rhia*. But in proceſs of time, it paſs'd from the *Mareſchals* to the *Morleys*, and from them, by *Lovel*, to the *Parkers* Lords *Morley*. [Afterwards, it was purchaſed by Sir *Philip Woodhouſe*, and then came into the poſſeſſion of the Lord Crew, by marriage with the Widow of Sir *Thomas Woodhouſe*.] At a little diſtance is *Skulton*, otherwiſe call'd *Burdos*, which was held on this condition, that the Lord of it, at the Coronation of the Kings of England, ſhould be chief *Lardiner*, as they term him.

Woodriſing. [Near Skulton, is *Woodriſing*, the ſeat formerly of the Family of *Southwell*; but ſince ſold, firſt to Sir Francis *Crane*, and then to *Robert Bedle*. The *Southwells* (of which family was the late Sir *Robert Southwell*, Principal Secretary of State for the kingdom of Ireland, and employ'd in ſeveral Negotiations abroad) are now ſeated at *Kings-weſton* in Gloceſterſhire.] More to the eaſt, we ſee *Wimundham*, now contracted into *Windham* [(in the Hundred of *Forehowe*, ſo call'd from the *four hills* or *high* places, in Saxon heab, upon which they held their meetings;)] and famous for being the burying-place of the *Albinies*, Earls of Arundel, whoſe Anceſtor *William de Albiney*, Butler to King Henry the firſt, built a Church here, and made it a Cell to the Monaſtery of St. *Albans*. Upon the ſteeple, which is very high, *William Kett*, one of the two Norfolk-incendiaries, was hang'd, in the year 1549. [It was ſold by the laſt of the *Knevets* of that place to *Henry Hobart* Chief Juſtice of the Com-

Attilborough, Mortimers. mon-Pleas.] Nor muſt we paſs by *Attilborough* at five miles diſtance, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Mortimers*, whoſe bearing is different from thoſe of *Wigmore* (namely, *a Shield Or, Semé de fleures de Lyz fables*,) and who founded here a Collegiate Church, whereof, at preſent, there are no remains. Their eſtate paſſed formerly by marriage, to the *Ratcliffs* Earls of Suſſex, to the family of *Fitz-Ranulph*, and to *Ralph Bigod*, for elſe came from the Bigods to *Fitz-Ranulph*, and ſo to the Ratcliffs, as ſome affirm. This place (if *John Bramis*, a Monk of Thetford, may be credited) is of great note and antiquity. He will have it to have been built and fortify'd by *Atlynge* a King of thoſe parts; and his evidence for it, are two Copies of that Hiſtory which he tranſlated, one in French and the other in old Engliſh. Whatever credit theſe may deſerve, it is certain that the termination *burrough*, wherever it occurs, denotes ſomething of antiquity, as a *caſtle*, a *fort*, or the like.] But to return to the river.

The *Yare* has not run far, towards the eaſt, till a little river *Wentſum* (by others call'd *Wentſar*) empties it ſelf into it from the ſouth. Upon this, near it's riſe, is a ſquare entrenchment at *Taiesborough*, containing twenty-four Acres. It ſeems to be an Encampment of the Romans; poſſibly, that which in the Chorographical Table publiſh'd by Marcus Velſerus, is call'd *Ad Taum*. [Hard by, is *Thurton*, Thurton. where, about twenty years ſince, were dug-up ſeveral Roman Coins of *Quintillus*, *Tetricus*, *Gallienus*, *Victorinus*, and others.] Higher up, on the ſame river, formerly ſtood *Venta Icenorum*, Venta Icenorum. the moſt flouriſhing City of this People; but now it has loſt the ancient name, and is call'd *Caſter*. Nor need we wonder, that of the three Caſter. *Ventæ* in Britain, this alone ſhould have loſt it's name, when it has loſt it's very being. For now, ſetting aſide the broken walls (which, in a ſquare, contain about thirty acres,) with the marks where the buildings have ſtood, and ſome few Roman Coins which they now and then dig up; there is nothing of it left. [The deſcription of this place agrees exactly with thoſe given by *Polybius*, *Vegetius*, and others, concerning the ancient way of encampment among the Romans; the Places alſo for the four gates are ſtill manifeſtly to be ſeen. The *Porta Prætoria* look'd toward the eaſt; oppoſite to which (without the *Porta Decumana*, and cloſe by the river-ſide) there ſtill remain ſome ruins of a tower. The walls, encloſing the camp, were of flint and very large bricks.] But, in after-ages, *Norwich*, at three miles diſtance, had it's riſe out of this; ſtanding near the confluence of *Yare*, and another anonymous river call'd by ſome *Bariden*; [not far from the head of which, is *Raynham*, the ſeat of *Charles* Raynham. Lord Viſcount Townſend, a perſon of great Virtue, Honour and Abilities; whoſe father *Horatio* Lord Townſend Baron of Kings-lynn, was, in the year 1682, advanced to the more honourable Title of Viſcount *Townſend* of Raynham.] The ſaid anonymous river, in a long courſe, with it's dinted and winding banks, comes to the *Yare*, by *Attilbridge*: leaving *Horsford* to the north, where the Caſtle of Wil- Horsford. liam de *Caſnet* or *Cheney* (who in the reign of Henry the ſecond was one of the chief among the Nobility) lies overgrown with buſhes and brambles.

Norwich, above-mention'd, is a famous City, Norwich. call'd in Saxon Nopðpic, i. e. *the northern bay or boſom* (if pic in Saxon ſignify a *bay* or *creek*, what it *ing*, as Rhenanus has told us;) for here the ſignifies a- river runs along with many *windings*: or, *the* mong the *northern Station* (if pic, as Hadrianus Junius will Saxons. have it, ſignifie a *ſecure Station*, where the houſes are built cloſe one to another;) or elſe, *the northern Caſtle*, if pic (as Alfrick the Saxon has affirm'd) denote a *Caſtle*. [And the original

of the name seems plainly to be from the *castle* there. For though it cannot be deny'd but pic signifies *a bosom of the Sea, and a station for Ships*, and *a Village*, as well as *a Castle*; yet the circumstances seem here to determin it to the last sense. For the initial *North* being a relative term, must have something opposite to answer it: whereas we meet with no *bays* or *bosoms* on the south-side: but, not above three miles south, we find the foresaid Remain of an ancient Royal castle, which still keeps some footsteps of antiquity in it's name of *Castor*. Now, from hence the age of the Town does in some measure appear. For if it took the name from the *Castle*, it is evident it must be of less antiquity. The Castle indeed, one would imagin, from the circular form of the ditch and vast compass of it, to have been either Danish or Norman; but that there must have been one earlier, is clear both from the Saxon original, and a Charter of Henry the first, directed to *Harvey* first Bishop of Ely, *whereby that Church is absolv'd from all services due to the Castle of Norwich*. Now (as Sir *Henry Spelman* well observes) such *services* could not be impos'd, whilst the lands were in the hands of the Bishops, Monks, *&c.* and by consequence must needs become due whilst in the hands of some secular owner (and the last of these was *Tombertus*, Governour of the Southern *Girvii*, who bestow'd them on his wife Ætheldreda, foundress of the Monastery of Ely, about the year 677.) So that from hence it appears, that the date of this castle is at least so far back; and perhaps much further. The reason why Church-lands were exempt from Services, seems to be express'd in the Laws of Edward the second, *Because the prayers of the Church ought to be look'd on as more effectual, than the assistance of the secular arm.*]

But if I should imagin with some, that *Norwich* was the same with *Venta*; this would be wittingly to believe a lie. For it has no better title to the name of *Venta*, than Basil has to that of *Augusta*, or Baldach to *Babilonia*: Namely, as this last arose, upon the fall of *Babilonia*, and the first upon that of *Augusta*; just so our *Norwich* rose, tho' late, out of the ancient *Venta*. Which appears from its name in British Authors, *Caer Guntum*; wherein (as also in the river *Wentsum* or *Wentsar*) we find the plain remains of the name *Venta*. For the name of *Norwich* does not appear in any of our Writers, before the time of the Danish wars. So far is it from having been built either by *Cæsar* or *Guiteline* the Britain, as some fabulous Authors tell you, who swallow every thing that is offer'd, without consideration or judgment. However, at present, on account of its wealth, and populousness, neatness of buildings, and beautiful Churches, with the number of them (for it hath had fifty Parochial Churches, and † thirty-six are now in use;) as also for the industry of its Citizens, their Loyalty to their Prince, and Civility to Foreigners; it is deservedly reckon'd among the most considerable Cities in Britain. It's Latitude is fifty two degrees, forty minutes: the Longitude twenty four degrees, fifty five minutes. It is pleasantly seated, long-ways, on the side of an hill, reaching from south to north a mile and half: the breadth of it is scarce half so much, and towards the south, it contracts it self by little and little, like a Cone. It is fortify'd with strong walls (with a great many turrets and eleven gates) on all sides except the east, which the river defends with its deep chanel and steep banks; after it has with it's winding reaches, over which are four Bridges, wash'd the north-part of the City. In the infancy whereof, and in the reign of King Ethelred (a Prince of no policy nor conduct) *Sueno* the Dane, who invaded England with a great army, first spoil'd, and then burnt it. Notwithstanding which, it recover'd, and (as appears by the Conqueror's Survey) in the reign of Edward the Confessor, *had one thousand three hundred and twenty Burgers. At which time* (to describe it from the same Book) *it paid twenty pounds to the King and ten to the Earl; and besides that, twenty shillings, four Prebendaries, six Sextaries of honey, and* ‖ *a bear with six dogs to bait him. Now, it pays seventy pounds by weight to six canes ad the King, a hundred shillings* * *as a fine to the Queen, with an ambling Palfrey: twenty pounds* † *blank also to the Earl, and twenty shillings fine by tale.* In the reign of William the first, this was the seat of a Civil war, which *Ralph* Earl of the East-Angles rais'd against that King. For after he had escap'd by flight, his wife, with the Armorican Britains, endured a close siege in this place; till, for want of provisions, she was forced to make her escape and quit her Country. And at that time the City was so impair'd, that (as appears by the same Domesday) there were scarce five hundred and sixty *Burgers* left in it. *Lanfrank*, Archbishop of Canterbury, mentions this surrender in a Letter to King William, in these words: *Your kingdom is purg'd from the infection of the Britains* (or Armoricans:) *the Castle of* Norwich *is surrender'd; and the Britains, who were in it and had lands here in England, upon granting them life and limb, have taken an oath to depart your Dominions within forty days, and never to return without your special licence.* From that time forward, it began by little and little to recover out of this deluge of miseries; and Bishop *Herbert*, whose reputation had suffer'd much by Simoniacal practices, translated the Episcopal See from *Thetford* hither. He built a very beautiful Cathedral in the east and lower part of the City, in a place till then call'd *Cow-holme*, near the Castle; the first Stone whereof, in the reign of William Rufus, and in the year of our Lord 1096. he himself laid, with this Inscription:

Augusta Rauracorum.

† It has some 30 Parishes, *C.*

‖ *Ursum, & ursum.*

* *De Gersuma.*

† *Blancas.*

DOMINUS HERBERTUS POSUIT PRIMUM LAPIDEM IN NOMINE PATRIS, FILII, ET SPIRITUS SANCTI. AMEN.

That is,

Lord [Bishop] *Herbertus laid the first stone, in the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Amen.*

Afterwards, he procured a Licence from Pope *Paschal, to confirm and establish it to be the mother Church of Norfolk and Suffolk*; and endow'd it liberally with lands, sufficient for the maintenance of sixty Monks, who had neat and curious Cloysters. But these were removed; and a Dean, with six Prebendaries, and others, settled in their places. After the Church thus built, and an Episcopal See placed here, *it became* (as Malmsbury has it) *a Town famous for Merchandise, and number of Inhabitants. And in the* 17th *of King Stephen* (as we read in some ancient Records) *Norwich was built anew, was populous for a Village, and was made a Corporation.* That King Stephen also granted it to his Son William for an *Appennage* (as they call it) or inheritance, is evident from the publick Records. But Henry the second took it from him,

him, and held it himſelf; notwithſtanding that Henry his Son, the *Junior-King*, as they call'd him, when he was aſpiring to the Crown, had promis'd it in ample terms to *Hugh Bigod* Earl of Norfolk, whom he had drawn over to his party. *Bigod* however, adhering to the young King (who could not confine his eager hopes of the Crown, within the bounds of Juſtice and Equity) miſerably harraſs'd this City; and is thought to have rebuilt that Caſtle on the high hill near the Cathedral, within the City, which is encompaſs'd with a trench of ſuch vaſt depth, that in thoſe days it was look'd on as impregnable. But *Lewis* of France, under whom the rebellious Barons had confederated againſt King *John*, eaſily took it by ſiege. The reaſon why I fanſy that it was *Bigod* who repair'd the Caſtle, is becauſe I obſerv'd *Lions ſaliant* cut in a ſtone, in the ſame manner, as the *Bigods* formerly us'd them in their ſeals; of whom there was one that ſeal'd with a Croſs. And this was the condition of Norwich in its infancy.

But in the next age it increas'd mightily, and abounded with wealthy Citizens; who, by an humble petition in Parliament, deſir'd liberty of Edward the firſt to wall their City round: and afterwards accordingly did it, to the great ſtrength and ornament thereof. In the year 1403. they obtain'd leave of Henry the fourth, that inſtead of Bailiffs (which they had before) they might elect a Mayor yearly; and in the very heart of the City, they built a very beautiful Town-houſe, near the market-place, which, on the ſet-days, is plentifully furniſh'd with all manner of proviſions. It is partly indebted for its proſperity to the people of the *Netherlands*; who, when they could no longer endure the tyranny of the Duke of || *Alva*, nor the bloody Inquiſition then ſetting up, flock'd hither in great numbers, and firſt brought in the manufacture of ſlight ſtuffs †; [that is (according to tradition here) the Ornaments of *Striping* and *Flowering* the Stuff, which have been wonderfully improv'd by the Ingenuity of the Weavers of late years, in the making of Damasks, Camlets, Druggets, black and white Crape, and other things; inſomuch that it is computed, that Stuffs to the value of 700000*l.* have ſometimes been manufactur'd here, in one year.] But why ſtay I ſo long upon theſe matters? ſince * moſt of them, together with the Hiſtory of the Biſhops, the ſucceſſion of their Magiſtrates, and the Fury of that villanous rebel *Kett* againſt this City, are very elegantly deſcrib'd by *Alexander Nevil*, a perſon eminent for birth and learning. I will only add, that in the year 1583. the Citizens, by the help of || an Engine for that purpoſe, convey'd water through pipes into the higheſt parts of the City. And here I could ſummon both *Polydore Virgil* the Italian, and *Angelus Capellus* the Frenchman, before the Tribunal of venerable Antiquity; to give an account, how they came to affirm that our old *Ordovices* (who liv'd almoſt under another Hemiſphere) inhabited this *Norwich*. I could bring the ſame Action againſt our Countryman *Caius*; but that I am ſatisfy'd, it was nothing but a natural love of his native Country, that blinded the good learned old man.

[This City is honour'd, by making one of the many titles of his Grace the Duke of Norfolk; the father of the laſt Duke being created by King Charles the ſecond, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, *Earl of Norwich*.] And I have nothing more to add about *Norwich*; unleſs you have a mind to run over theſe verſes made upon it by *John Johnſton* a Scotch-man.

Urbs ſpecioſa ſitu, nitidis pulcherrima tectis,
Grata peregrinis, delicioſa ſuis.
Bellorum ſedes, trepido turbante tumultu,
Triſtia Neuſtriaco ſub duce damna tulit.
Victis diſſidiis, poſtquam caput ardua cœlo
Extulit, immenſis crevit opima opibus.
Cultus vincit opes, & cultum gratia rerum,
Quam benè! ſi luxus non comitetur opes.
Omnia ſic adeo ſola hæc ſibi ſufficit, ut ſi
Fors regno deſit, hæc caput eſſe queat.

A town, whoſe ſtately piles and happy ſeat
Her Citizens and Strangers both delight.
Whoſe tedious ſiege and plunder made her bear
In Norman troubles an unhappy ſhare,
And feel the ſad effects of dreadful war.
Theſe ſtorms o'erblown, now bleſt with conſtant peace,
She ſaw her riches and her trade increaſe.
State here by wealth, by beauty wealth's out-done;
How bleſt, if vain exceſs be yet unknown!
So fully is ſhe from her ſelf ſupply'd,
That England, while ſhe ſtands, can never want an head.

From Norwich, the river *Yare*, with an increaſe of other waters which take the ſame name, rowls on in a winding chanel, and abounds with the fiſh call'd *Ruffe*; and becauſe the Engliſh in that word expreſs the Latin *Aſperum*, John Caius term'd the fiſh *Aſpredo*. For the body of it is all over *rough*; it is full of ſharp finns, loves ſandy places, and in ſhape and bigneſs is much like a Perch. The colour of † the back is a dark brown; the * belly, a paliſh yellow. Along the jaws, it is mark'd with a double ſemicircular line: the upper half of the eye is a dark brown; the under, yellowiſh like gold; and the ball, black. It is particularly remarkable for a line drawn along the back, like a croſs thread ty'd to the body. The tail and finns are all-over ſpotted with black. When it is provok'd, the finns briſtle up; when quiet, they lie flat and cloſe. It eats like a Perch, and is particularly valu'd for it's || ſhortneſs and wholeſomneſs.

A Ruffe. De Rariorum Animalium Hiſtoriâ. † Per ſumma. * Per ima. || Friabilitate.

The Yare having paſs'd *Claxton* (where is a round Caſtle, built by Sir *Thomas Gawdy* Kt. Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas) [runs to *Redeham*, a ſmall village upon the ſame river, ſo call'd from the *reeds* growing in the marſhy grounds thereabouts. Here it was, that *Lothbroc* the Daniſh Noble-man landed, being by a ſudden ſtorm driven from his own coaſt, while he was a hawking; and finding entertainment at King Edmund's Court, then at *Caſtor*, he liv'd there, till he was murther'd by the King's huntſman. Upon the news, his ſons (though the murtherer had been ſufficiently puniſh'd) landed with twenty thouſand men, to revenge the death of their father, and waſted the whole kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles; and on the 20th of November, *Anno* 870. barbarouſly murther'd the King thereof. By this account, *Redeham* muſt be of elder date than *Yarmouth*; becauſe if this had been then built, *Lothbroc* had no doubt ſtop'd there, for aſſiſtance and direction.]

Claxton. Redeham.

The

|| Albani.

† Levidenſium quorundam pannorum.

* All, C.

|| Inſtrumento Hydragogico.

The Yare, now juſt at the Sea, takes a turn to the South, that it may deſcend more *gently* into the Ocean: by which means it makes a ſort of *little tongue* or ſlip of Land; waſh'd, on one ſide, by it ſelf, on the other, by the Sea. In this ſlip, upon an open ſhore, I ſaw *Yarmouth*, in Saxon Gap-muð, and Jiep-muð, i. e. *the mouth of the Garienis*, a very neat harbour and town, fortify'd both by Art and Nature. For though it is almoſt ſurrounded with water (on the weſt, with the river, over which is a Draw-bridge, and on other ſides with the Sea;) except to the North, where it is joyn'd to the Continent: yet is it fenc'd with ſtrong ſtately walls, which, with the river, give it the figure of an oblong ſquare. Beſides the towers upon theſe, there is a *mole* or mount to the Eaſt, from whence the great Guns command the Sea, which is ſcarce fifty paces diſtant from it. It † has but one Church: but that is very large, and has a ſtately high ſpire; built near the North-gate by *Herbert* Biſhop of Norwich. Below which, the foundations of a noble Work, deſign'd for an enlargement to this, are rais'd above-ground. I dare not affirm, that this was the old *Garianonum*, where formerly the *Stableſian* Horſe lay in garriſon againſt the Barbarians; nor yet the neighbouring little village *Caſtor* (formerly the ſeat of Sir *John Falſtoff* an eminent Knight) famous among the Inhabitants on account of its antiquity; though there is a report that the river *Yare* had another mouth, juſt under it. But as I am throughly convinc'd that the *Garianonum* was at *Burgh-caſtle* in Suffolk, which is ſcarce two miles diſtant from the oppoſite bank of the river; ſo am I apt to think, that *Yarmouth* roſe out of its ruins, and that *that Caſtor* was one of the Roman Caſtles, placed alſo at a mouth of the river *Yare* now ſhut up. For as the * North-weſt-wind plays the tyrant upon the coaſt of Holland, over-againſt this place, and has ſtop'd up the middle-mouth of the Rhine with Sands; juſt ſo has the † North-eaſt damag'd this coaſt, and ſeems, by ſweeping-up heaps of Sand, to have obſtructed this harbour; [for the cleanſing and keeping-open of which, many Statutes have paſs'd in Parliament, in regard of the great importance thereof, for carrying-on the trade and navigation of this kingdom.] Nor will it be any injury, if I call this our *Yarmouth* (ſo nearly joyn'd to the old *Garianonum*) *Garianonum* it ſelf; ſince the *Garienis*, from whence it had the name, has now changed its chanel, and enters the Sea below this town; to which it alſo gave the name. For I cannot but own, that this our *Yarmouth* is of later date. For when that old *Garianonum* was gone to decay, and there were none left to defend this ſhore, *Cerdick* the warlike Saxon landed here (from whence the place is call'd by the Inhabitants at this day *Cerdick-ſand*, and by other Hiſtorians † *Cerdick-ſhore*;) and when he had harraſs'd the *Iceni* with a grievous war, he ſet ſail from hence for the weſt, where he ſettled the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons. And not long after, the Saxons, inſtead of *Garianonum*, built a new town in that moiſt watery field upon the weſt-ſide of the river, which they call'd *Yarmouth*. But the ſituation thereof proving unwholeſom, they remov'd to the other ſide of the river, call'd then (from the ſame Cerdick) *Cerdick-ſand*: and there they built this new town, wherein (as Domeſday-book has it) there flouriſh'd in the time of Edward the Confeſſor ſeventy Burgers. Afterwards, about the year of our Lord 1340, the Citizens wall'd it round; and, in a ſhort time, became ſo rich and powerful, that they often engag'd their neighbours of *Leſteſſ*, and the *Portuenſes* (ſo they call'd the inhabitants of the Cinque-Ports) in Sea-fights; with great ſlaughter on both ſides. For they had a particular ſpite againſt them; poſſibly upon this account, becauſe they were excluded out of the number and Privileges of the *Cinque-Ports*, which the old *Garianonum*, and their Anceſtors under the Count of the Saxon ſhore, formerly enjoy'd. But a ſtop was put to theſe Encounters, by Royal Authority; or (as others think) by the damp caſt upon them by that grievous plague, which in one year took ſeven thouſand Souls out of this little town, as appears by an old Chronographical Table hung up in the Church; which alſo gives an account of their wars with the inhabitants of the Cinque-Ports and Leſtoff. From that time they decay'd, and had not wealth ſufficient to carry on their Trade; upon which they have betaken themſelves moſtly to the *herring*-fiſhing (for ſo they generally * call them, though the learned think them to be the *Chalcides* and the *Leucomanides*;) a ſort of fiſh that is more plentiful upon this coaſt, than upon any other in the world. For it is almoſt incredible, what a great and throng Fair here is at Michaelmas; and what quantities of herring and other fiſh are vended. At which time the *Cinque-Ports*, by an old cuſtom, appoint a number of Bailiffs, as *Commiſſioners*, to ſend hither; who (to ſpeak out of their *Diploma* or Commiſſion) do, along with the Magiſtrates of the Town, *during the free Fair, hold a Court for matters belonging to the Fair, govern it, execute the King's juſtice, and keep the King's peace.* The harbour underneath is of great advantage, not only to the inhabitants, but to thoſe of *Norwich* alſo; and it is an † infinite charge they are at, to keep it open againſt the violence of the Sea. Which, to do juſtice and make amends for what it has ſwallow'd up on this coaſt, has here heap'd up Sands, and made them a little Iſland. [In the reign of King Charles the ſecond, Sir Robert Paſton of Paſton in this County, was, from this place, created Viſcount, and after that, Earl of Yarmouth; in which Honour he was ſucceeded by *William* his eldeſt ſon, the preſent Earl.]

At this Mouth alſo, another river, call'd by ſome *Thyrn*, empties it ſelf with the *Yare*. It riſes near *Holt*, ſo call'd from the *wood*, and noted for it's market: and, running all along as it were in a parallel line with the Yare, at about five miles diſtance it goes by *Blickling*, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of *Clere*, who liv'd formerly at *Ormesby*; but heretofore the ſeat of the *Bolens*, of which family was Thomas Bolen, Earl of Wiltſhire: and *Anne Bolen*, wife to Henry the eighth, and mother to Queen Elizabeth, was born here. It came to the *Cleres* by marriage with the daughter of *James Bolen*, uncle to Queen Elizabeth, and by *Edward Clere*, Knight of the Order of St. Michael, was ſold to Sir *Henry Hobart*, Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas, who built there a ſtately Houſe, that is ſtill enjoy'd by his Poſterity.] Then, it runs by *Ailesham*, a pretty populous market-town, where formerly the Earl of *Athol* in Scotland had Poſſeſſions: Then, by the ruinous Monaſtery of St. *Benedict de Hulmo* (commonly *St. Benet in the Holme*, i. e. in a *river-Iſland*,) which was built by Canutus the Dane, and afterwards ſo fortify'd by the Monks with ſtrong walls

Yarmouth, *what its ſituation.*

† Now, two.

Garianonum.

* Caſtrus; of which, ſee Somner's *Portus Iacius*, p. 53.

† Aquilo.

1 Jac. 2. 1 Will. & Mar. 11 W. 3, &c.

Garianonum.

Cerdick the Saxon.

Cerdick-ſand.

† See Hamſhire.

Guil. Worceſter.

* Haleces.

Stat. 31 E. 3. c. 1. & 35 E. 3. c. 1.

† Stat. 1 Will. & Mar. c. 11. 10 Will. 3. c. 5. 1 Ann. c. 7.

Thyrn river.

Blickling.

Ailesham.

St. Benet's.

walls and bulwarks, that it look'd more like a Caſtle than a Cloyſter. So that, William the Conqueror could not poſſibly take it, till a Monk betray'd it, on condition that he ſhould be made Abbot; which he accordingly was. But preſently, the new Abbot (as the ſtory goes among the inhabitants) was by the King's ſpecial order, hang'd for a Traitor, and ſo receiv'd the juſt reward of his treachery. The ground in this Iſland is ſo fenny, that if you only cut the *little ſtrings and roots of the trees and ſhrubs that grow in it, it will ſwim upon the water, and you may draw it after you whither you pleaſe. And ſome conclude, from the Cockles now and then dug-up there, that the Sea has formerly broken in ſo far.

* Fibræ.

Ludham. From hence the river glides on by *Ludham*, [formerly] a Seat of the Biſhops of Norwich;

Clipsby. then by *Clipsby*, which gave name to an ancient and eminent family in theſe parts: and ſo, preſently joyns the *Yare*.

[Near the place where this river runs into the ſea, it makes one ſide of a Peninſula,

Flegg. call'd at this day *Flegg*. The ſoil is fruitful, and bears corn very well; and here the Danes ſeem to have made their firſt ſettlement, both becauſe it is neareſt their landing, and is pretty well fortify'd by nature, as being almoſt ſurrounded with water; and, alſo, becauſe in that little compaſs of ground, we find thirteen villages ending in *by*, a Daniſh word, which ſignifies a *village* or *dwelling-place*. And hence the *Bi-lagines* of the Daniſh writers, and our *by-laws* here in England, come to ſignify ſuch Laws as are peculiar to each town or village.]

From the *Yare*'s mouth, the ſhore runs al-

Winterton. moſt directly north to *Winterton*, a little Promontory of note among the Sea-men; which, I fanſy, had that name given it from the cold and *winterly* ſituation. For it lies open to the Sea (the Parent of winds and cold) which ruſhes violently againſt the banks rais'd on purpoſe to oppoſe it. And yet the neighbouring fields all round, are look'd upon by ſeve-

A Soil very fat. ral, to be the *fatteſt* and *looſeſt* in all England; as requiring the leaſt labour, and bringing the largeſt increaſe. For (as Pliny ſays of *Byzacium* in Africa) it may be plow'd with a horſe ever ſo bad, and an old woman drawing againſt him.

From *Winterton*, the ſhore preſently turns weſtward, going back for a long way together, in a level, without any conſiderable juttings-out into the ſea; as far as *Eccles*, which is almoſt ſwallow'd up by the Ocean. Then it runs on, with a higher ſhore, by *Bromholme*, formerly a ſmall Monaſtery, endow'd by the *Glanvils*, and ſeated upon a high hill; the Croſs whereof was by our Anceſtors had in

Gimmingham. mighty veneration: And not far from *Gimmingham*, which, among other manours, J. Earl of Warren and Surrey formerly gave to Thomas Earl of Lancaſter. [Here (ſaith Sir Henry Spelman) the ancient cuſtom of Tenure in *Soccage* is ſtill kept up; the Tenant not paying his Rent in money, but in ſo many days work.] Then, along by *Cromer* (where the inhabitants at great expence endeavour'd to maintain a

† Cothonem. † little harbour againſt the violence of the Sea, but in vain.

Greſham. [Not far from whence, is *Greſham*, which gave name to a family, render'd particularly eminent by Sir *Thomas Greſham*, founder of Greſham-College and of the Royal Exchange in London. Weſt of *Greſham*, at a ſmall diſtance

Mundeſley. from the ſea, is *Mundeſley*, where ſome years ago, at a cliff, were taken up large bones (thought to be of a Monſter) which were petrify'd.] From Cromer, the ſhore runs to *Wauburnehope*, a creek † not long ſince fortify'd; ſo call'd from the little town of *Wauburne*, to which King Edward the ſecond granted a Market and Fair at the inſtance of *Oliver de Bourdeaux*. Next to this is *Clay*, [a port, me-

† So ſaid, ann. 1607. Wauburne.

Clay. morable ‖ for a ſon and heir to the King of Scotland being there intercepted, *anno* 1406, in his way to France, by the Seamen of the place; who made a Preſent of him to King Henry the fourth.] And over-againſt it on the other bank of the little river, is *Blakeney*,

‖ Walſingh. Ypodig. P. 566.

Blakeney. call'd by our Country-man Bale, *Nigeria*, a famous College of Carmelite Friars in the laſt age [ſave one,] built by *Robert de Roos*, *Robert Bacon*, and *J. Brett*. It bred *John Lacanthorp* (ſo nam'd from the place of his birth, which † was the ſeat of the knightly family of the *Heydons*) a perſon in that age of ſo univerſal and ſo profound Learning, that he was highly admir'd by the Italians, and went commonly by the name of *the Reſolute Doctor*. Where-

1321.

John Bacon-thorp.

† Is now, C.

Doctor Reſo-lutus.

upon *Paulus Panſa* writes thus of him: *If your lutus. inclinations lead you to ſearch into the nature of Almighty God, no one has writ more accurately upon his* Eſſence. *If you have a mind to ſearch into the cauſes of things, the effects of nature, the various motions of the heavens, and the contrary qualities of the elements; here you are preſented with a Magazine. This one* Reſolute Doctor *has furniſh'd the Chriſtian Religion with the ſtrongeſt armour againſt the Jews*, &c. From *Wauburne* to the little Promontory of St. *Edmund*, the coaſt lies lower, and is cut and parted by many rivulets, and ſcour'd with great difficulty againſt the incurſion of the ſea, by Sand-heaps call'd *Meales*, [and ſo nam'd (ſaith Spelman) from the Swe-

Meales, or Meles.

diſh and German *Mul*, ſignifying *duſt*.]

More inward, and ſcarce four miles from hence, is *Walſingham*; which, from the *nearneſs of the ſea*, Eraſmus calls *Paracletaliſſa*. This little town is noted at preſent for producing the beſt *Saffron*; but was once famous throughout England for Pilgrimages to the Virgin Mary, [in a Monaſtery built there by *Richolde*, a noble widow, Lady of that manour, about four hundred years before the Diſſolution.] For in the † laſt age, whoever had not made a viſit and an offering to the Bleſſed Virgin of this place, was look'd upon as impious and irreligious. But take the deſcription of it from Eraſmus, who was an eye-witneſs. *Not far from the ſea, at almoſt four miles diſtance, there is a Town in a manner entirely maintain'd by the great reſort of Travellers. There is a College of Canons, call'd by the Latins* Regular; *a middle ſort between Monks and* Secular *Canons. This College has ſcarce any other revenues, beſides the Offerings made to the Bleſſed Virgin. For ſome of the Gifts only that are more conſiderable, are* preſerv'd; *but if it be any thing of money, or of ſmall value, it goes to the maintenance of the Convent and their Head, whom they ſtile* Prior. *The Church is ſplendid and beautiful; but the Virgin dwells not in it: that, out of veneration and reſpect, is granted to her ſon. She has her Church ſo contriv'd, as to be on the right hand of her ſon. But neither in that does ſhe live, the building being not yet finiſh'd; and the wind runs through it on all ſides; for both doors and windows are open, and the Ocean* (the Parent of winds) *is hard by. In the Church, which I told you is unfiniſh'd, is a little narrow Chapel of Wood, into which the Pilgrims are admitted on each ſide at a narrow door. There is but little light; almoſt none indeed, except that of the wax tapers, which have a very grateful ſmell. But if you look in, you'll ſay it is a ſeat of the Gods, ſo bright and ſhining it*

Walſingham.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Regulars.

it is all over, with jewels, gold, and silver. But within the memory of our † Fathers, when Henry the eighth had set his eyes and heart upon the treasures and revenues of the Church, all these were seis'd and carry'd off. [And yet Sir Henry Spelman tells us, there was a common tradition when he was a Child, that the same King Henry had gone barefoot thither from *Basham* (a town lying South-west from hence) and offer'd a *neck-lace* of great value to the Virgin Mary. || But in the thirtieth year of his reign, Cromwel carry'd her image from hence to Chelsey; where he took care to have it burnt.] I have nothing else to add about *Walsingham*, but that the knightly family of the *Walsinghams* (as the Genealogists will have it) had their name and original from this place. Of which family, was Sir *Francis Walsingham* * Secretary of State to Queen Elizabeth; a person, as admirably vers'd, so wonderfully assiduous, in the great and weighty affairs of State. In the neighbourhood, at *Houghton*, formerly flourish'd the famous family of the *Neirfords*; very much enrich'd by matching with † *Parnel de Vaulx*, who had a great estate about *Holt*, *Clay*, and in other parts. But to return to the shore.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Monile.

Stall. p 571.

* A Secretis.

Houghton.

Neirfords.

† Petronilla de Vallibus.

[Towards the Sea-side, are cast-up all along little Hills, which were doubtless the burying-places of the Danes and Saxons, upon their engagements in those parts. *Sepulchrum* (says Tacitus concerning the Germans) *cespes erigit*, i. e. a Turf raises the Sepulcher. Those two People us'd to bury the whole body, and afterwards raise a hill upon it: the Romans (as appears in Virgil by the burial of Mezentius) made their heap of turf, but only bury'd the ashes; so that whether they also might not have some concern in these Hills (especially, *Brannodunum* being so near) cannot be discover'd, but by digging. However, our † Learned Knight from those circumstances, has rais'd these three following observations; first, that the persons bury'd hereabouts, must have been Heathens, because the Christians follow'd the Jewish way of burying * in low places. For though our word *bury* (coming from the Saxon byrgan, and that from beorg, a *hill*) denotes a rising-ground, as well as the Latin *tumulare*, yet this is to be reckon'd amongst those many words which Christians have borrow'd from the Heathens, and apply'd to their own Rites and Constitutions. Secondly, that those parts which are now very fruitful in corn, were then uncultivated; || because the Superstition of the Heathens would not allow them to bury in Fields. Thirdly, that this must have been a scene of war between the *Danes* and *Saxons*: for in the fields near *Creake*, there is a large Saxon Fortification; and the way that goes from it is to this day call'd *bloodgate*, as a mark of the dismal slaughter. Hereabouts, is also great plenty of the herb *Ebulum*, which the inhabitants call *Dane-blood*, as if it were the product of *their* blood spilt here.]

† Spelman.

* *In fossis.*

|| Cic. de Leg. lib fin.

Bloodgate.

Near Walsingham, upon the Sea-shore to the west, stood that ancient *Brannodunum*, where, when the Saxons began to infest Britain, the *Dalmatian* Horse kept garrison under the *Count of the Saxon shore*. Now, it is a Country-village, retaining nothing but the remains of the name, and shewing an entrenchment (the neighbours call it * *Caster*) which includes some eight acres, and is nam'd *Brancaster*. Here, ancient Roman Coins are frequently dug-up, [and we see the plain remains of the said Roman-camp, answering the figure of that which is describ'd by Cæsar, *He commanded a Camp to be made twelve foot high, with a rampire and ditch eighteen foot deep.* All the dimensions of it shew, that it was not made in haste, but was regular, and design'd on purpose for a station upon that northern shore, against the incursions of the Saxons. It seems to imply no more, by the name, than a *town upon a river*; for *dunum* (as beorg and burg in Saxon) signifies as well a *town*, as a hill; and the British *bran*, as well as *burne*, signifies a *rivulet*. These two we find confounded in the firname of *Leofrick* the Saxon, who is sometimes call'd *Dominus de Brane*, and sometimes *de Burne*. Sir Henry Spelman tells us, there were several coins dug-up there, in his time likewise, of which he had some brought him; as also two little brazen pitchers.] This was a very proper place for a garrison: for at the neighbouring Chapel of St. *Edmund*, and at *Hunstanton* built by the same St. *Edmund*, the shore turns-in to the south, and forms a large bay, which is much expos'd to Pirates, and receives several rivers.

Bell. Gall. lib. 2.

Brannodunum.

* Castrum. Brancaster.

Hunstanton.

[St. *Edmunds-Cape* is so call'd, from *Edmund* King and Martyr; who being by Offa adopted to be heir of the kingdom of the East-Angles, landed with a great Retinue from Germany, in some port not far from hence, call'd *Maiden-boure*. But which it should be, is not so certain: *Hecham* is too little and obscure; nor does *Burnham* seem large enough to receive such a navy upon that occasion; tho' it must be confess'd that their ships in those times were but small. *Lenn* seems to lay the best claim to it, both as the most eminent port, and because that is really *Maiden-boure*, St. Margaret the Virgin being as it were the tutelary Saint of that place. In honour of her, the Arms of the place are three Dragons heads, each wounded with a Cross (for she is said with a cross to have conquer'd a Dragon.) And their publick Seal has the picture of the Virgin, wounding the Dragon with a cross, and treading him under foot, with this inscription round it: *Stat Margareta, draco fugit, in cruce lata.*

St. Edmund's-Cape.

Maiden-boure.

Hunstanton aforemention'd is the place where King Edmund resided near a whole year, endeavouring to get by heart *David's Psalms* in the Saxon language. The very book was religiously preserv'd by the Monks of St. *Edmundsbury*, till the general dissolution of Monasteries.] But neither is the place to be omitted upon this account, that it has been the seat of the famous family of *Le-Strange* Knights, ever since *John* Baron *Le-Strange of Knockin*, bestow'd it upon his younger brother *Hamon*; which was in the reign of Edward the second.

Le-Strange.

[Farther southward, on the sea-coast, lies *Inglesthorp*, † so call'd from a village built there by one *Ingulph*, to whom *Thoke* the great Lord of these parts gave his only daughter in marriage: tho', perhaps, it may be as probably fetch'd from *Ingol*, a little river which runs into the sea there.]

Inglesthorp.

† Lib. MS. cited by Sir Henry Spelman.

The catching of *Hawks*, and the abundance of *Fish*, with the *Jett* and *Amber* commonly found upon this coast, I purposely pass by; because other places also in those parts afford them in great plenty. Yet *Sharnborn* upon this coast is well worth our notice, because *Felix* the Burgundian, who converted the East-Angles to Christianity, built here the second Christian Church of that Province (the first, he is said to have built at *Babingley*, where he landed.) [Of this place *Thoke* was Lord, when Fœlix came to convert the East-Angles. Upon his conversion to Christianity, he built here a Church dedicated to St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*. It was very little, and (according

Sharnborn.

Fœlix the Bishop.

ing to the custom of that age) made of wood, for which reason it was call'd *Stock-Chapel*; and was probably the very same, that Fœlix is said to have built. As to Babingley, Fœlix the Apostle of the East-Angles, coming about the year 630, converted the inhabitants to Christianity, and (as hath been said) built there the first Christian Church in those parts; of which succeeding Ages made St. *Fœlix* the Patron. Some remains of this transaction seem to be found in the mountains call'd *Christian hills*; and in *Flitcham*, which imports as much as *the Village* or *Dwelling-place of Fœlix*. But to return to *Shanborn*.] It is also remarkable, what we are inform'd by ancient Records, that the Saxon Lord of this place, before the coming-in of the Normans, had, upon a fair hearing, sentence given in favour of him by the Conqueror himself against *Warren*, on whom the same *Conqueror* had bestow'd it. [The name of the Lord of the place was *Edwin*, a Dane, who came over with *Canutus*, Anno 1014. and had it by marrying an heiress of *Thoke*'s family. It appears by a Manuscript quoted by Sir Henry Spelman, that his plea against *Warren* was, *That he had not been aiding or assisting against the King, directly or indirectly, either before, at, or after the Conquest; but all that while kept himself out of arms. And this he was ready to prove whenever the King pleas'd.*] Which instance is urg'd by those, who hold that *William* did not possess himself of England by Conquest, but by Treaty and Covenant.

The Washes. *Metaris æstuarium.*

[The forementionn'd *Bay* we call *The Washes*; but Ptolemy calls it *Æstuarium Metaris*, possibly instead of *Maltraith*, a name by which the Britains call'd such æstuaries in other places, and which imports no more than *an uncertain æstuary*, as this is. Upon it, where the river *Ouse* enters the Ocean, is seated *Linne*, perhaps so nam'd from it's *spreading waters*; for that is imply'd by *Lhyn* in British. [But Spelman affirms, that the right name is *Len*; from *Len*, in Saxon a *farm*, or *tenure in fee*: so *Fanelhen*, among the Germans, is the *tenure or fee of a Baron*; and *Len Episcopi* is the *Bishop's farm*. He further observes (tho' I could never meet with any such word amongst our English-Saxons) that the word *Len* is us'd also in a more limited sense by the Saxons to signify *Church-lands*, and appeals to the several names of places, wherein that sense of the word holds; and further, *Ter llen* (it seems) in Welsh is *Terra Ecclesiæ*.] This is a large town, almost surrounded with a deep ditch and walls, and divided by two Rivulets, which have some fifteen bridges over them. It is but of † late date, and was call'd not long since *Bishop's Linne*, because till Henry the eighth's time it belong'd to the Bishops of Norwich (for it arose out of the ruins of one more ancient, which lies in *Mersh-land* over-against it and is call'd at this day *Old Lynne*.†) [But that King exchanging the monastery of St. *Bennet of Hulme* and other lands for the revenues of the Bishoprick; this, among the rest, came into his hands, and so, with the possessor, changed the name into *Len Regis*. But altho' it is of late date,] yet for its safe harbour, with an entrance very easy, for the number of merchants, beauty of buildings, and wealth of the Citizens, it † was beyond dispute the best town of the *Iceni*, *Norwich* only excepted; [(but, at present, Yarmouth is so much grown in trade, as to have double the number of shipping, merchants, and inhabitants.)] It enjoys also very large Immunities, which they purchas'd of King John with the price of their own blood, spent in the defence of his cause. For he granted them a Mayor, and gave his own sword to be carry'd before him [(as they affirm)] with a silver cup gilt, which they have to this day.

† So said, ann. 1607.

† And King's Lynne, C.

Len Regis.

† Is, C.

[But, as to the Sword, there is some reason to doubt the truth of this tradition: For they tell you, it was given from King John's side to be carry'd before the *Mayor*, whereas he did not grant them a *Mayor*, but only a * *Provost*; and the privilege of a Mayor was granted by King Henry the third, as a reward for their good service against the Barons in the Isle of *Ely*. Besides, King John's Charter makes no mention of the *Sword*; so that it is probable it might be given by Henry the eighth, who (after it came into his hands) granted the town several privileges, charg'd their *Burgesses* into *Aldermen*, and granted them a *Sword* (whereof express mention is made in the Charter) to be carry'd before their Mayor (*a*).]

* *Præpositus.*

After K. John, they purchas'd their lost Liberties of Henry the third, not without blood; when they sided with him against the out-law'd Barons, and engag'd them unsuccessfully in the Isle of Ely. An account whereof we have in the book of *Ely*, and in *Matthew Paris*.

[This Town hath a very large Church with a high spire, built by Bishop *Herbert*, || who also built the Cathedral at *Norwich*, with the Churches of *Yarmouth* and *Elmham*: and all this was done by way of penance, after Simony had been charg'd upon him by the See of Rome. It hath no fresh-water springs; but is supply'd partly by a river from *Gaywood* (the water whereof is rais'd by Engines, and from thence some conduits in the town are supply'd,) and partly by water convey'd in lead n pipes; one from *Middleton* about three miles, the other from *Mintlin*, about two miles off. In order to the Restoration of King Charles the second, the Harbour here was fortified, and considerable forces prepar'd, by Sir *Horace Townshend* of *Raynham* in this County; who was thereupon, in the thirteenth year of the said King, advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Townshend of *Kings-Lynne*.]

|| Godwin. de Præsulib.

See *Rainham*.

Over the river, opposite to *Lynne*, lies *Mersh-land*, [a Peninsula, almost furrounded with navigable Rivers and an arm of the sea; being] a low *marshy* little tract (as the name implies,) every where parcell'd with ditches and drains to draw off the waters [which make it look as if it were cut to pieces; and they have over them no less than one hundred and eleven bridges. The whole, in the widest part, is but ten miles over, consisting of thirty thousand Acres.] The soil is exceeding fat; and

Mersh-land.

(*a*) I find a loose Paper of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s, dated Sept. 15. 1630, to this purpose; That he was then assur'd by the Town-Clerk of *Len*, that the Sword-bearer about fifty years before, came to the School-master of the place, and desir'd him, because one side of the hilt of the Town-sword was plain and without any Inscription, that he would direct how to engrave upon it, That, King John gave that Sword, to the Town. Whereupon he caused the person who gave this information and was then his Scholar, to write these words, *Ensis hic fuit Annum Regis Johannis a suo ipsius latere datum*; *i. e. This Sword was the Gift of King John, given from his own side*; after which, the Sword-bearer carry'd the writing to a Goldsmith, and caus'd him to engrave it. So that, by this account, whatever Inscription of that nature may be now upon it, must not of it self be interpreted to amount to a full proof of that Antiquity, which the *matter* of the Inscription sets forth.

(turning

(turning to more account by graſs than corn) breeds abundance of cattel; ſo that in the place call'd *Tilney-Smeth* (tho' not any way above two miles over) there feed to the number of about thirty thouſand ſheep, [beſides the paſture of all the larger cattel belonging to the ſeven villages there.] But the ſea, what by beating, waſhing away, overflowing, and demoliſhing, makes ſuch frequent and violent attempts upon them, that they have much ado to keep it out by the help of the ſtrongeſt banks. [Indeed, the even ſuperficies, and other circumſtances, ſeem to argue its being formerly *recover'd from the ſea* by the induſtry of the ſame inhabitants. And Sir *Henry Spelman* tells us, that within his memory, there were two general overflowings, one of ſalt, and the other of freſh, water. By the latter (as appear'd upon oath taken before the Commiſſioners appointed to inſpect that affair, whereof Sir *Henry* was one) the inhabitants ſuffer'd forty-two thouſand pounds damage. For the water did not then break down the bank (as at other times) but ran over it, at leaſt a whole foot. They are within a few years fallen upon an expedient, which, it is hoped, will prove a good defence to the moſt dangerous and weakeſt parts; namely, a ſubſtantial brick-wall with earth, which (where it was well contriv'd) hath reſiſted the tides; whereas the value of the eſtates was almoſt yearly laid out in the old way of imbanking.]

Tilney-Smeth.

The moſt conſiderable places in this tract, are, *Walpole* [(i. e. a *pool near the wall* or *rampire*, of the ſame original with its neighbours *Walton*, and *Walſoke*;)] which the Lord of the Place formerly gave to the Church of Ely with his ſon, whom he made a Monk there: *Wigenhall*, the poſſeſſion of J. Howard in the reign of Edward the firſt, whoſe poſterity grew into a moſt honourable and illuſtrious family: *Tilney* before-mention'd, which gave name to the ancient family of the *Tilneys* Knights; and *St. Maries*, the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Carvils*.

Walpole.

Tilneys. St. Maries. Ann. 1607.

And thus we have ſurvey'd the whole ſea-coaſt. More inward, on the weſt-ſide of the County, there are alſo ſeveral towns; but I will only touch upon them, becauſe many of them are of a late date. [*Downham* is ſo call'd from its hilly ſituation (for dun ſignifies a *hill*, and ham a *dwelling*.) In ſome old Records it is call'd *Downeham-hithe*, i. e. *Downeham-port*, from the river upon which it ſtands. The privilege of a Market belonging to this place, is of a very ancient date, for it is confirm'd by Edward the Confeſſor. A little more northward is *Stow-Bardolf*, where *Nicholas Hare* built a ſtately houſe; but *Hugh Hare*, brother to *Nicholas*, was he who ſo much improv'd the eſtate; and, dying without marriage, left a vaſt Inheritance between two nephews. Not far from hence lies *Weſt-Dereham*, famous for the birth of *Hubert Walter*, who being bred up under the famous Lord Chief Juſtice *Glanville*, became Archbiſhop of Canterbury, Lord Chancellor under King Richard the firſt, Legate to Pope *Celeſtine* the fourth, and Chief Juſtice of all England. The reſpect which he had for the place, oblig'd him to build a Religious houſe there, wherein (as an inſtance of gratitude for the many favours he had receiv'd) he order'd, that they ſhould conſtantly pray for the ſoul of his great patron, *Ralph de Glanville*.] †On the other ſide of *Linne*, is *Riſing Caſtle*, ſeated on a high hill, and vying with that at *Norwich*. It was formerly the ſeat of the *Albinies*; afterwards of Robert *de Montbault* by marriage with the ſiſter and coheir of Hugh *de Albiney* Earl of Arundel; and laſtly of the *Mowbrays*, deſcended (as I have been told) from the ſame ſtock with the *Albinies*. But now it is ruinated, and as it were expiring with age. [To fortify the ſaid caſtle, there is alſo a vaſt circular ditch; the form whereof (according to Procopius's deſcription) anſwers the Gothick manner of fortifying: and therefore it is probably a work of the *Normans*, who were deſcended from the *Goths*. The Saxons indeed made their *foſſe* circular, but then it was more narrow, leſs deep, and generally of greater circumference. But the Romans alſo ſeem to have had ſomething of a fortification here; the ſhore being much expos'd to Piracies (wherein the Saxons ſhew'd themſelves great maſters;) and the place, as it were, guarding and overlooking one of the beſt harbours in thoſe parts. Beſides, there was dug-up near this place a Coin of *Conſtantine* the Great, which Sir *Henry Spelman* ſays was brought to him. Near this is *Congham*, honour'd with the birth of Sir *Henry Spelman*, that great Oracle of the Law, and a true Patron of the Clergy; and indeed the Glory of the Engliſh Nation.] Below, is *Caſtle-acre*, where formerly the Earls of Warren dwelt, in a Caſtle now ruinous, which ſtood upon a little river. The river is anonymous, riſing not far from *Godwicke*, a lucky name, where is a ſmall ſeat; but made great by the ornament it receiv'd from the famous Sir *Edward Cooke*, Kt. a perſon of admirable parts; than whom as no one ever apply'd himſelf cloſer to the ſtudy of the Common-Law, ſo never did any one underſtand it better. Of which he fully convinc'd England, by his excellent adminiſtration for many years together, whilſt Attorney-General, † and by executing the office of Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas [and King's-Bench,] with the greateſt wiſdom and prudence. Nor did he give leſs proof of his abilities, in his Commentaries upon our Laws, whereby he has highly oblig'd both his own Age, and Poſterity. [Near *Godwicke*, is *Rougham*, once the ſeat of the *Yelvertons*; of whom, *William*, under Henry the ſixth, *Chriſtopher* under Queen Elizabeth, and *Henry* under King Charles the firſt, were Lords Chief Juſtices of England.] The foremention'd little river glides gently weſtward to *Linne*, by *Neirford*, which gave name to the famous family of the *Neirfords*; and by *Neirborrough*, where (near the ſeat of the knightly family of *Spilman*) is a ſtrong and ancient military entrenchment upon a high hill, very conveniently ſituated for the defence of the neighbouring Country. [The termination of the name ſeems to ſuggeſt ſomething of antiquity, and the place it ſelf anſwers the name. For (beſides the fortification,) from hence to *Oxburgh*, there has been a *military foſſe*, tho' now levell'd in ſome places. And Sir *Clement Spelman*, in contriving an Orchard at the foot of the hill, dug-up the bones of men in great abundance, and likewiſe old pieces of armour.]

Downham.

Stow-Bardolf.

Weſt-Dereham.

†Near, C. Riſing-Caſtle.

Congham.

Caſtle-acre.

Godwicke.

† And ſtill does, C.

Rougham.

Next, *Penteney* is plac'd upon the ſame rivulet, [a little Religious houſe,] which was formerly a common burying-place for the Nobility of thoſe parts.

Neighbour to this, is *Wormegay*, commonly *Wrongey*, which Reginald de *Warren* brother of William de *Warren* ſecond Earl of Surrey, had with his wife; who (as I have read) *was of the donation* or *Maritage* of the ſaid Earl, as they worded it in that age. By his ſon's daughter it preſently went to the *Bardolphs*, noble and honourable Barons, who flouriſh'd for

Penteney.

Wormegay.

Barons Bardolph.

for a long time, and bore *three Cinque-foils Or in a field azure.* A great part of their eſtate, together with the title, came to *William Phellips*, and by his daughter to the Viſcount *Beaumont*.

Swaffham. More to the eaſt, we ſee *Swaffham*, a famous market-town, formerly the poſſeſſion of

Aſhele. the Earl of *Richmond*: *Aſhele*-manour, in right whereof the *Haſtings*, and the *Greys* Lords of

‖ *Olim præfuerunt.* *Ruthun*, ‖ had formerly the overſight of the

L'Office de Nappary re. Table-cloaths and Napkins made uſe of at the Coronation of the Kings of England: *North-Elmham*, where the Biſhops had their ſeat for ſome time, when the Dioceſe was divided into two. [This, till within theſe two ages, was never under the juriſdiction of any ſecular Lord. For, under the Heathens, it is ſaid to have been the habitation of a *Flamin*; and after their converſion to Chriſtianity by *Felix*, it came into the poſſeſſion of the Biſhops. The See was firſt at *Dunwich*, but when it was thought too great for the management of one, it was divided into two Dioceſes, the one to reſide at *Dunwich* for Suffolk, and the other at *Elmham* for Norfolk. Near this *North-*

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 257. *Elmham*, have been lately diſcover'd great quantities of Urns; which had generally nothing in them but Aſhes, and pieces of broken bones.]

Dereham. Next, is *Dereham* [(called alſo Eaſt-Dereham, and Market-Dereham)] where was bury'd *Withburga* daughter of King Anna, who divorcing her ſelf entirely from the luxury and levities of the world, and being a Virgin of great ſanctity, was by our Anceſtors canoniz'd a Saint. [This, having been almoſt burnt to the ground, is now rebuilt into a fair town; and *Hingham*, another market-town not far from it, hath had both the ſame fate, and

Greſſenhall. the ſame remedy.] Next to *Dereham*, is *Greſſenhall*, with its neighbour *Elſing*; both, formerly, the poſſeſſions of the *Folliots*, perſons of great honour in their time. By the daughter of Richard *Folliot*, they came to *Hugh de Haſtings* of the family of *Abergeuenny*: and at length, by the daughters and heirs of *Hugh Haſting* the laſt, *Greſſenhall* came to Hamon *le Strange* of *Hunſtanſton*, and *Elſing* to *William Brown* brother of *Anthony Brown* firſt Viſcount *Montacute*. In this

Folliot.

Elſing.

Bradenham. quarter alſo is [*Bradenham*, from whence *Thomas Windſor*, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, had the title of Lord Windſor of Bradenham; and]

Ic-borough. *Iciani.* *Ic-borough*, which Talbot takes to be the *Iciani*, mention'd by Antoninus. Nor need I ſay any more about theſe parts, [but

Weeting. that ſome four miles from hence, lies *Weeting*, near *Brandon-ferry*; wherein is an old waſted Caſtle, moated about; and at a mile's diſtance eaſtward, is a hill with certain ſmall trenches or

Gimes-graves. ancient fortifications, call'd *Gimes-graves*, of which name the Inhabitants can give no account. On the weſt-ſide of this place, from the edge of the Fen, ariſes a bank and ditch, which, running-on for ſome miles, parts the bound of *Weeting* from *Wilton* and *Feltwell*; and is call'd the *Foſs*. In the fields of *Weeting*, is a fine green way, call'd *Walſingham-way*, being the road for the Pilgrims to the Lady of *Walſingham*. And about a mile from the town, to the north, is another like it from *Hockwold* and *Wilton*, upon which are two ſtump croſſes of ſtone, ſuppoſed to be ſet there for direction to the Pilgrims.]

I have now nothing to do, but to reckon-up the Earls and Dukes of Norfolk, and ſo to go on to Cambridgeſhire.

Earls and Dukes of Norfolk. William the Conqueror placed one *Ralph* over the Country of the *Eaſt-Angles*, that is, the Counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridgeſhire: but he was quickly depriv'd (as I obſerv'd before,) for attempting Innovations in the State. Some years after, in the reign of King Stephen, *Hugh Bigod* was Earl of Norfolk. For when a Peace was concluded between *Stephen* and *Henry of Anjou* (afterwards Henry the ſecond,) it was expreſly provided, that *William* ſon of *Stephen*, ſhould have the whole County of Norfolk (except, among other things, *the third penny which belonged to* Hugh Bigod *as Earl*:) whom, notwithſtanding, King Henry the ſecond, afterwards *made Earl of the third penny of Norfolk and Norwic.* In the 27th of Henry the ſecond, upon his death, his ſon *Roger* ſucceeded him, who, for I know not what reaſon, procur'd a new Creation-Charter from Richard the firſt. Roger was ſucceeded by his ſon *Hugh*, who marry'd *Maud* eldeſt daughter and coheir of *William Marſhal* Earl of Pembroke. By her, he had *Roger* Earl of Norfolk and Marſhal of England, who * having put his Limbs out of joint at a Tournament, dy'd without iſſue; and *Hugh Bigod*, Juſticiary of England, and ſlain in the battle of *Lewes*, whoſe ſon *Roger* ſucceeded his Uncle in the dignity of Earl of Norfolk, and Marſhal. But when his inſolent and ſtubborn behaviour had brought him under the diſpleaſure of Edward the firſt, he was forc'd to paſs-over his honours, and almoſt his whole eſtate, to the King, for the uſe of *Thomas de Brotherton*, the King's ſon by Margaret ſiſter to Philip the *Fair*, King of France. For ſo the account is in a Hiſtory belonging to the Library of St. *Auguſtin*'s in Canterbury. In the year 1301. Roger Bigod *Earl of Norfolk made King Edward his heir, and deliver'd up to him the Marſhal's rod, upon this condition, That if his wife bore him any children, all ſhould be return'd, and he ſhould hold it peaceably without any lett on the King's part. And the King gave him a thouſand pounds in money, and a thouſand* † *pounds in lands for life, with the Titles of Marſhal and Earl.* But he dying without iſſue, King Edward the ſecond, by virtue of the ſurrender above-mention'd, honour'd his brother *Thomas Brotherton* with the titles of *Marſhal*, and *Earl* of Norfolk. But his daughter *Margaret* (call'd Lady *Marſhal* and Counteſs of Norfolk, and marry'd to John Lord *Segrave*,) was created Dutcheſs of Norfolk for life by King Richard the ſecond; who at the ſame time created Thomas *Mowbray* (Earl of Nottingham and grandchild to *Margaret* by a daughter) firſt Duke of Norfolk *to him and his heirs males*; having before granted him the *dignity and ſtile* of Earl Marſhal of England. This is he who accus'd Henry of *Lancaſter* Earl of Hereford, to the King, for uttering reproachful and malicious words againſt his Majeſty. And when they were to try it by duel, a Herald by the King's authority pronounced ſentence at the very Liſts, that both ſhould be baniſh'd, *Lancaſter* for ten years, but *Mowbray* for life, who dy'd at Venice, leaving two ſons behind him in England. Of whom, *Thomas*, Earl Marſhal and Earl of Nottingham (for he had no other title) upon raiſing a conſpiracy, was beheaded by Henry of *Lancaſter*, who had then poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Crown, under the name of Henry the fourth. But his brother and heir, *John*, by the favour of Henry the fifth, was reſtor'd; and being, for ſome years after, ſtil'd only *Marſhal*, and Earl of *Nottingham*, upon Henry the ſixth's coming to the Crown, was in virtue of a Patent granted by Richard the ſecond, *as ſon of Thomas Duke of Norfolk his father, and heir to Thomas his brother, declar'd*

Agreement between King *Stephen* and *Henry* Duke of Anjou.

Rob. Monten. *third*

* *Luxatis coxendicis articulis.*

† *Libratas.*

Parl. 21 Rich. 2. Dukes.

Rot. Parl. 3 Hen. 6.

Duke

Duke of Norfolk, by authority of Parliament. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*, who dy'd in the firſt year of Edward the fourth; and he alſo by his ſon of that name, who in the life-time of his father was, by Henry the ſixth, created Earl of *Surrey* and *Warren*. Whoſe only daughter *Anne* was marry'd to *Richard* Duke of York, King Edward the fourth's ſon, and with her, he received from his father the titles of *Norfolk*, *Earl Marſhal*, *Warren* and *Nottingham*. But both he and his wife being taken away while very young, Richard the third King of England confer'd the title of Duke of *Norfolk*, and the authority of Earl *Marſhal*, upon *John Howard*, who was found *Kinſman and one of the heirs* of Anne Dutcheſs of *York* and *Norfolk* above-mention'd. For his mother was one of the daughters of the firſt *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of Norfolk, and King Edward the fourth advanc'd him to the dignity of a Baron. This John was kill'd in the battle of *Boſworth*, fighting valiantly for *Richard* againſt Henry the ſeventh. His ſon *Thomas* (who by creation from Richard the third, was Earl of *Surrey*) was by King Henry the eighth reſtor'd to his father's title of *Norfolk*, after he had routed the Scotch-army at *Floddon*, wherein James the firſt King of Scots was ſlain. In memory of which Victory, it was granted to the family of the *Howards*, that in the middle of the *White Bend* in their Arms, there ſhould be added, *In an Eſcocheon Or, a demy Lion ſhot through the mouth with an arrow, within a double treſſure adorn'd with Lilies on both ſides Gules*: which comes very near to the Arms of the Kings of Scotland. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Thomas*, whom the * laſt Age ſaw toſs'd about with the ebbs and flows of Fortune. His Grandchild Thomas, by his ſon Henry (which Henry was the firſt of our Engliſh Nobility, that grac'd his high birth with the ornaments of Learning) being attainted of High Treaſon for endeavouring a match with Mary Queen of Scots, and in the year 1572. beheaded, was † the laſt of thoſe more ancient Dukes of Norfolk. From which time his poſterity as it were lay dead; till, by the favour and bounty of King James [the 1ſt] they began to revive and flouriſh again. [By the Attainder of the laſt *Thomas*, the title of *Duke of Norfolk* being taken away, *Philip* his eldeſt ſon was call'd only Earl of Arundel, by deſcent from his mother: and he being attainted of High Treaſon for favouring the Popiſh party, had the ſentence of death paſs'd upon him; but his execution being forborn, he dy'd in the Tower An. 1595. His ſon and only child *Thomas* was created Earl of Norfolk Jun. 6. 20 Car. 1. and dy'd at *Padua* An. 1646. leaving two ſons, *Henry* and *Thomas*, of whom *Henry* ſucceeded his father; and he likewiſe was ſucceeded by *Thomas* his eldeſt ſon in his Titles of Earl of *Arundel*, *Surrey*, and *Norfolk*, who at the humble petition of ſeveral of the Nobility, was, May 8. 13 Car. 2. reſtor'd to the title of Duke of Norfolk. But he dying without iſſue, the Honour deſcended to *Henry* Lord Howard his next Brother, who was ſucceeded therein by *Henry* his eldeſt ſon; who leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by *Thomas*, ſon of Thomas his younger brother, in whom the Honour at preſent remains.]

Parl. 17 Edw. 4.

An honorary Eſcocheon in the Arms of the *Howards*.

* Our own, C.

See in the Adages of Hadr. Jun. *Achillcum votum.*

† The laſt Duke, C.

There are in this County about 660 Pariſh-Churches.

More rare Plants growing wild in Norfolk.

Atriplex maritima noſtras Ocimi minoris folio. *Sea-Orrache with ſmall Baſil leaves. Found by Dr. Plukenet near Kings-Lynne.*

Acorus verus ſive Calamus Officinarum. *Park. The ſweet-ſmelling Flag or Calamus. Obſerved by Sir Thomas Brown in the river Yare near Norwich. See the Synonymes in Surrey.*

Lychnis viſcoſa flore muſcoſo *C. B.* Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum *Ger.* Muſcipula Salamantica major *Park.* Muſcipula muſcoſo flore ſeu Ocymoides Belliforme *J. B. Spaniſh Catchfly. By the way-ſides all along as you travel from Barton-mills to Thetford, plentifully.*

Spongia ramoſa fluviatilis. *Branched river-ſponge. In the river Yare near Norwich.*

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Braſſica ſylveſtris foliis integris & hiſpidis *C. B. Tower-muſtard. In the hedges about the mid-way between Norwich and Yarmouth.*

Verbaſcum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo *J. B.* an mas foliis anguſtioribus, floribus paliidis *C. B. Hoary Mullein. About the walls of Norwich.*

Vermicularis frutex minor *Ger. Shrub Stone-crop. This was ſhew'd us by Sir Thomas Brown of Norwich, who had it from the ſea-coaſt of Norfolk. See the Synonymes in Glocesterſhire.*

Urtica Romana *Ger. Park. Roman Nettle. At Yarmouth by the lanes ſides not far from the Key.*

N. *Travelling from Lynne to Norwich, I obſerved by the way-ſide not far from Norwich the* Medica ſylveſtris J. B. *which is uſually with a yellow flower, and therefore called by Cluſius* Medica fruteſcens flavo flore, *to vary in the colour of the flower, and to become purpliſh like the Burgundy Trefoil or Sainfoin.*

CAM-

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

MORE into the in-land Country, lies the County of *Cambridge*, by the Saxons called [Grantabrycgscyr and] Grentbrigscire, [by later Writers, according to the several ages wherein they lived, *Cantelrigesire*, *Grantebridgesire*, *Cantebriggeshire*.] It is now commonly called *Cambridgeshire*; and is ſtretch'd length-ways to the north; and borders upon *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* on the eaſt, *Eſſex* and *Hertfordſhire* on the ſouth, *Bedfordſhire* and *Huntingdonſhire* on the weſt, and *Lincolnſhire* on the north. The river *Ouſe*, running from weſt to eaſt, croſſes, and divides it into two parts. The ſouth and lower part is more improv'd, better planted, and conſequently more rich and fertile, than the other; ſufficiently plain, but not quite level; chiefly, or indeed wholly (ſetting aſide that part which produces plenty of Saffron) conſiſting of Cornfields, abundantly ſtor'd with the beſt Barley, *Byne*, Malt. of which they make great quantities of *Byne* or Malt, by ſteeping it till it ſprout again, and then drying it over a Kiln: and this the Engliſh make their Beer of. The Inhabitants drive a gainful trade with it, into the neighbouring Counties. The north and farther part, by reaſon of the floods, fens, and the many Iſlands, is call'd the *Iſle of Ely*; abounds with rich paſtures, exceeding freſh and pleaſant, but hollow and ſpungy, by reaſon of the waters that undermine the Soil; which alſo ſometimes overflow, and drown the greateſt part of it.

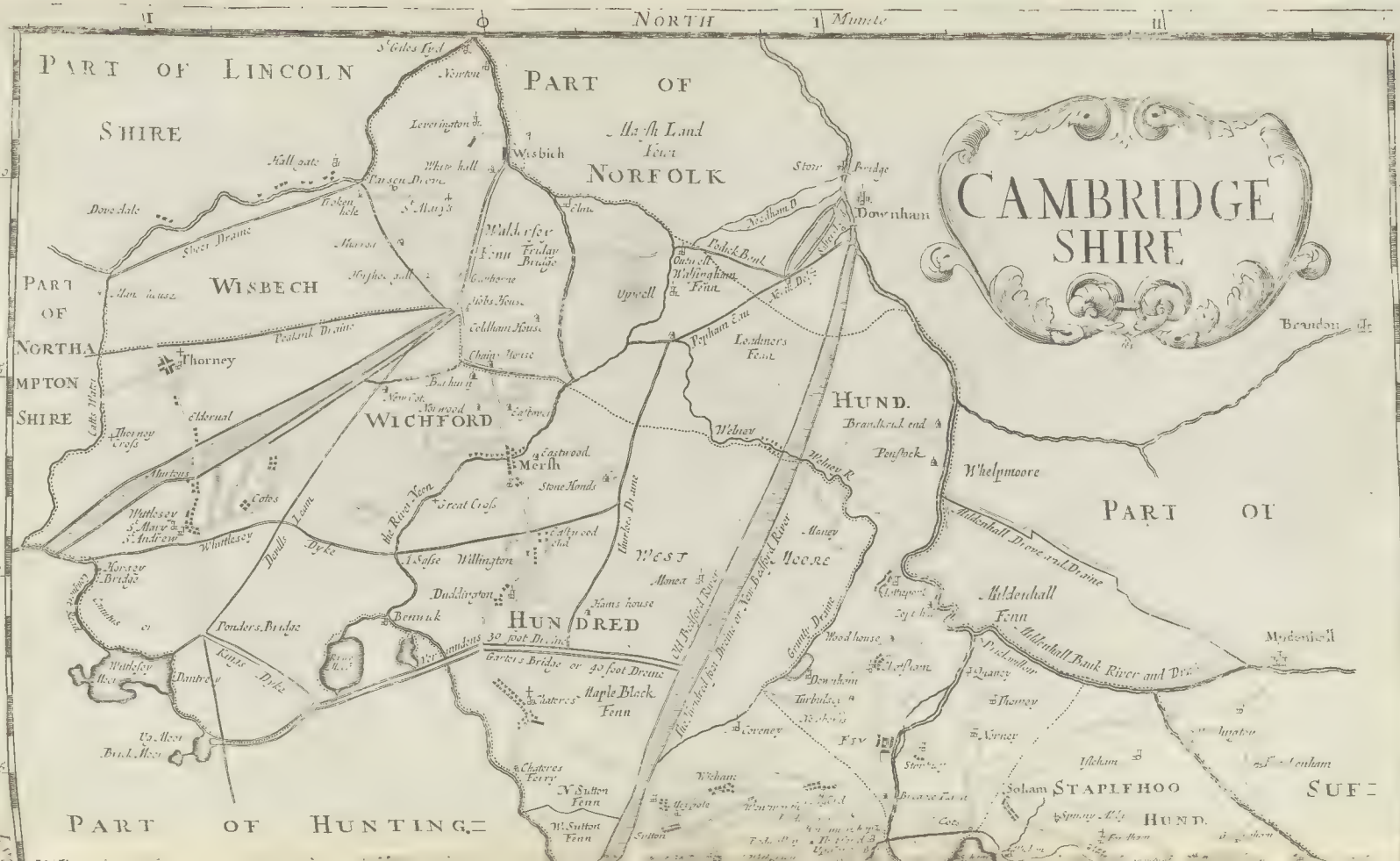
[This County hath of late years had two very conſiderable improvements, of its *ſoil*, and *air*: the firſt by planting great quantities of *Saintfoine* (which is brought from foreign parts, and thrives only in very dry and barren ground:) the ſecond by draining the fens in the Iſle of *Ely*, a work that was carry'd on at vaſt expence, but has at laſt turn'd to double account, both in gaining much ground, and mending the reſt; and alſo in refining and clearing the air of this Country.]

Ermingſtreet. One of the Roman high-ways (call'd *Ermingſtreet* in the *Ely*-book) runs along the weſt-ſide of the lower part, and carries us directly to Royſton. *Huntingdon*, by *Royſton*, a town on the borders See *Hertfordſhire*. of the County, of ſome note, but of no antiquity, lying partly in Hertfordſhire and partly in this County;] of which we have ſpoken Caxton. before: and likewiſe through *Caxton*, formerly the Barony of *Stephen de Eſchallers*, from whoſe poſterity it deſcended to the *Frevills* in the time of Henry the third, and from them, by the *Burgoins*, to the *Jermins*. Nor is *Gamlinghay* far off, the habitation formerly of the *Avenells*, whoſe eſtate came by marriage to the ancient family of *St. George*; a family, that ſince Henry the firſt has produc'd many worthy Knights, who liv'd at *Hatley*, from them call'd Hatley St. George. *Hatley St. George*.

More weſtward, there is a little river which runs through the middle of this part, from South to North, to mix with the *Ouſe*; riſing at *Aſtwell*, and paſſing with many windings by Shengay. *Shengay* (where are the moſt pleaſant meadows of the County,) formerly, a Commandery of the Knights Templars, given to them by *Sibyl*, daughter of *Roger Mont-gomery* Earl of Shrewsbury and wife of *J. de Raines*, in the year 1130. A little way off, is [*Wimple*, a ſeat of the Lord Wimple. Harley, by marriage with the heireſs of John late Duke of Newcaſtle; and] *Burne*-caſtle, Burne-caſtle. which was anciently the Barony of one *Picot*, Barons of Sheriff of this County, and alſo of the *Peverills*, Burne. by one of whoſe daughters the Inheritance and Honours came to *Gilbert Peche*; the laſt of Barnwell-which family, after he had advanced his ſe- Hill. cond wife's children, made King Edward the The King firſt his heir. In thoſe days, the Engliſh No- heir to pri- bility brought up the ancient Roman cuſtom vate perſons. in the time of their Emperors, of making their Princes their heirs, whenever they were out of favour. This Caſtle was burnt down in the Barons war in Henry the third's time; being ſet on fire, by one *Ribald de Inſula*, or *L'Iſle*; at which time, *Walter* of *Cottenham*, a great man, was hang'd for rebellion.

[Near the ſame river, is *Trumpington*, where, Trumping- in a place call'd *Dam-hill*, have been diſcover'd ton. Roman Urns, Patera's, and other antiquities Dam-hill. of that People; together with great numbers of human bones.]

It is uncertain, by what name former writers call'd this river; ſome will have it to be *Grant*, but others *Cam*; which laſt to me ſeems moſt probable, both becauſe it is ſo *crooked* (for ſo the Britiſh word *Cam* ſignifies; whence a Cam riv. crooked river in *Cornwal* is call'd *Camel*;) and alſo, becauſe old *Camboritum* (a town mention'd by *Antoninus* in his third Journey in Britain) ſtood upon it, as I am perſwaded both by its diſtance and name, and alſo by the great number of Roman Coins, found nigh the bridge. For *Camboritum* ſignifies a *ford* Camboritum. *over Cam*, or a *crooked ford*; the word *rith* in *Rith*, its ſig- the Britiſh language ſignifying a *ford*. I men- nification in tion this, that the French may better under- Britiſh and ſtand the meaning of *Anguſtoritum*, *Darioritum*, Gauliſh. *Rithomagus*, &c. in their own Country. However the Saxons choſe to uſe Grantceaſtep Granceſter. and Grontc-ceaſtep for our *Camboritum*; which name it ſtill retains, but I cannot yet find the derivation of it. To derive it from a Saxon word * *Gron* (a fenny place,) might prove a mi- * The mean- ſtake; and yet *Aſſerius*, more than once, has ing of *Gron*. call'd ſome fenny grounds in Somerſetſhire, Hov. f. 251. *Gronnas paludoſiſſimas*, which is a mixture of Flor. Wig. Saxon and Latin; and it is well known, that p. 402. a city in *Weſt-Friezland*, of the like ſituation, is call'd *Gromingen*. But let others hunt after the Etymology of it. About the year 700, Bede ſaith, *This was a little deſolate city*, when he tells us, that *juſt by its walls, was found a little trough or coffin of white marble delicately wrought, with a lid of the ſame, exactly fitted for it.* Now, it is a ſmall village; part whereof *Henry Lacy*, Earl of Lincoln, gave to his baſtard ſon *Henry*; on condition that his poſterity (which have been long ſince extinct) ſhould take no other name but *Henry*. King Henry the ſixth of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, to whom the eſtate of Earl *Lacie* fell, ſettled the other part upon his own College, call'd *King's*, in Cambridge; which Cambridge. town was either a Limb, or the daughter of the ancient *Camboritum*; it is ſo nigh it in name and ſituation. Nor am I apt to believe, that *Cam* was ever form'd out of *Grant*; for this is a change too forc'd and ſtrain'd, where all the letters are loſt but one. I ſhould rather think, that the common people might keep


NORTH
PART OF LINCOLN SHIRE
PART OF Wash Land Fenn NORFOLK
CAMBRIDGE SHIRE
PART OF NORTHAMPTON SHIRE
WISBECH
WICHFORD
HUND.
PART OF
WEST MOORE HUNDRED
PART OF HUNTING=
Wisbich
Downham
Brandon
Thorney
Eldernal
Whittlesey
Ponders Bridge
Horsey Bridge
Duddington
Willington
Eastwood Mersh
Stone Hondes
Great Cross
Eastwood End
Mancy
Mildenhall Fenn
Mildenhall
Whelpmoore
Brandsted end
Penstock
Woodhouse
Downham
Quancy
Thorney
Coveney
Fen
Norney
Isleham
Soham
STAPLEHOO HUND.
SUF=
Maple Black Fenn
Chateres Ferry
W. Sutton Fenn
Sutton
Wicham
Westpoole
Upwell
Peckham Eau
Leaders Fenn
Hall gate
Tongen Drove
Broken hale
Dovedale
Sheet Drains
Harrest
Hospes hall
Celdham House
Chain House
Bathurn
Newfort
Wingood
Eastwood
Thorney Cross
Murtons
Cotes
Wittlesey Mere
Wittlesey St Mary & St Andrew
Wittlesey Dantrey
Kents Dyke
Bonds Leam
Bonds Dyke
the River Ween
Thurlow Drains
Old Bedford River
New Bedford River
Mildenhall Drove and Drains
Mildenhall Bank River and Drs
Myldenhall
Wedney
Wedney R
Leverington
White hall
St Mary's
Walsoken Fenn
Friday Bridge
Cantherne
Jobs House
Upwell
Outwell Wellingham Fenn
Peckirk Bank
Northam D
Stow Bridge
Clenchs
Meed Drs
Barkers Bridge or 30 foot Drains
Hams house
Almea
Willington
Bennick
Ug Mere
Bird Mere
Wittlesey Mere
Vorton
Tongen Drove
Sheet Drains
Pedarth Drains
Cats Water
Thorney Cross
Cotes
Wittlesey
Dantrey
Kents Dyke
Bonds Leam
Bonds Dyke
Horsey Bridge
Ponders Bridge
Duddington
Willington
Bennick
Eastwood End
Mancy
Stone Hondes
Great Cross
Eastwood Mersh
Thurlow Drains
Old Bedford River
New Bedford River
Mildenhall Drove and Drains
Mildenhall Fenn
Mildenhall Bank River and Drs
Myldenhall
Whelpmoore
Brandsted end
Penstock
Wedney
Wedney R
Woodhouse
Downham
Quancy
Thorney
Coveney
Fen
Norney
Isleham
Soham
STAPLEHOO HUND.
SUF=
Maple Black Fenn
Chateres Ferry
W. Sutton Fenn
Sutton
Wicham
Westpoole
Upwell
Peckham Eau
Leaders Fenn
Hall gate
Tongen Drove
Broken hale
Dovedale
Sheet Drains
Harrest
Hospes hall
Celdham House
Chain House
Bathurn
Newfort
Wingood
Eastwood
Thorney Cross
Murtons
Cotes
Wittlesey Mere
Wittlesey St Mary & St Andrew
Wittlesey Dantrey
Kents Dyke
Bonds Leam
Bonds Dyke
Horsey Bridge
Ponders Bridge
Duddington
Willington
Bennick
Eastwood End
Mancy
Stone Hondes
Great Cross
Eastwood Mersh
Thurlow Drains
Old Bedford River
New Bedford River
Mildenhall Drove and Drains
Mildenhall Fenn
Mildenhall Bank River and Drs
Myldenhall
Whelpmoore
Brandsted end
Penstock
Wedney
Wedney R
Woodhouse
Downham
Quancy
Thorney
Coveney
Fen
Norney
Isleham
Soham
STAPLEHOO HUND.
SUF=
Maple Black Fenn
Chateres Ferry
W. Sutton Fenn
Sutton
Wicham
Westpoole
Upwell
Peckham Eau
Leaders Fenn


TON SHIRE
PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE
PART OF ESSEX
Scale of Miles
Small
Middl
Great
Sold by Abel Swal and Awnsham & John Churchill
HUNTINGTON
PAP:WORTH
HUND.
STOW HUND.
N STOW HUND.
ARMINGFORD HUND.
WETHERLEY HUNDRED
CHESTERTON
FLENDISH COMBRIDGE
STANE HUND.
CHEVELEY HUND.
RADFIELD HUNDRED
CHILFORD HUND.
WETLESFORD TRIPLOW HUND.
FOLK
PART
Linton
Walden
Royston
Erith
S Ives
Graveley
Yelling
Croxton
Caxton
Elsworth
Kingston
Barrington
Shelford
Sawston
Pampisford
Abington parva
Abington magna
Hildersham
Balsham
Fulbourn
Cottenham
Denny Abby
Water beach
Milton
Chesterton
Trumpington
Stapleford
Babraham
Whittlesford
Ickleton
Duxford
Chesterford magna
Saffron Walden
Newmarket
Burwell
Reach
Swaffham
Bottisham
Quy
Fen Ditton
Horningsea
Waterbeach
Landwade
Exning
Moulton
Ashley
Cheveley
Sacham
Carlton
Willingham
Longstanton
Oakington
Histon
Impington
Girton
Madingley
Coton
Grantchester
Trumpington
Haslingfield
Harlton
Barton
Comberton
Toft
Caldecote
Bourn
Kingston
Wimpole
Arrington
Orwell
Wendy
Meldreth
Melbourn
Shepreth
Foxton
Thriplow
Heydon
Chrishall
Elmdon
Wenden
Ickleton
Duxford
Pampisford
Sawston
Shelford
Hauxton
Newton
Grantchester
Trumpington
Haslingfield

keep to the old name of *Camboritum*, or the river *Cam*, tho' Writers more commonly us'd the Saxon word *Grantbridge*; [and it is supposed by some to be the *Car-Grauth*, otherwise *Grant*, mention'd by Ninnius among the twenty-eight British Cities. The Saxons also name it Ꞥpantanbpýcge, Ꞥpantabpicge, and Ꞥpantebpige.]

Usser. Primord. p. 33.

This City, the other University, the other Eye, and Stay, of the Kingdom, this famous Magazine of Learning and Religion, stands on the river *Cam*; which, after it has made several pleasant little Islands on the west-side of it, turns to the east, and divides the town into two parts; so that it is joyn'd by a bridge, which hath given it that newer name of *Cambridge*. Beyond the bridge, are, a large old castle (well-nigh destroy'd by Age;) and *Magdalen*-College. On this side the bridge (where lies the far greatest part of the town) there is a pleasant prospect of well-contriv'd Streets, of a good number of Churches, and of sixteen fair Colleges, wherein great numbers of worthy and learned men are maintain'd, and where the studies of Arts and Languages do exceedingly flourish; so that they may deservedly be term'd the *Fountains* of Religion and Learning, which scatter their wholesom streams, through the Gardens of Church and State. Nor is there any thing wanting, that is requir'd in the most flourishing University; were not the Air a little too gross, by reason of its fenny situation. But perhaps the first founders of it were of *Plato*'s opinion; who being of a strong constitution himself, made choice of the *Academy* for his studies (which was a very unwholesom place in *Attica*) the better to keep under the body, that it might not too much clog the brain. However, our Ancestors, men of great wisdom, did, not without the divine Direction, dedicate this place to Learning and Study, and adorn it with many noble buildings.

Colleges.

That we may not seem guilty of the worst sort of ingratitude to those eminent Patrons of Learning, or (to use *Eumenius*'s words) those Parents of our Children; let us briefly, out of the *Cambridge*-History, make mention of them, and their Colleges, which they consecrated to Literature and their own immortal Fame. The story goes, that *Cantaber* a Spaniard, three hundred and seventy-five years before Christ, first founded this University, and that *Sebert* King of the East-Angles restor'd it in the year of our Lord 630. Afterwards, it lay a long time neglected, and was overthrown by the Danish Storms, till all things reviv'd under the Norman Government. Soon after, Inns, Hostels, and Halls were built for Students, tho' without Endowments. But *Hugh Balsham* Bishop of Ely, founded the first College, call'd *Peterhouse*, in the year 1284, and endow'd it. [When he was only Prior of Ely, he began the foundation of this house (about the year 1257,) without *Trumpington-gate* near the Church of St. *Peter*; from whence it seems to have taken the name. But all the advantage which the Scholars had at first, was only the convenience of Chambers, which exempted them from those high rents that the Townsmen had us'd to exact of them. The endowment (as we have said) was settled by the same *Hugh* when Bishop, in 1284, for a *Master, fourteen Fellows*, &c. which number might be increas'd or diminish'd, according to the improvement or abatement of their revenues.

John Caius, Fuller, p. 26. Peter-house.

His example was imitated by the following persons; *Richard Badew*, with the help of the Lady *Elizabeth Clare* Countess of Ulster, founded *Clare-hall*, in the year 1340; [having before, built a house call'd *University-hall*, wherein the Scholars liv'd upon their own expence for sixteen years, till it was burnt down by a casual fire. The founder, finding himself unequal to the charge of rebuilding it, had the assistance of the said *Elizabeth*, third sister and coheir of *Gilbert* Earl of Clare, through whose liberality it was built again, and endow'd. It is, at present, one of the neatest and most uniform *Houses* in the University: having been lately new built, all of Free-stone.] Clare-hall. University-hall.

The Lady *Mary St. Paul* Countess of Pembroke, founded *Pembroke-hall*, in the year 1347: [She was third wife to *Audomare de Valentia* Earl of Pembroke; and her husband being unhappily slain at a *Tilting* on the wedding-day, she entirely sequester'd her self from all worldly delights; and, devoting her self to God, amongst other pious acts built this College, which was afterwards much augmented by the benefactions of others.] Pembroke-hall.

The Society of Friars in *Corpus Christi* founded *Corpus Christi College*, call'd also *St. Benet's College*, ann. 1346: [This arose out of two *Guilds* or *Fraternities*: one of *Corpus-Christi*, and the other of the *Blessed Virgin*. These, after long emulation, being united into one Body, did by a joint interest build this College, which has its name from the adjoyning Church of St. *Benedict*. Their greatest modern Benefactor was *Matthew Parker*, once Master of the College, and afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury, who, by his prudent management, recover'd several Rights of the College; and, besides two Fellowships and five Scholarships, gave a great number of excellent Manuscripts to their Library.] St. Bennet's-College.

William Bateman Bishop of Norwich, founded *Trinity-hall*, about the year 1353. [It was built upon a place, which once belong'd to the Monks of Ely; and was a house for Students before the time of Bishop *Bateman*, who, by exchange for the Advowsons of certain Rectories, got it into his own possession. He was a great Master of *Civil* and *Canon* Law; whereupon, the *Master*, two *Fellows*, and three *Scholars* (the number appointed by him at the first Foundation,) were oblig'd to follow those two Studies. It has been, since, much augmented by benefactions; and the number of its members is proportionably encreas'd.] Trinity hall.

Edmund Gonevil ann. 1348, and *John Caius* Doctor of Physick in † our time, founded *Gonevil* and *Caius-College*: [This was first call'd *Gonvil-hall*, and was built upon the place, where now are the Orchard and Tennis-Court of *Bennet*-College. But within five years, it was remov'd into the place where it stands at present, by Bishop *Bateman*. Some time after, *John Caius*, Doctor of Physick, improv'd this Hall into a new College, since call'd after his own name.] † So said, ann. 1557. Caius College.

Henry 6. King of England, founded *King's-College* (with a Chapel, deservedly reckon'd one of the finest buildings in the world,) in the year 1441: [This College was at first but small; being built by the said King for a Rector and twelve Scholars. There was near it a little *Hostel* for Grammarians, built by *William Bingham*, which was granted by the Founder to King Henry, for the enlargement of his College. Whereupon, he united these two, and, having enlarged them by addition of the Church of St. *John Zachary*, founded a College for a Provost, seventy Fellows and Scholars, three Chaplains, &c.] King's-College.

The Lady *Margaret* of *Anjou* his wife, founded *Queen's-College*, ann. 1448; [but the troublesom times that follow'd, would not give her leave Queen's College.

to compleat her fabrick. The first Master of it *Andrew Ducket*, by his industry and application, procur'd great sums of money from well-dispos'd persons, towards the finishing of this work; and so far prevail'd with Queen *Elizabeth*, wife to K. Edward the 4th, that she perfected what her profess'd Enemy had begun.

Katharine-hall. *Robert Woodlark* founded *Katharine-hall*, in the year 1459: [He was third Provost of King's-College; and the Hall was built over-against the *Carmelites* house, for one Master and three Fellows; and the numbers were encreas'd, together with the Revenues. About one half of it is lately new-built; and, when it is finish'd, it will give place to none, in point of beauty and regularity.]

Jesus-College. *John Alcock* Bishop of Ely, founded *Jesus-College*, ann. 1497, out of an old Nunnery dedicated to St. *Radegund*; the Nuns whereof were so notorious for their incontinence, and so generally complain'd of, that King Henry the seventh, and Pope Julius the second, bestow'd it upon *John Alcock*, Bishop of Ely, to convert it into a College; who establish'd in it a *Master*, six *Fellows*, and six *Scholars*. But their numbers, by the great benefactions they have had, are much encreas'd.]

Christ-College. The Lady *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond*, and mother to K. Henry 7, founded *Christ-College* [about the year 1506, upon the place where *God's-house* formerly stood. She settled there, a *Master*, and twelve *Fellows*, &c; which number, being complain'd of as favouring of Superstition by alluding to our Saviour and his Apostles, King Edward the sixth alter'd, by the addition of a thirteenth Fellowship; with some new Scholarships. This College, within the present Century, or thereabouts, hath been adorn'd with a very fine new building.]

St. John's-College. She also founded St. *John's* about the year 1506, [upon the place, where ann. 1134. *Nigel* or *Neal*, second Bishop of Ely, founded an Hospital for Canons Regular; which by *Hugh de Balsham* was converted into a Priory dedicated to St. *John*; and by the *Executors* of the said Countess of Richmond, into a College, under the name of the same Saint. For she dy'd before it was finish'd, which retarded the work for some time; but it was afterwards carry'd on by her said Executors.] It is now † greatly enlarg'd with fair new buildings.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Magdalen-College. *Thomas Audley*, Lord Chancellor of England, founded *Magdalen-College*, ann. 1542, since enlarg'd and endow'd by Sir *Christopher Wrey*, Lord Chief Justice of England: [This College is cut off from all the rest, and stands by it self on the North-west-side of the river; and hath been improv'd and adorn'd by a handsom piece of new building, not many years since.]

Trinity-College. The most potent and mighty Prince *Henry* the 8th founded *Trinity-College*, ann. 1546, out of three others, *St. Michael's-College*, built by *Hervie* of *Stanton* in Edward the second's days; *King's-hall*, founded by *Edward* the third; and *Fishwick's-Hostel*. And that the Students might have a more delightful habitation, this College was repair'd, or rather new-built, by the great care of *T. Nevill* its worthy Master, and Dean of *Canterbury*, with that spendour and magnificence, that it is, for spaciousness, and for uniformity and beauty in the buildings, scarce inferior to any in Christendom; and he himself may be counted truly Μεγαλοπρεπὴς (magnificent) in the judgment even of the greatest Philosopher, for neglecting his own private Interests, and laying out such large sums on the publick. [All which have since been improv'd by a most noble and stately Library, begun under the government of the late famous and learned Dr. *Isaac Barrow*: a building, for the bigness and design of it, perhaps not to be match'd in these kingdoms.]

* That worthy and prudent person, Sir *Walter* *Mildmay*, † founded a new College dedicated to *Emanuel*, [in a place where was formerly a Convent of *Dominicans* founded in the year 1280, by the Lady *Alice* Countess of Oxford. After the suppression of Monasteries, this Convent came into the possession of Mr. *Sherwood*, of whom Sir *Walter Mildmay* seems to have purchas'd it. It has a very neat Chapel, not long since built by the bounty of *William Sancroft*, late Archbishop of Canterbury, and others.]

* I cannot but congratulate Learning, and the present age, in that, That — C.

† Has founded, C. Emanuel-College.

Also the Lady *Frances Sidney*, Countess of *Sussex*, by her last Will gave a Legacy of five thousand pounds for the founding of a College to be call'd *Sidney-Sussex*. [But tho' this College owes its rise to the Charity of the said Lady, and the care of her Executors; it is exceedingly improv'd by the benefactions of Sir *Francis Clerk*, who (besides a set of new-buildings by him erected,) augmented the Scholarships, and founded four Fellowships with eight Scholarships more; and of Sir *John Brereton*, who left to it above two thousand pounds, by will.

Sidney-College.

Schools. The *Schools* of this University were at first in private houses, hir'd from ten years to ten years for that purpose, by the University; in which time they might not be put to any other use. Afterwards, *Publick Schools* were built at the charge of the University, in or near the place where they now stand. But the present fabrick, as it is now built of brick and rough stone, was erected partly at the expence of the University, and partly by the contributions of several Benefactors.

Library. The *Library* was built by *Rotheram* Archbishop of York, who (together with *Tonstal*, Bishop of Durham) furnish'd it with choice Books; few whereof are to be found at present. But it hath been exceedingly augmented by the bounty of King George; who, having purchas'd a very large and most valuable Collection of Books, made with great judgment by Dr. *John Moor*, late Bishop of Ely, did bestow it, as a mark of his Royal favour, upon this University.]

I shall say nothing of the little Monasteries and Religious houses; since they were but of small note: except *Barnwell-Abbey*, which Sir *Payne Peverell*, a famous Soldier, and Standard-bearer to *Robert* Duke of Normandy in the Holy-war in Henry the first's reign, remov'd from St. *Giles's* Church (where *Picot* the Sheriff had instituted Secular Priests,) to this place, and introduced thirty Monks, according to the years of his age at that time. If you please, you may know the reason of the name from the private History of this place. *Payne Peverell obtain'd a grant of Henry the first of a spot of ground without the burrough of* Cambridge: *in the midst of it, were extraordinary clear fountains or wells, call'd* Barnwell, *that is, the wells of Children, or Barns; for young men and boys met here once a year, upon St.* John's *Eve, for wrestling and the like youthful exercises us'd in England, and also to make merry, with singing, and other musick. By this concourse of boys and girls, who met here for sport, it grew to be a custom for a great many buyers and sellers to repair hither at the same time;* [and it is now commonly call'd *Midsummer-Fair.*]

Barnwell-Abbey.

Barnwell-History.

Tho' *Cambridge* was consecrated to the *Muses*, yet has it not always escap'd the fury of *Mars*; for when the Danes ravaged up and down.

down, they often took their Winter-quarters here: and in the year 1010, when *Sueno* the Dane, with that desperate rage and tyranny, bore down all before him; neither its Fame nor the *Muses* could protect it (tho' we read that *Athens* met with a better fate from *Sylla*;) but it was barbarously laid in Ashes. However, at the coming-in of the Normans, it was reasonably well peopled; for we find, in Domesday-book, that *the Burrough of Grentbridge is divided into ten Wards, and contains three hundred and eighty-seven dwelling-houses, but eighteen of them were pull'd down to build the Castle*; when William the first determin'd to erect Castles in all parts, to be a curb to his new-conquer'd English. [This Castle was strong and stately, having in it, among other rooms, a most magnificent Hall. * The stones and timber were afterwards beg'd of Henry the fourth by the Masters and Fellows of King's-hall, towards the building of their Chapel. Nothing is † now standing but the Gate-house, which is the Prison; and an artificial high hill deeply entrench'd about, of a steep ascent, and level at the top.

* Caius l. 2. p. 117.

† Fuller, p. 2.

Afterwards *Roger of Montgomery* destroy'd this Town with fire and sword, to be reveng'd of *William Rufus*; but King Henry the first, to repair those damages, bestow'd many Privileges upon it; particularly, he freed it from the power of the Sheriff, making it a Corporation, upon the payment of an hundred and one marks yearly into the Exchequer; which sum the Sheriff paid before, for his profits out of the town, when it was under his jurisdiction. And, what seems to have been of most consequence, the *Ferry* over the river (which before was left at large) began to be fix'd near this place; which probably might have something of the same effect, as the building of new bridges, and turning the course of roads, have had in ‖ other parts of England.] It suffer'd very much afterwards, in the Barons wars, by those Out-laws from the Isle of Ely. Wherefore Henry the third, to put a stop to their incursions, order'd a deep ditch to be thrown-up on the East-side of the town, which still goes by the name of *King's-ditch*; [whereof there are now but very little remains (houses being built on both sides of it;) and, among the inhabitants, the name it self seems to be clean forgotten.]

‖ See *Salisbury* in Wiltshire, *Walingford* in *Berks*, &c.

King's-ditch.

Here, possibly some may expect my opinion concerning the antiquity of this University; but I shall not intermeddle in that point. Nor am I willing to make comparisons between our two flourishing Universities; which have none to rival them, that I know of. I am afraid, those men have built castles in the air, who have made *Cantaber* the founder of this University, immediately after the building of Rome, and long before the time of Christ; straining the antiquity of it beyond all possibility of Credit. This is undeniable (let its original be when it will) that it began to be a Nursery of Learning, about the reign of King Henry the first; as appears by an old Appendix of *Peter Blesensis*, to *Ingulph*. *Abbot* Joffred *sent over to his manour of* Cotenham *nigh Cambridge*, Gislebert *his fellow-Monk and Divinity-Professor, with three other Monks, who follow'd him into England; and being well furnish'd with Philosophical Learning and other ancient Sciences, they daily repair'd to* Cambridge: *where they hir'd a publick barn, made open profession of the Sciences, and in a little time drew a great number of Scholars together. In less than two years, their number increas'd so much, out of all that country as well as the town, that there was not a House, Barn, or Church, big enough to hold them all. Upon which, they dispers'd themselves into several parts of the town, imitating the University of* Orleans. *Betimes, in the morning, Frier* Odo *an excellent Grammarian and Satyrick-Poet, read* Grammar *to the boys and younger sort, who were assign'd him; according to the Doctrine of* Priscian, *and* Remigius *upon him. At one a clock,* Terricus *a subtle Sophist, read* Aristotle's *Logick to the elder sort, according to* Porphyry's *and* Averroe's *Introductions and Comments. At three of the clock, Frier* William *read Lectures in* Tully's Rhetorick *and* Quintilian's Institutions; *and* Gislebert, *the principal Master, preach'd to the people, upon all Sundays and Holy-days. From this small fountain, we see large flowing streams, making glad the City of God, and enriching the whole kingdom with many Masters and Teachers, who come out of* Cambridge *as from the holy Paradice*, &c.

Joffred made Abbot of Crowland, 1109.

Concerning the time when it was first made an University, *Robert* of *Remington* shall speak for me. *In the reign of Edward the first,* Grantbridge, * *from a* Study, *was made an* University *like* Oxford, *by the Court of Rome.* [Before which time, notwithstanding, in the 52d of Henry the third, it is call'd *Universitas Scolarium*, in the Records of the Tower.]

* *De Studio.*

Seld. MS. not. Memb. 25.

But why do I so inconsiderately run into the lists, where two such learned old men have formerly encounter'd? to whom I freely deliver up my arms; paying the utmost respect and honour to such venerable persons. *Cambridge* is in longitude, 23 degr. 25 min. in latitude, 52 degr. and † 11 min.

† 17, more truly.

[A mile north of *Cambridge*, is *Arbury* or *Arborough* (in the territories of *Chesterton*,) where * is a large camp, of a figure inclining to a square. There have been Roman Coins found in it; one particularly of silver, with the head of *Rome* on one side, and, on the reverse, *Castor and Pollux on horseback.* The adjoyning *Chesterton* has probably its name from this Camp or old *Castrum*.]

Arbury.

* Aubr. MS.

Hard by *Cambridge* to the South-east, are certain high hills, by the Students call'd *Gog-magog-hills*, and by *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, *the most pleasant hills of Balsham*, from a village at the foot of them; where, as he adds, the Danes committed all the Barbarities imaginable. On the top of all, I saw an Entrenchment of considerable bigness, fortified with a threefold rampire, and impregnable in *those days* (according to the opinion of several judicious warriors) were it not for its want of water; and some believe, it was a Summer-retreat, of the Romans, or the Danes. [But others think, it was rather a British work. It has two graffs between the three rampires (as the usual way was;) being rudely circular: and the Diameter is no less than two hundred and forty-six paces. It is on the *hill* (as the British way of encampment was;) and it is probable enough, that the antagonist to it might be at *Arborough*; which, from the form, coins, and nearness of *water* (a thing that *that* people was always particularly careful of) must have been the work of the Romans. Near the Camp, there runs a Roman high-way from the brow of the hill southwards: which, I suppose (together with the *Roman* Coins, found there in digging, *ann.* 1685.) induced the Author of the late Commentary upon Antoninus, to reckon it a work of the *Romans*; not regarding the *circular* figure: inasmuch as it appears, both from *Vegetius*, and from several instances in other parts of England, that the Romans did not *confine* their Camps to a *Square*, but de-

Gogmagog Hills.

†

parted

parted from that, according as the *nature* and *conveniences* of the ground required.]

This Camp seems to be the place that *Gervase* of *Tillury* calls *Vandelbiria*; *Below Cambridge*, says he, *there was a place call'd* Vandelbiria, *because the* Wandlesbury. *Vandals, when they ruin'd some parts of Britain, and cruelly destroy'd the Christians, did encamp there; pitching their tents on the top of a little hill, where lies a Plain, surrounded with trenches, with only one entrance, and that like a gate.* As for the Martial Ghost walking here, which he there mentions; I shall say nothing of it, because it looks like an idle story of the common people. It is none of my business (as a certain Author expresses it) to tickle mens ears with plausible stories.

Salston. In a Vale nigh these hills, lies *Salston*, which came to Sir *John Nevill*, Marquis of *Montacute*, from the *Burghs* of *Burgh-green*, by *Walter de la Pole* and the *Ingoldsthorps*; and by his daughter, and heir, to the *Huddlestons*, who liv'd here in great repute.

Hildersham. More Eastward, we meet with *Hildersham*, † But now, C. belonging formerly to the *Bustlers*, and † after that by marriage to the *Parises*; and next the Horsheath. Woods, stands *Horsheath*, known, for many descents, to have belong'd to the ancient and noble families of the *Argentons* and *Alingtons*, * Hertford-shire. which I mention'd in * another place; and now the seat || of the *Bromlies*. Next this, || Of the *Alingtons*, C. Castle-camps. lies *Castle-camps*, the ancient seat of the *Veres* Earls of *Oxford*, *held by Hugh Vere* (says an old Inquisition) *on condition that he should be Chamberlain to the King*. However, it is most certain, that Henry the first granted this Office to *Aubrey de Vere*, in these words, —— *Chief* Cameraria Angliæ. *Chamberlain of England in fee and hereditarily; with all the powers, privileges, and honours belonging thereunto, as freely and honourably, as ever* Robert Mallet *held it*, &c. But our Kings, at Lord great Chamberlain. their own pleasure, have appointed sometimes one, and sometimes another, to execute this Office. Not far from hence, are those great and long ditches which were undoubtedly thrown-up by the East-Angles to keep out the Mercians, who us'd by sudden Incursions to ruin all before them. The first begins at *Hinkeston*, and runs eastward by *Hildersham* towards Flems dyke and others. *Horsheath* for five miles together. The second, next to it, call'd *Brent-ditch*, runs from *Melborne* by *Fulmer*. But it is now time to return, since these and the like frontier-fences will be spoken of in their proper places.

Nigh *Cambridge* to the east, by a small brook call'd *Sture*, there is every year in Sep- Sturbridge-Fair. tember the most famous Fair in the whole Kingdom, both for resort of people and proportion of wares. Hard by, where the ways were exceeding troublesom and almost impassable, that worthy right-honest Gentleman † G. *Camd.* Vid. Suffolk at *Halesworth*, and at *Wimondley*. † *Henry Hervy*, Doctor of Laws and Master of *Trinity-hall* in *Cambridge*, with vast charge, and a very pious and commendable design, || made a fair rais'd Causey about three miles long, leading to *New-market*.

|| Lately made, C. At the end of this Causey, there is a third Ditches. Ditch, thrown-up in ancient times; beginning at the east-side of the *Cam*, and running in a strait line by *Fem-Ditton* (or rather *Ditchton* from the foremention'd *Ditch*,) between great *Wilbersham* and *Fulburn*, as far as *Balsham*. At present, it is commonly call'd *Seven-mile-dyke*, because it lies seven miles from *New-market*: formerly it Fleamditch. was call'd *Fleam-Dyke*, that is, *Flight-Dyke*, as it seems from some remarkable flight at this place. The same *Wilberham*, anciently *Wilburgham*, was formerly the seat of the Barons || *De rubeo-monte.* *L'Isle* of || *Rougmount*, a very ancient family, of which, *John*, for his warlike valour, was made one of the Knights of the Garter, in the first Institution, by King Edward the third. There is † now an heir-male of the same family (a reverend old man with a good stock of children, nam'd *Edmund L'Isle*,) Lord of this place. † So said, ann. 1607. but the *Lisles* here are extinct.

Five miles more inward to the east, [and a mile and half from New-market,] is the fourth Fortification or Ditch with a Rampart, [and the Graff towards Cambridge. This is] the largest of all; call'd *Devils-Dyke* by the com- Devil's-Dyke. mon people, because they look upon it as the work of Devils rather than Men: and *Rech-Dyke* by others, from *Rech*, a little market-town at the beginning of it. Without doubt, this is the same, that Abbo Floriacensis speaks of, in his Description of the East-Angles: *On that side where the Sun declines to the west, this Province joins to the rest of the Island, and consequently there is a clear open passage; but to prevent the enemies frequent incursions, it is defended by a bank, like a lofty wall, and by a deep ditch.* This, for many miles together, crosses that Plain call'd *Newmarket-heath*, a place very much expos'd to invasions; beginning at *Rech*, beyond which the Country is fenny and impassable; and ending hard by *Cowlidge*, where the Woods stop all marches. It was then the bounds of the Kingdom, as well as of the Bishoprick of the East-Angles; [whereupon, the Parishes on the East-side of it (about ten or eleven in number) do still belong to the Bishoprick of Norwich, tho' placed within the County of Cambridge.]

It is uncertain who was the founder of this mighty work; some later writers ascribe it to King *Canutus* the Dane; tho' in truth *Abbo*, who mentions it, dy'd before *Canutus* began his reign; and the Saxon Chronicle, where it treats of *Athelwolf*'s Rebellion against *Edward* the Elder, calls it simply the *Ditch*, and says, that King Edward destroy'd all the Country between the *Ditch* and the Ouse, as far as the North-fens, and that Athelwold the Rebel, and Edric the Dane, were at that time slain there in battel. But Writers since *Canutus*'s time, have call'd it *St. Edmund's Liberty*, and *St. Edmund's Ditch*, supposing that *Canutus* made it; who was a most devout adorer of St. *Edmund* the Martyr, and, to make amends for his father *Swane*'s horrid cruelty to the Religious of St. *Edmundsbury*, granted them vast privileges, as far as this very ditch; whence William of Malmesbury, in his book of the *Prelates*, says, *That the Custom-Officers in other places full out madly, without considering right or wrong; but on this side St. Edmund's Ditch, the modest Suppliants immediately put a stop to all quarrels.* Sure enough, the two last mention'd Bulwarks were call'd *St. Edmund's Ditches*; for Matthew Florilegus declares, that that battel against Athelwolf, was fought between St. Edmund's two Ditches. *Abbo* dy'd in the year 1003. *Sigebertus. Canutus* began his reign in 1018.

Near *Rech*, lies *Burwell*, where was a Castle, Burwell. which in those troublesom times of King Ste- || De magna Villa. phen was bravely attack'd by Geoffry || Mandevil Earl of Essex (a person who lost much honour by his unjust invasions of other mens rights,) till an arrow, shot through his head, freed those Countries from the fears and terrors they had long been under. Scarce two miles off, stands *Lanheath*, for † many years the Lanheath. seat of that worthy family of Knights the *Cotons*: and, at a little distance from that, lies Isleham. *Isleham*, a town formerly belonging to the *Bernards*, which came by marriage to the knightly family of the *Peytons*, from whose male-line sprang the *Uffords* (from whom are the *Uffords* of Earls † So said, ann. 1607.

Earls of *Suffolk*,) as appears by their Coats of Arms; tho', indeed, they took the ſirname of *Peyton*, according to the cuſtom of thoſe times, from *Peyton* a little town in Suffolk; which was their ſeat for many years.

Kirtling. Upon the ſame Ditch, ſtands *Kirtling*, call'd alſo *Catlidg*; remarkable for being the principal ſeat of the Barons *North*, of which family, *Edward North* was the firſt, whom Queen Mary, for his extraordinary wiſdom, inveſted with that title. It is famous for a great Synod ſaid to be held here, when the Clergy held that mighty Conteſt about the celebration of *Eaſter*; if indeed it was held here, and not (as others contend) at *Kirtleton* in the County of Oxford. For the Saxon Annals place it at Kynelingtune, by a miſtake from Kynelingtune; which is infer'd, not only from the ſimilitude of n and p, but alſo from the Copyiſt's not underſtanding the language (for it is taken out of the Canterbury-Copy;) and from our later Hiſtorians calling it *Kyrtlinege*, *Kirding*, and *Kirling*. As to the difference then between the old and new name, that is inconſiderable; and ‖ we are told that *Sideman* Biſhop of *Devonſhire* (for ſo he is there ſtil'd) dy'd at this Synod, and was bury'd at St. Mary's at Abingdon. Now, ſay they, he had no relation to that Church, and therefore we may imagin, the only reaſon why King Edward and Archbiſhop Dunſtan pitch'd upon it for his burial, was the *nearneſs* of the Place; eſpecially, ſeeing they did it contrary to his own expreſs deſire when alive, which was, that he might be inter'd at his own Church of *Cridiantun* or *Kirton*. But, they add, that if he had dy'd at *Catlidge*, they might have found a more convenient Monaſtery for that purpoſe, I mean *Peterborough*, no leſs eminent and much nearer; unleſs *Abingdon* might be more eligible upon this account, that it was within the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons.]

Barons North.

977.

‖ Chron. Sax. an. 977.

The fens and Iſle of Ely. The upper and north-part of this Shire is all-over divided into river-iſles (branch'd-out by the many flowings of ditches, chanels, and drains,) which all the ſummer-long afford a moſt delightful green proſpect; but in winter are almoſt all laid under water, further every way than one can ſee, and in ſome ſort reſembling the ſea it ſelf.

Girvii. The inhabitants of this and the reſt of the *Fenny* Country (which reaches ſixty-eight miles from the borders of Suffolk to Wainfleet in Lincolnſhire, containing ſome * millions of acres in the four Counties of Cambridge, Huntingdon, Northampton, and Lincoln) were call'd *Girvii* in the time of the Saxons, that is, as ſome interpret it, *Fen-men*; a ſort of people (much like the place) of rugged unciviliz'd tempers, envying others whom they term *Uplandmen*, and uſually walking aloft upon a ſort of ſtilts: they all keep to the buſineſs of grazing, fiſhing, and fowling. All this Country, in the winter-time, and ſometimes for the greateſt part of the year, is laid under-water by the rivers Ouſe, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, for want of ſufficient chanels and paſſages. But when theſe keep to their proper chanels, it ſo ſtrangely abounds with graſs and a ſort of rank hay (by them call'd *Lid*,) that when they have mow'd enough for their own uſe, in November they burn the reſt, to make it come again the thicker. About which time, one ſees all this mooriſh Country in a flame, to his great wonder and ſurpriſe. Beſides, it affords great quantities of Turf and Sedge for firing, and Reeds for thatching; and Elders alſo and other water-ſhrubs, eſpecially Willows in great abundance, either growing wild, or ſet on the banks of rivers to prevent overflowing: which being frequently cut down, † riſe again (to uſe Pliny's expreſſion) with a very numerous off-ſpring. It is of theſe that baskets are made, both here and in other places: and, ſince the Britains call'd them *Baskades*, I here obſerve by the way, that I do not underſtand *Martial* in that place of his *Apophoreta*, if he mean not theſe:

* *Myriada jugerum.*

† *Innumero bærede profucrunt.*

Barbara de pictis venit Baſcauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma ſuam.

From Britain's fartheſt Iſle the Baskets come,
Which now are challeng'd, as her own, by Rome.

Scordium. Beſides, there grow large quantities of Scordium or Water-Germander, upon the banks of the Ditches. As for theſe fenny Iſles, *Felix*, an ancient writer, has deſcrib'd them thus; *There is a wonderful large Fen, beginning at the banks of the river Grant, and abounding, here with Sedge, there with dusky ſprings, at a third place with woody Iſles; and it takes a long courſe by many crooked banks, from ſouth to north, as far as the ſea.* It is the ſame, that William, a Crowland-Monk, has thus deſcrib'd in his life of *Guthlake*:

Eſt apud Angligenas à Grontæ flumine, longo
Orbe per anfractus ſtagnoſos, & fluviales,
Circumjuſa palus, orientaliſque propinqua
Littoribus pelagi, ſeſe diſtendit ab Auſtro
In longum verſus Aquilonem, gurgite tetro
Morboſos piſces vegetans, & arundine denſa
Ventorum ſtrepitus, quaſi quædam verba, ſuſurrans.

In Britiſh Lands where *Gront*'s old ſtreams ſurround
The trembling marſhes and unfaithful ground,
From ſouth to north is ſtretch'd a ſpacious moor
Near to the Ocean on the eaſtern ſhore;
Where pois'nous fiſh the ſtinking water breeds,
And ruſtling winds ſtill whiſtle in the weeds.

If you pleaſe, add thus much out of Henry of Huntingdon: *This fenny Country is mighty rich and delightful, plentifully water'd by rivers, ſufficiently garniſh'd with Lakes of all ſorts, and as much adorn'd with Woods and Iſlands.* —— Take alſo, for a concluſion, this ſhort account out of William of Malmesbury: *Here is ſuch vaſt ſtore of fiſh, as aſtoniſhes all ſtrangers; for which the Inhabitants laugh at them: nor is there leſs plenty of water-fowl; and for a ſingle half-penny, five men may have enough of either, not only to ſtay their ſtomachs, but for a full meal.*

I ſhall ſay nothing of the ſound and wholſome advice concerning the draining of theſe fens (which yet was perhaps nothing but a ſpecious *pretence* of doing good to the publick for private Ends), that has been ſo often conſider'd, and debated in Parliament. It is to be fear'd, that they would ſoon return to their old ſtate, as the *Pontine* Marſhes in Italy have often done ſince their draining. So that ſome think it the ſafeſt way, to follow the Oracle's advice in the like caſe, *Not to venture too far, where heaven has put a ſtop.* Pauſanias in Corinth.

The natural ſtrength of this Tract, with the great plenty of Proviſions, has often made it a retreat for rebels; not only for the Engliſh againſt William the Conqueror; but the Barons alſo, whenever they were out-law'd, from hence moleſted our Kings; but were always unſucceſsful, though they erected forts at *Eryth* and *Aldreed*, now *Audre*, where is an eaſy open paſſage into the Iſle. And to this day, there is a rampire nigh *Audre*, not high, but very large, call'd *Belſar's-hills*, from one *Belifar*; but who or what he was, I know not.

Audre.

The more ſouthern and the largeſt part of that fenny Country which belongs to this Shire, was call'd by the Saxons Elig, now *the Iſle of Ely*, from the chief of theſe Iſlands. Bede derives it from *Eels*, and therefore ſome have call'd it the *Iſle of Eels*, [and we find, that in the year 1221, King Henry the third, being at Oxford, ſent to the Bailiff of Cambridge, as living near Ely (the Staple for Fiſh) to ſend him a certain proportion of *Eels* for the proviſion of his Court, promiſing that it ſhould be diſcounted to him out of the Exchequer.] Yet Polydore Virgil fetches it from Ea, which ſignifies a Marſh; and others from *Helig*, a Britiſh word ſignifying Willows or Sallows, which it bears in abundance; and indeed they are the only thriving trees here. We find, that one *Tombert* King of the *South-Girvii*, ſetled the greateſt part of this Country upon his wife *Etheldred* for a joynture; who after ſhe had left her ſecond husband *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, for the ſake of Religion, founded a Nunnery in that chief Iſle that was *properly* call'd Elig, and was then valu'd after the rate of ſix hundred families; of which place ſhe her ſelf was the firſt Abbeſs. However, this was not the firſt Church in this Fenny Country; for the *Ely-book* mentions our St. *Auſtin* as the founder of a Church at *Cradiden*, which afterwards was pull'd down by *Penda* the Mercian; and Malmesbury ſays, that *Fælix*, Biſhop of the Eaſt-Angles, had his firſt ſeat at *Soham*, which is ſtill in Norwich-dioceſe. *Soham*, ſays he, *is a Village ſituated by a Lake, formerly very dangerous to water-paſſengers from thence to Ely, but now paſſable on foot, by reaſon of a cauſey made through the marſhes and reeds. There are ſtill the marks of a Church demoliſh'd by the Danes, wherein the Inhabitants were overwhelm'd, and burnt with it.* At the ſame time, St. *Audry's* Nunnery was pull'd down by the Danes; but was rebuilt by Ethelwold Biſhop of Wincheſter, who, by agreement with the King, bought the whole Iſle, ejected the Prieſts, and fill'd it with Monks; to whom King Edgar, as we find in his Letters Patents, gave *juriſdiction in ſecular cauſes over two Hundreds in the fens, and over five Hundreds and a half, out of the fens, in the Wicklaw, in the Province of the Eaſt-Angles*, which to this day is call'd *St. Audry's Liberty*. After that, our Kings and Noblemen endow'd it with large revenues; eſpecially Earl Brithnoth, *who being about to engage the Danes in the year 999, gave to the Church of Ely, Somerſham, Spaldwic, Trumpinton, Ratindum, Hesbury, Fulburn, Tmerſton, Triplesſhow, and Impetum*, in caſe he dy'd in that battel; becauſe theſe Monks had treated him nobly. But he was kill'd at Maldon, after he had fought with the Danes fourteen days together. It was ſo rich a Monaſtery, *that the Abbot* (ſays Malmesbury) *put fourteen hundred pounds yearly in his pocket*. And Richard the laſt Abbot, Earl Gilbert's ſon (intoxicated, as it were, with wealth, and diſdaining to be under the Biſhop of Lincoln,) endeavour'd to perſwade the King with *golden promiſes* (as the Monks write) and with great applications, to erect a Biſhoprick at this place; but his death hinder'd that deſign. Soon after, Henry the firſt got leave of the Pope, and made Hervy (Biſhop of Bangor in Wales, who had been ejected by the Welſh) the firſt Biſhop of Ely; to whom and his ſucceſſors, he aſſign'd *Cambridgeſhire* for the Dioceſe, which before was part of that of *Lincoln*; and likewiſe ſettled upon them certain marks of Soveraignty in theſe Iſlands. [So that here the Biſhop hath all the rights of a County-Palatine, and beareth chief ſway therein: for by his own power he appointeth a Judge to hear and determine all Cauſes ariſing within the ſaid Iſle. He holdeth *Aſſizes*, *Gaol-delivery*, and Quarter-Seſſions of the Peace for the ſaid *Liberty*, and hath his chief Bailiff, and Under-Bailiffs for the execution of Proceſs.] The ſame Henry the firſt gave the Biſhops of Lincoln the manour of *Spaldwic*, to make them amends for the loſs of *Cambridgeſhire* and this Iſle; or, as the Ely-book has it, *The manour of* Spaldwic *was ſettled upon the Church of Lincoln for ever, † in lieu of the epiſcopal care over Grantbridgeſhire.* Aſſoon as Hervy was ſettled in his Biſhoprick, he made it his chief care to raiſe the grandeur of his Church. *He got it to be made toll-free in all places* (ſaith Ely-book,) *and freed it from that burthen of watching and warding; which was the duty that it ow'd to Norwich-caſtle:* He made the way from *Exning* to *Ely*, about ſix miles, through the fens, and purchas'd many fair eſtates for the Church's uſe. His ſucceſſors, by leſſening the number of Monks (for from ſeventy they reduc'd them to forty) abounded with plenty of every thing, and overflow'd with wealth, untill the † laſt age; and their Holidays and Feſtivals were always celebrated with ſuch mighty Preparation and Pomp, that, in that point, they exceeded all the Monaſteries in England. Whence a Poet in thoſe times not improperly ſays,

Iſle of Ely.

Fuller.

† *Pro commutatione Epiſcopalis Curæ.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Præviſis aliis, Elienſia feſta videre,
Eſt, quaſi præviſa nocte, videre diem.

After all others ſee but Ely's feaſt,
You'll ſee glad day when tedious night is paſt.

The Cathedral alſo, which began to totter with age, they rebuilt by degrees, and brought it to the Magnificence we now ſee: It is a ſpacious, ſtately, and beautiful ſtructure, but ſomewhat defac'd by breaking down and mangling the Noblemens and Biſhops tombs, in a very ſhameful manner. At preſent, inſtead of the full Convent of Monks, there is a Dean, Prebendaries, and a Free-ſchool for the teaching and maintaining of twenty-four boys, [and, of later years, a ſtately Palace hath been built here, for the Biſhops.] There are four things about this Church, much talk'd of by the common people; The Lantern, on the top of all, juſt over the Quire, ſupported by eight pillars, built with ſingular art by *John de Hotham* the Biſhop: St. *Mary's* Chapel, ſtanding under the Church to the North, a delicate piece of work, and built by *Simon Montacute* Biſhop. A great round heap of earth and very high, call'd *The Mount*, on the South-ſide, where a Wind-mill ſtands: and laſtly, a famous fruitful Vine; but now wither'd away. Which four were joyn'd together in theſe Rhimes by a certain Monk of the place:

Cradiden.

Soham.

St. *Audry's* Liberty.

Ely-book.

Hæc ſunt Elia, Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque Molendinum, nemus dans cunctis Virtus

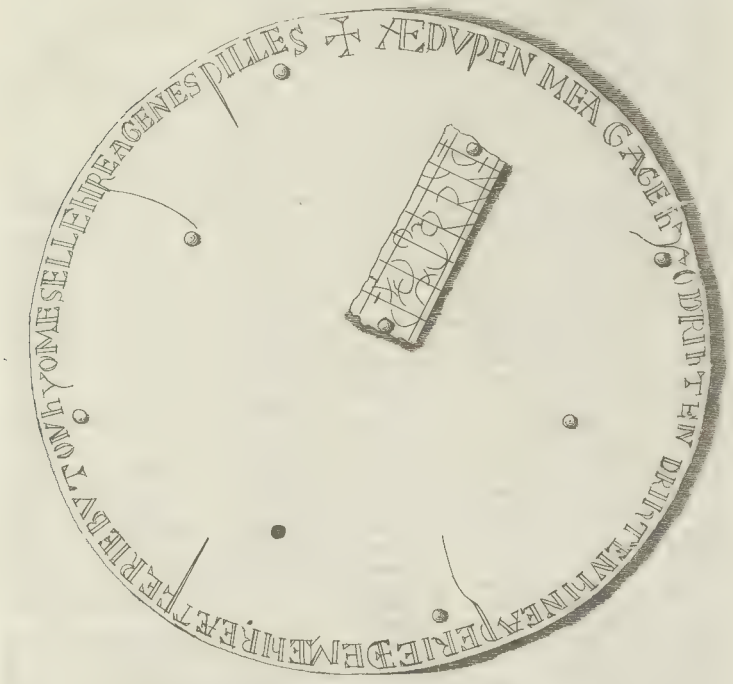
Saint

Saint Mary's Chapel you at Ely see,
The lofty Lantern rival of the sky,
The Mill and Vine that bread and drink supply.

As for *Ely* it self, it is a pretty large City, but not remarkable either for beauty or populousness, by reason of its fenny situation and unwholesom air.

Sutton. [In the Parish of *Sutton*, some few miles from *Ely*, *an.* 1694, several pieces of antiquity were discover'd in ploughing. The share of the plough laid hold of a thin plate of Lead, and brought up with it several small ancient Coins: this led to a further search, and one of the labourers thrusting his hand into the earth (for it was a light moorish soil,) he found three silver plates. The two biggest were fasten'd with a round silver wire that ran through the midst of them, and lock'd them together. One of the plates has a Dano-Saxon Inscription round it, very slightly engrav'd.

The Inscription is thus:



Hickes. Thesaur. p. 187. inter Numnos. In English (the three first words excepted, which the learned person who read and explain'd it, ingenuously confesses he did not understand, but takes them to be *Magical* terms) it is thus:

---- *O Lord, Lord, him always defend, who carrieth me about with him: Grant him whatever he desires.*

This Inscription shews it to have been intended for a *Charm*; and the *Knots* and *Figures*, that are on the other side, are also suppos'd to be *magical*. With this, were found divers large *Rings* of Gold, suppos'd to be the treasure of some noble Person, who, in time of war, had retir'd into this fenny Country, for safety and defence.]

Thorney-Abbey. Amidst the same fens, to the North-west, was another famous Abby, call'd, from its standing among bushes and thorns, *Thorney*; and before that, *Ankerige*, from the Anchorites dwelling there; where *Sexwulph*, a very religious and devout man (as it is in the Peterborough-book) *founded a Monastery, with Hermits Cells.* It was afterwards destroy'd by the Danes, but *Ethelwold* Bishop of Winchester, to encourage the Monastick way of living, rebuilt it, stored it with Monks, and encompass'd it with trees. *This place* (says Malmesbury) *is the very picture of Paradise; for pleasantness, resembling Heaven it self: amidst the very marshes, fruitful in trees whose strait tapering tallness mounts up to the skies; a Plain* (*smooth as water*) *charms your eyes with pleasing greens, where is no rub to stop or hinder the swiftest pace. There is not an inch of ground uncultivated; here, a place swelling with apple-trees, and there a field overspread with vines, either creeping upon the ground, or supported with poles. A mutual strife there is between nature and art, that one may always supply what the other forgets. What shall I say of the beauty of the buildings; much to be admir'd, if it were only for the fenns making such solid and unshaken founda-*

foundations? It is a wonderful ſolitary and retir'd place; fit for Monks, as making them more mindful of heavenly things, and more mortify'd to things below. It is a prodigy, to ſee a woman here; but when a man comes, he is welcom'd like an Angel. So that I may truly call this Iſle, a Lodge of Chaſtity, an Harbour of Honeſty, and a School of Divine Philoſophy.

Wisbich. *Wisbich*, the Biſhop of Ely's caſtle, ſtands about thirteen miles off, ſituated among fens * Lately, C. and rivers, and in the * laſt age a priſon for the Romiſh Prieſts. And I have nothing more to ſay of it, but only, That this Town and *Walepole* were both given to *Ely*-Monaſtery by the owner of them, at the ſame time that he dedicated his youngſon *Alwin* to a monaſtick Life there; That William the firſt erected a caſtle here, when the out-laws made their incurſions from thoſe fenny parts; and, That in the year 1236, the tempeſtuous waves, for two days together, broke in upon this ſhore ſo violently, that they drown'd both land and people, all about. But the Brick-caſtle that is ſtill there, was built by *John* † So ſaid, *Morton* Biſhop of Ely, in our † grandfathers ann. 1607. days; who alſo drew through this fenny Coun-Newleame. try a ſtrait ditch, call'd *Newleame*, for the better convenience of water-carriage, and thereby the encreaſing the trade and wealth of this his town; tho' it has fal'n out otherwiſe, for it is but of ſmall uſe, and the neighbours complain that this has quite ſtop'd the courſe of Clowcroſs. the *Avon* or *Nen* into the Sea, by *Clow-croſs*.

Earls of Cambridge. The firſt Earl of *Cambridge* was *William*, brother of *Ranulph* Earl of Cheſter; as may be ſeen in a Patent of *Alexander* Biſhop of Lincoln, dated 1139. After him, it is probable that thoſe Earls of *Huntingdon*, who were of the blood royal of *Scotland*, were likewiſe Earls of *Cambridge*; for it appears from the publick records, *That* David *Earl of Huntingdon receiv'd the third penny of the County of Cambridge.* A long time after, *John* of *Hainault*, brother to *William* third Earl of Holland and Hainault, was advanc'd to this dignity by Edward the third, for the ſake of his wife Q. *Philippa*, whoſe Kinſman he was. For her ſake alſo, the ſame 1399. King honour'd *William* Marquiſs of *Juliers*, her ſiſter's ſon, with the ſame title, after *John* had revolted and gone over to the French. After the deceaſe of theſe Foreigners, King Edward the third ſettled this Honour upon his fifth ſon *Edmund* of Langley, which, *after he had held it four years* (my Authority is an old manuſcript belonging to that admirable Antiquary *Francis Thinn*) *The Earl of Hainault, Queen Philippa's kinſman, came and openly claim'd in* * Et placatus receſſit. *Parliament*; * *but he return'd ſatisfy'd at laſt.* This Edmund of Langley, afterwards Duke of *York*, had two Sons, *Edward* Duke of York (for ſome time Earl of Cambridge, and ſlain in the battel of *Agincourt*;) and *Richard*, created Earl of Cambridge by the meer favour of Henry the fifth, and the conſent of his own brother *Edward*. But after this perfidious and ambitious man had ungratefully conſpir'd againſt the life of that beſt of Princes, and ſo loſt his head; the title of Earl of Cambridge was either loſt with him, or drown'd among the titles of his ſon *Richard*, who was afterwards Duke of *York*, and was reſtor'd to all his dignities, as being *Kinſman and Heir* to his Uncle Edward Duke of York. [The ſame title was confer'd upon *James* Marquiſs of *Hamilton* in the year 1619, who was ſucceeded by *James* his eldeſt ſon, and afterwards by *William* his ſecond ſon; who receiv'd a mortal wound at Worceſter-fight, and dy'd without iſſue-male ſurviving: ſo that the honour died with him. After the Reſtoration, this title was confer'd upon *Charles Stuart* (eldeſt ſon to *James* then Duke of York) who was ſtil'd Duke of Cambridge; and afterwards Dukes of Cambridge. upon his three brothers, *James, Edgar*, and *Charles*, who all died young. And, ſince, the title of Duke of Cambridge was confer'd by her Majeſty Queen *Anne*, upon the Illuſtrious Prince *George Auguſtus*, Electoral Prince of *Hanover*, and now Prince of *Wales*.]

This Shire contains 163 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Cambridgeſhire.

K. Acinos Anglicum *Cluſ. Engliſh Stone-Baſil, or common Stone-Baſil; for theſe differ only accidentally. In the plowed lands on the borders of Gog-magog hills and Newmarket-heath.*

S. Aloe paluſtris *C. B.* i. e. Militaris aizoides *Ger. Water Sengreen, or Freſhwater-Soldier. In the rivers and Fen-ditches in many places of the Iſle of Ely: as in the river and ditches near Stretham-ferry, and about Audrey-cauſey.*

Alſine tenuifolia *J. B. Fine-leav'd Chickweed. In the corn-fields on the borders of Triplow-heath, and elſewhere.*

Alyſſon Germanicum echioides *Lob.* Aparine major *Ger. German Madwort or Great Gooſe-graſs. It once grew plentifully at New-market* (vid. Cat. Cant.) *but being an annual plant, I hear it is now loſt there: poſſibly it may appear again hereafter.*

K. Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia *Ger.* aquat. tertia *Lob. Round-leaved Water Pimpernel. On Teverſham, Hinton, and Trumpington-moors in the ditches, and by the water-courſes plentifully.*

Anagallis fœmina *Ger.* cœruleo flore *C. B. Park. Female or blue-flower'd Pimpernel. In the corn on the left-hand of the way leading to Hiſton a little beyond the firſt cloſes.*

Aparine minor ſemine læviore. *Gooſe-graſs with ſmoother ſeed. Very common among the corn, eſpecially in chalky grounds.* Q. An Aparine ſemine lævi *Park.*

E. Argemone capitulo longiore glabro *Moriſon. Long ſmooth-headed baſtard-poppy. In the corn.*

Aſcyron ſupinum villoſum paluſtre *C. B. Park. Marſh S. Peter's-wort, with hoary leaves. On the boggy grounds near Gamlingay.*

Auricula muris pulchro flore albo *J. B.* Caryophyllus holoſteus *Ger.* holoſteus arvenſis hirſutus, flore majore *C. B.* holoſteus arvenſis hirſutus *Park. Long-leaved rough Chickweed with a large flower. On heaths and dry banks among buſhes, and in gravelly ground.* See Cat. Cant.

Bifolium paluſtre *Park. Marſh Twayblade. On the boggy and fenny grounds near Gamlingay.*

Camelina *Ger.* Camelina ſive Myagrum alterum amarum *Park.* Myagrum ſiliqua longa *C. B.* Myagro affinis planta ſiliquis longis *J. B.* cui & Eryſimum Galeni & Theophraſti cenſetur. *Treacle-Wormſeed. In the Oſier-holts about the bridge at Ely abundantly; and in all the other Oſier-grounds by the river-ſide there.*

Carduus acaulis *Lob.* acaulis Septentrionalium *Park.* acaulis minore purpureo flore *C. B.* acaulis minor purpureo flore *Ger. emac.* Chamæleon exiguus Tragi *J. B. Dwarf Carline-thiſtle. Upon the level near the new Peſt-houſes. This occurs in moſt Counties of England, but no very common.*

Carduus

Carduus tomentosus, Corona fratrum dictus *Park.* item Carduus tomentosus Anglicus *ejusdem.* Capite tomentoso *J. B.* cricephalus *Ger. emac.* item globosus capitulo latiore *ejusdem.* capite rotundo tomentoso *C. B.* item tomentosus capitulo majore *ejusdem. Woolly headed Thistle. In many closes about Madingley, Childerley, Kingston,* &c.

Caryophyllus minor repens nostras. An Caryophyllus Virgineus *Ger. Maiden Pinks. On a little hill where Furze grows, next to Juniper-hill near Hilderstam.*

Caucalis arvensis latifolia echinata *C. B.* item lato Apii folio *ejusdem.* Apii foliis, flore rubente *Ger.* arvensis latifolia purpurea *Park.* item Anglica flore rubente *ejusdem.* item major saturè rubente flore *ejusdem.* Lappula canaria latifolia, sive caucalis *J. B. Purple-flower'd great Bastard Parsley. Among the corn in many places of this County; as, between Cambridge and Cherry-Hinton, and near the Windmill in the way to Camberton. This is a beautiful Plant, and we have seldom found it in other Counties.*

Chondrilla viscosa humilis *C. B. Park. Ger. emac.* Lactuca sylvestris laciniata minima *Cat. Cant. The least cut-leaved wild Lettice. In a bank by a little lane-side leading from London-road to the river, a little beyond the Spittle-house-end at Cambridge.*

Conyza foliis laciniatis *Ger. emac.* helenitis foliis laciniatis *Park.* Aquatica laciniata *C. B. Great jagged Fleabane. In the Fen-ditches about Marsh and Chatteresse in the Isle of Ely.*

Conyza palustris *Park.* palustris serratifolia *C. B.* Virgæ aureæ sive solidagini angustifoliæ affinis, lingua avis Dalechampii *J. B. Marsh Fleabane or Birds-tongue. In the Fen-ditches and banks in the Isle of Ely, but more rarely.*

Convolvulus arvensis minimus. *The least Bindweed. Among the corn between Harleston and little Eversden.*

Crocus *J. B.* sativus *C. B. True or manured Saffron. It is frequently planted and cultivated in this County.* See Essex.

Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris *Ger.* long. inod. vulgaris *Park.* long. inod. sylv. Lobelio *J. B.* long. inod. Germanicus *C. B. Long Bastard Cyperus. In the watery places of Hinton-moor, and in divers Fen-ditches.*

Elæagnus Cordi *Lob.* Rhus myrtifolia Belgica *C. B.* Myrtus Brabantica *Ger.* Rhus sylv. sive Myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica *Park.* Gale frutex odoratus septentrionalium *J. B. Sweet-willow, Gaul, Dutch Myrtle. In the fens in the Isle of Ely in many places abundantly. This is worst to be put among cloaths to communicate a sweet scent to them.*

Enula campana *Offic. Park.* Helenium *Ger.* vulgare *C. B.* Helenium sive Enula campana *J. B. In the pasture-fields about Madingley, Coton, Barton,* &c. *in great plenty. Elecampane. It is common to many Counties.*

Equisetum palustre ramosum aquis immersum, seu Millefolium aquaticum equisetifolium. *Horsetail water Milfoil. In slow or stagnating waters every where almost.*

Ferrum equinum Germanicum siliquis in summitate *C. B.* equinum comosum *Park.* Ornithopodio affinis vel potiùs Soleæ aut Ferro equino herba *J. B. Bush-headed Horse-shoe Vetch. On Gogmagog hills, New-market-heath, and the drier part of Hinton-moor,* &c.

Geranium hæmatodes, foliis majoribus, pallidioribus, & altiùs incisis. *Bloody Cranes-bill, with larger, paler, and more deeply divided leaves. Found by Mr. Dale on the banks of the Devil's-ditch towards Reche.*

Glaux Dioscoridis *Ger.* Hispanica *J. B.* Hispanica *Clusii Park.* Ciceri sylvestri minori affinis si non idem *C. B. Dioscorides his Milktare, or Clusius his Spanish Milkwort. On the drier part of Hinton-moor, and almost all over Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath.*

Glaux vulgaris *Ad. Lob.* vulgaris leguminosa, sive Glycyrrhiza sylvestris *Park.* Glyc. sylvestris floribus luteo-pallescentibus *C. B.* Fœnum Græcum sylvestre sive Glycyrrhiza sylvestris quibusdam *J. B. Wild Liquorice, or Liquorice-vetch. About the castle-hill at Cambridge; by the lane's-side that leads from Cambridge to Cherry-Hinton, and in many other places.*

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris *Ger. emac.* vulgaris siliquosa *Park.* siliquosa vel Germanica *C. B.* radice repente Germanica *J. B. Common-Liquorice. Planted in good quantity at Elme in the Isle of Ely. From its faculty of quenching or slaking of thirst it is by some call'd* Adipson; *and is thought to be the* Radix Scythica *of* Theophrastus, *which took away the sense of hunger and thirst from those who held it in their mouths.*

Gnaphalium montanum album *Ger.* mont. flore rotundiore *C. B.* montanum sive Pes cati *Park.* Pilosella minor quibusdam, aliis Gnaphalii genus *J. B. Mountain Cudweed or Catsfoot. On Newmarket-heath, on the right hand of the road from Cambridge to Newmarket, about a quarter of a mile from Botteseham-beacon, and in other places of the heath in great plenty.*

Gratiola angustifolia *Ger. emac.* angustifolia sive minor *Park.* Hyssopifolia *C. B.* aquatica *J. B. Small Hedge-hyssop or Grass-Poley. In the corn-fields and shadowy lanes about Hoginton and Histon; and in many places about Cambridge.*

K. Herba Paris *Ger. J. B. Park. Herb-Paris or Herb True-love. In Kingston and Eversden woods.*

Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum 1. *Clus.* 1. latifolium Clusii *Ger.* Pannonicum latifolium 1. Clusio, Pilosellæ majori, vel Pulmonariæ luteæ accedens, &c. *J. B.* Alpinum latifolium hirsutie incanum, magno flore *C. B. Broad-leaved Hungarian Hawkweed. On the banks of the Devil's-ditch near Reche not far from Newmarket.*

Hieracium minus Cichorei vel potius Stœbes folio hirsutum *Cat. Cant.* Hier. Castorei odore *Monspelliense. Small rough Succory-hawkweed smelling like Castor. In the pastures between Cambridge and Granteester, not far from the river.*

Holosteum medium Elienſe foliis rigidioribus glaucis. Caryophyllus holosteus foliis gramineis Mentzel. forte. *The middle sort of Stitchwort. It grows plentifully on the Fen-banks in the Isle of Ely.*

Jacobæa montana angustifolia lanuginosa, non laciniata *C. B.* Pannonica folio non laciniato *J. B.* angustifolia *Ger. emac.* angustifolia Pannonica non laciniata *Park. Narrow-leav'd mountain Ragwort. On Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath.*

Juncus palustris panicula glomerata ex rubro nigricante *Cat. Cant.* semine Lithospermi Bot. Mon. *Round black-headed Marsh-Rush or Bog-Rush with Gromill-seeds. Every-where in the watery places of Hinton and Teversham-moors.*

Lathyrus major latifolius *Ger. emac.* major perennis *Park.* major latifolia, flore purpureo speciosior *J. B.* latifolius *C. B. Pease everlasting. In Madingley-wood, and other woods.*

Linaria adulterina *Ger. emac.* montana flosculis albicantibus *C. B.* Linariæ similis *J. B.* Pseudo-linariæ montana alba *Park. Bastard Toadflax. On Gogmagog-hills and Newmarket-heath, but scatteringly.*

Linum ſylveſtre cæruleum perenne erectius flore & capitulo majore. *Wild perennial blue Flax with larger heads and flowers. On the borders of the corn-fields about Gogmagog-hills, and in ſome cloſes about Cherry-Hinton.*

Linum ſylveſtre cæruleum procumbens, flore & capitulo minore. *Wild perennial blue Flax with ſmaller heads and flowers. In the ſame places with the former, obſerv'd by Mr. Dale.*

Lychnis noctiflora *C. B. Park.* Ocymoides non ſpecioſum *J. B. Night-flowering Campion. Found among corn between Newmarket and Wood-Ditton.*

Lychnis ſylveſtris flore albo minimo. Lych. ſylv. altera ſpicâ reflexâ *Bot. Monſp.* arvenſis minor Anglica *Park. Small Corn-Campion with a very ſmall white flower. Found among corn near the Devil's-ditch.*

Melampyrum criſtatum flore purpureo *J. B.* an luteum anguſtifolium *C. B. Park? Purple-headed creſted Cow-wheat. In Madingley and Kingſton woods, and in almoſt all the other woods in this County. It alſo over-ſpreads all the paſture and common grounds you paſs through going from Madingley to Dry-Drayton.*

Millefolium paluſtre galericulatum *Ger. emac.* aquaticum flore luteo galericulato *J. B.* aquaticum lenticulatum *C. B. Hooded Water-Milfoil. In the brook Stour by the Iſlet it makes: and in many of the great Fen-ditches in the Iſle of Ely plentifully. There hath a leſſer ſort of this, with a ſmall flower, been obſerved on Teverſham-moor.*

Onobrychis *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* foliis viciæ fructu echinato major *C. B.* Polygalon Geſneri *J. B.* Caput gallinaceum Belgarum *Lob. Medick-vetchling, Cocks-head, commonly, but falſly call'd* Saint Foine. *On Gogmagog-hills, and the balks in the corn-fields all thereabout.*

Orchis lilifolius minor ſabuletorum Zelandiæ & Bataviæ *J. B.* chamæorchis lilifolia *C. B. Dwarf-Orchies of Zealand, or rather Marſh-baſtard-orchies. In the watery places of Hinton and Teverſham-moors.*

Orchis myodes *Ger.* myodes galea & alis herbidis *J. B.* major muſcam referens *C. B. The Fly-Orchies. On the banks of the Devil's-ditch, and in the cloſes about Hinton and Teverſham.*

Orchis ſive Cynoſorchis minor Pannonica *Ger.* militaris Pannonica *Park.* militaris pratenſis humilior *C. B.* parvis floribus multis punctis notatis, an Orchis Pannon. 4. Cluſii? *J. B. Little purple-flower'd Dogs-ſtones. On Gogmagog-hills, Newmarket-heath, and particularly on the Devil's-ditch plentifully.*

Orchis ſive Teſticulus ſphegodes hirſuto flore *J. B.* fucum referens colore rubiginoſo *C. B. The green-winged Humble-bee Satyrion. In an old gravel-pit near Shelford by the foot-way from Trumpington to the Church.*

Orchis odorata Moſchata ſive Monarchis *C. B.* puſilla odorata *Park.* parva Autumnalis lutea *J. B. The yellow-ſweet, or muſk-orchies. In the chalk-pit-cloſe at Cherry-Hinton, and in ſome pits about Gogmagog-hills.*

Papaver corniculatum violaceum *J. B. Park. C. B.* cornutum flore violaceo *Ger. Violet-colour'd horned Poppy. In the corn-fields beyond Swafham, as you go to Burwell.*

Pimpinella ſaxifraga hircina major *J. B. Park.* ſaxifraga *Ger.* ſaxifraga major umbella candida *C. B. Great Burnet-ſaxifrage. In the woods at S. George-Hatley, and in many other woods on the border of Bedfordſhire.*

Potamogiton ramoſum caule compreſſo, folio Graminis canini. *Small-branched Pondweed with a flat ſtalk. In the river Cam.*

Potamogiton millefolium ſeu foliis gramineis ramoſum. An gramineum ramoſum *C. B. J. B. Park.* Millefolium tenuifolium *Ger. emac. ico. Fine or Fennel-leav'd Pondweed. In the river Cam plentifully.*

Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea *Park. parad.* flore minore *Ger.* minore nigricante *C. B.* flore clauſo cæruleo *J. B. Common or Engliſh Paſque-flower. On Gogmagog-hills on the left hand of the way leading from Cambridge to Haveril, juſt on the top of the hill, alſo about Hilderſham ſix miles from Cambridge.*

Ranunculus flammeus major *Ger.* paluſtris flammeus major *Park.* longifolius paluſtris major *C. B.* longo folio maximus, Lingua Plinii *J. B. Great Spear-wort. In ſome ditches at Teverſham-moor, and abundantly in many great ditches in the fens in the Iſle of Ely.*

Ribes nigrum vulgo dictum folio olente *J. B.* fructu nigro *Park.* Groſſularia non ſpinoſa fructu nigro *C. B. Black Currans, Squinancy-berries. By the river's-ſide at Abington.*

Rorella ſive Ros ſolis foliis oblongis *J. B. Park.* folio oblongo *C. B. Long-leav'd Roſa ſolis, or Sun-dew. On Hinton-moor about the watery places plentifully.*

Salix humilior, foliis anguſtis ſubcæruleis, ut plurimum ſibi invicem oppoſitis. Salix tenuior, folio minore, utrinque glabro fragilis *J. B. The yellow dwarf-willow. By the horſe-way-ſide to Cherry-Hinton, in the cloſe juſt by the water you paſs over to go thither.*

Scordium *J. B. C. B. Ger.* legitimum *Park. Water-Germander. In many ditches in the Iſle of Ely, and in the Oſier-holts about Ely-city. Alſo in a ditch on the left hand of the road leading from Cambridge to Hiſton, about the mid-way.*

S. Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum *Ger. The greater Spaniſh Catchfly. Near the gravel-pits as you go to the neareſt Windmill on the North-ſide of Newmarket-town. This place may be in Suffolk.*

Solanum lethale *Park. Ger.* melanoceraſos *C. B.* manicum multis ſive Bella donna *J. B. Deadly Nightſhade or Dwale. In the lanes about Fulborn plentifully.*

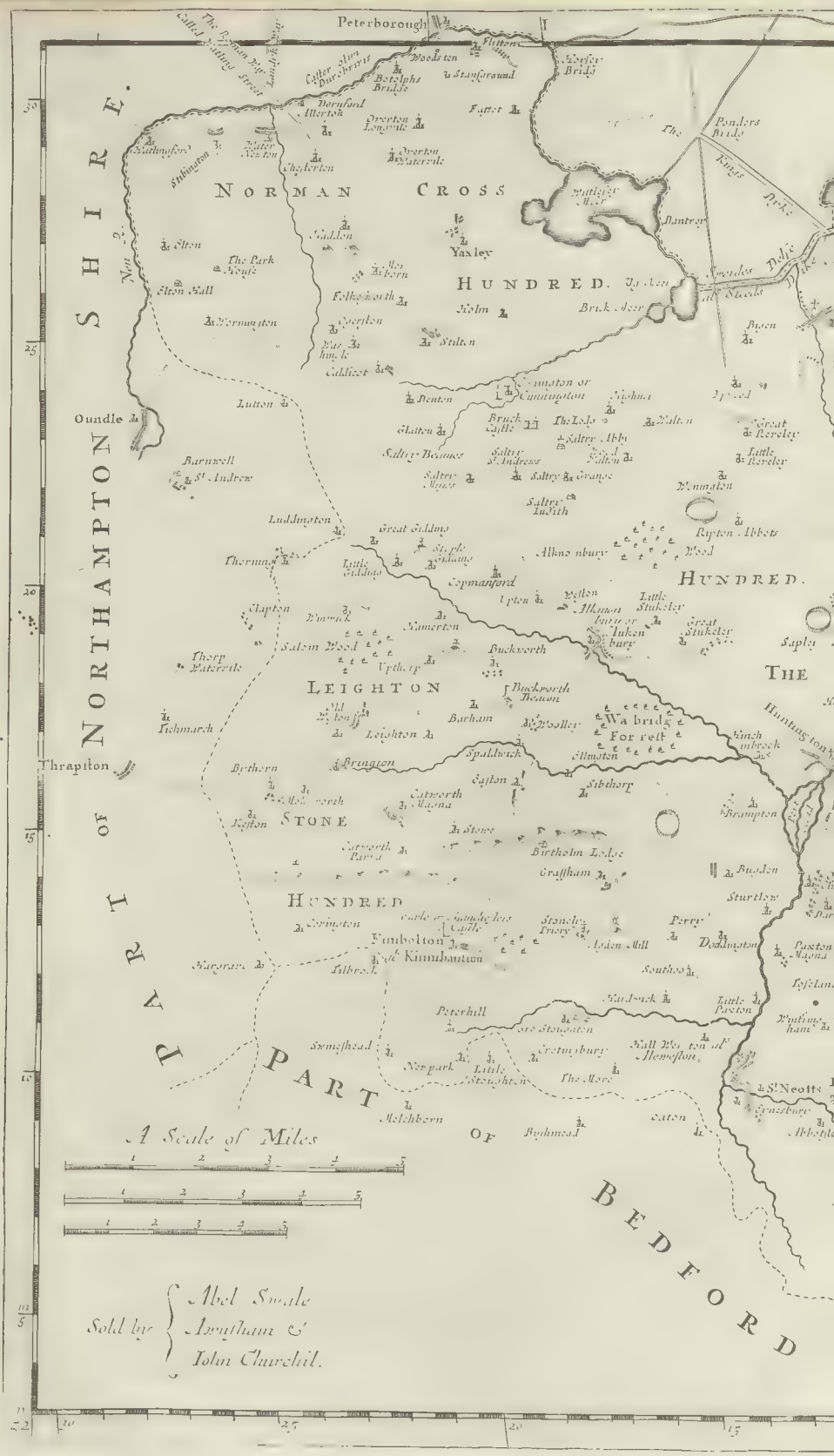
Thalictrum minus *Ger. Park. C. B.* minus, ſive Rutæ pratenſis genus minus, ſemine ſtriato *J. B. The leſſer Meadow-Rue. About Newmarket, and alſo about Bartlow and Linton in the chalky grounds.*

Trifolium echinatum arvenſe fructu minore *C. B.* Medica echinata minima *J. B.* echinata parva recta *Park.* malè; non enim erigitur. *The ſmalleſt Hedge-hog-Trefoil. In an old gravel-pit in the corn-field near Wilborham Church; alſo at Newmarket where the Seſamoides Salamanticum grows.*

Trifolium ſylveſtre luteum ſiliquâ cornutâ, vel Medica fruteſcens *C. B.* Medica ſylveſtris *J. B.* fruteſcens ſive flavo flore Cluſii *Park. Yellow-medick with flat-wreathed cods. In many places among the corn, as between Linton and Bartlow by the road-ſides; between Cambridge and Trumpinton near the river; about Quoy Church and Wilborham,* &c.

Verbaſcum nigrum flore è luteo purpuraſcente *C. B.* nigrum flore luteo, apicibus purpureis *J. B.* nigrum *Ger.* nigrum ſalvifolium luteo flore *Lob. Sage-leav'd black Mullein. In many places about Gogmagog-hills towards Linton, as by the lanes-ſides, and in the cloſes about Abington, Shelford,* &c.

Veronica picata recta minor *J. B.* Spicata minor *C. B.* mas erecta *Park.* aſſurgens ſive ſpica *Ger. Upright Male-Speedwell or Fluellin. In ſeveral cloſes on Newmarket-heath, as in a cloſe near the beacon on the left hand of the way from Cambridge to Newmarket.*


Peterborough
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.
PART OF
PART OF
BEDFORD
NORMAN CROSS HUNDRED.
LEIGHTON HUNDRED.
STONE HUNDRED
HUNDRED.
THE
Oundle
Thrapston
Yaxley
Elton
Nassington
Luton
Barnwell St Andrew
Luddington
Thermuston
Clapton
Thorp Waterville
Salom Wood
Fotheringhay
Lilbrook
Margaret
Kimbolton
Leighton
Brington
Lutton
Denton
Glaton
Saltry Abby
Saltry Bennet
Saltry St Andrews
Saltry Grange
Saltry Nunns
Saltry Tuith
Great Sidlington
Little Sidlington
Upton
Yellen
Little Stukeley
Great Stukeley
Buckworth
Barham
Woolley
Wabridge
Forrest
Spaldwick
Ellington
Sibthorp
Brampton
Bythorn
Catworth Magna
Catworth Parva
Bythorn Lodge
Graffham
Stonely
Perry
Doddington
Sturtlow
Paston Magna
Southoe
Little Paston
Peterhill
Newpark
Little Staughton
The More
Hail Weston
Hemmeston
Eaton
Abbotsley
Offord
Buckden
Stirtloe
Huntingdon
Kimbolton
Sawtry
Ramsey
Dantrey
Brick Hill
Stilton
Folkesworth
Chesterton
Haddon
Alwalton
Walton
Great Reveley
Little Reveley
Ripton Abbots
Ripton Wood
Alkesbury
Upton
Sapley
Wyton
Hamerton
Salom Wood
Upthorp
Eaton
Stoke
Stanford
Wood Ston
Flitton
Castor
Ailsworth
Orton Longville
Orton Waterville
Botolphs Bridge
Stanground
Ponders Bridge
Kings Dike
Whittlesey Mere
Swineshead
Ashton
Stibbington
Water Newton
Folkesworth
Chesterton
Haddon
Yaxley
Elton
The Park House
Elton Hall
Nassington
Oundle
Luton
Barnwell St Andrew
Luddington
Thermuston
Clapton
Thorp Waterville
Salom Wood
Fotheringhay
Lilbrook
Margaret
Kimbolton
Leighton
Brington
Lutton
Denton
Glaton
Saltry Abby
Saltry Bennet
Saltry St Andrews
Saltry Grange
Saltry Nunns
Saltry Tuith
Great Sidlington
Little Sidlington
Upton
Yellen
Little Stukeley
Great Stukeley
Buckworth
Barham
Woolley
Wabridge
Forrest
Spaldwick
Ellington
Sibthorp
Brampton
Bythorn
Catworth Magna
Catworth Parva
Bythorn Lodge
Graffham
Stonely
Perry
Doddington
Sturtlow
Paston Magna
Southoe
Little Paston
Peterhill
Newpark
Little Staughton
The More
Hail Weston
Hemmeston
Eaton
Abbotsley
Offord
Buckden
Stirtloe
Huntingdon
Kimbolton
Sawtry
Ramsey
Dantrey
Brick Hill
Stilton
Folkesworth
Chesterton
Haddon
Alwalton
Walton
Great Reveley
Little Reveley
Ripton Abbots
Ripton Wood
Alkesbury
Upton
Sapley
Wyton
Hamerton
Salom Wood
Upthorp
Eaton
Stoke
Stanford
Wood Ston
Flitton
Castor
Ailsworth
Orton Longville
Orton Waterville
Botolphs Bridge
Stanground
Ponders Bridge
Kings Dike
Whittlesey Mere
Swineshead
Ashton
Stibbington
Water Newton
A Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.
30
25
20
15
10
5
0
25
20
15


HUNTINGTON
SHIRE
By Robt Morden.
P A R T
HURSTINGTON
CAM
BRIDGE
SHIRE
ICENI
TOSE
LAND
Cambridge
Ely
Ramsey
Huntingdon
Littleport
Chetham
Wicksford
Thetford
Upware
Streatham
Wilborton
Madenham
Hilborow
Audreth
Erith
Church
Blunteham
Over
Willingham
Cottenham
Rampton
Land beach
Water beach
Torningsey
Milton
Impington
Fenny Ditton
Chesterton
Girton
Lolworth
Dry Drayton
Knapwell
Madingley
Barton
Childerley
Eltisworth
Hardwick
Bassworth
Toft
Comberton
Caldecote
Eversden Par
Eversden Magna
Caxton
Bourne
Kingston
Harlston
Barrington
Wimpole
Orwell
Arrington
Whaddon
Shepreth
Foxton
Trumpington
Stapleford
Shelford Magna
Shelford par
Newton
Mildred
Melborn
Wendy
Knesworth
Bassingborn
Shenly
Ladlow
Potton
Tetworth
Croxton
Graveley
Papworth Everard
Papworth Agnes
Papworth Jones
Fenny Stanton
Swavesey
Longstanton
Willington
Somersham
Pidley
Fenton
Woodhurst
Old Hurst
Broughton
Denny Abbey
Stretham
Chatteris
Burwell
Reach
Soham
Littleport
Mepal
Sutton
Witcham
Coveney
Manea
Welney
Wimblington
Mayer
Benwick
Barth Mere
Pondmudens
Drove
Ouse River
Cam River
Fen Ditton
Histon
Impington
Milton
Waterbeach
Cottenham
Willingham
Over
Bluntesham
Erith
Somersham
Pidley
Fenton
Woodhurst
Old Hurst
Broughton
Ramsey
Burwell
Chatteris

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

AT the back of *Cambridgeſhire* lies the County of *Huntingdon*, by the Saxons call'd ⁊huntandunerċyne and ⁊huntedunerċyne, ⁊by the later Writers, *Huntedunescire*, and *Huntyngdonſchyre*⁊ commonly *Huntingdonſhire*; ſituated ſo, as to have *Bedfordſhire* on the South, *Northamptonſhire* on the Weſt and likewiſe on the North (where they are parted by the river *Avon*,) and *Cambridgeſhire* on the Eaſt. ⁊It is of very ſmall extent, ſcarce ſtretching out it ſelf twenty miles, tho' meaſur'd to the beſt advantage. † It has been an obſervation upon this County, that the families of it have been ſo worn out, that tho' it has been very rich in Gentry, yet but few Sirnames of any note are remaining, which can be drawn down beyond the reign of the laſt Henry. The cauſe of ſuch decay in places nearer London, is plain enough; *viz.* the many temptations to luxury, and the great wealth of Merchants, always ready to ſupply the Extravagances of the Nobility and Gentry. But this cannot hold ſo well here; ſo that we muſt conſider, whether a reaſon brought by a later Author will not ſolve it, *viz. That, moſt of the County being Abby-land; upon the Diſſolution, many new Purchaſers planted themſelves herein*; and perhaps their new poſſeſſions might have the ſame fate here, that Church-revenues have had in other places, where they fell into Lay-hands.⁊ It is a very good Corn-Country; and for feeding-ground, the fenny part of the Eaſt is exceeding fat; the reſt is mighty pleaſant, by reaſon of its ſwelling hills, and ſhady groves; for in ancient times it was all a wood, according to the report of the Inhabitants. That it was a Foreſt, till Henry the ſecond *deforeſted* it in the beginning of his reign, is evident by an old Survey (*All, except* Waybridge, Sapple, *and* Herthei, *which were woods of the Lords demain, and do ſtill remain a Foreſt*:) ⁊and Sir *Robert Cotton* (who had himſelf deſign'd a Hiſtory of this County) ſays, this was never fully effected till the time of Edward the firſt. For altho' Henry the ſecond did pretend to *enfranchiſe his ſubjects of this Shire from the ſervitude of his beaſts, except* Wabridge, Saple, *and* Herthy, *his own Demains*; yet ſuch were the encroachments of the ſucceeding Reigns, that the poor Inhabitants were forc'd to petition for redreſs; which was granted them by the great Charter of Henry the third. Only, his ſon reſum'd the fruits of his father's kindneſs; till, in the 29th year of his reign, he confirm'd the former Charter, and left no more of this Shire, *Foreſt*, than what was his own ground.

‡Speed, from Sir Robert Cotton.

The government of the County is very peculiar; *Cambridgeſhire*, in the Civil adminiſtration, being joyn'd to it; ſo that there is but one High-ſheriff for both Shires. He is choſen out of *Cambridgeſhire*, one year; out of the *Iſle of Ely*, a ſecond; and the third, out of this Shire. In the *Iſle of Ely*, he is choſen out of the north-part, one time; and out of the ſouth, another.⁊

The river *Ouſe*, which I have ſo often mention'd, waſhes the ſouth-part, and decks it with flowers. Beſides other meaner places, there ſtand three towns of note upon this river, after it has left *Bedfordſhire* and enters this County. The firſt is St. *Neots*, ⁊call'd in the Saxon Annals S. Neoð, and⁊ commonly St. *Needs*; from one *Neotus*, a learned and pious perſon, who ſpent his life in propagating the Chriſtian Religion: His body was remov'd from *Neotſtock* in *Cornwall* to this place; in honour of whom, *Alfrick* converted Earl *Elfrid*'s Palace into a Monaſtery, which *Roiſia*, the wife of *Richard* Lord of *Clare*, ſoon after the coming-in of the Normans, endow'd with many fair eſtates. Before that, this place was call'd *Ainulphsbury*, from one *Ainulph* another Saint; which name a part of the Town ſtill retains. At *Hailweſton*, a ſmall village ſomewhat lower, are two ſmall ſprings, one freſh, and the other a little brackiſh; one good for Scabs and Leproſies, as the Inhabitants ſay, and the other for dimneſs of eyes. A little way further, the *Ouſe* runs by *Bugden*, a handſom Palace of the Biſhops of *Lincoln*; and ſo by *Hinchingbroke*, formerly a Nunnery (which was remov'd by William the Conqueror from *Elteſley* in *Cambridgeſhire*, to this place) and † ſince the ſeat of the *Cromwells*, Knights; ⁊but now of the Earl of *Sandwich*, to whom it affords the title of Viſcount, as St. *Neots* doth that of Baron.⁊ From thence it runs to *Huntingdon*, by the Saxons huntandun, according to Marianus ⁊and alſo huntendune, and huntendunepont;⁊ in the publick Seal *Hunters-dune*, that is (according to *Henry* Arch-Deacon of this place, who flouriſh'd * five hundred years ago) *the down or mountain of Hunters*; from whence they have a Huntſman in their Arms. Our Country-man *Leland* has upon this account coin'd that new Latin name, *Venantodunum*; ⁊and alſo tells us, that in his time they had an ancient Coin, dug-up not far from the Town, with the picture of a † *hound* on one ſide, but that the Inſcription was not legible.⁊ This is the chief town of the whole County, and gives name to it; *It excels the towns about it* (ſays the ſame Arch-deacon) *for its pleaſant ſituation, its handſomneſs and beauty, the convenience of the fens juſt by, and the great advantages of hunting and fiſhing.* In the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, as it is in Domeſday-book, *This Burrough was divided into four Ferlings; two of them had one hundred and ſixteen Burgeſſes that paid cuſtom and gelt, and under them one hundred* Bordarii; *the other two had one hundred and eleven Burgeſſes, who paid all the King's cuſtoms and gelt.* It ſtands on the North-ſide of the *Ouſe*, on a riſing ground; reaching lengthways to the North, and adorn'd ⁊† anciently with fifteen Churches, and of later days with four; which were reduced in the late Civil wars to two;⁊ and heretofore with a ſmall Abby, founded by the Empreſs *Maud* and *Euſtace Lovetoſt*, the ruins whereof I ſaw out of the town Eaſtward. By the ſide of this river, nigh the fair Free-ſtone bridge, there is a mount, and ground-plot of a caſtle, * built anew in the year 917 by *Edward* the elder, ⁊or (as others gather from Domeſday) by William the Conqueror;⁊ and enlarg'd with ſeveral new works by *David* King of Scots, to whom King Stephen had given the Burrough of *Huntingdon* for an augmentation of his eſtate, as an ancient Hiſtorian has it; and laſtly demoliſh'd to the ground by Henry the ſecond, as well becauſe it was a refuge to Rebellion, as to prevent the frequent quarrels between

St. Needs.

Ainsbury.

Medicinal Springs.

Bugden.

Hinching-broke.

† Now, C.

Huntingdon.

* Four, C.

‡ Canis lepo-rarii.

† With four Churches, C.

* Inſtauravit. Cotton, in Speed.

†

between the Scots and the St. *Lizes* about it; which made him ſwear in a great paſſion, that he would leave no cauſe of contention to either party. [By the foreſaid number of Churches in ancient times, it appears to have been once a very flouriſhing Town. And the cauſe of its decay, ſeems to have been the ‖ alteration made in the river, by *Grey* (a Minion of the time, as my Author calls him) who procur'd the paſſage of it to be ſtop'd, whereas, before, to the great advantage of the Inhabitants, it had been navigable as far as this Town. King John granted it, by Charter, a *peculiar Coroner, profit by Toll and Cuſtom, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and two Bailiffs*; but at preſent it is incorporated by the name of a Mayor, twelve Aldermen and Burgeſſes; and the river is made navigable by ſmaller Veſſels, as high as Bedford.] From the caſtle-hill, there is a large proſpect, from whence we ſee a meadow encompaſs'd with the *Ouſe*, call'd *Portſholme*, exceeding large (and a more glorious one the Sun never ſaw) to which in the Spring-time this Verſe may be well apply'd:

‖ Cotton, in Speed.

Ver pingit vario gemmantia prata colore.

Kind Spring with various colours paints the Meads.

This pleaſant Scene, as if contriv'd on purpoſe by ſome Painter, perfectly charms one's eye. On the other ſide of the river, overagainſt *Huntingdon*, and as it were the *Mother* that brought it forth, ſtands *Gormonceſter*, now call'd *Goodmanceſter*. A large Country-town eminent for tillage, and ſituated on a free open ground, declining to the Sun. Nor is there a Town in the Kingdom that has a greater number of luſty ſtout Husbandmen, or keeps more Plows a going; and they brag that they have formerly entertain'd the Kings of England in their progreſs, with a ruſtick ſhow of nineſcore Plows at once. Certainly, there are none in the Nation that more advance Husbandry (which *Columella* calls Wiſdom's Couſin) either in reſpect of their skill, their purſe, or their genius that way. [By which means, they grew ſo wealthy and conſiderable, that in the reign of K. James the firſt, the Town was incorporated by the name of *two Bailiffs, twelve Aſſiſtants, and Commonalty, of the Burrough of Goodmanchuſter.*] *Henry of Huntingdon* calls it in his time *a Village not unpleaſant*; *but formerly*, as he truly writes, *it had been a noble City*. For (omitting the Roman coins frequently plow'd-up, and the diſtances in the Itinerary; [together with the bones of divers men of far greater ſtature than is credible to be ſpoken of in thoſe days;)] omitting theſe, the very name implies it to be the ſame City that *Antoninus* calls *Duroliponte*, inſtead of *Duroſtponte*; for *Duroſt-ponte* (pardon the alteration of one letter) ſignifies in Britiſh *a Bridge over Ouſe*: (For all own, that this river was known indifferently by the names of *Uſe*, *Ize*, *Oſe*, and *Ouſe*:) But in the Saxon times, when it loſt this name, it took that of *Gormonceſter*, from *Gormon* the Dane (who, by Articles of Peace, had theſe parts granted to him by our King *Alfred*) as this Verſe may witneſs:

Goodmanchester.

Durosiponte.

Gormonis à Caſtri nomine, nomen habet.

The Town from *Gormond's* Caſtle took its name.

It is the ſame place that *J. Picus*, an ancient writer, ſpeaks of, when he ſays, *That King Alfred gain'd ſuch advantages over the Danes, that they gave what hoſtages he demanded, either to leave the Land, or turn Chriſtians. Which was put in execution; for* Guthrum *the King* (*whom they call* Gormond) *with thirty of his Nobility, and almoſt all his people, were baptiz'd, and himſelf was adopted* Alfred's *God-ſon, under the name of* Athelſtan. *Upon this he ſettled here, and had the Provinces of the Eaſt-Angles and Northumbers beſtow'd on him; to protect that now as his Inheritance under the King, which before he had waſted as a Robber.* Nor muſt it be paſs'd over, that ſome of theſe old writers have call'd this City *Gumiceſter*, and *Gumicaſtrum*, poſitively affirming that *Machutus* had his Epiſcopal See at this place. [Here is a School, called the *Free Grammar School* of Queen *Elizabeth*, which was incorporated in the third year of K. James the firſt.]

The *Ouſe*, haſtning its courſe from hence, when it comes near *Cambridgeſhire*, glides thro' pleaſant Meadows, where is a pretty neat Town call'd by the Saxons *Slepe*, and now *Ives*; [which a late Writer deſcribes to be, *a fair, large, and ancient Town, with a fine Stone-bridge over the Ouſe.* The name is derived] from *Ivo* a Perſian Biſhop, who, as they write, about the year 600, travell'd over England, with great reputation of ſanctity, preaching the Goſpel with great zeal wherever he came; and that he left his name to this place, where he dy'd. Soon after, the Religious remov'd his Body from hence, to *Ramſey*-Abby. [Within theſe few years, a great part of it was burnt down; but it is built again.]

St. Ives.

Turning almoſt three miles to one ſide, I ſaw *Somerſham*, a large Palace * lately belonging to the Biſhop of *Ely*, being given to the Church of Ely by Earl *Brithnot* in the year 991, and enlarg'd with new buildings by that † lewd and luxurious Biſhop, *James Stanley*. [It is now the poſſeſſion of *Anthony Hamond*, of the ancient Family of that name in Kent.] A little higher, ſtood the famous rich Abby of *Ramſey*, (in Saxon Ramerige,)] among the fenns; where the rivers ſtagnate in a ſpungy kind of ground. The deſcription of this place, take in ſhort out of the private Hiſtory of the Abby. *Ramſey, that is, the Rams Iſle, on the Weſt-ſide* (*for on all others there are nothing but impaſſible fens for a great way together*) *is ſeparated from the firm ground, almoſt two Bow-ſhots, by rough Quagmires. Which place formerly us'd to receive Veſſels into the midſt of it, up a * ſlow river, by gentle gales of wind; but now with great pains and coſt, theſe clay Quagmires are ſtopped with large quantities of wood, gravel, and ſtone, and footmen may paſs upon a firm Cauſey almoſt two miles long, but not very broad. It is enclos'd with Alders, which, with freſh green Reeds, intermix'd with Bulruſhes, make a beautiful ſhow. Long before it was inhabited, it was all cover'd over with ſeveral ſorts of trees, but with wild Aſhes in abundance. But now of late, ſince theſe woods are partly cut down; the land is found to be arable and of a fat mould, and is plentiful in fruit and corn; planted with gardens, rich in paſtures. In Spring, the pleaſant meads ſmile on the ſpectators, and the whole Iſle is embroider'd as it were, with variety of flowers. Beſides all this, it is ſurrounded with Meres full of Eels, and with Pools full of all ſorts of fiſh and water-fowl. Of which, Ramſey-Mere is one, ſo call'd from the name of the Iſle, far exceling all the neighbouring waters both in appearance and plenty; and where the Iſle is wider, and wood thicker, it waſhes the ſandy banks, and is mighty pleaſant to the beholders. Out of its deep holes, they draw Pikes of wonderful bigneſs, which they call Hakeds, either with Nets of ſeveral ſorts, or baited Hooks, or other fiſhing Inſtruments;*

Somersham.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† *In omnem luxum ſolutus.*

Ramsey.

* Segni.

Ramsey-Mere.

Hakeds.

†

ments; and though this place is perpetually haunted by Fowlers, and always abundance is taken, yet is there ſtill abundance left behind. Then he proceeds to ſhew at large, how one *Ailwin* of the royal family (who on account of his great authority and favour with the King, was ſirnam'd *Healf-Koning*, i. e. Half-King,) built this Abby, upon occaſion of a Fiſher's dream; how Biſhop *Oſwald* enlarg'd it; how the Kings and others encreas'd its endowments, ſo that it uſually expended ſeven thouſand Pounds of our Money, a year, to maintain ſixty Monks. But ſince it is now diſſolv'd and gone, [and the very place where it ſtood, forgotten;] perhaps ſome will think I have ſaid too much of it already; however, I will venture to add, out of the ſame Author, the Epitaph on *Ailwin*'s Tomb, becauſe it has in it ſuch an uncommon title of Honour.

HIC REQUIESCIT AILWINVS INCLITI REGIS EADGARI COGNATVS, TOTIVS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANNVS, ET HVIVS SACRI COENOBII MIRACVLOSVS FVNDATOR.

That is,

Here reſts Ailwin, kinſman to the famous King Eadgar, Alderman of all England, and the miraculous founder of this Monaſtery.

[I will add alſo, that the Abbots of *Ramſey* had place in Parliament; the head of their Barony being *Broughton*, at ſome diſtance to the South, which had annex'd to it, in this Shire, four Knights fees.]

From *Ramſey* to *Peterborough*, diſtant about ten miles, King Canute [(as is commonly ſaid)] rais'd a pav'd cauſey with great labour and charge (by our Hiſtorians call'd *Kings delf*, nigh the great Lake *Wittleſmere*,) becauſe that way was well-nigh impaſſible by reaſon of brooks and ſloughs. [But what way ſoever is meant by that name, it is certain, that it cannot be *Canutus's road*; for the name *Kingsdelf* or Cingeþælf in thoſe parts appears upon Record before Canutus's time; I mean, in the reign of King *Edgar*, who, in his Charter to the Church of Peterburrow, * makes this Cingeþælf one of the bounds of his Donation. Beſides, the Saxon þælf will not anſwer a *via conſtrata lapidibus*, or *pav'd way*, but ſeems rather to mark out to us ſome ditch drawn at firſt for the draining of thoſe fenny grounds, and reducing the waters into one chanel.] As this Abbey was an ornament to the eaſtern parts of the County, ſo was *Sawtry* to the middle; a Monaſtery for Ciſtercians, founded by the ſecond *Simon de St. Lize*, Earl of *Huntingdon*. A little way off, lies *Cunnington*; held (as the Lawyers word it) *of the Honour of Huntingdon*, where, within a ſquare ditch, are the plain footſteps of an ancient Caſtle, which with *Saltry* was given by Canute to Turkill the Dane, who liv'd among the Eaſt-Angles, and call'd-in *Sueno* King of Denmark to plunder the Nation. After Turkill's departure, it was poſſeſs'd by Waldeof Earl of Huntingdon, ſon to Siward Earl of Northumberland, who marry'd Judith, William the Conqueror's Niece by his half ſiſter on the mother's ſide; by whoſe eldeſt daughter it deſcended to the Royal Family of Scotland. For ſhe, after her firſt husband's deceaſe, marry'd David Earl of Huntingdon (afterwards King of Scotland,) the younger ſon of Malcolm Can-mor King of Scotland and Margaret his Wife, of the Royal Family of the Saxons (ſhe being King Edmund Ironſide's grandchild by his ſon Edgar, who was ſirnam'd *the Baniſh'd.*) *David* had a ſon call'd *Henry*, and he another call'd *David*, who was Earl of Huntingdon: by *Iſabel*, one of his daughters, *Cunnington* and other large poſſeſſions, came by marriage to *Robert Brus*, from whoſe eldeſt ſon *Robert*, ſirnam'd *the Noble*, *James* [the firſt,] King of Great Britain, lineally * derived his Deſcent; and from his younger ſon *Bernard*, who inherited *Cunnington* and *Exton*, Sir *Robert Cotton* Knight † derived his; a perſon, who, beſides other excellencies, ‖ was a great Admirer and Maſter of Learning, and * had here a Collection of Antiquities from all parts; from whoſe ſingular courteſie I often receiv'd great light, in theſe obſcure and intricate matters. [Divers Roman Monuments brought by him from the Picts-wall, do ſtill remain in a Summer-houſe in the Garden here; and, in the Church, are two ancient remarkable Monuments; the one inſcrib'd, *Imperator, Rex Franciæ, Anglo-Saxonum, Angliæ, Scotiæ*; the other, *Prime Henry of Scotland, Lord of Cunnington*; but both without date.]

By reaſon theſe parts lye ſo low, and are under water for ſome months, and in ſome places are ſo hollow, that they ſeem to ſhout; they are much infeſted with the noiſome ſmells of Lakes, and a thick foggy air. Here lies that clear Lake ſo full of fiſh, call'd *Wittleſmere*, ſix miles long and three broad, in a mooriſh Country; but the great profit of fiſhing, the plenty of Paſtures, and the abundance of Turf for firing do (as the neighbours think) ſufficiently make amends for the unhealthfulneſs of the place. For *King Canute gave orders to Turkill the Dane* (whom we mention'd before,) *that every village about the fens ſhould have it's proper Marſh; who ſo divided the ground, that the Inhabitants of each village ſhould have juſt ſo much of the Marſh for their own uſe, as lay right againſt the farm-ground of the ſaid village. He alſo made an order, that no village might dig or mow in another's Marſh without leave; but however, that the* feeding *ſhould be common to all, that is, Horn under Horn, for the preſervation of peace and quiet among them.* But this by the way.

When the children and ſervants of *Canutus* were ſent-for from *Peterborough* to *Ramſey*, as they paſs'd this Lake, *in the midſt of their pleaſant voyage, and their ſinging and jollity, the turbulent winds, and a tempeſtuous ſtorm, aroſe on all ſides, and as it were ſurrounded them; ſo that they were utterly in deſpair either of life, ſecurity, or ſuccour: but ſo great was God's mercy, that they did not* all *become a prey to that devouring Element: for ſome, in his compaſſion and providence, he ſav'd from the raging waves, but others, by his ſecret judgment, he ſuffer'd to periſh in the deep. When this ſad news was brought to the King, it put him into a dreadful terror and trembling; but after he was a little recover'd, he did, by the counſel of his Nobility and Friends (to prevent all future miſchances from this mercileſs monſter,) order his ſoldiers and ſervants to mark out a Ditch in the Marſhes between Ramſey and Witleſy, with their Skeins and Swords, and ſet Day-labourers to ſcour and cleanſe it; from whence, as we have it from our Predeceſſors of good credit, this ditch by ſome of the neighbours was call'd* Swerdes-delf, *becauſe it was mark'd out by ſwords; but ſome would have it call'd* Cnouts-delf, *from that King's name.* But now they commonly

* Derives, C.
† Derives, C.
‖ Is, C.
* Hath, C.

Moſſes.

Wittleſmere Lake.

The little Hiſtory of Ely.

The foundation-Charter of Saltry.

Swerdes-delf different from Kingſdelf.

Kingsdelf.

* Chron. Sax. p. 119. lin. 18.

Cunnington.

Saltry.

Turkill the Dane.

call it *Steeds-dike*; and it is the bound between this County and Cambridgeſhire.

Kimbolton. *Kinnibantum*-Caſtle, now *Kimbolton*, formerly the ſeat of the *Mandevils*, and after that of the *Bohuns*, *Staffords*, * and *Wingfields*, is one great ornament to the † Weſt-parts of this County. [Sir *Richard Wingfield* (as Leland tells us) built new Lodgings and Galleries upon the old foundations of this Caſtle, which was double-ditch'd, and the building of it very ſtrong. From the *Wingfields*, it paſs'd by ſale to the *Mountagues*; and Henry Earl of Mancheſter, of that name, very much improv'd the Caſtle, ſparing no coſt that might add to its beauty; but moſt of all hath it been improv'd, or rather new-built, in a very beautiful manner, by *Charles*, his grandſon; who hath been advanced by his Majeſty King George, to the higher and more honourable Title of *Duke* of Mancheſter. Here is at preſent a pretty fair town, ſeated in a bottom; which hath given the title of Baron, to the ſucceſſive Earls of *Mancheſter*.]

* Now of the *Wingfields*, C.
† Eaſt, C. Let. Itin. MS. vol. 1.

See *Mancheſter*, in Lancaſhire.

Stonely. Below this, was *Stonely*, a ſmall Convent founded by the *Bigrames*. A little way from

Awkenbury. hence ſtands *Awkenbury*, which was given by King *John* to *David* Earl of Huntingdon, and

Stephen Segrave. by *John Scot* his ſon to *Stephen Segrave*, a perſon whom I am the more willing to mention, becauſe he was one of the Courtiers who have taught us, * *That no Power is powerful enough to preſerve it ſelf.* With a great deal of pains he rais'd himſelf to a high ſtation, with as much trouble kept it, and as ſuddenly loſt it.

* *Nullam potentiam eſſe potentem.*

Matth. Paris. *In his younger days, from a Clerk he was made Knight, 'tho' but of a mean family; in his latter days, by his induſtry and courage he ſo enrich'd and advanced himſelf, that he was rank'd among the higheſt of the Nobility, and was made Chief Juſtice of England, and manag'd almoſt all the Affairs of the Nation as he pleas'd.* At length, he wholly loſt the King's favour, and ended his days in a Monaſtery; *and he, who, out of pride, muſt needs remove from Eccleſiaſtical to Secular Affairs, was forced to reaſſume his Eccleſiaſtical Office and ſhaven crown, which he had formerly laid aſide, without ſo much as conſulting his Biſhop.* A

Leighton. little way from hence, ſtands *Leighton*, where Sir *Gervaſe Clifton* Knight began a noble building, [and in the ſixth year of King James the firſt was created Baron of this place; to which title his Great grand-daughter the Lady *Katharine OBrien* was reſtor'd in the reign of King Charles the ſecond. It hath ſince been the poſſeſſion of the Lady *Butler*, daughter and heir to the late *Richard* Earl of *Arran*, who had it in marriage with the ſole daughter of *James* Duke of Richmond, as the Duke had had it by marriage with a daughter and heir of the Lord *Clifton*. From a place near this, the Earl of *Arran* was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Butler of *Weſton*.]

Spaldwick. Hard by, lies *Spaldwick*, which was given to the Church of Lincoln by Henry the firſt, to make amends for his taking the Biſhoprick of Ely out of Lincoln-Dioceſe.

The river *Nen*, at its entrance into this Shire,

Elton. runs by *Elton*, the ſeat, [heretofore,] of the famous and ancient family of the *Sapcots*, where

† Is, C. † was a private but very beautiful Chapel, with curious painted windows, built by the Lady *Elizabeth Dinham*, widow of the Baron *Fitz-Warren*, who marry'd into this family; [but it hath been ruinous theſe many years; and the place is now the ſeat of the *Probies*, who have built [a] gant Houſe.] Somewhat higher, upon the *Nen*, nigh *Walmsford*, ſtood

Walmsford. a little city, of greater antiquity than all theſe, call'd *Caer Dorm* and *Dormeceaſter* by Henry of Huntingdon, who ſays it was utterly ruinated before his time. Undoubtedly, this is the † *Durobrivæ* of *Antoninus*, that is, *the River-paſſage*, now for the ſame reaſon call'd *Dorn-ford* nigh *Cheſterton*, which, beſides the old Coins, has the manifeſt marks of a deſtroy'd City. For a Roman way runs directly from hence to Huntingdon; and a little above *Stilton*, formerly *Stichilton*, it appears with a high bank, and in an old Saxon Charter is call'd *Erminſtreat*. Here, it runs through the middle of a ſquare fort, defended on the north-ſide with walls, on the reſt with ramparts of earth; nigh which, they † ſome time ſince dug-up ſeveral ſtone Coffins or Sepulchres, in the ground of *R. Bevill* (deſcended from an ancient and noted family in this County;) [now the joint Inheritance of the *Hewets* of Warſly in this County, and the *Drydens*; as deſcended to them by the Siſters of the laſt Sir *Robert Bevile*.] Some think that this City ſtood upon both banks of the river; and others are of opinion, that the little village *Caſter* on the other ſide was part of it; and truly this opinion is ſupported by an ancient hiſtory, which ſays there was a place call'd *Durmundcaſter* by *Nene*, where *Kineburga* founded a little Nunnery, firſt call'd *Kinneburge-caſter*, and afterwards for ſhortneſs *Caſter*. This *Kineburga*, the moſt Chriſtian daughter of the Pagan King *Penda* and wife of Alfred King of the *Northumbers*, *chang'd her Sovereign Authority for Chriſt's ſervice* (to uſe the words of an old writer) *and govern'd her own Nunnery as a mother to thoſe holy Virgins.* Which place about *an.* 1010, was level'd with the ground by the Danes. A little before this river leaves the County, it runs by an ancient Seat call'd *Bottle-bridge* (for ſhortneſs inſtead of *Borolph-bridge*,) which the *Draitons* and *Lovets* brought from *R. Gimels* to the family of the *Shirlies*, by right of Succeſſion; [but it is again paſſed from them into other hands.] Adjoyning to this, lies *Overton*, corruptly call'd *Orton*; forfeited by Felony, and redeem'd of King John by *Neale Lovetoſt*, whoſe ſiſter and coheir was married to *Hubert* or *Robert de Brounford*, and their children took the name of *Lovetoſt*.

Walmsford.

* *Durobrivæ.*
† Dr. Gale chuſes *Brigcaſterton* near Stamford, as better anſwering the diſtances. Stilton.

Erming-ſtreat.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Caſter in Northamptonſhire.

Bottle bridge.

This County, in the decline of the Engliſh-Saxons, had *Siward* an Officiary Earl; for then there were no hereditary Earls in *England*, but the Governors of Provinces, according to the cuſtom of that age, were call'd Earls, with addition of the title of the Province or County they govern'd: as this *Siward*, for the time he govern'd this County, was call'd Earl of Huntingdon; but ſoon after, when he govern'd *Northumberland*, he was call'd Earl of Northumberland. He had a ſon call'd *Waldeof*, who, under the title of Earl, had the government of this County, by the favour of William the Conqueror, whoſe niece *Juditih*, by a ſiſter on the mother's ſide, he had marry'd. *This Waldeof's eldeſt daughter* (ſays William Gemeticenſis) *was married to* [illegible] *Senlys or St. Liz: ſhe brought him the Earldom of Huntingdon, and had a ſon by him, call'd Simon. After her huſband's deceaſe, ſhe was* [illegible] *David brother of St. Maud Queen of England* (who was afterwards King of Scorland) *by whom ſhe had a ſon nam'd Henry.* Afterwards, as Fortune and the favour of Princes alter'd, this Dignity was enjoy'd ſometimes by [illegible] and at other times by the *St. Lizes*; firſt, *Henry* the ſon of *David*, then *Simon St. Liz*,

Earls of Huntingdon.

See the Earls of Northampton-ſhire.

Lib. ult. cap. 16.

Sim-

John Fordon *in Scoto-chronico l.* 8. *c.* 3. 6. & 39.

Simon the firſt's ſon; after him, Malcolm King of Scotland, Earl Henry's brother; after his deceaſe, *Simon St. Liz* the third, who dying without heirs, was ſucceeded by William King of Scotland, Brother of Malcolm. Thus ſays *Ralph de Diceto* in the year 1185, who liv'd at that time: *When Earl Simon, ſon of Earl Simon, died without children, the King reſtor'd to William King of Scotland the County of Huntingdon with its appurtenances.* Then, his brother *David* had it, and his ſon *John Scot* Earl of Cheſter, who died without heirs; and when Alexander the ſecond, who marry'd King Henry the third's daughter, had enjoy'd this title a little while, and the Wars broke out, the *Scots* loſt this honour, with a fair inheritance in England. A good while after, Edward the third created *William Clinton*, Earl of Huntingdon; and Richard the ſecond put *Guiſcard de Angoleſme* in his place: and after his death, *John Holland*. He was ſucceeded by *John* and *Henry* his ſons; who were both Dukes of Exeter alſo. This is the ſame *Henry* Duke of Exeter, whom *Philip Comines* (as he affirms) ſaw begging bare-foot in the *Low-Countries*, whilſt he reſolutely adher'd to the Houſe of Lancaſter, though he had marry'd Edward the fourth's own ſiſter. Next to him, *Thomas Grey*, afterwards Marquiſs of *Dorſet*, held this honour a little while. It is alſo evident from the Records, that *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, *brought the Charter of Creation*, whereby his father was made Earl of *Pembroke*, *into Chancery to be cancell'd*, and that Edward the fourth created him Earl of Huntingdon in the ſeventeenth year of his reign. In the memory of our † fathers, Henry the eighth conferr'd this honour upon *George* Lord *Haſtings*; who was ſucceeded by *Francis*, and he by his ſon *Henry*, a perſon truly honourable both for his Nobility and Piety: He dying without iſſue, his brother *George* ſucceeded him, whoſe grandchild by a ſon, *Henry*, * afterwards enjoy'd the ſame honour; [and had by *Elizabeth* (daughter and coheir to Ferdinando Earl of Derby) *Ferdinando* Earl of Huntingdon, father of *Theophilus* the ſeventh Earl of this family, who was Captain of the Band of Gentlemen Penſioners, Privy-Councellor to King Charles the ſecond, and King James the ſecond, by whom he was made Chief Juſtice in Eyre of all the Foreſts ſouth of Trent; as alſo Lieutenant of the Counties of *Leiceſter* and *Derby*. To him ſucceeded *George* Lord Haſtings his ſon, who dying unmarry'd, the title deſcended to *Theophilus* the preſent Earl, Son of *Theophilus* by a ſecond marriage.]

Matth. Paris. 1243.

See Dukes of Exeter.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Doth enjoy, C.

This little Shire contains 78 Pariſhes.

I have not as yet obſerved any Plants peculiar to this County; the more rare being common to it, with Cambridgeſhire.

CORI-

CORITANI.

WE are now to visit the Coritani, *a People joyning to the* Iceni, *but more within land; taking up a very large Tract of Ground in the middle part of the Isle, and as far as the German Ocean; viz. the Counties commonly call'd* Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, *and* Derbyshire. *I shall forbear to meddle with the Etymology of the name, lest I should* pretend *to know what, in truth, to me is a mystery. For, notwithstanding they are a People scatter'd* far *and* wide, *which the Britains expres by* Gur-tani, *yet, should I assert that these* Coritani *took their name from thence, would you not think this mere trifling? They who are better skill'd in that way, may give their conjectures with greater safety; whilst I, according to my design, survey each of the Counties I now mentioned, in their respective order.*

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

THE County of *Northampton*, in Saxon Nopþ-amenðon-rcýre, and * *Northamtonshire*, commonly *Northamptonshire*; is situate in the very middle, and *heart* as it were, of England; and from the South-west-side, where it is broadest, it contracts it self by degrees, and runs out in length to the North-East. On the East, lie the Counties of *Bedford* and *Huntingdon*; on the South, those of *Buckingham* and *Oxford*; on the West, *Warwickshire*, and on the North, the Counties of *Leicester*, and *Rutland*; and that of *Lincoln*, separated from it by the rivers *Avon* the less, and the *Welland*. [At the time of the Conqueror's Survey, it was something larger, than now it is. For all the South-part of *Rutlandshire* must have been taken out of it, because in Domesday-book we meet with the Towns in that Tract, under the title of *Northamptonshire*.] *Watling-street*, one of the Roman high-ways, runs along the East-side of it from the *Ouse* to *Dowbridge*: and the *Nen*, called also by Historians *Ausona*, flows gently through the middle and East parts of it. It is a Champain Country, very populous, and every where adorn'd with Noblemen and Gentlemen's houses; and very full of Towns and Churches; insomuch that in some places there are twenty, in others thirty Spires or Steeples, more or less, in view at the same time. Its soil, both for tillage and pasture, is exceeding fertile; but it is not well-stock'd with wood (unless at the hither and further end;) [which, with its distance from the Sea, and thereby a want of Coal, makes fuel extreme dear.] But every where (like the other Provinces of England) it is fill'd, and as it were *set* with Sheep; which (as that *Hythodæus* said) *used to be so gentle, and fed with so little; but now, as it is reported, begin to be so ravenous and wild, that they devour men, and waste and depopulate fields, houses, and towns.* [It is so plentiful in all things necessary to life, that it doth not need, nor will allow, much of *Manufacture*; the ground abundantly maintaining and employing the Inhabitants. The Manufacture of *Cloathing*, it is said, was formerly attempted with great application, and came to nothing; but there is, at this time, a considerable return from Northampton and other Towns, by the Manufacture of *Stockings*; and in others, *Serges* and *Shalloons* do now employ many hands.

* V. Hamshire, at *South-hampton.*

Sheep. Sir Thomas More's Utopia.

Fuller, p. 279.

On the South-west side of this County, runs the river Charwell; upon which we see *Chipping-wardon*, where they frequently plow-up the foundations of ancient Buildings, and often meet with Roman Coins; and, at a little distance, *Danesmore* (for so it was anciently call'd, though now commonly *Dunsmore*,) which we may well derive from the *Danes*, since our Historians give us an account of their Ravage and Plunder in those parts. Also a little lower, is *Charlton*, near which is a Camp with a double Fortification, call'd *Rainsborow*; the figure where-of is almost oval.]

Morton, p. 526. Charwell, riv. Chipping-wardon.

Danesmore. Ib. 541.

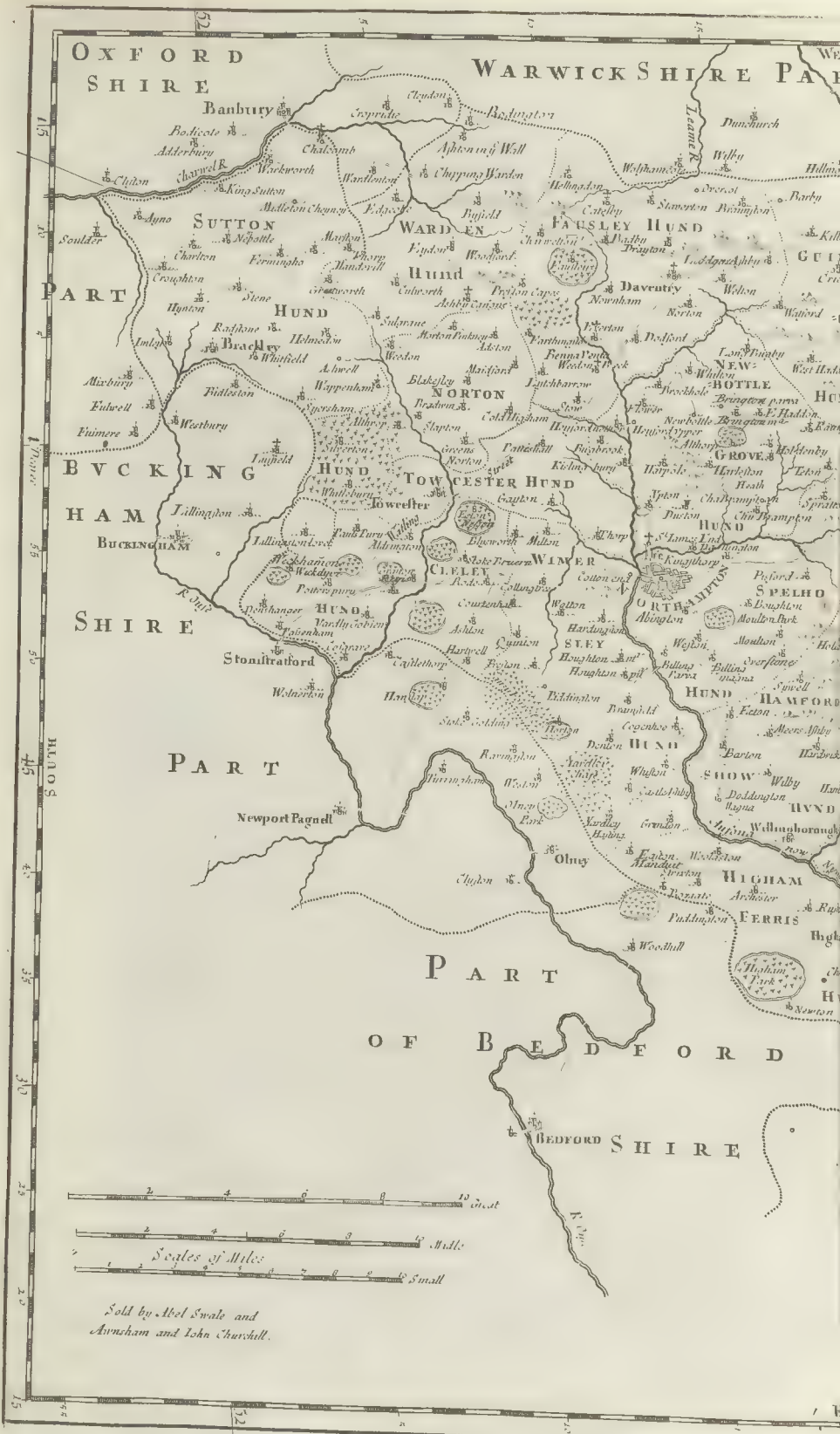
Charlton. Ib. 540. Rainsborow.

On the South-border, where the river *Ouse*, so often mention'd, has its spring, on a gently rising ground, full of bubbling fountains, stands *Brackley*, that is, *a place full of brake or fern*; anciently a famous staple for Wool, but which now only boasts how great and wealthy it once was, by its ruins, and by a Mayor whom it still retains for its chief Magistrate. The *Touches*, Lords of the place, founded a College here; from them it came successively in right of marriage to the *Hollands* and the *Lovels*. But upon the attainder of *Lovel*, in Henry the seventh's time, the *Stanleys*, by a Grant from the King, became Lords of it. But the College, † now ruinous, belongs to *Magdalen* College in Oxford, who † kept it for a place of Retirement. This Town was not a little famous in former ages, for the memory of *Rumbald* a young infant, who (as we read in his life) was a King's son; and as soon as he was born in this place, spoke

Brackley.

* So said, ann. 1607.

† Keep, C.


OXFORD SHIRE
WARWICK SHIRE
Banbury
Cropredy
Bodicote
Adderbury
Chalcomb
Warkworth
Wardington
Ashton under Wall
Chipping Warden
Chilton
Charwel R.
King Sutton
Middleton Cheney
Edgcote
Aynho
SUTTON
Nethcott
Maydon
Souldern
Charlton
Fermington
Farthinghoe
Croughton
Stene
Hunton
HUND
Radstone
Helmedon
Bradley
Whitfield
Astwell
Weston
Maidford
Mixbury
Fulwell
Fiuimere
Biddleston
Wappenham
Blakesley
NORTON
Tipersham
Althrop
Braunston
Slapton
Westbury
Greens Norton
Patteshall
Fulbrook
Kelmarsh
Twyford
Thornton
Foscot
Lillingston
BUCKINGHAM
Whittlebury
TOWCESTER HUND
Towcester
Gayton
Blakesley
Blackwork
Milton
Lillingston Lovet
Alderton
Wicken
Shalstone
Weekley
Potterspury
Cosgrave
Deanshanger
Yardley Gobion
Tolleshunt
Stonistratford
Wolverton
Capplethorp
Hartwell
Foston
Quinton
Ashton
Courteenhall
Collingtree
Wootton
Hardingston
Houghton
Houghton pit
Billing Parva
Billing Magna
Overstone
Weston
Moulton
Moulton Park
Abington
Boughton
Spelho
Cotton end
Kingsthorp
St James End
Upton
Pitsford
Chapel Brampton
Brampton
Holcot
Althorp
Harlestone
Heath
Eston
Grove
Holdenby
Hollowell
Newbottle
Brington parva
Brington magna
Whilton
Lois Pitsby
New Bottle
Brockhall
Fawsley Hund
Daventry
Norton
Dodford
Preston Capes
Newnham
Ashby Canons
Fawsley
Chacombe
Byfield
Catesby
Stamford
Braunston
Welton
Watford
Leamington
Dunchurch
Wilby
Hillmorton
Barby
Kilsby
Guilsborough
Crick
Lilbourne
Ravensthorpe
Winwick
Althorp
Haselbech
Pytchley
Draughton
Walgrave
Hanging Houghton
Holdenby
Spratton
Chapel Brampton
Church Brampton
Harpole
Pitchley
Hardingstone
Wootton
Hunsbury
Northampton
Hunsbury Hill
Upton
Duston
Weston Favell
Northampton
Hunsbury
Hardingstone
Woot


NORTHAMPTON
SHIRE
by Rob. Morden
Lutterworth
Harborough
Rowel
Kettering
Thrapston
NAVISFORD
Oundle
Peterborough
Crowland
Market Deping
Stamford
LEICES
TER
SHIRE
PART
RUT
LAND
NORTH
HUND
BROOK
NASAB
URGH
LIN
CO
LNS
PART
CAMBRIDGE
PART OF
HUNTINGTON
SHIRE
EAST

spoke I know not what holy words, and after he had profeſs'd himſelf a Chriſtian, and been baptiz'd; immediately expir'd.

Stene. [Not far from Brackley, is *Stene*, the Seat of the *Crews*; of which place *John Crew*, for his ſignal Services and Loyalty, was created Baron, by the title of Lord *Crew* of Stene.]

Aſtwell. From Brackley northward, after I had gone ſix miles through woods and groves; I ſaw, firſt *Aſtwell*, where *T. Billing* (formerly Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench) dwelt in great repute: from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the ancient family of the *Lovels*; [and hath been ſince one of the Seats of the Lords *Ferrers* of Chartley.] Then *Wedon*, and *Wapiham*; which the family of the Pinkneys *held by Barony*; till ſuch time as H. de Pinkney made King Edward the firſt his heir. Who being an excellent Prince, many ill men made him their heir: whereas, according to *Tacitus*, a good father makes no Prince, but a bad one, his heir.

The Barony of the Pinkneys.

Tripontium. From hence I preſently came to *Tripontium*, which Antoninus takes notice of, but not in its right place †. For I am of opinion, that it was the very place which we now call *Torceſter*; and there want not good Arguments to prove this. If *Trimontium* in Thrace had that name from three *Hills*, *Triturrita* in Tuſcany from three *Towers*, and *Tripolis* from three *Cities*; there is no room to doubt, but that this *Tripontium* of our's, was ſo nam'd from three *Bridges*. And here, at this *Torceſter*, the Roman Prætorian or Military-way, which appears very plainly in ſeveral places between this and *Stony-Stratford*, is cut by three of the principal chanels which the little river divides it ſelf into; and theſe, as well anciently as now, muſt have had, of neceſſity, three ſeveral Bridges over them. Now, if you ask a Britain what he calls *Three Bridges* in Britiſh, he will preſently anſwer you, *Tair ponte*; and ſome perſons of good credit, from whom I receiv'd ſeveral Roman coins here, poſitively affirm that *Torceſter* is its true name, and think it was ſo call'd from *Towers*. Nevertheleſs, Marianus calls it *Toueceſter* (if the Book be not faulty,) in whom we read, That this Town was ſo fortified in the year of our Lord 917, that the Danes were by no means able to take it; and that King Edward the Elder afterwards encompaſs'd it with a Stone-wall; yet, with all my ſearch, I could find no footſteps of any ſuch Wall. Only there is a Mount ſtill remaining (they call it *Berihill*,) now taken up with private Gardens, and planted on all ſides with *Cherry-Trees*. And time it ſelf has ſo ruin'd the Town, that it is beholden to the ſituation, the name, and the ancient Coins now and then found here, for its reputation of antiquity. For now it has nothing worth the notice, but one only Church, large and fair; in which D. *Sponde*, formerly Rector thereof, and by report a good Benefactor both to Church and Town, lies inter'd in a Tomb of curious workmanſhip. But at *Elton* hard by, you have the proſpect of a beautiful Seat, belonging to the family of the *Farmers* Knights; [ſince advanced to the dignity of Barons, in the perſon of *William Farmer*, Lord Lempſter; who much improved this Seat of his Anceſtors, by building here a ſtately new houſe, and adorning it with ſuitable Plantations and Gardens; together with many curious and ancient Statues.]

† *Dowbridge*, in this County. Gale, and Mort. p. 507. See below.

Torceſter.

Some will have the River's name, *Toue*, that runs by it.

The river that waters *Torceſter*, in its courſe from hence towards the Ouſe, runs by *Grafton*, an † *Honour* of the Kings, but formerly a ſeat of the family of *Widdevil*, of which was that *Richard*, a perſon much renowned for his Valour, who was fined one thouſand pounds Sterling by King Henry the ſixth, for marrying *Jaquet* (Dowager of John Duke of Bedford, and daughter of Peter of Luxenburgh Earl of St. Paul) without the King's Licence. Yet afterwards, he advanced the ſame perſon to the Honour of Baron *Widdevil* of *Rivers*. With *Elizabeth* (the daughter of this Lord,) King Edward the fourth privately contracted marriage, and was the firſt of our Kings, ſince the Conqueſt, who married a Subject. But, by that, he drew upon himſelf and her relations a world of trouble; as may be ſeen at large in our Hiſtories. The ſaid *Richard Widdevil*, Lord of Rivers, Grafton, and De la Mote, was by Edward the fourth, now his Son-in-law, *advanced* (theſe are the very words of the Charter of Creation) *to be Earl of* Rivers, *by the cincture of a Sword, to have the ſame to him and his heirs-males, with the fee of twenty pounds by the hands of the Sheriff of Northampton.* And ſoon after, he was, with great honour, conſtituted Conſtable of England (I ſpeak out of the original Patent) *To occupy, adminiſter and execute the ſaid Office, by himſelf or his ſufficient Deputies, for term of life, receiving yearly two hundred pounds out of the Exchequer, with full power and authority to take cogniſance, and proceed in cauſes of and concerning the crime of High Treaſon, or the occaſion thereof: alſo to hear, examine, and in due manner determin the cauſes and matters aforeſaid, with all and ſingular Circumſtances thence ariſing, thereunto incident, or therewith conjoyned, ſummarily and without noiſe, or formal Proceſs, having only regard to the truth of the fact, and with the King's hand, if it ſhall be thought convenient in our behalf, without all appeal.* But after he had enjoy'd theſe honours a little while, he was beat in the battle of *Edgcote*, fighting for his Son-in-law; and ſoon after taken and beheaded.

Parl. 27. H. 6.

Earls Rivers, 7 Edw. 4.

Conſtable of England.

And although this Family was extinct, and ended in his ſons (*Anthony* Earl Rivers being beheaded by Richard the third, and *Richard* and his Brothers dying without iſſue;) yet from the daughters, there ſprang very fair and noble branches. For from them iſſued the Royal Line of England, the Marquiſſes of *Dorſet*, Earls of *Eſſex*, Earls of *Arundel*, Earls of *Worceſter*, Earls of *Derby*, and the Barons *Stafford*. [We ſhall only obſerve further concerning *Grafton*, that it was held in *capite* by John de *S. Mauro* or *Seymour* †, by the ſervice of *keeping one white* Bracket *of the King's, having red ears*. This *Bracket* ſeems to have been the ſame with the ancient *Bracco*, which ſignify'd thoſe leſſer ſort of dogs, that ſcent out for game. The place hath given the title of Duke, to *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Baron of *Sudbury*, Viſcount *Ipſwich*, and Earl of *Euſton*; created Duke of *Grafton* in the year 1675, which honours *Charles* his only child enjoys; together with this ancient Seat.]

† An. 14 Ed. 3.

Behind Grafton is *Sacy Foreſt*, a place ſet apart for game. More Eaſtward, the Villages ſtand very thick; among which theſe are of greateſt note. *Bliſworth*, [heretofore,] the ſeat of the *Wakes*, deſcended from the famous family of the Barons of *Wake* and *Eſtoteville*; *Pateſhull*, which gave name formerly to a noted family; *Greenes-Norton* (ſo nam'd of the *Greenes*, perſons fam'd in the laſt age [ſave one] for their wealth:) call'd before, if I miſtake not, * *Norton Dany, and held in Capite of the King, by the † Service of lifting up the right hand towards the King, yearly on Chriſtmas-day, in what place ſoever he then was, in England. Wardon*, a Hundred, which had its Lords deſcended from Guy de *Reinbudcourt* a Norman, whoſe eſtate came by the *Foliots* to *Guiſcard Leddet*, whoſe daughter,

Sacy Foreſt.

Bliſworth.

Pateſhull.

Greens-Norton.

* Inq. 44 Edw. 3.

† Another MS. puts it under *Aſhby*.

Wardon.

Grafton. Widdevil or Wodvil. † 23 H. 8. cap. 38.

Christian, bare her husband, Henry de *Beaubrook*, several Children. But *Guiſard*, the eldeſt, aſſum'd his mother's ſirname, *Leddet*. Shortly after, this great eſtate was divided by females between *William* and *John Latimers* of Corby, brothers. From the laſt, the *Griffins* in this County had their original; as from the firſt, the *Latimers*, Barons of good antiquity in Yorkſhire.

Barons Latimer.

Higher in the Country, northward, ariſes the river *Aufona* or *Avon* (for *Avon* in the Britiſh tongue is a general name for all rivers:) It is call'd *Nen* by the Inhabitants; and paſſes from the weſt-ſide of this County (making many reaches, by the winding of its banks) in a manner through the *midſt* of it, to which it is a continual bleſſing; [and for the making of which navigable, an Act of Parliament was paſſed in the twelfth year of Queen Anne.] A very noble river it is; and, if I gueſs right, it was garriſon'd in old time by the Romans. For when * the hither part of Britain, in the Emperor *Claudius*'s time, was brought under the Roman Government, ſo as the Inhabitants thereof were termed *Allies to the Romans*; when the † more Remote Britains alſo made frequent incurſions into this Country, and carried all before them; and theſe Allies themſelves, more eaſily bearing the Government than the Vices of the Romans, at every turn conſpir'd with the more remote Britains: then, *P. Oſtorius* (ſays Tacitus) *cinctos caſtris Antonam* (*Aufonam* I would read it, if I might take that liberty) *& Sabrinam cohibere parat.* That is, if I underſtand that paſſage right, he, by placing Forts up and down upon theſe rivers, undertook to reſtrain the ‖ more Remote Britains, and * *thoſe of the Province*, from aſſiſting one another againſt the Romans. What river this ſhou'd be, none can tell. Lipſius, the Apollo of our age, hath either diſpell'd this miſt, or I am in a cloud. He points out *Northampton*, and I am of opinion that *Antona* has crept into Tacitus inſtead of *Aufona*, upon which Northampton is ſeated. For the very heart or middle of England is counted to be near this place; where, out of one hill ſpring three rivers running different ways; *Cherwell* to the ſouth, *Leame* to the weſt (which is receiv'd by another † *Avon*, that runs into the Severn weſtward,) and this [*Avon* or *Nen*] to the eaſt. Of which, theſe ‖ two *Avons* do ſo croſs and divide England, that whoever comes out of the north parts of the Iſland, muſt of neceſſity paſs one of them. When therefore *Oſtorius* had fortified the Severn and theſe two *Avons*, he had no cauſe to fear any danger out of Wales or the north parts of Britain, either to the Romans or their Allies; who at that time had reduced only the hither parts of this Iſle into the form of a Province, as Tacitus himſelf witneſſes in another place. [But, on the contrary, if the ſenſe of the Hiſtorian be (as a later writer has interpreted it) that *Oſtorius* block'd up the Britains between the rivers *Antona* and *Sabrina*, it is impoſſible to fix it here; ſince the *Avon* and *Severn* are ſo far from joyning, that they take almoſt a quite contrary courſe. Others therefore, from the whole ſeries of that Action, and the thred of the Hiſtory, think it more probable, that it was that *Avon* which runs into the Severn; as is already obſerv'd in *Wiltſhire*. Not but ſeveral ancient Fortifications have been obſerv'd upon the River Nen; as, at *Mill-Cotton*, *Cheſter*, and *Clifford-hill*; all which appear to have been the work of the Romans, by the Coins, Urns, and other plain teſtimonies of Roman Antiquity, which have been diſcover'd at them; and which are alſo frequently diſcover'd in many other parts of this County.]

The river *Nen*.

* *Citerior.*

† *Ulteriores.*

‖ *Ulteriores.*

* *Provinciales.*

† Aufona.

‖ Aufonæ.

Mort. p. 516, &c.

Thoſe great fortifications and military fences to be ſeen at *Gildsborough* and *Dantrey* (between the ſprings of the two Avons, which run different ways, and where the only paſſage is into the hither part of Britain, without rivers in the way,) may ſeem to be ſome of the forts which *Oſtorius* erected; [on ſuppoſition, that this Avon is the *Antona* of Tacitus.] That at *Gildsborough* is great and large; but this other at *Dantrey* is greater and larger; for being * four-ſquare, upon an high hill, from whence all the Country beneath is ſeen far and near, and having on the eaſt-ſide a Mount, which they call *Spelwell*; it encloſes, within a bank caſt-up, two hundred acres or thereabouts. Within theſe, the Country-people now and then find Coins of the Roman Emperors; which are certain proofs of it's antiquity. They are much miſtaken therefore, who will have it to be a work of the Danes, and that the Town under it was thence nam'd *Dantrey*; now noted for it's Inns, [and for giving the title of Baron to the Earl Nottingham; whoſe father Sir *Heneage Finch*, Lord Chancellor of England, was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Finch of Daventry;] and, formerly, for a Houſe of Auguſtin Fryers, of which (as it is reported) *H. de Faweſly* was the founder.

Gildsborough. Dantrey.

* An irregular *Oval*, Morton, p. 520.

[At Gildsborough, before-mentioned, is a fair Free-School, erected and endowed by Sir *John Langham*, ſometime Alderman of London; who alſo founded an Alms-houſe hard by, at *Cottesbrook*, the Seat of the *Langhams*, which hath of late years been much improved in buildings and gardens, and in the Church whereof are ſeveral curious Monuments belonging to that family.]

Cottesbrook.

At the head of the Avon or Nen (to make a ſtep backwards,) ſtands *Catesby*, which gave name to an ancient family; but now of execrable memory, for a moſt cruel and horrible Gun-powder-plot, not to be parallel'd in any age, which *Robert Catesby* of *Aſhby St. Leger*, the diſhonour of his family (deſperately bent upon villany and cruelty, and impiouſly conſpiring the deſtruction of his Prince and Country,) contriv'd, under a ſpecious pretext of Religion. Concerning this, let all ages be ſilent, and let not this Reproach be convey'd to poſterity, which the preſent age cannot reflect on without horror; nay, even the dumb and inanimate Creatures ſeem to be moved, at the hainouſneſs of ſuch a villanous conſpiracy. [Between Catesby and Badby, is a large Encampment, the Area of which is about ten Acres. It is now call'd *Arbury*, or *Arberry-Banks*, and is one of the higheſt hills in the whole Country.] Hard by Catesby, is *Faweſley*, where the *Knightleys* have long dwelt, [formerly] adorn'd with the honour of Knighthood, and deſcended from the more ancient family of *Knightley* of *Grove-ſhall* in Staffordſhire. And more eaſtward, upon the Nen (whoſe chanel as yet is but ſmall,) ſtands *Wedon on the* Street (i. e. by the Roman way,) once the royal ſeat of *Wolpher* King of the Mercians, and converted into a Monaſtery by his daughter *Werburg* a moſt holy Virgin, whoſe miracles in driving away *Geeſe* from hence, ſome credulous writers have very much magnified. I ſhou'd probably injure truth, ſhou'd I not think (though I have been of a contrary opinion,) that it is this *Wedon* which Antoninus in his Itinerary calls *Bannavenna*, *Bennavenna*, *Bennaventa*, and once, corruptly, *Iſannaventa*; Iſanavatia.

Catesby.

Gun-powder-Plot.

Arberry-Banks.

Faweſley.

Wedon on the Street.

Bannavenna, falſly Iſannaventa, and

naventa; notwithſtanding there do not now remain any plain footſteps of that name: ſo much does Time obſcure and alter all things! For the diſtance from the ancient Stations and Quarters on both ſides, exactly agrees; and in that very name of *Bannavenna*, the name of the * Vid. ſupr. river * *Aufona* [now *Nen*,] the head whereof is near it, does in ſome meaſure diſcover it ſelf. Likewiſe, a Military-way goes directly from hence northward; with a Cauſey broken and † In ſome places, more, Mort. p. 501. worn away in many places, † and moſt of all over-againſt *Creke*, a little Village, where of neceſſity it was joyn'd with * bridges; but * Not neceſſary, Morton. elſewhere it appears with a high ridge as far as *Dowbridge* near *Lilborne*.

Mort. p. 527. Nether-Heyford. [Near Bannavenna, at *Nether-Heyford*, about half a mile from Watling-ſtreet, was diſcover'd in the year 1699. a noble chequer'd Pavement, conſiſting of little Bricks or Tiles artificially tinged with Colours, and as ſmooth as poliſhed Marble; all of them ſquares, ſomewhat bigger than common Dice. They were of four Colours, white, yellow, red, and blue, and diſpoſed with great exactneſs into various regular figures. When it was firſt uncover'd, it was ſo cloſe and firm, as to bear walking upon it, like a ſtone-floor; but when it had lain a while expoſed to the night-dews, the Cement became relaxed, and the Squares eaſily ſeparable. By the foundations which they dig-up, and the thin and pale Greenſword hereabouts, different from the reſt of the meadow, it appears that here hath been a large building; as there hath Caſtledikes, Mort. p. 543. been alſo at *Caſtledikes*, not far off; but this laſt is thought to have been the work of the *Saxons*, rather than of the Romans.]

Althorp. A little more northward, I ſaw *Althorp*, the [noble and beautiful] ſeat of the famous family of the *Spencers* Knights, allied to very many families of great worth and honour; of which, Sir *Robert Spencer*, the fifth Knight in a continu'd ſucceſſion, an eminent Encourager of virtue and learning, was by King James [the firſt] advanced to the title and honour of Baron Spencer. Baron *Spencer* of Wormleighton; [ſince which, they have been rais'd to the title of Earls of Sunderland, and have been employ'd in ſome of the higheſt Offices in the State; the preſent Earl, a perſon of great Learning, honour, and abilities, having been one of the Principal Secretaries of State, in the reigns of Queen Anne and King George, and after that, ſucceſſively, Preſident of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Council, and Groom of the Stole. This ancient ſeat was rebuilt, with great Improvement, by *Robert* the late Earl; and is particularly noted for a magnificent Gallery, furniſh'd with a large Collection of curious Paintings, by the beſt hands.] Hard by Althorp, *Holdenby-houſe* † made a noble appearance; a ſtately and truly magnificent piece Holdenby-houſe. † Makes, C. of building, erected by Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton* (Privy-Counſellor to Queen Elizabeth, Lord Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton*. Chancellor of England, and Knight of the Garter) upon the lands and inheritance of his great grandmother, heir of the ancient family of the *Holdenbies*; for the greateſt and laſt monument of his youth, as himſelf afterwards was wont to call it. A perſon, to ſay nothing * Deſerves, C. of him but what he truly * deſerv'd, eminent for his piety towards God, his fidelity to his Country, his untainted integrity, and unparallel'd charity: One alſo (which is not the leaſt part of his character) who was always ready to ſupport and encourage Learning. Thus, as He died, ann. 1591. he liv'd piouſly, ſo he dy'd piouſly, in Chriſt: and the monument which the Learned in their writings have rais'd to him, ſhall render him more illuſtrious than that moſt noble and ſplendid Tomb † in St. Paul's Church, London; be- † Hiſt. of St. Paul's, p. 84. coming ſo worthy and eminent a perſon, and erected, at great charge, to his memory, by Sir *William Hatton*, Knight, his adopted ſon. [But this once ſtately Fabrick (made more known, ſince it's founder's time, by the frequent mention of it in our Hiſtories, as the place of confinement to that virtuous and religious Prince King Charles the firſt) is now ſo ruinous (a very little of it excepted) that there is ſcarce one ſtone upon another.]

Beneath theſe places, the *Aufona*, or Nen, glides forward with a gentle ſmall ſtream, and is ſoon after encreas'd by a little river from the north; where, at their very meeting, the Town, call'd from the river, *Northafandon*, and by contraction *Northampton*, is ſo ſeated, that on Northamp- the weſt-ſide it is water'd with this river, and ton. on the ſouth-ſide with the other. Which I was of late too eaſily induc'd to believe the ancient *Bannaventa*: but I err'd in my conjecture, and my confeſſion muſt atone for it. As for the name, it may ſeem [at firſt ſight] to have had it from the ſituation upon the north-ſide of the *Aufona*. [But againſt this, it is alledg'd, that the ancient Saxon-Annals call it ſimply hamtun (as well as they do *Southampton*,) and never uſe our preſent name till ſome time after the Conqueſt, and then write it expreſsly Norðhamtun and Norðamtun, and never Northamptun. So that it ſeems not to have ever had any relation to the river upon which it ſtands; but being at firſt call'd *Hamtun* (as numbers of other towns were, and ſtill are,) had probably the initial Norð put to it, when it and *Southampton* (call'd alſo hamtun) grew to be conſiderable.] The Town it ſelf (which * ſeem'd * Seems, C. to have been all of ſtone) † was in it's buildings † Is, C. very neat and elegant; in compaſs, indifferent large, [(‖ containing ſeven Pariſh-Churches, ‖ Leland. beſides two in the Suburbs,)] and wall'd about: Itin. MS. from which walls there is a noble proſpect every way into a ſpacious champain Country. [It had flouriſh'd and encreas'd for many ages together, when, in our's, a moſt lamentable fire laid it intirely in aſhes. But the liberal contributions of the Kingdom rais'd it up again with much greater beauty; ſo that now it is one of the moſt neat and complete towns in the Kingdom. It has in it four Churches: the great Church, as alſo the Seſſions-houſe, are very beautiful Buildings; and they have two *Hoſpitals*, with a Charity-School *endowed*, for the inſtruction of poor Children. The principal manufacture is that of *Shoes*, for which the place is famed; and, next to that, is their manufacture of *Stockings*.] On the weſt-ſide it had an old Caſtle, to which the very Antiquity of it added a beauty; it was built by Simon de *Sancto* 1075. Regiſter of St. Andrews. *Licio*, commonly call'd *Senliz*, the firſt Earl of Northampton of that name; who joyned likewiſe to it a beautiful Church dedicated to St. Andrew, for his own burying-place, and, as it is reported, rebuilt the town; [but the Caſtle is now diſmantled.] *Simon* the younger, his ſon, did alſo without the town found * *De* * *De Pratis.* *la Pree*, a Nunnery. It ſeems to have made no figure during the *Saxon Heptarchy*, nor have our Writers made any mention of it in all thoſe depredations of the Danes; unleſs it was, when *Sueno* the Dane ravag'd, all over England, with that barbarous fury and outrage. For then, as Henry of Huntingdon reports, it was ſet on fire, and burnt to the ground. In the reign of St. *Edward*, there were in this City,

as

as we find in Domesday, *sixty Burgesses in the King's Domain, having as many Mansions: of these,* in King William the first's time, *fourteen lay waste, and forty-seven remained. Over and above these, there were in the new Borough forty Burgesses in the Domain of King William.* After the Norman times, it valiantly stood-out the siege laid to it by the Barons, during the troubles and slaughters with which they then embroil'd and infested the whole Kingdom. Who being maliciously bent against King John for *private* and *particular* Ends, did yet so cloak them with pretences of Religion and the publick good, that they term'd themselves, *The Army of God and of Holy Church*; at which time, they say, *that* military work was made, call'd *Hunshill*. But it held not out, with like success, against Henry the third their lawful King, as it did against those Rebels. For when the Barons, now inur'd to sedition, begun a Rebellion against him in this place, he made a breach in the wall, and soon won it by assault. After this, as also before, the Kings now and then held their Parliaments in this town, upon account of the convenience of it's situation, in the very heart of England: and in the year of Christ 1460, a lamentable battel was fought here; wherein, amidst those terrible seditions and distractions, after the slaughter of many of the Nobility, *Richard Nevill* Earl of Warwick took that most unfortunate Prince King Henry the sixth, then a second time made Prisoner, and a very lamentable Spectacle. [About the latter end of Henry the third, † it was made choice of by some scholars of the University of Cambridge, for a retirement, occasion'd by the quarrels that were then on foot. Here, they met with many *Oxford*-men, who had come away upon the like occasion; and so, for a while (with the King's leave) prosecuted their Studies together with them: by which means, it had the face of an *University*. It is possible, that the place in this town which was call'd the *College*, was a remain of their presence here. But after three years continuance (as appears by the King's Letters) it was dissolv'd, and express orders given, that for the future no one should study there, as in an University; because (as the said Letters intimate) it was a manifest damage and inconvenience to the ancient University of Oxford.] To conclude, the longitude of *Northampton* (as our Mathematicians make it) is 22 degr. 29 min. and the latitude 52 degr. 13 min.

Exercitus Dei.

† Full. Hist. of Cambr. p. 13.

Mort. p. 537. [About a mile south of Northampton, is a military Work call'd *Hunsburrow*, the area of which is about an acre of ground, and the figure not quite circular, but rather oval. It is thought to have been a Summer-Camp of the Danes, by which they might awe the adjoyning Country, and from whence they might sally out for forrage and plunder.]

From Northampton, the Nen hastens [to the two *Bulings*; in the greater of which is a very delightful Grove, with a pleasant Seat of the *O Briens* Earls of Thomond in Ireland; and Castle-Ashby. then] by *Castle-Ashby*, where Henry Lord Compton built a very fine House; [whose descendants, being advanced to the honour of Earls of Northampton, have still their principal Residence at this place; and have particularly improv'd it by a noble Chase.] Near which, is Yardley. *Yardley Hastings*, so firnam'd of the *Hastings* once Earls of Pembroke, to whom it belong'd; [and at a little distance from the river, *Easton Manduit*, the seat of the Lord Viscount *Longuevil*, and now Earl of Suffex.] Next, the Nen goes Willingborow. to *Willingborow*, a market-town, call'd anciently *Wedlingborough*. Here, a Rivulet from the east runs into it, coming down by [*Harington*, Harington. a seat of the Lord Disert; and by] *Rushton*; Rushton. and *Newton*, † belonging [heretofore] to the Newton. *Treshams*, [but since the seat of the Lord *Cul-* † Now, C. *len*;] then by *Geddington*, where was a Ca- Geddington. stle of the Kings; and here yet remains a Cross erected in honour of Queen Eleanor, King Edward the first's Consort; and by *Boughton*, belonging to the knightly family of Boughton. the Montagues, [advanced, by King James the first, to the title of Lords Mountague of *Boughton*; by King William and Queen Mary, to the dignity of Viscount *Monthermer* and Earl of Mountague; and by Queen Anne, to that of Duke of Mountague; in the person of *Ralph*, not long since deceas'd; which Honours, together with his Estate, are enjoy'd at present by *John*, his only surviving son. Here is a very magnificent Hall, out of which is a prospect of a spacious and beautiful Garden; wherein are several Fountains, with a Canal more than half a mile in length, and a curious Cascade below a gloomy wilderness. Within the Demesnes of *Boughton*, * is a spring which * Full. Wor. incrustateth wood, or any thing that falls into p. 280. it, with a stony substance. There was preserv'd in *Sidney*-College in Cambridge, a skull brought from thence, all-over stone both within and without; which was sent-for by King Charles the first, but was return'd to the College.]

Then the river runs by *Kettering*, a well- Kettering. traded market-town; [wherein, at this time, *Lib. Inquis. in scaccario.* no less than one thousand eight hundred hands are said to be employ'd in the manufacture of *Serges* and *Shalloons*:] near which stands *Rockwell*, a noted Horse-fair; [and at some distance, *Naseby*, eminent of late years for the bloody Naseby. battel fought there in the year 1645. between his Majesty King Charles the first, and the Parliament-Army. There are now no signs of a fight remaining, except some few holes, which were the burying-places of the dead men and horses. This town is said by some to stand upon the highest ground in England.] Next, by *Burton*, the Barony likewise (if I mi- Burton. stake not the place) of *Alan de Dinant*, (for King Henry the first gave him a Barony of that name in this County, for killing the French King's Champion in single Combat, at *Gizors*;) and by *Harrouden*, the Lord whereof * *Nicholas* * Baron *Vaulx*, Governor of *Guines* in Picardy, was Vaulx. created a Baron by King Henry the eighth.

Hence the Avon or Nen keeps its course to *Higham*, a town formerly belonging to the *Ferrers*, from whom it took the name of *Higham-Ferrers*; who had also their Castle here, Ferrers. the ruins whereof are yet to be seen near the Church. But the chief ornament of this place was *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of Canterbury, Founder of who founded here a beautiful College for Se- All-souls in cular Clerks, and Prebendaries; as likewise an Oxford. Hospital for the Poor. Thence it runs by Matth. Parker. *Addington*, anciently belonging to the *Veres*; Addington. and by *Thorpston* commonly call'd *Thrapston*; Thrapston. and it's opposite *Drayton*, the seat, in the last Drayton. age [save one,] of *H. Green*, but afterwards, by his daughter, of *John* and *Edward Stafford* Earls of Wiltshire; and after that, of the Lord *Mordaunt*; to whom it descended hereditarily from the *Greens*, Gentlemen of great reputation in this County. Thence, it runs almost round a pretty little town, which takes it's name from it; *Oundale* they call it, corruptly Oundale. for *Avondale*, where nothing is to be seen besides a neat Church, a Free-school for the education of youth, and an Alms-house founded by

by Sir *William Laxton* ſometime Lord Mayor of London. In the neighbourhood of this, ſtands *Barnwell*, a little Caſtle, * repair'd and adorn'd with new buildings by the worthy Sir *Edward Montacute* Knight, of the ancient family of the *Montacutes*, as appears by his Coat of Arms. It formerly belong'd to *Berengarius le Moigne*, that is, *Monk*, and not, as ſome think, to that *Berengarius* of *Tours*, whoſe opinion concerning the *Euchariſt* was formerly condemn'd in a Synod held by the Biſhop of Rome. After this, it ſalutes *Fotheringhay-Caſtle*, environ'd on every ſide with very pleaſant Meadows, which in Henry the third's time (when the Strong-holds encourag'd the Nobility to revolt) was ſurpris'd by William Earl of *Albemarle*, who laid waſte all the Country round, as Matthew Paris informs us. At which time, it ſeems to have belong'd to the Earls of Huntingdon. A good while after, King Edward the third aſſign'd it † as it were for an Inheritance or *Apennage* (as they call it) to his ſon *Edmund* of *Langley* Duke of York, who rebuilt the Caſtle, and made the higheſt Fortification or Keep thereof, in form of a *Horſe-Fetter*, which was the Device of the family of *York*. His ſon Edward, Duke of York, in the ſecond year of Henry the fifth, 1415. (as appears by an Inſcription in barbarous verſe,) founded here a very fine Collegiate Church, wherein himſelf, who was ſlain at the Battel of *Agincourt*, as alſo Richard Duke of York his Brother's ſon, who loſt his life at Wakefield, and his wife *Cicely Nevil*, had all magnificent monuments; which were thrown down and ruin'd, together with the upper part [or Chancel] of the Church. But Queen Elizabeth commanded two monuments to be ſet up in memory of them, in the lower end of the Church now ſtanding; which nevertheleſs (ſuch was *their* narrowneſs who had the charge of the work) are look'd upon as very mean, for ſuch great Princes, deſcended from Kings, and from whom the Kings of England are deſcended. The ſaid *Cicely* ſaw too plainly, in the compaſs of a few years, what paſtime * envious and unconſtant Fortune (if I may ſo ſay) makes her ſelf, with the miſeries † of the mighty. For ſhe ſaw her husband *Richard* (even then when he thought himſelf ſure of the kingdom,) and her ſon the Earl of Rutland, ſlain together in a bloody battel; and ſome few years after, ſhe ſaw her eldeſt ſon *Edward* the fourth advanced to the Crown, and taken away by an untimely death; having before made away his brother, *George* Duke of Clarence. After this, ſhe ſaw her other ſon *Richard* forcing his way to the Crown, by the lamentable murder of his nephews, and ſlander of her, his own mother (for he charg'd her openly with incontinency;) then, ſhe ſaw him poſſeſs'd of the kingdom, and ſoon after ſlain in battel. Theſe her miſeries were ſo chain'd together alſo, that every day of her life was more doleful than other. As for that, which in this place befel another mighty Princeſs, *Mary* Queen of Scots, I had much rather it ſhould be buried in oblivion, than remember'd. Let it be for ever forgotten, if poſſible; if not, let it however be wrapped up in ſilence. Under the beſt of Princes, ſome there will be who being once arm'd with authority, know how to ſet a fair face of Conſcience and Religion upon their own private deſigns: and ſome again, who ſincerely and heartily conſult the good of Religion, and their Prince's ſecurity, and (which is the higheſt law) the publick ſafety. Neither can it be deny'd, but that even the beſt Princes are ſometimes violently hurried away, as good Pilots, with Tempeſts, whither they would not. But what they do as crown'd Heads, we muſt leave to God, who only hath power over Kings.

Barnwell. * Lately repair'd, C.

Fotheringhay. † *Quaſi in hæreditatem.*

Cicely Dutcheſs of York. * Impotens. † Potentium.

The *Avon*, or *Nen*, touching upon the edge of Huntingdonſhire, and running under a beautiful Bridge at *Walmesford*, paſſes by * *Durobrivæ*, a very ancient City, call'd in Saxon *Dormanceſter*, as I ſaid before; which took up a great deal of ground on each ſide the river in both Counties. For the little village *Caſter*, which ſtands a mile from the river, ſeems to have been part of it, by the inlaid chequer'd pavements found there; though we read this more modern Inſcription upon their Church-wall:

Durobrivæ. * At *Brigcaſterton*, in Lincolnſhire, Gale, p. 94.

XV. KL. MAII DEDICATIO HVIVS ECCLESIÆ MCXXIIII.

The fifteenth of the Kalends of May, in the year one thouſand one hundred twenty four, was the dedication of this Church.

And doubtleſs it was a place of more than ordinary note; for in the adjoyning fields (which, inſtead of *Dormanton*, they call † *Normanton-fields*,) ſuch quantities of Roman coins are thrown-up, that one would think they had been ſown there: and two high-ways, the Cauſeys whereof are ſtill to be ſeen, went from hence; the one call'd *Forty-foot-way*, from its being forty foot broad, to *Stanford*: the other, *Long-ditch*, and *High-ſtreet*, by *Lollham-bridges* (bridges certainly of great antiquity, whereof eleven Arches are ſtill to be ſeen, tho' ruinous with age) through *Weſt-deping*, into Lincolnſhire. [In the fields of *Caſtor*, is a way, which among the common people goes by the name of my *Lady Conyburrow's way*, corruptly for *Kyneburga's way*, who (as we have obſerv'd † before) was wife to Alfred, King of the Northumbrians, and Preſided here in her own Nunnery. It ſeems to have begun about Water-Newton on the other ſide of the river, and (if we may judge of the whole by a part) to have been paved with a ſort of cubical bricks or tiles.]

† Now, Normangate. Lollham-bridges. Conyburrow-way. † In Huntingdonſhire.

Between Forty-foot-way, and Long-ditch, near the parting, ſtands *Upton*, upon a riſing-ground, whence it took the name; where Sir *Robert Wingfield*, Knight, deſcended from the ancient and famous family of the *Wingfields*, which has produc'd abundance of renown'd Knights, † had a very fine houſe, with moſt pleaſant walks; [which, being transfer'd to *Thomas Dove*, Biſhop of Peterborow, did thereupon become the ſeat of his name and family.] From *Durobrivæ* or *Dormancheſter*, the river *Avon*, or *Nen*, paſſes on to *Peterborough*, a little city ſeated in the corner of this County, where Writers tell us there was a gulph in the river, of a prodigious depth, call'd *Medes-well*, and a town hard by it, nam'd from thence *Medes-well-hamſted*, and *Medes-hamſted*. This (as Robert de Swapham informs us) *was built in a very convenient place, having on one ſide a Mere and excellent waters; on the other, many woods, meadows, and paſtures, every way beautiful to the eye; and acceſſible by land on the Eaſt-ſide only. On the South-ſide of the* Burrough, *runs the river Nen. In the middle of this river, there is a place like a whirl-pool, ſo deep and cold, that in Summer no * ſwimmer can go to the bottom, and yet it is never frozen in winter. For there is a ſpring continually bubbling-up with water. The place was in ancient times call'd Medes-well; till* Wolpher, *King of the Mercians, did*

Upton. † Hath, C. Peterborough. * This is now commonly done.

did there dedicate a Monaſtery to St. Peter. And becauſe the place was mooriſh, *he laid the foundation* (as the ſame *Robert* affirms) *with ſtones of a vaſt bigneſs, ſuch, as eight yoke of Oxen could hardly draw one of them; which I my ſelf ſaw, when the Monaſtery was deſtroy'd.* Afterwards, it began to be call'd *Peterborow*, and *Burgh*, and was a very famous Monaſtery. I cannot but think it worth while to give you an account of its original and firſt building, abridged [for the moſt part] out of this *Robert de Swapham*, a Writer of good antiquity. *Peada*, the ſon of *Penda*, the firſt Chriſtian King of the Mercians, did, in the year of our Lord 656, for the propagation of the Chriſtian Religion, lay the foundation of a Monaſtery at *Medes-hamſted*, in the country of the *Girvians*; which he liv'd not to finiſh, being made away by the wicked contrivances of his wife. To Peada, ſucceeded his brother *Wolpher*, a bitter enemy to the Chriſtian Religion; who thereupon moſt inhumanly murder'd his own ſons, *Wolphald* and *Ruſin*, for their having embrac'd it. But he himſelf, ſome few years after, turn'd Chriſtian; and, to expiate his former impieties by ſome good work, he carry'd on the Monaſtery which his brother had begun; and, with the help of his brother *Ethelred* and his ſiſters *Kineburg* and *Kineſwith*, finiſh'd it in the year 633, and dedicated it to St. *Peter* (whence it came to be call'd *Peterborow*;) endowing it with large revenues, and making *Sexwulph* (a man of great piety, who principally adviſ'd him to this work,) firſt Abbot thereof. This Monaſtery flouriſh'd from thenceforth, with the reputation of great ſanctity, for about two hundred and fourteen years; till thoſe dreadful times came, when the Danes waſted all before them. Then were the Monks maſſacred, and the Monaſtery quite deſtroy'd; which lay bury'd in its ruins for a hundred and nine years. [In which times alſo, when the Danes had burnt the Monaſtery of Croyland, the Abbot and Monks thereof fled hither for protection, and being overtaken, were cruelly murder'd in a back-court of this Monaſtery, call'd thereupon the *Monks-Churchyard*. In memory whereof, a Tomb-ſtone, with the portraitures of the Abbot and his Monks, was ſet over their common Grave, which is to be ſeen here at this day.] At laſt, about the year 960, Ethelwold Biſhop of Wincheſter, a perſon wholly bent upon the Eſtabliſhment of Monkery, began to rebuild the Monaſtery, having the helping-hand of King Edgar, and of Adulph the King's Chancellor, who, by way of atonement for his own and his wife's having over-laid a little infant their only ſon, ſpent his whole eſtate in re-edifying this Monaſtery, and, bidding adieu to the world, became the firſt Abbot after it's reſtoration. From that time, it grew exceedingly in revenues and privileges; only, in the reign of William the Norman, *Herward* an Engliſh Out-law made an excurſion from the Iſle of *Ely*, and plunder'd it; againſt whom, Abbot *Turold* erected the Fort call'd *Mont Turold*. Yet was it ſtill accounted very rich, till within the memory of † our fathers; when ann. 1607. King Henry the eighth thruſt out the Monks every-where (upon pretence that they were degenerated from the ſtrictneſs of thoſe holy men, the ancient Monks, and had riotouſly waſted the goods of the Church, which were the patrimony of the poor;) and erected a Biſhoprick here, aſſigning this County and *Rutland-ſhire* for its Dioceſe; together with a Deanery, and Prebends. So that, of a Monaſtery it became a Cathedral Church, the ſtructure whereof is exceeding beautiful, and the more ſo, for its great antiquity: its Front is noble and majeſtick, and its Cloiſters large; in the Glaſs windows whereof, is repreſented the hiſtory of *Wolpher* the founder, with the ſucceſſion of the Abbots. St. *Mary*'s Chapel is a large building, and full of curious workmanſhip: and the Choir is very beautiful; wherein two Queens, as unfortunate as any two could be, *Catharine* of Spain, and *Mary* Queen of Scots, lye inter'd; finding reſt here from their labour, ſorrow and miſeries. [This place hath afforded the title of Earl, to *John* Lord *Mordant*, created Mar. 9. 3 Car. 1; who, in the year 1643, was ſucceeded in that Honour by *Henry* Lord *Mordant* his ſon; and he dying without iſſue-male, this Honour deſcended to *Charles* the preſent Earl, ſon of *John* Lord Mordaunt of Rygate and Viſcount Avelon, who was ſecond ſon to John, the firſt Earl of this family.]

Petriburgus, Petropolis.

Mont-Turold.

† So ſaid,

Beneath Peterborrow, the *Nen*, by this time removv'd ſome five and forty miles from its head, and carrying along with it all the little rivers and land-floods; divides it ſelf into ſeveral branches. And, finding no certain courſe, ſpreads its waters all over the plains †, and o-† verflows them far and near in the winter, nay, and ſometimes for the greater part of the year; ſo that it ſeems to be a vaſt level-Ocean, with here and there an Iſland appearing above the ſurface of the waters. The cauſe of which, the neighbouring people affirm to be this; that of the three chanels, in which ſuch a vaſt deal of waters did uſe to be convey'd, the firſt, which went to the Ocean by *Thorney-Abbey*, and thence aſunder by *Clowscroſs* and *Crow-land*; and the ſecond, which went by the Cut made by *Morton* Biſhop of Ely, call'd the *New Leame*, and then by *Wiſbich*; have a long time been neglected: and, that the third, which runs by *Horſey-bridge*, *Wittles-mere*, *Ramſey-mere*, and *Salters-load*, is not able to receive ſo much water; ſo that it breaks out more plentifully into the adjoyning *Flats*. And the Country complains of the injury done them, as well by thoſe who have neglected to keep open and clear the chanels, as by others who have diverted the water to their private uſes: and, with the *Reatines* in Tacitus, they ſay, *That Nature hath provided excellently for the convenience of mankind, in giving all rivers their months and their courſes; and their endings, as well as their ſprings.* But of this enough, if not too much.

The Fenns.

† This miſchief, and thoſe that follow, are now cured, by *Draining* and *Embanking*.

In this place, the County is narroweſt; for between the Nen and the river *Welland* (one of the boundaries on the North-ſide,) it is ſcarce five miles over. Upon the *Welland* (which Ethelwerd an ancient Writer calls *Weolod*, [the Saxon Annals Weoluð, and Florence of Worceſter Weoluno; and for the making of which navigable, an Act paſſed in the 13th year of Queen Elizabeth,)] ſtands, near its ſpring, [*Sibertoſte*, which manour *Nicholas de Archer*, in the time of Edward the firſt, held by the Service of carrying the King's bow, thro' all the foreſts in England; and] *Braibrooke-Caſtle*, built by Robert May, alias *de Braibrok*, a great favourite of King John; whoſe ſon Henry, having married *Chriſtiana Ledet*, heireſs to a great eſtate, his eldeſt ſon took the ſirname of *Ledet*. From one of whoſe grand-daughters by his ſon (as I ſaid before) it came to the *Latimers*, and from them to the *Griffins*, who now enjoy it, [but have removed their ſeat to Dingley; where have been found an ancient Bead, and a Coin of Cunobeline.] Hard by Braibrook,

Sibertoft.

2 Edw. 1.

Braibrooke. Lords of Braibrooke.

Mort. p. 500

Braibrook, among the woods, I saw some few remains of a Monastery, call'd anciently *De Divisis*, now *Pipwell*, founded by *William Butteville* for Cistercian Monks, in the reign of Henry the second. From thence, we have a sight of *Rockingham*, a Castle formerly belonging to the Earls of *Albemarle*, and built by William the Conqueror; at which time it was a *Waste*, as we find in Domesday-book. It was fortified by him with rampires, bulwarks, and a double range of battlements, and is seated upon an Hill in a woody forest, named from thence *Rockingham-Forest*. [From this place, which is the seat of the *Watsons*, Sir *Lewis Watson* was, in the reign of King Charles the first, created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Rockingham* of *Rockingham-Castle*. In whose posterity this Estate doth still remain; and the present possessor hath been advanced to the more honourable Title of Earl of Rockingham. Not far from whence, is *Laxton*, wherein were lands held by the Service of hunting in all the King's forests and parks throughout Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Huntingdonshire, and this County, to destroy the vermin in each; As the manour of *Highteſley*, was also held upon condition *to find dogs for the destruction of wolves, foxes*, &c.] Next, the *Welland* runs by *Heringworth*, the seat, formerly of the * *Cantlows*, and † afterwards of the Lords *Zouch*, who deriv'd their original from *Eudo* a younger son of *Alan de la Zouch* of *Asbby*, and grew up to an honourable family of Barons; being much enobled by matches with one of the heirs of *Cantlow*, and also with another of Baron † *Seymour*; who likewise deriv'd his pedigree from the heir of the Lord *Zouch* of *Asbby*, and from the *Lovels* Lords of Castle-Cary in Somersetshire. [It has been since sold to a Gentleman who has a fair seat at *Bullick* hard by. Only, where the great House formerly stood, there was a Chapel in which the family of the *Zouches* were bury'd; and that, with the monuments therein, was reserved for the said family.]

Here also in this Forest, I saw [*Kirby*, the seat of the Hattons, from which, Sir *Christopher Hatton*, in the reign of King Charles the first, was created a Baron, by the title of Lord *Hatton* of *Kirby*; whose son of the same name was advanced by King Charles the second to the more honourable title of Viscount *Hatton*; which honour *William* his son and heir at present enjoys: and] *Deane*, belonging anciently to the *Deanes*, and afterwards to the *Tindals*; which deserves to be mention'd, if it were only for being at present a beautiful seat of the *Brudenels*; of which Family, Sir *Edmund Brudenel* Knight, was a great lover and admirer of Antiquities. [In the reign of King Charles the first, they were advanced to the dignity of Barons; and, in that of K. Charles the second, to the more honourable title of Earls of Cardigan.] The family likewise of *Engain*, which was both ancient and honourable, had their seat hard by at *Blatherwic* (where † lately lived the Family of *Staffords* Knights, descended from *Ralph* the first Earl of *Stafford*,) and converted their Castle, named *Hymel*, into a Monastery call'd *Finisheved*. Their Issue-male fail'd * three hundred years ago; but of the daughters, the eldest was married to Sir *John Goldington*, the second to Sir *Lawrence Pabenham*, and the third to Sir *William Bernack*, Knights of great worth and honour. Here also we see *Apthorp*, [formerly] the seat of that worthy Knight Sir *Anthony Mildemay*, whose father *Walter Mildemay*, Privy Councellor to Queen Elizabeth, for his virtue, wisdom, piety, and favour to learning and learned men (shown by his founding *Emanuel-College* in Cambridge,) hath deserv'd to be register'd among the best men of his Age. [This, by marriage, became since the possession of the Earls of Westmorland.] In the neighbourhood, stands *Thornhaugh*, belonging formerly to the family of ‖ *Semare*, and † afterwards to the honourable *William Russel* son of *Francis* Earl of Bedford, descended of the same family [of *Semare*;] whom K. James [the 1st,] for his virtues, and his faithful services in *Ireland* while he was Lord Deputy there, advanced to the dignity of Baron *Russel* of *Thornhaugh*; [and whose descendants are since advanced to the more honourable titles of Marquiss of *Tavistock* and Duke of Bedford.] Neither is the little Town of *Welledon* to be pass'd by, considering that anciently it was accounted a *Barony*; which by *Maud* daughter and heir of Geoffrey *de Ridell* (who was drown'd with King Henry the first's son,) descended to *Richard Basset* son of *Ralph Basset* Chief Justice of England; in whose race it continu'd till Henry the 4th's time, when (the issue-male failing) it came by females to the *Knevetts* and *Alesburies*.

From Heringworth, the *Welland* goes to *Colliweston*, where the Lady *Margaret*, Countess of Richmond, King Henry the seventh's mother, built a splendid and beautiful house. Beneath *Colliweston*, the neighbouring Inhabitants dig great store of Slates, for building. From hence, *Wittering-heath*, a plain, runs out a long way to the East; upon which the Inhabitants tell you the Danes receiv'd a memorable Defeat. And now, Welland arrives at *Burghley*, a most beautiful seat, from which that most wise and honourable Councellor Sir *William Cecil*, Lord High Treasurer of England, the great support of this Nation, receiv'd the title of Baron *Burghley*, at the hands of Queen Elizabeth. This house, the owner adorn'd with the lustre of his own virtues, and beautify'd with magnificent buildings; laying to it a large Park for Deer (such as Varro calls *Parcus*,) encompass'd with a Stone-wall of great circumference. [Which noble pile of stone-building, rais'd (as we have said) about a hundred years since by William Lord *Burghley*, has been greatly adorn'd by the late Earl of *Exeter*; to which title the descendants of the said William were raised. For loftiness of rooms, variety of pictures, terrasses, conduits, fish-ponds, fountains, *&c.* it may vie with the best Seats in England. The painting and carving are so curious, that Travellers have affirm'd, they have met with nothing either in Italy or France, that exceeds them. The Park also is greatly improv'd, by planting a multitude of walks, of ash, elm, chesnut, and several other trees. At *Wothorpe*, a little distant from this, the Earl of Exeter hath another handsom seat, with a little Park wall'd about. It was built by *Thomas Cecil* the first Earl of Exeter of this family; and though not very small (for, after the Restoration, it was large enough to receive the then Duke of Buckingham, and his family, for some years,) yet so mean did it seem in comparison of the former, that its Founder pleasantly said, *He built it only to retire-to out of the dust, while his great house of* Burleigh *was a sweeping.*]

Below Burleigh, at *Berneck*, lie the old *Stone-Quarries*, out of which the Abbies of Peterborow and Ramsey were built. Here (to use the very words of the History of *Ramsey*,) *the strength of the Quarry-men is often exercis'd, yet still there remains work, whereon to employ them; inasmuch*

Pipwell.
Domesday-book.
Rockingham.
Laxton.
Inq. 2 Ed. 2. & 4 Hen. 4.
Highteſley.
Heringworth.
* De Cantelupo.
† Now, C. Lords Zouch.
† De Sancto Mauro.
Kirby.
Deane.
Barons of Engain.
Blatherwic.
† Now live, C.
* Two, C.
Apthorp.
Thornhaugh.
‖ De Sancto Medardo.
† Now, C.
Welledon.
Baſſets of Welledon.
Colliweſton.
Slates for covering Houſes.
Wittering-heath.
Burghley.
Baron Burghley.
Wothorpe.
Berneck.

inasmuch as they rest and refresh the Quarries, now and then, by succession. And we read in King Edward the Confessor's Charter, *That, in consideration of four thousand Eeles in Lent, the Monks of Ramsey shall have out of the Territory of St. Peter so much squave stone as they need, at* Berneck; *and of rough stone for walls, at* Burch. * Above *Berneck*, that Roman way, which the neighbouring Inhabitants call the *Forty foot way*, from its breadth, cuts this Shire in two, from *Caster* to *Stamford*, and appears in a high Causey; especially by the little wood of *Berneck*, where it has a Beacon set upon the very ridge; and runs along † through *Burghley-Park*, [and so on to *Walcot*.]

* Beneath, C.

† By the Park-wall, C.

Some few miles hence, the *Welland* runs by *Maxey-Castle*, formerly belonging to the Barons of *Wake*; and by *Peag-Kirke* (where, in the infancy of Christianity in England, *Pega*, a holy woman who gave name to the place, and was sister of St. *Guthlac*, together with other devout Virgins, did by their life and example give excellent documents of Piety and Chastity;) and then comes to the *Fenns*, so often mention'd. And, by reason the bank on the South-side thereof is neglected, the river over-flows the adjacent Lands (to the great damage of the proprietors;) and, having thus broken out of it's chanel, which went formerly by *Spalding*, it falls into the Nen, and extreamly overcharges it.

Maxey.
Peag-Kirke.
Ingulphus.

The lesser *Avon* (which, as I said, is the other boundary of this Shire northward, but continues such only about five or six miles) breaking out near the spring of the Welland, runs westward by *Stanford upon Avon*, the seat of the family of *Cave*, out of which several branches of good note have grown up in the neighbouring Tract; and also by *Lilburne*, the seat, formerly, of the *Canvils*. That this hath been anciently a Roman Station, I am perswaded, by its situation upon one of their military ways, and by the ancient Trenches there, and a little piked hill cast-up, which some dug of † late days, in hopes of finding old hidden treasures; but instead of Gold they met with Coals. [Which said marks of Antiquity, together with the distances answering on both sides (*viz.* near twelve miles from *Bennavenna*, and nine from *Vennones*,) induced the late Learned Commentator upon Antoninus to fix the ancient *Tripontium* here (at *Dowbridge*,) rather than at Towcester; which he observes to be too much out of the course of the Itinerary, and not to answer, in point of distance from the Stations on each hand.] And thus this little river, after it hath passed under *Dowbridge*, leaves Northamptonshire, and enters Warwickshire.

Stanford.
Cave.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Pag. 99.

From the digging-up of the Coals before-mention'd, what if I should guess, that this hill was thrown-up for a mark or Boundary? since *Siculus Flaccus* tells us, that either Ashes, or Coals, or Potsherds, or broken Glasses, or Bones half-burnt, or Lime, or Plaister, were wont to be put under such bounds or limits; and St. Augustine writes thus of Coals, *Is it not a wonderful thing, that tho' Coals are so brittle, that with the least blow they break, with the least pressure they are crusht'd in pieces, yet no time can destroy them; insomuch, that they who pitch Land-marks, are wont to throw them underneath, to convince any litigious person, who shall affirm, though ever so long after, that no Land-mark was there.* And so much the rather am I inclin'd to this opinion, because they who have written of *Limits*, or *Bounds*, inform us, that certain Hillocks, which they term'd *Botontines*, were placed in Limits. So that I suppose most of these Mounts and round Hillocks, which are so commonly seen, were rais'd for this purpose; and that Ashes, Coals, Potsherds, &c. might be found under them, by digging deep into the ground.

Bounds of the Ancients.

Lib. de Civ. Dei, 21. c. 4.

Botontines. Hence perhaps come our *Buttings*.

The first Earl that this County had, at least that I know of, was *Waldeof*, son of the warlike *Siward*; who was also Earl of Huntingdon, and lost his head, for treason against William the Conqueror; leaving only two daughters, which he had by Judith, the Conqueror's niece by a sister on the mother's side. *Simon* * *Sinlis*, being scornfully rejected by Judith the mother, on account of his being lame, marry'd Maud the eldest daughter, and built St. Andrew's Church, and the Castle of Northampton. To him, succeeded his son *Simon* the second, who was a long time at law about his mother's estate, with *David* King of Scots, her second husband: and, having sided with King Stephen, dy'd in the year of our Lord 1152. with this ‖ elogy, *A youth addicted to every thing that was unlawful, every thing that was unseemly.* His son *Simon* the third, going on with the suit against the Scots for his right to the Earldom of Huntingdon, wasted his estate; but, through the favour of King Henry the second, marry'd the daughter and heir of *Gilbert de Gant* Earl of Lincoln; and having at last recover'd the Earldom of Huntingdon, and disseis'd the Scots, he died without issue in the year 1185. Many years after, Edward the third created *William de Bohun* (a person of approved valour) Earl of Northampton: and when his elder brother *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earl of Hereford and Essex, and Constable of England, was not able in that warlike age to support the Character of Constable, he made William, Constable of England. His son *Humfrey* succeeding in the Earldom of Northampton, as also in the Earldoms of Hereford and Essex (upon his Uncle's dying without issue) had two daughters; one marry'd to Thomas of Woodstock, youngest son of King Edward the third, the other to Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford, and afterwards King of England. The daughter of Thomas of Woodstock brought her grandfather's title of Northampton, together with others, into the family of the *Staffords* by marriage. But when they were depriv'd of their honours, King Edward the sixth advanced *William Par* Earl of Essex, a most accomplish'd Courtier, to the title of *Marquis of Northampton*; who, † within our memory, dy'd without issue. And * King James [the first,] in the year of our Lord 1603, at one and the same time advanced *Henry Howard* Brother of the † Duke of Norfolk (a person of great wit and eloquence, a complete master of the most useful Arts and Sciences, exceeding prudent, and no less provident,) to the degree and stile of Baron Howard of *Marnehill*, and to the honour of Earl of *Northampton*. [Which *Henry* having never marry'd, and dying 15. June 1614; this honour, in the year 1618, was confer'd upon *William* Lord *Compton*, Lord President of Wales, who was succeeded first by *Spencer* his son and heir, then by *James* his grandchild, son and heir to the said *Spencer*, and father of *George*, the present Earl.]

Earls of Northampton.

The Life of *Waldeof*.

* De S. *Lizio*, five *Sylvanectensis*.

‖ Elogio.

† So said, ann. 1607.

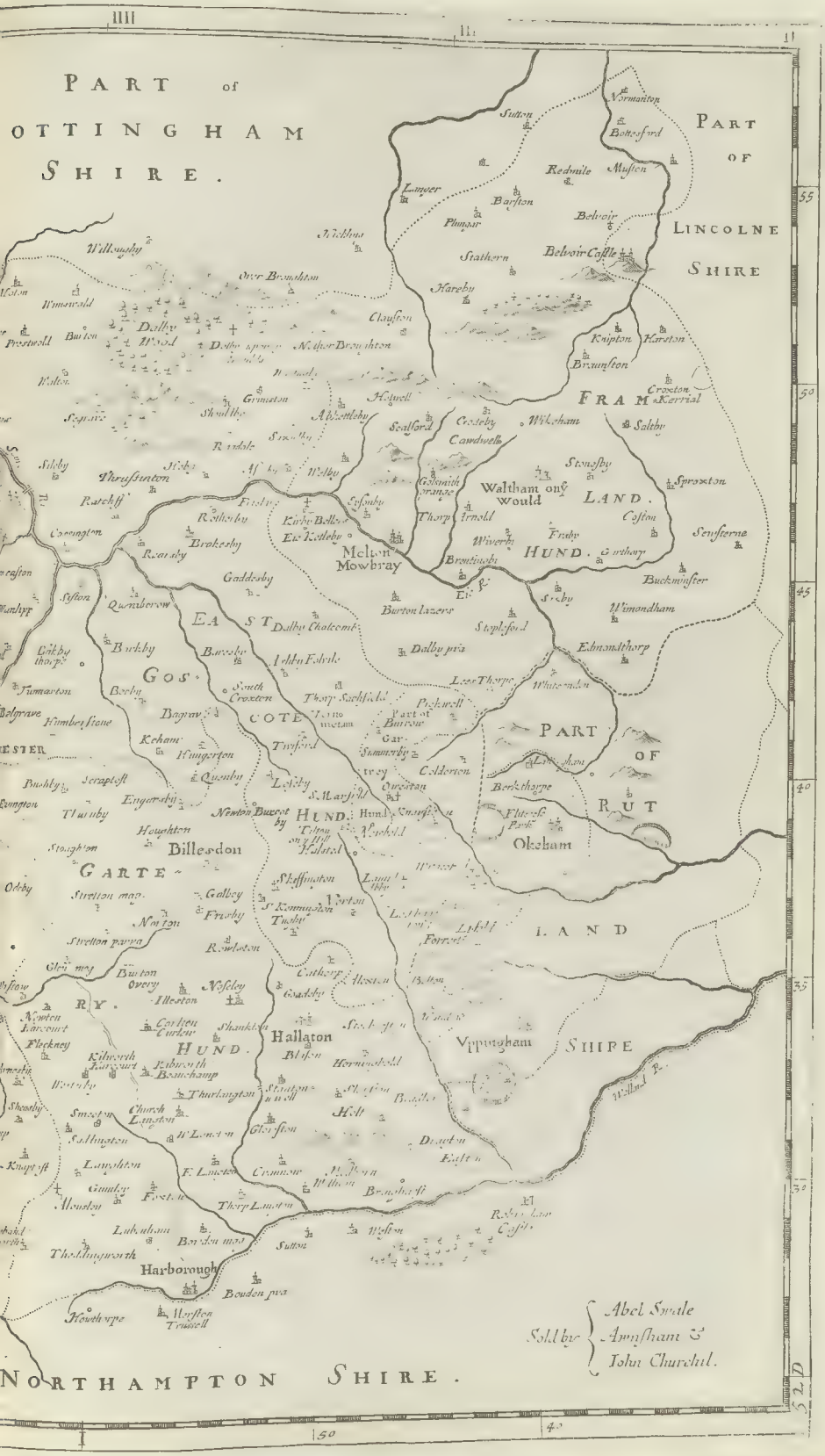
* Now while I am upon this Work, our most Serene Sovereign, C.

† Last Duke, C.

There belong to this Shire 326 *Parishes.*

More


LEICESTER SHIRE
by Robt. Morden
A scale of Miles
Great
Wide
Small
PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE.
PART OF Atherston
WARWI CK SHIRE
PART OF DAR BY SHIRE
WEST GOS
COTE
charnwood Forrest
HUND
SPAR
Bosworth
KING HO
Hinckley
Non Eaton
Watling Street
Anker R.
Aron R.
Soar R.
Castle Dunnington
Ashby de la zouch
Loughborough
Mount Soar Hill
Lutterworth
Rugby
PART of


PART of
OTTINGHAM
SHIRE.
PART
OF
LINCOLNE
SHIRE
FRAM
LAND.
HUND.
Melton
Mowbray
Waltham on
Would
PART
OF
RUT
LAND
Oakham
Billesdon
Hallaton
HUND.
Uppingham
SHIRE
Harborough
NORTHAMPTON SHIRE.
Sold by Abel Swale
Awnsham &
John Churchil.

More rare Plants growing wild in Northamptonſhire.

Eryngium vulgare *J. B.* vulgare & Cameraſii *C. B.* mediterraneum *Ger.* mediterraneum ſeu campeſtre *Park. Common Eryngo. This was ſent me by Mr. Thornton, who obſerved it not far from Daventry, beſide the old Roman way call'd Watlingſtreet, near a village named Brookhall.*

Gentiana concava *Ger.* Saponaria concava Anglica *C. B.* folio convoluto *J. B.* Anglica folio convoluto *Park. Hollow-leaved Gentian, or rather Sopewort. This was firſt found by Gerard in a ſmall grove of a wood call'd the Spinney, near Lichbarrow.*

Gnaphalium montanum ſive Pes cati *Park. Mountain-Cudweed or Catsfoot. On Bernake-heath, not far from Stamford.*

Pulſatilla Anglica purpurea *Park. parad.* flore clauſo cæruleo *J. B. Common Paſque-flower. On the ſame heath in great plenty. See the Synonymes in Cambridgeſhire.*

Millefolium paluſtre flore luteo galericulato. *Hooded Water-Milfoil. In the ditches by the riversſide as you go from Peterborough to Thorp.*

LEICESTERSHIRE.

NORTH of *Northamptonſhire*, lies the County of *Leiceſter*, call'd in Domeſday-book, *Ledeceſterſcyre*, and now *Leiceſterſhire*. It is all a champain country, rich in corn and grain, but for the greateſt part deficient in woods. It is encompaſs'd on the eaſt with *Rutlandſhire* and *Lincolnſhire*, on the north with *Nottinghamſhire* and *Derbyſhire*, on the weſt with *Warwickſhire* (from which it is parted by the Military-way of the Romans call'd *Watlingſtreet*, which runs along the weſt skirts of this County;) and on the ſouth (as I obſerv'd before) it is bounded by *Northamptonſhire*. The river *Soar* paſſeth through the middle of it to the Trent; but along the eaſt parts, there runs a ſmall gentle ſtream call'd the *Wreke*, which at laſt falls into the *Soar*.

Watling-ſtreet.

On the ſouth-ſide (where the County is bounded, on one hand with the river *Avon* the leſs, and on the other with the *Welland*) nothing of note preſents it ſelf; unleſs it be near the head of the *Welland*, where is the town of *Haverburg*, commonly call'd *Harborrow*, famous for its Beaſt-Fair. [Of late, it hath given the title, firſt of Baron, and then of Earl, to the Right Honourable *Bennet Sherrard*, who, before his advancement to the ſaid honour of Earl, had been created Viſcount Sherrard of Stapleford, in this County;] and at a little diſtance from thence, *Carleton*, that is, the town of Husbandmen. I know not whether it be worth relating; but moſt of the natives of this town, either from ſome peculiar quality of the ſoil, or water, or other unknown cauſe in nature, † had an ungrateful and difficult way of ſpeaking, with a harſh guttural pronunciation, and a ſtrange * *wharling* in the utterance of their words. [A Fellow of Trinity-College in Cambridge (a native of this *Carleton*, as my Author thinks) made a ſpeech of a competent length, with ſelect words as to the matter, without any [r] therein; contrived (as we may well ſuppoſe) on purpoſe to prevent a deformity of pronunciation, upon the frequent recurring of that letter. But yet the preſent Inhabitants, as they retain no remains of it in their ſpeech, ſo neither in their memory; the moſt ancient among them knowing nothing of it.]

Harborrow. V. Burton Leic. p. 18. 67. & 127.

Carleton Curleu.

† Have, C.

* Rhotaciſmus.

Fuller's Worthies.

The Roman way before-mention'd, whoſe cauſey is in other places worn away, ſhews it ſelf here very plainly, and runs northward, almoſt in a direct line, along the weſt-ſide of this County. You may perhaps laugh at my expenſive diligence and curioſity; but I have follow'd the track of this way very intently from the *Thames* into *Wales*, for the diſcovery of places of Antiquity; nor could I expect to meet with any other more faithful guide for that purpoſe. [Of which way, an ancient *Eulogy of Hiſtories* writes thus; *The ſecond principal way is call'd* Watling-ſtreate, *going from South-eaſt to North-weſt. For it begins at* Dover, *runs through the midſt of Kent by* London; *thence by* St. Albans, Dunſtable, Stratford, Touceſter, Littleborne, St. Gilbert's-hill *near Shrowesbury; thence by* Stratton, *and ſo through the middle of Wales to Cardigan.* But to confine our ſelves to this County.] This Way, having paſs'd *Dowbridge*, where it leaves Northamptonſhire, is firſt interrupted by the river *Swift*, which is but a ſlow ſtream, tho' the name imports the contrary; but to the name it anſwers only in the winter-time. The bridge, over which this road was heretofore continu'd, they call *Brauſford-bridge*, and *Benſford*: It was a long time broken down, and that occaſion'd this famous *Way* to be ſo little frequented for many years; but now it is repair'd at the charge of the publick. Adjoyning on the one hand, weſtward, lies *Ceſter-Over*, but in Warwickſhire; a place worthy of note, were it only for the Lord thereof Sir *Fulk Grevill*, a very eminent Knight, [created a Baron of this kingdom in the eighteenth year of King James the firſt, by the title of Lord Brook of Beauchamps-Court in the County of Warwick.] But the name ſpeaks it a place of antiquity alſo, for our Anceſtors never gave the name of *Ceſter*, but only to ancient Cities or Caſtles. On the other hand, eaſtward, on one ſide lies *Miſterton*, belonging to the famous and ancient family of the *Poultneys*, and on the other, *Lutterworth*, a ſmall market-town, formerly (by report) the poſſeſſion of the *Verdons*. Near which, is a ſpring of water ſo very cold, that in a little time it converts ſtraws and ſticks, into ſtone. Rector of this Church heretofore, was the famous *John Wickliff*, a man of a cloſe ſubtil wit, and very well vers'd in the Scriptures; who, having drawn his pen againſt the Pope's Authority, and the Church of Rome, was not only grievouſly perſecuted in his life-time, but one and forty years after his death, by command of the Council of *Sienna*, his body was in a barbarous manner taken out of the grave, and burnt. [The Church is lately beautified with a coſtly pavement of chequer'd ſtone, new Pews, and every thing elſe new, both in Church and Chancel, except the Pulpit made of thick Oak-Planks ſix-ſquare, with a ſeam of carved work in the joints; which is preſerv'd and continu'd in

Lel. MS. Tom. 2. P. 255.

Benſford.

Ceſter-over.

Miſterton.

Lutterworth.

A petrifying well.

John Wickliff dy'd 1387.

memory of *Wickliff*, whose Pulpit it was, if constant Tradition may be credited.]

From *Bensford-bridge*, the Old-way goes up to *High-cross*, so call'd, because formerly a *cross* was erected in that high place; instead of which there is now a high post set up, with props to support it. The neighbouring Inhabitants told me, that the two principal *ways* of England did cross here; and that in this place stood once a very flourishing city, call'd *Cley-cester*, which had a Senate of it's own; and that *Cley-brook*, neat a mile distant from hence, was part of the old *Cleycester*. They say also, that on both sides the way, great foundations of square-stone have been discover'd underground, and (*a*) Roman coins [and bricks] frequently cast-up by the plow. But whatever may be under-ground, above (as the Poet says)

Cleycester.
Cleybrook.

——Etiam ipsæ periere ruinæ.

The very ruins are decay'd and lost. (*b*)

These things consider'd, with its distance from *Banaventa*, or *Wedon* (which agrees exactly,) and the name of that bridge (of *Bensford*,) are Inducements to believe, that the *Bennones* or *Venones*, which mansion *Antoninus* places next after *Banaventa*, were seated here. And the rather, because Antoninus tells us, that the way parted here into two branches, which also is the common Tradition. For North-east, in the road to Lincoln, the *Fosseway* leads to *Rata*, and *Vernometum* (of which places, more hereafter;) and to the North-west *Watlingstreet* goes directly into Wales by *Manvessedum*; of which in its proper place, when I come to Warwickshire.

Bennones.

Burbage.

[Not far from High-cross, is *Burbage*, of which Church Anthony Grey (afterwards Earl of Kent) became Rector; and, notwithstanding the enjoyment of that Honour, he would not relinquish the office and work of the Ministry, but continu'd therein till the end of his life.]

Hinckley.

More above, on the side of the foresaid *way*, stands *Hinckley*, formerly belonging to *Hugh Grantmaisnill*, High-steward, or Seneschal of *England*, in the reigns of William Rufus, and Henry the first. He had two daughters, *Petronilla* or *Parnel*, marry'd to *Robert Blanchemaines*, Earl of Leicester (so firnam'd from the *whiteness* of his hands,) with whom he had the Stewardship of England; and *Alice*, married to *Roger Bigod*. At the East-end of this Church, are trenches and rampires cast-up to a great height, which the Inhabitants say was *Hugh*'s castle.

Bosworth.

Burton, p. 47.

Three miles from hence, lies *Bosworth*, an ancient market-town, [and by way of distinction from another of the same name in the Hundred of Gartery, call'd *Market*-Bosworth;] which said market, with its Fair, *Richard Harecourt* obtain'd of King Edward the first. * Near this town, within the memory of our † grandfathers, the right of the Crown of *England* was finally determin'd in a pitch'd battel: for there, Henry Earl of Richmond, with a small body of men, gave battel to Richard the third, who had villanously usurp'd the Crown; and whilst, for the liberty of his Country, Henry valiantly expos'd his life, he happily overcame and slew the Tyrant; and in the midst of blood and slaughter, was with joyful acclamations saluted King, having, by his valour, deliver'd England from the dominion of a tyrant, and by his conduct freed the nation from the civil dissentions, which had so long disturb'd it. Hereupon *Bernardus Andreas*, a Poet of *Tholouse*, who liv'd in those days, in an Ode to Henry the seventh, alludes thus to the *Roses*, which were the || device of that King;

* Three miles distant.
† So said, ann. 1607.

|| Insignia

Ecce nunc omnes posuere venti
Murmura, præter Zephyrum tepentem,
Hic Rosas nutrit, natalique flores
Veris amœni.

Now the rough tempests all have breath'd their last,
All winds are hush'd except the gentle west,
By whose kind gales are blushing *Roses* blown,
And happy spring with all its joys comes on.

[The exact place of this battel is frequently more and more discover'd, by pieces of armour, weapons, and other warlike accoutrements, dug-up; and especially, a great many arrow-heads were found there, which are of a long, and large proportion, far greater than any now in use. There is likewise a little Mount cast-up, where the common report is, that before the engagement, Henry Earl of Richmond, made his Speech for the encouragement of the Army.

Burton Leic. p. 47.

Not far from Bosworth, is *Lindley*; of which Lordship it is remarkable (says Mr. *Burton*) that therein was never seen adder, snake, or lizzard; tho' in all the bordering places they have been commonly found. Not far from hence, is *Higham*, in old Deeds written *Hecham*; and memorable, among other things, for a curious piece of Antiquity*, discover'd there in the year 1607, in the following manner. An Inhabitant of this town, in taking up a great square-stone, which lay in *Watlingstreet*-way, upon the crossing of another way that leads to Coventry; met with about two hundred and fifty pieces of silver of the coin of King Henry the third, each of the weight of three-pence. On the one side thereof was the King's-head, with a hand holding a Scepter, circumscrib'd *Henricus Rex*; on the other side, a *Cross-molin* between *Roundels*, with this circumscription *Fulke on Lued*. There was also a gold ring, with a fair Ruby in it; and another with an Agat; and a third of Silver, wherein was a flat ruddy stone engraven with Arabick Characters, thus:

Lindley.

* Burton, Leic. p. 135.

(*a*) One, of the Emperor *Caius Caligula* in Copper, stamp'd, as Occo sets down, A. D. 42. Upon the one side, the Emperor with a Lawrel-wreath, with this Inscription, *C. Cæsar. Divi. Auli. Pron. Aug. P. M. T. R. P. IIII. PP.* Upon the reverse, *Vesta S. C.* Vesta sitting in a Chair, holding in her right hand a dish. Another coin is of Constantine the great, stamp'd A D. 306. Upon the one side, the face with a Lawrel-wreath circumscrib'd, *viz. Constantinus P. F. Aug.* Upon the reverse, *Soli invicto Comiti*, T. F. P. T. R. The figure of the Sun. *Burton*'s Leicestershire.

(*b*) Sir William Dugdale farther observes, that the earth (so far as this extended) is of a darker colour than the rest thereabouts; and of such rankness, that much of it hath been carry'd by the husbandmen to further distances, like dung, to make the ground more fertile.

Englished



English'd by Mr. *Bedwell*,

By Mahomet magnifie him,
Turn from him each hand that may hurt him.

He found likewise certain great Catch-hooks and Keepers of Silver, with some Links of an old-fashion'd great Gold-chain. All these lay by the side of the stone, deep in the ground. Under the same stone, lay two or three pieces of Silver Coins of Trajan the Emperor.

† Burton's Leicestershire, p. 131.

† This last passage would perswade one, that the stone it self was a *basis* to some Altar dedicated to *Trajan*; according to that custom of the Romans, of laying some of the present Emperor's coins under the foundation of their buildings, monuments, &c. The same custom they had in their Burials, as appears by the Coins found in several Urns and Barrows throughout England. And this perhaps may account for the stone and coins. The money, rings, and other things found by the side of the stone, Mr. *Burton* conjectures to have been the treasure of some *Jew*. ‖ For, that people flourish'd mightily in England a little after the Conquest, being encourag'd particularly by William *Rufus*; upon which they became very rich. But their wealth, in the succeeding reigns, did them great injury; when they were miserably tortur'd by King John, to make them discover and deliver up their hidden treasures. In the 11th of Edward the first, their Synagogues were all pluck'd down; and in the 16th of that King, they were all banish'd the Realm, to the number of fifteen thousand. But their riches were all to be left behind; and they were not allow'd to take any money or goods away with them, save only for the necessary charges of transportation. In which difficulty, what can we imagin more probable, than that they bury'd and hid their treasures under-ground, in hopes that the reigns of the succeeding Kings might be more favourable to them? The ring with Arabick characters, seems to confirm the same thing; and might be brought over out of Palestine or some of those Eastern Countries by some of the *Jews*, who (as Buxtorf tells us) having a natural love to their own Country, us'd sometimes to visit it. And the learned Antiquary before-mention'd, is of opinion, that it was laid here to challenge the property, whenever there should be occasion to enter a claim, because without some such thing they would belong to the King, or to a common person, by prescription.

‖ Newbrig. Hist. l. 4. c. 8, 9, &c. Malmesb. l. 13. c. 4.

† Stow's Survey of *London*, fol. 39.

Thus, † when *Ludgate* was taken down in the year 1586. to be rebuilt, they found in the wall a stone engraven with Hebrew Letters to this effect, *This is the dwelling of Rabbi Moses, the son of the honourable Rabbi Isaac.*

We meet with nothing more upon this Way, worthy to be mention'd; unless it be at some distance, *Ashby de la Zouch*, a most pleasant Town, now belonging to the Earls of Huntingdon; formerly, to *Alan de la Zouch*, a Baron, who bore for his arms *on a Shield Gules*, 10 *Bezants*. This man, having marry'd one of the Coheirs of *Roger de Quincy* Earl of Winchester, came in her right to a great estate in this County: but having commenced a suit against John Earl of Warren, who chose rather to determine the matter by Sword than by Law, he was kill'd by him in the King's-hall at Westminster, *An.* 1279. And some few years after, the daughters and heirs of his Nephew convey'd this estate by marriage into the families of *Seymour*, and *Holland*. But this Town came afterwards to the family of *Hastings*, who have here a † beautiful seat; ⌈though at present running to decay. Here are also two ruined Towers of the Palace of the Earls of Huntingdon, built by the Lord Hastings, who was beheaded by King Richard the third. In the late Civil Wars, it was a Garrison for the King, and afterwards demolished.⌉ Of this Family, *William* procured * of Henry the sixth the privilege of a Fair. ⌈It's coming into this noble Family happen'd upon the Attainder of *James Butler* Earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, after King Edward the fourth recover'd the Crown. Sir *William Hastings* had a grant of it, in consideration of his signal Services against King Henry the sixth, and his party; upon which account, he was also made a Baron, Chamberlain of the King's household, Captain of Calais, and Knight of the Garter. This I take to be the same *William*, mention'd before as procuring for it the privilege of a *Fair* from Henry the sixth (for the *Market* cannot be meant, because the Town enjoy'd that privilege long before.) But in truth, it seems to be a mistake for *Edward* the fourth, because Sir William always oppos'd the Lancastrian Party in favour of the House of York, and upon that turn of government procur'd this grant. Besides, it expresly appears that 11 Edw. 4. he had a Charter for two Fairs to be held there yearly; with licence to make, amongst other of his houses, this of *Ashby*, a Castle; which was demolish'd in 1648; at what time, many other noble seats underwent the same fate by an ordinance of the Parliament. This manour, in a lineal descent from the said *William Lord Hastings*, came to the present Earl of Huntingdon.⌉

† Ann. 1607

* Or, Ed. 4.

Ashby. Barons Zouch of Ashby. Vid. Bart. p. 16.

Nor ought I to omit *Cole-Overton*, the seat of H. de *Bellomont* or *Beaumont*, descended from the same famous Family with the Viscounts de *Bellomont*, ⌈but this family is lately extinct by the death of Thomas Lord *Beaumont*, who bequeathed his Estate to Sir George Beaumont Baronet, of Stoughton-Grange, near Leicester. In this Parish of Cole-Overton, is a noted mineral water call'd *Griffy-dam* (as others also have been lately discover'd in this County, at *Dunton* and *Cadeby*.)⌉ The place hath the name of distinction, from *Pit-Coles*, being a bituminous earth harden'd by nature, and here (to the great profit of the Lord of the Manour) dug up in such plenty, as to supply the neighbouring Country, all about, with firing. ⌈Not far from whence, is *Osgathorp*, where Thomas Harley, Citizen of London, built very convenient Houses for six poor Ministers Widows, with the allowance of 10 *l. per Ann.* to each; and also a Free-school, with a * good Stipend.

Colorton.

Griffy-dam.

Pit-Coles.

Osgathorp.

* 40 *l. per ann.*

North-west from hence is *Stanton-Harold*, in the Parish of *Breeden*; where, near the noble Seat of the right honourable the Lord *Ferrers*, is a new-built Church, a very curious structure of square-stone; of the Founder whereof, an Inscription in the front gives this account,

Stanton-Harold.

In

In the year 1655.

When all things sacred throughout the Nation
Were either demolished or prophaned,
Sir Robert Shirley *Baronet founded this*
Church;
Whose singular Praise it is, to have done
The best things in the worst of times.

Appleby. And, at the like distance from Ashby de la Zouch, to the south, at a place call'd *Appleby*, Sir John Moore Citizen, and once Lord Mayor of London, built a very noble School-house, and endow'd it with extraordinary Salaries, for a * Master, an † Usher, and a ‖ Writing-master; with a convenient house and out-houses for each.

* 60 *l.*
† 40 *l.*
‖ 20 *l.*

The river *Soar* (as I have already observ'd) runs through the middle of this County; which rising not far from the *Street-way*, and encreasing with the addition of many little Springs, flows gently to the North, and, in its course, washes the West and North-sides of the principal Town of the Shire; call'd by Authors [*Legerceaster*, *Ligoraceaster*, *Lygraceaster*, *Legraceaster*, *Legoraceaster*,] *Lege cestria*, *Leogora*, *Legeo-cester*, and *Leicester*. [(And in reading our ancient Histories, it must be carefully distinguish'd from the British *Caer-legion*, or *Caer-leon* (i. e. West-Chester,) which is named *Legeceaster*, *Legaceaster*, and, by middle-age-writers, *Legacestre*.)] This is a place of great antiquity, and no less beauty. In the year 680, when Sexwulph, by King Ethelred's order, divided the Kingdom of the Mercians into Dioceses, he plac'd here a Bishop's seat, and was himself the first Bishop of the See. [The Seat was near St. *Margaret*'s Church; as appears by a ground there, still called the *Bishop's Barn-close*, and a Royalty, called to this day the *Bishop's Fee*.] But after a few years, the See being translated to another place, that dignity determin'd, and the wealth and reputation of the Town decay'd by little and little; till *Edelfleda* a noble Lady, in the year of our Lord 914, repair'd and fortify'd the place with new walls; so that Matthew Paris in his *Lesser History* writes thus; *Legecestria is a most wealthy City, and encompass'd with an indissoluble wall, of which if the foundation were strong and good, the place would be inferiour to no City whatsoever.* At the coming-in of the Normans, it was well peopled and frequented, and had many Burgesses, *Twelve of whom* (as we find recorded in William the first's Book) *were by ancient Tenure to go with the King as often as he went to war. But in case he made an expedition by sea, then they sent four horses as far as London, for the carriage of arms, or other necessaries. This Town paid to the King yearly thirty pounds by Tale, and twenty in Ore, and five and twenty* † *Sextaries of Honey.* But in the time of Henry the second, it was oppress'd with great misfortunes, and the walls were demolish'd [by *Richard Lucie*, Chief Justice of England, who had the Government during the absence of the King in Ireland, ann. 1173.] when Robert, sirnam'd *Bossu*, that is, *Crook-back*, Earl of Leicester, endeavour'd to raise an Insurrection against his Prince. Which Matthew Paris delivers in these words: *For the contumacy of Earl Robert in opposing the King, the noble City of* Leicester *was besieged, and ruin'd by King Henry, and the wall which seem'd indissoluble, thrown down to the very foundation, quite round.* Let me add out of the said Lesser History, *That the walls (being faulty in the foundations) when they were undermin'd, and the props burnt that supported them, fell in great pieces, which remain* * *to this day in the shape of rocks, for bigness and solidity; such was the indissoluble firmness of the morter.* Miserable was the condition of these Citizens at that time, both in relation to their Fines and Banishment; who, having with a sum of Money purchas'd licence to depart, were notwithstanding so terrify'd, that they took Sanctuary at St. *Albans* and St. *Edmundsbury*. Also, the Castle here, which was a large and strong building, was dismantled. [It was the Court of the great *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*; who added to it (by computation) twenty six Acres of ground which he enclosed with a very strong wall of square-Stone, at least eighteen foot high, and called it his *Novum opus*, vulgarly now, the *Newark*, where the best Houses in or near *Leicester* are, and do still remain *Extra-Parochial*, as being under Castle-guard, by an ancient Grant from the Crown. The Hall of this Palace, and the Kitchen, are preserved entire, by which a guess may be given at the whole; the former being so lofty and spacious, that the Courts of Justice, when the Assizes are held there, are at such a distance as to give no disturbance to each other. There are several Gate-ways to enter this Palace; but that which faces the east, is esteemed a curious piece of Architecture, for its noble Arch; over which, in the Tower, is kept the Magazine for the Militia of the County.]

Leicester. V. Burton, p. 160.

Bishop's Fee.

† Pint and half, or 24 Ounces.

1173.

* Matth. Paris dy'd, 1259.

Beneath this Castle, is a very fair Collegiate Hospital; in the Church whereof, *Henry* Earl of Lancaster, and *Henry* of Lancaster, his son, who was the first Duke of Lancaster, lie buried. Which Duke, in his old Age, piously built and dedicated the same, for the maintenance of poor people. Of this, Henry Knighton of Leicestershire, who liv'd in that age, writes as follows: *Henry Duke of Lancaster was the first founder of the Collegiate Church and Hospital without the Southgate at Leicester, in which he placed a Dean and twelve Canons Prebendaries, with as many Vicars, and other* * *ministers, one hundred poor and weak People, and ten able women to serve and assist the sick and weak; and he sufficiently endow'd the said Hospital.* [This, with divine Service therein, doth in some measure still subsist, by certain Stipends paid out of the Dutchy of Lancaster, together with divers new Charities; and there is another Hospital built by Sir *William Wigston*, a Merchant of the Staple in this Town, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, which is in a very prosperous condition.]

1330.

* Ministri.

On the other side of the Town, amongst pleasant meadows water'd by the *Soar*, was a Monastery, call'd from its situation, † *De pratis*; of which the foresaid Knighton writes thus: *Robert le Bossu, Earl of Leicester, founded the Monastery of S. Mary de Prees of Leicester, and richly endow'd the same with lands, possessions, and Revenues; himself also, with consent of Amicia his wife, became a Canon Regular in the same, and fifteen years serv'd God there in the habit of a Regular; and dy'd in the Lord, a Canon.* This his taking upon him the Canonical habit, was by way of penance, for having been in arms against his Prince. What name *Leicester* had in the times of the Romans, does not appear. I think, it is called in the Catalogue of Ninnius, *Caer Lerion*: [and Mr. *Somner* saith, it had its name from the river, now called *Soar*, but formerly *Leire*; of which name, there is a Town, which stands near the head of it.] But that it was built by the fabulous King *Leir*, let who will believe for me. It's situation on the Military-way call'd the *Fosse*, and its distance from the *Bennones* [High-cross] and *Ve-*

‡ De prees. 1143.

†

rometum

rometum [Burrow-hill] agree so exactly with the description of Antoninus, that I cannot but believe, that this is the *Ratæ*, which in Ptolemy is call'd *Ragæ*; though there is not the least footstep of the word *Ratæ* remaining, unless it be in the name of an old trench scarce half a mile distant from the South-gate of Leicester, call'd *Rawdikes*, [and in *Rathy* three miles from Leicester, too far remote from the Roman Fosse, and without any marks of Antiquity. But (not to mention, that *Fern*, call'd in Celtick, as Dioscorides says, *Ratis*, and in British *Rhedyn*, grows hereabouts in abundance) that conjecture, grounded upon the *situation*, and *distance*, is much confirmed by several pieces of Roman Antiquities which have been discover'd here. As 1st, An ancient Temple, dedicated (as is suppos'd) to *Janus*; which had a *Flamen* or High-priest resident here: an argument whereof, is the great store of bones of beasts (which were sacrific'd) that have been dug-up. On this account, that place in the Town is call'd *Holy-bones*; where are some ruins of ancient brick-work remaining. It is said, that the Church of S. Nicholas was built out of the ruins of it; and indeed the conjecture receives some strength from hence, that the present building has many rows and pieces of ancient bricks about it. 2. Another considerable piece of Antiquity was discover'd in this Town by an Inhabitant, who several years ago was digging for a Cellar; and the workmen were very careful to have it preserv'd. It has been thought by many, to be the Fable of *Actæon*, chiefly from it's having on it a Creature with the head of a *Stag*; but that appears to be only a Monster with a Stag's *head*. The figures, are, a Cupid with his Bow drawn, and a Man with one of his Arms about a Monster's neck, as going to kiss it; and the whole is indeed the Representation of that Fable, which feigns Venus to revenge her self upon one who had found fault with her, by engaging her son Cupid to make him fall in love with a Monster. It is wrought with little Stones, some white, and others of a chesnut Colour; and is a very rare piece. The Cellar is near the Elm-trees, not far from All-Saint's Church, and few Travellers of curiosity pass by that way, without a sight of it. 3. There have been found here *Medals* and *Coins* in great abundance, both of silver and copper; of *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Trajan*, *Antonine*, and others. 4. Near the Town, somewhat deep in the ground, was found a piece of work of stone, arch'd over; the stones very small, about an inch long, and half an inch broad and thick, finely jointed together with a thin mortar. It was in length about five or six yards, and in breadth about four; and the roof cover'd with a square kind of quarry, with small earthen pipes therein. This (as Mr. Burton thinks) was a Stouphe or Hot-house to bathe in; for Vitruvius tells us, that the Romans growing by degrees wealthy and wanton, made use of these hot bathes to *purge* and *clarifie* themselves. Not unlike this, is a later discovery which hath been made, of a Room twelve foot deep; the Walls of which were finely painted, and in it were two Chimnies. (*a*)

Ratæ.

Gale, Itin. p. 100.

Holy-bones.

The Church of St. *Margaret*'s, is a noble and elegant Structure, and is famous for a Ring of six Bells of so melodious a sound and exact notes, that they are reputed not inferior to any in the Kingdom. The chief Business of Leicester, is the *Stocking-Trade*, of which there hath been, for some years, an usual return made of sixty thousand pounds *per annum*.]

Here, I am at a stand, and look about me to see what Way I shall follow, as my guide to the ancient Towns. Ranulph the Monk of Chester tells us, that the old *Street-way* goes from hence to Lincoln through the Walls; but through what *Wasts* he tells us not. The vulgar opinion is, that it went-on to the north, through *Nottinghamshire*; but Antoninus the Emperor (if I mistake not) seems to intimate that it went northward through this County into Lincolnshire. And *this* way, the footsteps of Antiquity appear in some places, of which we shall speak in their order: but, *that* way, though I have made diligent search, I have not hitherto discover'd any such thing; what others may have done, I know not.

Near this place, is *Grooby*, a rich and ample *Manour*; which from *Hugh Grantmaisnill* (whom William the first had enrich'd with great revenues) descended by the Earls of Leicester and the *Quincys* to the family of the *Ferrars*; of which family, the Lords *Ferrars* of *Grooby*, for a long time enjoy'd the honour of Barons; but at last leaving one only daughter, *Isabella*, she by marriage convey'd the same to the *Greys*, from whom it came again to the Crown by Attainder. * But the most potent Prince, King James [the first] restor'd Sir *Henry Grey*, a Knight of great worth, to this honour of his Ancestors, having before his Coronation created him *Baron Grey of Grooby*; [whose grandson of the same name was by King Charles the first advanced to the higher dignity of Earl of Stamford.

Grooby. V. Burton, p. 122.

Ferrars and Grays of Grooby.

* While I am revising this Work, C.

About seven miles north from Leicester, on the Fosse-way, is a small round hill, supposed to be one of the Roman *Tumuli*, and well known to Travellers by the name of *Segs-hill*, or *Sex-hill*, there being six Parishes which center at that hill, and set the marks of their Parish-bounds there.]

Segs-hill.

Let us now return to the river *Soar*; which, having pass'd by Leicester, [runs by *Thurcaston*, famous for the birth of that good Prelate and devout Martyr *Hugh Latimer*; where the Inhabitants pretend to shew some remainder of the House in which he was born, or at least the very Place where it stood. Then, the *Soar*] giveth name to *Montsorell*, or rather *Mont-Soar-hill*, a compound of Norman and English. It is now only noted for its market [kept on Mondays, and a yearly Fair upon the 29th of June, St. Peter's day; being granted by King Edward the first in the twentieth year of his reign, to *Nicholas de Segrave* the elder.] But heretofore it was most famous for a Castle, seated on a steep and craggy hill, and hanging over the river. This, first belong'd to the Earls of Leicester, and afterwards to *Saher de Quincy*, Earl of Winchester, in the Barons war: At this day, it is nothing but a heap of rubbish. For in the year 1217. being taken after a long siege,

Thurcaston.

Mont-Sorel-hill.

Histor. minor.

(*a*) With the Antiquities of this place, we must take notice of a memorable Epitaph in the Church of St. *Martin*'s here, over Mr. *John Heyrick*, who dy'd the 2d of *April*, 1589. aged 76. He liv'd in one house with *Mary* his wife full fifty two years; and in all that time never bury'd man, woman, nor child, though sometimes twenty in family. The said *Mary* liv'd to ninety seven years, and saw before her death (*Dec.* 8. 1611.) of her children, and children's children, and their children, to the number of one hundred forty three.

ſiege, the Inhabitants pull'd it down to the ground as *a neſt of the Devil, and a den of Thieves and Robbers.* ⌈Not far from whence, on this ſide, is *Bradgate*, the ſeat of *Thomas Grey* Earl of Stamford, and Baron *Grey* of *Grooby*; and on the other ſide of the river, *Ratcliff*, where is an uncommon *Tumulus*, which ſeems to be the Monument of ſome Daniſh King; not only becauſe the Danes are known to have been much converſant in thoſe parts, but alſo becauſe the figure of it (which is *long*, whereas theſe *Tumuli* are generally round,) agrees with the account which Olaus Wormius gives of the Sepulchers of the moſt ancient Daniſh Kings, That they were made *ad magnitudinem & figuram Cavinæ maximæ navis Regiæ*, in bigneſs and ſhape like the Keel of a large Ship. † Lower, on the * ſame ſide of the river,⌉ is *Barrow*, where is dug the firmeſt and moſt approv'd ſort of || Lime for building. ⌈In this Town is an Hoſpital, newly erected by *Theophilus Cave*, and *Humfrey Babington*, and alſo well endowed; for the old Batchelors and Widowers of this Pariſh and that of *Quarendon* adjoyning.⌉ A few miles from thence, the *Soar* ends its courſe in the river *Trent*; a little below *Loughborrow*, a Market-town, which, in the reign of Queen Mary, had one Baron, *Edward Haſtings*, dignify'd with this title. ⌈It was the ancient inheritance of the noble family of the *Deſpenſers*, who obtain'd the privilege of a weekly Market, with certain Fairs to be kept here. But upon the Death and Attainder of Hugh le Deſpenſer, Earl of Wincheſter, the 19th of Edward the 2d, it was forfeited to the Crown, and granted by K. Edward the third to Henry Lord *Beaumont* in General-tail; in whoſe poſterity it continu'd, till William Viſcount *Beaumont*, being in the battle of *Towton-field*, on the ſide of King Henry the ſixth, was attainted of High Treaſon 1 Edw. 4, and the manour granted to William Lord *Haſtings*. But the Viſcount Beaumont was reſtor'd to it by King Henry the ſeventh, and upon the Attainder of Viſcount *Lovel* his ſucceſſor, it return'd to the Crown. The 19th of Henry the eighth, the Marquiſs of *Dorſet* obtain'd a grant of it; but upon the Attainder of his ſon Henry Duke of Suffolk, 2 Mar. it was forfeited to the Queen, who granted it to Edward Lord Haſtings of *Loughborough*, from whom it directly deſcended to the preſent Earl of *Huntingdon*. This Edward was third ſon to George, Earl of Huntingdon, and did great Services to Queen Mary by the forces which he had rais'd, on the death of King Edward the ſixth, to oppoſe the Lady Jane Grey. He was firſt made Maſter of her Horſe, and was of her Privy Council, and Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter. Having obtain'd the Grant of this Manour, amongſt others, he was created Lord *Haſtings* of this place, and made Lord Chamberlain to that Queen's houſhold.⌉ But upon her death, who had a great affection for him, he, cloy'd with this world, refus'd to live longer in it, and devoting himſelf wholly to God, retir'd into the Hoſpital which he had erected at *Stoke Pogeis* in Buckinghamſhire; where he liv'd very piouſly, among the poor People, and with them finiſh'd his courſe devoutly in Chriſt. ⌈Since his death, it has given the ſame title to *Henry Haſtings* Eſquire, ſecond ſon to Henry Earl of Huntingdon, who was a perſon of great valour and military conduct; and the firſt that appear'd in arms on the behalf of King Charles the firſt, conducted the Queen from *Burlington* to *Oxford*, and planted divers garriſons with his own forces, and particularly that of *Aſhby de la Zouch* in this County; and, as a reward for his extraordinary ſervice, was 19 Car. 1. advanc'd to the dignity of a Peer of this Realm, by the title of *Baron of Loughborough*. He departed this life unmarried at London, 18 Jan. 1666, in the 55th year of his age, and was bury'd in the Collegiate Chapel-Royal of St. George in Windſor-caſtle.⌉

Bradgate.

Ratcliff.

† Higher, C.

* Other ſide, C.

Barrow.

|| *Calx.*

Loughborrow.

Burton, pag. 181.

That this *Loughborough* was that royal Vill (in the Saxon tongue call'd Lieganburge ⌈by the Saxon Annals Lygeanburh, and Lygeanbyrig, by Florence, Liganburh, by later writers *Lienberig* and *Lienberi*,)⌉ which Marianus ſays, Cuthulfus took from the Britains in the year of Chriſt 572; the affinity of the names does in ſome ſort evince. ⌈But yet this may ſeem to draw *Cutlwulf* too far out of his road; the very next Town that he took, being *Ailesbury*; which favours the Opinion of thoſe, who chuſe rather to place it at *Leighton* in Bedfordſhire; ſince it may juſtly be wonder'd, that between this Town and *Ailesbury* (in ſo large a ſpace) he ſhould not make an attempt upon any other.⌉ At preſent, this is juſtly eſteem'd the ſecond Town of the County, next to Leiceſter, as well in reſpect of its bigneſs and buildings, as the pleaſant woods about it. For near the Town, the foreſt of *Charnwood*, or *Charley*, * ſpreads it ſelf † a great way. Within the bounds whereof is *Beaumanour Park*, which the Lords *Beaumont* enclos'd (as I have heard) with a ſtone-wall. Theſe Lords were deſcended (as is commonly believ'd) from a French family: certain it is, that they come from *John de Brienne* King of Jeruſalem, and that they firſt ſettled in England about the reign of Edward the firſt; and, by marriage with the daughter of *Alexander Comyn*, Earl of *Boghan* in Scotland (whoſe mother was one of the heirs of Roger de Quincy, Earl of Wincheſter) they got a very plentiful Eſtate, and became a large Family. Of which family, in the reign of Edward the third, *Henry* was for ſeveral years ſummoned to Parliament by the name of Earl of *Boghan*; and in the reign of Henry 6, *John* was for a time Conſtable of England, and the firſt in England (that I know of) whom the King advanc'd to the honour of a Viſcount. But when *William* the laſt Viſcount dy'd without iſſue, his ſiſter was married to the Lord *Lovel*; and the whole inheritance, which was large, was afterwards confiſcate for High Treaſon.

Charnwood Foreſt.

* 20 miles in compaſs, *Lel.*

† Barton, p. 69.

Viſcounts Beaumont.

The firſt honorary Viſcount in England.

In this north part nothing elſe occurs worth mentioning, unleſs it be a ſmall Nunnery founded by *Roiſia de Verdon*, and call'd *Grace-dieu*, that is, God's grace: And not far from thence, by the Trent, *Dunnington*, an ancient Caſtle, built by the firſt Earls of Leiceſter, which afterwards came to *John Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, who procur'd for it the privilege of a Market and a Fair. But when, in the proſcription of the Barons under Edward the ſecond, the poſſeſſions of the proſcribed were alienated and divided, the King gave this Manour to *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the younger; ⌈whoſe father, *Hugh le Deſpenſer* the elder, King Edward the ſecond created Earl of Wincheſter. But 1 Edw. 3. Henry Earl of Lancaſter obtain'd a Reverſal of his brother's Attainder, together with a reſtitution of his eſtate; of which this Caſtle and Manour was a part. Afterwards, deſcending to King Henry the fourth, it became parcel of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, and ſo continu'd till the reign of Queen Elizabeth: when Robert Earl of Eſſex, having obtain'd a grant of the

Dunnington.

the Park, did, in the latter end of that Queen's reign, fell the ſame to George Earl of Huntingdon, which is now the inheritance of the preſent Earl.⌉

The eaſt part of this County, which is hilly, and feedeth a vaſt number of Sheep, was heretofore adorned with two principal places of great note; *Vernometum*, or *Verometum*, mention'd by Antoninus; and *Burton-Lazers*, of great account in former ages.

Vernometum, or Verometum.

Vernometum, having loſt its name, ſeems to have been ſituated in that place which is now call'd * *Burrow-hill*, and *Erdburrow*; ⌈near half a mile from the Town of *Burrow*:⌉ For between *Verometum* and *Ratæ*, according to Antoninus, were twelve miles, and there are almoſt ſo many between this place and Leiceſter. The preſent name alſo of *Burrow*, comes from Burgh, which ſignify'd among the Saxons a *fortify'd place*. But the moſt conſiderable proof is, that the ground is a ſteep hill, on all ſides but the ſouth-eaſt; on the top of which, remain the plain footſteps of a Town ⌈or a Temple⌉ deſtroy'd, a double trench, and the track of the walls, which encloſed about † twelve acres of land, ⌈with a riſing in the middle of it. The ſaid ditch and track are pretty plain: The entrance into it, both now and anciently, was from the Eaſt and by South. There are two banks caſt-up about ten yards in length, and five or ſix in diſtance one from the other; where the Portal appears to have been, and where the entrance is partly level from the field adjoyning.⌉ At this day, it is * arable ground, and noted on this account, chiefly, that the youth of the neighbouring parts meet here yearly for wreſtling, and ſuch like exerciſes; ⌈and it hath a very pleaſant proſpect, eſpecially to the weſt.⌉ One would imagine from the name, that ſome Temple of the Heathen Gods had formerly ſtood in this place. For in the ancient Language of the Gauls, which was the ſame with that of the Britains, *Vernometum* ſignifies *a great and ſpacious Temple*, as Venantius Fortunatus expreſsly tells us of *Vernometum* a Town in France, in theſe Verſes in his firſt Book of Poems:

* At Charnley, Dr. Gale, p. 101.

Burrow-hill.

† Eighteen, C.

* *Reſtibilis.*

Vernometum, what it ſignifies in the old Gauliſh.

Nomine Vernometum voluit vocitare vetuſtas,
Quod quaſi fanum ingens Gallica lingua ſonat.

The Gauls, when *Vernomet* they call'd the place,
Did *a great Temple* by the word expreſs.

⌈And the interpretation of *a great Temple* ſeems to anſwer the appearance of the place exceeding well; for if we view it more nearly, there do not ſo much appear the marks of a Town demoliſh'd, as ſome particular great building; and rather a Temple than any other, to which the ſeveral adjacent Colonies might conveniently reſort.⌉

Burton-Lazers.

Burton, p. 63.

As for *Burton*, call'd for diſtinction *Lazers*, from *Lazers* (ſo they nam'd the *Elephantiaci* or *Lepers*;) it was a rich Hoſpital, to the Maſter of which all the leſſer Lazer-houſes in England were in ſome ſort ſubject, as he himſelf was to the Maſter of the *Lazers* of Jeruſalem. It is ſaid to have been built in the beginning of the Norman times, by a general collection throughout England, but chiefly by the aſſiſtance of the *Mowbrays*. ⌈(Leland ſaith, it was founded by the Lord *Mowbray*, for a Maſter and eight Brethren, which did profeſs the Order of St. Auſtin, about the reign of King Henry the firſt.)⌉ For about that time, the Leproſie (by ſome call'd *Elephantiaſis*) ran by infection over all England. And it is believ'd, that the diſeaſe firſt came into this Iſland out of Egypt: which more than once had ſpread it ſelf into Europe; firſt, in the days of Pompey the Great, afterwards under Heraclius, and at other times, as may be ſeen in Hiſtory; but never (ſo far as I have read) did it before that time appear in England.

Leproſie in England.

After theſe places of greater fame, we ought not to omit *Melton-Mowbray*, near *Burton*: It is a Market-town ⌈(the moſt conſiderable for Cattle in this part of England,)⌉ ſo named from the *Mowbrays* heretofore Lords thereof, wherein nothing is more worthy of Obſervation, than the beautiful Church; ⌈which, the form (like a Croſs,) together with the Stalls in the Chancel, the place for hanging the Veſtments of the Prieſts, the Organ-caſe remaining, and other Monuments of Religious Antiquity, do ſufficiently manifeſt to have been formerly *Collegiate*. And it had a Chantry for about fourteen Prieſts; but where that ſtood, is not eaſily diſcernible at ſuch a diſtance of time. Near this place, is *Stapleford*, the ſeat of Bennet Earl of Harborow; to whom alſo it gives the title of Viſcount.⌉ Nor muſt we omit *Sheffington*, more remote, to the ſouth; which as it hath given name to a famous family, ſo hath it receiv'd fame and reputation from the ſame.

Melton-Mowbray.

Stapleford.

Sheffington.

Leiceſterſhire hath been always famous for it's Earls, perſons of very great note. And in regard that in the Saxon times its Earls were hereditary, I will firſt name them in their order, according to the information given me by *Thomas Talbot* (a perſon very well skill'd in matters of Antiquity) out of the Publick Records.

Earls of Leiceſter.

* In the time of Æthelbald, King of the Mercians, in the year of our Lord 716, *Leofric* was Earl of Leiceſter; to whom ſucceeded, in a right line, *Algarus* 1. *Algarus* 2. *Leofric* 2. *Leofstan*. *Leofric* 3. who was bury'd at Coventry; *Algarus* 3. who had iſſue two ſons, *Eadwin* Earl of March, and *Morkar* Earl of Northumberland; and one daughter, *Lucy*, firſt marry'd to *Ivo Talboys* of Anjou, and afterwards to *Roger de Romara*, by whom ſhe had *William de Romara* Earl of Lincoln. The male-line of this Saxon family being thus extinct, and the *Saxon* name no longer regarded, *Robert de Bellomonte*, or *Beaumont*, a Norman, Lord of Pont-Audomar, and Earl of Mellent, did, upon the death of Simon Earl of Leiceſter, obtain a Grant of this County, by the favour of King Henry the firſt, in the year of our Lord 1102. *He was a man of great learning, eloquent, ſubtle, prudent, and witty; but while he liv'd in great ſplendor and glory, his wife was entic'd from him by another Earl; and ſo in his old age he became troubled in mind, and fell into a deep melancholy.* To him ſucceeded his ſon, firnam'd *Boſſu* for diſtinction; his grandſon, firnam'd *Blanchemaines*; and his great-grandſon, *Fitz-Parnel*; all, *Roberts*. Of which, the laſt (who was call'd *Fitz-Parnel* from his mother *Petronilla* or *Parnel*, daughter and coheir of the laſt *Hugh Grant-maiſnill*) dy'd without iſſue. A few years after, *Simon de Montfort* (deſcended from a baſtard-ſon of *Robert* King of France) who had marry'd the ſiſter of *Robert Fitz-Parnel*, enjoy'd this honour. But he, and his, being † expell'd in the year 1200, *Ranulph* Earl of Cheſter obtain'd this dignity, not by hereditary right, but by the favour of his Prince. Yet, afterwards *Simon de Montfort*, ſon of the aforeſaid *Simon*, obtain'd the Earldom; *Almaric* his elder brother having relinquiſh'd his right before Henry the third.

* An accurate Succeſſion of theſe Earls, is in Sir *P. Leiceſter's* Antiquities of *Cheſhire*.

Henr. Hunt. in his Epiſtle *de contemptu mundi*.

† *Expulſo.* Matt. Par.

So

So great and unlimited was the favour of King Henry the third to this man, that he recall'd him from his baniſhment out of France, loaded him with riches, and honour'd him with the County of Leiceſter, and his own ſiſter in marriage. But being thus overwhelmed with kindneſs, and in no condition to make a return (ſuch is the villany of ſome men,) he began to hate his benefactor; and occaſion'd great troubles to the King (who had ſo highly oblig'd him) by blowing up the ſtorms of a Civil war, with the rebellious Barons; in which himſelf, at laſt, was ſlain. His honours and poſſeſſions were confer'd by the conqueror King Henry the third, on his younger ſon *Edmund*, call'd *Crouch-back*, Earl of Lancaſter. From thence, this title lay drown'd for a long time among thoſe of the Lancaſtrian family; and *Maud*, daughter of Henry Duke of Lancaſter, being marry'd to William of Bavaria, Earl of Hanault, Holland, Zeland, *&c.* added to his other titles this of Leiceſter. For in a Charter of the 35th year of Edward the third, he is expreſsly nam'd *William Earl of Henhaud and Leiceſter*. And accordingly in an Inquiſition, 36 Edw. 3. ſhe, by the name of Dutcheſs of Bavaria, *held the Caſtle, Manour, and Honour of Leiceſter*. Who dying without iſſue, this honour came to *John of Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter, who had marry'd *Blanche* † the ſecond ſiſter of Maud. From which time it was united to the Houſe of Lancaſter, till it was * reviv'd in *Robert Dudley*, whom Queen Elizabeth, in the ſixth year of her reign, made Earl of Leiceſter, by the ceremony of girding with a ſword. Him the United Provinces (being deeply engag'd in wars) unanimouſly choſe to manage their Government, and ſoon caſt-off again and rejected; after which, he finiſh'd this life, *anno* 1588. [Some years after his death, King James the firſt created *Robert Sidney*, Viſcount *Liſle* (deſcended from a ſiſter of the laſt *Robert*) Earl of Leiceſter. To him ſucceeded *Robert* his ſon, who had by the Lady *Dorothy*, daughter to Henry Earl of Northumberland, *Philip*, his heir and ſucceſſor in this dignity. Philip marrying Katharine, daughter of the Earl of Saliſbury, had by her *Robert*, who ſucceeded in the ſame honour, and left it to *Philip* his ſon; who, dying two years after his Father, left the title to *John* his brother, the preſent Earl.]

See Eoveſham in Worceſterſhire.

In the great Regiſter of the Dutchy of Lancaſter.

† *Alteram.*

* In our remembrance, C.

Within this County are 200 *Pariſh-Churches.*

RUTLANDSHIRE.

RUTLAND, in Saxon Rotelanb, is in a manner encompaſs'd with *Leiceſterſhire*; unleſs to the ſouth, where it lies on the river *Welland*, and to the eaſt, where it borders on the County of *Lincoln*. It is no way inferior to *Leiceſterſhire*, either in richneſs of ſoil, or pleaſantneſs; but only in extent, in which reſpect it is much inferior; being the leaſt County in England. It's form is almoſt circular, and contains in compaſs as much ground as a good horſeman may ride round in one day. Hence it is, that the people of this Country have a ſtory of I know not what King, who gave to one *Rut* as much land as he could ride about in a day; and that he riding round this County within the time aſſign'd, had it thereupon given him, and call'd it after his own name. But let ſuch fables vaniſh: we will not injure truth with theſe idle fancies. In regard therefore, that the earth of this County is ſo red that it colours the fleeces of the ſheep; and conſidering that the Saxons call'd a red colour *Roet* and *Rud*; why may we not believe that *Rutland* was ſo nam'd, as if one ſhould ſay *Red-land*? So the Poet ſays, *Conveniunt rebus nomina ſæpe ſuis.* i. e. There's often an agreement between *Names* and *Things*.

Rutland, why ſo call'd.

Several places, in all nations, have been named from *redneſs*; as *Rutlan-Caſtle* in Wales, built on a red ſhore; the *Red Promontory*; the *Red Sea* between Egypt and Arabia; *Erytheia*, in Ionia, and abundance of other inſtances, which evince the ſame thing. There is therefore no occaſion to have recourſe to fables for this Etymology. [But it is affirm'd by ſome, that there is no ſuch *redneſs* in this County, as to diſtinguiſh it ſo remarkably from others. And if this derivation is not to be admitted; neither is that other of *Rotelandia*, quaſi *Rotundalandia*, to paſs, till we can give ſome probable account, how this came by a Latin name, more than the other Counties of England. The Conqueſt could not bring it in, becauſe we find it call'd ſo in the time of Edward the Confeſſor; and beſides, ſo much of it as belong'd to Northamptonſhire (to which the name *Roteland* was given, before the reſt came to be part of it) is far from making a circular figure, how *round* ſoever it may be, when all together.]

This little Tract ſeems to have made a County but of late days; for in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, it was reckon'd part of Northamptonſhire: And our Hiſtorians who wrote before the laſt three hundred years, mention not this in the number of the Counties. [But that it was diſtinct before, is certain; for in the fifth year of King John, *Iſabel* his new Queen had, at her Coronation, aſſign'd her in Parliament for her dowry, among other lands, * *Com.* Roteland. *& villam de* Rokingham *in Com. Northampt.* &c. And in the 12th of King John, the *Cuſtos* did account for the profits of this County in the Exchequer. Which *Cuſtos* can ſignify nothing but the *Sheriff* of the County, who was and ſtill is as it were a *Guard*; and his office is imply'd in his name ðcýpe-ȝepeꝛa, from which *Sheriff* is contracted, ſignifying no more than a *Keeper of the County*.]

* Wright, pag. 3.

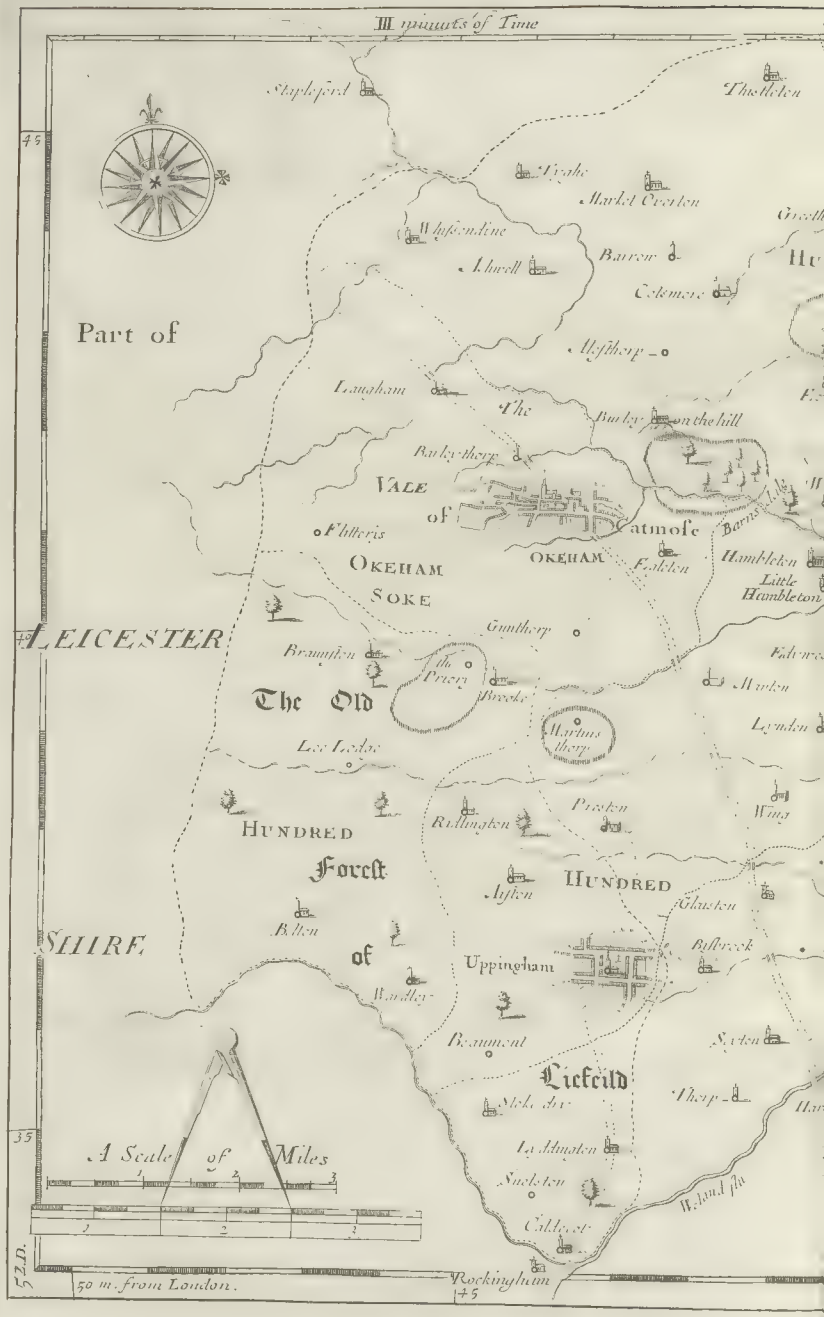
Waſh or *Gwaſh*, a little river, runs from weſt to eaſt, almoſt through the middle of this County, and divides it into two parts. In the hither, or ſouth diviſion, ſtands *Uppingham* on a riſing-ground, from whence it had it's name; [tho', indeed, the riſing is very ſmall, and ſcarce amounts to a hill.] It is not memorable for any thing beſides a well-frequented market, and a handſom ſchool, which (as alſo another at *Okeham*) *Robert Johnſon* a Divine, to promote the Liberal Education of youth, * erected out of certain contributions; [together with two Hoſpitals, one at *Okeham*, and another at this place.]

Waſh, riv.

Uppingham.

* Lately erected, C.

† Below


III minutes of Time
Stapleford
Thistleton
Tyahe
Market Overton
Whissendine
Barrow
Ashwell
Cokemere
Part of
Uppingham
Laugham
The
Barley thorp
VALE
of
Catmose
Barns
Ebberis
OKEHAM
SOKE
OKEHAM
Edleton
Hambleton
Little Hambleton
LEICESTER
Gunthorp
Braunston
The Priory
Brooke
The Old
Martins thorp
Leighfield
Preston
Wing
HUNDRED
Forest
Ridlington
HUNDRED
Glaston
Bisbrook
SHIRE
of
Uppingham
Bridley
Beaumont
Lichfield
Sudeton
Rockingham
A Scale of Miles
50 m. from London.
52 D.
35
45


II
Stretton
Stockerston
Alstoe
Part of
Chipsham
Okeham Soak
Hundred
York Road
Shotton
Pickworth
East
Part of
Lincoln
Shire
Hundred
Witchley
Stamford
Heath
the Quarries
Martinsley
Part
Wrangdike
of
Rotelandia
Tabula Nova
Auctore
Comitatus
Northampton
Shire
Sold by A. Swale A. Churchil & Partners
52. D.
40
35

Dry Stoke. Below Uppingham, ſtands *Dry-Stoke*, which I cannot omit, in regard it hath been an old ſeat of that famous and ancient family the Digby. *Digbies*: which *Everard Digby* † branded with † Hath now branded, C. an eternal mark of infamy, by conſpiring with thoſe wretched Incendiaries, who had deſign'd, 1605. by one ſingle charge of *Gunpowder*, to have deſtroy'd both their Prince and their Country. [But from his eldeſt ſon, Sir *Kenelm Digby*, a perſon of diſtinguiſh'd worth and learning, it hath ſince receiv'd great honour.

Lydington. Near this place is *Lydington*, where, about the year 1602. *Thomas* Lord Burghley ſettled an Hoſpital or Alms-houſe, for a Warden, twelve poor men, and two poor women; which he call'd *Jeſus-Hoſpital*. And in the ſame † By one Filſon. Hundred, at *Morcot*, † another was founded in the time of King James the firſt, for ſix poor people.]

In the further diviſion, beyond the river, lies a pleaſant and fruitful Vale, encompaſs'd with hills, and call'd, *The Vale of Catmoſe*, perhaps from *Coet maes*, which in the Britiſh ſignifies a *woody field* or *ground*. In the middle of Okeham. this vale, ſtands *Okeham*, and ſeems, for the like reaſon, to have taken it's name from *Oaks*. Near the Church, are ſtill remaining the ruinous walls of an old caſtle, built, as is reported, by *Walkelin de Ferrariis* in the beginning of the Normans: [He was a younger ſon of *William de Ferrers*, Earl of Derby; holding Okeham by the ſervice of one Knight's fee and a Wright, p. 95. half, in the 12th of Henry the ſecond.] And that this was the habitation of the *Ferrers*, is evident, beſides the authority of tradition, from the *Horſe-ſhoes* (which that family gave for their Arms) nail'd on the Gate, and in the Hall. [And here is an ancient cuſtom, continu'd to this day, that every Baron of the Realm, the firſt time he comes through this town, ſhall give a horſe-ſhoe to nail upon the caſtle-gate; which if he refuſes, the Bailiff of that manour has power to ſtop his coach, and take one off his horſe's foot. But commonly they give five, ten, or twenty ſhillings, more or leſs as they pleaſe; and in proportion to the gift, the ſhoe is made larger or ſmaller, with the name and titles of the Donor cut upon it; and ſo it is nail'd upon the gate.] Afterwards, this town belong'd to the Lords of *Tatteſhall*: But when King Richard the ſecond had advanced *Edward*, ſon of the Duke of York, to the title of Earl of *Rutland*, he alſo gave him this Caſtle. In the memory of the laſt age [ſave one] it came to *Thomas Cromwell*, and, as I have read, gave him the title of † Baron. Henry † Call'd Lord Cromwell of Wimbledon, Stat. 31 H. 8. c. 3. the eighth advanc'd this perſon to the higheſt dignity; but ſoon after, when by his many projects he had expos'd himſelf to the ſtorms of envy, on a ſudden he depriv'd him both of life and honours.

[In the year 1619. was born here a Dwarf ſcarce eighteen inches in height, when a year old. His father was a luſty man, and ſo were all his other children. Being taken into the family of the late Duke of *Buckingham*, when the Court came that way on a progreſs, he was ſerv'd up to the table in a cold pye. Between the ſeventh and the thirtieth year of his age, he grew not much; but a little after thirty he ſhot up to that height, which he remain'd at, in his old age, *i. e.* about three foot and nine inches.

In the 22d of King Richard the ſecond, *William Dalby* of *Exton*, a Merchant of the Staple, founded an Hoſpital here at *Okeham* for the maintenance of two Chaplains and twelve poor men, endowing the ſame with a revenue of 40 *l. per ann.* It is ſtill in being, but extremely decay'd, and impoveriſh'd, and different from it's firſt Inſtitution. About the ruins of the old Caſtle-wall, there grows *Dane-weed*, which comes up every ſpring, and dies in the fall.]

Over-againſt this to the eaſt, is *Burley*, moſt Burley. pleaſantly ſituated, as overlooking the Vale beneath. This † was the magnificent ſeat of † Is now, C. the *Harringtons*, who, by marriage with the daughter and heir of *Colepeper*, came to ſo large an Eſtate in thoſe parts, that they continu'd long a flouriſhing family: as did the *Colepepers* before them, to whom, by *N. Green*, the great eſtate of the *Bruſes* did in part deſcend. Which *Bruſes*, being of the chief Nobility of England, match'd into the Royal family of Scotland; from whom, by *Robert* the eldeſt brother, the Royal Line of the Scots, and by *Bernard* a younger brother, the *Cottons* of *Comington* in the County of *Huntingdon* (of whom I have already ſpoken,) and theſe *Harringtons*, are all deſcended. Upon which account, King James [the firſt] dignify'd Sir *John Harrington*, a noted and worthy Knight, with the title of Baron Barons Harrington. *Harrington* of *Exton*. [But the eſtate of the *Harringtons*, in this and ſeveral other fair Lordſhips adjoyning, was afterwards purchas'd and enjoy'd by the famous *George Villiers* Duke of Buckingham; ſince the determination of which Family, it hath been purchas'd of late years by *Daniel* Earl of Nottingham, Principal Secretary of State, firſt to their Majeſties K. *William* and Q. *Mary*, and ſince to Q. *Anne*, a perſon of great honour and virtue, and excellently ſkill'd in the Laws and Conſtitution of his Country; who, in the place of the former houſe, hath erected here a moſt beautiful and noble edifice, with all other ornaments and embelliſhments that are ſuitable to ſo magnificent a building. All which, with it's eminent ſituation, the adjoyning Park encloſed by a wall of five or ſix miles in compaſs, and many other advantages, give it a place among the principal ſeats of England, and do particularly render it the great grace and ornament of this County.

North from hence, lies *Market-Overton*, where Market-Overton. the *Margidunum* of Antoninus was † formerly pla- †Edit. Camd. prim. ann. ced, but ‖ afterwards removed to about *Belvoir-* 1590. *caſtle*; principally, I ſuppoſe, for the great height of ‖ Edit. ult. the *hill*, which anſwers the termination *dunum*. But there was no occaſion for that, * ſince * *Appendix ad Camdeni epiſt.* *Market-Overton* ſtands upon the higheſt hill p. 375. within view thereabout, except *Burley* and *Cole-Overton*. And as for the *Marga*; in the fields about it there is great ſtore of limeſtone, whereof good lime has been made; which agrees well with the Britiſh *Marga*, that was us'd by them *to improve their grounds*. Here are likewiſe to be found ſuch plenty of Roman Coins, as but few places in thoſe parts afford. In the compaſs of a few years, were gather'd between two and three hundred, on a little furlong about half a mile from this town. As for the diſtances with reſpect to other ſtations thereabouts, they are very uniform. From *Gauſennæ*, i. e. Brigge-caſterton, ſix miles; from *Verometum*, i. e. Burgh-hill, ſeven miles: and from *Ad Pontem*, i. e. Great-Paunton, ſeven miles. So that they who ſeek it in † any other place, may probably loſe † At *Wnloughby in the Would*, Nottingh. Gale, Itiner. p. 101. their labour.

The objection againſt it is, that *Market* (the affinity whereof with the Latin name ſeems to have given the firſt hint to this conjecture,) muſt not be thought any remain of the Roman name, but grounded upon the *Market*, there held every week. And there is no doubt,

but this has been the conſtant opinion of the inhabitants, time out of mind. But if † Dugdale tranſcrib'd the name from the Charter, it was call'd *Market-Overton*, before *Bartholomew* Lord *Baldiſmere*, in the reign of Edward the ſecond, obtain'd a grant for a weekly market here; for in reciting that paſſage, he names the town ſo. Beſides, I cannot conceive to what end the word *Market* ſhould be added: not, but it is common enough to diſtinguiſh a town, from ſome other of the ſame name, which is not far off; but in this neighbourhood there does not appear to be any ſuch. So that, upon the whole, it is probable enough, that poſterity finding ſomething prefix'd, that founded like *Market*, might imagin that the market there, gave occaſion to it, and ſo might frame the name to their own fancies.

† Baronage, vol. 2. p. 58.

Cotſmore. Not far from *Market-Overton*, is *Cotſmore*, memorable for the charity of *Anne* Lady *Harrington*, widow of John Lord Harrington of Exton; who purchas'd a Rent-charge of a hundred pounds *per Ann.* to be iſſuing out of this manour of *Cotſmore*, and left it to be divided quarterly for ever among the poor of ſeven Pariſhes in this County.

Brigcaſterton. Rihal. On the eaſt-ſide of the Shire, upon the river *Gwaſh*, lye *Brigcaſterton* (of which more hereafter,) and *Rihall*, where, when ſuperſtition had ſo bewitch'd our Anceſtors, that it had almoſt remov'd the true God by a multiplicity of Gods, one *Tibba*, a Saint of the leſſer rank, was worſhip'd by *Falconers* as a ſecond *Diana*, and reputed a kind of Patroneſs of *Falconry*. The Saxon Annals tell us, ſhe was bury'd at *Rihala*; and that after *Ælfſi* came to be Abbot of *Peterborough*, he took up the body of St. *Kyneburge* and St. *Cyneſwithe*, and at the ſame time the body of St. *Tibba*; and carry'd them all three to his Monaſtery, where, in one day, he dedicated them to St. Peter, the Saint of the place.

The Falconers Saint.

† Chron. Sax. edit. Oxon. ſub An. 964.

‖ *Offrede*, in the Saxon.

Eſſenden. Hard by *Rihal*, is *Eſſenden*, whoſe Lord, *Robert Cecil* (the excellent ſon of an excellent father, once the ſupport of this kingdom,) † was created by King James the firſt, Baron *Cecil* of *Eſſenden*.

† Was lately created, C. Baron *Cecil* of Eſſenden.

This little County, *Edward* the Confeſſor deviſed by his laſt Will to his wife *Eadith*; conditionally, that after her death it ſhould go to St. *Peter's* at Weſtminſter. Theſe are the words of the Will: *I will, that after the deceaſe of Queen Eadgith my wife, Roteland, with all emoluments thereunto belonging, be given to my Monaſtery of St. Peter, and that it be ſurrender'd without delay to the Abbot and Monks there ſerving God, for ever.* But this Teſtament was vacated by William the Norman, who, reſerving a great part of this eſtate to himſelf, divided the reſt between *Judith* the Counteſs (whoſe daughter marry'd *David* King of Scots,) *Robert Mallet*, *Oger*, *Giſlebert* of Gaunt, Earl *Hugh*, *Alberic* the Clerk, and others. To Weſtminſter, he left, at firſt, the tithes; but afterwards only the Church of *Okeham* with the Appendices or Chapelries thereunto belonging.

Earls of Rutland. This County cannot boaſt of many Earls. Among the witneſſes ſubſcribing to the Charter which was granted by King Henry the firſt to *Herbert* Biſhop of Norwich, and to the Monks of the Church of the *Holy Trinity* there, A. D. 1101, * we find this name and title, *Ego Robertus Comes Rutland.* And the † Learned Selden tells us, that he had ſeen original Letters of Protection (a perfect and incommunicable power royal,) ſent by that great Prince *Richard* Earl of Poitiers and Cornwal, to the Sheriff of *Rutland*, in behalf of a Nunnery about *Stamford*. King Henry the third granted him the Caſtle of *Okeham* and cuſtody of this County; and Selden brings this as one inſtance of that vaſt power which *Earls* formerly enjoy'd. But the firſt Earl of *Rutland*, commonly known to be ſo, was *Edward*, eldeſt ſon of *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of York; who, by the ſpecial favour of King Richard the ſecond, was created during the life of his father, and after that was by the ſame King declar'd Duke of *Albemarle*. This is he who wickedly conſpir'd to take King Henry the fourth out of the way, and then with like levity diſcover'd the Conſpiracy. But after his father's death, being Duke of York, he was ſlain, valiantly fighting amidſt the thickeſt of the enemies troops, at the battel of *Agincourt*. A good while after, *Edward*, the young ſon of *Richard* Duke of York, ſucceeded in this Title; who was ſlain with his father at the battel of *Wakefield*, during thoſe diſmal Civil wars. Many years after, Henry the eighth advanced *Thomas Mannours* to the Earldom of *Rutland*, who in right of *Eleanor* his grandmother was then poſſeſs'd of the large and noble inheritance of the Barons *Roos*, lying in the neighbouring parts. To him ſucceeded *Henry*; and after him Edward his ſon; to whom (not to ſay more) that of the Poet is moſt truly and exactly applicable:

* Monaſt. Angl. Vol. 1. p. 411.

† Not. ad Polyolb. p. 224.

——Nomen virtutibus æquat,
Nec ſinit ingenium nobilitate premi.

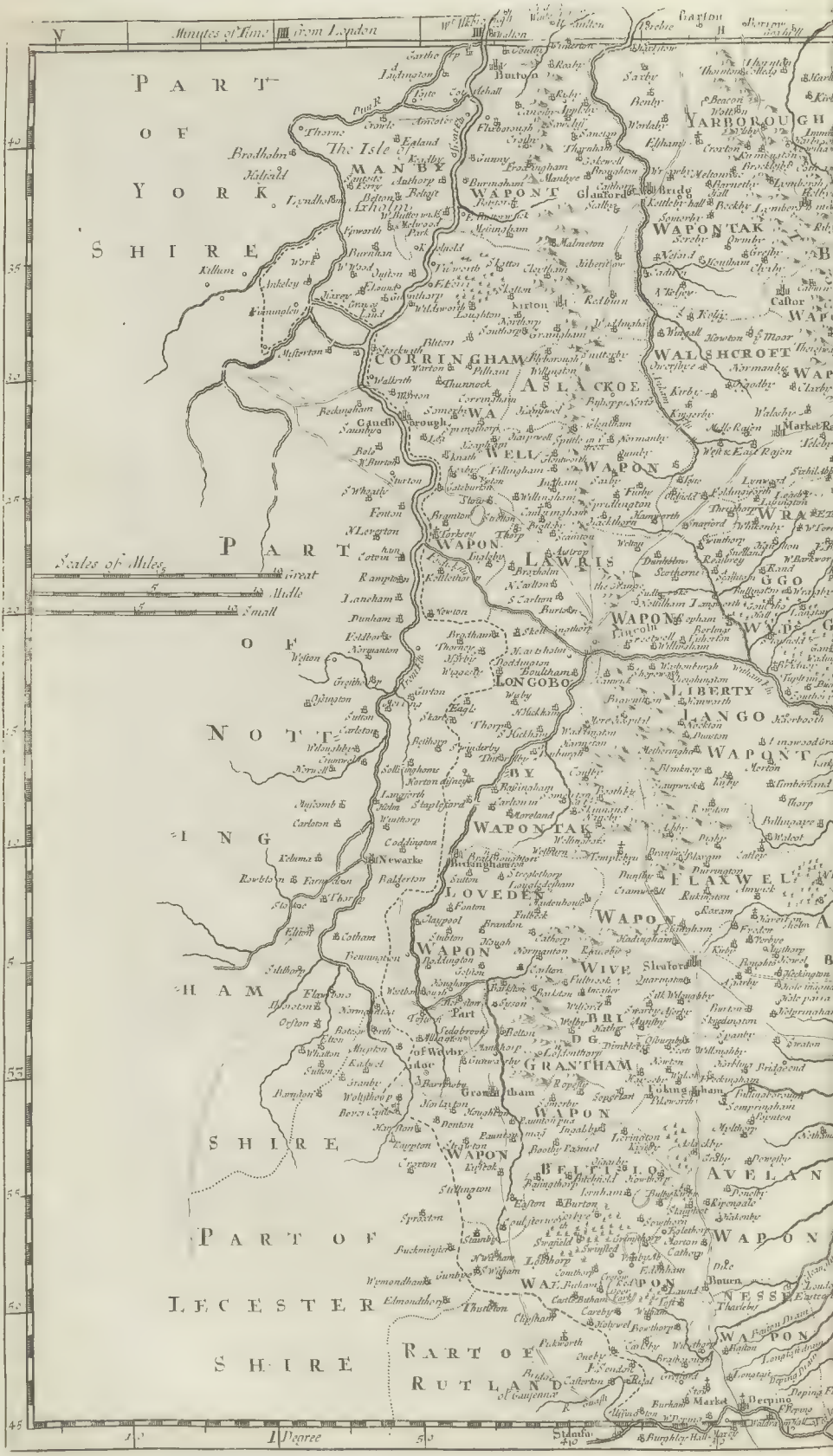
——In virtues as in titles great,
Nor lets his honour ſoar above his wit.

But he dying young, left this honour to *John* his brother; and he alſo being ſoon after cut off by death, Roger his ſon became his ſucceſſor, in whom † there did early appear all the marks of the Virtue and Nobility of his Anceſtors. He marry'd the daughter and heir of the famous Sir *Philip Sidney*, and, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by *Francis* his brother and heir; who having no iſſue-male, Sir *George Mannours*, his brother and next heir-male, came to this dignity. But he likewiſe dying without iſſue, this honour deſcended to *John Mannours* Eſquire, ſon and heir of Sir *George Mannours*, ſon of *John Mannours*, ſecond ſon of *Thomas* firſt Earl of *Rutland* of this family. *John* departed this life, Sept. 29. 1679, and left the title to *John*, his only ſon, who was advanced, in the ſecond year of Queen Anne, to the more honourable title of *Duke* of Rutland; and, dying in the year 1711, left that title to *John*, his ſon and heir, the preſent Duke.

† There appear, C.

Duke of Rutland.

LIN-


N
Minutes of Time from London
PART OF YORK SHIRE
PART OF NOTT ING HAM SHIRE
PART OF LEICESTER SHIRE
PART OF RUTLAND
The Isle of MANBY
CORRINGHAM
WAPONTAKE
WAPONTAKE
WAPONTAKE


LINCOLN
SHIRE
Inner Dowsing
Boston
Wainfleet
Skirbeck
Wapont
Horncastle
Kirton
Dunnington
Holland
Ellow
Wapon
Part of Cambridg
Norfolke
Part
Of
Lyn Regis
Wisbech
Spurn Head
Burcom
Grimsby
Louth
Alford
Hundred
Candles
How
Brook
Sunk
Wisbeach
Chappel Gate
Kitcham
Snetham
Stones end
Woolferton
Rigna
Watton
Walpool
Tydd
Leverington
Newton
Emneth
Elm
Marches
Fleet
Holbeach
Sutton
Pickale
Fleet Fen
Crowland
Deeping
Spalding
Sleaford
Lincoln
Gainsborough
Retford
Bawtry
Doncaster
Pontefract
Wakefield
Leeds
Bradford
Halifax
Rochdale
Manchester
Stockport
Macclesfield
Congleton
Nantwich
Whitchurch
Wrexham
Chester
Ellesmere
Oswestry
Shrewsbury
Bridgnorth
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Coventry
Rugby
Daventry
Northampton
Kettering
Oundle
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Newark
Southwell
Mansfield
Chesterfield
Sheffield
Barnsley
Rotherham
Doncaster
Selby
York
Thirsk
Northallerton
Darlington
Durham
Newcastle
Gateshead
Sunderland
Hartlepool
Stockton
Middlesbrough
Whitby
Scarborough
Bridlington
Hull
Beverley
Driffield
Malton
Pickering
Helmsley
Ripon
Harrogate
Knaresborough
Wetherby
Otley
Ilkley
Skipton
Settle
Kendal
Windermere
Ambleside
Keswick
Cockermouth
Workington
Whitehaven
Carlisle
Penrith
Appleby
Brough
Kirkby Stephen
Richmond
Catterick
Leyburn
Middleham
Masham
Ripley
Knaresborough
Boston
Spalding
Holbeach
Wisbech
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Sleaford
Lincoln
Gainsborough
Retford
Bawtry
Doncaster
Pontefract
Wakefield
Leeds
Bradford
Halifax
Rochdale
Manchester
Stockport
Macclesfield
Congleton
Nantwich
Whitchurch
Wrexham
Chester
Ellesmere
Oswestry
Shrewsbury
Bridgnorth
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Coventry
Rugby
Daventry
Northampton
Kettering
Oundle
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Newark
Southwell
Mansfield
Chesterfield
Sheffield
Barnsley
Rotherham
Doncaster
Selby
York
Thirsk
Northallerton
Darlington
Durham
Newcastle
Gateshead
Sunderland
Hartlepool
Stockton
Middlesbrough
Whitby
Scarborough
Bridlington
Hull
Beverley
Driffield
Malton
Pickering
Helmsley
Ripon
Harrogate
Knaresborough
Wetherby
Otley
Ilkley
Skipton
Settle
Kendal
Windermere
Ambleside
Keswick
Cockermouth
Workington
Whitehaven
Carlisle
Penrith
Appleby
Brough
Kirkby Stephen
Richmond
Catterick
Leyburn
Middleham
Masham
Ripley

LINCOLNSHIRE.

THE County of *Lincoln* borders upon Rutlandſhire on the Eaſt; being call'd by the Saxons Lincollrcÿpe, by the Normans, at their firſt entrance into this Iſland (by a tranſpoſal of Letters) *Nicolſhire*; but commonly now, *Lincolnſhire*. It is a very large County, * almoſt ſixty miles long, and in ſome places † above thirty broad; the Soil very fit for the producing of corn, and feeding of cattel: adorn'd alſo with many towns, and water'd with many rivers. On the Eaſt-ſide, it ſhoots out into a † foreland of great compaſs, which bounds upon the German Ocean; on the North, it reaches as far as the *Abus* or *Humber*, an arm of the ſea; on the Weſt, it joyns to Nottinghamſhire; and on the South, it is parted from Northamptonſhire by the river *Welland*. The whole County is divided into three parts, *Holland*, *Keſteven*, and *Lindſey*.

* 64.
† 38.
‖ Superficium.

Holland. *Holland*, which Ingulphus calls *Hoiland*, is next the ſea: and, like Holland in Germany, is ſo very moiſt in many places, that a deep print of one's foot remains, and the ſurface it ſelf ſhakes, if ſtamp'd on: From whence it may ſeem to have taken the name; unleſs with Ingulphus one ſhould call it *Hoiland*, and derive it from plenty of *Hay*.

⌈This, and Holland in the Low Countries, agreeing ſo exactly in their ſituation, ſoil, and moſt other circumſtances; the *original* of the name, is (without doubt) one and the ſame. Mr. Butler's conjecture drawn from the Saxon bolt, *a wood*, and that other from *hay*; ſeem both to have one and the ſame objection againſt them, that the ſoil does not favour either; at leaſt, not ſo much as to render the place *eminent* for either; eſpecially, conſider'd in it's ancient ſtate. I would not willingly go further for the original of this name, than to the Saxon healb *deep*; the remains whereof the Northern parts do ſtill retain in their *how*, which they uſe for *deep* or *low*; and the breakings-in of the ſea, with the banks made againſt it, ſufficiently declare how much the nature of theſe places favour this conjecture. But in the laſt age, theſe low Marſhes have been very much drain'd and improv'd.⌉

Metaris. The Waſhes. All this part lies upon the Eſtuary, which Ptolemy calls *Metaris*, inſtead of *Maltraith*, and is call'd at this day, *The Waſpes*. This Eſtuary is very large and noted, cover'd with water at every flow, and paſſable again at every ebb, tho' not without danger; as King *John* found to his coſt. For in the Barons war, attempting to paſs here, he loſt all his carriages and equipage, near *Foſs-dyke* and *Welſtream*, by a ſudden inundation; as Matthew Weſtminſter tells us. This part of the County, which the Inhabitants, from the great heaps of ſand (call'd *Silt*) believe to have been forſaken by the ſea, is ſo terribly aſſaulted on one ſide with the Ocean, on the other with a mighty flood of waters from the Upper Country, that all the winter they conſtantly watch it, and can hardly defend themſelves with banks againſt thoſe dangerous enemies. The ground produces very little corn, but much graſs; and abounds with fiſh and ſea-fowl; but the ſoil is ſo ſoft, that they work their horſes unſhod, and you ſhall not find ſo much as a little ſtone, which has not been brought from ſome other place: yet the Churches here are beautiful, and built of ſquare-ſtone. It is very evident from certain banks, now diſtant two miles from the ſhore, and from the hills near *Sutterton* which they call *Salt-hill*, that the ſea came further up. ⌈And therefore Dugdale ranks Holland, with *Marſhland* in Norfolk, and ſome other maritime places, which by great induſtry have been gained from the ſea; and, before, were nothing but vaſt and deep fens.⌉ Here is great want of freſh water in all places; they having no other ſupply but the rain-water in pits; which, if deep, ſoon turn the water brackiſh, if ſhallow, are preſently dry. Here are many quick-ſands; and the Shepherds and their flocks are often taught by dangerous experience, that they have a wonderful force in ſucking in, and holding faſt, whatever comes upon them.

Salt-hills.

Quick-ſands.

This *Holland* is divided into two parts, the *lower* and the *upper*. The *lower* abounds with † filthy bogs and unpaſſable marſhes, which the inhabitants themſelves cannot go over, even with the help of their ſtilts. And becauſe its ſituation is very low, it is defended on one ſide from the Ocean, on the other from the waters that overflow the upper part of the Iſle of Ely, by huge banks. *Southybank* is the moſt noted; which the inhabitants take great care of, being continually fearful leſt a breach ſhould be made by that great flood of waters which fall from the ſouth-parts, when the rivers ſwell, and by their inundations lay all a-float. For the draining of theſe waters, the neighbouring inhabitants began in the year 1599. to dig a new chanel at *Clows-croſs*.

† These are now much alter'd, by draining.

By others call'd *Southy-dike*.

⌈Upon the confines of Norfolk, lies *Tydd*, a ſmall village, but famous for the once Rector of it *Nicholas Breakſpear*, who planted Chriſtianity in *Norway*: for which good ſervice to the Church, he was afterwards made Cardinal, and in the year 1154, Pope, under the name of Hadrian the fourth. And in the ſame tract is *Sutton St. Maries*, remarkable for the beauty of its Church, and of a Chapel belonging to the ſame; the firſt owing it to a Gentleman of the name of *Allen*, who was a generous benefactor thereto; the ſecond, to Dr. *Busby*, the famous and worthy maſter of Weſtminſter-School, and a native of this place. At *Fleet*, in this tract, hath been found a large earthen pot, cover'd with an oaken board, and in it about three pecks of Roman Copper Coins, piled down edgewiſe, moſt of them about the time of Gallienus.⌉

Tydd.

Sutton St. Maries.

Near ⌈the foreſaid⌉ Southybank, I ſaw *Crowland*, call'd alſo *Croyland*, a very noted town among the Fenners; which (as Ingulphus, Abbot of the place, interprets it) ſignifies *raw* and *muddy land*: a place (as they write) haunted in times paſt with I know not what frightful apparitions, till *Guthlacus*, a very pious man, became a hermit there. To whoſe memory, and to the honour of God, Ethelbald King of the Mercians founded a Monaſtery at great charge in the year 716, very famous for religion and wealth; concerning which, take theſe verſes of *Felix*, a pretty ancient Monk, in the life of *Guthlacus*:

Crowland.

Nunc

Nunc exercet ibi se munificentia Regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam male constans
Fundamenta palus non ferret saxea, palos
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cæsos,
Leucarumque novem spatio rate fertur arena;
Inque solum mutatur humus, suffultaque tali
Cella basi, multo stat consummata labore.

Now here the Prince's bounteous mind was shown,
And with vast charge a stately pile begun.
But when the trembling fenns, the faithless moor
Sinking betray'd the stony mass they bore;
At his command huge posts of lasting Oak
Down the soft earth were for a basis struck:
Nine leagues the labouring Barges brought the sand:
Thus rotten turf was turn'd to solid land;
And thus the noble frame does still unshaken stand.

Devils of Crowland.

If out of the same Author I should describe the *Devils of Crowland* (with their blubber lips, fiery mouths, scaly faces, beetle heads, sharp teeth, long chins, hoarse throats, black skins, hump shoulders, big bellies, burning loins, bandy legs, tail'd buttocks, &c.) which formerly haunted these places, and very much annoy'd *Guthlacus* and the Monks; you would laugh at the History, and much more at my madness in relating it. But since the situation and nature of the place is strange, and different from all others in England, and since the Monastery was particularly famous in former times; I shall give you the description of it somewhat more at large. † This *Crowland* lies in fenns, so enclos'd and encompass'd with deep bogs and pools, that there is no access to it but on the north and east-side, and there too only by narrow Causeys. This Monastery, and *Venice* (if we may compare small things with great) have the same sort of situation. It consists of three Streets, separated from each other by water-courses, planted with willows, and raised on piles driven into the bottom of the pool; having communication by a triangular bridge of curious Workmanship, under which the Inhabitants say there was a very deep pit, that was dug to receive the concourse of waters there. Beyond the bridge (where, as one words it, **a bog is become firm ground,*) stood formerly that famous Monastery, though of a small compass; about which, unless on that side where the Town stands, the ground is so rotten and boggy, that a pole may be thrust down thirty foot deep; and there is nothing round about, but reeds; and, next the Church, a grove of alders. However, the Town is pretty well inhabited; but the Cattle are kept at some distance from it, so that when the owners milk them, they go in boats (which will carry but two) call'd by them *Skerrys*. Their greatest gain, is from the fish and ‖ wild Ducks that they catch; which are so many, that in August they can drive into a single net three thousand Ducks at once, and they call these Pools their *Corn-fields*; † there being no corn growing within five miles of the place. For this liberty of fishing and fowling they formerly paid yearly to the Abbot, as they do now to the King, three hundred pounds sterling.

† So, ann. 1607; but the Country is now much better'd by *Drains* and *Sluices*.

* *In solum mutatur humus.*

‖ *Anatum aquatilium.*

† Ann. 1607.

[Thus was the ancient state of this place, and of the neighbouring Country; but of later years, the Soil hath been exceedingly improved by *Dreins* and *Sluices*, and the greatest part of the Ponds are now turned into Corn-fields.] Philos. Trans. N. 223.

It is not necessary to write the private History of this Monastery, for it is extant in Ingulphus, which is now printed; yet I am willing to make a short report of that which *Petrus Blesensis*, † Vice-chancellor to King Henry the second, has related at large concerning the first building of this Monastery in the year 1112, to the end that from one single precedent we may learn by what means, and by what assistances, so many stately Religious-houses were built in all parts of this kingdom. *Joffrid* the Abbot obtain'd of the Arch-bishops and Bishops of *England, to every one that helped forward so religious a work, an Indulgence of the third part of the Penance enjoyn'd for the sins he had committed.* With this, he sent out Monks every where to make Collections; and having enough, he appointed St. *Perpetua*'s and *Felicity*'s Day to be that on which he would lay the foundation, to the end the work, from those fortunate names, might be auspiciously begun. At which time, the Nobles and Prelates, with the common People, met there in great numbers. Prayers being said and Anthems sung, the Abbot himself laid the first corner-stone on the East-side; after him, every noble man, according to his degree, laid his stone: and, upon it, some laid money; and others, Writings, by which they offer'd Lands, advowsons of Churches, tenths of their Sheep, and other tythes of their several Churches, certain measures of wheat, or a certain number of workmen or masons. On the other side, the common people no less zealous, offer'd with great devotion, some of them money, and some one day's work every month till it should be finish'd; some to build whole pillars, and others, pedestals, and others, certain parts of the walls. The Abbot afterwards made a Speech, commending their great zeal and bounty, in contributing to so pious a work, and by way of requital made every one of them a * member of that Monastery, and gave them a right to partake in *all temporal spiritual blessings* of that Church. At last, having entertain'd them with a plentiful feast, he dismiss'd them in great joy. But I will not stay longer upon these things.

† *Vice-Cancellarius.*

* *Fraternitatem.*

From *Crowland*, between the river *Welland* and the deep marshes, there is a Causey with willows on each side, leading to the North; on which, two miles from Crowland, I saw the fragment of a Pyramid with this Inscription.

AIO ÞANC
PЄTRAM
GVTÞLACVS
ÞABЄT SI-
BI MЄTAM.

This rock I say is Guthlack's utmost bound.

Higher up, on the same river, is *Spalding*, a Town enclos'd on all sides with rivulets and canals; it is a handsome and large Market, and indeed neater than can be reasonably expected in this County, among so many lakes. Here *Ivo Taillebois*, who is call'd somewhere in Ingul- Spalding.

Ingulphus, *Earl of Anjou*, granted to the Monks of *Anjou* an ancient Cell. From hence, as far as *Deeping*, which is ten miles off, *Egelrick* Abbot of Crowland, afterwards Bishop of Durham, made a firm Causey *for travellers, through the midst of a vast forest and deep marshes* (as Ingulphus writes,) *of wood and gravel; which was call'd, from his name*, Elrich road: but at this day nothing of it appears.

Kirkton. In the Upper-*Holland*, which lies more to the north, the first place is *Kirkton*, so call'd from the *Church*, which is indeed very beautiful: After this, where the river *Witham*, enclos'd on both sides with artificial banks, runs with a full Chanel into the sea, stands the flourishing Town of *Boston*, more truly *Botolph's Town*; for it took that name from *Botolph* a pious Saxon, who (as Bede says) had a Monastery at *Icanhoe*. It is a famous Town, built on both sides the river *Witham*, over which there is a very high wooden-bridge. It has a commodious and well frequented harbour, a great market, and a beautiful and large Church, the tower of which is very high, and as it were *salutes* travellers at a great distance, and is a Landmark to the Seamen; [being two hundred eighty two foot in height; also of a most exquisite and surprising fineness in the workmanship.] This Town was miserably ruin'd in Edward the first's reign; for in that degenerate age, and universal corruption of manners throughout the kingdom, certain Warriors, whilst a tournament was proclaiming at Fair-time, coming hither under the disguise of Monks and Canons, set the Town on fire in many places, broke in upon the Merchants with sudden violence, and carry'd away great quantities of goods, but burnt more: insomuch that our Historians write (as the Ancients did of Corinth, when it was demolish'd) that veins of gold and silver ran mix'd together in one common current. Their Ring-leader *Robert Chamberlain*, after he had confessed the fact, and express'd his detestation of the crime, was hang'd; but could not by any means be brought to discover his accomplices. However, better times succeeding, *Boston* recover'd it self, and a Staple for Wooll was settled here; which very much enrich'd it, and drew hither the Merchants of the *Hanse*-Company, who fix'd their *Gild* in this * Ann. 1607. place. * At present, it is a fair-built, and trading rich Town; for the Inhabitants apply themselves both to merchandise and grazing: [but in point of trade, they seem of late to be on the declining hand. Here, the famous *John Fox*, Author of the *Acts and Monuments*, was born.]

Witham, riv.

Boston.

Robbers under the disguise of Monks.

Croeun. Regist. de Freston. Barons of Burton Croeune. Near this was the Barony *de Croeun* or *Credon*; of which family, *Alanus de Croeun* founded the Priory of *Freston*: and at length, *Petronilla*, the heiress of the family, being twice married, brought no small inheritance, first to the *Longchamps*, from whom the *Pedwardins*, and secondly to *John Vaulx*, from whom the *Barons of Roos*, are descended. This *Holland* reaches scarce six miles farther: it was entirely given by William the first to *Two Talbois* of *Anjou*, whose insolences were such, that *Herward* the Saxon could not bear them. This *Herward* was a person of an excellent disposition and great Valour, the son of *Leofrick* Lord of *Brane* or *Burne*; and seeing his own and his Country's safety now at stake, and having a Soldier's belt girt on him by *Bran* Abbot of Peterborough (who was also enrag'd against the Normans,) he broke out into open war against the forementioned *Two*, and often conquer'd him, and at last took him prisoner, and would not suffer him to be ransom'd, unless himself might be receiv'd into the King's favour, and live and die in his Allegiance and Protection. And indeed his Valour, which is a quality that we honour in our very enemies, deserv'd this. His daughter was married to *Hugh Enermeve* Lord of *Deping*, and enjoy'd his possessions; which afterwards, as I have been informed, came to the *Barons de Wake*; a family who being much enrich'd by the Estate of the *Estotevills*, were very eminent in these parts, till Edward the second's time; but then, by an heir female, their inheritance came in right of marriage to *Edmund of Woodstock* Earl of Kent, youngest son to King Edward the first. From † a younger branch, is descended the ancient and famous family of the *Wakes of Blisworth* in Northamptonshire, still remaining.

Herward, the Englishman.

Ingulphus Crowlandensis.

Barons of Wake.

† *E filiis junioribus.*

[And so much for *Holland*, which as well as *Lindsey*-division, has had its Earls, and gave title to *Henry Rich* Lord *Kensington*, created Earl of *Holland*, Apr. 3. 22 Jac. 1. He was succeeded by *Robert* his son, who had the additional title of Earl of *Warwick* by the death of *Charles Rich*, Earl of that place, his Cousin-german. Whereupon, both titles were enjoy'd by *Edward Rich*, stil'd *Earl of Warwick and Holland*; and, he dying, both descended to his son *Edward-Henry*, the present Earl.]

The other part of this County, commonly call'd *Kesteven*, but by *Ethelwerd* an ancient author *Ceostefne-wood*, borders upon *Holland* on the west, and is happy in an air much more wholsome, and a soil no less fruitful. [The reason why Æthelwerd calls it *Ceostefne Sylva*, i. e. the wood *Ceostefne* (whereas, at present, no such thing appears,) is, because there was formerly a great Forest at this end of the division, where now are the large fenns, call'd *Deeping-Fenns*, &c. A plain argument whereof is, that the trunks of trees are dug-up in several ditches thereabouts, which lie cover'd some two foot, with a light black mold. And * a curious person (to whom the world is indebted for this and other discoveries in this County) affirms, that in a ditch of his own, at the edge of the fenns, there were several trunks of trees lying in the bottom, and in another place as many acorns turn'd out of one hole, as would fill a hat; very firm and hard, but colour'd black: and yet now, there is no tree standing near that place by a mile, except here and there a willow lately set. The same worthy person adds, that he has by him the copy of the Exemplification of the † Letters Patents of Jac. 1. wherein he recites by way of *Inspeximus*, the ‖Letters Patents of Henry the third, who thereby disafforested the said forest of *Kesteven* for ever, 41. which was also confirm'd by Letters Patents of * Edward the third; wherein the said forest is butted and bounded, to extend on one side from *Swafton* to *East-Deeping*, as *Caresdike* extends it self (which is a dike, running cross the top of the Fenns, not only of *Deeping-Fenn*, but also of that great fenn beyond the river *Glen*, call'd *Lindsey-level*;) and on the other side, to the division call'd *Holland*. This *Caresdike*, or *Caerdike*, is a broad, deep, artificial Chanel, which formerly extended from the river Nen, a little below Peterborow, to the river Witham, about three miles below Lincoln; being almost forty miles in length, and supposed by some to have been the work of the Romans, and navigable.]

Kesteven.

* Mr. *Neale.*

† Dat. West. Feb. 1. ann. 5 Angl. & Scot.

‖ Dat. Portsmouth, Apr. 23. regni 14.

* 20 Edw. 3.

Morton, *Northampt.* p. 513.

This *Kesteven*-Division is larger than the other, and is in all parts adorn'd with more Towns. On the border, upon the river *Welland*, stands *Stanford*, in Saxon Stæanforo, Stanford. ‖ *E saxo structili.* ‖ built of *stone*, from which it has it's name. It is a populous Town of good resort, endow'd with divers privileges, and wall'd about. *It paid Geld* (as Domesday-book has it) *for twelve Hundreds and a half to the army, and towards the navy, and Danegeld; and had in it six Wards.* [As to the Antiquity of it; our English Historians afford us very large testimonies. Hen-
Lib. 5. p. 203. ry Huntingdon in his description of the wars between *Edmund Ironside* and the Danes, calls
Pag. 515. it an *ancient City*; and Ingulphus, tells us, there were Terms held at *Stamford*; and Hoveden in
Pag. 249. the book of Crowland, calls it *Stamfordshire*, being a County-town: and very commodious it is for that use; this end of Lincolnshire adjoyning to it, being thirty six miles from *Lincoln*, and the end of Northamptonshire next it on that side, no less from *Northampton*; which distance is a great inconvenience to the Inhabitants, as often as their business calls them to the publick Assizes.] When King Edward the Elder fortified the southern banks of the Rivers, to hinder the Danish inroads from the north; he built on the south bank over-against this Town, a very strong castle, call'd now
Stanford-Baron. *Stanford-Baron*, as Marianus has it. But at this day † nothing of it is to be seen; for the
Vid. Burghley, in Northamptonshire. common report is, and the foundation-plot it self witnesses, that the castle which Stephen fortified in the Civil wars against *Henry of Anjou*,
† Probably, on the west-side, a little above the Spittal. stood in the very town. [Stow also tells us, that there was a Mint for coyning of money in Stamford-Baron, in the time of King Athelstan; but this probably was a privilege granted to the Abbots of *Peterburrow*; for this is that Parish which is in Northamptonshire, and is within a distinct liberty, granted to them.] Afterwards, when Henry of Anjou
Lib. Inq. in the Exchequer. was King of England, he gave *the whole Village of Stanford (being his Demesne,) excepting the fees of the Barons and Knights of the said Village, to Richard de Humez or Humetz who was Constable to our Lord the King, to hold of him by homage and other service.* And afterwards, *The same was held by William Earl of Warren, by the favour of King*
University of Stamford. *John.* In Edward the third's reign [(not to mention what the fragment of an old Manuscript History says, concerning an University here, long before our Saviour,)] an University for the study and profession of liberal Arts and Sciences, was begun here; which the Inhabitants look upon as their greatest glory. For when the hot contests at Oxford broke out between the Students of the North, and the South, a great number of them withdrew and settled here. However, a little while after, they return'd to Oxford, and put an end to the new University which they had so lately begun; and from thence-forward it was provided, by an Oath to that purpose, that no Oxford-man should Profess at Stanford. [Here are still the remains of two Colleges, one call'd
Black-hall, and Brazen-nose Colleges. *Black-hall*, and the other *Brazen-nose*; on the gate whereof is a great brazen Nose and a ring through it, like that of the same name at Oxford. And it is evident, that this did not take its pattern from Oxford, but Oxford from it; inasmuch as that at Oxford, was not built before the reign of Henry the seventh, and this is at least as old as Edward the third, and probably older.] Notwithstanding the loss of their University, Trade it self supported the Town, till in the heat of the Civil war between the houses of Lancaster and York, the Northern Soldiers storm'd and utterly destroy'd it with fire and sword. Since that, it could never perfectly recover and come up to its former glory; though it is in a good condition at this day; [being the fairest built and best compacted Town in the County, and finely seated for pleasure and convenience.] It is govern'd * by a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and * By an Alderman, and 24, &c. C.
twenty four Burgesses: [But when this begun, is not so certain; being much older than the first Charter that they have. For there is a List of sixty upon the Court-Roll, sworn there, before the Incorporation, *viz.* from 1398. to 1460. the first year of Edward the fourth. So that Edward the fourth by his Charter, seems rather to have confirm'd an old custom, than to have establish'd a new one. It is very observable here, that they have the Custom, which Littleton, the famous Common-Lawyer, calls *Burrough English*, i. e. the younger sons inherit what Lands or Tenements their fathers die possess'd of, within this Manour.]
It has † five Parish-Churches; [the fourteen † About 7, C.
which it anciently had, being reduced, by Act of Parliament, in the 2d year of King Ed- 2 Ed. 6. n. 50.
ward the sixth; one also hath been turned into a Free-School, and another united to the Church of *All-Saints*.] It hath likewise a very fair old Hospital, founded by *William Brown* an Inhabitant; besides another on this side the bridge, ‖ built by the Nestor of Bri- ‖ Lately built, C.
tain, *William Cecil* Baron of *Burghley*, upon his fixing that stately Seat at Burghley, of which I have already spoken in Northamptonshire. He lies buried in a splendid tomb, in * St. *St. George's, C.
Martin's Parish-Church [in Stamford-Baron;] a person, to say no more, who lived long enough to Nature, and long enough to Glory, but not long enough to his Country. [After the death of William Earl of *Warren*, the manour, burrough, and castle of *Stamford* were granted to *John* Earl *Warren* by Edward the first; and by his death reverted to the Crown. After five or six re-grants from the Crown to several of the greatest Nobility, and as many returns to it, either by forfeiture or for want of heirs-male; Queen Elizabeth granted them to *William Cecil*, first Lord *Burghley*: from him they descended to *Anne*, daughter and coheir of *William* Earl of Exeter, who was marry'd to *Henry Grey* first Earl of *Stamford*; advanc'd to that dignity by King Charles the first, in the third year of his reign. He was father of Thomas Lord *Grey* of Grooby, who dy'd in his father's life-time, having marry'd *Dorothy* daughter and coheir of *Edward Bourchier* Earl of Bath; by which match, *Thomas*, the present Earl of Stamford, is descended from *Thomas of Woodstock* Duke of Glocester, and from the *Bohuns* Earls of Essex, Hereford, and Northampton, and several other noble Families.]

Though there are in this place some remains of Antiquity, and the Roman High-way, (which you see as soon as you are out of this Town, northward,) clearly shews, that there was formerly a Ferry here; yet they do not prove, that this was that *Gausennæ* which An- High-dyke.
toninus places at some small distance from *Gausennæ.*
hence. But since the little village *Brigcasterton* Brigcasterton.
(which by its very name appears to be ancient) is but a mile off, where the river *Gwash* or *Wash* crosses the military way; the nearness of the name *Gwash* to *Gausennæ*, and the distance, not inconsistent, makes me believe, till † Dr. *Gale*, at *Nottingham*, as better answering the distances: he makes this, *Durobrivæ.*
time † produce some more probable conjecture, that *Gausennæ* is at present call'd *Brigcasterton*. If I should think *Stamford* sprang from the ruins of this Town, and that this
part

part of the County is call'd *Kesteven* from *Gausennæ*, as the other part is nam'd *Lindsey* from the City *Lindum*, I would have the reader take it as a bare Opinion, and pass what judgment upon it he thinks fit. It is the current belief, that this *Gausennæ* was demolish'd (as *Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon* relates) when the Picts and Scots ravag'd this Country as far as *Stanford*; where our *Hengist* and his Saxons, with great Resolution and Gallantry, stop'd their progress, and forc'd them to fly in great disorder; leaving many dead, and many more prisoners, behind them. [Between *Stamford* and *Lincoln*, in the *Kesteven*-division, are many Spaws or mineral chalybiate Springs; as, at *Bourne*, *Walcot* by Folkingham, *Pickworth*, *Newton*, *Aunsby*, *Aserby*, and, as is said, in the grounds east of *Dunsby-hall*, three miles north of Sleeford: * Those chiefly celebrated and us'd, are *Bourne* and *Walcot*.] But to proceed.

The Spaws.

* *Vid. infrà.*

In the east part of *Kesteven*, which lies towards *Hoiland*, as we travel to the north, the first Town we meet with, is *Deping*, that is, as Ingulphus has it, *a deep meadow, where* Richard de Rulos *Chamberlain to William the Conqueror, by throwing up a great bank, shut out the river* Wailand, *which us'd often to overflow; and built on the said bank many houses, which in all made a large village.* This *Deping*, or *deep meadow*, is indeed very properly so call'd; for the plain which lies beneath it, many miles in compass, is the deepest in all this marshy Country, and the rendezvous of many waters; and what is very strange, the chanel of the river *Glen*, which is pent in by its banks, and runs from the west, lies much higher than this plain. [The manour came to the Crown by the black Prince's marrying *Joan* the Fair Maid of Kent, who was daughter to Edmund of Woodstock Earl of Kent, and of Margaret sister and heiress to *Thomas Wake*, the last of that line. It is very remarkable, that she had been *twice marry'd* before, and *twice divorced*.] Next, is *Burn*, [which by the same marriage came to the Crown, together with *Deping*, and is] remarkable for the † Inauguration of King *Edmund*, and for a castle of the *Wakes*; who obtain'd for it of King Edward the first, the privilege of a Market. [Leland's account of it, is, That in his time, there appeared great ditches, and the *Dungeon-hill* of it against the west-end of the Priory, somewhat distant from it, as on the other side of the street backward; That it belong'd to the Lord *Wake*, and, That much service of the *Wake-fee* was done to it, and every *Feodary* knew his station, and place of service. The medicinal Spring arising here in a farm-yard, is as strong as that at Astrop in Northamptonshire, and is much drunk in summer-time. That other also, seven miles farther to the north, near the edge of the fenns at *Walcot* by *Folkingham*, is much frequented by the Gentry of late years, and is something stronger than the other; purging both by urine and stool. Not far from *Bourn*, is *Grimsthorp*, the seat of his Grace the Duke of Ancaster, Lord Great Chamberlain of England.]

Deping.

Deping-fenns.

Burn.

† This was rather at *Buers*, in *Suffolk*, which see.

Walcot.

Grimsthorp.

More to * the east, stands *Irnham*, heretofore the Barony of *Andrew Lutterell*: And then *Sempringham*, † famous for a very fine house built by *Edward* Baron *Clinton*, afterwards Earl of Lincoln, [which is now ruinous;] but heretofore, for the Religious Order of the *Gilbertines*, instituted by one *Gilbert* Lord of the place. For he, as they write, being an *admirable person, and singularly skilled in the education of women*, did, by authority of Pope Eugenius the third, ann. 1148 (contrary to the Constitutions of Justinian, which forbad all *double* Monasteries, that is, of men and women promiscuously) introduce an Order of *men* and *women*; which encreased to that degree, that he himself founded 13 Convents of this Order, and liv'd to see in them seven hundred Gilbertine Fryers and eleven hundred Sisters: but their Chastity was not to be brag'd of, if we may believe Nigellus a Satyrist of that age, who thus upbraids them;

* The north-west.

Irnham.

† Now famous, C.

Lutterell.

Sempringham.

Fryers Gilbertines.

Harum sunt quædam steriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineoque tamen nomine cuncta tegunt.
Quæ pastoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem melius, fertiliusque parit.
Vix etiam quævis sterilis reperitur in illis,
Donec eis ætas talia posse neget.

Some are good breeders here, and others fail,
But all is hid beneath the sacred veil.
She that with pastoral staff commands the rest,
As with more zeal, so with more fruit is blest.
Nor any one the courtesie denies,
Till age steals on, and robs them of their joys.

Next is *Folkingham*, which also † belong'd to the *Clintons*; but was once a Barony of the *Gaunts*, descended from *Gilbert de Gandavo* or *Gaunt*, ‖ nephew to Baldwin Earl of Flanders, on whom William the Conqueror, very liberally, bestow'd great Possessions; for thus an old Manuscript has it, *Memorandum, That there came in with William the Conqueror one* Gilbert de Gaunt, *to whom the said William (having dispossess'd a woman nam'd Dunmoch) granted the* Manour of Folkingham, *with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, and the Honour annex'd to it. The said Gilbert had* Walter de Gaunt, *his son and heir, who had* Gilbert de Gaunt, *his son and heir, and* Robert de Gaunt *his younger son; and the said Gilbert, son and heir, had* Alice, *his daughter and heir, who was marry'd to Earl Simon, and gave many Tenements to Religious Houses, but dy'd without issue by her. Then, the Inheritance came to the aforesaid* Robert de Gaunt *her uncle, who had Gilbert his son and heir, who had another Gilbert his son and heir, who had also another Gilbert his son and heir, by whom the Manour of Folkingham, with its appurtenances, was given to Edward, son of Henry King of England.* This Gilbert, as it is in the *Pleas* of the Crown, from which this Genealogy is prov'd, *sued for service, against William de Scremby.* At last, the King gave it to *Henry de Beaumonte*; for nothing is more clear, than that he held it in Edward the second's reign. Near this, is *Skrekingham*, remarkable for the death of *Alfric* the second Earl of Leicester, kill'd by *Hubba* the Dane. Which place, it is very probable that Ingulphus speaks of, when he writes thus, *In Kesteven, three Danish petty Kings were slain; and they inter'd them in a certain village heretofore call'd* Laundon, *but now Tre-king-ham, from this burial of the* three Kings.

† Belongs, C.

‖ *Nepote.*

Lords of Folkingham.

Pl. 27 H. 3. Linc.

Inq. 4 Ed. 2. Skrekingham.

More to the east, is *Hather*, famous for nothing but the † *Busseys* or *Busleys*, who live here, and derive their pedigree from *Roger de Busley*, who was contemporary with the Conqueror. And then *Sleford*, a castle of the Bishops of Lincoln, erected by *Alexander*, Bishop; where also *John Hussy*, the first and last Baron of that name, built himself a seat, but lost his head for

Hather.

† Now, the *Nevills*.

Bussy.

Sleford.

Baron Hussy.

for engaging in that Insurrection of 1537, when the feuds and differences about Religion first broke out in England. A few miles off, stands *Kime*, from whence a noble family, call'd *de Kime*, had their name; but the *Umfravils* (three of whom were summon'd to Parliament, by the name of Earls of *Angus* in Scotland) became at last possessors of it. The Sages of the Common Law would not allow the first of these (forasmuch as *Angus* was not within the bounds of the Kingdom of England) to be an Earl, till he produced in open Court, the King's Writ by which he was summon'd to Parliament under the title of *Earl of Angus*. From the *Umfravils*, it came to the *Talbois*; one of which family, named *Gilbert*, was by Hen. 8. created Baron *Talbois*; whose two sons dy'd without issue, and so the inheritance went by females to the families of the *Dimocks*, *Inglebies*, and others.

Kime.

Earls of Angus.

More to the west, stands *Temple Bruer*, that is, as I interpret it, *Temple in the Heath*: it seems to have been a Preceptory of the *Templars*, for there are still the ruinous walls of a demolish'd Church, not unlike those of the *New Temple* in London. Near it, is *Blankeney*, once the Barony of the *Deincourts*, who flourish'd in a continu'd succession, from the coming-in of the Normans to the time of Henry the sixth, and then the heir-male fail'd in *William*, whose two sisters and heirs were marry'd, the one to William *Lovel*, the other to Ralph *Cromwell*. I was the more willing to take notice of this Family, that I might in some measure answer the desire of Edmund Baron *Deincourt*, who was so very earnest to preserve the memory of his name, that having no issue-male, he petition'd King Edward the second, for liberty *To make over his Manours and Arms to whomsoever he pleas'd; for he imagin'd that both his Name and Arms would go to the grave with him, and was very sollicitous to have them survive, and be remember'd.* Accordingly, the King comply'd, and he had Letters Patents for that end. Yet this sirname, for ought I can find, is now quite extinct, and would have been forgotten for ever, if the memory of it had not been preserv'd in Books.

Temple Bruer.

Barons Deincourt.

Inq. 21 H. 6. Pat. 10 Ed. 2.

In the west-part of *Kesteven*, where this County borders on Leicestershire, on a steep, and as it seems artificial hill, stands *Belvoir* or *Beauvoir-castle*, so call'd (whatever the name was formerly) from its pleasant prospect; which (with the little Monastery adjoyning, [and belonging to Leicestershire, as Mr. *Burton* pleads,)] is said to have been built by *Todeneius* a Norman; from whom, by the *Albenies* Britons, and by the Barons *Roos*, it came by inheritance to the *Mannours*, †Earls of Rutland. [Mr. *Burton* differs somewhat from this account; being willing to have it rais'd by one of the House of *Albeney*; whose first name indeed he does not deny might be *Totney*, or *Todeney*. He grounds his opinion upon some ancient Records about the time of King Henry the first, or elder, proving the *Albenies* to be then resident here; who were true Natives of this land, and no Normans or Strangers, as appears by the addition to their name, *viz. Willielmus de Albiniaco, Brito.*] By the first of the *Mannours* (*Thomas*) as I have heard, it was rebuilt, after it had lain in ruins for many years. For William Lord *Hastings*, in spight to Thomas Lord *Roos* who sided with Henry the sixth, did almost demolish it, and, upon the attainder of the Lord *Roos*, had it granted him by Edward the fourth, with very large possessions. But Edmund Baron *Roos*, son of Thomas, did by the favour of Henry the seventh regain this his hereditary Estate. About the castle, are found the stones call'd *Astroites*, which resemble little stars, mix'd one with another, having five rays in every corner, and in the middle of every ray a hollow. This stone among the Germans had its name from *Victory*; for they think, as Georgius Agricola writes in his sixth book of Minerals, that whosoever carries this stone about him, shall certainly be successful against his enemies. But I have not yet had an opportunity to make the experiment, whether this stone of our's, when put in vinegar, will move out of its place and whirl round, like that in Germany. The Vale beneath this castle, commonly call'd from it, *The Vale of Belvoir*, is pretty large, and render'd exceeding pleasant by corn-fields and pastures. It lies, part in Leicestershire, part in Nottinghamshire, and part in Lincolnshire.

Belvoir, or Beauvoir-castle.

†Now *Dukes.*

Astroites.

The Vale of Belvoir.

If not in this very place, yet certainly very near it, stood formerly that *Margidunum* which Antoninus mentions next to *Vernometum*; as appears plainly enough, both by its name, and by the distances from *Vernometum* and the Town *Ad Pontem*, otherwise *Paunton*; for Antoninus places it between them. It seems to have taken this ancient name from *Marga*, and from the situation. For *Marga*, among the Britains, was a sort of earth with which they manur'd their grounds; and *Dunum*, which signify'd a hill, is applicable only to high places. But I do for all that question this etymology, † (the not searching for it, being perhaps the reason;) except the Britains by the name of *Marga* understand || Plaister-stone, which, as I am inform'd, is dug-up not far from hence, and (as Pliny declares in his Natural History) was in great request among the Romans, who us'd it in their Plaisterings and *Cielings.

Margidunum.

† See *Marketon*, in *Overton*, Rutlandshire; suppos'd to be the old *Margidunum.*

|| *Gypsum.*

* *Sigillis.*

Thro' this part of the Shire, runs *Witham*, a little river, but very full of Pikes; and the northern parts of the Division are bounded by it. It's head is at a little town of the same name, not far from the ruins of *Bitham-castle*, which, as we find in an old Pedigree, was given by William the first to Stephen Earl of *Albemarle* and *Holderness*, to enable him to feed his son, as yet a little infant, with fine white bread; for at that time nothing was eaten in Holderness, but oat-bread, altho' it is now very little us'd there. This castle, in the reign of Edward the third (at what time William de Fortibus Earl of Albemarle, rebelliously fortify'd it, and plunder'd the whole neighbourhood) was laid almost level with the ground. Afterwards, it became the seat, and as it were the head of the Barony of the *Colvills*, who liv'd for a long time in very great honour, but failing in Edward the third's time, the *Gernons* and the *Bassets* of *Sapcot*, had this Inheritance in right of their wives.

Riv. Witham.

Bitham.

Matt. Par.

Colvill.

A little way from the head of the river *Witham*, [at a small distance from it, lies *Boothby-pannel*, upon which Dr. Robert Sanderson, particularly famous for his great knowledge in Casuistical Divinity (who was for some years Rector there) has entail'd a lasting name and honour: as he did afterwards upon the Regius-Professor's Chair at Oxford, and the See of Lincoln. The reason of the name we learn from † Leland, who tells us, there was one *Boutheby* of very ancient time, whose Heir-general was marry'd to *Paynelle*.]

Boothby-pannel.

† Lel. MS. p. 17.

Hard by, upon the river, stands *Paunton*, which boasts much of its antiquity: chequer'd pavements of the Romans are often dug-up in it, and here was formerly a bridge over the river.

Paunton.

river. For both the name *Paunton*, and its distance, not only from *Margidunum*, but also from *Croco-calana*, shew that this is that * *Ad pontem*, which Antoninus places seven miles from *Margidunum*. For Antoninus calls that town *Croco-calana* which we now call † *Ancaster*, being at present only one direct street along the military way; one part of which not long since belong'd to the *Vescies*, and the other to the *Cromwells*. In the entrance on the South-side, I saw a trench, and it is very evident it was a * Camp formerly; as on the other side towards the West, we see certain summer-camps of the Romans. It seems to have had that British name from it's situation, for it lies under a hill, and we read in *Giraldus Cambrensis* and *Ninnius*, that among the Britains *Cruc maur* signify'd a *great hill*, and *Cruc-occhidient*, a *mount to the west*; but I leave others to find out the meaning of the word *Colana*. The antiquity of this town appears by the Roman coins ⌈(some of which † Leland found to have been discover'd before his time;)⌉ as also by the vaults that are often met with, by it's situation on the military-way, and by the fourteen miles distance between this and Lincoln (the road lying over a green plain, call'd *Ancaster-heath*;) for just so many, Antoninus makes it to be, between *Croco-calana* and *Lindum*. But let us follow the river.

Ad Pontem. * *East-Bridgeford*, in Nottinghamshire, Gale, p. 101. † *Collingham*, in Nottinghamshire, Gale, p. 102. * *Castrum.* † Itinerar. MS. p. 20.

Grantham. Near *Paunton*, we see *Grantham*, a pretty populous town, ⌈and a large market, and Corporation;⌉ adorn'd with a School, built by Richard *Fox* Bishop of Winchester, and with a fair Church having a spire steeple ⌈two hundred and eighty foot in height;⌉ of which abundance of stories are told. ⌈At this place, a weekly Lecture, very well endow'd, was founded by the munificence of the pious Lady Camden. Henry, eldest son of *Henry d'Nassau Seignior d'Auwerquerque* a descendant from *Maurice* of *Nassau* Prince of Orange, was, in the 10th year of William the third, advanced to the title of Earl of *Grantham*, being created at the same time Viscount *Boston* and Baron of *Alford*. Within a mile of this town, stands *Belton*, a new-built house, belonging to the family of the *Brownlows* (now Lords Tyrconnel in Ireland;) one of the most regular and beautiful seats in this County. Over-against *Belton*, is *Sedgbrook*; in the Church whereof, is a particular burying-place of the family of the *Markhams*, to whom this Lordship, till very lately, belong'd. Of this family, was the famous Judge *Markham*, who being displaced on a very honourable account, and having thereby deservedly obtain'd the name of the *Upright Judge*, retir'd hither, and built this burying-place, and over it a Chamber, where he lodg'd, and spent his latter days in great piety and devotion. Here also he was bury'd in a fair marble tomb, which still remains, not much defaced.⌉

See *Wakefield*, in Yorkshire. Belton. Sedgbrook.

Beneath Grantham, near the little village *Herlaxton*, was a brazen vessel plow'd up in the last age ⌈save one;⌉ wherein they found an old-fashion'd gold helmet, studded with jewels, which was presented to Katharine of Spain, Queen Dowager to King Henry the eighth. ⌈In the same Pot (as Leland saith) they found also beads of silver, and writings corrupted.⌉ From hence, Witham (in a long course northward) runs near *Somerton-castle*, built by *Anthony Bec* Bishop of Durham, by whom it was given to Edward the first; and a little after to William de *Bellomont*, who about that time came into England: from him did descend the family of the Viscounts *de Bellomonte*, which, in the last age ⌈save one,⌉ was in a manner extinct, when the sister and heir of the last Viscount was marry'd to John Lord *Lovel* of *Tichmersh*; but we have spoken already of this family, in Leicestershire. From hence, the river winds towards the South-east, through a fenny country, and discharges it self into the German Ocean a little below *Boston*, after it has bounded Kesteven to the North. Altho' this river falls from a steep descent and large chanel, into the sea, yet by reason of the great floods in winter, it overflows the fenns on each side, with no small loss to the Country; however, these waters are drain'd in the spring by sluices, which they call *Gotes*.

Herlaxton. A golden Helmet. Somerton. Lib. Dunelmensis. Lords of Bellomont.

On the other side of Witham, lies the third part of this County, call'd *Lindsey*, and by Bede *Lindissi*, from the chief city of this shire: It is bigger than Holland, and Kesteven; jetting out into the Ocean with a large front, which has the sea continually playing upon it to the East and North; on the West, is the river *Trent*, on the South it is parted from *Kesteven* by the *Witham* and by the *Foss-dike* (seven miles in length) which was cut by Henry the first between the Witham and the Trent, for the convenience of Carriage in these parts. At the entrance of this Dike into the Trent, stands *Torkesey*, in Saxon Tuncerıȝ, now a little mean town, but heretofore very noted: for there were in it before the Norman times (as it is in Domesday-book) two hundred *Burgers*, who enjoy'd many privileges, on condition, that they should carry the King's Ambassadors, as often as they came that way, down the river Trent, in their own barges, and conduct them as far as York. ⌈Their ancient Charter is still preserv'd here; and they enjoy thereby the privilege of a toll, from strangers who bring cattel or goods this way; as also the privilege of a Fair on Monday in Whitsun-week, much resorted to by those parts. Our Countryman *Sheringham* seems to strain too hard, when he endeavours to make the name of this place favour his conjecture, which he grounds upon Mela, that the *Turks* were the same nation with the *Tyrsagetæ* and the rest of the Goths, from whom our Ancestors were descended: Unless this were countenanc'd by some peculiar passage in history, there is nothing but the bare similitude of names; and that too can contribute nothing, if Mr. Somner's opinion may be taken, who derives it from ȝnoȝe, a *cockboat*, and ıȝe an *island*. Two miles west from Lincoln, is *Skellingthorpe*, the Lordship whereof (of great * value) was † bequeath'd to Christ's-Hospital in London by the Lord of it, *Henry Stone*. This worthy person gave also, along with it, his whole ‖ personal estate to the same pious use.⌉

Lindsey. Domesday-book. Torkesey. Foss-dike. Hoveden. Skellingthorpe. * About 520 *l. per an.* † Jun. 26. 1693. ‖ 4000 *l.*

At the joyning of the Dike to Witham, stands the Metropolis of this County, call'd by Ptolemy and Antoninus *Lindum*, by the Britains *Lindcoit* from the woods (instead of which it is in some places falsely written *Luitcoit*;) Bede calls it *Lindecollinum*, and the city *Lindecollina*, but whether from it's situation on a hill, or because it was formerly a Colony, I will not undertake to determin; the Saxons call'd it Lindo-collyne, and Lind-cyılanceaſ-ter, the Normans *Nichol*, we *Lincoln*, the Latins *Lincolnia*. From whence Alexander Necham in his Treatise *de Divina Sapientia*:

Lindum. Lincoln.

Lindisiæ columen Lincolnia, sive columna,
Munifica fœlix gente, repleta bonis.

Her pillar thee, great *Lincoln*, *Lindſey* owns,
Fam'd for thy ſtore of goods, and bounteous ſons.

† Fol. 24. b. [Mr. Twyne, in his † *Breviary of Britain*, ſays, he has obſerv'd the name *Nichol* many times in ancient Charters, and in the Records of the Earls thereof, written in the French tongue. And even as low as Edward the fourth's time, William Caxton, in his Chronicle, calls it *Nichol*.] Others believe, it had its name from the river *Witham*, which, ſay they, was formerly call'd *Lindis*; but for that they have no authority. For my part, I cannot agree with them; for Necham himſelf, who wrote * five hundred years ago, calls this river, *Witham*, in the following verſes;

Pag. 141. 235.

* Four, C.

Trenta tibi piſces mittit, Lincolnia, ſed te
Nec dedigneris, Withama parvus adit.

Tient, Lincoln, ſends the fiſh that load thy halls,
And little *Witham* creeps along thy walls,
And waits on thee himſelf: ah! be not proud,
Nor ſcorn the viſit of the humble flood.

I ſhould rather derive it from the Britiſh word *Lhin*, which with them ſignifies a Lake; for I was inform'd by the citizens, that formerly the *Witham* has been wider at *Swanpole* below the city; altho' at this day it is pretty broad. I need take no notice of *Lindaw* in Germany (ſtanding by the Lake *Acronius*,) nor of *Linternum* in Italy, ſituated upon a Lake; ſince *Tallhin*, *Glan-lhin*, *Linlithquo*, are towns in *Britain*, ſtanding upon Lakes. The City is very large and noted; built on the ſide of a hill, where the Witham winds about to the Eaſt, and, being divided into three ſmall chanels, watereth the lower part of it. That the ancient *Lindum* of the Britains ſtood on the very top of the hill, which is of very difficult aſcent, and ran much farther in length northward than the gate, *Newport*; is evident, by the plain marks of a rampire and deep ditches remaining to this day. [Leland ſays, that beyond old Lincoln, much money was found in the north-fields; and I know not any one who removes *Lindum* from hence, except Talbot, who fixes it at *Lenton* in Nottinghamſhire; which opinion is conſider'd in it's proper place.] *Vortimer*, that warlike Britain, who had ſo often worſted the Saxons, dy'd in this City, and was here inter'd, altho' he left commands to the contrary: For he (as it is related by Ninnius, the diſciple of Eluodugus) hop'd and believ'd, that, [like Scipio's,] his Ghoſt would defend Britain from the Saxons, if he ſhould be bury'd on the Sea-ſhore. But the Saxons, after they had demoliſh'd this old *Lindum*, firſt inhabited the South-ſide of the hill, and fortified it with the ruins of the former town; then, they went down to the river, and built in a place call'd *Wickanforde*, and wall'd it where it was not guarded by the water. [Of this it is that Leland tells us, he heard ſay, that the lower part of Lincoln was all mariſh, and won by policy, and inhabited for the convenience of the water hard by; that in it he ſaw eleven Parochial Churches, beſides one in ruins; and that the *White-Friers* was on the weſt ſide of the *High-ſtreet* here.] The Saxons being ſeated here, *Paulinus*, as Bede affirms, *preach'd the word of God in the Province of* Lindeſey, *and firſt of all converted the Governour of the city* Lindcolnia (*whoſe name was* Blecca) *with his family. He alſo built in this city a curious Church of ſtone, the roof whereof is either fall'n down for want of repairing, or beaten down by ſome enemy; but the walls are in great meaſure ſtanding.* Afterwards, the Danes won it twice by aſſault; firſt, when thoſe *pillaging* Troops took it, out of whoſe hands *Edmund Ironſide* recover'd it by force; ſecondly, when *Canutus* took it, from whom it was retaken by *Æthelred*, who, on his return out of Normandy, valiantly drove Canutus out of this town, and beyond all expectation recover'd England, when it was well-nigh loſt. In Edward the Confeſſor's reign, there were in it, as it is ſet down in Domeſday-book, *one thouſand and ſeventy manſions inhabited, and twelve Lagemen having Sac and Soc.* In the Norman times, as Malmsbury relates, *it was one of the more populous cities of England, and a mart for all goods coming by land and water*; for at that time, there were tax'd in it (as it is in the ſaid Domeſday-book,) *Nine hundred Burgeſſes; and many dwelling-houſes, to the number of one hundred ſixty and ſix, were deſtroy'd for the caſtle, with ſeventy four more without the limits of the caſtle, not by the oppreſſion of the Sheriff and his Miniſters, but by misfortune, poverty, and fire.* William the firſt, to ſtrengthen it and to keep the citizens in awe, built a very large and ſtrong Caſtle on the ridge of the hill; and, about the ſame time, *Remigius* Biſhop of Dorcheſter, for a further ornament, transfer'd his See hither from Dorcheſter, a little town in the furtheſt part of his Dioceſe. And when the Church which had been erected by *Paulinus*, was decay'd and fal'n, *The aforeſaid Remigius bought certain Lands in the very higheſt part of the city near the Caſtle, which overtops all* (as Henry of Huntingdon notes) *with its mighty towers, and built in a ſtrong place a ſtrong and fine Church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and endow'd it with forty four Prebends*; at which the Archbiſhop of York *was much offended, for he claimed* the Juriſdiction of the Place. *This Church being diſfigured by fire, was afterwards repair'd* (as the ſaid Henry mentions) *with very great perfection in point of workmanſhip, by Alexander* that munificent Biſhop of Lincoln, of whom the foreſaid William of Malmsbury ſpeaks thus; *Seeing he was look'd on as a prodigy for the ſmalneſs of his Body, his mind ſtrove to excel and to make the greater Figure:* And among other things, a Poet of that age wrote thus;

Itiner. p. 21.

Itiner. p. 21.

Bede.

Qui dare feſtinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum dederat, nondum ſe credit habere.

Still with frank gifts preventing each requeſt,
What is not yet beſtow'd he thinks not yet poſſeſs'd.

And not only theſe two, but *Robert Bloet*, who was predeceſſor to *Alexander*, and *R. de Beaumeis*, *Hugo Burgundus*, and their ſucceſſors, contributed to bring this work (which was too much for one Biſhop) to its preſent ſtate and grandeur. The whole pile is not only very ſumptuous, but very beautiful, and rais'd with exquiſite art; eſpecially, that † porch on the Weſt-end, which attracts and delights the Beholder's eye. Although there be ſeveral Tombs of Biſhops and others, in this Church, yet the only ones to be taken notice of here, are, that of braſs in which the Entrails of the moſt excellent Queen *Eleanor*, wife to Edward the firſt, are

† *Propylæum.*

are inter'd ; and that of *Nicholas de Cantelupo*, with one or two belonging to the family of *Burgherſh* ; alſo, that of Katharine *Swinford*, third wife to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter, and mother of the *Somerſet*-family ; with whom lies buried her daughter *Joan*, ſecond wife to Ralph *Nevill* the firſt Earl of Weſtmorland, who made her husband happy in a numerous iſſue.

The Dioceſe of the Biſhops of Lincoln (of far greater extent, than that of the Biſhops of Sidnaceſter, who in the primitive Saxon-Church Preſided in this County,) contain'd under it ſo many Counties, that it ſunk under it's own weight : and although Henry 2. took out of it the Dioceſe of Ely, and Henry the eighth thoſe of Peterborough and Oxford, yet it is ſtill accounted the largeſt Biſhoprick in England, both in juriſdiction and the number of ſhires, and contains no leſs than one thouſand two hundred forty ſeven Pariſh-Churches. Many excellent Biſhops have govern'd this See, ſince Remigius; but it is beſide my deſign to enumerate them: And therefore I make no mention of Robert *Bloet*, on whom William Rufus ſet an amercement of fifty thouſand pounds, alledging that the Biſhop's title to the city of Lincoln
Hoveden. was invalid ; nor, of that generous Alexander, who was ſo extravagantly fond of prodigious buildings ; nor yet of *Hugo Burgundus*, who being canoniz'd, had his corps carry'd to the grave, on the ſhoulders of King John *and his Nobles ; out of reſpect and duty* (as my Author ſays) *to God, and the ſainted Prelate.* I muſt not however omit to mention two perſons,
He died, ann. 1233. Matth. Paris, and an anonymous Hiſtorian. the one, *Robert Groſteſt*, a much better Scholar and Linguiſt than could be expected from the age he liv'd in ; *an awful Reprover of the Pope, a Monitor to the King, a Lover of Truth, a Corrector of Prelates, a Director of Prieſts, an Inſtructor of the Clergy, a Maintainer of Scholars, a Preacher to the People, and a diligent Searcher of Scripture, a Mallet to the Romaniſts*, &c. The other is the Right reverend Father *Thomas Cooper*, who hath highly deſerved of the Common-wealth of Learning, and of the Church ; and whom I am bound in particular to honour, as the Maſter in whoſe School I muſt gratefully own I had my education. The City it ſelf alſo flouriſh'd for a long time, be-
The Staple. ing made by Edward the third a Staple or Mart, for Wool, Leather, Lead, &c. Though it has not undergone any laſting or fatal Calamities ; yet it has been once burnt ; once beſieged, but in vain, by King Stephen, who was there overthrown, and made a priſoner ; and once taken by Henry 3, when it was held againſt him by his rebellious Barons, who had called-in Lewis of France, to take upon him the Government of England. However, it did not ſuffer much damage. Since that, it is incredible how it hath ſunk by degrees under the weight of Time ; for of fifty Churches
* So ſaid, ann. 1607. that were remember'd in it by our * grandfathers (Leland ſays, in his time, there was a tradition of fifty two ;) there are † now ſcarce
† Ann. 1607. Now, many ruinous. eighteen remaining ; (to which number they were reduced by Act of Parliament, in the
† Stat. 2 Ed. 6. n. 48. † reign of Edward the ſixth.) It is (that I may alſo add this) fifty three degrees and twelve minutes in Latitude, and twenty two degrees and fifty two minutes in Longitude.

As that famous Roman high-way leads di-
High-dike. rectly from Stanford to Lincoln ; ſo from hence it goes Northward in a high and ſtreight, but yet here and there diſcontinued, Cauſey, for about ten miles, to a little Village call'd *The Spittle in the ſtreet* ; and further, to *Hiber-* Phil. Tranſ. N. 263.
ſtow, where (as alſo a mile beyond, to the Hiberſtow. north) are to be ſeen the foundations of Roman Buildings, with Tiles, Coins, and other marks of Antiquity ; then through *Scawby-wood*, by *Broughton* (where have been found Roman Tiles and Bricks, || and abundance of pe- || Phil. Tranſ. trify'd Shells, ſome with the Fiſh in them ; N. 665. and, near it, a petrifying Spring ;) then, through *Appleby-lane* ; and at ſome little diſtance from *Roxby* and *Winterton* (at the former of which was lately diſcovered a *Roman Pavement*, of Brick, Slate, and Cauk, ſet in curious figures and order ; as at *Winterton-Cliff*, Winterton-
have been Roman Buildings ; and at *Alkbur-* Cliff.
row, two miles to the weſt, there is ſtill a ſmall Alkburrow. ſquare-camp or entrenchment :) Then, the way (leaving *Wintringham* about half a mile) goes to the *Humber*. It is called all along by the Country-People, The *High-Street*, being caſt-up to a great height, and ſome ſeven yards broad.

About three miles from Lincoln, I obſerv'd another military high-way, call'd *Ouldſtreet*, go- Ouldſtreet. ing out of this with a plain ridge to the weſt. I ſuppoſe, it is that which led to *Agelocum* the next garriſon to *Lindum*. But I will follow the road that I am in.

The Witham being now paſt Lincoln, runs on one hand, at ſome diſtance from *Nocton*, Noſton. formerly a Religious Houſe, where is a very beautiful ſeat built by Sir *William Ellys* ; and, on the other hand, at about the ſame diſtance, by *Wraghye*, a member of a Barony call'd *Truſbutt* ; the title to which was convey'd by Barons of the Barons of *Roos*, to the *Mannours* now Truſbutt. † Dukes of Rutland. Here, Sir *Edmund* † Earls, C. *Turner* founded an Hoſpital for Clergymen's Widows and others, in the year 1697 ; and here, in 1676. a woman brought forth a male-child with two heads, which liv'd ſome hours : After, it ſees the old ruin'd walls of Beapdena, or *Peartaneu*, commonly call'd *Bard-* Bardney. *ney*, heretofore a famous Monaſtery ; where (as Bede writes) King Oſwald was inter'd, Oſwald's and had a banner of gold and purple over Banner. his tomb. The Hiſtorians of the foregoing ages, did not account it enough to extol this moſt Chriſtian Hero Oſwald, unleſs to his glorious exploits they added ridiculous miracles ; all which I induſtriouſly omit. But that his Hand remained here, uncorrupted, for many hundred years, our anceſtors believ'd, and a very ancient Poet has told us :

Nullo verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo conſtringi frigore, nullo
Diſſolvi fervore poteſt, ſed ſemper eodem
Immutata ſtatu perſiſtit, mortua vivit.

Secure from worm and rottenneſs appears
The wondrous hand ; nor cold nor heat it fears,
Nor e're diſſolv'd with cold or parch'd with heat,
Lives after death, and keeps it's former ſtate.

This Monaſtery, as *Petrus Bleſenſis* writes, Appendix to *being formerly burnt down by the fury of the Danes, and for many years together not inhabited*; Gilbert Ingulphus. de Gaunt *the noble and devout Earl of Lincoln rebuilt it, and very bountifully annex'd to it the tithes of all his manours, whereſoever they were, in England, beſides many other poſſeſſions.* Afterwards, *Witham* is encreas'd by the little river *Ban*, which

which rising in the middle of Lindsey [not far from *Ludford*, in the fields whereof Roman Coins are frequently ploughed-up,] runs first
Horne-castle. by *Hornecastle*, sometime belonging to Adeliza de *Conde*, but laid even with the ground in King Stephen's reign: after that, it was a Barony of Gerard de *Rodes*, but now of the Bishops of Carlisle; [and a Market-town of good note. This evidently appears to have been a Camp or *Station* of the Romans; as from the Castle which is Roman work, so also from the Roman coins; several whereof were found there in the time of King Charles the first, and some they meet with at this day (though not so commonly) in the field adjoyning. The compass of the Castle was about twenty Acres, which is yet plainly discernible, by the foundation of the whole, and by some part of the wall still standing. It is a *Seignory* or *Soke* of thirteen Lordships; and was given by King Richard the second, to the Bishop of Carlisle and his Successors, for his habitation and maintenance; when, by the frequent incursions of the Scots, he was driven from his castle of *Rose* in Cumberland, and spoil'd of his revenues. Three
Winceby. miles South-east from hence is *Winceby*, where
† *Octob.* 5. 1643. was a † battle fought between King Charles the first and the Parliament; (the forces of the King commanded by Colonel *Henderson* and the Lord *Widdrington*, and those of the Parliament by Colonel *Cromwell*:) The fight scarce lasted an hour, and the Victory fell to the Parliament.] Then, *Witham* runs by *Scri-*
Dimock. *velby* a manour of the *Dimocks*, who had it by
Inq 23 E. 3. descent from the *Marmions*, by *J. Ludlow*, and
King's Champion. hold it *by service of* grand Serjeanty (as the
Fines Mic. An. 1 H. 6. Lawyer's term it,) *viz.. that whensoever any King of England is to be crown'd, the Lord of this manour for the time being, or some in his name if he be unable, shall come well arm'd, upon a good warhorse, into the presence of our Lord the King, on the day of his Coronation, and shall cause it to be proclaimed, That if any one shall say that our said Lord the King has not a right to his Crown and Kingdom, he is ready to defend with his body, the right of the King and Kingdom, and the dignity of his Crown, against him and all others whatsoever.* The
Tattesh all. *Ban*, a little lower at *Tattesh all* (a small town pretty commodiously situated, though in a marshy Country; noted for a Castle built for the most part of brick, and for it's Barons,) runs into the *Witham*. It is related, that *Eudo* and *Pinso*, Norman Noblemen, having enter'd into a strict friendship, had by the bounty of William the first, large possessions given them in these parts, which they divided: and *Tattesh all* fell to *Eudo*, who held it by Barony; from whose posterity it came, by *Dryby* and the
Cromwell. *Bernakes*, to Ralph de Cromwell, whose son of the same name was Lord Treasurer of England in Henry the sixth's reign, and died without issue. [In the front of the castle, not long since, were to be seen the Arms of the *Cromwells*, the ancient Lords of it. It afterwards came to be one of the seats of the *Clintons*, Earls of Lincoln; besides another at *Sempringham*, which is also mentioned in this
Eresby. County.] And in the said division, *Eresby*, which is not far off, fell to *Pinso*; from whose children the Estate came by the *Bekes* to the
Willoughbies. *Willoughbies*, who had very large Accessions by marriages, not only from the *Uffords*, Earls of
Lords Welles. *Suffolk*, but also from the Lords de *Welles*, from
Lords Engain. whom they had the great estate of the *de Engains*, an ancient noble family, and which was of great power in this County from the first coing-in of the Normans. The most eminent of those *Willoughbies*, was Robert *Willoughby* in Henry the fifth's reign, who for his great courage and bravery, was made Earl of *Vandosme* in France. From these, by the mother's side, descended *Peregrine Berty*, *Baron Willoughby* of *Eresby*, a person famous for his great soul and warlike gallantry. [Accordingly, this place gives the title of Baron, to the Marquis of *Lindsey* (the third division of this County) who hath also a Seat here. The first that enjoy'd the title of *Lindsey* (under the name of *Earl*,) was *Robert* Lord *Willoughby* of Eresby, created Nov. 22. in the second year of K. Charles the first. He was son to that *Peregrine Berty*, whom *Catharine* Baroness of Willoughby and Dutchess of Suffolk bore to *Richard Berty*, while they made their escape into foreign parts in Queen Mary's persecution. He was call'd *Peregrine, eo quod in terra peregrina pro consolatione exilii sui piis parentibus a Domino donatus sit* (as the publick Register of *Wesel* in the Dutchy of *Cleve*, where he was born, expresses it) i. e. *because in a* strange *land he was bestowed by God on his pious Parents, for their comfort in an exiled State.* At the request of the honourable *Charles Berty* (Envoy extraordinary to the Electors and other Princes of Germany) in his passage through that City, the Burgomasters, Aldermen, and Counsellors, took a copy of the evidences of his Birth and Christening, as they found it in their Register, and presented it to him under the common Seal of the City. This *Robert* the first Earl, Lord Great Chamberlain of England, was succeeded by his son and heir *Mountague* (who, upon the restoration of King Charles the second, was made Knight of the Garter,) and dying in the year *1666.* was succeeded by *Robert* his eldest son. Which *Robert*, marrying *Elizabeth* daughter to *Philip* Lord *Wharton*, had by her *Robert* his eldest son; who hath been advanced to the more honourable Titles of *Marquis* of Lindsey, and Duke of Ancaster.]

Witham, being now nigh the Sea, receives out of the north another nameless little river, [near the head of which stands *Hareby*, eminent Hareby!
for the death of Queen *Eleanor*, wife to King Edward the first, who being convey'd from thence to Westminster, had *Crosses* erected to her memory in several noted places. This is the more necessary to be observ'd, because our Chronicles tell us, she dy'd at a place call'd *Hardby*, and without giving us any hint where it stands.] At the head of the same river, in a very Lib. Stanlow.
low ground, lies *Bollingbroke-Castle*, built by Bolling-
William de *Romara* Earl of Lincoln, of a brit- broke-Castle.
tle sandy stone; and taken from Alice Lacy by Edward the second, for marrying against his will: It is famous for the birth of Henry the fourth, who from it had the name of Henry de *Bollingbroke*; in whose time it began to be accounted one of those manours, call'd *Ho-* Honours.
nours. [Of this place, *Oliver* Lord *St. John* of *Bletso* was created Earl, 22 Jac. 1. Dec. 28. and was succeeded by his grandson *Oliver St. John* by *Pawlet* his second son (*Oliver* Lord *St. John* the eldest, being slain at Edge-hill-fight:) who dying without issue, the title descended to his brother and heir, *Pawlet St. John*; and he also dying without issue, the title became extinct; and that of *Viscount Bolingbroke* was confer'd by Queen Anne upon *Henry St. John*, who hath since forfeited it by Attainder.]

The *Witham*, having receiv'd this river, discharges it self into the sea (as we have said) below *Boston*.

From the mouth of *Witham*, as far as the frith of *Humber*, the shore runs out, with a large

large winding, into the German Ocean, and is chop'd all along by little arms of the ſea. It has but few towns, becauſe there are but few harbours, and many ſhelves of ſand along the ſhore. Yet ſome of them are remarkable, particularly *Wainfleet*, as being the birth place of William *Wainfleet* Biſhop of Winchester, founder of Magdalen-College in Oxford, and a great Patron of learning; [of whoſe Father, a fair Monument of Alabaſter doth ſtill remain in the Church here.] Next, *Alford*, memorable for its Market, for which it is beholden to *Leon* Lord *Welles*, who obtain'd that privilege of Henry the ſixth. This family of *Welles* was very ancient and honourable: the laſt of whom marry'd King Edward the fourth's daughter, and was made Viſcount *Welles* by King Henry the ſeventh; but he dying without iſſue, the inheritance came by females to the *Willoughbies*, *Dimocks*, *De la launds*, *Hois*, &c. Then *Louth*, * a market-town of good reſort, which takes its name from *Lud*, a rivulet that runs by *Cockerington*, heretofore the head of the Barony of *Scoteney*. [*Louth* is a Town-Corporate, and has a Free-ſchool founded by Edward the ſixth, and a Church of a fair and large fabrick, with a beautiful Steeple, the higheſt in the County.] And laſtly, *Grimsby*, which our Sabines, lovers of their own conceits, will have ſo call'd from one *Grime* a Merchant, who brought up a little child of the Daniſh blood-royal (nam'd *Havelock*) that had been expos'd; for which he is much talk'd of, as is alſo *Haveloc* his Pupil, who was firſt a Scullion in the King's kitchen, but afterwards for his eminent valour had the honour to marry the King's daughter. He perform'd I know not what wonderful exploits; which are very proper Entertainment for tattling goſſips in a winter night. [At this *Grimesby* were formerly three Religious-houſes, *i. e.* one Nunnery, and two Monaſteries: and not far from the ſame coaſt, between *Salſfleet-haven* and *Louth*, is *Salſfleetby*, memorable for its late Miniſter, Mr. *John Watſon*, who was incumbent ſeventy four years; during which time (as he himſelf reported it) he buried the Inhabitants three times over, ſave three or four perſons; and dy'd *Aug.* 1693, being one hundred and two years old.]

Scarce ſix miles from hence, and further up in the Country, is the ancient caſtle call'd *Caſtor*, in Saxon Duang-carcep and *Thong-caſter*, in Britiſh *Caer-Egarry*; in both languages taking it's name from the thing, *viz.* from a hide cut in pieces; as *Byrſa*, the famous Carthaginian caſtle, did. For our Annals ſay, that *Hengiſt* the Saxon, having conquer'd the Picts and Scots, and got very large poſſeſſions in other places, beg'd of *Vortigern* as much ground in this place as he could encompaſs with an Ox's hide cut in very ſmall *Thongs*; upon which he built this caſtle. Whence, one who has writ a Breviary of the Britiſh Hiſtory in verſe, tranſpos'd Virgil's Verſes in this manner,

Accepitque ſolum facti de nomine Thongum,
Taurino quantum poterat circundare tergo.

Took, and call'd *Thong*, in memory of the deed,
The ground he compaſs'd with an Ox's hide.

[Not far from this Caſtle, is *Thoreſway*, from which place, Sir *John Colepeper*, in the reign of King Charles the firſt, had confer'd upon him the title of Lord *Colepeper* of *Thoreſway*; in whoſe poſterity it ſtill remains.]

From *Grimesby*, the ſhore draws in, with a great winding (to make the æſtuary *Abus* or *Humber*,) by *Thornton*, heretofore a College for divine worſhip, founded by William *Craſſus* Earl of Albemarle, [the remains of which, are ſtill very magnificent;] and by *Barton*, where is a famous Ferry into the County of York. Near this, is *Ankam*, a little muddy river (and for that reaſon full of Eels,) which runs into the *Humber*. Near the head of it ſtands *Market-Raſin*, ſo call'd from a pretty throng Market there. [At a little diſtance from which, it leaves *Oumby*, where, in the fields joining to the great road between *Hull* and *Stamford*, there have been plough'd-up braſs and ſilver Coins, with the figure of *Rome* on one ſide and this Inſcription, *Urbs Roma*; and on the reverſe, *Pax & Tranquillitas.*] On the other ſide of the *Ankam*, ſtands *Angotby* [otherwiſe *Oſſegobby*, and *Oſgoteby*,] now corruptly *Osgodby*, belonging heretofore to the family of *S. Medard*, from whom the *Airmoines* had it by inheritance †; † *Dugdale* and *Kelſay*, which was ſometime the eſtate of the *Hanſards*, a very eminent family in this County; from whom it came to the *Aſcoughs* Knights, by marriage. Afterwards, the *Ankam* has a bridge over it at *Glandford*, a little market-town, [very ancient,] and call'd by the common people *Brigg*, from the *bridge*, the true name being almoſt quite forgotten. Near this town, within a Park, is *Kettleby*, the † ſeat of the famous family of the *Tirwhitts* Knights, [who now reſide at *Stanfield*,] but, formerly, the dwelling-place of one *Ketell*, as the name intimates; which was a very common one among the Danes and Saxons. For, in Saxon, *Bye* ſignifies an habitation, and *Byan* to inhabit; which is the reaſon why ſo many places all over England, and eſpecially in this County, end in *Bye*. [A little lower, ſtands *Worlaby*, from which place, in the 20th of K. Charles the firſt, *John Bellaſis* was created Lord *Bellaſis* of *Worlaby*.]

Thornton. College. Barton upon Humber. Oumby. Ofgodby. ſays, this relates to the other *Ofgodby* in this County. Kelſay. Glandford. Brigg. Kettleby. † Ann. 1607. Tirwhitts. Bye. Worlaby.

This Country is at certain ſeaſons ſo ſtock'd with fowl (to ſay nothing of fiſh) that their numbers are amazing; and thoſe, not the known ones, of greateſt value in other Countries, Teal, Quails, Woodcocks, Pheaſant, Partridge, *&c.* but ſuch as no other language has names for, and are ſo delicate and agreeable, that the niceſt palates and richeſt purſes greatly covet them, viz. *Puittes*, *Godwitts*, *Knotts*, that is, as I take it, *Canutus's birds*, for they are believ'd to come hither out of Denmark; and *Dotterells*, ſo call'd from their dotiſh fillineſs: for the mimick birds are caught at candle-light by the geſtures of the Fowler; if he ſtretch out his arm, they ſtretch out their wing; if he hold out his leg, they do the ſame; to be ſhort, whatever the fowler does they do after him, till at laſt they let the net be drawn over them. But theſe things are more proper for the obſervation of the *Virtuoſi*, or *Epicureans*. Birds, Dotterells.

More weſtward, the river *Trent* (after a long courſe, and when it has bounded this County with its ſandy banks, from the *Foſſe-dike*) falls into the *Humber*; having firſt run pretty near *Stow*, where *Godiva* Earl *Leofrick*'s wife, built a Monaſtery, which, by reaſon of its low ſituation *under the hills*, is ſaid by Henry of Huntingdon to lie under the *Promontory of Lincoln*. [The Church here is a large building in the form of a croſs, and very ancient. It was founded by Eadnoth, Biſhop of *Dorcheſter* in Oxfordſhire, before the See was remov'd to Lincoln; Stow.

Lincoln; and rebuilt by Remigius, the first Bishop of Lincoln; * and also was afterwards made a Bishop's seat, but there is little of the ancient ruins now to be seen. Near the Church, stood an Abbey, where (after the removal of the Monks by *Robert Bloet*, the succeeding Bishop, to *Eynsham*-Abbey, near Oxford,) was the seat of an ancient family *de Burgh*; the native place of Sir *John Borough*, a valiant Knight, who served under the Duke of Buckingham, and was slain at the Isle of *Rhee*. In the parish of *Stow*, is a village call'd *Stretton*, from the old causey running that way, as if one should say the *Street-town*: and in a field belonging to that place, are a great many *Ophites*, or stones roll'd up like serpents.⌉

* *Vid. infrà*; Sidnacester.
Stretton.
Ophites.

Then the Trent runs by *Knath*, † the seat of the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*; and before that, of the Barons of *Darcy*, who had a great accession of honour and estate by the daughter and heir of *Meinill*. This family of the *Darcies* came from ‖ one more ancient, to wit, *Norman de Adrecy* or *Darcy* of *Nocton*, who was in high esteem under Henry the third. His posterity endow'd the little Monastery at *Alvingham*, in this County. But this honour was in a manner extinct; when *Norman*, the last of the right and more ancient line, left only two sisters, one marry'd to Roger *Penwardin*, the other to Peter *de Limberg*.

Knath.
† Now the seat, C.
‖ *Antiquiori.* Darcy de Nocton and Knath.
Fines 29 Ed. 3.

Gainsborrow.

Afterwards, the *Trent* runs to *Gainsborow*, a † town, ⌈which hath a large and fine market, and is the most flourishing in the whole County for Trade and Business; which have much encreased of late years, to the detriment of *Boston*, and even of *Hull* it self. It was heretofore⌉ famous for being the harbour of the Danish ships, and for the death of *Sueno Tiugskege*, a Danish Tyrant; who when he had pillag'd the Country, as Matthew Westminster writes, was here stab'd by an unknown hand, and so at last suffer'd the punishment that was justly due to his wickedness. ⌈Leland says, that upon the South-part of the town was an old Chapel of stone, wherein the inhabitants reported, that many Danes were bury'd; and that there were also the remains of another Chapel of wood on the side of the Trent, quite demolish'd.⌉ Some ages after the Danes, it was the Possession of William *de Valentia* Earl of Pembroke, who obtain'd for it, of Edward the first, the privilege of a Fair. The Barons of *Borough* who dwelt here (of whom we have spoken before, in Surrey) did descend from this Earl, by the Scotch Earls of Athol, and the *Percies*. ⌈In the year 1682, *Edward Noel*, Lord Noel of Ridlington and Viscount Campden, had confer'd upon him the additional title of Earl of *Gainsburrow*; in which honour he was succeeded by *Wriothesley Baptist* his son; who dying without issue-male, the title pass'd to his Cousin-german, *Baptist*, the present Earl.

† Little Town, C.
Itiner. p. 24.
Barons of Borough.

A little above *Gainsburrow*, through the end of a town call'd *Marton*, a Roman way goes into this County. It comes from *Danum*, i. e. *Doncaster*, to *Agelocum*, or *Littleburrow*, from whence it goes to *Lindum*, Lincoln. It is a great road for pack-horses, which travel from the west of Yorkshire, to *Lincoln*, *Lyn*, and *Norwich*. A quarter of a mile from *Marton* above-mention'd, there are yet remaining two or three considerable pieces of Roman pavement or causey, which may be easily observ'd by travellers of curiosity.⌉

Marton.

In this part of the County stood formerly the city *Sidnacester*, once the seat of the Bishops of those Parts, who were call'd Bishops of the Lindissari; but this is now so entirely gone, that neither ruins nor name are in being. ⌈They who have been for setling it at *Stow*, have argu'd thus: That the See now at Lincoln, was once at *Dorchester* near Oxford, is agreed by all: that likewise *Eadhed* was made Bishop of *Sidnacester* in the year 678: and that he was succeeded by several other Bishops under the same title, is as plain. But after *Eadulf*'s death, when it had been vacant about eighty years, it was by *Leofwin* united to Dorchester, as that of Leicester had been before. The sixth from Leofwin was *Eadnoth*, who (as the intermediate Bishops had done) enjoy'd the title of Dorchester, and, under that, of *Sidnacester* and *Leicester*. This was that Eadnoth, who built the Church of our Lady in *Stow*, and dy'd Anno 1050. Now, where can we imagine a Bishop of *Sidnacester* should so probably build a Church as at *Sidnacester*? Or whence would he sooner take his pattern or platform, than from his own Cathedral of Dorchester? Between which, and that of *Stow*, there is a very near resemblance; and if they have been since rebuilt, we may probably conclude that the same form notwithstanding was still kept. The See of *Legeceſter* or *Leicester* is concluded to have been where St. *Margaret*'s now stands; and as that is a *Peculiar*, a *Prebend*, and an *Archdeaconry*; so is *Stow* too. Besides, the present Privileges of this place are greater than any hereabouts, except Lincoln; and they have formerly exceeded even that. For that it was famous, before Lincoln was a Bishop's See, is beyond dispute; and it is a common notion in those parts, both of learned and unlearned, that *Stow* was the Mother-Church to Lincoln. The steeple of the Church (tho' large,) has been much greater than it is: and *Alfrick Puttock* Archbishop of York Anno 1023, when he gave two great Bells to *Beverley-steeple* which he had built, and two others of the same mould to *Southwell*; bestow'd two upon this *Stow*. Here is likewise a place call'd yet by the name of *Gallow-dale*, suppos'd to have been the place of execution for malefactors; which (among other marks of antiquity) tho' it has no relation to the affairs of the Church, is yet a testimony of the eminence of the place. But, they own, there is one thing that lies in their way; for in the * Lives of the Bishops of Lincoln, written by Giraldus, it is said, that Remigius, removing his See to Lincoln, procur'd all *Lyndesie* to be taken from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of York, and added to that of Canterbury. And if all *Lindsey* belong'd to the Archbishop of York till Remigius's time (who liv'd since the Conquest,) the old *Sidnacester*, united afterwards to Dorchester, perhaps cannot be plac'd so reasonably, within that *Division*.

* Anglia Sacra, Part. 2. p. 411.

If it may, there is also another place that may probably enough be thought of, namely, the Hills above Ley and Gainesburrow, where have been taken-up many pieces of Roman Urns, and many Coins of those Emperors; for the addition of *Cester* to the name, makes it highly probable, that *Sidnacester*, wherever it may have been, was originally a Station of the Romans. The Castle-hill, eastward from Gainsborough-Church, is surrounded with entrenchments, containing (as is said) more than a hundred acres.⌉

I must not omit, that at *Mellwood*, there † flourish'd the famous family of St. *Paul*, Knights, corruptly call'd *Sampoll*, which I always thought came from the ancient *Castilion*-family of the Earls of St. *Paul* in France; but the

† Flourishes, C.
St. Paul.

the Coat of Arms of Luxemburgh that they bear, is a proof that they came out of France, ſince the Caſtilion family of St. *Paul* was by marriage ingrafted into that of Luxemburgh, about † three hundred years ago.

† Two, C.

Above this, the *Trent*, the *Idell*, and the *Dan*, ſporting with their ſeveral ſtreams (ſo Frontinus expreſſes it,) make a river-Iſland, call'd *Axelholme*, in Saxon Eaxelholme, which is part of Lincolnſhire; in length, from ſouth to north, ten miles, but not half ſo broad. The lower part near the rivers is marſhy, and produces an odoriferous ſhrub, call'd *Gall*. The middle has a ſmall aſcent, and is rich and fruitful, yielding flax in great abundance, and alſo *Alabaſter*; which being not very ſolid, is more proper for lime and plaiſter-work, than for other uſes. The chief town was formerly call'd *Axel*, now *Axey*; and of that, and the Saxon word *Holme* (which with them ſignify'd a river-iſland) the name, without queſtion, was compounded. It hardly deſerves the name of a Town, it is ſo thinly inhabited; but there is the platform of a caſtle, that was demoliſh'd in the Barons war, and belong'd to the *Mowbrays*, who at that time were poſſeſs'd of a great part of the Iſland. In the year 1173 *Roger de Mowbray* (as the Author of an old Chronicle has it) *forſaking his allegiance to the* * *Elder King, repair'd a caſtle formerly demoliſh'd, in the Iſle Axelholme, near Kinard-ferry; which Caſtle, a great number of the Lincolnſhire-men, paſſing-over in boats, beſieg'd, and compell'd the Conſtable and all the ſoldiers to ſurrender, and then pull'd it down.* [In this fenny tract, part in Lincolnſhire, and part in Yorkſhire, there have been found, in digging, abundance of Oak, Firr, and other trees, lying near the roots, which ſtand as they grew; and it appears that ſome of them have been *burnt*, and not *cut down*.] Higher up, lies *Botterwic*; the owner whereof, *Edmund Sheffeld*, was the firſt Baron of that name and family; created by Edward the ſixth. He loſt his life in the ſervice of his Country againſt the Norfolk Rebels; having had by Anne *Vere*, a daughter of the Earl of Oxford, John the ſecond Baron, father to Edmund, † Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter. [Not far from hence, is *Epworth*, a long ſtraggling market-town, and now * the beſt in the *Iſle*.] More to the north, on the other ſide of *Trent*, is *Burton-Stather*, of which I have not read any thing remarkable; [and not far from it, *Normanby*, from whence the Duke of Buckingham takes his title of Marquiſs. At *Alkborough*, two miles north of *Burton-Stather*, near the water-ſide, old Fortifications, and other marks of antiquity, are to be ſeen.]

Axelholm.

Gall.

Alabaſter.

* Henry 2. with reſpect to his ſon, the younger.

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 67.

Botterwic.

† Who is now, C.

Epworth.

* V. Sup. *Axel.*

Burton-Stather.

Normanby.

Alkborough.

After *Egga* who liv'd in the year 710, and *Morcar*, both Saxons, who were only Officiary Earls; this County gave the title of Earl to William de *Romara* a Norman, after whoſe death (for the title was never enjoy'd by his ſon, who dy'd before him, nor by his grandſon,) King Stephen confer'd it on Gilbert de *Gaunt*; but he dying, *Simon de St. Lis, the younger, ſon of Earl Simon* (you have the very words of Robert Montenſis, who liv'd about that time) *wanting land, receiv'd from King Henry the ſecond, his only daughter to wife,* † *together with the honour.* Afterwards, Lewis of France, who was call'd into England by the rebellious Barons, created another Gilbert, of the *de Gaunt* family, Earl of Lincoln; but as ſoon as Lewis was forced home, and he found himſelf acknowledg'd Earl by no body, he quitted the title of his own accord. Then Ralph, the ſixth Earl of Cheſter, had this honour granted him by King Henry the third, and a little before his death gave by Charter to *Hawiſe* his ſiſter, wife of Robert de *Quincy*, the Earldom of Lincoln, *ſo far forth as it appertain'd to him, that ſhe might be Counteſs thereof*; for ſo are the very words of the Charter. She in like manner beſtow'd it on John de *Lacy* Conſtable of Cheſter, and the heirs he ſhould have by Margaret her daughter. This John had Edmund, who dying before his mother, left this honour to be enjoy'd by Henry his ſon, the laſt Earl of that family. For his ſons having dy'd young, he contracted Alice his only Child, when but nine years old, to Thomas ſon of Edmund Earl of Lancaſter, on condition, *that if he ſhould dye without iſſue of his body, or if they ſhould dye without heirs of their bodies, his Caſtles, Lordſhips, &c. ſhould come in remainder to* Edmund *Earl of Lancaſter, and his heirs for ever.* But this Alice having no children by her husband Thomas (who was beheaded) did afterwards much blemiſh her reputation by her light behaviour; and without the King's conſent marry'd Eubulo *Le-Strange*, with whom ſhe had been very familiar before; upon which the offended King ſeiz'd her eſtate. But Alice being very old, and dying without iſſue, Henry Earl of Lancaſter, grandchild to Edmund by his ſecond ſon, had this noble eſtate by virtue of the foreſaid conveyance; and from that time it became the inheritance of the houſe of Lancaſter. Nevertheleſs, the Kings of England have confer'd on ſeveral the title of Earl of Lincoln; as, Edward the fourth on John *De-la-pole*, and Henry the eighth on Henry *Brandon*; who were both ſons of the Dukes of Suffolk; and both dy'd without iſſue. Then Queen Elizabeth promoted to this honour, Edward Baron *Clinton*, Lord High Admiral of England; † to whom ſucceeded his ſon Henry, a perſon of great honour. [After him, it was ſucceſſively enjoy'd by *Thomas*, and *Theophilus*, of the ſame name. The latter of theſe was ſucceeded by *Edward* Lord Clinton (his grandchild by his eldeſt ſon *Edward*;) who dying without iſſue, this honour came to the iſſue of Sir *Edward Clinton*, Knight, ſecond brother to Thomas Earl of Lincoln: whoſe ſon *Francis* firſt enjoy'd it; and after him, *Henry*, ſon of Francis, the preſent Earl.]

Earls of Lincoln.

2 Hen. 2.

† Cum honore ejus.

Leiger-book of Stanlow.

Edw. 2.

See Dukes of Suffolk.

† Which his ſon, &c. now enjoys, C.

There are in this County about * 685 *Pariſhes.* * 630, C.

More rare Plants growing wild in Lincolnſhire.

Atriplex maritima, Halimus dicta, humilis erecta, ſemine folliculis membranaceis bivalvibus, in latitudinem expanſis & utrinque recurvis, longo pediculo inſidentibus clauſo. *Near Sairbeck, a village about a mile diſtant from Boſton, plentifully. Dr.* Plukenet.

Alſine Polygonoides tenuifolia, floſculis ad longitudinem caulis velut in ſpicam diſpoſitis. Polygonum anguſtiſſimo gramineo folio erectum. *Bot. Monſp. Chickweed-Knottgraſs with very narrow leaves, and flowers ſet along the ſtalks as it were in ſpikes.*

Carum vulgare *Park. Caraways. In the marſhes and fenny grounds plentifully.*

Cannabis ſpuria flore amplo, labio purpureo. *Fair-flower'd Nettle-Hemp. About Spalding plentifully.*

Cochlearia

Cochlearia major rotundifolia. *Garden Scurvy-grass. In the marshes in Holland, and in many other places near the sea-side.*

Oenanthe Staphylini folio aliquatenus accedens *J. B. In the marsh-ditches and slow streams of water in the parish of Quaplod near Spalding.*

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo *C. B. Golden Dock. About Crowland, and in other places of the Fens.*

Pneumonanthe *Ger.* Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta *Park.* Gentiana palustris angustifolia *C. B.* Gentianæ species, Calathina quibusdam radice perpetua seu palustris. *J. B. Marsh Gentian or Calathian Violet. In a Park at Tattesball, and on the heathy grounds thereabout: also on a heath a little beyond Wrauby in the way to Hull.*

Rhamnus Salicis folio angusto, fructu flavescente *C. B.* Secundus Clusii *Ger. emac.* primus Dioscoridis Lobelio sive litoralis *Park.* Rhamnus vel Oleaster Germanicus *J. B. Sallow-thorn. On the sea-banks on Lindsey-coast, plentifully.*

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

THE County of *Nottingham* borders upon that of Lincoln on the west, but is of much less extent; call'd by the Saxons Snottengaham-scyre, [by the ancient Annals Snotingaham-scyre,] and by us *Nottinghamshire*. It is bounded on the north, by Yorkshire, on the west by Derbyshire, and in some parts by Yorkshire; and on the south by the County of Leicester. The south and east parts are enrich'd by the noble river *Trent* and the rivulets which run into it. The west-part is entirely taken up with the forest of *Shirwood*, which is very large. This part, because it is *Sandy*, the inhabitants call *the Sand*; the other, because it is *clayish*, they call *the Clay*; and thus have they divided their County into two parts.

Foss-way. [Going out of *Leicestershire*, the *Foss-way* (which is the best, if not only direction, for what we principally look after) leads us into the south-part of this County, and carries us along the east of it, into *Lincolnshire*. And

Willoughby on the Wold. first, *Willoughby on the Wold*, in the Hundred of *Ruscliff*, on the south-edge of this County, may pretend to something of antiquity. For it lies near the *Foss*; and in a field belonging to it are the ruins (as the inhabitants say) of a town call'd *Long-Billington*, which has been a great while demolish'd. Hereabouts the plowmen and shepherds commonly gather-up coins of the Romans, in great numbers. And its distance from *Caer-lerion*, i. e. Leicester, and from *Vernometum* or Burrough-hill (for it is 9 miles from each) is a further confirmation of its Antiquity. All which, put together, would tempt us to believe, that this had been a Roman station; and Dr. Gale, in his Comment upon the Itinerary, makes it the *Margidunum* of Antoninus.

From hence, the *Foss* passes north-east thro' the vale of *Belvoir*, and therein thro* the field

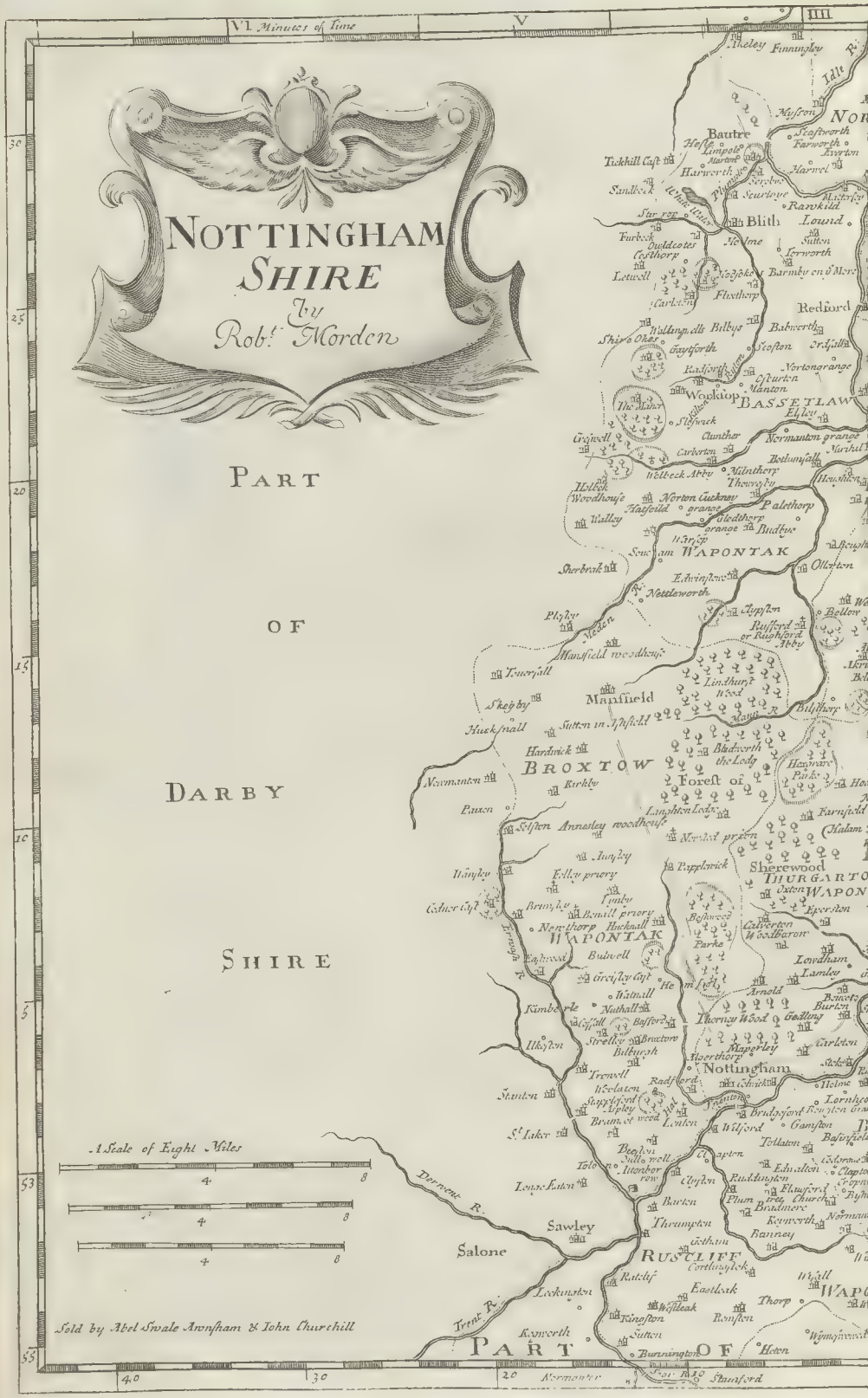
East-Bridgford. of *East-Bridgford*, or *Bridgford on the hill*, in which are still the remains of a Roman station, near a spring, call'd *The Old-wark-spring*; and the field in Bridgford (in which, part of this camp lies) is call'd to this day *Burrow-field*. A † learned Antiquary also (to whose skill and diligence, the discovery of those places is in great measure owing) affirms that he has seen a fair silver coin of *Vespasian* which was found there, and that others are sometimes plough'd up by the inhabitants of that town. What further confirms the conjecture of a station here, is its distance from *Willoughby*, of about eight miles; and near the same space

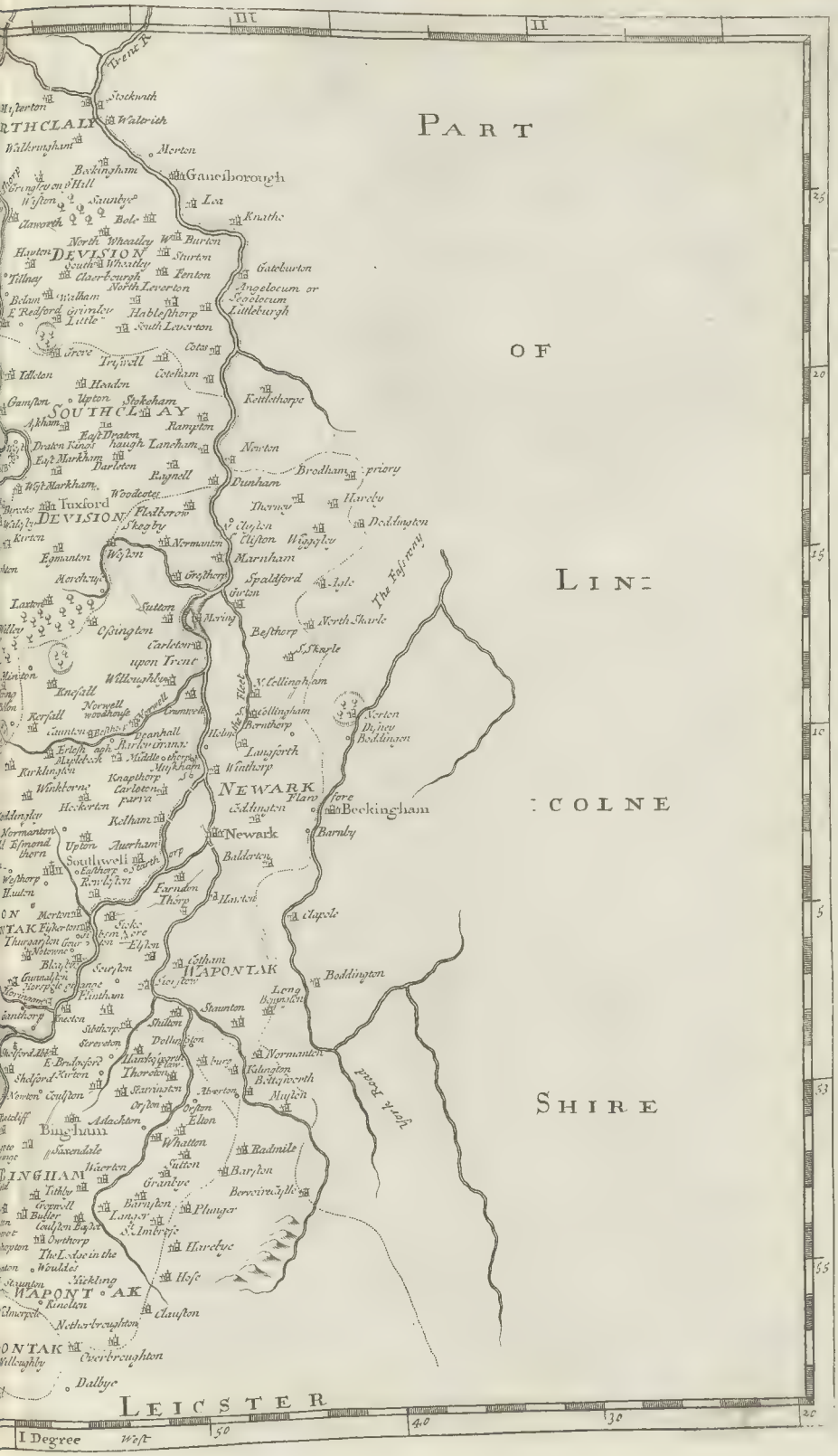
Long Collingham. from *Long-Collingham*, about three miles beyond Newark; near which, in a large field, there is some reason to fix another station. The *Foss*-road, indeed, lies above a mile from it, but it receives a sufficient testimony of Antiquity, from several of Constantine's Coins which have been found there, as well as it's distance from Lincoln (*viz.* nine miles) where was another Station. By this means (if these conjectures may be allow'd any colour of truth, as I see no great objection that lies against them,) that vast breach between *Leicester* and *Lincoln*, along the Fosse, is pretty well fill'd up. From *Leicester* to *Willoughby*, nine miles; from *Willoughby* to *East Bridgford* about 8 miles; from thence to *Long-Collingham*, nine miles; and from hence to *Lincoln*, nine more: And, accordingly, Dr. Gale in his Comment upon the Itinerary, has fix'd them; *viz.* the *Margidunum* of Antoninus here at *Willoughby on the Wold*; *Ad Pontem*, at East-Bridgford; and *Crococolana* at Collingham.

Having follow'd the *Foss* thus far toward the North, for the more convenient clearing of this point; we are drawn a little out of our road, and must return to the south-part.]

The *Trent*, in Saxon Tpeonta (which some Antiquaries of less note have call'd in Latin *Triginta*, from its likeness to the French word which signifies this number,) after it has run a long way, and then enter'd this County, passes by *Steanford*, where are many remains of Antiquity, and many Roman Coins are found, as I am inform'd. [But now its greatest ornament is a Church, lately repair'd and beautify'd at the great expence of † the Patron thereof.] Then it runs by *Clifton*, which hath given both seat and name to the ancient family of the *Cliftons*, [who have remained here above six hundred years, as appears by an Inscription upon a Monument in the Chancel of this Church.] Then the *Trent* receives the little river *Lin* from the west, which rises near *Newsted*, i. e. a new place, where formerly King Henry the second built a small Monastery. Now it is the seat of the *Byrons*, an ancient family, descended from *Ralph de Buron*, who in the beginning of the Norman times flourish'd in great state both in this County and Lancashire; [and whose descendants, in the reign of King Charles the first, were advanced to the dignity of Barons.] Next, the *Lin* runs near *Wollaton*, where * in the last age, Sir *Francis Willoughby* Knight, out of ostentation, and to show his great wealth, did at vast charges build a very noble House, both for prospect and workmanship; [now the seat of *Thomas Willoughby*, Baron Middleton, to which Honour he was advanced by her Majesty Queen Anne.] After this, it washes *Lenton*, formerly famous for a Monastery, built in

The Trent. Steanford. † *Thomas Lewes*, Esq;. Clifton. Lin, riv. Newsted. Byrons. * In this age, C. Wollaton. Lenton.


VI. Minutes of Time
V
IIII
NOTTINGHAM
SHIRE
by
Robt. Morden
PART
OF
DARBY
SHIRE
A Scale of Eight Miles
4
8
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchill
PART OF
Bautre
Blith
Lound
Redford
BASSETLAW
WAPONTAK
Mansfield
BROXTOW
Forest of
Sherewood
Nottingham
Sawley
Salone
RUSCLIFF
Derwent R.
Trent R.
Leake Eaton
Normanton
Stamford


PART
OF
LINC
COLNE
SHIRE
LEICSTER
NEWARK
SOUTHCLAY
DEVISION
WAPONTAK
Trent R.
Ouse Road
The Fosserty
Gainsborough
Newark
Beckingham
Boddington
Normanton
Barnby
Balderton
Hawton
Clipsel
Knaith
Gateburton
Littleburgh
Kettlethorpe
Brodham priory
Dunham
Marnham
Spaldford
Besthorp
North Skarle
South Skayle
North Collingham
South Collingham
Bernthorpe
Langforth
Winthorpe
Farndon Thorpe
Long Bennington
Staunton
Muston
Barton
Borrowash
Plunger
Harebye
Claxton
Netherbroughton
Overbroughton
Dallbye
Leicester
I Degree West
50
40
30
20
25
20
15
10
5
33
35

in honour of the Holy Trinity by *William Peverel*, natural ſon of William the Conqueror; at preſent, only noted for a throng Fair there.

* Burton, Itin. p. 204. [This, * Mr. *Talbot*, for ſome reaſons, was inclin'd to believe the ancient *Lindum* of Antoninus. I take it for granted, it was the affinity of the two names, which firſt led him to this conjecture, and that drew on other imaginations, which might ſeem in any wiſe to confirm his opinion. As, that the river which runs through Nottingham into *Trent*, is at this day call'd *Lin* or rather *Lind*; but then, *Lenton* lying at ſome diſtance from it, he is forc'd to back it with another Conjecture, that *Lenton* might be ſometimes part of *Nottingham*; tho' they are a mile aſunder one from the other. What he ſays by way of reaſon why the old Town might poſſibly be at *Lenton*, is very true, *That it is a thing frequently obſerv'd, that famous towns have degenerated into little villages*, and that therefore its preſent meanneſs is no objection againſt it; but then, it can derive no authority from the river *Lin* or *Lind*. Beſides, the obſcurity of a place is a real prejudice to its antiquity, unleſs the diſcovery of *camps, coins, bricks*, or ſome ſuch remains, demonſtrate its former eminence. Nothing therefore that he has ſaid in favour of this opinion, taken from diſtances and the like, is of force enough to draw the ancient *Lindum* from *Lincoln*. On

Wilford. the other ſide, is *Wilford*, in the field whereof a large Pot was dug-up ſome years ago, with a very great number of Copper Coins. At a little diſtance from hence, ſtands, in a large

Flawford. field, a Church with a ſpire-ſteeple, call'd *Flawford Church*, the burying-place of *Reddington*, a great Country-town above half a mile weſt from it. But this having a large Chapel of its own, the Church is the more neglected, and has much rubbiſh in it. Among it, there have been many ancient Monuments; no doubt of great note formerly. Some conſiderable ones are yet remaining both in the chancel and ſouth-iſle; part whereof by the manner of them, ſeem to imply, that the perſons to whom they belong, have been engag'd in the *Holy War*. North-eaſt from whence, is *Aſlakton*, famous for the birth of *Thomas Cranmer*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury.]

On the other ſhore, almoſt at the confluence of the *Lin* and *Trent*, and on the ſide of a

Nottingham. hill, ſtands *Nottingham*, which gave name to the County, and is the chief Town in it; the word being only a contraction and a ſoftening of Snottenga-ham. For ſo the Saxons call'd it, from the caves and paſſages under-ground, which the Ancients dug, for retreat and habitation, under thoſe ſteep rocks in the ſouth part, toward the little river *Lin*. [Theſe,

* Itin. p. 95. by the way, * Dr. *Gale* will have to be the work of the *Romans*; and, to make good the diſtances in the Itinerary, he places here the *Gauſennæ* of Antoninus. From theſe Caves] Aſſer renders the Saxon word Snottengaham, *Speluncarum domus* in Latin, and in Britiſh *Tui ogo bauc*, which ſignifies the very ſame, namely, *a houſe of dens*. In reſpect of ſituation, the Town is very pleaſant: on one ſide to the river are very large meadows; on the other ſide, hills of eaſie and gentle aſcent: it is alſo plentifully provided with all neceſſaries. *Shirewood* ſupplies them with great ſtore of wood for fire (though many burn Pit-coal, the ſmell whereof is very offenſive,) and the Trent ſerves them plentifully with Fiſh. Hence this barbarous Verſe,

Flor. Wigorn. ann. 890.

Limpida ſylva focum, || Triginta dat mihi || Trent. piſcem.

Shirewood my fuel, *Trent* my fiſh ſupplies.

To wind up all; by its bigness, building, three neat Churches, a very fine Market-place, and a very ſtrong Caſtle, the Town is render'd really beautiful. [Here is alſo an * Alms-houſe well endowed for twelve poor People.] The Caſtle ſtands on the weſt-ſide of the Town, upon a ſteep rock; the very ſpot whereon that tower is believ'd to have ſtood, which the Danes held againſt Æthered and Alfred who beſieg'd it, till, without effecting any thing, they roſe and || retir'd. For when the Danes had got this Caſtle, *Burthred* [or *Burhred*,] *King of the Mercians, and the Mercians* (as Aſſer, [and Florence] ſay) *ſent meſſengers to Æthered King of the Weſt-Saxons, and to Alfred his brother, humbly intreating that they would aid them; to the end they might be able to engage the ſaid army. This requeſt they eaſily obtain'd. For the two brothers having drawn together a great army from all parts with the diſpatch they had promis'd, enter'd* Mercia, *and march'd as far as* Snottenga-ham, *with a joint and unanimous deſire to fight them. But when the Pagans refus'd to give them battle, ſecuring themſelves in the caſtle; and the Chriſtians were not able to batter down the walls of the caſtle; a Peace was concluded between the Mercians and the Pagans, and the two brothers return'd home with their forces.* Afterwards, Edward the Elder built the village of *Bridgeſford* over-againſt it, and rais'd a wall (now fallen) quite round the Town. The only remains of it, are on the weſt-ſide. A few years after this, namely in Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is in Domeſday) there were reckon'd one hundred ſeventy three Burgeſſes in it, *and* † *from the two Mints there were paid forty ſhillings to the King. Moreover, the water of Trent and the Foſs-dike, and the way towards York, were all look'd after; that if any one hinder'd Ships from paſſing,* * *he ſhou'd be amerc'd four pounds.* As for the preſent Caſtle, both the Founder, and the Largeneſs, render it remarkable. For William the Norman built it to awe the Engliſh, [unleſs we are rather to credit † the learned Hiſtoriogra-pher of this County, who is poſitive that it was built by *Peverell*, baſe ſon to William the Conqueror: for he, as it appears, had licence from the King to include ten acres (*ad faciendum pomerium*) thereabouts, which, after the foreſt-meaſure, contains above fifty Statute-acres; and that is near the proportion of the old Park at *Nottingham*. Beſides, there is no mention of it in *Domeſday*-book, which was made the year before the Conqueror's death; and therefore it is probable that his ſon built it by order and commiſſion from him.] *By Nature and Art together, it was ſo ſtrong* (as William of Newburrough tells us) *That it ſeemed impregnable, except by Famine; provided it had a ſufficient garriſon in it.* Afterwards, Edward the fourth repair'd it at great charge, and adorn'd it with curious buildings; to which Richard the third made ſome additions. Nor has it in any revolution undergone the common fate of great Caſtles; for it was never * taken by ſtorm. Once it was beſieg'd in vain by Henry of Anjou; at which time the garriſon burnt down all the buildings about it. It was alſo once taken, by ſurprize, by Robert Count *de Ferrars*, in the Barons war, who depriv'd the Townſmen of all they had. Thoſe

* Built by *Henry Hanley*, Eſq; and indowed with 100*l. per ann.*

Vaſa concla-mârint.

Bridgeſford.

† *De duobus Monetariis.*

* *Emendare debuit.*

† Dr. *Thoroton.*

* *Expugnatum.*

1175. Rog. Hoveden, p. 307.

of the Caſtle tell many ſtrange ſtories of *David* King of Scotland, a priſoner here; and of Roger Mortimer Earl of March, as taken in this place by means of a * ſubterraneous Maze, and afterwards hang'd for betraying his Country to the Scots for money, and for other ambitious and villanous deſigns. In the firſt court of this Caſtle, they ſtill go down a great many ſteps with candle-light, into a vault under-ground, and rooms cut out of the very ſtone; in the walls whereof the Hiſtory of Chriſt's paſſion, and other matters are engraved, by *David* the ſecond King of Scotland (as they ſay) who was kept priſoner there. In the upper part of the Caſtle alſo, which ſtands very high upon the rock, we went down many ſtairs into another vault under-ground; which they call *Mortimer's-hole*, becauſe Roger Mortimer abſconded in it, when he found the juſt reward of his Wickedneſs coming upon him. [While this Caſtle was in the hands of the Earl of *Rutland*, many of the good buildings were] pull'd down, and the Iron and other materials ſold; yet, in the beginning of the Civil wars, King Charles the firſt made choice of it as the fitteſt place for † ſetting up his Royal Standard. Shortly after, it became a Garriſon for the Parliament; and in the end of the war, Orders were given to pull it down: but it was not quite demoliſh'd. Since the return of King Charles the ſecond, the Duke of Buckingham (whoſe mother was only daughter and heir of Francis Earl of *Rutland*) ſold it to the then Marquiſs, afterwards Duke, of *New-Caſtle*, who in 1674. began to clear the foundations of the old tower, and erected a moſt ſtately fabrick in the place of part of it, which is greatly improved and adorned by the preſent Duke.] As for poſition, this place is fifty three degrees in Latitude, and twenty two degrees, fourteen minutes, in Longitude.

From hence, the Trent runs gently by *Holme*, call'd from its Lords *Holme Pierpount*, a noble and ancient family, of whom, Robert *de Petræ Ponte* or *Pierpount* was ſummon'd among the Barons in Parliament by Edward the third; [and whoſe deſcendants have been at ſeveral times advanced, firſt to the honour of Barons of this place, and that of Viſcounts Newark; and afterwards to the higher Titles of Earl of Kingſton, Marquiſs of Dorcheſter, and Duke of Kingſton.] Then, the *Trent* runs to *Shelford*, the ſeat of the famous family of the *Stanhops*, Knights, of great ſtate and eminence in theſe parts; [of which Family, and a great Ornament to it, is the Right Honourable *James Stanhope*, Principal Secretary of State; to whoſe great Abilities, and unwearied Application, his Country is indebted in a very eminent manner.] It was formerly the Barony of *Ralph Hanſelin*, by whoſe daughters it came to the *Bardolphs* and *Everinghams*. [As to *Shelford*; in the Civil wars, it was a Garriſon for the King, and commanded by Colonel *Philip Stanhope*, a younger ſon to Philip the firſt Earl of *Cheſterfield*; which being taken by ſtorm, he and many of his ſoldiers were therein ſlain, and the houſe afterwards burnt. Over-againſt this, is *Barton*; in the fields of which, upon a hill, is a fair Camp, ſuppoſed to be *Britiſh*. On the top of the hill (where ſeveral Coins have been found) were large Fortifications, which have been level'd, in this age, for the convenience of plowing; but on the ſide of it, the *Works* remain, one above another, like great Waves.]

Hence, the *Trent* goes to *Stoke*, a ſmall Village; but remarkable for no ſmall ſlaughter: for here, *John de la Pole*, Earl of Lincoln (who was deſign'd for the Crown by Richard the third) when he ſaw himſelf excluded from the throne by Henry the ſeventh, rebelliouſly fought for a counterfeit Prince againſt his lawful King, and, after a ſtout defence, was cut off with his whole party. Not far from hence, ſtands *Southwell*, a Collegiate-Church of Prebendaries, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; not very ſplendid, but ſtrong, and ancient, and of great note. Paulinus, the firſt Archbiſhop of York, is ſaid to have built it, after he had baptiz'd the people of this Country in the river *Trent*. From that time, the Archbiſhops of York † had a large Palace here, with three Parks adjoyning, well ſtor'd with Deer; [which hath been long in ruins, and the Eſtate demiſed in Leaſe.] That this is the City which Bede calls *Tio vul-Fingaceſter*, I the rather believe, becauſe thoſe things which he relates of Paulinus's baptizing in the Trent near *Tio-vul-Fingaceſter*, are poſitively ſaid to have been done here, by the private Hiſtory of this Church. [I will ſubjoin an Inſcription upon a Pillar in the Church here, both becauſe I do not obſerve it to be ſet down by Dr. *Thoroton*, and becauſe it contains a ſort of hiſtorical account of the place (*a*). From this Town, the family of the *Southwells* took their name, and were

* *Subterraneus meatus.*

Mortimer's-Hole.

† Circ. Aug. 2. 1642.

Holme-Pierpount.

The Barony of Shelford.

Vid. *Chevening* in Kent.

Aubr. Mon. M.S.

Barton.

Stoke.

Battle of Stoke, 1447.

Southwell.

† Have had, C.

Tio-vul-Fingaceſter.

(*a*) Reges & Reginæ erunt nutrices tuæ.

Hanc
Collegiatam & Parochialem Eccleſiam
Religioſa Antiquitas
Fundavit.

Rex Henricus 8. Illuſtriſſimus reſtauravit 1543. Edwardo Lee Archiepiſcopo Ebor. piiſſimo petente:

Regina Elizabetha Religioſiſſima fancivit 1584. Edwino Sandys Archiepiſcopo Ebor. digniſſimo intercedente:

Monarcha Jacobus Præpotentiſſimus ſtabilivit 1604. Henrico Howard, Comite Northamptonienſi prænobiliſſimo mediante.

A Domino factum eſt iſtud:
Da gloriam Deo
Honorem Regi.

Sint ſicut Oreb & Zeb, & Zebe & Salmana
qui dicunt poſſideamus Sanctuarium Dei.
Pſal. 83. 11.

Det Deus hoc ſanctum ſanctis; ſit ſemper Aſylum
Exulis, Idolatras ſacrilegóſque ruat.

* Gervaſ. Lee
In piam gratámque Mæcenatum memoriam
poſuit
1608.

* From hence it is commonly call'd *Leespillar.*

That is,

were anciently ſeated here. For mention is made in the * Records, of *Simon Southwell* under Henry the third, and of Sir *John* under Edward the firſt, and of ſeveral others, down to Henry the ſixth; when they ſpread themſelves into *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*. In the reign of King Charles the ſecond, Sir *Robert Southwell* went into Gloceſterſhire, where his Family is now ſeated, at *Kings-weſton*.]

* Thorot. *Nottingham-ſhire.*

Snite, riv. Hence, from the eaſt, the *Snite*, a ſmall river, runs into the *Trent*; which, being yet ſhallow,

Langer. runs to *Langer*, famous for its Lords the *Tibetots* or *Tiptoſts*, afterwards Earls of Worceſter. [But that name hath had no relation to this place, ſince the time of King Edward the third. For in the 46th year of his reign, Robert, the laſt of the *Tibetots*, dying without heir-male; the cuſtody of all his lands, and the care of his three daughters, were committed to *Richard le Scrope*; and he marrying *Margaret*, the eldeſt, to his ſon *Roger*, brought that ſeat into the name of the Lords *Scrope*, wherein it continu'd down to *Emanuel*, who was created Earl of Sunderland, 3 *Car.* 1. But he having no iſſue by his wife Elizabeth, that and the reſt of his eſtate was ſettled upon his natural iſſue (three daughters;) and *Annabella*, the third of them (to whoſe ſhare this manour fell in the diviſion) marrying *John Howe*, ſecond ſon of Sir *John Howe* of Compton in Gloceſterſhire, brought it into that name.] Then, the *Snite* runs to *Wiverton*, which, from Heriz, formerly a famous man in theſe parts, came by the *Bretts* and *Caltoſts* to the *Chaworths*, who derive their name from the *Caduroi* in France, and their pedigree from the Lords *de Walchervill*.

† Now, Viſcounts in Ireland.

Wiverton.

Chaworths, or de Cadurcis Cahorſin.

Quercy.

Haram. Now, the *Trent* divides it ſelf [near *Haram*, the ſeat of the Lord Lexington,] and then waſhes *Newark*, a pretty large Town; ſo call'd, as if one ſhould ſay, *A new work*, from the *new* caſtle there, *very pleaſant and curiouſly built* (as Henry of Huntingdon deſcribes it) by *Alexander* the munificent Biſhop of Lincoln;

Newark.

† Pag. 197. [or, as † Dr. *Thoroton* thinks) only repair'd by him.] *He* (to uſe the words of an old hiſtorian,) *being of a very generous temper, built this and another caſtle, at vaſt expence. And, becauſe buildings of this nature ſeem'd leſs agreeable to the character of a Biſhop; to extinguiſh the envy of them, and as it were to expiate that offence, he built an equal number of Monaſteries, and fill'd them with religious ſocieties.* However, the profuſeneſs of this *military* Biſhop was ſoon puniſh'd as it deſerv'd. For King Stephen, who had no better means to eſtabliſh the ſinking ſtate of his kingdom, than the poſſeſſing himſelf of the fortify'd places, oblig'd the Biſhop, by impriſonment and famine, to deliver into his hands, both this caſtle and that other at *Sleford*. Here is nothing elſe memorable, but that King *John* ended the courſe of a very troubleſome and uneaſy Life, in this Caſtle. From hence the river, uniting again, flows directly to the north, by many villages. [Firſt by *Collingham*, where (as we before obſerved) the marks of Antiquity, together with the diſtances, make it probable that the *Crocolana* of Antoninus is to be placed: and then, at ſome diſtance, by *Tuxford*, where *Charles Read*, Eſq; built a curious Free-ſchool, and endow'd it with fifty pounds *per ann.* The like he did at *Corby* in Lincolnſhire; and at *Drax* in Yorkſhire; to which laſt he added an Hoſpital, and endow'd that alſo with fifty pounds *per annum.*] But the *Trent* ſees nothing [very] remarkable, till it comes to *Littleborrough*, a *ſmall* town (and ſo, exactly anſwerable to the name;) where, as there is at this day a ferry much us'd, ſo was there formerly * a famous Station which Antoninus mentions twice; and which is variouſly read, in ſome copies, *Agelocum*, and in others, *Segelocum*. Formerly, I ſought this place hereabouts in vain, but now I verily believe I have found it; both becauſe this ſtands upon a military way, and becauſe the marks of an old wall are plainly diſcernible in the neighbouring field, where many coins of the Roman Emperors are daily found by the plow-men. Theſe are call'd *Swines pennies* by the Country-people, becauſe they are often diſcover'd by the grubbing of the Swine there. [Beſides which, and the pieces of Urns and other Veſſels, which have been taken up here; there hath been lately found a Roman *Stylus*, an Agate-Stone with a Roman figure, many Cornelians with Roman Engravings, and two Roman Altars, with other Antiquities.] The People imagin, according to their poor ſenſe of things, that their forefathers enclos'd the field with the ſtone-wall, to keep the water from overflowing it in winter. [*Talbot* fixes this Station at *Aulerton* in Sherwood; and *Fulk* (contrary to Antoni-

1216.

Collingham.

Tuxford.

Little-borrough.

* *Statio ſive Manſio.*

Agelocum, or Segelocum.

Swines-pennies.

nus,

That is,

Kings ſhall be thy nurſing Fathers, and Queens thy nurſing Mothers.

This
Collegiate and Parochial Church
Religious Antiquity
Founded.

The Illuſtrious Prince, Henry 8. repair'd it 1543. Edward Lee, the moſt pious Archbiſhop of York requeſting:

The moſt Religious Queen Elizabeth. confirm'd it 1584. Edwin Sandys, the moſt worthy Archbiſhop of York interceding:

The moſt potent Monarch, James eſtabliſh'd it 1604. Henry Howard, the moſt noble Earl of Northampton mediating.

This is the Lord's doing:
Give Glory to God:
Honour to the King.

Let them be as Oreb and Zeb, and like as Zebe and Salmana
Who ſay, let us take to our ſelves the Houſes of God in poſſeſſion.
Pſal. 83. 11.

This holy place let holy men enjoy,
A Refuge to the baniſh'd and diſtreſs'd,
But Ruin to Idolatry, and Sacrilege.

Gervaſe Lee
To the pious and grateful memory of his Patrons
Placed this,
1608.

nus, who makes it distant from Lindum fourteen miles at least) at *Agle*, almost six miles from that place. Dr. Thoroton seems inclin'd to reduce it to the bank of the river Idle (on which, a † former Edition of this work, had placed it;) where *Eaton* stands, which may upon that account as well be call'd *Idleton*; and, *Id* or *Yd* in the British signifying corn (as *Ydlan* doth *a granary*,) there may seem to be some affinity between that and *Segelocum*, as if it were *a place of corn*. But then, it is scarce fair, to bring it to *Idleton* upon the likeness in sound with *Agelocum*; and afterwards to settle it there upon a nearness in signification to *Segelocum*; one of which readings must be false, and by consequence both may not be made use of, as true, to confirm the same thing. Mr. *Burton* approves the placing of it here; and, to reconcile *Agelocum* and *Segelocum*, has ingeniously rank'd these two amongst the words, to which the Romans sometimes prefix'd an S or *Sibilus*, and sometimes omitted it. *So* (says he) *they call'd the* Alpes, *which in Lycophron's* Cassandra *we find written* Σάλπης: *and they who are call'd* Αμοῦσιοι Insulæ *by Dionysius in his* Periegesis, *the same in Strabo are* Σαμοῦσιοι; *lying in the British Sea.* Salamantica *of Spain is call'd by Polybius* Αμαντικὴ, *and Cæsar's* Suessiones, *in Ptolemy are* Οὐϊσσονες. *To add one common Noun out of Dioscorides, what in Virgil's Eclogues is* Saliunca, *in him is* Ἀλυσία.

* Ann. 1594.

In the west part of this County (call'd the *Sand*,) where the Erwash, a small river, runs toward the Trent; we see *Strelley* (otherwise called *Stradlegh* and *Straley*,) heretofore *Strellegh*) which hath given name and seat to the *Strellies* Knights (commonly call'd *Sturly*,) one of the most ancient and famous families of the County. More inward, lies *Shirewood*, which some interpret a *clear Wood*, others a *famous Wood*; formerly one close continu'd shade, with the boughs of trees so entangled in one another, that one could hardly walk single in the paths. At present, it is much thinner; and feeds an infinite number of Deer and Stags; and has some Towns in it, whereof *Mansfield* is the chief. This is a very plentiful Market; the name of which is made an argument by some for the Antiquity of the family of *Mansfield* in Germany, and they say, the first Earl of *Mansfield* * was at the Feast of the *Round Table* with our Arthur; and that he was born here. Our Kings were formerly wont to retire hither for the diversion of hunting, and, in the words of an old Inquisition, *Henry Fauconberge held the manour of* Cukeney *in this County, by Serjeanty, to shoe the King's horse when he came to Mansfeld*. Many small rivers spring out of this wood, and run towards the *Trent*; the chief of them is *Idle*, upon which, near *Idleton* in the year 616, the Fortune of *Ethered*, a most potent King of the Northumbrians, stop'd and left him. For whereas before he had ever fought with success, here Fortune turn'd, and he was cut off; being defeated by *Redwald* King of the East-Angles, who placed *Edwin* (excluded then, and depriv'd of the throne of his Ancestors,) over Northumberland. Not far from the Idle, to the east, is *Laxton*, or *Lexington*, which gives the title of Baron to the ancient and honourable family of *Sutton*; of which family, *Robert Sutton* was, in consideration of his eminent Services to King Charles the first, as also of his being descended from an heir-female of the family of *Lexington*, advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm (21 Car. 1.) by the title of Lord *Lexington* of *Aram*.

Strelley.

Shirewood.

Mansfield.

* *Mensam rotundam celebrasse.*

Idle.

Laxton.

The course of this little river Idle lies at no great distance from *Markham*, a small village; which yet gave name to the *Markhams*, a family very famous heretofore, both for antiquity and valour; the greatest ornament of which, was J. *Markham*, who was Lord Chief Justice of England, and temper'd his Judgments with so much Equity (as you may read in the Histories of England,) that his name will endure, as long as Time it self. He dy'd (as appears from an Inscription in this Church) on St. *Silvester's* day, anno 1409. Six miles from hence, to the west, stands *Workensop*, noted for its great produce of liquorice, and famous for the * Earl of Shrewsbury's house, built in † our memory, by George *Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury, with the magnificence becoming so great an Earl, and yet below Envy. To the *Talbots*, it came with a great estate from the *Lovetofts*, the first Lords of it under the Normans, by the *Furnivals*, and *Nevils*. Of these *Lovetofts*, G. Lovetoft in Henry the first's time built a Monastery in this place; the Ruins of which are still to be seen among very pleasant meadows on the east-side of the town: but the west-part of the Church remains entire, with two towers very fair and beautiful. About a mile and half from *Workensop*, is *Welbeck-Abbey*, now a very noble Building, seated in the lowest part of a fine park surrounded with trees of excellent timber; and was the delightful seat of *William* and *Henry*, Dukes of Newcastle; as it was afterwards of *John Holles*, Marquiss of Clare, and Duke of Newcastle, who marry'd *Margaret*, daughter and one of the coheirs of *Henry* aforesaid. And about six miles east from hence, stood the Abbey of *Rughford*; the noble and pleasant seat of the late Marquisses of *Hallifax*.

Markham.

Workensop.

Liquorice.

* Now the Duke of Norfolk's.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Welbeck-Abbey.

Rughford-Abbey.

A little higher than *Workensop*, upon the same river, I saw *Blithe*, a noted market-town, which was fortify'd with a castle (as I am inform'd) by *Bulley* or *Busly*, a Nobleman of Norman Extraction; but † at this day, hardly any Ruins appear: so destructive is age to every thing in this world. The little Monastery there, was built by Roger *Busly* and Foulk de *Lifieurs*; and this is almost the last town of Nottinghamshire to the North; except *Scroby*, a little town belonging to the Archbishop of York, on the very edge of the County. Nor shall we say any more concerning the places in this neighbourhood; unless it be, that at *Tyln*, in the Parish of *Hayton*, near East-Retford, there has been lately found a *Druid Amulet* of an aqueous transparent colour, with streaks of yellow; and many Cornelians with Roman Engravings.

Blithe.

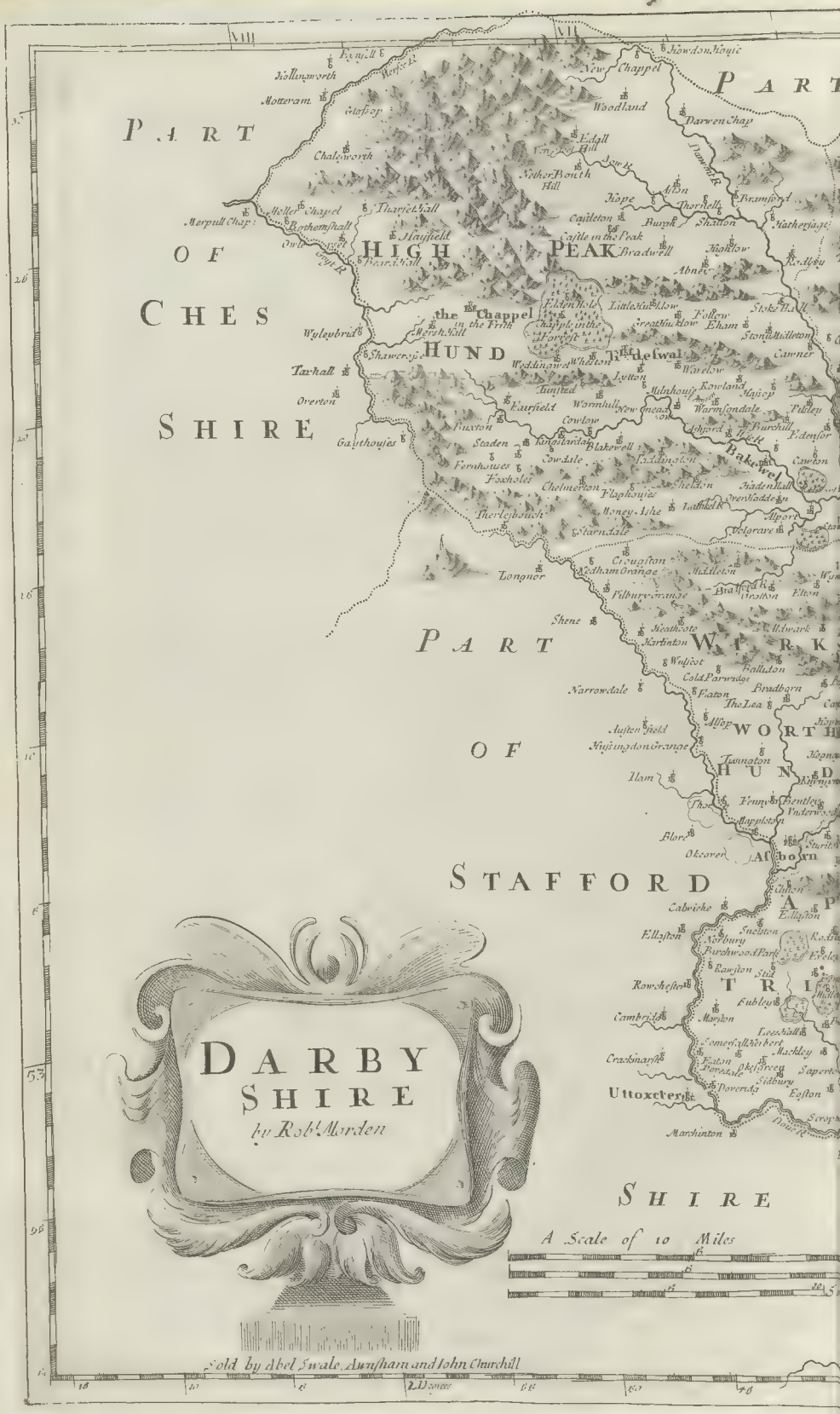
† Ann. 1607.

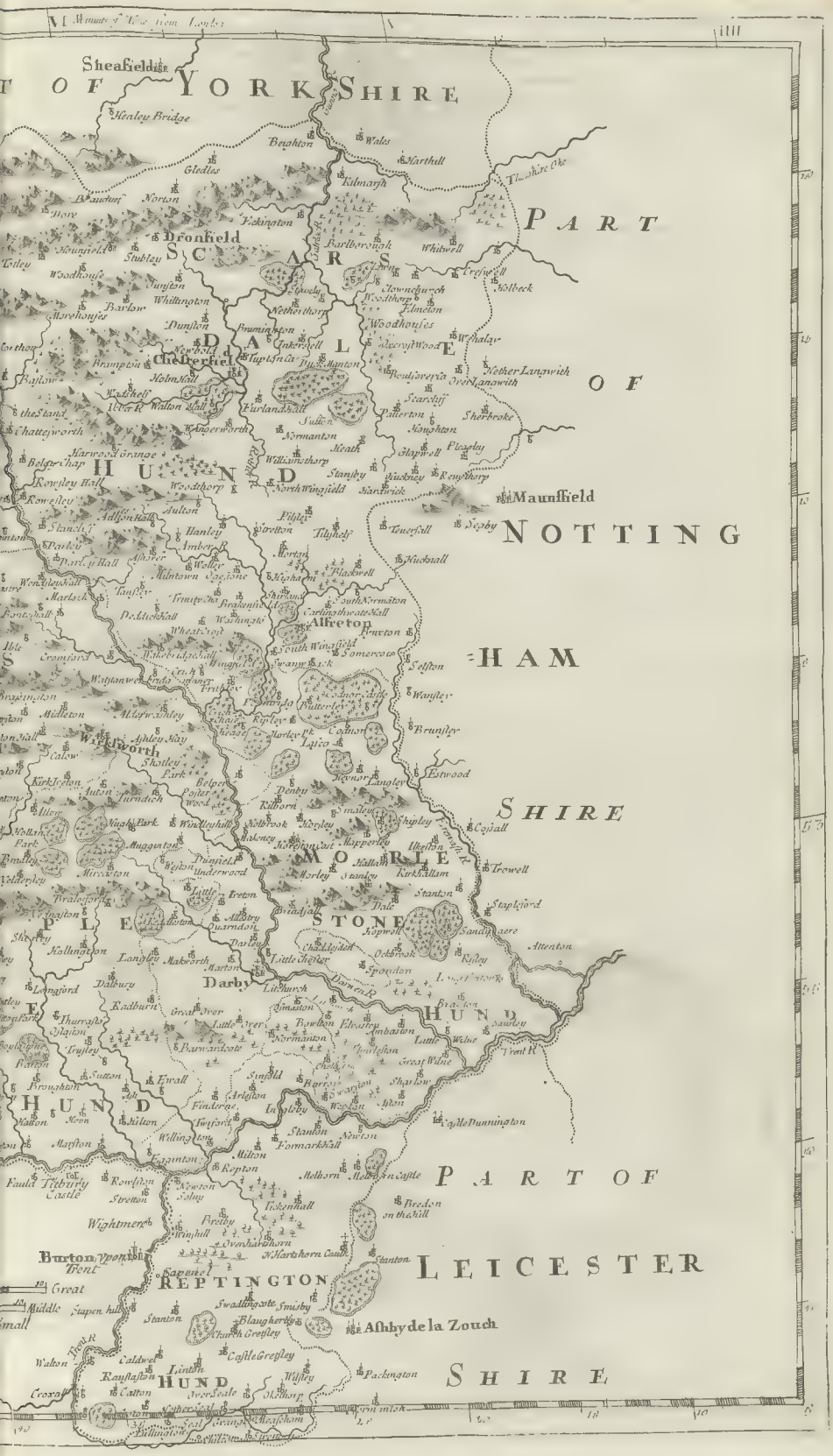
Scroby.

William the Conqueror made his natural son William *Peverell* Governor of this County, not by the title of Earl, but *Lord*, of *Nottingham*. He had a son, who dy'd during the life of his father; and this likewise a son of the same surname, who was depriv'd of his estate by Henry the second, for † poysoning Ranulph Earl of Chester. About the same time, Robert de *Ferrariis*, who plunder'd *Nottingham*, us'd this title in the gift he made to the Church of *Tuttesbury*, 'Robert the younger, *Earl of Nottingham*.' But afterwards, King Richard the first gave and confirm'd to his brother John, the County and castle of Nottingham, with the whole *Honour of Peverell*. Long after that, Richard the second honour'd *John de Mowbray* with this title; but he, dying young and without issue, was succeeded by *Thomas* his brother; who, by Richard the second,

Lords and Earls of Nottingham. Lib. M. Linton. Matth. Paris, p. 126. See the Earls of Derby. Matth. Paris, p. 204. Hoveden, p. 373. b. Inq. 6 Ric. 2.

† *Venenum miscuerit.*


DARBY
SHIRE
by Robt Morden
PART OF CHESHIRE
HIGH PEAK HUNDRED
PART OF STAFFORDSHIRE
PART OF YORKSHIRE
WAPENTAKE
TRIGG
A Scale of 10 Miles
Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill


Sheafield
YORK SHIRE
Healey Bridge
Brighton
Wales
Marthull
Kilmarsh
Norton
Dronfield
SCARSDALE
Barlborough
Whitwell
Clowne
Creswell
Holbeck
Woodhouse
Dunston
Whittington
Barlow
Woodthorp
Elmeton
Dunston
Brimington
Woodhouses
Walton
Chesterfield
Tapton
Brampton
Holmhall
Ashover R.
Walton
Hall
Furland Hall
Inkersall
Duckmanton
Beauchief Grange
Belper Chap
Rowsley Hall
Woodthorp
Sutton
Normanton
Heath
Stanley
North Wingfield
Stapwell
Pleasley
Bucknay
Renishorp
Maunsfield
Sepby
NOTTING
Hanley
Amber R.
Morton
Blackwell
Hucknall
Alfreton
Somercotes
Selston
HAM
Wanstey
Brunstey
Estwood
Langley
Denby
Kilborn
Smalley
Ilkeston
Cossall
SHIRE
Trowell
Stanton
Staplesford
Dale
STONE
Attenton
Derby
Darwin R.
Spondon
Radburn
Great Over
Little Over
Bowden
Elvaston
Ambaston
Little Wilne
Great Wilne
Trent R.
Barrow
Sawley
Sinfield
Sharlston
Castle Donnington
Arleston
Ingleby
Stanton
Newton
Formark Hall
Milton
Repton
Melborn
Melborn Castle
PART OF
LEICESTER
Rowsley
Newton Solny
Stretton
Ticknall
Bredon on the Hill
Wirksworth
Wirkhill
Overhaddon
Hartshorn Castle
Stanton
Burton upon Trent
REPTINGTON
Great
Middle
Swadlincote
Smisby
Stanton
Blaughertin
Ashby de la Zouch
North Gresley
Castle Gresley
Walton
Trent R.
Caldwell
Linton
Rosliston
Catton
Over Seale
Packington
Willsley
SHIRE
Croxall
Measham

ſecond, was created Earl *Marſhal* and Duke of Norfolk; and, being baniſh'd immediately after, he begat *Thomas* Earl Marſhal, who was beheaded by Henry the fourth, and *John Mowbray*, who, as alſo his ſon and grandſon, were ſucceſſively Dukes of Norfolk, and Earls of Nottingham. But the iſſue-male of this family failing, and Richard, the infant-ſon of Edward the fourth, and Duke of York, having enjoy'd this title among others for a little time; Richard the third honour'd *William* Marquiſs of Barkley, and Henry the eighth, *Henry Fitz-Roy* his natural ſon, with this title of *Earl* of *Nottingham*: but both dy'd without iſſue. And † in the year 1597. Queen Eliza-beth ſolemnly inveſted *Charles Howard*, Lord High Admiral of England (who ‖ was deſcended from the *Mowbrays*) with this honour, for his faithful and ſucceſsful ſervices by ſea (as the Charter of Creation has it) againſt the Spaniard, in the year 1588, and for his taking of Cadiz in the year 1596; he having the command by Sea, as the Earl of Eſſex had by Land. [Which *Charles*, dying Anno 1624, was ſucceeded by his ſecond ſon *Charles*; *William* the elder brother dying before him, without iſſue-male. This Charles was ſucceeded by a ſon of his own name, who was likewiſe his ſecond ſon, *James* the elder dying unmarry'd. In the 33d year of King Charles the ſecond, Sir *Heneage Finch*, Lord Finch of Daventry and Keeper of the Great Seal, was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Nottingham; whoſe ſon, the Right Honourable *Daniel Finch*, doth now enjoy the ſame Honours.]

† *Lately*, in the year, C.

‖ Is, C.

See *Burly* in *Rutlandſhire*.

There are 168 *Pariſh-Churches in this County.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Nottinghamſhire.

Caryophyllus minor repens noſtras. An Betonica coronaria, ſive caryophyllata repens rubra *J. B. Purple creeping Mountain-Pink. By the road-ſide on the ſandy hill you aſcend going from Lenton to Nottingham, plentifully; and in other ſandy grounds in this County.*

Gramen tremulum medium elatius, albis glumis non deſcriptum. *Said to grow in a hollow lane between Peaſely and Mansfield by* P. B. *I have not ſeen this ſort of graſs my ſelf, nor do I much rely on the authority of this book: only I propoſe it to be ſearched out by the curious.*

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris *Ger. emac. Common Engliſh Liquorice. It is planted and cultivated for ſale at Worksop in this County: which Camden alſo takes notice of.*

Lychnis ſylveſtris alba nona Cluſii *Ger. emac.* montana viſcoſa alba latifolia *C. B.* Sylveſtris alba ſive Ocimoides minus album *Park.* Polemonium petræum Geſneri *J. B. White wild Catchfly. On the walls of Nottingham-caſtle, and on the grounds thereabout.*

Verbaſcum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo *J. B. Hoary Mullein with ſmall flowers. About Wollaton-hall, the ſeat of my honoured Friend Sir Thomas Willoughby Baronet.*

DERBYSHIRE.

ON the Weſt of Nottinghamſhire, lies the County of *Derby*, in Saxon Deopbi-ſcyne, and commonly *Derbyſhire*; bounded on the ſouth by Leiceſterſhire, on the weſt by Staffordſhire, and on the north by Yorkſhire. It is in ſhape like a triangle, but not equilateral. For at the ſouth point, it is hardly 6 miles broad; but widens ſo by degrees on both ſides, that towards the north it is about 30 miles in breadth. It is divided into two parts, by the river *Derwent* running thro' the middle; which riſing in the northern border of it, flows with its black waters (colour'd by the ſoil it runs thro') ſouthward, to the *Trent*: For the *Trent* croſſes the ſouth point which I juſt now mention'd. The eaſt and ſouth parts are well cultivated, and pretty fruitful; and have many Parks. The weſt part beyond the *Derwent*, call'd *The Peake*, is all rocky, rough, and mountainous, and conſequently barren; yet rich in lead, iron, and coal, and convenient enough for feeding of ſheep.

The Peak.

The firſt thing remarkable in the South-corner, is *Greiſeley*-caſtle, a meer ruin; which, with the little Monaſtery of St. George there, was built by the *Greiſleys*, formerly Lords of it, who derived their pedigree from *William* ſon of Nigell ſirnam'd *de Greiſeley*, and have flouriſh'd from the Norman Conqueſt * to our times, in great honour; which they long ſince exceedingly encreas'd, by marrying the daughter and heir of the ancient family of *Gaſteneys*. Upon the river *Dove*, which, till it runs into the Trent, is the bound between this County and Staffordſhire, there is nothing to be ſeen but Country-villages; and *Aſhburne*, a Market-town, where the family of the † *Cokains* did long flouriſh; and *Norbury*, where that noble and very ancient family the *Fitz-Herberts* have alſo long dwelt; of which, was *Anthony Fitz-Herbert*, ſo highly honour'd among us, for his great knowledge in the Common-Law. Not far from this place, is *Shirley*, the ancient eſtate of the famous family of the *Shirleys*, who are deſcended from one *Fulcher*; and, beſides the antiquity of their family, have been much honour'd and enrich'd by marriages with the heirs of the *Breoſes*, *Baſſets* of Brailesford, *Stantons*, *Lovetts*, *&c.* Here are many places round, which have given both names and ſeats to families of good note; *Longford*, *Bradburne*, and *Kniveton*, from whence † were the *Knivetons* of *Marcaſton* and *Bradley*, of which Family * is *S. Louis Kniveton*, to whoſe ſtudy and diligence I am much indebted: Alſo *Keidelſton*, where the *Curſons* dwell, as likewiſe at *Croxton*. *Radburne*, where Sir *John Chandos* Knight, Lord of this place, laid the foundation of a ſtately houſe; from whom by a daughter the Eſtate came by Inheritance to the *Poles*, who live here at this day. But I leave theſe particulars to a certain Gentleman, who * deſigns a compleat Deſcription of this County.

Greiſely-Caſtle.

The family of the Greiſleys.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Aſhburn.

† Now extinct.

Norbury.

Shirley.

The family of the Shirleys.

† Are, C.

* Ann. 1607.

Radburne.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Upon the *Trent*, where it receives the *Dove*, ſtands *Repandunum* (ſo our Hiſtorians call it,) but the Saxons hpepanbun [and hpeopanbun,] and we at this day *Repton*; which, from a large Town, is now dwindled into a ſmall village. For heretofore it was very famous, for the burial of *Æthelbald*, the excellent King of

Repton.

the Mercians (who loſt his life by the treachery of his own ſubjects,) and of the other Mercian Kings; and alſo for the misfortune of *Burthred* [or *Burhred*] the laſt King of the Mercians, who after a reign of twenty years (ſupported by fawning and bribery) was here dethron'd by the Danes, or rather was freed from the ſplendid Miſeries of a Crown; whoſe Example may ſhew us how weak and ſlippery thoſe high places are that have no other ſupport, but money. [Here *Matilda*, wife to Ralph Earl of Cheſter, founded a Priory of Canons-Regular of the Order of St. Auſtin, in the year 1172. And ſince the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, Sir *John Port* of *Etwall* in this County, by his laſt Will, order'd a Free-ſchool to be erected, appointing certain lands in the Counties of *Derby* and *Lancaſter*, for the maintenance of this, and an Hoſpital at *Erwall*: both which are ſtill in a proſperous condition.]

King Burthred.

Melborn. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Next, not far from the *Trent*, ſtands *Melborn*; a Caſtle of the Kings, but *now decaying apace; where *John* Duke of Bourbon, being taken priſoner in the battle of Agincourt, was kept nineteen years, in cuſtody of *Nicholas Montgomery* the younger. Scarce five miles from hence, to the North, lies the courſe of the river *Derwent*, which (as I already obſerv'd) riſing out of *Peak-hills* in the North-border of this County, flows for about thirty miles (ſometimes among great Stones, ſometimes through green meadows) almoſt in a ſtreight line to the South. Yet in all this long courſe, it ſees nothing entertaining, beſides *Chattefworth*, a large, elegant and admirable Structure; which was begun by Sir *William Candiſh* or *Cavendiſh* Kt. deſcended from the noble and ancient family *de Gernon* in Suffolk, and † finiſh'd at great expence by his wife *Elizabeth*, a Lady of great renown; who was alſo Counteſs of Shrewsbury. [But this was pull'd down, and a new one far more ſtately and elegant erected, by *William* late Duke of Devonſhire; remarkable (beſides the *magnificence* of the *Fabrick*) for a beautiful *Chapel* and *Hall*, adorn'd with choice and curious Paintings by the hand of the famous *Vario*; and for Statues and Water-works, of moſt rare and exquiſite Contrivance, which make the Gardens extremely Entertaining.]

Chatteſworth.

† Lately finiſh'd, C.

Where the *Derwent* turns its courſe to the eaſt, it paſſes by *Little-Cheſter*, i. e. a little city, where old Roman Coins are often dug-up. [It has now not above twenty houſes in it, and none of them ancient. But it's Antiquity is ſufficiently atteſted (as we have ſaid) by the many pieces of Roman Coyn, found both in digging of Cellars, and plowing. Some of them are of braſs, ſome of ſilver, and ſome few of gold; bearing the Inſcription and Image of ſeveral of the Roman Emperors. In a clear day, the foundation of a bridge may be ſeen, croſſing the river to *Darley-hill*, which overlooks the Town.] Upon the ſame river ſtands *Derby*, in Saxon Noꝺhþoꝺbiȝ, and *in Daniſh* (as that ancient writer *Ethelwerd* tells us) *Deorraby*, the chief Town of the Shire; deriving its name [perhaps] from the *Derwent* upon which it ſtands, and giving it to the County [or rather it may have been ſo called from its being a *ſhelter for Deer*, which is imply'd in the Saxon name Deopaby. And what farther confirms this, is, that it was formerly a *Park*, and in the Arms of the Town to this day is a *buck couchant in a park*. Which, joyn'd to the *Lodge-lane*, (ſtill the name of a paſſage into the *Nuns-green*) as they ſeem to put the original paſt doubt, ſo do they ſhew the ancient condition of the place. When this Town was built, does not appear; but its privileges and ancient Charters argue it to be of good antiquity. It is exempted from paying toll in London, or any other place, except in *Wincheſter*, and ſome few other Towns; and is a Staple-town for Wool, a very ancient manufacture of this Kingdom. There was formerly in it a Chapel dedicated to St. *James*, near which, in digging ſome cellars and foundations of houſes, bones of a great ſize have been found. And on the north-ſide of St. *James*'s lane, within the compaſs of ground where the Chapel ſtood, a large Stone was made bare; and this being gently remov'd, there appear'd a ſtone-coffin, with a very prodigious corps in it; but this, upon the firſt motion of the ſtone, turn'd into duſt. The Coffin was ſo cut as to have a round place made for the head; wide about the ſhoulders, and ſo narrower down to the feet. On the ſouth-eaſt corner of the Town, there formerly ſtood a Caſtle; though there have been no remains of it within the memory of man. But that there was one heretofore, appears from the name of the hill, call'd *Cow-Caſtle-hill*; and from the ſtreet leading weſt to St. *Peter*'s Church, which in ancient Deeds bears the name of *Caſtle-gate*.] The Town is neat, and pretty large, and well peopled; on the eaſt-part, the river *Derwent* runs very pleaſantly with a full and brisk ſtream under a fair ſtone bridge; upon which ſtands a neat Chapel, built by our pious Anceſtors, [but now neglected. It was dedicated to St. *Mary*; and, in the reign of K. Charles the ſecond, was a little repaired, and made a *Meeting-houſe* for ſome time; but it is ſince new-built, and converted into a Dye-houſe.] The South-part of the Town is croſs'd by a little clear river which they call *Mertenbroke*. It has five Churches; the greateſt of which, dedicated to All-Saints, has a Steeple particularly famous for height and workmanſhip. In this, the Counteſs of Shrewsbury, whom we juſt now mention'd, diſtruſting the care and affection of her heirs, built her ſelf a Tomb, and an Hoſpital hard by for the maintenance of twelve poor people, eight men and four women. [In the ſame Church of All-Saints, is alſo a noble Monument for the Earl of Devonſhire, and the Counteſs, his Lady. And a third, for *Richard Craſhaw* of London, who dy'd the 20th of *June* An. 1631. He was originally a poor boy, a Nailer's ſon, and went to London in a ſuit of Leather; but having by his own Induſtry got a conſiderable Eſtate, he left at his death (beſides many charitable Acts in his life) above four thouſand Pounds to the maintenance of Lectures, relief of the Poor, *&c.*] This place is memorable for being a * Retreat to the plundering Danes, till *Ethelfleda*, the victorious Lady of the Mercians, took it by ſurprize, and put them to the ſword. In Edward the Confeſſor's time (as it is in Domeſday) there were one hundred forty three Burgeſſes in it; which number was ſo much leſſen'd, that in William the Conqueror's reign there were only one hundred remaining. *Theſe at the feaſt of S. Martin paid* 12 *trabes of corn to the King.* Its preſent reputation is from the Aſſizes for the County which are held here, and from the excellent *Ale* brew'd in it; a word, deriv'd from the Daniſh *Oel*, and not from *Alica*, as Ruellius would have it. The Britains expreſs'd it by the old word *Kwrw*, for which *Curmi* is falſly read in Dioſcorides, where he ſays that the *Britanni* and the *Hiberi* (perhaps he

Little-Cheſter.

Derby.

* *Latibulum.*

This ſeems to mean *Thraves* of Corn. The Beer call'd *Curmi* in Dioſcorides, is in Engliſh *Ale*, from a Daniſh word *Oel*.

he means *Hiberni*) drank *Curmi*, a liquor made of Barley, instead of Wine. For this is our Barley-wine, which Julian the Apostate ingeniously calls, in an Epigram of his, Πυρογενὲς, ἢ Βρῶμον ἐ Βρῶμον, *The offspring of Corn, and wine without wine.* This is the ancient and peculiar Liquor of the English, and Britains; and very wholesom it is, notwithstanding that Henry of Auraunches the Norman, Poet-laureat to King Henry the third, plays upon it in these Verses;

Nescio quod Stygiæ monstrum conforme paludi,
Cervisiam plerique vocant: nil spissius illa
Dum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur, unde
Constat quod multas fæces in ventre relinquit.

Of this strange Drink so like the Stygian lake,
Men call it Ale, I know not what to make.
They drink it thick, and piss it wondrous thin;
What store of dregs must needs remain within!

Turnebus, of Wine. However, one of the most learned men in France, does not question but they who drink this Liquor, if they avoid excess, will live longer than if they drank wine; and that this is the cause, why some among us that drink ale, live to the age of an hundred years. Yet *Asclepiades* in Plutarch (speaking of some Britains who liv'd to the age of one hundred and twenty years) ascribes it to the coldness of the Climate, which preserves the natural heat of our bodies.

The wealth of this Town depends in great measure upon * a retail-trade; which is, to buy corn, and sell it again to the high-land countries; for the Town consists chiefly of this sort of Merchants.

* *Propolia.*

The Barons Montjoy. Not far from hence, the course of the river *Derwent* lies through the place where *Ralph de Montjoy* had lands in Edward the first's reign; and then it runs by *Elwaston*, the birth-place of *Walter Blunt*, who was rais'd by Edward the fourth to the dignity of Baron of *Montjoy*: whose posterity equall'd the glory of their descent, by the glory of their learning; and above the rest, *Charles* † Earl of Devonshire, Baron of *Montjoy*, Lord-deputy of Ireland, and Knight of the Garter, ‖ was so eminent for virtue and learning, that in those respects he * had no superior, and but few equals. Below this place, the *Derwent* runs into the *Trent*, which soon after receives *Erewash*, the boundary hereabouts between this and Nottinghamshire. Upon it, stands *Riseley*, that † belongs to the *Willoughbys*; of which Family (as I have heard) was Sir *Hugh Willoughby* Knight, who in discovering the frozen Sea near *Wardhous* in Scandia, was starv'd to death, with his whole company. Near it, also, stands *Sandiacre*, or, as others would have it, *Saint Diacre*, the seat of the noble family of the *Greys* of *Sandiacre*, whose estate came to Edward *Hilary* in right of his wife (his son taking the name of *Grey*;) one of whose daughters and heirs, some few years after, was marry'd to Sir *John Leak* Knight, and the other to *John Welsh*.

Elwaston.

† Now Earl, C.

‖ Is, C.

* Hath, C.

Riseley.

† So said, ann. 1607.

1553.

Sandiacre.

Grey of Sandiacre.

On the East-side; there stand in order, to the north, *Codenor*, heretofore *Coutenoure*, a Castle which belong'd to the Barons *Grey* (stil'd Lords Grey of *Codenor*,) whose estate * in the last age came by marriage to the *Zouches*; for John de la Zouch, second son of William Lord la Zouch of Haringworth, marry'd *Elizabeth*, heir to *Henry Grey*, the last Lord of Codenor. Next, *Winfeld*, a noble manour, where Ralph Lord Cromwel, in the reign of Henry the sixth, built a house, very stately, considering that age. Then *Alfreton*, which is thought to have been built by King *Alfred*, and nam'd from him. It has likewise had its Lords, sirnam'd from it *De Alfreton*; of whom, the second, *Robert* the son of Ranulph, built the little Monastery *de Bello Capite*, commonly *Beauchief*, in the remotest corner of this County. But a few years after, for default of heirs-male, the estate pass'd with two daughters to the family of the *Cadurci*, or *Chaworth*, and to the *Lathams* in the County of Lancaster. Their Arms were two *Chevevons, Or, in a Shield Azure.* Which very Coat the *Musards*, Barons of Staveley in this County, did likewise bear, but with different colours; who, in the reign of Edward the first, were extinct in *N. Musard*; and his eldest sister was marry'd to *T. de Freschevill*, whose posterity flourish here † at this day; [of which Family, *John Freschevill*, in consideration of his eminent Services to King Charles the first, was in the 16th year of King Charles the second, created Lord *Freschevill* of *Staveley*.] Higher up, on the very edge of the County eastward, and upon a rough ground, stands *Hardwick*, which has given name to a famous family in this County; from whom * was descended *Elizabeth* Countess of Shrewsbury, who here † laid the foundation of two stately Houses, almost joyning one to the other, which make a very beautiful Show at a great distance, by reason of their high situation. The title of this Barony was enjoy'd by *William Cavendish* her second son, who was advanc'd by King James [the first,] to the honour of Baron *Cavendish* of Hardwick; [and after that, by the same Prince, to the dignity of Earl of Devonshire; and whose descendants have been since further honour'd with the additional titles of Marquis of *Hartington* and Duke of Devonshire.]

Codenor-Castle.

* So said, ann. 1607.

Barons Grey of Codnor.

Winfield.

Alfreton.

The Arms of the Barons of Alfreton.

Staveley.

Hardwick.

Is, C.

† Hath now laid, C.

Baron Cavendish, or Cavendish. 1605.

See *Devonshire.*

More inward, we see *Chesterfield* in *Scarsdale*, that is, *in a Dale enclos'd with rocks*: (For rocks or crags were call'd *Starrs* by the Saxons; [and are so called to this day in the northern parts of Great Britain.] Both the ruins of the walls, and this new name, prove it to be of great Antiquity: but the old name of it is quite lost; and it is only mention'd in Authors, on account of a Battle between Henry the third and the Barons; in which Robert *de Ferrariis* the last Earl of Derby of that family was taken, and degraded by Act of Parliament: after which, he liv'd privately, and his Posterity only enjoy'd the title of Barons. [This place hath given the title of Earl, to Philip Lord *Stanhope* of *Shelford*, who was created Aug. 4. 4 Car. 1, and was succeeded in that honour by *Philip* Lord *Stanhope*, his grandchild, by Henry his eldest son. *Scarsdale* also, the Division wherein *Chesterfield* stands, hath afforded the title of Earl to *Francis Leak* Lord *Deincourt* of Sutton, created *Nov.* 11. 1645; and after that to *Nicholas* his son, and *Robert* his grandson: Who dying without issue-male, the title came to *Nicholas* (as son of *Richard Leak*, second son to *Nicholas Leak* Earl of Scarsdale, and younger brother to the last *Robert*) who is the present Earl.]

Chesterfield.

Next *Chesterfield*, to the west, lies *Walton*, which by Inheritance descended from the *Bretons*, by *Loudham*, to the *Foliambs*, a Family of great name

Walton.

name in those parts. To the east, lies *Sutton*, where the [foremention'd] family of the *Leaks* have long flourish'd, [first] with the degree of Knighthood, [and since, as hath been said,] with the more honourable titles of Lord Deincourt of Sutton, and Earl of Scarsdale.] Sutton.

At some small distance from hence, stands *Bolsover*, an old Castle seated upon a rising ground, which formerly belong'd to the *Hastings* Lords of Abergavenny, by exchange with King Henry the third; who being unwilling that the County of *Chester* to which it belong'd, should be parcell'd out among *distaffs*, gave other lands, here and there, in lieu thereof, to the sisters of *John Scot*, the last Earl. Bolsover.

The west part, on the other side the *Derwent*, which is nothing but hills and mountains (for which reason perhaps, it was heretofore call'd Peaclond in Saxon, and *Peake* at this day; for that word with us signifies *eminence*) is sever'd from Staffordshire by the *Dove*, a very swift and clear river; of which in its proper place. This part, though rough and craggy in some places, has also grassy hills and vales, which feed abundance of Cattle, and great flocks of Sheep, very securely. For now there is no danger of Wolves in these places, though infested by them heretofore; for the hunting and taking of which, some persons held lands here at *Wormhill*, from whence those persons were call'd *Wolvehunt*; as is manifest from the Records of the Tower. It produces so much Lead, that the Chymists (who condemn the Planets to the Mines, as if they were guilty of some great crime) tell us, ridiculously as well as falsly, that *Saturn* whom they make to preside over *Lead*, is very gracious to us, because he allows us this Metal; but that he is displeas'd with the French, as having deny'd it them. However, I am of opinion, that Pliny spoke of this tract, in that passage of his; *In Britain, in the very upper crust of the ground, Lead is dug-up in such plenty, that a Law is made on purpose to stint them to a set quantity.* The Peak. Wolves. Wormhill. Inq. 2 Ed. 2. Lead. Brodæus.

† *Lapides plumbarii.* Out of these Mountains, † Lead-stones (so the Miners call them) are daily dug-up in great abundance, which they melt down with large wood fires, upon those hills expos'd to the West-wind (about *Creach*, and *Workesworth* so called from the *Lead-works*,) at certain times when that wind begins to blow, which they find by experience to be the most constant and lasting of all winds: and then, digging Chanels for it to run into, they work it into *Sowes*. And not only Lead, but *Stibium* also, call'd *Antimony* in the shops, is found here in distinct veins; which was us'd formerly in Greece by the women to *colour their eye-brows*, and upon that account, the Poet Ion calls it ὀμμαλόχεφαον. Mill-stones also and Grind-stones are dug here; and sometimes there is found in these Mines a kind of white *Fluor*, that is in all respects like Crystal (for those Stones which are found in Mines, like Jewels, are call'd *Fluores* by the * workers in Metals.) Besides *Workesworth*, there is nothing that deserves mentioning, but *Haddon*, upon the river *Wye*, for a long time the seat of the *Vernons*, not only an ancient but a very famous family in those parts; insomuch, that Sir *George Vernon*, Knight, who lived ‖ in the last age save one, by his magnificence and hospitality gained the name of *King of the Peak* among the vulgar. By his daughters and heirs, this noble Estate was transferr'd to *John Mannours* of the Family of the Earls of Rutland, and to *Thomas Stanley* descended from the Earls of *Derby*. [In the grounds belonging to *Haddon-house*, (a stately building with noble Gardens, and a seat of the Dukes of Rutland,) was dug-up this Altar, cut in a rough sort of Stone, such as the House it self is built of: Antimony. Mill-stones. Grind-stones. Fluores. Crystal. * *Metallici.* Vernon. ‖ In our time, C. Haddon-house.

DEO
MARTI
BRACIACÆ
OSITTIVS
CÆCILIAN.
PRÆFECT.
TRO:::::::
V. S.

This (with one or two more, which were broken and very imperfect, and without any direction where they were found,) were copy'd out by * a learned Person now dead, whose large Collection of Antiquities, being purchas'd by Mr. *Thoresby* of Leeds, are now part of that large and valuable Treasure, which remains in the possession of his son. Among the rest, was a piece of a bone, and a tooth, of a wonderful proportion; dug-up near Bradwall, about seven miles from *Haddon*. The tooth (though about a quarter of it is broken off,) is thirteen inches and a half in compass, weighing three pound, ten ounces, and three quarters. With these, were likewise found many other bones, which were broken and dispers'd; with the Skull, which held seven pecks of Corn, as several persons of good credit affirm'd. Upon the sight of the tooth, a † learned person took it to be the *Dens molaris* of an Elephant, and writ a Discourse upon it; but the late Author of the Natural History of *Lancashire* and *Cheshire* (speaking of these Bones,) takes them, and others of the same kind, to be only *Sports of Nature*, in sparr and other indurated Bodies, which, he reckons, were all fluid at first, and capable of any Impression.] * Mr. *Stone*-*ster* of *Darfield* in *Yorkshire*. † Dr. *Johnson*.

Near this, lies *Bakewell*, upon the same little river, which makes it self a passage among these hills into the *Derwent*. This was call'd by the Saxons Baðecanpell [and Baðecanpylla;] and Marianus tells us, that Edward the Elder * built a Fort there. Whether it took this name from the *Baths* there, which the old English call'd *Bade* and *Baden* (as the Germans likewise did, from whence are the names of *Baden* in Germany, and *Buda* in Hungary;) I cannot tell. This is certain, that at the rise of the river *Wye*, not far from hence, there are nine Springs of hot water, call'd at present *Buxton-well*; which being found by experience to be very good for the stomach, the nerves, and the whole body, the most honourable *George* Earl of Shrewsbury * adorn'd them with buildings; upon which they †began to be frequented by great numbers of the Nobility and Gentry. About that time, the unfortunate and heroick Princess *Mary* Queen of Scots took her farewell of *Buxton* in this distich; being Cæsar's Verses upon *Feltria*, apply'd to *Buxton*: Bakewell. * *Burgum constituisse.* Buxton-well. * Hath lately adorn'd, C. † Begin, C.

Buxtona *quæ calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ,*
Forte mihi posthac non adeunda, vale.

Buxton, whose fame thy Baths shall ever tell,
Whom I, perhaps, shan't see again, farewell.

But

But this is foreign to my buſineſs. That theſe Baths were *anciently* known, the Cart-road or Bathgate. Roman Cauſey call'd *Bathgate*, which continues ſeven miles from hence to the little village Burgh. *Burgh*, does plainly teſtify: [and much more plainly, the Roman Wall, cemented with red Roman Plaiſter, cloſe by St. *Ann*'s Well; where are the ruins of the ancient Bath.] Near this *Burgh*, ſtands an old Caſtle upon the top of a hill, formerly belonging to the *Peverells*, call'd *the Caſtle in the Peake*, and in Latin *De* 46 Edw. 3. *alto Pecco*; which K. Edward the third gave with this Manour and Honour to John Duke of Lancaſter his ſon, *upon his* ſurrender of the Earldom of Richmond to him. [Not far from whence, Mamſor. is *Mamſor*, a Hill on which a Fortification is ſeen, and a Spring within it.] Below the ſaid Caſtle, is a Den or Cave under-ground, which Devil's Arſe in the Peake. (ſaving your preſence) is call'd the *Devil's Arſe*, very wide and gaping, and having many apartments in it; wherein Gervaſius Tilburienſis, whether out of ignorance or a lying humour, tells us that a Shepherd ſaw a ſpacious Country, with many rivulets, and vaſt pools of ſtanding water. Yet from ſuch ſtories, is this Hole reckon'd among the *Prodigies* of England. The ſame ſort of Fables are likewiſe told of another Cave in this neighbourhood, call'd Elden-hole. *Elden-hole*, which is wonderful for nothing but bigneſs, ſteepneſs, and depth; [(it hath been plumb'd to the depth of eight hundred fathoms, and no bottom found.)] But, that Winds have their vent here, is a miſtake in thoſe who have writ ſo; nor are thoſe Verſes of *Necham* concerning the Miracles of England, applicable to either Cave:

Eſt ſpecus Æoliis ventis obnoxia ſemper,
Impetus è gemino maximus ore venit.
Cogitur injectum velamen adire ſupernas
Partes, deſcenſum impedit aura potens.

Vex'd with perpetual ſtorms, a Cave there lies
Where from two holes the ſtruggling blaſts ariſe.
Throw in a Cloath, you'll ſee it ſtrait aſcend,
For all's bore upward by the conqu'ring wind.

Coytmoſſe. Pooles-hole. [Near *Buxton* alſo, by a hill call'd *Coytmoſſe*, is a very wonderful Cave, nam'd *Pooles-hole*. It's entrance is very ſtrait and low; but ten yards inwards, you have room to toſs a ſpear; being of a conſiderable height, and not unlike the roof of ſome large Cathedral. In moſt parts of the Cave, there are little dropping waters, which, having a petrifying virtue, make many curious ſhapes, and fanciful works, upon the ſides. At a little diſtance from hence, is a ſmall clear brook, memorable for being made up both of hot and cold water, ſo joyn'd in the ſame ſtream, that you may at once put the finger and thumb of the ſame hand, one into hot water, and the other into cold. In thoſe parts alſo, near a Village call'd Byrch-over. *Byrch-over*, is a large rock; and upon it, are two tottering Stones: one of theſe is four yards in height and twelve yards about, and yet it reſts upon a point, ſo equally pois'd, that one may move it with a finger. Which we the rather mention here, becauſe *Main-amber* in Cornwall, a ſtone which was much like this, is now thrown down.]

But the things [moſt] remarkable in this high and rough Country, a certain perſon has endeavour'd to compriſe in theſe four Verſes:

Mira alto Pecco *tria ſunt, barathrum, ſpecus, antrum;*
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot ſpecioſa ſimul ſunt, Caſtrum, Balnea, Chatſworth:
Plura ſed occurrunt, quæ ſpecioſa minus.

Nine things that pleaſe us at the *Peak* we ſee,
A Cave, a Den, and Hole, the Wonders be,
Lead, Sheep, and Paſture, are the uſeful three:
Chatſworth, the Caſtle, and the Bath, delight;
Much more you'll find, but nothing worth your ſight.

[And Mr. *Hobbes* has comprehended the *Seven Wonders* in this one Verſe;

Ædes, Mons, Barathrum, Binus fons, Antraque bina.

Houſe, Mountain, Depth, two Fountains, and two Caves.]

Thoſe of the family of *Peverel*, who, as I ſaid before, were Lords of Nottingham, are alſo ſaid to have been Lords of Derby. Afterwards, King Richard the firſt *gave and confirm'd* to his brother *John, the Counties and Caſtles of Not-tingham, Lancaſter, Derby*, &c. *with the Honours belonging to them, and alſo the Honour of Peverel.* After him, thoſe of the family of the *Ferrars* (as I gather from the Regiſters of *Tutbury*, *Merivall*, and *Burton* Monaſteries) were Earls; *viz. William de Ferrariis* ſon of the daughter and heir of *Peverel*, whom King John (as it is in an ancient Charter) ‖ created Earl of Derby with his own hands: *William* his ſon; and *Robert* the ſon of this William, who in the Civil wars was ſo entirely ſtrip'd of this dignity, that none of his poſterity, though they liv'd in great ſplendour, were ever reſtor'd. A great part of *Robert*'s Eſtate was given by King Henry the third to his younger ſon *Edmund*; and King Edward the third (ſo ſays the original record) gave by Act of Parliament to *Henry* of Lancaſter, the ſon of Henry Earl of Lancaſter, the Earldom of Derby, *to him and his heirs*; and did likewiſe ſettle on him one thouſand marks yearly, during the life of Henry Earl of Lancaſter his father. From that time, the title continu'd in the family of *Lancaſter*, till Henry the ſeventh beſtow'd it upon *Thomas Stanley*, who had marry'd *Margaret* the King's mother, [to whom ſucceeded *Thomas*, *Edward*, *Henry*, and *Ferdinand*; and † then] *William*, the ſixth Earl of Derby, a perſon of great worth and honour. [Which *William*, departing this life *Ann.* 1642, was ſucceeded by *James* his ſon and heir, eminent for his good ſervices to King Charles the firſt, as was alſo his excellent Lady *Charlotte*. But, after the fight at *Worceſter*, he being taken in Cheſhire, and upon the 15th of *October* beheaded at Bolton in Lancaſhire, was ſucceeded by *Charles* his ſon. Which *Charles* was ſucceeded in this honour, firſt by *William-Richard-George* his eldeſt ſon, and then (he dying without iſſue-male, and alſo *Robert* his ſecond ſon dying young) by *James* his third ſon, the preſent Earl.

Lords and Earls of *Derby*. Simeon Dunelmenſis. Hoveden. Mat. Par. 204.

An ancient Charter, ‖ Joan. *Cinxit*, &c.

Vid. *Ormeskirke*, in Lancaſhire; more of this Family. † Now, C. See *Latham* in *Lancaſhire*.

Thus far, of the Counties of Nottingham *and* Derby ; *which were, in part, inhabited by thoſe who in* Bede's *time were call'd* Mercii Aquilonares (*becauſe they dwelt* beyond *the Trent*, northward) *and who* poſſeſs'd, *as he ſays*, the land of ſeven thouſand families.

The Northern Mercians.

This County has in it 106 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Derbyſhire.

Alſine puſilla pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo noſtras ſeu Saxifraga puſilla caryophylloides, flore albo pulchello. *Small fine-leav'd mountain Chickweed, with a milk-white flower. In the mountainous parts of Derbyſhire about Workeſworth and elſewhere, plentifully.*

Cochlearia rotundifolia *Ger.* major rotundifolia ſive Batavorum. *Park. Common round-leaved Scurvy-graſs or garden Scurvy-graſs. On the mountains at Caſtleton in the Peak, about the great ſubterraneous vault or hole.*

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo *C. B.* anthoxanthon *J. B. Golden Dock. In the meadows by the road-ſide leading to Swarſton-bridge, which in winter-time in floods are overflown by the Trent.*

Trachelium majus Belgarum *Park.* majus Belgarum ſive Giganteum *Park.* Campanula maxima, foliis latiſſimis *C. B. Giant Throat-wort. In the mountainous paſture-fields by the hedge-ſides, &c. plentifully, as well in this County as in Yorkſhire, Staffordſhire, Nottinghamſhire.*

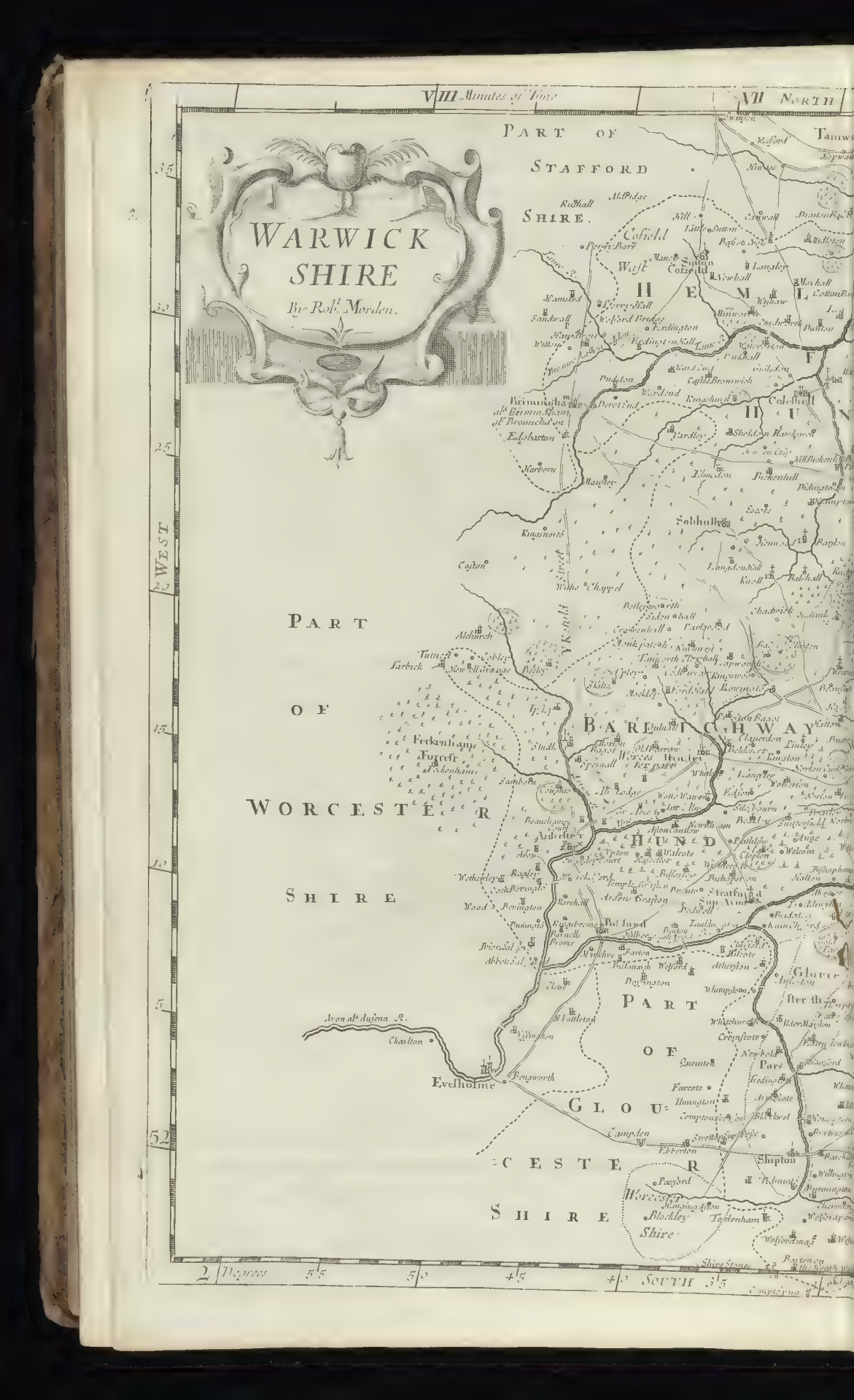
Viola tricolor *Ger.* tricolor major & vulgaris *Park.* Jacea tricolor, ſive Trinitatis flos *J. B. Panſies or Hearts-eaſe. In the mountains among the corn, and upon the mud-walls and fences of Stone.*

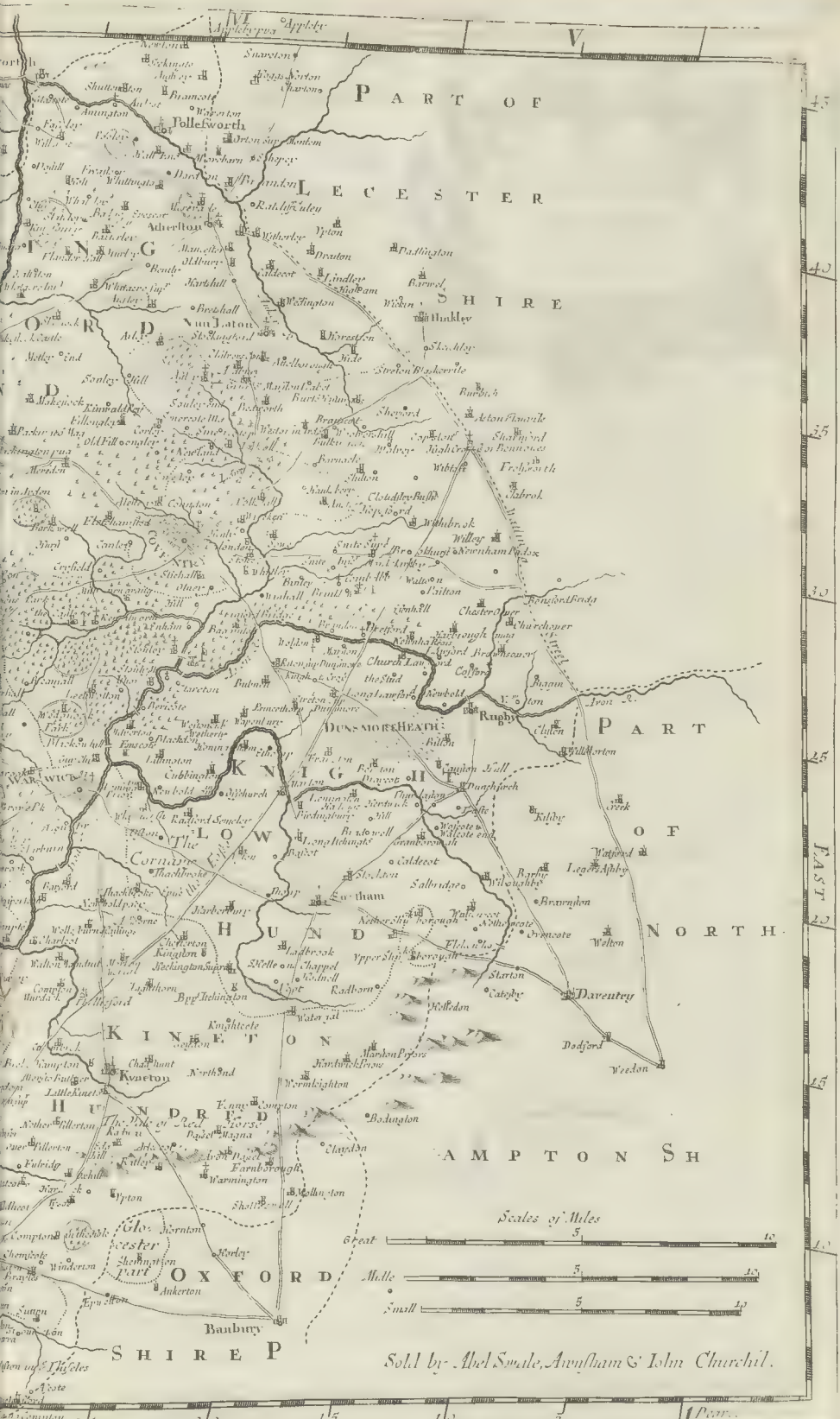
Viola montana lutea grandiflora noſtras. Flammea lutea ſeu 5 *Ger. Panſies with a large yellow flower. In the mountainous paſtures of the Peak in ſeveral places, principally where the ſoil is moiſt and boggy.*

Vitis Idæa ſemper virens fructu rubro *J. B.* Idæa, foliis ſubrotundis non crenatis, fructu rubro *C. B.* Vaccinia rubra *Ger.* rubra buxeis foliis *Park. Red-whorts or Bilberries. In the mountains of the Peak plentifully.*

On the mountains in the Peak grow alſo thoſe great moſſes called Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium, *Club-moſs or Wolves-claw, and* Muſcus erectus abietiformis, *Firr-leaved moſs. Of which we have made mention, and given the Synonymes in Yorkſhire.*

Nothing more common there than Alchimilla vulgaris *or common Ladies mantle, known to the vulgar by the name of* Bearsfoot.


VIII Minutes of Long
VII NORTH
WARWICK SHIRE
By Robt Morden.
PART OF STAFFORD SHIRE.
PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE
PART OF GLOUCESTER SHIRE
Worcester Shire
Gloucester Shire
WEST
SOUTH
Degrees
Minutes
Coleshill HUNDRED
BARLICHWAY HUNDRED
HUNDRED
Evesham
Pershore
Shipston
Tamworth
Kingsnorth
Solihull
Aldridge
Sutton Coldfield
Birmingham
Bromichan
Edgbaston
Harborn
Maxley
Castle Bromwich
Sheldon
Hawkesley
Bickenhall
Elmdon
Yardley
Langley
Yardley
Chadwick
Bellesworth
Alcester
Tanworth
Henley in Arden
Stratford upon Avon
Shipston upon Stour
Tredington
Tidmington
Blockley
Todenham
Campden
Evesham
Bengworth
Charlton
Abbots Salford
Bidford
Welford
Barton
Atherston
Whitchurch
Clifford
Wilcote
Ilmington
Compton
Pebworth
Fawcote
Quinton
Newbold
Pars
Whitchurch
Ilmington
Aston Cantlow
Wootton Wawen
Henley in Arden
Beaudesert
Ardens Grafton
Bishopton
Bishopton
Alcester
Arrow
Oversley
Ragley
Wixford
Broom


VI
V
PART OF
LECESTER
SHIRE
Dunsmore Heath
Rugby
PART
OF
NORTH
HUNDRED
KINGTON
Daventry
Dodford
Weedon
Banbury
Scales of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham & John Churchil.

CORNAVII.

Having ſurvey'd, in order, the Counties of the Coritani, *who were ſeated in the Weſtern Parts; we proceed to take a view of the* Cornabii *or* Cornavii; *the original of which name, I muſt leave to others. It is true, I could* wreſt *it to this and that ſignification: but ſince none will either ſuit the nature of the place, or genius of the people, I ſhall not ſwell my book with them. To purſue my deſign therefore, I ſhall ſeverally go through thoſe Provinces, which (according to Ptolemy's deſcription) the* Cornavii *ſeem to have poſſeſs'd, (viz.)* Warwickſhire, Worceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, *and* Cheſhire. *In all which, not the leaſt footſtep of the name* Cornavii *remains at this day; although it ſeems to have continu'd down to the declenſion of the Roman Empire. For the* † *Troops of the* Cornavii *ſerv'd under the later Emperors; as may be ſeen in the* * Breviary of the Weſtern Empire.

† Numeri & Turmæ.

* Libro Notitiarum.

WARWICKSHIRE.

THE County of *Warwick*, call'd by the Saxons, as at preſent, *Warwickſhire*, [and by the Saxon Annals Pæpingrcyre;] is bounded on the Eaſt with Northamptonſhire, Leiceſterſhire, and the Military way mention'd before; on the South, with Oxfordſhire and Gloceſterſhire; on the Weſt, for the greateſt part, with Worceſterſhire; and on the North, with Staffordſhire. It is divided into two parts, the *Feldon* and the *Woodland*, i. e. the Champain, and the Woody Country; ſever'd in ſome ſort by the river *Avon*, running obliquely from North-eaſt to South-weſt, through the middle of the County. [That the firſt of thoſe was once exceeding populous, may be infer'd from the numbers of villages enter'd in Domeſday; the ſituations of which are now known only by their ruins, or at moſt by a cottage or two of a Shepherd, who ranges over and manages as much ground, as would have employ'd a dozen *Teams*, and maintain'd forty or fifty families. The reaſon of converting ſo much Tillage into Paſture in this part, ſeems to be the great progreſs that the *Woodlanders* have made in Agriculture, by which means the County began to want paſture. For the Iron-works in the Counties round, deſtroy'd ſuch prodigious quantities of wood, that they laid the Country more open, and by degrees made room for the plough. Whereupon, the Inhabitants of the Woodland, partly by their own induſtry, and partly by the aſſiſtance of *Marle*, and of other uſeful contrivances, have turn'd ſo much of Wood and Heath-land into Tillage and Paſture, that they produce corn, cattel, cheeſe, and butter enough, not only for their own uſe, but alſo to furniſh other Counties; whereas, within the memory of man, they were ſupply'd with Corn, &c. from the *Feldon*.]

On the South-ſide of Avon, lies *Feldon*, a champain Country, whoſe fertile fields of corn, and verdant paſtures, yield a moſt delightful proſpect, from the top of *Edge-hill*; [which hath been made remarkable, by the ſignal * battel fought there between the King and Parliament. The generality of our Hiſtorians compute the number of the ſlain to have been five or ſix thouſand, but by the ſurvey taken by a * neighbouring Clergyman (appointed by the Earl of Eſſex for that purpoſe,) the liſt of the ſlain amounted only to thirteen hundred and odd.] Where this line of hills ends, near *Warmington*, I ſaw a large † ſquare military entrenchment, which I ſuppoſe (like others of the ſame kind) was caſt-up, and made, for preſent defence againſt the ſudden inroads of ſome enemy. [It contains about twelve acres; near which, within our memory, were found a Sword of Braſs, and a battel-ax.] From the red ſoil hereabouts [a village at the foot of *Edghill*] is call'd *Rodway*, or ‖ *Rarley*, [in Domeſday *Rotelei*;] and a great part of the Vale is call'd the *Vale of Red horſe*, from the figure of a horſe, cut by the country-people in the ſide of the hill near * *Tyſoe*, out of *red* colour'd earth; [the trenches which form it, being cleanſed and kept open by a neighbouring Freeholder, who enjoys divers lands by that ſervice.] In this part of the County, the places worthy of note, are *Shipſton* and *Kynton*, the former an ancient market for *ſheep*; the latter for *kine* or *beaſts*; from whence both [may ſeem to have] deriv'd their names. [Only, as to *Kineton*, there is this objection, that Henry the firſt gave the Church under the name of *Chinton* to the Canons of *Kenilworth*, whereas the market was not granted till the 4th of Henry the third. It is probable, it had the name from being the poſſeſſion of the *King*, particularly, of *Edward* the Confeſſor, or *William* the Conqueror. And to the North-weſt of the town, at the

Feldon.

* Sept. 9. 1642.

* Mr. *Fiſher*, Vicar of *Kineton*.

† Round, C.

‖ Rodley, C.

The vale of the Red-horſe.

* Pillerton, C.

Shipſton in Worceſterſhire.

Kynton.

Regiſt. de Kenilworth, p. 143.

the point of a hill, ſtill call'd *Caſtle*-hill, there has been a *Caſtle* (as appears by a little mount caſt-up, and a broad and deep ditch round it,) where tradition ſays that King *John* kept his Court: a Spring alſo, at the foot of the hill, goes at this day by the name of King *John's-well*. Hard by *Kineton*, is *Chadſhunt*, one of the twenty-four towns which were given by *Leofrick* Earl of Mercia to the Monaſtery of Coventry; call'd in his Charter *Chaddeſleyhunt*, and in Domeſday, *Cedeſleſhunte*. It is probable, that it had the name from St. *Chadde*, call'd alſo *Cedde*, and *Ceadde*. For in the Chapel-yard was an ancient Oratory, and in it (as the Inhabitants report) the Image of St. *Chadde*; which, by reaſon of the reſort of Pilgrims, was worth 16 *l. per Ann.* to the Prieſt. Here is alſo a Well or Spring, that ſtill retains the name of *Chad's-well*. Not far from hence, is *Nether-Eatingdon*, which manour was held of *Henry de Ferrers* at the time of the Conqueſt, and continues at this day in the hands of his poſterity of the male-line; which is ſuch an uninterrupted ſucceſſion of owners for ſo many ages, as we ſeldom meet with. Till Henry the third's time, it was their principal ſeat: then, removing into Derbyſhire, they took the name of *Shirley*, and are now Earls of *Ferrers*. Then, *Compton in the hole*, ſo call'd from its being ſituated in a bottom, almoſt ſurrounded with hills; yet is it not without its Pleaſures. From this place, a noble family borrow'd their name; a deſcendant of which, *Henry Compton*, in the year 1572. was, by the moſt illuſtrious Princeſs Queen Elizabeth, raiſed to the dignity of a Baron, and who are ſince advanced to the honour of Earls. *Long-Compton*, in which Pariſh is *Weſton*, remarkable for the ſtately houſe built there by Ralph Sheldon for himſelf and his poſterity, who are ſtill Lords thereof; and which at a great diſtance makes a fine proſpect.

Chadſhunt. Inquiſ. capt. 4 Eliz. Nether-Eatingdon. Compton. Long-Compton.

At ſome diſtance, on the edge of Northamptonſhire, is *Wormleighton*, well-known for the richneſs of its ſheep-paſtures; but much more remarkable, ſince King James the firſt, in the firſt year of his reign, created that excellent perſon, Robert Spencer (of whom I have already ſpoken) Baron *Spencer* of *Wormleighton*, whoſe grandſon Henry Lord Spencer being advanced by King Charles the firſt to the title of Earl of Sunderland, and being in arms for that Prince in the Civil Wars, loſt his life in the firſt battle of Newbury. *Shugbury*, where the *Star-ſtones* (*Aſtroites*) are found; which the Lords of that manour, the *Shugburies*, have long ſince taken into their Coat-armour. Theſe, being put into a glaſs or cup of vinegar, ſtir about, and keep themſelves in motion. *Southam*, a market-town of ſome note, and well frequented. *Leamington* (ſo call'd from the little river *Leame*, which runs through the precinct thereof;) where there riſes a ſalt ſpring, which is uſed by the poorer Inhabitants for ſeaſoning of their bread. *Vehindon*, now *Long-Ichingdon*; and *Harbury*. Theſe two places are memorable on account of the death of *Fremundus*, ſon of King Offa, who was baſely and treacherouſly ſlain betwixt them. A perſon of great eminence in his time, and of ſingular piety; whom nothing made the mark and object of envy, but that in an unhappy juncture he happily triumph'd over the inſolence of his enemies. But this undeſerv'd fate turn'd to his greateſt glory; for being bury'd at the palace of his father *Offa* (now call'd *Off-Church*) his memory was continu'd to poſterity; that is, he was canoniz'd, and had divine honours paid him by the people, and his life written by an ancient Poet in a tolerable ſtrain. Some of which (deſcribing the villain, who, ſpur'd on with the deſire of a crown, did aſſaſſinate him,) it may not be amiſs to ſubjoin:

Wormleighton. Shugbury. *Aſtroites.* Vide Lincolnſhire. Southam. Leamington. Vehindon. Off-Church.

Non ſperans, vivo Fremundo, regis honore
Optato ſe poſſe frui, molitur in ejus
Immeritam tacito mortem, gladioque profanus
Irruit exerto ſervus, Dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum ſævo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud † Wydford *Fremundum palma coronat,*
Dum ſimul & fontes occidit, & occidit in-ſons.

† In ſome Copies, *Radford.*

Deſpairing e're to reach his proud deſires
While *Fremund* liv'd, he wickedly conſpires
Againſt his life, and with his treacherous ſword
Beheads his ſleeping and unthinking Lord.
At *Wydford* thus bleſt *Fremund* gain'd a crown,
While guilty blood he ſhed, and guiltleſs ſpent his own.

Ichingdon aforeſaid is ſo call'd from the river *Ichene*, on which it ſtands, and was the birth-place of St. *Wolſtan* the famous Biſhop of Worceſter; who being educated in the Abbey of *Peterburrow*, was ſhorn a Monk in the Monaſtery at *Worceſter*, and afterwards became Biſhop of the place, upon the removal of *Aldred* to the See of York. This town was anciently one of the chief of the County, as appears by the large number of Hides which it contain'd in the Conqueror's Survey, and by its being rank'd in the number of thoſe few, which, in the 15th of Henry the ſecond, were put under the title *De auxilio villarum & burgorum ad maritandam filiam Regis*, i. e. of the Aid of villages and burroughs, towards the marriage of the King's daughter, whereunto the inhabitants hereof paid C. ſhillings.

|| Dugdale, p. 230.

* Ann. 1060.

But I muſt not omit to acquaint you, that the *Foſs* (that old Roman-way) croſſeth this *Feldon* or Champain part; ſome remains of whoſe Cauſey, in paſtures now trackleſs and unfrequented, are to be ſeen near *Cheſterton*, the dwelling-place of the very ancient family the *Peitoes*; of which family, one in the 28th of Edward the firſt is call'd *Richardus de Pictavia*, or *Poictou* in France; and of the ſame family, was that *William Peito*, the Franciſcan Frier, whom Paul the fourth then Pope, to mortify Cardinal *Pool* (*Thus divine minds, you ſee, are ſubject to human paſſions!*) created in vain *Cardinal and Legate of England*; having cited *Pool*, as guilty of ſome heretical opinions, to anſwer the ſame at Rome. For *Mary* Queen of England, although entirely devoted to the See of Rome, ſo interpos'd in it, or rather oppos'd the ſame, that *Peito* was inhibited from entring England, and *Pool* preſerv'd his Legatine authority entire. This *Cheſterton* ſhews a threefold evidence of its antiquity; The firſt it carries in the name; for the Saxon Ceaſtep, and ſo our *Cheſter*, comes plainly from the Roman *Caſtrum*, and is not originally a German word, but was us'd by them here in England, after the Romans had left it. And this is plain from Mr. *Burton*'s obſervation, That he never found the termination added to any places,

Foſs-way. Cheſterton. Peito.

places, but such only where the Romans had built their *Castra*. The second mark, is its nearness to the Roman *Foss*; upon which it is evident, that at convenient distances, places of entertainment were built for the reception of the armies in their march; if indeed this was a building at that time, and not rather a square camp or intrenchment, as it seems to have been. The third token is, that in the compass within which the Roman building is suppos'd to have stood, several old coins have been dug-up. And these three amount to little less than a demonstration of its Roman antiquity.] Perhaps, it may not be impertinent to mention, what some writers under the reign of Edward the fourth [parabolically representing the great depopulation caused by inclosing of Common-fields,] have complain'd of, *viz.* That *Covetousness* coming down at the head of a numerous army of sheep, fell with great fury on the populous villages of this tract, and drove out their ancient inhabitants with a mighty slaughter. Which great destruction made a person of learning in that age exclaim, with the Poet;

Ross, and *T. B.* against the demolishers of Villages.

Quid facerent hostes capta crudelius urbe?

Could plund'ring foes more cruelty have shown?

On the bank of *Avon*, where with a slender stream it enters this County, *Rugby* first offers it self to your view, a market-town abounding with butchers. [In Domesday-book it is written *Rochebery*, which name * Sir William Dugdale derives from *Roche*, a rock or quarrey of stone, *For such* (says he) *there is, westward from this town, about half a mile; and it is very like that the ground whereon the town stands being high, is of the same condition.* Here was formerly a little castle, which stood about a furlong from the Church northwards, as is to be seen by the banks of earth, and part of the moat yet remaining. The forementioned Author is of opinion, that it was built in the time of King Stephen, who, fearing an invasion from Maud the Empress, granted leave to the Nobility to build every man his castle within his own grounds. Not far from *Rugby*, is *Brounsover*, on the East-bank of the river *Swift*; in the original whereof (as also of many other names of the same termination) we must crave leave to dissent from Sir *William Dugdale*, who tells us that *over*, as us'd upon those occasions, signifies always *supra*, above, over, or higher. For tho' it certainly is so, wherever it has *nether* answering it in the name of a place at some little distance; yet whenever such places stand upon rivers, it is much more natural to fetch the name from the Saxon ofre, *ripa*, a bank, which as it is suited to the condition of the place, so does it prevent the absurdity of laying down a relative name without a correlative to answer it. This conjecture is confirm'd by instances in most Counties in England; as it is here particularly, in *Warwickshire*. More to the west, we find *Stretton*, so nam'd from its situation upon that *Stratum* or *Street* of the Romans, call'd the *Foss*. There is another place of this name not far from *Stow* in Lincolnshire, which likewise stands upon a Roman Causey; and that name, wheresoever it occurs throughout the kingdom, seems to have the same original; which observation may be of use to persons of curiosity, whose inclinations lead them to the tracing of those ancient ways.

Rugby.

* Warwickshire, p. 26.

Brounsover.

Stretton.

Going along with the *Foss* towards Leicester-shire; at a little distance from it, is *Monks-kirkby*, where are certain tokens of a Roman station. For, by digging the ground near the Church, there have been discover'd the foundations of old walls and Roman bricks. There are also three or four heaps of earth in an adjoyning pasture, which are apparently the monuments or Sepulture of some military persons in those days: and these badges are sufficient to prove, that it hath been a place of note many hundred years since. But what my Author adds; *And it may very well be, that those materials for building, by reason of the ruins before mention'd, so ready at hand, became a special motive to that renown'd Lady* Æthelfleda *(so much taken notice of by our old Historians, and stil'd* Merciorum Domina*) to begin the structure of this place:* This (I say) we must not agree to, for two reasons; the first, because that place is call'd in Saxon, Cynicbyrig; and we never observe, that their byrig passes into our modern *by* or *bie*; nor is this termination the same with *byrig* (as Sir William Dugdale intimates) which comes from beorg, *collis*, and includes in its signification a *rising ground*, such as their Forts were generally built upon; whereas the other (*by* or *bie*) implies no more than a bare *dwelling-place*, without any respect to the situation, and is (if I mistake not) of Danish original; *by* signifying also the very same thing in the old Islandick. My second reason is, that another place offers it self with greater probability; and it is *Chirbury* on the west-part of Shropshire, which as it retains the old name, so lying upon the frontiers of the kingdom of *Mercia*, and not far from the *Severn*, it seems much more probable to be the place, than this other.

Dugd. Warwickshire; at a little distance from it, is *Monks-kirkby*, where are certain tokens of a Roman station. P. 50. Monks-kirkby.

But to return to the river; at *Newenham Regis*, on the opposite side to *Rugby*, arise three Springs percolated, as it is probable, through an Alom Mineral; whose waters of a *milky* † taste, have the reputation of being very medicinal in the Stone. They certainly are exceeding * *Diuretick*, and close and heal green wounds; and being drunk with salt, are laxative, with sugar, restringent. [Agreeably to the name of *Newenham Regis*, the Town appears, by the *Quo warranto* Roll of the 13th of Edward the first, to have been in the possession of the King.] Then, *Bagginton*, which had its castle [(nothing whereof remains, but the moat, and some heaps of rubbish;)] heretofore it belong'd to the *Bagotts*, a very honourable family. From which, at a little distance, lies *Stoneley*, where King Henry the second founded a small Abby. Opposite to this, on the bank of the Avon, stood a little castle call'd *Stoneley-Holme*, built in Holme-hull, which was destroy'd at the time when England was over-run by the Danes under their Leader *Canutus*; [and now there are no remains, either of thing or name. In the reign of King Charles the first, Sir *Thomas Leigh* of Stoneley was, for his loyalty, advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Leigh* of Stoneley.]

Newenham.

Medicinal Springs.

† Colour and taste, C.

* 'Tis only a weak chalybeate.

Bagginton.

Stoneley. Regist. Monast. de Stoneley.

The next place on the banks of Avon, is the principal town of the County, which we call *Warwick*, the Saxons Pappingpic, [the ancient Annals Pæpingpic,] and Ninnius and the Britains *Caer Guaruic* and *Caer-Leon*. [John Rous of Warwick derives these names from *Gwayr* a British Prince; and Matthew Paris (in the life of King Offa) from *Waremund*, father of the first Offa King of the Mercians.] But all the [foresaid] names seem to be de-

Warwick.

riv'd, either from the British word *Guarth*, which signifies *Præsidium*, a Fortress; or from Legions posted in such places for their security: which inclin'd me to think (altho' I am more a Sceptick than Critick, in matters of Etymology,) that this was the very town which the Romans call'd *Præsidium*: where (as it is in the *Notitia*) the Præfect of the *Dalmatian* horse was posted, by the appointment of the Governour of Britain. These Troops were levied in *Dalmatia*: and here, we may observe the politick Prudence of the Romans, who in their Provinces dispos'd and quarter'd their *foreign* Troops in garrisons; between whom and the natives (by reason of the diversity of language, and humours) there could be no secret Combination. For, as Florus writes, *Nations not habituated to the yoke of slavery, would otherwise be always attempting to shake it off.* Hereupon it was, that from Africa the *Moors*, from Spain the *Asturians* and *Vettones*, from Germany the *Batavi*, the *Nervii*, *Tungri*, and *Turnacenses*; from Gaul, the *Lingones* and *Morini*, and from other parts the *Dalmatians*, *Thracians*, *Alains*, &c. were all brought over to serve in Britain; as we shall observe in the proper places. But to return to our business: Let none think that the Britains deriv'd the word *Guarth*, from the Franks; for, if we believe *Lazius*, it is of Hebrew extraction, in which original very many Countries agree. But that this was the *Præsidium*, the authority of our Annals may convince us, affirming that the Roman Legions had a station here; and also its situation, almost in the centre of the Province. For it lies at an equal distance from the coast of Norfolk on the east, and of Wales on the west; just such a situation as was that of *Præsidium*, a town of *Corsica*, in the heart of that Island. Nor will it seem strange, that the Romans should have a fortress or military station in this place; if we consider its situation on a steep and rocky eminence over the river Avon, and that the ways on every side leading up to it, are cut through the rock. [For it stands on a hill, which is one entire rock of free-stone; out of whose bowels were wrought all the publick buildings that adorn it. Each of the four ways to it (answering the four points) lead you by a Religious house, through a rock, over a current of water, and through streets which do all meet in the centre of the town. The wells and cellars are made in the rock; and the descent every way keeps it clean. Under it, on the south, is a fruitful Champain Country; on the north, are groves, woods, and parks; and it is supply'd with water brought in pipes, from springs at half a mile's distance.] That it hath been fortified with walls and a ditch, is manifest. The castle is very strong both by nature and art; the seat heretofore of the Earls of Warwick, extending it self south-west. [It is now made a most noble and delightful dwelling; the height of the solid rock from the river on which it stands, is forty foot: but on the north-side it is even with the town.] The town it self is adorn'd with fair buildings, and owes very much of its beauty to *Ethelfleda*, Lady of the Mercians, who, in the year 911, rais'd it out of its ruins. At the Norman invasion it was in a flourishing state, and had many *Burgesses*; of whom twelve were by tenure to accompany the King in his wars, as may be seen in Domesday-book. *He, who upon warning given did not go, was fin'd one hundred shillings to the King. But if the King cross'd the Seas against an enemy, then they were either to send him four Boatswains, or in lieu of them four pounds in Deniers. In this Burgh, the King hath in Demesne one hundred and thirteen Burgesses; and the Barons of the King one hundred and twelve.*

Præsidium.

Foreign troops in garrison.

Florus, l. 4. c. ult.

Roger, the second Earl of Warwick of the Norman race, built in the middle of the town the beautiful *Church* of *St. Mary*; which the *Beauchamps*, succeeding Earls, adorn'd with their monuments: more especially the last of the *Beauchamps*, Richard Earl of Warwick and [† Lieutenant General, Governour of the Realm of France, and of the Dutchy of Normandy,] who dying at *Roan* in the year 1439, was with great magnificence and funeral pomp brought over and inter'd here. [And besides the monuments of the *Beauchamps*; the Church of St. *Mary* is honour'd with those of *Robert* Dudley Earl of Leicester, and Ambrose Dudley Earl of Warwick. On the north-side also of the Quire, in an octangular room (formerly the Chapter-house) is a stately monument, being black and white marble, of *Fulk* Lord Brook, erected by himself in his life-time, and circumscrib'd with this Epitaph: *Fulk-Grevil, Servant to Queen Elizabeth, Counsellor to King James, and friend to Sir Philip Sidney. Trophæum Peccati.* In the Church it self, lies *John Rous*, a native of this place, and Chantry-priest of *Guy's Cliff*. Sir William Dugdale calls him a *famous Antiquary*; and Leland and Bale give him a character as ample, when they tell us, that he had devoted himself wholly to the study and search of Antiquities, particularly of this his native place; and to that end had view'd and examin'd most Libraries in England. Here lies also *Thomas Cartwright* (first Master of the Earl of Leicester's Hospital) who is stil'd in the History of Queen Elizabeth, *Inter Puritanos Antesignanus*, the Ringleader of the Puritans.

† Governour of Normandy, C.

On the fifth of September 1694, the best part of this Town was destroy'd by a casual Fire, occasion'd by the mere accident of a spark blown from a stick, as it was carrying cross a lane. Upon which, an Act of Parliament pass'd for the rebuilding of it; by means whereof, and the liberal Contributions of the Nation, it is risen again, with a far more stately and beautiful appearance.]

6 Will. 3. c. 1.

Near Warwick, to the north, is *Blacklow-hill*, on which *Peter de* * *Gaveston*, whom Edward the second from a mean condition had rais'd to the honour of the Earldom of Cornwall, was beheaded by the Barons. For this man, exalted with the favour of his Prince and the flatteries of Fortune, had assum'd excessive Liberties, and debauch'd the King: he vilify'd the good, prey'd upon the estates of all, and, like a crafty old Courtier, promoted quarrels betwixt the King and the Nobility. [For which reasons, Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, seis'd him at Walingford, as they were carrying him Prisoner to London, and brought him hither, and without any Process of Law cut-off his head.]

Blacklow-hill.

* Al. *Gaversden.*

Hard by, upon the Avon, stands *Guy-cliff*, call'd by others *Gib-cliff*, † heretofore the seat of Thomas *de Bellofago* or *Beaufoe*, of the old Norman race. This place is the seat of Pleasure: a shady grove, crystal springs, mossy caves, meadows ever green, a soft and murmuring fall of waters under the rocks; and, to crown all, solitude and quiet, the great delight of the Muses. Here, fame tells us, that Guy of Warwick, the celebrated Hero, after he had finish'd his Martial Atchievements, built a Chapel, led a Hermit's life, and was at last bury'd. But the wiser sort think, that this

Guy-cliff.

† The present seat, C. J. Rouse of Warwick.

Guy of Warwick.

this place took its name from *Guy de Beauchamp*, who liv'd much later. And certain it is, that *Richard de Beauchamp*, Earl of Warwick, did here build and dedicate a Chapel to St. *Margaret*, and set up the Gyant-like ſtatue of the famous *Guy*, [eight foot in height. The truth is, the ſtory of the famous *Guy* of this place, is ſo much obſcur'd by fables and romances, that it is difficult to determin how far it ought to be credited. It is certain, however, that ſome Centuries ſince, the greateſt of the Earls of Warwick paid a mighty veneration to his memory. *William Beauchamp* call'd his eldeſt ſon after him, *Guy*; *Thomas*, by his laſt will, bequeath'd the Sword and Coat of Mail of this *Guy*, to his ſon; another Chriſten'd a younger ſon by the name of his ſucceſſor, and dedicated to him a noble Tower, the walls whereof are ten foot thick, the circumference one hundred and twenty-ſix, the height from the bottom of the ditch upward, one hundred and thirteen foot. Another left a ſuit of *Arras*, wherein were wrought the heroick Acts of *Guy*, as an heirloom to his family. Laſtly, his ſword and other Accoutrements, now to be ſeen in the Caſtle, were by Patent, 1 Henry 8. granted to *William Hoggeſon* Yeoman of the Buttery, with the fee of two pence *per diem* for that ſervice. Whether it was the example of this Hero, that put a ſpirit in his ſucceſſors, I know not; but we find by our Hiſtories, that in ancient times, from the Conqueſt to the death of *Ambroſe Dudley*, there was ſcarce any one conſiderable ſcene of action, wherein the Earls of Warwick made not a great figure. Two miles below Warwick is *Barford*, where one *Samuel Fairfax*, born in the year 1647, when he was twelve years of age, dwelt under the ſame roof, and eat at the ſame table with his father and mother, grandfather and grandmother, great grandfather and great grandmother; who all liv'd very happily together: and none of the three generations of either ſex had been twice marry'd.]

Barford.

From Warwick, the Avon with a fuller body paſſes by *Charlcott*, the ſeat of the noble and [heretofore] knightly family of the *Lucies*; which came to them long ſince by inheritance from the *Charlcotts*: [William de Lucy, ſon of Walter de Charlcott, was the firſt who aſſumed the name, in the time of King Henry the third,] *and built a Religious houſe (for the ſupport and entertainment of poor people and ſtrangers) at *Thelliſford*. For the brook was call'd *Thelley*; which runs by *Compton Murdack*, heretofore belonging to the *Murdacks*, now to the family of the *Verneys*, Knights; [of whom, Sir *Richard Verney*, being deſcended through an heireſs of Grevil, from *Robert Willoughby* Baron of Brooke, and thereupon laying claim to that title, had it adjudg'd to him in Parliament; to which he accordingly receiv'd Summons, by the title of Lord *Willoughby* of *Brooke*, and, dying in a good old age, convey'd the ſame honour to his poſterity.] Thence, running by *Thelliſford*, it falls into Avon. Which river within a little way ſalutes *Stratford*, a pretty handſom market-town, that owes its ornaments and beauty chiefly to two of its natives; to *John de Stratford* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, [who † built the South-iſle of the Church; the Quire being built by *T. Balſhal*, and the north and ſouth-croſs by the Executors of *Hugh Clopton*;] and to [the ſame] *Hugh Clopton* ſometime Lord Mayor of London, who at extraordinary expence built the Stone-bridge over the Avon, conſiſting of fourteen arches. He was younger brother of an ancient family, which took their name from the adjacent manour of *Clopton*, from the time that *Walter Cocksfield*, ſtil'd *Knight-Marſhal*, fix'd a ſeat at *Clopton*, for himſelf and his poſterity. Their inheritance in the * laſt age deſcended to two ſiſters coheirs; one of them marry'd to Sir *George Carew* a famous Knight (Vice-chamberlain to her moſt Serene Majeſty Queen *Anne*,) whom King James [the firſt] created Baron *Carew* of *Clopton*, and the mention of whom, if for no other reaſon, I cannot omit, for his great reſpect to Antiquities. [This place was given by *Ethelardus* a Viceroy of Worceſterſhire, to the Biſhoprick of Worceſter, three hundred years before the Conqueſt. The Church was Collegiate, and the College is ſtill ſtanding: in the Chancel lies *William Shakſpear*, a native of this place, who has given ample proof of his genius and great abilities, in the forty-eight Plays he has left behind him. The ſtone that covers him, has this Inſcription:

Good friend, for Jeſus ſake, forbear
To dig the duſt incloſed here.
Bleſt be the man that ſpares theſe Stones,
And curſt be he that moves my Bones.]

Charlcott.

* Who built, C.

Stratford upon Avon.
† Founded the Church, C.

* In our time, C.

Baron Carew of Clopton.

Avon ſees nothing more on its banks, beſides *Bitford*, a market-town and ſome little country villages; before it makes its entry into Worceſterſhire.

Bitford.

Now let us take a view of the *Woodland*; which, lying on the north-ſide of Avon, extends into a much greater compaſs than the *Feldon*. It is for the moſt part † cloath'd with woods, yet wants not paſtures nor corn-fields; and it hath alſo ſeveral veins of *Iron* [adjoining to it in Worceſterſhire and Staffordſhire, but none have been yet found in this County.] As it is now call'd the *Woodland*, ſo by a more ancient name it was call'd *Arden*: which, in my opinion, are but two words importing the ſame thing. For *Arden*, among the ancient Britains and Gauls, ſeems to have denoted a *wood*; ſince we know, that in France a vaſt wood has the name of *Arden*; and a town in Flanders ſituated near another wood, is call'd *Ardenburg*; and this celebrated foreſt in England, || paring off the firſt ſyllable, retains the name of *Den*. Not to mention the *Diana*, who in the old Gallick Inſcriptions is call'd *Ardwena* and *Ardoina*, i. e. (if I am not much miſtaken) *Sylveſtris*, or, *Of the woods*, and who was the ſame, that in the Italick Inſcriptions is call'd *Nemorenſis*, or *Diana of the Grove*. From this woody tract, Turkill *de Arden* who reſided here, and was in great favour with King Henry the firſt, aſſum'd that ſirname; and his Deſcendants the *Ardens*, famous in ſucceeding ages, were branch'd out into all parts of England.

Woodland.

† See, at the beginning of this County.

Arden.

|| *Truncato vocabulo.*

Diana Ardwena. Seld. Polyolb. p. 229.

On the weſt-ſide of the *Woodland*; the river *Arrow* makes haſte, by *Studly* (ſome ages ſince a caſtle belonging to John ſon of Corbutio) to joyn the river Avon. But whether it be ſo call'd (as *Tigris* a river of Meſopotamia, which in the Perſian language ſignifies an *Arrow*) from the ſwiftneſs of its current; or from its ſlow courſe (for *that* the word *Ara* among the old Britains and Gauls imported;) I leave to the ſearch of others. [I was once of opinion, that it was this river which the Danes ſail'd up, when they had a deſign upon the kingdom of Mercia; and this I was induc'd to by the ſimilitude between Appan, the ancient

Studly.

name,

name, and *Arrow* the preſent. What made it yet more probable, was, the reading of *Florence* of Worceſter and Hoveden, wherein I find the ſame river call'd *Arewe*. But upon weighing the circumſtances of that action, I found it neceſſary to quit that opinion (tho' without the good fortune of meeting with any * other place, where I could ſafely ſettle the ancient Appan.) For firſt, *Arrow* riſes in Worceſterſhire, and does not run long, before it joins it ſelf to the *Avon*; being no way ſo conſiderable, as to be capable of carrying veſſels, tho' very ſmall. Then, the hiſtory tells us, that they went out of the Thames, and after they had compaſs'd their deſign, brought the ſpoil into the river *Medway* in Kent; which makes it probable, that this place was not at ſo great a diſtance as *Warwickſhire*.

* Vid. *Ortwell* in *Eſſex*, and *Ware* in *Hertfordſhire*.

But to return.] On the banks of Arrow, lies *Coughton*, the chief ſeat of the knightly family of the *Throckmortons*, who, ſince they marry'd with the heireſs of *Speney*, grew very numerous, famous, and fruitful of good Wits.

Coughton. Throckmorton.

Not far from hence, lies *Ouſeley*, memorable for the ancient Lords thereof, the *Butlers*, Barons of Wem, from whom it hereditarily deſcended to the *Ferrars* of *Ouſley*. Whoſe inheritance in a ſhort time was divided betwixt *John* Lord of *Greiſtocke*, and Ralph *Nevil*. A little lower, upon Arrow, is ſeated *Beauchamp's Court*, ſo call'd from Baron *Beauchamp* of Powicke; from whom, by the only daughter of Edward Willoughby ſon of Robert *Willoughby* Lord *Brook*, it came to Sir *Fulk Grevill* Knight, a perſon no leſs eſteem'd for the ſweetneſs of his temper, than the dignity of his ſtation. Whoſe only ſon, of the ſame name, † did ſo entirely devote himſelf to the ſtudy of real Virtue and Honour, that the nobleneſs of his mind far || exceeded that of his birth; for whoſe extraordinary favours, tho' I muſt deſpair of making ſuitable returns, yet, whether ſpeaking or ſilent, I muſt ever preſerve a grateful remembrance of them. [In this noble family the honour ſtill continues, in the perſon of *Fulk* Lord Brooke.]

Ouſeley. Beauchamps-Court. Grevills. † Doth, C. || Exceeds, C.

Below *Beauchamp's-Court*, the river *Alne* or *Alenus* falls into Arrow; having, in its courſe through a woody Country, paſs'd by *Henley*, a little market-town, near which the *Montforts*, a noble family of great name, had a caſtle, which, from its delightful ſituation on a hill amidſt the woods, was call'd by a French name *Bell-deſert*. But the caſtle hath long ſince been bury'd in its own ruins. They deriv'd their pedigree, not from the Almarian family of the *Montforts*, but from *Turſtan de Baſtanberg* a Norman. Their inheritance, at length, paſs'd by daughters to the Barons of *Sudley* and the *Frevils*. At the confluence of the two rivers Arrow and Aulne, I ſaw *Aulceſter*, by Matthew Paris call'd *Allenceſter*; and that more properly. The Inhabitants, becauſe it hath been a place of great note and antiquity, will needs have the true name to be *Ouldceſter*. *This was* (as we read in an old Inquiſition) *a free Burrough of our Lord Henry the firſt, which the ſame King gave to* Robert Corbet *for his good ſervices: and when the ſame Robert dy'd, it deſcended to William de Botereux, and to Peter the ſon of Herbert. And when William de Botereux dy'd, his Moiety deſcended to Reginald de Botereux as heir, who now holds it: and when Peter the ſon of Herbert dy'd, his Moiety deſcended to Herbert the ſon of Peter; which Herbert gave it to Robert de Chaundois.* But from a very great town, it is now reduc'd to a ſmall market, tho' ſtill much noted for all ſorts of grain. [* The very termination of this name leads us to expect ſomething of Antiquity; as doth alſo its ſituation upon the Roman way *Ykenild-ſtreet*; and, upon the authority of Sir William Dugdale (who tells us, that old foundations of buildings, Roman bricks, and coins both of gold, ſilver, and braſs, have been frequently found there) we need not ſcruple to affirm, that this was formerly a Roman ſtation. Above half a Century ſince, in an old foundation where they were digging a Cellar, an urn was taken up, with ſix hundred and odd pieces of Roman coin in it; eight of them gold, and the reſt ſilver. Moſt of theſe are of Roman Emperors, and the Reverſes generally different. They fell to the right honourable the Lord *Brooke*, as Lord of the manour. Not far from Aulceſter, is *Ragley*, from whence Francis Lord Conway takes the ſtile and title of Baron of Ragley; to which honour he was advanced in the ſecond year of Queen *Anne*.]

Henley. Aulceſter. A Book in the Exchequer. * Dugd. War. p. 568. Ragley.

Higher, where the Country is not now ſo thick cloath'd with woods, ſtands *Wroxhall*; where Hugo de *Hatton* built a little Monaſtery or Priory: And *Badeſley*, formerly the poſſeſſion of the *Clintons*, now of the *Ferrars*. And *Balſhall*, heretofore a *Preceptory* of the Templars, which Roger de *Mowbray* gave them; whoſe munificence to the Order of the Knights-Templars was ſo extraordinary, that by unanimous conſent of their Chapter, they decreed, that he ſhould have the power of pardoning any Brother who had tranſgreſs'd the Rules of the Order, provided he came and acknowledg'd his crime before this their Benefactor. And the Knights of the Order of St. John of Jeruſalem, to whom all the poſſeſſions of the Templars in England were aſſign'd (for to give to profane uſes things which had been once conſecrated to God, our Anceſtors thought a crime not to be aton'd for,) in teſtimony of their gratitude, granted to *John Mowbray* de Axholm, ſucceſſor of the ſaid Roger, that he and his ſucceſſors, at every Aſſembly of their Order, ſhould be receiv'd in the next degree of honour to Soveraign Princes. [By the cuſtom of this place, the Tenants could not marry their daughters, without the conſent of the Fraternity of *Templars*, or *Hoſpitalers*; as appears by an account taken in the 31ſt year of King Henry the ſecond. The Lady Katharine Leveſon founded an Hoſpital here; for the government whereof, an Act of Parliament, not long ſince, was made.]

Wroxhall. Badeſley. Balſhall. Regiſter of the Templars and of the Order of St. John of Jeruſalem. See the Stat. *de Templariis*. 1 Annæ.

More to the north-eaſt, in the midſt of a Chaſe and Park, a confluence of little ſtreams form a Lake; which being preſently confin'd within banks, make a *Chanel* or *Kennel*. Upon this ſtands *Kenelworth*, heretofore vulgarly call'd *Kenelworda*; and corruptly *Killingworth*. From this town a moſt noble, beautiful, and ſtrong Caſtle, encompaſs'd with a Chaſe and Parks, takes its name. It was built, neither by *Kenulphus*, nor *Kenelmus*, nor *Kineglifus*, as ſome Hiſtorians have dreamt; but by Geoffrey *de Clinton* Lord Chamberlain to King Henry the firſt, and his ſon (as may be ſeen in authentick Evidences,) after he had founded there a Monaſtery for Canons-Regular. But *Henry* his * nephew's ſon, having no iſſue, ſold it to King Henry the third, who granted it to *Simon de Montefort* Earl of Leiceſter with *Eleanor* his ſiſter, for her portion. But preſently after, this bond of amity and friendſhip being broken, and Earl *Simon*, after diſmal commotions, being ſlain in the Barons wars, the caſtle endured

Kenelworth, commonly Killingworth. * Pronepos.

dured a ſiege of ſix months, and at laſt was ſurrender'd to King Henry the third, who made it part of the inheritance of the Lancaſtrian family. At which time, was made and publiſh'd the *Edict* which our Lawyers ſtile *Dictum de Kenelworth*; whereby it was enacted, that all who had taken up Arms againſt the
1266. King, *ſhould pay five years value of all their lands*, &c. A very wholſom piece of ſeverity, without effuſion of blood, to check thoſe ſeditious ſpirits, ſo pernicious to the Government; whoſe only hopes were placed in the diſtractions of the State at that time. [They ſtill find Balls of ſtone, ſixteen inches diameter, ſuppos'd to have been thrown in ſlings, in the time of the Barons wars. King Edward the ſecond was for ſome time detain'd Priſoner here.]
* Now of late, by, C. But * by the royal munificence of Queen *Elizabeth*, it became the ſeat of Robert Dudley Earl of Leiceſter; who in rebuilding and adorning it, ſpar'd no coſt; [being ſaid to have beſtow'd 60000 *l.* upon it.] So that whether
† Regard, C. you † regarded the magnificence of the Buildings, or the nobleneſs of the Chaſe and Parks;
‖ May, C. it ‖ might claim a ſecond place among the ſtatelieſt Caſtles of England. [The ſaid Earl Robert entertain'd Queen Elizabeth and her Court, in this place, ſeventeen days, with all the variety and magnificence both of Feaſting and Shows. In which time, he ſpent three hundred and twenty Hogſheads of ordinary beer, as appears by the accounts of his Steward; which I add (tho' a circumſtance ſeemingly little) to ſhew as well the largeneſs of the Royal Retinue, as the ſplendor of the Entertainment. From *Robert Dudley*, Earl of Leiceſter, it paſs'd to Sir *Robert Dudley* his natural ſon, who ſold it to Prince *Henry*; and he dying without iſſue, it came into the hands of Prince Charles, who committed the cuſtody of it to Robert Earl of Monmouth, Henry Lord *Carey* his eldeſt ſon, and Thomas *Carey* Eſquire; the inheritance whereof was granted to *Lawrence* Viſcount *Hide* of this place, and Earl of Rocheſter. But the Caſtle, in the late Civil wars, was demoliſh'd by thoſe who purchas'd it of the Parliament, with deſign to make money of the materials.]

From hence (that I may purſue the ſame courſe that I did in my journey) I ſaw *Solyhill*; in which was nothing worth the ſight, beBremicham. ſides the Church. Next, *Bremicham*, ſwarming with Inhabitants, and echoing with the noiſe of Anvils (for here are great numbers of *Smiths*, [and of other Artificers in Iron and Steel, whoſe performances in that way are greatly admired both at home and abroad.] The lower part of the Town is very watery. The upper part riſes with abundance of handſome buildings: and it is none of the leaſt honours of the place, that from hence the noble and warlike family of the *Bremichams* in Ireland, had both their original and name; [and that it gives the title of Baron to *Edward* Lord *Dudley* and *Ward*; of which family, *Humble Ward* was created, by King Charles the firſt, Lord *Ward* of *Bermingham*.] From thence, in the extreme point of this County northward,
Sutton-Coleſield. lies *Sutton Colefield*, in a foreſty, unkind, and barren ſoil; boaſting of it's native *John Voiſy* Biſhop of Exeter, who, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, raiſed this little Town, then ruinous and decayed, and adorn'd it with buildings, and ſeveral Privileges, and a Grammar-ſchool; [and lived and died here in the one hundred and third year of his age. Here, the Earls of Warwick had a Chaſe of great extent; but the Market which they have, is now almoſt wholly diſuſed.] From hence going ſouthward, I came to *Coleſhull*, belonging Coleſhull. heretofore to the *Clintons*, [where, in an old foundation, hath been dug-up a Roman copper Coin of *Trajan*; and not far from it, is *Blith*, Blith. memorable for nothing, but that it was purchas'd by Sir *William Dugdale*, and was his place of reſidence when he compil'd that accurate and elaborate work, the Antiquities of this County.] Neighbour to *Coleſhull* is *Max-* Maxſtock-
tock-Caſtle, which in a continu'd ſucceſſion had Caſtle. for it's Lords, the *Lindſeys*, who were Lords of *Wolverly*; and the *Odingſells*, having their original from Flanders; and the *Clintons*, who have been very eminent in this County. Lower, in the middle of this woody country, is ſeated *Coventry*, ſo called (as I conjecture) Coventry. from a Convent; for ſuch a *Convent* in our tongue we call a *Covent*, and *Covenn*; and frequently, in our Hiſtories, and in the Pontifical Decrees, this is call'd *Conventria*; as par- Honorius 3.
ticularly in that, *Either the Biſhop of Conventry* cap. 14.
is not in his right wits, or he ſeems wilfully to Decret.
have quitted common ſenſe; [(which muſt relate to *Alexander de Savensby*, who was conſecrated in the year 1224, and lived in the time of Pope Honorius the third. He was a very learned man, but, ſaith Biſhop Godwin, pretended to Viſions and Apparitions ſcarce credible.)] Yet ſome there are, who will have the name of this place taken from a rivulet running through it; at this day called *Shirburn*, and in an old Charter of the Priory, *Cuentford*. Whenceſoever the name was taken, the City being ſome ages ſince enrich'd with the Manufacture of Cloathing and Caps, was the only Mart-town of this Country, and of greater reſort than could be expected from its Mid-land ſituation; [but now both theſe Trades are much decayed.] It is commodiouſly ſeated, and is large and neat; fortify'd with very ſtrong walls, and adorn'd with beautiful buildings: amongſt which, two Churches of excellent Architecture ſtand near together, as it were rivalling each other; one dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, the other to St. *Michael*. There is nothing in it of very great Antiquity. [Their ſtately Croſs, for workmanſhip and beauty inferior to few in England, was built (33 Henry 8.) by Sir *William Hollies* ſometime Lord Mayor of London. But] that which ſeems to be the greateſt Monument, is the Religious-houſe or Priory, whoſe ruins I ſaw near theſe two Churches. This, King Canutus founded for Nuns; who being expell'd within a little time, *Leofrick* Earl of Mercia enlarg'd it, and in a manner built it a-new, in the year 1040; *with ſo great a ſhow of gold and ſilver* (to uſe Malmesbury's words) *that the walls of the Church ſeem'd too ſtrait to contain the treaſures of it. This was very prodigious to behold; for from one beam were ſcrap'd* † 50. C.
† *five hundred marks of ſilver.* And he endow'd V. Dugd.
it with ſo great revenues, that Robert de *Limſey*, Biſhop of Lichfield and Cheſter, remov'd his See hither, as to the golden ſands of Lydia; *that* (as the ſame Malmesbury hath it) *he might ſteal from the treaſures of the Church wherewithall to fil the King's Coffers, and to cheat the Pope of his Proviſions, and to gratifie the Roman avarice.* However, this See, after a few years, return'd back to *Lichfield*; but upon theſe terms, that one and the ſame Biſhop ſhould be ſtil'd *Biſhop of Coventry and Lichfield.* Lords of Co-
The firſt Lord of this City that I know of, ventry.
was *Leofrick*; who, being incens'd againſt the Citizens, laid upon them very heavy taxes:

theſe he would by no means remit (notwithſtanding the great interceſſion of his Lady
1050. *Godiva*) unleſs ſhe would conſent to ride naked through the moſt frequented parts of the
Florilegus. City: which (if credit may be given to tradition) ſhe perform'd, having cover'd her body with her long diſchevel'd hair, without being ſeen by any one: and ſo freed her Citizens from many heavy impoſitions for ever. [In memory of *Leofric* (who dy'd in the 13th year of Edward the Confeſſor) and of *Godiva* his Counteſs, their Pictures were ſet up in the Windows of *Trinity* Church, with this Inſcription;

I Lurick for the love of thee
Do ſet Coventry Toll-free.

And a Proceſſion or *Cavalcade* is ſtill yearly made in memory of *Godiva*, with a naked figure, repreſenting her riding on horſe-back through the City.] From *Leofrick*, this City, by *Lucia*, daughter of his ſon Algar, came into the poſſeſſion of the Earls of Cheſter; for ſhe had marry'd Ranulph (the firſt Earl of that name, and the third of the family) who granted the ſame Liberties to Coventry, that *Lincoln* enjoy'd; and gave a great part of the City to the Monks. The reſidue of it, and *Chilmore* their manour-houſe near the City, he reſerv'd to him and his heirs; who dying, and the inheritance for want of iſſue-male coming to be divided amongſt the ſiſters, *Coventry*, by the death of
De monte Alto. the Earls of Arundel, fell to *Roger de Monte alto* or *Monthault*; whoſe grandchild by his ſon *Robert* granted all his right, *in default of iſſue-male, to Queen Iſabel, Mother of King Edward the third, to hold during her life: after her deceaſe, the remainder to John de Eltham brother of the King, and to the heirs of his body begotten. In default of ſuch, the remainder to Edward King of England, &c.* For ſo you have it in the Record of a Fine, in the ſecond year of Edward the third. But John of *Eltham* was afterwards created Earl of Cornwall, and this place became annex'd to the Earldom of Cornwall: from which time, it hath flouriſh'd very much. Several Kings beſtow'd upon it divers immunities and privileges, eſpecially Edward the third, who granted it the Election of a Mayor and two Bayliffs: and Henry the ſixth, who having laid to it ſome of the neighbouring villages, granted by his Charter (for ſo are the very words of it,) *That it ſhould be an entire County, incorporate by it ſelf in deed and name, and diſtinct from the County of Warwick.* At which time, in lieu of two Bayliffs, he conſtituted two Sheriffs; and the Citizens began to encloſe it with very ſtrong walls. In theſe are moſt noble and beautiful gates. At that Gate which goes by the name of *Gosford*, is to be ſeen a vaſt ſhield-bone of a Boar; which you may believe, that *Guy* of Warwick, or *Diana* of the Groves (which you pleaſe) kill'd in hunting, after he had with his ſnout turn'd up
Swanſewell-pool. the pit or pond that is now called *Swanſewell-pool*, but in ancient Charters *Swinefwell*. [Anciently, Edward the fourth, for their diſloyalty, took the Sword from the Mayor, and ſeiſed their Liberties and Franchiſes, which they redeemed with five hundred marks: and, of late years, the Walls and Towers were demoliſhed, by command of King Charles the ſecond, upon his Reſtoration, and only the Gates left ſtanding; by which one may eaſily gueſs at the ſtrength and beauty of the Walls and Towers. This City is famous, among other things, for the two Parliaments held in it; the firſt in the 6th of Hen. 4, call'd from the excluſion of the Lawyers *Parliamentum indoctorum*, or the unlearned Parliament; the latter in the 38th Hen. 6, which, from the Attainders of *Richard* Duke of York, and the Earls of Salisbury, Warwick, and March, was call'd by ſome *Parliamentum Diabolicum*, or the Deviliſh Parliament. It hath afforded the title of Earl to *George Villiers*, created Earl of Coventry and Duke of Buckingham, 18 May, 21 Jac. 1, in which honours he was ſucceeded by his ſon of the ſame name. Who dying without iſſue, the Title of Earl of *Coventry* (together with that of Viſcount *Deerhurſt*,) was confer'd upon *Thomas* Lord *Coventry* of *Allesborough*, in the 9th year of King William the third.] As to the Longitude of this City, it lies in 25 degrees, and 52 ſcruples; and as to Latitude, in 52 degrees, and 25 ſcruples. Thus much of *Coventry*; which yet (that I may ingenuouſly acknowledge the perſon who furniſh'd me with it) you muſt know you have not from me, but from *Henry Ferrars* of *Badſley*, a perſon to be reſpected as for his birth, ſo for his great knowledge in Antiquity, and my very good friend; who in this and other places courteouſly directed me, and (as it were) gave me leave to light my candle at his.

Near *Coventry*, to the North, are ſituated *Auſley*, a Caſtle heretofore of the *Haſtings* Lords of Abergavenny; and † *Brandon* formerly a ſeat of the *Verdons*. To the Eaſt is *Caloughdon*, commonly call'd *Caledon*, an ancient ſeat of the Barons *Segrave*, from whom it deſcended to the Barons de *Berkley*, by one of the daughters of Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolk. Theſe *Segraves* (from the time that Stephen *de Segrave* was Chief Juſtice of England) were Barons of this Realm, and came to the Inheritance of the *Chaucumbs*, whoſe Arms from that time they aſſum'd, viz. *A Lion rampant, Argent, crowned Or, in a ſhield, Sable.* *John* the laſt of this family, marry'd *Margaret* Dutcheſs of Norfolk, daughter of Thomas de *Brotherton*; and had iſſue *Elizabeth*, who carry'd the honour of Marſhal of England, and title of Duke of Norfolk, into the family of the *Mowbrays*.

Auſley. Brandon. † Brand, C. Caledon. Barons Segrave.

Arms of the Segraves.

Not far from hence, is *Brinklo*, where was an ancient Caſtle of the *Mowbrays*; to which belong'd many fair poſſeſſions lying round: but time hath ſwept away the very ruins of it. [It is, in all probability, older than the Norman Conqueſt; otherwiſe our publick Records, or ſome other Authorities, would certainly have taken notice of it. If we ſhould carry it back to the times of the Romans, there are ſeveral circumſtances which ſeem to juſtifie ſuch a conjecture. As, that the Saxons often apply'd their bleap (from whence our *low* is derived,) to ſuch places as were remarkable for the Roman *Tumuli*; that there is an eminent *tumulus*, upon which the Keep or Watch-tower of the caſtle did ſtand; that it lies upon the Roman Foſſe-way; and is at a convenient diſtance from the *Bennones*.] Time hath alſo ſwept away the ruins of the Monaſtery of Combe-Abbey. Combe, which the *Cornwals* and the *Mowbrays* endow'd; and out of whoſe aſhes the beautiful Seat of the *Harrington*s aroſe in this place. As you go Eaſtward, *Ceſter-over*, the poſſeſſion of the *Grevils*, and which I have touched upon before, preſents it ſelf: [(ſo call'd more lately; † but anciently, *Th'eſter-over*, as ſeated *eaſtward* from *Ironſtone-hills*, where have been found conſiderable number of Urns.) Near *Ceſter-over*,] *Watlingſtreet* a Military way of the Romans, dividing this County from Leiceſterſhire,

Brinklocaſtle.

† Dugd. p. 60.

shire, runs to the north, by High-cross, of
Nonn-Eaton. which we have already spoken: near *Nonn-Eaton*, which of old was call'd *Eaton*; but after *Amicia* the wife of *Robert Bossu* Earl of Leicester (as Henry Knighton writes) *had founded a Monastery of* Nuns *here, in which she her self was profess'd of that number*; from those Nuns it had the name of *Non-Eaton*. And formerly, it was much fam'd for the piety of its holy Virgins, who, being constant in their Devotions, gave a good example of holy living to all about them. Near this, stood heretofore *Asteley-castle*, the chief seat of the family
Asteley-Cattle. of the *Asteleys*; the heiress of which was the
Baron Asteley. second wife of *Reginald Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*. From him sprang the *Greys* Marquisses of *Dorset*; some of whom were inter'd in the neat College here.

A little higher, upon *Watlingstreet* (for so we commonly call this Military way of the Romans,) where is a bridge of stone o-
Manduessedum. ver the river *Anker*, *Manduessedum* is seated; a Town of very great Antiquity, mention'd by Antoninus: which having not yet altogether
Mancester. lost the name, is call'd *Mancester*, and in Ninnius's Catalogue, *Caer Mancegued*. Which name (since a quarry of free-stone lies near it) was probably given it, from the *stone* there dug and hew'd. For in the Glossaries of the British tongue, we find that *Main* signifies a *stone*, and *Fosswad* in the Provincial language, *digging*; which being joyn'd together, seem aptly enough to express the name *Manduessedum*. But how great, or of what note soever it was in those times, it is now a poor little village, containing not above fourteen small houses; and hath no other monument of Antiquity to shew, but [Coins of silver and brass, which have by digging and plowing been frequently brought to light and]
Oldbury. an old Fort, which they call *Oldbury*, i. e. *an old Burrough*, [of a Quadrangular Form, and containing seven acres of ground; with an Entrenchment about a lands-length distant from it. In the North-part of it, there have been found several flint-stones about four inches in length, curiously wrought, by grinding, or by some such way. One end is shap'd like the edge of a Pole-ax; and they are thought by Sir *William Dugdale*, to have been weapons us'd by the Britains, before the art of making arms of brass and iron. They must have been brought hither for some extraordinary use, because there are no flints to be found within forty miles of the place. One of them is now to be seen in Mr. Ashmole's *Museum* in Oxford.] *Atherston*, on one side, a well-frequented Market (where the Church of the *Friers* was converted into a Chapel, which nevertheless acknowledges that of *Mancester* to be the Mother-Church;) and *Nonn-eaton*, on the other side, have, by their nearness, reduc'd *Mancester* to what you see. Neighbour
Meri-val. to *Atherston* is *Meri-val*, i.e. *Merry-vale*, where *Robert de Ferrers* built and dedicated a *Monastery* to God and the blessed Virgin; in which his body, wrapp'd up in an Ox-hide, lies inter'd.

Pollesworth. Beyond these, Northward, lies *Pollesworth*, where *Modwena* an irish Virgin, fam'd for her wonderful piety, built a Nunnery; which *Robert Marmion*, a Nobleman (who had his Castle in the neighbourhood at *Stippersthull*) repair'd. [Here, (*a*) Sir *Francis Nethersole*, a Kentish Gentleman, and sometime publick Orator of the University of Cambridge, at the instance of his Lady, built, and liberally endow'd a Free-school: on the front of which is this Inscription:

Soli Deo Gloria.
Schola pauperum
Puerorum. Puellarum.]

Hard by also, in the Saxon times, flourish'd a Town (of which there appear now but very small remains) call'd *Secandunum*, and at this day *Seckinton*; where Æthelbald, King of the Seckinton.
Mercians, in a civil war, was assassinated and slain by *Beared* [called in the Saxon-Annals Beornred,] in the year 749; but in a little time the Assassin was cut off by King Offa; by the same means falling from the throne, by which he had impiously ascended it. [From this Engagement, probably, it took the name; recce in Saxon signifying *battle*, and dun (which afterwards was chang'd into *ton*) a *hill*. Scarce a furlong north of the Church, is a notable fort; and near it, an artificial hill, 43 foot in heighth.]

I must now give a Catalogue of the Earls of Warwick. And to pass by *Guar*, and *Morindus*, and *Guy* (the Echo of England) with many more of that stamp, which the fruitful wits of those times brought forth at one birth: *Henry* son of Roger de *Bellomonte*, brother of Robert Earl of Mellent, was the first Earl of the Norman race; who marry'd Margaret daughter of Ærnulph de Hesdin, Earl of Perch, a person of mighty power and authority. They of this family who bore that Honour, were, *Roger* son of Henry, *William* son of Roger (who dy'd in the 30th year of King Henry the second,) *Waleran* his brother, *Henry* son of Waleran, *Thomas* his son (who dy'd without issue in the 26th of Henry the third;) and his sister *Margery* surviving, was Countess of *Warwick*, and dy'd without issue. Her two husbands nevertheless, first *John Mareschal*, then *John de Plessets*, in right of their wife, and by the favour of their Prince, were rais'd to the honour of Earls of Warwick. But these dying without issue by *Margery*; *Walleran*, Margery's uncle by the father, succeeded in the honour; and he dying without issue, *Alice* his sister came to the Inheritance; and after her, *William* her son (call'd *Male-doctus*, *Malduit*, and *Manduit*, *de Hanslap*;) who dy'd also without issue. But *Isabel* his sister being marry'd to *William de Bello Campo*, or *Beauchamp*, Baron of *Elmesly*, carry'd the Earldom into the family of the *Beauchamps*. Who (if I am not mistaken) because they were descended from a daughter of *Ursus de Abtot*, gave the *Bear* for their Cognisance, and left it to their posterity. Of this family there were six Earls and one Duke, *William* son of *Isabel*, *John*, *Guy*, *Thomas*, *Thomas* the younger, *Richard*, and lastly *Henry*, to whom King Henry the sixth made a Grant without precedent, That he should be primier Earl of all England, and use this title, *Henry*

Earls of Warwick.

Placit. E. 3. Rot. 234.

(*a*) He enfeof'd six Gentlemen and seven Divines, in as much as amounted to one hundred and forty pounds *per annum* at the least, for a liberal maintenance of a School-master and School-mistress to teach the Children of the Parish. And what remain'd, was to be employ'd in charitable uses, such as he in his life-time should think fit: and, in default of his own actually disposing of it, left it to the discretion of his Trustees. He likewise built a fair House for the Vicar of *Pollesworth*.

* *primier*

* *Præcomes.* Rot. Parl. 23 Hen. 6. † *Regulum.*

* *primier Earl of all England, and Earl of Warwick.* He made him also † King of the Isle of Wight, and afterwards created him Duke of Warwick, and by the express words of his Patent, granted *that he should have place in Parliament, and elsewhere, next to the Duke of Norfolk, and before the Duke of Buckingham.* He had but one daughter, *Anne*, who in the *Inquisitions* is stil'd *Countess* of Warwick, and dy'd in her Infancy. She was succeeded by *Richard Nevill* (who had marry'd the daughter of the said Duke of Warwick;) a person of an invincible spirit, but changeable and fickle in point of Loyalty, and the very sport and tennis-ball of fortune. Who, although no King himself, was superiour to Kings; as being the person who depos'd Henry the sixth (a most bountiful Prince to him,) and set up Edward the fourth in his place. Afterwards he un-king'd him again, and re-establish'd Henry the sixth in the Throne, and involv'd the kingdom in the flames of a civil war, which were not extinguish'd but with his own blood, and scarce with that. *Edward*, son of one of his daughters by George Duke of Clarence, succeeded; whom Henry the seventh (for neither youth nor innocence could protect him) to secure himself and his line, put to death. The title of this Earldom (which was become formidable to Henry the eighth by the great troubles which *Richard Nevil*, that scourge of Kings, had raised) lay dormant, till Edward the sixth gave it to *John Dudley*; as deriving a title from the *Beauchamps*. He (as the before-mention'd *Richard* had done) endeavouring to subvert the Government under Queen Mary, had his boundless ambition punish'd with the loss of his head. But his son, *John*, whilst his father was living, and Duke of Northumberland, by the courtesie of England made use of this title for some time: and afterwards *Ambrose*, a person most accomplish'd in all heroick qualities, and of a sweet disposition, by the royal favour of Queen Elizabeth, had * in our memory the title restor'd to him, and supported it with great honour, and at last dy'd without issue, in the year 1589. After this, Robert Lord Rich of *Leeze* was created Earl of Warwick 16 Jac. 1, and dying soon after, was succeeded by his son, and grandson, both *Roberts*. *Charles*, brother to the latter, was next Earl, who, dying the 24th of August 1673, left the honour to *Robert Rich*, Earl of Holland, his Cousin-german. Which *Robert* was succeeded in both the honours, by *Edward* his son and heir; whose son *Edward-Henry* doth now also enjoy both those honourable Titles.

24 Hen. 6.

* So said, ann. 1607.

In this County are 158 *Parish-Churches.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Warwickshire.

Though I have lived some years in this County, yet have I met with no peculiar local plants growing therein: The more rare and uncommon are,

Cyperus gramineus miliaceus *Ger. Millet-Cyperus-grass, mention'd in Essex. Frequent by the river Tames-side near Tamworth and elsewhere.*

Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris *Ger.* Gramen cyperoides altissimum foliis & carina serratis *P. Boccone. Long-rooted bastard Cyperus. In boggy places by the river Tame at Dorsthill near Tamworth.*

Equisetum nudum *Ger.* junceum seu nodum *Park.* foliis nudum non ramosum seu junceum *C. B. Naked Horse-tail or Shave-grass. This species is more rare in England. We found it in a moist ditch at Middleton towards Drayton. It is brought over to us from beyond Sea, and employ'd by artificers for polishing of vessels, handles of tools, and other utensils: it is so hard that it will touch iron it self. I am inform'd by my honoured Friend Mr. John Awbrey, that it is to be found in a rivulet near Broad-stitch Abbey in Wiltshire, plentifully. That sort which grows common with us is softer, and will not shave or polish wood, much less iron.*

Juncus lævis minor panicula glomerata nigricante; *call'd by those of Montpellier, with whom also it is found,* Juncus semine Lithospermi. *Black-headed Rush with Gromil-seed. In the same places with the* Cyperus longus inodorus.

Gramen cyperoides palustre elegans, spica composita asperiore. *Elegant Cyperus-grass with a rough compound head. In a Pool at Middleton towards Coleshill.*

Gramen cyperoides polystachion majus, spicis teretibus erectis. Cyperoides angustifolium spicis longis erectis *C. B. Great Cyperus-grass with round upright spikes. In several pools about Middleton.*

Lunaria minor, *Ger. Park. Moonwort. This is found in several closes about* Sutton-Colfeld, *on the west-side of the town.*

Narcissus sylvestris pallidus, calyce luteo *C. B.* Pseudo-narcissus Anglicus *Ger.* Anglicus vulgaris *Park.* Bulbocodium vulgatius *J. B. Wild English Daffodil. In some pastures about Sutton-Colfeld on the East-side of the town plentifully.*

Ranunculo sive Polyanthemo aquatili albo affine. Millefolium maratriphyllum fluitans *J. B.* Millefolium maratriphyllum Ranunculi flore *Park.* Millef. aquat. foliis Fœniculi, Ranunculi flore & capitulo *C. B. Fennel-leav'd Water-Crow-foot. In the River Tame, and the Brooks that run into it plentifully. It is also found in the river Ouse near Oxford. It is a perfect genuine Crow-foot, and ought to be call'd* Ranunculus aquaticus Fœniculi foliis.

Turritis *Ger.* vulgatior *J. B. Park.* Brassica sylvestris foliis integris & hispidis *C. B. Tower-mustard. On Dorsthill-hill near Tamworth.*

Vaccinia rubra buxeis foliis *Park. Red-whorts or Bill-berries. See the other Synonymes in Derbyshire. On the black boggy-heaths between Middleton and Sutton.*

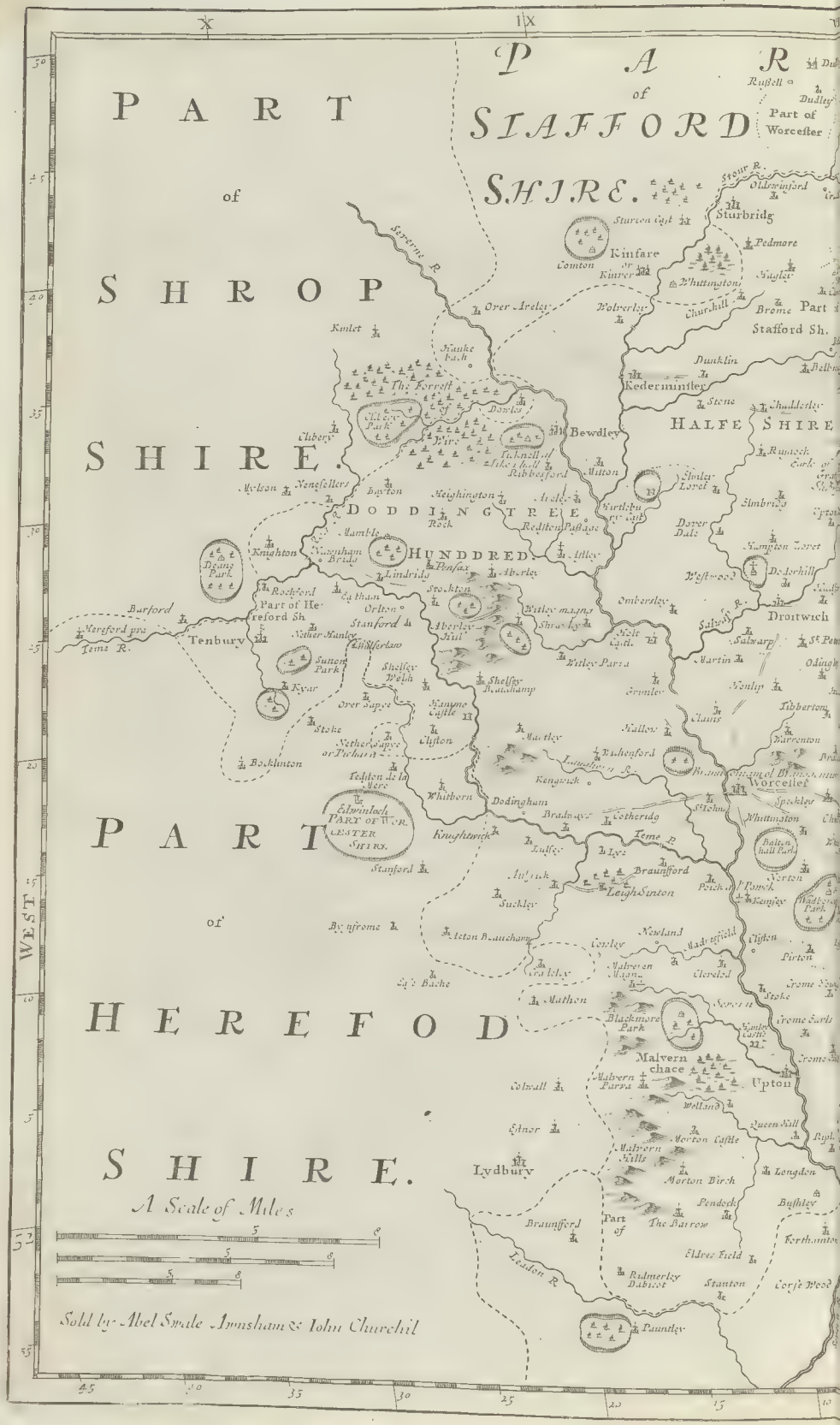
Equisetum sylvaticum *Tab. Ger.* sylvaticum tenuissimis setis *C. B.* omnium minimum tenuifolium *Park.* Equisetum sive Hippuris tenuissima non aspera *J. B. Wood-Horse-tail. In moist places, and by the watery ditches by the wood-side on the right-hand as you go from Middleton to Sutton, a little before you come to the heath.*

Erica baccifera procumbens nigra *C. B.* baccitera procumbens *Ger.* baccifera nigra *Park.* baccifera Matthioli *J. B. Black-berried Heath, Crow-berries or Crake-berries. On the moist banks by the new Park at Middleton, on that side next London-road, where is also found* Osmunda Regalis.

Bistorta major *Ger.* maj. vulgaris *Park.* maj. rugosioribus foliis *J. B.* maj. radice minus intorta. *The greater Bistort or Snakeweed. In the meadows at Tamworth and Faseley plentifully.*

Vitis Idæa Thymi foliis. Idæa palustris *C. B.* Vaccinia palustria *Ger. Park.* Oxycoccus seu vaccinia palustria *J. B. Marsh Wortle-berries, Moss-berries, Moor-berries or Corn-berries. In the moorish grounds and quagmires in Sutton-Colfeld-park plentifully.*

WOR-


PART of SHROPSHIRE.
PART of STAFFORDSHIRE.
PART of HEREFODSHIRE.
WEST
Part of Worcester
Part of Stafford Sh.
HALFE SHIRE
DODDINGTREE HUNDRED.
Tenbury
Malvern chace
Upton
Lydbury
Droitwich
Worcester
Kinfare or Kinver
Kederminster
Bewdley
Sturbridg
Oldswinford
Dudley
Stourton Cast.
Compton
Whittington
Churchill
Wolverley
Ore
Areley
Kinlet
Kinlet bath
The Forrest of Dowles
Clee Park
Clubery
Ribbesford
Dunklin
Stone
Chaddesley
Rumack
Slatter Loret
Slimbridg
Dover Dale
Hampton Loret
Westwood
Dodehill
Ombersley
Salwarp R.
Martin
Monlip
Claines
Tibberton
Warrenton
Kallow
Lulsley
Knightwick
Suckley
Leigh Sinton
Braunsford
Cotheridg
Bransford
Whitman
Spetchley
Perton
Kenswick
Newland
Madresfield
Clifton
Pirton
Cleresl.
Malvern Magna
Malvern Parva
Blackmore Park
Kinley Castle
Colwall
Welland
Queen Hill
Morton Castle
Morton Birch
Longden
Bushley
Pendock
The Barrow
Eldres Field
Forthampton
Leadon R.
Radmerley Dabtcot
Stanton
Corse Wood
Paunley
Eastnor
Malvern Hills
Yarkhill
Whitbourn
Dodingham
Bradnage
Teme R.
Lyes
Lugg R.
Kenwick
Stanford
Edwinstow
PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE.
Shelsey Walsh
Shelsey Rattlehamp
Kyre
Stoke
Clifton
Tedston de la Mere
Bockleton
Orton
Rochford
Burford
Hereford pos
Teme R.
Sutton Park
Deuxhill Park
Knighton
Nuneham Bridg
Lindridg
Pensax
Abberley
Abberley Hill
Stockton
Shrawley
Witley magna
Witley Parva
Astley
Redstone Passage
Heighington
Bayton
Nelson
Venesellers
Amble Rock
Ribbesford
Sturbridg
Pedmore
Whittington
Churchill
Wolverley
Ore
Areley
Kinlet
Kinlet bath
Clubery
Bewdley
Ribbesford
Dunklin
Kederminster
Stone
Chaddesley
Rumack
Slatter Loret
Slimbridg
Dover Dale
Hampton Loret
Westwood
Dodehill
Ombersley
Salwarp R.
Droitwich
Martin
Monlip
Claines
Tibberton
Warrenton
Kallow
Lulsley
Knightwick
Suckley
Leigh Sinton
Braunsford
Cotheridg
Bransford
Whitman
Spetchley
Perton
Kenswick
Newland
Madresfield
Clifton
Pirton
Cleresl.
Malvern Magna
Malvern Parva
Blackmore Park
Kinley Castle
Colwall
Welland
Queen Hill
Morton Castle
Morton Birch
Longden
Bushley
Pendock
The Barrow
Eldres Field
Forthampton
Leadon R.
Radmerley Dabtcot
Stanton
Corse Wood
Paunley
Eastnor
Malvern Hills
Yarkhill
Whitbourn
Dodingham
Bradnage
Teme R.
Lyes
Lugg R.
Kenwick
Stanford
Edwinstow
PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE.
Shelsey Walsh
Shelsey Rattlehamp
Kyre
Stoke
Clifton
Tedston de la Mere
Bockleton
Orton
Rochford
Burford
Hereford pos
Teme R.
Sutton Park
Deuxhill Park
Knighton
Nuneham Bridg
Lindridg
Pensax
Abberley
Abberley Hill
Stockton
Shrawley
Witley magna
Witley Parva
Astley
Redstone Passage
Heighington
Bayton
Nelson
Venesellers
Amble Rock
A Scale of Miles
5 0
5 0
5 0
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil


VIII NORTH
VII
VI
PART of
WORCESTER SHIRE
By Robt. Morden.
WARWICK SHIRE.
PART of GLOCESTER SHIRE
Castle Bramyche
Kingshurst
Hurdley
Sheldon
Kelmedon
Red R.
Edgbaston
Yardley
Usfeldy
Harborn
Part of Shrop Shire
Oldbury
New Inn
Smethik
Roxley
Hureley Hall
Miles Oven
Frankley
Northfield
Kings Norton
Norton Wood
Lickey Beacon
Withorn Chap.
Chaddesewick
Bell Inn
Lyton
Alchurch
Beley
Skilfes
Bromsgrove
Norell Grange
Forfield
Burbick
Stoke Priors
Hanbury
Feckenham
Studley
Bradley
Beacham Court
Aulcester
Inkbarrow
Arrow
Ratley
Wetheley
Berinton
Sawford
Oldberrow
Part of Worcester
Stretford
Loxley
Goldicote Park
Part of
Alderminster
Eatenton
Newbold
Wor:
Tredington
Armescot
Hunnyton
Ilmington
Blacwell
Darlingscot
Shipton
cester
Tidmington
Sh.
Stratton upon the Fosse
Stoure R.
Pasford
Part of Northwick Worcester Sh.
Hanging Easton
Lemington
Blockley
The Four Shire Stone
Part
Crenscole of Worcester Sh.
Part of Wore
Daylesford
Part of Scomb Wore
Stow
Somerfield Ilston
Wormington
Broadway
Childs Wickham
Willersey
Badsey
Wickenford
Church Stony Burne
Low Newborn
Bretforton
Littleton South
Littleton North
Littleton Midle
Offenham
Pebworth
Church Lench
Bishampton
Throgmerton
Lench Wich
Hill
Fladbury
Evesham
Wick
Sheepthorn
Birlingham
Comberton Parva
Comberton Magna
Brickle Kampton
Kampton
Bowdesley
Kinton
Netherton
Sedgbarrow
Cowl Barn
Hollers Hill
Elmley Castle
Aston Under Hill
Cinderton
Norton
Bredon Hill
Bredon
Bosford
Kenmerton
Westhorn Mag.
Westhorn Parva
Part Worcester
Tidington
Sh.
Hillton
Ashchurch
Tewkesbury
Sedbatt R.
Severn R.
Avon R.
Arrow R.
Alne R.
Dorsington
Atherston
Pebworth
Whitchurch
Pidle North
Pidle
Naunton
Abberton
Rouse Lench
Church Lench
Upton
Shedbury
Flyford
Crowle
Grafton
Dormston
Kington
Morton
Inkbarrow
Aulcester
Beacham Court
Studley
Forfield
Feckenham
Bradley
Hanbury
Stoke Priors
Burbick
Norell Grange
Bromsgrove
Alchurch
Withorn Chap.
Lickey Beacon
Chaddesewick
Lyton
Bell Inn
Hureley Hall
Part of Shrop Shire
Oldbury
New Inn
Smethik
Roxley
Edgbaston
Red R.
Castle Bramyche
Kingshurst
Hurdley
Sheldon
Kelmedon
Usfeldy
Harborn
Miles Oven
Frankley
Northfield
Kings Norton
Norton Wood
Pleese Park
Elcy
St Kellums
Lickey Beacon
Withorn Chap.
Chaddesewick
Bromsgrove
Alchurch
Beley
Skilfes

WORCESTERSHIRE.

THE Second Province of the *Cornavii*, having now changed its name, is from the principal town call'd in Latin *Wigornienſis Comitatus*, in Saxon Pipeceaꝛcep-ꝛcyꝛe, and in the preſent *Engliſh*, *Worceſterſhire*. [It is well known, that after the Britains were expell'd this Nation by the Conquering Saxons, they retir'd beyond the *Severn*, and defended their new Territories againſt the encroaching enemy. So that this County, with thoſe others through which that large river runs, were for a long time the frontiers between the two people. And (* as Mr. *Twine* has obſerv'd) moſt of the great cities that lye upon the Eaſt-ſhore of *Severn* and *Dee*, were built (to reſiſt the incurſions of the Britains) by the Romans or Saxons, or both.] The Inhabitants of this part, with their neighbours, in the time of Bede, before England was divided into Counties, were call'd *Wiccii*; which name, if not given them from the winding courſe of the river on which they dwell (for as I have before obſerv'd, the Saxons ſtil'd the winding reach of a river, pic,) may ſeem to be deriv'd from the *Salt-pits*, which the ancient Engliſh in their language nam'd *Wiches*. For in this Country, there are noble Brine-pits; and many Salt-ſprings are ever and anon diſcover'd, but are preſently ſtop'd up, becauſe, as I learn from ſome ancient writings, they are oblig'd, for the preſervation of wood, to make ſalt only in one place. Nor let it be thought improbable, that places ſhould take their names from *Salt-pits*, ſeeing there are many inſtances hereof in all Countries; and our Anceſtors the *Germans* (as *Tacitus* reports) firmly believ'd ſuch places to be neareſt Heaven; and that mens prayers are no where ſooner heard by the Gods.

* Breviar. f. 26. p. 1.

Wiccii.

Salt-pits.

[Theſe *Wiccii* ſeem to have inhabited all that tract, which was anciently ſubject to the Biſhops of *Worceſter*, that is, all *Gloceſterſhire* on the eaſt-ſide *Severn*, with the city of *Briſtol*; all *Worceſterſhire*, except ſixteen Pariſhes in the north-weſt part, lying beyond *Aberley-hills*, and the river *Teme*; and near the ſouth-half of *Warwickſhire* with *Warwick* town. For, as under the Heptarchy, at firſt there was but one Biſhop in each kingdom, and the whole realm was his Dioceſe; ſo upon the ſubdividing the kingdom of *Mercia* into five Biſhopricks, An. Dom. 679. (of which *Florentius Wigornienſis* ſaith, *Wicia* was the firſt,) doubtleſs the Biſhop had the entire Province under his juriſdiction, and accordingly he was ſtil'd *Biſhop of the Wiccians*, and not of *Worceſter*. This will appear more probable yet, from a paſſage in * *Florentius*, who ſaith that *Oſhere*, Viceroy of the *Wiccians*, perſwaded *Æthelred*, King of *Mercia*, to make this diviſion, out of a deſire that the Province of *Wiccia*, which he govern'd with a ſort of Regal power, might have the honour of a Biſhop of its own. This being effected, his See was at *Worceſter*, the Metropolis of the Province, which, according to † Bede, border'd on the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, that is, *Wiltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*; and *Cotefwold-hills* lie in it, which in Eadgar's Charter to Oſwald is call'd *Mons Wiccioſa*, or *Wiccian-hill*, tho' ‖ *Spelman* reads it corruptly *Monte Wittiſca*, and the * *Monaſticon* more corruptly *Wibiſca*. Moreover *Sceorſtan*, which poſſibly is the *Shire-ſtone*, beyond theſe hills, is ſaid by † *Florentius* to be in *Wiccia*.]

* P. 549. edit. Lond. quarto.

† Hiſt. Eccl. lib. 2. cap. 2.

‖ Conc. Tom. 1. p. 433.

* Monaſt. Angl. T. 1. p. 140.

† Flor. p. 385. 4°.

This County is bounded by *Warwickſhire* on the eaſt, by *Gloceſterſhire* on the ſouth, by the Counties of *Hereford* and *Salop* on the weſt, and on the north by *Staffordſhire*. To ſay all in one word; the Air and Soil are both ſo propitious, that it is inferior to none of its neighbours, either for health or plenty. It produceth, eſpecially, *Pears* in great abundance, which, though they be not grateful to nice palates, nor do they keep well; yet they afford a vinous juice, of which is made a ſort of counterfeit wine call'd *Pyrry*, that is very much drunk; though it be, like other liquors of that kind, both cold and flatulent.

Pyrry.

Neither is it leſs happily accommodated with Water; for it hath in all parts very fine rivers, which furniſh it plentifully with fiſh of the moſt delicious kinds. Not to mention thoſe rivers which are leſs remarkable, the moſt noble river of *Severn* directs the courſe of its rich ſtream from north to ſouth through the very middle of the County, and *Avon* waters the ſouth-part thereof in its way out of *Warwickſhire* into *Severn*.

[In the very north-point, lies *Stourbridge*, ſo nam'd from the river *Stour* upon which it ſtands: a well-built market-town, and of late much enrich'd by the iron and glaſs-works. King Edward 6. founded and liberally endow'd a Grammar-ſchool here; and in our time, near this place, the pious munificence of *Thomas Foley*, Eſq; erected a noble Hoſpital, and endow'd it with Lands for the maintenance and education of ſixty poor Children, choſen moſtly out of this and ſome neighbour-pariſhes. They are inſtructed in Grammar, Writing, Arithmetick, &c. to fit them for trades. Their habit and diſciplin are much like that of Chriſt's Hoſpital in London.]

Stourbridge.

Severn, at its very firſt entrance into this County, runs between *Kidderminſter* and *Beawdley*; the latter juſtly taking that name from its moſt *pleaſant* ſituation, upon the declivity of a hill over the weſtern bank of the river: it was † lately remarkable for the wonderful height of the trees in the adjacent foreſt of *Wyre*, which are † now in a manner all gone; whence our Poet and Antiquary *Leland* faith of it,

Kidderminſter and Beawdley.

†† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Delicium rerum Bellus Locus undique floret
Fronde coronatus Vivianæ tempora Sylvæ.

Fair ſeated *Beawdley* a delightful town,
Which *Wire's* tall Oaks with ſhady branches crown.

But now, this little town is celebrated only for its delicate ſituation and beauty; together with the Palace of *Tickenhall*, which King Henry the ſeventh built, to be a place of retirement for Prince *Arthur*. [The true name is probably *Ticen-hill*, that is, *Goats-hill*, and was the name of the place, before the houſe, or *hall*, was built; which, with the adjoyning Park, was deſtroy'd in the late times of Uſurpation.] The former, *Kidderminſter*, which is alſo call'd

Kiddelminſter, lies over-againſt it on the eaſt-ſide, but at a greater diſtance from the river; a neat town, and a market well furniſh'd with all commodities, and divided by the little river *Stour*, which runs through it. The greateſt ornaments it hath at preſent, are, a very fair Church, in which ſome of the eminent family of the *Cokeſeys* lie inter'd; and a fine houſe of the * *Blounts*, a good family, honour'd with Knighthood, and deſcended from thoſe of *Kinlet*. But anciently this place was of note for its Lords the *Biſſets*, very great men in their time; whoſe rich Patrimony coming at length to a diviſion among ſiſters, part went to the Barons of *Abergavenny*, and part to an Hoſpital of Leprous women in *Wiltſhire*; which houſe one of theſe ſiſters, being her ſelf a Leper [as is commonly ſaid] built and endow'd with her ſhare of the eſtate. [But the Hoſpital of *Maiden-Bradley*, in truth, was † built by *Manſer Biſſet* in King Stephen's time, or the beginning of Henry the ſecond, and endow'd by him and his ſon *Henry*, long before the eſtate was divided among daughters. * For that happen'd not till the year 1241, ſo that the Tradition of the *Leprous Lady* is a vulgar fable.] Afterwards, this place gave the title of Baron to *John Beauchamp*, Steward of the Houſhold to Richard the ſecond, who by his Letters Patents created him Baron *Beauchamp* of *Kidderminſter*. Soon after this, he, with many other eminent perſons, was, in defiance of that King, condemn'd and beheaded by the Barons, who making an Inſurrection with the Commons, in contempt of the King's Authority, call'd all his prime Favourites to account for male-adminiſtration. [And in our time, *Thomas Foley* of Whitley Court, hath been advanced to the Honour of a Baron of this realm, by the title of Baron *Foley* of Kidderminſter.]

* They do not reſide here.

† Monaſt. Angl. Tom. 2. p. 408.

* Dugd. Baronage, T. 1. p. 632.

Baron Beauchamp of Kidderminſter.

Hence, *Severn* taking ſomewhat an oblique courſe, ſalutes *Hertlebury*, a Caſtle of the Biſhops of *Worceſter*, not far diſtant from it; and ſo goes on [near *Whitley*, the ſeat of the Lord Foley,] to *Holt* (which hath that name from the thick *woods*,) a caſtle formerly belonging to the *Abtots*, and ſince to the *Beauchamps*. Theſe, ſpringing from *William Beauchamp*, ſirnam'd the *blind Baron*, grew up into a very honourable family; whoſe eſtate after ſome time by heirs-female came to the *Guiſes* and *Peniſtones*. [It was, ſince, the inheritance of the *Bromleys*, deſcended from Sir *Thomas Bromley*, Lord Chancellor of England in the middle of Queen Elizabeth's reign: The eldeſt branch of which family being lately extinct by the death of *William Bromley*, Eſq; (a perſon of great worth) without iſſue-male; this eſtate is now paſs'd into another family of the ſame name, in the County of Cambridge.] In its paſſage downward, *Severn* feeds ſuch a number of *River-Lampreys*, that Nature ſeems to have made a Pond for them in this place, ſuch as the Romans anciently invented in the height of their Luxury. Lampreys have their name from the Latin *Lampetra*, or *licking the rocks*; they are like Eels, ſlippery and of a dark colour, only ſomewhat blueiſh on the belly: on each ſide the throat they have ſeven holes, at which they receive water, having no gills at all. They are beſt in ſeaſon in the ſpring, as being then of a moſt delicious taſte, whereas in the ſummer the ſtring within them, which doth the office of a back-bone, groweth hard. The *Italians* do much improve the delicacy of their taſte, by a particular way of dreſſing them. Firſt, they kill the fiſh in * *Malveſey*, and ſtop the mouth with a nutmeg, and each hole with a clove; then rolling them up round, they add the kernels of filbirds ſtamp'd, with crums of bread, oil, Malveſey, and Spices; and then ſtew them all together carefully in a pan over a moderate fire for ſome little time. But to inſtruct Cooks and Epicures, is no part of my Buſineſs.

Hertlebury.

Whitley.

Holts, in old Engliſh, Woods or Foreſts.

Lampreys.

* Vino Greco.

Below *Holt*, the Severn opens its eaſtern bank to receive the river Salwarp; [for the making of which navigable, together with the neighbouring Stour, an † Act of Parliament was procur'd in the reign of King Charles the ſecond.] This Salwarp, riſing in the north-part of the County, runs by *Brome's-grave*, a conſiderable market-town, not far from *Grafton*, a ſeat of the renowned family of the *Talbots*, which [(upon the Attainder of Humfrey Stafford)] King Henry the ſeventh gave to *Gilbert Talbot* a younger ſon of *John* the ſecond Earl of *Shrewsbury*; whom, for his bravery in war, and his extraordinary wiſdom, he alſo made Knight of the Garter, and Governour of *Calice* in France. [Upon the death of *Edward* Earl of Shrewsbury, Feb. 7. 1617. (the laſt heir-male of *John* the third Earl of this family) the honour came to the houſe of *Grafton*; which was the ſeat of Charles Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the next lineal heir of Sir *Gilbert Talbot* before-mention'd.]

† 14 Car. 2. n. 46.

Brome's-grave.

Grafton.

Brook's Catalogue of Nobility with Vincent's Corretions, p. 471. Dugd. Bar. T. 1. p. 334.

From Brome's-grave, *Salwarp* proceeds to *Droitwich* (*Durtwich* ſome call it, from the Brine-pits and its wet ſituation, as *Hyetus* in *Bœotia* [is ſaid to be] from its *dirty* ſoil. [*Stephanus Byzantius*, in his book *De Urbibus*, under "Υετος, mentions this reaſon of the name. * Nevertheleſs, it ſeems not improbable, that the town in Bœotia deriv'd its name from *Hyettus* an exile from Argos who fix'd here; for the Greek name is not Ὑετὸς, but "Υετος. But this by the way.] || Here riſe * ſeveral ſprings by nature's particular bounty yielding plenty of brine, [(which lately were *three*, but anciently, as long ſince as King Henry the ſeventh, were *five* in number.] They are ſeparated by a brook of freſh water which runs between them. And out of them is made the pureſt and whiteſt kind of Salt, for ſix months in the year, that is, from the Summer to the Winter Solſtice; (being prepar'd in ſeveral little boiling houſes built about the pits. [Not that they obſerve theſe; as the ſeaſons of *wealling*, nor do they at any time leave off, becauſe the brine is too weak to make ſalt (for the ſprings yield ſtrong brine all the year round,) but they leave off only, when they judge the quantity of ſalt made, ſufficient to ſerve their markets, which they are careful not to overſtock; and if that require the making it all the year, they do it. The proportions here made, may be gather'd from the Taxes annually paid from hence to the Crown, above fifty thouſand pounds *per ann.* at the rate of 3 *s.* 6 *d. per* buſhel.] What a prodigious quantity of wood theſe ſalt-works conſume, though men be ſilent, yet *Feckenham* Foreſt, once very thick with trees, and the neighbouring woods, do by their thinneſs declare † daily more and more; [which being not equal to ſo great and conſtant a conſumption, they now burn coal, and not wood, in their Seales. The number of the Pits hath been conſiderably encreas'd, and it is not at all to be doubted, but many more may be yet made.] If I ſhould ſay, that *Richard de la Wich*, Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, who was born here, did by his prayers obtain theſe Salt-ſprings, I am afraid ſome would cenſure me as very injurious to the Divine Providence, and over-credulous of

Durtwich.

* See Pauſanias, l. 9.

|| Vide Phil. Tranſ. n. 142. 156.

* Three, C. Salt-ſprings.

Feckenham Foreſt.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Richard de la Wich.

of old wives fables. Nevertheleſs, ſo great was the pious credulity of our Anceſtors, that they did not only believe it firmly themſelves, and tranſmit it in writing to us, but alſo upon that account paid him honours in a manner divine: when, for his skill in the Canon-Law, and ſanctity of life, he was ſolemnly canoniz'd for a Saint by Urban the fourth. [And at this day, a *Wake* is annually kept here, in memory of him, founded probably upon the credit of this Legend.] Yet before this *Richard* was born, *Gervaſe of Tilbury* wrote the following account of theſe Springs, tho' not exactly true: *In the Diocese of* Worceſter, *there is a village not far from that city, nam'd* Wich, *where at the foot of a little hill, there runs a ſtream of very ſweet water. On the bank hereof, are certain pits, few in number, and of no great depth, whoſe water is extremely ſalt; which, boil'd in pans, condenſeth into very white ſalt. All the Country report, that from Chriſtmas to Midſummer there comes up very ſtrong brine; but that all the reſt of the year, the water is ſomewhat freſh and unfit to make ſalt. And which I think more wonderful, when the water, † not ſtrong enough for making ſalt, riſeth, it ſcarce ever runs over the pit; at the ſeaſon of its ſaltneſs, the brine is not in the leaſt weaken'd by the vicinity of the freſh river; and yet it is not at all near the Sea.* Moreover, in the King's Survey, which we call Domeſday-book, *In* Wich *there be eight fats of ſalt belonging to the King and to the Earl, which in every week of wealling yield on the Friday ſixteen Bullions.* [What proportion this is, I cannot determin. Monſieur *du Cange*, in his Gloſſary, contents himſelf to ſay in general, that it is a meaſure of Salt. I am apt to think, it is the ſame with *Bullitiones* in Domeſday-book, where an account is given of the rent of eight fats belonging to the King and Earl at *Nantwich*, which paid every Friday ſixteen *Bullitiones*; and it follows, that fifteen of theſe made *unam ſummam*, one ſeam or horſe-load, or eight buſhels †. And in the Monaſticon Anglicanum, four *ſums* are ſaid to contain forty *Bullions*, which I conceive to be *Barrows*, the ſize whereof hath been different, at different places and times. But whatever be the meaning of that expreſſion in Domeſday; it is certain, that theſe Springs were known and uſed, long before that Book was compil'd. Witneſs, divers Grants of the Saxon Kings, *Kenulph*, *Edwin*, and *Edgar*, to the Church of Worceſter, and the Convent of Parſhore; and one other to the ſaid Church as early as King *Athelſtan*; in all which, expreſs mention is made of the *Pits* and *Salt* in this place; and they are, by conſequence, at leaſt five hundred years, and upwards, older than *Richard de la Wich*. The town it ſelf is very wealthy; it had great privileges granted it by King *John*, whoſe Charter they have to ſhew at this day; (after whoſe time, in the year 1290, St. Andrew's Church, with the greater part of the town, was burnt:) They were alſo much favour'd by his ſon King Henry the third and other Princes; particularly King *James* the firſt, in the 22d year of his reign, granted them a Charter. The Burrough is govern'd by two Bailiffs and a certain number of Burgeſſes: they ſend alſo two Members to Parliament. Between Droitwich and Worceſter, at no great diſtance from the Severn, is *Henlip*, a fair ſeat of the *Abingtons*, remarkable for the taking of *Garnet* and *Oldcorn*, two eminent Jeſuits concern'd in the Powder-plot; who, after many days fruitleſs ſearch, were found in a cavity of a wall over a chimney. In the ſame houſe was written that obſcure Letter to the Lord *Monteagle*, by Mrs. *Abingdon* his ſiſter, which gave ſome light into the horrid deſign. A large deſcription of *Worceſterſhire*, was written by an able and induſtrious Antiquary of this family; the publication whereof hath been impatiently expected from him, theſe many years.]

† *Opportuni parsem*, for *opportuna parum*, as it ſeems.

Leiceſter's Antiquit. p. 427.

† Spelm. Gloſſ. in *Summa*, Tom. 2. p. 256. col. 2.

Annal. Wigorn.

Henlip.

Not four miles below Droitwich, *Severn* with a ſlow courſe, and as it were admiring, paſſeth by *Worceſter* the chief town of this Shire, and ſeated on its bank: and really it deſerveth admiration, both for its Antiquity and Beauty. For *Antoninus* mentions it by the name of * *Branonium*, and Ptolemy (in whom by the tranſcriber's negligence it is miſplaced) by the name of *Branogenium*, whence the Britains or Welſh call it at this day *Cair Wrangon*, and in the Catalogue of Ninnius it is call'd *Caer Guorangon* and *Caer Guorcon*, [which, altho' deny'd by † Mr. Burton as to both, is confirm'd by Archbiſhop Uſher as to *Caer Guorangon*; but the fame * learned Primate judges *Caer Guorcon* to be either Warwick, or Wroxeter in Shropſhire.] Afterwards, the Saxons call'd it Weogaпe-ceaꝛtep, Wegeopna-ceaꝛtep, and Wiпe-ceaꝛtep, ‖ as ſome think from *Wire* a woody foreſt adjoyning. [But that foreſt lying near twelve miles from the city, and as much in *Shropſhire* as in this County; Wiпeceaꝛtep muſt be a contraction of Wigopa or Wigpaceaꝛtep, as it was call'd in the days of the Conqueror and his ſons. And Wigpaceaꝛtep it ſelf ſeems to be a contraction of Wic-papa-ceaꝛtep, i. e. *the city of the men of Wiccia*; juſt as *Canterbury* is of Cant-papa-byꝛig, i. e. *the burrough of the men of Kent*. The difference in writing Weogopa, Weogopena, Weogopna, and Wigpaceaꝛtep, is of no moment; for our Saxon-Anceſtors us'd *eo* and *i* indifferently, as Beoпhcpalo Biphcpalo, Weohcpan Wihcpan; and ſo, Weogopa, Wiogopa, and Wigpa-ceaꝛtep. And the difference in termination is as little material; for as here we have Weogopa and Weogopena-ceaꝛtep, ſo in Bede we have Cantpapa and Cantpapena byꝛig. The preſent name *Worceſter*, is either form'd from *Wirceſter* by the change of one vowel, or elſe by contracting and melting the g in Weogopceaꝛtep. In Latin it is *Wigornia*. One of the firſt who mentions it by that name, if I miſtake not, is *Joſeph* of *Exeter* (the moſt elegant Poet of that age, whoſe book paſſeth under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*) in theſe verſes to *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury:

In numerum jam creſcit honor, te tertia poſcit
Infula, jam meminit Wigornia, Cantia diſcit,
Romanus meditatur apex, & naufraga Petri
Ductorem in mediis expectat cymba procellis.

Now thy vaſt honours with thy virtues grow,
Now a third mitre waits thy ſacred brow.
Deſerted *Wigorn* mourns that thou art gone,
And *Kent*'s glad ſons thy happy conduct own.
Now *Rome* deſires thee, *Peter* wants thy hand
To guide his leaky veſſel ſafe to land.

[This name *Wigornia* is made like *Cantuaria*, by ſoftening the termination after the mode of the Latins. But as to the antiquity of the name, it is obſerv'd by others, that *Florentius*, who dy'd above ſixty years before *Joſeph of Exeter*,

* Dr. Gale ſettles in at *Ruſhbury* in Shropſhire; which ſee. Branogenium.

† Comm. p. 252.

* Prim. c. 5.

‖ Perhaps, C.

Worceſter.

claim'd by the Bishop in *Malvern-chace*; and the Judges who were to decide that controversy, sate in the Chace.] On the other side *Severn*, and near the same distance from it, Bredon hills. *Bredon* hills, tho' much lesser than those of *Malvern*, rise with a sort of emulation. Upon these, appears Elmley-castle. *Elmley*, a Castle, which once belong'd to *Ursus* or *Urso d'Abtot*, by whose daughter and heir *Emeline* it descended by inheritance to the *Beauchamps*. At the foot of these hills stands *Bredon*, a village, touching whose Monastery, Offa King of the Mercians saith, *I Offa, King of the Mercians, will give thirty-five acres of tributary land to the Monastery which is call'd* Breodun *in the Province of the Wiccians, and to the Church of St. Peter, Prince of the Apostles, in that place; which my grandfather* Eanwulf *built to the glory and praise of the everliving God.*

Washborn. Under *Bredon* hills, to the south, lies *Washborn*, a village or two, which gives the surname to an ancient and eminent family in these parts. They lie in a spot of this County, that is Parcel of the Shire severed from the rest of the body. quite sever'd from the main body. And divers other like parcels lie dispers'd up and down; the reason of which I know not, unless it were this, That the Governours of this County in elder times, having estates of their own lying near, annex'd them to the County which they govern'd. [It is worthy our observation, that in fact all these dismember'd parts, except *Dudley*, were originally Churchlands. *Old Barrow* environ'd by Warwickshire, belong'd to *Evesham*-Abbey, and *Alderminster* to *Pershore*. All the rest were the lands of the Bishop and Church of *Worcester*, before the division of England into Counties; and tho' several of these have been alienated many ages, yet they are still in *Oswaldslow* Hundred; as *Olb-barrow* is in the Hundred of *Blackenhurst*, and *Alderminster* in *Pershore* Hnndred; but the foundation of the last Abbey is later than the division into Shires. As for *Dudley*, the Castle stands in *Staffordshire*, but the Church and Town in this County. Before the Conquest, *Edwin* Earl of Mercia, had both town and castle, which were given to William *Fitz-Ausculf*, from whom through several hands they came to the Lord *Ward*, heir of the last Lord *Dudley* by his mother, who, thereupon, after her decease, did also enjoy the title of Lord *Dudley*. It appears that above four hundred and fifty years ago, the town and castle were under different civil Jurisdictions, as at present, and the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction was settled by the Pope's Mandate between the Bishops of *Worcester* and *Lichfield*, according to the limits of the two Counties †. Of these dismember'd places, one is *Blockley*, a Palace of the Bishops of Worcester, before the Reformation, where they also frequently resided; but it is now quite demolish'd. The Fosse-way runs out of Glocestershire, through a village in this Parish, call'd *Dorn*; which, the Country-people have a Tradition, was formerly a City; and the many old Foundations that have been dug-up here, with the abundance of Roman and British Coins commonly found by the husbandmen, and the lines in which the streets ran, still very discernible, are all evident marks of its antiquity, and shew that a Colony of the Romans must have resided here for some considerable time.]

† Vide Annal. Wigorn. ad An. 1238. in Angl. sacr. T. 1. p. 490.

A little higher runs the river *Avon* in its way to *Severn*: in this County it waters *Evesham*, which the Monkish writers tell us, had Evesham. its name from *Eovet*, swineherd to *Egwine* Bishop of Worcester (being also formerly call'd *Eathome*, and *Heath-field*;) a neat town, seated on a gentle ascent from the river. *Bengworth* Castle anciently stood at the bridge-foot, as it were in its suburbs; *which* William d'Audeville, *Abbot, recovering from* William Beauchamp, *utterly demolish'd, and caus'd the ground to be consecrated for a Church-yard.* The town is famous for its Monastery, which *Egwine*, by the help of King *Kenred* son of *Wolfer* King of the Mercians, built about the year 700; as also for the *Vale of Evesham* lying about it, and taking its name from the town, which for its fruitfulness is justly stil'd the Granary of these parts; so liberal is the soil in affording the best corn in great abundance. In more ancient times, this town was very famous for the overthrow of the Barons, and of *Simon Mountfort* Earl of *Leicester*, our *English Cataline*. He being a person of a very wicked disposition, and extremely perfidious, taught us by experience the truth of that saying, *Favours are esteem'd Obligations, no longer than they can be requited.* For when King Henry the third had with a liberal hand heap'd all possible favours upon him, and given him his own sister to wife, he had no other returns from him, than the most implacable hatred. For he raised a most dangerous war, and miserably wasted a great part of England under pretence of redressing grievances and asserting its liberties, leaving no method unpractis'd whereby he might depose the King, and change the Government from a Monarchy to an Oligarchy. But after he had prosper'd a while in his enterprize, he, with many others of his party, fell in this place, being subdu'd in a pitch'd battel by the valour of Prince Edward. And instantly, as tho' the sink of mischiefs had been cleans'd, a welcome peace, which he had banish'd, did every where appear. [This town is an ancient Borough, enjoying many privileges, some by prescription, and others by divers Charters. It was govern'd by two Bailiffs till the third year of King James the first, who, at the request of Prince *Henry*, granted them a new Charter, giving the chief Magistrate the title of Mayor, and making the Corporation to consist of seven Aldermen, twelve capital Burgesses, a Recorder, and Chamberlain, who are all of the Common-Council; as also four and twenty other Burgesses call'd *Assistants*: and he extended their jurisdiction over the adjoyning parish of *Bengworth*. He likewise granted them more ample privileges, particularly power to try and execute Felons within the Borough. It sends also two Burgesses to Parliament. In the year 1697, Sir *John Sommers* was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of *Lord Sommers*, Baron of *Evesham*; who being a person of extraordinary endowments, and early taken notice of for his great abilities, especially in the knowledge of the Law; was chosen, among others the most eminent Counsellors of that time, to plead the Cause of the imprison'd Bishops in the reign of King James the second; and, upon the happy Revolution which follow'd, he was made successively Solicitor-General, Attorney-General, Lord Keeper, and Lord Chancellor of England: being also (besides his extraordinary Abilities in that Profession, and an accurate and uncommon knowledge in the most polite parts of Learning) universally esteem'd and acknowledg'd to be the ablest *Statesman* of this age.]

The book of Evesham Monastery. About the year 1157.

The Vale of Evesham.

Simon Montfort.

Lord Sommers Baron of Evesham.

Hard by Evesham, upon the same river, lies *Charleton*, once the estate of a famous knightly family of the *Hanfacres*, but now of the *Dinlies* or *Dinglies*, who, being descended of an ancient family of that name in *Lancashire*, came to this by Charleton.

ted a fine to the King; and when the Mint went, every Master gave twenty shillings to London for stamps to coin withall. In the year 1113. a casual fire, which consum'd the Castle, burnt the roof of the Church also. During the Civil wars in King Stephen's reign, it was fir'd once and again; but suffer'd most, when that Anno 15 Steph. Reg. King took the City, which he had unadvisedly put into the hands of *Waleran* Earl of *Mellent*; but at that time he could not carry the Castle. [To which we may very well add the plunder thereof by the *Cromwellians* after Worcester-fight, Sept. 3. 1651, in which the Army (consisting mostly of Scots who endeavour'd to re-inthrone King Charles the second) being routed, that Prince was wonderfully conceal'd till he could make his escape into France.] However, it still rose up again with * Hath flourithed, C. greater beauty, and * flourish'd under an excellent Government, manag'd by two Bailiffs chosen out of twenty-four Citizens, two Aldermen and two Chamberlains, with a Common-Council consisting of forty-eight Citizens more. [But now, by virtue of a Charter of King James the first, dated Octob. 2. in the 19th year of his reign, this City is govern'd by a Mayor and six Aldermen, who are Justices of the Peace (these Aldermen are chosen out of the twenty-four Capital Citizens,) and a Sheriff, usually chosen out of the said twenty-four; and likewise a Common-Council consisting of 48 other Citizens, out of which number are annually elected the two Chamberlains. They have also a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, two Coroners, &c. The City is a County of it self; and is much adorn'd by a capacious and beautiful structure, erected by the generous Contributions of many Citizens and neighbouring Gentry for a Publick *Workhouse*; Vid. Stat. 2 Ann. c. 8. which, Children of both sexes are train'd up to the knowledge of Trade, and (what is of far greater advantage) to the practice of Religion and Virtue; by whose labour also the aged and decrepit, who cannot work, are supported. For the better management hereof, the Mayor of the City, with divers others, are by Act of Parliament erected into a Corporation to continue for ever. Opposite to this, is a fine Hospital for 12 poor men, erected by *Robert Berkley* of Spetchley, Esquire; who by Deed settled two thousand pounds for the building, and four thousand pounds for the endowment thereof.] As to the Geographical account of it, its Longitude from the west Meridian is 21 degrees, 52 minutes, and hath the north-pole elevated 52 degrees and 12 minutes.

See p. 629. [Between *Worcester* and *Speechley*, on a rising-ground, is probably the old *Oswald's-Law*; † Concil. T. 1. p. 434. which, † Sir Henry Spelman says, signifies as much as *Lex Oswaldi*, and is the Constitution that was made for expelling *marry'd Priests*; and he is follow'd, in that opinion, by other learned men. But it must be observ'd, that in ancient writings it is not *Oswaldes laga*, but *law*, which signifies a *knap* or *little-hill*, and Edgar's Charter gives that name to the place *where* Oswald's *Hundred-Court was to be kept*; and the whole Hundred took its name from thence. It is very usual for Hundreds to be denominated from a *hill*, a *field*, a *tree*, a *stone*, or a *cross*, where the Court is call'd. In this Charter, there is mention of *Ulferes law* and *Cuthburges law*-Hundreds, now swallow'd up in Oswald's law; and in other Counties, the names of Hundreds often terminate in *law*, as in Herefordshire, *Radlaw* and *Wormlaw* Hundreds. On the rising-ground before-mention'd, the Hundred-Court is still call'd. Another remain of this Saint, was *St. Oswald's Hospital*, St. Oswald's Hospital. not far off, built and endow'd by him in the year 960; but, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, pull'd down by Sir *John Bourn*, Lord of the manour of *Holt*. Upon the Restoration, the late excellent Prelate Dr. *Hall*, with great pains and charges, recover'd much of the Possessions, and erected a fair and large Hospi- Stat. 15 Car. 2. n. 19. tal, wherein twelve poor men are comfortably maintain'd.]

From *Worcester*, the river taking its course Barons of Powick. southward, paineth by *Powick*, anciently the seat of John Beauchamp, whom King Henry the fixth raised to the dignity of a Baron; whose estate, soon after, was carry'd by heirs-female to the *Willoughbies* of *Broke*, the *Reads*, and the *Ligons*.

[Below *Powick*, on the eastern bank of the *Severn*, stands *Kemsey*, an ancient manour of Kemsey. the Bishops of *Worcester*; where, before the Conquest, and many Ages after, they had a noble Palace, which hath been long since demolish'd, so that the ruins are not discernible. Here are some remains of a square camp, with Aubr. MS. single great rampires. About three miles southward, is *Cromb D'abetot* (nam'd from *Urso* Cromb D'abetot. *D'abetot* anciently Lord thereof) the chief seat of the Lord *Coventry*; as the adjoyning Church is the burial-place of the family. About two miles on the west-side of the Severn, is *Great* Great Malvern. *Malvern*, an Abbey seated at the foot of the hill, which was founded by one *Aldwin* a Hermit, in the eighteenth year of the Conqueror's reign; and himself, with King Henry his son, were benefactors to it. This house was of the Benedictine Order, and a Cell belonging to Westminster-Abbey. A very fair Church is yet remaining, which serves the Parish; but almost nothing is left to maintain a Minister. Two miles south from this, lies *Little Malvern*, Little Malvern. in a dismal cavity of the hill. It was founded An. Dom. 1171, by *Joceline* and *Edred*, two brothers, who were successively Priors of the house; which was also of the Benedictine-Order, and a Cell of the Monastery of *Worcester*.]

From Powick and Kemsey, through rich and fragrant meadows, the river runs by *Hanley*, Hanley. formerly a Castle belonging to the Earls of *Gloucester*; and *Upton*, a noted market-town, Upton. where *Roman* Coins are frequently dug-up. Not far off, on the right-hand, Severn hath the prospect of *Malvern* hills; hills indeed, or Malvern hills. rather great and lofty mountains, rising like stairs one higher than the other, for about seven miles together, and dividing this County from that of Hereford; [near which division, is a spring, that hath been long famed for Phil. Trans. n. 20. the virtue of healing eyes, and other parts of the head; call'd therefore *Eye-well*: And besides this, two other springs issue out of these mountains; one call'd *Holywell*, heretofore much resorted to, for curing all scorbutick humours and external Ulcers, by bathing, and drinking of the waters; the other, famous for curing of accidental Tumours, and outward Sores.] On the top of these hills, *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloucester* did anciently cast-up a ditch all along, to part his lands from those of the Church of *Worcester*, [as is said by some;] which ditch is still to be seen, and is very much admir'd. [But others have observ'd, that this must be meant of the Church of *Hereford*, and not of *Worcester*. For the Church of *Hereford* hath several manours on the west-side *Malvern-hills*, and * there was a famous * Angl. Sacr. quarrel between *Thomas de Cantilupe* Bishop of Annal. Wig. Hereford, and this Earl, touching some lands ann. 1278. claim'd P. 503.

claim'd by the Bishop in *Malvern-chace*; and the Judges who were to decide that controversy, sate in the Chace.] On the other side *Severn*, and near the same distance from it, *Bredon* hills, tho' much lesser than those of *Malvern*, rise with a sort of emulation. Upon these, appears *Elmley*, a Castle, which once belong'd to *Ursus* or *Urso d'Abtot*, by whose daughter and heir *Emeline* it descended by inheritance to the *Beauchamps*. At the foot of these hills stands *Bredon*, a village, touching whose Monastery, Offa King of the Mercians saith, *I Offa, King of the Mercians, will give thirty-five acres of tributary land to the Monastery which is call'd* Breodun *in the Province of the Wiccians, and to the Church of St. Peter, Prince of the Apostles, in that place; which my grandfather* Eanwulf *built to the glory and praise of the everliving God.*

Bredon hills.

Elmley-castle.

Washborn.

Under *Bredon* hills, to the south, lies *Washborn*, a village or two, which gives the surname to an ancient and eminent family in these parts. They lie in a spot of this County, that is quite sever'd from the main body. And divers other like parcels lie dispers'd up and down; the reason of which I know not, unless it were this, That the Governours of this County in elder times, having estates of their own lying near, annex'd them to the County which they govern'd. [It is worthy our observation, that in fact all these dismember'd parts, except *Dudley*, were originally Church-lands. *Old Barrow* environ'd by Warwickshire, belong'd to *Evesham*-Abbey, and *Alderminster* to *Persbore*. All the rest were the lands of the Bishop and Church of *Worcester*, before the division of England into Counties; and tho' several of these have been alienated many ages, yet they are still in *Oswaldslow* Hundred; as *Olb-barrow* is in the Hundred of *Blackenhurst*, and *Alderminster* in *Persbore* Hundred; but the foundation of the last Abbey is later than the division into Shires. As for *Dudley*, the Castle stands in *Staffordshire*, but the Church and Town in this County. Before the Conquest, *Edwin* Earl of Mercia, had both town and castle, which were given to William *Fitz-Ausculf*, from whom through several hands they came to the Lord *Ward*, heir of the last Lord *Dudley* by his mother, who, thereupon, after her decease, did also enjoy the title of Lord *Dudley*. It appears that above four hundred and fifty years ago, the town and castle were under different civil Jurisdictions, as at present, and the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction was settled by the Pope's Mandate between the Bishops of *Worcester* and *Lichfield*, according to the limits of the two Counties †. Of these dismember'd places, one is *Blockley*, a Palace of the Bishops of Worcester, before the Reformation, where they also frequently resided; but it is now quite demolish'd. The Fosse-way runs out of Gloucestershire, through a village in this Parish, call'd *Dorn*; which, the Country-people have a Tradition, was formerly a City; and the many old Foundations that have been dug-up here, with the abundance of Roman and British Coins commonly found by the husbandmen, and the lines in which the streets ran, still very discernible, are all evident marks of its antiquity, and shew that a Colony of the Romans must have resided here for some considerable time.]

Parcel of the Shire severed from the rest of the body.

† Vide Annal. Wigorn. ad An. 1238. in Angl. sacr. T. 1. p. 490.

A little higher runs the river *Avon* in its way to *Severn*: in this County it waters *Evesham*, which the Monkish writers tell us, had its name from *Eoves*, swineherd to *Egwine* Bishop of Worcester (being also formerly call'd *Eathome*, and *Heath-field*;) a neat town, seated on a gentle ascent from the river. *Bengworth* Castle anciently stood at the bridge-foot, as it were in its suburbs; *which* William d'Audeville, *Abbot, recovering from* William Beauchamp, *utterly demolish'd, and caus'd the ground to be consecrated for a Church-yard.* The town is famous for its Monastery, which *Egwine*, by the help of King *Kenred* son of *Wolfer* King of the Mercians, built about the year 700; as also for the *Vale of Evesham* lying about it, and taking its name from the town, which for its fruitfulness is justly stil'd the Granary of these parts; so liberal is the soil in affording the best corn in great abundance. In more ancient times, this town was very famous for the overthrow of the Barons, and of *Simon Mountfort* Earl of *Leicester*, our *English Cataline*. He being a person of a very wicked disposition, and extremely perfidious, taught us by experience the truth of that saying, *Favours are esteem'd Obligations, no longer than they can be requited.* For when King Henry the third had with a liberal hand heap'd all possible favours upon him, and given him his own sister to wife, he had no other returns from him, than the most implacable hatred. For he raised a most dangerous war, and miserably wasted a great part of England under pretence of redressing grievances and asserting its liberties, leaving no method unpractis'd whereby he might depose the King, and change the Government from a Monarchy to an Oligarchy. But after he had prosper'd a while in his enterprize, he, with many others of his party, fell in this place, being subdu'd in a pitch'd battel by the valour of Prince Edward. And instantly, as tho' the sink of mischiefs had been clean's'd, a welcome peace, which he had banish'd, did every where appear. [This town is an ancient Borough, enjoying many privileges, some by prescription, and others by divers Charters. It was govern'd by two Bailiffs till the third year of King James the first, who, at the request of Prince *Henry*, granted them a new Charter, giving the chief Magistrate the title of Mayor, and making the Corporation to consist of seven Aldermen, twelve capital Burgesses, a Recorder, and Chamberlain, who are all of the Common-Council; as also four and twenty other Burgesses call'd *Assistants*: and he extended their jurisdiction over the adjoyning parish of *Bengworth*. He likewise granted them more ample privileges, particularly power to try and execute Felons within the Borough. It sends also two Burgesses to Parliament. In the year 1697, Sir *John Sommers* was created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of *Lord Sommers*, Baron of *Evesham*; who being a person of extraordinary endowments, and early taken notice of for his great abilities, especially in the knowledge of the Law; was chosen, among others the most eminent Counsellors of that time, to plead the Cause of the imprison'd Bishops in the reign of King James the second; and, upon the happy Revolution which follow'd, he was made successively Solicitor-General, Attorney-General, Lord Keeper, and Lord Chancellor of England: being also (besides his extraordinary Abilities in that Profession, and an accurate and uncommon knowledge in the most polite parts of Learning) universally esteem'd and acknowledg'd to be the ablest *Statesman* of this age.]

The book of Evesham Monastery. About the year 1157.

The Vale of Evesham.

Simon Montfort.

Lord Sommers Baron of Evesham.

Evesham.

Hard by Evesham, upon the same river, lies *Charleton*, once the estate of a famous knightly family of the *Hanfacres*, but now of the *Dinlies* or *Dinglies*, who, being descended of an ancient family of that name in *Lancashire*, came to this by

Charleton.

by inheritance. [Not far from hence, below *Fladbury*, a ſmall ſtream runs into the Avon;
Abberton. at the head of which is *Abberton*, where are wells that yield a water bitter and purging, little inferior in virtue to thoſe of Epſom, it not equal to them. This, before the diſſolution, was part of the poſſeſſions of the Abbey of Perſhore, and afterwards became the inheritance of an ancient family, the *Sheldons*.] A little below *Charlton*, in the primitive times of our Engliſh Church, there was another Religious houſe, then call'd Fleodanbyrig, now *Fladbury* [before-mention'd];
Fladbury. Perſhore. and near this, *Perſhore*, in Saxon Peapconan, nam'd from the *Pear-trees*; which, as that excellent Hiſtorian *William of Malmesbury* informs us, *Egelward, Duke of Dorſet, a man of a generous ſpirit, and wholly devoted to pious munificence, built and finiſh'd in King Edgar's time. But alas, what vaſt loſſes hath it ſince ſuſtain'd! part, the ambition of great men hath ſeiz'd, part is forgotten and loſt; and a very conſiderable part of its poſſeſſions, King Edward and William beſtow'd on Weſtminſter.* [Near this,
Alesborough. is *Alesborough*, from which place the Earls of *Coventry* take the honourable title of Baron; being firſt beſtow'd by King Charles the firſt upon Sir *Thomas Coventry* Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England.] From Perſhore, the Avon runs ſmoothly down by *Strenſham* a ſeat of the *Ruſſels*, an ancient family of the degree of Knights; [now extinct by the death of Sir *Francis Ruſſel* Baronet, a perſon of great worth and honour, who built here an Hoſpital for ſix poor widows, with a plentiful endowment; and whoſe ſurviving Lady ſince ſettled a Charity-ſchool for poor Children to be taught to read and work.] The Avon, [having paſs'd by this place, at ſome diſtance] diſchargeth its waters into *Severn*.

Hereabouts, in the ſouth-part of the Shire, lies *Oſwalds-law-hundred*, ſo call'd from *Oſwald*
Oſwalds-law-hundred. See before, p. 625. Biſhop of Worceſter, who obtain'd it of Edgar; the immunities whereof are thus regiſter'd in the Survey of England, which William the Conqueror made; *The Church of St.* Mary *in* Wirceſter *hath a Hundred call'd Oſwalds-low, in which lie three hundred Hide-land, where the Biſhop of this Church hath by very long preſcription all the ſervices and cuſtomary duties pertaining to the Lord's Pourveyance, the King's ſervice, and his own: ſo that no Sheriff may hold a Court there, in any plea or other cauſe whatſoever. This is atteſted by the whole County.* [But it is more truly obſerv'd by others, that this Hundred is not one continu'd tract of ground, but conſiſts of Townſhips ſcatter'd in all parts of the County, where the Biſhop or Monaſtery of *Worceſter* had lands, at the time when King Edgar granted that Charter to *Oſwald*.] This is evident to any perſon who obſerves the places nam'd in that Charter, as it is printed in || *Spelman's* Councils, and in the * *Monaſticon Anglicanum*. It is eſteem'd a full third part of the County, but at this day doth not enjoy a third part of that Hundred.]

|| Vol. 1. p. 433.
* Vol. 1. p. 140.

There is a place ſome-where in this County, but not certainly known, call'd Auguſtyner-ac, i. e. *Auguſtine's-Oak*, at which *Au-*
Auſtin's Oak. *guſtine*, the Apoſtle of the Engliſh, and the Britiſh Biſhops, met; and, having for ſome time diſputed about the keeping of Eaſter, and preaching God's word to the Engliſh,
A. D. 603. and adminiſtering the Sacrament of Baptiſm after the rites of the Church of *Rome*; in concluſion, both ſides went away diſſatisfy'd. [Some conjectures have been offer'd at the preciſe place. Sir *Henry Spelman* thinks, there are footſteps of the name in *Auſtric*, a village in this County bordering on Herefordſhire, which (as he expounds Henry of Huntingdon) lies *in the confines of the Wiccians and the Weſt-Saxons*. The name of this village, he ſuppoſes, may be a contraction of Auguſtiner pic, i. e. *Auſtin's territory*. But to omit ſome other material objections, it is certain that the vulgar maps deceiv'd that learned Knight, which are falſe printed, and ſhould be *Aulfrick*; which name at its full length in old writings is *Alfredeswic*: but it is his own miſtake, to make *Herefordſhire* a province of the *Weſt-Saxons*. Others have conjectur'd, that *Auſtins-Oak* may have been in a Pariſh call'd corruptly *the Rock*; but, doubtleſs, by our Saxon Anceſtors pæpe ac, and in Latin *Aka*. Now this pariſh lies in that part of the Shire, which is moſt remote from the Weſt-Saxon kingdom, bordering on Shropſhire. All the light we have, is from Bede, who is the only writer within four hundred years of the time, that mentions this congreſs. He ſays, *it was in the confines of the* Wiccians *and* Weſt-Saxons. He doth not ſay it was in *Wiccia*, much leſs that it was in that part of the Province which is now call'd *Worceſterſhire*; but that it was in the confines of the *Weſt-Saxons*, upon whom *Worceſterſhire* doth not border any where. So that admitting this Oak to be in *Hwiccia*, it muſt needs have ſtood in that part of *Glocesterſhire* which bounds the Counties of *Wilts* and *Somerſet*, Provinces of the Weſt-Saxon Kingdom.

Now, we will give a particular view of the weſt-ſide of this County. The river *Teme*, in
Teme. Latin *Temedus*, waters the north-weſt part of this Shire, taking its courſe into the *Severn* through rich meadows; and the ſoil on both ſides produceth excellent Syder, and Hops in great abundance. On the edge of Shropſhire, the river gives its name to *Temebury*, a ſmall,
Temebury. but well-frequented market-town. This town, with moſt of the Lands between *Teme* and *Herefordſhire*, were held by *Robert Fitz-Richard*, Lord of *Ricards-Caſtle*, whoſe ſon *Hugh* marrying *Euſtachia de Say* a great heireſs, the iſſue of that match took the ſirname of *Say*. Theſe Lands, by *Margery* an heir-female, came to *Robert Mortimer* about King *John's* time; and the iſſue-male of the family of *Mortimers* failing, the patrimony was divided between two daughters; the elder of which being marry'd to *Geoffry Cornwall*, part of it continues in the hands of their poſterity, but the reſt hath often chang'd its Lords.

About ſeven miles below *Temebury*, the river paſſeth under *Woodbery-hill*, remarkable for an
Woodbery-hill. old entrenchment on the top, vulgarly call'd *Owen Glendowr's Camp*; which notwithſtanding is probably of greater antiquity. Hence runs a continu'd ridge of hills from *Teme* almoſt to *Severn*; and it ſeems to have been the boundary of the *Wiccian* Province. At the foot of *Woodbery-hill*, ſtands *Great-Witley*, where is a
Great Witley. fair new-built houſe, the chief ſeat of the *Foleys*, who bought it of the *Ruſſels*, to whom it came about King Henry the ſeventh's time by marriage with one of the coheirs of *Caſſy*, who had marry'd the heir-general of the *Cokeſayes*, its more ancient Lords. Under the weſt-ſide of *Woodbery-hill*, lies *Shelſley-Beauchamp*, and over-againſt it *Shelſley Walſh*, where dwelt
Shelſley Walſh. Sir *Richard Walſh* the famous Sheriff of this County at the time of the Powder-plot, who purſu'd the traitors into *Staffordſhire*, and took them there. On the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the hill (now, all together, call'd Abberly-hill,)

and

Abberley. and near the top of it, very loftily ſtands *Abberley-lodge*, the ſeat of another branch of the ancient family of the Walſhes, deſcended from Sir Henry le Walſh Knight, in the time of Henry the third; to the name of which branch, William Walſh Eſquire, a perſon of excellent Parts and Abilities, put a period, by dying unmarry'd, and leaving only ſiſters.

Hamme-caſtle. A little lower, ſtood *Hamme-caſtle*; and now in the place of it a fair ſeat, which the ancient family of the *Jefferey*s have enjoy'd about two hundred years. Hence, by *Martley*, *Teme* paſſeth under *Coderidge*, a manour of the *Berkley*s, formerly of the *Actons*, and in more ancient times belonging to the *Mortimers* and *Says*. On the oppoſite bank, ſtands *Leigh*, a manour of the Viſcount of *Hereford*; whence the river, haſting to *Powick*, falls into the *Severn*.]

Coderidge.

Leigh.

Earls of Worceſter. *D'Abtot.* This County, after the Norman Conqueſt, had for its Sheriff *Urſo d'Abtot*, to whom and his heirs King *William* the firſt gave large poſſeſſions, together with that honour. *Roger* his ſon ſucceeded him, who (as *William of Malmesbury* reports) *enjoy'd his father's poſſeſſions; but was diveſted of them, by falling under the heavy diſpleaſure of King Henry the firſt, becauſe in a furious paſſion he had commanded one of the King's Officers to be put to death.* But this dignity of Sheriff, by *Emeline* Siſter to this *Roger*, deſcended to the family of the *Beauchamps*; for ſhe was marry'd to *Walter de Beauchamp*, whom King *Stephen* made Conſtable of England when he diſplac'd *Miles* Earl of *Gloceſter*. In a few years after, King Stephen made *Walleran* Earl of *Mellent*, brother to *Robert Boſſu* Earl of *Leiceſter*, the firſt Earl of Worceſter, and gave him the City of Worceſter; which *Walleran* became a Monk, and dy'd at *Preaux* in Normandy in the year 1166. His ſon *Robert*, who marry'd the daughter of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwall*, and ſet up the ſtandard of Rebellion againſt Henry the ſecond, and *Peter* the ſon of *Robert* who revolted to the *French* in 1203, uſed only the title of Earl of *Mellent* (as far as I have obſerv'd,) and not of *Worceſter*. For King Henry the ſecond, who ſucceeded Stephen, did not eaſily ſuffer any to enjoy thoſe honours under him, which they had receiv'd from his enemy. [On the contrary,] as the Annals of the Monaſtery of *Waverley* have it, *he* depos'd *the titular and pretended Earls, among whom King Stephen had indiſcreetly diſtributed all the Revenues of the Crown.* After this, till the time of King Richard the ſecond, I know of none who bore the title of Earl of Worceſter. He confer'd it upon *Thomas Percy*; who being ſlain in the Civil wars by Henry the fourth, *Richard Beauchamp*, deſcended from the *Abtots*, receiv'd this honour from King Henry the fifth. After him, who dy'd without heirs-male, *John Tiptoft*, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, was created Earl of Worceſter by King Henry the ſixth. And he, preſently after, ſiding with Edward the fourth, and accommodating himſelf with a blind obedience to the humour of that Prince, became the Executioner of his vengeance, till he in like manner loſt his own head when Henry the ſixth was reſtor'd. But King Edward having recover'd the Crown, reſtor'd Edward his ſon to all again. He dy'd without iſſue, and the eſtate was divided among the ſiſters of that John Tiptoft who was Earl of Worceſter. Orig. 1 H. 7. Which ſiſters were marry'd to the Lord *Roos*, R. 36. Lord *Dudley*, and *Edmund Ingoldſthorp*; whereupon *Charles Somerſet*, natural ſon of *Henry* Duke of *Somerſet*, was honour'd with that title by King Henry the eighth, to whom, in a direct line, have ſucceeded *Henry*, *William*, and *Edward*, * who, among his other virtuous and noble qualities, † was deſervedly honour'd, as a great Patron of learning. [He dy'ing, was ſucceeded by *Henry* his ſon, who was created Marquiſs of *Worceſter* by King *Charles* the firſt. This honour was, after him, enjoy'd by *Edward* his ſon, and by *Henry* his grandſon; who was created Duke of *Beaufort* by King *Charles* the ſecond, and (*Charles* his ſon, who was ſtil'd Marquiſs of Worceſter, a perſon of great accompliſhments, dying in his Father's life-time,) this title, with the other Honours, did next deſcend to Henry, eldeſt ſon of Charles aforeſaid; and, by his death, to Henry his eldeſt ſon, the preſent Duke.]

* Who is now living, and—C.

† Is, C.

This County hath 152 *Pariſhes.*

Robert de Monte.

More rare Plants growing wild in Worceſterſhire.

Colchicum vulgare ſeu Anglicum purpureum & album, *Ger. Park. Common meadow-Saffron. I obſerv'd it growing moſt plentifully in the meadows of this County.*

Cynogloſſum folio virenti *J. B.* Cynogloſſum minus folio virente *Ger.* ſemper virens *C. B. Park. The leſſer green-leav'd Hounds-tongue. It hath been obſerv'd in ſome ſhady lanes near Worceſter by Mr. Pitts an Apothecary and Alderman of that City.*

Sorbus pyriformis *D. Pitts: which I ſuſpect to be no other than the* Sorbus ſativa *C. B.* legitima *Park. That is, the true or manur'd Service or Sorb-tree. Found by the ſaid Mr. Pitts in a foreſt of this County.*

Triticum majus glumâ foliaceâ ſeu Triticum Polonicum *D. Bobart.* An Trit. ſpecioſum grano oblongo *J. B?* *Polonian Wheat. It is found in the fields in this County; and, as Dr. Plot tells us, in Staffordſhire alſo.*

STAF-


STAFFORD SHIRE
by Robt. Morden.
PART OF CHESHIRE
PART OF DARBYSHIRE
X
IX
VIII
VII
3 Shire heads
Buxton
The Hout
Bitchen bough
Whatmansford
Flash
Dove head
Earls Sterndale
Holes Clough
Longnor
Russhton Spencer
Heaton
Thorney Lee
Roach grange
Hardings booth
Congleton
The Cloud
Gun
Holme
Fair field Head
Overton
Russhton Jannes
Man brook
Dove R.
Horton hay
Rudyard
Tittesworth
Wingenstall
Sheen
Asbury
Biddulph
Leek
Thorncliff
Harrington
Hole Carr hill
Lawton
Greatoak
Bradnop
Warslow
Eeton hill
Endon
Narrowdale
Wolfscot
From Carlile
Thursfield als New Chap
Butterton
Oncot
Wetton
Alstonfield
New Inns
Hillside
Bestamley
Kiderew
Golden hallo
Chedleton
Grindon
Hope
Basford
Ferny hill
Ford
Throwley
Stanton
Audley
Bemersley green
Stanley
Ipston
Winkhill
Chell
Norton in the Moors
Rounall
Waterfall
Ilam
Badeley
Bucknall
Caulden
Caulton
Thorpe
Bradley
Bentall
Consall
Wetley Moor
Kingsley
Lees
Whiston
Pantons in the dale
Woodhouses
Apleton
Ashbourne
Stockton
Stoke upon
Cotton
Ramsor
Farley
Alton
Quickall
Ellaston
Clifton
Chedle
Chedle grange
Okeymoor
Counslow
Norbury
Roston
Marston Montgomery
Brookend
Checkley
Foremarke
Brighton
Eaton
Cubley
Strawshalte
Mixon
Hollington
Denston
Tene
Hollington
Croxden
Dovebridge
Middleton
Dodsley
Alkmonton
Sydbury
Yeaton
Seraphin
Marston upon Dove
Loxley
Marchington
Alveston
Tutbury
Tutbury mill
Hill
Gravenhurst
Leesthill
Gayton
Westcote
Charlton
Salt
Whitmore
Halfshead
Shallowford
Enson
Adbaston
Eccleshall
Loynhall
Wotton
Morfey
Knighton
Soudley
Chebsey
Offley
Pershall
Chesswardine
Graiwood
Tunstall
Broughton
Hales
Blore heath
Sutton
Woodseaves
Ammington
Draytown
Buckleston
Pipe
Standon
Bowers
Ashley
Charlton
Norton
Wistanstow
Beech
Tittensor
Hatton
Darlaston
Swinnerton
Stone
Walton
Millmeese
Colwich
Sow R.
Trent R.
Moddersall
Fulford
Lees
Paynsley
Woodhouses
Hilderston
Castwell
Millwich
Cotton
Dunstall
Barton
Burston
Sandon
Shallowford
Enson
Halfshead
Whitmore
Salt
Weston
Coton
Hopton
Ingestre
Tixall
Ranton
Haywood
Great Haywood
Shugborough
Colwich
Wolseley
Bridge
Rugeley
Brereton
Hednesford
Cannock
Cannock Chase
Penkridge
Bilbrook
Codsall
Pattingham
Wrottesley
Perton
Wombourne
Himley
Swindon
Kinver
Enville
Stourbridge
Hagley
Clent
Halesowen
Oldbury
Dudley
Tipton
Sedgley
Wednesbury
Walsall
Aldridge
Bentley
Willenhall
Wolverhampton
Tettenhall
Pendeford
Bushbury
Shareshill
Brewood
Coven
Gunstone
Chillington
Boscobel
Whiteladies
Donington
Tong
Albrighton
Shifnal
Cosford
Boningale
Claverley
Worfield
Ackleton
Badger
Morville
Acton Round
Aston
Eyton
Wellington
Hadley
Ercall
Preston
Wrockwardine
Wrockwardine Wood
Lilleshall
Donnington
Shawbirch
Hatton
Longford
Edgmond
Newport
Chetwynd
Forton
Tibberton
Eccleshall
Sandon
Weston
Stone
Aston
Burston
Sandon
Gayton
Westcote
Charlton
Salt
Whitmore
Halfshead
Shallowford
Enson
Adbaston
Eccleshall
Loynhall
Wotton
Morfey
Knighton
Soudley
Chebsey
Offley
Pershall
Chesswardine
Graiwood
Tunstall
Broughton
Hales
Blore heath
Sutton
Woodseaves
Ammington
Draytown
Buckleston
Pipe
Standon
Bowers
Ashley
Charlton
Norton
Wistanstow
Beech
Tittensor
Hatton
Darlaston
Swinnerton
Stone
Walton
Millmeese
Colwich
Sow R.
Trent R.
Moddersall
Fulford
Lees
Paynsley
Woodhouses
Hilderston
Castwell
Millwich
Cotton
Dunstall
Barton
Burston
Sandon
Shallowford
Enson
Halfshead
Whitmore
Salt
Weston
Coton
Hopton
Ingestre
Tixall
Ranton
Haywood
Great Haywood
Shugborough
Colwich
Wolseley
Bridge
Rugeley
Brereton
Hednesford
Cannock
Cannock Chase
Penkridge
Bilbrook
Codsall
Pattingham
Wrottesley
Perton
Wombourne
Himley
Swindon
Kinver
Enville
Stourbridge
Hagley
Clent
Halesowen
Oldbury
Dudley
Tipton
Sedgley
Wednesbury
Walsall
Aldridge
Bentley
Willenhall
Wolverhampton
Tettenhall
Pendeford
Bushbury
Shareshill
Brewood
Coven
Gunstone
Chillington
Boscobel
Whiteladies
Donington
Tong
Albrighton
Shifnal
Cosford
Boningale
Claverley
Worfield
Ackleton
Badger
Morville
Acton Round
Aston
Eyton
Wellington
Hadley
Ercall
Preston
Wrockwardine
Wrockwardine Wood
Lilleshall
Donnington
Shawbirch
Hatton
Longford
Edgmond
Newport
Chetwynd
Forton
Tibberton
Eccleshall


PART OF SHROP- -SHIRE
PART OF WARWICK SHIRE
PART OF LEICESTER SHIRE
Stafford
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Lichfield
Rugeley
Tamworth
Sutton Park
Dudley
Stourbridge
Kinfare
Kinver
Scale of Miles
Great
Middle
Small
Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil

STAFFORDSHIRE.

THE third part of that Country which was inhabited by the *Cornavii*, and is now called *Staffordſhire*, in Saxon Ꝺcaꝛꝼoꝛꝺ-ꝛcýꝛe (the people whereof, as living in the heart of England, are call'd in Bede *Angli Mediterranei*,) is bounded on the eaſt by *Warwickſhire* and *Derbyſhire*, on the ſouth by the County of *Worceſter*, and on the weſt by *Shropſhire*. It lies, from ſouth to north, almoſt in the form of a *Rhombus*, being broad in the middle, but narrow and contracted toward the ends. The north part is mountainous, and leſs fertile; but the middle, which is water'd by the *Trent*, is fruitful, and woody; and is render'd pleaſant, by an equal mixture of arable and meadow grounds: ſo is alſo the ſouth, which has much pit-coal and mines of Iron; but whether to their loſs or advantage, the natives themſelves are the beſt Judges; and to them I refer it.

Angli Mediterranei.

Iron.

⌈As this County hath the advantage of two ancient ways running through it, which have ſecur'd to us conſiderable remains of Roman Antiquity; ſo is it remarkable for ſeveral engagements and revolutions relating to the Saxon and Daniſh times. For Britiſh Antiquities, it is not altogether ſo conſiderable; though there want not ſome ſmall footſteps of that People too, whom the diſcoveries of ſuch Weapons as we know they formerly us'd, have pointed out to us.⌉

In the ſouth part next to *Worceſterſhire*, ſtands, firſt *Dudley-Caſtle*, built by *Dudo* or *Dodo*, a Saxon, about the year 700, and ſo call'd from him. In William the firſt's time (as it is in his *Survey*) it belong'd to William the ſon of *Auſculphus*; afterwards it came to ⌈the *Paganels*, of which Family *Gervaſe Paganel* founded a Priory here: then, by an heireſs, to⌉ thoſe of *Somery*; and at laſt to Sir *Richard Sutton* Kt, by marrying an heireſs of the *Someries*; ⌈who was deſcended from the *Suttons* of *Nottinghamſhire*, and⌉ whoſe poſterity, call'd from that time Barons of Dudley, grew up to a very honourable family. ⌈Afterwards, the *Dudleys* were poſſeſſed of it, from whom it paſs'd, by the daughter and heir of Sir *Ferdinando Dudley* (ſon and heir of the laſt Lord *Dudley*) to *Humble* Lord *Ward* of *Birmicham*.⌉

Dudley-Caſtle.

After this, the places memorable in this tract, are *Chellington*, a very fine ſeat, and the manour of that ancient and famous family the *Giffards*. It was given to *Peter Giffard*, in the reign of Henry the ſecond, by *Peter Corbuchin*, to whom alſo *Richard Strongbow*, who conquer'd Ireland, gave *Tachmelin* and other Lands in that Country. ⌈*Pattingham*, where, in the year 1700. was found a large and ponderous *Torques* of fine gold; the weight, three pounds and two ounces; the length, about two foot; curiouſly twiſted and writhen, with two Hooks, at each end, cut eaven but not twiſted. The metal fine and very bright; and ſo flexible, that it would wrap round the hat or arm, and eaſily extend again to its own ſhape, which reſembled the bow of a Kettle.⌉ *Vulfrunes-hampton*, ſo call'd from *Vulfruna*, a very pious woman, who built a Monaſtery in the Town, which before had the name of *Hampton*; and hence, for *Vulfrunes-hampton*, it is corruptly call'd *Wolverhampton*; and is chiefly remarkable for the College there, annex'd to the Dean and Prebendaries of Windſor. ⌈The Town had, by King Henry the third, a Fair granted to it upon the eve and day of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*; and likewiſe a Market weekly on *Wedneſdays*. Here is a Free-ſchool, founded by Sir *Stephen Jennings*, ſometime Lord Mayor of London.⌉ ⌈*Theoten-hall*, that is to ſay, a houſe of Pagans ſor, as others interpret it, the *Hall* or *Palace of the Lord*,⌉ now called *Tetnall*, where many of the Danes were cut off in the year 911. by Edward the Elder. ⌈*Wrotteſley*, * eminent for the remains of ſome *Britiſh* or other Antiquity, whether Fortification or City. My Author inclines to the latter, becauſe of the ſeveral partitions, like Streets, running divers ways, which are within the limits of it; as alſo the large hinges which have been found here; and ſome of the Stones ſquar'd. The whole contains, in circuit, about three or four miles; and (*a*) Stones of a vaſt bigneſs have been found hereabouts. *Seaſdon* is on the edge of *Shropſhire*, ‖ near which, at a place call'd *Abbots*, or *Apewood-caſtle*, is an ancient fortification, ſtanding on a lofty round promontory, with a ſteep ridge for a mile together; having hollows cut in the ground, over which it is ſuppoſed that they anciently ſet their tents. The hills at each end, which ſeem to have been the paſtions, make it probable, that the whole has been one continu'd fortification. Whether it be Roman or Britiſh, is not ſo eaſily determin'd; only, we know of no ſignal action hereabouts; which makes it more probable that it is Britiſh, becauſe if it had been Roman, their Hiſtories might perhaps have left us ſome account of it. And Tacitus makes it pretty plain, that the Britains fortified as well with earth caſt up, as with ſtones, when he tells us, that the *Iceni* choſe a place *ſeptum agreſti aggere*; which does moſt probably ſignifie a *bank of earth*.⌉

Pattingham. Dr. *Leigh*, p. 64. Of the *Torques*, ſee *Wales* in *Merion*.

* Hiſt. of Staff. p. 394. Wrottesley.

Seaſdon.

‖ Id. p. 397

Annal. l. 12. c. 31.

Toward the ſouth-eaſt from hence, is *Kings-Swinford*; in which pariſh, upon *Aſhwood-heath*, is a large Entrenchment, meaſuring about 140 paces over, which, notwithſtanding its diſtance from the *Way*, is in the opinion of Dr. *Plot*, really Roman, *i. e.* a tent or *caſtrametation*; made at that diſtance, on account of their being drawn off from their *ways* and ordinary quarters, to skirmiſh with the enemy as occaſion might require. In this pariſh likewiſe, at *Barrow-hill*, are two uniform Barrows or *Tumuli*, all rock; which, notwithſtanding, the ſame learned perſon thinks to have been *earth* at firſt, and turn'd into ſtone by ſubterraneal heats. At the utmoſt ſouth-borders of this County, lies *Clent*, famous for the death of S. *Kenelm*, who was ſlain at ſeven years of age by the contrivance of his ſiſter *Quendred*. Not far from whence, is *Kinfare*; where is an old fortification of an oblong ſquare, about three hundred yards long, and two hundred over. The name will anſwer either a *Daniſh* or *Saxon* original; ſo that it will not be ſafe to conclude upon either, barely from that; and the ſignification

King's Swinford.

Barrow hill.

Clent.

Kinfare.

(*a*) One of theſe made one hundred loads; another, after ten loads hew'n off, required thirty ſix yoke of Oxen to draw it, and made a great Ciſtern in a Mault-houſe here at *Wrotteſley*, which, though left very thick both at bottom and ſides, wets thirty ſeven ſtrikes of Barley at a time.

does not imply, that any one was kill'd there. For Fane, though it signifies a *going* (an expedition, or journey;) yet it never denotes *passing* into another world. I should rather believe, that some King in his *march* had stop'd there, or made that his head-quarters, and so deriv'd the name to it.] *Weedesburg*, now *Weddsborrow*, was heretofore fortified by Æthelfleda Governess of the Mercians; and *Walsall* is none of the meanest Market-towns.

Weddesborrow. Walsall.

Near this, lies the course of the river *Tame*, which rising not far off, runs for some miles on the east-side of this County toward the *Trent*, passing, at some small distance, by *Drayton Basset*, the seat of the Bassets, who are descended from one *Turstin* Lord of this place in the reign of Henry the first, and are grown up into a numerous and eminent Family. For this is the stock, from which the Bassets of *Welledon*, *Weoomb*, *Sapcott*, *Chedle*, and others of them, were propagated. But of these Bassets of *Drayton*, Ralph was the last, a very eminent Baron, who marry'd the sister of *John Montfort* Duke of Bretagne, and died without issue in the reign of Richard the second.

Tame, riv. Basset.

[Going to *Watlingstreet*, we meet with *Hynts*; near which place, is a large Roman *Tumulus*, now (like those at *Barrow-hill*) turn'd into a hard rock. There are also other Roman Barrows upon this Street; one at *Catts-hill*, and two on *Calves-heath*, and another near *Great Sarden*.]

Hynts.

From *Drayton-Basset*, the *Tame* passing thro' the bridge at *Falkesley*, over which an ancient Roman-way lay, runs by *Tamworth*, in Saxon Tamapeopð, [by the Saxon Annals Tamanpeopðige, and] in Marianus, *Tamawordina*; so situated between the borders of the two Shires, that one part of it, which formerly belong'd to the *Marmions*, is in Warwickshire; the other, which belong'd to the *Hastings*, is in this County. It takes its name from the river *Tame*, (which runs by it) and the Saxon word Þeopð, which signifies a † yard or farm, and also a river-island, or any place surrounded with water; as, *Keysers-wert* and *Bomelswoert*, in Germany, signifie Cæsar's-Island and Bomelus's-Island. In the time of the Mercian Kingdom, this was a Royal seat, and, as it is in * the Leiger-book of Worcester, *a very eminent place*. [Particularly, in the year 781. it appears to have been the Palace of the Mercian Kings, by a Grant of Offa to the Monks of Worcester, which is dated from his *Royal Palace* there. A square trench is still remaining by the name of *King's-ditch*, which is very large; and of late years, a great many bones of men, and horses, as also spears heads, have been found here, in digging.] Afterwards, it was destroy'd in the Danish wars, but rebuilt by Æthelfleda the Mercian, and Editha the daughter of King Edgar, who declining marriage out of reverence to the *Virgin*-state, is kalender'd among the she-saints. She founded a little House for Nuns in this place; which was some few years after translated to *Pollesworth* by the *Marmions* of Normandy, when they built a Collegiate Church here, wherein some of their tombs are still to be seen; having had the Town given them by William the Conqueror. Here likewise they built a neat Castle, which from them went by the *Frevils* to the *Ferrars*, a family descended from a younger brother of the Barons *Ferrars* of *Groby*. These *Marmions* (as it is in History) were hereditary Champions to the Kings of England. For upon every Coronation of a new King of England, the heir of this family was bound to ride arm'd in complear harness into the King's Hall, and in a set form challenge any man to duel, that would dare to oppose the King's Title. And this is certain from the Publick Records, that *Alexander Frevill*, in the reign of Edward the third, held this same Castle by that kind of service. Yet the *Frevills*, at the Coronation of Richard the second, lost this honour, which went by marriage to the family of *Dimock* in Lincolnshire.

Falkesley. Tamworth. † *Cortim.* * *Liber Wigornienſis.* Aubr. MS. The King's Champions. See the County of Lincoln. Inq. 2 Ed. 3.

[A little farther towards the north, lies *Elford*, where is a Roman *Tumulus*, the description of which, after a curious examination, Dr. *Plot* has given us. Level with the surface of the ground about it, is a moist blackish sort of earth without any mixture of gravel or stones, about two yards diameter, and a foot and half deep in the middle, lying much in the same form with the *Tumulus* it felt; on the edge whereof, the same Author observ'd ashes and charcoal in their true colours, and several pieces of bones in the middle of it, so friable, that they would crumble betwixt the fingers. Which plainly proves it to be Roman; unless (which does not appear) the Saxons also or Danes may be supposed to have *burnt* their dead bodies.]

Elford.

But to return: At the bridge of *Falkesley* already mention'd, that military Roman-way, which I have often had, and hereafter shall have, occasion to take notice of, enters this County; and, crossing it almost in a streight line, runs westward into *Shropshire*. I survey'd it very accurately, in hopes of finding *Etocetum*, which Antoninus makes the next Station after *Manvessedum*: and by good luck I have at last found it; and must ingenuously own my self to have been in an error heretofore. For at that distance which Antoninus makes between *Manvessedum* and *Etocetum*, I happen'd to meet with the ruins of an old City near this Way, scarce a mile south from *Litchfield* (eminent for the Bishop's See there.) The name of the place is at this day in English *Wall*, from the remains of the Walls there (which encompass about two acres of ground) call'd the *Castle-croft*, as if one should say, the *field of the Castle*; [and here have been found two ancient Pavements, wherein appeared Roman Bricks.] Near this stood another ancient little City on the other side of the way, which was demolish'd before William the Conqueror's time, as the Inhabitants, from an old tradition, tell us; and they shew the place where the Temple stood, guessing it to have been a Temple, from the largeness of the foundation; and they produce many Coyns of the Roman Emperors, which are the most infallible proofs of Antiquity. But that which mainly confirms this point, is, that the Military-way continues from hence, very fair, and plain, and almost without any breach, till it is cross'd and interrupted by the river *Penck*, and hath a stone-bridge built over it at *Pennocrucium*, so call'd from the river, and standing at the same distance which Antoninus has fix'd. Which Town has not quite lost the name at this day, being, for *Pennocrucium*, call'd *Penckridge*. [But yet one Objection there is (it's lying from the *Great way* at least two miles) which, considering the design of these Stations, is an objection of some weight, notwithstanding the affinity of the names. And *Stretton* (as Dr. *Plot* has settled it) which has the advantage of standing upon the *Way*, may seem to lay a juster claim to it. The name too favours the conjecture; for a little observation will teach any one, that where *Street* or *Chester* is part of the name, he shall seldom

Watling-street. Etocetum. Wall. Castle-croft. Pennocrucium. Penckridge.

seldom lose his labour in the search after Antiquities.] At present *Penckridge* is only a small village, famous for a Horse-fair, which *Hugh Blunt*, or *Flavus*, the Lord of it, obtain'd of King Edward the second. [A little below the Way southward, near *Fetherstone*, in the parish of *Brewood*, was found a brass-head of the bolt of a *Catapulta*; another was likewise discover'd at *Bushbury*; a third in the biggest of the Plot, Fig. 5. Tab. 33. *Lows* upon the *Marridge*; and a fourth at *Hundsworth*; all of brass, and much of the same form; which certainly show, that all these are Roman *Tumuli*, and probably places of some action.] From hence there is nothing memorable in this County upon the old Way, unless it be that clear and broad lake near Weston, by which it continues in a direct line to *Okenyate* in Shropshire. And now, we pass to the middle-part of the County, water'd by the *Trent*; in describing of which, my design is to trace that river from its first rise; following its course and windings.

The River Trent. The *Trent*, which is the third River in England, springs from two neighbouring fountains in the upper-part of this County to the west. Some ignorant and idle pretenders imagin the name to be derived from the French word *Trente*, and upon that account have feign'd thirty rivers running into it, and likewise so many kinds of Fish swimming in it; the names of which, the people thereabouts have compris'd in an English rhyme. Neither do they stick to ascribe to this river what the Hungarians attribute to their *Tibiscus*, namely, that it consists of two parts water, and the third fish. From the rise, it first runs southward, Newcastle under Lime. with many windings, not far from *New-Castle under Lime* ([built in Henry the third's time by the Earl of Lancaster, and)] so call'd on account of an older Castle which formerly stood not far from it at *Chesterton under Lime*, where I saw the ruinous and shatter'd walls of an old Castle, which first belong'd to Ranulph Earl of Chester by the gift of King John, and after, by the bounty of Henry the third, to the House of Lancaster; [whereof, at this day, nothing but some very obscure Remains are Trentham. to be seen.] Then by *Trentham*, heretofore *Tricingham*, [the seat of the Lord *Gower*, who was advanced by Queen Anne to the dignity of Baron, by the title of Baron *Gower* of *Sittenham* in the County of York. Here was] a little Monastery of the holy and royal Virgin Darlaston. Werburga. Then [to *Darlaston*; where in a place Berry-bank. call'd *Berry-bank*, on the top of a hill, are the ruins of a large Castle fortify'd with a double *vallum* and entrenchments, about two hundred and fifty yards diameter. This, according to Plot, p. 407. tradition, was the seat of *Ulfere* King of Mercia, who murther'd his two sons for embracing Christianity.] From hence it hastens to *Stone* Stone. a Market-town, which had its rise in the Saxon times, and its name from those Stones which our Ancestors were accustom'd yearly to heap together, to preserve the memory of the place, where [as hath been said] Wolphere, that most heathen King of the Mercians, barbarously slew his sons, Vulfald and Rufin, for turning Christians. At which place, when after-ages had consecrated a little Church to their memory, a Town presently grew up, *Historia Peterburgensis.* which the History of *Peterborough* tells us was call'd *Stone*, from these stones. From *Stone* the Trent flows with a smooth and easie course by Sandon. *Sandon*, formerly the seat of the *Staffords*, a † Of late, C. knightly and very famous family, but † afterErdeswick. wards of *Sampson Erdeswick* by inheritance; a very eminent person, and a great proficient in the study of Antiquities; and no less memorable upon that account, than for being directly, in the male-line, descended from *Hugh* Names chang'd and alter'd, as the person shifted his habitation. *de Vernon*, Baron of *Shipbroc*; the name being varied, by change of habitation, first into *Hulgrave*, and after that into *Erdeswick*.

Here the *Trent* turns to the East, with *Cankwood* on the South of it, commonly *Cankwood*, which is every way of great extent; and at last it receives the river *Sow*, on the left. This river rises near *Healy*-castle, built by the Barons of *Aldelegh* or *Audley*, to whom this Barons Audley. place was given by *Harvy de Stafford*, as likewise *Aldelegh* it self by *Theobald de Verdon*: and from these, sprang the family of the *Stanleys* Earls of Derby, but the inheritance and name descended to the *Touchetts*, in whose posterity and name it still remains [in the person of *James Touchett*, Lord *Audley* and Earl of *Castlehaven* in Ireland. About the head of this river, is *Blore-heath*, where a Stone, set up in Blore-heath. memory of *James* Lord *Audley*, deserves our notice. He was slain in that place, fighting against the Earl of *Salisbury* in the quarrel of Henry the sixth; in which battle no less than two thousand four hundred were slain upon the spot.] I must not omit to take notice of the House call'd *Gerards Bromley*, both upon Gerards-Bromley. account of its magnificence, and also because it † was the chief seat of *Thomas Gerard*, whom † Is, C. King James [the first,] in the first year of his reign, created Baron *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromley*.

The *Sow* keeps in a parallel line, at equal distance from the *Trent*, and runs by *Chelsey*, which formerly belong'd to the Lords *Hastings*; and then, not far from *Eccleshal*, the residence Eccleshall. of the Bishop of Lichfield. [This Castle was either built, or at least repair'd, by *Walter de Longton* Bishop of *Lichfield* and Lord Treasurer of England, in the reign of Edward the first. Not far from whence, is *Wotton*, where is a Wotton. high-pav'd way, which Dr. *Plot* believes to have been a Roman *Via Vicinalis*, or by-way, from one Town to another,] and *Ellenhall*, which formerly was the seat of the Noels, a famous Noel. family, who founded a Monastery at *Raunton* hard by: from them, it descended hereditarily to the *Harcourts*, who are of an ancient and noble Norman race, and have flourish'd for a long time in great dignity. Of the male-line of these *Noels*, * was *Andrew Noel* of Dalby, * Is, C. an eminent Knight; as also the *Noels* of *Welleborow* in the County of Leicester, [and those of *Hilcote-Hardby*, with *Baptist* Earl of *Gainsburrow*,] and others, remaining at this day. From hence the *Sow* runs by *Stafford*, heretofore call'd Stafford. *Statford*, and before that, *Betheney*, where Bertelin liv'd an Hermit, with the reputation of great sanctity. Edward the elder in the year 914. built a Tower upon the North-side of the river here. When William the first took his Survey of England, as it is said in Domesday-book, *the King had only eighteen Burgesses here, belonging to him, and twenty mansions of the Honour of the Earl; it paid for all customs, nine pounds in deniers.* In another place; *The King commanded a Castle to be made there, which was lately demolish'd.* But at that time (as at this day) *Stafford* was the chief Town of the County; [in favour of which, a Law passed in the first year of Queen Elizabeth, for the Assizes Stat. 1 Eliz. and Sessions to be holden here.] It owes its n. 37. greatest glory to *Stafford*, a Castle adjoyning to it, built by the Barons of Stafford for a seat. [It is certain, that *Ethelfleda*, the Mercian

cian Queen, built a Caſtle at *Stafford*, whereof there is nothing remaining; this upon the hill, at a mile's diſtance from the Town, being built by *Ranulph* or *Ralph* the firſt Earl of *Stafford*, a long time after. Tho' Mr. || *Erdeſwick* in-deed concludes, that he only re-edify'd the Caſtle, and did not new build it; becauſe he had ſeen a certain Deed dated from the Caſtle near *Stafford* long before the days of Earl *Ralph*. But Dr. *Plot* is of opinion, that the old Caſtle there mention'd, might rather ſtand within the entrenchment at *Billington*, which perhaps (ſays he) may be only the remains of this Caſtle; the lands, wherein theſe entrenchments are, being not far diſtant, and ſtill remaining part of the *demeſne* land of the Barony of *Stafford*.] Below this, the *Sow* is joyn'd by a little river call'd *Penke*, that gives name to *Pennocrucium* an ancient Town, of which we have already made mention. Near the confluence of the *Sow* and the *Trent*, ſtands *Ticks-hall*, where the family of the *Aſtons* dwell, which for Antiquity and Alliances, is one of the beſt families in theſe parts. [Not far from whence, ſtands *Ingeſtre*, an ancient ſeat of the family of the *Chetwinds*; the laſt owner of which (who dy'd without iſſue A. D. 1693.) was *Walter Chetwind* Eſq; a Gentleman, eminent, as for his ancient family and great hoſpitality, ſo for his admirable skill in Antiquities; the Hiſtory of *Staffordſhire* receiving great encouragement from him. He was likewiſe a perſon of a charitable and publick ſpirit, as appear'd by new building the Pariſh-Church of *Ingeſtre* after a very beautiful manner, and alſo adding to the Vicarage ſuch tythes as remain'd in his hands.]

|| View of *Staffordſhire*.

Penke, riv.

Ticks-hall.

Ingeſtre.

Dr. *Plot*.

With theſe waters the *Trent* glides gently, through the middle of the County, to the Eaſt; having *Chartley*-caſtle at two miles diſtance on the left of it, which from *Ranulph* Earl of Cheſter who built it, came to the *Ferrars*, by *Agnes* his ſiſter, who was married to William de Ferrars Earl of Derby; from whom, deſcended the Lords Ferrars of *Chartley*. Anne, daughter of the laſt of them, brought this Honour, as a portion, to *Walter D'eureux* her husband, from whom is deſcended *Robert D'eureux* Earl of Eſſex, and Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley*. [But *Robert D'eureux* (ſon of the ſaid *Robert*,) who was the laſt Earl of Eſſex and Lord *Ferrars* of that name, dying without iſſue; King Charles the ſecond created Sir *Robert Shirley*, Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley*; who was alſo afterwards advanced by Queen Anne to the more honourable Titles of Viſcount Tamworth and Earl of Ferrars.]

Chartley-Caſtle.

Lords Ferrars of Chartley.

On the right ſide of the ſame river, almoſt at the ſame diſtance, ſtands *Beaudeſert*, moſt delicately ſeated among the Woods. It was formerly the Houſe of the Biſhops of *Lichfield*, but afterwards of the Barons *Paget*. For *William Paget* (who for his approv'd Wiſdom and Knowledge in matters both at home and abroad, was in great favour with King Henry the eighth and King Edward the ſixth) having got a large eſtate, was created Baron *Paget* of *Beaudeſert* by Edward the ſixth. His grandſon *William*, the fourth * Baron, † was by his virtue, and great progreſs in learning, an ornament to his family, and in that reſpect is juſtly diſtinguiſh'd by an honourable mention in this Work; [and another of the ſame name, the late Lord *Paget*, having been Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the Grand Seignior, gave great proofs of his Wiſdom and Abilities in the progreſs of that famous Peace concluded at *Carlowitz*, in the year 1698. In the Park of *Beaudeſert*, remains a large fortification, called the *Caſtle-hill*, encompaſſed with a double *agger* and trench, which are in a manner circular, except on the ſouth-eaſt-ſide. It is probable, this was caſt up by Canutus, when he made that diſmal waſte of thoſe parts, which our Hiſtorians ſpeak of.]

Beaudeſert.

Barons Paget.

* Who now flouriſhes, C.

† Is, C.

From hence the *Trent* ſees *Lichfield*, ſcarce four miles diſtant from the right ſide of it. *Bede* calls it *Licidfeld*, which *Rous* of Warwick renders a *Field of Carcaſſes*, and tells us, that many Chriſtians ſuffer'd martyrdom there, under Diocleſian. [The Story is, that a thouſand Chriſtians (who had been inſtructed by St. *Amphibalus* in a place call'd *Chriſtian-field*) were martyr'd, and their bodies left unburied, to be devour'd by birds and beaſts; from whence the City bears for their *Device*, an Eſcocheon of Landskip with many Martyrs in it, in ſeveral manners maſſacred.] The City ſtands low, and is pretty large, and neat, and is divided into two parts by a kind of lough or clear water which is but ſhallow: however, they have a communication by two cauſeys made over it, which have their * reſpective ſluices. The South part, or the hithermoſt, is by much the greater, being divided into ſeveral Streets; and it has in it a School, and a pretty large Hoſpital dedicated to St. John, for relief of the Poor. The further is the leſs, yet adorned with a very beautiful Church; which, with the fine Walls that ſurround it like a Caſtle, and the fair Houſes of the Prebendaries, and the Biſhop's Palace, all about it, makes a lovely ſhow, with three lofty Pyramids of Stone riſing from it. This was a Biſhop's See many ages ſince. For in the year 606. *Oſwy* King of Northumberland, having conquer'd the Pagan Mercians, built a Church here for the propagation of the Chriſtian Religion, and made *Duina* the firſt Biſhop; whoſe Succeſſors were ſo much in favour with their Princes, that they had not only the preheminence among all the Mercian Biſhops, and were enrich'd with very large poſſeſſions (*Cankwood* or *Canoc* a very great Wood, and other large Eſtates, being given them:) but the See alſo has had an Arch-Biſhop, namely *Eadulph*, to whom Pope Adrian gave the Pall, and made all the Biſhops of the Mercians and Eaſt-Angles ſubject to him. This he was induced to, by the *golden* Arguments of Offa King of the Mercians, out of ſpight to Jeambert or Lambert Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who offer'd his aſſiſtance to Charles the Great, if he would invade England. But this Archiepiſcopal Dignity expir'd with Offa and Eadulph. Among the Biſhops, the moſt eminent is * *Chad*, who was canoniz'd for his ſanctity, and, as *Bede* expreſſes it, when the Prelacy was not yet tainted with exceſs and luxury, *made himſelf a houſe to live in not far diſtant from the Church, wherein with a few others, that is, with ſeven or eight of his brethren, he was wont privately to read and pray as often as he had leiſure from preaching the word of God.* In that age, *Lichfield was a ſmall Village, and in populouſneſs far ſhort of a City. The Country about it is woody; and a little river runs near it. The Church was but of ſmall compaſs, according to the mean and humble model of thoſe ancient times.* When in a Synod 1075. it was decreed, that the Sees of Biſhops ſhould not be in obſcure Villages, Peter Biſhop of *Lichfield* transfer'd his See to *Cheſter*. But *Robert* of *Limſey* his ſucceſſor, remov'd it to *Coventry*. A little after, *Roger Clinton* brought it back again to *Lichfield*, and

Lichfield.

* *Sua Emiſſaria.*

About the year 779. Hiſt. Roffenſ.

* S. Ceada.

and began a very beautiful Church *Ann.* 1148. in honour to the Virgin *Mary* and St. *Ceada*, and repair'd the Caſtle, which is quite deſtroy'd, without any remains to be ſeen at this day. The Town, within the memory of * our Fathers, was firſt Incorporated under the name of *Bailiffs and Burgeſſes*, by King Edward the ſixth; and hath given the title of Earl to *Bernard Stewart*, youngeſt ſon of *Eſme Duke* of *Lennox* and Earl of *March*, created in the 21ſt year of K. Charles the firſt. Being ſlain at the battle of *Rowton-heath* in Cheſhire, he was ſucceeded by *Charles Stewart* his nephew, who dy'd Ambaſſador in Denmark in 1672. About two years after, the title was confer'd upon *Edward Henry Lee*, created, June 5. 1674, Baron of *Spellesbury*, Viſcount *Quarendon*, and Earl of *Lichfield*.] It is fifty two degrees and forty two minutes in Latitude; and in Longitude twenty one degrees, twenty minutes.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Streethey.

[Not far from hence is *Streethey*, the name whereof ſeems to be taken from its ſituation upon the *old way*, call'd *Ikenild-ſtreet*; * and its diſtance from *Streeton* (another Town lying upon the ſame road, and claiming the ſame Antiquity, on account of its name) being about twelve miles, makes it reaſonable to ſuppoſe that theſe two might be *ſtations* for the reception of the Armies in their march. Upon the eaſt ſide of the road, between *Streethey* and *Burton*, ſtands *Eddingal*, where is a rais'd way, pointing towards *Lullington* in Derbyſhire, which, Dr. *Plot* is of Opinion, might probably be one of the Roman *Viæ vicinales*, or by-roads; for ſuch they had, beſides their great *high-ways*, for the convenience of going between Town and Town.]

* Plot's *Staffordſhire*, p. 432.

Eddingal.

The Lake at *Lichfield*, is at firſt pen'd up into a narrow compaſs, and then grows wider again; but uniting at laſt into one chanel, it preſently falls into the *Trent*, which continues its courſe Eaſtward till it meets the river *Tame* from the South; in conjunction with which, it runs through places abounding with Alabaſter to the North, that it may ſooner receive the river *Dove*; and almoſt encompaſſes *Burton*, formerly a Town, remarkable for the Alabaſter-works, for a Caſtle of the *Ferrars*, for an ancient Monaſtery founded by Ulfric *Spot* Earl of the Mercians, and for the Retirement of *Modwena*, an Iriſh woman. Of the Abbey, the Book of Abingdon ſpeaks thus; *A certain ſervant of King Æthelred, call'd* Ulfric Spot, *built the Abbey of* Burton, *and endow'd it with all his paternal eſtate, to the value of ſeven hundred pounds; and, that this gift might ſtand good, he gave King* Æthelred *three hundred manes of gold for his Confirmation, and to every Biſhop five manes; beſides the Town of Dumbleton, over and above, to Alfrick Archbiſhop of Canterbury.* So that we may ſee, that Gold was plentiful and predominant in *thoſe* ages, and that it ſway'd even in ſpiritual matters. In this Monaſtery, *Modwena*, eminent for her ſanctity in theſe parts, lies buried, and on the Tomb were inſcribed theſe Verſes:

Alabaſter.

Burton upon Trent.

She is alſo call'd Mowenna.

Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus aſtra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, ſed mortem terra ſecunda,
Et terram terræ tertia terra dedit.
Auſert Lanfortin quam † terra Conallæa profert,
Fœlix Burtonium virginis oſſa tenet.

† Tir-Conel; but according to Archbiſhop Uſher, *Clanconal*, in *Down*, Ant. Brit. p. 369.

By *Ireland* life, by *Scotland* death was given,
A Tomb by *England*, endleſs joys by Heaven.
One boaſts her birth, one mourns her hopeleſs fate,
And one does Earth to Earth again commit.
Lanfortin raviſh'd what *Tirconnel* gave,
And pious *Burton* keeps her ſacred grave.

Near *Burton*, between the rivers *Dove*, *Trent*, and *Blith* (which laſt waters and gives name to *Blithfield*, the beautiful ſeat of an ancient and famous family, the *Bagots*) ſtands *Needwood*, a large Foreſt, with many Parks in it, where in the Gentry hereabouts frequently exerciſe themſelves with great application, in the agreeable toil of hunting. [As to *Blithfield*, it came into the family of the *Bagots*, by the marriage of the daughter and heir of *Blithfield*, in the reign of Edward the ſecond. Before which time, they were ſeated at the neighbouring Village of *Bagotts-Bromley*. From this family were alſo deſcended the ancient Barons of Stafford, afterwards Dukes of *Buckingham*.] So much for the inner parts.

Blithfield.

Needwood-foreſt.

The North-part of the County riſes gently into ſmall hills; which begin here, and, like the Apennine in Italy, run through the middle of England in one continu'd ridge, riſing higher and higher, as far as Scotland; under ſeveral names. For here they are call'd *Mooreland*, after that *Peake*, then *Blackſton-edge*, anon *Craven*, next *Stanmore*, and laſt of all, when they branch out into horns, *Cheviot*. This *Mooreland* (ſo call'd becauſe it riſes into high hills and mountains, and is unfruitful; which ſort of places we call in our language *Moors*,) is a tract ſo very rugged, foul, and cold, that the ſnows continue long undiſſolv'd; ſo that, concerning a Country-Village here, call'd *Wotton*, ſeated at the bottom of *Wever-hill*, the Neighbours have this Rhyme among them, intimating that God never was in that place:

Mooreland.

Wotton under *Wever*,
Where God came never.

It is obſerv'd by the Inhabitants, that the Weſt-wind always cauſes rain; but that the Eaſt and South-winds, which are wont to bring rain in other places, make fair weather here, unleſs the wind ſhift about from Weſt to South; and this they aſcribe to their nearneſs to the Iriſh-ſea. From thoſe Mountains ſpring many rivers, in this Shire; the chief are, the *Dove*, the *Hanſe*, *Churnet*, *Tein*, and *Blith*; and *Trent*, which receives them all, and carries them into the Sea. The *Dove* (the banks whereof are a hard Limeſtone which they burn to manure their fields,) runs ſwiftly, for a great way, along the Eaſt-part of this County; ſevering it from Derbyſhire, by its white clayiſh chanel, without any ſhelves of mud: Which running thro' a Lime-ſtone ſoil, ſucks-in ſuch richneſs from thence, that in the very middle of winter the Meadows on both ſides look freſh and green; and if it overflows and lays the Meadows afloat in *April*, like another Nile it makes them ſo fruitful, that the neighbouring Inhabitants thereabouts joyfully apply to it the following Rhyme,

Dove.

In April *Dove's* flood
Is worth a King's good.

This river will ſwell ſo much in twelve hours time, that, to the great terror of the Inhabitants thereabouts, it will waſh off the Sheep and Cattel, and carry them down with it; yet it falls again within the ſame time, and returns to its old chanel: whereas the *Trent*, being once over the banks, keeps the Fields afloat four or five days together. But now, concerning thoſe rivers which run into it:

Hans. The firſt is, *Hans*, which falling under-ground, breaks out again three miles off. The next

Churnet. that joyns it, is the *Churnet*, which runs by *De-la-Cres*-Abbey, built by Ranulph the third of

De-La-Cres. Leike. that name, Earl of Cheſter: by *Leike*, noted

Aulton. for its Market; and then by *Aulton*, formerly the Caſtle of the Barons *de Verdon*, from whom, by the Furnivals, it deſcended to the Talbots

Tein. Earls of Shrewsbury. A little lower, the *Tein*, a ſmall river, runs into the *Dove*; which riſing not far from *Cheddle*, the ancient ſeat of

Cheddle. the Baſſets deſcended from the Baſſets of *Drayton*, runs on in a courſe ſo winding, that in a mile's riding I croſs'd it four times. Near

Checkley. this, in *Checkley* Church-yard, ſtand three Stones raiſed Spire-wiſe, two of which have little images upon them; and that in the middle is the higheſt. The Inhabitants talk of an Engagement between two Armies there; one with weapons, the other without; and that three Biſhops were ſlain in that battle, in memory of whom theſe Stones were erected. What hiſtorical truth may be couch'd under this Story, I am not yet able to ſay. [Not far

Croxden-Abbey. from *Checkley*, by a ſmall brook call'd *Peak*, are the ſtately ruins of *Croxden-Abbey*, formerly a Monaſtery of Ciſtercian Monks, founded by *Theobald de Verdon*, a Norman Baron, about the time of Henry the ſecond.]

Uttceſter. Now the *Dove* runs under a firm Stone-bridge to *Uttceſter*, in Saxon Uttok-ceſtep, ſeated on a hill of eaſie aſcent, and rather rich by means of its fine meadows and cattel, than neat and handſom in reſpect of buildings. Before I ſaw it, I took it for *Etocetum*, being induc'd to that Opinion by the affinity of the two names. But now time has undeceiv'd me. Afterwards, when the *Dove* draws toward the

Tutbury-caſtle. *Trent*, it ſees *Tutbury*-caſtle (called alſo *Stutesbury*,) formerly very large, and commanding the lower Country by its high ſituation on an Alabaſter-hill. It was built (with the little Monaſtery) by *Henry de Ferrars* a noble Norman, to whom William the firſt gave large poſſeſſions in this County, which were all forfeited by *Robert de Ferrariis* Earl of Derby, upon his ſecond revolt from Henry the third. For though after the many Diſturbances which he had raiſed in the Barons war, he was received again into favour by the King, and then bound himſelf by a ſtrict oath to be faithful to him for the future; yet the reſtleſs temper of this man (that he might make Fortune comply by force, ſince ſhe would not by courtſhip) ſoon after hurry'd him a-new into arms, againſt his Soveraign; and being at laſt taken, that I may uſe the words of the Record, he was, purſuant to the tenor of his Obligation, wholly diveſted of his Honour and Eſtate. There is a lake ſomewhere in this Shire, if Necham deceive us not, into which no wild beaſt will go upon any account: but ſince the place is uncertain, and indeed the

In lib. de laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. thing more; I will only ſubjoin theſe Verſes of Necham about it, intitled by him

De Lacu in Staffordia.

Rugitu Lacus eſt eventus præco futuri,
Cujus aquas fera ſe credere nulla ſolet.
Inſtet odora canum virtus, mors inſtet acerba,
Non tamen intrabit exagitata lacum.

Of a Lake in Staffordſhire.

A Lake that with prophetick noiſe does roar,
Where beaſts can ne'er be forc'd to venture o'er.
By hounds, or men, or fleeter death purſu'd,
They'll not plunge in, but ſhun the hated flood.

Alſo, concerning another Lake in this County, Gervaſius Tilburienſis, in his *Otia Imperialia* to Otho the fourth, writes thus; Gerv. Tilburienſis. *In the Biſhoprick of Coventry, and in the County of Stafford, at the foot of the mountain which the Inhabitants call* Mahull, *there is a water very broad like a Lake, in the out-grounds of a Village which they call* Magdalea. *There is great ſtore of wood all along upon the lake, the water of which is very clear, and ſo effectual a refreſhment, that when the hunters have given chace to a Stag or other wild beaſt, and their horſes are ſpent and weary, if they do but drink of this water in the moſt ſcorching heat of the Sun, and water their horſes with it, they recover their ſtrength to run again, to that degree, that one would think they had not run at all.*

As for the title of Stafford, it * continued in the poſterity of Robert of Stafford (whom William the Norman enrich'd with great poſſeſſions,) till † our times. A family exceeding eminent as well as ancient; and which has experienc'd ſeveral turns of fortune. Firſt they were Barons of Stafford, then Earls, after that Dukes of Buckingham and Earls of Stafford. And † at laſt it was their fortune to be reduc'd to their old title of Baron only; and thoſe great eſtates which they had gain'd by their honourable marriages, are all fled and ſcatter'd. In lieu whereof, they || enjoy'd a happy ſecurity, which ſeldom cohabits with greatneſs and great Men. [After *Edward Stafford* laſt Duke of Buckingham of that name, there were three of the family, who enjoy'd the title of Lords Stafford, *Henry*, *Edward*, and another *Henry*: the daughter of which laſt being marry'd to *William Howard*, ſon of *Thomas* Earl of Arundel and Surrey, King Charles the firſt created them jointly Baron and Baroneſs of Stafford, and did afterwards create her husband *Viſcount* Stafford, in the year 1640. Which William was beheaded on *Towerhill*, in the year 1680, for the part which he had in the Popiſh Plot; but *Henry* his eldeſt ſon, was created Earl of Stafford, in the fourth year of King James the ſecond.]

* Hath continu'd, C.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Earls and Barons of Stafford.

† Now, &c. C.

|| Enjoy, C.

There are 130 *Pariſhes in this County.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Staffordſhire.

The mountainous part of this Country, called the Moorelands, *produceth the ſame plants with the* Peak-*Country of Derbyſhire. The more depreſſed and level parts, with Warwickſhire.*

At a Village called Worton in this County, about two miles diſtant from Newport in Shropſhire grow in plenty, the

Abies *Ger. Park.* fæmina, five Ἐλάτη Βάλσα. *J. B. The female or Yew-leav'd Firr-tree: which, whether they were native of this place, or anciently*


PART OF DENBIGH SHIRE
PART OF MONTGOMERY SHIRE
PART OF RADNOR SHIRE
PART OF HEREFORD SHIRE
PART OF FLINT SHIRE
NORTH
Ellesmere
Whitchurch
Wem
Oswestry
Llanymynech
Welsh Pool
Montgomery
Knighton
Ludlow
Bishops Castle
Clun
Clun Hundred
Oswestry Hundred
Chirk Castle
Powis Castle
Ludlow Castle
Wigmore Castle
Richard's Castle
Brampton Brian
Stanage
Farrington
Aberystwith
Machynlleth
Llanidloes
Newtown
Welshpool
Shrewsbury
Whitchurch
Wrexham
Chester
Flint
Mold
Ruthin
Denbigh
Llangollen
Oswestry
Bala
Dolgelly
Barmouth
Aberystwith
Cardigan
Tregaron
Llandovery
Brecon
Builth
Rhayader
Presteigne
Leominster
Hereford
Ross
Monmouth
Abergavenny
Usk
Pontypool
Newport
Cardiff
Caerphilly
Merthyr Tydvil
Brecknock
Hay
Kington
Radnor
New Radnor
Knighton
Ludlow
Tenbury
Bewdley
Kidderminster
Stourbridge
Dudley
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Coventry
Warwick
Stratford upon Avon
Evesham
Worcester
Droitwich
Bromsgrove
Alcester
Tewkesbury
Gloucester
Cheltenham
Stroud
Chepstow
Monmouth
Ross
Hereford
Leominster
Presteigne
Knighton
Ludlow
Bishops Castle
Shrewsbury
Wellington
Newport
Market Drayton
Nantwich
Crewe
Middlewich
Northwich
Frodsham
Chester
Flint
Mold
Holywell
Rhuddlan
St Asaph
Denbigh
Ruthin
Llangollen
Wrexham
Oswestry
Whitchurch
Ellesmere
Wem
Shrewsbury
Bridgnorth
Kidderminster
Bewdley
Worcester
Droitwich
Bromsgrove
Redditch
Alcester
Stratford upon Avon
Warwick
Coventry
Birmingham
Walsall
Wolverhampton
Dudley
Stourbridge
Tenbury
Ludlow
Leominster
Hereford
Ross
Monmouth
Chepstow
Newport
Cardiff
Caerphilly
Merthyr Tydvil
Abergavenny
Usk
Pontypool
Brecknock
Hay
Kington
Radnor
New Radnor
Presteigne
Knighton
Builth
Rhayader
Llandovery
Brecon
Tregaron
Aberystwith
Machynlleth
Llanidloes
Newtown
Welshpool
Montgomery
Welsh Pool
Llangollen
Bala
Dolgelly
Barmouth
Cardigan
Llandovery
Brecon
Builth
Rhayader
Presteigne
Leominster
Hereford
Ross
Monmouth
Chepstow
Newport
Cardiff
Caerphilly
Merthyr Tydvil
Abergavenny
Usk
Pontypool
Brecknock
Hay
Kington
Radnor
New Radnor
Knighton
Ludlow
Tenbury
Bewdley
Kidderminster
Stourbridge
Dudley
Wolverhampton
Walsall
Birmingham
Coventry
Warwick
Stratford upon Avon
Evesham
Worcester
Droitwich
Bromsgrove
Redditch
Alcester
Tewkesbury
Gloucester
Cheltenham
Stroud
Chepstow
Monmouth
Ross
Hereford
Leominster
Presteigne
Knighton
Ludlow
Bishops Castle
Shrewsbury
Wellington
Newport
Market Drayton
Nantwich
Crewe
Middlewich
Northwich
Frodsham
Chester
Flint
Mold
Holywell
Rhuddlan
St Asaph
Denbigh
Ruthin
Llangollen
Wrexham
Oswestry
Whitchurch
Ellesmere
Wem
Shrewsbury
Bridgnorth
Kidderminster
Bewdley
Worcester
Droitwich
Bromsgrove
Redditch
Alcester
Stratford upon Avon
Warwick
Coventry
Birmingham
Walsall
Wolverhampton
Dudley
Stourbridge
Tenbury
Ludlow


SHROP
SHIRE
By Robert Morden.
PART OF
STAFFORD
SHIRE
A Scale of Computed Miles
A Scale of Measured Miles
Part of Wales cover'd Shrop: Shire
Sold by: Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill
PART OF WORCESTER SHIRE

ciently planted here, is some question. That they were natives Dr. Plot *gathers not only from their disorderly natural situation, and excessive height, to which planted trees seldom arrive, but chiefly from the stools or stumps of many trees which he suspects, to have been Firrs found near them, in their natural position in the bottoms of Mosses and Pools (particularly of Shebben-pool) some of the bodies whereof are daily dug up at Laynton, and in the old Pewet-pool in the same parish where these now grow.*

Sorbus Pyriformis *D. Pitt. The Pear-like Service. I have already declared my opinion, that this is no other than the common Service-tree. Dr.* Plot *tells us that it grows in the Moorelands at many places.*

Sambucus fructu albo *Ger. Park.* fructu in umbella viridi *C. B.* acinis albis *J. B. White-berried Elder. In the hedges near the village of Combridge plentifully.* Dr. Plot, hist. nat. Staff.

Tripolium minus vulgare. *The lesser Sea-star-wort. Said to grow in the grounds of Mr. Chetwynd of Ingstree, within two miles of Stafford, in a place call'd the Marsh, near the place where the brine of it self breaks out above ground, frets away the grass, and makes a plash of Salt-water.* Dr. Plot, hist. nat. Staff.

SHROPSHIRE.

THE fourth division of that Country which (as is generally believ'd) the *Cornavii* inhabited, was known in the Saxons time by the name of ⁊ðcɼobbeɼbýɼiȝɼcýne,⁊ðciɼýpɼcýne, ⁊ðcɼobbɼcɼe⁊ and ðbɼobbe-ɼcýne, which later writers call *Salopschire, Scropscire,* and *Schropshire,* we *Shropshire,* and the Latins *Comitatus Salopiensis.* It much exceeds the rest in compass, and is not inferior to any in fruitfulness, or pleasure. It is bounded on the East by *Staffordshire,* on the West by *Montgomeryshire* and *Denbyshire,* on the South by *Worcestershire, Herefordshire,* and *Radnorshire,* and on the North by *Cheshire.* It is environ'd on every side with towns and castles, insomuch that a late Author says, it may seem on the west to be divided from Wales with a *wall* of continu'd Castles; and *Speed* tells us, that beside several towns strongly walled, thirty-two Castles have been built in it; being a frontier County, or (as *Siculus Flaccus* words it) *Ager arcifinius*; and of great use * in checking the excursions of their Welsh neighbours. From whence, the borders of it towards *Wales* were call'd by a Saxon Name, the *Marches,* being the *limits* between the English and Welsh. In this Country, certain Noblemen were intitled *Barones Marchiæ,* † Lords Marchers, who exercis'd within their respective liberties a sort of ‖ *Palatine* jurisdiction, and held Courts of Justice to determine Controversies among neighbours, and prescrib'd for several privileges and immunities; one of which was, that the King's Writs should not run here in some Causes. But, whatever controversies arose concerning the right of the several Baronies, or their extent, were only determinable in the King's Courts of Justice. We find these stil'd formerly *Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ,* Marquisses of the Marches of Wales, as appears by the *red book* in the Exchequer; where we read, that at the Coronation of Queen *Eleanor,* Consort to Henry the third, these *Marquisses,* or *Lords Marchers of Wales,* viz. *John Fitz-Alane, Ralph de Mortimer, John de Monmouth,* and *Walter de Clifford, in behalf of the* Marches, *did claim in their right, to provide silver spears, and bring them to support the square Canopy of purple silk at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens of England:* but peaceful times and Royal Authority did by degrees abolish the private rights of these Lords; and this, particularly, belongs now, amongst other immunities and privileges, to the inhabitants of the Cinque-port-Towns.

* *Incarcendis.*

The Marches.

Lords Marchers.

† See the Catalogue, in *Radnorshire.*

‖ What this is, see *Cheshire.*

Marquisses of the Marches.

The Canopy.

Vide *Kent.*

I would not be understood (therefore I give this caution) that all the County belong'd to the *Cornavii,* but so much only as lies on this side the Severn. That on the other side, belong'd to the *Ordovices,* a People of great extent; some part of whose Country (as also some small parcels on this side Severn, which belong'd to the Lords Marchers) were laid to this Shire, * not long since, by Act of Parliament. The Division of the Shire into these two parts is the more proper and convenient, because the river Severn runs through it from West to South-east. The part beyond the Severn, is bounded on the South by the river *Temd,* in Welsh *Tifidiauc,* which, at some distance, is joyn'd by the river *Colun,* call'd in Welsh *Colunwy,* but for shortness *Clune.* This rises higher up in the Country, not far from a well-frequented little town, call'd *Bishops-castle,* because it belong'd to the Bishops of Hereford, whose Diocese takes in a great part of this Shire. ⁊At some distance from hence, is *Chirbury,* near the Severn; where one of the ancient Castles before-mention'd, seems to have been. For *Æthelfled,* Lady of the Mercians, is ‖ said to have built one at Cýɼicbýɼiȝ. Now, as to the affinity between the old and new names, if we add the Norman [*h*] after C, the change is very easy and natural; and as for the condition of the place, nothing can answer more exactly; for where should she more probably build it, than here, when her main design was to secure her kingdom against the Incursions of the Welsh? This place gives the title of Baron, to a Family of the *Herberts;* Sir *Edward Herbert,* a person of great learning, being advanc'd to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, 5 Car. 1, by the title of Lord *Herbert* of *Chirbury.*⁊

* So said, ann. 1607. 27 H. 8.

The river *Clune.*

Bishops-castle.

‖ Chr. Sax.

The river Colun gives name to *Colun* or *Clune*-castle, which was built by the *Fitz-Alans* (descended from one *Alan* the son of *Flaold* a Norman, and afterwards Earls of Arundel,) at such time as they were Lords Marchers here, and annoy'd the Welsh with frequent Inroads: But where it meets the river *Temd,* among several dangerous fords ariseth a hill ⁊(accessible but at one place, and very famous in ancient times)⁊ call'd *Caer Caradock;* because, about the year of our Lord 53, *Caratacus* a renown'd British King, fortify'd it with a bulwark of stone, and defended it gallantly against *Ostorius* and the Roman Legions; till they, making a breach with no great difficulty in so slight a work (the ruins of which are yet to be seen,) forc'd the Britains, who had no arms,

Clune-castle.

Caer Caradock.

King Caratacus.

Tacitus. Humfrey Lhuyd.

arms, to betake themſelves to the Mountains. The King himſelf eſcap'd by flight, but his wife, daughter, and brothers, were taken priſoners; yet was not his Eſcape a Security to him (men in adverſity being no where ſecure;) for afterwards he was deliver'd up to *Oſtorius* by Queen *Cartiſmandua* (with whom he had truſted himſelf,) and was carry'd to Rome; where, notwithſtanding he had engag'd the Romans in ſo tedious and toilſom a war, he procur'd his own and his family's Pardon, of *Claudius Cæſar*; and that by no baſe or precarious ſollicitations, but by a noble and majeſtick freedom of addreſs. For the taking of this hill, and *Caratacus*, a Triumph was decreed to *Oſtorius*; nor did the captive King ſeem a leſs prize to the Senate, than the two Royal Priſoners, *Syphax*, whom *P. Scipio*, and *Perſes*, whom *L. Paulus*, preſented to the Romans. And notwithſtanding * our ſorry Hiſtorian has omitted the account both of this battel, and of this gallant Britain, yet is not his memory, nor the ſtory, extinct among the Country-people. They tell us, that a King was beaten upon this hill; and in the Welſh-book call'd *Triades*, among the three renowned Britiſh Heroes, *Caradauc* † *Urichfrac* is the chief; who to me ſeems, undoubtedly to have been this very *Caratacus*. [And as the Action was great and eminent, || ſo the remains of it to this day, are very conſiderable. Near Lanterden, about the meeting of the rivers *Teme* and *Clun*, are two barrows, in which have been found burnt bones and an urn. And a little way eaſt of *Teme*, at *Brandon*, is a ſingle ſquare work with four ports, very commodiouſly ſituated, as having near it the river to ſerve them with water; a thing, which the Romans were always careful to ſecure, if poſſible. And theſe are the Remains of the *Romans*.

* *Hiſtoriæ noſtræ Sarcinator.*

† With a ſtrong arm.

|| Aubrey's *Monumenta Britan.* vol. 2.

Brandon.

As for the *Britains*; here is a Camp of theirs alſo about half a mile from Brandon, at a place call'd Coxoll near *Brampton-Bryan*-Caſtle; which is now cover'd with great oaks. From hence they ſeem to have been beaten: and about three miles to the north, is the forementiond large Camp, *Caer-Caradock*. The trenches are very deep, and yet the ſoil is a hard rock. The Rampires are wall'd, but the wall is now cover'd with earth; which if one remove a little, the ſtones appear. * It is now vulgarly call'd the *Gair*, ſituate on the eaſt-point of a very ſteep hill; and has no acceſs, as we have obſerv'd, but one way, and that is from a plain on the weſt-part. It is three times as long, as it is broad; having its entrance to the weſt, fenced with a high treble rampire. There is alſo a narrow paſſage out of it towards the eaſt, upon the very pitch of the hill. The north-ſide of it is fortify'd with a deep and double trench; but on the ſouth-ſide it hath but a ſingle trench; becauſe the ſteepneſs of that ſide of the hill, is of it ſelf a good defence. On the ſouth-point of a high hill (a mile north of *Clun*) call'd *Tongley*, is a large fortification; ſomewhat larger than *Caer-Caradock*; it is made circular, and defended with three deep trenches drawn round it. And a mile from *Biſhops-caſtle*, towards *Montgomery*, is a place call'd the *Biſhops-mote*, where is a very ſteep and high hill, like the Keep of a Caſtle at the weſt-end; and towards the eaſt, near an acre of ground is ſurrounded with an entrenchment. Theſe are the marks which we have left, of this memorable Engagement.]

* Dugd. Viſitation of Shropſhire.

Tongley.

Biſhops-mote.

Ludlow.

Next, is *Ludlow*, in Welſh *Dinan*, and *Lys-twyſoc*, that is, the Prince's Palace; it is ſeated on a hill, at the joyning of the *Temd* with the river *Corve*; a town of greater elegance than antiquity. Roger *de Montgomery* firſt built here a beautiful and ſtrong Caſtle, hanging over the river *Corve*; and then enclos'd it with walls, about a mile in compaſs. This, when his ſon Robert was proſcrib'd, King Henry the firſt took into his own hands, and defended it againſt King Stephen, who laid cloſe ſiege to it; and Henry, ſon of the King of Scots, being lifted up from his Horſe by an Iron-hook, had been drawn within the walls, if King Stephen himſelf had not aſſiſted him, and with ſingular courage deliver'd him from that imminent danger. Afterwards, King Henry the ſecond gave this caſtle, with the vale below it along the *Corve* (commonly call'd *Corves-dale*,) to Fulk de *Dinan*: next, it came to the *Lacies* of Ireland, and by a daughter to *Jeffrey de Jenevile* a *Poictovin*, or (as ſome ſay) of the Houſe of *Lorrain*; from whoſe poſterity it deſcended by a daughter to the *Mortimers*, and from them, hereditarily, to the Crown. Afterwards, the Inhabitants erected a fair Church in this place, upon the higheſt ground in the heart of the town, the only one they have; and from this time, we may date its reputation, and eminence beyond any of its neighbours. Tho' King Stephen, *Simon de Mountford*, and Henry the ſixth, did much damnify it in the ſeveral Civil wars; yet it always recover'd: more eſpecially, ever ſince King Henry the eighth eſtabliſh'd the Council of the Marches (not unlike the *French* Parliaments,) the Lord Preſident whereof generally * kept his Courts here, which ſeldom † wanted buſineſs; either owing to the great extent of the Juriſdiction, or to the litigious temper of the Welſh people. The Council || conſiſted of a Lord Preſident, as many Counſellors as the King * pleaſed, a Secretary, an Attorney, a Solicitor, and the four Juſtices of the Counties of Wales: [But that Council, together with the ſaid Courts, being a great grievance to the Subject, were diſſolv'd and taken away by Parliament, in the firſt year of King William and Queen Mary.

Iron hooks.

Matt. Paris.

Jeneville.

The Council of the Marches.

* Keeps, C.

† Want, C.

|| Conſiſts, C.

* Pleaſes, C.

Cap. xxvii.

Not far from the forementiond river Corve, ſtands *Ruſhbury*, to which place Dr. Gale removes, from Worceſter, the *Bramonium* or *Bravonium*, or, as the Simlerian Edition has it, the *Bravinium*, of Antoninus; induced thereunto, partly becauſe *Brwynen* in Britiſh ſignifies a *bulruſh*, which ſuits the preſent name; and partly by reaſon of the diſtance from *Magnis* on one hand, and the direct road, through this town, to *Uriconium* on the other; whereas he obſerves, that Worceſter is forty miles out of the way.]

Ruſhbury.

Below *Ludlow*, upon the river *Temd*, we ſee *Burford*, which, from the poſterity of Theodorick *Say*, deſcended to Robert de *Mortimer*, and from his heirs to Jeffrey de *Cornubia*, or *Cornwaile*, of the lineage of Richard Earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Alemans*; whoſe heirs, even to † our time have born the honourable title of Barons; but not ſuch as might ſit in Parliament. *Burford is held of the King, to find five men towards the army of Wales, and by the ſervice of a Barony*, as appears by the Inquiſition. But obſerve by the way, that thoſe who held an entire Barony, were formerly reputed Barons; and ſome Sages of the Common Law will have *Baron* and *Barony*, to have been *Conjugates*, like *Earl* and *Earldom*, *Duke* and *Dukedom*, *King* and *Kingdom*.

Burford.

Cornwaile.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Inq. 40 E. 2.

Baron and Barony, conjugates.

Here,

Here, *Temd* leaves *Shropſhire*; and near its banks, to the north, are hills of an eaſy aſcent, Clee-hill. call'd *Clee-hill*, famous for producing the beſt * Barley, C. by miſtake. * Pitcoal, and not without veins of Iron; [on which are the remains of an ancient Camp.] At the bottom of this, in a little village call'd Cleybury. *Cleybury*, Hugh de *Mortimer* built a caſtle, which immediately King Henry the ſecond ſo entirely demoliſh'd, as a Nurſery of Rebellion, that ſcarce any remains of it are viſible at this Kinlet. *Blunt* ſignifies yellow hair, in the Norman tongue. day. *Kinlet*, a ſeat of the *Blunts*, a name very famous in theſe parts, and deriv'd from their *golden locks*. This is a very ancient, honourable, and numerous Family. Then we ſee *Brugmorſe*, commonly call'd *Bridgnorth*, on the right hand bank of the Severn; ſo call'd of *Burgh*, and Bridge-morſe. *Morſe* [once] a Foreſt, adjoyning to it, [(but now a Waſte, with ſcarce a Tree upon it;)] being before call'd *Burgh* only. [Leland ſays, it was call'd in all old Records, *Bridge*: and the more ancient name is that given it by the Saxon Annals, Bnicge; from which, by ſome of our later Hiſtorians it is term'd *Brugge* and *Bruggenorth*; the addition of *north* being made, upon the building of ſome bridge over the Severn, ſouth of this. The Caſtle which was built by the Danes Anno 896, call'd in Saxon Cpaebnicge, ſeems to be the very ſame; tho' * Camden, Somner. * ſome learned perſons are inclin'd to place it at *Cambridge* in Gloceſterſhire. For firſt, It is ſaid expreſsly to be upon the Severn, whereas Cambridge is two miles diſtant; and beſides, this Caſtle was probably built to guard the paſſage over the Severn. 2. The Canterbury-copy reads it expreſsly Bnicge, as the Chronicles call it *Bridgenorth*; which is at this day commonly nam'd *Brigge*. And 3. As to the former part of the word, there is a town about a mile diſtant call'd *Quatford*, and another at two miles diſtance call'd *Quat*; ſo that one may reaſonably imagine Cpaebnicge ſhould † Is, C. not be far off.] It † was enclos'd and fortify'd with walls, a ditch, a large caſtle, and the river Severn, which, with a very ſteep fall, flows in among the rocks; [but the walls and caſtle are now quite ruinated.] It ſtands ſecure upon a rock, through which the ways that lead into the upper part of the town, were cut. It was firſt built by *Edelfleda*, Lady *Domina Merciorum.* of the Mercians, and wall'd round by *Robert* || Beliſm, C. *de* || *Beleſm*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*; who, relying upon the ſtrength of the place, revolted from Henry the firſt, as did afterwards *Roger de Mortimer* from Henry the ſecond, but both without ſucceſs; for they were forced to ſurrender, and ſo their Rebellions were ſuppreſs'd. At the ſiege of this caſtle (as our Chronicles tell us) King Henry the ſecond had like to have loſt his life by an arrow, which being ſhot at him, was intercepted by a truly gallant man, and lover of his Prince, *Hubert de Saint-Clere*, who ſav'd the King's life by the loſs of his own. At this place alſo, Ralph *de Pichford* had behav'd himſelf ſo valiantly, that King Henry the firſt gave him little *Brug* near it, to hold *by the ſervice of finding dry wood for the great chamber of the caſtle of Brug, againſt the coming of his Soveraign Lord the King.* [Northward from hence, is *Evelyn*; from which place, the family of that name came into *Surrey*, ſome ages Evelyn. ſince, along with the *Onſlows* and *Hattons*; where theſe three ſeated themſelves near one another, and have remain'd a long time.] *Willey*, or *Willeley* is not far from Bridgnorth, formerly the ſeat of *Warner* of *Willeley*, from whoſe poſteWilley, or Willeley. rity by the *Harleys* and *Peſhall* it came to the Lacon. famous family of the *Lacons*, who were much enrich'd by marriage with the heir of *Paſſelew*, and * afterwards improv'd by the poſſeſ- * Lately, C. ſions of Sir *J. Blunt* of *Kinlet*, Kt.

Other caſtles and towns lie ſcatter'd here- Caſtles. abouts, as *New-caſtle*, *Hopton-caſtle*, *Shipton*, and *Corveſham* upon the river *Corve* (the gift of King Henry the ſecond to *Walter de Clifford*,) Lib. Inq. *Brancroſt*, and *Holgot* commonly call'd *Howgate*, which formerly belong'd to the *Mandutes*, then to Robert *Burnel* Biſhop of Bath, and afterward to the *Lovels*.

Higher up, ſtands *Wenlock*, now famous for Wenlock. lime-ſtone, but formerly, in Richard the ſecond's time, for a copper-mine; and moſt remarkable in the Saxon times, for a very ancient Nunnery, where *Milburga* a devout Vir- William Malmesb. gin, liv'd, and was bury'd: It was repair'd, and fill'd with Monks, by Earl *Roger de Montgomery*. [Upon the edge of *Staffordſhire*, is the St. Kenelm's well. Well of St. *Kenelm*, to whom the Kingdom of Mercia fell at ſeven years of age. But *Quendred* his ſiſter, practiſing with the young King's guardians, made him away.

Near Wenlock, at *Broſeley*, there hath been Philoſ. Tranſ. lately diſcover'd a *Burning* well, which, being n. 334. Broſeley. lighted, burns like the ſpirit of wine, or bran- Burning-well. dy, and much exceeds the heat of other fire, and boils any thing that is ſet over it, much ſooner. If you put upon it green boughs, or any thing elſe that will burn, it preſently conſumes them to aſhes. But yet the water, of it ſelf, is extreme cold; and aſſoon as ever the fire is put out, it feels as cold, as if no fire had been there. Not far from hence, is] *Acton Burnell*, a caſtle of the *Burnels*, and after- Acton Burwards of the *Lovels*, which was honour'd with nell. an Aſſembly of Parliament in Edward the firſt's reign. [The Houſe of Commons ſat in a barn then belonging to the Abbot of the Monaſtery of St. Peter and St. Paul, which is ſtill ſtanding.] This family of the *Burnels* was very ho- Barons Burnourable and ancient, and much enrich'd by nell. the Biſhop before-mention'd; but it was extinct in Edward the ſecond's reign, when *Mawd* the heireſs marry'd John *Lovel* for her firſt husband, and John *Haudlow* for her ſecond, whoſe ſon *Nicholas* took the name of *Burnel*; from whom the *Ratcliffs* Earls of Suſſex, and others, derive their pedigree. Scarce a mile from hence, is *Langley*, ſituated low, and in a Langley. woody park, the ſeat of the *Leas*, one of the ancient and honourable families in theſe parts; [which is now extinct.] Next is *Condover*, for- Condover. merly a manour of the *Lovels*, and * afterwards * Lately, C. of *Thomas Owen*, one of the Juſtices of the Common Pleas, and a great lover of learning; † who dying, left behind him a ſon, Sir Roger † Who being dead, hath *Owen*, an excellent ſcholar, and worthy of ſo left, C. excellent a father. It appears by the Records, that this is holden of the King *in chief, To find two foot-ſoldiers for one day towards the army of Wales, in time of war.* A remark, which I think proper to make once for all, That the Gentry of theſe parts held their eſtates of the King of England by tenure, to aid him with ſoldiers for defence of the *Marches*, whenever a war broke out between the Engliſh and Welſh. Near this, is a little village call'd *Pitchford*, Pitchford. which formerly gave name to the ancient family of the *Pitchfords*; but is now the poſſeſſion of * the *Otelies*. Our Anceſtors gave it the * R. Oteley, C. name of *Pitchford*, from a ſpring of *pitchy* water; for in thoſe days, they knew no diſtinction between *pitch* and *bitumen*. And here is a well in a poor man's yard, upon which there A bituminous well. floats a ſort of liquid *bitumen*, although it be every day ſcumm'd off; after the ſame manner as it doth on the lake *Aſphaltites* in *Judæa*, and on a ſtanding pool about *Samoſata*, and on a

ſpring by *Agrigentum* in Sicily: but the inhabitants make no other uſe of it, than as pitch. Whether it be a preſervative againſt the Fallingſickneſs, or be good for drawing and healing of wounds (as that in *Judæa* is,) I know no one yet that has made the experiment. [Here, and in the adjacent places, there lies over moſt of the Coal-pits or Mines, a *Stratum* or Layer of blackiſh rock; of which, by grinding and boiling, they make pitch and tar, and from which alſo a kind of *Oil* is diſtill'd.] More eaſtward ſtands *Pouderbache-caſtle*, now ruinated: it was formerly call'd *Purle-bache*, and was the ſeat of *Ralph Butler*, younger ſon of *Ralph Butler* of *Wem*; from whom came the *Butlers* of *Woodhall*, in the County of Hertford. Below this, *Huckſtow foreſt* fetches a great compaſs among the mountains; where at *Stiperſton's* hill, are great heaps of ſtone, like little riſing rocks, very near one another: the Welſh call them *Carneddau tewion*; but I dare not ſo much as conjecture that theſe, among others, were the ſtones which Giraldus Cambrenſis deſcribes in this manner; *Harald the laſt, on foot, with a company of foot, lightly arm'd, and ſtock'd with ſuch proviſions as the country afforded, march'd round the whole Country of Wales, and through and through it; inſomuch that he ſcarce left any alive behind him: in memory of which total defeat, you find in* Wales *many* hillocks of ſtones, *after the ancient manner, in the places where he obtain'd his victories; and they bear this Inſcription:*

Phil. Tranſ. n. 228.

Purle-bache.

Stiperſton's hill.

HIC FVIT VICTOR HARALDVS.
At this place Harald was Conqueror.

More to the north, *Caurſe-caſtle* is ſituated, the Barony of *Peter Corbet*, from whom it came to the Barons of Stafford, [and ſince to the Lord *Weymouth*;] and near it *Routon*, which is very ancient, ſituated upon the weſtern borders of the Shire, not far from the Severn, and formerly belonging to the *Corbets*, but now to the ancient family of the *Liſters*. Some time before, *John L'Eſtrange* of *Knocking* enjoy'd it; till, out of ſpite to him, Leolin Prince of Wales ras'd it to the ground, as we read in the Life of *Fulk Fitz-Warin*. We find it flouriſhing by the ſame name in the time of the Romans, being call'd *Rutunium* by Antoninus: nor can it be a miſtake, ſince both the name, and the diſtance from the famous *Uriconium*, do exactly concur. Near this, is *Abberbury-caſtle*; and *Watlesbury*, which from the *Corbets* came to the *Leightons*, Knights, an honourable family. It ſeems to have taken its name from that Conſular-way, and the King's high-road, call'd *Watlingſtreet*, which goes by this place into the *furtheſt parts of Wales*, as Ranulphus Ceſtrenſis ſays. It runs through two ſmall towns, that [(like ſeveral others elſewhere)] are call'd from it *Strettons*; between which, in a valley, ſome ruins are to be ſeen of an ancient caſtle call'd *Brocards-caſtle*, ſurrounded with green meadows, which were formerly fiſh-ponds. But theſe caſtles, with others, too many to be reckon'd up here (owing their decay to length of time and an uninterrupted peace, and not to the deſolations of war,) are, generally, † ready to drop to the ground.

Caurſe.

Routon.

Rutunium.

Abberbury and Watlesbury.

Brocards-caſtle.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Now, paſſing over the river Severn, we come to the ſecond Diviſion; which lies * on this ſide the Severn, and (as we ſaid) belong'd to the *Cornavii*. This likewiſe is divided into two parts by the river *Tern*, which flows from north to ſouth, and has its name from a large pool in Staffordſhire (ſuch as we call *Tearnes*,) where it begins. In the hithermoſt or eaſtern part of theſe Diviſions, near the place where *Tern* and *Severn* joyn, ſtood *Uriconium*; for ſo Antoninus calls it, but Ptolemy *Viroconium*, and Ninnius *Caer Vruach*; the Saxons call'd it Pneken-ceaſtep, and we *Wrecketer* and *Wroxceter*. It was the Metropolis of the *Cornavii*, and built probably by the Romans, when they fortify'd the bank of the Severn; which is here fordable, and not any where lower toward the mouth. But this being ſhatter'd by the Saxon wars, * was quite deſtroy'd in thoſe of the Danes, [probably by *Burning*; the way where fire has gone, being ſtill diſcernible by the blackneſs and rankneſs of the ſoil.] It is now a very little village, and meanly inhabited; but they frequently plow-up ancient coins, which bear witneſs of its antiquity. [Some of theſe are of gold, though but rarely found; ſome of ſtone, red, green, blue, *&c.* and others of ſilver, which are very commonly met with; and the reſt of braſs, copper, and mix'd metals. They are call'd by the inhabitants *Dynders*, and are ſo worn and decay'd, that there is not one in ten found, the Inſcription whereof is perfectly legible, or the Image diſtinguiſhable. Amongſt all theſe (as I have the account from a perſon who has been an eye-witneſs) there is not one but what is Roman; from whence they that contend for the antiquity of Shrewsbury, which roſe out of the ruins of this, do infer, that the deſtruction of this city was before the coming over of the Saxons, or at lateſt, in their wars with the Britains; for if it had continu'd till the Daniſh times, there would certainly have been ſome of the Saxon Coins mix'd amongſt thoſe of the Romans. And the Saxon name Pneken-ceaſtep (from whence the preſent *Wroxeter* flows) perhaps may imply, that it was, when they came, ppæceb, that is, *wrack'd* and *deſtroy'd*; unleſs we may ſay, that this name is moulded out of the old *Uriconium*.

* Cis-Sabrina.

Uriconium.

Wroxceter.

* Vide *infra*.

But whenever it was demoliſh'd, it hath certainly been a place of great Note and Antiquity: Upon ſearching into their places of burial, there have been teeth taken out of the jaw-bones of men near three inches long, and three inches about; and thigh-bones have been lately found by the inhabitants of a full yard in length. Their way of burying the dead bodies here (when they did not burn the corps, and put the aſhes in urns) has been obſerv'd to be this. Firſt, they made a deep wide grave, in the bottom whereof they fix'd a bed of very red clay, and upon that laid the body. With the ſame ſort of clay they cover'd it; fencing the clay with a ſort of thin flats againſt the earth or mould, which otherwiſe would have been apt to break through it to the dead body. Laſtly, they fill'd the grave, and cover'd it with great ſtones, ſometimes five or ſix upon a grave, which are now ſunk into the earth. Some part of the bones thus inter'd, which have happen'd to lie dry in the duſt or clay, remain pretty ſound to this day. As to the Urns; ſeveral have been found whole in the memory of man, when they have had occaſion to dig three or four foot deep in their ſandy land. For as the dead corps here bury'd, are in red clay; ſo are their urns lodg'd in a red ſand. A few years ſince, in a place where a piece of land was obſerv'd to be more barren than the reſt, they found, in digging, a ſquare room, wall'd about, with four ranks of ſmall brick pillars to ſupport a double floor made of mortar; which is ſuppoſ'd to have

Phil. Tranſ. n. 306.

have been a *Sudatory* or *Sweating-house* for the Roman Soldiers.]

Here is nothing to be seen of the ancient City, but a few remains of broken walls, call'd by the people, *The old Works of Wroxceter*, [near the midst of it, about twenty foot high and one hundred long,] built of hewn stone laid in * seven rows without, and arch'd within, after the fashion of the Britains. That, in the place where these are, there was formerly a castle, is probable from the uneavenness of the ground, the heaps of earth, and, here and there, the rubbish of walls. The plot where this city stood, is no small spot of ground, [but about three miles in circumference; the walls built upon a foundation for the most part made of pebble-stones, about three yards thick, and a vast trench round, which in some places appears exceeding deep to this day.] This plot is a blacker earth than the rest, and yields the largest crops of the best barley. Below this city, [as hath been suppos'd,] went the Roman military high-way call'd *Watling-street*, either thro' a ford, or over a bridge, directly to the *Strattons* before-mention'd, that is, *Towns seated by the Street*; the foundation of which bridge was † lately discover'd a little above, in setting a *Wear* (for so they call a fishing-dam) in the river: but now there is no track of the Way. [And it is true, that there is still discernible in the bottom of the Severn, at low-water, the foundation of a stone-work; which is probably the remains of a bridge; but yet it is observ'd, with great certainty, that the road went through the midst of the city, and so through the ford now call'd *Wroxeter-ford*; as is plainly to be discover'd by the old *Strait-way*, pointing exactly upon it, on each side of the river.] This ancient name of *Viroconium* is more manifest in a neighbouring mountain [about a mile off,] call'd *Wreken-hill*, and by some *Gilberts-hill*, which gradually falls into a pleasant level, and yields an entertaining prospect of the plains about it, [being, as Leland saith, the highest ground of all that Country.] This hill runs out into a great length, and is thick cloath'd with trees: and under it, where the Severn rowls along, at *Buldewas*, commonly call'd *Bildas*, was formerly a noted Monastery, the burying-place of the *Burnels*, a famous family, and Patrons of it. Above it is a Lodge, call'd *Watling-street*, from its situation upon the publick *Street* or military high-way; and hard by, are the remains of *Dalaley-castle*, which, upon the Attainder of Richard Earl of Arundel, King Richard the second by Act of Parliament annex'd to the Principality of Chester, which he had erected. Not far from the foot of this hill, in a deep valley, and upon that Roman military high-way, is *Okenyate*, a small village, noted for the plenty of pit-coal that it affords; which, by its low situation, and that distance which Antoninus says *Uxacona* is from *Uriconium* and *Pennocrucium*, must undoubtedly be the same with *Uf-ocona*, [† written also, according to several Copies, *Uffocona*, and *Uxaccona*.] Nor does the name make against this conjecture; for the word *Is*, which in Welsh signifies *Low*, seems to be added to express its *low* situation. On the other side, under this hill, appears *Charleton-castle*, anciently belonging to the *Charletons* Lords of *Powis*: and more eastward, towards Staffordshire, is *Tong-castle*, call'd formerly *Toang*, and repair'd * not long since by the *Vernons*; as likewise was the College within the town, of which the *Penbriges* (as I have read) were the first Founders. The inhabitants boast of nothing more, than a great Bell, famous in those parts for its bigness. Hard by, stands *Albrighton*, which, in the reign of Edward the first, was the seat of Ralph *de Pichford*, but now of the *Talbots*, who are descended from the Earls of *Shrewsbury*.

Beyond the river *Tern*, and upon the bank of it, lies *Draiton*; where, during the Civil wars between the houses of *Lancaster* and *York*, was a battel fought, very fatal to the Gentry of Cheshire; for though it is hard to say which side had the better, yet they being divided, and adhering to both parties, were cut off in great numbers. [This is suppos'd by some to be the *Cair Darithon*, which Ninnius mentions among the 28 Cities of Britain; and which Henry of Huntingdon calls *Draiton*.] Lower down, and pretty near the *Tern*, lies *Hodnet*, formerly inhabited by Gentlemen of that name; from whom, by the *Ludlows*, it came by inheritance to the *Vernons*. *It was formerly held of the Honour of* Montgomery, *by the service of being* Steward *of that Honour*. The *Tern*, after that, passing by some small villages, is joyn'd by a rivulet call'd *Rodan*; and after it has run a few miles further, near *Uriconium* which we have spoken of before, it falls into the Severn. Not far from the head of this river *Rodan*, stands *Wem*, where † were the marks of * an intended castle, [of which nothing is now to be seen, but the bank it stood on.] It was the Barony of William *Pantulph* about the beginning of the Norman times, from whose posterity it came at length to the *Butlers*; and from them, by the *Ferrers* of *Ousley* and the Barons of *Greystock*, to the Barons *Dacre* of *Gillesland*. [The title of this Barony was given by King James the second to Sir George *Jefferies*, Lord Chancellor of England; to whom the Manour and Royalty did also belong.] A little distant from this, upon a woody hill, or rather rock (which was anciently call'd *Radcliff*) stood a castle, upon a very high ground, call'd from the reddish stone, *Red-castle*, and by the Normans, *Castle Rous*; heretofore the seat of the *Audleys* (by the bounty of *Mawd the Stranger* or *Le-strange*;) but now there is nothing to be seen, but decay'd walls. Scarce a mile from hence, is a spot of ground where a small City once stood, the very ruins of which are almost gone; but the Roman Coins found there, with such bricks as they us'd in building, are evidences of its Antiquity, and Founders. The people of the neighbourhood call it *Bery*, from *Burgh*; and affirm it to have been very famous in King Arthur's days.

After that, upon the same river, appears *Morton-Corbet*, a castle of the *Corbets*; where, † within the memory of man, *Robert Corbet*, to gratify his curiosity in Architecture, began a noble building, much more large and splendid than the former; but death, countermanding his designs, took him off, and so his project was left unfinish'd. [In the late Civil Wars, being made a Garrison, it was almost ruin'd.] The family of these *Corbets* is ancient, and of great eminence, in this Shire; and held large Possessions by fealty, of Roger *de Montgomery* Earl thereof, about the coming in of the Normans; *viz.* Roger *Fitz-Corbet* held *Huelebec*, *Hundeslit*, *Altun*, *Ferneleg*, &c. Robert *Fitz-Corbet* held lands in *Uleftunston*, *Rotlinghop*, *Branten*, *Udecot*. More to the south, lies *Arcoll*, the seat of the *Newports* Knights; [of whom, Sir *Richard Newport* was, in the reign of King Charles the first, created a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord Newport of *High-*

Stratton.

Wrekenhill.

Bildas.

Dalaley.

Okenyate.

Uf-ocona.

Charleton.

Tong.

* *Septemplici Britannicorum ordine.*

† So said, ann. 1607.

* So said, ann. 1607.

Albrighton.

Pichford.

Draiton.

1459.

Uffer. Prim. p. 35.

Hodnet.

Inq. 10 Ed. 2.

Wem.

† Are, C. * *Inchoati.*

Morton-Corbet castle.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Corbet

Arcoll.

High-Ercall; whose son Francis was created by King Charles the second Viscount *Newport* of *Bradford*, and, by King William and Queen Mary, further advanc'd to the dignity of Earl of *Bradford*.] In the neighbourhood of Arcol, is

Hagmond. Abbey. *Hagmond-Abbey*, which was well endow'd, if not founded, by the *Fitz-Alanes*. Not much lower, is pleasantly situated upon the Severn, the Metropolis of this County (risen out of the ruins of old *Uriconium*,) which we now call,

Shrewsbury. in a smoother way, *Shrewsbury* and *Shrowsbury*; but our Ancestors call'd it ðcpobbeȝ-bỳȝ, because the hill it stands on was well *wooded*. From whence also the Greeks nam'd their *Besса*; and the Britains call'd this city *Penguerne*, that is, *a brow of Alders*; where likewise was a noble Palace of the same name: but how it comes to be call'd in Welsh *Ynwithig*, and by the Normans *Scropesbery*, *Sloppesbury*, and *Salop*, and in Latin *Salopia*, I know not; unless they be deriv'd from the old word *Scrobbes-berig*, differently wrested. Yet some Criticks in the Welsh tongue, imagine that it was call'd *Ynwithig* (as much as *Placentia*,) from the Welsh *Mwithau*; and that their Bards gave it that name, because the Princes of Wales *delighted* most in this place. It is seated on a hill, the earth of which is of a reddish colour. The Severn is here passable by two fair bridges, and embracing it almost round, makes it a Peninsula, as Leland, our Poet and Antiquary, describes it:

Elita Pinguerni late fastigia splendent,
Urbs sita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quoque ponte superbit,
Accipiens patria sibi lingua nomen ab alnis.

Far off its lofty walls proud *Shrewsb'ry* shows,
Which stately *Severn*'s crystal arms enclose.
Here two fair bridges awe the subject stream,
And Alder-trees bestow'd the ancient name.

Nor is it only strong by nature, but well fortify'd by art; for Roger *de Montgomery*, who had it given him by the Conqueror, built a Castle in the north part of the Town, up-

† So thought, ann. 1607. on a rising † rock [(tho' now the bank appears outwardly to be nothing but a soft mould, for the most part sandy;)] after he had pull'd down about fifty houses for that end; whose son Robert, when he revolted from Henry the first, enclos'd it with walls on that side where the Severn does not defend it; which were never assaulted, that I know of, but in the Barons wars against King John. [Now it is wall'd quite round, though not very strongly; and where the river doth not fence it (i. e. on the neck of the peninsula) is the Castle.] When the Normans first settled here, it was a well-built and well frequented City; for it appears by Domesday-book, that it was tax'd at 7 *l.* 16 *s.* to the King, yearly. There were reckon'd two hundred and fifty two Citizens; twelve of whom were bound to keep guard when the Kings of England came hither, and as many to attend him in hunting; which I believe was first occasion'd by one *Edrick Sueona*, a Mercian Duke, but a profligate villain; who not long before, [about the year 1006] had way-lay'd Prince *Alfhelm*, and slain him as he was hunting. At which time (as appears by the same book) there was a custom in this city, *That howsoever a woman marry'd, if a widow, she should pay to the King twenty shillings; but if a virgin, ten shillings, howsoever she took a husband*; [of which Custom, there are not now the least remains.] But to return; the said Earl Roger not only fortify'd it, but improv'd it much in Buildings both publick and private; and founded a beautiful Monastery dedicated to St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*, and endow'd it with large Possessions, as also with the Church of St. Gregory; *according to the following tenor* (so a private history of this Monastery expresses it) *That as the Prebendaries thereof should die, the Prebends should go to the Monks.* From which arose no small contest, upon the Prebendaries sons suing the Monks, to succeed their fathers in those Prebends; for at that time Prebendaries and Priests in England were not oblig'd to Celibacy, and it was grown into a Custom for Ecclesiastical Benefices to descend hereditarily to the next of blood. But this controversy was settled in Henry the first's reign, That heirs should not inherit Ecclesiastical Benefices: about which time, laws were also enacted, obliging Clergy-men to Celibacy. Prebends inheritable.

[The very marks of the Church of St. *Gregory* aforesaid, are quite gone; unless it was mistaken for St. *Giles*'s, yet standing in the same Parish, tho' ruinous, and which, some affirm, was the ancient Parish-Church; the Church-yard thereof being their common place of Burial.] Afterwards, other Churches were built here; and, to pass by the Convents of Dominican, Franciscan, and Augustine Friers, founded by the *Charltons*, *Jenevills*, and *Staffords*; here were two Collegiate Churches erected; St. *Chad*'s, with a Dean and ten Prebendaries; and St. *Mary*'s, with a Dean and nine minor Prebendaries. [Besides which, there are two other Parish-Churches within the Walls, St. *Alkman*'s and St. *Julian*'s.] At this day, it is a fine City, well inhabited, and of good commerce; and, by the industry of the Citizens, and their Cloath-manufacture, and their trade with the Welsh, is very rich; for hither the Welsh-commodities are brought, as to the common Mart of both Nations. Its inhabitants are partly English, partly Welsh: they use both Languages; and this, among other things, must be mention'd in their praise, that they † erected one of the largest Schools in England for the education of youth; for which, *Thomas Aston*, the first School-master, a person of great worth and integrity, provided by his own industry a competent Salary. [The present School (a fair stately stone building, erected and endow'd by Queen Elizabeth) hath one Master and three Under-masters; with a very good Library. The Buildings and Library are not inferior to many Colleges in the Universities: besides which, there are very good houses for the School-masters belonging to it. About four or five miles distant, at a place call'd *Grinshill*, there is another School-house built of the same white stone; whither the Masters and Scholars may repair, in case any contagious distemper, or other cause, should render it unsafe for them to stay in the town.] When *Henry Percy* the younger rebell'd against Henry the fourth, and was about to storm this City (tho' the King had made the walls exceeding strong;) by a turn of Fortune, he was prevented, and his measures broken in a trice. For the King himself was suddenly at his heels with an army; whom the rash youth engaging, after a long and sharp dispute despair'd of success,

† Have erected, C.

The battel of Shrewsbury.

Battlefield. succeſs, and wilfully fought his own death. The place, from this battel, is yet call'd *Battle-field*, where the King afterwards built a Chapel, and ſettled two Prieſts to pray for the ſouls of the ſlain. *Shrewsbury* is 20 degr. and 37 min. diſtant from the Azores, and 52 degr. and 53 min. from the Æquator.

Sweating-ſickneſs. I know not whether it is worth my while, and not foreign to my purpoſe, to tell you, that out of this city came the *Sweating-ſickneſs*, in the year 1551, which ſpread it ſelf throughout the whole Kingdom, and was particularly fatal to middle-aged perſons. They who had it, either dy'd or recover'd in the ſpace of twenty-four hours. But there was a ſpeedy remedy found out, That they who were taken ill in the day-time, ſhould immediately go to bed in their cloaths, and they who ſicken'd in the night ſhould lie out their four and twenty hours in bed, but were not to ſleep at all. The moſt eminent Phyſicians are puzzled about the cauſe of this diſtemper: there are ſome, who aſcribe it to the chalky grounds in England, which yet are very rare. They tell you,

H. Fracaſtorius. *That in ſome certain moiſt conſtitutions, the ſubtle but corrupt ſteams that evaporate from that ſort of ſoil, which are very piercing and contagious, either infect the animal ſpirits, or the thin frothy Serum of the blood: But, be the cauſe what it will, it is moſt certain there is ſome analogy between it and the ſubtle parts of the blood, which occaſions, in ſo ſmall a ſpace as twenty-four hours, the expiration either of the Patient or the Diſeaſe.* But let others enquire into theſe matters; for my part, I have

† So ſaid, ann. 1607. obſerv'd it thrice, † in the laſt age, riſe, throughout the kingdom of England, and I doubt not but it had been ſo before, tho' we do not find it recorded. I obſerve it firſt in the year 1485, wherein Henry the ſeventh began his reign, ſome time after a great conjunction of the ſuperior Planets in Scorpio; ſecondly, leſs violent (but accompany'd with the Plague) in the 33d year after, namely 1518, after a great oppoſition of the ſame Planets in Scorpio and Taurus, at which time it was likewiſe rife in the *Low-Countries* and *Germany*; and laſtly, 33 years after that, in the year 1551, while another conjunction of the ſame Planets in Scorpio ſhew'd its malignant influences. But enough has been ſaid of this; which will ſeem trifling to thoſe who have no reliſh of experimental learning.

Near this city, the river *Severn* has a great many windings, but eſpecially at *Roſſal*, where it fetches ſuch a compaſs, that it almoſt returns into it ſelf; and well nigh encloſes a large plot of ground of ſeveral miles in compaſs, call'd, for that reaſon, *The Iſle*. Hereabouts,

Flotes. are thoſe old-faſhion'd boats, call'd in Latin *Rates*, i. e. *Flotes*, made of rough timber planks, joyn'd together with light ribs of wood, which convey carriages with the ſtream. The uſe and name of them was brought by the Engliſh from the Rhine in Germany, where they have the ſame name of *Flotes*; but they are ſeldom ſeen here, of late. The fiſhermen in theſe

Coracle. parts uſe a ſmall thing call'd a *Coracle*, in which one man being ſeated, will row himſelf with incredible ſwiftneſs with one hand, whilſt with the other he manages his net, angle, or other fiſhing-tackle. It is of a form almoſt oval, made of ſplit Sally-twigs interwoven (round at the bottom,) and on that part which is next the water, it is cover'd with a horſe-hide. It is about five foot in length, and three in breadth; and is ſo light, that, coming off the water, they take them upon their backs, and carry them home.

Near the river, ſtands *Shrawerden*, a caſtle formerly of the Earls of *Arundel*, which afterwards belong'd to the moſt honourable Thomas *Bromley*, ſometime Lord Chancellour of England: and *Knocking*, built by the Lords *L'Eſtrange*, from whom it came by inheritance to the *Stanleys* Earls of *Derby*.

Shrawerden. Knocking.

And not far from hence, is *Neſſe*, over which there hangs a craggy rock, with a noted cave; this place, together with *Cheſwerden*, King Henry the ſecond gave to John *L'Eſtrange*, from whom are deſcended the moſt noble families, the *L'Eſtranges* of *Knocking*, *Avindelegh*, *Elleſmer*, *Blakmere*, *Lutheham*, and *Hunſtanton* in Norfolk. But from thoſe of *Knocking* (by the death of the laſt of them without iſſue-male) the inheritance deſcended by *Joan*, a ſole daughter, and wife of George *Stanley*, to the Earls of Derby. At a greater diſtance from the river, towards the weſtern bounds of this County, lies *Oſweſtre* or *Oſwaldſtre*, in Welſh *Croix Oſwalde*; a little town encloſ'd with a wall and a ditch, and fortify'd with a ſmall caſtle. It is a place of good traffick, for *Welſh-Cottons* eſpecially, which are of a very fine, thin, or (if you will) of a * *ſlight texture*; of which great quantities are weekly vended here. It derives its name from *Oſwald* King of the Northumbrians (but, more anciently, it was call'd *Maſerfield*;) which Oſwald was by Penda the Pagan Prince of the Mercians (after he had ſlain him in a hot engagement) torn limb from limb with the utmoſt barbarity; and that gave occaſion to thoſe verſes of a Chriſtian Poet of ſome antiquity:

Neſſe.

Barons L'Eſtrange 20 Ed. 4.

Oſweſtre.

Welſh-Cottons.

* Leviden ſias, ſi placet, vocès.

Maſerfield.

642. Oſwald ſlain.

Cujus & abſciſſum caput, abſciſſoſque lacertos,
Et tribus affixos palis pendere cruentus
Penda jubet; per quod reliquis exempla relinquat
Terroris manifeſta ſui, regemque beatum
Eſſe probet miſerum: ſed cauſam fallit utramque.
Ultor enim fratris minime timet Oſwius illum,
Imo timere facit, nec Rex miſer, imo beatus
Eſt, qui fonte boni fruitur ſemel, & ſine fine.

Whoſe head all black with gore and mangled hands,
Were fix'd on ſtakes at *Penda*'s curſt commands,
To ſtand a ſad example to the reſt,
And prove him wretched who is ever bleſt.
Vain hopes were both! for *Oſwy*'s happier care
Stop'd the proud Victor, and renew'd the war.
Nor him mankind will ever wretched own,
Who wears a peaceful and eternal crown.

It ſeems to have been firſt built upon a Religious account; for the Chriſtians of that age look'd upon it as holy: and Bede has told us, that ſome miracles were wrought in the place where Oſwald was kill'd. It was built by *Madoc* the brother of *Meredut* (according to *Cavodocus Lancabernenſis*;) and the *Fitz-Alanes*, Normans, who were afterwards Lords of it and Earls of Arundel, encloſ'd it with a wall. Here († ſaith Leland) is St. Oſwald's Church, a very fair building leaded, with a tower-ſteeple: but it ſtands without the new gate; ſo that no Church is within the town. It

See in Northumberland.

† Itin. MS.

was ſometime a Monaſtery call'd the *Whiteminſter*, and was afterwards turn'd to a Pariſh-Church.] It is obſervable, that the Eclipſes of the Sun in *Aries* have been very fatal to this place; for in the years 1542, and 1567, when the Sun was eclipſed in that Sign, it ſuffer'd very much by fire; and after the latter Eclipſe of the two, the fire ſpread ſo far, that about two hundred houſes, in the Town and Suburbs, were conſum'd. Below this, * to the north-weſt, is a hill entrench'd with a triple ditch, call'd *Hen-dinas*, that is, the ancient Palace. [‖ It is every way riſing, the form whereof is an oblong ſquare, encompaſs'd with 3 great works, one higher than another. The ſpace within, is about ſeven acres.] The inhabitants thereabouts think it was once a City; but others judge it to have been the Camp, either of *Penda*, or *Oſwald*, [and the Tradition is, that this place was the laſt Retreat of the Britains.] Scarce three miles off, ſtands *Whittington*, not long ſince a caſtle of the *Fitz-Warrens*, who derive their pedigree from Warren de *Metz*, a Lorainer: he took to wife the heireſs of William *Peverel*, who is ſaid to have built it, and had iſſue by her, *Fulk*, the father of the renown'd *Fulk Fitz-Warren*, whoſe various Fortune in War, was matter of great admiration among our Anceſtors. In Henry the third's reign, there was a Commiſſion to *Fulk Fitz-Warren, to fortify the caſtle of Whittington ſufficiently*, as appears by the Cloſe-rolls in the fifth year of that King's reign. The Barony of theſe *Fitz-Warrens* expir'd in a female; having † in the laſt age paſs'd from the *Hanfords*, to the *Bourchiers*, * Earls of Bath. Below this caſtle, *Wrenoc* the ſon of *Meuric*, *held certain lands by the ſervice of being Latimer* between the Engliſh and Welſh, that is, Interpreter. This I remark from an old Inquiſition, for the better underſtanding of the name *Latimer*; which few know, tho' it is a name very famous in this kingdom. Upon the North-bounds of this Shire, ſtands firſt, *Shenton*, a ſeat of the *Needhams*, a famous family, [of which, was Sir *Robert Needham* Knight, who had conſiderable Commands during the war in Ireland, under Queen Elizabeth. He was afterwards Vice-Preſident of the Council in the Marches of Wales, and created by King Charles the firſt, Viſcount *Kilmorey*: To him ſucceeded *Thomas* his ſon, who built a noble Houſe in this place, and was ſucceeded by Robert Viſcount Kilmorey his ſon.] Next, *White-church*, or the white Monaſtery, famous for ſeveral monuments of the *Talbots*, but more particularly for that of our Engliſh Achilles *John Talbot*, the firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury* of this family, whoſe Epitaph I here inſert; not that it comes up to the character of ſuch a Hero, but only for a Specimen, to ſhew how the ſtile of every age varies, in framing their monumental Inſcriptions.

Eclipſes in Aries.

* *Ad Circium.*

Hen-dinas.

‖ Aubrey's *Monumenta Britan.* MS.

Whittington.

The life of *Fulk* written in French.

Barons Fitz-Warren.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Now Earls, C.

The ſignification of *Latimer.*

Shenton.

Whitechurch.

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRÆNOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI IOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIÆ, DOMINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FVRNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON, DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACKMERE, ET MARESCHALLI FRANCIÆ, QVI OBIIT IN BELLO APVD BVRDEWS VII. IVLII MCCCCLIII.

That is,

Pray for the ſoul of the right honourable Lord, Lord John Talbott, ſometime Earl of Shrewsbury, Lord Talbott, Lord Furnivall, Lord Verdon, Lord Strange of Blackmere, and Marſhal of France, who dy'd in battel, at Burdews, VII. of July, MCCCCLIII.

Theſe Talbots many years ago came, by marriage, to the Inheritance of the Barons *L'Eſtrange* of *Blackmere*, in this place. For they were Lords Marchers in this County; and their ſeat is ſeen in this neighbourhood, and call'd *Blackmere*, from a Lake of blackiſh water, but † now almoſt quite ruin'd. This family was much ennobled, and their Eſtate encreas'd, by marriage with a daughter and coheir of John *Giffard* of *Brimsfield*, of an honourable and ancient Family in Gloceſterſhire, whoſe wife *Mawd* was the only daughter of *Walter Cliffford* the third.

Barons L'Eſtrange of Blackmere.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

More to the eaſt, lies *Elleſmer*, a ſmall tract of rich and fertile ground, which (according to the Cheſter-Chronicle,) King John ſettled, together with the caſtle, upon *Lewellin* Prince of North-Wales, when he made the match between him and his natural daughter. Then, it came to the *L'Eſtranges*; and †after that had its Baron Thomas *Egerton*, who for his ſingular wiſdom and integrity, was by Queen Elizabeth made Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and afterwards by King James [the firſt] advanced to the higheſt dignity of the Long-robe, by being made Lord Chancellor, and created [firſt] Baron of *Elleſmer*; [and then, Viſcount *Brackley*; whoſe poſterity do ſtill enjoy thoſe titles, with the additional one of Earl of Bridgwater.]

Elleſmer. 1205.

† Now hath, C.

Baron of Elleſmer.

To ſay ſomewhat briefly of the Earls of *Shrewsbury*: Roger de *Beleſm* or *Montgomery*, was created by William the Conqueror, firſt Earl of *Shrewsbury*; who alſo had the greateſt part of this tract beſtow'd on him. His eldeſt ſon *Hugh* was his immediate ſucceſſor, but was afterwards ſlain in *Wales*, leaving no iſſue behind him. Next, was *Robert*, another of his ſons, a man barbarouſly cruel both towards his own ſons, and his hoſtages, whoſe eyes he pull'd out, and then gelded them, with his own hands. But at laſt, being attainted of High Treaſon, he was puniſh'd by King Henry the firſt with perpetual impriſonment, where his ſufferings were a juſt judgment upon him for his inhuman Cruelties.

Earls of Shrewsbury.

* The revenues of the Earldom were tranſfer'd to Queen *Adelizia*, for her dower. Many ages after, King Henry the ſixth, in the twentieth year of his reign, confer'd this honour upon John Lord *Talbot*, who by nature, as well as his own choice, † ſeem'd to have been deſtin'd for military achievements. And in the 24th year of his reign, he encreas'd his honours, by adding to his title of Earl of *Shrewsbury* and *Weuſford*, that of Earl of *Waterford*, and the Barony of *Dongarvan*, and the *Lieutenancy* of Ireland. He was afterwards ſlain in a battel at *Chaſtillon* in *Aquitain*, with his younger ſon John, Viſcount *L'iſle*, after he had carry'd his Trophies of Victory over a great part of France, for four and twenty years together. His ſon *John* ſucceeded him (whoſe mother was the daughter and coheir of Thomas *Nevil* Lord Furnivall;) but he, eſpouſing the intereſt of the houſe of Lancaſter, loſt his life in the battel of Northampton. To him was born John the third Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and *Gilbert*, from whom the *Talbots* of *Grafton* are deſcended. Next, ſucceeded *George*, and after him *Francis* his ſon, the father of George *Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury, a perſon of untainted honour, and great

* Malm. Hiſt. Novel. f. 99.

† Seems, C.

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER

By

Robt. Morden

PART OF LANCASHIRE

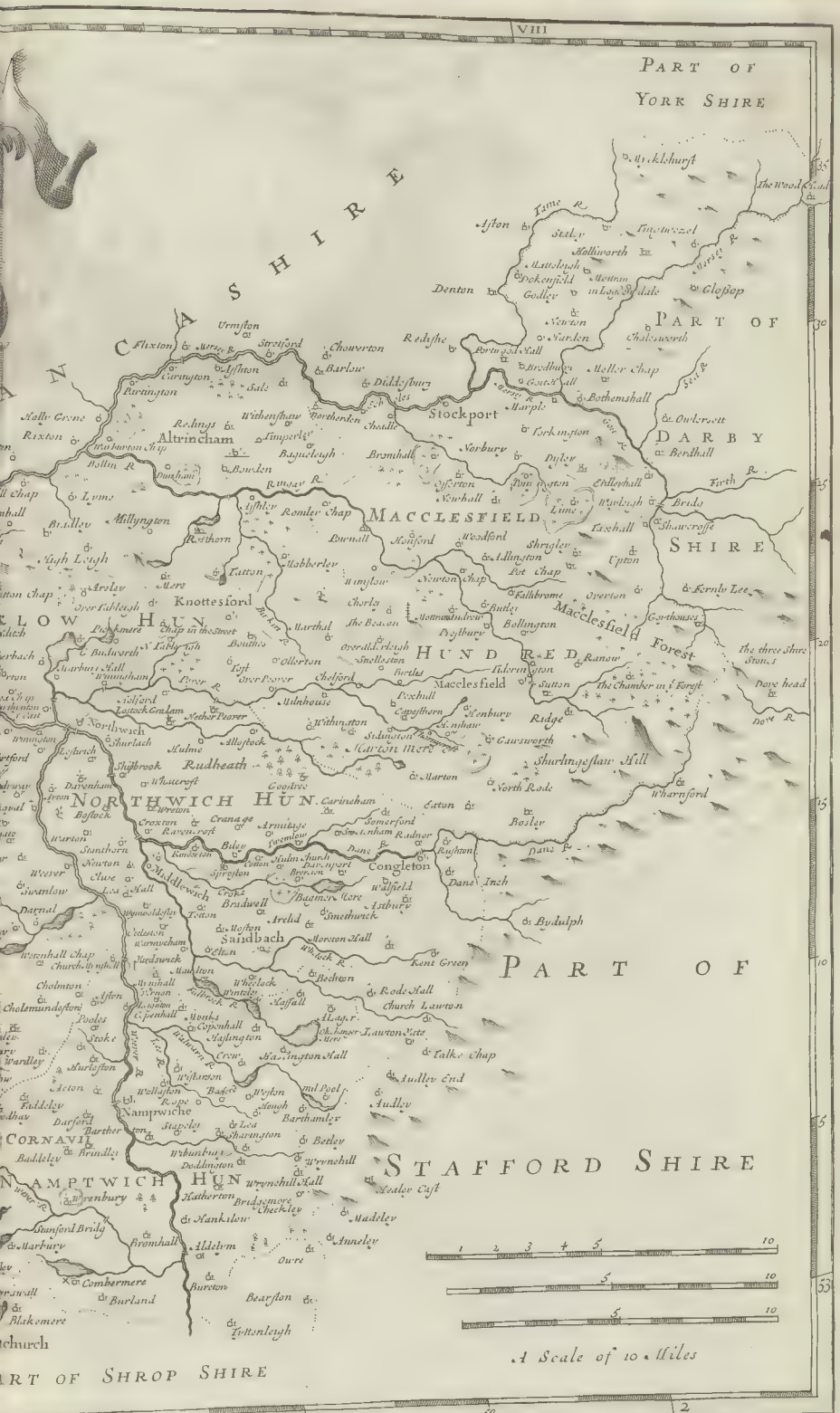
PART OF FLINTSHIRE

PART OF DENBIGH SHIRE

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

Formby Sand
Burbo S
Hyle Sand
Hyle Lake
Wharf
Bragg S
Flint Sands
Flint Cast
Yewley Cast
Hardon Cast
Allen R.
Dee R.
THE RIVER DEE
THE RIVER OF MERSEY
Little Crosby
Great Crosby
Black Rock
Bootle
Bank Hall
Kirkdale
Leverpole
Walton
Everton
Kirkby in Fidale
Roulton
Seeome
Bidston
Norton Priory
Tranmore
Upton
Overchurch
Woodchurch
Kirkby
Caldy
Thurstaston
Brimstage
Thornton Mawne
Leighton
Great Neston
Childer Thornton
Burton
Puddington
Basenwark
Holywell
Whitby
Croughton
Leadsham
Backford
Lea
Shotwich
Charleton
Melinton
Blaken Hall
Newton
The Bars
CHESTER
Lache
Huntington
Broughton
Dodleston
Kinnaston
Poulton
Allen
Aldford
Eccleston
Marleston
Eaton Boat
Bretton Hall
Aldersey
Chowley
Bickerton
Dokynton
Holt
Crew
Farndon
Barton
Clutton
Carlton
Shocklach
Malpas
Worthenbury
Bonium or Banchor
Sutton Great
Stanlaw
Thornton
Elton
Kingsley
Norley
Aston
Woodhouses
Newton
Helsby
Alvandesley
Conghull
Hapsford
Stoke
Dunham on the Hill
Manley
Delamere
Meldworth Great
Bridge Trafford
Barrow
Sutton Guilden
Stanford
Larvin
Mackenhall
Coton
Duddon
Tarporley
Burton
Flaxyards
Tiverton
Alpram
Beeston
Buxley
Beeston Cast
Tattenhall
Peckforton
Broxton
Handley
Merthull
Bulley
Cholmondeley
Haswell
Eddisbury Hundred
Forest
Enborough
The Chamber of
Sudbury
The Perk
Kelsall
Budworth
Olton
Vikinton
Darlaston
Torperley
Flaxyards
Warrington
Sankey
Nether Walton
Grapenhall
Moor
Keckwick
Daresbury
Preston
Sutton
Aston
Powey
Woolston
Croston
Newton
Kingsley
Norley
Aston
Woodhouses
Newton
Helsby
Alvandesley
Conghull
Hapsford
Stoke
Dunham on the Hill
Manley
Delamere
Meldworth Great
Bridge Trafford
Barrow
Sutton Guilden
Stanford
Larvin
Mackenhall
Coton
Duddon
Tarporley
Burton
Flaxyards
Tiverton
Alpram
Beeston
Buxley
Beeston Cast
Tattenhall
Peckforton
Broxton
Handley
Merthull
Bulley
Cholmondeley
Haswell
Eddisbury Hundred
Forest
Enborough
The Chamber of
Sudbury
The Perk
Kelsall
Budworth
Olton
Vikinton
Darlaston
Torperley
Flaxyards
Warrington
Sankey
Nether Walton
Grapenhall
Moor
Keckwick
Daresbury
Preston
Sutton
Aston
Powey
Woolston
Croston
Newton
Wirehall Hundred
Broxton Hundred
Edisbury Hundred
Bucklow Hundred
Malpas
Riddington
Oldcastle
Worthenbury
Bonium or Banchor
Shocklach
Overton
Charlton
Grafton
Tilston
Edge
Dokynton
Bickerton
Carlton
Clutton
Barton
Farndon
Coddington
Crew
Holt
Allen R.
Dee R.
Aldford
Poulton
Eaton Boat
Marleston
Eccleston
Bretton Hall
Broughton
Dodleston
Kinnaston
Burton
Lache
Huntington
Broughton
Dodleston
Kinnaston
Poulton
Allen
Aldford
Eccleston
Marleston
Eaton Boat
Bretton Hall
Aldersey
Chowley
Bickerton
Dokynton
Holt
Crew
Farndon
Barton
Clutton
Carlton
Shocklach
Malpas
Worthenbury
Bonium or Banchor
Hapsford
Stoke
Dunham on the Hill
Manley
Delamere
Meldworth Great
Bridge Trafford
Barrow
Sutton Guilden
Stanford
Larvin
Mackenhall
Coton
Duddon
Tarporley
Burton
Flaxyards
Tiverton
Alpram
Beeston
Buxley
Beeston Cast
Tattenhall
Peckforton
Broxton
Handley
Merthull
Bulley
Cholmondeley
Haswell
Eddisbury Hundred
Forest
Enborough
The Chamber of
Sudbury
The Perk
Kelsall
Budworth
Olton
Vikinton
Darlaston
Torperley
Flaxyards
Warrington
Sankey
Nether Walton
Grapenhall
Moor
Keckwick
Daresbury
Preston
Sutton
Aston
Powey
Woolston
Croston
Newton
Wirehall Hundred
Broxton Hundred
Edisbury Hundred
Bucklow Hundred
Malpas
Riddington
Oldcastle
Worthenbury
Bonium or Banchor
Shocklach
Overton
Charlton
Grafton
Tilston
Edge
Dokynton
Bickerton
Carlton
Clutton
Barton
Farndon
Coddington
Crew
Holt
Allen R.
Dee R.
Aldford
Poulton
Eaton Boat
Marleston
Eccleston
Bretton Hall
Broughton
Dodleston
Kinnaston
Burton
Lache
Huntington
Broughton
Dodleston
Kinnaston
Poulton
Allen
Aldford
Eccleston
Marleston
Eaton Boat
Bretton Hall
Aldersey
Chowley
Bickerton
Dokynton
Holt
Crew
Farndon
Barton
Clutton
Carlton
Shocklach
Malpas
Worthenbury
Bonium or Banchor

3 Degrees


PART OF
YORK SHIRE
A SHIRE
PART OF
DARBY
SHIRE
MACCLESFIELD
HUNDRED
Macclesfield Forest
NORTHWICH HUN.
HUN
PART OF
STAFFORD SHIRE
PART OF SHROP SHIRE
Stockport
Altrincham
Knottesford
Rudheath
Congleton
Sandbach
Nampwiche
Macclesfield
Ridge
Shurlingeslaw Hill
Wharnsford
Dane R.
Dove R.
Goyt R.
Tame R.
Mersey R.
Irwell R.
Bollin R.
Rixton
Lymm
Millington
Tatton
Arley
Chorley
Withington
Siddington
Marton
Goostrey
Byddulph
Astbury
Smethwick
Church Lawton
Talke Chap
Audley End
Audley
Madeley
Bromhall
Aldelym
Oure
Anneley
Combermere
Burland
Bearston
Hatherton
Wrynehill
Bradeley
Betley
Barthamley
Hough
Wistaston
Crew
Haslington
Coppenhall
Wheelock
Rode Hall
Kent Green
Bechton
Moreton Hall
Arclid
Wheelock R.
Dane Inch
Ruston
Bosley
Eaton
Carincham
Davenham
Shipbrook
Hulme
Alostock
Withington
Capesthorn
Henbury
Gawsworth
Marton
North Rode
Sutton
Fulborne
Pexhall
Snelleston
Ollerton
Bowdon
Dunham
Ashley
Romley Chap
Lostock Gralam
Nether Peover
Over Peover
Cholford
Warthal
Bollington
Prestbury
Adlington
Shrigley
Upton
Lyme
Werneth
Bredbury
Gee Cross
Hyde
Denton
Ashton
Stalybridge
Mottram
Longdendale
Glossop
Newton
Harden
Chadkirk
Reddish
Portwood Hall
Heaton Norris
Edgeley
Cheadle
Northenden
Withenshaw
Timperley
Bagulegh
Bromhall
Dudley
Osberton
Newhall
Fallibrome
Butley
Overton
Kernly Lee
Shawcrosse
Gorehouse
Sutton
Tiderington
Puxhull
Withington
Siddington
Marton
Goostrey
Byddulph
Astbury
Smethwick
Church Lawton
Talke Chap
Audley End
Audley
Madeley
Bromhall
Aldelym
Oure
Anneley
Combermere
Burland
Bearston
Hatherton
Wrynehill
Bradeley
Betley
Barthamley
Hough
Wistaston
Crew
Haslington
Coppenhall
Wheelock
Rode Hall
Kent Green
Bechton
Moreton Hall
Arclid
Wheelock R.
Dane Inch
Ruston
Bosley
Eaton
Carincham
Davenham
Shipbrook
Hulme
Alostock
Withington
Capesthorn
Henbury
Gawsworth
Marton
North Rode
Sutton
Fulborne
Pexhall
Snelleston
Ollerton
Bowdon
Dunham
Ashley
Romley Chap
Lostock Gralam
Nether Peover
Over Peover
Cholford
Warthal
Bollington
Prestbury
Adlington
Shrigley
Upton
Lyme
Werneth
Bredbury
Gee Cross
Hyde
Denton
Ashton
Stalybridge
Mottram
Longdendale
Glossop
Newton
Harden
Chadkirk
Reddish
Portwood Hall
Heaton Norris
Edgeley
Cheadle
Northenden
Withenshaw
Timperley
Bagulegh
Bromhall
Dudley
Osberton
Newhall
Fallibrome
Butley
Overton
Kernly Lee
Shawcrosse
Gorehouse
1 2 3 4 5 10
5 10
5 10
A Scale of 10 Miles

great experience in the weighty affairs of State; whose ſon *Gilbert* * ſupported the character of his Anceſtors, with great ſplendor and virtue. [*Gilbert* dying without iſſue-male, was ſucceeded in this honour by *Edward* his brother; but he alſo dy'd without iſſue ſurviving: and the chief branch of this noble family being thus extinct, *George Talbot* of *Graſton* in Worceſterſhire, lineal heir to Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, ſecond ſon to the famous *John*, ſucceeded; who dying alſo without iſſue, his nephew *John Talbot* ſucceeded to the title of Earl; who dying, left *Francis* his eldeſt ſon, Earl of *Shrewsbury*; father of *Charles* the late poſſeſſor of this title, who, in the ſixth year of William and Mary, was created Marquiſs of *Alton* and Duke of *Shrewsbury*. But he dying without iſſue, the title of Duke became extinct; and that of Earl deſcended to George, the ſon of *Thomas Talbot* of Longford in this County; which Thomas was younger brother to Charles, the late Duke.]

* At this day ſupports, C.

There are in this Shire about 170 *Pariſhes.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Shropſhire.

Gramen junceides lanatum alterum *Park.* Juncus Alpinus capitulo lanuginoſo, ſive Schœnolaguros *C. B. Hares-tail-ruſh. On Elleſmeer meers in great abundance. This is the ſame with the* Gramen junceum montanum ſubcæruleâ ſpicâ Cambrobritannicum *of Parkinſon, who makes two Plants of one: it is alſo the* Gramen plumoſum elegans *Phyt. Brit.*

Perſicaria ſiliquoſa *Ger. Codded Arſmart, or Touch-me-not. On the banks of the river Kenlett at Marington in the Pariſh of Cherbury: alſo at Guerndee in the Pariſh of Cherſtock, half a mile from the foreſaid river, among great Alder-trees in the high-way.* Ger. p. 446.

Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus noſtras improprie dictum cum Ciſtiledon dicti potius ſpecies ſit. Quidam ad Ericas referunt. *At Birch in the moors of Elleſmeer plentifully. It grows in all the Countries near, viz. Cheſhire, Lancaſhire,* &c. *in moſſes and boggy places.*

CHESHIRE.

THE fifth and laſt part of thoſe Counties which were formerly poſſeſſed by the *Cornavii*, is the County of *Cheſter*, call'd in Saxon Leꝛꝑe-ꝛcỳꝛe, and now commonly *Cheſhire* and the *County Palatine of Cheſter*; for the Earls of it had Palatine Juriſdiction belonging to them, and all the Inhabitants held of them as in chief, and were under a ſoveraign allegiance and fealty to them, as they were to the King. As for the word *Palatine* (that I may here repeat what I have ſaid of it before) it was formerly common to all who had any Office in the King's Court or Palace; and in that age, *Comes Palatinus* was a title of dignity conferr'd upon him who had before been *Palatinus*, with authority to hear and determin Cauſes in his own territory; and as well his Nobles, whom they call'd *Barons*, as his *Vaſſals*, were bound to frequent the *Palace* of the Count, both to give their advice as there ſhould be occaſion, and to grace his Court with their preſence. [It had this additional Title of *Palatine*, upon the coming over of the Normans. At firſt, indeed, *William* the Conqueror gave this Province to *Gherbord* a Nobleman of Flanders, who had only the ſame title and power as the Officiary Earls amongſt the Saxons had enjoy'd; the Inheritance, the Earldom, and grandeur of the Tenure being not yet ſettl'd. Afterwards *Hugh Lupus*, ſon of the Viſcount of *Auranches*, a Nephew of William the Conqueror by his ſiſter, receiv'd this Earldom from the Conqueror under the greateſt and moſt honourable Tenure that ever was granted to a Subject; He gave him this *whole County, to hold to him and his heirs, as freely,* † *by the Sword, as the King held the Crown of England.* The vaſt extent of the Powers convey'd in this Grant, carry'd in them *Palatine* Juriſdiction; though it is certain, that neither *Hugh Lupus*, nor any of his ſucceſſors, were in the Grant it ſelf, or in any ancient Records, ſtil'd *Comites Palatini*.

County Palatine.

Peter Pithœus in the Deſcription of Champain. J. Tilius.

† *Per gladium.*

As to the original of *Palatinates* in general, it is clear (as hath been already obſerved) that anciently, in the decline of the Roman Empire, the Παλατῖνοι, as the name imports, were only Officers of Princes. The term, in proceſs of time, was reſtrain'd to thoſe who had the final determination of Cauſes under the King or Emperor. And thoſe, who exercis'd this ſovereignty of juriſdiction in any Precinct or Province, were call'd *Comites Palatini*; and the place where the juriſdiction was us'd, *Palatinatus*, a Palatinate. Inſtances of ſuch perſonal offices in the Court, we may ſtill obſerve in the Palatine of Hungary; and examples of ſuch local authority we have in the Palatinates of the Rhine, Durham, and Lancaſter. Whether therefore the ancient Palatines were equal to the *Præfecti Prætorio*, the *Curopalatæ*, the Grand *Maiſtres* in France, or the ancient Chief Juſtices in England, we need not diſpute, ſince it is clear, that the *Comites Palatini*, as all new-erected Officer's titles, retain'd many of the powers of the ancient, but ſtill had many characters of difference, as well as ſome of reſemblance.

By virtue of this Grant, *Cheſter* enjoy'd all ſovereign juriſdiction within its own precincts; and that in ſo high a degree, that the ancient Earls had Parliaments conſiſting of their own Barons and Tenants, and were not oblig'd by the Engliſh Acts of Parliament. Theſe high, and otherwiſe unaccountable, juriſdictions were thought neceſſary upon the Marches and Borders of the Kingdom, as inveſting the Governour of the Provinces with Dictatorial power, and enabling them more effectually to ſubdue the common enemies of the Nation. But when the ſame power, that was formerly a good bar againſt Invaders, grew formidable to the Kings themſelves, Henry the eighth reſtrain'd the ſovereignty of the Palatinates, and made them not only ſubordinate to, but dependent on, the Crown of England. And yet after that reſtraining Statute, all Pleas of Lands and Tenements, all Contracts ariſing within this County,

ty, have been, are, and ought to be, judicially heard and determin'd within this Shire, and not elſewhere: and if any determination be made out of it, it is void, and *coram non judice*; except in caſes of *Error*, *Foreign Plea*, and *Foreign Voucher*. And there is no other crime but Treaſon, that can draw an Inhabitant of this County to a Trial elſewhere.

This Juriſdiction, though held now in other Counties alſo, was moſt anciently claim'd and enjoy'd by this County of *Cheſter*. The Palatinate of Lancaſter, which was the Favourite-Province of the Kings of that *Houſe*, was erected under Edward the firſt, and granted by him to Henry, the firſt Duke of Lancaſter; and even in the Act of Parliament that ſeparates that Dutchy from the Crown of England, King Henry the fourth grants *All other Liberties and Royalties whatever, belonging to a County Palatine, as freely and entirely as the Earl of* Cheſter *is known to enjoy them, within the ſaid County of Cheſter*. Which ancient reference proves plainly, that the County of *Cheſter* was eſteem'd the moſt ancient and beſt ſettled *Palatinate* in this Kingdom. And although the Biſhop of Durham doth in ancient Plea lay claim to Royal Juriſdiction in his Province *from the time of the Conqueſt, and before*; yet it is evident, that not Durham it ſelf (much leſs *Ely*, *Hexamſhire*, or *Pembroke*) was erected into a *County Palatine*, before *Cheſter*. And as this is the moſt ancient, ſo it is the moſt famous and remarkable *Palatinate* in England: inſomuch that a late Author, *Becman*, who uſually miſtakes in Engliſh Affairs, ſays of Cheſhire; *It is* peculiar *to the County of* Cheſter, *that it enjoys the Title of a* Palatinate; *a title, not to be found elſewhere, but only among the Germans.*]

This Country, Malmesbury ſays, *yields corn very ſparingly, eſpecially wheat, but cattle and fiſh in abundance.* On the contrary, Ranulph of Cheſter affirms, that *Whatever* Malmesbury *might fanſy from the report of others, it affords great ſtore of all ſorts of victuals, corn, fleſh, fiſh, and eſpecially of the beſt of Salmon: it drives a conſiderable trade, not only by importing but by return, as having, within it ſelf, ſalt-pits, mines, and metals.* Give me leave to add farther, that the graſs of this Country has a peculiar good quality, ſo that they make great ſtore of *Cheeſe*, more agreeable and better reliſh'd than thoſe of any other parts of the Kingdom, even when they procure the ſame Dary-women to make them. And here, by the by, I cannot but admire at what *Strabo* writes, that ſome of the Britains in his time knew not how to make Cheeſe; and that Pliny expreſſes his wonder, *how barbarous people who liv'd upon milk, come to deſpiſe, or elſe not know for ſo long time, the benefit of* Cheeſe, *eſpecially ſeeing they had the way of Curdling it to a pleaſant tartneſs, and of making fat butter of it.* From whence it may be infer'd, that the art of making *Cheeſe* was taught us by the Romans; and this inference ſeems to be confirmed by the Britiſh language, affording no other name for *Cheeſe*, but *Caws*; which is a manifeſt corruption of the Latin *Caſeus*. But the ſame may be noted of all the other modern languages of Europe.]

The beſt Cheeſe.

Although this Country is inferiour to many others of the Kingdom in fruitfulneſs, yet it has always produc'd more Gentry, than any of them. There was no part of England that formerly ſupply'd the King's army with more Nobility, or that could number more Knights-families. On the South-ſide, it is bounded with Shropſhire, on the Eaſt, with Staffordſhire and Derbyſhire, on the North with Lancaſhire, and on the Weſt with Denbighſhire and Flintſhire. Toward the North-weſt, it ſhoots out into a conſiderable * Peninſula; where the Sea breaking-in on both ſides, makes two Creeks, which receive all the rivers of this County. Into that Creek which is more to the Weſt, runs the river *Deva* or *Dee*, which divides this County from Denbighſhire: Into that which is more to the Eaſt, the *Wever*, that goes through the middle of the County, and the *Merſey*, that ſevers it from Lancaſhire, diſcharge themſelves. And in deſcribing this County, I know no better method, than to follow the courſe of theſe rivers; for all the places of greateſt note, are ſituate upon them. But before I enter upon particulars, I will premiſe what *Lucian* the Monk has ſaid of it in general, leſt I ſhould be accus'd hereafter of omitting any thing that might conduce to the honour of the Inhabitants; beſides, that Author is now ſcarce, and as old almoſt as the Conqueſt: *But if any man be deſirous, either fully, or as near as may be, to treat of the* manners *of the Inhabitants, with reſpect to them that live in other places of the Kingdom; they are found to be partly different from the reſt, partly better, and in ſome things equal. But they are ſeen eſpecially (which is very conſiderable in point of civility and breeding) to feaſt in common, are cheerful at meals, liberal in entertainments, haſty but ſoon pacified, talkative, averſe to ſubjection and ſlavery, merciful to thoſe in diſtreſs, compaſſionate to the poor, kind to relations, not very induſtrious, plain and open, moderate in eating, far from deſigning, bold and forward in borrowing; abounding in woods and paſtures, and rich in cattle. They border on one ſide upon the Welſh, and have ſuch a tincture of their manners and cuſtoms by intercourſe, that they are very like them. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, That as the County of Cheſter is ſhut in, and ſeparated from the reſt of England, by the Wood* Lime, *ſo is it diſtinguiſh'd from all other parts of England, by ſome peculiar immunities: by the grants of the Kings, and the Eminence of the Earls, they have been wont, in Aſſemblies of the people, to attend the Prince's ſword, rather than the King's crown, and to try cauſes of the greateſt conſequence within themſelves, with full authority and licence.* Cheſter *it ſelf is frequented by the Iriſh, is neighbour to the Welſh, and plentifully ſerv'd with proviſions by the Engliſh: it is curiouſly ſituated, having gates * of the ancient model. It has been exercis'd with many difficulties; is fortified with a river and † Watches, according to the name, worthy to be call'd a* City; *ſecured and guarded with continual watchings of holy men, and through the mercy of our Saviour ever preſerved by the aid of the Almighty.*

Lucian the Monk in commendation of Cheſter.

* Wirrall.

* *Poſitione antiquâ.*

† *Oculis.*

The river *Dee*, call'd in Latin *Deva*, in Britiſh *Dyffyr dwy*, that is, the water of the *Dwy*, abounds with *Salmon*, and ſprings from *two* fountains in Wales, from which ſome believe it had its denomination. For *Dwy* ſignifies *two* in their language. But others, from the nature alſo and meaning of the word, will have it to ſignifie *black water*; others again, * *God's water*, and *Divine water*. Now although, as we learn from Auſonius, a Fountain ſacred to the Gods was call'd *Divona* in the old Gallick tongue (which was the ſame with our Britiſh;) and although all rivers were Διοπετεῖς, and by Antiquity eſteem'd *Divine*, and our Britains too paid them divine honours, as Gildas informs us; yet I cannot ſee, why they ſhould attribute divinity to this river *Dwy* in particular, above all others. We read, that the Theſſalians gave divine honours to the river *Pæneus*, on account of its plea-

The river Dee.

* *Deæ aqua.*

Divona.

Rivers ſacred.

pleasantness; the Scythians attributed the same to the *Ister*, for its largeness; and the Germans, to the Rhine, because it was their judge in cases of suspicion and jealousie between married persons: but I see no reason (as I said before) why they should ascribe Divinity to this river; unless perhaps it has sometimes chang'd its course, and might presage victory to the Inhabitants when they were at war with one another, as it inclin'd more to this or that side, when it left its chanel; for this is related by Giraldus Cambrensis, who in some measure believ'd it. Or perhaps they observ'd, that contrary to the manner of other rivers, it does not overflow with a fall of rain, but yet will swell so extraordinarily when the South-wind beats upon it, that it will overflow the neighbouring fields. Again, it may be, the water here seem'd Holy to the Christian Britains; for it is said, that when they stood in battel-array ready to engage the Saxons, they first kiss'd the earth, and devoutly drank of this river, in memory of the blood of their holy Saviour.

Bonium. The *Dee* (the course whereof, from Wales, is strong and rapid) has no sooner enter'd Cheshire, but it's force abates, and it runs more gently through *Bonium*, which in some copies of Antoninus is read *Bovium*; an eminent City in those times, and afterwards a famous Monastery. From the Choir or Quire, it was call'd by the Britains *Bonchor* and *Banchor*, and by the Saxons Bancopna-bypig and *Banchor*. [Before we go farther, it will be necessary to arm the reader against a mistake in

Banchor.

* Malmesb. in Hist. & lib. 4. de Pontifice. * *Malmesbury*, who confounds this with the Episcopal See in *Caernarvonshire* call'd *Bangor*; whereas (as Mr. *Burton* observes) the latter was like a Colony drawn out of the former. That Gildas, the most ancient of our British writers, was a member of this place, we have the authority of *Leland*; but upon what grounds he thinks so, is not certain. † As for *Dinothus*, he was undoubtedly Abbot there, and was sent-for to meet *Austin*, at the Synod which he call'd here in this Island.] And among many very *good* men, it is said by some to have produc'd that greatest and worst of hereticks *Pelagius*, who perverting the nature of God's grace, did so long infest the Western Church with his pernicious Doctrine. [*Ranulphus Cestrensis* tells us, that in his time it was ‖ *thought so by some people*; and *John of Tinmouth*, in the life of St. *Alban*, expressly says that he was Abbot here.] Hence, in Prosper Aquitanus he is call'd *Coluber Britannus*:

† Beda Eccl. hist. lib. 2. c. 2.

‖ Polychron. l. 4. c. 51.

Pestifero vomuit Coluber sermone Britannus.

The British Adder vented from his poys'nous tongue.

Which I mention for no other reason, than that it is the interest of all mankind to have notice of such infections. *In the Monastery* (Bede says) *there were so many Monks, that when they were divided into seven parts, having each their distinct ruler appointed them, every one of these particular Societies consisted of three hundred men at least, who all liv'd by the labour of their own hands.* Edilfred, King of the Northumbrians, slew twelve hundred of them, for praying for the Britains their fellow Christians, against the Saxon-Infidels. [So say all our ancient Historians: only, the Publisher of King Ælfred's life has contracted the number into two hundred, and, contrary to the general voice of Antiquity (unless the *Ulster*-Annals be on his side) makes the Battle to be fought in the year 613, which perhaps was after the death of Augustine the Monk. Concerning this *Bangor Iskoed* (for so it is generally called, to distinguish it from *Bangor* in *Caernarvonshire*) take also the following account out of a Manuscript History of Mr. *Robert Vaughan*: *Bangor Monachorum* (saith he) *so call'd from the famous Monastery that was once there, lies situate in* Maelor Seisnig, *or Bromfield, not far from* Kaer Lheion, *or* West-chester. *Both Town and Monastery hath so felt the injuries of time, that at this day there are hardly any ruins of them remaining. For we find now only a small Village of the name, and no footsteps of the old City, except the rubbish of the two principal Gates,* Porth Kleis *and* Porth Wgan; *the former looking towards England, and the latter towards Wales. They are about a mile distant from each other, whence we may conjecture the extent of the City, which lay between these two Gates, the river* Dee *running through the midst of it. The old British* Triades *tell us, that in the time of the British Kings there were in the Monastery of* Bangor *two thousand four hundred Monks, who in their turns* (viz. *a hundred each hour of the* 24) *read Prayers and sung Psalms continually, so that Divine Service was perform'd day and night without intermission*, &c.]

Not. in Præfat. p. 7.

And now, to digress a little, upon the mention of these Monks; The Institution of a Monastick life did first proceed from the terrible persecutions of the Christian Religion; to avoid which, good men withdrew themselves, and retir'd into the Deserts of Egypt, to the end they might safely and freely exercise their profession; and not with a design to involve themselves in misery rather than be made miserable by others, as the Heathens upbraided them. There, they dispersed themselves among the mountains and woods, living first *solitarily* in Caves and Cells, from whence they were call'd by the Greeks *Monachi*: afterwards they began, as nature it self prompted them, to live sociably together, finding *that* more agreeable, than, like wild beasts, to sculk up and down in the Deserts. Then, their whole business was to pray, and to supply their own wants with their own labour, giving the overplus to the poor, and tying themselves, by Vows, to Poverty, Obedience, and Chastity. Athanasius first introduced this Monastick way of living in the Western Church. Whereunto S. Austin in Africa, S. Martin in France, and Congell (as it is said) in Britain and Ireland, very much contributed, by settling it among the Clergy. Upon which, it is incredible how they grew and spread in the world, how many and great Religious Houses were prepared to entertain them, which, from their way of living in *common*, were call'd *Cœnobia*; as they were also call'd Monasteries, because they still retain'd a shew of a *solitary* life: and there was nothing in those times esteem'd so strictly religious. For they were not only serviceable to themselves, but beneficial to all mankind, by their prayers and intercessions with God, and by their good example, learning, labour, and industry. But as the times corrupted, this holy zeal of theirs began to cool: *Rebus cessere secundis*, as the Poet says.; *i. e.* Prosperity debauch'd them. But now to return.

Monastick life.

Rutilius Claudius in Itinerario.

From hence-forward this Monastery went to decay; for William of Malmesbury, who liv'd not long after the Norman Conquest, says, *There remain'd here so many signs of Antiquity, so many broken walls of Churches, so many turns and passages through gates, and such heaps of rubbish; as were hardly elsewhere to be met with.* But now there is scarce any appearance of a City or Monastery; the names only of two gates remain,

The *Banchor* mention'd by S. *Bernard* in the life of *Malachias*, was in Ireland. See before.

main, *Port-Hoghan*, and *Port-Cleis*, which ſtand at a mile's diſtance; and, between them, Roman coyns have been often found. [These and other Remains of Britiſh and Roman Antiquity (ſuch are, ſaith Leland, the bones and veſtures of Monks, ſquared Stones, Roman Coins, and the like) are teſtimonies of the ancient glory of this place.] But here I muſt note, that

Bonium belongs to *Flintſhire.*

Bonium is not reckon'd within this County, but in Flintſhire; a part of which is in a manner ſever'd from the reſt, and lies here between Cheſhire and Shropſhire.

Malpas.

After the river *Dee* has enter'd this County, it runs by the town *Malpas* or *Malo paſſus*, ſituate on a high hill not far from it, which had formerly a Caſtle; and from the ill, narrow, ſteep, rugged way to it, was call'd in Latin *Mala platea*, or *Ill-ſtreet*: for the ſame reaſon it was called by the Normans *Mal-pas*, and by the Engliſh, near the ſame ſenſe, *Depen-bache*. Hugh Earl of Cheſter gave the Barony of this place,

Ex Rotulo Domeſday. Comitatus Ceſtriæ.

to *Robert Fitz-Hugh*. In the reign of Henry the ſecond, *William Patrick*, ſon of *William Patrick*, held the ſame; of which race was *Robert Patrick*, who forfeited it by † outlawry. Some years after, David of *Malpas*, by a Writ of Recogniſance, got a moiety of that Town, which then belong'd to *Gilbert Clerk*; but a great part of this Barony deſcended afterwards to thoſe *Suttons* who were Barons of *Dudley*; and a par-

† *Proſcriptus.*

Barons de Malpas.

De Sancto Petro.

cel thereof fell to *Urian de S. Petro*, commonly *Sampier*. And from Philip, a younger ſon of David of *Malpas*, is deſcended that famous and knightly family of the *Egertons*, who derived this name from their place of habitation, as divers of the ſame family have done from other places, viz. *Cotgrave*, *Overton*, *Codington*, and *Golborn*. But before I leave this place, I muſt beg leave, though upon a ſerious and grave ſubject, to recite a pleaſant Story concerning the name of it, out of Giraldus Cambrenſis. *It*

Egertons.

Itiner. lib. 2. cap. 13.

happen'd (ſays he) *in our times, that a certain Jew travelling towards Shrewsbury, with the Arch-deacon of this place, whoſe name was* Peché, *that is, Sin, and the Dean, who was call'd* Devil; *and hearing the Arch-deacon ſay, that his Arch-deaconry began at a place call'd* Ill-ſtreet, *and reach'd as far as* Malpas *towards Cheſter: the Jew knowing both their names, told them very pleaſantly, he found it would be a miracle if ever he got ſafe out of this County, where* Sin *was the Arch-Deacon, and the* Devil *was the Dean; where the entry into the Arch-deaconry was* Ill-ſtreet, *and the going out again* Malpas.

Shoclach.

From hence, *Dee* is carried down by *Shoclach*, where was formerly a Caſtle; then by *Alford*, belonging heretofore to the *Arderns*; next by

Pouleford.

Pouleford, where in Henry the third's reign, *Ralph de Ormesby* had his Caſtle; and laſtly by

Eaton. Groſvenour.

Eaton, the ſeat of the famous family of *Groſvenour*, i. e. *grandis venator*, or great hunter; whoſe poſterity go corruptly by the name of *Gravenor*.

A little higher, upon the ſame river, and not far from the mouth (which Ptolemy calls *Seteia*, for *Deia*) ſtands that noble City, which the

Deunana. Deva.

ſame Ptolemy calls *Deunana*, and Antoninus *Deva*, from the river; the Britains, *Caer-Legion*, *Caer-Leon-Vaur*, *Caer-Leon ar Dufyr Dwy*, and by way of preheminence *Caer*; as our Anceſtors the Saxons called it Legeaceaſtep, from the *Legion* there, and we more contractly, *Weſtcheſter*, from its *weſterly* ſituation; and ſimply

Cheſter.

Cheſter, according to that Verſe,

Ceſtria de Caſtris nomen quaſi Caſtria ſumpſit.

Cheſter from *Caſter* (or the Camp) was nam'd.

And without doubt, theſe names were derived from the twentieth *Legion*, call'd *Victrix*. For in the ſecond Conſulſhip of Galba the Emperor with Titus Vinius, that Legion [ſay ſome] was tranſported into Britain. [But concerning this Legion, two points are controverted among learned men; the firſt, What was the true name; the ſecond, what was the preciſe time of its coming over? For the firſt, it is generally call'd *Legio Viceſima Victrix*; but that ſeems to be defective, if we may depend on the authority of an old Inſcription upon an Altar dug-up in *Cheſter* A.D. 1653, and do compare it with what *Dio* has ſaid of this Legion. The Inſcription is this,

I. O. M. TANARO

Tanarus is the Thunderer; from the Britiſh *Taran* Thunder, or *Tân*, fire. Gale, *Itiner.* P. 53.

T. ELVPIVS GALE R.

PRAESENS. GVA

*Præſes Guneth*æ, or North-Wales. *Prid.* Marm. Arund. & *Gale*, P. 53.

PRI. LEG. XXV.

COMMODO. ET

LATERANO

COS.

V. S. L. M.

Which I read thus:

Jovi Optimo Maximo Tanaro
Titus Elupius Galerius
Præſens Gubernator
Principibus Legionis Viceſimæ Victricis Valeriæ
Commodo & Laterano Conſulibus
Votum ſolvit lubens merito.

For if that Legion was call'd ſimply *Viceſima Victrix*, what occaſion was there for doubling the V? To make it *Vigeſima quinta*, would be a conjecture altogether groundleſs: and yet if the firſt V denote *Victrix*, the ſecond muſt ſignifie ſomething more. There is alſo another Altar (dug-up at *Crowdundal-waith* in Weſtmorland) that obliges us not to be too poſitive, that thoſe who think it might be call'd *Valens Victrix*, or *Valentia Victrix*, are in an error.

VARONIV .....ECTVS
LEG. XX. V. V. &c.

Here

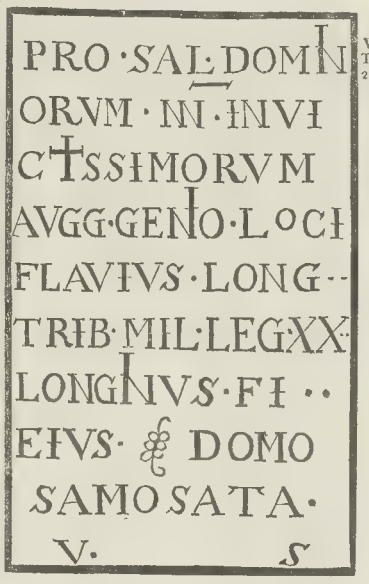
Here also we see the V. is doubl'd. Whether the latter signifie *Valeria*, will best appear out of Dio, that great Historian, who in his recital of the Roman Legions preserv'd under *Augustus*, hath these words concerning the 20th Legion: Καὶ οἱ εἰκοσοὶ ϗ οἱ Οὐαλερίειοι, ϗ Νικήτορες ὀνομασμένοι, ϗ ἐν Βρεττανίᾳ τῇ ἄνω ὄντες, ἅσπας ὡστὲς μὴ τῶν τέλε τὸν εἰκοσὲ ἑπομίαν ἐχόντων, ϗ ἐν τῇ Γερμανίᾳ [τῇ ἄνω] χειμαζόντων, εἰ ϗ τὰ μάλιστα μεθ' ὑφ' ἁπάντων Οὐαλερίειοι ἐπεκλήθησαν, μήτε ὧν ἔτι τῇ φερωνυμίᾳ ταύτῃ χρῆσθαι, σαφαλαζῶν ἐτύμως. *The twentieth Legion which is also called* Valeria *and* Victrix, *is now in Upper-Britain, which Augustus preserv'd together with the other Legion that hath the name of* Vicesima, *and hath it's winter-quarters in Lower-Germany, and neither now is, nor then was usually and properly call'd* Valeria.

Mr. *Burton* is induc'd by the Westmorland-Monument to make an addition to *Victrix*, and sets down *Valens*; but why this passage should not have induced him rather to make choice of *Valeria*, I confess I perceive no reason. For first, the distinction he makes between the *Vicesima* in Britain and that in Germany, is plain, not only from the natural construction of the words, but likewise because Dio's nineteen Legions, which were kept entire by Augustus, cannot otherwise be made up. Next, supposing this distinction, it is very evident, that he positively applies the name *Valeria* to the first, and as plainly denies that the second ever had that title. And why should not we as well allow the name of *Valeria* to this, as we do to other Legions the additional titles of *Ulpia*, *Flavia*, *Claudia*, *Trajana*, *Antoniana*?

The second Point, When this Legion came over, or when they were settl'd here, cannot be precisely determin'd. That this was a Colony settl'd by *Julius Cæsar* (as Malmesbury seems to affirm) implies what never any one dreamt of, that *Julius Cæsar* was in those territories. Giving an account of the name *Caerlegion*, he lays down this reason of it, *because there, the* Emeriti *or old Soldiers of the* † *Julian Legions resided.* The learned * Selden would excuse the Monk, by reading *Militarium* for *Julianarum*; but that, his own ancient Manuscript would not allow. To bring him off the other way, by referring *Julianarum*, not to *Cæsar* but *Agricola*, who in Vespasian's time had the sole charge of the British Affairs, seems much more plausible. Before that time, we find this Legion mention'd by *Tacitus*, in the *Lower Germany*, and their boisterous behaviour there. And in *Nero*'s time, the same Author acquaints us with their good services in that memorable defeat, which *Suetonius Paulinus* gave to Queen *Boadicia*. So that whenever they might settle at *Chester* to repel the incursions of the active Britains; it plainly appears they came over before Galba's time.

† Julianarum Legionum.
* Annot. ad Polyolb. Cant. 11.

Another Altar was found at *Chester* with this Inscription.



Vid. Philos. Transf. N. 222.

It was discover'd by the Architect in digging for a * Cellar, and was view'd and delineated by a curious † Gentleman of that City, to whom we are indebted for the description of it. It lay, with the *Inscription* downward, upon a Stone two foot square, which is suppos'd to have been the Pedestal: the foundation lay deep and broad, consisting of many large stones. The earth about it was solid, but of several colours; and some ashes were mix'd in it. About the foundation, were discover'd signs of a Sacrifice, *viz.* the bones, horns, and heads of several creatures, as the Ox, Roe-buck, *&c.* with these two Coyns: I. Brass. *On the first side*, Imp. Caes. Vespasian. Aug. Cos. III. *and the face of the Emperour. On the reverse*, Victoria Augusti S. C. *and a winged Victory standing.* II. Copper. *On the first side*, Fl. Val. Constantius Nob. C. *and the face of Constantius. On the reverse*, Genio populi Romani. *A Genius standing, holding a bowl (us'd in Sacrifices) in the right hand, and a* Cornucopia *in the left.*

* In the house of one Mr. *Heath.*
† Mr. *Prescott.*

On the left side of the Monument, was a flower-pot; on the top, a *Cotyla* or Cavity; in the bottom of that Cavity, a young face, supposed to be that of the *Genius*; on the back, ornaments of drapery of uncertain figures.

On the right side, a *Genius* standing with a *Cornucopia* in his left hand; the right hand being cut off by the workman, unawares.

Here, the † Legion growing too heady, and too formidable to the Lieutenants as well *Consular* as *Prætorian*; the Emperor *Vespasian* made *Julius Agricola* Lieutenant over them, and they were at last seated in this City, which I believe had not been long built, for a check and barrier to the *Ordovices*. Though I know, some aver it to be older than the Moon, that is, to have been built many thousand years ago, by the gyant *Leon Vaur*. But these are young Antiquaries, and the name it self might convince them of their error. For they cannot deny, but *Leon Vaur* in British signifies *a great Legion*;

† *Vicesima Victrix*, &c. P. 668.

Legion; and whether it is more natural to derive the name of this City from a *great Legion*, or from the *gyant Leon*, let the world judge: considering, that in *Hispania Tarraconensis* we find a territory call'd *Leon* from the seventh *Legio Germanica*; and that the twentieth Legion, call'd † *Britannica*, *Valens Victrix*, or *Valeria Victrix*, was quarter'd in this City, as Ptolemy, Antoninus, and an ancient Coin of Septimius Geta, testifie. By the Coin last mention'd, it appears also that *Chester* was a Colony, for the reverse of it is inscribed COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VICTRIX. And though at this day there remain few memorials of the Roman magnificence, besides some pavements of Chequer-works; yet in the last age it afforded many, as Ranulph, a Monk of this City, tells us in his Polychronicon. *There are ways here under-ground, wonderfully arched with stone-work, vaulted Dining-rooms, huge stones engraven with the names of the Ancients, and sometimes Coins dug up with the Inscriptions of* Julius Cæsar *and other famous men.* Likewise the same Polychronicon, and Roger of Chester in his Polycraticon; *When I beheld the foundation of vast buildings up and down in the streets, it seemed rather the effect of the* Roman *strength, and the work of* Giants, *than of British Industry.*

† See, before.

Chester a Roman Colony.

See Leigh. Lib. 1. p. 12.

The City is of a square form, surrounded with a Wall about two miles in compass, and contains eleven Parish-Churches. Upon a rising ground near the river, stands the Castle, built by the Earl of this place, wherein the *Courts Palatine* are held, and the *Assizes* twice a year. The buildings are neat, and there are † Piazza's on both sides, along the chief Street. The City has not been equally prosperous at all times: first, it was demolish'd by Egfrid the Northumbrian; and then, by the Danes; but it was repair'd by Ædelfleda * Governess of the Mercians, and soon after saw King Eadgar gloriously triumphing over the British Princes. For, being seated in a triumphal Barge at the fore-deck, *Kinnadius* King of Scotland, *Malcolin* King of Cumberland, *Macon* King of *Man* and of the Islands, with all the Princes of Wales who were brought to submission, row'd him up the river *Dee*, like Bargemen, to the great joy of the Spectators. Afterwards, about the year 1094. *when* (as one says) *by a pious kind of Emulation, the fabricks of Cathedrals and other Churches began to be more decent and stately, and the Christian world to raise it self from the old dejected state and sordidness to the decency of white Vestments*, Hugh the first of Norman blood that was Earl of Chester, repair'd the Church which Leofrick had formerly founded here in honour of the Virgin Saint *Werburg*, and by the advice of Anselm, whom he had invited out of Normandy, granted the same to the Monks. Now, the Town is famous for the tomb of Henry the fourth, Emperor of Germany, who having abdicated his Empire, is said to have become an Hermit here; and also for its being an Episcopal See. This See, immediately after the Conquest, was translated from *Lichfield* hither, by Peter Bishop of *Lichfield*. [And this is the reason, why the Bishops of *Lichfield* are sometimes called by our Historians, Bishops of *Chester*; and why this *Peter* who translated it hither, is by the Saxon Annals called *Episcopus Licifeldensis sive Cestrensis*, i. e. Bishop of Lichfield or Chester.] Afterwards, it was translated to *Coventry*, and from thence to the ancient See again: so that Chester continu'd without this dignity, till the † last age, when King Henry the eighth displaced the Monks, and instituted Prebends, and raised it again to a Bishop's See, to contain, within it's jurisdiction, this County, Lancashire, Richmond, &c. and to be it self contained within the Province of York.

The Rowes. † *Projectis Mœnianis Porticus.*

* Domina.

Circ. An. 960.

Churches restor'd. Glaber Rodolphus.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Stat. 23 H. 8. c. 31.

But now let us come to points of higher Antiquity. When the Cathedral here was built, the Earls, who were then Normans, fortified the Town with a wall and castle. *For as the Bishop held of the King that which belonged to his Bishoprick* (these are the very words of Domesday-book made by William the Conqueror,) *so the Earls, with their men, held of the King, wholly, all the rest of the City. It paid gelt for fifty hides, and there were four hundred thirty one houses geldable, and seven Mint-masters. When the King came in person hither, every Carrucat paid him two hundred Hasthi's, one Cuna of Ale, and one Ruscu of Butter.* And in the same place; *For the repairing of the city-wall and bridge, the Provost gave warning by Edict, that out of every hide of the County one man should come; and whosoever sent not his man, he was amerced forty shillings to the King and Earl.* If I should particularly relate the skirmishes here between the Welsh and English in the beginning of the Norman times, the many inroads and excursions, the frequent firings of the suburbs of *Hanbrid* beyond the bridge (on which account the Welsh call it *Treboeth*, that is, *the burnt Town*;) and should tell you of the long wall made there of Welsh-mens skulls: I should seem to forget my self, and run too far into the business of an Historian. From that time, the Town of Chester hath very much flourished; and King Henry the seventh incorporated it into a distinct County. Nor is there now any thing wanting to make it a flourishing City; except it be, that the Sea is not so favourable, as it has been, to some few Mills that were formerly situated upon the river *Dee*; from which it has gradually withdrawn, and the Town has lost the advantage of an Harbour, which it enjoy'd heretofore. It's situation, in Longitude, is twenty degrees and twenty three minutes; in Latitude, fifty three degrees, and eleven minutes. Whoever desires to know more of this City, may read a passage taken out of *Lucian* the Monk, who lived almost * six hundred years ago. *First, it is to be considered, that the City of* Chester *is a place very pleasantly situated; and, being in the west parts of Britain, stood very convenient to receive the Roman Legions that were transported hither: and besides, it was proper for watching the frontiers of the Empire, and was a perfect key to Ireland. For being opposite to the north parts of Ireland, it open'd a passage thither for Ships and Seamen, who were continually in motion to and again, either in the way of merchandise, or upon other business. And if you turn to the East, it gives you a prospect, not only towards Rome and the Empire, but the whole earth: a spectacle exposed to the eye of all the world: so that from hence may be discern'd the great actions of the world, and the first springs and consequences of them, the persons by whom, the places where, and the times when, they were transacted. We may also know what has been done well, and learn to avoid the ill. The City has four gates answering the four winds; on the east-side, it has a prospect towards* India, *on the west towards* Ireland, *and on the north towards the greater* Norway; *and lastly, on the south, to that little corner wherein God's vengeance has confined the Britains, for their civil wars and dissensions, which heretofore changed the name of Britain into England: and how they live to this day, their neighbours know to their sorrow. Moreover, God has blest and enrich'd* Chester

* Five, C.

with

with a river, pleasant and well-stor'd with fish, running by the city walls; and on the south-side with a harbour for Ships coming from Galcoign, Spain, Ireland, *and* Germany; *who by Christ's assistance, and by the labour and conduct of the Mariners, repair hither, and supply them with all sorts of Commodities. So that, being comforted by the favour of God in all things, we drink wine very plentifully; for those countries have abundance of Vineyards. Moreover, the main Sea ceases not to visit us every day with a tide; which, according as the broad shelves of sand are open or shut by tides and ebbs, is wont more or less to do good or harm, to change, or send one thing or another, and, by reciprocal ebbs and flows, either to bring in or carry out.*

From the City, to the northwest, there runs out into the Sea, a large Chersonese or Peninsula, inclosed on one side with the æstuary *Dee*, and on the other with the river *Mersey*. [The Saxon Annals call it Pinbeale, Matthew Westminster *Wirhale*,] we *Wirall*, and the Welsh (because it is a corner) *Kill-gury*: all, heretofore, a desolate forest and not inhabited (as the natives say;) but King Edward the third disforested it. Now, it is well furnish'd with Towns, which are more favour'd by the Sea than by the Soil; for the land affords them very little Corn, but the water great plenty of Fish. [The last mentioned Historian confounds this with *Chester*, making them one place. Which error proceeded from the misunderstanding of that passage in the Saxon Chronicle, þe geþýðon on anre peꝛtre ceaꝛtre on Pinbealum. þio iꝛ Legaceaꝛtre gehaten, i. e. *They abode in a certain western City in Wirheale, which is called Legaceaster.* The latter part of the sentence, he imagin'd, had reference to *Wirheale*, whereas it is plainly a further explication of the *Western City*.] In the entry into *Wirral*, on the south-side, by the æstuary, stands *Shotwick*, a castle of the Kings: on the north, stands *Hooton*, a Manour which in Richard the second's time fell to the *Stanleys*, who derive their pedigree from one *Alan Sylvestris*, upon whom Ranulph, the first of that name who was Earl of Chester, confer'd the *Bailywick of the Forest of Wiral* by the delivery of a horn. Hard by this, stands *Poole*, from whence the Lords of that place (who have liv'd very honourably, and in a flourishing condition, a long time) took their name. Near this, is *Stanlaw*, that is, as the Monks there have explain'd it, a *stony-hill*; where *John Lacy*, Constable of Chester, built a little Monastery, which, by reason of inundations, they were forced afterwards to remove to *Whaly* in the County of Lancaster. At the furthest end of this Chersonese, there lies a little barren dry sandy Island, called *Il-bre*, which had formerly a small Cell of Monks. More inward, east of this Chersonese, lies the famous Forest, called the *Forest of Delamere*; the Foresters whereof, † by inheritance, † were the *Dawns of Utkinton*, of an honourable family, descended from Ranulph of *Kingleigh*, to whom Ranulph the first Earl of Chester gave the inheritance of that office of *Forester*, [and the Estate of which family is now come by marriage to the *Crews*.] In this Forest, Ædelfleda the famous Mercian Lady, built a little City called Caer-bupg, that is, *a happy Town*, which has now lost both its name and being; for at present it is only a heap of rubbish, which they call *the Chamber in the Forest*. [*Edisbury-hall*, which gives name to an eminent Family, and a whole Hundred, in these parts, seems to have had the name from thence.)] About a mile or two from it, are also to be seen the ruins of *Finborrow*, another Town built by the same Lady.

Wirall. Shotwick. Hooton. Poole. Stanlaw. Law, what. 1173. Il-bre. † Are, C. Edisbury-hall. Finborrow.

Through the upper part of this Forest, lies the course of the river *Wever*, which issues out of a lake in the south-side of the County, at a place called *Ridley*, [heretofore] the seat of the famous and ancient family of the *Egertons*, descended from the Barons of *Malpas* (as I have already observed:) not far from *Bunbury*, where they built a College; and from *Beeston-castle*, a place well guarded, by walls of a great compass, by the great number of its towers, and by a mountain with a very steep ascent. This Castle was built by Ranulph the last Earl of Chester of that name; concerning which, Leland writes thus,

Ridley. Beeston.

Assyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc posuit Castrum, terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriæque suæ memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rursus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis si fas mihi credere vati.

Ranulph, returning from the Syrian Land,
This Castle rais'd, his Country to defend,
The borderers to fright and to command.
Though ruin'd now the stately Fabrick lies,
Yet with new Glories it again shall rise,
If I a Prophet may believe old Prophecies.

Hence, the *Wever* continues its course southward, not far from *Woodhay*, where the famous and Knightly family of the *Wilburhams* liv'd long in great repute; also, by *Bulkeley* and *Cholmondley*, which gave names to two famous and Knightly families; and lastly, not far, on one hand from *Baddeley*, formerly the seat of the ancient family of the *Praeries*; and on the other hand, from *Cumbermer*, where *William Malbedeng* founded a little Religious-house. [Of which fore-mentioned Families; the *Cholmondleys*, or *Cholmleys*, were advanced to the dignity of Barons of this Realm, in the twenty first year of King Charles the first, in the person of Sir *Robert Cholmley* Viscount Cholmley of *Kells* in Ireland, and created Lord Cholmley of *Wiche Malbank*, or *Namwich*; which said Title was confer'd upon *Hugh*, his nephew's son, in the first year of William and Mary; who also in the fifth year of Queen Anne, was advanced to the higher Honours of Viscount *Malpas* and Earl of *Cholmley*.]

Woodhay. Bulkeley. Cholmondely. Baddely. 1134.

Where the river touches the south part of this County, it passes through heaths and low places, in which (as in other parts of the County) they often dig-up trees, which they suppose to have lain there ever since the Deluge. Afterwards, as it passes through fruitful fields, it receives a little river from the east, upon which is situated *Wibbenbury*, so call'd from *Wibba* King of the Mercians. Next to that, is *Hatherton*, formerly the seat of the *Orbies*, after that of the *Corbets*, and † afterwards of *Thomas Smith*, son of Sir *Laurence Smith* Knight: then, *Dodington*, the estate of the *Delveses*: *Batherton*, of the *Griphins*: and *Shavington* of the *Wodenoths* (who by their name seem to have

Trees under ground. † At present, C.

sprung from the *Saxons;) besides the seats of other honourable families, which are very numerous in this County. From hence, the river *Wever* goes on by *Nantwich*, at some distance from *Midlewich*, to *Norwich*. These are the noble *Salt-wiches*, about five or six miles distant one from another, where they draw brine or salt-water out of pits, and do not, according to the method of the old Gauls and Germans, pour it upon burning wood, but boil it upon the fire, to make it into Salt. Nor do I at all question, but these were known to the Romans, and that their Impost for salt was laid on them. For there was a noble Way from *Midlewich* to *Northwich*, which has been rais'd so high with gravel, that one may easily discern it to be Roman; especially, if he considers, that gravel is scarce in this County, and that private men are even forc'd to rob the road of it for their own uses. Matthew Paris says, these Salt-pits were stop'd up by Henry the third, when he wasted this County; that the Welsh, who were then in rebellion, might have no supplies from them. But, upon the next return of peace, they were open'd again.

* Woden. Ann. 1607.

Salt-wiches.

Nantwich. *Nantwich*, the first of them that is visited by the *Wever*, is the greatest and best-built town of the County, call'd by the Welsh *Hellath Wen*, that is, *White-salt-wich*, because the whitest salt is made here; and by the Latins, *Vicus Malbanus*, probably from William call'd *Malbedeng* and *Malbanc*, who had it given him upon the Norman Conquest. † There is but one Salt-pit (they call it the *Brine-pit*) distant about fourteen foot from the river. From this *Brine-pit* they convey salt-water by wooden troughs into the houses adjoyning, where there stand ready little barrels fix'd in the ground, which they fill with that water; and at the notice of a bell, they presently make a fire under their Leads, whereof they have six in every house for boiling the water. These are attended by certain women call'd *Wallers*, who with little wooden rakes draw the salt out of the bottom of them, and put it in baskets; out of which the liquor runs, but the salt remains and settles ||. There is but one Church in this town, but it is a neat fabrick, belonging heretofore (as I have heard) to the Monastery of *Cumbermer*. Hence the *Wever* runs in a very oblique course, and is joyn'd by a little river which rises in the east, and passes by *Crew*, where formerly liv'd a famous family of that name. At some further distance from the west-side of it, stands *Calveley*, which has given both seat and name to that noble family the *Calveleys*; of whom, in Richard the second's time, was Sir Hugh de Calveley, who in France had the reputation of so valiant a soldier, that nothing was held impregnable to his courage and conduct. Hence the river goes on by *Minshul*, [heretofore] the seat of the *Minshuls*, [but now come by marriage to the *Cholmleys* of Vale Royal:] And by *Vale Royal*, an Abbey founded in a pleasant valley by King Edward the first, where now the famous family of the *Holcrofts* dwell; then, by *Northwich*, in British *Hellath Du*, i. e. the *black Salt-pit*; where is a deep and plentiful *Brine-pit*, with stairs about it, by which, when they have drawn the water in their leather-buckets, they ascend half naked to the troughs, and fill them; from whence it is convey'd to the *Wich-houses*, near which stand many great piles of wood. Here, the Wever receives the Dan, which we will now follow; [having first observ'd, that, in the year 1670, there was discover'd in this County a Rock of *natural* Salt, from which issu'd a vigorous sharp Brine, beyond any of the springs made use of in the salt-works.]

† Ann. 1607.

|| Of the making salt here, see Ray's *Northern words*, p. 204. Phil. Trans. N. 53, & 156.

Calveley.

Minshul.

Vale Royal.

Northwich.

Phil. Trans. N. 66.

This Dan, or *Davan*, springs from the mountains which separate this County from *Staffordshire* on the east-side; and runs, without any increase, to *Condate*, a town mention'd in Antoninus, and now corruptly nam'd *Congleton*. [Of this opinion, are also Mr. *Burton*, Mr. *Talbot*, and others. Wherever it was, it seems probable enough (as Mr. * *Burton* has hinted) that it came from *Condate* in Gaul, famous for the death of St. Martin. For † Cæsar expressly tells us, that even in his time they translated themselves out of that part of *Gaul* into Britain; and that being settled, they call'd their respective cities after the names of those, wherein they had been born and bred. Whether any Remains of Roman Antiquities that have been discover'd at *Congleton*, induced our Antiquaries to fix it there, is uncertain, since they are silent in that matter: but || it is certain, that the Military way, the course of the Itinerary, and the distance from *Mancunium* on one side and *Deva* on the other, do all determin it to these parts; and altho' a * Roman-Altar, of the Inscription whereof *Condati* is the first word, was dug-up at *Conscliffe* near *Percebridge* in the Bishoprick of Durham (a draught of which shall be given in its proper place;) yet that is so wholly out of the way, that there can be no ground to remove this Station thither.]

Condate. Congleton.

* Comment upon the Itinerar. p. 124.

† De Bell. Gall. l. 5.

|| Gale, p. 50.

* Peries R. Thoresby.

The middle of this Town is water'd by the little brook *Howty*, the east-side by the *Daning-Schow*, and the north by the *Dan*. Altho', in consideration of its greatness, populousness, and commerce, it has deserv'd a Mayor and six Aldermen to govern it, yet it has only one Chapel in it, and that entirely of wood, unless it be the quire and a little tower. The Mother-Church to which it belongs, is *Astbury*, about two miles off, which is indeed a curious fabrick; and tho' the Church be very high, yet is the west porch equal to it; and there is also a spire-steeple. In the Church-yard are two grave-stones, having the portraiture of Knights upon them, and in shields *two bars*. Being without their colours, it is not easy to determin whether they belong'd to the *Brevetons*, the *Manwarings*, or the *Venables*, which are the best families hereabouts, and bear such *bars* in their arms, but with different colours.

Next, the *Dan* comes to *Davenport*, commonly *Danport*, which gives name to the famous family of the *Davenports*: and *Holmes-Chapel*, well known to travellers; where, within the memory of † the last age, a bridge was built by *J. Needham*. Not far from this, stands *Rudheath*, formerly an *Asylum* or Sanctuary to those of this Country, and others, who had broken the laws; where they were protected a year and a day. Next, it runs by *Kinderton*, the ancient seat of an ancient family, the *Venables*, who from the time of the Conquest * flourish'd here, and † were commonly call'd Barons of *Kinderton*; [the last of which family, was Anne, sole heir to *Peter Venables*; who being marry'd to *Montague*, the present Earl of Abingdon, dy'd without issue.] Below this place, to the south, the river *Dan* is joyn'd by the *Croc*, a brook rising out of the lake *Bagmere*, which runs by *Brereton*. As this town has given name to the famous, ancient, numerous, and knightly family of the *Brevetons*, so Sir *William Brereton* || added much to its Glory by a very stately building which he rais'd.

Davenport.

Holmes-Chapel.

† This, C.

Rudheath.

Kinderton.

* Have flourish'd, C.

† Are, C.

Brereton.

|| Hath added, C.

rais'd. Here is one thing exceeding ſtrange, but atteſted, in my hearing, by many perſons, and commonly believ'd. Before any heir of this family dies, there are ſeen in a lake adjoyning, the bodies of trees ſwimming upon the water for ſeveral days together; not much
Lib. 2. de Faſcino. different from what *Leonardus Vairus* relates, upon the authority of Cardinal *Granvellan*, That near the Abbey of St. *Maurice* in Burgundy, there is a fiſh-pond, into which a number of fiſhes are put, equal to the number of the Monks of that place. And if any one of them happen to be ſick, there is a fiſh ſeen floating upon the water ſick too; and in caſe the fit of ſickneſs prove fatal to the Monk, the fiſh foretells it by its own death ſome days before. As to theſe things, I have nothing to ſay to them; for I pretend not to ſuch myſterious knowledge: but if they are true, they muſt
Angels. be done either by the Holy Angels, whom
Devils. God has appointed Guardians and Keepers of us, or elſe by the art of Devils, whom God permits now and then to exert their Powers in this lower world. For both of them are intelligent Beings, and will not produce ſuch preternatural things, but upon deſign, and to attain ſome end or other: thoſe ever purſuing the good and ſafety of mankind; theſe ever attempting to ruin, vex, or delude us. But this is foreign to my purpoſe.

A little after *Croke* is got beyond *Brereton*, it
Middlewich. comes to *Middlewich*, ſituated near the union of *Croke* and *Dan*; where are two fountains of ſalt-water (ſeparated from one another by a
* Ann. 1607. little brook) which they call *Sheaths*. * The one is not open'd, but at ſet-times; to prevent the ſtealing away the water, which is of a more peculiar virtue and excellence than the
Boſtock. other. Whence the Dan runs by *Boſtock*, formerly *Boteſtock*, the ancient ſeat of the noble and knightly family of the *Boſtocks*, which, by marriage with *Anne* the only daughter of Ralph, ſon and heir of Sir Adam *de Boſtock* Knight, paſs'd, together with a vaſt eſtate, to John *Savage*. Out of this ancient houſe of the *Boſtocks*, as out of a fruitful ſtock, ſprung a numerous race of the ſame name, which ſpread themſelves in Cheſhire, Shropſhire, Berkſhire, and other places. Beneath *Northwich*, the *Dan* unites it ſelf with the *Wever*, which running on to the weſt in a ſtrait line, receives from the eaſt, *Pever*. This gives name to the town Pever.
Pever, by which it paſſes; and which is the ſeat of that ancient and noble family, the *Meinilwarrens*, commonly *Manewarings*, one of whom call'd *Ralph*, marry'd the daughter of Hugh *Kevelioc* Earl of Cheſter, as appears by an old Charter which * was in the hands of * Now is, C.
the heir of this family. The courſe of the Wever is, next, by *Winnington*, which † gave Winnington.
ſeat and name to the famous and ancient fa- † Gives, C.
mily of the *Winningtons*: and then, at ſome little diſtance from *Merbury*, which derives that Merbury.
name from a pool under it, and gives the ſame to the famous family of the *Merburies*. From hence, the river runs near *Dutton*, [heretofore] Dutton.
the eſtate of that worthy family the *Duttons*, deſcended from one *Hudardus*, who was related to the Earls of Cheſter. This family, by an old cuſtom, hath a particular authority over all Pipers, Fidlers, and Harpers of this County, ever ſince one R. *Dutton*, an active young Gen- Chronicon
tleman of a great ſpirit, with a rabble of ſuch Wallæ.
ſort of men, reſcu'd Ranulph the laſt Earl of Cheſter, when he was beſet by the Welſh, and was in danger of being beſieg'd by them. Nor muſt I forget to take notice of *Nether-Whitley* Nether.
in theſe parts, out of which came the *Tuſchetts* Whitley.
or *Towchetts*, who are Barons *Audley* of *Healye*. Towchett.
Now, the Wever flowing between *Frodeſham*, a Frodeſham.
caſtle of ancient note, and *Cliſton*, at preſent call'd *Rock-Savage*, a † new houſe of the *Sava-* Rock-Savage.
ges, who by marriage came to a great eſtate † So ſaid,
here; [and, in the reign of King Charles the ann. 1607.
firſt, were advanced to the honour of Earls *Rivers*;] it runs at laſt into the æſtuary of the *Merſey*. This is ſo call'd from the river *Merſey*; which, running between this County and Lancaſhire, empties it ſelf here; after it has firſt paſs'd-by ſome inconſiderable towns, and among the reſt by *Stockport*, which formerly Stockport.
had its Baron; and has receiv'd the river *Bollin*, which flows out of the large foreſt of *Macles-* Maclesfeld.
feld. Upon that river, ſtands the town of *Macles-*
feld, from whence the foreſt has its name; and where a College was founded by *T. Savage*, firſt, Biſhop of London, and then Archbiſhop of York; in which ſeveral of that noble family, the *Savages*, are bury'd (*a*). [This town of *Macclesfield* hath given the title of Earl to the family

(*a*) Here alſo (in a Chapel or Oratory on the South-ſide of the Parochial Chapel, belonging to the *Leighs* of Lyme) in a braſs Plate, is the following account of two worthy perſons of that family.

Here lyeth the body of Perkin A Legh
That for King Richard the death did dye
Betrayed for righteouſneſs.
And the bones of Sir Peers his ſonne
That with King Henry the fifth did wonne
In Parys.

This Perkin ſerv'd King Edward the third, and the Black Prince his ſon in all their wars in France, and was at the Battel of Creſſie, and had Lyme given him for that ſervice. And after their deaths ſerved King Richard the ſecond, and left him not in his troubles, but was taken with him, and beheaded at Cheſter by King Henry the fourth. And the ſaid Sir Peers his ſonne, ſerved King Henry the fifth, and was ſlain at the battel of Agen-court.

In their memory Sir Peter Legh of Lyme Knight, deſcended from them, finding the ſaid old verſes written upon a ſtone in this Chapel, did re-edify this place An. Dom. 1626.

On the other ſide of the ſame Parochial Chapel, in an Oratory belonging to the Earl *Rivers*, is this Copy of a Pardon grav'd in a braſs Plate.

The pardon for ſaying of v *pater noſters and* v *aves and a . . . . . is* xxvi *thouſand yeres and* xxvi *dayes of pardon.*

Another

family of *Gerrards*, the first whereof invested with that Honour, was *Charles*, created Earl of this place, 31 Car. 2; who was also succeeded by his son and heir; by whose death, it was extinct; and his Majesty King George hath confer'd the honour of Baron of Macclesfield on Sir *Thomas Parker* (first, Lord Chief Justice of the King's-Bench, and now Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain,) in consideration of his distinguish'd Abilities, and his important Services to the Crown.] Upon the same river stands *Dunham*, which from *Hamon de Masey*, by the *Fittons* and *Venables*, came by inheritance to the famous family of *Booth*. [Of which, was Sir *George Booth*, noted for his Loyalty to King Charles the first, and, in consideration thereof, advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm by the title of Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Massey*; whose descendants have been since rais'd to the more honourable title of Earls of Warington.]

See Oxfordshire.

Dunham.

From hence the Mersey goes on to *Thelwall*; before it is much past *Knottsford*, i. e. *Canutus*'s *ford*, of which there are two, the *Upper* and the *Lower*; and then to *Lee*, from whence is a family of the same name, famous not only for its noble race, but for the number of its branches. As for *Thelwall*, it is now an obscure little village, tho' formerly a large city, founded by King Edward the elder, and so call'd; as *Florilegus* witnesses, from the trunks of trees fix'd in the ground, which enclos'd it, instead of a wall. For the Saxons express the trunk of a tree by the word Ðell, and the Latin *Murus* by *wall*. At the very mouth of this river, stands *Runck-horne*, [call'd in the Saxon Annals Runcoran, by Huntingdon *Rumcoven*, and by others *Runcoven* and *Runcofan*;] built in the very same age by Ethelfleda, and now likewise reduced to a few cottages. Since I have so often mention'd this *Edelfleda*, it will not be improper to note, that she was sister to King Edward the elder, and wife to Ethelred a petty Prince of the Mercians; and that, after her husband's death, she govern'd eight years in very troublesom times, to her immortal Praise. In Henry of *Huntingdon*, there is this encomium of her:

Thelwall.

Runckhorne.

Ethelfleda, or Elfleda.

O Elfleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
Te, quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare dolet, sed solam, nomina sexus,
Tu Regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans.
Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæsare splendidior virgo virago, vale.

Victorious *Elfled*, ever famous maid,
Whom weaker men, and nature's self obey'd.
Nature your softer limbs for ease design'd,
But Heav'n inspir'd you with a manly mind.
You only, Madam, latest times shall sing
A glorious Queen and a triumphant King.
Farewel brave Soul! let *Cæsar* now look down,
And yield thy triumphs greater than his own.

Below *Runckhorne*, and more within the County, stands the town of *Haulton*, where is a castle which Hugh Lupus Earl of Chester gave to *Nigellus*, a certain Norman, upon condition, that he should be Constable of Chester; by whose posterity it came afterwards to the house of *Lancaster*. Nor must I omit, that *William*, son of this *Nigell*, founded a Monastery at *Norton* not far from hence; a town * heretofore belonging to the *Brokes*, an ancient family. Whether I should place the *Cangi* here, who are a people of the old Britains, is what, after much enquiry and consideration, I cannot yet determin †. Antiquity has so far bury'd all memorials of them, that there remain not the least footsteps, whereby to trace them. So that tho' *Justus Lipsius*, that great Master of polite learning, takes me for a competent judge in this matter, I must ingenuously profess my ignorance, and that I would rather recommend this task to any one else, than take it to my self. However, if the *Ceangi* and *Cangi* may be allow'd to be the same (and I don't know why they may not;) then it is probable enough, that they liv'd in ‖ this County. For while I was reviewing this work, I heard from some credible persons, that there have been twenty pieces of Lead dug-up on this shore, of a square oblong form, and thus inscrib'd in the hollow of the upper part.

Haulton.

* Now, C.

† Vide Somersetshire, *Cangi*.

‖ This is affirm'd by Mr. *Dodwell*, in Comment. on *Jul. Vita-lis*.

IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE CEANG.

But in others;

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V. COSS. An. Chr. 78.

Which seems to have been a monument rais'd on account of some victory over the *Cangi*. And this opinion is confirm'd by the situation upon the Irish Sea: for Tacitus in the twelfth Book of his Annals, writes, That, in Nero's time, *Ostorius led an Army against the* Cangi, *by which the fields were wasted, and the spoil everywhere carry'd off; the enemy not daring to engage, but only at an advantage to attack our rear, and even then they suffer'd for their attempt. They were now advanced almost as far as that Sea towards Ireland, when a mutiny among the* Brigantes, *brought back the General again.* But from the former Inscription, it should seem that they were not subdu'd before Domitian's time; and consequently, by a Chronological computation, it must be when *Julius Agricola*, that excellent Soldier, was *Proprætor* here. Moreover, Ptolemy places the *Promontorium* Καστανὸν, on this coast. Neither dare I look in any other part beside this Country, for the garrison of the *Conganii*, where, towards the decline of the

An. Chr. 51.

Conganii.

Another brass Plate in the same Chapel has this ancient Inscription:

Orate pro animabus Rogeri Legh & Elizabeth uxoris suæ: qui quidem Rogerus obiit iiii. *die Novembris, Anno Domini* M. v. c. vi. *Elizabeth verò obiit* v° *die Octobris, Anno Domini* Mcccclxxxix. *quorum animabus propitietur Deus.*

I. e.

Pray for the Souls of *Roger Legh* and *Elizabeth* his wife: which Roger dy'd the 4th day of November, in the year of our Lord M. v. c. vi. and Elizabeth, on the 5th day of October, in the year of our Lord Mcccclxxxix. to whose Souls may God be propitious.

Roman

Roman Empire, a Band of *Vigiles* with their Captain, under the *Dux Britanniæ*, kept watch and ward. But I leave every man to his own judgment.

Earls of Chester.

As for the Earls of *Chester*; to omit the Saxons who held this Earldom barely as an Office, and not as an Inheritance: William the Conqueror made *Hugh*, firnam'd *Lupus*, son to the Viscount *de Auranches* in Normandy, the first hereditary Earl of Chester, and Count Palatine; *giving unto him and his heirs this whole County † to hold as freely by his sword, as he did England by his crown*; (these are the very words of the Feoffment, as we have before observ'd.) Hereupon, the Earl presently substituted these following Barons, *Nigell* (now *Niel*) Baron of *Haulton*, whose posterity took the name of *Lacey* (from the estate of the *Laceys*, which fell to them,) and were Earls of Lincoln: *Robert* Baron *de Mont-hault*, Seneschal or Steward of the County of Chester; the last of which family dying without issue, made Isabel Queen of England, and John *de Eltham* Earl of Cornwall, his heirs: *William de Malbedenge* Baron of Malbanc, whose † nephew's daughters transfer'd this inheritance, by marriage, to the *Vernons* and *Bussets*: *Richard Vernon*, Baron of *Sipbroke*, whose estate, for want of heirs-male, came by sisters to the *Wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*: *Robert Fitz-Hugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who (as I have observ'd already) seems to have dy'd without issue: *Hamon de Masey*, whose estate descended to the *Fittons of Bolin*: *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*, whose posterity || remain'd and flourish'd, in a direct line to † this present age: *N.* Baron of *Stockport*, to whom the *Warrens* of *Poynton* (descended from the noble family of the Earls of *Warren* and *Surrey*) succeeded in right of marriage. And these are all the Barons I can hitherto find, belonging to the Earls of Chester. *Who* (as it is set down in an old book) *had their free Courts for all Pleas and Suits, except those belonging to the Earl's sword.* They were besides to be the Earl's Counsel, to attend him, and to frequent his Court, for the honour and greater grandeur of it; *and* (as we find it in an old Parchment) *they were bound in times of war with the Welsh, to find for every Knight's fee one Horse with Furniture, or two without Furniture, within the Divisions of Cheshire; and that their Knights and Freeholders should have Corslets and* * Haubergeons, *and defend their own Fees with their own Bodies.*

† Chester given to *Roger of Montgomery.* Ord. Vit. p. 509.

Barons of Chester.

† *Neptis filiæ.*

|| Remain and flourish, C.

† So said, ann. 1607.

See before.

* *Haubergella.*

Earls of Chester.

Hugh the first Earl of Chester, already spoken of, was succeeded by his son *Richard*, who, together with William only son of Henry the first, and others of the Nobility, was cast away between England and Normandy *Anno* 1120. He dying without issue, *Ranulph de Meschines* was the third in this dignity, being sister's son to *Hugh* the first Earl; and left a son, *Ranulph*, firnam'd *de Gernonis*, the fourth Earl of Chester, a stout Soldier, who at the siege of Lincoln took King Stephen prisoner. His son *Hugh*, firnam'd *Kevelioc*, was the fifth Earl; who dy'd *An.* 1181, leaving his son *Ranulph*, firnam'd *de Blundevill*, the sixth in that dignity, who built *Chartley* and *Beeston*-castles, and founded the Abbey *de-la-Cress*, and dy'd without issue, leaving four sisters, his heirs; *Maud*, wife of David Earl of Huntingdon; *Mabil*, wife of William de Albeney Earl of Arundel; *Agnes*, wife of William de Ferrars Earl of Derby; and lastly, † *Avis*, wife of Robert de Quincy. The next Earl of this County, was *John*, firnam'd *Scotus*, the son of Earl David by the eldest sister *Maud* aforesaid. He dying likewise without issue, King Henry the third, charm'd with the sight of so fair an Inheritance, annex'd it to the Crown, and allow'd the sisters of John other Revenues for their Fortunes; not being willing (as the King himself worded it) that such a vast estate should be parcel'd among Distaffs. The Kings themselves, when this County devolv'd to the Crown, maintain'd their ancient Palatine Prerogatives, and held their Courts (as the Kings of France did in the County of *Champain*) that the Honour of the Palatinate might not be extinguish'd by disuse. An Honour, which afterwards was confer'd upon the eldest sons of the Kings of England; and first granted to Edward son of Henry the third, who being taken prisoner by the Barons, parted with it as a ransom for his Liberty to Simon de Montfort Earl of Leicester; but Simon being cut off soon after, it quickly return'd to the Crown, and Edward the second made his eldest son, Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, and under these titles summon'd him, when a Child, to Parliament. Afterwards, Richard the second by Act of Parliament rais'd this Earldom to a Principality, and annex'd to it the Castle of *Leon*, with the Territories of *Bromfield* and *Yale*, and likewise the Castle of *Chirk*, with *Chirkland*, and the Castle of *Oswaldstreet* with the Hundred, and eleven towns appertaining to the said Castle, and the Castles of *Isabella* and *Delaley*, and other large Possessions, which by the * Outlawry of Richard Earl of Arundel, were then forfeited to the Crown. Richard himself was stiled *Princeps Cestriæ*, Prince of Chester. But this title was but of small duration: no longer, than till Henry the fourth repeal'd the Laws of the said Parliament; for then it became a County Palatine again, and retains that Prerogative to this day; which ‡ is administer'd by a *Chamberlain*, a Judge *Special*, *two Barons of the Exchequer*, *three Serjeants at Law*, *a Sheriff*, *an Attorney*, *an Escheator*, &c.

† *Hawisia.*

J. Tilius.

* *Proscripti.*

† Ann. 1607. Now, as follows: Chamberlain, Vice-Chamberlain, Baron, Deputy-Baron, Seal-keeper, Examiner, Bayliff-Itinerant, Philazer.

This County has in it about 68 Parishes.

WE have now surve'd the Country of the Cornavii, *who, together with the* Coritani, Dobuni, *and* Catuellani, *made one entire Kingdom in the Saxon Heptarchy, then call'd by them* Myncna-ric, *and* Meanc-lond, *but render'd by the Latins* Mercia; *from a Saxon word* Meanc, *which signifies a* limit; *for the other Kingdoms border'd upon it. This was by far the largest Kingdom of them all, begun by* Crida *the Saxon about the year* 586, *and enlarg'd on all sides by* Penda; *and a little after, under* Peada, *converted to Christianity. But after a duration of two hundred and fifty years, it was, too late, subjected to the Dominion of the West-Saxons, when it had for many years endured all the outrage and misery that the Danish wars could inflict upon it.*

The more rare Plant yet observ'd to grow in Cheshire, *is*

Cerasus avium fructu minimo cordiformi *Phyt. Brit. The least wild Heart-Cherry-tree or Merry-tree. Near Stock-port, and in other places. Mr. Lawson could observe no other difference between this and the common Cherry-tree, but only in the figure and smallness of the fruit.*

SILURES.



IT seems most adviseable, before we go to the other parts of England, to take a round into Cambria, *or Wales, which is still possess'd by the Posterity of the old Britains: though I cannot look upon this as a* Digression, *but a pursuing of the most* natural *course. For this tract is spread out along the sides of the* Cornavii, *and seems to have a right to be consider'd here, as in its proper place. Especially, seeing the British or Welsh, the Inhabitants of these parts, enjoy the same laws and privileges with us, and have been for a long time as it were* engrafted *into our Government.*

Wales. Silures, Dimetæ, Ordovices.

Wales *therefore* (*which formerly comprehended all beyond the Severn, but has now narrower bounds*) *was formerly inhabited by three People, the* Silures, *the* Dimetæ, *and the* Ordovices. *To these belong'd not only the twelve Counties of Wales, but also the two others lying beyond the* Severn, Herefordshire *and* Monmouthshire, *now reckon'd among the Counties of England. To take them then as they lie: the* Silures (*as we gather from Ptolemy's description of them*) *inhabited those Countries which the Welsh call by one general name* Deheubarth, i. e. *the* Southern part; *branched at this day into the new names of* Herefordshire, Radnorshire, Brecknockshire, Monmouthshire, *and* Glamorganshire; *within which compass, there are still some remains of the name* Silures. *As to the derivation of the word, I can think of none that will answer the nature of the Country; but as to the original of the*

Tacitus.

People, *Tacitus imagines them to have come from* Iberia, *upon account of their* * *ruddy complexion, their* * *Colorati vel-curl'd hair, and their situation over-against Spain. But* Florianus del Campo, *a Spaniard, is very* tus. positive *in that matter, and takes a great deal of pains to find the* Silures *in Spain, and would obtrude upon us I know not what stories about* Soloria *and* Siloria *among the* Astures. *However, the Territories of this People were very large* (*for it seems probable from* Pliny *and* Tacitus, *that they were possess'd of all* South-Wales,) *and the Inhabitants were hardy, stout, warlike, utterly averse to servitude, of great boldness and* resolution (*that sort of it which the Romans term* Pervicacia, *i. e.* obstinacy *and* stubbornness,) *not to be wrought upon either by threats or kindnesses: and their Posterity have not degenerated, in any of these particulars. When the Romans, out of a desire to enlarge their Empire, made attempts upon them, they* (*partly reposing a confidence in the courage and valour of King* Caratacus, *and partly incens'd by a saying of* Claudius *the Emperor,* That they were to be as entirely extinguished, as the Sugambri *had been*) *engaged the Romans in a very troublesome and difficult war. For having intercepted the Auxiliary Troops, and cut off the Legion under Marius Valens, and wasted the territories of their Allies;* P. Ostorius, *Proprætor in Britain, was quite worn-out with these crosses, and so dy'd.* Veranius *too, who govern'd Britain under* Nero, *was baffled in his enterprize against them. For where*

Tacit. Annal. LXIV.

Tacitus says, Illum modicis excursibus *Sylvas* populatum esse, *that he destroy'd and wasted the* woods *with slight excursions; instead of* Sylvas, *with the Learned* Lipsius *only read* Siluras, *and all is right. Nor could an end be put to this war, before the reign of* Vespasian. *For then* Julius Frontinus *sub-*

† *Legionario milite.*

dued them, and kept them in quiet, † *by garrisons of the* Legions. *A certain Countryman of ours has wrested that Verse of Juvenal upon* Crispinus, *to these* Silures:

——— magnâ qui voce solebat
Vendere municipes fractâ de merce Siluros.

——— *Who with hideous cry*
Bawl'd out his broken Sturgeon *in the Streets.*

as if some of our Silures *had been taken prisoners, and expos'd to sale at Rome. But depend upon it, he mistook the sense of the Poet. For any one that reads that passage with attention, will quickly perceive, that by* Siluros *he designs to express a sort of* Fish, *and not a* People.

HERE-


XII
XI
X
PART OF SHROP SHIRE
Ludlow
Bringwood
chase
Tenbury
WIGMORE HUND.
PART
Dereſold Forest
WOLPHEY HUNDR
Leominſter or Lemuler
PART OF HEREFORD
OF
Preſtayne
Pembridge
RAD
Kyneton
STRETFORD HUN.
Webtree
GRIMSWORTH
NOR
HUNTINGTON HUND.
HUND
SHIRE
ARGONTH
WEBTREE HUND.
Hawood
Archenfield
EWIAS LACY
Hay
Hatterell Hills
PART OF
BRECKNOCK
SHIRE
PART OF
MONMOUTH
SHIRE
Sold by Abel Swale Awnſham & John Churchill.
10
Degrees
50

PART OF
HEREFORD
SHIRE
By Robt Morden.
WORCES
TER
SHIRE.
Malvern Hills
PART
OF
Newent
GLOCES
TER
SHIRE
Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
Overhanley
Shelley
Stoke Bliss
Over Sapy
Clesson
Nether Sapy
Netherwood
Collington
Edwin Loch
Edwin Ralph
Wackton Chap
Burdenbury
Grendon
Bromyard
Warren
Newton
Stanford Bishops
Stickley
Kingsewick
Frome
Frome Bp
Frome Cyst
Frome Bishops
Fasbach
Ingleton
Canon Frome
Pixbury
Leddington
Colwall
Mathern
Cowley
Trotley
Acton Beauchamp
Monderyett
Little Cowarn
Stoke Lacy
Great Cowarn
Moreton Jeffereys
Pichar
Ocull
West Mede
Yarkhill
Beggersweston
Barneby
Lugwardine
Dromington
Suston
Stoke Edith
The world End
Pickley
Aylton
Little Marcley
Marcley Hill which removed in Anno 1575
Kinnaston Chap
Putley Chap
Preston
Dunnington
Branscourgh
Ledbury
Estnor
Branshill Cyst
Dunnock
Great Marcley
Well hope
Fawn hope
Grey Tree
Sellers hope
New Caple
Brockhampton
Fawley Chap
Little Dewchurch
Kings Caple
Inkston
Foye
Upton Bishops
Linton
Brampton Abbots
Eckleford
Upton Ingham
Rudhall
Nesson
Lea
Pennyard Cyst
Rosse
Hentland
Peterstow
Wilton Cyst
Weaver End
Michael Church
Llangarron
Glewston
Cough
Ton Chap
Moye
Kansell
Goodrich Cyst
Walford
Goodrich
Part of Monmouth
Hesse Bicknor
Hunt
Sham
Shire
English Bicknor
Pembridge Cast
Hold
Newton
Gunnarey
Harewethy
Sellock
Bridston
Ruddall
Yarwood
Llandinabo
Wormlow Hundred
Michael
Llangarron
Glewston
Goodrich
Walford
Monmouth
Radlow Hund.
Yarkhill
Yarington
Isperton
Munsley
Eastnor
Colwall
Ledbury
Dunnington
Branscourgh
Dunnock
Kempley
Upton Bishops
Linton
Eckleford
Upton Ingham
Rudhall
Nesson
Lea
Rosse
Pennyard
Goodrich
Walford
Hesse Bicknor
English Bicknor
Sham
Hunt
Part of Monmouth
Shire
Pembridge Cast
Hold
Newton
Gunnarey
Harewethy
Sellock
Bridston
Yarwood
Llandinabo
Hentland
Peterstow
Wilton
Weaver End
Michael Church
Llangarron
Glewston
Cough
Ton Chap
Moye
Kansell
Goodrich Cyst
Walford
Monmouth
S. Michael
Manorhall
Gunnarey
Newton
Hold
Pembridge Cast
Sham
Hunt
Part of Monmouth
Goodrich
Hesse Bicknor
English Bicknor
Shire
Wormlow Hun.
Radlow Hund.
Grey Tree
Great Marcley
Dunnock
Kempley
Dunnington
Ledbury
Estnor
Branshill Cyst
Colwall
Malvern Hills
Mathern
Cowley
Trotley
Acton Beauchamp
Monderyett
Little Cowarn
Stoke Lacy
Great Cowarn
Moreton Jeffereys
Pichar
Ocull
West Mede
Yarkhill
Beggersweston
Barneby
Lugwardine
Dromington
Suston
Stoke Edith
The world End
Pickley
Aylton
Little Marcley
Marcley Hill which removed in Anno 1575
Kinnaston Chap
Putley Chap
Preston
Branscourgh
Well hope
Fawn hope
Sellers hope
New Caple
Brockhampton
Fawley Chap
Little Dewchurch
Kings Caple
Inkston
Foye
Upton Bishops
Linton
Brampton Abbots
Eckleford
Upton Ingham
Rudhall
Nesson
Lea
Pennyard
Rosse
Hentland
Peterstow
Wilton
Weaver End
Michael Church
Llangarron
Glewston
Cough
Ton Chap
Moye
Kansell
Goodrich Cyst
Walford
Goodrich
Part of Monmouth
Hesse Bicknor
English Bicknor
Sham
Hunt

HEREFORDSHIRE.

HEreford*ſhire*, call'd by the Britains *Ereinuc*, is in a manner of a circular form: bounded on the Eaſt with the Counties of *Worceſter* and *Glocester*; on the South with *Monmouthſhire*; on the Weſt with *Radnorſhire* and *Brekneckſhire*; and on the North with *Shropſhire*. [Being as it were a Frontier in all the Wars between the Engliſh and Welſh, it has upon that account been very remarkable for its number of Forts and Caſtles (no fewer than twenty eight,) the greateſt part whereof have now little to ſhew, beſides the name.] A Country it is (beſides its pleaſantneſs) of an excellent Soil throughout, both for feeding of Cattel, and produce of Corn; and admirably well provided with all neceſſaries for life. Inſomuch, that it may diſdain to come behind any County in England, in point of Fertility. [But its preſent peculiar eminence, is in *Fruit* of all ſorts, which give them an opportunity, particularly, of making ſuch vaſt quantities of *Syder*, as not only to ſerve their own families (for it is their common and ordinary Drink,) but alſo to furniſh *London* and other parts of England; their *Red-ſtreak* (from a ſort of Apple of that name) being extreamly valu'd.] To theſe excellencies are to be added, its fine rivers, the *Wye*, the *Lug*, and the *Munow*, which after they have water'd the verdant flow'ry meadows, and fruitful corn-fields, at laſt meet together, and paſs in one chanel to the *Severn-Sea*. [For the making two of theſe (namely *Wye* and *Lug*) Navigable, two Statutes have been paſſed in Parliament, ſince the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond.]

Stat. 14 Car. 2. n. 47. 7 W. 3. c. 14.

The River Munow.

The *Munow* has its riſe in *Hatterell*-hills, which ſhooting up aloft, like a Chair, are a ſort of Wall to this Shire on the South-weſt-ſide. Hence, the river deſcending, firſt *ſtruggles* Southward along the foot of the hills, to *Bleſtium*, a Town ſo plac'd by Antoninus, that both for ſituation and diſtance, it can be no other than that which ſtands upon this river, and is by the Britains call'd *Caſtle-Hean*, that is, the *Old Caſtle*, and by us *The old Town*. It is an inconſiderable Village, but nevertheleſs this new name makes much for its Antiquity, for in both tongues it ſignifies an *Old Caſtle* or *Town*. Next to this, lies *Alterynnis*, ſurrounded with water, and as it were a River-Iſland; the ſeat in former ages of the ancient and knightly family of the *Sitſilters* or *Cecils*; whence was deſcended my right honourable Patron, highly accompliſh'd with all the Ornaments of Virtue, Wiſdom, and Nobility, Sir *William Cecil*, Baron of *Burghley*, and † Lord High Treaſurer of England.

Bleſtium.

Old Town.

Alterynnis, the Seat of the Cecils.

† In the time of Queen Elizabeth.

From hence, the *Munow* turning Eaſtward, for a good way parts this County from Monmouthſhire, and is augmented by the river *Dore*, at a Caſtle call'd *Map-Harald* or *Harald Ewias*. This *Ewias-Caſtle* (to give you the words of King William the firſt's Book) *was repair'd by Alured of Marleberg*. Afterwards, it belonged to one Harald a Nobleman, who, *in a Shield Argent, bore a Feſs, Gules, between three Eſtoiles Sable*; from whom it began to be call'd *Harold-Ewias*: but Sibyll his * Great-grand-daughter, and coheir, transfer'd it by marriage to the Lords *Tregoz*, from whom it came at length to the Lords of *Grandiſon*, who were originally of Burgundy; of whom elſewhere.

Herald-Ewias.

The Family Ewias.

Their Arms.

‡ *Proneptis.*

Lords Tregoze and Grandiſon.

Now the *Dore* (falling down from the North, by *Snotthill*, a Caſtle, and ſometime the Barony of *Robert Chandois*, where there is a Quarry of excellent Marble) cuts its way through the middle of the Valley, which the Britains, from the river, call *Diffrin Dore*; but the Engliſh, that they might ſeem to expreſs the force of that word, have call'd it *The Gilden Vale*. Which name it may well be thought to deſerve, for its *golden*, rich, and pleaſant Fertility. For the hills that encompaſs it on both ſides, are cloathed with woods; under the woods lie corn-fields on each hand; and under thoſe fields, lovely and fruitful meadows. In the middle, between them, glides a clear and cryſtal river, upon which, *Robert* Earl of *Ewias* erected a beautiful Monaſtery, wherein very many of the Nobility and Gentry of theſe parts were buried.

Snotthill.

Gilden Vale.

Part of this County, which bends towards the Eaſt from hence, now call'd *Irchenfeld*, in Domeſday *Archenfeld*, was (as Hiſtorians write) laid waſte with fire and ſword by the Danes, in the year 715; *Camalac*, a Britiſh Biſhop, being then carried away captive. Herein, ſtood *Kilpec* a noted Caſtle, the ſeat of the noble family of the *Kilpecs*, who, as ſome report, were Champions of the Kings of England, in the beginning of the Normans; which I alſo readily believe. In the reign of Edward the firſt, *Robert Wallerond* liv'd here, whoſe * nephew *Alan Plugenet* was honour'd with the title of a Baron. In this *Archenfeld* likewiſe, as we read in Domeſday-book, certain Revenues were aſſigned by an old cuſtom to one or two Prieſts, on this condition, that they ſhould go on Embaſſies for the Kings of England into Wales; and, to uſe the words of the ſaid Book, *The men of* Archenfeld, *whenever the Army marches againſt the Enemy, by cuſtom make the* Avauntward, *and in the return homeward, the* Rereward.

Irchenfeld.

Kilpec.

* *Nepos.*

As the *Munow* runs along the lower part of this County, ſo the *Wye* with a winding courſe cuts it in the middle: upon which, in the Weſtern bound, ſtands *Clifford*-caſtle, which William Fitz-Osborn Earl of Hereford *built upon his own Waſte* (theſe are the very words of Domeſday-book,) *but Ralph de Todeny held it*. It is ſuppos'd, that it came afterwards to *Walter* the ſon of Richard Punt, a Norman; for his ſirname was *de Clifford*, and from him the illuſtrious family of the Cliffords, Earls of Cumberland, did originally deſcend. But in King Edward the firſt's time, *John Giffard* held it, who married the heir of Walter Clifford. Thence the *Wye*, with a crooked and winding ſtream rolls along by *Whitney*, which has given name to a noted family; next by *Bradwardin*-*Caſtle*, which gave both original and name to the famous *Thomas Bradwardin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who for his great variety of knowledge, and his admirable proficiency in the moſt abſtruſe parts of learning, was in that age honour'd with the title of † *Doctor profundus*. [Upon the ſame river, two miles from Hereford, is *Eaton*-wall, * a Camp, containing about thirty

The River Wye.

Clifford-Caſtle.

Clivus fortis.

Inq. 26 E. 1.

Whitney.

Bradwardin-Caſtle.

† The profound Doctor.

Eaton.

* Aubr. MS.

thirty or forty acres. The works of it are ſingle, except a little on the Weſt-ſide. And about two miles from hence, and a mile from
Creden-hill. *Kencheſter*, is *Creden-hill*; upon which, is a very great Camp, and mighty works: the graff here is inwards as well as outwards; and the whole contains by eſtimation about forty acres.] At length, the *Wye* comes to *Hereford*, the Metropolis of this County.

How far that little Tract, *Arcenfeld*, reach'd, I know not; but the affinity between theſe names, *Ereinuc*, *Arcenfeld*, *Ariconium* (the Town mention'd by Antoninus in theſe parts,) and
Hereford. *Hareford* or *Hereford*, the preſent Metropolis of this Shire; have by degrees induced me to think that all the reſt are derived from *Ariconium*. And yet I do not believe *Ariconium* and *Hereford* the ſame; but as *Baſle* in Germany has the name of *Auguſta Rauracorum*, and *Baldach* in Aſſyria the name of *Babylon* (becauſe, as this had its original from the ruins of Babylon, ſo that had it from thoſe of *Auguſta*;) juſt ſo our *Hariford* (for thus the common people call it) had its name and original, in my opinion, from its neighbour *Ariconium*; which at this day has no clear marks of a Town, having been deſtroyed, as is reported, by an Earthquake. Only, it ſtill retains a ſlight ſhadow
Kencheſter. of the name, being call'd *Kencheſter*, and ſhews ſome ruins of old Walls call'd *Kencheſter-Walls*, about which are often dug-up ſtones of inlaid Chequer-work, Britiſh Bricks, Roman Coyns, *&c.* [Here, about the year 1669. was found in a wood, a great vault, with tables of plaſter in it. The vault it ſelf was paved with ſtone; and, thereabouts, were dug-up alſo many pieces of Roman Coins, with large Bones, leaden Pipes, ſeveral Roman Urns with aſhes in them, and other veſſels, the uſe whereof was un-
Aubr. MS. known. And upon another view of the place, in the year 1670, was diſcovered a *Bath*; and the brick-pipes which heated it, remained en-
† Carries, C. tire.] But *Hareford* her daughter † would carry more expreſs remains of the name; [if this indeed were the true name. But it is really of a pure Saxon original, implying no more than *a ford of the Army*: nor ought the vulgar's pronouncing it *Hariford* to be of any weight,
* See the Gloſſary, and the ſeveral places wherein it is mention'd. when it appears by * our moſt ancient Annals, that it was conſtantly written Herepoph. Which interpretation doth alſo well ſuit the ſituation of the place; the *Severn* being for many hundred years the frontier between two Nations almoſt always at war.]

This City ſtands eaſtward, ſcarce three Italian miles from *Kencheſter*, amongſt Meadows extremely pleaſant, and Corn-fields very fruitful; encompaſs'd almoſt with rivers; by an anonymous one, on the north and weſt-ſides, and on the ſouth, by the *Wye*, which haſtens hither out of Wales. It is ſuppoſed to have firſt ſprung-up, when the Saxon Heptarchy was in its glory; founded, as ſome write, by Edward the Elder: and indeed there is no mention of it more ancient. For the Britains, before the name of *Hereford* was known, called the place *Trefawith*, from *Beech-trees*; and *Henford*, from an *Old way*: and the Saxons themſelves, Penn-leg, from *Fern*. It owes, if I miſtake not, it's greateſt encreaſe and growth, to Religion, and the Martyrdom of *Ethelbert*, King of the Eaſt-Angles; who (whilſt in perſon he
793. courted the daughter of Offa King of the Mercians) was villanouſly way-laid and murder'd by *Quendred*, Offa's wife, who longed more for the Kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, than to ſee her daughter honourably married. He was thereupon taken into the Catalogue of
S. Ethelbert Martyr. Martyrs, and had a Church here built and dedicated to him by *Milfrid* a petty King of the Country; which being ſoon after adorn'd with a Biſhop's See, grew very rich, by the liberality, firſt of the Mercian, and afterwards of the Weſt-Saxon, Kings. For they at length were poſſeſſed of this City, as may be gather'd from William of Malmesbury; where he writes, that *Athelſtan* the Weſt-Saxon had reduced the Princes of Wales in this City, to ſuch ſtreights, that they agreed to pay him tribute (beſides nounds and hawks) *viz.* twenty pound weight of Gold, and three hundred pound of Silver, every year. This City, as far as my reading has carry'd me, had never any misfortune, unleſs it were in the year of our Lord 1055, when Gryffin Prince of South Wales, and Algar an Engliſhman, rebelling againſt Edward the Confeſſor, and having routed Earl Ralph, ſacked the City, deſtroy'd the Cathedral, and carried away captive Leofgar the Biſhop. But Harold, having ſoon ſuppreſs'd this rebellion, fortified it, as Floriacenſis informs us, *with a broad and high Rampire*. Upon this account it
‖ Lib. de Pontificibus. is, that Malmesbury ‖ writes thus; *Hereford is no great City, and yet by the high and formidable ruins of its ſteep and broken Bulwarks, it ſhews that it has been conſiderable*: and as it appears by Domeſday-book, *there were in all but one hundred and three men, within and without the walls*. The Normans afterwards built a very large and ſtrong Caſtle (on the eaſt-ſide of the Cathedral, along the river *Wye*;) the work, as ſome report, of Earl Miles; which is now ruin'd by time, and falling to decay. [Leland * ſays, that
* Itinerar. MS. this Caſtle, by the ruins, appear'd to have been one of the faireſt, largeſt, and ſtrongeſt in England. The walls were high, and firm, and full of great towers; and where the river was not a ſufficient defence for it, there it was ſtrongly ditch'd. It had two Wards, each of them ſurrounded with water: the Dungeon was high and exceeding well fortify'd, having, in the outward wall or ward, ten towers of a ſemicircular figure, and one great tower in the inner ward. Some think (ſays the ſame writer) that Heraldus began this Caſtle, after that he had conquer'd the rebellion of the Welſhmen in King Edward the Confeſſor's time. Some think, that the *Lacies* Earls of Hereford were the great makers of it, and the *Bohuns* Earls of Hereford.] Afterwards, they wall'd the City about. In the reign of King Henry the firſt, the preſent beautiful Church was founded by Biſhop *Reinelm*; which his ſucceſſors enlarged by adding to it a neat College, and fine houſes for the Prebendaries. For, beſides the Biſhop (who has three hundred and two Churches in his Dioceſe) there are in this Church, a Dean, two Archdeacons, a Præcentor, a Chancellour, a Treaſurer, and twenty eight Prebendaries. I ſaw ſcarce any Monuments in it; beſides thoſe of the Biſhops: and I have heard, that *Thomas Cantlew* the Biſhop, a perſon nobly born, had there a ſtately and magnificent tomb; who being canonized for his holineſs, wanted little of out-ſhining the Royal Martyr Ethelbert: ſo great was the opinion of his piety and devotion. [The City is pretty large, and had once ſix Pariſh-Churches; but two of theſe were demoliſhed in the late Civil wars. It is govern'd by a Mayor and ſix Aldermen, a Recorder, *&c.* and has an Hoſpital liberally endow'd for the maintenance of twelve poor people; which had like to have gone to ruin, had
† Mr. *Gregory* and Mr. *Diggs*. not the care of two † worthy Perſons preven-

ted it.] According to Geographers, the Longitude of this City is twenty degrees, twenty-four minutes; Latitude fifty two degrees, six minutes.

* Aubr. MS. Oyster-hill.

[Above the City, in the Parish of *Dinder*, * is a Roman Camp call'd *Oyster-hill*; which name may perhaps retain some footsteps of *Ostorius Scapula*, who commanded in those parts; unless it shall appear to have some known and special relation to the Shell-fish of that name.]

Lug, riv.

The *Wye* has scarce gone three miles from this City, but it meets the river *Lug*; which having run with a rapid stream from *Radnor-Hills*, glides with a still course through this County, from north-west to south-east. At the first entrance, it has a distant prospect of

Brampton Brian.

Brampton Brian, a Castle which a famous family (hence firnam'd *de Brampton*, whose Christian name was usually *Brian*) held by a continu'd succession to the time of King Edward the first, when by heirs-female it came to *R. Harley*.

† Aubr. MS. Brandon.

[About the borders between Shropshire and this County, near *Lanterdin*, † is a perfect Roman Camp, call'd *Brandon*, very commodiously situated for water, by reason of the nearness of the river *Teme*. It is a single square-work with four ports. And about half a mile from hence, on the other side of the river, was the *British* Camp (now cover'd with great Oaks,) call'd *Coxall*. It hath been observ'd in some old Deeds of the *Harleys* (of *Brampton-Bryan*-castle hard by) that it is written *Coxwall*, not *Coxall* or *Coxhall*; so that the place seems to have had the latter part of the name from this *vallum* or *wall*; in like manner, as *the Wall* in Wiltshire, *Walton* in Surrey, *Eaton's-wall*, and *Walford* under *Brandon*. A quarter of a mile from *Brandon*,

‡ Aubr. MS.

‡ are two barrows. One of them was caus'd to be dug in the year 1662. when they met with a great deal of Coals and some pieces of burnt Bones. Also, in the middle, they found an Urn about two foot and a half high, full of coals and ashes, with some pieces of burnt bones.] But the *Wye* has a nearer view of

Wigmore.

Wigmore, in Saxon Ƿẏgmꝛa-mepe, which was repair'd in ancient times by King Edward the elder, and afterwards fortify'd with a Castle by William Earl of Hereford, *in the waste of a ground* (for so it is in Domesday-book) *which was called* Maresfun, in the tenure of Ranulph de Mortimer, from whom those *Mortimers* who were afterwards Earls of March, were descended: but of these, more in *Radnorshire*. Three miles off, there is another neighbouring Ca-

Richards-Castle. Lords of Richards-Castle.

stle call'd *Richard's-Castle*, which was possessed, first by the *Sayes*, then by the *Mortimers*, and afterwards by the *Talbots*. At length, by the daughters of *J. Talbot*, the inheritance was divided betwixt *Guarin Archdeacon* and *Matthew Gurnay*. [It stands on the top of a very rocky hill, well wooded; but even in Leland's time the walls and towers of it were going to decay.] Beneath this Castle, Nature (which no where sports her self more in shewing wonders, than in the waters,) hath brought-forth a little Well, which is always full of small fish-bones (or as others think, small frog-bones,) notwithstanding it is ever now and then emptied and clear'd of them; whence

Bone-Well.

it is commonly call'd *Bone-Well*. And not far off stands *Croft-Castle*, belonging to the famous and very ancient and knightly family of the *Crofts*. [In the Park, is a large Camp with two great ditches, call'd the *Ambry*: from whence is a very lovely prospect.]

Lemster.

Thence the *Wye* goes on to *Lemster*, called also *Leominster* and *Leonis Monasterium*, from a Lion that appear'd in a Vision [to King *Merwald*, * upon which he began his Nunnery here,] as some have dream'd. But by the Britains it is called *Lhan-Lieni*; which, signifying a Church of *Nuns*, and it being certain that Merewalch a Mercian King founded here a Church for *Nuns* (which was afterwards a Cell belonging to the Monastery of *Reading*;) to seek after another Original of the name, would be labour in vain. And yet there are some who derive it from *Linum* Flax; the best kind of which, grows here. [In this place (according to tradition) King *Merwald* or *Merwalsh*, and some of his Successors, had a Castle or Palace, on a hill-side by the Town; *the place* (says Leland) *is now call'd* Comfort-castle, *and there are to be seen tokens of ditches and buildings have been.*] But now it glories chiefly in the *Wool* of the neighbouring parts (commonly called *Lemster Ore*,) which, excepting that of *Apulia* and *Tarentum*, is by all Europe reckoned the best. It is so famous also for *Wheat*, and the finest *White-bread*, that *Lemster-Bread* and *Weobly-Ale* (a Town belonging to the noble family of D'Eureux,) are grown into a Proverb. By reason of these Commodities, the Markets of *Lemster* were very much frequented; and they of *Hereford* and *Worcester* observing it, were so Envious, that they obliged them, by Virtue of the King's Authority, to alter their Market-day; complaining that the confluence of people thither, impair'd their Markets. [From this place, *William Farmer*, Lord Lemster, was created a Baron of this Realm, in the fourth year of King William and Queen Mary.] I have nothing more to add concerning it, but that *William Breosa* Lord of Brecknock, when he revolted from King John, set it on fire, and defaced it.

* Lel. Itiner.

Ibid.

Lemster-Ore, the best Wool.

Lemster-Bread and Webley-Ale.

As for *Webley*, it is seated more within the Country, and was the Barony of the *Verdons*; the first of which family, *Bertram de Verdon*, came into England with the Normans, and his posterity, by marriage with one of the heirs of the *Laceys* of Trim in Ireland, were for some time hereditary Constables of Ireland: but at last, the estate devolved, by daughters, to the *Furnivals*, *Burghersh*, the *Ferrers* of Groby, and *Crophull*; and from the *Crophulls*, by the *Ferrars* of Chartley, to the *D'Evereux's* Earls of Essex. Near neighbours to *Webly*, but more westward, are, *Huntingdon-Castle*, which formerly belong'd to the Bohuns, Earls of Hereford and Essex; *Kinnersley*, which belong'd to the ancient House of De-la-bere; and *Erdsley*, the habitation, for a long time, of the famous and ancient family of the *Baskerviles*; which bred in old time so many noted Knights: they deduce their original from a † Niece of *Gunora*, the most celebrated Norman Lady, and flourishing long since in this County, and its neighbour Shropshire; and held (to note so much by the by) *the Hamlet of* Lanton *in Capite, as of the Honour of Montgomery, by the service of giving the King one* barbed Arrow *as often as he came into those parts to hunt in* Cornedon-Chace.

Webley.

Barons Verdon.

Huntingdon-Castle.

Kinnersley.

Erdsley.

Baskervile.

See Gemitic. lib. ult.

† *Nepti.*

Fines Hilarii 20 E. 3.

Now, the *Lug* hastens to the *Wye*, first, by *Hampton*, where Rowland Lenthall, Master of the Wardrobe to King Henry the fourth, who married one of the heirs of *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, built a very fine House, which the *Coningsbeys*, a family of great note in these parts, have a good while inhabited. [Of this Family, *Thomas Coningsby* hath not long since been advanced to the dignity of a Baron, and Earl of this Realm; and his daughter, *Margaret Coningsby*, hath also been created Baroness and Viscountess *Coningsby* of *Hampton-Court*.] Thence,

Hampton.

Marden. Sutton.

the *Lug* runs by *Marden*, and *Southon*, or *Sutton*: of which, *Sutton* shews some small remains of King Offa's Palace, infamous for the murder of King Ethelbert; and *Marden* is noted for the tomb of the said King Ethelbert, who for a long time lay bury'd here in obscurity, before he was translated to Hereford. [Between *Sutton* and *Hereford*, in a common Meadow call'd the *Wergins*, were plac'd two large Stones for a water-mark; one erected upright, and the other laid athwart. In the late Civil wars, about the year 1652, they were remov'd to about twelve score paces distance, and no body knew how; which gave occasion to a common Opinion, That they were carry'd thither by the Devil. When they were set in their places again, one of them requir'd nine yoke of Oxen to draw it.] Near the conflux of the *Lug* and the *Wye*, eastward, a Hill, which they call *Marley Hill*, did in the year 1575. rowse it self as it were out of sleep, and for three days together shoving its prodigious body forward with a horrible rearing noise, and overturning every thing in its way, rais'd it self (to the great astonishment of the beholders) to a higher place; by that kind of Earthquake, I suppose, which the Naturalists call *Brasmatia*. Not far from hence, towards the East likewise, under *Malvern-hills* (by which the east-side of this County is here bounded,) stands *Ledbury*, upon the river *Leddeu*; a Town of note, which † Edwin the Saxon, a person of great power, gave to the Church of Hereford, out of a persuasion, that he was cured of the Palsie by the intercession of St. Ethelbert. [At this place, an Hospital was founded by *Hugh Foliot* Bishop of Hereford; for the retrieving of which, when it was greatly decayed and impoverished, a Statute passed in Parliament in the 23 year of Queen Elizabeth.] As for the Military Entrenchment on the neighbouring hill, I need say nothing of it, since in this tract (which was a Frontier, and the seat of war, first between the Romans and the Britains, and afterwards between the Britains and the Saxons) the like are to be seen in many places.

Wergins. Marley-hill. A mowing Mountain. Ledbury. † *Walter Mapes* calls him *Alsodus*, and says he was the son of *Edricus Sylvester*. Lib. de Nug. Curial. 2. cap. 11.

Colwal. [Not far from *Ledbury*, is *Colwal*; near which, upon the Waste, as a Countryman was digging a ditch about his Cottage, he found a *Crown* or *Coronet* of gold, with gems set deep in it. It was of a size large enough to be drawn over the arm, with the sleeve. The Stones of it are said to have been so valuable, as to be sold by a Jeweller for fifteen hundred pounds.]

Now, the *Wye*, enlarg'd by the *Lug*, fetches a winding compass, first by *Holme Lacy*, the seat of the ancient and noble family of *Scudamores*, which was much advanced by matching with an heiress of the House of *Ewias* in this County, and with *Huntercombe*, &c. elsewhere; and, of later years, by enjoying the title of Viscount *Sligoe* in the Kingdom of Ireland.] From hence, the *Wye* passes [by *Brockhampton*; near which, upon *Capellar-hill*, is a very large squarish Camp, called *Wobury*. It is double-trenched, and near half a mile long, but narrow. Then, it runs] between *Rosse*, noted for Smiths, and *Wilton* over-against it, a very ancient Castle of the *Greys*, from which so many famous persons of that surname have had their original. It was built, as the common report goes, by *Hugh Long-champ*: but publick Records assure us that King John gave *Wilton*, with the Castle, to *Henry Long-champ*, and that it came by marriage to *William Fitz-Hugh*, and likewise, not long after (in King Edward the first's time) to *Reginald Grey*. After the *Wye* has run a little further, and saluted *Goderich-Castle*, which King John gave to William Earl Marshal, and which was afterwards the principal seat of the *Talbots*; it takes leave of Herefordshire, and goes into the County of Monmouth. [In the South limit of this County, is *Doward* (in the parish of *Whitchurch*) a pretty high hill, on the top whereof, one would guess by the ditches, that there had been an ancient fortification; and what makes it more probable, is, that in digging there for Iron-ore and Lime-stone, broad Arrow-heads have been found of late years; and not long ago, the greatest part of the bones of a Gigantick person were found here inter'd, in a place which seem'd to be arch'd over. The length of all the joints were twice the length of others of this age; and were given by two † neighbouring Gentlemen to a Surgeon in Bristol.]

Holme Lacy. Scudamore, or Escudamore. Brockhampton. Wobury. Rosse. Wilton. Baron Grey of Wilton. Goderich-Castle. Doward. † Capt. *Scudamore*, and Mr. *White*.

In the declension of the Saxon Government, *Ralph* son of Walter Medantin by *Goda* King Edward the Confessor's sister, govern'd this County as an Officiary Earl. But the Normans divested him of this honour, and substituted in his room *William* the son of Osbern of Crepon, or, as the Normans call'd him, *Fitz-Osbern*, a person very nearly allied to the Dukes of Normandy. He being slain in the wars in Flanders, was succeeded by his son *Roger* sirnam'd *de Bretevill*, who dy'd * outlaw'd, leaving no legitimate issue. Then, King Stephen restor'd to Robert le Bossu Earl of Leicester, son of the heir of *Emma* de Bretevill (I speak out of the very original) *the Borough of Hereford, and the Castle, and the whole County of Hereford, to descend by inheritance*; but to no purpose. For Maud the Empress, who contended with Stephen for the Crown, advanced *Miles*, son of Walter, Constable of Gloucester, to that honour, and made him Constable of England. Nevertheless, King Stephen afterwards divested him of these honours. This *Miles* had five sons, Roger, Walter, Henry, William, and Mahel, all persons of great note; and who dy'd untimely deaths, after they had all, except William, succeeded one another in their father's estate, without any issue. King Henry, amongst other things, gave to Roger *The Mote of Hereford, with the whole Castle, and the third peany of the revenues of the Pleas of the whole County of Hereford, of which he made him Earl.* But upon Roger's death, if we may credit Robert Montensis, the same King *kept the Earldom of Hereford to himself.* Margaret the eldest sister of those, was marry'd to *Humphrey Bohun*, the third of that name, and his Posterity were Constables of England, *viz.* Humphrey Bohun the fourth, and *Henry* his son, to whom King John granted *Twenty pound, to be receiv'd yearly of the third penny of the County of Hereford, whereof he made him Earl.* This Henry marry'd the sister and heir of William Mandevill Earl of Essex, and dy'd in the fourth year of King Henry the third. *Humphrey* the fifth of that name, his son; who was also Earl of *Essex*, and had *Humphrey* the sixth, who dy'd before his father, having first begot *Humphrey* the seventh upon a daughter and one of the heirs of *William Breos* Lord of Brecknock. His son *Humphrey* the eighth was slain at *Boroughbrig*, leaving by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of King Edward the first, and dowager of the Earl of Holland, a numerous issue, viz. *John Bohun*, *Humphrey* the ninth, both Earls of Hereford and Essex, who dy'd without issue; and *William*, Earl of Northampton, who had, by Elizabeth, sister,

Earls of Hereford. * *Proscriptus.* Constables of England. Girald. Cambriæ Itin. l. 1. c. 2. 1156. 2 Par. Chart. An. 1 Reg. Joan. Matth. Paris. Lib. Wallenses. Lib. Monasterii Landthony.

and

and one of the heirs of Giles Lord Badlesmer, *Humphrey Bohun* (the tenth and last of the Bohuns,) Earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, and also Constable of England. He left two daughters, *Eleanor* wife of Thomas de Woodstock Duke of Gloceſter, and *Mary* marry'd to Henry of Lancaster Earl of Derby, who was created Duke of Hereford, and was afterwards crown'd King of England. After this, the *Staffords* Dukes of *Buckingham* took the title of Earls of Hereford: they were descended from a daughter of *Thomas of Woodstock*; which daughter was afterwards marry'd to William Bourchier, call'd Earl of *Eu*. But † in our memory, King Edward the sixth honour'd *Walter D'Eureux*, descended by the Bourchiers from the Bohuns, with the title of Viscount *Hereford*, whose grandchild by a son was afterwards created *Earl of Essex* by Queen Elizabeth. [And since, this title came by the said Walter into the family of *D'Eureux*, it has been possess'd first by a grandson of the same name, and then by two *Roberts*, also Earls of Essex. But upon the death of the last (who was likewise the last Earl of that family,) Sir *Walter D'Eureux*, son and heir to Sir *Edward Devereux*, who was the only son of Walter Viscount Hereford before-mention'd, succeeded in the title of Viscount Hereford. After him, it was enjoy'd by his son and grandson (both *Leicesters*;) and after them, by Edward Devereux, brother to the last. Who dying without issue, the Honour devolv'd upon *Price Devereux*, descended from Sir *George Devereux*, brother of the last Walter, before-mention'd.]

Henry the fourth King of England.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Part

Part of a LETTER from Mr. *Edward Lhwyd*, concerning his *Tranſlation* of the Counties of Wales, and his *Additions* thereunto.

——— *IN the* Tranſlation, *I have, without favour or prejudice, endeavour'd to retain the ſenſe of the Author: but whereas I have ſometimes differ'd in writing the* Welſh *names of Perſons and Places; I preſum'd few Readers would ſcruple to allow me that liberty. Nor can it derogate any thing from our excellent Author's character, that a native of that country ſhould pretend to a more comprehenſive knowledge of the Britiſh than himſelf. However in this caſe, as I have not wholly written the Welſh words according to the Engliſh Cuſtom, ſo neither have I kept ſtrictly to the common method of writing Welſh; but have us'd a more general Alphabet, whereby ſuch as are unacquainted with that Language, will pronounce the words much truer; and they that underſtand it, will find no occaſion of miſtakes. For example, in regard the letter* C *in the Welſh and Iriſh, is before all Vowels pronounced like* K (*as* Cilcen *is read Kilken,*) *but in every other language obtains that Pronunciation only before* a, o, *and* u; *I have in ſuch words as are purely Welſh ſubſtituted* K *for it; in the pronunciation whereof, all Languages agree. Nor can the Criticks in the Welſh call this an Innovation, the Letter* K *being common in ancient MSS. though never us'd in printed Books. I have alſo, for the like reaſons, taken the ſame liberty in writing* V *for* F, *and* F *for* Ff, Lh *for* Ll, *and* Dh *for* Dd. *And whereas the word* Lhan *in the names of Churches is commonly joyn'd with that which follows, as* Lhanèlian, Lhanieſtin, *&c. I thought it better Orthography to ſeparate it; writing* Lhan Elian, *which ſignifies* St. Ælian's Church; *and* Lhan Ieſtin, *i. e.* St. Juſtin's. ——— *What I have added, are generally Obſervations of my own; and where they are not ſo, I have taken care to inform the Reader.*

Pronunciation of the WELSH.

Ch is pronounced as the Engliſh *Gh* amongſt the Vulgar in the North, but more roughly.
Dh as *Th* in the words *This, That,* &c.
G as the Engliſh *G* in the words *Gain, Gift,* &c.
I as in Engliſh, in the words *Win, Kin*; but never as in *Wind, Kind,* &c.
Lh is only a ſibilating *L*, and is pronounc'd in reſpect of *L* as *Th* with reference to *T*.
U as the Engliſh *I* in the words *Limb, Him,* &c.
W is always a Vowel, and pronounced like the Engliſh *oo*.
Y in monoſyllables, and in the final Syllables of other words, as in Engliſh; but generally in the penultima or antepenultima as *I* in the Engliſh words, *Third, Bird*; *O* in *Honey, Money*; *U* in *Mud, Muſt,* &c.
All the other Letters are pronounc'd as in Engliſh, and never alter their pronunciation.

ˆ denotes a long Vowel; as *Mân* is pronounc'd like the Engliſh word *Mane*.
ˊ ſhews only the Accent in ſhort Vowels.

RAD-

Rare
Oversize
87-B
1392
V.1

THE GETTY CENTER
LIBRARY